THE ANNOTATED BOOK OF COMMON PRAYER

BEING AN HISTORICAL, RITUAL, AND THEOLOGICAL COMMENTARY ON THE DEVOTIONAL SYSTEM OF THE CHURCH OF ENGLAND

EDITED BY THE REV.

JOHN HENRY BLUNT, D.D., F.S.A.

With an Introductory Notice on the American Book of Common Prayer BY THE REV.

FREDERICK GIBSON, M.A.

"Thus saith the Lord, Stand ye in the ways, and see, and ask for the old paths, where is the good way, and walk therein, and ye shall find rest for your souls."—JEREMIAH VI. 16

REVISED AND ENLARGED EDITION

NEW YORK
E. P. DUTTON & CO.
PUBLISHERS, BOOKSELLERS, AND IMPORTERS
39 WEST TWENTY-THIRD STREET
MDCCCLXXXIV
TO HIS GRACE

THE MOST REVEREND AND RIGHT HONOURABLE FATHER IN GOD

EDWARD WHITE

BY DIVINE PROVIDENCE

LORD ARCHBISHOP OF CANTERBURY
PRIMATE OF ALL ENGLAND
AND METROPOLITAN
REGARDED ALSO AS
PATRIARCH
OF THE CHURCH OF ENGLAND AND HER DAUGHTER CHURCHES
THROUGHOUT THE WORLD

THIS NEW AND ENLARGED EDITION OF

The Annotated Book of Common Prayer

IS

BY PERMISSION

Respectfully dedicated

WITH THE SINCERE AND HUMBLE PRAYER
THAT IT MAY HAVE THE DIVINE BLESSING
FOR THE PROMOTION OF
GODLY UNITY AND EXPEDIENT UNIFORMITY
THROUGHOUT THE COMMUNION OVER WHICH
HIS GRACE IS CALLED TO PRESIDE
PREFACE.

The present edition of the Annotated Prayer Book has been carefully revised in every part, many additions have been made, and the form of the page has been so altered as to bring the references conveniently together, with letters of reference carried across the page through both columns in regular succession.

[1] The Historical Introduction has been entirely rewritten, and much additional matter has been included. This is especially the case in the account of the Revision of 1661, where the constitutional manner in which the Ecclesiastical work of revision was ratified by the Civil authorities is now much more fully illustrated from the Journals of the Houses of Lords and Commons.

[2] The Notes on the Minor Festivals have also been entirely rewritten by their author, the Rev. Joseph Thomas Fowler of Durham, who has spared no pains in the endeavour to give them a critical value as trustworthy, though necessarily very condensed, accounts of the Saints commemorated on those days.

[3] The Gospels and Epistles have been printed at length, with some critical improvements which appear in the Manuscript of the Prayer Book, but which were unaccountably neglected in the Sealed Books and in subsequent editions. These improvements are more particularly referred to below.

[4] The Psalms have been revised in the same manner from the Manuscript of the Prayer Book and from the Great Bible. Brief historical notices of the Psalms have also been added to the Liturgical references given in former editions.

[5] The Introduction to the Ordinal has been much enlarged by the addition of Tables shewing, in as much detail as space will allow, the course of Ministerial descent and succession from our Lord and His Apostles to the living Clergy of the Church of England.

The Text of the Prayer Book in former editions was that of the Sealed Books, but care has been taken in this edition to bring it into exact agreement with that of the Manuscript subscribed by the Convocations of Canterbury and York, and
annexed by Parliament to the Act of Uniformity. The Editor has made repeated applications for permission to collate this Manuscript; and, after much correspondence, the following final reply was received by him:

"House of Lords, August 23rd, 1880.

Sir,—I am directed by the Clerk of the Parliaments to inform you that the Parliament Office Committee have had under consideration your request of the 8th of June last, for permission to correct the text of the forthcoming edition of your Annotated Prayer Book with the MS. Book formerly attached to the Act of Uniformity, and that the Committee are of opinion that your application should not be acceded to. I have further to inform you that the Report of the Committee has been agreed to by the House.

I am, Sir,

Your obedient Servant,

ED. M. PARRATT.

The Editor had, however, by the kind permission of Lord Cairns, been permitted to make use of the Manuscript to some extent; and he is now able to say that the Text of the Annotated Book of Common Prayer, as printed in the following pages, faithfully represents that of the Manuscript except in respect to the conventional spelling and punctuation of the seventeenth century; and that where any important meaning depended on either spelling or punctuation they also have been faithfully reproduced.

Among the corrections of the Text which have been introduced into the present edition in consequence of this examination of the Manuscript, two are especially to be noticed; namely, the accurate reproduction of the Authorized Version of 1611 in the Gospels and Epistles; and of the "Great Bible" in the Psalms. For the Gospels and Epistles the Text of the Annotated Bible has been used, that Text being formed from a comparison of an Oxford Standard Text [mician, small 8vo, marg. ref.] with the Cambridge Authorized Version edited by Dr. Scrivener. The Italics have been carefully inserted as they appear in the same Text; and interpolated words, such as "Jesus said," are distinguished from the actual Text by being printed within brackets. For the Psalms the Bible of 1539 has been used. The Italics of this (which are printed in Roman type in the original black-letter Bible) differ slightly here and there from those marked as such in the Manuscript of the Prayer Book; but as the intention of the Revisers of 1661 was to reproduce accurately the Psalter as it appears in "The Translation of the Great English Bible set forth and used in the time of King Henry the Eighth and Edward the Sixth," it has been thought best to take Cranmer's Bible, the Authorized Version of 1539, as the standard.

Since the original publication of the Annotated Prayer Book in 1866, many works have been published which help to throw light on the ancient devotional usages of the Church of England; and the Editor has made free use of these for the further improvement of this eighth edition. All these are included in the "List of Liturgical and Historical Authorities" printed at page xv, but particular mention should be made here of Messrs. Procter and Wordsworth's edition of the Sarum Breviary; of Dr.
Henderson's editions of the York Missal, Manual, and Pontifical, and of the Hereford Missal; of Mr. Simmons' admirably edited Lay Folk's Mass Book; of Mr. Chambers' Worship of the Church of England in the Fourteenth and Nineteenth Centuries; and of the late Mr. Scudamore's Notitia Eucharistica.

During these seventeen years the Editor has also received many kind communications in which criticisms have been offered, corrections made, or improvements suggested. It would be impossible to refer to these in detail, but he desires to mention particularly the names of three special contributors to the original work, Professor Bright, the Rev. J. T. Fowler, and the Rev. T. W. Perry, as having rendered invaluable assistance towards weeding out errors and making the work generally more perfect. The Liturgical references to the Psalms were also revised with great care for a former edition by the Rev. C. F. S. Warren; and the enlarged Table of Ecclesiastical Colours has been contributed for this edition by the Rev. Christopher Wordsworth, Rector of Glaston. To other correspondents, both in England and America, the Editor begs to offer his sincere thanks for their communications, and to add that they have all received careful consideration, often with advantage to the work.

In conclusion, the Editor desires to say, that although he and his coadjutors have felt it to be their duty to go into much detail respecting ancient ritual, that the history of ritual might be the more effectually illustrated, it must not be supposed that the revived use of all such details is advocated in this work. So far as the Annotated Prayer Book may be supposed to exercise influence in any degree on a revival of ritual, the Editor's one great object has been that of assisting the Clergy and Laity of the Church of England in the establishment of a godly, manly, and rational system, by which He Who originally ordained and instituted ritual observances may be honoured, and by which they who offer them may be built up in faith and reverence.

October 1883.
PREFACE TO FORMER EDITIONS.

THIS work is an attempt to gather into one concise view all the most important information that is extant respecting the devotional system of the Church of England as founded on the Book of Common Prayer.

Much research and study have been expended upon this subject during the last quarter of a century; and the Prayer Book has been largely illustrated by the works of Sir William Palmer, Mr. Maskell, and Archdeacon Freeman. Many smaller books than these have also been published with the object of bringing into a compact form the results of wide and learned investigations: the most trustworthy and complete of all such books being Mr. Procter's excellent History of the Book of Common Prayer, with a Rationale of its Offices. But it has long seemed to the Editor of the present volume that a work of another kind was wanted, which (without superseding any previous one of established merit) should exhibit more concisely and perspicuously the connection between the ancient and the modern devotional system of the Church of England by placing the two side by side, as far as the former is represented in the latter: and which should also give a general condensed illustration of our present Prayer Book from all those several points of view from which it must be regarded if it is to be properly understood and appreciated.

Perhaps there is no one book, except the Holy Bible, which has been so much written about as the Prayer Book since the Reformation, and perhaps so much was never written about any one book which left so much still unsaid. The earliest class of commentators is represented by John Boys, who died Dean of Canterbury in 1619, and who had in earlier life published a Volume of Postils which were preceded by a diffuse comment on the principal parts of the Prayer Book. In these there is much ponderous learning, but a total absence of any Liturgical knowledge. Bishop Andrewes and Archbishop Laud began to open out the real meaning and the true bearing of our Offices, being well acquainted with the Greek Liturgies, and having some knowledge, at least, of the Breviaries and the Missals of the Church of England. L'Estrange, Sparrow, Cosin, and Elborow represent a still further advance towards a true comprehension of the Prayer Book; Bishop Cosin especially being thoroughly familiar with the Sarum Missal, and perhaps with the Breviary and other Office-books of the old Church of England. In the latter part of the seventeenth century, Liturgical studies seem, indeed, to have been taken up by many of the Clergy, especially by the Nonjurors, and interleaved Prayer Books are preserved in the Bodleian and other libraries which testify to the industry that was shewn in illustrating its text, especially from the Greek Liturgies. None seem so thoroughly to have qualified themselves for the task of illustrating and interpreting the Book of Common Prayer as Fothergill, a nonjuror, whose interleaved Prayer Book in eleven large volumes, together with his unmatched collection of old English Service-
books, is now in the Chapter Library at York. But his notes and quotations were not digested into order: and although a work founded upon them would have been invaluable in days when there was no better authority than the superficial Wheatley, they have since been superseded by the publications of Palmer and Maskell.

The works of Comber, Wheatley, and Shepherd, were doubtless of great value in their way; but it is melancholy to observe that they tended in reality to alienate the minds of their readers from all thought of Unity and Fellowship with the Church of our Fathers, and set up two idols of the imagination, a Church originated in the sixteenth century, and a Liturgy "compiled," and in the main invented, by the Reformers. There is not a single published work on the Prayer Book previous to the publication of Palmer's *Origines Liturgicae* in 1832, which makes the least attempt to give a truthful view of it, so thoroughly was this shallow conceit of a newly-invented Liturgy ingrained in the minds of even our best writers.

Notwithstanding, therefore, the great abundance of works on the Book of Common Prayer, there seems to be still ample room for one like the present, in which the spirit of our Offices is illustrated from their origin and history as well as from their existing form; and in which a large body of material is placed before the reader by means whereof he may himself trace out that history, and interpret that spirit.

The object of the present work may be stated, then, to be that of illustrating and explaining the Devotional system of the Church of England by (1) a careful comparison of the Prayer Book with the original sources from which it is derived, (2) a critical examination of all the details of its history, and (3) a full consideration of the aspect in which it appears when viewed by the light of those Scriptural and primitive principles on which the Theology of the Church of England is founded.

For the plan of the work, the general substance of it, and for all those portions the authorship of which is not otherwise indicated, the Editor must be held responsible. For the details of the text and notes in those parts which have been contributed by others (excepting the Marginal References), the authors must, of course, be considered individually responsible. Circumstances have arisen which threw into the Editor's hands a larger proportion of the work than he originally intended to undertake, especially in connection with the Communion and the Occasional Offices; but he does not wish to claim any indulgence on this account, being fully assured that a commentary of the kind here offered ought to be judged solely by its merits as an authentic interpreter and guide. The Introduction to the Communion Service and the earlier portion of the Notes upon it are by the Editor.

In the Offices for the Visitation and Communion of the Sick, the Editor has to acknowledge valuable assistance from a friend who does not permit his name to be used. Those Offices have been treated in a rather more homiletic method than most of the

---

1 Marmaduke Fothergill was born at York in 1652, took his degree at Magdalene College, Cambridge, and became Reector of Skipwith. In 1688 he was offered the Rectory of Lancaster, but not being able to take the oaths to William and Mary, he could neither accept preferment nor receive the degree of D.D., for which he had qualified. He lived at Pontefract, till driven thence by a Whig J. P., but died in Westminster, on Sept. 7, 1731. Mr. Fothergill made a noble collection of ancient Service-books, which, with the rest of his Library, he left to Skipwith parish, on condition of a room being built to receive them. This not being done, the widow applied to Chancery, and by a decree of that court the books were all handed over to York Minster. Mr. Fothergill also left an endowment of £50 a year for a catechist at Pontefract. His volumes show that he was a most industrious reader.
others, in the hope that the Notes may assist in persuading both Lay and Clerical readers to desire a more pointed and systematic application of the Church's gifts in time of Sickness than that which is offered by the prayers ordinarily used.

The text is, of course, that of the Sealed Books; but some liberty has occasionally been taken with the punctuation, which, whether in the Sealed Books, or in the copies sent out by the Universities and the Queen's Printers, is in a most unsatisfactory condition. In the Psalms and Canticles, a diamond-shaped "point" has been used for the purpose of more plainly marking the musical division of verses, as distinguished from the grammatical punctuation. The spelling is also modernized throughout.

In conclusion, the Editor begs to tender his grateful thanks to many friends who have assisted him with their suggestions and advice. Those thanks are also especially due to the Rev. T. W. Perry, and to the Rev. W. D. Macray of the Bodleian Library, who have gone through all the proof-sheets, and have been largely instrumental in securing to the reader accuracy in respect to historical statements.

The Editor is indebted to the Rev. John Bacchus Dykes, M.A., and Doctor of Music, Vicar of St. Oswald's, Durham, and late Precentor of Durham Cathedral, for the Second Section of the Ritual Introduction, on the Manner of Performing Divine Service.

The Third Section of the Ritual Introduction, on the Accessories of Divine Service, is by the Rev. Thomas Walter Perry, Vicar of Ardleigh, Essex, author of Lawful Church Ornaments, etc. etc.

The Rev. Joseph Thomas Fowler, M.A., F.S.A., Hebrew Lecturer, and Vice-Principal of Bishop Hatfield Hall, Durham, is the writer of the Notes on the Minor Holydays of the Calendar.

The Rev. William Bright, D.D., Regius Professor of Ecclesiastical History, Oxford, and author of A History of the Church from A.D. 313 to A.D. 451, Ancient Collects, etc. etc., is the writer of the Introduction to, and Notes on, the Litany. Also of the Essay on the Scottish Liturgy in the Appendix.

The Rev. Peter Goldsmith Medd, M.A., Rector of North Cerney, Gloucestershire, Canon of St. Albans, and late Fellow of University College, Oxford, co-Editor with Dr. Bright of the Latin Prayer Book, and author of Household Prayer, etc., is the principal writer of the Notes on the Communion Office from the Church Militant Prayer to the end; and the compiler of the Appendix to that Office. Mr. Medd has also contributed the references to the hymns of the seasons.

The Rev. Mackenzie E. C. Walcott, B.D., F.R.S.L., F.S.A., of Exeter College, Oxford, Precentor and Prebendary of Chichester Cathedral, and author of The English Ordinal, etc. etc., has contributed the Introduction to, and Notes on, the Ordinal.

The Editor also desires to acknowledge his obligations to the valuable libraries of the Cathedrals of Durham and York; to Bishop Cosin's Library, and the Routh Library, at Durham; and to the Hon. and Rev. Stephen Willoughby Lawley, M.A., formerly Rector of Escrick, and Sub-Dean of York, to whom the reader is indebted for some rare mediaeval illustrations of the Occasional Offices, and whose courtesy has otherwise facilitated that portion of the work.

[1866-1882.]
TABLE OF CONTENTS.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Preface</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Preface to former Editions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>List of Authorities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chronological Table</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>An Historical Introduction to the Prayer Book</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A Ritual Introduction to the Prayer Book—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section I. The Principles of Ceremonial Worship</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section III. The Accessories of Divine Service. By Rev. T. W. Perry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Title, etc., of the Sealed Prayer Books</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acts of Uniformity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Preface, etc., to the Prayer Book</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tables and Rules</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>An Introduction to the Calendar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Calendar, with Comparative View</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>An Introduction to Morning and Evening Prayer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Morning Prayer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Evening Prayer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Athanasian Creed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>An Introduction to the Litany. By Rev. W. Bright</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Litany, with Notes. By Rev. W. Bright</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Occasional Prayers and Thanksgivings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>An Introduction to the Collects, Epistles, and Gospels</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Collects, Epistles, and Gospels</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>An Introduction to the Liturgy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Order for the Holy Communion, with Notes. By Rev. P. G. Mead, and the Editor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>An Introduction to the Offices for Holy Baptism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Ministration of Publick Baptism of Infants, with Notes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Ministration of Private Baptism of Children in Houses, with Notes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Ministration of Baptism to such as are of Riper Years, with Notes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>An Introduction to the Catechism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Catechism, with Notes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>An Introduction to the Confirmation Office</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Order of Confirmation, with Notes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>An Introduction to the Marriage Service</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Form of Solemnization of Matrimony, with Notes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>An Introduction to the Office for the Visitation of the Sick</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Order for the Visitation of the Sick, with Notes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Communion of the Sick, with Notes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>An Introduction to the Burial Service</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Order for the Burial of the Dead, with Notes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>An Appendix to the Burial Office</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Contents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>An Introduction to the Churching Service</td>
<td>486</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Churching of Women, with Notes</td>
<td>487</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Commination, with Notes</td>
<td>490</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>An Introduction to the Psalter</td>
<td>496</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Psalms, with Notes</td>
<td>501</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forms of Prayer to be used at Sea, with Notes</td>
<td>650</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>An Introduction to the Ordinal. By Rev. Mackenzie E. C. Walcott</td>
<td>655</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Form and Manner of Making Deacons, with Notes. Ditto</td>
<td>674</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Form and Manner of Ordering of Priests, with Notes. Ditto</td>
<td>683</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Form of Ordaining or Consecrating of an Archbishop or Bishop, with Notes. Ditto</td>
<td>693</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**General Appendix—**


Index and Glossary                                                   | 713  |

### Illustrations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Illustration</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A Horn Book</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ecclesiastical Vestments (two Plates). By G. E. Street, Esq., R.A., F.S.A.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Catechism Tablets from the Bishop's Palace at Ely</td>
<td>429</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
A LIST OF THE PRINCIPAL

LITURGICAL AND HISTORICAL AUTHORITIES
USED, QUOTED, OR REFERRED TO, IN THIS WORK.

The Manuscript Prayer Book, subscribed by the Convocations of Canterbury and York, accepted by the Crown in Council, annexed by Parliament to the Act of Uniformity, and preserved among the Acts of Parliament as an original Record.

A printed Prayer Book of 1636, into which the alterations to be made were written for the information of the Crown, the Privy Council, and the two Houses of Parliament; and which is preserved with the Manuscript.

A facsimile of the preceding volume, photozincographed by the Ordnance Office.

A printed Prayer Book of 1619, containing alterations proposed by Bishop Cosin, most of which were adopted in 1661. [D. iii. 5, Cosin’s Library, Durham.]


The Sealed Prayer Books.

Acta Sanctorum, 1643—still in course of publication.


Anglican Church Calendar. 1851.

Assemanni Codex Liturgicus.

Baker, Sir Richard, on the Lord’s Prayer. 1638.

Bamffaldi on the Roman Ritual.


Bingham’s Antiquities of the Christian Church.

Blunt’s Directorium Pastorale.

—— Annotated Bible.

—— History of the Reformation.


—— De Divinâ Psalmodiâ. Antwerp, 1677.

Brady’s Clavis Calendaria. 1612.

Brett’s Ancient Liturgies.

Breviary, Mozarabic.

—— Roman.

—— Salisbury. 1435-1541.

—— York. 1493-1526.

Bright’s Ancient Collects and other Prayers.

Brogden’s Illustrations of the Liturgy. 1842.

Bulley’s Variations of the Communion and Baptismal Offices.

Burn’s Ecclesiastical Law. Phillimore’s ed., 1842.


—— Vindication of English Ordinations.

Calendars of State Papers. Domestic. 1547-50.

—— 1600-62.


—— History of Conferences on the Prayer Book.

—— Synodalia.
A List of Authorities.

Caldwell's Three Primers of 1535, 1539, 1545.
——— Two Liturgies of Edward VI.
Churton's Life of Dean Nowell.
Collier's Ecclesiastical History.
Comber on the Common Prayer.
Cosin's Collection of Private Devotions. 1627.
Daniel's Codex Liturgicus.
——— Thesaurus Hymnologicus.
Deuzinger's Ritus Orientalium.
Durantus, de Ritibus Ecccl. Cath. 1675.
Dyce's Book of Common Prayer with Plain Tune.
Elborow on the Book of Common Prayer. 1663.
English Church Union Kalendars. 1863-64.
Field's Apostolic Liturgy and Epistle to the Hebrews. 1882.
Forbes', Bishop, Explanation of the Nicene Creed.
——— Commentary on the Litany.
Freeman's Principles of Divine Service.
——— Rites and Ritual.
Gavanti Thesaurus Sacrorum Rituum. 1792.
Gelasius' Sacramentary [a.d. 492]. Muratori's ed.
Gerberti Liturgia Alemannica.
Gibson's Synodus Anglicana.
Goar, Rituale Graecorum. 1647.
Goulburn on the Collects of the Day. 1880.
Grancolas, Commentarius Historicus in Romanum Breviarium. Venice, 1734.
Grand Debate between the Bishops and the Presbyterians. 1661.
Gregory, St., Sacramentary [a.d. 590]. Menard's ed.
Greswell on the Burial Service. 1836.
——— Fasti Temp. Cathol.
Guéranger's Institutions Liturgiques. 1840-51.
Hale's Precedents. 1847.
Hallier, De Sacris Ordinationibus. 1636.
Hammond's Liturgies, Eastern and Western. 1878.
Harvey on the Creeds. 1854.
Hermann's Simplex ac Pia Deliberatio. 1545.
——— Daye's translation [edd. 1547, 1548].
Henley's Collection of Creeds. 1858.
Heywood's Documents relating to the Act of Uniformity. 1862.
Hierurgia Anglicana. 1848.
Hittorpis, De Divinis Officiis. Cologne, 1568.
Hope, A. J. B., on the Worship of the Church of England. 1875.
Jacobson, Bishop, Illustrations of the History of the Prayer Book. 1874.
A List of Authorities.

Jebb's Choral Service.
--- Ritual Law and Custom of the Church Universal.

Jenkyns' Cranmer's Remains.

Jerome, St., Cones or Lectionary. Pamellius' ed. Cologne, 1571.

Kalendar of the English Church. 1865-66.

Keble's Enchiristical Adoration. 1857.

Keeling's Liturgies Britanniæ. 1851.

Kennett's, Bishop, Register. 1728.

Landon's Ecclesiastical Dictionary. 1849.


Lathbury's History of the Convocation. 1853.

--- Prayer Book. 1859.


Leo, St., Sacramentary [a.d. 451]. Muratori's ed.


Lingard's Antiquities of the Anglo-Saxon Church. 1851.

Littledale, North-side of the Altar.
--- On the Mixed Chalice.

Liturgies, etc., of King Edward VI. Parker Soc. 1844.
--- etc., of Queen Elizabeth. Parker Soc. 1847.

Mabillon, Museum Italicum. 1687-89.


Manuale Sarisburiense. 1498.

Martene, De Antiquis Ecclesiæ Ritiibus. Antwerp, 1763.

--- Dissertation on Holy Baptism. 1846.
--- Monumenta Ritiæ Angl. 1848.
--- On the Doctrine of Absolution. 1849.

Mason, Vindiciae Eecc. Anglic. aive de legitimo ejusdem Ministerio. 1625.

Massinger's Lectures on the Prayer Book.

Masters' reprint of the Sealed Book of Common Prayer. 1848.

Meilhonius, Antiquæ Musicae Anctores Septem. 1652.

Merrick's Common Prayer Notes. 1659.


Mirour of our Ladye. 1530. [Cosin's Copy, Cosin's Lib. Durham, H. ii. 21.]

--- Burntisland, 1861-67.
--- York. Edited by Dr. Henderson for Surtees' Soc. 1874.
--- Hereford. Edited by Dr. Henderson. 1874.

Morinus, De Sacris Ordinationibus. 1655.

Muratori, Liturgia Romanae Vetus. 1748.

Neale's and Littledale's Commentary on the Psalms. 1860-71.

Neale's Essays on Liturgiology and Church Hist. 2nd ed., 1867.
--- Introduction to the History of the Holy Eastern Church. 1850.
--- Primitive Liturgies.
--- Tetralogia Liturgica. 1849.

Nichols on the Common Prayer. 1719.

Nicolas' Chronology of History. 1833.
A List of Authorities.

Palmer’s Origines Liturgicae. 1832.
Pamelius, [A.D. 1536-87], Antiquitates Liturgicae.
Parker, Archibishop, Correspondence of. Parker Soc. 1853.
——— James, Intro. to History of Prayer Book Revisions. 1877.
——— First Prayer Book of Edward VI. compared with successive Revisions. 1877.
Perry’s Historical Considerations relating to the Declaration on Kneeling. 1863.
Phillimore’s Ecclesiastical Law. 1873.
Finmlock’s Laws and Usages of the Church and Clergy.
Pontifical, Exeter [Lacy’s]. Edited by Ralph Barnes. 1847.
——— York [Egbert’s]. Edited by W. Greenwell for Surtees’ Soc. 1853.
——— York [Bainbridge’s]. Edited by Dr. Henderson for Surtees’ Soc. 1875.
Pontificals of Salisbury, Bangor, and Exeter.
Portiflori seu Breviarii Sarisb. fasc. i. and ii. 1843-45.
Position of the Priest at the Altar. [By J. H. Blunt.] 1858.
Poullain’s L’Ordre des Priêres, etc. London, 1552.
Prideaux’s Validity of English Orders.
——— Queen Elizabeth. Parker Soc.
Psalter, Anglo-Saxon and Early English. Surtees’ Soc. 1843-47.
——— Translation of Sarum, with Explanatory Notes and Comments. [Chambers.] 1852.
Purchas’ Directorium Anglicanum. 1858.
Pusey’s The Real Presence the Doctrine of the English Church.
——— Scriptural Views of Holy Baptism.
Quignonez, Cardinal, Reformed Roman Breviary. Lyons, 1543. [Edl. 1535-36 to 1568.]
Rock’s Hierurgia. 1851.
——— Church of our Fathers. 1849-53.
Seuadamore’s Notitia Eucharistica. 2nd ed., 1876.
——— The Communion of the Laity. 1855.
Sparrow, Bishop, Collection of Articles, Injunctions, etc. 1861.
——— Rationale of the Prayer Book.
Taylor, Bishop, Collection of Offices.
Thomasii Opera. 1747-69.
Thomasin, Discipline de l’Eglise, etc. 1679-81.
Thomson, Vindication of the Hymn Te Deum Laudamus. 1858.
Thrupp on the Psalms.
Trombetti Tractatus de Sacramentis. 1769-83.
Tyler, Meditations from the Fathers illustrating the Prayer Book. 1849.
Warren’s, C., Answer to Maskell on Absolution. 1849.
——— The Lord’s Table the Christian Altar. 1843.
Wilberforce on the Holy Eucharist. 1853.
Wilkins’ Concilia.
Williams, Isaac, on the Psalms.
Zaccaria Bibliotheca Ritualis. 1776-81.
## Chronological Table

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Event</th>
<th>Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Liturgy of Cassian and Leo</td>
<td>...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sacramentary of St. Leo</td>
<td>...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>———— Gelasius</td>
<td>...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>———— Gregory</td>
<td>...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Augustine's revised Liturgy of Britain</td>
<td>...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Salisbury Use of St. Osmund</td>
<td>...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English Psalters printed</td>
<td>...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marshall's Prymer</td>
<td>...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English Epistles and Gospels printed</td>
<td>...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Halsey's Prymer</td>
<td>...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The &quot;Great Bible&quot; set up in Churches as the &quot;Authorized Version&quot;</td>
<td>...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Salisbury Use further reformed, and adopted (by order of the Convocation) throughout the Province of Canterbury</td>
<td>...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Committee of Convocation commissioned to revise Service-books</td>
<td>...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English Litany ordered for use in Churches</td>
<td>...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>King Henry VIII's Prymer</td>
<td>...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Archbishop Hermann's Consultation [German, 1543; Latin, 1545], printed in English, 1547; reprinted</td>
<td>...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Edward VI's First Year</td>
<td>Jan. 28, 1547, to Jan. 27, 1548</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>———— Second Year</td>
<td>Jan. 28, 1548, to Jan. 27, 1549</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English Order of Communion added to Latin Mass</td>
<td>March 8, 1548</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Book of Common Prayer, [First Book of Edward VI.]—</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Submitted to Convocation (by Committee of 1542-49)</td>
<td>Nov. 24, 1548</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laid before Parliament as part of Act of Uniformity [2 and 3 Edw. VI, c. 1]</td>
<td>Dec. 9, 1548</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Passed by the House of Lords</td>
<td>ditto</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>———— Commons</td>
<td>ditto</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Printed ready for circulation</td>
<td>March 7, 1549</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Received Royal Assent as part of Act of Uniformity [2 and 3 Edw. VI, c. 1]. [Probably at prorogation of Parliament on</td>
<td>March 14, 1549</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taken into general use</td>
<td>June 9, 1549</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English Ordinal</td>
<td>March 1550</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Book of Common Prayer, [Second Book of Edward VI.]—</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Committee of Convocation commissioned, probably]</td>
<td>1551</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Passed through Parliament as part of Act of Uniformity [5 and 6 Edw. VI, c. 1]</td>
<td>April 6, 1552</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ordered to be taken into use from</td>
<td>Nov. 1, 1552</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Edward VI died</td>
<td>July 6, 1553</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acts of Uniformity (including Prayer Books) repealed by 1 Mary, sess. ii. c. 2</td>
<td>Oct. 1555</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Chronological Table

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Event</th>
<th>Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Queen Elizabeth's Accession</td>
<td>Nov. 17, 1558</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Edward VI's Second Book restored (with some alterations) by 1 Eliz. c. 2</td>
<td>June 24, 1559</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Queen Elizabeth's Latin Book of Common Prayer</td>
<td>1560</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commission to revise Calendar and Lessons</td>
<td>Jan. 23, 1561</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hampton Court Conference</td>
<td>Jan. 14-18, 1604</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scottish Book of Common Prayer</td>
<td>1637</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prayer Book suppressed by “ordinance” of Parliament</td>
<td>Jan. 3, 1645</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Use of Prayer Book began to be revived</td>
<td>April 1660</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Savoy Conference</td>
<td>April 15 to July 24, 1661</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>of Common Prayer [that now in use]—</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commission to the Convocations to revise it</td>
<td>June 10, 1661</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revision completed by Convocations</td>
<td>Dec. 20, 1661</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Approved by King in Council</td>
<td>Feb. 24, 1662</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Passed House of Lords as part of Act of Uniformity [14 Car. II. c. 4]</td>
<td>April 9, 1662</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—— Commons ditto ditto ditto</td>
<td>May 8, 1662</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Received Royal Assent ditto</td>
<td>May 19, 1662</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taken into general use</td>
<td>Aug. 24, 1662</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adopted by Irish Convocation</td>
<td>Nov. 11, 1662</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard copies certified under Great Seal</td>
<td>Jan. 5, 1663</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Embodied in Irish Act of Uniformity [17 and 18 Car. II. c. 6]</td>
<td>June 18, 1666</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>William the Third's Commission to review Prayer Book</td>
<td>1689</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revised Calendar authorized by 24 Geo. II. c. 23</td>
<td>1752</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>American Book of Common Prayer</td>
<td>1785-59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revised Tables of Lessons authorized by 34 and 35 Vict. c. 37</td>
<td>1871</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shortened Order for Morning and Evening Prayer authorized by 35 and 36 Vict. c. 35</td>
<td>1872</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INTRODUCTORY NOTICE
ON THE AMERICAN BOOK OF COMMON PRAYER.

THE following Commentary will be almost as useful in the United States as in England, for the American Book of Common Prayer is a revised edition of the English book, and in the many thousand points in which they agree, or are happily identical, it will afford us all the information we could well desire.

To estimate rightly the various changes in the American book, as our fathers gave it to us well-nigh a century ago—in October 1789—we must put ourselves in their place, and recall the condition of the Church here and the state of the country then and previously. The first permanent introduction of the Church of England into this country was in Virginia, in 1607; and from that time to Bishop Seabury’s consecration in 1784—nearly two hundred years—we had no resident Bishops among us, but were under the episcopal direction of the Bishop of London, who was considered as the Diocesan of the entire Church of England in America. Candidates for Holy Orders were obliged to cross the broad Atlantic, a tedious and dangerous journey in those days, before they could be made Deacons and Priests. The Lay people here during all those many years grew up and lived and died without the special gift of the Holy Ghost bestowed in Confirmation, and without the practical knowledge and benefit of a resident and visible episcopal head. Moreover, a large number of those living in this country were the children of Puritans and Independents, who in England, in bygone dreary days, had broken down the “carved work” of the sanctuary “with axes and hammers,” had stabled their horses in the churches, as at Lichfield Cathedral, and in St. Paul’s, London, and persistently attended service with hats on their heads, so that many persons here, their descendants, very naturally disliked the Church and Bishops, as savouring too much, from their point of view, of Rome and Prelacy. Because of the great ignorance then prevailing, even in many Churchmen, of the revealed doctrines and institutions of Christ’s Holy Church, and of the Divine source of ministerial power and mission, from our Lord Jesus Christ and His commissioned Apostles, one might well be anxious about any revision of the Prayer Book, rendered necessary at that time by the change from a Monarchy to a Republic, which required prayers for President and Congress, instead of for King and Parliament.

Until quite recently, the first meetings of Clergy, or of Clergy and Laity, after the Declaration of Independence, were supposed to have been in Connecticut, in April
1783, when the Rev. Dr. Samuel Seabury was elected Bishop by the Clergy alone of that State, and in Maryland, in August of the same year, when the Rev. Dr. William Smith was elected Bishop for this State by the Clergy, though for sundry reasons he was never consecrated. But from later investigations, as given in the Appendix to the Maryland Diocesan Journal for 1878, we learn that the very first Convention of the Clergy and Laity of the Protestant Episcopal Church in any of the thirteen colonies during, and subsequent to, the Revolution, was held in Maryland, November 9, 1780, when there were present three Clergymen, the Rev. Samuel Keene, the Rev. Dr. William Smith, afterward Bishop-elect of Maryland, and the Rev. James Jones Wilmer, with twenty-four Laymen, Vestrymen, and Wardens of sundry parishes in Maryland. At this meeting the Secretary, the Rev. Mr. Wilmer, proposed, probably for the first time in our history, "Protestant Episcopal" as the official title of that reformed branch of the Holy Catholic Church which is in this country, a title which many American Churchmen now greatly regret, as being merely a negative one, and as seeming to cut us off from historical continuity with the One Apostolic Church from the beginning, and to affiliate us with the Protestant Societies of the last three centuries. "The Church in the United States," or "The Holy Catholic Church in the United States," would have been a far better title, which, it is to be hoped, may some day be recovered by us. In a letter to Bishop Claggett, dated May 6, 1810, Mr. Wilmer writes: "I am one of the three who first organized the Episcopal Church during the Revolution, and am consequently one of the primary aids of its consolidation throughout the United States. The Rev. Dr. Smith, Dr. Keene, and myself held the first Convention at Chestertown, and I acted as Secretary." He states also in this letter that he "moved that the Church of England, as heretofore so known in the province, be now called the Protestant Episcopal Church, and it was so adopted." It would be interesting to know whether this title had ever informally been used before this time by the Protestant party in England, in the days of William III., or even earlier.

The first General Convention of this Church was held in Philadelphia, from September 27 to October 5, 1785, with only sixteen of the Clergy and twenty-six of the Laity present, only seven of the thirteen States being represented. Alterations were then proposed in the English book, and Drs. White, Smith, and Wharton were appointed a committee to print the "Proposed Book," as it is generally called, because very providentially it was only proposed to, and never adopted by, the Church. This book, published in April 1786, left out the Nicene and Athanasian Creeds, dropped the clause, "He descended into hell" from the Apostles' Creed, omitted the word "regenerate" from the Baptismal and Confirmation services, altered "Priest" to "Minister" in the rubrics, abolished the word "absolution," and, besides other minor changes, impaired the inspired unity of the Psalter, or Psalms of David, by omitting entire Psalms and sundry verses in other Psalms, thus practically rejecting one-third of this inspired book of the Holy Bible. The Maryland Diocesan Convention, in session April 4, 1786, having "a considerable majority of all our Clergy, and not many of the Laity, present," as Dr. Smith affirms, with six copies of this book before them, but only in sheets, passed a resolution that the Nicene Creed should be restored in it, and
that an Invocation somewhat similar to Edward VI’s first book should be added to the Consecration Prayer in the Holy Communion. Bishop Seabury, writing February 13, 1788, to Rev. Mr. Parker of Boston, afterward Bishop of Massachusetts, thus expresses his opinion of the book: “I never thought there was any heterodoxy in the Southern Prayer Book; but I think the true doctrine is left too unguarded, and that the Offices are, some of them, lowered to such a degree that they will, in a great measure, lose their influence.” The Rev. Dr. Claggett, afterward first Bishop of Maryland, and the very first Bishop consecrated in America, in a letter only recently published, writes to the Rev. Dr. West, June 19, 1786: “Our people, I mean the real friends of the Church, are universally opposed to them [i.e. the new Prayer Books]. They think our reformers have Presbyterianized and altered too much. . . . They have virtually denied the doctrine of regeneration in baptism, taught by the Church of England, and sufficiently founded on John iii. 5, Acts ii. 38, and xxii. 16, and several other parts of Sacred Writ. The Primitive Church always held this doctrine, as is proved by the Nicene Creed, and the evidence that this creed affords of this is the real cause of its being displaced from the book. The leaving out or otherwise mutilating many of the Psalms of David has also given great umbrage.” In the adjourned General Convention of October 10 and 11, 1786, through the earnest exhortation of the English Bishops and Archbishops, the vote was unanimous that the Nicene Creed should be restored, even in the “Proposed Book,” and it was happily ordered that the missing clause should be returned to the Apostles’ Creed, though in the latter instance the restoration was carried by a bare majority only. American Churchmen cannot be too thankful that when the “Proposed Book” came up for final consideration in the adjourned General Convention in Philadelphia, from September 29 to October 16, 1789, that book was quietly dropped as by general consent, and the English Book of Common Prayer was revised and altered into our present admirable and cherished Prayer Book. Unlike the Convention of 1785, in which the “Proposed Book” was prepared, when the Laity outnumbered the Clergy more than three to two, and no Bishop was present, the General Convention of 1789 had two Bishops present, who formed a separate house, and twenty-one Clergymen, with only sixteen Laymen, and then, at last, “The Liturgy of this Church” was duly “set forth” by “the Bishops, the Clergy, and the Laity of the Protestant Episcopal Church.”

In examining the Prayer Book which the Church in this country has given us, we must carefully remember that the Prayer Book, in its measure, like the Church which gives it, is an historical work, and, with sundry changes, has come down to us from the earliest ages. The Holy Catholic Church, of which the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States is a branch, did not begin with the independence of the United States, nor with the Reformation in England in the sixteenth century, but was founded by our Lord Jesus Christ and His Apostles about A.D. 33. It is nearly two thousand years old, and not, as some suppose, only three or four hundred years old. Our venerable Liturgy, with its ancient arrangement of the ecclesiastical year, and of the Epistles and Gospels for the Sundays and Holy-days, its old Creeds and Collects, and its primitive order for the “administration of the Sacraments, and other rites and cere-
 Introductory Notice.

monies of the Church,” is not a new book, formed for the first time, and after new methods, and from new materials, on “the sixteenth day of October, in the year of our Lord one thousand seven hundred and eighty-nine.” In the Preface to our book it is implied, in language taken from the Preface of the English book, that any occasional alterations and amendments in the forms of public worship should be made “so as that the main body and essential parts of the same (as well as the chiefest materials as in the frame and order thereof),” may still be “continued firm and unshaken.” The American Prayer Book, then, is a reproduction, with a few slight changes, of the English book of 1662, as that was of the book of 1604, and that, of the book of 1559, and that, of the book of 1552, and that, of the book of 1549. And this book of 1549, the first Service-book in English, was itself a translation, correction, and reformation of the old Latin forms of the Salisbury Missal and Breviary. “The objectionable parts of the ancient Service-books of the English Church were excised, and the Latin forms translated into English of unequalled beauty, purity, and rhythm.” The Act of Uniformity, passed January 22, 1549, states that “the Archbishop of Canterbury [Cranmer], and certain of the most learned men of this realm,” had been appointed, “having as well eye and respect to the most sincere and pure Christian religion taught by the Scripture, as to the usages in the primitive Church,” to “draw up and make one convenient order, rite, and fashion of common and open prayer, and administration of the Sacraments.” And yet more plainly, Cranmer, in answering objections made against the book of 1549, pointed out—as Canon Perry mentions in his recent admirable History of the Church of England (p. 198, Amer. ed.)—that “it was not the introduction of any novelty, but simply the old forms in a modern English dress.” And these old Latin Service-books were themselves derived from earlier British and Gallican forms, and these, in turn, from yet earlier, and probably Eastern, Offices and Liturgies. The American Book of Common Prayer is thus sacred and dear to us from its preserving and embodying in it creeds and prayers and an order for Sacraments and rites of the most ancient and primitive times. Churchmen may differ as to the necessity and expediency of the omission from the American book of the Athanasian Creed and of the evangelical canticles—the Magnificat and the Nunc Dimittis—and as to the wisdom of many of the verbal changes in it. The Magnificat and Nunc Dimittis, it is to be remembered, had been retained even in the “Proposed Book,” and these have recently been inserted in our Hymnal, together with the Benedictus in its unabridged form. With respect to the Athanasian Creed, at Bishop Seabury’s earnest suggestion, its permissory use was recommended by the House of Bishops in 1789, but was negatived in the House of Deputies. Had its use been allowed, it was the avowed intention of Bishop White never to read it. Bishop Seabury’s view is concisely and clearly stated in a letter addressed by him, December 29, 1790, to the Rev. Dr. Parker, afterwards Bishop of Massachusetts:—

“With regard to the propriety of reading the Athanasian Creed, I never was fully convinced. With regard to the impropriety of banishing it out of the Prayer Book, I am clear; and I look upon it that those gentlemen who rigidly insisted upon its being read as usual, and those who insisted upon its being thrown out, both acted
Introductory Notice.

from the same uncandid, uncomplying temper. They seem to me to have aimed at forcing their own opinions on their brethren. And I hope, though possibly I hope in vain, that Christian charity and love of union will some time bring that Creed into this book, were it only to stand as articles of faith stand, and to shew that we do not renounce the Catholic doctrine of the Trinity as held by the Western Church.”

The present venerable Bishop Potter, of New York, in his pastoral letter of 1869, thus wisely speaks of the omissions and verbal changes in the American Prayer Book:

“If the Supreme Council of our branch of the Church were once persuaded to enter upon the work of revising the Book of Common Prayer (which, I trust, it will not be for years to come) it would begin by reclaiming what it has lost, not by diluting and debasing what it has, through the mercy of God, retained. It would remit the short form of Absolution—the Absolution proper—to the Communion Office, where it belongs, and never allow it to be used in a mixed congregation, consisting largely of non-communicants. It would strike out the alternate form in the Ordination of Priests. It would restore the lost parts of the Office for the Visitation of the Sick. It would bring back to the Te Deum and the Litany those pregnant words which express what was meant to be expressed by the saints who composed them. It would replace in the Catechism the emphatic and positive ‘verily and indeed.’ Probably it would insist upon the restoration of the Athanasian Creed. Certainly it would make all haste to reinsert among the Church’s choicest treasures those exquisite, those seraphic pieces of inspired devotion, the Magnificat and the Nunc Dimittis. The present permission to omit an article of the Apostles’ Creed, or in Baptism to refrain from the sign of the Cross before a captious objector, would be stricken out. In a word, the Supreme Council of this Church, if ever constrained from a sense of duty to undertake a revision of her Service-book, would make it more primitive and catholic, not less so.”

But however some may differ in opinion from these great Bishops as to the advisability in the future of such restorations, I think we must all agree that the Communion Office in the American book is much fuller and more primitive than that in the English book. For this important addition and improvement we are indebted to the first Diocesan Bishop in this country, Bishop Seabury of Connecticut, and to such of the Clergy and people of Maryland as were attached to the Scotch and other ancient Liturgies.

The history of “the Prayer of Consecration” in the American Eucharistic Office would be very wonderful, did we not remember the constant overruling providence of God over His Church and His people. The first book of Edward VI., prepared by Archbishop Cranmer and other learned divines, and, as the Act of Uniformity asserts, “by the aid of the Holy Ghost,” “concluded, set forth, and delivered,” contained an Invocation of the Holy Spirit upon the sacred gifts, placed before our Lord’s words of Institution, and a memorial or prayer of Oblation, after them. In the second book of Edward, though it expressly affirmed in its Act of Uniformity that the former book “was a very godly order,” “agreeable to the Word of God and the primitive Church,” yet, through foreign influence, and that of the court, the Invocation, except in a very modified and weakened form, and the memorial Oblation, were dropped, and have never
since been replaced in the English book. In the first Scotch book of 1637 the Invitation and Oblation were restored, but with a few verbal changes. This book has been called Laud's book, but not rightly, for it was prepared by the Scotch Bishops, chiefly Maxwell and Wedderburn, and was only submitted to Laud and Wren for revision. Though it was never in use, it had yet an important influence upon the last revision in England in 1662, and thus affected the American book also. In 1717 there was a reprint in Scotland of Edward's first book. The next year, in 1718, the Nonjuring Bishops put forth a book which followed more closely the Clementine Liturgy, from the Apostolical Constitutions. In this last book, and in its precursor, Edward Stephens's *Liturgy of the most Ancient Christians*, published about 1696, the Invocation, for the first time in English, was placed (in accordance with the order of all the early Eastern Liturgies) in its probably correct position, *after* the words of Institution and the Oblation. In the new Scotch Office of 1755, and in all since in Scotland, the Invocation has been placed as in the Nonjuror's book of 1718.

And thus in God's good providence, through Bishop Seabury and the revised Scotch Office, we here in America have in our Eucharistic Office the ancient Invocation, and in its ancient position. But here it must be carefully noted that, with all Bishop Seabury's influence, the Scotch Invocation in its full form could scarcely in those days have been accepted and passed by the General Convention without such verbal changes as had been before suggested by the Maryland Diocesan Convention in 1786, and which were probably afterwards pressed by the Rev. Dr. Wm. Smith in 1789. In the Scotch Office, since 1764, the expression "may be unto us" of the first book of Edward, of the Sarum Missal, and of the first Scotch book of 1637, had been changed into the yet stronger but more primitive form, "may become the Body and Blood of Thy most dearly beloved Son," and this new statement followed more closely all the ancient Eastern forms — "that He may *make* this bread the Body of Thy Christ, and this cup the Blood of Thy Christ." Now this language — "may become the Body and Blood" (being almost identical with that of the earliest Liturgies extant, and with the teaching of the primitive Fathers, especially St. Cyril of Jerusalem, in his Catechetical Lectures [xxxiii. 7], A.D. 348) — expresses only the real, spiritual, and mysterious presence of Christ's Body and Blood, and cannot inculcate the modern dogma of Transubstantiation, first authoritatively affirmed so recently as A.D. 1215. However, many in those days, as some still in these, believed that it did teach erroneous doctrine; and so the Maryland Convention in 1786 prudently suggested the change which the American book now has — "that we, receiving them, according to Thy Son our Saviour Jesus Christ's holy institution, in remembrance of His Death and Passion, may be partakers of His most blessed Body and Blood;" and by this modification of the words, which some had misunderstood, the present primitive and admirable Eucharistic Office was secured to the American Church. This conclusion to the clause had been previously suggested by Cosin and Sancroft, and had been used in the first Scotch book of 1637, in addition to the other form, "may be unto us." It may be mentioned also, that in that clause in the American book, "Vouchsafe to bless and sanctify with Thy Word and Holy Spirit," "Thy Word" precedes "Holy Spirit," unlike the arrangement in the first book of
Edward, and like that in the present Scotch Office, probably because the words of Institution are now first repeated, and the Holy Spirit afterward invoked.

In the Prayer of Oblation, which in the later Scotch books and in the American book precedes the Invocation, the phrase, "which we now offer unto Thee," is not found in any of the English books, but was first introduced into the Scotch Office in 1743, in what is called the first standard, put forth by Bishop Gadderer. In the Scotch books since 1755, this phrase was always printed throughout in small capitals, and it was also so distinguished in the editio princeps of the American book of Common Prayer in 1790, and in the edition of 1791. In the General Convention of 1792, as we learn from Bishop White's Memoirs, those six words were directed to be printed thereafter, as it had been at first intended, in ordinary type. This important statement, "which we now offer unto Thee," like the substance of the entire prayer, is evidently derived from the ancient Sarum Missal, a portion of which is here given in a translation, that it may be seen how closely our modern books have followed the ancient:—

"Wherefore, O Lord, having in remembrance the blessed Passion of the same Thy Son Christ our Lord God, as well as His Resurrection from the dead, and His glorious Ascension into heaven, we, Thy servants, and also Thy holy people, offer to Thy excellent Majesty of Thy gifts, which Thou hast given, a pure Sacrifice, a holy Sacrifice, a spotless Sacrifice, the holy Bread of eternal life and the Cup of everlasting salvation."

The exact words of this extract, in the original Latin, can be traced back, word for word, to the Sacramentaries of Gelasius and Gregory, about A.D. 492 and 590. Even the word Dei, in the phrase "Thy Son Christ our Lord God," is found there, though it is not given in the modern Roman Missal; and this proves, by the way, that our English originals are older than the Roman books, and independent of them.

It is noteworthy that, in the expression used in the Consecration Prayer, "Who made there (by His one oblation of Himself once offered)," the word "there" has been omitted in the Scotch Offices since 1755, and "one" changed into "own," so that in the present Scotch book the clause now reads, "Who (by His own oblation of Himself once offered) made a full, perfect, and sufficient sacrifice." The word "own" had before been used, about 1696, in Stephens's Liturgy of the Ancients. On this change Professor Hart, in his valuable Notes to a fac-simile reprint of Bishop Seabury's Communion Office, suggests [p. 50]: "It seems very probable that the word 'there,' referring to the cross just mentioned, was omitted from a conviction that the oblation which Christ made of Himself was offered (or at least begun), not on the cross, but in the upper room at the institution of the Eucharist." The word "own," in like manner, may have been substituted by the Scotch Bishops (after Stephens's Liturgy) for "one," because that word seemed to deny the truth of the continual oblation in heaven. However that may be, Bishop Seabury, in his Communion Office, put forth in 1786, had restored the words "there" and "one," as in all the English books, and the same are retained in the American book. It is a curious historical fact that the substitution of the word own for one had been made, whether by misprint or otherwise, in sundry Prayer Books of the Church of England more than a century before that change had been first adopted in the Scotch book of 1755, and, indeed, the word "own" is found in
Introductory Notice.

one of the earliest editions of the first English book in 1549, where the passage reads, "his awne oblacion."

The beautiful opening of the Prayer of Consecration in the American book, "All glory be to Thee," was introduced, for the first time, in the Scotch Office in 1764, the second standard, as it is called, put forth by Bishops Forbes and Falconer. It is true, a somewhat similar beginning had before appeared, in 1696, in Stephens's Liturgy, as there it had read, "Blessed be Thou, Almighty, most glorious, and most gracious God, our Heavenly Father, Who of His tender mercy," etc. And in the Liturgy of St. Mark the Prayer of Consecration had begun, "Heaven and earth are indeed full of Thy glory, by the manifestation of our Lord, our God and Saviour, Jesus Christ." And this prayer, following there immediately after the Sanctus, simply repeats its refrain of the Angels, "Heaven and earth are full of Thy glory." And, in like manner, in the American book the Prayer of Consecration follows close upon the Sanctus, with its "Glory be to Thee, O Lord Most High," having only the Prayer of Humble Access between it and the Sanctus. In Edward's first book this prayer began abruptly, "O God, Heavenly Father." In the second and following books the beginning was slightly expanded, "Almighty God, our Heavenly Father." And then, at last, in the American book, after the later Scotch Offices, the prayer was most happily opened with a stately ascription of praise, "All glory be to Thee, Almighty God, our Heavenly Father."

FREDERICK GIBSON.

Baltimore,
Feast of St. Luke 1883.
AN HISTORICAL INTRODUCTION TO THE PRAYER BOOK.

The Book of Common Prayer remained altogether unaltered for more than two centuries, the new Tables of Lessons of 1871 being the first change made since it was revised, after the great persecution of the Church by the Puritans, in 1601. But the various stages of its development from the ancient formularies of the Church of England extended through a period of one hundred and fifty years; and the history of that development is of the highest importance to those who wish to understand and use the Prayer Book, as well as of considerable interest to all from the fact of its being an integral part of our national history.

The Church of England has had distinctive formularies of its own as far back as the details of its customs in respect to Divine Worship can be traced. The earliest history of these formularies is obscure, but there is good reason to believe that they were derived, through Lyons, from the great patriarchate of Ephesus, in which St. John spent the latter half of his life. There was an intimate connection between the Churches of France and England in the early ages of Christianity, of which we still have a memorial in the ancient French saints of our Calendar; and when St. Augustine came to England, he found the same rites used as he had observed in France, remarking upon them that they differed in many particulars from those of Rome. It is now a well-established opinion that this ancient Gallican Liturgy came from Ephesus.¹ But there can be no doubt that several waves of Christianity, perhaps of Apostolic Christianity, passed across our isle; and the Ephesine or Johannine element in the ancient Prayer Books of the Church of England probably represents but the strongest of those waves, and the predominating influence which mingled with itself others of a less powerful character.

It was in the sixth century [A.D. 596] that the great and good St. Augustine undertook his missionary work among the West Saxons. The mission seems to have been sent from Rome by Gregory the Great under the impression that the inhabitants of England were altogether heathen; and if he or Augustine were not acquainted with what St. Chrysostom, St. Jerome, and others had said respecting the early evangelization of Britain, they had evidently concluded that the Church founded in Apostolic times was extinct. When Augustine arrived in England, he found that, although the West Saxons were heathen, and had driven the Church into the highlands of Wales by their persecution, yet seven bishops remained alive, and a large number of clergy, who had very strong views about the independence of the Church of England, and were unprepared to receive the Roman missionary except on terms of equality. The chief difficulty felt by St. Augustine arose from the difference just referred to between the religious system of Italy, the Church of which was the only one the missionary priests were at that time acquainted with, and the systems of France and England. This difficulty, a great one to a man so conscientious and simple-minded, he submitted to Gregory in the form of questions, and among them was the following one on the subject of Divine Worship: "Whereas the Faith is one, why are the customs of Churches various? and why is one manner of celebrating the Holy Communion used in the holy Roman Church, and

another in that of the Gauls?" This diversity becomes even more prominent in the words which Augustinian addressed to the seven Bishops of the ancient Church of England, when they met in conference at the place afterwards called St. Augustino's Oak. "You act," said he, "in many particulars contrary to our customs, or rather, to the customs of the universal Church, and yet, if you will comply with me in these three points, viz. to keep Easter at the due time; to perform the administration of baptism, by which we are born again to God, according to the custom of the holy Roman and Apostolic Church; and jointly with us to preach the Word of God to the English nation, we will readily tolerate all your other customs, though contrary to our own." The answer of St. Gregory contained wise and Catholic advice; and to it we owe, under Providence, the continued use of an independent form of Divine Worship in the Church of England from that day to the present. "You, my brother," said Gregory, "are acquainted with the customs of the Roman Church in which you were brought up. But it is my pleasure that if you have found anything either in the Roman or the Gallican or any other Church which may be more acceptable to Almighty God, you carefully make choice of the same; and sedulously teach the Church of the English, which is at present new in the Faith, whatsoever you can gather from the several Churches. For things are not to be loved for the sake of places, but places for the sake of good things. Select, therefore, from each Church those things that are pious, religious, and correct; and when you have made these up into one body, instil this into the minds of the English for their Use." [Greg. Opera, ii. 1151, Bened. ed.; Bede's Ecc. Hist. i. 27.] The Liturgy of the Roman Church spoken of in this reply is represented by the ancient Sacramentary of St. Gregory, to which such frequent references are given in the following pages: that of the Gallician Church is also partly extant, and has been shown (as was mentioned before) to be derived from the Liturgy of the Church of Ephesus. The words "any other Church" might be supposed to refer to an independent English Liturgy, but there is no reference to any in the question to which Gregory is replying, and he evidently knew nothing of England except through Augustine. From other writers it seems that the Liturgy of England or Britain before this time had been the same with that of France; but the native Clergy always alleged that their distinctive customs were derived from St. John.

Being thus advised by St. Gregory, the holy missionary endeavoured to deal as gently as possible with those whose customs of Divine Worship differed from his own; but his prepossessions in favour of the Roman system were very strong, and he used all his influence to get it universally adopted throughout the country.

Uniformity in all details was not, however, attainable. The national feeling of the ancient Church steadily adhered to the ancient rite for many years; while the feeling of the Church founded by St. Augustine was in favour of a rite more closely in agreement with that of Rome. As collision was the first natural consequence of this state of things, so some degree of amalgamation as naturally followed in course of time; that which was local, or national, mingling with that which was foreign in the English devotional system, as it did in the English race itself. Some attempts were made, as in the Council of Cloveshoor [A.D. 747], to enforce the Roman Liturgy upon all the dioceses of the country, but it is certain that the previous devotional customs of the land had an exceedingly tenacious hold upon the Clergy and the people, and that no efforts could ever wholly extirpate them.

At the time of the Conquest another vigorous attempt was made to secure uniformity of Divine Service throughout the country, and with the most pious intentions. St. Osmund, Bishop of Salisbury, and Chancellor of England, collecting together a large body of skilled clergy, remodelled the Offices of the Church, and left behind him the famous Portiforium or Breviary of Sarum, containing the Daily Services; together with the Sarum Missal, containing the Communion Service; and, probably, the Sarum Manual, containing the Baptismal and other "occasional" Offices. These, and some other Service-books, constituted the "Sarum Use," that is, the Prayer Book of the diocese of Salisbury. It was first adopted for that diocese in A.D. 1085, and

---

1 See the names Menard, Muratori, and Mabillon, in the List of Authorities. The Gregorian and Gallican Liturgies are also printed in Hammond's Liturgies, Eastern and Western, Oxford, 1878.
3 St. Osmund, who was canonized in A.D. 1458, was a nephew of William the Conqueror, being the son of the king's sister Isabella and Henry, Count of Sees. He was the second

Bishop of Salisbury [A.D. 1078-1096] after the foundation of that diocese by the consolidation of the Sees of Ramsbury and Sherborne in A.D. 1063 and 1075. St. Osmund was the principal builder of the Cathedral of Old Sarum, a small fortified hill a few miles distant from the present city. This cathedral was taken down, and that of New Sarum, or Salisbury, the existing cathedral, built in the place of it, in A.D. 1225: the remains of St. Osmund being removed thither.
was introduced into other parts of England so generally that it became the principal devotional Rule of the Church of England, and continued so for more than four centuries and a half: "the Church of Salisbury," says a writer of the year 1256, "being conspicuous above all other Churches like the sun in the heavens, diffusing its light everywhere, and supplying their defects." Other Uses continued to hold their place in the dioceses of Lincoln, Hereford, and Bangor, and through the greater part of the Province of York; though in the diocese of Durham the Salisbury system was followed. At St. Paul's Cathedral, and perhaps throughout the diocese of London, there was an independent Use until A.D. 1414. For about a hundred and fifty years before the Prayer Book era there was some displacement of the Sarum Use by Roman customs in Monasteries, Monastic Churches (though not at Durham), and perhaps in Parish Churches served by Monastic clergy: but the "Use" itself was not superseded to any great extent even in these. The Salisbury Use, that of York, and that of Hereford, are well known to modern ritualists. They appear to be traceable to a common origin; but they differ in so many respects from the Roman Breviary, and even from the Missal (with which a closer agreement might have been expected), that they clearly derive their common origin from a source independent of the Roman Church. And, whatever quarter they may have been derived from in the first instance, it is equally clear that the forms of Divine Service now known to us under these names represent a system which was naturalized so many ages ago, that it had been entitled to the name of an independent English rite for at least a thousand years.

During all this time the public Services of the Church were said in Latin, for Latin had been during some ages the most generally understood language in the world, and was spoken vernacularly in France, Spain, Portugal, and Italy (the modern languages of all which countries were formed from it) down to a comparatively late time, as it is now spoken in Hungary. In England the Latin language was almost as familiar to educated persons as it was upon the Continent; but the poor and uneducated knew no other tongue than their native English, and for these the Church did its best that could be done to provide some means by which they might make an intelligent use of Divine Service.

From the earliest periods we find injunctions imposed upon the Clergy that they should be careful to teach the people the Creed, the Lord's Prayer, and the Ten Commandments in their own tongue. Thus, in A.D. 740 there was a canon of Egbert, Archbishop of York, to the effect, "that every priest do with great exactness instil the Lord's Prayer and Creed into the people committed to him, and shew them to endeavour after the knowledge of the whole of religion, and the practice of Christianity." About the same time, in the Southern Province, it is ordered "that they instil the Creed into them, that they may know what to believe, and what to hope for." Two centuries later there is a canon of Ælfwine, Archbishop of Canterbury, enjoining the clergy to "speak the sense of the Gospel to the people in English, and of the Pater noster, and the Creed, as often as he can, for the inciting of the people to know their belief, and retaining their Christianity." Similar injunctions are to be found in the laws of Canute in the eleventh century, the constitutions of Archbishop Peckham in the thirteenth, and in the canons of many diocesan synods, of various dates in the mediæval period. Many expositions of the Creed, Lord's Prayer, Ten Commandments, and other principal formulæ, are also to be found in English, and these give testimony to the same anxious desire of the Church to make the most use possible of the language spoken by the poor of the day. Interlinear translations of some, at least, of the Offices were also provided, especially of the Litany, just as the English and Welsh Prayer Book, or the Latin and English Missal of the Roman Catholics, are printed in parallel columns in modern times.

But in days when books were scarce, and when few could read, little could be done towards giving to the people at large this intelligent acquaintance with the Services except by oral instruction of the kind indicated. Yet the writing-rooms of the Monasteries did what they could towards multiplying books for the purpose; and some provision was made, even for the poorest, by means of horn-books, on which the Lord's Prayer, the Creed, and the Angelic Salutation were written. The following is an

1 At an even earlier date [A.D. 1290] the chronicler Brompton says that the Custom-book of Salisbury was used almost all over England, Wales, and Ireland. [Brompton's Chron. 977.]
2 These three English Uses alone were of sufficient importance to ensure the dignity of appearing in print while they were living rites. Hereford barely secured that honour, while Salisbury is represented by at least a hundred editions: the Sarum Breviary alone having been printed some forty or fifty times between 1483 and 1557.
3 Johnson's Eng. Canon., i. 186.
4 Ibid. 248.
5 Ibid. 398.
6 It must be remembered that English was not spoken universally by the upper classes for some centuries after the Conquest. In 1382 an Act of Parliament was passed enjoining all schoolmasters to teach their scholars to translate into English instead of French.
An Historical Introduction

ingraving made from one of two which were found by the present writer under the floor of Over Church, near Cambridge, in 1857. It is of a late date, and has had “In the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost,” in the place of the Angelic Salutation; but it is given as an illustration of the traditional practice, and because it is of special interest from being found in a church.

While these horn-books were thus provided for the poor, the Scriptorium of the Monastery also provided Prymers in English and Latin for those who could afford the expensive luxury of a book. The Latin Prymers are well known under the name of “Books of Hours.” Vernacular Prymers exist which were written as early as the fourteenth century, and many relics of old English devotion of that date still remain. These English Prymers contained about one-third of the Psalms, the Canticles, the Apostles’ Creed, with a large number of the prayers, anthems, and perhaps hymns. They continued to be published up to the end of Henry VIII.’s reign, and, in a modified form, even at a later date: and they must have familiarized those who used them with a large portion of the Services, even when they did not understand the Latin in which those Services were said by the clergy and choirs.

The style of the language in which these early English Prayer Books were written varies with the age, and the following specimens will shew how much change our native tongue has undergone in the course of the thirteen hundred years during which we can trace it.

1 A still earlier Prymer in Latin and “Anglo-Saxon” is printed at the end of Hicks’ Letters, etc. It probably dates from the tenth or eleventh centuries.
2 Coverdale and Grafton the printer wrote to Cromwell on September 12, 1538, in favour of Regnault, the Parisian printer, at whose press many of the Breviaries and Missals used in England were printed. They say that, among other books, he had printed English Prymers for forty years, that is, from the end of the fifteenth century. [State Papers, Dom. Hen. VIII. i. 689.]
THE LORD’S PRAYER IN ENGLISH OF THE SEVENTH CENTURY.

Fader usser thu arth in Heofonn sic gelhalgd noma thin to cymeth ric thin, sie willo thin suae is in Heofne and in Eorthe. Haf usser oerwistlic sel us to deog, and forges us scylthu wira suae use forgosen scylgum uuun. And no inless wist in costnunge. Al gefrig usich ym ylle.

THE CREED IN ENGLISH OF THE NINTH CENTURY.

Io gelyfe on God Fader ealmhtighe, Seyppend heofônica and eorthon; And on Hatch Crist, Sunn his anlican, Drithen urne; Se the was geacnan of tham Halgan Gaste, Aesannd of Marian tham naedene; Gethowad under tham Pontiscan Pilate, Gerod fastnaud, Dead and bebyrged; He nither astah to hel warum; Tham thriddan dege he ara fram deadum; He astah to heofonum; He sit to swythman hand God Fader was ealmhtigian; Thosan toward daman tha cuncan and tha deadan. Io gelyfe Tha halgan gelathunge riht gelydfan; Halguna gemacyvse; And forgysynese synna; Flesces æreiste; And thet ece life. Si hit swa.

To these early specimens of devotional English may be added a few taken out of a volume of considerable size, the Primer which was in common use about a hundred years before the present English Prayer Book was constructed.¹

Pater Noster.

Our Father, that art in hennes, halewijd be thi name: thy rewe come to thee: be thi wille do as in hennene and in ethete: our eche daies breed yuene us to day: and foryne us oure dethis, as and we forseueen to oure dethoerius: and ne lede us into tentaciuon: but deleyoure us fro yuel. So be it.

Domine, Læbia.

Lord, thou schalt opyne myn lippis. And my mouth schal scheue thi prysyng. God, take heed to myn help: Lord, hie thee to helpe me. Glorie be to the fadir and to the sone and to the holy goost:

As it was in the begynnyng and now and ever and in to the worldis of worldis. So be it.

Credo in.

I BLEUE in god, fadir almythi, makere of hennene and of ethete: and in iesu the sone of him, ourl lord, oon aloune: which is conceyued of the hooli gost: born of marie maidein: suffide passioun undir pounce pilat: crucified, dead, and bierde: he wente down to helliis: the thriddle day he roos ajen fro deede: he steij to hennenes: he sittith on the ryt syde of god the fadir almythi: thanus he is to come for to deme the quyke and deede. I belue in the hooli gost: feith of hooli chirche: communyng of seyntis: fortyenesse of synnes: aseurisyng of flexis, and euerlastynge lyf. So be it.

Preie we. For the pees.

Deus a quo.

God, of whom ben hooli desiris, riht counceles and

¹ It will be observed that Latin titles are prefixed to these, as is still done with the Psalms in the Prayer Book. These titles were a guide to the ear when the prayers and psalms were being said or sung in Latin.
knowe the glorious of the endeles trinite, and in the niht of mageste to worchip he in oonhode: we bisechen that bi the sadnes of the same seith we be kept and defendid evermore fro alle adversities. Bi crist.

The ancient formularies had, however, by change of circumstances, become unsuitable in several respects for the Church of England. They had grown into a form in which they were extremely well adapted (from a ritual point of view) for the use of religious communities, but were far too complex for that of parochial congregations. When monasteries were abolished it was found that the devotional system of the Church must be condensed if it was to be used by mixed congregations, and by those who were not specially set apart for that life of rule and continual worship for which monastic communities were intended. The Latin Services had, indeed, never been familiar to the people of England, any more than they are to the Continental laity at the present day. In the place of Service-books the laity were provided with devotional expositions of the Services; sometimes in English rhyme, like the "Lay Folk's Mass Book," and sometimes in prose, like "Our Lady's Mirror." When manuscript English Bibles became common in the fourteenth century, they usually contained a list of the Epistles and Gospels, and similar lists are also found in a separate form. Such helps and guides would go far to remedy the inconvenience of a Latin Service to those who could or would use them: but probably the number of such persons was never very large.

There was, indeed, a popular service which was held about nine o'clock in the morning on Sundays and Festivals, consisting of the Aspersion with blessed, or holy, water, followed by the Bidding of Bedes, and a Sermon or Homily; and in this service the vernacular was used long before the disuse of Latin. The Aspersion Service, as given, with the musical notation, in a Breviary belonging to the Dean and Chapter of Salisbury, is as follows:

"Remember your promys made in baptym. And chrystys mercyfull bloudshedynge. Off all youre syns youe haufe fre perdyu. Haue mercy upon me oo god. After thy grat mercy, Remember your promys made in baptym. And chrystys mercyfull bloudshedynge. By the wyche most holy sprynklyng. Off all youre syns youe haufe fre perdyu. And acordyng to the multytyde of thy mercys. Do away my wyckyndes. Remember your promys made in baptym. And chrystys mercyfull bloudshedynge. By the wyche most holy sprynklyng. Off all youre syns youe haufe fre perdyu. Glory be to the father, and to the sun, and to the holy goost. As hlyt was yn the begynnyng so now and euer and yn the world off worlds. So be hytt. By the wyche most holy sprynglyng. Off all youre syns youe haufe fre perdyu."

1 This commentary on the Mass was published by the Early English Text Society in 1579 under the following title: "The Lay Folk's Mass Book; or, The Manner of Hearing Mass, with Rubrics and Devotions for the People." It is admirably edited by the Rev. T. F. Simmons, Canon of York and Rector of Dalton Holme. The book is a medieval "Companion to the Altar," and was written in the twelfth century.

2 This was written about A.D. 1450, and printed in A.D. 1530. It was reprinted by the Early English Text Society in 1878, with the title, "The Myrour of our Ladye, containing a devotional treatise on Divine Service, with a translation of the Offices used by the Sisters of the Brigitine Monastery of Sion at Isleworth, during the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries. Edited from the black-letter text of 1530, with Introduction and Notes, by John Henry Blunt," etc. It is a commentary upon the Hours, or Services for every day of the Week, and upon the Mass: the whole of the former, and the laymen's part of the latter, being translated.

In the library of St. John's College, Oxford, there is also a Processionale [MS. 107] with English rubrics, which once belonged to Sion, and was written in the middle of the fifteenth century. [Mirror, Introil, p. xlv.]

3 The following is the title of one of these books, and a specimen of the references is annexed:

"Here begyneth a rule that thilth in whiche chapitre of the bible ye may fynde the lessons, psaltes, and gospelles, that ben red in the churche after the use of salychent: marit with lettres of the a. b. c. at the begynnyng of the chapitre toward the myldred or ende: aftir the ordre as the lettres stonden in the a. b. c. first ben sete sundaires and fruelem toedere: and aftir that the sauctorum, the proge and camyn toeder of at the yer: and thann last the commonechoron: that is deyl the temporall of the yer. First is written a chaunc of the begynnyng of the psaltes and gospell, and a chaunc of the endyng thereof."

4 By "the first," Rom. xvi. c. l., we know this to be the end of the letter Iba. "end. in the lord Iba. Cz. end. anana in high thingis." This Breviary, perhaps the finest which has been preserved, belonged to the Parish Church of Arlingham in Gloucestershire, then in the Diocese of Worcester, and was written in the early part of the fifteenth century. The Aspersion Service was inserted at a later time, the writing being dated by experts of the highest authority as belonging to the middle of the century, from A.D. 1440 to 1460. There is a critical paper on this Aspersion by Mr., now Bishop King- don, in the Wiltshire Archaeological Magazine for 1878, pages 62-70, with a photograph of the words and music.

5 At a later date the Aspersion was followed by the dis-
to the Prayer Book.

While this anthem was being sung the priest, with the aquæ-bajulus, or holy water-bearer, and the choir walked down the nave of the church, the former sprinkling the congregation with the water; and it is probable that the whole of the fifty-first Psalm was sung. After this followed the Bidding Prayer in English, several Collects in Latin, and then the Sermon.

But although this English Service was evidently in very general use, it does not seem as if the idea of entirely Vernacular Services spread very widely among the clergy and people of England until after the dissolution of the monasteries. Then the gradual but slow approximation to such a system received a great impetus, and Latimer found a very hearty response in the minds of the clergy when, speaking of baptism in his sermon before the Convocation of A.D. 1536, he exclaimed, "Shall we evermore in ministering it speak Latin, and not English rather, that the people may know what is said and done?" [Latimer's Sermons, i. 52, ed. 1824.] The assent to this change was in fact so unanimous among the clergy that Archbishop Cranmer wrote to Queen Mary respecting the Committee appointed for the revision of the Services by Henry VIII, that although it was composed of men who held different opinions, they "agreed without controversy (not one saying contrary) that the Service of the Church ought to be in the mother tongue." [Jenks's Grammar's Rem., i. 375.] Ridley also writes to his chaplain that he had conferred with many on the subject, and "never found man (so far as I do remember), neither old nor new, gospeller nor papist, of what judgment soever he was, in this thing to be of a contrary opinion." [Ridley's Works, p. 340.]

With this general inclination of the national mind towards the use of the national language alone in Divine Service there arose also that necessity for condensed services which has previously been referred to. There are no means of deciding how far the original Use of Salisbury differed from that which is known to us. The copies remaining belong to a much later period than the eleventh century, and there is reason to think that some accretions gathered around the ancient devotions of the Church of England from the prevalence of Continental influences during the reigns of the Norman and Angevin kings, and from the great increase of monastic establishments; the shorter and more primitive form of responsive public service being found insufficient, especially for those who formed themselves into societies for the purpose of carrying on an unceasing round of prayer and praise in the numerous Minsters which then covered the face of our land. But now that the "religious" of the Church were to be a separate body no longer, Divine Providence led her to feel the way gradually towards a return to the earlier practice of Christianity; the idea of a popular and mixed congregation superseded that of a special monastic one; and the daily worship being transferred from the Cloister to the Parish Church, its normal form of Common Prayer was revived in the place of the Prayers of a class or the solitary recitation of the Parish Priest. No blame was cast upon the former system for its complexity; but the times were changed, a new order of things was becoming established, and, although the principles of the Church are unchangeable, so entire a remoulding of society entailed of necessity a corresponding adaptation of her devotional practice, both for the honour of God and the good of souls, to the wants that had come to light.

Some slight attempts were made at a reformation of the Sarum Offices in editions of the Breviary which were printed in 1516 and 1531, and a Missal of 1509 is even described as "amended." There was little variation, indeed, from the old forms; but there was a distinct initiation of the principles which were afterwards carried out more fully in the Book of Common Prayer of 1549. The rubrics were somewhat simplified; Holy Scripture was directed to be read in order without omission; and in carrying out the latter direction the Lessons, which had been much shortened in actual use [see note to Table of Lessons], were restored to their ancient length.

---

**Addendum:**

**tributation of the eulogia or blessed bread. The two are explained in the ninth of the Ten Articles of A.D. 1536 in the following words:** "As concerning the rites and ceremonies of Christ's Church; ... as sprinkling of holy water to put us in remembrance of our Baptism, and the blood of Christ sprinkled for our redemption upon the cross; giving of holy bread, to put us in remembrance of the Sacrament of the altar, that all Christian men be one body mystical of Christ as the bread is made of many grains, and yet but one loaf; and to put us in remembrance of the receiving the holy sacrament and body of Christ, which we ought to receive in right charity: which in the beginning of Christ's Church, men did more often receive than they use nowadays to do." [Lloyd's Formul. of Faith, p. 15.] The fourth of some injunctions issued by the King's Visitors in A.D. 1548, also orders both rites to be used every Sunday, with the words given above. "And in like manner before the dealing of the holy bread these words:

* Of Christ's body this is a token,
Who occ the cross for our sins was broken;
Wherefore of his death if you will be partakers,
Of rise and sin you must be forakers.

And the clerk in the like manner shall bring down the Pax, and standing without the church door shall say boldly to the people these words: 'This is a token of joyful peace, which is betwixt God and men's conscience: Christ alone is the Peacemaker, Which strictly commands peace between brother and brother.' And so long as ye use these ceremonies, so long shall ye use these significations." [Burner's Reform. v. 186, Pocock's ed.]
In 1531 this revised edition of the Salisbury Portiforium or Breviary was reprinted, and two years later a revised Missal was published; in the latter special care being taken to provide an apparatus for enabling the people to find out the places of the Epistles and Gospels. And though no authorized translation of the Bible had yet been allowed by Henry VIII., Cranmer and the other Bishops began to revise Tyndale's translation in 1534, and encouraged the issue of books containing the Epistles and Gospels in English, of which many editions were published between 1538 and the printing of the Prayer Book. A fresh impulse seems thus to have been given to the use of the old English Prymers, in which a large portion of the Services (including the Litany) was translated into the vulgar tongue, and also a third of the Psalms, and to which in later times the Epistles and Gospels were added.

In 1540 the Psalter was printed by Grafton in Latin and English [Bodleian Lib., Douce BB. 71], and there seems to have been an earlier edition of a larger size about the year 1534. The Psalter had long been rearranged, so that the Psalms were said in consecutive order, in some churches at least, according to our modern practice, instead of in the ancient but complex order of the Breviary. [See Introd. to Psalter.]

In 1541 and 1544 other amended editions of the Salisbury Breviary were published, in the title-pages of which it is said to be purged from many errors. By order of Convocation [March 3, 1541] the Salisbury Use was now also adopted throughout the whole Province of Canterbury, and an uniformity secured which had not existed since the days of Augustine. Nor is it an insignificant circumstance that the book was now printed by Whitchurch (from whose press issued the Book of Common Prayer), instead of being printed in Paris as formerly.

That these revisions of the ancient Service-books were steps towards a Reformed English Breviary or Portiforium is confirmed by the course of events. Something in the nature of a confirmation is also afforded by a comparison of these attempts with others of a similar kind which were made abroad towards obtaining a Reformed Roman Breviary. Some years after the Convocation of the Church of England had issued the 1516 edition of the Salisbury Use, Leo X. gave directions to Zaccharie Ferreri de Vicence, Bishop of Guards, in Portugal, to prepare a new version of the Breviary Hymns. This was done, and the volume published under the authority of Clement VII. in 1525, with this prominent announcement of a Reformed Breviary on the title-page: "Breviariu[m] Ecclesiasticum ab eodem Zach. Pont. longe brevius et facilius reditum et ab omni errore purgatum propediem exhibit." The promised reform was actually effected by Cardinal Quignonez, a Spanish Bishop, and was published under the same authority as the Hymnal, in 1535-36. But this Reformed Roman Breviary was intended chiefly, if not entirely, for the use of the clergy and monks in their private recitations; and its introduction in some places for choir and public use eventually led to its suppression in 1568. No provision whatever was made (as there had been in connection with the English reform) for adapting it to the use of the laity. During the whole forty years of its use there is no trace of any attempt to connect the Breviary of Quignonez with vernacular translations of Prayers or Scriptures. And, although it was undoubtedly an initiatory step in the same direction as that taken by our own Reformers (who indeed used the Breviary of Quignonez in their subsequent proceedings), yet it was never followed up, nor intended to be followed up; and the object of the Roman reform throws out in stronger light that of the English.

A very decided advance towards the Prayer Book system had been made in 1536, when in the Province of York, and almost certainly in that of Canterbury also, an Archiepiscopal order was issued that "all curates and heads of congregations, religious and other, privileged and other, shall every holy-day read the Gospel and the Epistle of that day out of the English Bible, plainly and distinctly; and they that have such grace shall make some declaration either of the one or of both (if

---

1 See the List of Printed Service-Books according to the ancient Uses of the English Church, compiled by Mr. F. H. Dickinson, and reprinted from the Ecclesiologist of Feb., 1859.
2 The Reformed Breviary of Cardinal Quignonez was begun under Clement VII., "ejusque hortatu et jussu"—who communicated Henry VIII. It was afterwards approved and recommended to the clergy by Paul III. in a Bull dated in a Paris edition of 1536 as issued on February 3, 1535, but in an Antwerp broad-letter edition in the Bodleian Library as issued on July 3, 1535. It appears to have gone through at least seventeen editions, being printed at Paris, Lyons, Antwerp, and Rome, in folio, quarto, octavo, and duodecimo. The latest edition was printed in 1568, and the Breviary was suppressed in 1568. The title-pages vary, and so do the prefaces, and if there are not two recensions of the Breviary, there certainly are two of the preface to it; which, as is shown further on, was largely used by the writer of the Preface to the Prayer Book of 1549.

For a full account of Quignonez's Breviary, see Claude Joly's De verba Usuardi Dissertatio, Senonis, 1609, pp. 93-103; Zacu, Bibl. Rit. i. 110, 113, 114; Claude Espérandev Opp., Paris, 1549, Diocres, i. 150; Giamini U. Pontif. Romana. III. 488, Rome, 1677; Guéranger's Institut. Liturg. i. 375, 383, and note B; Christ. Rememb. Ixx. 299.
the time may serve) every holy day.”  

In 1542 a further advance was made by the Convocation, which ordered that the Salisbury Breviary should be used all over England, a canon being passed which enacted “that every Sunday and Holy-day throughout the year, the curate of every parish church, after the Te Deum and Magnificat, shall openly read unto the people one chapter of the New Testament in English without exposition; and when the New Testament is read over then to begin the Old.”

But all the measures which had been hitherto taken by the ecclesiastical authorities of England were plainly regarded as being only of a temporary nature. No more Service-books were allowed to be printed than were absolutely necessary for the performance of Divine Worship, as it was seen that a much more thorough alteration of them must take place, and in this session of 1542-43 Convocation entered upon that course of liturgical revision which resulted in the Book of Common Prayer.

At one of its early meetings the president read Letters of Business from the Crown, in which His Majesty directed “that all Mass-books, Antiphoners, Portuises, in the Church of England should be newly examined, corrected, reformed, and castigated from all manner of mention of the Bishop of Rome’s name, from all apocryphas, feigned legends, superstitious orations, collects, versicles, and responses; that the names and memories of all saints which be not mentioned in the Scripture or authentical doctors should be abolished and put out of the same books and calendars, and that the service should be made out of the Scripture and other authentic doctors.” [Wilkins’ Concil. iii. 863.] The Convocation at once set to work on the business thus formally placed before them by the Crown; and so important was it considered, that no member was allowed to absent himself from their meetings without special leave of absence. A Committee was then appointed for carrying out the details of this work, the original members of it being Shaxton, Bishop of Salisbury, ex officio Precentor of the Province of Salisbury; Goodrich, Bishop of Ely; and six proctors of the Lower House. This Committee continued in existence for seven years, and its last work was the Book of Common Prayer published in 1549. But for part of the seven years its public action was restrained by the “Statute of Six Articles,” which, in point of fact, made such labours highly penal. There is good reason to think that Henry VIII. was himself the author of this statute, and it was certainly passed by his influence. The Bishops had vigorously opposed it in the House of Lords with an eleven days’ debate, and their experience shewed them that any reformation of the ancient services must be carried on with extreme caution while this law was in operation under so despotic a monarch. But as soon as Convocation met, after the death of Henry, a resolution was passed, “That the works of the Bishops

---

1 Ait. Lee’s Injunctions in Burnet’s Hist. of Reform. vi. 199, Pecock’s life, 223.
2 Wilkins’ Concil. iii. 863. It is most likely that the Gospels and Epistles were read in Latin first and then in English. There is an interesting anonymous letter to the Duke of Norfolk, which shows that Cranmer had become acquainted with this plan in Germany: “Although I had a chaplain yet could I not be suffered to have him sing Mass, but was constrained to hear their Mass which is but one in a Church, and that is celebrated in form following: The Priest, in vestments after our manner, singeth everything in Latin, as we use, omitting suffrages. The Epistle he readeth in Latin. In the mean time the sub-deacon goeth into the pulpit and readeth the Gospel in the Almainque tongue. Mr. Cranmer saith it was shewed to him that in the Epistles and Gospels they kept not the order that we do, but do peruse every day one chapter of the New Testament. Afterwards the Priest and the deacon read the Creed as we do; the secret and preface they omit, and the Priest singeth with a high voice the words of the Consecration. And after the Lection the Deacon turneth to the people, telling to them in Almainque tongue a long process how they should prepare themselves to the Communion of the Flesh and Blood of Christ. And then may every man come that listeth, without going to Confession, for it is written from Nurensberg about 1530.” [Ellis’ Orig. Lett. III. ii. 192.]
3 The Statute of Six Articles was an Act of Parliament passed under the personal influence of Henry VIII., and against the persevering efforts of the Bishops in the House of Lords, in the year 1539. It made highly penal any denial of either of six short statements which embodied the chief points of doctrine then brought into controversy. It formed the key of the position for the time; and, knowing this, Cranmer and other Bishops maintained the debate for eleven days in the hope of preventing the bill from passing, he himself arguing against it for three days. The penalties enacted in this Act were, for preaching or writing against the first article, burning (without pardon or repentation); imprisonment for life, with forfeiture, for preaching or writing against any of the others, with death for the second offence. In his reply to the Devonshire rebels, Archbishop Cranmer writes respecting this statute (which they wished to have restored), “If the King’s Majesty himself had not come into the parliament house, those laws had never passed.” [Stevens’ Cranmer. ii. 515. Eccl. Hist. Soc.]
4 Yet Cranmer made a vigorous effort to persuade the King into authorizing the publication of their revision. On January 24, 1546, he sent Henry a draft of a letter to be addressed to himself by the King, in which it is referred to, and by which it was intended to put it in force. But the King would not adopt the suggestion. The Archbishop wisely pressed on these proposed reforms in the hope that they would be firmly rooted, if established by so vigorous a hand as that of Henry VIII. “It was better,” he said to his Secretary in 1547, “to attempt such reformation in King Henry the Eight his days than at this time, the King being in his infancy. For if the King’s father had set forth any thing for the reformation of abuses, who was he that durst gainsay it?” He probably foresaw that there would be Roman and Puritan schisms, and that they might be prevented by the Church, when backed by the concentrated power of Henry, while there was little hope of stemming their force under his successors.
and others, who by the command of the Convocation have laboured in examining, reforming, and publishing the Divine Service, may be produced, and laid before the examination of this house." This resolution was passed on November 22, 1547, and as some of the Clergy complained that it was not safe to do this while the Statute of Six Articles remained in force, Cranmer exerted himself, and successfully, to get it repealed, and so to set the Committee and the Convocation free.

The first efforts of the Committee had been to prune down the complexity and superabundance of the Rubrics. This was so great that some pages of the Service-books contained many more words of direction in red letters than of prayers in black. The whole ceremonial of Divine Service was involved in this inquiry, including the ancient and venerable practices of the Church, as well as numberless recent and often superstitious ones. In 1543 they prepared a long Canon on "The Ceremonies to be used in the Church of England, together with an explanation of the meaning and significance of them."1 How far this was published at the time is not clear; but it is highly probable that the investigation which resulted in this document was also the foundation on which the Rubrics of 1549 were constructed.

The reconstructors of our devotional offices acted wisely in reducing the number of Rubrics, and generally moderating the ceremonial system of the Church of England. They said that "the great excess and multitude of them hath so increased in these latter days, that the burthen of them was intolerable," and they spoke with the experience of practical men, who were familiarly acquainted all their lives with that about which they wrote. But one inconvenience has arisen out of the manner in which they did their work, from which later generations have suffered more than they could foresee. They went upon the principle of expressing only the most essential things in the Rubric, and left many others to tradition. As Bishop Cosin states it,2 "The book does not every where enjoin and prescribe every little order, what should be said or done, but takes it for granted that people are acquainted with such common, and things always used already." Many of these usages are referred to in the subsequent pages of this volume, and need not be mentioned now. It is sufficient to say that some of them dropped out of memory altogether during the persecution of the Church and the suppression of the Establishment under the rule of the Commonwealth; that others, from want of written authority, have become the subject of controversy; and that the ritual tradition, to which the Reformers trusted so much when they put forth their condensed form of Rubric, has only been partially recovered even in our own time.

The next point to which Convocation turned its attention was the revision of the old English Litany, which had long been known in the Prymers, having been in use among the laity for about a hundred and fifty years. The Processional, which contained other Litanies, was also translated, and there exists an interesting letter from Cranmer to Henry VIII. respecting it which throws much light on the manner in which the work of translation and revision was carried on. The date of this letter is October 7, 1544. [Jenkyns' Cranmer's Remains, i. 315.]

"It may please your Majesty to be advertised, that, according to your Highness' commandment, sent unto me by your Grace's Secretary, Mr. Pagett, I have translated into the English tongue, so well as I could in so short a time, certain processions, to be used upon festival days, if after due correction and amendment of the same, your Highness shall think it so convenient. In which translation, forasmuch as many of the processions, in the Latin, were but barren, as me seemed, and little fruitful, I was constrained to use more than the liberty of a translator: for in some processions I have altered divers words; in some I have added part; in some taken part away; some I have left out whole, either for bycause the matter appeared to me to be little to purpose, or bycause the days be not with us festival days" [having been abrogated in 1537]; "and some processions I have added whole, because I thought I had better matter for the purpose than was the procession in Latin; the judgement whereof I leave wholly unto your Majesty: and after your Highness hath corrected it, if your Grace command some devout and solemn note to be made thereunto (as is to the procession which your Majesty hath already set forth in English), I trust it will much excitate and stir the hearts of all men unto devotion and godliness. But in mine opinion, the song that shall be made thereunto should not be full of notes, but as near as may be for every syllable a note; so that it may be sung distinctly and devoutly, as be the Matins and Evensong, Venite, the Hymns Te Deum, Benedictus, Magnificat, Nunc Dimittis, and all the Psalms and Versicles; and in the Mass, Gloria in Excelsis, Gloria Patri, the Creed, the Preface, the Pater Noster, and some of the Sanctus and Agnus.3 As concerning the Salve festa dies, the Latin note, as I think, is sober and distinct enough;

1 The original MS. is preserved in the British Museum [Clep. E. V. 250]; and it is printed in Collier's Ecl. Hist. v. 104-122, ed. 1852; and in Strype's Ecl. Mem. I. ii. 411, ed. 1822.
3 The order in which the Canticles are here mentioned suggests that the English Mattins and Evensong had already been put together.
wherefore I have travailed to make the verses in English, and have put the Latin note unto the same. Nevertheless, they that be cunning in singing, can make a much more solemn note thereto. I made them only for a proof, to see how English would do in song. But by cause mine English verses lack the grace and facility that I would wish they had, your Majesty may cause some other to make them again, that can do the same in more pleasant English and phrase. As for the sentence” [the English sense], “I suppose it will serve well enough. Thus Almighty God preserve your Majesty in long and prosperous health and felicity. From Beksbourne, the 7th of October.

"Your Grace's most bounden
"Chaplain and Beadsman,
"T. CANTUARIEN.

"To the King's most excellent Majesty."

From other transactions between the Archbishop and the King it may be inferred that the suggestion was first sent by the former, perhaps at the request of Convocation, to the latter, then returned in the form of an order from the Crown to the Archbishop as head of the Convocation; and that the above letter is the official reply to that order. It does not appear that the King permitted this English Processional to be published, and the MS. has not been discovered. The previous Procession alluded to by Cranmer in this letter was the English Litany nearly as it is now used, which received the final sanction of Convocation in March 1544, and was promulgated by a mandate of the Crown, dated June 11, 1544.1

But the sanction and promulgation of the English Litany for public use was the utmost that Henry VIII. could be prevailed upon to undertake in the direction of a vernacular Prayer Book. For the last three years of his reign the work ceased; and at the time of his death, on January 28, 1547, the Services of the Church of England were still the Latin Services of the Salisbury Breviary, Missal, and Manual, with the exception that the Litany was said in English, that Lessons in English were read after the Latin Lessons, that the Gospels and Epistles were read in English after they had been read in Latin, and that the popular services of the Aspersion with Holy Water, the distribution of Holy Bread, and the Bidding of the Bedes, were entirely or almost entirely, said in English.

After the death of Henry VIII. and the accession of Edward VI. [January 28, 1547] much caution was observed by the authorities in Church and State on account of the King's extreme youth, and for eleven months no changes whatever were made in the devotional system of the Church of England as it was left by Henry VIII. His young son was crowned with the Sarum rite on February 13, 1547, and on the 24th of that month the Privy Council, Archbishop Cranmer being present, resolved that the Masses which the late King had ordered in his will to be offered up for the good of his soul should be duly said in St. George's Chapel, Windsor. On June 20, 1547, Archbishop Cranmer, assisted by eight other Bishops, offered a requiem Mass for Francis I., King of France, all the Bishops being in their full pontifical attire, and Bishop Ridley preaching the sermon. A set of thirty-seven Royal Injunctions respecting the Church and Clergy was promulgated on July 31, 1547, but only three alterations were made by them in the Services of the Church; the first in respect to Altar Lights, the second in respect to the Lessons at Mattins and Evensong, and the third as regards the Litany. The slight character of the first two of these changes may be best seen by placing side by side the respective customs as authorized in the two reigns.

1. Altar Lights.

From the 7th of Henry VIII.'s Injunctions of A.D. 1538.

"Ye ... shall suffer from henceforth no candles, tapers, or images of wax, to be set before any images or picture, but only the light that commonly goeth about the cross of the Church by the rood-loft, the light before the sacrament of the altar, and the light about the sepulchre: which for the adorning of the Church and Divine Service, ye shall suffer to remain still."

From the 4th of Edward VI.'s Injunctions of A.D. 1547.

"They ... shall suffer from henceforth no torches nor candles, taperas, or images of wax to be set before any image or picture, but only two lights upon the high altar, before the sacrament, which for the signification that Christ is the very true Light of the world, they shall suffer to remain still."

1 The Salisbury Processional was republished in Latin sometime in 1544, probably because the King would not consent to have it used in English as proposed by Cranmer.
2. THE LATIN AND ENGLISH LESSONS AT MATTINS AND EVENSONG.

Canon of Canterbury Convocation, February 21, 1543.

"Every Sunday and Holy Day throughout the year the Curate of every Parish Church, after the Te Deum and Magnificat, shall openly read unto the people one chapter of the New Testament in English without exposition, and when the New Testament is read over then to begin the Old."

From the 22nd of Edward VI.'s Injunctions of A.D. 1547.

"Every Sunday and Holy Day they shall plainly and distinctly read, or cause to be read, one chapter of the New Testament in English, in the same place at Mattins, immediately after the Lessons: and at Even-song after Magnificat one chapter of the Old Testament. And to the intent the premises may be more conveniently done, the King's Majesty's pleasure is, that when ix lessons should be read in the Church, three of them shall be omitted and left out, with the responds: and at Evensong time the responds with all the memories shall be left off for that purpose."

3. PROCESIONAL LITANIES.

From the 24th of Edward VI.'s Injunctions of 1547.

"Also to avoid all contention and strife which heretofore hath arisen among the King's Majesty's subjects in sundry places of his realms and dominions, by reason of fond courtesy, and challenging of places in procession, and also that they may the more quietly hear that which is said or sung to their edifying, they shall not from henceforth, in any parish church at any time, use any procession about the church or churchyard or other place, but immediately before the High Mass the priests with other of the quire shall kneel in the midst of the church and sing or say plainly and distinctly the Litany which is set forth in English, with all the suffrages following . . . And in the time of the Litany, of the Mass, of the Sermon, and when the priest readeth the Scripture to the parishioners, no manner of persons without a just and urgent cause shall depart out of the church."

The 20th of the same Injunctions directs that no person shall "alter or change the order and manner . . . of Common Prayer or Divine Service, otherwise than is specified in these Injunctions," until such changes shall be sanctioned by the authority of the Crown: and this was further enforced by a Proclamation of February 6, 1548, ordering the imprisonment and punishment of any person who should "change, alter, or innovate any Order, Rite, or Ceremony, commonly used and frequented in the Church of England, and not commanded to be left done at any time" in the reign of Henry VIII., or by Injunctions, Statutes, or Proclamations of his successor. [WILKINS' Concil. iv. 21.]

It was the second of these changes, that directed by the 22nd Injunction, which chiefly affected the Services of the Church: and its practical operation may be seen by the manner in which it was expanded by those to whom the Visitation of the various Dioceses was intrusted. The following directions, given by the Visitors of the Diocese of York, will illustrate this point. They appear never to have been printed, and are here copied (with the exception of the three last, which have no bearing on the subject) from Fothergill's MS. Collections in the Library of York Minster:—

"Injunctions given by the King's Majesty's Visitors in his Highness' Visitation to Robt. Holdgate Ld. A. B. the Dn. Chapter, and all other the Ecclesiastical ministers of and in the Cathedral Church of York, 26 Ebris An. 1547.

[1] "Ye shall at all days and times when nine lessons ought or were accustomed to be sung, sing Mattins only of six Lessons and six Psalms with the song of Te Deum Laudamus or Misereor, as the time requireth, after the six Lessons: and that dayly from the Annunciation of our Lady to the first day of October ye shall begin Mattins at six of the clock in the morning, and residue of the year at seven of the clock.

[2] "Item. Ye shall sing and celebrate in note or song within the said Church but only one Mass, that is to say, High Mass only, and none other, and daily begin the same at nine of the clock before noon.

[3] "Item. Ye shall daily from the said feast of the Annunciation to the said first day of October, sing the Evensong and Complin without any responds: and begin the same at three of the clock in the afternoon. The residue of the year to begin at two of the clock, or half an hour after.

[4] "Item. Ye shall hereafter omit, and not use the singing of any hours, prime, dirige, or commendations; but every man to say the same as him sufficeth or he is disposed.

[5] "Item. Ye shall sing, say, use, or suffer none other Anthems in the Church but these hereafter following, and such as by the King's Majesty and his most Honourable Council hereafter shall be set forth.

Anthem.

"Like as Moses lift up the serpents in the wilderness, even so was our Saviour Jesus Christ lift upon the Cross, that whosoever believeth in Him should not perish, but have joy for ever. For God so loved the world, that He gave His only-begotten Son, that such as believe in Him should not perish, but have life everlasting.

V. Increase, O Lord, our faith in Thee.

R. That we may work His pleasure only."
to the Prayer Book.

Collect.

Let us pray.

"Most bountiful and benigne Lord God, we, Thy humble servants, freely redeemed and justified by the passion, death, and resurrection of our Saviour Jesus Christ, in full trust of salvation therein, most humbly desire Thee so to strengthen our faith and illuminate us with Thy grace, that we may walk and live in Thy favour, and after this life to be partakers of Thy glory in the everlasting kingdom of Heaven, through our Lord Jesus Christ. So be it.

Another Anthem.

"Be it evident and known unto all Christians that through our Lord Jesus Christ forgiveness of sins is preached unto you, and that by Him all that believe are justified from all things from the which we could not be justified by the law of Moses. So be it.

"V. O Lord, for Christ's sake our Saviour.

"K. Accept and hear our humble prayer.

Let us pray.

"We sinners do beseech Thee, O Lord, to keep Edward the sixth, Thy Servant, our King and Governor; that it may please Thee to rule his heart in Thy faith, fear, and love; that he may ever have affiance in Thee, and ever seek Thy honour and glory. That it may please Thee to be his defender and keeper, giving him the victory over all his enemies, through our Lord Jesus Christ. So be it.

"The residue of the day ye shall bestow in virtuous and godly exercises, as in study and contemplation of God His most holy word.

"All which and singular Injunctions before mentioned the Lord Archbishop of this Church, his Chancellor, Archdeacons, or Official, shall publish and send, or cause to be published and sent and observed in to every Church, College, Hospital, and other ecclesiastical places within his Diocese.

[1] "Item. All Sermons, Collations, and Lectures of Divinity hereafter to be had or made in visitations, Synods, Chapters, or at any other time or place, shall not be used in the Latin Tongue, but in the English, to the intent that every man having recourse thereunto may well perceive the same."

These remarkable Injunctions shew that the authorities were taking up the reform of the Liturgy exactly where it had been laid down through the refusal of Henry VIII. to sanction the English Processional: for what are here called "Anthems" are exactly similar in character to those parts of the Service which were printed for each Festival in the Latin Processional of Salisbury, the variable part of the Litany, by which it was adapted to the different seasons of the Christian year. They were also used in the "Hours," and seem to show the original form of the "Anthem."[2]

When the Convocation of Canterbury met on November 5, 1547, it was well known that the Statute of Six Articles (grimly called "The Whip with Six Cords") would be repealed by Parliament, as it was, in fact, repealed by 1 Edw. VI. c. 12. Freedom of action being thus secured, Convocation at once began advancing towards the practical end of the Revision which had been in view for so many years. After two formal sessions on the day of meeting and on November 18th, the two Houses met for business on November 22nd, and the Clergy of the Lower House immediately sent up a petition to the Bishops requesting, among other things, the revival of the work of 1543. The words of the petition, so far as they concern this subject, are, "That whereas by the commandment of King Henry VIII. certain prelates and other learned men were appointed to alter the Service in the Church, and to devise other convenient and uniform order therein, who according to the same appointment did make certain books as they be informed; their request is, that the said books may be seen and perused by them, for a better expedition of Divine Service to be set forth accordingly."[3]

THE ORDER OF COMMUNION OF A.D. 1548.

It was more than a year before the "perusal," or revision, of these "books" ended in the publication of the Book of Common Prayer; but the Clergy had so far made up their minds about one great principle of that Book, the restoration of Communion in both kinds to the Laity, that the authorities were able to complete this act of reformation with great promptitude. Shortly before his death Henry

---

1 These were devotional readings in the Chapter House, before Compline.

2 See also the form of Aspersion given on an earlier page, and the Easter processional Anthem printed in the Notes on Easter Day.

3 The Acts of Convocation have been lost, but these are the words as given in Archbishop Cranmer's handwriting, and they are confirmed by a short Latin entry contained in his Register. [WILKIN'S Court, iv. 15; STELLINGFIELD'S Jactum, p. 357; CARDWELL'S Synodalia, p. 420.]

13
VIII. had desired Archbishop Cranmer "to pen a Form for the alteration of the Mass into a Communion" [STRYPE'S Mem. of Cranmer, i. 311, Eccl. Hist. Soc. ed.], and the subject had therefore been under consideration for some time. Accordingly, on November 30, 1547, in its fifth session, "The Prolocutor of the Lower House of Convocation exhibited, and caused to be read publicly, a form of a certain ordinance delivered by the Most Reverend the Archbishop of Canterbury, for the receiving of the Body of our Lord under both kinds, viz. of bread and wine. To which he himself subscribed and some others." This does not appear to have been the Order of Communion itself, but simply a Resolution that the Cup should be restored to the Laity. Its final adoption was postponed until the next session, December 2nd, when the whole of those who were present,"in number sixty-four, by their mouths did approve the proposition made in the last session, of taking the Lord's Body in both kinds, nullo redamante." [WILKINS' Concil. iv. 16; STRYPE'S Mem. of Cranmer, ii. 37.] This Act of Convocation was ratified by an Act of Parliament on December 24, 1547 [1 Edw. VI. c. i § 7], and for a time the Clergy were left to use their own form of words for the administration of the Cup, the Sacrament being still celebrated according to the Sarum Missal. But it was soon found expedient that the principle of a Vernacular Service should be at once applied to the Communion of the Laity, and an "Order of Communion" was prepared in such a form that it could be used in combination with the otherwise unaltered Latin Service after the Communion of the priest. This "Order"—which is printed in the "Appendix to the Liturgy" further on in this volume—did not, of course, contain any form of consecration, but it anticipated some of the rubrical and homiletic parts of the English Communion Service; and there is reason to think that it was constructed by the Bishops and Clergy who were selected from among the members of Convocation for the full review and reconstruction of the Service-books. The new Service thus taking the form of a Canon of Convocation was (according to the settlement of 1534) promulgated by the Crown, this being done by a Proclamation dated March 8, 1548, soon after the rising of Parliament. Until the use of the Prayer Book itself was enforced by law on June 9, 1549, or permitted by law [see page 18] three weeks after its publication, the Holy Eucharist was still celebrated according to the ancient Use of Salisbury, but after May 8, 1548, with the English Form of Administration to the Laity superadded: this period comprehending the whole of the first and second years of Edward VI.'s reign, and four months of his third year; and thus for more than two years and four months the reforming Bishops and Clergy continued to use the ancient words, rites, and ceremonies of the unreformed Missal. [For further particulars, see the "Introduction to the Liturgy"].

THE PRAYER BOOK OF A.D. 1549.

The Committee of Revision had now been considerably enlarged, and since it occupies so important a position in respect to the subsequent history of England, it will be well to give the names of its members as they stood in 1547-48, and in 1549.2

From the Upper House of Convocation.


Henry Holbech (or Randes) . Bishop of Lincoln.

1 There is a curious and unique volume in the Library of the British Museum [Bible, 0. T. Ps. C. 25 b.] which was printed about eight months before the Prayer Book of 1549, and which appears to have been intended as a temporary substitute for the Sarum Psalter or Daily Offices. The title of the book is "The Psalter or Boke of the Psalmes, whereunto is added the Litany and certayne other devout prayers. Set forth wyth the Kynges moeste gracious lycence, Anno Do. M. D. XLVIII. Mensis Julii." The Colophon is "Imprinted at London by me Roger Car for Anthorne Smyth dwelling in Paul's church yarde." The contents of this volume are—[1] The Psalms, in Coverdale's version: [2] The seven Caniciles of the Sarum Psalter, with the Magnificat, Te Deum, and Quicunque Vult, the Magnificat and Te Deum being in the version of Marshall's Prymer, and the Quicunque Vult in that of Hilsey's Prymer; [3] The Litany of 1544: [4] The Prayer of St. Chrysostom: [5] A prayer for men to say entering into battle: [6] A prayer for the King, the older and longer form of that now in use.

The special prayer relating to war suggests that the volume may have been prepared for the Duke of Somerset and his army, to be used during their invasion of Scotland.

2 This list of names is taken from a contemporary entry of a "Parson of Petworth" in a Prayer Book of 1562 which is full of manuscript notes by Bishops Andrews and Gandy [Bodl. Lib. Rawl. 241]. Heylin makes a quotation from "The Register Book of the Parish of Petworth" which bears upon the subject of the change of service [HEYLIN'S Hist. of Reform. p. 64, fol. 1, i. 132, Eccl. Hist. Soc. ed.], but no information can now be obtained respecting this register. The same list, omitting the name of May, occurs on a printed broadside within the cover of MS. 44 in Cosin's Library, Durham. It is corrected in the handwriting of Bishop Cosin, who adds against Redmayne's name "dubio," and before that of Cox "Deest Deane Sir Paul quasis erat max. opusin." The lives of these and other "compiler" of the Prayer Book were written at some length by Samuel Downes, Fellow of St. John's College, Oxford, and were published by an ancestor of the publishers of the present work, Charles Rivington, in 1722.
to the Prayer Book.

15

George Day . . . . . . Bishop of Chichester.
John Skip . . . . . . Bishop of Hereford.
Thomas Thribly . . . . . . Bishop of Westminster.
Nicholas Ridley . . . . . . Bishop of Rochester [afterwards of London].

From the Lower House of Convocation.

William May . . . . . . Dean of St. Paul's.
Richard Cox . . . . . . Dean of Ch. Ch. and Chanc. of Oxford Univ. [afterwards Bishop of Ely].
John Taylor . . . . . . Dean of Lincoln [afterwards Bishop of Lincoln], Prolocutor.
Simon Heynes . . . . . . Dean of Exeter.
Thomas Robertson . . . . . . Archdeacon of Leicester [afterwards Dean of Durham].

In what manner the Convocation of the Province of York was represented is not on record, but from the proceedings of 1661 (which would be founded on strict precedent) there can be no doubt that its co-operation was obtained in some way; and the names of the Archbishop of York and his Suffragans are indeed contained in a list of Bishops who were indirectly or directly mixed up with those above recorded. There can be no doubt also that they acted under a Royal Commission. No records of their meetings are known, but they are found together on one occasion during the progress of their work, namely, on Sunday, September 9, 1548, when Farrar was consecrated Bishop of St. David's by Cranmer, Holbech, and Ridley, in the Chapel of the Archbishop's house at Chertsey. On that day the Archbishop celebrated Mass by the old Office, and used English words of administration; and the Archbishops Register records that "there communicated the Reverend Fathers, Thomas [Goodrich], Bishop of Ely; Thomas [Thirby], Bishop of Westminster; Henry [Holbech], Bishop of Lincoln; Nicholas [Ridley], Bishop of Rochester; and Farrar, the new Bishop; together with William May, Dean of St. Paul's; Simon Hains, Dean of Exon; Thomas Robertson and John Redman, Professors of Divinity, and others." Beyond this happy glimpse of these Divines we know nothing of their movements; nor have any records been discovered which throw any light upon the details of their work. It appears, however, to have occupied them for several months, notwithstanding their previous labours; and there is every mark of deliberation and reverence in the result. The foundation of their work, or rather the quarry out of which they extracted their chief materials, was the Reformed Salisbury Use of 1516 and 1541: but some other books were evidently used by them, and it may be safely concluded that they did not end their labours before they had gone through a large amount of liturgical research. The following list may be taken as fairly representing the principal books which the Committee of Convocation had before them as the materials for their work of revision:

The York and other Uses.
The Mozarabic Missal and Breviary.
The Reformed Breviary of Cardinal Quignonez. 1535-36.

Simplex ac Pia Deliberatio of Hermann, Archbishop of Cologne, 1545.
The same in English. 1548. (A previous edition also in 1547.)
An Historical Introduction

The Prymer in English of various dates. 1
The “Great” Bible. 2

How far the Book of Common Prayer was influenced by these works will be shown in the margin
and the footnotes of the following pages. But even a superficial glance at the latter will make it
apparent that the new book was, substantially, as it still remains, a condensed reproduction, in English, of
those Service-books which had been used in Latin by the Church of England for many centuries before.

The Reformation in Germany was in active progress at this time (not having yet lost the impetus
given to it by the strong-handed leadership of Luther), and Cranmer had been much in correspondence with
Melanchthon and some other German divines during the reign of Henry VIII. But these foreign reformers
had scarcely any influence upon the Prayer Book of 1549; and were probably not even consulted during
its progress towards completion. Melanchthon and Bucer assisted the Archbishop of Cologne in preparing
his “Consultation” (one of the books referred to), and they probably used Luther’s version of the ancient
Nuremberg offices. But this volume contributed little to our Prayer Book beyond a few clauses in the
Litany, and some portions of the Baptismal Service; and it is somewhat doubtful whether in the case of the
Litany our English form was not in reality the original of that in Hermann’s book. Most likely the latter
was translated and brought before Convocation with the hope that it would have much influence; but the
Committee of Revision were too wise and too learned in Liturgical matters to attach much importance to it. 3

It is, in some respects, unfortunate that we cannot trace the book of 1549 into any further detail
during the time when it was in the hands of the Committee. We cannot even form any definite con-
jecture as to the parts respectively taken by its members in the work before them; nor can we of the
original collects which they inserted be traced back to its author. Yet there is some satisfaction in
this. The book is not identified with any one name, but is the work of the Church of England by its
authorized agents and representatives; and as we reverence the architects of some great cathedral for
their work’s sake, without perhaps knowing the name of any one of them, or the portions which each
one designed, so we look upon the work of those who gave us our first English Book of Common Prayer,
admiring its fair proportions, and the skill which put it together, and caring but little to inquire whose
was the hand that traced this or that particular compartment of the whole.

Although thus unable to trace out the work of each hand in this great undertaking, we can,
however, by means of internal evidence, and a comparison with the older formularies, find out the
nature of their labours, and something of the manner in which they went about them. It was made a first principle that everything in the new Prayer Book was to be in
English; a principle respecting which, as has been shewn before, there seems to have been
not the slightest doubt or hesitation. Their first labour was, then, that of condensing the old
services into a form suitable for the object in view, and yet keeping up the spirit and general purpose
of the original and ancient worship of the Church.

[1] A great step was made in this direction by substituting a Calendar of Lessons referring to the
Holy Bible for the Lessons at length as they had been hitherto printed in the Breviary. This made it
possible to combine the Breviary [daily services], the Missal [Holy Communion], Epistles and Gospels
(etc.), and the Manual [Occasional Offices], in one volume. A precedent for this was offered by a
practice which had been adopted in the fifteenth century of printing the Communion Service (though
not the Epistles and Gospels) as part of the Breviary. 4 The Marriage Service was also printed in
the Missal, which was a precedent for introducing the other services of the Manual into the Prayer Book.

[2] The next step towards condensation was the adoption of a less variable system in the daily
services, so that the Collect of the day, the Lessons, and the Psalms should be almost the only portions
of Mattins and Evensong which needed to be changed from day to day, or week to week.

at the signe of the Resurrection, alyte above Holbourne
Conduit. Cum gratia et privilegio imprimendum solum." This
translation was probably the work of Coverdale.
1 See Masella's Monumenita Rituales Ecclesiae Anglicanae,
vom. ii. 2 and Burton's Three Primers of Henry VIII.
2 "The Byble in Englyshe, that is to saye, the content of
all the holy scripture bothe of ye olde and newe testament,
truly translated after the veryte of the Hebrue and Greke
textes, by ye dyvyntyde studye of diverse excellent learned men,
expert in the forsayde tonges. Printed by Rychard Grafton
and Edward Whitchurch. Cum privilegio ad imprimendum
solum."
3 It may be added that Cranmer had married a niece of
Oslander, who is said to have prepared the Nuremberg for-
mularies for Luther, and who was also the original compiler
of a Catechism for Nuremberg and Brandenburg, of which
that of Justus Jonas is a Latin translation. John à Lasco is
said to have had some influence with Cranmer, and he cer-
tainly lived with the Archbishop at Lambeth from September
to February in the year 1548-49. But the Prayer Book was
before Parliament on December 9, 1548, and was before the
King in Council previously. It passed the Lords on January
15th, and the Commons on the 21st, 1549. Foreigners were
very forward in interfering, but their suggestions were civilly
put aside at this time.
4 They are so printed, for example, in Sarum Breviaries of
1499, 1507, 1510, 1514, 1535, 1541; in the British Museum
and Bodleian Libraries.
to the Prayer Book.

[3] Lastly, the several hours of Prayer were condensed into two, Mattins and Evensong, with a third added on Sundays, Wednesdays, and Fridays, in the form of the Litany. The ancient arrangement of the day for Divine Service was as follows:

Nocturns or Mattins; a service before daybreak.
Lauds; a service at daybreak, quickly following, or even joined on to, Mattins.
Prime; a later morning service, about six o’clock.
Tierce; a service at nine o’clock.
Sexts; a service at noon.
Nones; a service at three o’clock in the afternoon.
Vespers; an evening service.
Compline; a late evening service, at bedtime.

These services were often, if not generally, “accumulated” in the Medieval Church as they are at the present day on the Continent; several being said in succession, just as Mattins, Litany, and the Communion Service have been “accumulated,” in modern times, in the Church of England. But the different offices had many parts in common, and this way of using them led to unmeaning repetitions of Versicles and Prayers. This evil was avoided by condensing and amalgamating them, so that repetitions took place only at the distant hours of Morning and Evening. The services of Mattins, Lauds, and Prime, were thus condensed into Mattins; those for Vespers and Compline into Evensong. The three other hours appear (from a table of Psalms given in the Introduction to the Psalter) to have fallen out of public use long before the reformation of our offices; and they were probably regarded as services for monastic and private use only. The general result of this process of condensation will be best seen by the following table, in which the course of the ancient Mattins, Lauds, and Prime, is indicated side by side with that of the Mattins of 1549; and in the same manner, Vespers and Compline are set parallel with Evensong. From this comparison it will be clearly seen that the Book of Common Prayer was framed out of the ancient Offices of the Church of England, by consolidation and translation of the latter, the same principles which have been above indicated being also extended to the Communion Service and the Occasional Offices. The details of the changes that were made will be found in the notes under each portion of the Prayer Book in the following pages.

The Ancient Daily Services and those of 1549.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Salisbury Use</th>
<th>Prayer Book of 1549</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mattins</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Invocation</td>
<td>Our Father.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Our Father.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O Lord, open Thou.</td>
<td>O Lord, open Thou.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glory be.</td>
<td>Glory be.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alleluia.</td>
<td>Alleluia.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Venite, exultemus.</td>
<td>Psalms.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hymn.</td>
<td>Athanasian Creed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psalms.</td>
<td>Short chapter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canticle.</td>
<td>Hymn.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Short chapter.</td>
<td>Benedictus.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hymn.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Benedictus.</td>
<td>Lesser Litany.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Suffrages.</td>
<td>Our Father.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1st Collect.</td>
<td>[Creed,] Suffrages, Confession and Absolution.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd Collect.</td>
<td>3rd Collect.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Intercessory Prayers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Salisbury Use.</td>
<td>Prayer Book of 1549.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Vespers</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Invocation.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Our Father.</td>
<td>Our Father.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psalms.</td>
<td>Psalms.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Short chapter.</td>
<td>Hymn.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Magnificat.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lesser Litany.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Our Father.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Suffrages.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1st Collect.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd Collect.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

When these learned Divines had completed their work, the Prayer Book was submitted to Convocation (which met on November 24, 1548), that it might go forth with the full authority of the Church.\(^1\) It was then communicated to the King in Council, and afterwards laid before Parliament on December 9, 1548, that it might be incorporated into an Act of Parliament [2nd and 3rd Edw. VI. cap. 1]. This Act (including the Prayer Book) passed the House of Lords on January 15, and the House of Commons on January 21, 1549. It was the first Act of Uniformity, and it enacted that the Prayer Book should come into use in all churches on the Feast of WhitSunday following, which was June 9, 1549. The Book itself was published on March 7, 1549, thus allowing three months' interval, during which the Clergy and Laity might become acquainted with the new Order of Divine Service. But where it could be procured earlier it was permitted to take it into use three weeks afterwards, and thus, in London churches, it was generally used on Easter-Day, April 21, 1549.

The Book of Common Prayer thus set forth with the full authority of Church and State may very fairly be called an expurgated and condensed English Version of the ancient Missal which was used for the celebration of the Holy Communion, the ancient Portiforium or Breviary which was used for the Daily Prayers, and the ancient Manual which was used for the Occasional Services, such as Baptism and Marriage; these ancient or Mediaeval Services being themselves elaborated forms of much more primitive ones. The Committee of Revision having followed the directions given to them in 1542 the Mediaeval books had been “castigated from all . . . feigned legends, superstitious orations, collects, versicles, and responses,” the services provided for “all saints which be not mentioned in the Scripture or authentical doctors” were “abolished and put out of the same books,” and what was retained was “the Service . . . made out of the Scripture and other authentic doctors.” The Seven Daily Offices were condensed into two, the system for the use of Psalms and Lessons was

---

1 Archbishop Bancroft, who was for many years Chaplain to Cox, Bishop of Ely, one of the Committee of Revision, writes that “the first Liturgy set forth in King Edward's reign was carefully compiled, and confirmed by a Synod.” [Coller's Eccl. Hist. vi. 277.] Archbishop Abbot says that “the more material parts were disputed and debated in the Convocation House by men of both parties.” [Abbott against Hill, p. 104.] Contemporary evidence respecting the confirmation of the Book by Convocation is also found in letters of the King and of the Privy Council.

2 The Privy Council instructed Dr. Hopton, the Princess Mary's Chaplain, to say to her respecting the Prayer Book, “The fault is great in any subject to disallow a law of the King: a law of the realm by long study, free disputation, and uniform determination of the whole Clergy, consulted, debated, concluded.” [Foxe's Acts and Mon. vi. 8, ed. 1838.]

3 In the reply of Edward VI. to the demands of the Devonshire rebels the King is made to say, “Whatsoever is contained in our book, either for Baptism, Sacrament, Mass, Confirmation, and service in the Church, is by our Parliament established, by the whole Clergy agreed, yea, by the Bishops of the realm devised, by God's Word confirmed.” [Foxe's Acts and Mon. v. 734, ed. 1838.]

4 The King and Council, writing to Bishop Bonner on July 26, 1549, say, “One uniform Order for Common Prayers and Administration of the Sacraments hath been and is most gaily set forth, not only by the common agreement and full assent of the Nobility and Commons of the late session of our late Parliament, but also by the like assent of the Bishops in the same Parliament, and of all other the learned men of this our realm in their Synods and Conventions provincial.” [Foxe's Acts and Mon. v. 726, ed. 1838.]

No doubt the Convocation of York co-operated in some way, as on subsequent occasions, with that of Canterbury.
greatly simplified; and although the ritual system in general was retained, the rubrics were condensed throughout, and many details of ritual omitted. When all the changes are taken into account it may still be said that about nine-tenths of what is contained in the Prayer Book of 1549 came from the old Latin Service-books of the Church of England; and that the principal alteration after the excision of Mediaeval novelties was that of adapting the Services to general use by the Clergy and Laity together, instead of leaving them in the complex form which was only suitable for the use of the Clergy and of Monastic communities. If it was in one sense new, they who had been engaged upon it felt so strong a conviction that it was substantially identical with the old, that in after days Cranmer offered to prove that "the order of the Church of England, set out by authority of Edward the Sixth, was the same that had been used in the Church for fifteen hundred years past."  

In the Act of Parliament which enacted the Book of Common Prayer, it was said to have been composed under the influence of the Holy Ghost; and there is, doubtless, an indication of this belief in the choice of the day on which it was enjoined to be used. So solemn were the views which those who arranged and set forth the Prayer Book took of their work, so anxious was their desire that it should be sealed with the blessing of God.

THE REVISED PRAYER BOOK OF A.D. 1552.

It was unfortunate for the peace of the Church of England that those who were in authority at this period were disposed to yield too much to the influence of foreigners whose principles were totally alien from those on which the English Reformation was based. That Reformation had been strictly Catholic in its origin and in its official progress, and the repudiation of foreign interference with the Church of England had been one of its main features. But foreign interference now arose from a different quarter, Calvin and his associates endeavouring, with characteristic self-assurance, to bias the mind of England towards Genevan Presbyterianism rather than Anglican Catholicity. Calvin himself thrust a correspondence upon the Protector Somerset, upon the young King, and upon Archbishop Cranmer. A letter of his still exists in the State Paper Office, which was written to the Duke of Somerset on October 22, 1548, and in which he urges the Protector to push the Reformation further than it had hitherto gone. Others to the same purpose may be found in STRYPE'S MEMORIALS OF CRANMER [iii. 25]. Peter Martyr and Martin Bucer (neither of whom could understand the English language) were placed in the most important positions at Oxford and Cambridge by Somerset; John à Lasco, a Polish refugee, was quartered upon Cranmer for six months, and afterwards established in a schismatic position in London; and Poullain [Valerandus Pollanus] was, in a similar manner, established at Glastonbury. These appointments shew the manner in which the Church of England was sagaciously leavened with foreign Protestantism by those who wished to reduce its principles and practices to their own low ritual and doctrinal level; and they are but a few of the many indications which exist that the Puritanism by which the Church was so imperilled during the succeeding hundred and twenty years arose out of foreign influences thus brought to bear upon the young Clergy and the Laity of that generation.

These influences soon began to affect the Book of Common Prayer, which had been, with so much forethought, learning, and pious deliberation, prepared by the Bishops and other Divines who composed the Committee to which reference has so often been made. It had been accepted with satisfaction by most of the Clergy and the Laity; and had even been taken into use by many at Easter, although not enjoined to be used until Whitsunday, so desirous were they of adopting the vernacular service. It was, probably, the quiet acceptance of the Prayer Book by the Clergy which raised hopes in the foreign party of moulding it to their own standard of Protestantism. It is certain that an agitation had been

1 See JEREMY TAYLOR'S Works, vii. 292.
2 HEYLIN'S REFORMATION, i. 227, Excl. Hist. Soc.
3 The same hospitable but unwise charity towards religious refugees was shewn by James I. in the case of Antonio de Dominis, Archbishop of Spalatro, and with most unfortunate results.
4 Even Bishop Gardiner's official reply to the Privy Council on the subject was favourable to the Prayer Book. "He had deliberately considered of all the Offices contained in the Common Prayer Book, and all the several branches of it: that though he could not have made it in that manner, had the matter been referred unto him, yet that he found such things therein as did very well satisfy his conscience; and therefore, that he would not only execute it in his own person, but cause the same to be officiated by all those of his diocese." HEYLIN'S REFORMATION, i. 298, Excl. Hist. Soc.] Somerset, writing to Cardinal Pole, June 4, 1549, and sending him a Prayer Book, says that there was "a common agreement of all the chief learned men in the Realm" in favour of the new "form and rite of service," [STATE PAPERS, Dom. Eliz. VI. vol. vii.] Edward VI.'s reply to the Devonshire rebels asserts the same thing.
going on, among the latter, from the very time when the Book of 1549 had been first brought into use, A Lasco, Peter Martyr, and Martin Bucer appear to have been continually corresponding about the Prayer Book, and plotting for its alteration, although they knew it only through imperfect translations hastily provided by a Scotchman named Aless, living at Leipsic, and by Sir John Cheke. Hooper, also, Chaplain first to the Duke of Somerset, then to the King, and afterwards Bishop of Gloucester, carried on a bitter opposition to it, having returned from Zurich, where he had been living for some years, just at the time that it came into use. Writing to Bullinger on December 27, 1549, he says: "The public celebration of the Lord's Supper is very far from the order and institution of our Lord. Although it is administered in both kinds, yet in some places the Supper is celebrated three times a day. . . . They still retain their vestments and the candles before the altars; in the churches they always chant the hours and the hymns relating to the Lord's Supper, but in our own language. And that Popery may not be lost, the Mass priests, although they are compelled to discontinue the use of the Latin language, yet most carefully observe the same tone and manner of chanting to which they were heretofore accustomed in the Papacy." [Parker Soc. Orig. Lett. p. 72.] Preaching before Edward VI. in the following Lent, Hooper spoke of the Prayer Book as containing "tolerable things to be borne with for the weak's sake awhile," and urged immediate revision. He also told the King and Council that it was "great shame for a noble King, Emperor, or Magistrate, contrary unto God's word to detain and keep from the devil or his minister any of their goods or treasure, as the candles, vestments, crosses, altars." He also urged the young King to do away with kneeling at the Holy Communion, "sitting were in my opinion best for many considerations." [Hooper's Works, i. 534, 536, 554; Orig. Lett. p. 81.] Bucer was perhaps the most violent of all opponents of the Prayer Book, publishing a "Censure of it in twenty-eight chapters just before his death in 1551, in which he condemns all ceremonies and customs derived from the ancient Services of the Church of England, from the Consecration of the Holy Eucharist to the ringing of church bells, of which, with the want of imagination and musical ear so common among his class of Reformers, he had a great abhorrence.

Meanwhile the Prayer Book had been brought under discussion in Convocation towards the end of the year 1550. The question was sent down to the Lower House by the Bishops, but was postponed until the next session. What was done further at that time does not appear, though it is probable that the consideration of the Thirty-nine Articles absorbed the whole attention of Convocation for several sessions, and that the proposition for a revised Prayer Book was set aside, as far as the official assembly of the Church was concerned. The young King had now, however, been aroused by the meddlesome letters of Calvin, by Hooper's preaching, and perhaps by some of the Puritan courtiers, to entertain a strong personal desire for certain changes in Divine Service; and not being able to prevail on the Bishops to accede to his wishes, he declared to Sir John Cheke—"with true Tudor feeling, being then only a little over twenty years of age—that he should cause the Prayer Book to be altered on his own authority. [Styte's Crammer, ii. 663, Eccl. Hist. Soc. ed.]

No records remain to shew us in what manner or by whom this revision was ultimately made. It has been suggested by Dr. Cardwell [Two Liturgies of Edw. VI. xvii. n.] that the Convocation delegated its authority to a Commission appointed by the King, and that this Commission was the same with that which had set forth the Ordinal of 1550, consisting of "six Prelates, and six other men of this Realm, learned in God's law, by the King's Majesty to be appointed and assigned;" but of which only the name of Bishop Heath of Worcester is recorded. [See Introdc. to Ordin. Services.] Archdeacon Freeman considers it to be "all but certain that it was the Ordinal Commission which conducted the Revision of 1552," especially because the Ordinal was affixed to the Act of Parliament by which the revised Book was legalized. There is no certain proof that the Prayer Book of 1552, commonly called the Second Book of Edward VI., ever received the sanction of Convocation; yet it is highly improbable that Cranmer would have allowed it to get into Parliament without it. Edward's

1 So also on February 16, 1550, John Butler wrote to Thomas Blaure that some blemishes in the Church of England, "such, for instance, as the splendid of the vestments, have not yet been done away with." [Parker Soc. Orig. Lett. p. 638.]
2 This was Calvin's phrase, "In Anglica Liturgia, qualcum describitis, multas video faisce tolerabiles inepturas." [Calvin, Epp. p. 98.]
3 See also Heylin's Reformations, i. 228, 229.
4 It was sanctioned by Convocation ex post facto in the thirty-fifth of the forty-two Articles of 1553, which says: "The Book which of very late time was given to the Church of England by the King's authority and the Parliament, concerning the manner and form of praying and ministering the Sacrament in the Church of England, likewise also the book of Ordering Ministers of the Church set forth by the foresaid authority, are ghely and in no point repugnant to the whole some doctrine of the Gospel, but agreeable thereunto, furthering and beamifying the same not a little; and therefore of all faithful ministers of the Church of England, and chiefly of the ministers of the Word, they ought to be received and allowed with all readiness of mind and thanksgiving, and to be commanded to the people of God."
to the Prayer Book.

second Act of Uniformity [5 and 6 Edw. VI. ch. i.], with the revised Prayer Book attached, was passed on April 6, 1552, with a proviso that the book was to come into use on the Feast of All Saints following. Almost at the last moment, however, an attempt was made to carry the revision much further. Three editions of the book had been printed when, on September 27, 1552, an Order in Council was passed forbidding any further issue of the book, ostensibly on the ground that many printer's errors had crept in. But the real reason is shewn by the Register of the Privy Council: for on the same day a letter was written to the Archbishop requesting him to correct the printer's errors, and directing him to call in several Divines for the purpose of perusing or revising the book once more, his attention being specially drawn to the rubric on kneeling at the Holy Communion. The letter itself is not preserved, but only the order directing the Secretary what to write: Cranmer's indignant reply is however among the State Papers [Dom. Edw. VI. xv. 15], and throws so much light on the circumstances under which the revised Prayer Book was issued that it is here printed at length, the italics, however, not being in the original, and the spelling being modernized:—

"After my right humble commendations unto your good Lordships.

"Where I understand by your Lordships' letters that the King's majesty his pleasure is that the Book of Common Service should be diligently perused, and therein the printer's errors to be amended. I shall travaile therein to the uttermost of my power—albeit I had need first to have had the book written which was past by Act of Parliament, and sealed with the great seal, which remaineth in the hands of Mr. Spilman, clerk of the Parliament, who is not in London, nor I cannot learn where he is. Nevertheless, I have gotten the copy which Mr. Spilman delivered to the printers to print by, which I think shall serve well enough. And where I understand further by your Lordships' letters that some be offended with kneeling at the time of the receiving of the sacrament, and would that I calling to me the Bishop of London, and some other learned men as Mr. Peter Martyr or such like) should with them expend, and weigh the said prescription of kneeling, whether it be fit to remain as a commandment, or to be left out of the book. I shall accomplish the King's Majesty his commandment herein:—albeit I trust that we with just balance weighed this at the making of the book, and not only we, but a great many Bishops and others of the best learned within this realm appointed for that purpose. And now the book being read and approved by the whole State of the Realm, in the High Court of Parliament, with the King's majesty his royal assent—that this should be now altered again without Parliament—of what importance this matter is, I refer to your Lordships' wisdom to consider. I know your Lordships' wisdom to be such, that I trust ye will not be moved with these glorious and quiet spirits which can like nothing but that is after their own fancy and cease not to make trouble when things be most quiet and in good order. If such men should be heard—although the book were made every year anew, yet it should not lack faults in their opinion. 'But,' say they, 'it is not commanded in the Scripture to kneel, and whatsoever is not commanded in the Scripture is against the Scripture, and utterly unlawful and ungodly.' But this saying is the chief foundation of the Anabaptists and of divers other sects. This saying is a subversion of all order as well in religion as in common policy. If this saying be true, take away the whole Book of Service; for what should men travell to set in order in the form of service, if no order can be got but that is already prescribed by Scripture? And because I will not trouble your Lordships with reciting of many Scriptures or proof in this matter, whosoever teacheth any such doctrine (if your Lordships will give me leave) I will set my foot by his, to be tried by fire, that his doctrine is untrue; and not only untrue, but also seditions and pernicious to be heard of any subjects, as a thing breaking their bride of obedience and losing from the bonds of all Princes' laws.

"My good Lordships, I pray you consider that there be two prayers which go before the receiving of the Sacrament, and two immediately follow—all which time the people praying and giving thanks do kneel. And what inconvenience there is that it may not be thus ordered, I know not. If the kneeling of the people should be discontinued for the time of the receiving of the Sacrament, so that at the receipt thereof they should rise up and stand or sit, and then immediately kneel down again—it should rather import a contemptuous than a reverent receiving of the Sacrament. 'But it is not expressly contained in the Scripture' (say they) 'that Christ ministered the sacrament to his apostles kneeling.' Nor they find it not expressly in Scripture that he ministered it standing or sitting. But if we will follow the plain words of the Scripture we should rather receive it lying down on the ground—as the custom of the world at that time almost everywhere, and as the Tartars and Turks use yet at this day, to eat their meat lying upon the ground. And the words of the Evangelist import the same, which be δουλουμενους and δουλευοντας, which signify, properly, to lie down upon the floor or ground, and not to sit upon a form or stool. And the same speech use the Evangelists where they shew (as) that Christ fed five thousand with five loaves, where it is plainly expressed that they sat down upon the ground and not upon stools.

"I beseech your Lordships take in good part this my long babbling, which I write as of myself only. The Bishop of London is not yet come, and your Lordships required answer with speed, and therefore am I constrained

1 "A letter to Grafton the printer to stay in any wise from uttering any of them, and sealed with the great seal, and if he have distributed any of them amongst his company, that then he give strict commandment to every of them not to put any of them abroad until certain faults therein be corrected." [Privy Council Reg.]

2 The word "perused" has a technical sense, the force of which is shewn by the Act which authorized the Book of 1552, in which it is said that the King had caused the former Book of 1549 to be "perused, explained, and made fully perfect." It thus meant more than the correction of clerical errors.

3 This seems to refer to Bishop Hooper. In the order for his execution at Gloucester a similar expression is used, "Forasmuch as the said Hooper is, as heretics be, a vain-glorious person, and delighteth in his tongue." [Hooper's Works, II. xxvii.].
to make some answer to your Lordships afore his coming
and to increase the same in all prosperity and godliness.

And thus I pray God long to preserve your Lordships

"At Lambeth, this 7th of October, 1552,

"Your Lordships to command,

"T. CANTER."

What course Cranmer eventually took is not known, but the ultimate result is shown by an entry
in the Privy Council Register, dated October 27, 1552, which orders "a letter to the Lord Chancellor
to cause to be signed unto the Book of Common Prayer, lately set forth, a certain Declaration signed
by the King's Majesty, and sent unto his Lordship, touching the kneeling at the receiving of the
Communion." [BURNET'S Reform. iii. 358, POCOCK'S Note 76.] The "Declaration" which has been
commonly known as "the Black Rubric" was then inserted in some of the already printed copies on a
fly-leaf, and the printing was again proceeded with. But this delay must have prevented the book
from being circulated through the country for use at the time appointed, and as Edward died only
eight months later, on July 6, 1553, it may be doubted whether the earlier Prayer Book, that of 1549,
was ever superseded to any great extent except in London. The chief importance of the Book of 1552
is derived from the circumstance that it was made the basis of those further revisions which resulted
in the Prayer Book of 1661.

THE REVISED PRAYER BOOK OF A.D. 1559.

The Acts of Uniformity passed in the reign of Edward were legally repealed by 1 Mary, sess. ii. c. 2,
which was passed in October 1553. By this Act the Services of the Church of England were restored
to the condition in which they were in the last year of Henry VIII. A proclamation
was also issued, enjoining that no person should use "any book or books concerning
the common service and administration set forth in English to be used in the churches
of this realm, in the time of King Edward the VIth, commonly called the Communion Book; or Book of
Common Service and Ordering of Ministers, otherwise called the Book set forth by the authority
of Parliament, for Common Prayer and Administration of the Sacraments; but shall, within fifteen
days bring or deliver the said books to the Ordinary, where such books remain, at the said Ordinary's
will and disposition to be burnt." This Act and Proclamation were preceded, apparently, by an Act of
Convocation of the same tenor; for the Upper House had been requested by the Lower (both being
beyond doubt "packed" assemblies at the time) to suppress the "schismatical book called the Communion
Book, and the Book of Ordering Ecclesiastical Ministers." Thus the work which had been done with
so much care and deliberation was, for a time, set aside; Divine Service was again said in Latin, and
the customs of it reverted, to a great extent, to their medieval form. As, however, the monasteries
were not revived, the devotional system of Queen Mary's reign must, in reality, have been considerably
influenced in the direction of reformation. We have already seen that "the last year of the reign of
Henry VIII" (which was the standard professedly adopted) was a period when much progress had been
made towards establishing the devotional system afterwards embodied in the Book of Common Prayer;
and it seems likely that the services of the Church in the reign of Queen Mary were a modified form
of, rather than an actual return to, the medieval system which existed before the sixteenth century.

Queen Elizabeth succeeded to the throne on November 17, 1558, and for a month permitted no
change to be made in the customs of Divine Service.

On December 27th of that year, a Proclamation was issued condemning unfruitful disputes in
matters of religion, and enjoining all men "not to give audience to any manner of doctrine or preaching
other than to the Gospels and Epistles, commonly called the Gospel and Epistle of the day, and to the
ten commandments, in the vulgar tongue, without exposition or addition of any manner, sense, or
meaning to be applied or added; or to use any other manner of publick prayer, rite, or ceremony in
the Church, but that which is already used and by law received; or the common Litany used at this
present in her Majesty's own chapel; and the Lord's Prayer, and the Creed, in English, until consul-
tation may be had by Parliament, by her Majesty and her three estates of this realm, for the better

1 The English Litany of Henry VIII. See State Papers, Dom. Eliz. i. 68.
2 That is the Lords, the Commons, and the Clergy. But see next note, which shews that this intention, as regards Convocation, could not have been carried out.
to the Prayer Book.

conciliation and accord of such causes as at this present are moved in matters and ceremonies of religion.”

The first Act of Parliament in the reign of Queen Elizabeth restored to the Crown the supremacy over persons and in causes ecclesiastical, which had been taken away from it in the previous reign. But this does not seem to have been considered sufficient authority for dealing with the subject of Divine Service; nor does it seem to have been possible, at first, to place it in the hands of Convocation. An irregular kind of Committee was therefore appointed at the suggestion of Sir Thomas Smith, the Queen’s Secretary, who were to meet at his house in Canon Row, Westminster, and who were “to draw in other men of learning and gravity, and apt men for that purpose and credit, to have their assents.” This Committee consisted of the following persons:—

Matthew Parker, subsequently Abp. of Canterbury.
James Pilkington,   Bp. of Durham.
Richard Cox,   Bp. of Ely.
William May, appointed Abp. of York, but died before consecration.
William Bill, subsequently Dean of Westminster.
Sir Thomas Smith,   Dean of Carlisle.
David Whitehead,   [Declined the Archbishopsric of Canterbury.]
Edmund Guest,   Bp. of Rochester, and of Salisbury.

The last two were summoned to attend upon the Committee after its first appointment. It has been supposed, from a vindication of the changes made which was sent by him to Cecil,2 that Guest was the person chiefly concerned in the revision, and that he acted for Parker, who was absent through illness. Cox and May were on the Committee of 1542–49.

While this Committee was engaged on its labours, an attempt was made to reconcile the extreme Romanist party by a Conference of Divines held before the Privy Council and others in Westminster Abbey; but the attempt failed through the impracticable temper of the leading men on the Romanist side: and thus the way was made clear for a new Act of Uniformity on the basis of those passed in Edward’s reign.

The Queen and Cecil both appear to have desired that the original Prayer Book, that of 1549, should be adopted as far as possible; but the second Book, that of 1552, was taken by the Committee of Divines, and with a few alterations of some importance, submitted to the Queen to be set before Parliament.

[1] A Table of Proper Lessons for Sundays was prefixed.
[2] The “acustomed place” or Chancel, instead of “in such place as the people may best hear,” was again appointed for the celebration of Divine Service.
[3] The ancient “Ornaments of the Church and the Ministers which had been in use under the first Book of Edward, but had been reduced to a minimum by the second, were directed again to be taken into use.
[4] The present form for administering the consecrated Elements to the Communicants was substituted for that ordered by the Book of 1552, which was the latter half only of that now used. As the first half of the words is the form that was used in the Book of 1549, the new form was thus a combination of the two.
[5] The declaration respecting kneeling, which had been inserted on a fly-leaf at the end of the Communion Service in the Book of 1552, was now omitted altogether.

Thus altered, the Book was laid before Parliament, which (without any discussion) annexed it to a new Act of Uniformity [1 Eliz. c. 2]. This Act was passed on April 28, 1559, and it enacted that the revised Prayer Book should be taken into use on St. John the Baptist’s day following. It

1 None of these were Bishops at this time. Parker, Grindal, Cox, and Sandys were consecrated in December 1559, Guest in March 1560, and Pilkington in March 1561. There is a letter of Sir T. Wilson’s, written in 1559 [State Papers, Dom. Eliz. vi. 46], which states that the alterations were made “by the Convoation consisting of the same Bishops” who had returned after Queen Mary’s death “and the rest of the Clergy.” But the Convocation which sat from January 24th to May 8, 1559, was presided over by Bishop Bonner, with Nicholas Harpsfield, Dean of Canterbury, for Proctor. At the end of February 1559 they presented five Articles of the most Ultramontane character to the House of Lords, one of the Articles asserting Transubstantiation and another the Supremacy of the Pope; and such a Convocation would be too hostile to the Prayer Book to be intrusted with its revision.

2 Strype’s Ann. i. 129; ii. 459. Cardwell’s Conf. p. 48.
was used, however, in the Queen's chapel on Sunday, May 12th, and at St. Paul's Cathedral on Wednesday, May 15th. After the appointed day had passed, a Commission was issued [July 19, 1559] to Parker, Grindal, and others for carrying into execution the Acts for Uniformity of Common Prayer, and for restoring to the Crown its jurisdiction in Ecclesiastical matters. [State Papers, Dom. Eliz. v. 18.] A Royal Visitation was also held in the Province of York, under a Commission dated July 25th. [Ibid. iv. 62.] It then appeared that the Prayer Book was so generally accepted by the Clergy, that out of 9400 only 189 refused to adopt it; this number including those Bishops and others of the most extreme Romanist party who had been appointed in Queen Mary's reign on account of what in modern times would be called their Ultramontane principles.

It is worth notice, however, that the Book of Common Prayer as thus revised in 1559 was quietly accepted by the great body of Romanist laity; and also that the Pope himself saw so little to object to in it that he offered to give the book his full sanction if his authority were recognized by the Queen and kingdom. "As well those restrained," said Sir Edward Coke, "as generally all the papists in this kingdom, not any of them did refuse to come to our church, and yield their formal obedience to the laws established. And thus they all continued, not any one refusing to come to our churches, during the first ten years of her Majesty's government. And in the beginning of the eleventh year of her reign, Cornwallis, Bedingfield, and Silyarle, were the first recusants; they absolutely refusing to come to our churches. And until they in that sort began, the name of recusant was never heard of amongst us." In the same Charge, Coke also states as follows: That the Pope [Pius IV.] "before the time of his excommunication against Queen Elizabeth denounced, sent his letter unto her Majesty, in which he did allow the Bible, and Book of Divine Service, as it is now used among us, to be authentic, and not repugnant to truth. But that therein was contained enough necessary to salvation, though there was not in it so much as might conveniently be, and that he would also allow it unto us, without changing any part: so as her Majesty would acknowledge to receive it from the Pope, and by his allowance; which her Majesty denying to do, she was then presently by the same Pope excommunicated. And this is the truth concerning Pope Pius Quarters as I have faith to God and men. I have oftentimes heard avowed by the late Queen her own words; and I have conferred with some Lords that were of greatest reckoning in the State, who had seen and read the Letter, which the Pope sent to that effect; as have been by me specified. And this upon my credit, as I am an honest man, is most true." It may have been with the object of making the Pope acquainted with the real character of the Prayer Book that it was translated into Latin in the same year; and it is, possibly, to the work of translation that a document in the State Paper Office [Dom. Eliz. vii. 46] refers which, on November 30, 1559, mentions the progress made by the Convocation in the Book of Common Prayer. The Latin Version (differing in no small degree from the English) was set forth on April 6, 1560, under the authority of the Queen's Letters Patent.

The only other change that was made in the Prayer Book during the reign of Elizabeth was in the Calendar. On January 22, 1561, the Queen issued a Commission to the Archbishop of Canterbury, the Bishop of London, Dr. Bill, and Walter Haddon, directing them "to peruse the order of the said Lessons throughout the whole year, and to cause some new calendars to be imprinted, whereby such chapters or parcels of less edification may be removed, and other more profitable may supply their rooms." This commission was issued by the authority given in the 13th clause of Elizabeth's Act of Uniformity, which is cited in its opening paragraph; and in the end of it there is a significant direction, "that the alteration of any thing hereby ensuing be quietly done, without show of any innovation in the Church." In the Calendar revised by these Commissioners the names of most of those Saints were inserted which are to be found in that of our present Prayer Book.

But although no further changes were made in the authorized devotional system of the Church during the remainder of the century, continual assaults were being made upon it by the Puritan party, extreme laxity was tolerated, and even sanctioned, by some of the Bishops (as, for example, at Northampton, by Bishop Scambler of Peterborough), and the people were gradually being weaned from their


2 Sir John Mason, however, writes to Cecil, on August 11, 1559, that the Book of Common Service in Latin is ready to print: and also the little book of Private Prayers for children and servants. [State Papers, Dom. Eliz. vi. 11.]

3 Parker Correspondence, p. 132. [State Papers, xvi. 7.]
to the Prayer Book.

love for a Catholic ritual: while, in the meantime, a great number of the new generation were being trained, by continual controversy and by enforced habit, into a belief that preaching, either in the pulpit or under the disguise of extemporaneous prayer, was the one end and aim of Divine Service. In 1592 the Puritans had grown so rancorous that they presented a petition to the Privy Council in which the Church of England is plainly said to be derived from Antichrist; the press swarmed with scurrilous and untruthful pamphlets against the Church system; and the more sober strength of this opposition may be measured very fairly by the statements and arguments of Hooker in his noble work, the Ecclesiastical Polity.

§ Some slight Changes made in the Prayer Book of 1559 by James I.

On the accession of James I. [May 7, 1603] the hopes of those who wished to get rid of the Prayer Book were strengthened by the knowledge that the King had been brought up by Presbyterians. A petition was presented to him, called the "Millenary Petition," from the number of signatures attached to it, in which it was represented that "more than a thousand" of his Majesty's subjects were "groaning as under a common burden of human rites and ceremonies," from which they prayed to be relieved by a reduction of the Prayer Book system to their own standard. The result of this petition was the "Hampton Court Conference," an assembly of orthodox and nonconforming Clergy, summoned by the King to meet in his presence at the Palace of Hampton Court, and discuss the grievances complained of. This Conference met on the 14th, 16th, and 18th of January, 1603-4, in the presence of the King and the Privy Council; but the former was so disgusted with the unreasonableness of the Puritan opponents of the Prayer Book, that he broke up the meeting abruptly on the third day, without committing the Church to any concessions in the direction they required. Under the same clause of the Act of Uniformity by which Queen Elizabeth had directed a revision of the Calendar, the King did, however, with the advice of a Commission of Bishops and Privy Councillors, cause a few changes to be made in the Prayer Book.

1. The words "or remission of sins" were added to the title of the Absolution.

2. The "Prayer for the Royal Family" was placed at the end of the Litany; and also some occasional Thanksgiving.

3. Two slight verbal changes were made at the beginning of the Gospels for the Second Sunday after Easter and the twentieth Sunday after Trinity.

4. An alteration was made in one of the Rubrics for Private Baptism. [See the Office.]

5. The title of the Confirmation Service was enlarged.

6. The latter part of the Catechism, respecting the Sacraments, was added.

7. Some slight changes were made in the Calendar.

The book, as thus altered, was authorized by a Royal Proclamation dated March 5, 1604, and it was afterwards sanctioned by Convocation in the 80th of the Canons passed in the same year [A.D. 1604], which ordered that "the churchwardens or questmen of every Church and Chapel shall, at the charge of the parish, provide the Book of Common Prayer, lately explained in some few points by his Majesty's authority, according to the laws and his Highness' prerogative in that behalf, and that with all convenient speed, but at the furthest within two months after the publishing of these our Constitutions."

In the following year a petition was presented to the King from ministers in the Diocese of Lincoln, in which fifty "gross corruptions" in the Prayer Book were enumerated: and they demanded its total abolition as the only means by which the land could be rid of the idolatry and superstition which it enjoined. But although the Puritans continued to oppose the devotional system of the Church of England in this spirit during the whole of the reigns of James I. and Charles I., it was forty years before they succeeded in bringing about, and then for a few years only, that total abolition of the Prayer Book which they so ardently desired.

§ The Suppression of the Prayer Book by the Puritans.

The temporary overthrow of the Church of England was effected by the Long Parliament, which met on November 3, 1640, and lasted until April 20, 1653; and the successive steps by which

1. These foreign fashions and principles were pertinaciously maintained by those who had fled the country in Queen Mary's days, and returned with what Parker called "Germanical natures" in Queen Elizabeth's. [Strype's Parker, i.

2. The Letters Patent rehearsing the authority and enumerating the alterations are printed in Cardwell's Conf. p. 217-225.
An Historical Introduction

This was accomplished are clearly stated by the Speaker of the House of Commons in the address which he made to the King from the bar of the House of Lords on May 10, 1662. "In order to this work," he said, "Church ornaments were first taken away; then the means whereby distinction or inequality might be upheld amongst ecclesiastical governors; then the forms of common prayer, which as members of the public body of Christ's Church were enjoined us, were decreed as superstitious, and in lieu thereof nothing, or worse than nothing, introduced." [Journ. House of Lords, xi. 471.]

The first movements towards this end were taken in December 1640, when "a petition was brought complaining of the Church discipline in having Archbishops, Bishops, etc., using the cross in Baptism, kneeling at the Communion, as useless in the Protestant Church" [Perfect Diurnal, p. 12]; and when the House of Commons went to St. Margaret's Church as usual to receive the Holy Communion, they directed that the Communion Table should be brought down from the east end of the chancel and placed in the midst of them in the Presbyterian manner customary in Scotland. The House of Lords appointed a large Committee, consisting of ten Bishops and twenty lay peers, with power to add to their number, to consult respecting such alterations in the Prayer Book as would conciliate the Puritan ministers, who were persevering in their petitions for its abolition; but although this Committee held many sittings between March 1st and May 1641, their efforts at conciliation were soon found to be useless, a motion "to agree upon some alterations and new additions to be inserted in the Book of Common Prayer" being made and lost in September of the same year, and the opponents of the Church going steadily on with their measures for its destruction.1 Shortly afterwards the House of Commons ordered that the Communion Table should everywhere be removed into the body of the church, that the rails should be taken away, and the raised east end of the chancel brought down to the same level as the rest of the church; and this was soon followed by "ordinances" against "innovations," as all the distinctive customs of the Church of England were called, which led to the removal of fonts from the churches, and to the wholesale destruction of Prayer Books, surplices, cope, organs, and all other "monuments of superstition," as these were called by the prevailing party in Parliament. Soon also, on December 29, 1641, most of the Bishops were thrown into prison, and in a few months the Puritans boasted that 8000 Clergy had already been turned out of their parishes. [Pierce's New Discoverer, p. 140.]

On July 1, 1643, the "Westminster Assembly of Divines" was convened by the Parliament, and after some negotiation with the General Assembly of the Scottish Kirk, it accepted from the latter the "Solemn League and Covenant," which was subscribed by the House of Commons in St. Margaret's Church on September 25th, and was afterwards sent to every parish in England and Wales to be used as a Test during the Reign of Terror which followed. This document, which was signed with the solemnities of an oath, pledged those who signed it to substitute Presbyterianism and the Scottish "Directory for Worship" for the Church of England and the Book of Common Prayer, in its first two Articles, which were as follows:

"I. That we shall sincerely, really, and constantly, through the grace of God, endeavour, in our several places and callings, the preservation of the reformed religion in the Church of Scotland, in doctrine, worship, discipline, and government, against our common enemies; the reformation of religion in the kingdoms of England and Ireland, in doctrine, worship, discipline, and government, according to the Word of God, and the example of the best reformed Churches; and shall endeavour to bring the Churches of God in the three kingdoms to the nearest conjunction and uniformity in religion, confession of faith, form of church government, directory for worship and catechizing; that we and our posterity after us may as brethren live in faith and love, and the Lord may delight to dwell in the midst of us.

"II. That we shall in like manner, without respect of persons, endeavour the extirpation of Popery, Prelacy

1 Isak Walton, in his Life of Bishop Sanderson, having spoken of the discontent respecting the Prayer Book which had been excited in England by the Scotch Covenanters, writes that "their party in Parliament made many exceptions against the Common Prayer and Ceremonies of the Church, and seemed restless for a Reformation: and although their desires seemed not reasonable to the King and the learned Dr. Laud, then Archbishop of Canterbury, yet to quiet their consciences and prevent future confusion, they did in the year 1641, desire Dr. Sanderson to call two more of the Convocation to advise with him, and that he would then draw up some such alterations as thought fit in the Service-Book, and abate some of the Ceremonies that were least material, for satisfying their consciences. And to this end they did meet together privately twice a week at the Dean of Westminister's house for the space of three months or more. But not long after that time, when Dr. Sanderson had made the Reformation for a view, the Church and State were both fallen into such a confusion that Dr. Sanderson's Model for Reformation became then useless." [Walton's Life of Sanderson, sign. e 3]. But this statement must be looked upon with some suspicion, for it appears as if Walton were erroneously attributing to Sanderson the work of the Lords' Committee.
This pledge was not carried out by Parliament for more than a year, the House of Lords proving for some time an obstacle in the way of the House of Commons, and there being some difficulty in agreeing upon the form which the Directory was to take. At length, on January 3, 1645, the Directory passed through the two Houses of Parliament, and was issued under the title of "A Directory for the Public Worship of God throughout the three Kingdoms of England, Scotland, and Ireland. Together with an Ordinance of Parliament for the taking away of the Book of Common Prayer, and for establishing and observing of this present Directory throughout the Kingdom of England and Dominion of Wales." This Ordinance repealed the Acts of Uniformity, and enacted that the Book of Common Prayer should be "abolished" and the Directory "established and observed in all the Churches within this kingdom." But as this was not so generally obeyed as was intended, another Ordinance "for the more effectual putting in execution of the Directory" was passed on August 23, 1645, which forbade the use of the Prayer Book in any "Church, Chapel, or public place of worship, or in any private place or family within the Kingdom of England," and required all copies of the book to be given up. This Ordinance also imposed some severe penalties, enacting that any person who used the Book of Common Prayer in public or private should, for the first offence, pay a fine of £5, for the second offence a fine of £10, and for the third offence "suffer one whole year's imprisonment without bail or mainprize." The refusal to adopt the rules of the Directory was visited with a fine of £2 for each offence, and those who did or said anything against it were to be punished with a fine of not less than £5, and not exceeding £50. These penalties, which are similar in character to those imposed by the Tudor Acts of Uniformity, were rigorously exacted, as is shown by the Records of the period and by non-official histories. For fifteen years the prayers of the Church of England could only be said in extreme privacy, and even then with danger of persecution to those who used them.

1 The Directory was a book of Rubrics and Canons and not of prayers, the very few forms that are given being only given as examples of the kind of prayer to be used by the minister. In the place of the Burial Service of the Prayer Book appears the following direction: "When any person departeth this life let the dead body, upon the day of burial, be decently attended from the house to the place appointed for public burial, and there immediately interred without any ceremony." This is still the custom of the Scottish Presbyterian Kirk.

2 It was the custom of some of those few Clergy who were permitted to retain their benefits to use the Prayer Book as their "Directory," introducing as much of its actual language as could be used with safety. This custom was vindicated by Bishop Sanderson in a letter to a friend in 1652, and entitled "Judgement concerning Submission to Usurpers," in which he also explains that he only ceased to use the Prayer Book itself when he was deprived of it by a troop of soldiers who, "immediately after Morning Service ended," on a Sunday in November 1644, "seized upon the book and tore it all in pieces." [Walton's Life of Sanderson, 1678. Sanderson's Case of Conscience, 1658, p. 157.] Bishop Jeremy Taylor published a "Collection of Officers" for the same purpose. The following narrative respecting Bishop Bull gives us a graphic picture of the course adopted by these good men:

"The iniquity of the times would not bear the constant and regular use of the Liturgy; to supply, therefore, that misfortune, Mr. Bull formed all the devotions he offered up in public, while he continued minister of this place, out of the Book of Common Prayer, which did not fail to supply him with fit matter and proper words upon all those occasions that required him to apply to the throne of grace with the wants of his people. In the years after that time frequently he, in the brightest lights of that age, the judicious Dr. Sanderson, to justify him in this practice; and his manner of performing the public service was with so much fervour and ardency of affection, and with so powerful an emphasis in every part, that they who were most prejudiced against the Liturgy did not scruple to commend Mr. Bull as a person that prayed by the Spirit, though at the same time they railed at the Common Prayer as a beggarly element, and as a carnal performance.

"A particular instance of this happened to him while he was minister of St. George's, which, because it sheweth how valuable the Liturgy is in itself, and what unreasonable prejudices are sometimes taken up against it, the reader will not, I believe, think it unworthy to be related. He was sent for to baptize the child of a Dissenter in his parish, upon which occasion he made use of the office of Baptism, as prescribed by the Church of England, which he had got entirely by heart; and he went through it with so much readiness and freedom, and yet with so much gravity and devotion, and gave that life and spirit to all that he delivered, that the whole audience was extremely affected with his performance; and notwithstanding that he used the sign of the cross, yet they were so ignorant of the offices of the Church that they did not thereby discover that it was the Common Prayer. But after that he had concluded that holy action, the father of the child returned him a great many thanks, intimating at the same time with how much greater obligation they prayed, who entirely depended upon the Spirit of God for His assistance in their extempore effusions, than those did who tied themselves up to premeditated forms; and that if he had not made the sign of the cross, that badge of Popery, as he called it, nobody could have formed the least objection against his excellent prayers. Upon which Mr. Bull, hoping to recover him from his ill-grounded prejudices, showed him the office of Baptism in the Liturgy, wherein he was accustomed every prayer which he had offered up to God on that occasion; which, with farther arguments that he then urged, so effectually wrought upon the good man and his whole family, that they publicly performed the public church, and never more absented themselves from Mr. Bull's communion." [Nelson's Life of Bull, p. 31.]}
THE REVISED PRAYER BOOK OF A.D. 1662.

It was quaintly said by Jeremy Taylor, comparing the fate of the Book of Common Prayer to that of the roll sent by Jeremiah to Jehoiakim, "This excellent Book hath had the fate to be cut in pieces with a penknife and thrown into the fire, but it is not consumed." [TAYLOR'S Coll. of Offices, Pref.], and his faith and foresight were rewarded by seeing its full and complete resuscitation. When the Republican form of government collapsed upon the death of Cromwell, the restoration of the ancient Constitution of the country involved the restoration of its ancient Church, and consequently its ancient system of devotion as represented by the English Offices which had been in use for nearly a century before the Revolution. When the time drew near for the return of Charles II. to the throne of his fathers, Prayer Books were brought from their hiding-places, printers began to prepare a fresh supply, and its offices began to be openly used, as in the case of the good and great Dr. Hammond, who was interred with the proper Burial Service on April 26, 1660. Before the end of 1660 the demand for Prayer Books had been so great, notwithstanding the number of old ones which had been preserved, that five several editions in folio, quarto, octavo, and a smaller size are known to have been printed.1

Charles II. landed in England on May 26, 1660, the Holy Communion having been celebrated on board the "Naseby" at a very early hour in the morning; probably by Cosin, the King's Chaplain, whose influence was afterwards so great in the revision of the Prayer Book. As soon as the Court was settled at Whitehall, Divine Service was restored in the Chapel Royal. On July 8th, Evelyn records in his Diary [ii. 152] that "from henceforth was the Liturgy publicly used in our Churches." Patrick is known to have used it in his church on July 2nd; and Cosin, who reassumed his position as Dean of Peterborough at the end of that month, immediately began to use it in his Cathedral. From Oxford, Lamplough (subsequently Archbishop of York) writes on August 23, 1660, that the Common Prayer was then used everywhere but in three colleges,2 shewing how general had been its restoration in the University Chapels, and perhaps also in the City Churches. By October 1661, Dean Barwick had restored the Choral Service first at Durham, and then at St. Paul's. The feeling of the people is indicated by several petitions which were sent to the King, praying that their ministers might be compelled to use the Prayer Book in Divine Service, the Mayor and Jurats of Faversham (for example) complaining that their Vicar, by refusing to give them the Common Prayer, is "thus denying them their mother's milk."3 The nonconforming ministers at first allowed that they could use the greatest part of the Prayer Book; yet when requested by the King to do so, with the concession that they should omit such portions as offended their consciences, they declined;4 but on the part of the Laity in general the desire for its restoration seems to have been much greater than could be supposed, considering how many had never (as adults) even heard a word of it used in church; and probably had never even seen a Prayer Book.

Before the King had left the Hague, a deputation of Presbyterian ministers, including Reynolds, Calamy, Case, and Manton, had gone over to him to use their influence in persuading him that the use of the Prayer Book having been so long discontinued, it would be most agreeable to the English people if it were not restored; and especially to dissuade him from using it and the surplice, in the Chapel Royal. The subsequent conduct of the House of Commons5 shewed that this was a very daring misrepresentation of the state of the public mind on the subject; but the King appears to have been aware that it was so, for he declined, with much warmth, to agree to the impertinent and unconstitutional request, telling them in the end of his reply, that "though he was bound for the present to

1 The writer has examined eight copies of 1660 and one of 1661 in the Library of the British Museum, and also one of a very rare edition, similar to a copy which formerly belonged to Mr. Mackell [B. M. 3407, c], which was discovered at the bottom of the Parish Chest of Grassmere in the year 1758. The Museum Library possesses copies of all the sizes mentioned above.

Among the State Papers there is a record that John Williams and Francis Edgesfield printed an edition against the King's return, and what copies remained in their warehouse were seized by agents of Bill the King's printer on November 7, 1660. There is extant also a royal mandate to Bill, dated July 25, 1661, commanding him to restore to R. Rosston, of Oxford, a quantity of Prayer Books which he had seized by mistake, supposing them to be falsely printed.

2 [State Papers, Dom. Charles II. xxxix. 97; xlivi. 67.]

3 [State Papers, Dom. Charles II. xi. 27.]

4 Ibid. xxxii. 97, 100; l. 22.

5 KESSELT'S Register, p. 629.

6 The House of Lords proposed to insert a proviso in the Act of Uniformity making the use of the Surplice and Sign of the Cross optional as "things indifferent," but the House of Commons emphatically refused, on May 7, 1662, to accept this proviso, defending the use of it, and declaring that it was "better to impose no ceremonies than to dispense with any," and that it was very incongruous while settling uniformity to establish schism." [House of Lords' Journ. xi. 446.]
tolerate much disorder and indecency in the exercise of God’s worship, he would never in the least degree, by his own practice, discountenance the good old order of the Church in which he had been bred.”¹ As we have already seen, the Prayer Book was restored to use in the Chapel Royal immediately after the King’s return.

On July 6, 1660, five weeks afterwards, there was a debate in Parliament respecting the settlement of religion. Some suggested that the restoration of the “old religion” was the only settlement required; but in the end it was agreed to pray the King that he would call an assembly of Divines for the purpose of considering the subject. The King, however, issued a “Declaration” on October 25, 1660, in which he refers to his letter from Breda, promising toleration to all opinions, and to the visit of the Presbyterian preachers; and complains of the intolerant spirit which is shown towards himself by the Presbyterians in wishing to deprive him of the services in the Chapel Royal, and in much misrepresenting his words, acts, and motives. He states that it had been his intention to call a Synod at once to consider the affairs of the Church, but that personal feeling is so strong as to make such a step unwise for the present. Throughout this Declaration the King assumes that the Church is restored in its integrity; but promises that he will call an assembly of “learned Divines, of both persuasions,” to review the “Liturgy of the Church of England, contained in the Book of Common Prayer, and by law established;” again exhorting those who cannot conscientiously use the whole of it, to use such portions as they do not object to.²

It was in fulfilment of this promise that a Royal Commission was addressed on March 25, 1661, to the following Divines, who constituted what is known as the “Savoy Conference,” from its place of meeting, in the Master’s lodgings at the Savoy Palace or Hospital in the Strand, the Master at that time being the Bishop of London:—

On the Church side.

Accepted Frewen, Archbishop of York.
John Cosin, Bishop of Durham.
John Warner, Bishop of Rochester.
Henry King, Bishop of Chichester.
Humphry Henchman, Bishop of Salisbury, afterwards of London.
George Morley, Bishop of Worcester, afterwards of Winchester.
Robert Sanderson, Bishop of Lincoln.
Benjamin Laney, Bishop of Peterborough, afterwards of Lincoln and Ely.
Brian Walton, Bishop of Chester.
John Gauden, Bishop of Exeter, afterwards of Worcester.

On the Presbyterian side.

Edward Reynolds, Bishop of Norwich.
Anthony Tuckney, D.D., Master of St. John’s, Cambridge.
William Spurstow, D.D.
Thomas Manton, D.D. [offered Deanery of Rochester.]
Edmund Calamy [offered Bishopric of Lichfield.]
Richard Baxter [offered Bishopric of Hereford].
Arthur Jackson.
Thomas Case.
Samuel Clarke.
Matthew Newcomen.

Coadjutors.

John Earle, Dean of Westminster, afterwards Bishop of Worcester and Salisbury.
Peter Heylin, D.D., Subdean of Westminster.
John Barwick, D.D., afterwards Dean of St. Paul’s.
Peter Gunning, D.D., afterwards Bishop of Chichester and Ely.
John Pearson, D.D.,² afterwards Bishop of Chester.

Thomas Horton, D.D.
Thomas Jacomb, D.D.
William Bate.
John Rawlinson.
William Cooper.
John Lightfoot, D.D.

¹ Clarendon, History of the Great Rebellion, iii. 995.
² Cardwell’s Conf. p. 386.
³ “And was after by Synod commissioned to review the

Common Prayer Book” [Fothergill’s MS. York Minister Lib.].
Thomas Pierce, D.D.  
Anthony Sparrow, D.D., afterwards Bishop of Exeter and Norwich.  
Herbert Thorndike, D.D.  
John Collings, D.D.  
Benjamin Woodbridge, D.D.  
William Drake.

As this Conference was the last official attempt to reconcile what was afterwards called the "Low Church party" and Dissenters to the cordial use of the Catholic offices of the Church, it will be desirable to give a short account of its proceedings.  The Letters Patent authorized the Commissioners "to advise upon and review the said Book of Common Prayer, comparing the same with the most ancient liturgies which have been used in the Church in the primitive and purest times; and to that end to assemble and meet together from time to time, and at such times within the space of four calendar months now next ensuing, in the Master's lodgings in the Savoy in the Strand, in the county of Middlesex, or in such other place or places as to you shall be thought fit and convenient; to take into your serious and grave considerations the several directions, rules, and forms of prayer, and things in the said Book of Common Prayer contained, and to advise and consult upon and about the same, and the several objections and exceptions which shall now be raised against the same. And if occasion be, to make such reasonable and necessary alterations, corrections, and amendments therein, as by and between you the said Archbishop, Bishops, Doctors, and persons hereby required and authorized to meet and advise as aforesaid, shall be agreed upon to be needful or expedient for the giving satisfaction unto tender consciences, and the restoring and continuance of peace and unity in the Churches under our protection and government; but avoiding, as much as may be, all unnecessary alterations of the forms and liturgy wherewith the people are already acquainted, and have so long received in the Church of England."  

This Commission met at the Savoy in the Strand on April 15th, and its sittings ended on July 24, 1661: the Session of Parliament and Convocation commencing on May 8th of the same year. "The points debated," writes Izaak Walton, "were, I think, many; some affirmed to be truth and reason, some denied to be either; and these debates being then in words, proved to be so loose and perplexed as satisfied neither party. For some time that which had been affirmed was immediately forgot or denied, and so no satisfaction given to either party. But that the Debate might become more useful, it was therefore resolved that the day following the desires and reasons of the Nonconformists should be given in writing, and they in writing receive answers from the conforming party."  [WALTON'S Life of Sanderson, sign. l.] The "several objections and exceptions" raised against the Prayer Book were thus presented to the Bishops in writing, and they are all on record in two or three contemporary reports of the Conference, of which one is referred to in the footnote, being also printed at length in CARDWELL'S Conferences on the Book of Common Prayer. Some of these "exceptions" were of importance, one requiring that the whole of the responsive system of the Prayer Book should be abolished, even the Litany being to be made into one long prayer, and nothing said in Divine Service by any one except the Minister, unless it were Amen. Another required the abolition of Lent and Saints' Days. But most of the exceptions were of a frivolous kind, and the remarks which accompanied them were singularly bitter and uncharitable, as well as diffuse and unbusiness-like. It seems almost incredible that grave Divines should make a great point of "The Epistle is written in" being an untrue statement of the case when a portion of a prophecy was read and technically called an "Epistle;" or that they should still look upon it as a serious grievance when the alteration conceded went no further than "For the Epistle:" or again, that they should spend their time in writing a long complaint about the possibility of their taking cold by saying the Burial Service at the grave. Yet sheets after sheets of their papers were filled with objections of this kind, and with long bitter criticisms of the principles of the Prayer Book. The Bishops replied to them in the tone in which Sanderson's Preface to the Prayer Book is written, but they seem to have keenly felt what Sanderson himself expressed—mild and gentle as he was—when he long afterwards said of his chief opponent at the Savoy, "that he had never met with a man of more pertinacious confidence, and less abilities, in all his conversation."  

---

1 CARDWELL'S Conf., 277-368. "Grand Debate between the most Reverend the Bishops and the Presbyterian Divines. . . . The most perfect copy." 1661. See also HEYWOOO's Documents relating to the Settlement of the Church of England by the Act of Uniformity of 1662, published in 1862.  
2 Walton writes, Bishop Pearson "told me very lately that one of the Dissenters (which I could, but forbear to name) appeared to Dr. Sanderson to be so bold, so troublesome, and so illogical in the dispute as forced patient Dr. Sanderson, who was then Bishop of Lincoln and a Moderator with other Bishops, to say with an unusual earnestness, that he had never met with a man of more pertinacious confidence, and less abilities, in all his conversation."  [WALTON'S Life of Sanderson, sign. l 3.]
to the Prayer Book.

Perhaps too they were reminded of Lord Bacon's saying respecting his friends, the Nonconformists of an earlier day, that they lacked two principal things, the one learning, and the other love.

The Conference was limited by the Letters Patent to four months' duration, but when that time had drawn to an end little had been done towards a reconciliation of the objectors to the use of the Prayer Book. Baxter had composed a substitute for it, occupying, as he states in his Life and Times, "a fortnight's time" in its composition; but even his friends would not accept it as such, and probably Baxter's Prayer Book never won its way into any congregation of Dissenters in his lifetime or afterwards. In Queen Elizabeth's time Lord Burleigh had challenged the Dissenters to bring him a Prayer Book made to fit in with their own principles; but when this had been done by one party of Dissenters, another party of them offered six hundred objections to it, which were more than they offered to the old Prayer Book. The same spirit appears to have been shown at the Savoy Conference; and the principle of unity was so entirely confined to unity in opposition, that it was impossible for any solid reconciliation of the Dissenters to the Church to have been made by any concessions that could have been offered. After all the "exceptions" had been considered and replied to by the Bishops' side (replies again replied to by the uniting controversial pens of the opposite party), the result of the Commission was exhibited in the following list of changes to which the Bishops were willing to assent:—

The Concessions offered by the Bishops at the Savoy Conference.

§ 1. We are willing that all the epistles and gospels be used according to the last translation.
§ 2. That when anything is read for an epistle which is not in the epistles, the superscription shall be "For the epistle."
§ 3. That the Psalms be collated with the former translation, mentioned in rubr., and printed according to it.
§ 4. That the words "this day," both in the collects and prefaces, be used only upon the day itself; and for the following days it be said, "as about this time."
§ 5. That a longer time be required for signification of the names of the communicants; and the words of the rubric be changed into these, "at least some time the day before."
§ 6. That the power of keeping scandalous sinners from the communion may be expressed in the rubr. according to the xxvith and xxvith canons; so the minister be obliged to give an account of the same immediately after to the ordinary.
§ 7. That the whole preface be prefixed to the commandments.
§ 8. That the second exhortation be read some Sunday or Holy Day before the celebration of the communion, at the discretion of the minister.
§ 9. That the general confession at the communion be pronounced by one of the ministers, the people saying after him, all kneeling humbly upon their knees.
§ 10. That the manner of consecrating the elements be made more explicit and express, and to that purpose these words be put into the rubr., "Then shall he put his hand upon the bread and break it," "then shall he put his hand unto the cup."
§ 11. That if the font be so placed as the congregation cannot hear, it may be referred to the ordinary to place it more conveniently.
§ 12. That these words, "yes, they do perform these," etc., may be altered thus: "Because they promise them both by their sureties, etc.
§ 13. That the words of the last rubr. before the Catechism may be thus altered, "that children being baptized have all things necessary for their salvation, and dying before they commit any actual sins, be undoubtedly saved, though they be not confirmed."
§ 14. That to the rubr. after confirmation these words may be added, "or be ready and desirous to be confirmed."
§ 15. That these words, "with my body I thee worship," may be altered thus, "with my body I thee honour."
§ 16. That these words, "till death us depart," be thus altered, "till death us do part."
§ 17. That the words "sure and certain" may be left out.

The Conference being ended, and with so little practical result, the work of Revision was committed to the Convocations of the two Provinces of Canterbury and York. On June 10, 1661, a Licence from the Crown had been issued to the Archbishop of Canterbury [Juxon], empowering the Convoca-
tion of his Province to "debate and agree upon such points as were committed to their charge." Another was issued to the Archbishop of York [Frewen], of a similar tenor, on July 10th [or 23rd]. But little was likely to be done while the Savoy Conference was sitting, beyond preparation for future action. A fresh Licence was issued on October 10th, by which the Convocation of Canterbury was definitely directed to review the Book of Common Prayer and the Ordinal, under the authority of the Commission sent to them on the 10th of June: and on November 22nd a similar letter was sent to the Archbishop of York. This letter enjoined the Convocations to review the Prayer Book, and then to present it to "us for our further consideration, allowance, or confirmation."

It is probable that much consideration had been given to the subject during the five months that elapsed between the issue of the first Licence and that of the second, as a Form for the 29th of May had been agreed upon, and also the Office for Adult Baptism. When, however, the Convocation of Canterbury met on November 21, 1661, "the King's letters were read," and the revision of the Prayer Book was immediately entered upon with vigour and decision. The Upper House appointed a Committee, consisting of the following:

Matthew Wren, Bishop of Ely.
John Warner, " Rochester.
Humphry Henchman, " Salisbury.
George Morley, " Worcester.
Robert Sanderson, " Lincoln.
William Nicholson, " Gloucester.
John Cosin, " Durham.

The last named had been invited (with the Archbishop of York, and the Bishops of Carlisle and Chester) to be present and assist at the previous session of the Southern Convocation; and was now appointed on the Committee as the most learned ritualist among the Bishops. Wren, Warner, and Skinner had been Bishops in the Convocation of 1640.

It was necessary that the co-operation of the York Lower House of Convocation should be secured; the Arch bishop and three Bishops of that Province, the Bishops of Durham, Carlisle, and Chester, therefore wrote to Dr. Neile, the Prolocutor of York Convocation, saying that they sat in consultation with the Bishops of the Province of Canterbury, and adding that as the time was very short for the work in hand, it would much facilitate its progress if some Clergy were appointed to act in the Southern Convocation as Proxies for the Northern. Eight such proxies were appointed, three of whom were members of the Lower House of Canterbury Province, the Prolocutor and the Deans of St. Paul's and Westminster, and five of the Lower House of York. The Committee of Bishops met at Ely House; and Sancroft, at this time Rector of Houghton-le-Spring, Prebendary of Durham, and Chaplain to Cosin, acted as their Secretary. Bishop Cosin had prepared a folio Prayer Book of 1619, in which he had written down in the margin such alterations as he considered desirable: and this volume, which is preserved in the Cosin Library, Durham [D. III. 5], has been thoroughly examined for the present work, all the alterations so made being either referred to or printed in the Notes. This volume was evidently used as the basis of their work by the Bishops, although (as will be seen) they did not adopt all the changes proposed by Cosin, and introduced others which are not found in his Prayer Book. They were thus enabled to proceed rapidly with the work of revision, and on November 23rd sent a portion of their labours down to the Lower House, which returned it on the 27th. The whole Prayer Book was completed by December 20, 1661, and a form

---

2 Kenney's Register, p. 565.
4 Kenney's Register, p. 564.
5 The Bishops returned to their seats in the House of Lords on November 20th, and from that time the junior Bishop said prayers daily as formerly. The Presbyterian minister had been "excused from attendance" on the House of Commons on October 7, 1660.
6 Archbishop Juxon, Bishops Duppa, Piers, and Roberts, had also been Bishops in 1640. Four other Bishops in the Upper House of 1661, Sheldon, Floyd, Griffith, and Ironside, had been in the Lower House in 1640, and so had about twenty members of the Lower House of 1661.
7 Kenney's Register, pp. 565-56
8 A fair copy of this volume, written by Sancroft in a Prayer Book of 1634, is preserved in the Bodleian Library [Arch. Bull. D. 22], and has been collated with the original for the present work. Cosin had also written three sets of Notes on the Prayer Book; and had prepared a fourth, suggesting amendments which he considered to be necessary, several years before. These are collected in the fifth volume of his Works, published in the Library of Anglo-Catholic Theology. Some MS. Notes on the Prayer Book, Harl. MS. 7311, are also said to be his. [See p. 38, note.]
of Subscription was then agreed upon, of which a copy in Bishop Cosin’s handwriting is inserted in his Durham Book, and which is also to be found, with all the names attached, in the Manuscript volume originally annexed to the Act of Uniformity.

Meanwhile Parliament was busily engaged in elaborating a new “Act for the Uniformity of Publick Prayers and Administration of Sacraments and other Rites and Ceremonies: and for establishing the Form of Making; Ordaining, and Consecrating Bishops, Priests, and Deacons in the Church of England” [14 Car. II. c. 4], to which it was necessary to annex a Prayer Book, as in the case of preceding Acts of Uniformity, as the Book to which the Act referred and which was incorporated with it. There is thus not only an Ecclesiastical but a Parliamentary history of the Prayer Book, extending from June 25, 1661, to May 19, 1662; and it is very worthy of remark that the desire for the statutory restoration of the Church system of Divine Service was so great as to cause considerable impatience on the part of the Commons at the delay which occurred through the Savoy Conference and through the careful deliberation with which Convocation carried on the work of revision. This Parliamentary history of the Prayer Book is, however, of so much interest and importance that the details of it, as they appear on the Journals of the two Houses, must be referred to at some length.

On June 25, 1661, the House of Commons ordered, “That a Committee be appointed to view the several laws for confirming the Liturgy of the Church of England; and to make search, whether the original book of the Liturgy, annexed to the Act passed in the fifth and sixth years of the reign of King Edward the Sixth, be yet extant; and to bring in a compendious Bill to supply any defect in the former laws; and to provide for an effectual conformity to the Liturgy of the Church, for the time to come.” The Bill was brought in on June 29th, and read a second time on July 3rd, a Prayer Book of 1604 being temporarily annexed to it. When the Bill was committed on the latter day an instruction was given to the Committee, a very large one, that “if the original Book of Common Prayer cannot be found, then to report the said printed book, and their opinion touching the same; and to send for persons, papers, and records.” The search for the original Prayer Book proved fruitless, and when the Bill was read a third time on July 9th, “a Book of Common Prayer, intituled ‘The Book of Common Prayer, and Administration of the Sacraments, and other rites and ceremonies of the Church of England,’ which was imprinted at London in the year 1604, was, at the clerk’s table, annexed to the said Bill, part of the two prayers, inserted therein before the reading psalms being first taken out, and the other part thereof obliterated.” On the following day the Bill with the Book annexed was sent up to the House of Lords, and was not again sent back to the House of Commons until April 10, 1662, the delay being caused by the proceedings of the Savoy Conference and of the Convocation.

The Bill was read a first time in the House of Lords as long afterwards as January 14, 1662; and on the 17th it was read a second time and committed. A message was brought from the House of Commons on the 28th urging the Lords to expedition, but on February 13, 1662, the Earl of Dorset reported, “That the Committee for the Bill for Uniformity of Worship have met oftentimes, and expected a book of Uniformity to be brought in; but, that not being done, their Lordships have made no progress therein; therefore the Committee desires to know the pleasure of the House, whether they shall proceed upon the Book brought from the House of Commons, or stay until the other Book be brought in. Upon this, the Bishop of London signified to the House, ‘That the Book will very shortly be brought in.’”

In the Letters Patent, under the authority of which the Convocations were acting, the latter were directed, when they had revised the Prayer Book, to present it to the King “for our further consideration, allowance, or confirmation.” The revision had been completed on December 20, 1661, and the direction given in the Letters Patent was complied with by sending to the King the fairly written Manuscript copy of the new Prayer Book as it had been subscribed by the two Houses of Convocation on that day. It was not to be expected, however, that the King and his Council should collate every page of this volume with the Prayer Book formerly in use, and therefore a folio black-letter Prayer Book of 1636 was also sent, in which the changes were carefully entered by Sancroft. Two tables had also been made, on a separate paper, the one of “Alterations” and the other of “Additions,” in which the “Old” text and the “New” text were put in parallel columns: at the end of the first table this note being added, “These are all ye matterall Alterations, ye rest are onlye verbal or ye changing of some Rubricks for ye better performing of ye Service or ye new moulding some of ye Collects.” A Privy Council was then summoned, at which four Bishops were ordered to be present. This met on

1 A photozimographied facsimile of this volume was published for the Royal Commission on Ritual, by authority of the Lord Commissioners of Her Majesty's Eairy, in the year 1871.

2 See p. 38.
February 24, 1662, the Bishops of London, Durham, Salisbury, Worcester, and Chester being present: "at which time the Book of Common Prayer, with the Amendments and Additions, as it was prepared by the Lords Bishops, was read and approved, and ordered to be transmitted to the House of Peers, with this following recommendation, signed by His Majesty:"

"CHARLES R.

"His majesty having, according to his Declaration of the 25th of October, 1660, granted his commission under the great seal, to several bishops and other divines, to review the Book of Common Prayer, and to prepare such alterations and additions as they thought fit to offer: afterwards the convocations of the clergy of both the provinces of Canterbury and York were by his majesty called and assembled, and are now sitting. And his Majesty hath been pleased to authorize and require the presidents of the said convocations, and other the bishops and clergy of the same, to review the said Book of Common Prayer, and the book of the form and manner of making and consecrating of bishops, priests, and deacons; and that, after mature consideration, they should make such additions or alterations in the said books respectively as to them should seem meet and convenient; and should exhibit and present the same to his majesty in writing, for his majesty's further consideration, allowance, or confirmation. Since which time, upon full and mature deliberation, they the said presidents, bishops, and clergy of both provinces, have accordingly reviewed the said books, and have made, exhibited, and presented to his majesty in writing, some alterations, which they think fit to be inserted in the same, and some additional prayers to the said Book of Common Prayer, to be used upon proper and emergent occasions.

"All which his majesty having duly considered, doth, with the advice of his council, fully approve and allow the same; and doth recommend it to the House of Peers, that the said Book of Common Prayer, and of the form of ordination and consecration of bishops, priests, and deacons, with those alterations and additions, be the book which, in and by the intended Act of Uniformity, shall be appointed to be used, by all that officiate in all cathedral and collegiate churches and chapels, and in all chapels of colleges and halls in both the universities, and the colleges of Eton and Winchester, and in all parish churches and chapels within the kingdom of England, Dominion of Wales, and town of Berwick-UPON-Tweed, and by all that make or consecrate bishops, priests, or deacons, in any of the said places, under such sanctions and penalties as the parliament shall think fit.

"Given at our court, at Whitehall, the 24th day of February, 1661" [New Style 1662].

The Journals add, "The book mentioned in his majesty's message was brought into this House; which is ordered to be referred to the committee for the Act of Uniformity." Lord Clarendon mentions that the Revised Book, that is, the MS. which the members of Convocation had subscribed, was "confirmed by his Majesty under the Great Seal of England;" and as, being Chancellor at the time, the Seal would have been affixed by his direction, it seems impossible that he should have been mistaken, though no trace of the Great Seal is now to be found in connection with the volume.

A few days afterwards, on March 3, 1662, a conciliatory explanation of the delay was given by the King himself to the House of Commons, as is shown by the following entry in its Journals:

"[The king having commanded the Commons to attend him in the banqueting-house, Whitehall, on Saturday, 1st March, they did so; and the speaker read his majesty's speech to the house, on the following Monday. In the course of it his majesty said:—]"

"'Gentlemen, I hear you are very zealous for the church, and very solicitous, and even jealous, that there is not expedition enough used in that affair. I thank you for it, since, I presume, it proceeds from a good root of piety and devotion: but I must tell you I have the worst luck in the world, if, after all the reproaches of being a papist, whilst I was abroad, I am suspected of being a presbyterian now I am come home. I know you will not take it unkindly, if I tell you, that I am as zealous for the church of England, as any of you can be; and am enough acquainted with the enemies of it, on all sides; that I am as much in love with the Book of Common Prayer, as you can wish, and have prejudices enough to those that do not love it; who, I hope, in time will be better informed, and change their minds: and you may be confident, I do as much desire to see a uniformity settled, as any amongst you: I pray, trust me, in that affair; I promise you to hasten the despatch of it, with all convenient speed; you may rely upon me in it."

"I have transmitted the Book of Common Prayer, with those alterations and additions which have been presented to me by the Convocation, to the House of Peers with my approbation, that the Act of Uniformity may relate to it: so that I presume it will be shortly despatched there; and when we have done all we can, the well settling that affair will require great prudence and discretion, and the absence of all passion and precipitation.""

Parliament now proceeded to the completion of the Act of Uniformity without any further delay. The Lords' Committee reported to the House on March 13, 1662, and on that and the following two days the "alterations and additions" were read: "which being ended, the Lord Chancellor, in the name, and by the directions of the House, gave the Lords and Bishops thanks, for their care in this

1 In the original rough Minutes of proceedings taken by the Clerks it is stated that "after debate it was resolved that the amendments and alterations in the printed book should be read, which was this day began accordingly, and so the Preface was read." This shows the purpose for which the printed book was used, and the "fairly written" MS. was prepared. Both books are mentioned subsequently as being sent down to the House of Commons.
business; and desired their Lordships to give the like thanks, from this House, to the other House of Convocation, for their pains therein." On the 17th the "House took into consideration the Bill concerning Uniformity in Public Worship, formerly reported from the committee. And, upon the second reading of the alterations and provisos, and considerations thereof, it is ordered, that this House agrees to the preamble, as it is now brought in by the committee. And the question being put, 'Whether this book that hath been transmitted to this House from the King shall be the book to which the Act of Uniformity shall relate?" it was resolved in the affirmative."

After the Act had been carefully considered clause by clause, it was read a third time and passed on April 9, 1662, and before holding a conference with the Commons on the following day "the House directed that the Book of Common Prayers, recommended from the King, shall be delivered to the House of Commons, as that being the Book to which the Act of Uniformity is to relate; and also to deliver the book wherein the alterations are made, out of which the other Book was fairly written; and likewise to communicate to them the King's message, recommending the said book; and, lastly, to let the Commons know, 'That the Lords, upon consideration had of the Act of Uniformity, have thought fit to make some alterations, and add certain provisos, to which the concurrence of the House of Commons is desired.'"

The "book wherein the alterations are made" was the black-letter Prayer Book of 1536, which has already been mentioned; "the other book" which had been "fairly written" out of it was the Manuscript volume to which the members of Convocation had appended their subscriptions, and which was afterwards "joined and annexed" to the Act of Uniformity: both volumes being still preserved in the House of Lords.

On April 11, 1662, the Act of Uniformity was again in the House of Commons, and on the 14th "the amendments in 'The Book of Common Prayer, and Administration of the Sacraments and other Rites and Ceremonies of the Church of England,' sent from the Lords; the transcript of which Book, so amended, therewith sent, they desire to be added to the Bill of Uniformity, instead of the book sent up therewith, was, in part, read."

The reading was finished the same afternoon, and on the following day a Committee was appointed "to compare the Books of Common Prayer, sent down from the Lords, with the book sent up from this House; and to see whether they differ in anything besides the amendments, sent from the Lords, and already read in this House, and wherein; and to make their report therein, with all the speed they can. And, for that purpose, they are to meet this afternoon, at two of the clock, in the Speaker's chamber."

The Committee sat late and early, and reported to the House on the afternoon of the 16th, receiving the special thanks of the House for their expedition. The question was then put, "Whether debate shall be admitted to the amendments made by the Convocation in the Book of Common Prayer, and sent down by the Lords to this House?" when ninety members voted for and ninety-six against a debate. Afterwards the question was put, "That the amendments made by the Convocation, and sent down by the Lords to this House, might, by the order of this House, have been debated, and it was resolved in the affirmative."

Much further debate took place on the many clauses of the Act of Uniformity, and on the various amendments made or proposed, but the only other incident specially connected with the Prayer Book itself was the formal correction of a clerical error, which is thus recorded in the Journals of the House of Lords on May 3, 1662:

"Whereas it was signified by the House of Commons, at the conference yesterday, 'That they found one mistake in the rubric of baptism, which they conceived was a mistake of the writer, "persons" being put instead of "children."'"

---

1 Both these volumes were practically lost sight of for forty or fifty years, but were discovered in 1867 to have been all the while in safe custody, first on a shelf in the chamber where the original Acts of Parliament were preserved, and afterwards in the library of the House of Lords.

2 That is, the black-letter folio with MS. corrections and the fairly written MS.

3 The constitutional respect of the two Houses for Convocation is strongly illustrated by an incident which occurred on one of these days. A strong desire had been expressed in the House of Commons that a proviso should be introduced into the Act of Uniformity "for being recovered and for using reverent gestures at the time of Divine Service." This proviso was twice read, "but the matter being held proper for the Convocation," it was ordered that those members who managed the Conference with the Lords should intimate the desire of the House. This was done, and the following entry appears in the Journals of the House of Lords on May 8th —

"Whereas it was intimated at the conference yesterday, as the desire of the House of Commons, 'That it be recommended to the Convocation, to take order for reverent and uniform gestures and demeanours to be enjoined at the time of divine service and preaching:'

"It is ordered by this House, and hereby recommended to the Lords, the Bishops, and the rest of the Convocation of the Clergy, to prepare some canon or rule for that purpose, to be humbly presented unto his majesty for his assent.'"
An Historical Introduction

"The Lord Bishop of Durham acquainted the House, that himself, and the Lord Bishop of St. Asaph, and the Lord Bishop of Carlisle, had authority from the Convocation to mend the said word, averring it was only a mistake of the scribe. And accordingly they came to the clerk's table, and amended the same." 1

The amendments proposed by the House of Commons in the Act of Uniformity all tended to raise the tone in which the Prayer Book was to be used, and to make the provisions of the Act more strict. They especially required, as has already been mentioned, that the Surplice, and the Sign of the Cross in Baptism, should continue to be used. These amendments were all agreed to by the Lords on May 10th; and thus the Prayer Book, as amended by Convocation, and the Act of Uniformity, as amended by Parliament, both received the Royal Assent on May 19, 1662.

In answer to inquiries from the House of Lords, the Bishops had guaranteed (on April 21st) that the Book should be in print and ready for use on August 24th, the Feast of St. Bartholomew, which was the day fixed by Parliament for the Act to come into operation. The printing was done in London by Bill and Barker, the King's Printers, and under the superintendence of Convocation, which, as early as March 8th, had appointed Dr. Sancroft to be Supervisor, and Messrs. Scattergood and Dillingham, Correctors of the press. 2 The following MS. entry on the fly-leaf of Bishop Cosin's Durham Book, in the Bishop's own hand, will shew how much anxious thought he had taken for this and all other matters connected with the Revision of the Prayer Book:—

"Directions to be given to the printer.

"Set a fair Frontispiece at the beginning of the Book, and another before the Psalter, to be designed as the Archbishop shall direct, and after to be cut in Brass." [A proof copy of this is preserved in the same volume.]

"Page the whole Book.

"Add nothing. Leave out nothing. Alter nothing, in what Volume soever it be printed. Particularly; never cut off the Lord's Prayer, Creed, or any Collect with an etc.; but wheresoever they are to be used, print them out at large, and add [Amen] to the end of every prayer.

"Never print the Lord's Prayer beyond—deliver us from evil. Amen.'

"Print the Creeds always in three paragraphs, relating to the three Persons, etc.

"Print not Capital letters with profane pictures in them.

"In all the Epistles and Gospels follow the new translation." [They are so written in the MS. annexed to the Act of Uniformity:]

"As much as may be, compose so that the leaf be not to be turned over in any Collect, Creed, Verse of a Psalm, Middle of a sentence, etc.

"Set not your own Names in the Title-page nor elsewhere in the Book, but only "Printed at London by the printers to the King's most excellent Majesty. Such a year." [These names were erased from the Sealed Books.]

"Print [Glory be to the Father, etc.] at the end of every Psalm, and of every part of cæsa. Psalm.

"In this Book:—

"Where a line is drawn through the words, that is all to be left out.

"Where a line is drawn under the words, it is to be printed in the Roman letter.

"Where a prick line is drawn under the words, it is not part of the book, but only a direction to the printer or reader.

1 This correction was made both in the black-letter copy and in the manuscript, where it is still to be seen. An order for making it had passed Convocation on April 24th. [KEnNETT'S Register, p. 666.]

2 A more curious slip of the pen is said to have been corrected with a bold readiness by Lord Clarendon. "Archbishop Tenison told me by his bedside on Monday, Feb. 12, 1710, that the Convocation book intended to be the copy confirmed by the Act of Uniformity had a rash blunder in the rubric after Baptism, which should have run [It is certain by God's word, that children which are baptized dying before they commit actual sin are notwithstanding saved]. But the words [which are baptized] were left out, till Sir Cyril Wyche coming to see the Lord Chancellor Hyde found the book brought home by his lordship, and lying in his parlour window, even after it had passed the two houses, and happening to cast his eye upon that place, told the Lord Chancellor of that gross omission, who supplied it with his own hand." [Ibid, p. 643.]

This story was fifty years old when it reached Bishop Kennett, but it has an air of probability; and such strange accidents in the most important matters have not unfrequently occurred. So the word "not" was once omitted from the seventh commandment in a whole edition [a. d. 1631] of the Holy Bible; the printers being heavily sued for the mistake. But there is no trace of the error in either the black-letter copy or the manuscript. If it ever existed it was probably in the copy prepared for the printers, of which nothing is now known.

3 Among Archbishop Sancroft's MSS. in the Bodleian, there is a letter from one of Bishop Cosin's chaplains, written from Bishop Auckland on June 16, 1662, in which he says, "My lord desires at all times to know particularly what progress you make in the Common Prayer." There is also a mandate from Charles II. to the Dean and Chapter of Durham among the State Papers, dated June 16, 1662, likewise, and ordering them to dispense with Prelendary Sancroft's residence, as he "has been for some months, and still is attending the impression of the Liturgy;) and adding that "It is not the meaning of the statutes to require the residence of members of the Chapter when service of greater use to the Church requires them." [State Papers, Pv. 61.]
"Where this note [ is set, a break is to be made, or a new line begun.
"Where a double line is drawn under any words, they are to be printed in Capitals."

From this memorandum, and from evidence supplied by the character of the printed copies used for the "Sealed Books" hereafter mentioned, it may be concluded that the "copy" sent to the printing office was a printed Prayer Book with the corrections written in, as in the volume which had been sent with the manuscript to the King and the Houses of Parliament: and it is to be observed that the "prickt" or dotted "line," as well as the other marks spoken of above, all occur both in that volume and in the copy revised by Cosin's own hand.

But although great care was used to print the supply of books required for present use according to the Text which had been prepared by Convocation, still greater care was necessary for the production of a printed Text that would so exactly correspond with the Manuscript volume which had been annexed to the Act of Uniformity as to be an accurate representative of the actual Record. While, therefore, the Act of Uniformity was passing through Parliament, the House of Commons inserted a clause which provided that "a true and perfect copy of this Act, and of the said Book annexed hereunto," should be provided by the Deans and Chapters of every Cathedral or Collegiate Church before Christmas Day, obtained "under the Great Seal of England," and also that similar copies should be delivered into the respective Courts of Westminster, and into the Tower of London, to be kept and preserved as records. It was also provided that these books should "be examined by such persons as the King's Majesty shall appoint under the Great Seal of England for that purpose, and shall be compared with the original Book hereunto annexed." These Commissioners were to have power "to correct, and amend in writing, any error committed by the Printer in the printing of the same book, or of any thing therein contained, and shall certify under their hands and seals . . . that they have examined and compared the said Book, and find it to be a true and perfect Copy." The Prayer Books so certified and sealed with the Great Seal were then to be as good Records as the MS. itself.

These Commissioners were appointed by Letters Patent, which were issued on November 1, 1662, and were twenty-five in number, although seven or eight of them only signed the books when their work was completed. A special edition of the Prayer Book was printed for their use in a large folio size with wide margins, and in preparing this some oversights occurred, such as the old page headings instead of those in the Manuscript, together with some printer's errors. Corrections were duly made by the Commissioners, but not with so much an accuracy as was to be desired, in every copy which was to receive the Great Seal, and a Certificate was appended to each volume, which was signed by the Commissioners on December 13, 1662. The Books so certified were afterwards ordered by the Crown to be passed under the Great Seal; and Letters Patent carrying the Seal were affixed to each of them by the Lord Chancellor on January 5, 1663. One of the volumes was then sent to every Dean and Chapter throughout the country, one to each of the Courts at Westminster, and one to the Tower, to be preserved among the Records. Thus the Book of Common Prayer was carefully guarded through every stage of its preparation, that it might go forth to the people of England with all the authority that law can give, and that a perfect Record might never be wanting of the true document by which the system of Divine Service is regulated in the Church of England. Many of the Cathedral copies, probably all, are still in existence, that of Durham being as perfect as when first received, but the five which were formerly preserved in the Tower, the Courts of Chancery, Queen's Bench, Common Pleas, and Exchequer, have been transferred to the custody of the Master of the Rolls and are now in the Public Record Office.

The alterations and additions which were with so great care, exactness, and deliberation, made in the Prayer Book at this last Revision were too numerous to be mentioned in detail, but the more important of them were collected into two Tables, which were sent to the King and Privy Council, and, as has been shewn at p. 34, these Tables were read for the information of the two Houses of

1 Every endeavour has been used to obtain permission from the House of Lords to make an exact collation of the manuscript volume, but without success. Sufficient examination of it has however been allowed to show that no important variations occur between the Text of the original Record and the Text of the present volume. [January 1851.]

2 Until this was done no copies were allowed to be put into circulation but those which were sent out from the office of the King's Printers. As soon as the first impression had been published the University of Cambridge began to print from it; but a sharp Mandate was sent to the Vice-Chancellor by the King on August 26, 1662, expressing his displeasure at the contempt of authority thus shewn, and directing him "to order" the University Printers "to forbear, to secure the sheets of the said Books, that none may be disposed of, and to inquire why former orders were not obeyed." [State Papers, Dom. Charles II. Ixiii. 42: Ixi. 144; Ixiii. 42.]
Parliament. They are here printed at length, both for the sake of their historical interest and also as giving a convenient view of the changes that were made.

"ALTERATIONS."

OLD.

Litany.
Bishops, Pastors, and Ministers. Bishops, Priests, and Deacons.

Collect.
The 3d Sunday in Advent. A larger and more proper inserted.

For Christmas Day.
this day. as at this time [as also in ye Preface at ye Communion].
for Easter Tuesday. is put for Low Easter.

For Whitsunday.
upon this day. as at this time.
ye Epistle. For ye Epistle [as often as it is not taken out of an

Communion.
Rubric.

Overnight or else in ye Morning, before ye beginning of
Morning prayer or immediately after.
in ye body of ye Church or in ye Chancel.
northside.
Bishops, Pastors, and Curates.
The 1st and 2nd Exhortations

In ye 3d Exhortation this clause [If any of you be a
blasphemer of God, an hinderer, etc.]
These words [before this Congregation]
Before ye Confession, for these words [either by one of
them, or else by ye Minister].
In ye 2d Prayer after Receiving, for [in thy mysticall
body].
In ye last Rubric but one these words [And ye Parish
shall be discharged of such sums of money or other
duties whitherto they have payed for ye same by
order of their houses every Sunday]

Baptisme.
didst sanctify ye flood Jordan and all other waters.
dost thou forsake? Ans. I forsake.
dost thou in the name of this childe renounce? Ans.

Private Baptisme.

This Demand [whether thinke you ye childe to be lawfully and perfectly baptized?]

Confirmation.

In ye Rubrick for these words [untill such time as he
"ALTHEBATIONS."

NEW.

Litany.
Bishops, Priests, and Deacons.

Collect.
A larger and more proper inserted.

For Christmas Day.
this day. as at this time [as also in ye Preface at ye Communion].
for Easter Tuesday. is put for Low Easter.

For Whitsunday.
upon this day. as at this time.
ye Epistle. For ye Epistle [as often as it is not taken out of an

Communion.
Rubric.

Overnight or else in ye Morning, before ye beginning of
Morning prayer or immediately after.
in ye body of ye Church or in ye Chancel.
northside.
Bishops, Pastors, and Curates.
The 1st and 2nd Exhortations

In ye 3d Exhortation this clause [If any of you be a
blasphemer of God, an hinderer, etc.]
These words [before this Congregation]
Before ye Confession, for these words [either by one of
them, or else by ye Minister].
In ye 2d Prayer after Receiving, for [in thy mysticall
body].
In ye last Rubric but one these words [And ye Parish
shall be discharged of such sums of money or other
duties whitherto they have payed for ye same by
order of their houses every Sunday]

Baptisme.
didst sanctify ye flood Jordan and all other waters.
dost thou forsake? Ans. I forsake.
dost thou in the name of this childe renounce? Ans.

Private Baptisme.

This Demand [whether thinke you ye childe to be lawfully and perfectly baptized?]

Confirmation.

In ye Rubrick for these words [untill such time as he
can say ye Catechism and be confirmed] these.
CATECHISM.

ye King and his Ministers. ye King and all that are put in authority under him.

Water: wherein ye person baptized is dipped or sprinkled in it, In ye Name, etc.

Water, wherein ye Person is baptized in ye Name, etc.

Yea they doe performe them both by their sureties, who promise and vow them both in their names.

Because they promise them both by their sureties, which promise.

MATRIMONY.

These words [In Paradise] omitted.

depart.

children's children unto ye 3rd and 4th generation.

children christianly and virtuously brought up.

loving and amiable to her husband as Rachel, wise as Rebecca, faithfull and obedient to her husband.

amiable, faithfull and obedient to her husband.

The new married persons, the same day of their Marriage, must receive ye 4th Communion.

It is convenient ye 4th new married persons should receive ye Communion at ye time of ye 4th marriage or at ye first opportunity after ye 4th marriage.

VISITATION OF YOUTH.

In ye 4th Psalm ye 5 last verses omitted.

BURIALL.

ye Lesson read before they goe to ye grave.

ey eyes.

of resurrection.

of ye Resurrection.

this our brother omitted.

them that be elected.

ye faithfull.

CHURCHING.

For Psalm 121, 116 or 127.

weh hast delivered.

wee give thee hearty thanks for that thou hast vouchsafed to deliver.

in her vocation omitted.

Note ye All ye Epistles and Gospels and most of the Sentences of Scripture are put in ye last Translation of ye Bible.

These are all ye materiall Alterations. Ye rest are onely verball, or ye changeing of some Rubricks for ye better performing of ye Service, or ye new moulding some of ye Collects.

ADDITIONS.

deliver us from evil. For thine is ye kingdom, ye power and ye glory, for ever and ever [here and in some other places].

Praise ye the Lord. Ans. The Lord’s name be praised.

Litany.

privy conspiracy and rebellion.

heresy and schisme.

To ye Prayer in time of death another prayer added.

in ye of plague.

Almighty God wsh in thy wrath didst send a plague upon thine owne people in ye wildernesse for their obstinate rebellion against Moses and Aaron, and also.

didst then accept of an atonement and.

Two Prayers for ye Ember weekes.

A Thanksgiving for restoring publique peace.

A Prayer for ye Parliament.
COLLECTS.

A Collect for ye 6 Sunday after ye Epiphany.
Epistle, 1 S. John 3. 1.
A Collect for Easter Eve.
An Antheme on Easter day, 1 Cor. 5. 7.

COMMUNION.

In ye 3d Rubrick added, Provided ye every Minister so repelling any as is specified, in this or in ye next preceding Paragraph of this Rubrick, shall be obliged to give an account of ye same to ye Ordinary within 14' dayes after at ye furthest, and ye Ordinary shall proceed against ye offending person according to ye Canon.
the Lord thy God, who brought thee out of ye Land of Egypt, out of ye house of bondage.
In ye prayer for ye whole state of Christ's Church, and oblations. to accept our almes adversity. And wee also blesse thy holy name for all thy servants departed this life in thy faith and fear; beseeching thee to give us grace so to follow their good examples that with them wee may be partakers of thy heavenly kingdom.
draw neere in full assurance of faith.
At ye Prayer of Consecration Marginall Notes directing ye Action of ye Priest.

BAPTISME.

A fourth demand added here, and in Private Baptisme. Wilt thou then obediently keepe God's holy will and commandments, and walke in ye same all ye dayes of thy life? Ans. I will.
In ye prayer after ye Demands, after these words [ye supplications of thy Congregation] added, Sanctify this water to ye mysticall washing away of sin.
A Marginall note added. Here shall ye Priest make a crosse upon ye childe's forehead.
At ye end of ye Rubrick is added this Declaration. It is certaine by God's word that persons wth are baptized, dying before they committ actual sin, are undoubtedly saved.
An Office for baptizing such as are of riper yeeres added.

CONFIRMATION.

Then shall ye Bishop say, Doe you here, in ye presence of God and of this Congregation, etc., and every one shall audibly answer, I doe. After ye words of Confirmation added, Ye Ld be wth you. Ans. And wth thy spirit.
Ye Lord's Prayer. After ye Collect Another Prayer added.

VISITATION of ye SICK.

for ever. Ans. Spare us, good Lord.
ye 2d Prayer enlarged.
A Commendatory Prayer.
A Prayer for a sick childe.
A Prayer when there appears small hope of recovery.
A Commendatory at ye point of death.
A Prayer for persons troubled in minde.
Burial.

After they are come into ye Church shall be read one or both these Psalms, 39. 90.
everlasting glory, through Jesus Christ our Lord.
at ye end. ye grace of our L. Jesus Christ, etc.

Commination.

In ye last prayer, after looke upon us in ye merits and mediation of thy blessed Son Jesus Christ our L. Amen.
Then shall ye Minister alone say,
Ye Lord blesse us, and keepe us, ye L. lift up ye light of his countenance upon us, and give us peace, now and for evermore. Amen.

§ Subsequent Dealings with the Prayer Book.

An attempt was made in the reign of William III. to remodel the Prayer Book on principles much less Catholic than those which had been adopted in 1549 and 1661; the two objects being to satisfy the Latitudinarians by watering down its Theology, and to bring the language of it into agreement with the so-called "elegant" English of the period; but happily the attempt was unsuccessful.

In the year 1751 an Act of Parliament was passed "for regulating the commencement of the year, and for correcting the Calendar now in use" [24 Geo. II. c. 23], and the effect of this on the Calendar of the Prayer Book is shown in the Introduction to the Calendar. In 1871 a new Table of Daily and Proper Lessons was compiled by a Royal Commission, approved by Convocation, and authorized by 34 and 35 Vict. c. 37. In 1872 an "Act for the Amendment of the Act of Uniformity" [35 and 36 Vict. c. 35] was also passed, sanctioning the use of a shorter form of Mattins and Evensong which had been prepared in a similar manner.

§ National Versions of the Prayer Book.

The English system of Divine Service was adopted by the Church of Scotland in the seventeenth century, and by that of the United States of America in the eighteenth; and although the Churches of both countries are but small bodies, when compared with the numbers of the population, the versions of the Book of Common Prayer adopted by them have an historical claim to be called national versions,—that of Scotland having been adopted under royal and ecclesiastical authority, while that of America was adopted under the most authoritative sanction of the ecclesiastical body to which the original English colonists of the continent belonged.

The Reformation was not carried forward in Scotland with the same calm, dispassionate, and humble reverence for the old foundations which was so conspicuous in that of the Church of England. For many years no uniform system of devotion took the place of the ancient offices, and it was not until the reign of James I. that any endeavour was made to put an end to that ecclesiastical anarchy which was thinly veiled by Knox's miserable Book of Common Order. The General Assembly of 1616 agreed to the proposal that a national Liturgy should be framed: but King James wished to introduce the English Prayer Book, and it was used in his presence at Holyrood on May 17, 1617. Three years afterwards an Ordinal was published for the use of the Scottish Church; and the draft of a Liturgy was submitted to the King by Archbishop Spottiswoode. This was revived on the accession of Charles I., and in 1629 official measures were taken for obtaining its reconsideration and adoption by the Church of Scotland; although both the King and Laud were anxious to have the English Prayer Book introduced without alteration. Eventually the King gave way to the wish of the Scottish Bishops that a national form of Divine Service should

1 The whole of this proposed Revision of 1689 was printed in a Blue Book by order of the House of Commons, dated June 2, 1854; and this was reprinted in a very convenient form under the title of "The Revised Liturgy of 1689," by Bagster, in 1855. Some account of the progress of the revision will be found in Bishop Patrick's Autobiography, pp. 149-153, ed. 1829. As the Revision never had any authority or influence, it has been considered unnecessary to give any further particulars respecting it here.
be adopted: an episcopal committee was appointed (of whom Maxwell, Bishop of Ross, and Wedderburn, Bishop of Dunblane, appear to have been the most active), and they were engaged on the work for many months, some delay being caused, apparently, by the necessity of communicating with the King and the Archbishop of Canterbury, which had arisen from the altered relations of the two countries. The Scottish Prayer Book of 1637 was the result of these labours. It has been popularly connected with the name of Archbishop Laud, but it was the compilation of Scottish Bishops; and all the English Archbishop did was (as one of a commission of which Wren and Juxon were the other two members) to offer suggestions, prevent rash changes, communicate between the Crown and the Scottish Bishops respecting alterations, and facilitate the progress of the book through the press.

The Book of Common Prayer so prepared was not submitted to the General Assembly of the Church of Scotland. As the preceding pages have shewn, the English Book was, from first to last, the work of Convocation; and no doubt the Scottish book ought also to have had the sanction at least of the whole Scottish Church by representation, and not only of the Crown and the Bishops. In the year 1637 it was imposed upon the Church of Scotland by letters patent and the authority of the Bishops: but, as is well known, its introduction was vigorously opposed by a fanatical faction, which in the end became supreme, and both the Church and the Prayer Book of Scotland were suppressed. That now in use in the Scottish Church was introduced in later times; but the book of 1637 is so much connected with the history of the period, and has, besides, so much liturgical interest, that a fuller notice of it has been inserted in the Appendix at the end of this work.

Until the separation of the North American colonies from England, the English Book of Common Prayer was used without any alteration in the American Church. After they became independent, as the United States, it was thought expedient for the Church to make some changes, especially as alterations were being introduced without authority, and there seemed danger of much disorder in Divine worship if a form were not adopted which could have some claim to be called national. The first step towards this was taken at the General Convention of the American Church held at Philadelphia in 1785: during the next four years the various Offices were gradually remodelled until they took the form in which they are now used, and which was authorized by the General Convention of 1789. Committees had been appointed to prepare an entirely new book; but in the end the English Prayer Book was taken as the basis to be adopted. The language was in many parts modernized, the Communion Office was restored to a form similar to that of 1549, a selection of Psalms was appointed as well as our daily order, the use of the Athanasian Creed was discontinued, and some other less important alterations were made. But the Preface declares that the American Church "is far from intending to depart from the Church of England in any essential point of doctrine, discipline, or worship, or farther than local circumstances require." A further account of this also will be found in the Appendix.

§ Translations of the Prayer Book.

The Book of Common Prayer arose, in no small degree, from a conviction, on the part of the Clergy and Laity of England, that Divine Service should be offered to God in the vernacular tongue of those on whose behalf and by whom it is being offered. The principle thus adopted in respect to themselves has been carried out as far as possible in all the missionary operations of the Church of England; and the establishment of her forms of Divine Service in countries where the English language is not freely spoken, has generally been accompanied by the translation of the Book of Common Prayer into the language of those who are being won over to the Church of Christ. A necessity has also arisen for translations into some European languages; while provision was made for rendering it into Welsh and Irish at the time of its first issue. An account of the Latin translation will be found under the rubric relating to the use of Divine Service in other languages than the English.

The following list contains the names of fifty-seven languages and dialects into which the Book of Common Prayer has been translated, but the number is constantly increasing as the missionary work of the Church is developed:—

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Language</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Latin</td>
<td>Irish</td>
<td>German</td>
<td>Dutch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greek</td>
<td>Gaelic</td>
<td>Spanish</td>
<td>Danish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hebrew</td>
<td>Manks</td>
<td>Portuguese</td>
<td>Russian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Welsh</td>
<td>French</td>
<td>Italian</td>
<td>Polish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Language</td>
<td>Translation</td>
<td>Language</td>
<td>Translation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turkish.</td>
<td>Telugoo.</td>
<td>Malagasy.</td>
<td>Swahili.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tamil.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Most of these translations have been produced under the auspices of the Society for Promoting Christian Knowledge, and of the Prayer Book and Homily Society; and some guarantee is thus given for accuracy. It should also be mentioned as a fact of interest and importance that the Hawaiian version was made in 1863 by the native king, Kamehameha IV., who annexed to it a Preface which shews a thorough knowledge of the principles of the Prayer Book.
A

RITUAL INTRODUCTION

TO THE

PRAYER BOOK.

SECTION I.

THE PRINCIPLES OF CEREMONIAL WORSHIP.

FORMS and ceremonies in Divine Service are bodily manifestations of spiritual worship, and the ordinary means by which that worship is expressed before God.

The whole scheme of Redemption is based on a principle which shews that God establishes communion between Himself and mankind to a great extent through the body and bodily acts, and not solely through purely mental ones, as the exercise of thought or will. For when a perfect and unimpeded spiritual intercourse was to be renewed between the Creator and His fallen creatures, God, Who "is a Spirit," took upon Him a bodily nature, "of a reasonable Soul and human Flesh subsisting," and by means of it became a Mediator, through Whom that intercourse could be originated and maintained. For the particular application, also, of the benefits of His mediation, Christ ordained Sacraments, which are outward and visible signs endowed with the capacity of conveying inward and spiritual grace to the soul through the organs of the body. "Hadst thou been incorporeal," says St. Chrysostom, "Christ would have given thee His incorporeal gifts pure and simple; but as the soul is bound up with a body, He gives thee spiritual things in sensible forms." [CHYRSOST. on Matt. xxvi.]

In analogy with this principle, Ceremonial worship, or Ritual, may be defined as the external body of words and actions by which worship is expressed and exhibited before God and man. As it is ordained that men shall tell their wants to God in prayer, although He knows better than they know themselves what each one's necessities are, so it is also ordained that spiritual worship shall be communicated to Him by words and actions, although His Omniscience would be perfectly cognizant of it without their intervention.

The Divine Will on this subject has been revealed very clearly and fully in the Holy Bible; from its earliest pages, which record the sacrifices of Cain, Abel, and Noah, to its latest, in which the worship of Heaven is set forth as it will be offered by the saints of God when the worship of Earth will have passed away.

Before the origination of the Jewish system of ceremonial, we find customs which indicate the use of certain definite forms in acts of Divine worship. The chief of these is Sacrifice, in which the fruits of the earth were offered to God, or the body of some slain animal consumed by fire on His altar. Such acts of sacrifice were purely ceremonial, whether or not they were accompanied by any words; and the account of Abraham's sacrifice, in Genesis xv. 9-17, illustrates very remarkably the minute character of the ritual injunctions given by God even before the time of the Mosaic system. The Divine institution of the outward ceremony of Circumcision is another instance of the same kind, and one of even greater force, from the general and lasting nature of the rite as at first ordained; a rite binding on the Jewish nation for nearly two thousand years. Another ceremonial custom to be observed in the
Patriarchal times, is that of "bowing down the head" when worshipping the Lord [Gen. xxiv. 26, 48]; another, that of giving solemn benedictions, accompanied by laying on of hands [Gen. xxvii. 27-29; xxviii. 1-4; xlvii. 10; xlviii. 9-20; another, that of setting up a pillar, and pouring oil upon it [Gen. xxviii. 18; xxxv. 14]; another, purification before sacrifice [Gen. xxxv. 2]; and, to name no more, one other, the reverent burial of the dead [Gen. xxiii. 19; xxxv. 10; l. 10], which even then was an act of reverence towards God, as well as of respect and affection towards the departed.

The introduction of a higher form of corporate worship than that of Patriarchal times was accompanied by a great development of ceremony or ritual. Of what was previously in use, we can only infer that it was divinely instituted; but the Divine institution of the Jewish system of ritual is told us in the most unmistakable terms in the Holy Bible, and the narration of it occupies more than eight long chapters of the Book of Exodus [xxiv-xxxi.], together with the greater part of the twenty-seven chapters of Leviticus.

This system of ritual (sometimes called "Mosaic," but in reality Divine) was revealed with circumstances of the utmost solemnity. After a preparation of sacrifices, Moses, Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, and the seventy elders, went up into the lower part of Mount Sinai, and from thence "they saw the God of Israel: and there was under His feet as it were a paved work of a sapphire stone, and as it were the body of Heaven in clearness." Moses was then commanded to go up to the summit of the mountain, "and a cloud covered the mount. And the glory of the Lord abode upon Mount Sinai, and the cloud covered it six days: and the seventh day He called unto Moses out of the midst of the cloud. And the sight of the glory of the Lord was like devouring fire on the top of the mount in the eyes of the children of Israel. And Moses went into the midst of the cloud, and gat him into the mount: and Moses was in the mount forty days and forty nights" [Exod. xxiv. 9-18]. During this awful time of converse between God and His servant Moses, it appears that the one subject of revelation and command was that of ceremonial worship: the revelation of the moral law being recorded in the single verse, "And He gave unto Moses, when He had made an end of communing with him upon Mount Sinai, two tables of testimony, tables of stone, written with the finger of God" [Exod. xxxi. 18].

The revelation of God's will respecting forms and ceremonies thus awfully given to Moses, went into very minute particulars, which were chiefly respecting the construction of the Tabernacle, the dress of those who were to minister in it, the instrumenta of Divine Service, and the ceremonies with which that service was to be carried on. The architecture of the structure itself, the design of its utensils, and of the priestly vestments, and that kind of laws for the regulation of Divine Service which we now know as rubrics, were thus communicated to Moses by God Himself; and in the most solemn manner in which any revelation was ever given from Heaven. And when the revelation was completed, "the Lord spake unto Moses, saying, See, I have called by name Bezaleel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah: and I have filled him with the Spirit of God, in wisdom, and in understanding, and in knowledge, and in all manner of workmanship. . . . And I, behold, I have given with him Aholiab, the son of Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan: and in the hearts of all that are wise-hearted I have put wisdom, that they may make all that I have commanded thee" [Exod. xxxi. 1-6]. Thus Divine Inspiration was given to the principal architects and superintendents of the external fabric by means of which Divine Service was to be carried on, as well as a Revelation of its structure, and of the ceremonial itself; and no words can heighten the importance and value which Almighty God thus indicated as belonging to ceremonial worship.

Nor did this importance and value belong to ceremonial worship only in the early period of the Jewish nation's life. It was not given to them as a means of spiritual education, by which they should be gradually trained to a kind of worship in which externals should hold a less conspicuous position. Nothing whatever appears, in the revelation itself, of such an idea as this; but the ceremonial is throughout regarded as having reference to Him in Whose service it was used, looking to the Object of worship, and not to the worshippers. And accordingly, when the Jewish nation attained its highest pitch of prosperity, and probably of intellectual as well as spiritual progress, in the latter years of David and in the reign of Solomon, this elaborate system of ceremonial worship was developed instead of being narrowed. The magnificent preparations which David made for building the Temple are recorded in 1 Chron. xxii, xxviii, and xxix.; and those which he made for establishing the service there, in 1 Chron. xvi, xxiii-xxvi.: the descriptions of the structure and of the utensils being almost
as minute and detailed as in the commandments of God on Sinai respecting the Tabernacle. In this more intellectual age of the Jewish nation, and for this development of ceremonial worship, God vouchsafed to give inspiration to His servants for their work, as He had done to Bezaleel and Aholiab. When the Holy Bible gives the account of David furnishing Solomon with the designs for the Temple and its furniture, these significant words are added, "And the pattern of all that he had by the Spirit." Even more striking are David's own words: "All this the Lord made me understand in writing by His hand upon me, even all the works of this pattern. . . . The Lord God, even my God, will be with thee; He will not fail thee, nor forsake thee, until thou hast finished all the work for the service of the house of the Lord" [1 CHRON. xxviii. 12, 19]. The fulfilment of this prophetic promise is indicated in a subsequent place by the words, "Now these are the things wherein Solomon was instructed for the building of the house of God" [2 CHRON. iii. 3]: and the Divine approval of all that was done is strikingly shewn in 1 Kings ix. 3; 2 CHRON. v. 11-14; and vii. 1, 2. Nor should the fact be overlooked that the most costly and beautiful house of God which the world ever saw was built, the most elaborate and gorgeous form of Divine Service established, by one who was no imaginative enthusiast, but by one whose comprehensive knowledge and astute wisdom exceeded those of any man who had ever before existed, and were perhaps greater than any learning or wisdom, merely human, which have since been known. Solomon was a man of science, an ethical philosopher, and a statesman, and with all these great gifts and acquirements he was also a ritualist.

Thus the use of Ceremonial Worship in some form is shewn to have existed even in the simple Patriarchal ages; and to have been ordained in its most extreme form by God Himself in the times of Moses, David, and Solomon. Let it be reverently added, that it was this extreme form of Ceremonial Worship which our Lord recognized and took part in when He went up to Jerusalem to celebrate the great Festivals, and the restoration of which in its purity He enforced both at the beginning and end of His ministry by His "cleansing the Temple" from the presence of those who bought and sold there. The vain and empty private ceremonies which the Pharisees had invented met with the severe condemnation of our Lord; but there is not one act or word of His recorded which tends in the least towards depreciation of the Temple service; or which can lead to the supposition that the worship of God "in spirit and in truth" is to be less associated with forms and ceremonies when carried on by Christians, than when it was offered by Moses, David, Solomon, and the Old Testament saints of many centuries who looked forward to Christ.

The ritual practices of the Apostolic age are to some extent indicated in the New Testament, but as the Temple service was still carried on, and Jerusalem formed the religious centre of the Apostolic Church, it is clear that an elaborate ceremonial was not likely to be established during the first quarter of a century of the Church's existence. Yet this earliest age of the Church witnesses to the principle of ceremonial worship, as the Patriarchal age had done; and each foreshadowed a higher development of it. A learned German ritualist has written thus on this subject: "On mature reflection, I am satisfied that the Apostles by no means performed the Divine Liturgy with such brevity, at least as a general rule, as some have confidently asserted. The faithful, whether converts among the Jews or Gentiles, were accustomed to ceremonies and prayers in their sacrifices; and can we suppose that the Apostles would neglect to employ the like, tending so greatly as these must do to the dignity of the service, and to promote the reverence and fervour of the worshipper? Who can believe that the Apostles were content to use the bare words of consecration and no more? Is it not reasonable to suppose that they would also pour forth some prayers to God, especially the most perfect of all prayers which they had learned from the mouth of their Divine Master, for grace to perform that mystery aright; others preparatory to communion, and again, others of thanksgiving for so inestimable a benefit?" [KRAZER, De Liturgiis, i. 1-3.]

But there are distinct traces of actual forms of service in the Acts of the Apostles, and in some of the Epistles. In the second chapter of the former, at the forty-second verse, it is said of the first Christians that they continued stedfastly in the doctrine [τὸν διδάσκαλον] and in the fellowship [τὴν κοινωνίαν] of the Apostles; and in the breaking of the Bread [τῷ κλάσασθε τοιοῦ ἄρτου], and in the prayers [ταῖς προσευχαῖς]: the two latter expressions clearly indicating settled and definite ceremonial and devotional usages with which the writer knew his readers to be acquainted. St. Paul's reference to a Sunday offering [1 COR. xvi. 1]; to the observance of decency and order in the celebration of Divine Service [1 COR. xiv. 40]; to the ordinances, or traditions, which he had delivered to the Corinthians, and which he had received from the Lord Himself [1 COR. xi. 2]; and to the Divisions of Divine Service in his words, "I
exhort, therefore, that first of all, supplications [εὐπροσώπως], prayers [προσευχαῖς], intercessions [εἰσερέθεσιν], and Eucharists [εὐχαριστίας], be made for all men” [1 Tim. ii. 1].—these shew that an orderly and formal system was already in existence; while his allusion to “the traditions” [τὰς παραδόσεις], seems to point to a system derived from some source the authority of which was binding upon the Church. [See also Introductory to Liturgy.] Such an authority would attach to every word of our Blessed Lord; and when we know that He remained on earth for forty days after His Resurrection, and that during that period He was instructing His Apostles in “the things pertaining to the Kingdom of God” [Acts i. 3], it is most natural to suppose that the main points of Christian ritual were ordained by Him, as those of the Jewish ritual had been ordained during the forty days’ sojourn of Moses on Sinai.

It is to be remembered also that there are forms and ceremonies in use by the Church which were undoubtedly ordained by Christ, such as the laying on of hands in Ordination, the use of water and certain words in Holy Baptism, and the manual ceremonies at the Holy Communion.

At a later period, when the Temple service had nearly or quite come to an end, when the temporary dispensation of a miraculous Apostolate was drawing to a close, and when the Church was settling into its permanent form and habits, St. John (the last and most comprehensive of the Apostolic guides of the Church) wrote the Book of the Revelation; and several portions of it seem intended to set forth in mystical language the principles of such ceremonial worship as was to be used in the Divine Service of Christian churches. In the fourth chapter, the Apostle is taken up to be shewn, as Moses had been shewn, a “pattern in the Mount;” and as that revelation to Moses began to be made on the Sabbath of the Old Dispensation, so it was “the Lord’s Day” on which St. John was “in the Spirit,” that he might have this new revelation made to him. As, moreover, the revelation made to Moses was one respecting the ritual of the Jewish system, so there is an unmistakable ritual character about the vision first seen by St. John; the whole of the fourth and fifth chapters describing a scene which bears a close resemblance to the celebration of the Holy Eucharist, as it was celebrated in the early ages of the Church, and as it is still celebrated in the East.

The form and arrangement of churches in primitive times was derived, in its main features, from the Temple at Jerusalem. Beyond the porch was the narthex, answering to the court of the Gentiles, and appropriated to the unbaptized and to penitents. Beyond the narthex was the nave, answering to the court of the Jews, and appropriated to the body of worshippers. At the upper end of the nave was the choir, answering to the Holy Place, for all who were ministerially engaged in Divine Service. Beyond the choir was the Bema or Chancel, answering to the Holy of Holies, used only for the celebration of the Holy Eucharist, and separated from the choir by a closed screen, resembling the organ screen of our cathedrals, which was called the Iconostasis. As early as the time of Gregory Nazianzen, in the fourth century, this screen is compared to the division between the present and the eternal world [Carm. xi.], and the sanctuary behind it was ever regarded with the greatest reverence as the most sacred place to which mortal man could have access. “When,” said St. Chrysostom in one of his sermons, “thou beholdest the curtains drawn up, then imagine that the heavens are let down from above, and that the Angels are descending.” [Chrys. in E./Joh. Hom. iii.] The veiled door which formed the only direct exit from it into the choir and nave was only opened at the time when the Blessed Sacrament was administered to the people there assembled, and thus the opening of this door brought into view the Altar and the Divine mysteries which were being celebrated there. And when St. John looked through the door that had been opened in Heaven, what he saw is thus described: “And behold a Throne was set in Heaven, . . . and round about the throne were four and twenty seats; and upon the seats I saw four and twenty elders sitting, clothed in white raiment; and they had on their heads crowns of gold: . . . and there were seven lamps of fire burning before the Throne, . . . and before the Throne there was a sea of glass like unto crystal.” Here is exactly represented an arrangement of the altar familiar to the whole Eastern Church, to the early Church of England, and to the Churches of Italy, France, and Germany at the present day, in which it occupies the centre of an apse in front of the seats of the Bishop and Clergy, the latter being placed in the curved part of the wall. And, although there is no reason to think that the font ever stood near the altar, yet nothing appears more likely than that the “sea of glass like unto crystal” mystically represents that layer of regeneration through which alone the altar can be spiritually approached.¹ Another striking characteristic of the ancient Church

¹ Neale says that reservoirs to supply water for use in Divine Service are sometimes found in the eastern part of Oriental churches. [Neale’s Introductory to Holy East., Ch. p. 189.]

In his Additions and Corrections he also says, “There is a well open rather in front of the place where the altar once stood in the Church of St. Irene in the Scragla at Constan-
was the extreme reverence which was shown to the book of the Gospels, which was always placed upon the altar and surmounted by a cross. So “in the midst of the Throne, and round about the Throne,” St. John saw those four living creatures which have been universally interpreted to represent the four Evangelists or the four Gospels; their position seeming to signify that the Gospel is ever attendant upon the altar, penetrating, pervading, and embracing the highest mystery of Divine Worship, giving “glory and honour and thanks to Him that sat on the throne, Who liveth for ever and ever.” In the succeeding chapter St. John beholds Him for Whom this altar is prepared. “I beheld, and lo, in the midst of the Throne, and of the four living creatures, and in the midst of the elders, stood a Lamb as It had been slain, having seven horns and seven eyes, which are the seven spirits of God sent forth into all the earth.” It cannot be doubted that this is our Blessed Lord in that Human Nature on which the septiformis gratia was poured without measure; and that His appearance in the form of “the Lamb that was slain to receive power, and riches, and wisdom, and strength, and honour, and glory, and blessing,” represents the mystery of His prevailing Sacrifice and continual Intercession. But around this living Sacrifice there is gathered all the homage of an elaborate ritual. They who worship Him have “every one of them harps,” to offer Him the praise of instrumental music; they have “golden vials full of ointment, which are the prayers of saints,” even as the angel afterwards had “given unto him much incense that he should offer it with the prayers of the saints upon the golden altar which was before the throne:” they sing a new song, mingling the praises of “the best member that they have” with that of their instrumental music; and they fall down before the Lamb with the lowest gesture of their bodies in humble adoration. Let it also be remembered that one of the Anthems here sung by the choirs of Heaven is that sacred song, “Holy, Holy, Holy, Lord God Almighty, Which was, and is, and is to come,” the Eucharistic use of which is traceable in every age of the Church.

These striking coincidences between the worship of Heaven revealed to St. John and that which was and is offered at the altars of the Church on earth, warrant us in considering this portion of the Revelation as a Divine treasury wherefrom we may draw the principles upon which the worship of earth ought to be organized and conducted. And the central point of the principles thus revealed is that there is a Person to be adored in every act of Divine Worship now, as there was a Person to be adored in the system which culminated in the Temple Service. This Person is moreover revealed to us as present before the worshippers. And He is further represented as our Redeeming Lord, the “Lamb that was slain,” Who said respecting Himself to St. John at the opening of the Apocalypse, “I am He that liveth and was dead, and am alive for evermore.”

This Presence was promised by our Blessed Lord in words which the daily prayer of the Church interprets to have been spoken with reference not only to Apostolic or Episcopal councils, but also to Divine Service: “Where two or three are gathered together in My Name, there am I in the midst of them” [Matt. xviii. 20]. It is quite impossible to view this promise in the light of Holy Scripture, and especially of that part of the Revelation which has been referred to above, without seeing that its fullest and most essential meaning connects it with the Eucharistic Presence of Christ, the “Lamb as it had been slain.” This truth so pervaded the mind of the ancient Church that in its primitive ages Divine Service consisted of the Holy Eucharist only; and the early Liturgies speak to Christ in such terms as indicate the most simple and untroubled Faith in the actual Presence of our “Master” and Lord. Hence the Ceremonial Worship of the early Church was essentially connected with this Divine Service; and to those who were so imbued with a belief in the Eucharistic Presence of their Lord the object of such ceremonial was self-evident. The idea of reflex action upon the worshipper probably never occurred to Christians in those times. Their one idea was that of doing honour to Christ, after the pattern of the four living creatures, the four and twenty elders, the angels, and the ten thousand times ten thousand and thousands of thousands who said “Worthy is the Lamb:” after the pattern of those who, even in Heaven, accompanied their anthems with the music of harps, and their prayers with the sweet odour of incense.

The mystery of our Lord’s Presence as the Object of Divine Worship lies at the root of all the
ceremonial practices of the Church: and a conviction that this Presence is vouchsafed chiefly through the Holy Eucharist causes the latter to become the visible centre from which all ritual forms and ceremonies radiate. It is true that there are some ceremonies which may be said to belong to the organization of Divine Service; but even that organization is linked on to acts of worship, since it is in the service of God, Who enjoins order, and exhibits it in all His works. But this latter class of ceremonies is not large, and scarcely affects the general principle which has been previously stated. There are, again, some ceremonies which may be called educational or emotional in their purpose, but they are so only in a secondary degree; and such a character may be considered as accidentally rather than essentially belonging to them.

The principles of Ceremonial Worship thus deduced from Holy Scripture may be shortly applied to some of the more prominent particulars of the ritual of the Church of England, leaving exact details for the two subsequent sections of this Introduction, and the Notes throughout the work.

1. The local habitation provided for the welcome of our Lord's mystical Presence is provided of a character becoming the great honour and blessing which is to be vouchsafed. It is the House of God, not man's house; a place wherein to meet Him with the closest approach which can be made in this life. Hence, if Jacob consecrated with the ceremony of unction the place where God made His covenant with him, and said of it, "This is none other but the house of God, and this is the gate of heaven;" so should our churches be set apart and consecrated with sacred ceremonies making them holy to the Lord. So also, because they are to be in reality, and not by a mere stretch of language, the Presence chambers of our Lord, we must regard them as the nearest to heaven in holiness of all places on earth by the virtue of that Presence. And, lavishing all costly material, and all earnest skill upon their first erection and decoration, we shall ever after frequent them with a consciousness that "the Lord is in His holy Temple," and that all which is done there should be done under a sense of the greatest reverence towards Him.

2. Hence too, the furniture of the House of God, the utensils or instramenta necessary for Divine Service, should all be constructed with a reverent regard to the Person in Whose service they are to be used. Costly wood or marble, precious metals and jewels, used for such an object, do not minister to luxury, and have no direct and primary reference at all to those who will use them or look upon them. But as ministering to the honour of Christ our Lord they cannot be too freely used: nor need we ever fear of expending wealth or skill too abundantly when we read of the manner in which God accepted all that Solomon had done for His holy Temple at Jerusalem, and all the beauty and splendour with which He is worshipped in Heaven. The same principle applies with equal force to the apparel in which the ministers of God carry on His Divine Worship; surplice and albe, cope and vestment, all being used in His honour, and for no other primary object whatever. If they are not necessary for the honour of God, the greater part of them are not needed at all.

3. The use of instrumental music, of singing, and of musical intonation, instead of colloquial modes of speech, are all to be explained on the same ground. Universal instinct teaches that the praises of God ought to be sung, and that singing is the highest mode of using in His service the organs of speech which He has given us. An orderly musical intonation is used by priest and people in their prayers, that they may speak to their Maker otherwise than they would speak to their fellow-men, acknowledging even by their tone of voice that He is to be served with reverence, ceremony, and awe.

4. And, lastly, the gestures used in Divine Service are used on similar principles. Kneeling in prayer, standing to sing praise, turning towards the East or the Altar when saying the Creeds, using the Sign of the Cross, humbly bowing the head at the Name of Jesus or of the Blessed Trinity,—these are all significant gestures of reverence towards One Who is really and truly present to accept the

1 "When I enter a place of common prayer, as ye choir of a collegiate church or the body of a parish church or chapel, I worship God by humbly bowing of my body towards His holy altar, where I have often experienced His most gracious and glorious presence, beseeching Him to bless and succed me and my brethren in our joint and faithful devotion. In like manner, prayers being ended, I again worship in mind and body His eternal and only adorable Majesty, and render Him humble and cordial thanks for the assistance of His Holy Spirit in all bounden and public service through Jesus Christ our Lord. Halkobah. I likewise lovingly adore as often as I approach the board of our Lord beseeching His special aid, and grace on my self and whole congregation for the worthy and profitable performance of the Common

Office, the most solemn service of the Church. This humiliation of my body and mind is due in public and in private for me a vile and miserable sinner to the Eternal, most holy, most worthy, and most glorious and most merciful Maker and Preserver of me and all mankind; Whom I can never too much, never enough adore, magnify, praise, serve, and honour. God accept me and my brethren, God forgive us our irreligion, our hasty, careless, cheap, indecent, and imperfect devotion." [Dr. Bernard's MS. Annals, on Common Prayer, Boll. Lib. D. 44.] Fuller notices that although Foxe was "no friend to the ceremonies," yet "he never entered any church without expressing solemn reverence therein." [Fuller's Ch. Hist. ii. 475, ed. 1857.]
worship which they offer; One Who accepts such reverence from the holy Angels and the glorified Saints, and Who will not be otherwise than willing to receive it from His ministers and members in the Church on earth.

These, then, are the principles of Ceremonial Worship which pervade the Book of Common Prayer; and for the practical expression of which provision is made in the rubrics and in the ritual tradition to which the rubrics directly or indirectly point. They are principles which were originally laid down with the most awful solemnity by God Himself; which were not abrogated by any act or word of our Lord when He was upon earth; which were illustrated afresh on the first formation of the Christian Church in as solemn a manner as that in which they were originally enunciated; which were practically adopted by those Christians who lived nearest to the time of our Lord's ministry and teaching; and which have been followed out in our own Church from the most ancient days. The particular manner in which these Divinely revealed principles of Ceremonial Worship are practically applied to Divine Service as regulated by the present rules of the Church of England will be shewn in the following sections.

SECTION II.

THE MUSICAL PERFORMANCE OF DIVINE SERVICE.

The performance of Divine Service may be regarded in a twofold relation; as it affects the eye, and as it affects the ear. In other words, it may be considered as coming within the province, and under the superintendence of, one or other of the two representative Church officers, the Sacrist, who has charge of the Altar, Vestments, and other "Ornaments" of the Church and Ministers; and the Precentor, who is the "Chief Singer" of the Church, and whose duty it is to regulate and conduct Divine Service in its musical aspect. It is with the latter that this Section will deal: and in doing so it must be observed by way of introduction that although the directions of the Prayer Book respecting the musical performance of Divine Service are but few, they imply much more than they express; such a word as Evensong, or such brief injunctions as "here followeth the anthem;" "then shall be said, or sung;" "here shall follow;" "then shall be read;" "here the Priest and Clerks shall say;" "these Anthems shall be sung or said;" with many others, containing references to established practices, and requiring to be elucidated by historical explanations.

Before commenting upon the musical directions of the Prayer Book, it will be desirable, however, to say a few words respecting the ultimate foundation on which they rest; that is, respecting the Divine authority for the employment of instrumental and vocal music in the worship of God. For this we must go to Sacred History.

The earlier portions of that History may be passed over, as the notices of any definite and settled Ritual in Patriarchal times are but slight. We may pass over also the sojourn of the Chosen People in Egypt, their wanderings in the desert, and the unsettled period of their history in the Promised Land. "In Egypt," writes Hooker, "it may be God's people were right glad to take some corner of a poor cottage, and there serve God upon their knees; peradventure, covered with dust and straw sometimes. . . . In the Desert, they are no sooner possessed of some little thing of their own, but a Tabernacle is required at their hands. Being planted in the land of Canaan, and having David to be their King, when the Lord had given him rest, it grieved his righteous mind to consider the growth of his own estate and dignity, the affairs of Religion continuing still in the former manner. What he did propose it was the pleasure of God that Solomon his son should perform; and perform in a manner suitable to their present, not to their ancient state and condition," etc. [Eccl. Pol. IV. ii. 4.] We must, therefore, look to the Davidic period of Sacred History as the earliest age in which the Church was able, through its outward circumstances, to give that full ritualistic form and expression to its worship which has ever since been so conspicuous a feature of it whether in the Temple or the Church.

The first great religious celebrations in David's reign took place in connection with the removal of the Ark from its place of banishment (after it had been captured by the Philistines in the time of Eli) to its resting-place on Mount Sion. There were two grand Choral Processional Services in connection with this removal. The former of these, in consequence of certain ritual irregularities
which displeased God, came to a sad and untimely close [1 CHRON. xiii. 8-12; xv. 11-16]. The latter is the one which, as meeting with God's express approbation, especially demands our notice. It is in reference, then, to this second and successful ceremonial, that we read of David, by God's appointment, "speaking to the chief of the Levites to appoint their brethren to be the singers with instruments of music, psalteries and harps and cymbals, sounding, by lifting up the voice with joy." "Thus all Israel"—the narrative proceeds—"brought up the Ark of the Covenant of the Lord with shouting, and with sound of the cornet, and with trumpets, and with cymbals, making a noise with psalteries and harps" [1 CHRON. xv. 28]. Nor was the work of Praise at an end. So soon as the solemn business of translating the Ark was over there was a special festival of Thanksgiving in commemoration of the auspicious event, and provision was also made for a continuous service of Praise. Hence David appointed certain of the Levites to minister before the Ark of the Lord, and to record, and to thank and praise the Lord God of Israel;" some "with psalteries and harps;" some to make "a sound with cymbals;" besides "the priests with trumpets continually before the Ark of the Covenant of God."

Then it was that "David delivered first this Psalm to thank the Lord [Ps. cv.] into the hand of Asaph and his brethren: 'Give thanks unto the Lord; call upon His Name. . . . Sing unto Him, sing Psalms unto Him. . . . Sing unto the Lord, all the earth: shew forth from day to day His Salvation.' And that the words of this Song should be practically realized, and the offering of Praise not cease with the festive occasion which had drawn forth the Psalm, we read of "Asaph and his brethren" being "left before the Ark of the Covenant to minister continually;" of "Heman and Jeduthun," and others, "who were expressed by name," being "chosen to give thanks to the Lord, with trumpets and cymbals, . . . and with musical instruments of God" [1 CHRON. xvi. 37, 41, 42]; of a great company of Levites being set by David "over the Service of Song in the House of the Lord, after the Ark had rest," who "ministered before the dwelling-place of the Tabernacle of the Congregation with singing" [1 CHRON. vi. 31, 32]; and of "the singers, chief of the fathers of the Levites, . . . who were employed in that work day and night" [1 CHRON. ix. 33]. So highly developed, indeed, did the musical department of the Divine Service become, that we find David, later in life, enumerating no fewer than "four thousand, who praised the Lord with the instruments which I made to praise therewith" [1 CHRON. xxiii. 5]. And lest we should deem these and kindred ritual arrangements of "the man after God's own heart," the sweet Psalmist of Israel," to be mere private unauthorized exhibitions of strong musical and aesthetic taste on the part of an individual monarch, we are expressly told in one place, that "all these things were done according to . . . the commandment of The Lord by His Prophets" [2 CHRON. xxix. 25].

Solomon carefully perpetuated all the musical arrangements of his father, and after the completion of his glorious Temple, according to the pattern shewn him by God Himself, he transferred thither all the "instruments" which David had made for God's service; and there is abundant evidence in the magnificent ceremonial of the Temple Dedication, as well as in the account of his regulations for the subsequent maintenance of its Services, that he firmly established there an elaborate system of instrumental and vocal ritual. As to subsequent monarchs, in proportion as they neglected God, in that proportion did they cease to care for the Ritual of His House, and suffered the music of His Sanctuary to decline. And conversely, as any monarch was mindful of the Lord of Hosts, and zealous for His honour, so do we ever see one token of his zeal and devotion in his reverent attention to the Ritual and the Music of God's Holy Temple. Of Joash, of Hezekiah, of Josiah, the Holy Ghost recounts with special approbation their efforts for the restoration and encouragement of Church Music. When times grew darker, and when God's people fell away from Him, then they forgot that "God was their Strength, and the High God their Redeemer." Then followed the sad era of the Captivity when the harps of Sion were hung on Babel's willows. On the return from the Captivity we read of laudable and energetic attempts on the part of Ezra and Nehemiah to restore the ancient choral worship, and with a certain amount of success; but it may be doubted whether the services of the later Temple ever reached so high a standard as that which characterized them in the Temple of Solomon.

From this brief survey we learn that God's Church is emphatically "a singing Church;" that music, vocal and instrumental, is designed, by His express appointment, to constitute one essential element, one necessary feature, one integral part, of His public Ritual; that the absence of music and suitable ceremonial in the history of His ancient Church, is, in every case, not the result of His Will, but of man's sinful disregard of that Will; an infallible sign, not of the faithfulness, but of the unfaithfulness of His people.

Nor has Christianity introduced any change in this respect. At no time and in no manner has
God ever given any word or sign to show that He has altered His Will on this subject. Our Blessed Lord is not recorded to have said a word in disparagement of the general principle of Ceremonial Worship, or of the ancient Ritual, or Music, of God’s Church. It was one of His chief earthly delights to take part in that worship Himself: and an elaborately Ceremonial Worship was the only public worship which He attended while sojourning here below. He was first discovered in His youth in His Father’s Temple. His first-recorded words are, “Wist ye not that I must be in the courts of His Heavenly Father’s House that the Son must needs be found; that His true home was in the Temple of Him Whose glories still lingered round the heights of Moriah.”

Do we not see Him here and elsewhere expressing in deed that which of old He expressed in word by the mouth of His “Sweet Singer,”—“Lord, I have loved the Habitation of Thy House. . . . My soul hath a desire and longing to enter into the Courts of my God”?

And even after the Ascension, while we read of our Lord’s chosen ones meeting together for their private celebrations of the Blessed Eucharist in their own consecrated Oratory,2 “the large Upper Room” (that sacred spot, hallowed first by the visible Presence of Christ, and then by the descent of the Holy Ghost), we find them exhibiting the effect of their Master’s reverent example and teaching, by “continuing,” none the less, “daily, with one accord, in the Temple,” for the public worship of God.

Our Lord came, not to abolish, but to transfigure the old Ritual; not to diminish, but to increase its glory; to breathe into its dead forms a Divine and Life-giving Energy. Christian worship, at its first introduction, was not designed to supplant, but to supplement, the ancient Ritual. It was probably simple in outward character, as being only private; God’s public worship being still intrusted to, and conducted by, the Ministers of the Old Dispensation. For a whole generation, the two went on simultaneously; the public worship of the Old, the private worship of the New Dispensation. The two were ultimately to be fused together: the outward and expressive forms of the Old, adapted, under the guidance of the Holy Ghost, to clothe the august realities of the New.

It is plainly recorded when and where the first Christian Service took place; viz. on the eve of our Lord’s Passion, and in “the large Upper Room”—hereafter to become the first Oratory of the Christian Church. Though outwardly, it may be, without pomp and show, as bearing on it the shadow of the great Humiliation to be consummated on the morrow, yet has the world never beheld, before or since, a Service of such surpassing dignity, sacredness, and significance. Here we witness the meeting-point of two Dispensations; the virtual passing away of the Law, and its transfiguration into the Gospel; the solemn Paschal close of the Old Economy, the Holy Eucharistic Inauguration of the New. Here we see the whole Representative Church assembled together with its Divine Head. And here we find every essential element of Christian Worship introduced and blessed by Incarnate God Himself. The grand central feature of the Service is the Holy Eucharist. Clustering round, and subsidiary to it, we find supplication, intercession, exhortation, benediction, excommunication, and Holy Psalmody: “after they had sung (ουνασαρτη), they went out to the Mount of Olives.” Here, in the solemn Eucharistic Anthem which accompanied the first Celebration;—the Celebrant, God Incarnate, “giving Himself with His own Hands;” and the Leader of the Holy Choir, God Incarnate, fulfilling His own gracious prediction, “In the midst of the Church will I sing praise unto Thee” (ουνασαστη σε)—do we behold the Divine Source of that bright and ever-flowing stream of “Psalms and Hymns, and Spiritual Songs,” which was to “make glad the City of God.”

In this august and archetypal Service, then, we see all those venerable essentials of Christian Worship which it would afterwards devolve upon the Church, under the guidance of the indwelling Spirit, to embody and express in her solemn Liturgies; and for the clothing and reverent performance and administration of which it would be needful for her, under the same Holy Teaching, to borrow and adapt from that Divine Stonehouse of Ritual which God had provided in the ancient Ceremonial.

---

1 Ellwood’s Historical Lectures on the Life of our Lord, p. 95, 1st ed.
2 The English version, “breaking bread from house to house” [Acts ii. 46], would lead us to imagine, if it suggested the Eucharist at all, that this solemn Breaking of the Bread of Life—that “Bread which is the Communion of the Body of Christ”—took place irregularly, now in one private house, now in another. This is not, however, the meaning. Kri’sow is not at any house, but “at home,” at one particular house, or home. And the then Home of the Infant Church was that Sacred Place where the Holy Ghost had descended, “filling the whole House where they were sitting;” —the “Large Upper Room,” where the first Eucharist had been celebrated, where our Lord had appeared on two consecutive Sundays—“the Upper Room” [πανεπανα, Acts i. 13], to which our Lord’s chosen servants resorted after the Ascension in obedience to His command that they should not depart from Jerusalem, but wait there for His Promised Gift, and “where abode Peter, and James, and John, and Andrew, Philip,” with the rest, who “all continued with one accord in prayer and supplication, with the women, and Mary the Mother of Jesus, and with His brethren.”
But the chief point for us, at present, is this; that in the "Hymn" of our Ever-Blessed Redeemer we meet with a new, and, if possible, more constraining warrant for the use of Music in Divine Worship. We learn that the "Service of Song," ordained of old by God for His Church, and commended by so many marks of His approval, so far from being discountenanced by our Lord, was deliberately sanctioned, appropriated, perpetuated, re-consecrated, by His own most blessed practice and example. Music was henceforth, no less than of old, to form one essential element in Divine Worship. Nor must we fail to notice that, as music was doubtless intended to find its appropriate place throughout the entire offices of the Christian Church, even as the threefold division of Church Music into "Psalms, and Hymns, and Spiritual Songs," twice emphatically repeated by the Holy Ghost, would seem to indicate, so its special home is the Liturgy. Wherever absent, it should not be absent there: and the immediate juxtaposition of the Words of Institution, in both Gospels, with the mention of the Hymn, may be reverently conceived to teach this. So also does the Church seem instinctively to have felt: regarding the Holy Eucharist as the great centre round which her songs of praise should cluster and revolve; the great source from which they should take their rise, and flow forth. Pliny's mention of the early morning meetings of the first Christians to offer Divine Worship and sing hymns to Christ, probably refers to their Eucharistic assemblies. And Justin Martyr's expression must have a similar allusion, when he speaks of their offering up "solemn rites and hymns." Ἡμείς οὖν καὶ ὑμεῖς,—where the word Ἡμείς is interpreted by Grabius to denote the solemn prayers "in Mysteriorum Celebratione." [Apol. i. 13.]

With regard to the nature of the music used in God's Church in early times, we are utterly in the dark. Over the grand old Temple Music, in fact over the whole of the ancient Jewish Ritual Song, there is an impenetrable veil hanging. There are doubtless natural reasons which may, in a measure, account for the fact; especially this, that the ancient Jews seem to have possessed no musical characters, so that the melodies used in their services have been traditional, and as an inevitable consequence, more or less at the mercy of the singers. And we must further bear in mind that, ever since the woful time of the Captivity, the Holy Nation, instead of maintaining its ancient grand Theocratic independence, has been in subjection successively to all the great powers of the world; to the Babylonian, Medo-Persian, Græco-Macedonian dynasties; then, in turn, to Egypt and Syria; then to the mighty power of Rome. When we consider this, and take into account also their intestine factions, their constant unfaithfulness to God, the gradual loss therefore of their inward strength and glory, and, with these, of the beauty and completeness of that perfect Ritual which at once clothed, expressed, enshrined, and preserved their Holy Faith; it is no matter for wonder that, even before their dispersion into all lands, the memory of much of their own ancient music had faded away, and their Church song had lost its character, under the ever-varying heathen influences to which it had so long been incidentally subjected.

From the modern Jewish music we can learn nothing. Music, we are told, has been authoritatively banished from the Synagogue ever since the destruction of Jerusalem; the nation deeming its duty to be rather to mourn over its misfortunes in penitential silence, until the Coming of Messiah, than to exult in songs of praise. Hence the music which still practically exists in so many Jewish congregations throughout the world is more or less arbitrary, and destitute of traditional authority.¹

We are in equal doubt as to the nature of the ancient Christian music. All we know is, that anti-

¹ [Eph. v. 19; Col. iii. 16.

In this threefold division it is scarcely possible to miss some special secret relation with the three Persons of the Ever-blessed Trinity. (1) The "Psalms," bowing to us from, and uniting us to, the Old Dispensation, primarily lead us up to, and reveal to us, "the Father of an infinite Majesty." (2) The "Hymns," originating, as we have seen, from the Eucharistic Hymn in the Upper Room, bring us into special connection with our Lord Jesus Christ. (3) The "Spiritual Songs," as their very name indicates, rather represent the free, unrestrained outcriethings in Holy Song of that Divine Spirit which animates and inspires the Body of Christ.

So that we find the first in our Psalters; the second chiefly in our Liturgical Hymns, "Glória in Excelsis," "Te Deum," and the like; the third in our metrical songs, or odes,—those songs in which Christian feeling has ever delighted to find expression. The first class is rather occupied with God Himself; the second, with God in His dealings with man through the One

¹ [Dr. Burney says that "the only Jews now on the globe who have a regular musical establishment in their Synagogue are the Germans, who sing in parts; and these preserve some old melodies or chants which are thought to be very ancient.

Padre Martini collected a great number of the Hebrew chants, which are sung in the different synagogues throughout Europe. Dr. Burney has inserted several of these in his History of Music. But, with a single exception, they show not even the remotest affinity to the Gregorian system of melody; nor, in the sequence of their notes, any possible observance of the ecclesiastical modes or scales.

There is, however, one exception. One single melody bears so strange a resemblance (probably purely accidental) to a Church Chant, that it is worth preserving. Transcribed into modern notation, and written in a chant form, with simple harmony, it is as follows:—

Mediator; the third, with man in his dealings with God, through the Spirit of God quickening him. Reverence and devotion speak in the first; dignity finds utterance in the second; Christian emotion in the third.

² [Dr. Burney says that "the only Jews now on the globe who have a regular musical establishment in their Synagogue are the Germans, who sing in parts; and these preserve some old melodies or chants which are thought to be very ancient.

Padre Martini collected a great number of the Hebrew chants, which are sung in the different synagogues throughout Europe. Dr. Burney has inserted several of these in his History of Music. But, with a single exception, they show not even the remotest affinity to the Gregorian system of melody; nor, in the sequence of their notes, any possible observance of the ecclesiastical modes or scales.

There is, however, one exception. One single melody bears so strange a resemblance (probably purely accidental) to a Church Chant, that it is worth preserving. Transcribed into modern notation, and written in a chant form, with simple harmony, it is as follows:—

Mediator; the third, with man in his dealings with God, through the Spirit of God quickening him. Reverence and devotion speak in the first; dignity finds utterance in the second; Christian emotion in the third.

² [Dr. Burney says that "the only Jews now on the globe who have a regular musical establishment in their Synagogue are the Germans, who sing in parts; and these preserve some old melodies or chants which are thought to be very ancient.
Antioch, as capital of Syria, capital also of Roman Asia in the East, became a great intellectual as well as theological centre, and it appears to have been the city in which Church Song first worked itself into shape; where Jewish tradition and Gentile intelligence met and blended; where the ancient Hebrew antiphonal system of Psalm recitation, and the shattered fragments of the old Ritual Song, allied themselves with, and were subjected to the laws of, modern Grecian musical science. It seems almost certain that Church music is rather Greek than Hebrew in origin. Hellenism had long been doing a Providential though subsidiary work in preparing the world for Christianity. And though Greece had fallen under the iron grasp of the power of Rome, she had, in turn, subdued her conquerors to her literature, her language, and her arts. In the department of Christian Song, then, in the Church’s first essays at giving musical expression to her sacred services, no doubt she would be mainly indebted to the science and skill of that nation which had already furnished her with a language, and which yet ruled the intellect of the world. The very names of the (so-called) ecclesiastical modes, or scales,—Dorian, Phrygian, Lydian, Mixo-Lydian, etc.,—bear incidental testimony to this fact, but perhaps the Church’s metrical hymn-music is that branch of her song which is most directly and immediately borrowed from ancient Greece. We find the old Greek and Roman metres freely employed in the ancient Christian hymns; and doubtless the music to which they were first allied bore no very remote resemblance to that used in the heathen temples.

Metrical hymns appear to have been first used (to any extent) by heretics, for the promulgation of their tenets; and then by the Church, with the view of counteracting heretical teaching, and popularizing the true faith. St. Chrysostom’s attempts to overcome attractive Arian hymn-singing at Constantinople with more attractive orthodox hymn-singing, are well known. Socrates tells us of “the melodious concert and sweet harmony in the night season;” of the “silver candlesticks, after the manner of crosses, devised for the bearing of the tapers and wax candles,” presented to the good Bishop by “Eudoxia the Empress,” and used by him to add beauty to his choral processions.

It was shortly before this period that St. Ambrose had introduced into the West the system of Hymn-singing and Antiphonal Psalm-chanting. He is said to have learned it at Antioch, and to have brought his melodies thence. Responsive singing seems never to have been practised in the West till his time, and the circumstances attendant upon its introduction—for the purpose of relieving his people in their nightly services during the Arian Persecution—form an interesting episode in Church History. St. Augustine’s touching account of the effect produced upon himself by the psalms and hymns in St. Ambrose’s Church in Milan has often been quoted, and is well known. And it is in reference to the period just referred to that he informs us that “it was then ordained that

Melody to the Title of the Ll. and other Psalms, or Lamnatzeach, i.e., “To the Chief Musician,” as sung by the Spanish Jews.
the Psalms and Hymns should be sung "secundum morem Orientalium partium;" and that from Milan this Eastern antiphonal system spread throughout all parts of Western Christendom. [Aug. Conf. ix. 7.]

It is very difficult to ascertain accurately (and this is not the place to discuss) the exact nature and extent of the influence exerted by St. Ambrose over the Music of the Church in the West. That his influence was very considerable is shewn by the fact of the extended use of the term "Cantus Ambrosianus" for Church song generally. Possibly this wide use of the term may account for the title given to the old melody of the "Te Deum," which—certainly, at least, in the form in which it has come down to us—cannot be of the extremely early date which its name, "The Ambrosian Te Deum," would appear to imply.

But the name of St. Ambrose as a musical reformer was eclipsed by that of his illustrious successor St. Gregory, who flourished about 200 years after. As Church Song was all "Ambrosian" before his time, so has it, since, been all "Gregorian." The ecclesiastical modes, or scales, were finally settled by him; until the time when Church Music broke through its trammels, rejected the confined use of modes and systems essentially imperfect, and, under the fostering influence of a truer science, developed its hidden and exhaustless resources.

Without entering into any detail respecting the ancient Church scales, it may not be out of place to state thus much:—

I. The four scales admitted by St. Ambrose, called the Dorian, Phrygian, Lydian, Mixo-Lydian (modifications of the ancient Greek scales so named), were simply, in modern language, our respective scales of D, E, F, G, without any accidentals; the melodies written in each ranging only from the keynote to its octave, and ending properly on the keynote, thence called the "final." 1

Now each particular scale had its own reciting note (or "dominant"), generally a fifth above the final.

Thus (had there been no exception) we should have had:—

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>The respective &quot;finals&quot; of the 4 scales</th>
<th>D</th>
<th>E</th>
<th>F</th>
<th>G</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>and their corresponding &quot;dominants,&quot; or notes</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>for recitation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

But there was one exception. For some reason or other, B was not approved of as a recitation note; and hence, in the second scale, C was substituted for it.

II. To each of these four scales St. Gregory added a subordinate, or attendant scale—just as, in the ancient Greek system, each "principal" mode had two subsidiary, or " plagal," modes; the one below (ιπτα) it, and the other above (ιπτεπ) it—beginning four notes below it, and therefore characterized by the prefix ιπα (hypno, or under).

Thus, to St. Ambrose's 1st (or Dorian) mode, St. Gregory added a Hypo-Dorian.

To his 2nd (or Phrygian) " " " " Hypo-Phrygian.
" 3rd (or Lydian) " " " " Hypo-Lydian.
" 4th (or Mixo-Lydian) " " " " Hypo-Mixo-Lydian.

So that the number of the scales, instead of four, became eight.

Each added scale is essentially the same as its corresponding "principal" scale; the "final" (or keynote, so to speak) of each being the same. Thus, D, for instance, is the proper final note for melodies, whether in the Dorian or Hypo-Dorian mode.

The only points of difference between St. Gregory's added, and St. Ambrose's original, scales are these:—

1. That each added scale lies a fourth below its original.

Thus, while the melodies in the four primary scales lie respectively between D, E, F, G, and their octaves; the melodies in the " plagal," or secondary, scales lie between A, B, C, D, and their octaves.

2. And next, that the recitation notes (or dominants) of the two sets of scales are different; those of the added scales being respectively F, A, A, C.

1 It is not meant that all the chants or melodies in each mode do really end on the "final;" but that this is the note, in the scale, on which a melody, which came to a full close, would naturally terminate.
Thus the eight scales as finally settled by St. Gregory are as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Scale</th>
<th>Range of 8 notes, beginning from</th>
<th>&quot;Final&quot; (or keynote)</th>
<th>&quot;Dominant&quot; (or reciting note)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st. Dorian</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd. Hypo-Dorian</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>F</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd. Phrygian</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>C</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4th. Hypo-Phrygian</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5th. Lydian</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>C</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6th. Hypo-Lydian</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7th. Mixo-Lydian</td>
<td>G</td>
<td>G</td>
<td>D</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8th. Hypo-Mixo-Lydian</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>G</td>
<td>C</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In strict Gregorian song the notes were all of uniform length; and the only accidental ever allowed was the B flat.

It was necessarily by slow degrees that Ritual song assumed its full proportions, and the Divine Service clothed itself, in all its parts, with suitable musical dress.

Monotonic Recitative forms the basis of "plain song." In fact, in early times it would appear that, except in the Hymns, Church Music was exceedingly simple in character. St. Augustine tells us that St. Athanasius strongly discouraged the use of much inflexion of voice and change of note in the saying of the Divine Office. He would even have the *Psalms* sung almost in monotone: a practice, however, with which St. Augustine's keen musical susceptibilities could not bring him wholly to sympathize.

From the simple monotone, the other portions of the plain song little by little develop themselves. The bare musical stem becomes ever and anon *foliata*: its monotony is relieved with inflexions recurring according to fixed rule. Then it buds and blossoms, and flowers into melodies of endless shape.

When the musical service of the Western Church became in a measure fixed, it consisted mainly of the following four divisions:

1. There was, *first*, the song for the prayers, the "Cantus Collectarum," which was plain monotone.¹

2. *Secondly*, there was the song for the Scripture Lections, the "Cantus Prophetarum," "Epistolae," "Evangelii," which admitted certain inflexions. These inflexions were for the most part of a fixed character, and consisted (ordinarily) in dropping the voice, - *a* at each comma or colon, a *minor third* ("accentus medius"); *β* at each full-stop, a *perfect fifth* ("accentus gravis").²

The same rule was followed in intonating the versicles and responses, the versicle and response *together* being regarded as a complete sentence; the close of the former requiring the "mediate," the close of the latter the "grave" accent.³

3. The *third* division embraces the Psalm-chants. These seem originally to have followed the rule of the "Cantus Prophetarum," to have consisted of plain monotone, relieved only by one of the "accents" at the close of each verse. In course of time the middle, as well as the end of the verse, came to be inflected. The inflexions became more varied and elaborate; the result being a whole succession of distinct melodies, or chants, following the laws of the several ecclesiastical modes.

4. As the third division admitted of far greater licence than either of the two former (ultimately, of very considerable melodic latitude), so was the *fourth* division more free and unrestrained than all.

¹ In the Roman use the monotone was unbroken; but in the Sarum use there was generally the fall of a perfect fifth (entitled the "grave accent") on the last syllable before the Amen.

² But in case the clause ended with a monosyllable, the following variations took place:

- The "accentus medius," gave way to the "accentus moderatus," or "interrogativus,"

³ It is noticeable that while the Church of England (following the lead of Merbecke) has retained the use of the "mediate" and "moderate" accents, she seems practically to have parted with the "grave" and the "acute," but the acute is still used for the Preces in Lincoln Cathedral.

See the preceding note.
This embraces the music for the Hymns, metrical or prose; for Prefaces, Antiphons, and the like. From these any continuous recitation note disappears altogether, and an unrestricted melody is the result.

Church Song has passed through many vicissitudes; becoming at times viciously ornate, debased, and emasculate. So long as the people took part in the service, the music was necessarily kept very simple. When they ceased to participate, and the service was performed for them, the once simple inflexions and melodies became expanded and developed,—ten, twenty, or more notes being constantly given to a syllable; and the plain song became the very reverse of plain, and for purposes of edification well-nigh useless.

Many protests were from time to time issued; but it was not until the period of the Council of Trent, in the sixteenth century, that really effectual and energetic measures were taken to arrest the growing evil. At that time the laborious task of examining and revising the Plain Song of the Western Church was intrusted, by the musical commissioners appointed by the Council of Trent (one of them the great St. Carlo Borromeo), to Palestrina, who chose for his principal coadjuator the pains-taking Guidetti.

But twenty years before Palestrina had set about his toilsome work a similar movement had been initiated in this country, in connection with our revised Office-books. When the great remodelling of our English Services took place, earlier in the same century; when the energetic and successful attempt was made to render them once more suitable, not only for private and claustral, but for public congregational use, and at the same time to disenumber them of any novelties in doctrine or practice which in the course of ages had fastened round them; when the old Mattins, Lauds, and Prime of the Sarum Breviary were translated into the vernacular, compressed, and recast into the now familiar form of our English "Mattins," or "Morning Prayer," and the Vespers and Compline into that of our "Evening Prayer," or "Evensong," the question of the music for these rearranged Offices forced itself upon the notice of our Church rulers. And it is most interesting to note how the same wise conservative spirit, which had guided the changes in the words, manifested itself in the corresponding changes in the music with which those words were to be allied.

Radical alteration in either department there was none, simplification being the main object. And thus, in the province of Church Music, the great aim was not to discard, but to utilize the ancient plain song, to adapt it to the translated Offices, to restore it to something more of its primitive "plainness," to rid it of its modern corruptions, its wearisome "neumas" and ornaments and flourishes; so that the Priest's part, on the one hand, might be intelligible and distinct, and not veiled in a dense cloud of unmeaning notes, and the people's part, on the other, so easy and straightforward as to render their restored participation in the public worship of the Sanctuary at once practicable and pleasurable.

It has been hastily imagined by some in modern days that our great liturgical revisionists of the sixteenth century designed to abolish the immemorial custom of the Church of God, alike in Jewish and Christian times, of saying the Divine Service in some form of solemn musical recitative, and to introduce the unheard-of custom of adopting the ordinary colloquial tone of voice. But such a serious and uncatholic innovation never appears to have entered into their heads. The most that can be said of our English Post-Reformation rule on this subject is, that in case of real incapacity on the part of the priest, or other sufficient cause, the ordinary tone of voice may be employed; but this only as an exceptional alternative. The rule itself remains unchanged, the same as of old.

The Rubrical directions, "read," "say," "sing," expressed in the old technical language, are substantially what they were before. The first of these words, "legere," was the most general and comprehensive; merely expressing recitation from a book, without defining the "modus legendi," or stating whether the recitation was to be plain or inflected. The usual modes of recitation are expressed in the words "say" and "sing;" the former ("dicere") pointing to the simpler, the latter ("cantare") to the more ornate mode. Thus the old "legere" might signify (and often did) ornate singing; and it might signify (and often did) plain monotone; and it is observable that the words "say" and "sing" are often employed interchangeably in the old rubrics, when their specific distinctions do not come into prominence.1

The same holds good as to our present Book. For instance, in one place we find a rubric ordering

1 "How depe and inwade conforte shoude yt be to you to syngge and rede and saye thyshal holy seruice." [Our Lady's Mirror, E. F.T. Soc. ed. p. 19.]
that the Athanasian Creed shall be "read here." Now, the point of this rubric being the particular position in which the Creed shall be recited, and not the particular mode of its recitation, the general term "legere" is employed. The "modus legendi" is determined by other rubrics, which prescribe that it may be "either said, or sung;" which allow (that is) of both modes of choral recitation, either the plain or the ornate; either the simple monotone, or the regular chant.

The same thing occurs in another rubric, which (like the former), dealing with the position, not the mode, orders the "Venite" to be "read" in a certain place. Now the general term "read" in this instance is obviously equivalent with the word "sing;" the Church of England always contemplating that the Psalms shall be not said on the monotone, but sung to regular chants.

The two works which directly illustrate the mind of the English Church as to the musical rendering of her reformed Service are, 1st, the Litany published by Cranmer with its musical notation (the first instalment of our Book of Common Prayer); and, 2ndly, the more important work containing the musical notation of all the remainder of that Book, edited (plainly under the Archbishop's supervision) by John Merbecke, and published "cum privilegio" in the same year with the first Prayer Book of Edward VI.

A word or two may be said respecting both these publications.

1. The Litany was published in 1544 in a work entitled "An exhortation unto prayr thought mete by the King's Majestie and his clergie, to be read &c. Also a Litany with suffrages to be said or sung." Now this Litany was set to the beautiful and simple old Litany chant still used in most of our Cathedrals and Parish Churches where the service is chorally rendered. It was republished by Grafton, with harmonies in five parts, a month after its first appearance. Some twenty years afterwards it was again harmonized by Tallis; and it has been harmonized and set in different forms by many of our English Church musicians.

2. The other publication was entitled "The Booke of Common Prayr noted," wherein "is contained so much of the Order of Common Prayr as is to be song in Churches." Like the Prayer Book itself, it contains nothing absolutely new: the old English Service Music being simplified, and adapted to our revised and translated Offices. The adjustment of the musical notation is as follows:—

i. For the Prayers, the old "Cantus Collectarum," or simple monotone, is used.2

ii. For the Versicles and Responsos, the old inflected "Cantus Prophetarum."3

iii. In the Scripture Lections, however, it seems manifest that it was not in contemplation to retain the use of this last-mentioned inflected song, which of old appertained to them. In the Pre-Reformation Service-books the "Capitula" and the Lections were generally very short; the latter being moreover broken and interrupted by Antiphons. Here, inflected musical recitative might not be inappropriate. But to sing through a long lesson from the English Bible in the same artificial method would be plainly wearisome, if not somewhat grotesque.4 Hence our rubric ordered that "in such places where they do sing, then shall the lesson be sung in a plain tune, after the manner of distinct reading; and likewise the Epistle and Gospel."

Now here the emphatic word appears to be "plain," as opposed to "inflected;" and the object of the rubric, to recommend the substitution of the "Cantus Collectarum," or monotone, for the Lessons, Epistle, and Gospel, in place of the ancient "Cantus Prophetarum." It is needless to point out, by the way, in the face of a rubric which defines the mode in which even the lessons are to be "sung," how little idea there was on the part of our Liturgical Revisers of interfering generally with the ancient musical performance of Divine Service.

It may not be out of place here to remark, that the above rubric which ordered the "plain tune" for the lessons, was, after the lapse of above a century, ultimately withdrawn. The Puritans strongly urged its withdrawal at the Savoy Conference, prior to the last Review in 1661. Our Divines at first refused to yield, alleging that the objections urged against the use of monotone for Holy Scripture were groundless. However, they gave way at last: and it is, perhaps, happy that they did. For, while in the case of solemn public addresses to Almighty God, the grave, devout, unsecular, ecclesiastical recitative is alone appropriate; in the case of addresses to "man," even though they are lessons of Holy Scrip-

---

1 "The Psalter, or Psalms of David, pointed as they are to be sung (or said) in Churches." The Psalter, we see, is specially pointed for singing: the pointing itself plainly expressing the mind and wish of the Church. The "say" only gives a permissible alternative where there is no choir.

2 In two instances (but only two) Merbecke has adopted a special peculiarity of the Sarum (as distinguished from the Roman) Rite, in the employment of the grave accent (see p. 56) on the last syllable of the collect preceding the "Amen."

3 See also p. 56.

4 See, however, an instance of this method described in a note on Palm Sunday.
ture, which are read for purposes of instruction, a freer and less formal mode of utterance seems alike suitable and desirable.

iv. The Te Deum is set to the ancient Ambrosian melody, simplified and adapted to the English words from the version given in the Sarum Breviary.

v. The other Canticles and the Psalms are assigned to the old Gregorian chants. The Book does not actually contain the Psalter with its chants (just as it does not contain the Litany with its music, which had been already published). A simple Gregorian melody (8th tone, 1st ending) is given for the "Venite;" after which is added, "and so forth with the rest of the Psalms as they are appointed." The primary object of this was, probably, to keep the Book in a reasonably small compass, and avoid the great additional expense of printing a musical notation for each verse of the entire Psalter. But partly, no doubt, it was the uncertainty then felt (and even to the present day, to some extent experienced) as to the best mode of selecting and adapting the old chants to English words, which caused the editors instinctively to shrink from the responsibility of so soon determining these delicate points, and to prefer leaving it to the different Choirs and Precentors to make experiments, and adapt and select according to their own judgement. There is no proof that it was intended to fasten this particular book upon the English Church. It was probably of a tentative and experimental character. It was put forth as a companion to our Revised Service-book, as a practical explanation of its musical rubries, and as also furnishing examples and specimens of the way in which the framers of our vernacular Offices originally contemplated that they should be allied with the old Latin Ritual Song.

vi. In the music for the Hallelujah ("The Lord’s Name be praised"), for the Lord’s Prayer in the Post-Communion, and for the Kyrie (the melody of the latter borrowed from the Sarum “Missa pro Defunctis”), we find merely the old Sarum plain song reproduced in simplified form.

vii. The Nicene Creed, the Gloria in Excelsis, and the Offertory Sentences appear to be all original settings, although they are, as is sufficiently evident, founded, to a considerable extent, on the old Church plain song.

From what has been said it will incidentally appear, 1st, how fully determined were our sixteenth-century Revisionists that the Offices in their new form should not lose their old choral and musical character; and thus that Divine Service should still continue what it had ever theoretically been, a "Service of Song;" and, 2nd, how earnestly anxious they were that the music should be of a plain and simple character, so that it might be a real aid in the great object they had before them, that of restoring to the people their long-suspended right of due and intelligent participation in the public worship of the Sanctuary.

In illustration of these points, Cranmer’s letter to Henry VIII., dated Oct. 7, 1544, is interesting; and although it is printed entire at p. 21, it is necessary again to refer to it in connection with our present subject. After speaking of the English Litany already published with musical notation; and of certain other Litanies, or “Processions,” which he had been preparing, and which he requests the King to cause to be set to music, on the ground that “if some devout and solemn note be made thereunto, “it will much stir the hearts of all men to devotion;” he proceeds to offer his opinion as to the kind of music suitable for these Litanies, as also for other parts of the Service:

“In mine opinion the Song that shall be made thereunto would not be full of notes, but as near as may be for every syllable a note; as be, in the Matins and Evensong, ‘Venite,’ the Hymn ‘Te Deum,’ ‘Benedictus,’ ‘Magnificat,’ ‘Nunc Dimittis,’ and all the Psalms and Versicles; and, in the Mass, ‘Gloria in Excelsis,’ ‘Gloria Patri,’ the Creed, the Preface, the ‘Pater noster,’ and some of the ‘Sanctus’ and ‘Agnus.’ As concerning the ‘Salve, festa dies,’ the Latin note, as I think, is sober and distinct enough; whereas I have travelled to make the verses in English, and have put the Latin note unto the same. Nevertheless, they that be cunning in singing can make a much more solemn note thereto. I made them only for a proof, to see how English would do in song.”

The last portion of this letter introduces a subject on which it is necessary to add a few words, viz. the use of Metrical Hymns in public worship.

Cranmer himself was most anxious to have retained the use of them, and with that view set about translating the Breviary Hymns. But he was so dissatisfied with his attempts, that eventually he gave up the idea. This loss was a serious one, and soon made itself experienced. Fervent Christian feeling must find means of expression; and if not provided with a legitimate outlet, such as the Hymns

1 For the Melody of the Hymn "Salve, festa dies," see the “Hymnal Noted,” No. 62.
of the Church were intended to furnish, will vent itself in ways irregular, and, perhaps, in unorthodox language.

It is difficult to ascertain the exact time when the practice of popular Hymn and metrical Psalm singing established itself in connection with our revised Ritual, though independently of its direct authority. Such singing was in use very early in Elizabeth's reign, having doubtless been borrowed from the Protestants abroad. For the purpose of giving a quasi-official sanction to a custom which it would have been very unwise to repress (and thus, through a sort of bye-law, to supply a practical want in our authorized public Ritual), it was ordained, by a Royal Injunction in the year 1550, that, while there was to be "a modest and distinct song so used in all parts of the Common Prayers in the Church that the same might be understood as if it were read without singing;" (in other words, while the old traditional plain song, in its simplified form, is to be employed throughout the whole of the service; yet,) "for the comforting of such as delight in musick it may be permitted, that in the beginning or at the end of the Common Prayer, either at morning or evening, there may be sung an hymn or such like song to the praise of Almighty God, in the best sort of melody and musick that may be conveniently devised; having respect that the sentence [i.e. sense] of the hymn may be understood and perceived."

To this Injunction of Queen Elizabeth we owe our modern Anthem; on which it is necessary to add a few words.

The term itself is merely an Anglicized synonym of the word Antiphon. Its old spelling was Antem, Antene, or Antemune. Its origin is the Greek word ἀντιφώνον, or rather ἀντιφωνά (antifōna; neut. plur.), which is the old ecclesiastical term. From antifona comes the Italian and Spanish antifona, as well as the old English form antephane, and the Anglo-Saxon antefn. Now, just as the Anglo-Saxon word stefna (the end, or prow, of a ship) became stem in English, so did Antefn become Antem. The further change of the initial ant into antk is merely parallel with the corresponding change of the old English te and ta into thee and that.

From the fact of Barrow in one of his sermons spelling the word "Antehymn," Dr. Johnson and others have hastily inferred that its true origin is to be traced in ἀντί θύμος or ἀνθίθμος (anti-thymos, or anthytmus), which would give it the meaning of a responsive hymn. And it is by no means improbable that the accidental similarity in sound between the final syllable of "Anthem" and the word "hymn," coupled with the fact of the intelligible, and in a measure correct, meaning which this plausible derivation would seem to afford, has not been without its influence in determining the popular sense of the word itself. But there is not a vestige of authority for this latter derivation, and it is certain that φωνις, not θύμος, is the root out of which "Anthem" grows.

In its earliest form, the Anthem, or Antiphon, seems to have been a single verse out of any Psalm repeated after the recitation of the Psalm (and, in later times, before its recitation also) with a view of fixing the keynote, so to speak, of the Psalm; of bringing into prominence, and fastening attention upon, some special idea contained within it. In course of time the Antiphons came to be selected from other Psalms than the particular ones to which they were affixed; and appropriate passages of Scripture from any book, and even short uninspired sentences in prose or verse, came to be similarly applied.

When the use of a "Hymn, or such like song," was authoritatively permitted at the beginning or end of Common Prayer—not only with a view of adding dignity and interest to the worship of Almighty God, and rendering the Service of Praise more worthy of Him to Whom it was offered, but with the twofold secondary end also (1) of "comforting" musical people by allowing the strains of the Sanctuary a greater freedom of development than the mere chant and plain-song intonations admitted, and thus (2) of encouraging amongst all classes the study and practice of music—our Church composers, in casting about for suitable words, seem first to have had recourse to the old Antiphons, many of which they set to music. Other similar brief and characteristic passages of Holy Scripture, Prayers, Hymns, and the

---

1 See Our Lady's Mirror, p. 163, F. E. T. Soc. ed.
2 For a discussion on the derivation and use of the word Anthem, see Notes and Queries, 2nd Series, xi. 457, 491; xi. 90, 151. Also Skeat's Etym. Dict. s. v.
3 From the fact of the Antiphon giving the keynote or leading idea of the Psalm to which it was attached, we find the word Anthem frequently used for the text of a sermon. It may be remarked, that as the idea of responsive music lies at the bottom of Antiphon, or Anthem (whence we find old writers speaking of the Psalms as sung Anthem-wise, i.e. responsively), so, in the actual and varied use of the word we find sometimes the responsive and sometimes the musical element coming into prominence; occasionally, one or the other element entirely disappearing. In the text of a sermon, for instance, there is nothing musical. In a modern Anthem there is nothing necessarily responsive.
to the Prayer Book.

Like, were speedily selected for the same purpose; but the name "Anthems," whether they happened to have been used as Antiphons or not, equally attached itself to all.

Many have endeavoured to discover some definite ritual significance in the word itself, and in the position occupied by the Anthem in our Service, to account for its name. It has been regarded as the intentional "residuum" of the Antiphons of the old Service-books. But such theories, though interesting, are unsubstantial. It is all but certain that it was through a loose, accidental, popular application of an old term, the strict meaning of which was not a matter of much concern, rather than through any deliberate conviction of the modern Anthem being, practically or theoretically, identical with, or a legitimate successor and representative of the old Antiphon, that the name Anthem finally allied itself with that class of musical compositions or Sacred Motets which now form a recognized adjunct to our English Service. It may be added that, in country parishes, where a trained choir could not be obtained, a metrical Psalm would be sung in the place of the Anthem, and fall under the same general designation.

The actual period of the introduction of the term in its familiar modern and popular sense, to denote a piece of sacred music for the use of the Church, may perhaps be approximately illustrated by a comparison of the titles of two successive editions of a very important musical work. Within the year after the publication of Queen Elizabeth's Injunction giving permission for the use of a "Hymn, or such like song," John Day printed his great choral work entitled, "Certain notes set forthe in 4 & 5 parts, to be sung at the Morning, Communion, & Evening Prayer, very necessary for the Church of Xt to be frequented & used. And unto them be added divers godly Prayers & Psalms in the like form to the Honour and Praise of God." Five years later, this fine work, to which Tallis with other famous Church writers contributed, was reprinted, though with a somewhat different title: "Morning & Evening Prayer & Communion set forth in 4 parts, to be sung in Churches, both for men & children, with divers other godly Prayers & Anthems of sundry men's doyings." In the second edition we thus have the word "Anthems" used, where in the first edition "Psalmes" had been employed.

An illustration of the early actual use of the Anthem in its modern English sense is afforded by Strype, in his description of the Lent Services which took place in the Chapel Royal, within a year of the time when the permissive Injunction for the use of "a Hymn, or such like song," was published, at the beginning of Elizabeth's reign.

"The same day" (he writes, i.e. Midlent Sunday, March 24, 1560), "in the afternoon, Bp. Barlow, one of King Edward's Bishops, now Bishop of Chichester, preached in his Habit before the Queen. His sermon ended at five of the clock: and, presently after, her Chapel went to Evening Song. The Cross as before standing on the Altar; and two Candlessticks, and two Tapers burning in them. And, Service concluded, a good Anthem was sung." [See also Machyn's Diary, 1560.]

Thus the place of the Anthem became practically settled after the third Collect, with which Morning and Evening Prayer at that time concluded; although it was not till above a hundred years after this period that there was any rubrical recognition of the Anthem, or direction concerning the time of its performance. When, however, at the last Review, in 1661, the concluding prayers were added, the Anthem was not removed to the end of the Service, as before, but was still allowed to retain its old traditional place after the third Collect. And it was with a view of fixing this position that the Rubric was inserted, "In Choirs and places where they sing, here followeth the Anthem."

But although this is the only place where the introduction of a "Hymn, or such like song," or "Anthem," is definitely authorized, yet custom has sanctioned a much freer interpretation of the Rubric than its words actually convey. Practical need has asserted and substantiated its claim. The Rubric, or rather the original Injunction on which the Rubric was based, has shown itself conveniently expansive and elastic, and the word "Anthem" proved a pregnant and germinant one, covering at once the Hymn, the Introit, and the Anthem proper. The truth is, however, that it is to custom and necessity, not to Rubrics or Injunctions, that we owe the general introduction of Music, as distinct from Plain song, into our Revised Offices. Custom drew forth the Injunction of Queen Elizabeth; the Injunction subsequently gave rise to the Rubric. But as Music originally found its way into our

---

1 It will also be observed that the two English words—really identical, and coming from the same root—Antiphon and Anthem, have finally parted company; the former retaining its ancient ritual, the latter acquiring a modern musical meaning. "Antem ys as moche to say as a sownynge before. For yt ys become before the Psalms yt is as moche to saye as a sownynge ageynste," [Our Lady's Mirror, p. 94. E. F. T. Soc. ed.]
Reformed Service independently of written authority, so, independently of written authority, does it continue. For the very necessity which received formal recognition in the Anthem-Rubric, refuses to be satisfied with or limited by the strict terms of that Rubric. The Anthem, in some shape or other, was a "fact" before ever any written authority called it into legal existence; and in like manner, Hymn-singing, over and above the Anthem, has been, and is, and will be, an actual "fact," notwithstanding its apparent want of formal rubrical sanction.

The result of all is, that while "the Anthem" still retains its place, as a special offering to God of the firstfruits of sacred musical skill and science, "in choirs and places" where such an offering is possible, the additional introduction elsewhere of suitable Hymns, whether in the Eucharistic or other Offices, as aids and reliefs to the Services, is not only not thereby excluded, but practically and subordinately and implicitly sanctioned.

This Section may be concluded with some practical rules on the subject of which it has treated.

1. Although, as we have seen, there was no deliberate intention, on the part of our Liturgical Revisers, that the old Antiphon should be reproduced, or find an exact counterpart in the modern Anthem; still, on the other hand, it is most desirable that the Anthem should practically—by its appropriate character, by its responding accordingly to the Service of the day, bringing out and emphasizing its special theme—vindicate its right to the title it has obtained, and prove itself a legitimate successor and representative of the Antiphon. Anthems or Hymns may thus become invaluable auxiliaries; imparting a freedom and variety to our Service which it would not otherwise possess, and rendering it susceptible of easy adaptation to the ever-changing phases of the Church's year. If the "Hymn, or such like song," does not possess any of this "Antiphonal" character, if it is regarded merely in the light of so much music interpolated into the Office by way of relief, it becomes simply an element of disintegration, splitting up the Service into several isolated fragments, instead of imparting a unity and consistency and character to the whole. Hence the need of due and reverent care in the selection of the Anthems and Hymns. Judiciously chosen, they may not only give new beauty and meaning to our Services, but may also prove most useful and delightful means of propagating and popularizing Church doctrine, and promoting the growth of genuine and healthy Church feeling.

2. As regards the position of the Hymns. The Elizabethan Injunction specifies the "beginning or end of Common Prayer," and the Rubric says, "after the third Collect." So that we have three available places for "Hymns, or such like songs." The Hymn at the beginning of Common Prayer, although desirable on great Festivals, as a kind of Antiphon fixing the keynote of the whole succeeding Service, is somewhat inconsistent with the general penitential character of the Introduction to our Mattins and Evensong, and should not, therefore, be ordinarily employed. During the Eucharistic Office, the singing of Hymns, independently of the Nicene Creed, and the great Eucharistic Hymn "Gloria in Excelsis," is most desirable. There may be (1) an introductory "Introit," (2) a Hymn, or (as the alternative provided in Edward's first Prayer Book) the "Agnus Dei," after the Prayer of Consecration; and (3) a Hymn, or (as a very suitable alternative) the "Nunc Dimittis," when the Service is over, and the remains of the Consecrated Elements are being reverently consumed. In the Office for Holy Matrimony, the Order for the Burial of the Dead, and other occasional Offices, Hymns may be often most appropriately and happily introduced.

3. With regard to the exact nature of the music to be employed in the Psalms, Hymns, Canticles, Anthems, etc., it would be most unwise, even if possible, to lay down any strict rules. While it would be a great error to discard many of the ancient Hymn-tunes and Psalm-chants of the Church, it would be a no less serious error to keep exclusively to them. The Church must bring forth from her treasure-house "things new and old," not only the severe (and to some ears uncouth) unisonous strains of bygone times, but also the rich, full harmonies of modern days. All must be freely, fearlessly.

1 It should, perhaps, be remarked, that there still remain in the Prayer Book a few instances of the word Anthem retaining its old meaning. For example, the Invitatory Psalm, "Veni electus Deus," is regarded in some sort as a fixed Antiphon before the Psalms for the day, and is in this sense called an Anthem; the Rubric enjoining its constant use, "except on Easter-day, upon which another Anthem is appointed." The word is also used in its old sense in the following passage from the Introduction, "Concerning the Service of the Church:" "For this cause be cut off Anthems, Responds, Invitatories, and such like things as did break the continual course of the reading of the Scripture."

The "O Saviour of the world," after the Psalm in the "Visitation of the Sick," is strictly an Antiphon.

2 See, however, a note on the invitatary character of the Sentences in a note upon them.

3 "In the Communion time the Clerks shall sing—" "O Lamb of God, that takes away the sins of the world, have mercy upon us."

"O Lamb of God, etc., grant us Thy peace."
employed, according as taste, or special circumstances, or choral capability may dictate. Experiments
must be made, mistakes perhaps braved; for many questions as to the best practical methods of
linking together the “sphere-born, harmonious sisters, Voice and Verse” in the Service of the Sanctuary
remain as yet undecided. Hasty dogmatism, and intolerant exclusiveness, in reference to the
accessories of Divine Worship, are much to be deprecated, for in all matters of external apparatus the
Church of England has yet much to learn. In putting forth the full strength of the Prayer Book, and
developing its inward powers and energies, there will be also gradually disclosed outward features and
graces which seem new and strange from their having been so long latent. But it is certain that all
the resources of the Church, external as well as internal, are needed for modern times; and that all
appliances, musical, ritual, aesthetic, should be brought to bear on the Services rendered to God by so
cultivated an age, and set forth before men to win and help their souls. God having given all these
outward aids—music, ritual, art—He means them to be employed for His glory, and in order to
influence, and subdue, and attract mankind. As churches should be beautiful, and ritual beautiful, so
music also should be beautiful; that it may be a more fitting offering to Him, and better calculated to
impress, soften, humanize, and win. None of these Divinely-granted helps may be contemptuously
laid aside. All should be reverently, humbly, piously used; used for God, not for self; used in full
and fearless confidence that it is His own blessed Will that they should be used; used with the single
eye to the glory of God, and the spiritual welfare of His people.

SECTION III.

THE ACCESSORIES OF DIVINE SERVICE.

Divine Service being, as the term implies, the act of Worship rendered to God, it follows from the
consideration of His Majesty that the place where it is offered, and the persons engaged in conducting
it, should be furnished with whatever is suitable to denote its reverent dignity. The practice of the
Jewish Church in this respect, based as it was on a Divine command which prescribed even its
minutest details, proves that such accessories are not in their own nature unacceptable to God, or
inconsistent with the claims of a Spiritual Being to the homage of His rational creatures. Further,
the sanction given by our Lord Jesus Christ and His Apostles to the Services of the Temple and the
Synagogue, and the application made of the Jewish Ritual by St. Paul in his Epistle to the Hebrews,
provide indisputable authority for incorporating similar symbolic uses with Christianity, in order that
it may present itself to mankind in a not less attractive form than the Religious System which it was
designed to complete, but did in the end supersede. That such a Christian adaptation of other existing
Religious Ritual Customs was considered to be right and desirable, is evidenced by the fact that the
Christian Church, from its earliest days downwards, has everywhere exhibited, though in varying
degrees, this combination of Symbolical Ritualism with the highest spiritual worship; and thus has
practically enunciated a law—that Divine Service is to be accompanied with external accessories.

The Rule given by the Church of England in applying this principle is contained in the following
general Rubric, which is placed in a prominent position at the beginning of the Prayer Book: “And
here is to be noted, that such Ornaments of the Church, and of the Ministers thereof, at all Times of
their Ministration, shall be retained, and be in use, as were in this Church of England, by the Authority
of Parliament, in the Second Year of the Reign of King Edward the Sixth.”

A Rubric substantially, though not quite verbally, identical with this, first appeared in the Elyzabethan Prayer Book of 1559: the necessity for which arose out of the determination, on Queen Elizabeth’s accession, to abandon the Latin Service-books, which had been restored in Queen Mary’s reign, and to revert to the form of Divine Worship arranged in the Second Prayer Book of King Edward VI.
[A.D. 1552], though with some revisions which made it more conformable to the First Reformed
Prayer Book [A.D. 1549]. This change in the Services necessarily required some adaptation in the
Accessories of Divine Worship; and as these had also undergone alterations during the period in which
the Prayer Books of 1549 and 1552 were employed, it was requisite to adopt some standard by which
to regulate them. The standard chosen was the use which prevailed “by the Authority of Parliament,
in the Second Year of the Reign of King Edward the Sixth.” The Rubric which declared this decision
was also incorporated with the Elizabethan Act of Uniformity; it was retained in the very slightly revised Prayer Book of James I, and was re-enacted at the last revision in 1661. It will facilitate the comparison of these four directions, to place them in parallel columns, thus: 

Prayer Book, 1559.

And here is to be noted, that the Minister at the time of the Communion, and at all other times in his Ministration, shall use such Ornaments in the Church as were in use by authority of Parliament in the second year of the reign of King Edward the Sixth, according to the Act of Parliament set in the beginning of this Book."

Prayer Book, 1603-4.

"And here is to be noted, that the Minister at the time of the Communion, and at all other times in his Ministration, shall use such Ornaments in the Church, as were in use by authority of Parliament in the second year of the reign of King Edward the Sixth, according to the Act of Parliament set in the beginning of this Book."

Prayer Book, 1662.

"And here is to be noted, that such Ornaments of the Church, and of the Ministers thereof at all times of their Ministration, shall be retained and be in use as were in this Church of England by authority of Parliament, in the second year of the reign of King Edward the Sixth, according to the Act of Parliament set in the second year of the reign of King Edward the Sixth."  

But it should be noticed that, though the first three of these directions furnished the primary and general Rule during the period from 1559 to 1662, there were issued contemporaneously other orders relating to the same subject: these occur (1) in the Elizabethan INJUNCTIONS of 1559; (2) in the Elizabethan ADVERTISEMENTS of 1564-65; (3) in the Jacobean CANONS of 1603-4; (4) in the Caroline CANONS of 1640. Of all these, however, it must be remembered that they were not designed to supersede the fuller direction given in the two Rubrics and in the Statute: but that the First were explanatory of the Rubric and Statute of 1559; the Second, Third, and Fourth were drawn out by the laxity of the times, which necessitated endeavours to secure something like a general and uniform decency in the conduct of Divine Worship, and in order to effect this, insisted only upon the fewest and simplest of the Accessories which were prescribed under the fuller Rule. But these four series of special orders being sometimes cited as Directions advisedly contrariant to the general rules, it is desirable to state somewhat more particularly their precise character and object.

I. The INJUNCTIONS of 1559. Such of these as related to the Accessories of the Services and Offices appointed in the Prayer Book of 1559 were demanded by the then existing condition of things. The Statute 1 Mary, Sess. 2, c. 2, A.D. 1553, had abolished the alterations made in the reign of Edward VI, and legally restored the Services (together with their Accessories) to the condition in which they were left "in the last year of Henry Eighth." The consequence of this was, that the

---

1 In Bishop Cosin's Durham Prayer Book (Cosin's Lib. Durham, D. III. 5) the Rubric is altered from its previous to its present form in his handwriting. At the end of the alteration is a note (not intended for printing, but underscored with a dotted line), "These are the words of the Act itself, v. Supra." He also began to write a list, but gave over the task after writing the words "Surplice &c." Probably he thought that to specify them might peril the Rubric itself; though it is clear that his wish was to name them, for, in his "Particulars to be considered, explained, and corrected, in the Book of Common Prayer," he appends this note to the Rubric: "But what those ornaments of the Church and of the minister were, is not here specified, and they are so unknown to many, that by most they are neglected. Wherefore it were requisite that those ornaments, used in the second year of King Edward, should be here particularized, named and set forth, that there might be no difference about them." In another Prayer Book, which is interleaved and contains copious annotations by Cosin, there is also the following fuller note on this Rubric: and for the sake of exactness it is here printed with the original spelling: ---

"And there were in usu not a Surplice and hood as we now use, but a playne white Albe with a Vestament or Cope on it: and therefore according to this rubricke are wee all still bound to weare Albes and Vestm's, as have bee so long time wore in the Church of God, howsoever it is neglected. For the disuse of these ornam't we may thank them they came from Geneva, and in the beginning of K. Eliz. reign ye beig set in places of govt., suffred en'y negligent priest to doe what him listed, so he wold but professe a difference and an opposition in all things (though now so lawfull otherwise) ag't the Church of Rome, and the Ceremonies therein vsed. If any man shall answer that now the 38 Canon hath appointed it otherwise, and yt these things are alterable by the discretion of the Church wherein we lie, I answer, yt such matters are to be altered by the same authority wherewith the 14 Canon command us to observe all yt Ceremonies p'scribed in this book, I wold faine know how we should observe both Canons."

 interleaved Prayer Book of 1610, Cosin's Lib. Durham, Cl. L 2]
Injunctions of 1547 (whether then or previously having the force of an Act of Parliament or not is here immaterial) ceased to be of any authority, at least so far as they at all affected the character of the Services: nor do they seem to have subsequently regained their authority; for the reviving Statute, 1 Eliz. c. 1, A.D. 1558, does not touch them, and the Elizabethan Act of Uniformity could, at most, only very indirectly refer to them when restoring the book of 1552, “with the order of service,” subject, however, to “the alterations and additions” made by the Statute of 1559. Probably indeed it was intended not to continue the Injunctions of 1547, whether they had lapsed or not, since the issuing of new Injunctions would furnish a more convenient method of altering the former ones, if requisite, than the mere publication of amendments. But however this may have been, the Marian period having legally reintroduced some of those practices which the Injunctions of 1547 had regarded as abusus, they could not be forbidden on the ground of being unlawful. The obvious plan therefore was to repeat the process of 1547, and thus define legally how much of the existing general custom was designed to be preserved, by distinctly specifying such particular items of it as were thought desirable to be abolished. This was done by the Elizabethan Injunctions, which were founded upon those of 1547, and were followed by certain “Interpretations and further Considerations.” and thus (except such of them as did not deal at all with any old, or authorized some new, practice in regard to Ritual and Ceremonial matters) they simply subtracted certain portions from the existing whole, and so enabled the Clergy and Laity of that day to know exactly which and how many of the Accessories of Divine Service then employed were to be regarded as coming within the terms of the Rubric and Statute—“in the Second Year of the Reign of King Edward the Sixth.” Rather less was, however, abolished by the Injunctions of 1559 than by those of 1547—e.g. nothing was said about the removed of Images, though the second Injunction forbade to “set forth or extol the dignity of any images, robes, or miracles.”

2. The Advertisements of 1564-65. The necessity for these sprang from the great and growing negligence of the anti-ritual party, and their opposition to the then existing law which regulated the Ritual and Ceremonial. To so great a height had this attained, that it provoked a letter of complaint from the Queen to Archbishop Parker, dated January 25, 1564-65, wherein Her Majesty said that—“We, to our no small grief and discomfort, do hear that ... for lack of regard given thereto in due time, by such superior and principal officers as you are, being the Primate, and other the Bishops of your province, ... there is crept and brought into the Church ... an open and manifest disorder and offence to the godly wise and obedient persons, by diversity of opinions, and specially in the external, decent and lawful rites and ceremonies to be used in the Churches ... ;” and the Queen further declared that “We ... have certainly determined to have all such diversities, varieties, and novelties ... as breed nothing but contention, offence, and breach of common charity, and are also against the laws, good usages, and ordinances of our realm, to be reformed and repressed and brought to one manner of uniformity through our whole realm and dominions ... .” [Parker Correspondence, p. 224.]

In consequence of this Royal Letter the Archbishop directed the Bishop of London (Grindal), as Dean of the Province, to inform the other Bishops of the Queen’s commands, and also to direct them “that they inviolably see the laws and ordinances already established to be without delay and colour executed in their particular jurisdictions.” [Parker Correspondence, p. 229.] Moreover, the variety complained of were to be stated in returns which were to be sent to the Archbishop by the end of February.

But it was no easy task to deal with the prevalent disorder, encouraged as it was by a not inconsiderable body of persons (including many Clergy and some Bishops) who had a violent dislike of the prescribed Ritual and Ceremonial. Nor is it surprising to find that the Bishops, in order to promote uniformity, contented themselves with insisting upon the observance of only such of the existing requirements as they thought necessary for the decent conduct of Divine Worship. This minimum requirement was embodied in the Advertisements which, about a month later, were submitted to the Queen for her approval, that so they might be issued with the full force of Ecclesiastical Law. Yet, anxious as Her Majesty was to stop irregularities, the requisite authorization was absolutely refused; and when, after some delay, they were set forth by the Archbishop as a rule for the Province of Canterbury, they were enforced, so far as they could be enforced, solely by his authority and that of his suffragans, no sanction being ever given to them by the Crown or by Convocation. There does not appear to be any very precise information on the matter, but the little which is available seems to imply that the Queen (if not also some of her Council) was dissatisfied with so low a standard of conformity as the Bishops had set up; and also that there was an unwillingness to appear to supersede the Rubric on Ornaments, and its corresponding clause in the Act of Uniformity, by legalizing what
probably it was then hoped would be no more than a temporary step towards attaining a further compliance with the Ecclesiastical Law under more favourable circumstances.  

3. The Canons of 1603. The history of the thirty-eight years between the publication of the Elizabethan Advertisements and the accession of James I., is that of a continuous strife between the Ecclesiastical Authorities and the nonconforming party in the Church of England; the efforts of the latter being encouraged, by the hope, or persuasion, that the new King's familiarity with Scottish practices might favourably incline him towards their Presbyterian prepossessions. The Hampton Court Conference, which was held within the first year of King James's reign, was an effort to convince them, and to remove, if possible, any reasonable ground of complaint; but its proceedings revealed the weakness of the objections, and terminated in a resolution that any changes ought to be in the direction, not of laxity, but of strictness; and so the few alterations which were made in the Book of Common Prayer were of the latter character, and served to bring out more distinctly some points of its Doctrine,—points, however, which were clearly implied in the Services.

But it was easier to make Doctrine more objective in the Formularies than to enforce Discipline, especially in Ritual and Ceremonial matters, which were peculiarly obnoxious to those of Presbyterian inclinations. The long acquiescence in a low standard of practice in these respects could hardly be other than fatal to any attempt to impose obedience to the larger legal requirements which still subsisted. So, while it was necessary, in the loose and fragmentary condition of many of the then existing Ecclesiastical Ordinances, to provide some complete code of discipline, it was nevertheless impossible to do more than re-enforce those more limited Orders which could not be dispensed with, unless the Clergy and Churches in England were to assume a garb little, if at all, distinguishable from the Ministers and Temples of the foreign Reformed bodies or of the Presbyterian Community in Scotland.

Accordingly, in the Book of Canons "collected by Bishop Bancroft out of the Articles, Injunctions, and Synodical Acts passed and published in the reigns of King Edward the Sixth and Queen Elizabeth," and passed by "both Houses" of Convocation [Collier's Eccl. Hist. ii. p. 687], all that was deemed indispensable was embodied, and in virtue of the King's Letters Patent, which ratified these Canons, became Statutorily binding upon the Clergy, and Ecclesiastically obligatory upon the Laity.

4. The Canons of 1640. During the last twenty years of King James's reign, and the first fourteen years of his successor, King Charles I., there was a gradual improvement in the externals of Divine Service, due in part to the Canons of 1603, but more, probably, to greater vigilance among the Ecclesiastical Authorities, and to an increasing desire for the restoration of what had fallen into desuetude, though it was still upheld by Ecclesiastical enactments. But the Puritan leaven was still working in the Church of England, and its fermenting power was increased by Civil proceedings with which it came in contact. The effect of this was that accusations, vaguer or more specific, became current, and presented serious obstacles to those loyal and well-affected Churchmen who were doing what they could to rescue the worship of the Church from the ill condition to which a long period of negligence had reduced it.

It was for the purpose of defending generally this reformation, and of sanctioning particularly some of its more prominent features, that the Convocation of 1640 agreed to a small code of seventeen new Canons: their design being thus distinctly proclaimed in the Letters Patent which were prefixed to them:—

"Forasmuch as We are given to understand, that many of Our subjects being mislead against the Rites and Ceremonies now used in the Church of England, have lately taken offence at the same, upon an unjust supposal, that they are not only contrary to Our Laws, but also introductive unto Popish superstitions, whereas it well appeareth unto Us, upon mature consideration, that the said Rites and Ceremonies, which are now so much quarrelled at, were not only approved of, and used by those learned and godly Divines, to whom, at the time of Reformation under King Edward the Sixth, the compiling of the Book of Common Prayer was committed (divers of whom

1 That the ancient Ornaments were still in use is shewn by a letter written by Benj. Bullinger on Sept. 9, 1568. "Some," he says, writing in Latin, "are even cast into prison unless they will swear that they will so inviolably approve all these things as neither by word nor writing to oppose them, and will conform themselves to the priests of Beul so far as even to wear square caps, stoles [collepidintis], surplices, chasubles [mesiales], and other things of a similar kind." [Zurich Lett. ii. ii. 77.]

It is remarkable that at a much later date, early in the eighteenth century, the Roman Catholic Ritual commentator Grancolas writes in a chapter on the Church of England of that day, "All these things the priests sing in the regular course of the seasons, vested in surplices, cope, and chasuble, in the Cathedrals. They have also a choir of boys, singers, and organs." [Grancolas, Comm. Hist. de Breu. Rom. i. 12.]
suffered Martyrdom in Queen Maries days), but also again taken up by this whole Church under Queen Elizabeth, and so duly and ordinarily practised for a great part of her Reign, (within the memory of divers yet living) as it could not then be imagined that there would need any Rule or Law for the observation of the same, or that they could be thought to savour of Popery.

"And albeit since those times, for want of an express rule therein, and by subtle practices, the said Rites and Ceremonies began to fall into disuse, and in place thereof other foreign and unfitness usages by little and little to creep in; yet, forasmuch as in our Royal Chapels, and in many other Churches, most of them have been ever constantly used and observed, We cannot now but be very sensible of this matter, and have cause to conceive that the authors and fomenters of these jealousies, though they colour the same with a pretence of zeal, and would seem to strike only at some supposed iniquity in the said Ceremonies: Yet, as we have cause to fear, aim at Our own Royal Person, and would fain have Our good subjects imagine that we Our Self are perverted, and doe worship God in a Superstitious way, and that we intend to bring in some alteration of the Religion here established . . . ."

"But forasmuch as we well perceive that the misreaders of Our well-minded people do make the more advantage for the nourishing of this distemper among them from hence, that the foresaid Rites and Ceremonies, or some of them, are now insisted upon, but only in some Diocesses, and are not generally revived in all places, nor constantly and uniformly practised thourough all the Churches of Our Realm, and thereupon have been liable to be quareled and opposed by them who use them not, . . . ."

Therefore the King had "thought good to give them free leave to treat in Convocation: and agree upon certain other Canons necessary for the advancement of God's glory, the edifying of His holy Church, and the due reverence of His blessed Mysteries and Sacraments:" and further "to ratifie by Our Letters Patent under Our Great Seal of England, and to confirm the same. . . ."1

From what has now been said with reference to these four Series of Ecclesiastical Ordinances, it will be seen that only the two latter have anything more than Historical authority: it is only to the Canons of 1603-4 and 1640 that any legal obligation still attaches: but even these no longer retain the force which they once possessed in limiting or defining or dispensing with in practice the larger and more general Rule prescribed in the Prayer Book; for the revision of that Book in 1661, sanctioned as it was by the Convocations of the two Provinces and legalized by the Act of Uniformity 13 and 14 Charles II. c. 4, provided the latest and most authoritative law for regulating the Services of the Church of England; so that if in any instance a direction of these Canons and a direction of the Prayer Book are found to be conflicting, the Canon must yield to the Rubric, the latter being of supreme authority.

The Rubric relating to the Ornaments of the Church and of the Ministers, which stood in the Books of Elizabeth and James I, is retained, then, with certain verbal changes (not, however, affecting its former sense) in the Prayer Book of 1662, that at present in use. And, by travelling back to "the Second Year of the reign of King Edward the Sixth," and fixing upon the Ornaments then in use "in this Church of England, by the authority of Parliament," this Rubric passes over all changes and varieties subsequent to that year, and sets up a standard by which it is easy to decide what are now the proper Accessories of Divine Worship. It has been called "The Interpretation Clause" of the Prayer Book, and with much appropriateness; for it not only furnishes an exact mode of solving doubts which may arise as to the precise meaning of the directions which prescribe things to be used in Divine Service, but also it is a trustworthy guide in ascertaining whether anything not prescribed is needful or suitable in executing the Offices which the Prayer Book provides.

But though the present authority of this Rubric could not be disputed, the meaning of those words of it, by the Authority of Parliament, in the Second Year of the Reign of King Edward the Sixth, had in recent times often been a subject of controversy prior to the year 1857. Then, however, the celebrated Ecclesiastical suits arising out of the opposition to certain Ornaments introduced into

1 It has been thought that those Canons have ceased to possess authority, owing to the language of the 13 Charles II. c. 12, § 5, a. d. 1661, where it is stated that this Act is not "to abridge or diminish the King's Majesty's Supremacy in Ecclesiastical matters and affairs, nor to confirm the Canons made in the year One thousand six hundred and forty, nor any of them, nor any other Ecclesiastical Laws or Canons not formerly confirmed, allowed, or enacted by Parliament, or by the Established Laws of the land, as they stood in the year of our Lord One thousand six hundred and thirty-nine."

But in consideration, it will be seen that the words are cautionary, and were intended to prevent any misconception as to the force of this Act, which was passed "for explanation of a Clause contained in" 17 Charles I. c. 2. The Act merely excludes these Canons from any Parliamentary authority which it might be supposed to confer on them; but then it does precisely the same with "any other Ecclesiastical Laws or Canons not formerly confirmed, allowed, or enacted by Parliament:" this necessarily includes the Canons of 1603-4, yet their authority is admitted. The Act in no way affects the recognized authority derived by the Canons of 1640, or by any others, from Royal Letters Patent: on the contrary, it helps to confirm such authority by declaring that it was not meant "to abridge or diminish the King's Majesty's Supremacy in Ecclesiastical matters and affairs," and of this the confirmation of Canons was made an important part by the Act of Submission 25 Henry VIII. c. 19.
the Churches of St. Paul, Knightsbridge, and St. Barnabas, Pimlico, led to a definitive judgement on this point by the Judicial Committee of the Privy Council.

In interpreting this Rubric, the Judges determined that "the term 'ornaments' in Ecclesiastical Law is not confined, as by modern usage, to articles of decoration or embellishment, but it is used in the larger sense of the word 'ornamentum,' which, according to the interpretation of Forcellini's Dictionary, is used 'pro quocumque apparatu, seu instrumento.' All the several articles used in the performance of the Services and Rites of the Church are 'ornaments.' Vestments, Books, Cloths, Chalices, and Patens, are amongst Church Ornaments; a long list of them will be found extracted from Lyndwood, in Dr. Phillimore's Edition of Burn's Ecclesiastical Law (vol. i. pp. 375-377). In modern times Organs and Bells are held to fall under this denomination."

Having thus defined the term "Ornaments," the Court of Appeal then interpreted the expressions "Authority of Parliament" and "Second Year" as connected with the reign of Edward VI: their conclusion being arrived at thus:—

After noticing the alterations in King Edward Second Prayer Book (which diminished the number of the Ornaments prescribed in his First Book), and referring to the abolition of the Reformed Services by Queen Mary, they state that "on the Accession of Queen Elizabeth, a great controversy arose between the more violent and the more moderate Reformers as to the Church Service which should be re-established, whether it should be according to the First, or according to the Second Prayer Book of Edward the Sixth. The Queen was in favour of the First, but she was obliged to give way, and a compromise was made, by which the Services were to be in conformity with the Second Prayer Book, with certain alterations; but the Ornaments of the Church, whether those worn or those otherwise used by the Minister, were to be according to the First Prayer Book."

Then they compare the four Directions, as to the Ornaments, which occur in the Elizabethan Act of Uniformity and the Prayer Books of 1559, 1603-4, 1602 (given already at p. 64), declaring of them that "they all obviously mean the same thing, that the same dresses and the same utensils, or articles, which were used under the First Prayer Book of Edward the Sixth may still be used."

Further, they discuss an important question which was raised as to the date of the Royal Assent to the Act of Uniformity which legalized the Prayer Book of 1549, and they resolve that the "use" of the Book "and the Injunctions contained in it, were established by authority of Parliament in the Second Year of Edward the Sixth, and this is the plain meaning of the Rubric." It may indeed be questioned whether what can be gathered from the records of the time warrants this decision as to the date in question? but if it be an error, it is practically unimportant in connection with their entire interpretation of the Rubric; for, whether 1547—the date of King Edward's Injunctions, or 1540—the date of the First Prayer Book, be the "Second Year" mentioned in the Rubric, the result is the same, because no change was made in the Ornaments between those years. Moreover, the Rubric has now been judicially interpreted by a court from which there lies no appeal, and therefore that interpretation, and that only, is the sole ground upon which the members of the Church of England can legally stand in endeavouring to carry out the requirements of the Rubric on Ornaments.

One thing more the Judicial Committee of the Privy Council showed in reference to the meaning of this Rubric, viz. that though it is prescriptive, it is not exhaustive: this opinion was arrived at from their consideration of the fact, that the Second Prayer Book of Edward VI. (like the First Book, and indeed the previous Service-books) "does not expressly mention" everything which, nevertheless, it is certain was used under it, e.g. the Paten (just as the First Book does not mention, e.g., the Linen Cloth); and also from the circumstance that they had to decide whether the Credence-table (which is not prescribed nominativum) could be regarded as a Legal Ornamet. The opinion of the Court is thus stated: "Here the Rubrics of the Prayer Book become important. Their Lordships entirely agreed with the opinions expressed by the learned Judges [i.e. of the Consistory and Arches Courts] in these cases, and in 'Faulkner v. Lichfield,' that in the performance of the services, rites, and ceremonies

---

1 The First Year of Edward VI. was from Jan. 28, 1547, to Jan. 27, 1548.

The Second Year of Edward VI. was from Jan. 28, 1548, to Jan. 27, 1549.

The Third Year of Edward VI. was from Jan. 28, 1549, to Jan. 27, 1550.

Up to Dec. 24, 1547, the ancient Salisbury Use was alone sanctioned by law. On Dec. 24, 1547, the Act of Parliament was passed which gave legal force to the resolution of Convocation that the Holy Eucharist should be administered in both kinds. A Form for carrying out this Act was issued by Proclamation on May 8, 1548, and thenceforward until June 9, 1549, the ancient Salisbury Use with a supplementary English service for communicating the Laity [see p. 13] was the only form sanctioned by law for the celebration and administration of the Holy Communion. Thus during the whole of Edward VI's Second Year, the ancient Latin Service was retained, and until half of his Third Year had expired: and with the ancient Service the ancient "Ornaments" were also retained.
ordered by the Prayer Book, the directions contained in it must be strictly observed; that no omission
and no addition can be permitted; but they are not prepared to hold that the use of all articles not
expressly mentioned in the Rubric, although quite consistent with, and even subsidiary to the Service,
is forbidden. Organs are not mentioned; yet because they are auxiliary to the singing they are allowed.
Pews, cushions to kneel upon, pulpit-cloths, hassocks, seats by the Communion Table, are in constant use, yet they are not mentioned in the Rubric." So, as their Lordships further argued, there
being a Rubric which "directs that at a certain point in the course of the Communion Service (for this
is, no doubt, the true meaning of the Rubric) the Minister shall place the bread and wine on the
Communion Table," in their judgement, "nothing seems to be less objectionable than a small side-table,
from which they may be conveniently reached by the officiating Minister, and at the proper time
transferred to the Communion Table."

One remark, however, may be made before quitting the consideration of this judicial rendering of
the Rubric; and it is this—that although it so completely covered the whole debateable ground by
deciding that "the same" things "which were used under the First Prayer Book of Edward the Sixth
may still be used," it does not follow that all such things can be legally restored now quite irrespective
of any differences in the Prayer Book of 1549 as compared with that of 1662,—the one at present in
use. It may not be useless to say, that before any Edwardian Ornament is reintroduced, under the
terms of this decision, it must first be inquired whether the particular Ministration in which it is pro-
posed to employ it is now so essentially the same as it was in 1549 that the Ornament has the like
symbolical or practical use which it had then. It will probably be found that very few indeed of those
Ornaments are inapplicable at this time; but to determine this it is important to proceed now to
ascertain—

First, What were the customary Ornaments of that period.

There are four sources from which it may be ascertained with considerable accuracy what "Orna-
ments were in the Church of England, by the authority of Parliament, in the second year of the reign
of King Edward the Sixth." These are—

I. The ancient Canon Law, which is held to have been then (as now) statutorily binding upon the
Church by the 25th Henry VIII. c. 19, in all points where it is not repugnant to or inconsistent with
later Ecclesiastical Law.

II. The Salisbury Missal, which was the Liturgy chiefly 1 used, and of which a new edition was
published by authority in 1541: the Bangor, Hereford, and York books (especially the latter) may
also be appealed to as illustrative of or supplementary to the Salisbury book, for they had long been
more or less in use. "The Order of the Communion" of 1548—which was an English supplement to
the Latin Mass, to come in after the Communion of the Priest for the purpose of communicating the
Laity in both kinds—expressly directed in its first Rubric that "until other order shall be provided,"
there should be no "varying of any other rite or ceremony in the Mass." Hence the ancient Service-
books continued to be used during the whole of "the second year of Edward the Sixth," and until the
First English Prayer Book was published in 1549. [See p. 13, and App. to the Liturgy.]

III. The directions, explicit or implicit, in the Prayer Book of 1549.

IV. The Inventories of Ornaments which were made in pursuance of Edward VI.'s Instructions to
the Commissioners appointed in 1552 to survey the Church goods throughout the kingdom. These
Inventories are very numerous, and for the most part are preserved in the Public Record Office: they
do not indeed exhibit such full catalogues as would have been found in 1549, for many things had been
sold (especially where they were duplicates) to meet Church expenses of various kinds; and some too
had been embezzled. But they are thus the more trustworthy, as being likely to show what Articles
it was deemed needful to retain for the Services then authorized. Three of these Inventories (and
they are by no means the richest which might have been chosen) are here selected for comparison, as
affording a probably fair specimen of the rest, viz. a Cathedral, a London Parish Church, and a Country
Parish Church.

Secondly, It must be determined what Ornaments, whether by express prescription or by plain
imposition, are now pointed out for use in the Ministraions of the Church of England.

---

1 The preference which seems to have been given to the
Rites of Sarum is illustrated by the circumstance that the
Convocation of Canterbury decreed, March 3, 1541, that the
"use and custom of the Church of Salisbury should be ob-

served by all and singular clergies throughout the Province of
Canterbury, in saying their canonical hours." [Wilkins'
Casella, iii. 561, 562.]
V. These Ornaments are to be sought in the Canons of 1663-4 and of 1640; also in the directions, explicit or implicit, of the present Book of Common Prayer.

**ORNAMENTS OF THE CHURCH.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>I. English Canons A.D. 740 to 1463.</th>
<th>II. The Old English Liturgies.</th>
<th>III. The Prayer Book A.D. 1549.</th>
<th>IV. Inventories.</th>
<th>V. More Recent Authorities.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Altars of Stone. A Table.</td>
<td>1, 2, 3, 4. Altar.</td>
<td>The Altar, the Lord’s Table, God’s board.</td>
<td>1. The High Altar.</td>
<td>1. A Communion Table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>“A very clean cloth” for “the Priest to wipe his fingers and lips after receiving the Sacrament.” Paten.</td>
<td>1, 2, 3, 4. Paten.</td>
<td>“Paten or some other comely thing.” Chalice or Cup. Cruets — implied in “putting the Wine into the Chalice... putting thereto a little pure and clean water.” Credence — implied in “then shall the Minister take so much Bread and Wine as shall suffice, ... and setting both the Bread and Wine upon the Altar.” Credence — unlikely to be mentioned, being commonly structural.</td>
<td>1, 2, 3. Paten.</td>
<td>3. The Lord’s Table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chalice. Wine and Water to be used, — implying vessels for them.</td>
<td>1, 2, 3, 4. Chalice.</td>
<td>1, 2, 3. Chalice.</td>
<td>1, 2, 3. Chalices.</td>
<td>[Desk or Cushion—needed for the Altar Book.] 1. A carpet of silk or other decent stuff.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bread to be offered by the faithful—implying some presentation of it at the time. Bells, with their ropes. Cross, for processions and for the dead. “Two Candles, or one at the least, at the time of High Mass.”</td>
<td>1, 2, 3, 4. Bread, Wine, and Water. brought to the Priest, — implying some place from which they were brought.</td>
<td>3. Poor men’s Box.</td>
<td>1, 2, 3. Cross for the Altar.</td>
<td>1. A Fair Linen Cloth.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A Censor pot. Font of stone, with a lock and key.</td>
<td>1, 2, 3. Thurible.</td>
<td>1. Font.</td>
<td>1, 2, 3. Censers.</td>
<td>2. Fair white Linen Cloth.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1, 2. Spoon—for Incense.</td>
<td>[Mandatory — needed to wipe Chalice, etc. ]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2. Font.</td>
<td>3. Paten.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3. Cup or Chalice.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1. Pot or Stoup in which to bring the Wine to the Communion Table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2. Flagon.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3. Credence — implied in “when there is a Communion of the Priest shall then place upon the Table so much Bread and Wine as he shall think sufficient.”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1, 3. Bell for the Services of the Church, and for any passing out of this life.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Cross—lawful as a decorative Ornament. Two Lights—the old directions for them not repealed. Standard Candelsticks—consistent with the Services.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Censer — Use of Incense never legally abolished.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1, 3. Font. 3. Vessel for Water—implied in “then to be filled with pure water.”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3. Shell—consistent with “pour water.”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1, 3. Litany Desk—implied in “some convenient place” and “the place where they are accustomed to say the Litany.”</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| | | | | 1. Stall or Reading-pew, to read Service in.
to the Prayer Book.

"ORNAMENTS OF THE CHURCH"—continued.

I.   II.   III.   IV.   V.

1, 2. Pulpit (or Ambo) for the Epistle and Gospel. Pulpit. 2. Cloth for the Pulpit. 1, 3. Pulpit.


Images, especially of the Saint to which the Church is dedicated. 2. Organs. 3. Chair for the Archbishop or Bishop. Organ—desirable.

Banners for Rogation Days. 1. 3. Banners. 1. The Ten Commandments. "Other chosen sentences upon the walls."

A Bier for the dead. 2. Horse Cloth for burying. (Decorative Ornaments.)

Besides the "Ornaments" contained in this List, there are many others mentioned in the Inventories, which are merely Ornaments "in the sense of Decorations." Such are the following: Curtains for the sides of Altars; Hangings for the wall behind the Altar and of the Chancel; Carpets for the Altar steps; Cloths and Veils for Lent.

There were also "Ornaments," i.e. Articles "used in the Services," which, on various grounds, are barely, or not at all, consistent with the character of the present Prayer Book Services, or with some of its directions. Thus we find: the Pyx, or Monstrance, with its covering and canopy for the Reserved Sacrament (the former of which could only be used in circumstances which really necessitated Reservation for the Sick); Bason and Towel for the Priest to wash his hands before Consecrating; Sanctus, Sacring, and other Bells; Light and Covering for the Easter Sepulchre; Vessels for Holy Water; the Chrismatory for the oil of Unction in Baptism and Visitation of the Sick; the Pax for the Kiss of Peace; the Reliquary.

"ORNAMENTS OF THE MINISTERS."

I.   II.   III.   IV.   V.

Cope. 1, 2. Cope. 1, 2. 3. Cope. 1. Cope.


Chasuble. 1, 2. Chasuble. 1, 3. Chasuble. 3. "Robe" and the rest of the "Episcopal Habit."

Dalmatic (for Deacon). 1, 3. Dalmatic (i.e. Chasuble).

Tunic (for Sub-deacon). 1, 3. Sub-dalmatic (i.e. Tunicle).

Albe. 1, 4. Albe. 1, 2, 3. Albes.

Girdle. 1, 3. Albes.

Stole. 1, 3. Stole.

Maniple. 1, 2, 4. Amice.

Amice. 1, 2, 4. Amice.

Pastoral Staff (Bp.). 2. Amice.

1. Gremial (or Apron).

Rochette (Bp.). 1. Mitre.

Surplices. 1, 2, Surplices. 1. Crosier Staff (Bp.).

1. Gloves (Bp.).

2. 3. Surplices.

Hood. 1. Ring (Bp.).

It will be seen, by an examination of these comparative Tables of Ornaments, that very few indeed of those which are mentioned in the Inventories, the old English Canons, and the Sarum and other books, are not distinctly and by name shewn to be legally uscable now if the combined authority of the Prayer Books of 1549 and 1662, together with that of the Canons of 1603 and 1640, is, as it must be, taken into account. Moreover, of those excepted, there is not one of which it can be fairly alleged that it is wholly incongruous with the better and the spirit of those Services which, in the present Prayer Book, occupy the place of the older Services in connection with which those Ornaments were employed.

If it were necessary here to resort to a further mode of proving what Ornaments are now lawful
A Ritual Introduction

in the Church of England, it would be desirable to adopt the text indicated by the Judicial Committee of the Privy Council as noticed at p. 68. The Judges referred to a List of Church Ornaments extracted from Lyndwood, in BURN's Ecclesiastical Law: all which occur in one or other of three series of those old English Canons already summarized in the foregoing tables, viz. [1] Archbishop Grey's Constitutions, A.D. 1250; [2] Archbishop Peckham's Constitutions at Lambeth, A.D. 1281; and [3] Archbishop Winchelsey's Constitutions at Merton, A.D. 1305. These laws define what Ornaments the Parishioners were required to provide at those periods, and are really the basis of those Rules which professedly guide the Ecclesiastical Courts now in deciding the similar liability of Parishioners in the present day. These Constitutions are contained in JOHNSON's English Canons: and a comparison of them would shew what was considered to be generally necessary for Divine Service under the old English Rituals, and so would materially aid in determining what is legally requisite now, so far as the present Services are in unison with the ancient ones.

In considering the legal requirements of the general Rubric on the Ornaments of the Church and of the Ministers, it is very important to recollect that its retention in the present Book of Common Prayer was not the mere tacit permission for an existing direction to remain; for not only (as has been already shewn at p. 64) were certain verbal changes made in the Rubric, as it had been printed in the Books of 1559 and 1604, but the question of its retention or rejection was pointedly raised by the Presbyterian party at the Savoy Conference, and was then deliberately answered by the Bishops. The Presbyterians said, "Forasmuch as this Rubric seemeth to bring back the Cope, Albe, etc., and other Vestments forbidden by the Common Prayer Book, 5 and 6 Edw. VI., and for the reasons alleged against ceremonies under our eighteenth general exception, we desire that it may be wholly left out." [CARDWELL'S Conf. p. 314.] The Bishops replied, "§ 2. rub. 2. For the reasons given in our answer to the eighteenth general, whither you refer us, we think it fit that the Rubric continue as it is." [Ibid. p. 351.] The "reasons" here referred to are as follows: "Prop. 18, § 1. We are now come to the main and principal demand as is pretended, viz. the abolishing the laws which impose any ceremonies, especially three, the surplice, the sign of the cross, and kneeling. These are the yoke which, if removed, there might be peace. It is to be suspected, and there is reason for it from their own words, that somewhat else pinches, and that if these ceremonies were laid aside, and these or any other prayers strictly enjoined without them, it would be deemed a burden intolerable: it seems so by No. 7, where they desire that when the Liturgy is altered, according to the rest of their proposals, the minister may have liberty to add and leave out what he pleases." [Ibid. p. 345.] In what light the excepting Ministers viewed this answer of the Bishops may be gathered from their "Rejoinder" (London, 1661), where, in noticing it, they reply, "We have given you reason enough against the imposition of the usual ceremonies; and would you draw forth those absolute ones to increase the burden?" [Documents relating to the Act of Uniformity, 1862. Grand Debate, etc., p. 118.]

It is plain, therefore, that, in the judgement of the Episcopal authorities at that time, it was considered desirable to legalize a provision for Ornaments which, if acted upon, would confirm the appearance of the Churches and Services to those general features which they presented in the second year of the reign of Edward VI., i.e. as the Judicial Committee has decided, to that condition in which the first Prayer Book of Edward VI. was designed to leave them. Indeed it seems highly probable that had Bishop Cosin, the chief reviser in 1661, been allowed entirely to guide his Episcopal brethren on this matter, he would have made the Rubric so detailed and explicit as to place it beyond the reach of controversy; for, as already noticed at p. 64, in his "Particulars to be considered, explained, and corrected in the Book of Common Prayer," he says, with almost a prophetic instinct of subsequent and present controversies, "But what these Ornaments of the Church and of the Minister were, is not here specified, and they are so unknown to many, that by most they are neglected. Wherefore it were requisite that those Ornaments, used in the second year of King Edward, should be here particularly named and set forth, that there might be no difference about them." [COSIN'S Works, v. p. 507.] Moreover, as is also mentioned in the same note, he had begun to write a List of the Ornaments, but got no further than the word "Surplice."

There does not appear to be any explanation on record to shew why this suggestion, apparently so

1 Cardwell prints "so our reasons," but the corrected reading inserted above is that of the report entitled "The Grand Debate," etc., p. 12.
2 Where it will be seen also that in his Durham Prayer Book he has written the exact words of Elizabeth's Act of Uniformity except in the slight variation "at all times of their Ministration," thus putting the Rubric into its present form.
valuable, was not acted upon. Probably the ground which had to be recovered after fifteen years' banishment of the Prayer Book from Churches which had also been more or less despoiled of their Ornaments, combined with the extensively adverse temper of the time and its special manifestation in the Savoy Conference, warned the Bishops that an authorized catalogue (whether in the Prayer Book or elsewhere) of all the Legal Ornaments of King Edward's Second Year might raise a too formidable barrier against endeavours to restore the use of any of them at that time. And so it may have been regarded as the more prudent course only to re-establish the general rule as to the Ornaments, trusting to an improved ecclesiastical tone to develop in time its actual details.

The Church Revival of the Nineteenth Century has been gradually realizing this probable expectation of a future development in a way and to an extent with which no previous period since 1662 can be at all compared: for, indeed, through a variety of causes, there had been a more or less continuous declension from even that standard of Ritual and Ceremonial which the Restoration practically raised, though in fact it was considerably lower than the one legally prescribed. The renewed understanding and appreciation of Doctrine—especially of Sacramental Doctrine—as embodied in the Formularies and taught by old and great Divines of the Church of England; the improved taste for Ecclesiastical Art; the deeper sense of the reverential proprieties with which the acts of Public Worship should be surrounded: these and other favourable circumstances have combined, notwithstanding much indifference and opposition, to produce a reaction in favour of Ceremonial and its corresponding Accessories more extensive probably than that which arose in the time of King Charles I, and, as it may reasonably be believed, of a far more stable character.

The present time, then, would seem to be a not unfavourable one for endeavouring to act upon Bishop Cosin's suggestion by specifying in this Annotated Prayer Book (though of course in a wholly unauthoritative way, except so far as the law itself is therein correctly represented), "what these Ornaments of the Church and of the Ministers were" at the period referred to in the Rubric which orders that they "shall be retained, and be in use." The account already given in this Section will, it is believed, have described them with sufficient clearness and exactness: the three following Tables are designed to shew more explicitly the prescribed use or the inherent fitness of the several Ornaments in connection with those "all times of their Ministration" at which the Rubric directs the Clergy to employ them. Those which may be said to be Rubrically essential are distinguished from those which may be accounted as Rubrically supplemental by the latter being printed in Italics.

---

**ORNAMENTS OF THE CHURCH.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>To be used at</th>
<th>Mattins, Evensong, Lector, Communion</th>
<th>Holy Communion</th>
<th>Baptism, Public and Private; Catechising</th>
<th>Matrimony</th>
<th>Visitation and Confirmation of the Sick</th>
<th>Churching of Women</th>
<th>Burial of the Dead</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Altar or Lord's Table</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>To present her Offerings</td>
<td></td>
<td>If a Celebration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cross or Picture</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>When a Celebration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frontal and Super-frontal</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>do.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Two Lights</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>do.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Linen Cloth</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Com. of Sick</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Book Rest or Cushion</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>do.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corporal and Case</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>do.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fair Linen Cloth or Veil</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>do.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bason for Alms, etc.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>do.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard Candlesticks</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>do.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paten and Chalice</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>do.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paten for Bread to be offered</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>do.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flagon for Wine and Water</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>do.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Veil (Silk) to cover Vessels</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>do.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Linen Pall to cover Chalice</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>do.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mandatory</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>do.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Censer, etc.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>do.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Font and Vessel for Water</td>
<td>For Public Baptisms—some convenient vessel for Private Baptism</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bier and Pall</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Processional Cross</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Runners</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chair</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---
In any consideration of the Ornaments to be used in Divine Service, it is not only unavoidable but important to consider such points as [1] their material, [2] their colour, [3] their form, particularly in reference to such of them as, by reason of long disuse, are but little known. The fact that those Ornaments which have been retained in use among us do exhibit mostly their ancient material, colour, and form, except as altered, for the better or the worse, by any subsequent fashions, may fairly be taken to indicate what would have been the case with those Ornaments which have fallen into disuse: and this view is strongly confirmed by the very general preservation of these ancient characteristics in the Royal, Noble, Civic, Legislative, Judicial, Military, and Naval Ornaments which (unlike so many of the Ecclesiastical) have never ceased to be employed among us. Furthermore, it is noteworthy that, in the very extensive modern restorations which have been accomplished, the permanent Decorations of Churches, the Altar-plate, and Altar-coverings have decidedly followed, for the most part, the ancient patterns and models which were familiar at the period selected as the Standard in the Rubric on Ornaments.

The English Church, while presenting in her Ornaments the same ordinary features which were common to the rest of Christendom, always had her own special usages, and those, too, somewhat diversified in details by several local varieties; as, indeed, was and is also the case in Kingdoms or Dioceses connected with other Branches of the Catholic Church. Though most has perished, enough remains in England of actual ancient specimens (besides the more abundant illustrations in old Illuminations) of Windows, Carvings, Monuments, Brasess, Seals, and the like, to furnish authoritative guidance, especially in regard to the Form of ancient Ornaments.

Moreover, in the Inventories of Church Goods, the descriptions of Material and Colour are so numerous and detailed as to supply what is, to a great extent, unavoidably lacking in these respects in the illustrations just named, owing either to the nature of them, e.g. Carvings which rarely exhibit Colours, or to errors which may be due, for instance, to the glass-painter or the illuminator who, perhaps, was at times less careful to give the actual colour of a Vestment in an Ecclesiastical Function than to furnish a picture in accordance with his own taste. The following Tables contain a summarized analysis of such contents of five Inventories as relate to the Vestments of the Ministers and the Choir, and also to the various Hangings or Articles employed in furnishing and decorating the Altars and Chancels: they are all of the date of 1552 and 1553, and so they exhibit accurately Ornaments which:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cope or Vestment.</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dalmatic (for Gospeller or Deacon).</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tunicle (for Epistoler or Sub-deacon).</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Albe and Girdle.</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stole.</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mantle and Amice.</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surplice (with Sleeves).</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hood or Tippet.</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

EPISCOPAL ORNAMENTS.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Public Baptism and Catechizing.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Surplice or Albe.</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cope or Vestment.</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pastoral Staff.</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gremial or Apron.</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mitre and Ring.</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* * * The Episcopal Ornaments are the same for Confirmation, Ordination, Consecration of Churches and Burial Grounds: perhaps the Rubric at the end of the First Prayer Book, in directing "a Surplice or Albe, and a Cope or Vestment," may have intended the use of the Albe and Vestment when the whole Communion Service was used.
were preserved in the Churches at the very period to which the Rubric on Ornaments directs attention, when prescribing the general Rule as to the things which "shall be retained, and be in use" now in the Church of England. Three of these Inventories, viz. Holy Trinity Cathedral, Winchester, 1552; St. Martin, Otwich, London, 1552-53; and Stamford-in-the-Vale, Berks, 1553, have been used already to illustrate other points: the two additional ones now cited are St. Paul's Cathedral, 1552, and St. Nicolas, Cole Abbey, London, 1552.

[I.] MATERIAL OF VESTMENTS.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Material</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cloth of Gold</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cloth of Silver</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Velvet</td>
<td>137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Satin</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Silk</td>
<td>134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sarsonet</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bawdkyn</td>
<td>226</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Danassk</td>
<td>146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tissue</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chamlett</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fustian</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Backram</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Denuyx</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Serge</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Various</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>337</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>431</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A cursory inspection of these Lists of Ornaments shews at once that, as respects Material, the choice, while amply varied, ran very much upon the richer fabrics, whether of Home or Foreign Manufacture; Cloth of Gold, and Satin of Bruges, being the more costly, were, as might be expected, the most rare; but Velvet, Satin, Silk, Bawdkyn, and the like, were not uncommonly used; though such inferior stuffs as Taifeet, Chamlett, and Fustian often occur. The nature or quality of what was to be employed seems not to have been prescribed; indeed, had there been a desire to do so (which is very improbable) the varying pecuniary abilities of Parishes would have made it needful to avoid any rule on the subject, except requiring them to provide according to their means the essential (and if they could any supplementary) things appertaining to the Services of the Church.

The same principle is acted upon now in the Holy Eastern Church. A Priest of that Communion informs the writer that "there are no strict rules for the Material: when possible, silken and brocaded Vestments are to be preferred. Where the means are circumscribed, plain linen ones are worn, or of whatever Material, so long as it is clean, and made in the proper shape." With them doubtless it is, as the foregoing catalogue proves it to have been with us, that the instinct of natural piety, viz. the devotion of the best to God's service, is not relied upon in vain. Nor was the care and cost bestowed upon the Material limited to the foundation of the Vestments or Hangings; embroidery of all kinds was abundantly displayed in pattern or powdering, whether in Silk or Gold (not seldom in the much-valued Gold of Venice), so that the Sacred Name, the Crucifix, the Cross, Crowns, Angels, Imagery, Eagles, Herons, Lions, Dolphins, Swans, the Sun and Moon, Stars, Wheat-sheaves, Grapes, Flowers, and the like, adorned the Fabrics of which the Vestures were made; or composed the rich Orphreys, which were rendered all the more beautiful and costly by Pearls and Precious Stones; as though the donors desired to attain in the adornments of the Sanctuary to somewhat of the fulness of meaning contained in the Psalmist's words, "The king's daughter is all glorious within: her clothing is of wrought gold. She shall be brought unto the king in reaient of needlework" [Ps. xlv. 13, 14].

[II.] So, again, as to Colour: the Inventories now under examination shew it to have been chiefly of six kinds, viz. White, Red, Blue, Green, Yellow, and Black; besides various combinations of all these. The proportions in which they existed are shewn in the following Table of Vestments which were in the five Churches at the date of the Inventories:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>COLOURS OF VESTMENTS.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>White</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Copes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chasubles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dalmatics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tunicles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Totals</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

It may be as well to remark here that all the Green Vestments in this list belonged to the two Cathedral Churches, except one Chasuble, Dalmatic, and Tunique, which were in St. Martin, Otwich. Green occurs much less frequently than other colours: it was an Exeter colour, and is also found...
in Lists of Vestments belonging to the Northern Province; but there seems very little to indicate with any certainty when it was used, though perhaps it served for ordinary week-days, especially in Trinity-tide.

So, again, with regard to Blue: while it appears to have been a much more usual colour, it is often very uncertain what kind of Blue is meant, whether Cerulean or some darker shade; frequently indeed the latter is indicated by the words "blodium" and "indicis," which mean a sort of hyacinthine and darker blue; but these must not be confounded with Purple, which is also found in the same or other Lists. The occasions, however, on which Blue or Purple was employed are somewhat conjectural, though there is more to guide: light Blue seems sometimes to have been used in Commemorations of the Blessed Virgin Mary, and a somewhat darker shade is to be seen in Illuminations of about the Fifteenth Century, in Copes used at Funerals.

A similar variety is found, both as to material and colour, in the Coverings and Hangings used for the Altars and Chancels: the annexed list exhibits their Colours:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Altar Coverings</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Altar Hangings</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Altar Curtains</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chancel Hangings</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Totals</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Besides the colours already enumerated, others are sometimes mentioned, such as Brown, Tawney, Murrey, Pink, and Chevney—perhaps Chestnut; also combinations of colours, viz. Red and Green, Paly of White and Green, Red and White, Blue and White, Blue and Yellow, White and Red chequered. These different colours, or mixtures of colours, are to be found alike in Vestments of the Ministers, or of the Altars, no less than in the Hangings of the Churches.

It is worth noticing that there is no usual Ecclesiastical colours are those which may be especially accounted the Colours of England—Red, White, and Blue—being combined in the National Flag, and designating the Admirals of this Country's Fleets: possibly the close, though curious and apparently untraceable, relations which for several centuries subsisted between the Church and the Navy; in the Admiralty and Ecclesiastical Courts, may have tended to perpetuate this correspondence. It may also be mentioned, as probably indicating the effect which Ecclesiastical customs produced or helped to perpetuate, that Red, Violet, and Black are mentioned as colours worn on the Judicial Bench, according to the Term, in some Regulations made by the Judges in 1635. [Gent. Mag. Oct. 1768.] Green, also, appears to have been at one time a favourite colour with them. Moreover, the retention of Red, Purple, and Green—and especially the prevalence of Red—in the rich and decent, no less than (as was once too common) in the miserable and dirty coverings of handsome or unsightly Altar-tables in the churches, are in all likelihood the traditional use of these same colours which formerly were more commonly and more variously employed in the Services of the Church of England, and that, too, not without regard to some written or unwritten rule as to the Services and Seasons at which they should be used.

That a desire has long existed, and increases, again to adopt a greater variety of colour in the Ornaments of the Church, and especially in the coverings of the Altar, is plain from what has been accomplished and is still doing: one object of this wished-for variety is the very useful one of distinguishing, and so teaching, by outward tokens, the changes of the Church Seasons and the occurrence of Ecclesiastical Holydays. For lack of any existing rule on this subject in the Church of England, the rule of the rest of the Western Church has not unnaturally been followed in many cases, especially as the ancient English rule or practice was either not at all known, or not easily to be collected, even by those who were aware that some leading points of it were to be found without much difficulty. As the need of some guide in this matter is becoming more general, it may not be without a really practical use to compare the old English rules with those of the Roman and the Eastern Churches: by doing this a somewhat uniform principle will probably be found, sufficient also to furnish a general rule for those who, while rightly wishing to be not out of harmony with the rest of Christendom, would with equal propriety prefer to follow any older practice of the Church of England which would afford a satisfactory direction in the absence of any definite rule authorized by living Ecclesiastical Authority.

The Roman rule is laid down with precision: the old English rule can be ascertained with a near

1 Dyer mentions that in Spain Philip II. brought naval matters before the Inquisition, and that Don Pedro, Arch-bishop of Toledo, was High Admiral of Castile. "by a then not uncommon union of office." [Dyer's Modern Europe, p. 188.]
approach to accuracy, from the ancient Service-books, St. Osmund's Register, and the Inventories of Church goods. The Eastern Church, as a learned Priest of it states, does not give "in her Ritual books" any such "minute rules with regard to the colours of the Vestments, as are to be found in the Western Ritual. The Church enjoins her ministers to care more for the simple purity and propriety of the vestments than for their richness. In those cases where means are at hand, she bids the ministers to wear richer vestments of any colour for the joyful seasons of the year, and Black or Red ones for the times of fasting and sorrow. Thus, in Passion Week, and Great Lent, at Burials, etc., Black or Purple Vestments are worn. It is customary to wear White Silk Vestments (if possible) at Epiphany and Easter." In this description of the general and unspecific character of the Eastern rule, there is a considerable correspondence with the features of the Sarum rule just noticed.

The following Table may be considered as furnishing a fairly trustworthy view of these three Rules:—

### COMPARATIVE TABLE OF COLOURS ACCORDING TO THE ENGLISH, ROMAN AND EASTERN USE.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SEASONS</th>
<th>ENGLISH</th>
<th>ROMAN</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SALSIBURY.</td>
<td>YORK.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EARLY, 13th-13th century.</td>
<td>LATE, 14th-14th century.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* White was prescribed at York for the Christmas Missa in aurora, and for offices of Palm Sunday and Easter Eve.

* Symbolical of the Pentecostal fire.

† For numbered footnotes, see p. 78.
Comparative Table of Colours according to the English, Roman, and Eastern Use—continued.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SEASONS</th>
<th>EASTERN</th>
<th>SALISBURY</th>
<th>ENGLISH</th>
<th>ROMAN</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Trinty Sunday</td>
<td></td>
<td>Early</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corpus Christi</td>
<td></td>
<td>13th-14th century</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>After Trinity—Sundays</td>
<td></td>
<td>Late</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ferial</td>
<td></td>
<td>15th-16th century</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transfiguration and M. Holy Name</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Holy Cross</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Feasts of Blessed Virgin Mary</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Michaelmas</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apostles—out of Easter</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. John, Post Latin</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conversion of St. Paul</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Peter ad Vincula</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. John Baptist—Nativity</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Evangelist—out of Easter</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Martyrs</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Confessors</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bishop</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctors</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Virgin not Marty—Matron</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All Saints</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ember Days (out of Whitsuntide)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vigil</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dedication Octave</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Relics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marriage</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Funeral of an Innocent</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mass of Dead</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Office of Dead</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Processions</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 It appears from inventories, etc. (noted by Canon Simons and Dr. Henderson), that in these instances at York Blue was used for Red at some altars in the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries.
2 White for Blue at some ill-furnished altars in York.
3 Green, ibid.
4 White, ibid.
5 White or Green, ibid.
6 White or Blue, ibid.
7 At Hereford, as in other English uses, the Red Chasuble was changed for the Black Cope for the latter part of Good Friday Service. At Paris, Brown, or Black with Red Orphreys, was used in Passion-tide. The Wells Ordinal prescribes a Black Cope for the impersonator of Caiaphas as the one exception to the rule for Red.
8 Some Gallican uses have Green for Bishops and Violet for Abbots.
9 At Ewes (where Bishop Grandisson in 1340 adopted the London, Canterbury, or Mediaeval Roman sequence) any colour of Violet was admitted on All Saints, Feast of Relics, and Dedication of a Church.
10 But these are described as the days of Sixtus and Donatus.
11 Unfortunately a blank is left in the Wells Ordinal against St. Luke's Day.
12 The Wells rule (printed by Mr. H. E. Reynolds, 1881) gives for a Virgin not Martyr White and Red.

III. Having thus given some description of the Material and Colour of the "Ornaments of the Ministers," their Form may be understood by means of the accompanying descriptions and illustrations. The symbolical meanings which are added to the former are taken from the "Book of Ceremonies" or "Rationale," drawn up under the direction of Archbishop Cranmer in the year 1542. The original manuscript of this "Rationale," occasionally corrected by Cranmer's own hand, is preserved in the British Museum [Clop. E. 5, fol. 259 sqq.], and it may also be found in print in Collier's...
to the Prayer Book.

Ecclesiastical History, v. 104, ed. 1852, and in STRYPE'S Ecclesiastical Memorials, I. ii. 411, ed. 1822. The full title of the work is "Ceremonies to be used in the Church of England, together with an Explanation of the Meaning and Significance of them."

The Ornaments mentioned in the "Rationale" are those only which are worn by the Celebrant at the Altar, and are as follows: [1] The Amice; [2] the Albe; [3] the Girdle; [4] the Stole; [5] the Phanum, i.e. the Maniple or Sudarium as it was also called; [6] the Chasuble. The Rubric in the Prayer Book of 1549 specifies only—[1] the Albe; [2] the Vestment or Cope; [3] the Tunicle; but, of course, it does not exclude the others named in the "Rationale," and, in fact, the whole were in use under the First Prayer Book. These two lists, then, comprise eight Ornaments which are now to be described.

1. The Amice, Amicius (the Armenian Voks or, and, perhaps, the Eastern Orumphaion seem to correspond to this. This is a broad and oblong piece of Linen with two strings to fasten it; in its more ornate form it is embroidered on the outer edge with a rich fillet or otherwise adorned. When used it is first placed on the head, then slipped down to and worn on the shoulders beneath the Albe; so that, when left somewhat loose, it has the appearance of an ornamental collar as shown in the drawing, Plate II.

The "Rationale" says: "He putteth on the Amice, which, as touching the Mystery, signifies the veil with which the Jews covered the face of Christ, when they buffeted Him in the time of His Passion. And as touching the Minister, it signifies faith, which is the head, ground, and foundation of all virtues; and therefore, he puts that upon his head first."

2. The Albe, Alba (the Eastern Stoichariou and the Russian Podriznik).—This is a loose and long garment coming down to the feet and having close-fitting sleeves reaching to the hands. Anciently it appears to have been made usually of Linen, though in later times rich Silks of different colours were frequently used, while in the Russian Church Velvet is often employed. It was very commonly ornamented with square or oblong pieces of Embroidery called Apparels; these were stitched on or otherwise fastened to various parts of it, especially just above the feet and near the hands, where they had somewhat the appearance of cuffs. The Rubric of 1549 directs the use of "a white Albe plain:" this may have meant a Linen Albe without Apparels, yet Silk or similar material seems not to be forbidden provided it be white: Embroidery, such as shown in the sketch, Plate I., appears sufficiently "plain" to be consistent with the language and intention of the Rubric. Old-fashioned Surplices are always thus ornamented about the shoulders, a tradition of ancient custom.

The "Rationale" says of the Minister that "he puts upon him the Albe, which, as touching the Mystery, signifies the white garment wherewith Herod clothed Christ in mockery when he sent Him to Pilate. And as touching the Minister, it signifies the pureness of conscience, and innocency he ought to have, especially when he sings the Mass."

The Surplice, Superpellicieun, Plate II. (whether with or without Sleeves), and the Rochet, Rochevem, being both of them only modifications of the Albe, this language of the "Rationale" respecting it appears to apply equally to them.

3. The Girdle, Ciuguloum (the Eastern Poyass).—This is a Cord or narrow band of Silk or other material (usually white) with Tassels attached; or, as in the Eastern Church, a broad Belt (often of rich material) with a clasp, hooks, or strings. It is used for fastening the Albe round the waist.

The "Rationale" thus explains it: "The Girdle, as touching the Mystery, signifies the scourge with which Christ was scourged. And as touching the Minister, it signifies the continent and chaste living, or else the close mind which he ought to have at prayers, when he celebrates."

4. The Stole, Stola (the Eastern Epitrachelion of the Priest, the Oravion of the Deacon, the Lcution of the Sub-deacon).—This is a strip of Silk about three inches wide, and about eight and a half feet long; it may be plain or richly ornamented; especially at the ends, of which examples are given in Plate II. The Priest wears it hanging over his neck, and when he celebrates it is usually crossed on the breast and passed under the Girdle: the Deacon wears it suspended over the left shoulder; but, when assisting at the Celebration, he often has it brought across his back and breast and fastened at his right side. As used by the Greek Priest it has the appearance of two Stoles joined together, the upper end having a hole through which the head is put, and thus it hangs down in front.

The "Rationale" says thus of it: "The Stole, as touching the Mystery, signifies the rope or bands that Christ was bound with to the pillar, when He was scourged. And as touching the Minister, it signifies the yoke of patience, which he must bear as the servant of God."

5. The Manipule, Manipulius, sometimes called Ranou or Phanou and Sudarium (the Eastern
Epimantikia and the Russian Pòretski; each of these are, however, a kind of Cuffs worn on both hands. Originally it appears to have been a narrow strip of Linen, usually as wide as a Stole and about two and a half feet long [see Plate II.], and seems to have been employed as a kind of Sudarum for wiping the hands and for other cleanly purposes, whence it probably took one of its names. Subsequently, however, it became a mere ornament, being made of rich materials and often embroidered, or even enriched with jewels. It hangs over the left arm of the Celebrant and his assistants; it should be fastened near the wrist, in a loop, to prevent its falling off.

The "Rationale" describes its meaning together with the Stole in these words: "In token whereof" (i.e., of patience), "he puts also the Phanon on his arm, which adornisheth him of ghostly strength and godly patience that he ought to have, to vanquish and overcome all carnal infirmity."

6. The Chasuble or Vestment, Casula (the Eastern Phelonion and the Russian Phelonion or Phelonion)—This vesture is worn over the Albe: originally it was nearly or entirely a circular garment, having an opening in the centre through which the head of the wearer passed; and thus it fell gracefully over the shoulders and arms, covering the entire person in its ample folds and reaching nearly to the feet both before and behind: at a later period it was made narrower at the back and front by reducing its circular form, and so it frequently terminated like a reversed pointed arch; the sleeve part also became shorter, reaching only to the hands, and thus avoiding the need of gathering it up on the arms. Ultimately, whether from economy, or bad taste, or supposed convenience, the sleeve parts were cut away to the shoulders in the Latin Communion; and even the Russian vestment has been so much reduced in the front that it covers little more than the chest: however, the older form has been for the most part retained in the rest of the Eastern Communion. The drawing on Plate I. shews the form which prevailed in the Church of England prior to the Reformation; it has the merit of being both elegant and convenient. The same picture shews the mode of ornamenting it, namely, by embroiderying the collar and outer edge, and by attaching to it what is called the Y Orphrey; though very commonly the Latin Cross, and sometimes the Crucifixion, was variously embroidered on the back, only the perpendicular Orphrey (or Pillar, as it is termed) being affixed in the front.

The "Rationale" is thus given: "The overvesture, or Chasible, as touching the Mystery, signifieth the purple mantle that Pilate's soldiers put upon Christ after that they had scourged Him. And as touching the Minister, it signifieth charity, a virtue excellent above all other."

7. The Cope, Cappa (the Armenian Phelonion is a similar Vestment, and is used instead of the Chasuble).—It is a kind of full, long Cloke, of a semicircular shape, reaching to the heels, and open in front, thus leaving the arms free below the elbows. Most commonly it has a Hood, as shewn in the drawing, Plate II.; where also is represented the Orphrey and an illustration of the mode of enriching the material by embroidery. The mode of fastening it by a Band, to which is often attached a rich ornament, called the Morse, is there also exhibited. It is worn over either the Albe or the Surplice.

The "Rationale" does not mention it; probably because it was not one of the Eucharistic Vestments then or previously in use. But that it might be used at the Altar (though probably not by the Celebrant when consecrating the Oblations) is plain from the fact that the Rubric of 1549 in naming "Vestment or Cope," apparently allows a choice between it and the Chasuble; but it may only have been intended that, in a place where both are provided, the Chasuble alone should be worn where the whole Eucharistic Service was used; for a Rubric at the end of the Service specifies the Cope as the Vestment to be employed at those times when only the earlier portion of the Service is intended to be said, no Consecration being designed because of its being known that there would "be none to communicate with the Priest." The 24th Canon of 1603 does indeed recognize the Cope as the Celebrant's Vestment to be used in Cathedrals; but the Rubric of 1602, having later and larger authority, seems to point to the Chasuble of the Book of 1549 as the Vestment in which to consecrate.

8. The Tunicle, Tunica; also called, as worn by the Deacon or Gospeller, Dalmatic, Dalmatica (the Eastern Stoicharion or Saccus of the Deacon).—This is a kind of loose coat or frock, reaching below the knees, open partially at the lower part of the sides; it has full, though not large, sleeves; in material and colour it should correspond with the Chasuble. Examples of its Orphreys and of the mode of embroidering it are shewn in the two illustrations on Plate I. The Deacon's Dalmatic was usually somewhat more ornamented in the Western Church than was the Tunicle worn by the Sub-deacon or Epistoler.

This ornament, like the Cope, is not mentioned in the "Rationale" probably because, as was observed above, only the Vestments of the Celebrant are there specified.
THE BOOK

of

Common-Prayer

And Administration

Of the

Sacraments,

And other

Rites and Ceremonies

Of the Church,

According to the Use

Of the

Church of England;

Together with the

Psalter or Psalms

Of

David,

Pointed as they are to be Sung or Said in Churches;

And the

Form or Manner

Of

Making, Ordaining, and Consecrating

Of

Bishops, Priests,

And

Deacons.
THE TITLE OF THE PRAYER BOOK.

Common Prayer] This familiar term seems first to have been used authoritatively in a rubric to the English Litany of 1514: "It is thought convenient in this Common Prayer of Prayerists to have it set forth and used in the vulgar tongue, for stirring the people to more devotion.” It is again found in the Injunctions of Edward VI., issued in 1546:7. But it is a very ancient term, being found in use as far back as 225 B.C. in St. Cyprian’s Treatise on the Lord’s Prayer; of which he writes, “Publica est nobis et Communis oratio.”

Common Prayer and Public Prayer are not theologically identical, although the terms are used in the same legal sense in the respective titles of the two Acts of Uniformity. In an exact sense, Common Prayer is defined by the authoritative words of our Lord, “Where two or three are gathered together in My Name, there am I in the midst of them.” [Matt. xviii. 20.] The Name of God is an expression used with great frequency in Holy Scripture to denote the authority of God; in the same manner as we say, that the official agents of the Sovereign act in the Name of the Sovereign, when they engage in the duties of their office. To be met together in the Name of Christ is to be met together under His authority, not as an accidental or promissory assembly; and officially, that is, in the presence and with the aid of His authorized agents.

Thus, true Common Prayer is that which is offered in Divine Service in the Church, by a Bishop or Priest (or a Deacon as locum tenens in some cases), in the presence and with the aid of three, or at least two other Christian persons. Such prayer presupposes a reverent assent to our Lord’s application of the words, “My House shall be called the house of prayer,” and to those already quoted. To it also may be applied the words of St. Cyprian: “They continued with one accord in prayer, manifesting at the same time the mutuality of their praying, and therewith the voice of God, who ‘maketh men to be of one mind in an house,’ admits into the house divine and eternal those only among whom is unceasing prayer.”

This kind of prayer is therefore the highest kind of all. Other prayer is exalted in kind, and probably in efficacy, in proportion as it connects itself with that which is Common; as it is often said in that sense in which we are taught to say Our Father; as it is offered under the conviction that Christian individuals stand not alone, each one for himself before God, but are parts of one Body whereby all the members are in communion one with another through the One Intercessor of Whom the ministers of the Church are the earthly representatives.

administration of the Sacraments] This does not exclude the services from Common Prayer. The corporate work of the Church is distinctly recognized in the administration of Baptism, and the Holy Communion is the root and apex of Common Prayer. But it puts forward prominently the idea of a never-ceasing round of Divine Service as distinguished from the occasional (however frequent) offering of the Holy Eucharist.

vices and ceremonies of the Church] These words claim, as a matter of course, that the substance of the Prayer Book is in accordance with the theological and devotional system of the Catholic Church: and, in connection with those which immediately follow, they plainly enunciate the principle set forth more at large in the Thirty-fourth Article of Religion, that while that system is binding on the whole Church, yet particular Churches have a right to carry it out in their own way, according to their own use as to detail and ceremonial.1

1 Ti NEPHERS, Kyro, Church, the House of the Lord.
2 On the Lord’s Prayer, iv.
3 The phrase "Rites and Ceremonies" is not at all equivalent to our modern words Ritual and Ceremonial: but refers to the minor services of the Church, such as the Communion, or the Churcning of Women. Archbishop Laud’s fourth article of 1563 is a good illustration of the language intended: "IV. Of Rites and Ceremonies. As vestiments in God’s service; sprinkling holy water; giving holy bread; bearing candles on Candlemas Day; giving of ashes on Ash Wednesday; bearing of palms on Palm Sunday; creeping to the Cross, and kissing it, and offering unto Christ before the same on Good Friday; setting up the sepulchre of Christ, laying the font, and other like orations, and benedictions, and laudable customs; that these are not to be condemned and cast away, but continued, according to the use of the Church of England!" This right was acted upon so freely in ancient days that there was a considerable variation in the details and ceremonial of Divine Service as it was celebrated in different parts of England. Each Prayer Book took its name from the place of its origin, and was thus called the "York use," the "Lancaster use," the "Hereford use," the "Salisbury use," and so forth; but when uniformity of Common Prayer was established upon the basis of these old service-books, one "use" only retained its authority, that of the Church of England.

In modern Prayer Books the words "the United Church of England and Ireland" were, during about seventy years, substituted for the words "the Church of England," under the Act of Uniformity, 1801. but such an exercise of the Royal authority goes beyond that permitted by the Act of Uniformity; and the change was very misleading.2 The two Churches are, and always have been, in communion with each other, and friendly relations has always been very free, and they have been united in a common political bond since 1801. The formularies of the Church of England have also been adopted in the Church of Ireland, but a false gloss was put upon the real title of the Prayer Book when it was printed in the unjustifiable form referred to. The Church of England can alter its own "use," so can the Church of Ireland, but neither can control the customs of either. In fact, there are some important variations in the Prayer Books of the two countries which make the expression "the use of the United Church of England and Ireland" a misnomer. The Prayer Book as it now exists is an adaptation of ancient formularies made by the Church of England alone. Its adoption by other Churches cannot alter the fact, and therefore cannot justify the old "use." Each book is, and may be adopted therefore in Ireland, Scotland, and other possessions of the English crown, America, the Book of Common Prayer is still " according to the use of the Church of England.

But it is to be observed, that the Irish Act of Uniformity is entitled "An Act for the Uniformity of . . . in the Church of Ireland." the declaration of assent and consent is to "The Book entitled, The Book of Common Prayer . . . according to the Use of the Church of Ireland;" and so the title is recited throughout the Act.

Ainterface with the Psalter] In the earlier Prayer Books the Psalter was printed with a separate Title-page, as distinct from the Services. The first of Bishop Cosin’s "Directions to be given to the Printer," is also, "Set a fair Frontispiece at the beginning of the Book, and another before the Psalter; to be designed as the Archbishop shall direct, and after to be cut in brass." Such an engraved Title-page is affixed to the Sealed Books, and a proof copy is bound up with Cosin’s own volume: but that to the Psalter was not provided. The Ordinal was bound up with the Prayer Book for the first time in 1601.

The following Tables will illustrate some of the preceding remarks, and shew at a glance what changes have been authorized by the Act of Uniformity.

The Table of the Contents of the Prayer Book is not in itself of much interest, but it has been so freely handled by modern printers that a work like the present cannot go forth without an accurate copy of the authorized form. The successive changes made in it have a certain interest, and they are therefore arranged in parallel columns on the opposite page. There is thus given also a sort of bird’s-eye view of the History of the Prayer Book.

to put us in remembrance of spiritual things. But that none of these ceremonies have power to remit sin." [Aubrey’s Memoirs of Cowper, l. c., Eccl. Hist. Soc. ed.]
A rubric at the end of the Elizabethan Prayer Books enjoins also that "every parishioner shall communicate at the least three times in the year, of which Easter to be one, and shall also receive the sacrament of the altar according to the order in this book appointed."

The Act of Uniformity empowers the Sovereign to alter the names of the King, Queen, and Royal Family, as occasion shall require; but to alter the name of the Church itself was a very different thing. In Marriage Licences, and in the three articles of 1595, a good illustration of the language intended: "IT, Of Names and Titles of Churches. As names in God’s service; writings in God’s service; prayers, and offices of prayer, and recitation of the same on holy days; setting up the sepulchre of Christ, laying the font, and other like orations, and benedictions, and laudable customs; that these are not to be condemned and cast away, but continued, according to the use of the Church of England!" This right was acted upon so freely in ancient days that there was a considerable variation in the details and ceremonial of Divine Service as it was celebrated in different parts of England. Each Prayer Book took its name from the place of its origin, and was thus called the "York use," the "Lancaster use," the "Hereford use," the "Salisbury use," and so forth; but when uniformity of Common Prayer was established upon the basis of these old service-books, one “use” only retained its authority, that of the Church of England.

1 The distinctive title, “Church of England,” is very ancient, being found in Magna Charta, where it appears to be used as a familiar phrase.
### Table of Contents.

#### § Successive Titles of the Prayer Book.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1549</th>
<th>1552</th>
<th>1662</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The Book of the Common Prayer and Administration of the Sacraments, and other Rites and Ceremonies of the Church: after the use of the Church of England. Londini in Officina Richardi Graftoni Regii impressoris. Cum privilegio ad imprimendum solam. Anno Domini MDXIX. Mense Martii.</td>
<td>The Book of Common Prayer, and Administration of the Sacraments and other Rites and Ceremonies in the Church of England. Londini, in Officina Edwardi Whetsurche. Cum Privilegio ad Imprimendum Solum. Anno 1552.</td>
<td>The Book of Common Prayer and Administration of the Sacraments, and other Rites and Ceremonies of the Church, according to the use of the Church of England; together with the Psalter or Psalms of David, as they are to be Sung or Said in Churches; and the Form or Manner of Making, Ordaining, and Consecrating of Bishops, Priests, and Deacons.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### § Successive Tables of Contents.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1549</th>
<th>1552</th>
<th>1662</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The Contents of this Book.</td>
<td>The Contents of this Book.</td>
<td>The Contents of this Book.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
2. A Table and Kalendar for Psalms and Lessons, with necessary rules pertaining to the same. | 2. Of Ceremonies, why some be abolished and some retained. | 2. The Preface. |
3. The Order for Matins and Evensong, throughout the year. | 3. The order how the Psalter is appointed to be read. | 3. Concerning the Service of the Church. |
4. The Introits, Collects, Epistles, and Gospels, to be used at the celebration of the Lord's Supper and holy Communion through the year, with proper Psalms and Lessons, for divers feasts and days. | 4. The Table for the order of the Psalms to be said at Morning and Evening Prayer. | 4. Concerning Ceremonies. |
5. The Supper of the Lord and holy Communion, commonly called the Mass. | 5. The order how the rest of holy Scripture is appointed to be read. | 5. The Order how the Psalter is appointed to be read. |
6. The Litany and Suffrages. | 6. Proper Psalms and Lessons at Morning and Evening Prayer, for certain feasts and days. | 6. The Order how the rest of the holy Scripture is appointed to be read. |
7. Of Baptism, both public and private. | 7. An Almanack. | 7. A Table of proper Lessons and Psalms. |
8. Of Confirmation, where also is a Catechism for children. | 8. The Table and Kalendar for Psalms and Lessons, with necessary rules appertaining to the same. | 8. Tables and Rules for the Feasts and Fasts through the whole year. |
9. Of Matrimony. | 9. The order for Morning Prayer and Evening Prayer, throughout the year. | 9. The Kalendar, with the Table of Lessons. |
10. Of Visitation of the Sick, and Communion of the same. | 10. The Litany. | 10. The Order for Morning Prayer. |
11. Of Burial. | 11. The Collects, Epistles, and Gospels, to be used at the ministration of the holy Communion throughout the year. | 11. The Order for Evening Prayer. |
13. A declaration of Scripture, with certain prayers to be used the first day of Lent, commonly called Ash Wednesday. | 13. Baptism, both public and private. | 13. The Litany. |
15. Certain notes for the more plain explication and decent ministration of things contained in this book. | 15. Matrimony. | 15. The Collects, Epistles, and Gospels, to be used at the Ministration of the holy Communion throughout the year. |
20. A Communion against sinners, with certain Prayers to be used divers times in the year. | 20. A Communion against sinners, with certain Prayers to be used divers times in the year. | 20. Matrimony. |
25. The Psalter. | 25. The Order of Prayers to be used at Sea. | 26. The Order of Prayers to be used at Sea. |
26. The Order of Prayers to be used at Sea. | 27. A Form and Manner of Ordaining Bishops, Priests, and Deacons. | 27. A Form and Manner of Ordaining Bishops, Priests, and Deacons. |
AN ACT

FOR THE

UNIFORMITY OF COMMON PRAYER, and Service in the Church, and Administration of the Sacraments,

Primo Elizabthae. [1 Eliz. c. 2, a.d. 1559.]

WHERE at the death of our late Sovereign Lord King Edward the Sixth, there remained no uniformity of Common Service, and Prayer, and of the administration of Sacrarnents, Rites and Ceremonies in the Church of England, which was set forth in one Book, intituled, The Book of Common Prayer, and Administration of Sacrarnents, and other Rites and Ceremonies in the Church of England, Authorized by Act of Parliament holden in the fifth and sixth years of our said late Sovereign Lord King Edward the Sixth, intituled, As Act. IV. Uniformity of Common Prayer, and additions the Administration of the Sacrarnents; The which was repealed, and taken away by Act of Parliament, in the first year of the Reign of our late Sovereign Lady Queen Mary, to the great decay of the due honour of God, and discomfort to the professors of the truth of Christ's Religion:

This is the third Act of Uniformity which was passed by Parliament. The first was that which passed the House of Lords on January 15, and the House of Commons on January 21, 1549, and to which the "First Prayer Book of Edward VI." was annexed. The original statute is called of the second and third year of that king, Edward's second year ending on January 27, 1549, and the royal assent not being given until the third year. It was repealed, among other Acts, by 1 Mar. sess. 2, c. 2, in which it is inserted as a statute of Edward the second year, and it is also said therein been "made in the second year of the King's Majesty's reign" in the fifth chapter of his second Act of Uniformity. The following is a summary of this Act:—

§ 2 and 3 Edw. VI. c. 1. [a.d. 1550.]

I. For a long time there have been "divers forms of Common Prayer" used in England, that is to say, "the use of Sarum, of York, of Bangor, and of Lincoln; and besides the same, now of late much more divers and sundry forms and fashions have been used in the Cathedrals and parish churches of England and Wales, as well concerning the Mattins or Morning Prayer and the Evensong, as also concerning the Holy Communion, commonly called the Mass, with divers and sundry rites and ceremonies concerning the same, and in the administration of other Sacrarnents of the Church." Some have been pleased with the use of "rites and ceremonies in other form than of late years they have been used," and others greatly offended. The King, Protector, and Council have tried to stay such innovations, but without success; wherefore to the intent that a uniform, quiet, and godly order should be adopted, His Highness has appointed the Archbishop of Canterbury, with other bishops and learned divines, to arrange such an order, "having as well eye and respect to the most sincere and pure Christian religion taught by the Scripture, as to the usages in the Primitive Church." This "rite and fashion of Common and open Prayer and administration of the Sacrarnents, has been, at the Aid of the Holy Ghost, with our uniform agreement, concluded by them, and is set forth in the Book of Common Prayer." This form of "Mattins, Evensong, celebration of the Lord's Supper, commonly called the Mass, and administration of each of the Sacrarnents, and all their common and open prayer," is therefore to be said and used from and after the Feast of Pentecost next ensuing, "and none other or otherwise."

II. Any clergyman refusing to use the Book of Common Prayer, or using any other forms than those set forth therein, shall, on conviction by verdict of a jury, forfeit one of his benefices, and suffer six months' imprisonment for the first offence; for the second offence be imprisoned for twelve months, and forfeit all "his spiritual preconations;" and for the third offence suffer imprisonment for life. Unconcerned clergy to be imprisoned six months for the first offence, and perpetually for the second.

III. No "hymns, psalms, songs, rhymes," or any other open words, are to be allowed to be spoken "in the derogation, depraving, or despequizing of the same Book, or of any thing therein contained, or any part thereof. No one shall forcibly compel a clergyman to use other forms than those of the Prayer Book, under penalties similar in character to those enacted in the second clause.

IV. Gives power to the Judges to inquire, hear, and determine all offences committed contrary to this Act.

V. Provides that any Archbishop or Bishop may associate himself with the Judge in the trial of such offences as have been committed within his own diocese.

VI. The Prayer Book may be used in Greek, Latin, or Hebrew, by such as understand those languages, with the exception of the Holy Communion.

VII. In "Churches, Chapels, Orientalis, or other places," any Psalm or Prayer taken out of the Bible may be used, provided the proper Service has been previously annexed.

VIII. The books shall be bought at the charges of the parishioners, and where they have been obtained before Pentecost shall be put in use within three weeks afterwards.

The five following clauses are of a technical kind, and need not be noticed.

The following is also a summary of the second Act of Uniformity, to which the "Second Prayer Book of Edward VI." was annexed:—

§ 5 and 6 Edw. VI. c. 1. [a.d. 1552.]

I. The Book of Common Prayer, "a very godly order, agreeable to the Word of God and the primitive Church, very comfortable to all Christian people desiring to live in Christian conversation, and most profitable to the state of this realm," having been set forth by authority of Parliament, is yet a great number of persons "following their own curiosity, and living either without knowledge or due fear of God," neglect to come to church on Sundays and Holy-days.

II. For reforming therein, it is enacted that every person shall duly attend church, unless they have some reasonable hindrance. The two following clauses give authority to punish those who disobey the Act.

V. Doubts about the manner of using the Prayer Book having arisen, "rather by the curiosity of the minister and masters, than of any other worthy cause," the said book has, by command of the King, and with the authority of Parliament, been "faithfully and godly prepared, explained, and made fully perfect," and a form for the consecration of bishops, and ordination of priests and deacons, has been annexed to it. The revised book is to be in force under the provisions of the former Act; and shall be put in use by all persons after the Feast of All Saints, under penalties such as those previously enacted: every Curate reading this Act on one Sunday in every quarter of a year; and enforcing the duty of Common Prayer in an exertion to his people.

Both these Acts of Uniformity were repealed in 1555, and the authority of Parliament consequently withdrawn from both the Prayer Books, by the third Act of Parliament passed after Queen Mary's accession [1 Mar. sess. 2, c. 2]. But this "Statute of Repeal, and every thing therein contained, only concerning the said Book," was made "void" by the Elizabethan Act of Uniformity; the second book (subject to the alterations made in it by Elizabeth's Commissioners) being thus revived, but not either of the statutes themselves. The Act of Mary's reign was, however, entirely repealed by 1 James I. c. 25, and thus the two Acts of Edward were revoked. They are also said to be made perpetual by 5 Anne, c. 5, and in the authoritative list of the statutes published in the year 1870 they are set down as still in force.
Acts of Uniformity.

[2] And further be it Enacted by the Queens Highness, with the assent of the Lords and Commons of this present Parliament assembled, and by the Authority of the same, That all, and singular Ministers in any Cathedral, or Parish-Church, or other place within this Realm of England, Wales, and the Marches of the same, or other the Queens Dominions, shall from and after the Feast of the Nativity of Saint John Baptist next coming, be bounden to say and use the Mattens, Evensong, celebration of the Lords Supper, and administration of each of the Sacraments, and all other Common and open Prayer, in such order and form as is mentioned in the said Book, so Authorized by Parliament in the said fifth and sixth year of the Reign of King Edward the Sixth; with one alteration, or addition of certain Lessons to be used on every Sunday in the year, and the form of the Letany altered, and corrected, and two sentences only added in the delivery of the Sacrament to the Communicants, and none other, or otherwise: and, That if any manner of Parson, Vicar, or other whatsoever Minister, that ought or should sing, or say Common Prayer mentioned in the said Book, or minister the Sacraments, from and after the Feast of the Nativity of Saint John Baptist next coming, refuse to use the said Common Prayers, or to minister the Sacraments in such Cathedral, or Parish-Church, or other places, as he should use to minister the same, in such order and form, as they be mentioned, and set forth in the said Book, or shall wilfully, or obstinately standing in the same, use any other Rite, Ceremony, Order, Form, or manner of celebrating the Lords Supper openly, or privily, or Mattens, Even song, administration of the Sacraments, or other open Prayers, than is mentioned, and set forth in the said Book, [Open Prayer in, and through this Act, is meant that Prayer, which is for other to come unto, or hear, either in Common Churches, or private Chappells, or Oratories, commonly called the Service of the Church] or shall preach, declare, or speak any thing in the derogation, or depraving of the said Book, or any thing therein contained, or of any part thereof, and shall be thereof lawfully convicted, according to the Laws of this Realm, by verdict of twelve men, or by his own confession, or by the notorious evidence of the fact; shall lose, and forfeit to the Queens Highness, Her Heirs, and Successors, for his first offence, the profit of all his Spiritual Benefits, or Promotions, coming, or arising in one whole year next after his conviction: And also that the person so convicted shall for the same offence suffer imprisonment by the space of six months, without Bail, or Mainprize: And if any such person, once convicted of any offence concerning the premises, shall after his first conviction, elsmost offend, and be thereof in form aforesaid lawfully convicted; That then the same person shall for his second offence suffer imprisonment by the space of one whole year, and also shall therefore be deprived ipso facto of all his Spiritual Promotions; and, That it shall be lawful to all Patrons, or Donors of all and singular the same Spiritual Promotions, or any of them, to present, or collate to the same, as though the person or persons so offending were dead: And that, if any such person, or persons, after he shall be twice convicted in form aforesaid, shall offend against any of the premises the third time, and shall be thereof, in form aforesaid, lawfully convicted; That then the person so offending, and convicted the third time shall be deprived ipso facto of all his Spiritual Promotions, and also shall suffer imprisonment during his life: And if the person, that shall offend, and be convict in form aforesaid, concerning any of the premises, shall not be Bencicted, nor have any Spiritual Promotion: That then the same person, so offending, and convict, shall for the first offence suffer imprisonment during one whole year next after his said conviction, without Bail or Mainprize: And if any such person not having any Spiritual Promotion, after his first conviction, shall elsmost offend in any thing concerning the premises, and shall in form aforesaid be thereof lawfully convicted; That then the same person shall for his second offence suffer imprisonment during his life.

[3] And it is Ordained, and Enacted by the Authority aforesaid, That if any person, or persons whatsoever, after the said Feast of the Nativity of Saint John Baptist next coming, shall in any Enterludes, Plays, Songs, Rimes, or by other open words declare, or speak any thing in the derogation, depraving, or despising of the same Book, or of any thing therein contained, or any part thereof, or shall by open fact, deed, or by open threats or compel, or cause, or otherwise prosecute, or maintain any Parson, Vicar, or other Minister in any Cathedral, or Parish-Church, or in Chappel, or in any other Place, to sing, or say any Common, or open Prayer, or to minister any Sacrament otherwise, or in any other manner, and form, than is mentioned in the said Book; or that by any of the said means shall unlawfully interrupt, or let any Parson, Vicar, or other Minister in any Cathedral, or Parish-Church, Chappel, or any other place to sing or say any Common and open Prayer, or to minister the Sacraments, or any of them, in such manner, and form, as is mentioned in the said Book; That then every such person, being thereof lawfully convicted in form aforesaid, shall forfeit to the Queen our Sovereign Lady, Her Heirs, and Successors for the first offence an hundred marks: And if any person, or persons, being once convict of any such offence, elsmost offend against any of the last recited offences, and shall in form aforesaid be thereof lawfully convict; That then the same person, so offending and convict, shall for the second offence forfeit to the Queen our Sovereign Lady, Her Heirs, and Successors Four hundred marks: And if any person, after he in form aforesaid shall have been twice convict of any offence concerning any of the last recited offences, shall offend the third time, and be thereof in form aforesaid lawfully convict; That then every person, so offending and convict, shall for his third offence forfeit to our Sovereign Lady the Queen all his Goods and Chattels, and shall suffer imprisonment during his life: And if any person or persons, that for his first offence concerning the premises, shall be convict in form aforesaid, do not pay the sum to be paid by virtue of his conviction, in such manner and form, as the same ought to be paid, within six weeks next after his conviction; That then every person so convict, and so not paying the same, shall for the same first offence, in case of the said sum, suffer imprisonment by the space of six months, without Bail or Mainprize: And if any person, or persons, that for his second offence concerning the premises shall be convict in form aforesaid, do not pay the said sum to be paid by virtue of his conviction, and this statute, in such manner and form, as the same ought to be paid, within six weeks next after this said second conviction; That then every person so convict, and not paying the same, shall for the same second offence, in the stead of the said sum, suffer imprisonment during twelve months without Bail or Mainprize: and, That from and after the said Feast of the Nativity of Saint John Baptist next coming, all, and every person and persons, inhabiting within this Realm, or any other the Queens Majesties Dominions, shall diligently and faithfully, having no lawful, or reasonable excuse to be absent, Indeavour themselves to resort to their Parish-Church, or Chappel accustomed, or upon reasonable let thereof, to some usual place, where Common Prayer, and such service of God shall be used in such time of let, upon every Sunday, and other days ordained and used to be kept as holy days, and then, and there to abide orderly and soberly, during the time of Common Prayer, Preachings, or other Service of God there to be used and ministred, upon pain of punishment by the censures of the Church; and also upon pain, that every person so offending shall forfeit for every such offence twelve pence, to be levied by the Churchwardens of the Parish, where such offence shall be done, to the use of the poor of the same Parish, of the
goods, lands, and tenements of such offender, by way of distress.

[1] And for due execution hereof, the Queens most excellent Majesty, the Lords Temporal, and all the Commons in this present Parliament assembled, doth in Gods Name earnestly require, and charge all the Archbishops, Bishops, and other Ordinarys, that they shall endeavour themselves to the uttermost of their knowledges, that the due and true execution hereof may be had throughout their Diocesse and Charges, as they will answer before God for such evils and plagues, wherewith Almighty God may justly punish His people for neglecting His good and wholesome law. And for their Authority in this behalf, Be it further Enacted by the Authority aforesaid, That all and singular the same Archbishops, Bishops, and all other their officers, exercising Ecclesiastical jurisdiction, aswell in place exempt, as not exempt, within their Diocesse shall have full power and Authority by this Act to reform, correct and punish by censure of the Church, all, and singular persons, which shall offend within any of their jurisdictions, or Diocesse, after the said Feast of the Nativity of Saint John Baptist next coming, against this Act and Statute: Any other Law, Statute, Privilege, Liberty, or Provision heretofore made, had, or suffered to the contrary notwithstanding.

[5] And it is Ordained and Enacted by the Authority aforesaid, That all and every Justice of Oyer and Determiner, or Justices of Assise shall have full power and Authority in every of their open and general Sessions to enquire, hear and determine all and all manner of offences, that shall be committed, or done contrary to any Article contained in this present Act, within the limits of the Commission to them directed, and to make process for the execution of the same, as they may do against any person being indicted before them of trespass, or lawfully convicted thereof.

[6] Provided always, and be it Enacted by the Authority aforesaid, That all and every Archbishop and Bishop shall and may at all time and times at his liberty and pleasure, joyn and associate himself by vertue of this Act to the said Justices of Oyer and Determiner, or to the said Justices of Assise, at every of the said open and general Sessions, to be holden in any place within his Diocesse for and to the inquiry, hearing, and determining of the offences aforesaid.

[2] Provided also, and be it Enacted by the Authority aforesaid, That the Books concerning the said Service shall at the costs and charges of the Parishioners of every Parish, and Cathedral Church be attainted, and gotten before the said Feast of the Nativity of Saint John Baptist next following, and that all such Parishes and Cathedral Churches, or other places, where the said Books shall be attainted and gotten before the said Feast of the Nativity of Saint John Baptist, shall within three weeks next after the said books so attained and gotten, use the said Service, and put the same in use according to this Act.

[8] And be it further Enacted by the Authority aforesaid, That no person or persons shall be at any time hereafter impeached, or otherwise molest or of or for any of the offences above mentioned, hereafter to be committed, or done contrary to this Act, unless he or they so offending be thereof indicted at the next general sessions to be holden before any such Justices of Oyer and Determiner, or Justices of Assise, next after any offence committed or done, contrary to the tenor of this Act.

[9] Provided always, and be it Ordained, and Enacted by the Authority aforesaid, That all and singular Lords of the Parliament, for the third offence above mentioned, shall be tried by their Peers.

[10] Provided also, and be it Ordained, and Enacted by the Authority aforesaid, That the Mayor of London, and all other Mayors, Bailiffs, and other Head-officers of all, and singular Cities, Boroughs, and Towns-corporate within this Realm, Wales and the Marches of the same, to the which Justices of Assise do not commonly repair, shall have full power and Authority by vertue of this Act, to enquire, hear, and determine the offences aforesaid, and every of them yearly, within fifteen days after the Feasts of Easter, and saint Michael the Archangel, in like manner and form, as Justices of Assise, and Oyer, and Determiner may do.

[11] Provided always, and be it Ordained and Enacted by the Authority aforesaid, That all and singular Archbishops, and Bishops, and every of their Chancellors, Commissaries, Archdeacons, and other Ordinarys, having any peculiar Ecclesiastical jurisdiction shall have full power and Authority by vertue of this Act, aswell to enquire in their Visitation, Synods, or elsewhere within their jurisdiction, at any other time, and place, to take accusations, and informations of all, and every the things above mentioned, done, committed, or perpetrated within the limits of their jurisdiction and Authority, and to punish the same by admonition, excommunication, sequestration, or deprivation, or other censures, and processses, in like form, as heretofore hath been used in like cases by the Queens Ecclesiastical Laws.

[12] Provided alwaies, and be it Enacted, That whatsoever person offending in the premises shall for the first offence receive punishment of the Ordinary, having a testimonial thereof under the said Ordinary seal, shall not for the same offence so soon be convicted before the Justices; and likewise receiving for the said first offence punishment by the Justices, he shall not for the same first offence so soon receive punishment of the Ordinary: Any thing contained in this Act to the contrary notwithstanding.

[13] Provided always, and be it Enacted, That such ornaments of the Church and of the ministers thereof shall be retained, and be in use, as was in this Church of England by the Authority of Parliament in the second year of the reign of King Edward the Sixth, until other order shall be therein taken by Authority of the Queens Majesty, with the advice of Her Commissioners, appointed and Authorized under the great seal of England for causes Ecclesiastical, or of the Metropolitan of this Realm: And also, That if there shall happen any contemt, or irreverence to be used in the Ceremonies, or Rites of the Church, by the misusing of the Orders appointed in this Book; the Queens Majesty may by the like advice of the said Commissioners, or Metropolitan, ordain and publish such further Ceremonies, or Rites, as may be most for the advancement of Gods glory, the edifying of His Church, and the due reverence of Christ's holy Mysteries and Sacraments.

[14] And be it further Enacted by the Authority aforesaid, That all Laws, Statutes, and Ordinances, wherein, or whereby any other Service, Administration of Sacraments, or Common Prayer is limited, established, or act forth to be used within this Realm, or any other the Queens Dominions, and Countries, shall from henceforth utterly be void, and of none effect.
Acts of Uniformity.

[An act of Uniformity was passed in the Prayer Book after the Hampton Court Conference [see p. 29], a Royal Proclamation was issued, on March 5, 1604, in which the reasons for making these alterations were stated, and the use of the new book enjoined. This Proclamation was printed after the Elizabethan Act of Uniformity in all Prayer Books of the reigns of James I and Charles I., but was omitted by the Revisers of 1661, the Caroline Act of Uniformity being substituted for it in the printed Prayer Books of 1662 and all subsequent dates. For the sake of historical completeness, and to illustrate the attitude of the Crown towards the Prayer Book on the accession of James II., the Proclamation is here printed entire.]

By the King.

† A Proclamation for the authorizing of an uniformity of the Book of Common Prayer to be used throughout the Realm.

ALTHOUGH it cannot be unknown to Our Subjects by the former Declarations we have published, what our purposes and proceedings have been in matters of Religion since Our coming to this Crown: Yet the same being now by Us reduced to a settled Form, we have occasion to repeat somewhat of that which hath passed; And now at Our very first entry into the Realm, being entertained and importuned with informations of sundry Ministers, complaining of the errors and imperfections of the Church here aswell in matter of Doctrine, as of Discipline: Although we had no reason to presume that these things were so farre antise as was pretended, because we had seen the Kingdom under that form of Religion which by Law was established in the days of the late Queen of famous memorie, blessed with a Peace and Prosperity, both extraordinary and of many years continuance (a strong evidence that God was therewith well pleased,) yet because the importunity of the Complainers was great, their affirmations vehement, and the malice with which the same did seem to be accompanied, very specious: wee were moved thereby to make it Our occasion to discharge that duty which is the chiefest of all Kingly duties, That is, to settle the affairs of Religion, and the Service of God before their own, which while wee were in hand to do, as the contagion of the sickness reigning in Our City of London and other places, would permit an assembly of persons meet for that purpose: some of those who disliked the State of Religion here established, presuming more of Our intentions than ever wee gave them cause to do, and transported with humour, began such proceedings, as did rather raise a scandal in the Church, then take offence away. For both they used Forms of publick serving of God not here allowed, held Assemblies without authority, and did other things carrying a very apparent shew of Sedition, more than of zeal: whome wee restrained by a former Proclamation in the month of October last, and gave intimation of the Conference wee intended to be had with as much speed as conveniently could bee, for the ordering of those things of the Church, which accordingly followed in the month of January last at Our Honour of Hampton Court, where before Our Self, and Our Privie Counsell, were assembled many of the gravest Bishops and Prelates of the Realm, and many other learned men, aswell of those that are conforable to the State of the Church established, as of others that were dissenters. Among whom, what Our Pains were, what Our patience in hearing and replying, and what the indiscretion and uprightness of Our Judgement in determining, we leave to the report of those who heard the same, contenting Our Self with the Sincerity of Our own heart therein. But Wee cannot conceal that the success of that Conference was such as happeneth to many other things, which moving great expectation before they be entered into, in their issue produce small effects. For Wee found many and vehement informations supported with no weak and slender proofs, as it appeareth unto Us and Our Counsell, that there was no cause why any change should have been at all in that which was most impugned, the Book of Common prayer, containing the form of the publick Service of God here established, neither in the doctrine, which appeared to bee sincere, nor in the Forms and Rites, which were justified out of the practice of the Primitive Church. Notwithstanding, We thought meet, with concurrence of the Bishops, and other learned men there present, That some small things might rather be explained then changed, not that the same might not very well have been born with by men who would have made a reasonable construction of them: but for that in a matter concerning the Service of God We were nice, or rather jealous, that the publique form thereof should be free, not only from blame, but from suspicion, so as neither the common Adversary should have advantage to wrest ought therein contained, to other sense then the Church of England interdicted, nor any troublesome or ignorant person of this Church be able to take the least occasion of cavil against it: And for that purpose gave forth Our Commission under Our great Seal of England to the Archbishop of Canterbury and others, according to the Form which the Lawes of this Realm in like case prescribe to bee used, to make the said Explanation, and to cause the whole Book of Common prayer with the same Explanations, to be newly printed. Which being now done, and established anew after so serious a deliberation, although we doubt not, but all Our Subjects, both Ministers and others, will receive the same with such reverence as appertaineth, and conform themselves thereunto, every man in that which him concerneth: Yet have we thought it necessary to make known by Proclamation Our authorizing of the same, And to require and enjoyn all men, aswel Ecclesiastical as Temporal, to conform themselves unto it, and to the practice thereof, the only publique form of serving God established and allowed to be in this Realm. And the rather, for that all the learned men who were there present, as well of ye Bishops as others, promised their conformity in the practice of it, only making suit to Us, that, some few might be born with for a time. Wherefore Wee require all Archbishops, Bishops, and all other publick Ministers, as well Ecclesiastical as Civil, to do their duties in causing the same to be obeyed, in punishing the offenders according to the Lawes of the Realm heretofore established, for the authorizing of the said Book of Common prayer. And wee think it also necessary, that the said Archbishops, and Bishops, do each of them in his Province and Diocese take order: That every Parish do procure to themselves, within such time as they shall think good to limit, the several Books of the said Prayer Book, and to read their Duties in the same, and to do all other things belonging to the same, according to their several occasions. For Wee doe admonish all men, that hereafter they shall not expect, nor attempt any further alteration in the Common Publick form of Gods service, from this which is now established, for that neither will we give way to any to presume, that Our own Judgement having determined in a matter of this weight, shall be awayed to alteration by the frivolous suggestions of any light spirit; neither are we ignorant of the inconveniences that do arise in government, by admiting innovation in things once settled by mature deliberation: And how necessary it is to use constancie in the upholding of the publique determinations of States, for that such is the unquietness and unsettlefastness of some dispositions, affecting every year new forms of things, as if they should bee followed in their unconstancie, would make all actions of States ridiculous and contemptible: Whereas the stedfastness and maintaining of things by good advice once established, is the wealth of all Commonwealths.

Given at Our Palace of Westminster, the fifth day of March, in the first year of Our Reign of England, France, and Ireland, and of Scotland the seven and thirtieth.

God save the King.

1 The only record of this commission is a MS. note in the margin of the Prayer Book of 1692, which contained the "Additions and Alterations" as submitted to the Crown by Convocation. [See p. 58.] The note is as follows: "This Proclamation is left out; and were followed The Preface with you have at ye beginning of this book."
AN ACT
FOR THE
UNIFORMITY OF PUBLICK PRAYERS,
And Administration of Sacraments, and other Rites and Ceremonies: And for establishing the Form of Making, Ordaining, and Consecrating Bishops, Priests, and Deacons in the Church of England.

XIV. Carol. II. [14 Charles II. c. 4, A.D. 1662.]

WHEREAS in the first year of the late Queen Elizabeth there was one Uniform Order of Common Service and Prayer, and of the Administration of Sacraments, Rites and Ceremonies in the Church of England (agreeable to the Word of God, and usage of the Primitive Church) compiled by the Reverend Bishops and Clergy, set forth in one Book, Entituled, The Book of Common Prayer, and Administration of Sacraments, and other Rites and Ceremonies in the Church of England, and enjoyned to be used by Act of Parliament, helden in the said First year of the said late Queen, Entituled, An Act for the Uniformity of Common Prayer, and Service in the Church, and Administration of the Sacraments, very comfortable to all good people desirous to live in Christian conversation, and most profitable to the Estate of this Realm, upon the which the Mercy, Favour and Blessing of Almighty God is in no wise so readily and plentifully poured, as by Common Prayers, due using of the Sacraments, and often Preaching of the Gospel, with devotion of the hearers: And yet this notwithstanding, a great number of people in divers parts of this Realm, following their own sensuality, and living without knowledge and due fear of God, do wilfully and Schismatically abstain, and refuse to come to their Parish Churches and other Publick places where Common Prayer, Administration of the Sacraments, and Preaching of the Word of God is used upon the Sundays and other days ordained and appointed to be kept and observed as Holy days: And whereas by the great and scandalous neglect of Ministers in using the said Order, or Liturgy so set forth and enjoyned as aforesaid, great mischief and inconveniences, during the times of the late unhappy troubles, have arisen and grown; and many people have been led into Factions and Schisms, to the great decay and scandal of the Reformed Religion of the Church of England, and to the hazard of many souls: for prevention whereof in time to come, for settling the Peace of the Church, and for allaying the present dissenter, which the indisposition of the time hath contracted, The Kings Majesty (according to His Declaration of the Fife and twentieth of October, One thousand six hundred and sixty) granted His Commission under the great Seal of England to several Bishops and other Divines to review the Book of Common Prayer, and to prepare such Alterations and Additions, as they thought fit to offer; And afterwards the Convocations of both the Provinces of Cantebury and York, being by his Majesty called and assembled (and now sitting) His Majesty hath been pleased to Authorize and require the Presidents of the said Convocations, and other the Bishops and Clergy of the same, to review the said Book of Common Prayer, and the Book of the Form and manner of the Making and Consecrating of Bishops, Priests, and Deacons; And that after mature consideration, they should make such Additions and Alterations in the said Books respectively, as to them should seem meet and convenient; And should exhibit and present the same to His Majesty in writing, for his further allowance or confirmation; since which time, upon full and mature deliberation, they the said Presidents, Bishops, and Clergy of both Provinces have accordingly reviewed the said Books, and have made some Alterations which they think fit to be inserted to the same; and some Additional Prayers to the said Book of Common-Prayer, to be used upon proper and emergent occasions; and have exhibited and presented the same unto his Majesty in writing, in one Book, Entituled, The Book of Common Prayer, and Administration of the Sacraments, and other Rites and Ceremonies of the Church, according to the use of the Church of England, together with the Psalter, or Psalms of David, Pointed as they are to be sung or said in Churches; and the Form and Manner of Making, Ordaining, and Consecrating of Bishops, Priests, and Deacons: All which His Majesty having duly considered hath fully approved and allowed the same, and recommended to this present Parliament, that the said Books of Common Prayer, and of the Form of Ordination and Consecration of Bishops, Priests, and Deacons, with the Additions and Alterations, which have been so made and presented to His Majesty by the said Convocations, be the Book, which shall be appointed to be used by all that Officiate in all Cathedral and Collegiate Churches and Chappels, and in all Chappells of Colleges and Halls in both the Universities, and the Colleges of Eaton and Winchester, and in all Parish-Churches and Chappels within the Kingdom of England, Dominion of Wales, and Town of Berwick upon Tweed, and by all that Make, or Consecrate Bishops, Priests or Deacons in any of the said Places, under such Sanctions and Penalties as the Houses of Parliament shall think fit: Now in regard that nothing conduceth more to the settling of the Peace of this Nation (which is desired of all good men) nor to the honour of our Religion, and the propagation thereof, than an Universal agreement in the Publick Worship of Almighty God; and to the intent that every person within this Realm, may certainly know the rule, to which he is to conform in Publick Worship, and Administration of Sacraments, and other Rites and Ceremonies of the Church of England, and the manner how, and by whom Bishops, Priests, and Deacons are, and ought to be made, Ordained and Consecrated;

[2] Be it Enacted by the Kings most Excellent Majesty, by the advice, and with the consent of the Lords Spiritual and Temporal, and of the Commons in this present Parliament assembled, and by the Authority of the same, That all and singular Ministers, in any Cathedral, Collegiate, or Parish-Church or Chappel, or other place of Publick Worship within this Realm of England, Dominion of Wales, and Town of Berwick upon Tweed, shall be bound to say and use the Morning Prayer, Evening Prayer, Celebration and Administration of both the Sacraments, and all other the Publick, and Common
Acts of Uniformity.

Prayer, in such order and form as is mentioned in the said Book, annexed and joyned to this present Act, and Entituled, The Book of Common Prayer, and Administration of the Sacraments, and other Rites and Ceremonies of the Church, according to the use of the Church of England: together with the Psalter or Psalms of David, pointed as they are to be sung or said in Churches; and the form or manner of Making, Ordaining, and Consecrating of Bishops, Priests, and Deacons: and that the Morning and Evening Prayers, therein contained, shall upon every Lords day, and upon all other days and occasions, and at the times therein appointed, be openly and solemnly read by all and every Minister or Curate in every Church, Chappel, or other place of Publick Worship within this Realm of England, and places aforesaid.

[3] And to the end that Uniformity in the Publick Worship of God (which is so much desired) may be speedily effected, Be it further Enacted by the Authority aforesaid, That every Parson, Vicar, or other Minister whatsoever, who now hath, and enjoyeth any Ecclesiastical Benefice, or Promotion within this Realm of England, or places aforesaid, shall in the Church, Chappel, or place of Publick Worship belonging to his said Benefice or Promotion, upon some Lords day before the Feast of Saint Bartholomew, which shall be in the year of our Lord God, One thousand six hundred sixty and two, openly, publicly, and solemnly read the Morning and Evening Prayer aforesaid, or any other lawfully prescribed, or be read by, and according to the said Book of Common Prayer at the times thereby appointed, and after such reading thereof shall openly and publicly, before the Congregation there assembled, declare his unfeigned assent, and consent to the use of all things in the said Book contained and prescribed, in these words, and no other:

[4] I A. B. Do here declare my unfeigned assent, and consent to all, and every thing contained, and prescribed in, and by the Book intituled, The Book of Common Prayer and Administration of the Sacraments, and other Rites, and Ceremonies of the Church, according to the use of the Church of England; together with the Psalter, or Psalms of David, Pointed as they are to be sung or said in Churches, and the form, or manner of Making, Ordaining, and Consecrating of Bishops, Priests, and Deacons.

[5] And, That all and every such person, who shall (without some lawful Impediment, to be allowed and approved of by the Ordinary of the place) neglect or refuse to do the same within the time aforesaid, or (in case of such Impediment) within one month after such Impediment removed, shall ipso facto be deprived of all his said Ecclesiastical Benefices and Promotions; and that from thenceforth, it shall and may be lawful to, and for all Patron, and Donors of all and singular the said Ecclesiastical Benefices and Promotions, or any of them (according to their respective Rights and Titles) to present, or collate to the same, as though the person or persons so offending, or neglecting were dead.

[7] And be it further Enacted by the Authority aforesaid, That in all places, where the proper Incumbent of any Parsonage, or Vicarage, or Benefice with Cure doth reside on his Living, and keep a Curate, the Incumbent himself in person (not having some lawful Impediment, to be allowed by the Ordinary of the place) shall once (at the least) in every month openly and publicly Read the Common Prayers and Service, in, and by the said Book prescribed, and (if there be occasion) Administer each of the Sacraments and other Rites of the Church, in the Parish Church or Chappel, of, or belonging to the same Parsonage, Vicarage, or Benefice, in such order, manner and form, as in, and by the said Book is appointed, upon pain to forfeit the sum of Five pounds to the use of the poor of the Parish for every offence, upon conviction by confession, or proof of two credible Witnesses upon Oath, or by the Act before two Justices of the Peace of the County, City, or Town-Corporate where the offence shall be committed, (which Oath the said Justices are hereby Impowered to Administer) and in default of payment within ten days, to be levied by distress, and sale of the goods and chattels of the Offender, by the Warrant of the said Justices, by the Church-wardens, or Over-seers of the Poor of the said Parish, rending the surpluse to the party.

[8] And be it further Enacted by the Authority aforesaid, That every Dean, Canon, and Prebendary of every Cathedral, or Collegiate Church, and all Masters, and other Heads, Fellows, Chaplains, and Tutors of, or in any College, Hall, House of Learning, or Hospital, and every Publick Professor, and Reader in either of the Universities, and in every Colledge elsewhere, and every Parson, Vicar, Curate, Lecturer, and every other person in holy Orders, and every School-master keeping any publick, or private School, and every person Instructing, or Teaching any Youth in any House or private Family as a Tutor, or School-master, who upon the first day of May, which shall be in the year of our Lord God, One thousand six hundred sixty two, or at any time thereafter shall be Incumbent, or have possession of any Deanry, Canony, Prebend, Mastership, Headship, Fellowship, Professorship, or Readers place, Parsonage, Vicarage, or any other Ecclesiastical Dignity or Promotion, or of any Curates place, Lecture, or School; or shall instruct or teach any Youth as Tutor, or School-master, shall before the Feast-day of Saint Bartholomew, which shall be in the year of our Lord One thousand six hundred sixty two, or at or before his, or their respective admission to be Incumbent, or have possession aforesaid, subscribe the Declaration or Acknowledgement following, Select:

[9] I A. B. Do declare that it is not lawful upon any pretence whatsoever to take Arms against the King; and that I do either that Traitors Position of taking Arms by His Authority against His Person, or against those that are Commissioned by him; and that I will conform to the Liturgy of the Church of England, so it is now by Law established. And I do declare that I do hold, there lies no Obligation upon me, or on any other person from the Oaths, commonly called the Solomon League and Covenant, to undertake any change, or alteration of Government, either in Church, or State; and that the same was in it self an unlawful Oath, and imposed upon the Subjects of this Realm against the known Laws and Liberties of this Kingdom.
Acts of Uniformity.

[10] Which said Declaration and Acknowledgement shall be subscribed by every of the said Masters and other Heads, Fellows, Chaplains, and Tutors of, or in any Colledge, Hall, or House of Learning, and by every publick Professor and Reader in either of the Universities, before the Vic-Cancellor, cellor of the respective Universities for the time being, or his Deputy; And the said Declaration or Acknowledgement shall be subscribed before the respective Arch-bishop, Bishop or Ordinary of the Diocess, by every person hereby injoyed to subscribe the same, upon pain, that all and every of the persons aforesaid, failing in such subscription, shall lose and forfeit such respective Deanry, Canonyry, Prebend, Mastership, Headship, Fellowship, Professors place, Readers place, Parsonage, Vicarage, Ecclesiastical Dignity, or Promotion, Curates place, Lecture, and School, and shall be utterly disabled, and ipso facto deprived of the same; and that every such respective Deanry, Canonyry, Prebend, Mastership, Headship, Fellowship, Professors place, Readers place, Parsonage, Vicarage, Ecclesiastical Dignity, or Promotion, Curates place, Lecture and School shall be void, as if such person so failing were naturally dead.

[11] And if any Schoolmaster or other person, Instructing or teaching Youth in any private House or Family, as a Tutor or Schoolmaster, shall Instruct or Teach any Youth as a Tutor or Schoolmaster, before License obtained from his respective Archbishops, Bishop, or Ordinary of the Diocess, according to the Laws and Statutes of this Realm, (for which he shall pay twelvewenepence only) and before such subscription and acknowledgement made as aforesaid; Then every such School-master and other, Instructing and Teaching as aforesaid, shall for the first offence suffer three months Imprisonment without bail or mainprise; and for every second and other such offence shall suffer three months Imprisonment without bail or mainprise, and also forfeit to His Majesty the sum of five pounds; And after such subscription made, every such Parson, Vicar, Curate, and Lecturer shall procure a certificate under the Hand and Seal of the respective Arch-bishop, Bishop, or Ordinary of the Diocess, (who are hereby enjoyed and required upon demand to make and deliver the same) and shall publicly and openly read the same, together with the Declaration, or Acknowledgement aforesaid, upon some Lords day within three months then next following, in his Parish Church where he is to officiate, in the presence of the Congregation there assembled, in the time of Divine Service; upon pain that every person failing therein shall lose such Parishage, Vicarage, or Benefice, Curates place, or Lecturers place respectively, and shall be utterly disabled, and ipso facto deprived of the same; And that the said Parsonage, Vicarage, or Benefice, Curates place or Lecturers place shall be void, as if he was naturally dead.

[12] Provided always, that from and after the Twenty fifth day of March, which shall be in the year of our Lord God, One thousand six hundred eighty two, there shall be omitted in the said Declaration or Acknowledgement so to be subscribed and read, these words following, scilicet,

And I do declare that I do hold there lies no obligation on me, or on any other person from the Oath, commonly called The solemn League and Covenant, to endeavour any change, or alteration of Government either in Church or State; and that the same was in it self on unlawful Oath, and imposed upon the Subjects of this Realm against the known Laws and Liberties of this Kingdom;

So as none of the persons aforesaid shall from henceforth be at all obliged to subscribe or read that part of the said Declaration or Acknowledgement.

[13] Provided always, and be it Enacted, That from and after the Feast of Saint Bartholomew, which shall be in the year of our Lord, One thousand six hundred sixty and two, no person, who now is incumbent, and in possession of any Parsonage, Vicarage, or Benefice, and who is not already in holy Orders by Episcopal Ordination, or shall not before the Feast-day of Saint Bartholomew be ordained Priest or Deacon, according to the form of Episcopal Ordination, shall have, hold, or enjoy the said Parsonage, Vicarage, Benefice, with Cure or other Ecclesiastical Promotion within this Kingdom of England, or the Dominion of Wales, or Town of Berwick upon Tweed; but shall be utterly disabled, and ipso facto deprived of the same; and all his Ecclesiastical Promotions shall be void, as if he was naturally dead.

[14] And be it further Enacted by the Authority aforesaid, That no person whatsoever shall henceforth be capable to be admitted to any Parsonage, Vicarage, Benefice, or other Ecclesiastical Promotion or Dignity whatsoever, nor shall presume to Consecrate and Administer the holy Sacrament of the Lords Supper, before such time as he shall be Ordained Priest, according to the form and manner in, and by the said Book prescribed, unless he have formerly been made Priest by Episcopal Ordination, upon pain to forfeit for every offence the sum of One hundred pounds; (one moiety thereof to the Kings Majesty, the other moiety thereof to be equally divided between the poor of the Parish where the offence shall be committed, and such person, or persons as shall sue for the same by Action of Debt, Bill, Plaint, or Information in any of his Majesties Courts of Record; wherein no Essoign, Protection, or Wager of Law shall be allowed) And to be disabled from taking, or being admitted into the Order of Priest, by the space of one whole year then next following.

[15] Provided that the Penalties in this Act shall not extend to the Forciners or Aliens of the Forein Reformed Churches allowed, or to be allowed by the Kings Majesty, His Heirs and Successors, in England.

[16] Provided always, That no title to confer, or present by lapsed shall accrue by any avoidance, or deprivation ipso facto by virtue of this Statute, but after six months after notice of such avoidance, or deprivation given by the Ordinary to the Patron, or such sentence of deprivation openly and publicly read in the Parish Church of the Benefits, Parsonage, or Vicarage becoming void, or whereof the Incumbent shall be deprived by virtue of this Act.

[17] And be it further Enacted by the Authority aforesaid, That no Form, or Order of Common Prayers, Administration of Sacraments, Rites or Ceremonies shall be openly used in any Church, Chappell, or other Publick place of or in any Colledge, or in any of the Universities, the Colleges of Westminster, Winchester, or Eaton, or any of them, other than what is prescribed and appointed to be used in and by the said Book; and That the present Governor, or Head of every Colledge and Hall in the said Universities, and of the said Colleges of Westminster, Winchester, and Eaton, within one month after the Feast of Saint Bartholomew, which shall be in the year of our Lord, One thousand six hundred sixty and two: And every Governor or Head of any of the said Colleges, or Halls, hereafter to be elected, or appointed, within one month next after his Election, or Collation, and Admission into the same Government, or Headship, shall openly and publickly in the Church, Chappell, or other Publick place of the same Colledge, or Hall, and in the presence of the Fellows and Scholars of the same, or the greater part of them then resident, Subscribe unto the Nine and thirty Articles of Religion, mentioned in the Statute made in the thirteenth year of the Reign of the late Queen Elizabeth, and unto the said Book, and declare his unfeigned assent and consent unto, and approbation of the said Articles, and of the same Book, and to the use of all the Prayers, Rites, and Ceremonies, Forms, and Orders in the said Book prescribed, and contained according to the form aforesaid; and that all such Governors, or Heads of the said Colleges and Halls, every of them forever, so long as they be in holy Orders, shall not at least one in any Quarter of the year (not having a lawful
Impartially, openly and publicly Read the Morning Prayer, and Service in and by the said Book appointed to be Read in the Church Chappel, or other Publick place of some College or Hall, upon pain to lose, and be suspended of, and from all the Benefits and Profits belonging to the same Government or Headship, by the space of Six months, by the Visitor or Visitors of the same College or Hall; And if any Governor or Head of any College or Hall, Suspended for not Subscribing unto the said Articles and Book, or for not Reading of the Morning Prayer and Service in and by the said Book, or for not at, or before the end of Six months next after such suspension, Subscribe unto the said Articles and Book, and declare his consent thereunto as aforesaid, or read the Morning Prayer and Service as aforesaid, then such Government or Headship shall be ipso facto void.

[18] Provided always, That it shall and may be lawful to use the Morning and Evening Prayer, and all other Prayers and Service prescribed in and by the said Book, in the Chappels or other Publick places of the respective Colleges and Halls in both the Universities, in the Colleges of Westminster, Winchester, and Eton, and in the Convocations of the Clergy of either Province in Latine; Any thing in this Act contained to the contrary notwithstanding.

[19] And be it further Enacted by the Authority aforesaid, That no person shall be, or be received as a Lecturer, or permitted, suffer'd, or allowed to Preach as a Lecturer, or to be one of the said Chappel, or other place of Publick worship, within this Realm of England, or the Dominion of Wales, and Town of Berwick upon Tweed, unless he be first approved and thereunto Licensed by the Archbishop of the Province, or Bishop of the Diocess, or (in case the See be void) by the Guardian of the Spiritualities, under his Seal, and shall in the presence of the same Archbishop, or Bishop, or Guardian Read the Nine and thirty Articles of Religion, mentioned in the Statute of the Thirteenth year of the late Queen Elizabeth, with Declaration of his unfeigned assent to the same; And that every person, and persons who now is, or hereafter shall be Licensed, Assigned, Appointed, or Received as a Lecturer, to preach upon any day of the week in any Church, Chappel, or place of Publick worship within this Realm of England, or places aforesaid, the first time he Preacheth (before his Sermon) shall open, publicly, and solemnly Read the Common Prayers and Service in and by the said Book appointed to be Read for that time of the day, and then and there publicly and openly declare his assent unto, and approbation of the said Book, and to the use of all the Prayers, Rites and Ceremonies, Forms and Orders therein contained and prescribed, according to the Form before appointed in this Act; And also shall upon the first Lecture-day of every month afterwards, so long as he continues Lecturer, or Preacher there, at the place appointed for his said Lecture or Sermon, before his said Lecture or Sermon, openly, publicly, and solemnly Read the Common Prayers and Service in and by the said Book appointed to be read for that time of the day, at which the said Lecture or Sermon is to be Preached, and after such Reading thereof, shall openly and publicly, before the Congregation there assembled, declare his unfeigned assent and conformity, and approbation of the said Book, and to the use of all the Prayers, Rites and Ceremonies, Forms and Orders therein contained and prescribed, according to the form aforesaid; And, That all and every such person and persons who shall neglect or refuse to do the same, shall from thenceforth be disabled to Preach the said, or any other Lecture or Sermon in the said, or any other Church, Chappel, or place of Publick worshop, until such time as he and they shall open, publicly, and solemnly Read the Common Prayers and Service appointed by the said Book, and Conform in all points to the things therein appointed and prescribed, according to the purport, true intent, and meaning of this Act.

[19] Provided always, that if the said Sermon or Lecture be to be Preached or Read in any Cathedral, or Collegiate Church or Chappel, it shall be sufficient for the said Lecturer openly at the time aforesaid, to declare his assent and consent to all things contained in the said Book, according to the form aforesaid.

[20] And be it further Enacted by the Authority aforesaid, That if any person who is by this Act disabled to Preach any Lecture or Sermon, shall during the time that he shall continue and remain so disabled, Preach any Sermon or Lecture; That then for every such offence the person and persons so offending shall suffer Three months Imprisonment in the Common Gaol without Bail or mainprise, and that any two Justices of the Peace of any County of this Kingdom and places aforesaid, and the Mayor or other chief Magistrate of any City, or Town-Corporate, within the same, upon Certificate from the Ordinary of the place made to him or them of the offence committed, shall, and are hereby required to commit the person or persons so offending to the Gaol of the same County, City, or Town Corporate accordingly.

[21] Provided always, and be it further Enacted by the Authority aforesaid, That at all and every time and times, when any Sermon or Lecture is to be Preached, the Common Prayers and Service in and by the said Book appointed to be Read for that time of the day, shall be openly, publicly, and solemnly Read by some Priest, or Deacon, in the Church, Chappel, or place of Publick worship, where the said Sermon or Lecture is to be preached, before such Sermon or Lecture be Preached; And that the Lecturer then to Preach shall be present at the Reading thereof.

[22] Provided nevertheless, That this Act shall not extend to the University-Churches in the Universities of this Realm, or either of them, when or at such times as any Sermon or Lecture is Preached or Read in the same Churches, or any of them, for, or as the publick University-Sermon or Lecture; but that the same Sermons and Lectures may be Preached or Read in such sort and manner as the same have heretofore beenPreached or Read; This Act, or any thing herein contained to the contrary thereof in any wise notwithstanding.

[24] And be it further Enacted by the Authority aforesaid, That the several good Laws, and Statutes of this Realm, which have been formerly made, and are now in force for the Uniformity of Prayer and Administration of the Sacraments, within this Realm of England, and places aforesaid, shall stand in full force and strength to all intents and purposes whatsoever, for the establishing and confirming of the said Book; Entituled, The Book of Common Prayer, and Administration of the Sacraments, and other Rites and Ceremonies of the Church, according to the use of the Church of England; together with the Psalter or Psalms of David, Pointed as they are to be sung or said in Churches; and the form or manner of Making, Ordaining, and Consecrating of Bishops, Priests, and Deacons; wherein before mentioned to be joyned and annexed to this Act; and shall be applied, practised, and put in use for the punishing of all offences contrary to the said Laws, with relation to the Book aforesaid, and no other.

[25] Provided always, and be it further Enacted by the Authority aforesaid, That in all those Prayers, Litanies, and Collects, which do any way relate to the King, Queen, or Royal Progeny, the Names be altered and changed from time to time, and fitted to the present occasion, according to the direction of lawful Authority.

[26] Provided also, and be it Enacted by the Authority aforesaid, That a true Printed Copy of the said Book, Entituled, The Book of Common Prayer and Administration of the Sacraments, and other Rites and Ceremonies of the Church, according to the use of the Church of England; together with the Psalter, or Psalms of David, Pointed as they are to be sung or said in Churches; and the form and manner of Making, Ordaining, and Consecrating of Bishops, Priests, and...
Deacons, shall at the costs and charges of the Parishioners of every Parish-Church, and Chappelry, Cathedral Church, College, and Hall, be attained and obtained before the Feast-day of Saint Bartholomew, in the year of our Lord, One thousand six hundred sixty and two, upon pain of forfeiture of Twenty pounds by the month, for so long time as they shall then after be unprovided thereof, by every Parish, or Chappelry, Cathedral Church, College, and Hall, making default therein. [27] Provided alwayes, and be it Enacted by the Authority aforesaid, That the Bishops of Hereford, Saint Davids, Asaph, Bangor, and Llandaff, and their Successors shall take such order among themselves, for the souls health of the Flocks committed to their Charge within Wales, That the Book hereunto annexed be truly and exactly Translated into the Brit-ISH or Welsh Tongue, and that the same so Translated and being by them, or any three of them at the least viewed, perused, and allowed, be Imprinted to such number at least, so that one of the said Books so Translated and Imprinted, may be had for every Cathedral, Collegiate, and Parish-Church, and Chappell of Fase in the said respective Diocesses, and places in Wales, where the Welsh is commonly spoken or used before the First day of May, One thousand six hundred sixty five; and, That from and after the Imprinting and publishing of the said Book so Translated, the whole Divine Service shall be used and said by the Ministers and Curates throughout all Wales within the said Diocesses, where the Welsh Tongue is commonly used, in the British or Welsh Tongue, in such manner and form as is prescribed according to the Book heretofore annexed to be used in the English Tongue, differing nothing in any Order or Form from the said English Book; for which Book, so Translated and Imprinted, the Church-warden of every of the said Parishes shall pay out of the Parish-money in their hands for the use of the respective Churches, and be allowed the same on their Account; and, That the said Bishops and their Successors, or any Three of them, at the least, shall set and appoint the price, for which the said Book shall be sold; And one other Book of Common Prayer in the English Tongue shall be bought and had in every Church throughout Wales, in which the Book of Common Prayer in Welsh is to be had, by force of this Act, before the First day of May, One thousand six hundred sixty and four, and the same Book to remain in such convenient places, within the said Churches, that such as understand them may resort at all convenient times to read and peruse the same, and also such as do not understand the said Language, may by conferring both Tongues together, the sooner attain to the knowledge of the English Tongue; Any thing in this Act to the contrary notwithstanding; And until Printed Copies of the said Book so to be Translated may be had and provided, the Form of Common Prayer, established by Parliament before the making of this Act, shall be used as formerly in such parts of Wales, where the English Tongue is not commonly understood. [28] And to the end that the true and perfect Copies of this Act, and the said Book heretofore annexed may be safely kept, and perpetually preserved, and for the avoiding of all disputes for the time to come; Be it therefore Enacted by the Authority aforesaid, That the respective Deans and Chapters of every Cathedral, or Collegiate Church, within England and Wales shall at their proper costs and charges, before the twenty-fifth day of December, One thousand six hundred sixty and two, obtain under the Great Seal of England a true and perfect printed Copy of this Act, and of the said Book annexed hereto, to be by the said Deans and Chapters, and their Successors kept and preserved in safety for ever, and to be also produced, and shewed forth in any Court of Record, as often as they shall be thereunto lawfully required; And also there shall be delivered true and perfect Copies of this Act, and of the same Book into the respective Courts at Westminster, and into the Tower of London, to be kept and preserved for ever among the Records of the said Courts, and the Records of the Tower, to be also produced and shewed forth in any Court as need shall require; which said Books so to be exemplified under the Great Seal of England, shall be examined by such person as the King's Majesty shall appoint under the Great Seal of England for that purpose, and shall be compared with the Original Book heretofore annexed, and shall have power to correct, and amend in writing any Error committed by the Printer in the printing of the same Book, or of any thing therein contained, and shall certify in writing under their Hands and Seals, or the Hands and Seals of any Three of them at the end of the same Book, that they have examined and compared the same Book, and find it to be a true and perfect Copy; which said Books, and every one of them so exemplified under the Great Seal of England, as aforesaid, shall be deemed, taken, adjudged, and expounded to be good, and available in the Law to all intents and purposes whatsoever, and shall be accounted as good Records as this Book it self heretofore annexed; Any Law or Custom to the contrary in any wise notwithstanding. [29] Provided also, That this Act or anything therein contained shall not be prejudicial or hurtful unto the Kings Professor of the Law within the University of Oxford, or, or concerning the Prebend of Shipton, within the Cathedral Church of Sarum, united and annexed unto the place of the same Kings Professor for the time being, by the late King James of blessed memory. [30] Provided always, That whereas the Six and thirtieth Article of the Nine and thirty Articles agreed upon by the Arch-bishops, and Bishops of both Provinces, and the whole Clergy in the Convocation held at London, in the year of our Lord, One thousand five hundred sixty two, for the avoiding of diversities of Opinions, and for establishing of consent, touching true Religion, is in these words following, viz.:

That the Book of Consecration of Archbishops, and Bishops, and Ordaining of Priests and Deacons, lately set forth in the time of King Edward the Sixth, and confirmed at the same time by Authority of Parliament, doth contain all things necessary to such Consecration and Ordaining, neither hath it any thing that of itself is superstitions, and ungodly; And therefore whatsoever are Consecrated or Ordered according to the Rites of that Book, since the second year of the aforesaid King Edward unto this time, or hereafter shall be Consecrated or Ordered according to the same Rites; We decree all such to be rightly, orderly, and lawfully Consecrated and Ordered; [31] It be therefore enacted and required by the Authority aforesaid, That all Subscriptions hereafter to be had or made unto the said Articles, by any Deacon, Priest, or Ecclesiastical person, or other person whatsoever, who by this Act or any other Law now in force is required to Subscribe unto the said Articles, shall be construed and taken to extend, and shall be applied (for and touching the said Six and thirtieth Article) unto the Book containing the form and manner of Making, Ordaining, and Consecrating of Bishops, Priests, and Deacons in this Act mentioned, in such sort and manner as the same did heretofore extend unto the Book set forth in the time of King Edward the Sixth, mentioned in the said Six and thirtieth Article; Any thing in the said Article, or in any Statute, Act, or Canon heretofore had or made, to the contrary thereof in any wise notwithstanding. [32] Provided also, That the Book of Common Prayer, and Administration of the Sacraments and other Rites and Ceremonies of this Church of England, together with the form and manner of Ordaining, and Consecrating Bishops, Priests, and Deacons heretofore in use, and respectively established by Act of Parliament in the First and Eighth years of Queen Elizabeth, shall be still used and observed in the Church of England, until the Feast of Saint Bartholomew, which shall be in the year of our Lord God, One thousand six hundred sixty and two.
AN ACT
FOR THE
AMENDMENT OF THE ACT OF UNIFORMITY.
35 and 36 Victoria, c. 35. [A.D. 1872.]

WHEREAS by the Act of Uniformity it is enacted that all
and singular ministers in any cathedral, collegiate, or parish
church or chapel, or other place of public worship in England,
shall be bound to say and use the Morning Prayer, Evening
Prayer, celebration and administration of both the Sacra-
ments, and all other the public and common prayer, in such
order and form as is mentioned in the Book of Common
Prayer annexed to the said Act:
And whereas in the year one thousand eight hundred and
sixty-nine Commissioners were appointed by Her Majesty to
inquire and consider, amongst other matters, the differences
of practice which have arisen from varying interpretations
put upon the rubrics, orders, and directions for regulating the
course and conduct of public worship, the administration of
the sacraments, and the other services contained in the Book
of Common Prayer, with a view of explaining or amending
the said rubrics, orders, and directions so as to secure general
uniformity of practice in such matters as may be deemed
essential, and to report thereon from time to time, having
regard not only to the said rubrics, orders, and directions,
but also to any other laws or customs relating to the matters
aforesaid, with power to suggest any alterations, improve-
ments, or amendments with respect to such matters or any of
them:
And whereas the said Commissioners have by their Report
dated the thirty-first day of August one thousand eight
hundred and seventy recommended in manner therein
mentioned:
And whereas Her Majesty was pleased to authorize the
Convocations of Canterbury and York to consider the said
Report of the said Commissioners, and to report to Her
Majesty thereon, and the said Convocations have accordingly
made their first reports to Her Majesty:
Be it therefore enacted by the Queen's most Excellent
Majesty, by and with the advice and consent of the Lords
Spiritual and Temporal, and Commons, in this present
Parliament assembled, and by the authority of the same, as
follows:
1. In this Act,—
The term "Act of Uniformity" means the Act of the four-
tenth year of the reign of King Charles the
Second, chapter four, intituled "An Act
for the Uniformity of Public Prayers and Administration
of Sacraments and other Rites and Ceremonies, and for
establishing the Form of Making, Ordaining, and Consec-
rating Bishops, Priests, and Deacons in the Church of
England," and includes the enactments confirmed and
applied by that Act to the Book of Common Prayer:
The term "Book of Common Prayer" means the book
annexed to the said Act of the reign of King Charles the
Second, and intituled "The Book of Common Prayer and
Administration of the Sacraments and other Rites and
Ceremonies of the Church according to the Use of the
Church of England, together with the Psalter or Psalms
of David pointed as they are to be sung or said in
Churches, and the Form or Manner of Making, Ordain-
ing, and Consecrating of Bishops, Priests, and Deacons:

The term "cathedral" means a cathedral or collegiate
church in which the Book of Common Prayer is required
by the Act of Uniformity to be used:
The term "church" means any parish church, chapel, or
other place of public worship which is not a cathedral as
before defined, and in which the Book of Common Prayer
is required by the Act of Uniformity to be used.
2. The shortened Order for Morning Prayer or for
Evening Prayer, specified in the schedule to
this Act, may, on any day except Sunday,
Christmas Day, Ash Wednesday, Good Friday,
and Ascension Day, be used, if in a cathedral in addition to,
and if in a church in lieu of, the Order for Morning Prayer
or for Evening Prayer respectively prescribed by the Book
of Common Prayer.
3. Upon any special occasion approved by the ordinary,
there may be used in any cathedral or church a
special form of service approved by the ordinary,
so that there be not introduced into such
service anything, except anthems or hymns, which does not
form part of the Holy Scriptures or Book of Common Prayer.
4. An additional form of service varying from any form pre-
scribed by the Book of Common Prayer may be used at any hour on any Sunday or holy-day in
any cathedral or church in which there are duly
read, said, or sung as required by law on such Sunday or holy-

day at some other hour or hours the Order for Morning
Prayer, the Litany, such part of the Order for the Admini-
stration of the Lord's Supper or Holy Communion as is
required to be read on Sundays and holy-days if there be no
Communion, and the Order for Evening Prayer, so that there
be not introduced into such additional service any portion of
the Order for the Administration of the Lord's Supper or Holy
Communion, or anything, except anthems or hymns,
which does not form part of the Holy Scriptures or Book of
Common Prayer, and so that such form of service and the
mode in which it is used is for the time being approved by
the ordinary; provided that nothing in this section shall
affect the use of any portion of the Book of Common Prayer
as otherwise authorized by the Act of Uniformity or this Act.
5. Whereas doubts have arisen as to whether the following
forms of service, that is to say, the Order of
for Morning Prayer, the Litany and the
Order for the Administration of the Lord's Supper or Holy
Monday and holy-days.

This definition is of considerable importance as regards the Text of the
Prayer Book, since it makes the MS. volume formerly annexed to the Act
of Uniformity the ultimate authority for that Text. If, therefore, there
should be any discrepancy between the text of the MS. and that of the
printed Books, the latter must, it seems, give way to the former, with
standing the 28th clause in the Act of Uniformity itself.
Communion, may be used as separate services, and it is expedient to remove such doubts: Be it therefore enacted and declared that any such forms of service may be used together or in varying order as separate services, or that the Litany may be said after the third collect in the Order for Evening Prayer, either in lieu of or in addition to the use of the Litany in the Order for Morning Prayer, without prejudice nevertheless to any legal powers vested in the ordinary; and any of the said forms of service may be used with or without the preaching of a sermon or lecture, or the reading of a homily.

6. Whereas doubts have arisen as to whether a sermon or lecture may be preached without the common prayers and services appointed by the Book of Common Prayer for the time of day being previously read, it is expedient to remove such doubts: Be it therefore enacted and declared, that a sermon or lecture may be preached without the common prayers or services appointed by the Book of Common Prayer being read before it is preached, so that such sermon or lecture be preceded by any service authorized by this Act, or by the Bidding Prayer, or by a collect taken from the Book of Common Prayer, with or without the Lord's Prayer.

7. Nothing in this Act shall affect the provision with respect to the chapels of colleges in the universities of Oxford, Cambridge, and Durham, which is contained in section six of the Universities Test Act, 1871.

8. The schedule to this Act, and the notes thereto and directions therein, shall be construed and have effect as part of this Act.

9. This Act may be cited as "The Act of Uniformity Amendment Act, 1872."

SCHEDULE.

Note.—The Minister using the Shortened Order for Morning Prayer or for Evening Prayer in this schedule, may in his discretion add in its proper place any exhortation, prayer, canticle, hymn, psalm, or lesson contained in the Order for Morning Prayer or for Evening Prayer in the Book of Common Prayer and omitted or authorized to be omitted from such shortened order.

Each of the twenty-two portions into which the one hundred and nineteenth psalm is divided in the Book of Common Prayer shall be deemed, for the purposes of this schedule, to be a separate psalm.

SHORTENED FORMS OF SERVICE.

THE SHORTENED ORDER FOR MORNING PRAYER DAILY THROUGHOUT THE YEAR, EXCEPT ON SUNDAY, CHRISTMAS DAY, ASH WEDNESDAY, GOOD FRIDAY, AND ASCENSION DAY.

At the beginning of Morning Prayer the Minister shall read with a loud voice some one or more of these sentences of the Scriptures that follow.

When the wicked man, etc.

A general Confession to be said of the whole Congregation after the Minister, all kneeling.

Almighty and most merciful Father, etc.

The Absolution, or Remission of sins, to be pronounced by the Priest alone, standing; the people still kneeling.

Almighty God, the Father, etc.

The people shall answer here, and at the end of all other prayers, Amen.

Then the Minister shall kneel, and say the Lord's Prayer with an audible voice; the people also kneeling, and repeating it with him.

Our Father, Who art in heaven, etc.

Then likewise he shall say,

O Lord, open Thou our lips.

et. etc. etc.

Here all standing up, the Priest shall say,

Glory be to the Father, etc.

Then shall follow one or more of the Psalms appointed.

And at the end of every Psalm throughout the year, and likewise at the end of Benediction, Benediction, Magnificat, and Nunc dimittis, shall be repeated,

Glory be to the Father, etc.

Then shall be read distinctly, with an audible voice, either the First Lesson taken out of the Old Testament as is appointed in the Calendar, or the Second Lesson taken out of the New Testament, except there be a Prayer Lesson assigned for that day, in which case the Prayer Lesson shall be read, and if there are two Proper Lessons one shall be read in its proper place; he that readeth so standing and turning himself as he may best be heard of all such as are present.

Note, that before every Lesson the Minister shall say, Here beginneth such a Chapter, or Verse of such a Chapter, of such a Book. And after every Lesson, Here endeth the Lesson, or the First or the Second Lesson.

And after the Lesson, or between the First and Second Lessons, shall be said or sung in English one of the following:

Either the Hymn called, Te Deum Laudamus.

We praise Thee, O God, etc.

Or this Canticle, Benedicite, omnia opera. O all ye works of the Lord, etc.

Or the Hymn following (except when that shall happen to be read in the Lesson for the day, or for the Gospel on Saint John Baptist's Day):

Benedictus. St. Luke i. 68.

Blessed be the Lord God of Israel, etc.

Or this Psalm.

Jubilate Deo.

O be joyful in the Lord, all ye lands, etc.

Then shall be sung or said the Apostles' Creed by the Minister and the people standing.

I believe in God the Father Almighty, etc.

And after that, the people all devoutly kneeling, the Minister shall pronounce with a loud voice,

The Lord be with you.

Answer. And with thy spirit.

Minister. Let us pray.

Then the Priest shall say,

O Lord, shew Thy mercy upon us, etc. etc. etc.

Then shall follow three Collects. The first of the day, which shall be the same that is appointed at the Communion; the second for Peace; the third for grace to live well; and the two last Collects shall never alter, but daily be said at Morning Prayer throughout all the year, as followeth, all kneeling.

The second Collect for Peace.

O God, Who art the Author of peace, etc.

The third Collect for Grace.

O Lord, our heavenly Father, etc.

Here may follow an Anthem or Hymn:
Acts of Uniformity.

Then these two Prayers following:

A Prayer of Saint Chrysostome.
Almighty God, Who hast given us grace, etc.

2 Corinthians xiii.
The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ, etc.

Here endeth the Shortened Order of Morning Prayer.

The Shortened Order for Evening Prayer daily throughout the Year, except on Sunday, Christmas Day, Ash Wednesday, Good Friday, and Ascension Day.

At the beginning of Evening Prayer the Minister shall read with a loud voice some one or more of these sentences of the Scriptures that follow:

When the wicked man, etc.

A general Confession to be said of the whole Congregation after the Minister, all kneeling.
Almighty and most merciful Father, etc.

The Absolution, or Remission of sins, to be pronounced by the Priest alone, standing; the people still kneeling.
Almighty God, the Father, etc.

Then the Minister shall kneel, and say the Lord's Prayer; the people also kneeling, and repeating it with him.
Our Father, Which art in heaven, etc.

Then likewise he shall say,
O Lord, open Thou our lips.
Here all standing up, the Priest shall say,
Glory be to the Father, etc.

Then shall be said or sung one or more of the Psalms in order as they be appointed. Then either a Lesson of the Old Testament as is appointed, or a Lesson of the New Testament as it is appointed, except there be a Proper Lesson assigned for that day, in which case the Proper Lesson shall be read, and if there are two Proper Lessons each shall be read in its proper place; and after the Lesson, or between the First and Second Lessons, shall be said or sung in English one of the following:

Either Magnificat, or the Song of the Blessed Virgin Mary, in English, as follows:

My soul doth magnify the Lord, etc.

Or this Psalm (except it be on the nineteenth day of the month, when it is read in the ordinary course of the Psalms):

Confiteor Domino. Psalm xcviii.
O sing unto the Lord a new song, etc.

Or Nunc dimittis (or the Song of Simeon), as followeth:

Lord, now lettest Thou Thy servant, etc.

Or else this Psalm (except it be on the twelfth day of the month):

Deus misericors. Psalm lxvii.
God be merciful unto us, and bless us, etc.

Then shall be said or sung the Apostles' Creed by the Minister and the people, standing:

I believe in God the Father Almighty, etc.

And after that, the people all devoutly kneeling, the Minister shall pronounce with a loud voice,

The Lord be with you.
Answer. And with thy spirit.
Minister. Let us pray.

Then the Priest shall say,

O Lord, shew Thy mercy upon us,
etc. etc. etc.

Then shall follow three Collects. The first of the day; the second for Peace; the third for aid against all perils, as hereafter followeth; which two last Collects shall be daily said at Evening Prayer without alteration.

The Second Collect at Evening Prayer.
O God, from Whom all holy desires, etc.

The third Collect for Aid against all Perils.

Lighten our darkness, etc.

Here may follow an Anthem or Hymn.

A Prayer of Saint Chrysostome.

Almighty God, Who hast given us grace, etc.

2 Corinthians xiii.
The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ, etc.

Here endeth the Shortened Order of Evening Prayer.
THE PREFACE

'T' hath been the wisdom of the Church of England, ever since the first compiling of her Publick Liturgy, to keep the mean between the two extremes, of too much stiffness in refusing, and of too much easiness in admitting any variation from it. For, as on the one side common experience sheweth, that where a change hath been made of things advisly established (no evident necessity so requiring) sundry inconveniences have thereupon ensued; and those many times more, and greater than the evils that were intended to be remedied by such change: So on the other side, the particular Forms of Divine worship, and the Rites, and Ceremonies appointed to be used therein, being things in their own nature indifferent, and alterable, and so acknowledged; it is but reasonable, that upon weighty and important considerations, according to the various exigency of times and occasions, such changes and alterations should be made therein, as to those that are in place of Authority should from time to time seem either necessary or expedient. Accordingly we find, that in the Reigns of several Princes of blessed memory since the Reformation, the Church, upon just and weighty considerations heretofore moving, hath yielded to make such alterations in some particulars, as in their respective times were thought convenient: Yet so as that the main Body and Essentials of it (as well as the worships of God. That relation being established, what was indifferent in its own nature becomes of high import through the new character which is thus given to it.

alternate] In the 34th Article of Religion this statement is more elaborately set forth: "Of the Traditions of the Church.—It is not necessary that Traditions and Ceremonies be in all places one, and utterly like; for at all times they have been divers, and may be changed according to the diversities of countries, times, and men's manners, so that nothing be ordained against God's Word. Whosoever through his private judgment, willingly and purposefully, doth openly break the traditions and ceremonies of the Church, which be not repugnant to the Word of God, and be ordained and approved by common authority, ought to be rebuked openly, (that others may fear to do the like,) as he that offendeth against the common order of the Church, and hurtest the authority of the Magistrate, and woundeth the consciences of the weak brethren. "Every particular or national Church hath authority to ordain, change, and abolish, ceremonies or rites of the Church ordained only by man's authority, so that all things be done to edifying." those that are in place of Authority] Who are the properly authorized persons may also be known from the 20th Article of Religion: "Of the Authority of the Church.—The Church hath power to decree Rites or Ceremonies, and authority in Controversies of Faith: And yet it is not lawful for the Church to ordain any thing that is contrary to God's Word written, neither may it so expound one place of Scripture, that it be repugnant to another. Wherefore, although the Church be a witness and a keeper of holy Writ, yet, as ought not to decree any thing against the same, so besides the same ought it not to enforce any thing to be believed for necessity of Salvation."

As will be seen from the Historical Introduction to this volume, this principle was carried out by throwing the whole responsibility of revising the older Prayer Book on the Convocations of Canterbury and York, which officially represented the Church of England. Statutable authority was given to the work of the Church by the Crown in Parliament, in 14 Carol. II. c. 4. The principle is further enunciated in the succeeding words of the Preface, where the "Princes" or reigning Sovereigns are named, but the whole work of revision during their respective reigns is attributed to the Church, which "upon just and weighty considerations heretofore moving, hath yielded to make such alterations in some particulars, as in the respective times of those sovereigns were thought convenient."

THE PREFACE. [A.D. 1662.]

This was placed before the Book of Common Prayer, with a special regard to the circumstances of the times, the country having just emerged from the Great Rebellion, and the Church of England from a very great persecution. Under such circumstances it is impossible not to admire the temperate and just tone which characterizes it throughout.

The writer of this Preface was Sanderson, Bishop of Lincoln, who was probably chosen on account of qualifications such as would fit him for composing in this tone an explanation of the course which it had been necessary to take, and which had been taken, with reference to the Book of Common Prayer. He is, and was then, well known for his works on Conscience, and on the Obligation of an Oath; and he was looked up to with great respect by all parties in those days of religious division.

"For the satisfying all the dissenting brethren and other," says Walton, in his Life of Bishop Sanderson, "the Convocation's reasons for the alterations and additions to the Liturgy were by them desired to be drawn up by Dr. Sanderson, which being done by him, and approved by them, was appointed to be printed before the Liturgy, and may be now known by this Title, The Preface, and begins thus, It hath been the wisdom of the Church, &c." In the Acts of the Upper House of Convocation it is recorded that "... on Monday the 2nd of December, the Preface or Introduction to the Common Prayer Book was brought in and read. It was referred to a Committee composed of Wren, Bishop of Ely; Skinner, Bishop of Oxford; Henchman, Bishop of Salisbury; and Griffith, Bishop of St. Asaph, and some amendments were made in it as it passed through their hands..."

[first compiling] This is a phrase which could hardly have dropped from Sanderson's exact pen. No doubt the period referred to is that of the Reformation; but as every page of the following work will shew, the change which then took place in the Divine Worship of the Church of England was founded on offices which were re-formed out of the old ones, not "compiled in any true sense; and that the addition of 'first' to the word adopted is calculated to misrepresent the true origin of our 'publick Liturgy.'

in their own nature indifferent! This and other apologetic expressions of the Preface must be read by the light of contemporaneous history. But it is undoubtedly true that in their own nature, Rites and Ceremonies are "indifferent." Their importance arises from the relation in which they are placed with reference to God as the Object of worship, and man as
chiefest materials, as in the frame and order thereof) have still continued the same unto this day, and do yet stand firm and unshaken, notwithstanding all the vain attempts and impetuous assaults made against it by such men as are given to change, and have always discovered a greater regard to their own private fancies and interests, than to that duty they owe to the public.

By what undue means, and for what mischievous purposes the use of the Liturgy (though enjoined by the Laws of the Land, and those Laws never yet repealed) came, during the late unhappy confusions, to be discontinued, is too well known to the world, and we are not willing here to remember. But when, upon His Majesty's happy Restoration, it seemed probable, that amongst other things, the use of the Liturgy also would return of course (the same having never been legally abolished) unless some timely means were used to prevent it; those men who under the late usurped powers had made it a great part of their business to render the people disaffected thereunto, saw themselves in point of reputation and interest concerned, (unless they would freely acknowledge themselves to have erred, which such men are very hardly brought to do) with their utmost endeavours to hinder the restitution thereof. In order whereunto divers Pamphlets were published against the Book of Common Prayer, the old Objections mustered up, with the addition of some new ones more than formerly had been made, to make the number swell. In fine great importunities were used to His Sacred Majesty, that the said Book might be Revised, and such Alterations therein, and Additions thereunto made, as should be thought requisite for the ease of tender Consciences: whereunto His Majesty, out of his pious inclination to give satisfaction (so far as could be reasonably expected) to all his subjects of what persuasion soever, did graciously condescend.

vain attempts and impetuous assaults] The unreasonable conduct of those who opposed the restoration of the Church and her devotional system was scarcely more conspicuous than the fierce energy by which it was characterized. For four months those impetuous assaults were carried on in the Savoy Conference; and abundant evidence was given that "private fancies and interests" had much stronger influence than the public good. Baxter, the chief leader of the opposition, complained that the Prayer Book which dissenting congregations could not be got to use, any more than the Church of England could be prevailed on to adopt it: and yet on such a private fancy as this most of that bitter opposition ceased. Nor must it be forgotten that "private interest" was deeply concerned, since the constitutional restoration of the Church and the Prayer Book necessarily involved the restoration of the surviving clergy to the benefices which men who were not priests of the Church of England had wrenched out of their hands. These facts are referred to simply to shew that the expressions here used in the opposition, and are not those of utter and decisive, but plain historical statements of what actually occurred; and which it was necessary to mention for the sake of explanation, as ordered by Convocation.

The general attitude of the Puritans towards the Prayer Book is indicated by such words as these: "By daily familiarity and reading of this Book of Common Prayer, so corrupted and transformed by Bishops, we abuse and cool in our devotion, cast water upon our zeal, quench the Spirit, practise a standard temptation, prove a sad occasion to the godly, build up that we have destroyed, and entangle ourselves again in the yoke of bondage." [Search of God's Word on Cathedrals. 1642.]

diverse Pamphlets] The most important reply to these pamphlets, next to the Prayer Book itself, was "A Collection of Articles, Injunctions, Canons, Orders, Ordinances, and Constitutions Ecclesiastical, with other Public Records of the Church of England; chiefly in the times of K. Edward VIth, Q. Elizabeth, and K. James." Published together with the Church of England, and to promote Uniformity and Peace in the same. And humbly presented to the Convocation." This collection was made by Dr. Sparrow, afterwards Bishop successively of Exeter and Norwich. It was published in 1661, and was a kind of legal or constitutional sequel to a well-known work which he had printed in December, 1659, "A Rationale upon the Book of Common Prayer, wherein that Service is vindicated from the grand accusation of Superstition, by showing that it is a Reasonable Service, and so not Superstitions."

for the ease of tender Consciences] It was the practice of the Puritans to represent that they had tender consciences, but that Churchmen had no consciences worth considering. The Bishops at the Savoy Conference took an opportunity of vindicating the supporters of the Prayer Book in the following plain-spoken language, which is a reply to the Exceptions of the Puritans against it:

"It is no argument to say that multitudes of sober pious persons scruple the use of it, unless it be made to appear by evident reasons that the Liturgy gave the just grounds to make such scruples. For the bare pretence of scruples be sufficient to exempt us from obedience, all law and order is gone. On the contrary, we judge that if the Liturgy should be altered, as is there required, not only a multitude, but the generality of the soberest and most loyal children of the Church of England would justly be offended, since such an alteration would be a virtual confession that this Liturgy were not intenderable hardship to tender consciences, a direct cause of schism, a superstitious usage (upon which pretences it is here desired to be altered); which would at once both justify all those which have so obstinately separated from it, as the only pious tender-conscienc'd men, and condemn all those that have adhered to that, in conscience of their duty and loyalty, with their loss or hazard of estates, lives, and fortunes, as
In which review we have endeavoured to observe the like Moderation as we find to have been used in the like case in former times. And therefore of the sundry Alterations proposed unto us, we have rejected all such as were either of dangerous consequence (as secretly striking at some established Doctrine, or laudable Practice of the Church of England, or indeed of the whole Catholic Church of Christ) or else of no consequence at all, but utterly frivolous and vain. But such alterations as were tendered to us (by what persons, under what pretences, or to what purpose soever so tendered) as seemed to us in any degree requisite or expedient, we have willingly, and of our own accord assented unto: Not enforced so to do by any strength of Argument, convincing us of the necessity of making the said Alterations: For we are fully persuaded in our judgements (and we here profess it to the world) that the Book, as it stood before established by Law, doth not contain in it any thing contrary to the Word of God, or to sound Doctrine, or which a godly man may not with a good Conscience use and submit unto, or which is not fairly defensible against any that shall oppose the same; if it shall be allowed such just and favourable construction as in Common Equity ought to be allowed to all Human Writings, especially such as are set forth by Authority, and even to the very best Translations of the holy Scripture itself.

Our general aim therefore in this undertaking was, not to gratify this or that party in any their unreasonable demands; but to do that, which to our best understandings we conceived might most tend to the preservation of Peace and Unity in the Church; the procuring of Reverence, and exciting of Piety, and Devotion in the publick Worship of God; and the cutting off occasion from them that seek occasion of cavil or quarrel against the Liturgy of the Church. And as to the several variations from the former Book, whether by Alteration, Addition, or otherwise, it shall suffice to give this general account, That most of the Alterations were made, either first, for the better direction of them that are to officiate in any part of Divine Service; which is chiefly done in the Kalendars and Rubrics: Or secondly, for the more proper expressing of some words or phrases of ancient usage in terms more suitable to the language of the present times, and the clearer explanation of some other words and phrases, that were either of doubtful signification, or otherwise liable to misconstruction: Or thirdly, for a more perfect rendering of such portions of holy Scripture, as are inserted into the Liturgy; which, in the Epistles and Gospels especially, and in sundry other places, are now ordered to be read according to the last Translation: and that it was thought convenient, that some Prayers and Thanksgivings, fitted to special occasions, should be added in their due places; particularly for those at Sea, together with an office for the Baptism of such as are of riper years: which, although not so necessary when the former Book was compiled, yet by the growth of Anabaptism, through the licentiousness of the late times crept in.

men superstitious, schismatical, and void of religion and conscience." [Cardwell's Conf., p. 336.]

In which review [W e have endeavoured] This is the language of men who were sure of the ground, constitutional and ecclesiastical, upon which they were treading. They could speak as the Church of England, because the Convocations of Canterbury and York faithfully represented her.

Catholic Church of Christ] This is one of the many places in which the position of the Church of England towards the Catholic Church is taken for granted as sound and firm, Another such has been pointed out already in the Title-page of the Prayer Book.

Frivolous and vain It is very remarkable to see how trifling these objections, officially made at the Savoy Conference, often were. One of them was to the reading of any part of the Burial Service at the grave, as the minister was sure to catch cold by doing so. The Bishops replied that a cap would remedy this inconvenience; and this was the reply given by the Dissenting Ministers: which, though long, is inserted as being very characteristic of the tone of the whole objections that were offered: "We marvel that you say nothing at all to our desire (that it be expressed in a Rubric, that prayers and exhortations there used, be not for the benefit of the dead, but only for the instruction and comfort of the living). You intend to have a very indirect Ministry, if such a needless Circumstance may not be left to their discretion. The con-
trivance of a Cap instead of a Rubric, sheweth that you are all unacquainted with the subject, of which you speak: and if you speak for want of experience of the case of souls, as you now do about the case of men's bodies, we could wish you some of our experience of one sort (by more converse with all the members of the flock) though not of the other. But we would here put these three or four Questions to you.

1. Whether such of ourselves as cannot stand in the cold winter at the grave, half so long as the Office of Burial required, without the certain hazard of our lives (though while we are in motion we can stay out longer), are bound to believe you, that the Bishops, that a Cap will cure this better than a Rubric, though we have proved the contrary to our cost? and know it as well as we know that cold is cold. Do you think no place but that which a cap or clothes do cover, is capable of keeping the excessively refrigerating air out?

2. Whether a man that hath the most rational probability, if not a moral certainty, that it would be his death, or dangerous sickness (though he were 20 caps) is bound to obey you in this case?

3. Whether usually the most studious, laborious ministers, be not the most inveterate and infirm? and

4. Whether the health of such should be made a jest of, by the more healthful; and be made so light of, as to be cast away, rather than a ceremony sometime be left to their discretion? And whether it be a sign of the right and genuine spirit of Religion, to subject to such a ceremony, both the life of godliness, and the lives of ministers, and the people's souls? Much of this concerneth the people also, as well as the ministers. [Grand Debate, p. 145.]

It is to be hoped the time can never return when such trifling and selfish arguments can be used on such a question. The growth of Anabaptism] The effect of this upon the generation in which this Preface was written must have been very awful; and the necessity for the Service spoken of was strongly felt by the Convocation. In a work on the Bills of Mortality, written in 1663, there are some incidental remarks which strikingly corroborate those of this Preface: "The keeping of Parish Registers having been taken out of the hands of every Parish Minister, and committed to some inferior elected people by the elect, and confirmed by the Justices of Peace, had been much neglected, and was again reduced into
amongst us, is now become necessary, and may be always useful for the baptizing of Natives in our Plantations, and others converted to the Faith.

If any man, who shall desire a more particular account of the several Alterations in any part of the Liturgy, shall take the pains to compare the present Book with the former; we doubt not but the reason of the change may easily appear.

And having thus endeavoured to discharge our duties in this weighty affair, as in the sight of God, and to approve our sincerity therein (so far as lay in us) to the consciences of all men; although we know it impossible (in such variety of apprehensions, humours, and interests, as are in the world) to please all; nor can expect that men of factious, peevish, and perverse spirits should be satisfied with any thing that can be done in this kind by any other than themselves: Yet we have good hope, that what is here presented, and hath been by the Convocations of both Provinces with great diligence examined and approved, will be also well accepted and approved by all sober, peaceable, and truly conscientious sons of the Church of England.

better order. And till this year the account of Christenings had been neglected more than that of Burials; one and the chief cause whereof was a religious opinion against the baptizing of Infants, either as unlawful or unnecessary. If this were the only reason, we might, by our defects of this kind, conclude the growth of this opinion, and pronounce that not half the people of England between the years 1650 and 1660 were convinced of the need of baptizing. . . . Upon the whole matter it is most certain that the number of heterodox believers was very great between the said year 1650 and 1660, and so peevish were they as not to have the births of their children registered . . . . It may well be believed that this privation of the grace of Baptism was one of the causes which led to such fearful profligacy and inidelity in the time of Charles II. and his immediate successors.

Convocations of both Provinces} For greater expedition in the work of revision certain Commissioners were appointed by the Convocation of York to sit in the Convocation of Canterbury as their representatives; and thus was accomplished a selection of representatives from the whole body of the Church of England clergy.

sober, peaceable, and truly conscientious sons} The last words of this Preface contain an appeal to other times than those in and for which they were written. The safe path which was marked out so wisely by the Reformers has proved to be one which has approved itself to all subsequent generations, and it was the effort of the 1661 Revisers to walk in it faithfully, by returning, wherever they could, to the original English Prayer Book of 1549. Had they attempted to do this to a greater extent, there might have been danger of their whole work being set aside. Sobriety in wild and fanatical times, peace in a controversial age, and conscientiousness when so many were unscrupulous, were wise watchwords.

3 Grant's Objections on the Bills of Mortality. Svo. 1635.
THE ORIGINAL PREFACE OF A.D. 1549.

This explanatory introduction is supposed to have been written by Cranmer. It was moved to this place when the present Preface was inserted in 1661. Two short sentences were also erased.

By whomever it was written, there can be no doubt that it was composed with the Reformed Roman Breviary of Quignonez lying open before the writer. The passages in the right-hand column are, with two exceptions, taken from an edition of 1537, belonging to Queen's College, Oxford, and the preface to this edition agrees with all the later copies. But the Paris edition of 1536 (probably following the Roman one of 1535) differs considerably.1 Our English Preface is most like the later edition of Quignonez; but the paragraph enclosed in brackets appears to show that the earlier one was also known to the reformers of our Service. There are six copies of this Breviary in the Bodleian Library, one at the British Museum, one at the Enoch Library of Durham University, one in the Public Library at Cambridge, and one in Queen's College, Oxford; but none of these are earlier than 1537. Others are in private hands.

It has already been mentioned, in the Historical Introduction [p. 8], that this Reformed Roman Breviary exercised some influence upon the reformed English offices. It set us the example of compression in the services, and also of method. Quignonez removed the ancient Confession and Absolution to the beginning of the daily services, and in this too he was followed by our Reformers. His Breviary, again, established a system of two lessons on ordinary, or ferial days; the first of which was taken from the Old Testament, and the second from the New Testament. On festivals, a third lesson was added, which was generally a short passage from a homily of St. Gregory or some other patristic author. The two former were seldom entire chapters, but were taken in a regular succession, like our own daily lessons. In some respects the changes made by Cardinal Quignonez, and sanctioned by Paul III. in a Papal bull, were more sweeping in their character than those of our own reform. It is evident from his preface that others, beside himself, were engaged on the work of revision; and this, as well as the long time occupied over it, offers another point of comparison between the two reformed service-books, those of Rome and England.

Nihil enim humano elaboratum ingenio, tam exactum initio unquam fuit, quin postea, multorum accedente judicio, perfectius reddi posset, ut in ipsi etiam ecclesiasticus institutis circa primitivum presentium ecclesiam contigisse videamus.

Et profecto si quis medium precandi olim a majoribus traditum diligenter consideret, plane intelligat horum omnium praecipuum ab ipsis habitum esse rationem.

Tertia, ut religionis quoque futuri magistri quotidiana sacræ scripture et ecclesiasticarum historiarum lectione erudiantur, complectanturque (ut Paulus ait) eum, qui secundum doctrinam est, fidelem sermonem, et potentes sint exhortari in doctrina sana, et, cos, qui contradicunt, arguere.

Sed factum est nescio quo pacto precantium negligentia, ut paullatin a sanctissimis illis veterum patrum institutis discederetur. Nam libri Sacrae scripturae, qui statis annis temporibus

1 The writer has not been able to meet with this, but copies from Guer-

RANOREN'S Institutions Liturgic}, p. 298.
Concerning the Service of the Church.

Responds, Verses, vain Repetitions, Commemorations, and Synodal; that commonly when any Book of the Bible was begun, after three or four Chapters were read out, all the rest were unread. And in this sort the Book of Isaiah was begun in Advent, and the Book of Genesis in Septuagesima; but they were only begun, and never read through: After like sort were other Books of holy Scripture used.

And moreover, whereas St. Paul would have such language spoken to the people in the Church as they might understand, and have profit by hearing the same; The Service in this Church of England these many years hath been read in Latin to the people, which they understand not; so that they have heard with their ears only, and their heart, spirit, and mind have not been edified thereby.

And furthermore, notwithstanding that the ancient Fathers have divided the Psalms into seven Portions, whereof every one was called a Nocturn: Now of late time a few of them have been daily read, and the rest utterly omitted.

Moreover, the number and hardness of the Rules called the Pie, and the manifold changings of the Service was the cause, that to turn the Book only was so hard and intricate a matter that many times there was more business to find out what should be read than to read it when it was found out.

These inconveniences therefore considered, here is set forth such an Order, whereby the same shall not be oversteated.

more majorum] Later on occur also the following words: “Ac illud non omnis visum nobis est in consecutuam revocare, ut Scriptura Sacra maxime omnium toto ano, et omnes psalms singulis septimanis perlegentur.” Instead of “legendi erant,” some copies read “erant perlegendi.”

more majorum] “Ut excepto” This passage is in the earlier edition of 1536, but not in that from which the rest is quoted. The writer has been obliged to quote it from Gueranger, not being able to meet with this edition in England.

Reposes] These were short anthems, similar to that which is ten times sung during the reading of the passage of Scripture which contains the Ten Commandments. Theoretically they gave the keynote of the Lection, but this principle was often deviated from, and the sense was frequently broken up rather than illustrated. The practice, in moderation, is a very excellent one.

Verses] Versicles following the Responds.

vain Repetitions] The same words being said over and over again; first, perhaps, in the Lesson, then in the Respond, and again in the Verse. A similar form of repetition may be seen in the Aspersor printed at p. 6.

Commemorations] Collects, or Collects and Versicles, commemorative of Saints or of Festivals.

Synodal] The provincial constitutions or canons which were read in parish churches after the conclusion of synods. The reading of them after the lesson was probably the origin of the corresponding custom of giving out notices after the Second Lesson.

the Pie] The following is exactly one-third of the Pie or Pic for a single Sunday, the first of Advent. Maskell observes that it was not possible for the same service to occur on the same Sunday of the year twice running; and it will be seen that Quaiglonez and our Reformers did not overstate the case in respect to the complexity of this ancient rule. In the Boulton, York Minster, and Ripon Minster Libraries there are volumes containing the Pie only.

"Pica de Dominica Prima Adventus.


It was, perhaps, from the confused appearance which a page of Pica presents that printers came to call any portion of type which is in utter disorder through accident or otherwise by the name of "pica." The ecclesiastical use of the word is thought to have been derived from πίκα, an index, or table, from the wooden boards on which the directions for service were written out in primitive days. It is identical with the "Page." A type of later days is generally said to have taken its name from the large letters in which the pica of the Anglican Psalter was printed; but no such large type was used for printing the Pic in the books which are now extant.
Concerning the Service of the Church.

be redressed. And for a readiness in this matter here is drawn out a Kalendar for that purpose, which is plain and easy to be understood; wherein (so much as may be) the reading of holy Scripture is so set forth that all things shall be done in order without breaking one piece from another. For this cause be cut off Anthems, Responds, Invitations, and such like things as did break the continual course of the reading of the Scripture.

Yet, because there is no remedy, but that of necessity there must be some Rules; therefore certain Rules are here set forth; which, as they are few in number, so they are plain and easy to be understood. So that here you have an Order for Prayer, and for the reading of the holy Scripture, much agreeable to the mind and purpose of the old Fathers, and a great deal more profitable and commodious than that which of late was used. It is more profitable, because here are left out many things, whereof some are untrue, some uncertain, some vain and superstitions; and nothing is ordained to be read but the very pure Word of God, the holy Scriptures, or that which is agreeable to the same; and that in such a language and order as is most easy and plain for the understanding both of the readers and hearers. It is also more commodious, both for the shortness thereof, and for the plainness of the Order, and for that the Rules be few and easy.

And whereas heretofore there hath been great diversity in saying and singing in Churches within this Realm; some following Salutary Use, some Hereford Use, and some the Use of Bangor, some of York, some of Lincoln; now from henceforth all the whole Realm shall have but one Use.

And forasmuch as nothing can be so plainly set forth but doubts may arise in the use and practice of the same; to appease all such diversity (if any arise), and for the resolution of all doubts concerning the manner how to understand, do, and execute the things contained in this Book; the parties

Versiculos, responsoria, et capitula omittere idcirco visum est . . . et legentes sepe morentur cum molestia queriendi, locum relinqui voluminos continentis lectionis ScripturaeSacrae . . .


Sed quondam omisimus illis nec probabilitate nec gravitate pares . . .

[Rectum quoque duximus ut vel intra provinciam [Lyons] nostram sacrorum ordo et psallendi una sit consuetudo: et sicut unus cum Trinitatis confessione fidem tenens, unam et officiorum regulam teneamus, ne variata observatione in aliquo devotio nostra discrepare credatur.

Conc. Vannes, A.D. 461, Canon xv.]

For and easy] The following passage was omitted from the Preface at the last revision: "Furthermore, by this order the Curates shall need none other books for their public service but this book and the Bible. By the means whereof the people shall not be at so great charges for books as in times past they have been." It was crossed out first by Bishop Cosin, and afterwards by the Committee of Revision; not, probably, from any idea that the passage was an unworthy one, but because it was so entirely out of date when the press had made the advance it had in 1601. Although, moreover, the passage was applicable to the case of poor parish churches, it was not so in that of richer ears and cathedrals, where as many books as formerly are required for the use of the choir. There are practically in use by most of the clergy and choirs in one or other class of Churches, separate Breviaries, Missals, Manuals, Antiphonaries. "Service" Books, Psalters, and Lectoraries; the whole volume of the Holy Bible being now used for the latter, instead of those parts only which are needed for the daily and proper Lessons.

but one Use] Another part of the Preface erased at the suggestion of Cosin was this; which seems to have been copied from a passage in that of Quignonne:—

And if any will judge this way more painful, because that all things must be read upon the Book, whereas before, by the reason of so often repetition they could say many things by heart; if those men will weigh their labour, with the profit and knowledge which daily they shall obtain by reading upon the book, they will not refuse the pain, in consideration of the great profit that shall ensue thereof.

Si cui autem in loco Brevariorum, editione plurali, quae omnia ex libro legi, cum multa in aliis quae propter frequentem repetitionem eductur memoria promeret se, eam esse necesse est: et hujusmodi laborum non modo fructuosum, sed etiam salutarem indicabit.
that so doubt, or diversely take any thing, shall alway resort to the Bishop of the Diocess, who by his discretion shall take order for the quieting and appeasing of the same; so that the same order be not contrary to any thing contained in this Book. And if the Bishop of the Diocess be in doubt, then he may send for the resolution thereof to the Archbishops.

In the Act of Uniformity of the same year as that in which this Preamble was written, the words corresponding to "the parties" are "the deans and exectors of the same rites and ceremonies." [2 and 3 Edw. VI. soc. 1.] In the Elizabethan Latin Prayer Book [A.D. 1550] the passage is translated, "constitutum est ut quoties dubia occurrit inter ministrum, deferatur res ad Episcopum Diocessos." From this it appears that these words give no authority for reference to the Bishop in case of doubts or diversely taking of any thing on the part of the clergy; "the parties" being the "ministers," or officiating clergy. This provision is illustrated by one of the Canons of A.D. 1504.

53. No public Opposition between Preachers.

If any Preacher shall in the Pulpit particularly, or namely of purpose, impugn or confute any doctrine delivered by any other Preacher in the same Church, or in any Church near adjoining, before he hath acquainted the Bishop of the diocese therewith, and received order from him what to do in that case, because upon such public dissenting and contradicting there may grow much offence and disquietness unto the people; the Churchwardens, or party grieved, shall forthwith signify the same to the said Bishop, and not suffer the said Preacher any more to occupy that place which he hath once abused, except he faithfully promise to forbear all such matter of contention in the Church, until the Bishop hath taken further order therein; who shall with all convenient speed so proceed therein, that public satisfaction may be made in the congregation where the offence was given. Provided, that if either of the parties offending do appeal, he shall not be suffered to preach {

shall alway resort to the Bishop} This does not relieve those who thus resort from their obligation to obey the rules laid down in the Prayer Book, as if the Bishop could relieve them of their responsibilities in that respect.

who by his discretion shall take order} That is if he is resorted to by the Clergy. But nothing is here said which imposes upon the Bishop the duty of intervening when he is not thus resorted to for the resolution of doubts or diversities among "the deans and exectors of the same rites and ceremonies."

so that the same order be not contrary} The Bishop is thus kept as strictly within the four corners of the Prayer Book as the Priest. He has no authority to relax rubrics or to dispense with them; and is expressly forbidden to order anything which is contrary to them. He is the administrator, not the maker, of the ritual law of the Church.

And if the Bishop of the Diocess be in doubt} This provision for a rare emergency was added in 1552.
THE LATIN PRAYER BOOK.

In the first Act of Uniformity (2 and 3 Edw. VI. c. 1) the little services were as follows: "Provided always that it shall be lawful to any man that understandeth the Greek, Latin, and Hebrew tongue, or other strange tongue, to say and have the said prayers heretofore specified of Matins and Evensong in Latin or any such other tongues, saying the same privately as they do understand. And for the further encouraging of learning in the tongues in the Universities of Cambridge and Oxford, to use and exercise in their common and open prayer in their Chapels, being no Churches or other places of Prayer, the Matins, Evensong, Litany, and all other prayers, the Holy Communion, commonly called the Mass, excepted, in the said book prescribed in Greek, Latin, and Hebrew; a thing in this present Act to the contrary notwithstanding."

In the Act of Uniformity at present in force (14 Car. II. c. 4) this clause is also enacted: "Provided always, That it shall and may be lawful to use the Morning and Evening Prayer, and all other Prayers and Service prescribed in and by the said book, in the Chapels or other Publick Places of the respective Colleges and Halls in both the Universities, in the Colleges of Westminster, Oxon, and Eton, and also in Convocations of the Clergy of either Province in Latin; Any thing in this Act contained to the contrary notwithstanding."

Letters Patent were issued by Queen Elizabeth to the same effect, and printed at the beginning of the Latin Prayer Book issued by her authority in 1560; there being no limitation (as there is in the present Act of Uniformity) with respect to the Communion Service. Bishop Cosin added to the existing rule the words "especially in the Colleges and Halls of other University, and in the Colleges of Westminster, Eton, and Corpus Christi, but the addition was not printed.

The first Latin version of the Book of Common Prayer was made in 1551 by a former Canon of St. Andrew's, Edinburgh, named Alexander Ales, and under the direction of Archbishops Cranmer. As some provision would certainly be made by authority for carrying out the provisions of the Act of Uniformity, it is probable that the translation of Ales was made for this purpose; although, because Cranmer used it for giving Martin Bucer a knowledge of the English formularies, it is commonly said that he had it done expressly for that object. Bucer in his Censorius distinctly says "Librum iustum Sacrorum, per illum exprimere, quanta patet, cognomi dilegenter," and a comparison of dates makes it almost certain that he gained that little knowledge he had of our English services through an oral interpretation before he received the copy of Alexander's version from Cranmer. But Ales was now a professor in a Lutheran, that is, a Presbyterian, university; and his Latin version is very far from being rendered with that bona fide so ostentatiously put forth on the title-page.

This version was, however, the foundation of that issued by Queen Elizabeth in 1560, having been revised by Walter Haddon. But Queen Elizabeth's Latin Prayer Book differs considerably from her English one; and although in many respects it better represents the original Prayer Book of 1549, it can hardly be taken as having authority under our present Act of Uniformity. In addition to the ordinary editions, there were also added to this Latin version an Office, "In commendationibus Beatae Ecclesiae," and another, "Celebratio quae Domini, in faubilibus, si amici et vicini defuncti communicaret."

The Daily Services, the Psalter, and some additional Collects and Prayers were translated into Latin for the use of Christ Church, Oxford, but this is not a complete version of the Book of Common Prayer.

There are more than twenty editions of various Latin versions of the Prayer Book, but that most needful until recently was one in the second and corrected form by Dr. Durel, which was made shortly after its settlement at the Restoration. There is some reason for supposing that this version was intended to be authorized as the standard Latin Book of Common Prayer, although no record remains of its being placed before the Convocation. Durel was Canon of Durham when he published it, having been appointed to his stall by Cosin, the principal preacher of the Prayer Book, who had probably made his acquaintance during their exile when both were living at Paris. But for some years after the Restoration, Durel was Chaplain of the Savoy and Dean of Windsor, the one post succeeding the other. These editions are closely connected with those of the University of the Holy Bible in their dedication of it to James I. These circumstances do not prove that Durel's Version had any actual authority given to it, but they seem to indicate that it was undertaken at the suggestion of men in high places in the Church of England. The Psalms, Canticles, Epistles, and Gospels are all printed from the ancient Salisbury Use; and the expressions of the latter are often followed, and even retained, in the prayers, although most of these have been retranslated from the English.

A new Latin version was made by two of the contributors to this work in 1865. 3

---

1 Whitaker's Greek version was printed in 1569; Durel's in 1604.
2 An authorized French translation was printed by Archbishop Cranmer, 1545, and again in 1552. In a letter to Foster, his commission (who was Governor of Calais), and over-seen by the Lord Chancellor (Goodrich, Bishop of Ely) and others, being afterwards revised by a learned Frenchman who was a Doctor of Divinity. This revision was for the second book of Edward VI., and was printed in 1552.
3 Ordinatio Ecclesiae, seu Ministerii Ecclesiastici, in Sacrisurismi Regno Anglie, concipita sermo petro patrio, et in Latinum lingam bona fides conferens, et al concininationem Ecclesiaram Christianam, omnium poporum regum ac gentium, his triaessima temporibus, edidt ab Alexaneo Alexander, Secretary in Collegio Sancto Hieronymi, et aliculam Studierum in litteris Sacrisii, Alcuinii et aulicarum Academiarum administratore, administratore sacerdotum, ecclesiam Christianam, sacris lacrimisque, omnibus tempore aliquem populum eclesiasticum, per adhuc aliquid, eidem auctricem pro more accollectum, publice pressae verba lingua, secundum formam dicti Statuti, recitare. Which explanation may be taken as a contributionary interpretation of the clause to which this note refers.

The Services, the Psalter, and some additional Collects and Prayers were translated into Latin for the use of Christ Church, Oxford, and this is not a complete version of the Book of Common Prayer.

3 There are more than twenty editions of various Latin versions of the Prayer Book, but that most needful until recently was one in the second and corrected form by Dr. Durel, which was made shortly after its settlement at the Restoration.

3 There is some reason for supposing that this version was intended to be authorized as the standard Latin Book of Common Prayer, although no record remains of its being placed before the Convocation. Durel was Canon of Durham when he published it, having been appointed to his stall by Cosin, the principal preacher of the Prayer Book, who had probably made his acquaintance during their exile when both were living at Paris. But for some years after the Restoration, Durel was Chaplain of the Savoy and Dean of Windsor, the one post succeeding the other. These editions are closely connected with those of the University of the Holy Bible in their dedication of it to James I. These circumstances do not prove that Durel's Version had any actual authority given to it, but they seem to indicate that it was undertaken at the suggestion of men in high places in the Church of England. The Psalms, Canticles, Epistles, and Gospels are all printed from the ancient Salisbury Use; and the expressions of the latter are often followed, and even retained, in the prayers, although most of these have been retranslated from the English.

A new Latin version was made by two of the contributors to this work in 1865.
And all Priests and Deacons are to say daily the Morning and Evening Prayer, either privately or openly, not being let by sickness or some other urgent cause.

And the Curate that ministereth in every Parish Church or Chapel, being at home, and not being otherwise reasonably hindered, shall say the same in the Parish Church or Chapel where he ministereth, and shall cause a Bell to be tolled thereunto a convenient time before he begin, that the people may come to hear God's Word, and to pray with him.

A Greek version of the Prayer Book was made in 1569 by William Whitaker, afterwards Bishop of Divinity at Cambridge, who was a nephew of Dean Nowell, to whom the work is dedicated. This was printed by Wolf, and is dated "23 Maii 1569." But it contains only the Morning and Evening Prayer, the Litany, the Collects, and the Catechism. A complete Greek version was made by Dean Durell in 1664, and dedicated to Archbishop Sheldon. It was printed in very small-sized type and volume by Field, the University printer.

PRIVATE SAYING OF THE SERVICES DAILY BY THE CLERGY.

The second paragraph of the above Appendix to the Preface of 1549 enjoins the Clergy to say the Daily Offices constantly either privately or openly, unless hindered by some urgent cause. This direction has undergone the following changes:

1549

1552

1662

Neither that any man shall be bound to the saying of them, but such as from time to time, in the Cathedral and Collegiate churches, parish churches, and chapels to the same annexed, shall serve the congregation.

And all priests And all priests and deacons shall be bound to say daily the Morning and Evening Prayer, Prayer, Prayer, Prayers, either privately or solemnly or publicly, except they be married by the clergy of the same parishes, or by some other urgent cause.

In the Scotch Prayer Book of 1637 the words were added, "of which cause, if it be frequently pretended, it shall be to make the Bishop of the diocese, or the Archbishop of the province, the judge and allow." Bishop Cosin also added to "urgent cause," "which the Bishop of the Diocese shall approve." But the present form appears to be that which he ultimately adopted, and that which was accepted by the Committee of Revision. There were, however, in the original MS. of the Prayer Book, after "privately or openly," the words "when conveniently they may," and these words have been crossed out with the pen, on what authority, or by whom, is not known.

This rule was regarded by Bishop Cosin, as he tells us in his notes to the Prayer Books [Ward's, vol. I, p. 9], as a continuation of the ancient rule of the reformed Church; and such has been the opinion of most sound writers since his time. The Letters Patent attached to the Latin Prayer Book of Queen Elizabeth confirm this view; and so also does the practice of many holy clergymen at every period since the Reformation. The principle of it is that the Clergy are bound to offer the prayers of the Church daily to the glory of God, and as intercessors for their flocks, whether any come to join them in the offering or not. Such private recitation of the daily offices is, however, only to be used when the better way of "open prayer" with a congregation cannot be adopted.

PUBLIC SAYING OF THE SERVICES DAILY.

The third paragraph of the above rule very clearly enjoins the use of Daily Service. Bishop Cosin wished to define the hours at which it was to be said within certain limits, by add-
OF CEREMONIES,
WHY SOME BE ABOLISHED, AND SOME RETAINED.

OF such Ceremonies as be used in the Church, and have had their beginning by the institution of man, some at the first were of godly intent and purpose devised, and yet at length turned to vanity and superstition: Some entered into the Church by undiscreeet devotion, and such a zeal as was without knowledge; and for because they were winked at in the beginning, they grew daily to more and more abuses, which not only for their unprofitableness, but also because they have much blinded the people, and obscured the glory of God, are worthy to be cut away and clean rejected: Other there be, which although they have been devised by man, yet it is thought good to reserve them still, as well for a decent order in the Church (for which they were first devised) as because they pertain to edification, whereunto all things done in the Church (as the Apostle teacheth) ought to be referred. And although the keeping or omitting of a Ceremony, in itself considered, is but a small thing, yet the wilful and contemptuous transgression and breaking of a common order and discipline is no small offence before God. Let all things be done among you, saith S. Paul, in a seemly and due order: The appointment of the which order pertaineth not to private men; therefore no man ought to take in hand, or presume to appoint or alter any publick or common order in Christ's Church, except he be lawfully called and authorized thereunto.

There was a rubric printed at the beginning of the Commission Service relating to the same subject; and as all three documents are of the same date [A.D. 1549], it also is here reprinted, so as to bring them under one view:

"Upon the day, and at the time appointed for the ministration of the holy Communion, the Priest that shall execute the holy ministry, shall put upon him the vesture appointed for that ministration, that is to say, a white albe plain, with a vestment or cope. And where there be many Priests or Deacons, there so many shall be ready to help the Priest in the ministration, as shall be requisite; and shall have upon them likewise the vestures appointed for their ministry, that is to say, albes with tunicles."

The subject of Ceremonies being dealt with at large in the Ritual Introduction, it is not necessary to go into much detail respecting this document; but a few notes are annexed pointing out the principles which actuated the Reformers of 1549 as they are indicated in their explanation or apology.

institution of man] The distinction implied in these words shows that Archbishop Cranmer and his associates did not consider themselves at liberty to alter any ceremonies of Divine institution, such as the laying on of Hands, or the breaking of the Bread in the Consecration of the Holy Eucharist.

turned to vanity and superstition] The primitive love-feasts and the kiss of peace are illustrations of this assertion; so also is the excessive use of the sign of the Cross, which provoked a recoil equally superstitious, leading to the too general disuse of it.

Some entered . . . by undiscreeet devotion] Of such a kind were the ceremonies connected with images, and even with relics. These ceremonies were promulgated, in the first instances, by the best of feelings; but, in the course of time, acts and words of veneration towards the saints of God became perverted into usages which can hardly be distinguished from idolatry, and thus "obscured the glory of God." Instead of presenting it more clearly to the eyes of His worshippers.

\[1\] The omission of this is not so strange as it seems at first: "Ab Adventa Domini usque ad Natalivm Eius [ab Septuaginta usque in Comun Domini, exp. xlvii.], De Domini Luminibus, Gloria in Excelsis Deo, Hebraeis est, Dialetismus, quia major Gloria Novi Testamenti, quam Veteris.

And whereas in this our time, the minds of men are so divers that some think it a great matter of conscience to depart from a piece of the least of their Ceremonies, they be so addicted to their old customs; and again on the other side, some be so new-fangled that they would innovate all things, and so despise the old that nothing can like them but this is new: It was thought expedient, not so much to have respect how to please and satisfy either of these parties, as how to please God, and profit them both. And yet lest any man should be offended, whom good reason might satisfy, here be certain causes rendered why some of the accustomed Ceremonies be put away, and some retained and kept still.

Some are put away because the great excess and multitude of them hath so increased in these latter days that the burden of them was intolerable; whereof S. Augustine in his time complained that they were grown to such a number that the estate of Christian people was in worse case concerning that matter than were the Jews. And he counselled that such yoke and burden should be taken away as time would serve quietly to do it.

But what would S. Augustine have said if he had seen the Ceremonies of late days used among us, whereunto the multitude used in his time was not to be compared? This our excessive multitude of Ceremonies was so great, and many of them so dark, that they did more confound and darken, than declare and set forth Christ’s benefits unto us.

And besides this, Christ’s Gospel is not a Cere-

monial Law (as much of Moses Law was), but it is a Religion to serve God, not in bondage of the figure or shadow, but in the freedom of the spirit; being content only with those Ceremonies which do serve to a decent Order and godly Discipline, and such as be apt to stir up the dull mind of man to the remembrance of his duty to God by some notable and special signification whereby he might be edified.

Furthermore, the most weighty cause of the abolishment of certain Ceremonies was, That they were so far abused, partly by the superstitious blindness of the rude and unlearned, and partly by the unsatiable avarice of such as sought more their own lucre than the glory of God, that the abuses could not well be taken away, the thing remaining still. But now as concerning those persons which peradventure will be offended for that some of the old Ceremonies are retained still. If they consider that without some Ceremonies it is not possible to keep any Order, or quiet Discipline in the Church, they shall easily perceive just cause to reform their judgements. And if they think much that any of the old do remain, and would rather have all devised anew: Then such men granting some Ceremonies convenient to be had, surely where the old may be well used, there they cannot reasonably reprove the old only for their age, without bewraying of their own folly. For in such a case they ought rather to have reverence unto them for their antiquity, if they will declare themselves to be more studious of unity and concord than of innovations and new-fangledness, which (as much as may be with true

Some are put away because the great excess] The minute directions given in the rubrics of the old Service-books often occupy page after page, while the prayers to which they are annexed occupy only a few lines; and it may be a matter of grave doubt, whether any more than a small fraction of the ceremonies latterly used in the celebration of the Holy Eucha-

rist were intelligible to any but experienced priests. Their excess had become incomprehensible both to the Clergy and the people, and the meaning of many had quite passed away. Nor is there any reason to doubt the assertion that many ceremonies were so abused through ignorance on the one hand, and corruption on the other, “thiat the abuses could not well be taken away, the thing remaining still;” a state of things had in fact grown up which required strong measures for its reformation.

whereof S. Augustine in his time complained] St. Augustine’s words are as follows: “I cannot, however, sanction with my approbation those ceremonies which are departures from the custom of the Church, and are instituted on the pretext of being symbolic of some holy mystery; although, for the sake of avoiding offence to the piety of some and the pugnacity of others, I do not venture to condemn severely many things of this kind. Much if I have love, and much occasion to do so, that comparatively little attention is paid to many of the most wholesome rites which Scripture has enjoined; and that so many false notions everywhere prevail, that more severe reclusion would be administered to a man who should touch the ground with his feet bare during the octaves (before his baptism), than to one who drowned his intellect in drunkenness. My opinion therefore is that wherever it is possible, all those things should be abolished without hesitation which

neither have warrant in Holy Scripture, nor are found to have been appointed by councils of bishops, nor are confirmed by the practice of the universal Church, but are so infinitely various, according to the different customs of different places, that it is with difficulty, if at all, that the reasons which guided men in appointing them can be discovered. For even although nothing be found, perhaps, in which they are against the true faith: yet the Christian religion, which God in His mercy made free, appointing to her sacraments very few in number, and very easily observed, is by these burdensome ceremonies so oppressed that the condition of the Jewish Church itself is preferable: for although they have not known the time of their freedom, they are subjected to burdens imposed by the law of God, not by the vain conceits of men. The Church of God, however, being meanwhile so constituted as to enclose much chaff and many tares, bears with many things; yet if anything be contrary to the faith or to holy life, she does not approve it either by silence or by practice.” [Arc. Zp. lv. 25.]

But now as concerning those persons] Extreme and superstitious opinions against ceremonies were beginning to be as great a trouble to the Church as the extravagant and super-

stitions use of them had been. The principles here commended against the enthusiasts who held them are: [1] That some ceremonies are absolutely essential to the order and decency of Divine Service. [2] That to invent new ones altogether would be as presumptuous as unnecessary. [3] That the old ones which were retained under the new system of the Church of England were of an edifying kind. [4] That the cer-

emonies retained were never likely to be abused as those which were set aside had been.
setting forth of Christ’s Religion) is always to be eschewed. Furthermore, such shall have no just cause with the Ceremonies reserved to be offended. For as those be taken away which were most abused, and did burden men’s consciences without any cause; so the other that remain are retained for a Discipline and Order, which (upon just causes) may be altered and changed, and therefore are not to be esteemed equal with God’s Law. And moreover, they be neither dark nor dumb Ceremonies, but are so set forth that every man may understand what they do mean, and to what use they do serve. So that it is not like that they

in time to come should be abused as other have been. And in these our doings we condemn no other Nations, nor prescribe any thing but to our own people only: For we think it convenient that every Country should use such Ceremonies as they shall think best to the setting forth of God’s honour and glory, and to the reducing of the people to a most perfect and godly living, without error or superstition; and that they should put away other things which from time to time they perceive to be most abused, as in men’s ordinances it often chanceth diversely in divers countries.

we condemn no other Nations This excellent sentence strongly illustrates the temperate spirit in which the official work of the Reformation of the Church of England was conducted. Recognizing the right which a national Church possessed to make such changes as may be expedient (subject to the retention of Catholic essentials), the Reformers acted upon it; but they also recognized it for other Churches as well as for that of England, and claimed to be the advocates of change and reconstruction only within the bounds of their legitimate jurisdiction. So sound a principle deserves the highest respect, and should be acted upon at all times. Had it been adhered to by the foreign party as well as by the official guides of the Reformation, a great schism would have been prevented.

diversely in divers countries No doubt there are many Ceremonies used in the Eastern Church, and in southern countries of Europe, which seem unprofitable, and even worse, to persons brought up under a different system, and under different circumstances: but to those who use them they may be a true vehicle of adoration as regards Him Whom they worship, and of wholesome religious emotion as respects themselves. St. Augustine’s words on this point also might well have been quoted. “I am surprised,” he wrote to Januarins, “at your expressing a desire that I should write anything in regard to those ceremonies which are found different in different countries, because there is no necessity for my doing this; and moreover, one most excellent rule must be observed in regard to these customs, when they do not in any way oppose either true doctrine or sound morality, but contain some incentives to the better life, viz. that wherever we see them observed or know them to be established, we should not only refrain from finding fault with them, but even recommend them by our approval and imitation, unless restrained by fear of doing greater harm than good by this course, through the infirmity of others.” [Aen. Ep. IV. 34.]
The Psalter shall be read through once every Month, as it is there appointed, both for Morning and Evening Prayer. But in February it shall be read only to the Twenty-eighth or Twenty-ninth day of the Month.

And whereas January, March, May, July, August, October, and December have One-and-thirty days apiece; It is ordered that the same Psalms shall be read the last day of the said months which were read the day before: So that the Psalter may begin again the first day of the next month ensuing.

Note, that the Psalter followeth the Division of the Hebrews, and the Translation of the Great English Bible set forth and used in the time of King Henry the Eighth, and Edward the Sixth.

And whereas the cxixth Psalm is divided into xxii. Portions, and is overlong to be read at one time; It is so ordered that at one time shall not be read above four or five of the said Portions.

And at the end of every Psalm, and of every such part of the cxixth Psalm, shall be repeated this Hymn,

Glory be to the Father, and to the Son: and to the Holy Ghost;
As it was in the beginning, is now, and ever shall be: world without end. Amen.

Full notes on the Psalter will be found in the Introduction to the Psalms.
THE ORDER

HOW THE REST OF HOLY SCRIPTURE IS APPOINTED TO BE READ.

The Old Testament is appointed for the First Lessons at Morning and Evening Prayer, so as the most part thereof will be read every year once, as in the Calendar is appointed.

The New Testament is appointed for the Second Lessons at Morning and Evening Prayer, and shall be read over orderly every year twice, once in the morning and once in the evening, besides the Epistles and Gospels, except the Apocalypse, out of which there are only certain Lessons appointed at the end of the year, and certain proper Lessons appointed upon divers Feasts.

And to know what Lessons shall be read every day, look for the day of the Month in the Calendar following, and there ye shall find the Chapters and portions of Chapters that shall be read for the Lessons, both at Morning and Evening Prayer, except only the moveable Feasts, which are not in the Calendar, and the immutable, where there is a blank left in the column of Lessons, the Proper Lessons for all which days are to be found in the Table of Proper Lessons.

If Evening Prayer is said at two different times in the same place of worship on any Sunday (except a Sunday for which alternative Second Lessons are specially appointed in the table), the Second Lesson at the second time may, by the discretion of the minister, be any chapter from the four Gospels, or any Lesson appointed in the Table of Lessons from the four Gospels.

Upon occasions, to be approved by the Ordinary, other Lessons may, with his consent, be substituted for those which are appointed in the Calendar.

And note, That whenever Proper Psalms or Lessons are appointed, then the Psalms and Lessons of ordinary course appointed in the Psalter and Calendar (if they be different) shall be omitted for that time.

Note also, That upon occasions to be appointed by the Ordinary, other Psalms may, with his consent, be substituted for those appointed in the Psalter.

If any of the Holy-days for which Proper Lessons are appointed in the table fall upon a Sunday which is the first Sunday in Advent, Easter Day, Whitsunday, or Trinity Sunday, the Lessons appointed for such Sunday shall be read, but if it fall upon any other Sunday, the Lessons appointed either for the Sunday or for the Holy-day may be read at the discretion of the minister.

THE SYSTEM OF THE LESSONS.

There are many indications in the writings of the Fathers, in the Apostolical Canons and Constitutions, and in other Christian writings, that Scripture Lessons or "Lessons" were in use in another form than in that of Eucharistic Gospels and Epistles, from the earliest ages of the Christian Church. It may almost be said to be inevitable that the possession of so
Note also, That the Collect, Epistle, and Gospel appointed for the Sunday shall serve all the week after where it is not in this book otherwise ordered.

rich a treasure as the Holy Scriptures of the Old and New Testament should lead to its free use in public reading during Divine Service; but it would also be a custom derived from the Jewish Church, in which the Law and the Prophets were read every Sabbath Day, probably from the time of the Captivity. The general system now used in the Western Church is substantially that which was reconstructed in the fifth and sixth centuries under the direction of Gelasius and St. Gregory the Great, by whom the Offices of the Church and its liturgical customs were brought into an uniform order. It may be traced in the ancient Breviaries, and in the works of liturgical writers, such as Rupertus Tuitensis [A.D. 1100] and Amalarius [A.D. 829-27], and is shown in the following Table side by side with the Prayer Book system:—

§ Table showing Ancient and Modern Systems of Lessons.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Seasons</th>
<th>Possible Limits of Seasons</th>
<th>Ancient System</th>
<th>Modern English System</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Advent</td>
<td>November 27th. to December 26th.</td>
<td>Isaiah</td>
<td>A.D. 1662.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>A.D. 1671.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>[Jan. 1st – Dec. 26th]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Septagesima to Passion Sunday</td>
<td>January 13th. to April 11th.</td>
<td>Genesis and Exodus.</td>
<td>Pentateuch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Passion Sunday to Easter</td>
<td>March 8th to April 26th.</td>
<td>Jeremiah</td>
<td>Pentateuch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Easter Week</td>
<td>March 22nd. to April 1st.</td>
<td>Gospels</td>
<td>Joshua–Esther</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>[March 1st–June 23rd]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>[June 4th–July 16th]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pentecost to Advent</td>
<td>May 16th. to August 13th.</td>
<td>Kings and Chronicles.</td>
<td>Jeremiah–Malachi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>[July 17th–Sept. 27th]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pentecost</td>
<td>May 16th. to November 1st.</td>
<td>5 Books of Solomon.</td>
<td>Joshua–Kings–Jeremiah–Habakkuk–Proverbs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>[Sept. 28th–Nov. 20th]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>October.</td>
<td>Minor Prophets.</td>
<td>Tobit–Bel and Dragon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>[Nov. 21st–Dec. 23rd]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>November, December 2nd.</td>
<td>Ezekiel, Daniel, and Twelve Minor Prophets.</td>
<td>Wickersham–Baruch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>[Dec. 24th–Nov. 30th]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

As regards the more particular details of this arrangement, it may be said that the Breviary system of reading Holy Scripture was very similar in principle to that which the Prayer Book retains in the Communion Service. Short selections were made from different books of the Holy Bible, and these were read successively (sometimes three, and at others nine), “responds,” or short anthems (intended to answer in character to the Lesson read), being sung after each. But the whole of the Lessons of the day were rarely taken from Holy Scripture, some being usually extracts from Patristic writings, or the Lives of Saints. Nor, probably, were the Scripture Lessons often read to the end, for there was a return to the following effect: “Thus let the same clerk who pronounces the Benediction before the Lesson, when enough at his discretion has been read, say, But Thou, and let the clerk-reader respond, O Lord, have mercy upon us; which shall be observed throughout the year.” [Chambers’ Sac. Prat., p. 48, from the Aldringham Breviary in Salisbury, Cath.] The principal officiating minister thus used his discretion as to the length of the Lesson, stopping the reader as soon as he thought fit.

The responsive system of reading Holy Scripture is still retained in its old form in the case of the Ten Commandments when said at the Communion Service; but one of the principal changes made in 1549 was the substitution for it of longer and continuous Lessons, generally whole chapters, with responsive Canticles, sung at the end only. No doubt this was a return to ancient practice, as it is said to be in the original prefixed to the Prayer Book. The Breviary in use in the fifteenth century appears to have been the result of attempts to refine the order of Scripture in the Offices of the Church to a degree of pointlessness which it never really attained, and which perhaps it was almost beyond human

1 On the Jewish system of Lessons, see the Annotated Bible, lxxiii, hxxiv, from whence also the above Table is taken.
TO BE READ AT MORNING AND EVENING PRAYER ON THE SUNDAYS AND OTHER HOLY-DAYS THROUGHOUT THE YEAR.

LESSONS PROPER FOR SUNDAYS.

[1871.]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Lesson</th>
<th>Scripture Reference</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Isaiah i. xi. to v. 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Joseph i. xii. to v. 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Judges i. xiv. to v. 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Ruth i. xxiv. to v. 24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Samuel i. xvi. to v. 29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Kings i. xvi. to v. 25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Kings ii. xvi. to v. 41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Nehemiah i. ii. to v. 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Nehemiah ii. xvi. to v. 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Nehemiah iii. xxi. to v. 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Nehemiah iv. xxii. to v. 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Nehemiah v. xvi. to v. 14</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[1662.]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Lesson</th>
<th>Scripture Reference</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Isaiah i. xi. to v. 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Joseph i. xii. to v. 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Judges i. xiv. to v. 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Ruth i. xxiv. to v. 24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Samuel i. xvi. to v. 29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Kings i. xvi. to v. 25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Kings ii. xvi. to v. 41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Nehemiah i. ii. to v. 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Nehemiah ii. xvi. to v. 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Nehemiah iii. xxii. to v. 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Nehemiah iv. xxii. to v. 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Nehemiah v. xvi. to v. 14</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note.—That the Lessons appointed in the above Table for the Twenty-seventh Sunday after Trinity shall always be read on the Sunday next before Advent.

skill to give to it. And although such a pointedness is well adapted for educated and devotional minds, it would not produce the effect desired upon mixed congregations, and was better fitted for monastic than for popular use.

Some changes in the direction of our present Lectionary were made in the new and reformed editions of the Salisbury Portico, which were printed in 1516 and 1531; and more extensively by Cardinal Quignones in his Reformed Roman Breviary of 1536. In this latter, two Lessons were appointed for ordinary days, one from the Old and another from the
### LESSONS PROPER FOR HOLYDAYS.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Lessons</th>
<th>1871</th>
<th>1872</th>
<th>1873</th>
<th>1874</th>
<th>1875</th>
<th>1876</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1871</td>
<td>Lessons</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1872</td>
<td>Lessons</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1873</td>
<td>Lessons</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1874</td>
<td>Lessons</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1875</td>
<td>Lessons</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1876</td>
<td>Lessons</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**New Testament**; and a third, generally from a Patristic Homily, for festivals. These were about the length of our Epistles and Gospels, or somewhat less than most of them.

In the Prayer Book of 1549 our present system of Daily and Proper Lessons was established, both being indicated in the Calendar, except in the case of the movable festivals, when the chapter and verse for Matins were referred to before the Introit (which preceded the Collect, Epistle, and Gospel of the day), and for Evensong after the Gospel. There were no Proper Lessons for ordinary Sundays, the books of Holy Scripture being read continuously on those as well as on week-days; nor were there so many Proper Lessons for festivals as there now are.

When Queen Elizabeth restored the use of the Prayer Book in 1559, the Tables of Proper Lessons were introduced, which were nearly identical with those now in the Prayer Book; and they were settled in the form in which they remained for two centuries in 1661, all the changes being written in the margin of Bishop Cosin’s Durham Prayer Book.

The cycle of the Sunday Proper Lessons appears to have been formed in illustration of God’s dealings with the Church of the Old Testament, though this idea is sometimes sublimated to the season, as in the Lessons for some of the Sundays in Lent. That for the other Holydays (with a few exceptions) is made up out of the didactic books of the Old Testament and the Apocrypha, and is not connected in any way with the Sunday cycle. The accidental combination of the fixed cycle of Proper Lessons with the variable one of the Second Lessons sometimes throws a wonderful light of upon both the Old and New Testament Scriptures: and it may be doubted whether any equal advantage would be gained by the substitution of Proper Lessons from the latter for the present system of reading it in order.

1 It is observable that the Sunday Proper Lessons again break up that orderly system of reading the books of Holy Scripture through which is spoken of in the Preface. More than a hundred chapters of the Old Testament are thus displaced and omitted every year.
PROPER PSALMS.

The only days for which Proper Psalms were appointed previously to 1661, were Christmas Day, Easter Day, Ascension Day, and Whitsun Day. Those for Ash Wednesday and Good Friday were then added; and they appear, with the following other important additions to the Table, in the margin of the Durham Prayer Book of Bishop Cosin.

Additional Proper Psalms proposed by Bishop Cosin,

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MATTINS</th>
<th>EVENSONG</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Evangel</td>
<td>Psalm ii.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Epiphany</td>
<td>Psalm ii. vii.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Epiphany</td>
<td>Psalm ii. viii.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Epiphany</td>
<td>Psalm ii. ix.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Purification</td>
<td>Psalm ii. x.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All Saints’ Day</td>
<td>Psalm ii. xi. xcvii.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ascension Day</td>
<td>Psalm ii. xii. xcvii.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thursday before Easter</td>
<td>Psalm iii. xcvii.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Good Friday</td>
<td>Psalm iii. xvi.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Easter Eve</td>
<td>Psalm iv. xcvii.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Easter Day</td>
<td>Psalm iv. xvi.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ascension Day</td>
<td>Psalm v. xvi.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Whitsun Day</td>
<td>Psalm vi. xvi.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Michael and All Angels</td>
<td>Psalm vii. xvi.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All Saints’ Day</td>
<td>Psalm viii. xvi.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The following Table is also included among the alternations proposed to be made in the Prayer Book by the Convocation of Canterbury of 1879:

**Proper Psalms on certain Days.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MATTINS</th>
<th>EVENSONG</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Advent Sunday</td>
<td>Psalm viii. i.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wednesday</td>
<td>Psalm vi. v.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thursday</td>
<td>Psalm vii. vi.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Friday</td>
<td>Psalm vii. vii.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saturday</td>
<td>Psalm xi.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wednesday</td>
<td>Psalm vii. vii.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thursday</td>
<td>Psalm xi.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Good Friday</td>
<td>Psalm vi. vii.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Easter Eve</td>
<td>Psalm vi. vii.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Easter Day</td>
<td>Psalm vi. vii.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Michael and All Angels</td>
<td>Psalm vii. vii.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**See also below, in Table II., Psalms for the Third Service on Sundays in Advent. These may be used also at Morning Prayer, or Evensong, on those Sundays.**

For the Festival of Circumcision, or New Year's Day.

**Mattins—Psalms i., xx., lxxvii.**

**Evensong—Psalms xliii. lxxvii.**

Any of these Psalms may be used on New Year’s Day, and Psalm xcvii.

For the Festival of the Epiphany.

**Mattins—Psalms ii., viii., xxxiv. xcvii.**

**Evensong—Psalms xcvii. xcvii.**

For the Purification of the Blessed Virgin Mary, or the Presentation of Christ in the Temple.

**Mattins—Psalms xv. xxv.**

**Evensong—Psalms xlvii. cxlv. xcvii.**

For the Annunciation of the Blessed Virgin Mary.

**Mattins—Psalms viii. xcvii.**

**Evensong—Psalms cxvi. xcvii. lxxvii.**

For Palm Sunday, or Sunday before Easter.

Any of the following may be used:

**Mattins—Psalms v. xx. xcvii.**

**Evensong—Psalms cxii. xcvii. cxiv. xcvii.**

For Thursday before Easter.

**Mattins—Psalms xcvii. xcvii.**

**Evensong—Psalms xcvii. xcvii. xcvii.**

For Easter Even.

**Mattins—Psalms iv. xi. xcvii. cxviii.**

**Evensong—Psalms xcvii. xcvii. xcvii.**

For Monday after Easter.

**Mattins—Psalms iv. xcvii. xcvii. xcvii.**

**Evensong—Psalms xcvii. xcvii. xcvii.**

For Tuesday after Easter.

**Mattins—Psalms cxv. cxv. xcvii.**

**Evensong—Psalms cxv. cxv. xcvii.**

For Monday in Whitmon Week.

**Mattins—Psalms vi. xlvii. xcvii. cxvii.**

**Evensong—Psalms xcvii. xcvii. xcvii.**

For Tuesday in Whitmon Week.

**Mattins—Psalms ix. xcvii. xcvii.**

**Evensong—Psalms xcvii. xcvii. xcvii.**

For Trinity Sunday.

**Mattins—Psalms ix. xcvii. xcvii. xcvii.**

**Evensong—Psalms xcvii. xcvii. xcvii.**

Note. — The Psalms for Christmas Day may be used on the Sunday after Christmas, unless it be the Feast of the Circumcision; and the Psalms for Easter Day and Ascension Day may be used on the Sunday next following those Festivals respectively.

A very full list of Proper Psalms and Lessons for special occasions was put forth by Bishop Wordsworth at the Diocesan Synod held in Lincoln in the year 1871, and the Tables contain suggestions that may be useful to many readers of this work who are here, by permission, printed entire.

**Proper Psalms and Proper Lessons for Special Occasions.**

As put forth by the Ordinary in the Synod held at Lincoln, on September 29, 1871.

**Table I.—Proper Psalms for Special Occasions.**

**For Advent Sunday.**

All or any of the following may be used:

**Mattins—Psalms viii., lxix., xcvii. xcvii.**

**Evensong—Psalms xcvii. xcvii. cxvii.**

1. In Bishop Cosin’s MS. note the Rogation Psalms are all included under Mattins. From a difference in the appearance of the numerals which are placed under Evensong, it is evident they were written in afterwards, and in the wrong column, by mistake. The others are all written as they are printed above.
### Proper Psalms.

All Saints' Day, November 1.

Any of the following may be used:

Mattins—Psalms i, xi, xv, xvi, xx, xxx, xxxii, xxxiv, lxi, lxxix, lxxxiv.

Evensong—Psalms xcvii, xcviii, cx, cxlii, cxliv, cxlvii, cxlix.

On Days of Apostles and other Festivals.

When the Psalms in the Daily Order are less appropriate, any of the following may be used, at the discretion of the Minister:

Psalms xcviii, cx, cxlii, cxliv, cxlvii, cxlix, xcviii, xcvii, xcvii, xcvii, cx, cxlii, cxliv, cxlvii, cxlix.

For the Consecration of Churches; or Anniversaries of their Consecration, and for the Reopening of Churches after Restoration:

Any of the following may be used:

Psalms xxiv, xcvii, xcviii, xcvii, xcvii, lxxix, lxxxvii, cxxxvi, cxvii, cxvi, cxlix, cxlix, cxlix, cxlix, cxlix.

For the Consecration of Churchyards.

Psalms xxxix, xcvii.

For Harvest Festivals.

Any of the following may be used:

Psalms lxvi, lxxix, cx, cxli, cxlii, cxliv, xcvii, xcvii, xcvii, cx, cxlii, cxliv, xcvii.

For School Festivals.

Psalms vii, xcviii, xxvi, cx, cxli, cxlii, cxliv, xcvii, xcvii, cx, cxlii, cxliv, xcvii, cx, cxlii.

For the Consecration of Beneficences.

Psalms xxxix, xcvii, xcvii, cx, cxli, cxlii, cxliv, xcvii, xcvii, cx, cxlii, cxliv, xcvii, cx, cxlii.

For Easter Days.

Psalms cx, xcii, cx, cxli, cxlii, cxliv, xcvii, xcvii, xcvii, cx, cxlii, cxliv, xcvii, cx.

For Rogation Days.

Psalms lxvi, lxvi, lxvi, lxvi, lxvi, lxvi, lii, lii.

For Missionary Services.

Psalms xcvii, xcvii.

Also any of the Psalms appointed above for the Festival of the Epiphany.

For Diocesan Synods, Visitations, or Rural dean's Meetings.

Psalms lxvi, lxxix, lxxxvii, cx, cxlix.

For Annual Festivals of Beneficences.

Psalms cx, cxlix.

At Confirmation.

Psalms xxv, xcvii, xxvii, xxvii, xxvii, xxvii, xcvii, cx, cxlix, cxlix.

### Table II.—Psalms which may be used at a Third Service on Sundays and Some Holidays.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sundays in Advent</th>
<th>Christmas Day</th>
<th>Sundays after Christmas</th>
<th>Sundays after Epiphany</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I. Psalm xlv, xlv</td>
<td>III. Psalm xlix, i</td>
<td>I. Psalm xxxii, xxvi, xxxv, xxxv</td>
<td>I. Psalm xlv, xlv, xlvii, xlviii</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II. iv, v, vi, vi, vii</td>
<td>IV. v. xvi, xvii, xiv, xiv, xiv, xiv</td>
<td>II. lxxv, lxxxvi, lxxxvii, lxxxviii</td>
<td>II. lxxv, lxxxvi, lxxxvii, lxxxviii</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>III. lxxv, lxxxvi, lxxxvii, lxxxviii</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| | | | | lxxxv.

### Table III.—Proper Lessons for Special Occasions.

#### For Consecration of Churches.

First Lesson—1 Chron. xxix., or 1 Kings viii. 22-29; Second Lesson—Hob. x. 19-26, or Mark vi. 11.

For Reopening of Churches after Restoration.

First Lesson—2 Chron. xxxiv, 8-29, or Ezra iii., or Isa. lvii., or Hag. ii.; Second Lesson—Luke ii. 25-39, xiv. 37; John ii. 13; Eph. ii., or Rev. xxi.

For the Consecration of Churchyards.

First Lesson—Gen. xxiii., or Job xiii., or Is. xxvi.; Second Lesson—John v. 21, or 1 Cor. xv. 35; 2 Cor. iv. 8 to v. 11; 1 Thess. iv. 15; Rev. xx.

For Rogation Days.


### Table III.—Proper Lessons for Special Occasions.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Season</th>
<th>Proper Lesson</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Septuagint</td>
<td>Psalm cvi.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Septuagint</td>
<td>Psalm cvii.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Septuagint</td>
<td>Psalm xli.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quinquagesima</td>
<td>Psalm xlv.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Sundays in Lent.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Day</th>
<th>Proper Lesson</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I.</td>
<td>Psalm vi, xvi, xxxii.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II.</td>
<td>xxcviii, lii.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III.</td>
<td>cci. cx.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Easter Day.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proper Lesson</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Psalm iii, xxxvi, xcvii.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Sundays after Easter.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Day</th>
<th>Proper Lesson</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I.</td>
<td>Psalm cxvii.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II.</td>
<td>xlv.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III.</td>
<td>cxlix.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Ascension Day.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proper Lesson</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Psalm ii.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Sunday after Ascension.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proper Lesson</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Psalm xcvii.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Whitmon Day.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proper Lesson</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Psalm xcvii, lxxxv.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Trinity Sunday.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proper Lesson</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Psalm xcvii, xcvii, cx, cxlix.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Sundays after Trinity.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proper Lesson</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Psalm i.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IV.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VI.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VII.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIII.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IX.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XI.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XII.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XIII.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XIV.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XV.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XVI.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Special Lessons for Sundays.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Season</th>
<th>Proper Lesson</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lent</td>
<td>Psalm cxvii.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Easter</td>
<td>Psalm xxxvi, xcvii.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trinity</td>
<td>Psalm xcvii, xcvii, cx, cxlix.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>After Trinity</td>
<td>Psalm cxvii, xcvii, cx, cxlix.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Table III.—Proper Lessons for Special Occasions.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Season</th>
<th>Proper Lesson</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lent</td>
<td>Psalm cxvii.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Easter</td>
<td>Psalm xxxvi, xcvii.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trinity</td>
<td>Psalm xcvii, xcvii, cx, cxlix.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>After Trinity</td>
<td>Psalm cxvii, xcvii, cx, cxlix.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
TABLES AND RULES
FOR THE MOVEABLE AND IMMOVEABLE FEASTS,
TOGETHER WITH
THE DAYS OF FASTING AND ABSTINENCE
THROUGH THE WHOLE YEAR.

RULES TO KNOW WHEN THE MOVEABLE FEASTS AND HOLYDAYS BEGIN.

EASTER DAY, on which the rest depend, is always the First Sunday after the Full Moon which happens upon or next after the Twenty-first Day of March; and if the Full Moon happens upon a Sunday, Easter Day is the Sunday after.

Advent Sunday is always the nearest Sunday to the Feast of S. Andrew, whether before or after.

April 15–23, or Prov. iii. 10, or xxxiv. 7; Zech. ix. 9 to end of x.; Mal. ii. 1, 2, iii., iv.
Second Lesson—Acts xx. 17, or John x. 1-17, xx. 19-24, xxi. 15-23; or 1 Cor. iii. ii.; 2 Cor. iv. or vi.; Eph. iv. 1-17; 2 Tim. i., or ii., or iii. v., or iv. to 19; 1 Peter iv. 7 to v. 12, or Rev. ii. or iii.
For Choral Festivals.
First Lesson—1 Chron. xvi. or part of it, 2 Chron. xxix. 20.
Second Lesson—Eph. v. 1-22, or Col. iii. to v. 18.

THE TABLES AND RULES.

These were nearly all of them new insertions at the last revision of the Prayer Book in 1662, and a large portion of them were taken out of Bishop Cosin's Collection of Private Devotions. Previous editions of the Prayer Book contained "an Almanack for thirty-nine years," which was the same as our "Table of Moveable Feasts:" a "Table to find Easter for ever:" the list of days beginning "Septuagesima," but without Ascension Day, and without any prefix whatever; and a short list of Holydays. The general title, "Tables and Rules, etc.," is in the Durham Book in Bishop Cosin's handwriting; and all the ecclesiastical alterations and insertions appear to have been made by him. The chronological apparatus of the Calendar was, however, revised by Dr. John Fell (a very learned man, and a friend of Vossius 1), in conjunction with Sancroft as secretary to the Committee of Revision. Of this chronological apparatus there is no trace whatever in Bishop Cosin's Prayer Book. In 1752 (24 Geo. II.) "an Act for regulating the commencement of the year, and for correcting the Calendar," was passed, and from this the present tables of the Prayer Book are printed, not from the Scaled Books.

§ Rules to know when the Moveable Feasts and Holydays begin.

These rules stand exactly as they do in Cosin's Devotions, as published in 1627; except that the day of the month is substituted for the words "Eminential of the Spring in March." The rule for finding Easter (founded on a decree of the Council of Nicaea) is not quite exactly stated. Instead of "Full Moon" it ought to say, "the 14th day of the Calendar Month, whether that day be the actual Full Moon or not." In some years (as in 1818 and 1845) the Full Moon and Easter coincide, and this rule then contradicts the Tables.

There is a curious old rough and ready rule for finding Easter contained in a rhyme found in some old Sarum Missals:

"In Marche after the first C [t or new moon]
The next prime tell to me.
The thirdeyday ful I wi
Paske dai sikir [surely] hit is."

This seems as correct as it is easy to use, e.g.:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>New Moon in March.</th>
<th>1st Sunday.</th>
<th>2nd Sunday.</th>
<th>Easter Day.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Advent Sunday] To this rule should be added, "or on that feast itself," as Advent Sunday occurs on November 30th about once in every seven years on the average.

1 It was the strange fate of this learned man to be so poor that he could not get even pens, ink, and paper, and the necessities of life: and he was buried by the charity of Dr. Busby in the Rector's vault at St. Giles's in the Fields.
### A TABLE OF ALL THE FEASTS

THAT ARE TO BE OBSERVED IN THE

CHURCH OF ENGLAND THROUGHOUT THE YEAR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>All Sundays in the Year.</th>
<th>S. Peter the Apostle.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The Circumcision of our Lord JESUS CHRIST.</td>
<td>S. James the Apostle.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Epiphany.</td>
<td>S. Bartholomew the Apostle.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Conversion of S. Paul.</td>
<td>S. Matthew the Apostle.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Purification of the Blessed Virgin.</td>
<td>S. Michael and All Angels.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S. Mark the Evangelist.</td>
<td>All Saints.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S. Philip and S. Jacob the Apostles.</td>
<td>S. Andrew the Apostle.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Ascension of our Lord JESUS CHRIST.</td>
<td>S. Thomas the Apostle.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S. Barnabas.</td>
<td>The Nativity of our Lord.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monday and</td>
<td>S. John the Evangelist.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tuesday } } in Easter Week.</td>
<td>The Holy Innocents.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>The Days</th>
<th>The Days</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>of the Feasts of</td>
<td>of the Feasts of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mondays</td>
<td>Fridays</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S. Andrew the Apostle.</td>
<td>All Saints.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S. Thomas the Apostle.</td>
<td>S. Andrew the Apostle.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Nativity of our Lord.</td>
<td>S. Thomas the Apostle.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S. Stephen the Martyr.</td>
<td>The Nativity of our Lord.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S. John the Evangelist.</td>
<td>S. Stephen the Martyr.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Holy Innocents.</td>
<td>S. John the Evangelist.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

There is an Act of Parliament of 1552-53 (5 and 6 Edw. VI. ch. 3, sec. 1) with the exception of the Conversion of St. Paul, St. Barnabas, and “All Angels” in association with St. Michael. The omission of these was probably accidental.

All the Feasts in this Table have their own Collects, Epistles, and Gospels, and notices of the days will be found in the footnotes appended to these in their proper places.

---

§ The Table of Feasts.

This Table is not in Cosin’s Devotions, though the days are all marked in the Calendar of the volume; but it is in MS. in the margin of his Durham Prayer Book. The remarks made by him in the Notes on the Prayer Book published in the fifth volume of his works show that he had long wished to see a more complete list of the Holydays of the Church printed in the Calendar; and that he thought the abbreviated list of former Prayer Books was the fault of the printer.
A TABLE
OF THE
VIGILS, FASTS, AND DAYS OF ABSTINENCE,
TO BE OBSERVED IN THE YEAR.

The Nativity of our Lord.  
The Purification of the Blessed Virgin Mary.  
The Annunciation of the Blessed Virgin.  
Easter Day.  
Ascension Day.  
Pentecost.  
S. Matthias.

The Eves or Vigils before

S. John Baptist.  
S. Peter.  
S. James.  
S. Bartholomew.  
S. Matthew.  
S. Simon and S. Jude.  
S. Andrew.  
S. Thomas.  
All Saints.

Note, that if any of these Feast Days fall upon a Monday, then the Vigil or Fast Day shall be kept upon the Saturday, and not upon the Sunday next before it.

DAYS OF FASTING, OR ABSTINENCE.

I. The Forty Days of Lent.

II. The Ember Days at the Four Seasons, being the Wednesday, Friday, and Saturday after the First Sunday in Lent.

III. The Three Rogation Days, being the Monday, Tuesday, and Wednesday before Holy Thursday, or the Ascension of our Lord.

IV. All the Fridays in the Year, except Christmas Day.

[A SOLEMN DAY,
FOR WHICH A PARTICULAR SERVICE IS APPOINTED.

The Twentieth Day of June, being the Day on which Her Majesty began her happy Reign.]

§ The Table of Vigils, Fasts, and Days of Abstinence.

This, together with the "certain Solemn Days" (now reduced to one), originally appeared in Cosin's Devotions, and is also written in the margin of the Durham Prayer Book. At the end of the MS. note is written an addition taken from the Devotions, but not eventually printed in the Prayer Book:—

"By the ecclesiastical laws of this Realm, there be some times in the year wherein Marriages are not usually solemnized; viz. Advent from Septuagesima until Rogation; Sunday eight days after the Epiphany, until eight days after Easter."

Cranmer also wrote, "All the Fridays in the year except the twelve days of Christmas." But the first portion of it is to be found in 5 and 6 Edw. VI. c. 3, secs. 2, 5, and the second portion in 2 and 3 Edw. VI. c. 19, and 5 and 6 Edw. VI. c. 3.

Some notes on the subject of Fasting will be found under the head of Lent; the Ember Days are noticed in connection with Ordination Services, and the Rogation Days in the notes to the Fifth Sunday after Easter.

1 See notes on the Marriage Service.

All Festivals have Eves, including Sundays, but only some have Vigils. The Festivals that fall during the seasons of Christmas, Easter, and Whitsun tide have no Vigils, Fridays being the only days of Abstinence in those joyous periods. St. Luke's day is without a Vigil, either because the Evangelist is thought to have died in peace without martyrdom, or because the minor festival of St. Etheldreda occupies the 17th of October. Michaelmas Day is without a Vigil, because the Holy Angels had no day of trial like the Saints before entering into Heaven: and of this the Vigil is a symbolic observance. The use of the words Vigil and Eve at the time when the Prayer Book was first translated is illustrated by the following passage from Cranmer's answer to the Devonshire rebels: "For as Vigils, otherwise called Watchings, remained in the calendars upon certain solstitial evenes, because in old times the people watched all those nights: . . . but now these many years those vigils remained in vain in the books, for no man did watch." [STEPP'S CRANMER, ii. 533.] The Vigil was originally that which its name indicates, a night spent in watching and prayer. The scandal which arose out of these nocturnal Services, however, made it necessary to abolish them [DURAND, vi. 7]; and a fast on the day before was substituted which still retains the name of Vigil. The Vigil is not therefore connected with the Evening Service, but is the day before the Festival to which it belongs.
A Table to find Easter.

A TABLE TO FIND EASTER DAY, FROM THE PRESENT TIME TILL THE YEAR 1899 INCLUSIVE, ACCORDING TO THE FOREGOING CALENDAR.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Golden Number</th>
<th>Day of the Month</th>
<th>Sunday Letter</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>XIV</td>
<td>March 21</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XI</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XIX</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIII</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>G</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XVI</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XIII</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td>April 3</td>
<td>D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>April 4</td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XVIII</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VII</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>G</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XV</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IV</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XI</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IX</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XVII</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VI</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XV</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IV</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>G</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XII</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>B</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

T his Table contains so much of the Calendar as is necessary for the determining of Easter. To find which, look for the Golden Number of the year in the first Column of the Table, against which stands the Day of the Paschal Full Moon; then look in the third Column for the Sunday Letter, next after the day of the Full Moon, and the day of the Month standing against that Sunday Letter is Easter Day. If the Full Moon happens upon a Sunday, then (according to the first rule) the next Sunday after is Easter Day.

To find the Golden Number, or Prime, add one to the Year of our Lord, and then divide by 19; the remainder, if any, is the Golden Number; but if nothing remaineth, then 19 is the Golden Number.

To find the Dominical or Sunday Letter, according to the Calendar, until the year 1799 inclusive, add to the Year of our Lord its fourth part, omitting fractions: and also the number 1: Divide the sum by 7; and if there is no remainder, then A is the Sunday Letter: But if any number remaineth, then the Letter standing against that number in the small annexed Table is the Sunday Letter.

For the next Century, that is, from the year 1800 till the year 1899 inclusive, add to the current year only its fourth part, and then divide by 7, and proceed as in the last rule.

Note. That in all Bissextile or Leap Years, the Letter found, as above will be the Sunday Letter from the intercalated day exclusive to the end of the year.

and since (according to the accustomed habit of the Church) the Festival itself begins on the evening previous, the Vigil ends before that Evening Service (if there is more than one) which is observed as the first Vespers of the feast. That, in medieval times, the whole of the day before the Festival was observed as the Vigil may be seen by the following Rubric for the first Sunday in Advent: "Nol dicatur etiam per totem annum Te Deum laudamus in Vigilias, nec in quatuor temporibus, nisi in Vigilia Epiphaniae quando in Dominicae contigert, et praterquam in quatuor temporum hebdomadis Pentecostes." The Te Deum was used at Mattins; the use of it here referred to must therefore be at the Mattins of the Vigil. Some remarks on the observance of Vigils may be found in Tracts for the Times, No. 66, pp. 11, 12.

The following Table will shew in what years festivals which are not moveable ones occur on Sundays:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sunday Letter</th>
<th>Festivals</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| F             | Epiphany, St. Matthias, St. Michael. 
| E             | Purification, St. Peter, St. Bartholomew, St. Matthew. 
| D             | St. Andrew, St. Thomas, Inocentes. 
| B             | St. Mark, SS. James, St. Stephen. 
| A             | Circumcision, St. Barnabas. |

Days of Fasting. These are the forty days of Lent and the Ember Days. Strictly regarded, these days are to be kept by refraining from food during the whole day or up to a certain hour, as soon.

or Abstinence] That is, "or days of Abstinence." These are the Rogation Days and all Fridays except a Friday on which Christmas Day occurs. Strictly regarded, these days are to be kept by abstinence from animal food: eggs, cheese, and butter not being included under that designation.

The accession of the Sovereign was first observed as a "Solemn Day" in the reign of Queen Elizabeth; but no mention of such a day was made in the Prayer Book until late in the last century. The above notice of the day has not therefore the authority of the Sealed Books, nor of the Act of 1732, but is printed in deference to Royal Proclamations dated June 21, 1837, and January 17, 1859.

§ The Table to find Easter till 1899.

This Table is an extract from the first three columns of the Calendar during the Paschal limits, or the period during which Easter Day must always fall. It was substituted in 1732 (with the succeeding one) for "a Table to find Easter for ever" which had been printed in previous Prayer Books, but which had been framed on a mistaken supposition respecting the perpetual application of the cycle of Golden Numbers to fixed days of the months. A change in the application of the cycle will be necessary in the year 1900 (provided for by another Table further on), when the above will be superseded for all future calculations.

The Golden Numbers and the Sunday Letters are explained in the notes to the General Tables for finding them.

These Tables are a solution of a difficulty about the determination of Easter Day, which caused considerable trouble to the Church when astronomy, and consequently chronology, was imperfectly understood. The Nicene Council [A.D. 325] endeavoured to settle this difficulty and the Quadrilateral.
ANOTHER TABLE TO FIND EASTER TILL THE YEAR 1889 INCLUSIVE.

SUNDAY LETTERS.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>GOLDEN NUMBER</th>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
<th>C</th>
<th>D</th>
<th>E</th>
<th>F</th>
<th>G</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>April 16</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td>April 9</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III</td>
<td>March 26</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IV</td>
<td>April 16</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td>April 2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VI</td>
<td>April 23</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VII</td>
<td>April 9</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIII</td>
<td>April 2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>March 28</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>April 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IX</td>
<td>April 16</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td>April 9</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XI</td>
<td>March 26</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XII</td>
<td>April 16</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XIII</td>
<td>April 2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XIV</td>
<td>March 26</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XV</td>
<td>April 16</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XVI</td>
<td>April 2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>March 30</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>April 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XVII</td>
<td>April 23</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XVIII</td>
<td>April 9</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XIX</td>
<td>April 2</td>
<td>March 27</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>April 1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

To make use of the preceding Table, find the Sunday Letter for the Year in the uppermost Line, and the Golden Number, or Prime, in the Column of Golden Numbers, and against the Prime, in the same Line under the Sunday Letter, you have the Day of the Month on which Easter fell that year. But Note, that the Name of the Month is set on the Left Hand, or just with the Figure, and followeth not, as in other Tables, by Descent, but Collateral.

controversy [see notes on Easter Day] by the following epistolary decrees:

1. That the twenty-first day of March is to be taken as the vernal equinox.

2. That the full moon happening upon or next after the twenty-first day of March is to be taken for the full moon of the month Nisan.

3. That the next Lord's Day after that full moon is to be observed as Easter Day.

4. Unless the full moon happens upon a Sunday, when Easter Day is to be the next Sunday.

But to observe these rules it was necessary to ascertain the age of the moon: and although this could be done correctly for a period by means of a cycle of the moon discovered by Meton, an Athenian philosopher, which set forth the change of the moon for nineteen years, and which was supposed to repeat itself ad infinitum, yet a more accurate knowledge of astronomy shewed that this rule was subject to error, and that Easter Day was sometimes too early and sometimes too late to commemorate our Lord's Resurrection with the accuracy which was intended by the Nicene Council. This erroneous system was not corrected, however, until the introduction of the "New Style" by Pope Gregory XIII, in 1582; and the New Style was not introduced into England until 1752, when the Act of Parliament was passed from which the present Calendar is printed.

These Tables for finding Easter, together with those which follow, are part of the Act of Parliament referred to [24 Geo. II. c. 28], and have not received the same authority as the Prayer Book itself. Nor does there seem to be any practical necessity for binding them up with every edition of the Prayer Book as is the present custom, since they are of far too recondite a character to be of any use except to highly scientific students; and for ordinary use the Table of Moveable Feasts is amply sufficient.
A TABLE OF THE MOVEABLE FEASTS
FOR THE REST OF THE NINETEENTH CENTURY,
ACCORDING TO THE FOREGOING CALENDAR.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year of our Lord</th>
<th>The Golden Number</th>
<th>The Epact</th>
<th>Sundays after Epiphany</th>
<th>Sundays after Advent</th>
<th>The First Day of Lent</th>
<th>Easter Day</th>
<th>Rogation Sunday</th>
<th>Ascension Day</th>
<th>Whitsun Day</th>
<th>Sundays after Trinity</th>
<th>Advent Sunday</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1882</td>
<td>II 11</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Feb. 5</td>
<td>Feb. 22</td>
<td>Apr. 9</td>
<td>May 14</td>
<td>May 18</td>
<td>May 28</td>
<td>Twenty-five</td>
<td>Dec. 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1883</td>
<td>III 22</td>
<td>G</td>
<td>Two Jan. 3</td>
<td>Mar. 25</td>
<td>Apr. 20</td>
<td>May 3</td>
<td>Twenty-seven</td>
<td>June 1</td>
<td>Twenty-four</td>
<td>Nov. 30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1884</td>
<td>IV 3</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>Four Feb. 10</td>
<td>Apr. 13</td>
<td>May 18</td>
<td>June 2</td>
<td>Twenty-six</td>
<td>June 9</td>
<td>Twenty-three</td>
<td></td>
<td>Dec. 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1885</td>
<td>V 14</td>
<td>D Three</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>Twenty-six</td>
<td>May 24</td>
<td>Twenty-five</td>
<td>Nov. 29</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1886</td>
<td>VI 25</td>
<td>C Six</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>June 3</td>
<td>June 13</td>
<td>June 13</td>
<td>Twenty-five</td>
<td>Nov. 29</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1887</td>
<td>VII 6</td>
<td>B Four</td>
<td>8 Feb. 23</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>May 19</td>
<td>May 29</td>
<td>Twenty-four</td>
<td></td>
<td>Nov. 29</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1888</td>
<td>VIII 17</td>
<td>AG Three</td>
<td>19 Jan. 20</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>June 10</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>Twenty-six</td>
<td>June 9</td>
<td>Twenty-three</td>
<td>Dec. 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1889</td>
<td>IX 28</td>
<td>F Five</td>
<td>Feb. 17 Mar. 6</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>May 25</td>
<td>Twenty-five</td>
<td></td>
<td>Nov. 30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1890</td>
<td>X 9</td>
<td>E Three</td>
<td>2 Feb. 19</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>May 25</td>
<td>Twenty-five</td>
<td></td>
<td>Nov. 30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1891</td>
<td>XI 20</td>
<td>D Two Jan.</td>
<td>11 Mar. 29</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>17 Twenty-six</td>
<td>Twenty-six</td>
<td></td>
<td>Dec. 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1892</td>
<td>XII 1</td>
<td>CB</td>
<td>Feb. 14 Mar. 2</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>June 5</td>
<td>Twenty-six</td>
<td>June 2</td>
<td>Twenty-five</td>
<td>Nov. 29</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1893</td>
<td>XIII 12</td>
<td>A Three</td>
<td>Jan. 20 Feb. 15</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>May 21</td>
<td>Twenty-six</td>
<td></td>
<td>Dec. 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1894</td>
<td>XIV 23</td>
<td>G Two</td>
<td>21 Feb. 25</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>Apr. 29</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Twenty-seven</td>
<td>June 13</td>
<td>Twenty-five</td>
<td>Nov. 29</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1895</td>
<td>XV 4</td>
<td>F Four</td>
<td>Feb. 10 Apr. 14</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>May 24</td>
<td>Twenty-five</td>
<td></td>
<td>Nov. 29</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1896</td>
<td>XVI 15</td>
<td>ED Three</td>
<td>2 Feb. 27</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>May 24</td>
<td>Twenty-five</td>
<td></td>
<td>Nov. 29</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1897</td>
<td>XVII 26</td>
<td>C Five</td>
<td>14 Mar. 3</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>June 6</td>
<td>Twenty-three</td>
<td></td>
<td>Dec. 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1898</td>
<td>XVIII 7</td>
<td>B Four</td>
<td>6 Feb. 23</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>May 29</td>
<td>Twenty-four</td>
<td>May 29</td>
<td>Twenty-four</td>
<td>Dec. 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1899</td>
<td>XIX 1</td>
<td>A Three</td>
<td>Jan. 29</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>21 Twenty-six</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Dec. 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1900</td>
<td>I 0</td>
<td>G Five</td>
<td>Feb. 11</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>June 3</td>
<td>Twenty-four</td>
<td></td>
<td>Dec. 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[N.B. — This Table is only a representative and not a facsimile of the Table in the Act of Parliament. The latter extends from 1752 to 1904. For dates belonging to the twentieth century, see the two Tables in the Appendix to this part of the Calendar.]

THE EPACT.

The difference between the length of the solar year and that of the lunar year is eleven days; the solar year being made up of 365 days, and the lunar year of twelve months or moons, of twenty-nine and a half days each, or 354 days in all. The last day of the lunar year being the last day of the twelfth moon, and the last day of the solar year being the 31st of December, the difference between these constitutes the Epact. In the first year of the present cycle the lunar year and the solar year both commenced on the 1st of January; the Epact for the second year was therefore 11, for the third 22, for the fourth 33, and so forth in a regular succession. The whole months are not reckoned, however, and instead of 33, the Epact is taken as 3, instead of 36 as 6, and so forth.

A cycle of nineteen Epacts is thus formed which always runs parallel to the nineteen Golden Numbers in the following order:

Golden Numbers | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19
Epacts          | 0 | 11| 22| 3 | 14| 25| 6 | 17| 28| 9 | 20 | 1 | 12 | 23 | 4 | 15 | 26 | 7 | 18

The Epact is used for calculating the age of the moon on any day in any year. To do this, [1] Add together the day of the month and the Epact; [2] If the month is one later on the year than March, add also the number of months including March and the one for which the calculation is required. The result will give the moon's age within a fraction of a day. Thus:

1865. October 10th.  
3 The Epact.  
13 8 months from March to October, inclusive.  
Days 21 = approximate age of the moon.

The true age of the moon on October 16, 1865, at noon, being 20 days and 14 hours. The use of the Epacts (in connection with the Sunday letters), for finding out Easter Day, may be thus illustrated for the year 1887. Find out the moon's age for some day on which Easter can fall, say April 1st.

1887. April 1  
6 Epact.  
2 March and April inclusive.  
Days 9 = age of the moon on April 1.  
The Paschal Full Moon is the 14th day of the moon's age, and this will be April 6th. [2] Easter Day being the Sunday after the Paschal Full Moon, and B being the Sunday Letter for 1887, the first B after April 6th will show that April 10th is Easter Day in that year.

1 'Extrae splices. Intercalary days.
## A TABLE OF THE MOVEABLE FEASTS,
ACCORDING TO THE SEVERAL DAYS THAT EASTER CAN POSSIBLY FALL UPON.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Easter Day</th>
<th>Sundays after Epiphany</th>
<th>Septuagesima Sunday</th>
<th>The First Day of Lent</th>
<th>Rogation Sunday</th>
<th>Ascension Day</th>
<th>Whitsun Day</th>
<th>Sundays after Trinity</th>
<th>Advent Sunday</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mar. 22</td>
<td>One</td>
<td>Jan. 18</td>
<td>Feb. 4</td>
<td>Apr. 20</td>
<td>Apr. 30</td>
<td>May 10</td>
<td>Twenty-seven</td>
<td>Nov. 29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One</td>
<td>Dec. 20</td>
<td></td>
<td>May 11</td>
<td>May 11</td>
<td>May 11</td>
<td>Twenty-seven</td>
<td>Nov. 29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mar. 25</td>
<td>Two</td>
<td>Feb. 21</td>
<td>Mar. 7</td>
<td>Apr. 29</td>
<td>Apr. 21</td>
<td>May 12</td>
<td>Twenty-seven</td>
<td>Nov. 29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mar. 28</td>
<td>Two</td>
<td>Apr. 22</td>
<td>Apr. 8</td>
<td>May 13</td>
<td>May 23</td>
<td>May 13</td>
<td>Twenty-seven</td>
<td>Nov. 29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mar. 31</td>
<td>Two</td>
<td>May 24</td>
<td>May 10</td>
<td>May 15</td>
<td>May 15</td>
<td>May 15</td>
<td>Twenty-seven</td>
<td>Nov. 29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apr. 1</td>
<td>Three</td>
<td>Apr. 28</td>
<td>Apr. 6</td>
<td>May 19</td>
<td>May 21</td>
<td>May 21</td>
<td>Twenty-six</td>
<td>Dec. 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Three</td>
<td>Apr. 29</td>
<td>Apr. 7</td>
<td>May 20</td>
<td>May 22</td>
<td>May 22</td>
<td>Twenty-six</td>
<td>Dec. 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apr. 4</td>
<td>Three</td>
<td>Apr. 30</td>
<td>Apr. 8</td>
<td>May 21</td>
<td>May 23</td>
<td>May 23</td>
<td>Twenty-six</td>
<td>Dec. 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apr. 5</td>
<td>Three</td>
<td>Apr. 31</td>
<td>Apr. 9</td>
<td>May 22</td>
<td>May 24</td>
<td>May 24</td>
<td>Twenty-six</td>
<td>Dec. 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apr. 6</td>
<td>Four</td>
<td>Apr. 21</td>
<td>Apr. 10</td>
<td>May 23</td>
<td>May 25</td>
<td>May 25</td>
<td>Twenty-five</td>
<td>Nov. 27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apr. 9</td>
<td>Four</td>
<td>Apr. 22</td>
<td>Apr. 11</td>
<td>May 24</td>
<td>May 26</td>
<td>May 26</td>
<td>Twenty-five</td>
<td>Nov. 27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apr. 10</td>
<td>Four</td>
<td>Apr. 23</td>
<td>Apr. 12</td>
<td>May 25</td>
<td>May 27</td>
<td>May 27</td>
<td>Twenty-five</td>
<td>Nov. 27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apr. 11</td>
<td>Four</td>
<td>Apr. 24</td>
<td>Apr. 13</td>
<td>May 26</td>
<td>May 28</td>
<td>May 28</td>
<td>Twenty-five</td>
<td>Nov. 27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April 13</td>
<td>Four</td>
<td>Apr. 14</td>
<td>Apr. 14</td>
<td>May 27</td>
<td>May 29</td>
<td>May 29</td>
<td>Twenty-four</td>
<td>Nov. 27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apr. 14</td>
<td>Five</td>
<td>Apr. 15</td>
<td>Apr. 15</td>
<td>May 28</td>
<td>May 30</td>
<td>May 30</td>
<td>Twenty-four</td>
<td>Nov. 27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apr. 15</td>
<td>Five</td>
<td>Apr. 16</td>
<td>Apr. 16</td>
<td>May 29</td>
<td>May 31</td>
<td>May 31</td>
<td>Twenty-four</td>
<td>Nov. 27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apr. 17</td>
<td>Five</td>
<td>Apr. 17</td>
<td>Apr. 17</td>
<td>May 30</td>
<td>June 1</td>
<td>June 1</td>
<td>Twenty-four</td>
<td>Nov. 27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apr. 18</td>
<td>Five</td>
<td>Apr. 18</td>
<td>Apr. 18</td>
<td>May 31</td>
<td>June 1</td>
<td>June 1</td>
<td>Twenty-four</td>
<td>Nov. 27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apr. 22</td>
<td>Six</td>
<td>Apr. 19</td>
<td>Apr. 19</td>
<td>May 32</td>
<td>June 1</td>
<td>June 1</td>
<td>Twenty-three</td>
<td>Nov. 27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apr. 23</td>
<td>Six</td>
<td>Apr. 20</td>
<td>Apr. 20</td>
<td>May 33</td>
<td>June 1</td>
<td>June 1</td>
<td>Twenty-three</td>
<td>Nov. 27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apr. 24</td>
<td>Six</td>
<td>Apr. 21</td>
<td>Apr. 21</td>
<td>May 34</td>
<td>June 1</td>
<td>June 1</td>
<td>Twenty-three</td>
<td>Nov. 27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apr. 25</td>
<td>Six</td>
<td>Apr. 22</td>
<td>Apr. 22</td>
<td>May 35</td>
<td>June 1</td>
<td>June 1</td>
<td>Twenty-three</td>
<td>Nov. 27</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note, that in a Bissextile or Leap Year, the Number of Sundays after Epiphany will be the same, as if Easter Day had fallen One Day later than it really does. And for the same reason, One Day must, in every Leap Year, be added to the Day of the Month given by the Table for Septuagesima Sunday: And the like must be done for the First Day of Lent (commonly called Ash Wednesday), unless the Table gives same Day in the Month of March for it; for in that case the Day given by the Table is the right Day.

The order in which this Table follows the others makes its use sufficiently evident. The two first Tables being given for the purpose of finding the date of the Festival by which all the moveable Holydays are regulated, and a third added which sets forth all the moveable Holydays for many years to come, this Table is given as a means of finding out for any year, past or future, the respective dates of these days, according to that of Easter. The Note respecting Leap Year must not be overlooked when this Table is used.
A Table to find Easter Day.

TABLE TO FIND EASTER DAY
FROM
THE YEAR 1900 TO THE YEAR 2199 INCLUSIVE.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Golden Number</th>
<th>Day of the Month</th>
<th>Sunday Letters</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>XIV</td>
<td>March 22</td>
<td>D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III</td>
<td>March 23</td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XI</td>
<td>March 24</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XIX</td>
<td>March 25</td>
<td>G</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIII</td>
<td>March 26</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XVI</td>
<td>March 27</td>
<td>B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td>March 28</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XIII</td>
<td>March 29</td>
<td>D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td>April 1</td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td>April 2</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIII</td>
<td>April 3</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VII</td>
<td>April 4</td>
<td>B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XV</td>
<td>April 5</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IV</td>
<td>April 6</td>
<td>D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XI</td>
<td>April 7</td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>April 8</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IX</td>
<td>April 9</td>
<td>G</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XVII</td>
<td>April 10</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VI</td>
<td>April 11</td>
<td>B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Golden Numbers in the foregoing Calendar will point out the Days of the Paschal Full Moons till the Year of our Lord 1900; at which Time, in order that the Ecclesiastical Full Moons may fall nearly on the same Days with the real Full Moons, the Golden Numbers must be removed to different Days of the Calendar, as is done in the annexed Table, which contains so much of the Calendar then to be used as is necessary for finding the Paschal Full Moons, and the Feast of Easter, from the Year 1900 to the Year 2199 inclusive. This Table is to be made use of, in all respects, as the first Table before inserted, for finding Easter till the Year 1899.

This Table is simply for revising the first and third columns of that portion of the Calendar which extends over the Paschal limits, i.e. those days in March and April that Easter can possibly fall on. It will not come into use before the year 1900, and is then applicable for three hundred years.
### GENERAL TABLES

**FOR FINDING THE DOMINICAL OR SUNDAY LETTER, AND THE PLACES OF THE GOLDEN NUMBERS IN THE CALENDAR.**

#### TABLE I.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>6</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>G</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1900</td>
<td>2100</td>
<td>2200</td>
<td>2300</td>
<td>2400</td>
<td>2500</td>
<td>2600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2000</td>
<td>2100</td>
<td>2200</td>
<td>2300</td>
<td>2400</td>
<td>2500</td>
<td>2600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2900</td>
<td>3000</td>
<td>3100</td>
<td>3200</td>
<td>3300</td>
<td>3400</td>
<td>3500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3800</td>
<td>3900</td>
<td>4000</td>
<td>4100</td>
<td>4200</td>
<td>4300</td>
<td>4400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4700</td>
<td>4800</td>
<td>4900</td>
<td>5000</td>
<td>5100</td>
<td>5200</td>
<td>5300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5600</td>
<td>5700</td>
<td>5800</td>
<td>5900</td>
<td>6000</td>
<td>6100</td>
<td>6200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6500</td>
<td>6600</td>
<td>6700</td>
<td>6800</td>
<td>6900</td>
<td>7000</td>
<td>7100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7400</td>
<td>7500</td>
<td>7600</td>
<td>7700</td>
<td>7800</td>
<td>7900</td>
<td>8000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8300</td>
<td>8400</td>
<td>8500</td>
<td>etc.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

To find the Dominical or Sunday Letter for any given Year of our Lord, add to the year its fourth part, omitting fractions, and also the number, which in Table I, standeth at the top of the column, wherein the number of hundreds contained in that given year is found: Divide the sum by 7, and if there is no remainder, then A is the Sunday Letter; but if any number remaineth, then the Letter, which standeth under that number at the top of the Table, is the Sunday Letter.

#### TABLE II.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>I.</th>
<th>II.</th>
<th>III.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Years of our Lord.</td>
<td>Years of our Lord.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>1600</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1700</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1800</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1900</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>2000</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2100</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2200</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2300</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>2400</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2500</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2600</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2700</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>2800</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2900</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3000</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3100</td>
<td>7</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>3200</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3300</td>
<td>7</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3400</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3500</td>
<td>9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>3600</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3700</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3800</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3900</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>4000</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4100</td>
<td>11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4200</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>4400</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4500</td>
<td>13</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4600</td>
<td>13</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4700</td>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>4800</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4900</td>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5000</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5100</td>
<td>16</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

To find the Month and Days of the Month to which the Golden Numbers ought to be prefixed in the Calendar, in any given Year of our Lord consisting of entire hundred years, and in all the intermediate years between that and the next hundredth year following, look in the second column of Table II. for the given year consisting of entire hundreds, and note the number or cipher which stands against it in the third column; then, in Table III. look for the same number in the column under any given Golden Number, which when you have found, guide your eye sideways to the left hand, and in the first column you will find the Month and Day to which that Golden Number ought to be prefixed in the Calendar, during that period of one hundred years.

The letter B prefixed to certain hundredth years in Table II. denotes those years which are still to be accounted Bissextile or Leap Years in the New Calendar; whereas all the other hundredth years are to be accounted only common years.

---

§ *The Dominical or Sunday Letters.*

The second column of the Calendar is occupied by the first seven letters of the alphabet, which are repeated throughout the year, beginning with A on the first of January. If the first of January is on a Sunday, A is the Sunday Letter for
TABLE III.

| Paschal Full Moon Letter | Sunday Letter | 1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9  10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19  
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>March 21</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>8 19 0 11 22 3</td>
<td>14 25 6 17 28</td>
<td>9 20 1 12 23</td>
<td>4 15 26 5 19</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>March 22</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>9 20 1 12 23 4</td>
<td>15 26 7 18 29</td>
<td>10 21 2 13 24</td>
<td>5 16 27 6 19</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>March 23</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>10 21 2 13 24 5</td>
<td>16 27 8 19 0</td>
<td>11 22 3 14 25</td>
<td>6 17 28 7 21</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>March 24</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>11 22 3 14 25 6</td>
<td>17 28 9 20 1</td>
<td>12 23 4 15 26</td>
<td>7 18 29 8 21</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>March 25</td>
<td>G</td>
<td>12 23 4 15 26 7</td>
<td>18 29 10 21 2</td>
<td>13 24 5 16 27</td>
<td>8 19 0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April 1</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>13 24 5 16 27 8</td>
<td>19 0 11 22 3</td>
<td>14 25 6 17 28</td>
<td>9 20 1 12 23</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April 2</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>14 25 6 17 28 9</td>
<td>20 1 12 23 4</td>
<td>15 26 7 18 29</td>
<td>10 21 2 13 24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April 3</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>15 26 7 18 29 10</td>
<td>21 2 13 24 5</td>
<td>16 27 8 19 0</td>
<td>11 22 3 14 25</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April 4</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>16 27 8 19 0 11 22 3</td>
<td>14 25 6 17 28</td>
<td>9 20 1 12 23</td>
<td>4 15 26 5 19</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April 5</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>17 28 9 20 1 12 23 4</td>
<td>15 26 7 18 29</td>
<td>10 21 2 13 24</td>
<td>5 16 27 6 19</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April 6</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>18 29 10 21 2 13 24 5</td>
<td>16 27 8 19 0</td>
<td>11 22 3 14 25</td>
<td>6 17 28 7 21</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April 7</td>
<td>G</td>
<td>19 0 11 22 3 14 25 6</td>
<td>17 28 9 20 1</td>
<td>12 23 4 15 26</td>
<td>7 18 29 8 21</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April 8</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>20 1 12 23 5 16 27 8</td>
<td>19 0 11 22 3</td>
<td>14 25 6 17 28</td>
<td>9 20 1 12 23</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April 9</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>21 2 13 24 6 17 28 9</td>
<td>20 1 12 23 4</td>
<td>15 26 7 18 29</td>
<td>10 21 2 13 24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April 10</td>
<td>J</td>
<td>22 3 14 25 7 18 29 10</td>
<td>21 2 13 24 5</td>
<td>16 27 8 19 0</td>
<td>11 22 3 14 25</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April 11</td>
<td>K</td>
<td>23 4 15 26 8 19 0 11</td>
<td>22 3 14 25 6</td>
<td>17 28 9 20 1</td>
<td>12 23 4 15 26</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April 12</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>24 5 16 27 9 20 1 12</td>
<td>23 4 15 26 7</td>
<td>18 29 10 21 2</td>
<td>13 24 5 16 27</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April 13</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>25 6 17 28 10 21 2 13</td>
<td>24 5 16 27 8</td>
<td>19 0 11 22 3</td>
<td>14 25 6 17 28</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April 14</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>26 7 18 29 11 22 3 14</td>
<td>25 6 17 28 9</td>
<td>20 1 12 23 4</td>
<td>15 26 7 18 29</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April 15</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>27 8 19 0 12 23 5 16</td>
<td>27 8 19 0 11</td>
<td>22 3 14 25 6</td>
<td>17 28 9 20 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April 16</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>28 9 20 1 13 24 6 17</td>
<td>28 9 20 1 12</td>
<td>23 4 15 26 7</td>
<td>18 29 10 21 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April 17</td>
<td>Q</td>
<td>29 10 21 2 14 25 7 18</td>
<td>29 10 21 2 13 24 5</td>
<td>16 27 8 19 0</td>
<td>11 22 3 14 25</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April 18</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>30 11 22 3 15 26 8 19</td>
<td>30 11 22 3 14 25 7</td>
<td>17 28 9 20 1 12 23</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

that year; if on a Saturday, B is the Sunday Letter, and so on in a retrograde order; the letter which indicates the first Sunday of the year indicates it up to the end of February only; and from March onward to the end of the year the next letter backward is taken, so that if B is the Sunday Letter for January and February in Leap Year, A is that for the succeeding months; and G for the year following. The days of the year recur on the same days of the week throughout only after the lapse of twenty-eight years. The cycle of Sunday Letters extends therefore over this period, as may be seen in "the Table of Moveable Feasts for the remainder of the nineteenth century," It is sometimes, but erroneously, called the "Sury Cycle," the name having doubled from "Dies Solis," as the cycle has no relation to the course of the Sun.

§ The Golden Numbers.

This title was given to the Lunar Cycle invented by Meton the Athenian [n.c. 432], which was called after him the Meteoric Cycle, and was anciently written in letters of gold, and hence received its name. It extends over nineteen years, which are numbered respectively from 1 to 19. These were formerly marked throughout the year in the first column of the Calendar; but since 1755 they have been inserted only beside those days which are included within the Paschal Full Moon limits, i.e. between March 21st and April 25th.

At the end of the cycle the phases of the moon begin to recur upon the same days of the month, in the same succession, with a difference of one hour and a half. This difference so far disturbs the application of the cycle of Golden Numbers that it will have to be readjusted in the year 1900, and one of the following Tables is already provided for the purpose of making the necessary alteration.

The Golden Numbers in the Calendar indicate the day on which the Ecclesiastical Paschal Full Moon occurs; the Sunday Letter next after indicating (as has been already shown) the Festival of Easter itself.

The three "General Tables" are only of use to those who have to make historical calculations, and all might well be left to the Act of Parliament, and to works on Chronology, but they have been printed here in deference to the customs which have placed them in all our Prayer Books for some time past.

APPENDIX.

The two following Tables are among the alterations of the Prayer Book suggested by the Convocation of Canterbury in 1879. It was proposed that they should be substituted for the "Tables to find Easter," and they are inserted here as a very useful apparatus for ascertaining the dates of Festivals for a long series of years.
INTRODUCTION TO THE CALENDAR.

The Ecclesiastical Calendar comprises two things: first, a table of the order of days for the whole year, secondly, a catalogue of those days commemorated in the Church. To this, in the Book of Common Prayer, there is also annexed a table of the daily lessons throughout the year.

Calendars have been in use at a very early date in the Church. One of the Church of Rome was printed by Bouchier in his Commentary on the Paschal Cycle [Antwerp, 1634], which was formed about the middle of the fourth century, or perhaps as early as A.D. 359; and another is given by Mabillon in his Anecdota, which was drawn up for the Church of Carthage A.D. 483, and which is preserved in the Abbey of St. Genevieve de Prés, at Paris. Many others of early times are extant, and a number are printed by Martene in the sixth volume of his Collection of Ancient Writers.

The origin of Christian Calendars is clearly coeval with the compilation of martyrologies, which began at least as early as the martyrdom of Polycarp, A.D. 168. [EUSEB. Eccl. Hist. iv. 15.] The names of these, and of their acts, were carefully recorded by the Church in Martyrologies; and Diptychs—tablets of wood or ivory—were inscribed, to be read at the time when the memorial of the departed was made at the celebration of the Holy Eucharist. From one or both of these lists of names would naturally be transcribed for use at other times, as a memorial, in the hands of private Christians, the names being placed against the day on which the martyrs suffered, or that (generally the same) on which they were annually commemorated. To these two columns of the days of the year and the names of the martyrs were afterwards added two others of Golden Numbers and Sunday Letters, the use of which has been explained in the notes to the Tables.

Several very ancient English Calendars exist in our public libraries; but the earliest known is one printed by Martene [Fet. Scrip. vi. 223], under the title "Calendarium Floricense," and attributed to him (with apparently good reason) to the Venerable Bede, with whose works it was found in a very old MS. at Fleury. Bede died at Jarrow, A.D. 735, so that this Calendar must date from the earlier half of the eighth century. There is a general agreement between this Calendar and the Martyrology of Bede which seems to shew that it is rightly attributed to him, and we may therefore venture to take it as the earliest extant Calendar of the Church of England, dating it from the latest year of Bede’s life. It is printed month by month in the first column of the Comparative View of the Calendar in the following pages.

In the course of ages the number of names recorded in the Martyrologies of the Church increased to a great magnitude, as may be seen in the vast folio Acta Sanctorum, printed for every day of the year by the Bollandists, which was commenced more than two centuries ago, and is not yet nearly complete, though it extends to sixty large volumes. The Calendars of the Church also began to be crowded, although there was always a local character about them which did not belong to the Martyrologies. In the twelfth century the original method of recording the names of saints (which was by the Bishop of each Diocese in some cases, and in others by a Diocesan Council) was superseded by a formal rite of Canonization, which was performed only by the Pope; and from this time the names inserted in the Calendar ceased to be those of Martyrs or Confessors only.

The Calendar of the Church of England was always local in its character, and of the eleventh or twelfth century, which is preserved in the Durham Chapter Library, seems to differ but little from another of the fifteenth century, which is contained in an ancient Missal of that Church, or from that which was reprinted from a Missal of 1314, belonging to Bishop Cosin’s Library, in the following pages. Comparatively few names were added to the English Calendars during the medieval period, though many were added to the Roman.

Some changes were made in the Calendar by the “Abrogation of certain Holydays” in the reign of Henry VIII., great inconvenience being found to arise from the number of days which were observed with a cessation from labour; and the two days dedicated to St. Thomas of Canterbury being especially obnoxious to the new use altogether expanded, though by very questionable authority.

When the English Prayer Book was set forth in 1549, it was thought expedient to insert only the chief of the names which had been contained in the Calendar of the Salisbury Use. Two of these were taken away (though the erasure of St. Barnabas was probably a printer’s error), and four others added in 1552. In the following year, 1553, the old Salisbury Calendar was reprinted (with three or four omissions) in the Primer of Edward VI., and in the “Private Prayers” of Queen Elizabeth’s reign, printed in 1584; but not in any Book of Common Prayer. In 1559 the Calendar of 1552 was reprinted with one omission. These successive changes (as far as is necessary to illustrate the transition from the ancient to the modern Calendar) are represented in the following Table:

§ Transition of the English Calendar from 1549 to 1559.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Circumcision</th>
<th>Epiphany</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>- Philip and St. James.</td>
<td>- John Baptist.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- John Baptist.</td>
<td>- Peter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- James.</td>
<td>- Bartholomew.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Matthew.</td>
<td>- Michael.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All Saints.</td>
<td>- St. Andrew.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Thomas.</td>
<td>- Christmas.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- St. Stephen.</td>
<td>- John Evangelist.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Inocents.</td>
<td>- St. Mary Magdalen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In Calendars of 1549, 1552, and 1559.</td>
<td>- St. Clement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Barnabas.</td>
<td>- 1552 only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- George.</td>
<td>- 1549 and 1559.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Laurence.</td>
<td>- 1552 and 1559.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
An Introduction to the Calendar.

It seems now to have been felt by persons in authority that greater reverence ought to be shewn for the names of those who had glorified God in a special manner by their deaths or their lives, and in the Latin Prayer Book of 1550 nearly every day of the year was marked by the name of a saint, the list being compiled from the old Salisbury Calendar and the Roman. This appears to have led to the appointment of a Commission, consisting of the Archbishop of Canterbury, the Bishop of London, Dr. Bill, and Walter Haddan, the compiler of the Latin Calendar just referred to. This Commission met in 1561, and, with a few changes in the Tables and Rules, made also a revision of the list of saints.

In making this revision the compilers evidently took the same course which had been taken with respect to the Prayer Book itself, going back to the Sarum Missal and selecting from the old Calendar such names of Festivals as they thought proper to be inserted in the new one.

As regards the days devoted to our Lord, the Blessed Virgin Mary, and the Holy Apostles, little change was made. The only Festival of our Lord which they omitted was "The Feast of the Holy Saviour" [May 24th], a day which does not always occur in Sarum Calendars. Among the Festivals of the Blessed Virgin only that of the Assumption [August 15th] was left out. Of the days on which the Apostles and other Saints of the New Testament were commemorated before the Reformation there were omitted, St. Paul [June 29th], the Commemoration of St. Paul [June 30th], St. Peter's Chair [February 22nd], the Invention of St. Stephen [August 2nd], and St. Michael of the Mount [October 16th].

The Minor Holydays were, however, greatly diminished in number, for out of one hundred and fifty-one which occur in the Sarum Calendars of Henry VIII. none were restored by the revisers of 1561. On what principle they went can only be judged by the result, which the following Table of our existing Calendar (which contains fifty-one Minor Holydays), will shew. It seems a singular omission that the names of two of our greatest national saints, St. Aidan and St. Cuthbert, should have been overlooked both in 1561 and in 1661. The omission of St. Patrick is almost as extraordinary; and it might have been expected that St. Thomas of Canterbury's name would have been restored when the bitterness of the Tudor times had passed away. The latter two names were always inserted in ordinary Almanacs which were not bound up with the Prayer Book, and are also found in some Calendars of Queen Elizabeth's time.

At the revision of 1661 the only change made was the insertion of the names of St. Alban, the Venerable Bede, and St. Enurchoth. These three names, together with the particular designations by which most of the Saints in the Calendar are now distinguished, are to be found in the Calendar prefixed to Bishop Cosin's Devotions: and as the first published edition of that work was printed in 1627, we may conclude that they were taken thence into the Book of Common Prayer at the Revision of 1661, as some of the Tables and Rules were.

In Calendars of the Church of England not printed in the Prayer Book, but published by the Stationers' Company under the authority of the Archbishop of Canterbury, the following names are also to be found: St. Patrick, St. Thomas of Canterbury, and All Souls. King Charles the First was likewise included among the Martyrs in all English Calendars until the special Form of Prayer for the 30th of January was given up in 1689.

It will be seen that the whole number of individual Saints commemorated is seventy-three. Of these, twenty-one are especially connected with Henry VIII.'s reign; twenty-four Martyrs in the age of persecutions; twenty-one are specially connected with our own Church; and eleven are either great

§ Saints commemorated by the Church of England.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>The Holy Apostles, etc.</th>
<th>Martyrs in the Age of Persecutions.</th>
<th>Martyrs and other Saints specially connected with England.</th>
<th>French and other Saints not included among the preceding.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A.D.</td>
<td>A.D.</td>
<td>A.D.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Blessed Virgin Mary</td>
<td>St. Niconede</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>St. George, M.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Michael and All Angels</td>
<td>St. Dionysius the /</td>
<td>96</td>
<td>St. Alban, M.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All Saints.</td>
<td>Araphis)</td>
<td></td>
<td>St. Nicholas,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. John the Baptist.</td>
<td>St. Clement</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>St. Benedict,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Peter.</td>
<td>St. Perpetua</td>
<td>203</td>
<td>St. David,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. James the Great.</td>
<td>St. Cecilia</td>
<td>230</td>
<td>St. Machutus,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. John the Evangelist</td>
<td>St. Fabian</td>
<td>230</td>
<td>St. Gregory,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Andrew.</td>
<td>St. Agatha</td>
<td>231</td>
<td>St. Augustine of Canterbury</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Philip.</td>
<td>St. Lawrence</td>
<td>232</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Thomas.</td>
<td>St. Cyprian</td>
<td>235</td>
<td>St. Etheldreda,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Bartholomew.</td>
<td>St. Valentine</td>
<td>270</td>
<td>St. Chad,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Matthew.</td>
<td>St. Priscus</td>
<td>275</td>
<td>St. Chad,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. James the Less.</td>
<td>St. Margaret</td>
<td>278</td>
<td>St. Chad,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Simon Zelotes.</td>
<td>St. Lucy</td>
<td>290</td>
<td>St. Giles,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Jude.</td>
<td>St. Faith</td>
<td>290</td>
<td>St. Giles,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Matthias.</td>
<td>St. Agnes</td>
<td>304</td>
<td>St. Etheldreda,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Paul.</td>
<td>St. Vincent</td>
<td>304</td>
<td>St. Etheldreda,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Barabas.</td>
<td>St. Lucy</td>
<td>305</td>
<td>St. Etheldreda,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Mark.</td>
<td>St. Catharine</td>
<td>307</td>
<td>St. Edmund, K. &amp; M.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Luke.</td>
<td>St. Crispin</td>
<td>308</td>
<td>St. Etheldreda,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Stephen.</td>
<td>St. Blasius</td>
<td>316</td>
<td>St. Etheldreda,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Holy Innocents.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>St. Etheldreda,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Mary Magdalen.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>St. Etheldreda,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Anne.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>St. Etheldreda,</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This authority continued to be given as late as 1832.
and learned defenders of the Faith, like St. Hilary and St. Augustine, or Saints of France, whose names were probably retained as a memorial of the ancient close connection between the Churches of France and England.

The Calendar itself was not in any way altered by the Act of Parliament of 1752 for the alteration of the style, the present tables of the months being a fairly exact reprint of those in the Sealed Books. They are here given from the Act, but are inserted after the Tables and Rules as in the Sealed Books. This order was evidently adopted with the object of making a definite Festival and Ferial division of this part of the Prayer Book, instead of confusing the two divisions together as in the Act; and while the improved text of the latter has been adopted, it has been thought better to take the more convenient and more ecclesiastical arrangement (in this respect) of the former.

In the "Comparative View" of each of the months, all the names in the Calendar of Bede, the Salisbury Use of 1514, and the Modern Roman, are represented; but a selection only has been made from the Oriental Calendar, as the great majority of Eastern Saints are unknown to English readers, and their names would convey no information whatever. Those selected are chosen for the object of illustrating the points of similarity between the Calendars of East and West; and they are taken from the Byzantine Calendar printed in Neale's Introduction to the History of the Holy Eastern Church, vol. ii. p. 768. Some remarkable coincidences may be observed between it and the Calendar of Bede, which help to confirm the theory of a direct connection between England and the Oriental Church.

In the Notes on the "Minor Holydays" great care has been taken to make them as complete as possible without occupying too much space, and the reader's attention has been drawn to history rather than legend, except where the latter is necessary in order to understand the special popularity or iconography of any saint. The authority for dedications of churches has been The Calendar of the Anglican Church Illustrated, J. H. Parker, 1851, and nothing more than some approximation to the true numbers has been attempted. Those given will afford some idea as to the honour paid in England to different saints, especially in the middle ages, dedications since 1851 not being included. Eight Calendars have been selected for comparison: Sarum, 1514, 1521, 1556; York and Hereford, Spurzesh Soc. edd.; Aberdeen, 1510; Roman, 1582, collated with a MS. circ. 1400; Paris, 1543, printed by Granolas; Monastic, 1738; Austin Canons', 1546.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>January hath 31 Days.</th>
<th>A.D. 1871</th>
<th>A.D. 1662</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Morning Prayer</td>
<td>Evening Prayer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1 Lesson</td>
<td>2 Lesson</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>A. Calendar</td>
<td>Circumcision of our Lord.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>c 3. Non.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>e Nonex.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>f 8. Id.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>g 7. Id.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>A 6. Id.</td>
<td>Lucian, Priest and Martyr.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>b 5. Id.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>c 4. Id.</td>
<td>xiii.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>d 3. Id.</td>
<td>xvi.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>e Pr. Id.</td>
<td>xvi. to v. 23.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>f Idus.</td>
<td>Hilary, Bishop and Confessor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>c 16. Cal.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>c 9. Cal.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>d 8. Cal.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>e 7. Cal.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>f 6. Cal.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>g 5. Cal.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>c Pr. Cal.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note, that Exod. vi. is to be read only to verse 14.
## Comparative View of the Calendar for JANUARY.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BERSI, A.D. 735.</th>
<th>SALISBURY, A.D. 1514.</th>
<th>YORK, A.D. 1590.</th>
<th>DAY</th>
<th>RUTLEDGE, A.D. 1592.</th>
<th>MODERN ROMAN.</th>
<th>EASTERN.1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>St. Edward.</td>
<td>St. Edward.</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>Epiphany.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Epiphany.</td>
<td>Epiphany.</td>
<td>Epiphany.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td>Epiphany.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>St. Lucian, and his Companions.</td>
<td>Translation of St. William.</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Epiphany.</td>
<td>Epiphany.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Sebastian.</td>
<td>SS. Fabian and Sebastian.</td>
<td>St. Agnes.</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td>Epiphany.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Agnes.</td>
<td>St. Agnes.</td>
<td>St. Agnes.</td>
<td>11</td>
<td></td>
<td>Epiphany.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
<td>St. Felix.</td>
<td>Epiphany.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>19</td>
<td>St. Felix.</td>
<td>Epiphany.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>20</td>
<td>St. Felix.</td>
<td>Epiphany.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>21</td>
<td>St. Felix.</td>
<td>Epiphany.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>22</td>
<td>St. Felix.</td>
<td>Epiphany.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>23</td>
<td>St. Felix.</td>
<td>Epiphany.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>24</td>
<td>St. Felix.</td>
<td>Epiphany.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>25</td>
<td>St. Felix.</td>
<td>Epiphany.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>26</td>
<td>St. Felix.</td>
<td>Epiphany.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>27</td>
<td>St. Felix.</td>
<td>Epiphany.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>28</td>
<td>St. Felix.</td>
<td>Epiphany.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>29</td>
<td>St. Felix.</td>
<td>Epiphany.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>30</td>
<td>St. Felix.</td>
<td>Epiphany.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>31</td>
<td>St. Felix.</td>
<td>Epiphany.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>St. Peter Nolasco.</td>
<td>St. Peter Nolasco.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 See note on page 129.
1) **Circumcision of Our Lord.**—[See notes on Gosp. Ep. and Coll.]
   **Represented**—By a circle, or a dove holding a ring in its mouth.

2) **Epiphany of Our Lord.**—[See notes on Gosp. Ep. and Coll.]
   **Represented**—By a star of Bethlehem; by the three kings, or by three ships under the Genius.

8) **Lucian, Priest and Martyr.**—This St. Lucian "of Beauvais" is not to be confounded with St. Lucian "of Antioch," priest and martyr, born, like the Roman safehrist, the same name, at Sunam, a forerunner of St. Jerome in Biblical criticism, and occurring in the Roman Martyrology on January 7th. The Sarum Calendar is the only medieval English one which contains either of them; there we find St. Lucian and his companions on January 8th, as in the Parisian. The Roman Calendar contains neither Lucian. The Roman Martyrology says that at Beauvais, in Gaul, the 8th is the day of the holy martyrs Lucian, a presbyter, Maximian, and Julian, of whom the two last were slain with the sword of the persecutors; but blessed Lucian, who had come into Gaul with St. Denis, not fearing openly to confess Christ, after much sufferings was beheaded.

The Roman Martyrology, on January 19th, in the Roman Calendar on the 14th, having been transferred on account of the Octave of the Epiphany. Quignonx places him on the 31st; and some calendars, probably in reference to translations of his relics, on June 30th and November 1st. The posterity of his life are mostly to be gathered from his own writings. He was born at Poitiers, of heathen parents, and was converted and baptized in full age; after which, about A.D. 353, he was chosen Bishop of his native city. From the time of his ordination he lived apart from his wife. After the Arian Council at Milan [A.D. 355], which had condemned St. Athanasius, he wrote to the Emperor Constantius to reprove him, and to estrate with him for his encouragement of heresy, but without success. Most of the Gallican Bishops, however, remained faithful. The rest held an Ariean synod in Languedoc, where St. Hilary opposed them, refuting the Ariean heresy. Thereupon the Emperor banished him to Phrygia in A.D. 356, and cruelly persecuted the Gallican clergy, but in A.D. 357 the Bishops wrote to assure St. Hilary of their fidelity. He also received a letter from his daughter Apra, whose mysticizing story is related by Bishop Taylor in his *Holy Dying*. In A.D. 358 he wrote his work *On Synods*, in which he conducts the orthodoxy of the British as well as of the Gallican Bishops. Then also he wrote *On the Trinity*, against the Arians, as well as some hymns. In A.D. 369 he was allowed to return to his diocese, where he was received by the faithful with great joy.

After a journey into Greece, where he held a public disputation concerning the Faith, to which he had been invited by the Emperor Valentinian, he returned to Poitiers, and there died [A.D. 369]. The British Bishops had been, in common with their Gallic neighbours, his devoted admirers, and had looked to him for guidance against the Arians. The Sarum Breviary says he so abhorred the enemies of the Catholic Faith, that he would not even come near them, lest he did, in the presence of them, hope to win them back.

"Hilary term" in the law courts used to begin on the 13th, after the Christmas vacation, but it now extends from January 11th to February 21st. Dean Beysays quietly remarks that it is still in the court of conscience there be some pleading every day, yet the godly make it Hilary term all the year round.

---

18) **Peregrina, Roman Virgin and Martyr.**—Peregrina was a young Roman lady who suffered either under Claudius I. in the first century, or, more probably, under Claudius II. about A.D. 270. Her "Acts" are not genuine, but there seems to be a ground for believing that she suffered cruel tortures rather than sacrifice her holy faith, and that she was finally beheaded, and it is said that an eagle defended her body from dogs until the Christians came and buried it. Some true tale of Christian faith and fortitude no doubt underlies the uncertain accounts that have come down to us respecting those details of her sufferings which are commemorated in works of art. [Sar. Ep. and Gosp.; Ecclus. ii. 9-12. St. Matt. xiii. 44-52.]

---

20) **Fabián, Bishop of Rome and Martyr.**—In most calendars St. Fabian occurs together with St. Sebastian the martyr, but they have no connection with each other, having the one been a Roman, the other a Saracen. Baronius says that Fabian was made Bishop of Rome in consequence of a dove alighting on his head while the election was going on; and that although he was then comparatively little known, the supposed sign from heaven was followed by the election of a clergy and people [A.D. 236].

The incident of the dove is related of St. Gregory the Great and of other saints, and is perhaps a symbolical expression of belief in the presence of the Holy Ghost having governed the Church fourteen years, during which he sent SS. Denis, Lucian, and Quintin into Gaul [see January 8th], St. Fabian suffered martyrdom under Decius A.D. 250, and according to an ancient Latin register was buried "in Callisti," i.e. in the Catacombs of Callistus, where his name is still to be seen with those of other early Bishops of Rome, thus: FABIANUS EPH. MP, Fabianus, Bishop, of Rome. [Sar. Ep. and Gosp.; Heb. zi. 33-39. St. Luke vi. 17-23.]

---

21) **Agnès, Roman Virgin and Martyr.**—All calendars have also "S. Agnetis ii." on the 28th, which, though called "Dea. Agnetis" in the Austin Canons' Calendar, is not, according to Baronius, an ordinary octave, but rather relates to an apparition of St. Agnes to her parents. She was born of Christian parents, and while yet at school was seen by a Roman Bishop, who loved her above all the world. His pleadings and his offers of costly presents were alike unavailing, and he fell sick. The physicians finding that his disappointment was the cause of his illness, referred him to her, who by the apperition, the Prefect. He having tried in vain to induce Agnes to listen to the suit of the young man, said she should be a Vestal virgin, and had her dragged to the altar of Vesta, where instead of throwing on incense she made the sign of the Cross. Then she was exposed to public infamy, which, however, she escaped, only to be first put on a fire, and then beheaded. Such are the main points in her story as commonly accepted in very early times. St. Ambrose says that she preferred chastity to life; St. Jerome that she overcame both the cruelty of the tyrant and the tenderness of her age, and crowned the glory of chastity with that of martyrdom; Augustine that her name means change in Greek and lamb in Latin. As in the case of St. Francis and of many others, it is impossible to know how much of truth underlies the mass of legend, as it has grown around her story. It is said that while her parents were praying at her tomb, probably in the Catacombs, she appeared to them with a choir of holy virgins to comfort them, hence her "second feast." Relics of Agnes have been preserved in the Roman Church at Bolsena, and under the pontificate of Pius X., a happy resting-place, has acquired a kind of distinction from the Pope's going there each year on St. Agnes' Day to bless the lambs whose bodies are killed to be offered by粲者 to Archbishops, one of which appears in the arms of the See of Canterbury lying upon the episcopal cross. St. Agnes is mentioned in the *Novel gregue* in the Canon of the Mass. [Sar. Ep. and Gosp.; Ecclus. i. 1-8. St. Matt. xiii. 44-52.]
Cfje a^inot l^olptiaps of 3fanuarp.

—

Dedications of Churches Three (one with St. Anne).
Represented— With a lamb or an angel by her ; with a lamb
on a book ; in a fire ; angels covering her with their hair, or
a garment a sword in her hand or in her throat ; a dagger
a palm ; a short cross ; a dove bringing a ring to her as a
"bride of Christ."
St. Vincent
22] Vincent, Spanish Deacon and Martyr.
was bora at Saragossa, trained in the faith by Valerius, Bishop
The Bishop,
of that see, and by him, too, ordained deacon.
having an impediment in his speech, gave himself to prayer
and meditation, while Vincent under his direction undertook
Datian, governor under Diocletian and
public teaching.
Maximian, was a fierce persecutor, and only too zealous in
carrying out the imperial edict for the "Diocletian persecuValerius and Vincent being brought before Datian
tion."
in chains, he first tried the usual way of persuasion in
They both
order to induce them to sacrifice to the gods.
stood firm and Valerius being unable to deliver a public
address, Vincent made a noble profession of the faith in the
name of both. Valerius was banished, but Vincent was put
to the most horrible tortures.
He was stretched on a rack,
torn with hooks, beaten, put on an iron frame with sharp
bars and a fire under, and laid on broken pots in a dungeon,
while his feet were made fast in the stocks. Here he sang
praises to God, and his jailer was converted.
Datian chafed
with rage, but now ordered him to be put to bed, either to
recruit his strength for more tortures or to prevent his
dying a martyr. But God took him. He departed in peace
;

—

;

13;

January 22, a.d. 304. The rage of the persecutor followed
his dead body, which though thrown into the sea was at
last obtained and privately buried by the Christians.
When
the persecutions were over, it was removed and laid with great
honour under the altar of the principal church in Valencia.
The "Acts "of St. Vincent are at least older than the time
of St. Augustine, when they were read in the church of
His "passion" forms the subject of a hymn by
Hippo.
Prudentius, and of sermons, etc., by St. Augustine, St. Leo,
St. John xii. 24-26.]
20, and xv. 4-6.
:

—
—

Calendars All.
Dedications of Churches Four.
Represented As a deacon holding an iron hook, or a boat,
or a palm
his bowels torn by a hook ; burnt on a gridiron ;
angels breaking his chains ; a wolf ; a crow or raven, sometimes on a millstone.
[See notes on Gosp. Ep. and

—

;

—

Coll.]

Dedications of Churches

— Seventy-two to St. Paul alone; with

two hundred and thirty with the Blessed Virgin, one.
Represented St. Paul is represented with a sword and book,
or with the three springs supposed to have gushed out at
three places where his head fell upon the earth after decapiSt. Peter,

;

—

tation.

30]
in

King Charles's Martyrdom.— See "State

Appendix.
Dedications of Churches

— Six.

Services"


FEBRUARY hath 28 Days.
And in every Leap Year 29 Days.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A.D. 1871</th>
<th>A.D. 1662</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Morning Prayer.</strong></td>
<td><strong>Evening Prayer.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>1 Lesson.</strong></td>
<td><strong>2 Lesson.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xlvii.</td>
<td>xlviii. v. 13.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Comparative View of the Calendar for FEBRUARY.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>St. Agatha.</td>
<td>St. Agatha. SS. Vedast and Amandus.</td>
<td>St. Agatha. SS. Vedast and Amandus.</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Valentine.</td>
<td>St. Valentine.</td>
<td>St. Valentine.</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>11</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>13</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>16</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>17</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>19</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>21</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>22</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>23</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>25</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>26</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>27</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>28</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>29</td>
<td>St. Oswald.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

St. Cassian, Confessor.
2) **Purification of Mary the Blessed Virgin.**—[See notes on Gosp. Ep. and Coll.]
   
   **Represented.**—At her purification, with a pair of turtle-doves.  
   See March 25th.

3) **Blasius, Bishop and Martyr.**—St. Blasius was Bishop of Sebaste in Armenia, and suffered martyrdom in the persecution of Licinius [A.D. 316], but we know scarcely anything about his life or death, his "Acts" being of late date and small authority. Some say he suffered in the Diocletian persecution. The Roman Martyrology states that he was scourged, hanged on a post or tree, and torn with iron combs, then cast into a most foul prison, then into a lake, and finally beheaded in company with two boys and seven women. One of the alleged instruments of his martyrdom has led to his being esteemed as the patron of wool-combers, and as such he is still remembered at Norwich, at Bradford in Yorkshire, and other places where hand-combing is or has been practised. The Council of Oxford [A.D. 1222] prohibited servile work on this day. [Sar. Ep. and Gosp.: Heb. v. 1-6. St. Matt. x. 26-32.]

   **Calendars—All.**
   **Dedications of Churches—Three.** and one with St. Mary.
   **Represented.**—As a Bishop, with crozier and book, with wool-comb, or torch or taper; a pig's head near him, alluding to a legend of his restoring a dead pig; birds bringing him food.

5) **Agatha, Sicilian Virgin and Martyr.**—The story of St. Agatha or Agace is very like that of St. Agnes [January 21st]. She was a native of either Palermo or Catania, of a noble family, and consecrated to God from her earliest years. In the Decian persecution [A.D. 203], Quintianus the consul availed himself of the imperial edict to seize both her person and her estate. Being in the hands of her persecutors, she prayed, saying, "O Jesus Christ, Lord of all, Thou knowest all my desire, do Thou alone possess all that I am. I am Thy sheep, make me worthy to overcome the Evil One." After the most infamous assaults on her chastity, and the usual horrible tortures, she sweetly slept in Jesus. Her name occurs in the *Nobis quoque.* [Sar. Ep. and Gosp.: Ecclus. li. 1-8. St. Matt. xiii. 44-52.]

   **Calendars—All.**
   **Dedications of Churches—Three.**
   **Represented.**—Holding a breast cut off, in pincers; a knife at her breast; breasts in a dish, or on a book; an eye in pincers; a knife, or pincers, or hook in her hand; on a funeral pile, or with a chafing-dish of burning coals near her.

14) **St. Valentine, Bishop and Martyr.**—We find a St. Valentine on this day in the Sarum, and hence in the Aberdeen and Reformed English Calendars, styled bishop and martyr; in those of York, Hereford, and the Austin Canons, martyr only; in the Roman and Monastic, presbyter and martyr. The Roman Martyrology mentions two Valentines on February 14th—a presbyter of Rome and a bishop of Teramo, both martyrs. The former assisted other martyrs, and was condemned by Claudius II, to be beaten with clubs and beheaded about A.D. 270. His name is celebrated in the Sacramentary of St. Gregory, and he is doubtless the person meant in all the calendars, "Bishop" in Sarum, etc., being a clerical error. The name was so common in the later days of the empire that there were at least eight martyrs of the same name, as well as three found in the Catacombs with the palm branch and bottle of blood. The sending of "Valentines" is supposed to be a survival of a heathen custom observed on or about this day. [Sar. Ep. and Gosp.: Ecclus. xxxii. 8-11. St. Matt. xvi. 24-28.]

   **Calendars—All.**
   **Dedications of Churches—None.**
   **Represented.**—As a priest with a sword.

21) **St. Matthias, Apostle and Martyr.**—[See notes on Gosp. Ep. and Coll.]

   **Dedications of Churches—None only until modern times, Thorpe by Haddiscoe, Norfolk.**
   **Represented.**—With halbert, sword, or axe; with a stone in his hand.
MARCH hath 31 Days.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Golden Numbers</th>
<th>A.D. 1871</th>
<th>A.D. 1662</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 d</td>
<td>Calendar</td>
<td>Deut. xv</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 f</td>
<td>Codde or Chad, Bishop of Lichfield.</td>
<td>Deut. xvii. Ephes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 g</td>
<td>Numbers vi.</td>
<td>[xvi.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 A</td>
<td>Perpetua, Mauritanian Martyr.</td>
<td>xvi.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 b</td>
<td>Gregory, Magnus, B. of Rome and [Conf.</td>
<td>xvi.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 c</td>
<td>Deut. i. to v. 19.</td>
<td>xvi.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 d</td>
<td>i. v. 26.</td>
<td>i. v. 26.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 e</td>
<td>iii. v. 18.</td>
<td>iii. v. 18.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 f</td>
<td>i. v. 25 to v. 41.</td>
<td>i. v. 25 to v. 41.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11 g</td>
<td>Edward, King of the West Saxons.</td>
<td>var. v. 22.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 A</td>
<td>Benedict, Abbot.</td>
<td>vii. v. 22.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13 b</td>
<td>Anunciation of Mary.</td>
<td>vii. v. 22.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14 c</td>
<td>Past.</td>
<td>vii. v. 22.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 d</td>
<td>Lake i. to v. 26.</td>
<td>Lake i. to v. 26.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16 e</td>
<td>i. v. 26 to v. 45.</td>
<td>i. v. 26 to v. 45.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 g</td>
<td>x. v. 25.</td>
<td>x. v. 25.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19 A</td>
<td>x. v. 33.</td>
<td>x. v. 33.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20 b</td>
<td>x. v. 42.</td>
<td>x. v. 42.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21 c</td>
<td>x. v. 42 and xvi.</td>
<td>x. v. 42 and xvi.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22 d</td>
<td>Lake i. to v. 26.</td>
<td>Lake i. to v. 26.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23 e</td>
<td>i. v. 21.</td>
<td>i. v. 21.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24 f</td>
<td>i. v. 21.</td>
<td>i. v. 21.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25 g</td>
<td>i. v. 23.</td>
<td>i. v. 23.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26 h</td>
<td>i. v. 16.</td>
<td>i. v. 16.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27 i</td>
<td>x. v. 9.</td>
<td>x. v. 9.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29 k</td>
<td>x. v. 10 to v. 44.</td>
<td>x. v. 10 to v. 44.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30 l</td>
<td>x. v. 44.</td>
<td>x. v. 44.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31 f</td>
<td>x. v. 17.</td>
<td>x. v. 17.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Numbers are prefixed to the several Days between the twenty-first day of March and the eighteenth day of April, both inclusive, denote the Days upon which those full Moons do fall which happen upon or next after the twenty-first day of March, in those years of which they are respectively the Golden Numbers: And the Sunday Letter next following any such full Moon points out Easter Day for that year. All which holds until the Year of our Lord 1669 inclusive, after which Year the places of these Golden Numbers will be to be changed, as is hereafter expressed.
## Comparative View of the Calendar for MARCH.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>BENEDICT, A.D. 735.</th>
<th>SALISBURY, A.D. 1314.</th>
<th>YORK, A.D. 1585.</th>
<th>LERFORD, A.D. 1562.</th>
<th>MODERN ROMAN.</th>
<th>EASTERN.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SS. Perpetua and Felicitas.</td>
<td>SS. Perpetua and Felicitas.</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>SS. Perpetua and Felicitas.</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>The Forty Martyrs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Comparison of Calendars.**
1) DAVID, Archbishop of Menevia.—St. Dewi or David, patron of Wales, is styled Archbishop of Menevia from legendary accounts of him which were current in the earlier middle ages. The Welsh church of his time had no Archbishop. Very little is really known about his life, though some time has been put in the days of King Arthur. He appears to have taken part in the Synod of Llanddewi, and to have established a see at Myvawr or Menevia, now St. David’s, which was of special importance in the early church, and rocky scrubland seemed to the fact that the Celtic Bishops thought more of the ephemeral than of the missionary life. He is said to have had a vision of the dying Christ, to have fasted for 40 days, and to have expired with the prayer, “Lord, take me up after Thee!” The true date of his death is probably a.d. 601. [Sar. Ep. and Gosp.: Eccles. xlv. 17, 20, 21-23; xlv. 6, 7, 15, 16. St. Matt. xv. 28.]

Calendars—Saran, Hereford, Aberdeen. In York and Paris his place is occupied by St. Ailbhus or Aubin.

Dedications of Churches—Nine, and one with St. Mary. In Wales about thirty-three, chiefly in the diocese of St. David’s.

Represented—Preaching on a hill, a dove on his shoulder.

2) CEDD or CHAD, Bishop of Lichfield.—St. Ceadda or Chad was one of four brothers—Cedd, Bishop of the East Saxons, himself, and two priests. They were probably Anglians by birth, and were certainly trained under St. Aidan at Lindisfarne, in the Celtic traditions. Chad became Abbot of Lastingham in Yorkshire; and during the long absence of Cedd in the west, when he went into France to be consecrated for the Bishopric of Northumbria, was elected Bishop in his place, and consecrated by Wini, Bishop of Winchester, and a Wiltshire, probably Cornwall, Bishop, about 652 or 666. As Bishop of York he was most exemplary. Wilfrid returning and finding the see occupied, retired and acted as Bishop in Mercia and Kent. When Theodore, Archbishop of Canterbury and Primate of all England, visited Northumbria, he found that for three years Chad had been ruling the Church of York in a way which Bede calls “sublime,” but from his strictly Roman point of view he maintained his claim in Chad’s position. He had been “irreparably” consecrated to a see which was not vacant. Chad at once retired in the most meek and humble manner to his seclusion at Lastingham. But, a Bishop being wanted for Mercia, Theodore asked King Oswy to give them Chad, supplied what was supposed to be wanting in his consecration, and sent him to resume episcopal work as fifth Bishop of Lichfield. Here he fulfilled the duties of his office no less faithfully than he had done in Northumbria. Bede tells us much of that profound religious awe which in Chad, as in Bede himself and other early Teutonic Christians, was so characteristic of their particular type of piety. He had been “ever been meek, humble, and obedient; he lived also in constant dread of the Divine judgments, though at the same time in ‘incessual love and desire of the heavenly rewards. When his last illness came he foretold his death seven days beforehand, and sent his brethren who were in the monastery to exhort them and ask their prayers. Having received his last Communion, he died March 2, a.d. 672, and was buried at Lichfield. [Sar. Ep. and Gosp.: Ept. xlv, 1, 5, 6; xxiv. 34-37.]

Calendars—Saran, York, Hereford, Aberdeen.

Dedications of Churches—Thirty-one, all in the Midlands.

Represented—As a Bishop; sometimes with a church in his hands.

7) PERPETUA, MARTANIAE MARTYR.—St. Perpetua and St. Felicitas, a well-born lady, the second a slave, and both married, suffered with three men in the persecution by Severus, and, according to St. Prosper Aquitains, at Carthage. The mention of Martania in the Roman Martyrology and in our Calendar is in that case incorrect, unless the martyrdoms had some connexion with that district. There is no record of April 20th. “Acts” are quoted by Tertullian and St. Augustine, and were read in the churches of Africa. If compared with the relations concerning some other early martyrs which may be seen at length in detailed “Lives,” they strike the reader as consisting mainly of natural and unvarnished statements. St. Perpetua had an infant at her breast when she and her companions were seized. She had to bear the further terror of repeated piteous appeals from her aged father that she should sacrifice for the prosperity of the empress and escape martyrdom. She and Felicitas, the latter being pregant, were conducted by a wild cow, and then Perpetua was slain by a timb and unskilful executioner [March 7, a.d. 203]. Their names occur in a Roman calendar of a.d. 354, and in the Nobis quoque of the Liturgy. [Sar. Ep. and Gosp.: 1 Cor. vii. 25-34. St. Matt. xxiv. 15-17.]
The Minor Holydays of March

the Sarum, but not in the Reformed Calendar. [Sar. Ep. and

Calendars—Sarum only.

Dedications of Churches—Twenty-one, either to him or to
St. Edward the Confessor; that at Corfe Castle certainly to
the "Martyr."

Represented—As a king, with dagger, falcon, or cup.

Benedict, Abbot.—St. Benedict, who restored monastic
discipline in the West, and founded the great Benedictine
Order, was born of a good family at Norcia, in Umbria, about
A.D. 480. He was educated in the great public schools in
Rome, but was so shocked at the licentiousness of his fellow-
students that he secretly betook himself to a cavern at
Subiaco, where he lived as a hermit for three years, being supplied with food by Romauns, a monk.
When distracted by temptations he used to roll himself in
thorns, a singing thought in the briers, to which Bishop Taylor refers in his Holy
Living. Some of the shepherds of the wild district round
about were induced by him to become monks, and he was
himself persuaded to become Abbot of Vicojarro, near
Subiaco, where, as a reformer of abuses, he became so
popular with some of the inmates that they tried to poison
him. After praying to God to forgive them, he returned to
his cave, where he had many disciples. He organized twelve
religious houses, each with a superior and twelve monks, a
number having reference to Christ and His twelve disciples.
These were united in the Monastery of St. Scholastica, supposed to be the most ancient of the order. Benedict, hav-
ing still many enemies, and being a man of peace, retired to
Mount Cassino, where idolatrous rites still prevailed, and
where stood an old temple of Apollo and a grove. He over-
threw the temple and cut down the grove, founded two
oratories on the site, and brought many to the faith of Christ.
This was the beginning of the famous Monastery of Monte
Cassino, where the present monastic system was organized,
and whence proceeded the Benedictine Rule. Towards the

close of Benedict's life his sister Scholastica came to reside
near him, with a small community of religious women, and he
used to visit her once a year. He died of a fever caught in
visiting the poor. Feeling that his end was drawing near,
he ordered his grave to be dug, and, supported by the
brethren, contemplated it in silence for some time. Being
then carried into the chapel, he there expired on the eve of
Passion Sunday, March 21, A.D. 543. [Sar. Ep. and Gosp.;

Calendars—All.

Dedications of Churches—Sixteen, unless any be dedicated
to St. Benedict Bishop.

Represented—As a Benedictine monk; with devils; roll-
ing in thorns; thorns near him; in a cave, food fed down
to him by a monk; a crop on a book; a cup breaking
and spilling liquor; a cup with serpents on a book; a
dagger at his feet, or with a loaf in its bill; a stick in his
hand, the raven on it; a sprinkler; a pitcher; a ball of
fire; a book with the beginning of his Rule, AVGVSTI FILI
VEERA MAGISTRI.

Annunciation of Blessed Virgin Mary.—[See notes
on Gosp. Ep. and Coll.]

Dedications of Churches—About two thousand one hundred
and twenty, and one hundred and two with other saints.

Represented—At her annunciation, praying or reading, the
angel appearing to her with Ave Maria, etc., on a scroll, and
between or near them a lily in a pot, generally with three
flowers, to remind us that before, in, and after her motherhood
she remained a pure virgin. This is her chief emblem. Often
she is represented as a queen, with the Infant Christ in her
arms; sometimes as Our Lady of Pity, a sorrowing mother,
with the dead Christ on her knees; sometimes as the "Mater
Dolorosa," weeping, and with a sword passing through her
heart [St. Luke ii. 35]. She is generally represented with a
blue outer robe over a red under garment. The conventional
fleur-de-lys is sacred to her.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Golden Numbers</th>
<th>Morning Prayer</th>
<th>Evening Prayer</th>
<th>Morning Prayer</th>
<th>Evening Prayer</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1 Lesson</td>
<td>2 Lesson</td>
<td>1 Lesson</td>
<td>2 Lesson</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g</td>
<td>Joshua ii.</td>
<td>Lake v. v. 17.</td>
<td>Joshua iii.</td>
<td>2 Cor. v.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>iv.</td>
<td>vi. to v. 20.</td>
<td>v.</td>
<td>vii. v. 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**APRIL hath 30 Days.**

- Richard, Bishop of Chichester.
- St. Ambrose, Bishop of Milan.
- St. George, Martyr.
- St. Mark, Evang. and Martyr.
### Comparative View of the Calendar for APRIL.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DATE</th>
<th>BEDE, A.D. 735</th>
<th>SALISBURY, A.D. 1234</th>
<th>YORK, A.D. 1536</th>
<th>RENFORD, A.D. 1562</th>
<th>MODERN ROMAN</th>
<th>EASTERN</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>St. Isidore.</td>
<td>St. Eubychius of Constantinople.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The Seven Virgins</td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>St. Vincent Ferrer.</td>
<td>SS. Herodion, Agabus, Rufus, Asyncretus, Phileon, and Hermes.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SS. Tiburtius, Valerian, and Maximus</td>
<td>SS. Tiburtius, Valerian, and Maximus</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td>St. Leo the Great.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>St. Alphege.</td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
<td>St. Hermenegild.</td>
<td>St. Antipas of Pergamus.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>St. Erkenwald</td>
<td></td>
<td>10</td>
<td>St. Soter and Caius.</td>
<td>St. Simeon of Persia</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>11</td>
<td>St. George.</td>
<td>St. Januarius and his Companions.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>12</td>
<td>St. Fidelis.</td>
<td>St. George.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>13</td>
<td>St. Mark.</td>
<td>St. Mark.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>14</td>
<td>SS. Cletus and Marcellinus.</td>
<td>St. Symeon, the Lord's kinsman.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
<td>SS. Jason and Sosipater, Apostles.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>16</td>
<td></td>
<td>St. James, the brother of John, Apostle.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
3) Richard, Bishop of Chichester.—Richard de la Wych, of the Drym and was elected Bishop of Chichester in 845. He was a wise and eloquent man, and his influence was felt throughout Western Europe. He was a leader in the movement to create a new order of the Church, which was then facing great challenges. His rule was marked by his wisdom and eloquence, and he was known for his ability to inspire and lead.

When Richard was installed as Bishop, he immediately set about reforming the Church. He introduced a new system of episcopal visits, in which he personally inspected the churches and monasteries, and gave advice and guidance to the clergy. He was a strict and energetic bishop, and his reforms were successful. He is remembered as one of the greatest bishops of his time.

Richard's rule was marked by his wisdom and eloquence, and he was known for his ability to inspire and lead. His reforms were successful, and he is remembered as one of the greatest bishops of his time.

Calendars—Barum, Hereford.

Dedications of Churches—One only, Aberford, in Yorkshire.

Represented—With a chalice at his feet, or kneeling with a chalice before him, alluding to a legend that he fell with the chalice without spilling its contents.

4) St. Ambrose, Bishop of Milan.—He was born about A.D. 340, in Gaul, where his father held the office of Procurator Prefect. It is said that while he was a child a swarm of bees flew about his cradle, some settling on his mouth, which, as in the case of Plato, was thought to be a sign of future oratorical talent. He was educated at Rome, where he excelled in Greek and Law, and was appointed Governor of Liguria. He also practised as an advocate; and displayed so much wisdom and judgement in this capacity during a contest between the Orthodox and the Arians, relative to an appointment to the see of Milan, that although not yet baptized, he was strongly pressed and urged by general acclamation to take the office himself. He reluctantly consented, and, after his baptism, was ordained and consecrated, December 7, A.D. 374. Having now embraced Christianity with his whole heart, and made over to the Church of Milan all his estates, he was highly devoted himself to his new duties. He constantly difficulties from the prevalence of the Arian and Apollinarian heresies, and wrote many theological treatises, both controversial and devotional. He is spoken of by St. Augustine in his Confessions with the greatest affectionate reverence, as having been greatly instrumental in his conversion. For the tradition about the Te Deum, see under Aug. 28. The saying, "When I am at Rome, I do as they do at Rome," is attributed to St. Ambrose, who thus replied to St. Augustine about the different modes of observing Saturday in Rome and Milan, it being then customary to fast on Saturday at the former but not at the latter place. On all matters of principle, however, he was invariable correct. When the Arian Empress Justina sent to ask him for the use of a church outside the city for herself and the Arians [A.D. 380], Ambrose replied that he could never give up the temple of God. Some days' struggle he carried his point, and the following year the same contention was renewed, with the same result. It is well known how he excommunicated the Emperor Theodosius for a cruel abuse of power, and shut the city of Milan against him, exhorting him with such effect that he became a true penitent. Like St. Gregory, he composed some beautiful hymns, and, like him also, paid great attention to the music and to the construction of the Liturgy and Offices. Hence the "Ambrosian rite," not yet wholly abolished at Milan, has a very distinct character of its own. He is regarded as one of the four doctors of the Western Church. A few days before his last sickness he dictated an exposition of the 43rd [our 44th] Psalm, which he had to leave unfinished, as it has come down to us, nothing being said of the last two verses. After a long illness he died about midnight before Easter Eve, April 4, A.D. 397, aged about fifty-seven years, and his body still rests at Milan under the high altar of the church dedicated to him. [Sar. Ep. and Gosp.; Eccl. xiv, 8-11. St. Matt. xxiv, 42-47.]

Calendars—All. In the Roman and Monastic Calendars, however, his feast is on December 31st, the day of his ordination.

Dedications of Churches—One, Onibersly, in Worcestershire.

Represented—With a scourge, or beehive; repelling the Emperor.

19) Alphege, Archbishop of Canterbury.—Efflesham, or Alphege, was a West Saxon of noble birth, who early in life left his parents home and his native county to become a monk. Like many persons of high lineage, he was soon placed at the head of a monastery, and it is supposed that he was Abbot of Bath. By special favour of Dunstan he was made Bishop of Winchester A.D. 984, being only just thirty years old; and after presiding over that see for twenty-two years, he was translated to Canterbury. Soon after this he was taken captive by the Danes, and at first promised them a ransom, being kept in their ships in the Thames, near Greenwich, until it should be paid. On the Saturday after Easter, April 19, A.D. 1012, the Danes were holding drunken festival, and called on Alphege for the ransom; but he refused to have anything given for his life, and told them as he had been promised they might deal with him as they would. So they dragged him to his hustling or assembly. Earl Thurkill, the Christian friend of Alphege, cut off his head with a unhallowed knife, and thus perished. The chronicler, "his holy blood on the earth fell, his holy soul he to God's kingdom sent." The body, probably through Thurkill's influence, was allowed to be taken to London with all honour; it was buried in St. Paul's Minster, and afterwards translated to Canterbury by King Canute. Lanfranc disputed the claim for Alphege for the title of martyr, but Anselm defended it on the ground that he died for Christian justice and charity, refusing to sanction the plundering of his body to save his own life. In the Sarum Calendar he is called martyr, but not in ours, as in the case of St. Edward, March 18. [Sar. Ep. and Gosp.; Hebr. xiii. 16-18. St. John xv. 17-19.]

Calendars—Barum, Aberdeen.

Dedications of Churches—Five, one being the parish church of Greenland, on the supposed site of the murder; another is in London.

Represented—With stones in his chamble; a battle-axe in his hand.

28) St. George, Martyr.—His name is in the Sacramentary of St. Gregory, with Collects for his day. But his "Acts" are certainly apocryphal, as is the story of "St. George and the Dragon." The only genuine story of St. George, as accepted by the uncritical clergy of the middle ages, and inserted in Breviaries, from which it was removed by Clement VII., 1529-34, when St. George was simply acknowledged as a martyr, rests on the most昆仑; that is, the story of the early days of his life. No earlier date contains a single section, apparently from a martyrology, in which it is said that if his "Acts" be apocryphal, yet he was an illustrious martyr. It is impossible here even to refer to the various versions of his story, which may be seen in Baring-Goud's Life. Suffice it to say that the St. George who was recognized by St. Gregory was probably a martyr mentioned by Eusebius, without giving his name, as having pulled down and torn to shreds a decree of Diocletian against the Church in Nicomedia; and that he is by no means to be identified, as he is by Gibbon and Dean Stanley, with the Arabian George of Cappadocia, who died some forty-two years after a church had been dedicated to the "St. George the Martyr," by Constantine the Great, in Constantinople. The Sarum Breviary of 1556 says he was of Cappadoia (as was generally held in the Eastern Church), an erronious place, and does not mention the Dragon story, on which St. George's great popularity in the middle ages mainly depended, though it doubtless arose out of some allegorical or symbolical representation. He was also honoured as having defended the Saracens at the head of a numerous army, carrying a red cross banner, whereas he was regarded as the champion of Christianity. He is sometimes called "St. George of Lydda," from the place of his burial, according to some accounts. The Greek Church honours him with the titles of "Great Martyr" and "Trophil." [Sar. Ep. and Gosp.; St. James i. 1-12. St. John xv. 1-7.]

Calendars—All.
Dedications of Churches — One hundred and sixty-two, and four with other saints.
Represented — As an armed knight, standing or on horseback, fighting a dragon with a spear; a cross on his armour and shield.

Dedications of Churches — Thirteen.
Represented — As Evangelist, with a winged lion; as a Martyr, strangled with cords.
### MAY hath 31 Days.

#### A.D. 1871.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Morning Prayer</th>
<th>Evening Prayer</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>1 Lesson</strong></td>
<td><strong>1 Lesson</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Samuel xxvi.</td>
<td>1 Samuel xxviii.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Samuel iii.</td>
<td>iv. v. 7.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vi. v. 17.</td>
<td>1 Thess. i.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vii. v. 18.</td>
<td>ii.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xiii. v. 38 to xiv.</td>
<td>xxvi. v. 24 to xxvii.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xiv. v. 29.</td>
<td>v.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| 1 Kings i. v. 28 to xiv. | vi. v.  |}

#### A.D. 1662.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Morning Prayer</th>
<th>Evening Prayer</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>1 Lesson</strong></td>
<td><strong>1 Lesson</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Col. iii. to v. 18.</td>
<td>1 Kings Acts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iii. v. 18 to iv. v. 7.</td>
<td>xv. Matt. i.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Samuel iv.</td>
<td>1 Thess. i.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vii. v. 18.</td>
<td>ii.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xiii. v. 26 to xiv.</td>
<td>xvi. iv. v. vii.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xiv. v. 24 to xiv.</td>
<td>xv. vi. xvi.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Kings i. v. 28 to iv. 49.</td>
<td>xvi. vii.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Kings i. v. 24.</td>
<td>viii. i. x.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Tim. i. v. 18.</td>
<td>xii. xi. xii.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i. v. 18 and ii.</td>
<td>xii. xi. xii.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ii.</td>
<td>i. v. 24.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iii.</td>
<td>xvi. xvi.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iv.</td>
<td>xvi. xvi.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>v.</td>
<td>xvi. xvi.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vii.</td>
<td>xvi. xvi.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>v.</td>
<td>xvi. xvi.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vi.</td>
<td>xvi. xvi.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xvi.</td>
<td>xvi. xvi.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xvi.</td>
<td>xvi. xvi.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i. Cor.</td>
<td>xvi. xvi.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ii.</td>
<td>xvi. xvi.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iii.</td>
<td>xvi. xvi.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iv.</td>
<td>xvi. xvi.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>v.</td>
<td>xvi. xvi.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vi.</td>
<td>xvi. xvi.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>v.</td>
<td>xvi. xvi.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vii.</td>
<td>xvi. xvi.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>viii.</td>
<td>xvi. xvi.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ix.</td>
<td>xvi. xvi.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>x.</td>
<td>xvi. xvi.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i.</td>
<td>xvi. xvi.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ii.</td>
<td>xvi. xvi.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iii.</td>
<td>xvi. xvi.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iv.</td>
<td>xvi. xvi.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>v.</td>
<td>xvi. xvi.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vi.</td>
<td>xvi. xvi.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vii.</td>
<td>xvi. xvi.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>viii.</td>
<td>xvi. xvi.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ix.</td>
<td>xvi. xvi.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>x.</td>
<td>xvi. xvi.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i.</td>
<td>xvi. xvi.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ii.</td>
<td>xvi. xvi.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iii.</td>
<td>xvi. xvi.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iv.</td>
<td>xvi. xvi.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>v.</td>
<td>xvi. xvi.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vi.</td>
<td>xvi. xvi.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vii.</td>
<td>xvi. xvi.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>viii.</td>
<td>xvi. xvi.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ix.</td>
<td>xvi. xvi.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>x.</td>
<td>xvi. xvi.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i.</td>
<td>xvi. xvi.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ii.</td>
<td>xvi. xvi.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iii.</td>
<td>xvi. xvi.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iv.</td>
<td>xvi. xvi.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>v.</td>
<td>xvi. xvi.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vi.</td>
<td>xvi. xvi.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vii.</td>
<td>xvi. xvi.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>viii.</td>
<td>xvi. xvi.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ix.</td>
<td>xvi. xvi.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>x.</td>
<td>xvi. xvi.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i.</td>
<td>xvi. xvi.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ii.</td>
<td>xvi. xvi.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iii.</td>
<td>xvi. xvi.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iv.</td>
<td>xvi. xvi.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>v.</td>
<td>xvi. xvi.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vi.</td>
<td>xvi. xvi.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vii.</td>
<td>xvi. xvi.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>viii.</td>
<td>xvi. xvi.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ix.</td>
<td>xvi. xvi.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>x.</td>
<td>xvi. xvi.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i.</td>
<td>xvi. xvi.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ii.</td>
<td>xvi. xvi.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iii.</td>
<td>xvi. xvi.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iv.</td>
<td>xvi. xvi.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>v.</td>
<td>xvi. xvi.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vi.</td>
<td>xvi. xvi.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vii.</td>
<td>xvi. xvi.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>viii.</td>
<td>xvi. xvi.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ix.</td>
<td>xvi. xvi.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>x.</td>
<td>xvi. xvi.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i.</td>
<td>xvi. xvi.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ii.</td>
<td>xvi. xvi.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iii.</td>
<td>xvi. xvi.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iv.</td>
<td>xvi. xvi.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>v.</td>
<td>xvi. xvi.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vi.</td>
<td>xvi. xvi.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vii.</td>
<td>xvi. xvi.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>viii.</td>
<td>xvi. xvi.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ix.</td>
<td>xvi. xvi.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>x.</td>
<td>xvi. xvi.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i.</td>
<td>xvi. xvi.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ii.</td>
<td>xvi. xvi.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iii.</td>
<td>xvi. xvi.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iv.</td>
<td>xvi. xvi.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>v.</td>
<td>xvi. xvi.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vi.</td>
<td>xvi. xvi.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vii.</td>
<td>xvi. xvi.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>viii.</td>
<td>xvi. xvi.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ix.</td>
<td>xvi. xvi.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>x.</td>
<td>xvi. xvi.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i.</td>
<td>xvi. xvi.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ii.</td>
<td>xvi. xvi.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iii.</td>
<td>xvi. xvi.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iv.</td>
<td>xvi. xvi.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>v.</td>
<td>xvi. xvi.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vi.</td>
<td>xvi. xvi.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vii.</td>
<td>xvi. xvi.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>viii.</td>
<td>xvi. xvi.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ix.</td>
<td>xvi. xvi.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>x.</td>
<td>xvi. xvi.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Comparative View of the Calendar for MAY.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Bede, A.D. 735</th>
<th>Salisbury, A.D. 1214</th>
<th>York, A.D. 1225</th>
<th>Exeter, A.D. 1352</th>
<th>Modern Roman</th>
<th>Easterns</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>SS. Philip and James</td>
<td>SS. Philip and James</td>
<td>SS. Philip and James</td>
<td>SS. Philip and James</td>
<td>SS. Philip and James</td>
<td>Jeremiah the Prophet, St. Athanasius.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Translation of St. Nicolas. SS. Gordian and Epimachus.</td>
<td>SS. Gordian and Epimachus. SS. Gordian and Epimachus.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>SS. Gordian and Epimachus.</td>
<td>SS. Gordian and Epimachus.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>St. John the Baptist (Patriarch).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>St. Simon Zoiletes, Apostle.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>The birthday of Constantine.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>St. Urban.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SS. Constantine and Helena.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>SS. Augustine, Bede.</td>
<td>SS. Augustine, Bede.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>St. Philip Neri.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1) **SS. Philip and James, Apostles and Martyrs.** [See notes on Gosp. Ep. and Coll.]

**Dedications of Churches.**—Four ancient ones with the joint dedication; one to St. Philip and All Saints; about three hundred and fifty to one or other St. James; most of these, however, are probably to St. James the Greater; not one is known to be to St. James the Less alone.

**Represented.**—St. Philip, holding a basket with or without bread; St. James, with or without his sword; a tall cross. *St. James the Less,* with a fuller's club.

3) **Invention of the Cross.**—This day, sometimes called St. Helen's or Ellianmas Day, commemorates the supposed finding of the true cross upon which our Lord suffered. St. Helen, the mother of Constantine, while digging on Golgotha, and says that it was known from the thieves' crosses by the title. St. Chrysostom about the same time gives similar testimony, but does not mention Helen. Ruidius, however, also about the same time, says that Helen had to dig among the ruins of a temple of Venus, and that the title being separate, the true cross was identified by the miraculous healing of a sick person who was laid on it. As we get later the runs into more and more minuteness of date, it is to be observed where the cross in the eastern church was, which she and her son built in Jerusalem, sending other portions to Constantinople and Rome. To Rome also she sent the title, where part of it is still preserved. About twenty-five naves are shown in different places. The Eastern liturgy, however, is that of "the appearance of the Sign of the Cross" [the Labarum] to Constantine. [See Ep. and Gosp.: Gal. v. 10-12, and vi. 12-14. St. John ili. 1-15.] [See Supp. 175, 177.]

**Calendars.**—Barum, York, Hereford.

**Dedications of Churches.**—Eighteen.

**Represented.**—Three with pincers; a dove, or angels, near him; playing on a harp.

26) **Augustine, First Archbishop of Canterbury.**—Nothing is known of him until we find him "Præpositus" of St. Gregory's monastery of St. Andrew in Rome [Mai's Calendar], and then when in A.D. 596 he was selected by Gregory to conduct the mission to England. The way had been prepared by the marriage of Ethelbert King of Kent with the Frankish princess Bertha, and by the supremacy of the English kingdoms at that time. At the bidding of Gregory, who had long watched for and now saw his opportunity, Augustine was sent to the King. He was received, and after a period of instruction is said to have been made Bishop of Lindsey, and then to have been consecrated by the Pope, and sent to England as Archbishop. He was consecrated in London in 597, and after a short time restored to his see.

**Ermenbert, the first Archbishop of Canterbury.**—This title was given by the English, and was not in use before 960, when a decisive occasion of strife between the kingdom of the English and the Church of Rome occurred. The King had the Eclectics, which followed the murder of Edward, rather than to be had in remembrance as that of one of our noblest English prelates. Having preached twice at Canterbury on Ascension Day, A.D. 988, he died on the Saturday following, and was buried in his own Cathedral. [See Ep. and Gosp.: Gospels, Prefaces 6, 7, 15, 16, St. Matt. xxiv. 14-23. During Easter-tide, St. John xv. 17.]

**Calendars.**—Barum, York, Hereford.

**Dedications of Churches.**—Possibly one, Dullingham, in Norfolk.

48) **Augustine, Archbishop of Canterbury.**—This title was given by the English, and was not in use before 960, when a decisive occasion of strife between the kingdom of the English and the Church of Rome occurred. The King had the Eclectics, which followed the murder of Edward, rather than to be had in remembrance as that of one of our noblest English prelates. Having preached twice at Canterbury on Ascension Day, A.D. 988, he died on the Saturday following, and was buried in his own Cathedral. [See Ep. and Gosp.: Gospels, Prefaces 6, 7, 15, 16, St. Matt. xxiv. 14-23. During Easter-tide, St. John xv. 17.]

**Calendars.**—Barum, York, Hereford.

**Dedications of Churches.**—Eighteen.

**Represented.**—Three with pincers; a dove, or angels, near him; playing on a harp.

26) **Augustine, First Archbishop of Canterbury.**—Nothing is known of him until we find him "Præpositus" of St. Gregory's monastery of St. Andrew in Rome [Mai's Calendar], and then when in A.D. 596 he was selected by Gregory to conduct the mission to England. The way had been prepared by the marriage of Ethelbert King of Kent with the Frankish princess Bertha, and by the supremacy of the English kingdoms at that time. At the bidding of Gregory, who had long watched for and now saw his opportunity, Augustine was sent to the King. He was received, and after a period of instruction is said to have been made Bishop of Lindsey, and then to have been consecrated by the Pope, and sent to England as Archbishop. He was consecrated in London in 597, and after a short time restored to his see.

**Ermenbert, the first Archbishop of Canterbury.**—This title was given by the English, and was not in use before 960, when a decisive occasion of strife between the kingdom of the English and the Church of Rome occurred. The King had the Eclectics, which followed the murder of Edward, rather than to be had in remembrance as that of one of our noblest English prelates. Having preached twice at Canterbury on Ascension Day, A.D. 988, he died on the Saturday following, and was buried in his own Cathedral. [See Ep. and Gosp.: Gospels, Prefaces 6, 7, 15, 16, St. Matt. xxiv. 14-23. During Easter-tide, St. John xv. 17.]

**Calendars.**—Barum, York, Hereford.

**Dedications of Churches.**—Possibly one, Dullingham, in Norfolk.

48) **Augustine, Archbishop of Canterbury.**—This title was given by the English, and was not in use before 960, when a decisive occasion of strife between the kingdom of the English and the Church of Rome occurred. The King had the Eclectics, which followed the murder of Edward, rather than to be had in remembrance as that of one of our noblest English prelates. Having preached twice at Canterbury on Ascension Day, A.D. 988, he died on the Saturday following, and was buried in his own Cathedral. [See Ep. and Gosp.: Gospels, Prefaces 6, 7, 15, 16, St. Matt. xxiv. 14-23. During Easter-tide, St. John xv. 17.]

**Calendars.**—Barum, York, Hereford.

**Dedications of Churches.**—Eighteen.

**Represented.**—Three with pincers; a dove, or angels, near him; playing on a harp.

26) **Augustine, First Archbishop of Canterbury.**—Nothing is known of him until we find him "Præpositus" of St. Gregory's monastery of St. Andrew in Rome [Mai's Calendar], and then when in A.D. 596 he was selected by Gregory to conduct the mission to England. The way had been prepared by the marriage of Ethelbert King of Kent with the Frankish princess Bertha, and by the supremacy of the English kingdoms at that time. At the bidding of Gregory, who had long watched for and now saw his opportunity, Augustine was sent to the King. He was received, and after a period of instruction is said to have been made Bishop of Lindsey, and then to have been consecrated by the Pope, and sent to England as Archbishop. He was consecrated in London in 597, and after a short time restored to his see.

**Ermenbert, the first Archbishop of Canterbury.**—This title was given by the English, and was not in use before 960, when a decisive occasion of strife between the kingdom of the English and the Church of Rome occurred. The King had the Eclectics, which followed the murder of Edward, rather than to be had in remembrance as that of one of our noblest English prelates. Having preached twice at Canterbury on Ascension Day, A.D. 988, he died on the Saturday following, and was buried in his own Cathedral. [See Ep. and Gosp.: Gospels, Prefaces 6, 7, 15, 16, St. Matt. xxiv. 14-23. During Easter-tide, St. John xv. 17.]

**Calendars.**—Barum, York, Hereford.

**Dedications of Churches.**—Possibly one, Dullingham, in Norfolk.

48) **Augustine, Archbishop of Canterbury.**—This title was given by the English, and was not in use before 960, when a decisive occasion of strife between the kingdom of the English and the Church of Rome occurred. The King had the Eclectics, which followed the murder of Edward, rather than to be had in remembrance as that of one of our noblest English prelates. Having preached twice at Canterbury on Ascension Day, A.D. 988, he died on the Saturday following, and was buried in his own Cathedral. [See Ep. and Gosp.: Gospels, Prefaces 6, 7, 15, 16, St. Matt. xxiv. 14-23. During Easter-tide, St. John xv. 17.]

**Calendars.**—Barum, York, Hereford.

**Dedications of Churches.**—Eighteen.

**Represented.**—Three with pincers; a dove, or angels, near him; playing on a harp.

26) **Augustine, First Archbishop of Canterbury.**—Nothing is known of him until we find him "Præpositus" of St. Gregory's monastery of St. Andrew in Rome [Mai's Calendar], and then when in A.D. 596 he was selected by Gregory to conduct the mission to England. The way had been prepared by the marriage of Ethelbert King of Kent with the Frankish princess Bertha, and by the supremacy of the English kingdoms at that time. At the bidding of Gregory, who had long watched for and now saw his opportunity, Augustine was sent to the King. He was received, and after a period of instruction is said to have been made Bishop of Lindsey, and then to have been consecrated by the Pope, and sent to England as Archbishop. He was consecrated in London in 597, and after a short time restored to his see.

**Ermenbert, the first Archbishop of Canterbury.**—This title was given by the English, and was not in use before 960, when a decisive occasion of strife between the kingdom of the English and the Church of Rome occurred. The King had the Eclectics, which followed the murder of Edward, rather than to be had in remembrance as that of one of our noblest English prelates. Having preached twice at Canterbury on Ascension Day, A.D. 988, he died on the Saturday following, and was buried in his own Cathedral. [See Ep. and Gosp.: Gospels, Prefaces 6, 7, 15, 16, St. Matt. xxiv. 14-23. During Easter-tide, St. John xv. 17.]

**Calendars.**—Barum, York, Hereford.

**Dedications of Churches.**—Possibly one, Dullingham, in Norfolk.
British Bishops yet remaining in the West, and they were
induced to meet him at a straying-tree near the Severn, called
in Bede’s time “Augustine’s Oak.” The Paschal question,
the mode of baptism, and the form of the tonsure were dis-
cussed at great length, and a second conference was held,
but both failed utterly in their object. Augustine returned in
bitter disappointment and, in seeming despair of working with
the English Bishops, established the Roman liturgy with com-
paratively little alteration, though Gregory had advised him
to be eclectic as to liturgical practices and forms. Mellitus
and Justus, two of the four missionaries who had last come
from Rome, were his suffragans at London and Rochester.
The date of his death is somewhat uncertain; it was in 604
or 603. Shortly before he died he consecrated his fellow-
labourer Laurence to be his successor, an unusual step, for
which he doubtless had good reason. His body received
temporary burial, and eight years later was deposited in the
north transept of the now destroyed Abbey Church of SS.
Peter and Paul, which he had founded, which is generally
known by his name, and where now “St. Augustine’s College”
trains missionaries, who carry to heathen lands that same
Gospel which Augustine brought to us. [Sar. Ep. and Gosp.;
Eccl. xlvii. 5-11. St. Luke x. 17. During Easter-tide,
St. John xv. 1-7]  

Calendar—Sarum, York, Hereford, Aberdeen, Monastic.
Dedications of Churches—Twenty-nine, unless some of them
be dedicated to St. Augustine of Hippo [August 29th].
Represented—As an Archbishop.
27] Venerable Bede, Priester.—In the earliest known
Calendars of the Church of England Bede is commemorated
on May 26th, with St. Augustine. In a calendar in the
Chapter Library at Durham, belonging to the early part of
the twelfth century, the memorial of May 29th is, “Sel
Augustini Archiepisc & Bode ce.” So also in a Saxon codex
[circa 1051] in the British Museum [Vitell. E. xviij.] and in an
Exeter calendar, temp. Hen. II. [Harl. MS. 843.] In the
Kal. Salamense, written about 1000, there is “vij. kal. Junii,
Depositio Augustini Confessoris, Beke Presbyteri.” Mahillon
notices at the end of an ancient hymn, “vij. id. Maii natali S’i
Bede Presbyteri,” which he supposed to be the day of his trans-
laction. In a Durham calendar of the fourteenth century [Harl.
MS. 1584], May 27th, is entered “Comm. Bede.” Although
not in the ordinary Salisbury Calendars, the Saint is comemo-
rated on this day in the “Enchiridion ad Usum Sarum, 1530.”

We know very little of the quiet and meekful life of the
Venerable Beda or Bede except from the brief autobiography
at the end of his Ecclesiastical History. He was born A.D.
672 or 673 on the domain given by Ecgfrith for Wearmouth
Abbey [begun A.D. 674]. At seven years old he was put
under the care of Benedict Biscop, the Abbot of Wearmouth.
He goes on to say: “I have passed all my life since then in the
same monastery, and have given my whole attention to study-
ing of the Scriptures, and in the intervals of my observance
of the monastic discipline and of the daily occupation of
chanting in the Church, I have always found interest in
either learning, teaching, or writing.” He was taught by
Trunterht, and probably also by John the Archchanter,
whom Benedict brought from Rome about A.D. 677. “In my
19th year,” he says, “I was ordained deacon, and priest in
my 30th, both at the hands of the most reverend Bishop
John [St. John of Beverley], and at the bidding of Abbot
Ceolfrith. From the time that I was ordained priest till
now, when I am 58 years old, I have occupied myself with
writing commentaries on the Holy Scriptures to suit my own
needs and those of my brethren, gathered from the works of
the venerable fathers, and either briefly given or as a para-
phrastic interpretation of the sense.” But he also wrote
treatises on astronomy, meteorology, physics, music, philoso-
phy, grammar, rhetoric, arithmetic, and medicine, as well as
the Lives of St. Cuthbert and others. His most important
work, however, was his Ecclesiastical History. Nearly all
that we really know of the century and a half of English history
which dates from the landing of St. Augustine, we know from
him. He was the first English scholar, theologian, and
historian, and, moreover, a statesman, as a letter written by
him to Archbishop, then Bishop, Egbert clearly proves. At
some time after the foundation of Jarrow in A.D. 682 he went
thither, and there he died on the Eve of the Ascension, May
25, A.D. 735, and was buried in the Abbey Church of SS.
Peter and Paul. A letter from one Cuthbert to Cuthwin, a brother
monk, gives an affecting account, which cannot be abridged,
and is too long to be inserted here, of the last hours of their
old master. [See Sunday after Ascension.] Alcuin relates a
beautiful anecdote of him in a letter to the monks of Jarrow.
“There can be no doubt,” he says, “that the holy places are
frequented by the visits of angels. It is related that Beda,
our master and your blessed patron, used to say, ‘I well
know that angels visit the congregations of brethren at the
canonical hours. What if they should not find me there
among my brethren? Will they not say, Where is Beda?
Why comes he not with his brethren to the prescribed
prayers?’ His bones were said to have been removed to
Durham Cathedral in A.D. 1020; and a plain tomb in the
Gallilee, where the shrine formerly stood, bears the well-known
leonine verse, “Hac sumt in fossa Bedae Venerabilis ossa,” in
modern letters. There are three different legends professing
to account for the title of “Venerable,” which seems to have
been assigned to Beda about the ninth century.

Calendar—York on 20th; Monastic, 27th; Roman Martyro-
logy, 27th, as his “depositio” or burial.
Dedications of Churches—None.
Represented—As a monk.
29] See “State Services” in Appendix.
30] This day is often mentioned as “St. Andrew’s Day in
May,” and “The Day of the Translation of St. Andrew;” and
is so called in several places in the churchwardens’ account-
book of St. Andrew Holkhard. Eastcheap, London, which
were written about A.D. 1465.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>A.D. 1871 Morning Prayer</th>
<th>A.D. 1871 Evening Prayer</th>
<th>A.D. 1662 Morning Prayer</th>
<th>A.D. 1662 Evening Prayer</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1 Lesson</td>
<td>2 Lesson</td>
<td>1 Lesson</td>
<td>2 Lesson</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 f</td>
<td>4. Non.</td>
<td>xvi. to v. 16.</td>
<td>4. Non.</td>
<td>xvi. to v. 16.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 A g</td>
<td>Pr. Non.</td>
<td>xvi. to v. 16.</td>
<td>Pr. Non.</td>
<td>xvi. to v. 16.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 b</td>
<td>Nona.</td>
<td>xvi. to v. 16.</td>
<td>Nona.</td>
<td>xvi. to v. 16.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 c</td>
<td>8. Id.</td>
<td>xvi. to v. 16.</td>
<td>8. Id.</td>
<td>xvi. to v. 16.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 d</td>
<td>7. Id.</td>
<td>xvi. to v. 16.</td>
<td>7. Id.</td>
<td>xvi. to v. 16.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 e</td>
<td>6. Id.</td>
<td>xvi. to v. 16.</td>
<td>6. Id.</td>
<td>xvi. to v. 16.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 f</td>
<td>5. Id.</td>
<td>xvi. to v. 16.</td>
<td>5. Id.</td>
<td>xvi. to v. 16.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 g</td>
<td>4. Id.</td>
<td>xvi. to v. 16.</td>
<td>4. Id.</td>
<td>xvi. to v. 16.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11 A</td>
<td>3. Id.</td>
<td>xvi. to v. 16.</td>
<td>3. Id.</td>
<td>xvi. to v. 16.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 b</td>
<td>Pr. Id.</td>
<td>xvi. to v. 16.</td>
<td>Pr. Id.</td>
<td>xvi. to v. 16.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13 c</td>
<td>Idus.</td>
<td>xvi. to v. 16.</td>
<td>Idus.</td>
<td>xvi. to v. 16.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 e</td>
<td>17. Cal.</td>
<td>xvi. to v. 16.</td>
<td>17. Cal.</td>
<td>xvi. to v. 16.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16 f</td>
<td>16. Cal.</td>
<td>xvi. to v. 16.</td>
<td>16. Cal.</td>
<td>xvi. to v. 16.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17 g</td>
<td>15. Cal.</td>
<td>xvi. to v. 16.</td>
<td>15. Cal.</td>
<td>xvi. to v. 16.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19 b</td>
<td>13. Cal.</td>
<td>xvi. to v. 16.</td>
<td>13. Cal.</td>
<td>xvi. to v. 16.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20 c</td>
<td>12. Cal.</td>
<td>xvi. to v. 16.</td>
<td>12. Cal.</td>
<td>xvi. to v. 16.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21 d</td>
<td>11. Cal.</td>
<td>xvi. to v. 16.</td>
<td>11. Cal.</td>
<td>xvi. to v. 16.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22 e</td>
<td>10. Cal.</td>
<td>xvi. to v. 16.</td>
<td>10. Cal.</td>
<td>xvi. to v. 16.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23 f</td>
<td>9. Cal.</td>
<td>xvi. to v. 16.</td>
<td>9. Cal.</td>
<td>xvi. to v. 16.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24 g</td>
<td>8. Cal.</td>
<td>xvi. to v. 16.</td>
<td>8. Cal.</td>
<td>xvi. to v. 16.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25 A</td>
<td>7. Cal.</td>
<td>xvi. to v. 16.</td>
<td>7. Cal.</td>
<td>xvi. to v. 16.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26 b</td>
<td>6. Cal.</td>
<td>xvi. to v. 16.</td>
<td>6. Cal.</td>
<td>xvi. to v. 16.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27 c</td>
<td>5. Cal.</td>
<td>xvi. to v. 16.</td>
<td>5. Cal.</td>
<td>xvi. to v. 16.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28 d</td>
<td>4. Cal.</td>
<td>xvi. to v. 16.</td>
<td>4. Cal.</td>
<td>xvi. to v. 16.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29 e</td>
<td>3. Cal.</td>
<td>xvi. to v. 16.</td>
<td>3. Cal.</td>
<td>xvi. to v. 16.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30 f</td>
<td>Pr. Cal.</td>
<td>xvi. to v. 16.</td>
<td>Pr. Cal.</td>
<td>xvi. to v. 16.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**JUNE hath 30 Days.**

**The Calendar with the Table of Lessons.**
## Comparative View of the Calendar for JUNE.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>St. Eutropius.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>St. Dorotheus of Tyre.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Medard.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>St. Theodorus of Antioch.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SS. Bartholomew and Barnabas, Apostles.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Elisha the Prophet.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Amos the Prophet.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. James the</td>
<td>St. Emmeran.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>St. Jude, Apostle.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>St. Methodius.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Nativity of St. John Baptist.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SS. John and Paul.</td>
<td>SS. John and Paul, Marts.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SS. Cyril and John.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SS. Peter and Paul.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>The Twelve Apostles.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The Minor Holydays of June.

1) Nicodemus, Roman Priest [?] and Martyr.—His name is found in the Sacramentary of St. Gregory on September 15th, and is placed on the contradictory accounts of the particulars of his martyrdom. According to one of these, found only in the famous "Acts" of SS. Nereus and Achilleus, he was logged to death with a club within A.D. 81, his body being thrown into the Tiber, rescued by his deacon, and buried in the catacomb that bears his name. According to another account, equally untrustworthy, he was drawn over iron spikes, flung into a furnace, and dragged as above described, about A.D. 293. [Sar. Ep. and Gosp.: Eccoos. xiv. 20, and xv. 3-6. St. Matt. xvi. 24-28. During Easter-tide, St. John xv. 17.]

Calendars—Sarum, York, Aberdeen, Paris, and Austin Canons. On September 15th, the supposed day of his martyrdom, Roman, Monastic, and Hereford.

Dedications of Churches—None.

Represented—With clubbed skull or clubbed head.

3) Boniface, Bishop of Mentz and Martyr.—Winfrith, afterwards named Boniface, was born about A.D. 680, at Crediton, in Devonshire. He early showed great promise, and was intended by his parents for a secular career. But a visit of some monks to his father's house set him longing to embrace the religious life; and his father, though much opposed to such a step, sent him at seven years old to a monastic school at Exeter, whence he proceeded to Nutescelle, in Hampshire. Here he made such progress that he was appointed to teach others, and was ordained priest at thirty years of age. By the advice of St. Willibrord among the heathen Frisians was then much talked of in English monasteries, and Winfrith longed to join the noble band beyond the sea. In A.D. 716 he crossed over for that purpose, but he was met with such opposition that he was obliged to return, whereupon he was made Abbot of Nutescelle much against his will. In two years' time he obtained a release, and in A.D. 719 went to Rome, whence he was sent by Gregory II. into Germany, where he had great success, as also in Friesland, Hesse, and Saxony, after which the Pope consecrated him missionary Bishop. Returning to his mission, he had to encounter not only utter Paganism, but a wild mixture of Paganism and Christianity. There was a venerable oak at Fritzlar, hallowed for ages to Thor the Thunderer; and Boniface, attended by his clergy, went forth and felled this tree, building out of its wood a chapel to St. Peter. He also founded many churches and a monastery, visited Rome twice again, and procured many missionaries from England. Having long laboured with great zeal and success, and obtained the titles of Archbishop and Primate of all Germany, he was at last attacked by a party of heathen ruffians, who fell upon him and several of his converts. The Archbishop, seeing that his hour was come, took a book of the Gospels and made it a pillow for his head, stretching forth his neck to receive the blow of one who beheaded him with a sword [June 5, A.D. 755]. Several of his letters and sermons are extant. [Sar. Ep. and Gosp.: I Cor. iv. 9-14. St. Matt. x. 22-26. During Easter-tide, St. John xv. 5-7.]


11) St. Barnabas, Apostle and Martyr.—[See notes on Gosp. Ep. and Coll.] Dedications of Churches—Six. Represented—With St. Matthew's Gospel in his hand, as it was a tradition (in England) that he carried about with him one written by the Evangelist's own hand; with a staff, or a stone, or stones.

17) St. Alban, Martyr.—During the persecution of Diocletian and Maximian, which began A.D. 303, according to Gildas and Beda, though the English Chronicles date the martyrdom in A.D. 285, Alban, a Roman-British Pagan, sheltered a Christian cleric fleeing from persecution, and by him was instructed in the faith, converted, and doubtless baptised. After some days soldiers were sent to arrest the fugitive. Alban put on his teacher's cloak (amphilalus) and gave himself up in his place. The magistrate, indignant at his having shielded a 'sacrilegious rebel,' gave him the usual choice between sacrificing to idols and speedy death. Confessing himself a Christian, and refusing to sacrifice, he was beheaded outside the gate of the great Roman city Verulamium, on the rising ground where the Abbey and English town of St. Alban's afterwards arose. Many legendary additions grew up around this simple story; and the priest, whose name does not occur in the earliest accounts, nor in the latest Sarum Breviaries, was afterwards called "Amphilalus" from his cloak, figuring under that name in some martyrologies and in the York Breviary, and having a shrine at St. Alban's. The shrines of both St. Alban and St. Amphibalus were recovered in the year 1572; each being reconstructed out of fragments that had been used as walling material. The Alban is honoured as the protomartyr of Britain, and in the later middle ages he was hailed in a hymn as "prothomartyr Anglorum, miles Regis Anglorum." [Sar. Ep. and Gosp.: Wed. iv. 7-11, 13-15. St. Matt. xiv. 24-28.]

Calendar—Sarum, York, Hereford, and Aberdeen on the 22nd, 17th in ours being a mistake.

Dedications of Churches—Eight. Represented—As a layman, with a tall cross; with a sword.

20) Translation of Edward, King of the West Saxons.—It is mentioned above [March 18th] that men buried St. Edward at Wareham without any kingly worship. Under the year 690 the Chronicles say, "Here in this year S. Dunstanus and .Ælffær clericanæm fældæ hælæ kingly S. Eadward's body at Wareham, and carried it with myniæ rædecæ to Wessex-byrig." [Shaftesbury.] Florence of Worcester [anno 970] says that the body was uncorrupt. This translation is commemorated on the 20th of June. [Sar. Ep. and Gosp.: Eccoos. xxxi. 8-11. St. Lake xiv. 26-33.]

Calendar—Sarum only.

Dedications of Churches—See March 18th.


Dedications of Churches—Three hundred and ninety. Represented—With raiment of camel's hair, carrying the Apyus Dei standing on a book, or painted on a round disk, or with the Lamb near him.


Dedications of Churches—Eight hundred and thirty, two hundred and thirty with St. Paul, and ten with some other saints. Represented—With a key or keys, rarely one, generally two, sometimes three; sometimes as a Pope; sometimes with an inverted cross.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Page</th>
<th>Content</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td><strong>JULY</strong> hath 31 Days.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| 2 | **A.D. 1871.**  
| **Morning Prayer.**  
| Lesson | Romans 1: 20.  
| 1 | 1 John iv. v. 7.  
| **Evening Prayer.**  
| Lesson | Acts ix. v. 23.  
| 1 | Job iv.  
| 2 | Job iv. v. 7.  
| **A.D. 1662.**  
| **Morning Prayer.**  
| 1 | Acts ix. v. 23.  
| 2 | 1 John iv. v. 7. |
| **Evening Prayer.**  
| 1 | Romans 1: 20.  
| 2 | 1 John iv. v. 7. |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 g</td>
<td>Calen.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Visit. of the Blessed Virgin Mary. |
| 3 b | 5. Non.  
Translation of St. Mart. B. and C. |
| 4 c | 4. Non.  
||
| 5 d | 3. Non.  
||
| 6 e | Pr. Non.  
||
| 7 f | None.  
||
| 8 g | 8. Id.  
||
| 9 h | 7. Id.  
||
| 10 b | 6. Id.  
||
| 11 c | 5. Id.  
||
| 12 d | 4. Id.  
||
| 13 e | 3. Id.  
||
| 14 f | Pr. Id.  
||
| 15 g | Idus.  
Swithin, B. of Winch. Translation. |
Prov. i. to v. 20.  
||
| 17 b | 16. Cal.  
ii.  
iii. v. 27 to iv. v. 20. [20]  
||
| 18 c | 15. Cal.  
||
Margaret, V. and M. at Antioch.  
v. v. 15.  
||
| 20 e | 13. Cal.  
ix.  
xxi. v. 17 to v. 37.  
xx. v. 16.  
xxi. v. 37 to xxii.  
||
| 21 f | 12. Cal.  
xi. to v. 15.  
xxi. v. 23 to xxii.  
||
| 22 g | 11. Cal.  
St. Mary Magdalen.  
xii. v. 10.  
xxii. v. 12.  
||
| 23 A | 10. Cal.  
Fast.  
xiv. v. 9 to v. 28.  
xxiv.  
||
| 24 b | 9. Cal.  
St. James, Apostle and Martyr.  
xv. v. 18.  
xxiv.  
||
| 25 c | 8. Cal.  
St. Anne Mother to the B. V. Mary.  
xvi. v. 31 to xvii.  
xxvi.  
||
| 26 d | 7. Cal.  
St. Anne Mother to the B. V. Mary.  
xv. v. 18.  
xxvi.  
||
| 27 e | 6. Cal.  
St. Anne Mother to the B. V. Mary.  
xvi. v. 31 to xvii.  
xxvi.  
||
| 28 f | 5. Cal.  
||
| 29 g | 4. Cal.  
||
| 30 h | 3. Cal.  
||
| 31 i | Pr. Cal.  
||
|----------------|----------------------|------------------|---------------------|--------------|----------|
2) Visitation of the Blessed Virgin Mary.—This festival originated in France in the middle of the thirteenth century, and commemorates the visit of the Blessed Virgin to her cousin Elisabeth, as recorded in the Gospel for the day. The Council of Hyde decided that it should be celebrated throughout the Western Church in 1441, but it was added to the York Calendar by the Convocation of that province as late as 1558, and then placed at April 2nd. [Sar. Ep. and Gosp.: Cant. ii. 1-4 and 10-14. St. Luke i. 39 and foll.]

Represented.—The two meeting and about to kiss or embrace one another. Elisabeth older than Mary.

4] Translation of St. Martin, Bishop and Confessor.—St. Gelasius, the sixth Bishop, about a.d. 470 founded a great basilica and monastery on the spot, and on July 11th translated St. Martin's remains to a sumptuous tomb behind the high altar. It is said that the body had been carried into Burgundy, as in England St. Cuthbert's body was borne from place to place, for fear of the Danes. The care of the tomb was entrusted to a fraternity which developed into the famous Chapter of St. Martin, of which the King of France was ex officio head under the title of Abbot. The Huguenots violated the tomb, and burnt the relics, with the exception of some portions which were recovered. The Sarum Calendar names also his consecration or "ordination" on this day, which is referred to in one of the lessons as "natalis episcopus ejus." [Sar. Ep. and Gosp.: Ecleus. xiv. 17, 20, 21-23; xiv. 6, 7, 15, 16. St. Luke xii. 32-34.]

Calendars.—All except Roman and Monastic. Charles.—See November 11th.

15] St. Swithin, Bishop of Winchester, Translation.—St. Swithin or Swinfin was born in the kingdom of the West Saxons, educated in the monastery attached to Winchester Cathedral, of which he became prior. Early in the ninth century he was ordained priest, and in a.d. 884 was consecrated to the See of Winchester. He devoted himself with great zeal to the welfare of his diocese, and was devoted to humility, austerity, and works of charity. He took great part in inducing King Ethelwulf to assign to the Church the perpetual donation of tithes. He died July 2, a.d. 882, and was buried at his own request on the north side of the church, in a mean place, where men might walk over him, and the rain water his grave. In a.d. 971 his bones were translated to a rich shrine within the church; but it is said that a most violent rain fell on the spot that day, and continued for thirty-nine days, whence St. Swithin, like St. Gervasius in France [June 18th] and other saints in Belgium and other parts of Europe whose days fall in June and July, was supposed in some way to influence the weather. The Roman Martyrology mentions St. Swithin only on July 2nd, the day of his death; the Sarum Calendar only on the 15th, in honour of his translation. [Sar. Ep. and Gosp.: Heb. vii. 25-27. St. Luke xii. 33-40.]

Calendar.—Sarum only.

Dedications of Churches.—Fifty-one, and one with St. Nicolas. Represented.—As a Bishop.

20] St. Maragret, Virgin and Martyr, Antioch.—According to the ancient martyrologies, she suffered at Antioch in Phrygia in the last general persecution ; but, like St. George, she is one of those saints who have been universally honoured, while of their history we know very little. It is certain that from early ages her feast has been observed with singular honour alike in East and West, and this must point to some true story now lost. Her "Acts" were generally accepted in later times, but are manifestly fabulous. The Greeks commemorate her on the 17th under the name of Marina. The leap of her being swallowed by a dragon and bursting through his body may have arisen out of allusions to her victory over Satan, or to symbolical representations of the same, possibly helped by pagan representations of Aphrodite arising out of a fish, mistaken in later times for the Christian saint. [Sar. Ep. and Gosp.: Ecleus. li. 9-12. St. Matt. xiii. 44-52.]

Calendars.—All.

Dedications of Churches.—Two hundred and thirty-eight; six with other Saints. Some may be dedicated to St. Margaret of Scotland.

Represented.—Crowned, piercing a dragon with a long cross or spear; with dragon and lamp; angel protecting her from dragon; with dragon chained; bursting through body of dragon, end of her robe in mouth; trampling on dragon; grasping its head.

22] St. Mary Magdalen.—The Western Church has generally assumed that Mary Magdalen, Mary of Bethany, and "the woman that was a sinner" were one and the same person with that Eastern Church has held the three to be distinct. In the Roman Breviary the Office distinctly refers to all three. Sarum commemorates the penitent sinner as Mary Magdalen, using the text, "Mary hath chosen that good part," etc., possibly only in the case of the Eastern view may have led to the removal of the Collect, with the Sarum Epistle and Gospel, from the First Book of Edward the Confessor, to the Second.

The Collect was, "Mercyfull father, gene vs grace, that we now presume to synne thorouge the example of any creature, but if it shall chaunce vs at any tym to offend thy dyuine mercies, we may truly repent, and humete the same, after the example of Mary Magdalen, and by a lyege faithe obteine remission of all our synne, through the onely merites of thy sonne our Sauour Christ." In a Litany of Dunkeld [a.d. 770, 892] "St. Mary Magdalen" comes at the head of the virgins and widows, and St. Martha next, as if they were the sisters of Bethany. In the Greek Church St. Mary Magdalen is esteemed as the equal of the Apostles, as having been the first witness of the Resurrection. She is supposed to have retired to Ephesus with the Blessed Virgin and St. John, and to have been buried there. [Sar. Ep. and Gosp.: Prov. xxiii. 10-31. St. Luke vii. 39-50.]

Calendars.—All except Paris.

Dedications of Churches.—About one hundred and fifty. Represented.—With box of ointment; with boat and open book.


Dedications of Churches.—About three hundred and fifty.

Represented.—A rough pilgrim's tunicle, with stole, staff, hat, baldric, and wallet, sometimes with shells on his tunic, baldric, and wallet, in allusion to the pilgrimages made to his shrine at Compostella.

26] St. Anne, Mother of the Blessed Virgin Mary.—Holy Scripture gives us no information respecting the parentage of the Blessed Virgin, except that she was "of the house and lineage of David." The first mention of St. Anne is in the Apocryphal Gospel of St. James, which states that St. Anne and St. Joachim were both well stricken in years, with no hope of children, when Mary was given to them. Procopius of Caesarea, who lived in the early part of the sixth century, mentions a church dedicated to St. Anne, "whom some believe to be the mother of the Virgin, and the grandmother of Christ," at Constantinople. The Greeks have three days of St. Anne in the year: September 4th, with Joachim; December 9th, her conception; July 26th, her death. The first mention of her "cultus" in the West is in a letter of Urban VI. to the English prelates in 1378; the Feast of St. Joachim was appointed by Julius II. [1553-15], but expunged by Pius V. [1567-72]. The Feast of St. Joseph was appointed by Sixtus IV. [1585-84], but does not appear in English Calendars. It is quite reasonable to suppose that the names at least of Joachim and Anne were traditionally known to the writer of the Apocryphal Gospel. [Sar. Ep. and Gosp.: Prov. xxxi. 10-31. St. Matt. i. 1-16.]

Calendars.—All except Roman. Some added about 1584, but found in some earlier Roman Calendars. [Paris on 28th.]

Dedications of Churches.—Twenty-three, one with St. Agnes. Represented.—Touching the Blessed Virgin to read.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A.D. 1871</th>
<th>A.D. 1662</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>MORNING PRAYER</strong></td>
<td><strong>MORNING PRAYER</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>1 Lesson.</strong></td>
<td><strong>2 Lesson.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prov. xxvii. r. to <strong>[23]</strong></td>
<td>Prov. xxviii. r. to <strong>[15]</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xxx. to r. 18.</td>
<td>Eccles. i. r. to r. 12.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i. r. 17.</td>
<td>iii.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ii.</td>
<td>vi.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iii.</td>
<td>vii.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iv.</td>
<td>viii.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>v.</td>
<td>vii.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vi.</td>
<td>viii.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vii.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>viii.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>AUGUST hath 31 Days.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**St. Bartholomew, Apostle and Martyr.**

**St. Augustine, Bishop of Hippo.**

**Beheading of St. John Baptist.**

**Transfiguration of our Lord.**

**Name of Jesus.**

**St. Laurence, Archd. of Rome & M.**

**Pr. Cal.**

**Cal.**

**Cal.**

**Cal.**

**Cal.**

**Cal.**

**Cal.**

**Cal.**

**Cal.**

**Cal.**

**Cal.**

**Cal.**

**Cal.**

**Cal.**

**Pr. Cal.**
## Comparison of Calendars

### Eastern Rite

| Day | Event
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>The Seven Holy Children of Cappadocia, Translated on the 2nd of July.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>St. Peter, St. Peter's Chains, Feast of the Holy Cross, and Transfiguration of Our Lord.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>St. John, Martyr, Translation of His Relics.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>St. John, Martyr.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>St. Peter, St. Peter's Chains, Feast of the Holy Cross, and Transfiguration of Our Lord.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>SS. Sixtus, Felicianus, and Aquila.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>SS. Sixtus, Felicianus, and Aquila.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>St. Castor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>SS. Sixtus, Felicianus, and Aquila.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>SS. Sixtus, Felicianus, and Aquila.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>SS. Sixtus, Felicianus, and Aquila.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>SS. Sixtus, Felicianus, and Aquila.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>SS. Sixtus, Felicianus, and Aquila.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>SS. Sixtus, Felicianus, and Aquila.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>SS. Sixtus, Felicianus, and Aquila.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>SS. Sixtus, Felicianus, and Aquila.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>SS. Sixtus, Felicianus, and Aquila.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>SS. Sixtus, Felicianus, and Aquila.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>SS. Sixtus, Felicianus, and Aquila.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>SS. Sixtus, Felicianus, and Aquila.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>SS. Sixtus, Felicianus, and Aquila.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>SS. Sixtus, Felicianus, and Aquila.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>SS. Sixtus, Felicianus, and Aquila.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>SS. Sixtus, Felicianus, and Aquila.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>SS. Sixtus, Felicianus, and Aquila.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>SS. Sixtus, Felicianus, and Aquila.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>SS. Sixtus, Felicianus, and Aquila.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>SS. Sixtus, Felicianus, and Aquila.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>SS. Sixtus, Felicianus, and Aquila.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>SS. Sixtus, Felicianus, and Aquila.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>SS. Sixtus, Felicianus, and Aquila.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Western Rite

| Day | Event
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>St. Peter, Feast of St. Peter's Chains.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>St. Peter, Feast of St. Peter's Chains.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>St. Peter, Feast of St. Peter's Chains.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>St. Peter, Feast of St. Peter's Chains.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>St. Peter, Feast of St. Peter's Chains.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>St. Peter, Feast of St. Peter's Chains.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>St. Peter, Feast of St. Peter's Chains.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>St. Peter, Feast of St. Peter's Chains.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>St. Peter, Feast of St. Peter's Chains.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>St. Peter, Feast of St. Peter's Chains.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>St. Peter, Feast of St. Peter's Chains.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>St. Peter, Feast of St. Peter's Chains.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>St. Peter, Feast of St. Peter's Chains.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>St. Peter, Feast of St. Peter's Chains.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>St. Peter, Feast of St. Peter's Chains.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>St. Peter, Feast of St. Peter's Chains.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>St. Peter, Feast of St. Peter's Chains.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>St. Peter, Feast of St. Peter's Chains.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>St. Peter, Feast of St. Peter's Chains.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>St. Peter, Feast of St. Peter's Chains.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>St. Peter, Feast of St. Peter's Chains.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>St. Peter, Feast of St. Peter's Chains.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>St. Peter, Feast of St. Peter's Chains.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>St. Peter, Feast of St. Peter's Chains.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>St. Peter, Feast of St. Peter's Chains.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>St. Peter, Feast of St. Peter's Chains.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>St. Peter, Feast of St. Peter's Chains.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>St. Peter, Feast of St. Peter's Chains.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>St. Peter, Feast of St. Peter's Chains.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>St. Peter, Feast of St. Peter's Chains.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>St. Peter, Feast of St. Peter's Chains.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The Minor Holydays of August.

1) Lammas Day [St. Peter ad Vincula].—The English name of this day is undoubtedly a later form of "Loaf-mass," from being a feast of thanksgiving for the firstfruits of the harvest, which bread made of the new wheat was offered at the Mass. The blessing of new fruits took place in both Eastern and Western Churches on the 1st or the 6th of August, and probably took the place of a heathen custom of a similar kind. Such explanations as Vincula-mass, Lamb-mass, etc., cannot stand against the form of the word in the oldest English, viz. Hlaf-messe, i.e. "Loaf-mass," especially when it is shown in connection with the blessing of firstfruits. The old saying "At latter Lammas," i.e. never, is supposed to refer to the absence of an octave as compared with St. Peter's Day. The Western Church has long kept this day also in memory of the dedication of the famous Church of St. Peter ad Vincula in Rome, in which one of the chains which fell off St. Peter is said to be kept. St. Peter in Cerecer is the dedication of another church in Rome over the Mamertine prison, where St. Peter is believed to have been confined.

Calendars.—All have St. Peter ad Vincula with the Seven Maccabees, whose bodies are supposed to rest under the high altar of the Church of St. Peter ad Vincula in Rome.

Dedications of Churches.—One, within the precincts of the Tower of London, to St. Peter ad Vincula.

2) The Transfiguration of our Lord.—This festival has long been kept in East and West, though not always on this day, in memory of the Transfiguration, and in the Greek Church it is called the Feast of Tabor, while our forefathers called it "The Overturning of our Lord on the Mount Tabor." Pope Calixtus III. issued a bull for its general observance on this day [A.D. 1457]. This festival has never ranked with the others of our Lord, being of much later institution, and to its theological significance being less evident than that of the rest. The Transfiguration was, however, a type and earnest of our Lord's second coming in glory, and of the future glory of the risen bodies of his members. In the Sarum Missal the mass of the day is preceded by the blessing of the new grapes. There was a custom for the deacon to press a small quantity of fresh grape-juice into the chalice for Mass, palms for the survival of an eigeness of the Mass, and Lammas Day [August 1st]. The Emperors of Constantinople, the Patriarch, and the members of the Court used to have a ceremonial presentation of grapes to one another in a vineyard. [Sar. Ep. and Gosp.: 2 St. Pet. i. 16: 19. Matt. xvii. 1-8.]

Calendars.—All except Hereford. [Collecte, ninth century, July 335.]

3) Name of Jesus.—This festival does not appear to have been generally observed until the beginning of the sixteenth century. In 1508 it was kept with the Transfiguration on Aug. 6th. Portions of St. Bernhard's well-known verse "Jesus, dulcis memoria," were sung in the Sarum Offices and Mass. The special point which this day sets before us is, the special sanctity of that name at which every knee should bow, and some sanctity in some respects analogous to that of the Sacred Name by which God was known to His people of old, but representing to us the love of the Saviour rather than the self-existence of the Godhead. On the "Seven Names," see December 17th. [Sar. Ep. and Gosp.: Acts iv. 8-12. St. Matt. i. 29-25.]

Calendars.—York, Aberdeen.

Represented.—By the monogram Ι.Χ.Θ.Ι., Latin forms of ICHOTC, the beginning of the old Greek IHOTC.

10) St. Laurence, Archdeacon of Rome and Martyr.—Nothing is certainly known of St. Laurence's early years, but the Spaniards claim him as their countryman. He was ordained deacon by Sixtus or Xystus II., and soon afterwards appointed chief of the seven deacons who served in the Pope's Church. The Christian deacons were at this time under the going the eighth general persecution, that of Valerian, and Sixtus was led to martyrdom A.D. 258. Laurence, his deacon, made a most affecting appeal to be allowed to suffer with his 'brothers,' whom he led or assisted in offering the Sacrifice. This did not come to pass; but within a week he drew on himself the fury of his persecutors by distributing the property of the Church among the poor Christians, and was beseeched to deliver it to those who were in connection with the true treasure. He was then laid on an iron frame like a gridiron, and slowly burned to death over live coals. He suffered with marvellous fortitude, praying for the conversion of Rome. Prudentius in a beautiful hymn ascribes the conversion of that city to the martyr's intercession. He is named in the earliest known Roman Calendar, A.D. 334, and in the Communicantes in the Canon of the Mass. [Sar. Ep. and Gosp.: 2 Cor. ix. 6-10. St. John xii. 24-26.]

Dedications of Churches.—About two hundred and fifty, and three with other Saints.

Represented.—As a deacon, with gridiron, and with thurible, chalice, and book. His name has a reference to St. John, who was martyred at Ephesus, and his days of being 310 and 311.


Dedications of Churches.—About one hundred and fifty.

Represented.—With a playfying knife in his hand; sometimes a human skin on his arm.

28) St. Augustine, Bishop of Hippo, Confessor and Doctor.—This is one of the most remarkable of all the Saints. The Western Church has long kept this day in memory of the dedication of the famous Church of St. Peter ad Vincula in Rome, in which one of the chains which fell off St. Peter is said to be kept. St. Peter in Cerecer is the dedication of another church in Rome over the Mamertine prison, where St. Peter is believed to have been confined.

Calendars.—All have St. Peter ad Vincula with the Seven Maccabees, whose bodies are supposed to rest under the high altar of the Church of St. Peter ad Vincula in Rome.

Dedications of Churches.—One, within the precincts of the Toward of London, to St. Peter ad Vincula.

The scene of St. Augustine's life, his death, and his canonization is the beautiful city of Hippo, on the coast of Africa. These pages are but a small part of the story of a man whose life was a wonderful drama. The Church, in her eagerness to celebrate his memory, and in her desire to make his life a model and an inspiration, has variously commemorated him. Some five hundred churches are dedicated to St. Augustine, and four hundred and fifty altars are professedly raised to his honor, besides nearly twelve thousand altar-stones. The feast of the great Doctor was the 13th of August in the early Middle Ages, and was transferred to the 28th by the Council of Tours in 679. This change seems to have been made in order to harmonize the Augustan day with that of the Pope. The days of the 6th, 13th, and 28th are all kept as feast-days in the Latin Church.
Here he preached a great deal for Valerius, and corrected an abuse of the agape, a custom of which we perhaps have a survival in the panis beneficium distributed in France. In A.D. 395 he was consecrated Bishop, and soon was much occupied in the famous ecclesiastical controversy with the Donatists, and had a literary correspondence with St. Jerome. From 412 to 418 he had to combat the heresy of Pelagius, and was himself led into exaggerated statements of doctrine, and into a persecuting policy. He seems to have forgotten how by an exercise of his own freewill he had himself cast off the old man and his deeds, and was disposed to attribute to Divine Grace a constraining power destructive of human freedom, and to have laid down maxims most dangerous to morality. He wrote a letter to Sixtus, priest of Rome, which gave rise to much controversy, the Gallican Church especially combating his views. In A.D. 427 he published "Retractions,"—not a recantation, but a survey and revision,—the result of a calmer consideration of former statements. In June A.D. 430, Hippo was besieged by the Arian Vandals, but Augustine ceased not to preach and to work till in August he was prostrated by fever, and on August 28th he died in his seventy-seventh year. In his last hours he repeated the Penitential Psalms with many tears, and had them fixed on the wall opposite to his bed. His body was buried at Hippo, removed to Sardinia fifty-six years after by exiled African Bishops, and A.D. 710 redeemed from the Saracens by Luitprand, King of the Lombards. Since then it has been at Pavia, but in 1837 some portions were sent to a church in Algeria, on the ruined site of Hippo. [Sar. Ep. and Gosp.; Ecclus. xliv. 8-11. St. Matt. v. 13-19.]

Calendar—All.

Dedications of Churches—Twenty-nine, except any which may be to St. Augustino of Canterbury [May 26th].

Represented—With a burning heart, or a heart with one or two arrows; with an eagle.

29th Beheading of St. John Baptist.—This minor festival of St. John Baptist commemorates his death as related in St. Matt. xiv. 1-12. It probably took place shortly before the Passover. The 29th of August is the day of the dedication of a basilica at Alexandria on the site of a temple of Serapis, in which basilica reputed relics of St. John Baptist were kept. Portions are shown at Amiens, Rome, and elsewhere. One of the explanations of the name of "Halifax," the church of which parish is dedicated to St. John the Baptist, is that the holy foax, or holy hair, of the Baptist was shewn at a hermitage there; a tradition embodied in the present arms of the town, though there are, perhaps, other explanations at least as probable. The nativity of St. John the Baptist [June 24th] is observed as his greater festival, because of its miraculous character and its connection with that of our Blessed Lord. [Prov. x. 29-32; and xi. 3, 6, 8-11. St. Mark vi. 17-29.]

Calendars—All.

Represented—The headless body prostrate, the daughter of Herculas holding a charger with the head in it, and the executioner looking on.
### TABLE OF LESSONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Event</th>
<th>1 Lesson</th>
<th>2 Lesson</th>
<th>1 Lesson</th>
<th>2 Lesson</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 f</td>
<td>Calend.</td>
<td>Ezekiel xiii. v. 17</td>
<td>Ezekiel xiv. v. 12</td>
<td>Ezekiel xiv. v. 12</td>
<td>Mark v. v. 21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 b</td>
<td>Pr. Non.</td>
<td>xx. v. 18.</td>
<td>xii. v. 33.</td>
<td>xxii. v. 23.</td>
<td>vi. v. 19.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 e</td>
<td>Nones</td>
<td>xxi. v. 15.</td>
<td>xii. v. 35.</td>
<td>xvi. v. 24.</td>
<td>vii. v. 24.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 d</td>
<td>8. Id.</td>
<td>xxvii. v. 25.</td>
<td>xvi. v. 35.</td>
<td>viii. v. 25.</td>
<td>xvi. v. 24.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 g</td>
<td>5. Id.</td>
<td>xxxii. v. 21.</td>
<td>vi. v. 2.</td>
<td>xxxivv. v. 17.</td>
<td>vi. v. 10.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 e</td>
<td>Pr. Id.</td>
<td>iv. v. 20.</td>
<td>vi. v. 15.</td>
<td>Daniel iv. v.</td>
<td>vi. v. 15.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13 d</td>
<td>Ids.</td>
<td>x. v. 30.</td>
<td>iv. v. 29.</td>
<td>Daniel v. v.</td>
<td>iv. v. 29.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 There are proper Second Lessons for both Morning and Evening Prayer, and the ordinary ones were doubtless left in by mistake.
Comparative View of the Calendar for SEPTEMBER.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Event</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Event</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Event</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Event</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>SS. Giles and Priscus</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SS. Giles and Priscus</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>SS. Giles and Priscus</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>St. Bertius</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>St. Bertius</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>St. Evursius</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>Nativity of Blessed Virgin Mary</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Nativity of Blessed Virgin Mary</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>St. Gorgonius</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>St. Gorgonius</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>SS. Proclus and Hyacinthus</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>SS. Proclus and Hyacinthus</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>Holy Cross Day</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>Holy Cross Day</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>St. Nicomedes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>St. Mauritius, Archbishop of Rome</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>St. Nicomedes</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>St. Lamart</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>St. Lamart</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>St. Lamart</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>SS. Matthew and Laureus</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>St. Maurice and his fellow-martyrs</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>St. Thecla</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>St. Thecla</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>St. Firmin</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>SS. Cyprian and Justina</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>SS. Cosmas and Damian</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>SS. Cosmas and Damian</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>SS. Cosmas and Damian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>St. Michael</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>St. Jerome</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Easter.**
- New Year’s Day, Joshua, Simon Stylites.
- St. John the Faster.
- St. Anthimius.
- Moses the Prophet.
- St. Laurence Justinian.
- Nativity of Blessed Virgin Mary.
- Nativity of Blessed Virgin Mary, St. Adrian.
- SS. Joachim and Anna.

**Western.**
- Exaltation of the Holy Cross.
- St. Nicomedes.
- SS. Cosmas and Damian, Euphemia, Lucy, and Geminianus.
- Exaltation of the Holy Cross, St. Nicetas.
- SS. Sophia and her daughters Pistis, Agape, and Elpis.
- SS. Thaddeus and Thecla.
- Blessed Virgin Mary of Mercy.
- SS. Cyprian and Justina.
- SS. Cosmas and Damian.
- St. Callistus.
- SS. Michael.
- St. Jerome.
- St. Simon and Jude.
- St. Gregory of Armenia.
The Minor Holydays of September.

1] Giles, Abbot and Confessor.—The earlier part of the legend of St. Giles, or Egidius, according to which he was an Athenian who came to Marseilles and became acquainted with St. Crescens of Arles, is given up by Mabillon and the Bollandists as fabulous. His "Lives" are all later than the eighth century, and are full of anachronisms and marvels. They contain a beautiful story which may be founded on fact, relating how one day Childebert II. King of the Franks (A.D. 595-711), according to some, or Wamba, King of the Goths, according to others, was hunting in a forest, when the huntsmen fled for refuge into the cave of a hermit who had been nourished by her milk. They shot an arrow after the doe, and on entering the cave found Gilles sheltering the poor beast, with the arrow in his own shoulder. Touching at the sight the King had the wound dressed, became the hermit's friend, built a monastery on the site of the cave, and made Giles the Abbot. Afterwards the famous Charles Martel sent for him to Orleans to take refuge from the Saracens. In A.D. 751 they were driven back, and he returned to his abbey, where he died before A.D. 725. A considerable town called "St. Giles's" arose about the abbey, which was a great resort for pilgrims. The story of the hunted doe is given with theincident of the arrow in the Seuven, York, and Albion Breviaries, without it in the Roman. St. Giles is esteemed as the patron of cripples from his alleged refusal to be cared of a leper-house, hence churches dedicated to him are often at the original entrances to cities, where cripples were accustomed to gather together and beg. He was also the patron of Edinburg, where a great image of him that had been carried in procession was destroyed by John Knox. [Said Ep. and Gosp.: Excles. xxxix. 5-9. St. Luke xi. 29-36.]

Calendars.—All. 

Dedications of Churches.—One hundred and six, and one with St. Martin. 

Represented.—With the hind and the arrow in various ways; with a milk-cup in his hand.

7] Eucharius, Bishop or Orleans.—The name of this Bishop as we have it is an erroneous reading of "Evurtius," found in the Calendar of 1604, and repeated in all subsequent editions. He is variously described as a martyr and as a confessor, and by different writers identified with Eutropus, who subscribed the acts of the Council of Valence A.D. 374. In the Acta Sanctorum he is placed under Constantine, but there are no trustworthy accounts of him, and it is impossible to say how he found a place in our Calendar. The York Breviary has three lections to this effect—that he was a subdeacon of the Roman Church who came to Orleans at the time of a contested election to the see, and was designated as Bishop by a dove lighted on his head, the power of working miracles following on his consecration. When he perceived his end to be drawing near, he feared that the former distinction would be renewed after his departure, and so chose Annains as his successor.

Calendar.—York. 

Dedications of Churches.—None. 

Represented.—With the horse.

8] Nativity of the Blessed Virgin Mary.—This festival, called "St. Mary's Mass in Harvest" [Laws of Alfred the Great, xx.], has a special Preface in the Sacramentary of St. Gregory, and was very generally celebrated in the middle ages with octave and vigils. As to the parentage of the Blessed Virgin, see July 28th. Nieceshora gives a description of her personal appearance and character, purporting to come from St. Epiphanius, who in the fourth century derived it from a still more ancient source, See Baring-Gould's Lives of the Saints. [Said Ep. and Gosp.: Excles. xxiv. 17-22, and Wind. iv. 1-7, alternately through the Octave, the latter being always read on Sunday and the Octave Day, St. Matthew i. 16 through the week, and on the Octave Day St. Luke xi. 27, 28.]

Calendar.—All.

14] Holy Cross Day.—This festival originally commemorated, as it has continued to do in the Eastern Church, that famous appearance of the "sign of the Son of Man in the heavens," which is said to have preceded the conversion of Emperor Constantine. But in Breviaries of the West the lections relate mainly to the recovery by the Emperor Heracleus [A.D. 629] of that supposed portion of the Cross which had been preserved in a chest in the Holy Sepulchre on May 3rd, and carried away by Chosroes, King of the Persians. Heracleus entered Jerusalem barefoot and meekly clad, holding the precious reliquary in his arms. This being open, the sacred wood was lifted up before the people, and probably the feast is called the "Exaltation" of the Holy Cross, through some attribute both the name and the observance of the day to the original exposition of the wood in Constantine's new basilica, A.D. 335. In A.D. 635 Heracleus had to retreat before the Moslems, and he then offered the spoils of the city of Jerusalem, carried the sacred treasure to Constanti- nople, after which its history becomes obscure. In the days when relics were multiplied, supposed particles of it were attached to various buildings. A number of these relics in pieces in time came to be venerated as portions of the true Cross. The English name of this day was "Holy Rood Day," and it is still kept in "Cross Day, to distinguish it from Holy Rood Day in May." [Said Ep. and Gosp.: Glos. 10,12, and vi. 14]—St. John x. 31-36.]

Calendars.—All. 

Dedications of Churches.—One hundred and six, and two with St. Mary and one with St. Faith. Holyrood Abbey and Palace in Edinburgh are named from the famous "Black Rood of Scotland," fabulously reported to have come down from heaven. 

17] Lambert, Bishop and Martyr.—St. Landelbert or Lambert was born of Christian parents of rank and wealth at Maastricht, where, after a careful education, he was committed to the charge of St. Theodoric, the Bishop, at whose seat he was now removed to see. When Childebert, King of France, was dethroned and murdered, A.D. 673, Lambert, who was known to his friend, was driven from his see by the Normans. He went to Maastricht, and, being expelled by the people of Stavelot, where he spent seven years in strict monastic obedience, while Pammonad, a Canon of Cologne, was put in his place as Bishop. In A.D. 681, however, Ebroin was murdered by his own people, and Lambert, restored to his see. Here he laboured in converting the barbarous heathen inhabitants of that land of marshes, past- moses, and willow-holts, and multitudes came to his baptism. A hill, near the Meuse, was long pointed out as a place where he used to sit and teach. About A.D. 769 Lambert's relics took it upon themselves to resist some invasion of the lands belonging to his see, and two members of a powerful family were put to death to save them. Their relations in turn, resolving on revenge, and hearing that Lambert was at Liège, then a small place, fell upon him there and put him to death with a spear and many blows. The relics were cut up, and the bones were sent to his successor. St. Lambert became a great city, as it is at this day. But the Cathedral Church of St. Lambert was utterly destroyed at the Revolution, and its site is now a market-place. In the present cathedral, formerly the Collegiate Church of St.-Paul, part of the Saint's relics are preserved. [Said Ep. and Gosp.: Heb. v. 1.6. St. Matthew ix. 35-38, and x. 7, 8, 16.]

Calendar.—All except Roman. 

Dedications of Churches.—Two. 

Represented.—With spear or dart in his hand or at his feet; sometimes a palm-branch; stabbed with javelins; beaten with a club.


Dedications of Churches.—Twenty-five. 

Represented.—With a money-box or purse; with a spear, axe, or carpenter's square. As Evangelist, with a winged man.

26] St. Cyprian, Abishop of Carthage and Martyr.—His festival was originally kept together with that of St. Cornelius, Bishop of Rome, on September 14th, but on account of Holy Cross Day was transferred to the 16th both in East and West. In our reformed Breviary it occupies the place of another of the same name, a converted magician of Antioch. Thascius Cyprianus was born at Car- thage about the beginning of the third century. His father was a pagan, and he became a professor of rhetoric. At the persuasion of Celsius, a prebyle, he became a Christian, though not without a struggle that reminds us of St. Augustine. Like that distin- guished martyr, he was originally consecrated, he finally repudiated his wife, and he was baptized. He sold his goods to feed the poor, and applied himself to the study of Holy Scripture and other sacred writings, particularly those of Tertullian. Assuming the name of spiritual father, he stood as the father of the Christian Church. There is some difference of opinion respecting the date of his death; the most probable is February 23.
ordained priest [a.d. 247], and soon after that was named Bishop of Carthage, not without the strenuous opposition of a small party headed by Novatus and Felicissimus. In the Decian persecution, he, like his contemporary, the highly eminent Lord had given [St. Matt. x. 23], and fled for the sake of his flock, in obedience, as he says, to a Divine intimation that he might thus at that time bring glory to God. The heathen had forbidden him to pray, but he virtually wept into the people; and between the importunity of the lapse to be at once restored to Church privileges, and the extreme doctrine of Novatus, that the lapse could never be restored, he took so much to heart, that his discipulus Petronius, and he returned to Carthage after the Easter of a.d. 251, and held a synod, in which his own view was confirmed. During a dreadful persecution which prevailed in a.d. 252 many blazed the Christians, and thought they could appease the gods by persecuting those who turned the people from them. Cyriacus won great goodwill and admiration by going about and doing works of charity among heathens as well as Carthagines. The African Church now had rest from without; but the endless question as to the lapse was revived under countless perplexing forms; there was a dispute as to the age found in the canon, the church, and the whole validity of baptism by heretics and schismatics. Cyriacus held, and his doctrines were confirmed by a numerous council held at Carthage a.d. 258, that such baptisms were in all cases to be reckoned as valid. The edict of Stephen, Bishop of Rome, who held them to be valid if administered with the right words and matter. In all this we hear nothing of Papal Infallibility, or even Supremacy, nor of the Roman doctrine of "Intention." In a.d. 257 Cyriacus was banished to Curzis, where he remained till the following year, when he was arrested in Carthage and commanded to sacrifice to the gods. On his refusal, the decree was read out that Cyriacus should be slain with the public worship. He responded, "Deo gratias." While he was led out to execution the people wept, and said they would be beheaded with him. Being brought into a field outside the city, he took off his outer garments, knelt down in the approved place, and prayed. Soon his head was struck off by the sword, and the faithful took the clothes stained with his blood, and buried his body on the Mappalia Way. Two churches were afterwards built, one on the place of his burial, called Mappalia, the other on the place of his martyrdom, called Messa Cyriacus, because there, as in sacrifice, he had offered his life to God. In later times [a.d. 809] the body was removed to Aquileia. Cyriacus, "the Companion of the Cross" of that of St. Cornelius. The name of St. Cyriacus is mentioned in the Canon of the Mass. [St. Ep. and Gosp.: Wisd. v. 15-19, St. Matt. x. 25-29.]


* Dedication of Churches—About six hundred. Represented—St. Michael as an angelic warrior, often in armour, contending with the dragon; weighing souls in scales; with scales simply. The nine orders of angels have various characteristic attributes, for which we must refer to specific Biblical passages. They generally, however, have the names of their orders on labels or otherwise. Those of greatest dignity have fully-developed crowns; while, to mark supposed degrees in rank, others have crowns less ornamental, or not even crowns at all. The heads of these crowns head, or plain caps or wigs on their heads only, or plain caps or wigs on their heads. 30] St. Jerome, Priest, Confessor, and Doctor.—St. Jerome was born in the earlier part of the fourth century, of Christian parents of good name in Pannonia. He received a liberal education, and was designed for the legal profession. At Rome he was instructed by Donatus the famous grammian, as well as by one Victorinus, whose discipulus he appears to have been. At this time he was in the habit of attending the courts to hear the lawyers plead, and he also used to explore the catacombs. Strange to say, his baptism was carried out by one a priest quite a young man, who had been baptized, he made a journey into Gaul with his friend and fellow-student Bonosus, and passed some time at Treves, where he wrote his earliest works, and became impressed with deep religious feeling and earnest Christian zeal. From about a.d. 359 to 372 he was at Aquileia with his friend Paulinus. In a.d. 373 he suddenly set out for the East, passing through Truce, Bithynia, Galatia, Pontus, Cappadocia, and Cilicia. At Ctesarua they saw the great St. Basil, and then journeyed to Antioch, where Jerome had a serious illness; and he was still suffering from ill-health there and in Cilicia. He did not consider himself exempted from the observation of the fast. He now abounded the reading of profound authors, and gave himself to the study of divinity and the practice of asceticism, retiring with large books to a desert in Chalcis, where he severely chastised his body, and laboured hard to learn Hebrew. While he was yet in the desert the Meletian schism broke out. Jerome espoused the side of Paulinus, the Bishop recognized by Rome and by the Catholics, and Meletius recognized by the East. The East was distracted with controversy too as to the hypostasis; and being urged to accept the phrase, Jerome applied to Damascus, Bishop of Rome, early in a.d. 377, who in the following year sent an answer to Paulinus. The same year he came to Antioch, and was ordained priest by Paulinus on the strange condition that he should not be expected to act as such. In a.d. 380 he went to Constantinople, where he remained two or three years, pursuing his own studies, and hearing the eloquent instructions of Gregory Nazianzen. In a.d. 381 Meletius died, and his parisisans carried on the old controversy; and a.d. 382 Damascus called Paulinus, with his followers and opponents, to Rome, where a council was held, and Jerome acted as secretary to Damascus. And now began that close fellowship between the two which lasted till the death of the latter, at whose earnest request Jerome undertook that famous revision of the then received Latin versions of the Scriptures, which resulted in the Vulgate, as it afterwards came to be called, when some centuries after its author's death it had driven its elder rivals out of the field, and become the one recognized version of the Bible in the Latin churches. His growing fame drew around him a crowd of enthusiastic admirers, many of them noble ladies, in whom he was represented as strongly as he could the heavenly graces of a single life. But he had so many enemies that he felt obliged to quit Rome after the death of Damascus in a.d. 384. He sailed in August a.d. 385 with several friends, and came to Antioch, having been hospitably received on the way by Epiphanius, Bishop of Salamis. He was now joined by Paula, a wealthy Roman widow, who came with a number of religious maidens. The whole party made a tour of the Holy Land, visited Egypt, returned to Palestine in a.d. 386, and settled at Bethlelem. Here Paula founded four monasteries, three for women and one for men, over which last Jerome presided. Here he passed the remainder of his life, except that of his pursuits; while, unhappily, his declining years were, as his earlier years had been, embittered by fierce controversies. One serious dispute he had was with St. Augustine; and but for the gentleness and forbearance of the holy Bishop, Jerome would have had to break with him. He was also engaged in a long war against Origenism, involving a quarrel between himself and his old friend Rufinus, who would not condemn the errors of Origen. We are sometimes perplexed by faults of temper and other defects in St. Jerome's character; while yet in his lifelong devotion to great objects, and especially that of giving to the Western Church the best possible version of the Bible, his character rises to true sublimity. But his life's work was comparatively little thought of in his own day. An armed band of Pelagian heretics attacked his monastery at Bethlelem; he escaped with difficulty, and remained in hiding over two years. He returned a.d. 418; but, broken in body and mind, gradually failed in both, and died September 30, a.d. 420. He was buried at Bethlelem, and his body is said to have been translated to Rome in the thirteenth century. He has always been esteemed as the most learned of the Church Fathers; and his familiarity with Latin, Greek, and Hebrew, with ancient history and philosophy, and with the manners and customs of the East, were invaluable to him as an expositor of Holy Scripture. His one hundred and forty-seven extant and genuine epistles, his treatises and commentaries, and his translations, have indeed well earned for him his title of one of the four doctors of the Western Church. [St. Ep. and Gosp.: Ezech. xlvii. 8-11, St. Matt. v. 13-19.]

* Calendar.—All. Dedication of Churches—None. Represented—With red hat and robe, later as a cardinal; with lion, ink-bottle, wallet and scroll, church, hour-glass, skull, stone; beset his breast with a stone, knocking on thorns, or wearing a garment interwoven with thorns.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>A.D. 1871</th>
<th>A.D. 1662</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 A</td>
<td>Calendar</td>
<td>Morning Prayer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 c</td>
<td>Faith, Virgin and Martyr.</td>
<td>Amos iv. r. 4.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 d</td>
<td>St. Denis, Areopagite, B., and M.</td>
<td>vi. to r. 18.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 e</td>
<td>Translation of King Edward Con-</td>
<td>vii.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 f</td>
<td>[essor.</td>
<td>ix.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 g</td>
<td></td>
<td>Jonah i.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 A</td>
<td></td>
<td>vii.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 b</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 e</td>
<td></td>
<td>Micaiah i. to r. 10.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11 d</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 c</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13 f</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14 g</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16 b</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17 c</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 d</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19 e</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20 f</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21 g</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22 A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23 b</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24 c</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25 d</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26 e</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27 f</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28 g</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29 A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30 b</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31 c</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

OCTOBER hath 31 Days.

- **Morning Prayer**
  - 1 Lesson
  - 2 Lesson

- **Evening Prayer**
  - 1 Lesson
  - 2 Lesson

For further readings and prayers, please refer to the calendar dates and sections provided.
### Comparison of Calendars.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Day</th>
<th>Western Date</th>
<th>Eastern Date</th>
<th>Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>34</td>
<td>Oct. 26</td>
<td>Oct. 17</td>
<td>SS. Dionysius the Areopagite.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35</td>
<td>Oct. 27</td>
<td>Oct. 18</td>
<td>SS. Thomas, Apostle.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td>Oct. 28</td>
<td>Oct. 19</td>
<td>SS. John the Baptist.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38</td>
<td>Oct. 30</td>
<td>Oct. 21</td>
<td>SS. James, son of Alabannah.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39</td>
<td>Oct. 31</td>
<td>Oct. 22</td>
<td>SS. Eulampius and Eulogius.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>Nov. 1</td>
<td>Nov. 13</td>
<td>SS. Proclus, Terentius, and William.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41</td>
<td>Nov. 2</td>
<td>Nov. 14</td>
<td>SS. Cyril and Methodius.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42</td>
<td>Nov. 3</td>
<td>Nov. 15</td>
<td>SS. Luke, Apostle.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43</td>
<td>Nov. 4</td>
<td>Nov. 16</td>
<td>SS. Luke, Evangelist.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44</td>
<td>Nov. 5</td>
<td>Nov. 17</td>
<td>SS. Juliana of Antioch.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45</td>
<td>Nov. 6</td>
<td>Nov. 18</td>
<td>SS. Luminus and the Centurion.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46</td>
<td>Nov. 7</td>
<td>Nov. 19</td>
<td>SS. Lucus and Eucharius.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47</td>
<td>Nov. 8</td>
<td>Nov. 20</td>
<td>SS. Mary of Egypt.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48</td>
<td>Nov. 9</td>
<td>Nov. 21</td>
<td>SS. Maximus of Turin.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49</td>
<td>Nov. 10</td>
<td>Nov. 22</td>
<td>SS. Simon and Jude.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>Nov. 11</td>
<td>Nov. 23</td>
<td>SS. James and Luke.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51</td>
<td>Nov. 12</td>
<td>Nov. 24</td>
<td>SS. Philip and Protratus.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52</td>
<td>Nov. 13</td>
<td>Nov. 25</td>
<td>SS. Theodulus of Tarnows.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>Nov. 14</td>
<td>Nov. 26</td>
<td>SS. Stephen and the 70 martyrs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54</td>
<td>Nov. 15</td>
<td>Nov. 27</td>
<td>SS. Thomas of Thebes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55</td>
<td>Nov. 16</td>
<td>Nov. 28</td>
<td>SS. Vitalis and the 40 martyrs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56</td>
<td>Nov. 17</td>
<td>Nov. 29</td>
<td>SS. Macarius and Marcellinus.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57</td>
<td>Nov. 18</td>
<td>Nov. 30</td>
<td>SS. Dometius.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Note: The Calendar is a comparison between the Western and Eastern Christian traditions, listing the days and corresponding names of saints.*
1] Remigius, Bishop of Rheims.—This saint, often called St. Remi, “Apostle and Patron of France,” was born about A.D. 439, of noble parents, long after their other children, his brothers, had been sent to Montmartre, a hermit. He received a suitable education, and was remarkable for holiness of life, so that he was made Bishop of Rheims in the twelfth year of his age, and afterwards Bishop of Caen, where he remained until his death. He was the last titular of that city, for when he died, the see of Rheims was created in his honor. He inspired the name of Rheims, because the Metropolitical See of France. He is chiefly known as having baptized Clovis, or Hiddegis, the first orthodox Christian King of the Franks, with such a volume of ecclesiastical and executive energy that the convert asked, “Patron, is this the kingdom of God?” At the foot of the holy bishop said, “Bend thy head gently, Scumburn, burn what thou hast worshipped, worship what thou hast burned.” Hence subsequent French kings were styled “Eldest Son of the Church” and “Most Faithful Christian King.” Clovis had been, previous to embracing the Faith, under the influence of his Christian Queen Clothild, as Edelebert of Kent had been under that of Queen Bertha; and his conversion, in the case of our own first Christian King, was speedily followed by that of great numbers of his subjects. [See May 29th.] Remigius proved a helpful counsellor to Clovis, and together they founded three French sees. He died a natural death, January 13, A.D. 533, having administered the Holy Eucharist to his people but a few days before. His body was laid in the little Church of St. Christopher, in a place corresponding to the entrance to the choir of the present great basilica which bears his name, and which was consecrated by Pope Leo the Great October 2d, A.D. 1019, the body of St. Remi having been solemnly translated on the previous day, which was then the Sunday of January 13th as his festival. The legend of the sacred anapad of chrismon brought down from heaven by a white dove for the baptism of Clovis is quite a forgery for the purpose of the overthrow of the Gallican See, and the unification of the Western Churches in the Council of Tours. It is not until a later period that the story is referred to the bishop of Rheims. St. Remi was translated to this church in 1005, and his body was burned.”

The Eastern Church commemorates the Aposcepy on October 3d, on which day the Roman Martyrology mentions a Dionysius and his companions, who are identified with the Aposcepy and his companions by Besla and others down to Althan Butler, who adopts the account which places SS. Stenys, Lucian, Asia, Crispin, and others with them, in the third century [see January 5th], without any reference to the Beryn. St. Denis was one of the most popular saints of the Middle Ages, particularly in France, in which country he was venerated as one of its greatest apostles. According to the “Acts,” he was exposed to wild beasts at Paris, cast in to a fiery furnace, crucified, and finally with Rusticus and Eleutherius beheaded on the “Martyrs’ Mount,” Montmartre. After his death, his body was buried at the Abbey of St. Denis, from Montmartre to the site of the Abbey of St. Denis doubtless arose out of symbolic representations originally intended to convey nothing more than that he was beheaded. [See Ep. XIII. 17-23.]

Codies.—All

Deductions of Churches.—Forty-Three.

Reverence.—With the anapad, or a dove bringing it to him. [6] Faith, Virgin and Martyr.—The story of St. Faith, or Foles, is very like that of other early virgin martyrs. She was born of Christian parents, and while still very young brought to her trial. She suffered under the cruel Datian [see January 22d] in the latter part of the third century at Aquileia. Refusing to receive the consecrated Christ notwithstanding the most horrible tortures, endeavouring, as she said, to show herself worthy of her name. Having been beaten with rods, and bound to a brazen bed among burning coals, she was at last saddled with the rack, rebuking the tyrant, and refusing to sacrifice, suffered with her. The Martyrology mention another St. Faith under June 23d as a martyr with her mother Sophis and her sisters Spe and Caritas. The three sisters were invoked in some York litanies. [S. Ep. and Gosp. Eccl. xi. 9-12, St. Matt. xiii. 44-52.]


Deductions of Churches.—Sixteen, and one with All Saints; also the crypt of old St. Paul’s.

Reverence.—The three sisters as children holding swords. [8] St. Denis, Areopagite, Bishop, and Martyr.—As we know from Scripture of Dionysius the Areopagite that he was a certain man of Athens, converted by the preaching of St. Paul [Acts xvii. 34]. Iambus makes him to have been first Bishop of Athens, and according to a later tradition he suffered martyrdom there. The remarkable philosophical works supposed to have been written by him are now generally considered to be the productions of some Neo-Platonists of the sixth century. One of the main points of the result of what was a popular belief for many centuries, that the Areopagite and St. Denis of France were the same person is formerly Bishop of Athens, who having come to Rome, was sent by St. Clement to preach in Gaul. This is the tradition of the Greek as well as the Western Church, and was embodied in the Offices of the Medieval Churches growing to this legend, St. Dionysius having companions in work and in martyrdom Rusticus, a presbyter, and Eleutherius, a deacon. It first appears in the middle of the fifth century. According to another version, the Dionysius sent by Clement, or the successors of the Apostles, was not the Areopagite, and according to Gregory of Tours, 570, he went to Paris, under the counsel of Decius circa 233, and was slain with the sword, being Bishop of the Parisians circa a.d. 272, so that he was in that a total contradiction of several other traditions of the Areopagite. The Breviary of 1536, and probably other service-books, adopt this last account; while the present Roman Missal, Breviary, and Martyrology identify St. Denys of France with the Areopagite. According to the “Cosmographie Sacramentale Hierosolymitana” and other works referred to above. The Eastern Church commemorates the Aposcepy on October 3d, on which day the Roman Martyrology mentions a Dionysius and his companions, who are identified with the Aposcepy and his companions by Besla and others down to Althan Butler, who adopts the account which places SS. Stenys, Lucian, Asia, Crispin, and others with them, in the third century [see January 5th], without any reference to the Beryn. St. Denis was one of the most popular saints of the Middle Ages, particularly in France, in which country he was venerated as one of its greatest apostles. According to the “Acts,” he was exposed to wild beasts at Paris, cast in to a fiery furnace, crucified, and finally with Rusticus and Eleutherius beheaded on the “Martyrs’ Mount,” Montmartre. Afterwards his body was buried at the Abbey of St. Denis, from Montmartre to the site of the Abbey of St. Denis doubtless arose out of symbolic representations originally intended to convey nothing more than that he was beheaded. [See Ep. XIII. 17-23.]

Codies.—All
The Minor Holydays of October.

17] Etheldreda, Virgin.—Etheldryth, Etheldreda, or Audrey, was one of four daughters of Anna, King of the East Angles, who were all esteemed to be saints, the others being Sexburga, Ethelburga, and Withburgha. Of these Etheldreda was apparently the third. She was married against her will to Tunbert, an East Anglian prince, who bestowed on her the Isle of Ely as a dowry. The marriage remained merely nominal, and Tunbert soon died. His widow then retired to Ely in order to devote herself to the religious life. But in A.D. 660 she was obliged to become the wife of Prince Egfrid, son of Oswy, King of Northumbria. Nothing, however, would induce her to break her resolution of perpetual virginity; and when Egfrid came to the throne of his father, A.D. 670, he sought the help of the famous Wilfrid, or Wilfrith, to bring her over to his views. Wilfrid, however, appears to have secretly confirmed her in her own, and at last a divorce was effected. In A.D. 671 they parted, Egfrid to seek a more suitable wife, Etheldreda to take the veil at the hands of Wilfrid. Having continued for a year in the Monastery of Coldingham, she made her way to her best-loved Ely. She crossed the Humber at the Brough and Winteringham ferry, and stayed some little time at the adjacent village of West Halton, where her staff, as was believed, grew into the largest ash-tree in the neighbourhood, and where her memory is still preserved in the dedication of the church. Arriving at Ely, she established a religious house, over which Wilfrid made her Abbess. She now practised asceticism, as we learn from Bede, of the most rigid type, and at the same time made Ely a great religious centre for East Anglia. "She was taken to our Lord," says Bede, "in the midst of her flock, seven years after she had been made Abbess," A.D. 679, and she was buried, with those who had gone before, in a wooden coffin. In A.D. 693 her sister and successor St. Sexburga translated her body, placing it, entire and incorrupt, in a Roman stone or marble coffin brought from Grantchester [Cambridge]. The body was afterwards enshrined in the existing cathedral; and on the 17th of October, the feast of her translation, pilgrims fared to her shrine from all quarters. Our word "tawdry" is said to be derived from pilgrims' "signs" or other objects bought at "St. Audrey's Fair." [Sar. Ép. and Gosp.: 2 Cor. x. 17—xx. 2. St. Matt. xxv. 1—13.]

Calendars.—Sarum, Hereford.

Dedications of Churches.—Six, one destroyed. Ely Cathedral to her with St. Peter.

Represented.—In monastic habit, but crowned, and with crozier, book, or budgie staff.


Dedications of Churches.—Seventeen, and one with All Saints.

Represented.—With picture of Blessed Virgin Mary; as Evangelist, with winged ox.

25] Crispin, Martyr.—Crispin and his brother Crispinian are celebrated among the band of missionaries who came from Rome with St. Denys, January 8th, 20th, and October 9th. Fixing their abode at Soissons, they preached and instructed the people by day, and when not so engaged exercised the trade of shoemaking for a maintenance. Hence they have been considered the tutelar saints or patrons of that craft, and of two famous societies in France called Frères Cordoniers. The two brothers were beheaded, October 25, A.D. 288, after severe tortures, under Elicius Varus, the Roman Governor of Soissons, during the progress of the Emperor Maximian through Gaul. In the sixth century a basilica was built and dedicated to them at Soissons, their probable place of interment, though there is a curious tradition in Kent that they were buried at Stones End, in that county. [Sar. Ép. and Gosp.: 1 Cor. iv. 9—14. St. Matt. x. 16-22.]

Calendars.—All but Roman and Monastic.

Represented.—Shoemaking; with shoemakers' tools, or strips of hide, or with a cornucopia full of boots and shoes.


Dedications of Churches.—Two in their joint names.

Represented.—St. Simon with a fish or two, an oar, a fuller's bat, usually a saw. St. Jude with a boat, ship, club, bat, inverted cross, halbert, or carpenter's square.
## Comparative View of the Calendar for NOVEMBER.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BEDE, A.D. 735</th>
<th>SALISBURY, A.D. 1234</th>
<th>PERFECT, A.D. 1562</th>
<th>MODERN ROMAN</th>
<th>EASTERN</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>All Saints.</td>
<td>All Saints</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>All Saints</td>
<td>SS. Cosmas and Damian.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All Souls.</td>
<td>All Souls</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>All Souls</td>
<td>SS. Joannicius, Nicander, and Hermias.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SS. Wulfric, Eastace.</td>
<td>St. Eastace.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>St. Wulfrid</td>
<td>St. Paul, Patr. of Const. The 32 Martyrs of Miletum. SS. Michael, Gabriel, and all Angels.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Leonard.</td>
<td>St. Leonard.</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>The four Crowned Martyrs</td>
<td>St. Onesiphorus, SS. Olympus, Rhodes, Sosipater, etc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The four Crowned Martyrs</td>
<td>The four Crowned Martyrs</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>The four Crowned Martyrs</td>
<td>SS. Menas, Victor, and Vincentius.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Martin.</td>
<td>St. Martin, Bishop and Confessor, and St. Menna.</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>SS. Martin and Menna</td>
<td>St. Matthew, Apostle and Evangelist, St. Gregory Thaumaturgus.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Britius.</td>
<td>St. Britius</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>St. Dubricius</td>
<td>Presentation of Blessed Virgin Mary.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Saturninus</td>
<td>St. Saturninus.</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>St. Saturninus</td>
<td>St. Andrew. The Protoclete.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Dedications of Churches—Eleven hundred and forty-eight, also twenty-four with St. Mary, and eleven to other saints with the cross.

[See "State Services."]

Leonard, Confessor.—This saint was born of noble parents in the court of Clovis, who stood surety for him at the font to do honour to his father. Having become a disciple of St. Remigius (October 1st), he resolved to embrace the religious life, notwithstanding the earnest dissuasion of the King. After remaining some time in the Monastery of Micy, near Orleans, he retired to a hermitage in a forest near Limoges, converting many on his way. He was not allowed to remain here alone, for many flockled to him, and a monastery arose on the spot, which was endowed by a successor of Clovis with as much of the forest as Leonard could ride round in a night on his ass. Here Leonard ruled at the head of a flourishing community till his death, about A.D. 554. It is said he was bequeathed a great interest in prisoners, and to have obtained leave from Clovis to release many; hence he is regarded as the patron of prisoners. He is also reputed to have been a deacon. [Sar. Ep. and Gosp.: Ecclus. xxxix. 5-9. St. Luke xi. 33-36.]

Calendar.—All except Roman and Paris.

Dedications of Churches—About one hundred and fifty, one with St. John, and one with St. Mary.

Represented.—As a monk or abbot, with chains, fetters, etc.

11. St. Martin, Bishop and Confessor.—This famous saint was born early in the fourth century at Sabaria, in Pannonia (Hungary), but ten of his parents were Pagans, but Martin at ten years old used to frequent the Christian churches and ask to be made a catechumen. His father, a military tribune, enrolled him among the soldiers, but he continued to maintain in this condition for a life nearly three years beyond his baptism, free from the commotions of soldiers, and full of good works. Once in winter he met a poor man begging outside the gate of Amines, and seeing him bare-cold, cut off half of his own military cloak with his sword, and gave it to the beggar. The next night he saw a vision of Jesus clad in the same portion of his cloak, saying to him, standing by: "Martin, go and bring Me this garment." When he had been baptized, and had served in the army about five years, he sought his discharge, saying, "I am Christ's soldier; but being tainted with the sins of the army, I offer to stand before the fire unarm'd, and to march into the ranks of the enemy in the Name of the Lord Jesus and protected by the sign of the Cross. The next day the enemy sued for peace and surrendered, whereinupon Martin got his discharge. On leaving the army, he supponed with Hilary of Poitiers [January 13th], who ordained him exorcist; but being warned in a dream, he went to visit his parents, and converted his mother to the Faith. Her son was publicly haggled by Arian heretics, and had to retire to an island, where he lived on roots; here he took hell-bred of Mary, and narrowly escaped being poisoned. On St. Hilary's return from exile [Jericho January 13th], Martin found him, and made him a catechumen. He then trained in a monastery at Alesith [now St. Malo], in Brittany, under St. Brendan, from whom, when he grew up, he received the habit. Afterwards he became Bishop of Alesith, and converted the neighbouring islet of Aazon into a monastery. In the opposition of the local chiefs obliged him to leave his see, and he went to Saintes, where Leontius, the Bishop, gave him a cell at Brie, and here he remained till recalled to Alesith. Soon he was made Bishop of an Alesith, and by this time he had trained many monks from Brittany at Archambroy, where he died November 15th, A.D. 594. His relics were acquired by the Church of Alesith in the seventh century in a discreditable manner, and in A.D. 973 were taken to Paris, where they were lost at the Revolution. Many wonderful legends were related of him. [Sar. Ep. and Gosp.: Ecclus. xliv. 17, 20-23; xliv. 6, 7, 15, 16. St. Luke xix. 12-28.]

Calendar.—Sarum, York, Hereford, Aberdeens.

Dedications of Churches.—St. Mawes, in Cornwall.

Represented.—As a Bishop.

12. H. B. Lincoln.—Hugh of Avalon, or de Grobene, was a noble of Burghian family, A.D. 1140. His mother died when he was eight years old; and his father, then a monk, entered a monastery of regular canons near his castle, dedicated himself to the care of the poor and sick, and placed him in the care of an aged brother of the house, who instructed him in prayer and the Scriptures. Having been ordained at the age of nineteen, he resolved to join the new order of Carthusians, one of the reformed Benedictine orders. His brother canons having in vain tried to keep him back, he escaped, and was admitted into the Grande Chartreuse, the first house of the order. In process of time he was ordained priest, made prior of the monastery, and sent to England to govern the first Carthusian house in this country, which had been founded A.D. 1181 by Henry II. at Witham, in Somerset, but unsuccessfully managed by two previous priors. Under the care of Hugh the monastery became very prosperous. "The King, who for the opinion he had of his holiness, used often," says Godwin, "privately to confide in Hugh, and within twenty years of his life he lived in close retirement, where he used to do the Church of Lincoln in so long keeping it without a Bishop, determined to make amends by giving them one at last, and procure this Hugh before he understood of any such thing toward, to be elected Bishop of that see. He governed very stantly and with great severity, yet so, as he was more reemonstrated and loved than feared. His excommunicated were restored, and the very church, and the rather, for that it was noted, as I find ineluctable that one's soul's calancy otherwise did lightly follow them. His Church of Lincoln he caused to be all new built from the foundation, a great and memorable work, so far as church was ordered by him without infinite help." Indeed, as has been well said by another, "a more zealous and indefatigable prelate

Represented.—On horseback, dividing his cloak for the beggar; as a Bishop; a Martinos goose by his side.

13. Briarius, Bishop.—St. Briarius, or Briac, was brought up in St. Martin's Monastery, where he became a deacon and priest by St. Martin. He had given much trouble to his disorderly conduct while young, and even after his ordination; but he was used by St. Martin, who rebuked him privately, and it is said "that the Bishop shewed him his heart full of grace, and he was to the Pope, which was the first time he had spoken in public. Tours or was deposed for many years. The Sarum Breviary contains the legend that on his being accused of being the father of an infant, he adjured it by Christ to say if it were his father, and it replied, "Thou art not my father." When the people asked this magic he took burning coals in his biret, St. Martin's tomb, saying, "As this vestment is unhurt by the fire, so in my body unscorched." But the people of Tours would not believe him, and drove him from the Bishopric. He then went to Rome and related all to the Pope, was acquitted of the gravest charges, and returned to his see. In his latter days he acquired the reputation of a saint, and dying A.D. 444, was buried near St. Martin in the chapel he had himself built. [Sar. Ep. and Gosp.; Wind. x. 10-14. St. Luke xvi. 12-28.]

Calendar.—All except Roman and Monastic.


Represented.—Carrying burning coals in his vestment; an infant on the ground near him.

14. Macchutus, Bishop.—Maslo. Malo, Mason, Macelon, Maclevis, or Macchutus, was born at Tours, but went to Brittany with St. Brendan, under St. Brendan, from whom, when he grew up, he received the habit. Afterwards he became Bishop of Alesith, and converted the neighbouring islet of Aazon into a monastery. But the opposition of the local chiefs obliged him to leave his see, and he went to Saintes, where Leontius, the Bishop, gave him a cell at Brie, and here he remained till recalled to Alesith. Soon he was made Bishop of an Alesith, and by this time he had trained many monks from Brittany at Archambroy, where he died November 15th, A.D. 594. His relics were acquired by the Church of Alesith in the seventh century in a discreditable manner, and in A.D. 973 were taken to Paris, where they were lost at the Revolution. Many wonderful legends were related of him. [Sar. Ep. and Gosp.: Ecclus. xliv. 17, 20-23; xliv. 6, 7, 15, 16. St. Luke xix. 12-28.]

Calendar.—Sarum, York, Hereford, Aberdeens.

Dedications of Churches.—St. Mawes, in Cornwall.

Represented.—As a Bishop.

15. H. B. Lincoln.—Hugh of Avalon, or de Grobene, was a noble of Burghian family, A.D. 1140. His mother died when he was eight years old; and his father, then a monk, entered a monastery of regular canons near his castle, dedicated himself to the care of the poor and sick, and placed him in the care of an aged brother of the house, who instructed him in prayer and the Scriptures. Having been ordained at the age of nineteen, he resolved to join the new order of Carthusians, one of the reformed Benedictine orders. His brother canons having in vain tried to keep him back, he escaped, and was admitted into the Grande Chartreuse, the first house of the order. In process of time he was ordained priest, made prior of the monastery, and sent to England to govern the first Carthusian house in this country, which had been founded A.D. 1181 by Henry II. at Witham, in Somerset, but unsuccessfully managed by two previous priors. Under the care of Hugh the monastery became very prosperous. "The King, who for the opinion he had of his holiness, used often," says Godwin, "privately to confide in Hugh, and within twenty years of his life he lived in close retirement, where he used to do the Church of Lincoln in so long keeping it without a Bishop, determined to make amends by giving them one at last, and procure this Hugh before he understood of any such thing toward, to be elected Bishop of that see. He governed very stantly and with great severity, yet so, as he was more reemonstrated and loved than feared. His excommunicated were restored, and the very church, and the rather, for that it was noted, as I find ineluctable that one's soul's calancy otherwise did lightly follow them. His Church of Lincoln he caused to be all new built from the foundation, a great and memorable work, so far as church was ordered by him without infinite help." Indeed, as has been well said by another, "a more zealous and indefatigable prelate
than was Bishop Hugh of Lincoln seldom, if ever, presided over a see of our own or any other Christian land. He yearly was depicted to be living as a brother, with no mark of distinction but the Bishop's ring. He was overtaken by his last sickness on his way back from one of these solemnities, and died in London, November 17, A.D. 1100, to the great grief of three archbishops and nine bishops being also present, with a multitude of abbots and priors. Eighty years afterwards his body was solemnly deposited within its golden shrine in the "angel church" behind the Altar of St. Edw., and his Queen, the Archbishop of Canterbury and Edessa, many bishops, and two hundred and thirty knights being present. St. Hugh was one of the most popular English saints, and the day of the accession of Queen Elizabeth [November 17th] was commonly called "St. Hugh's Day." [Sac. Ep. and Gosp.; Ecles. xiv. 1-5. St. Mark xiii. 33-57.]

Calendars—All, Aberdeen.

Dedications of Churches—Quethloch, in Corwull; unless it be to some local saint.

Represented—With a tame swan which he had; holding three fishes.

20] Edmund, King and Martyr.—This Edmund, or Ednum, the last of the native under-kings of East Anglia, was placed on the throne at the age of fifteen years, in 855; and might have been carried into heaven. But he refused to guard them against him, but was beaten and taken prisoner. They then offered him his life and his kingdom if he would forsake Christianity and reign under them. When he refused, they tied him to a tree and shot him with many arrows, and at last cut off his head, which they flung into a thicket. The following year, when the Danes had retired, the body was recovered, and the head found among the brambles, guarded. It was placed in a great grey wolf's den, in the famous Abbey of Bury St. Edmunds; and no figure was more common in the painted glass and on the rood-screens of East Anglia than that of this martyred King. He could scarcely have died the death of a martyr unless his life had been that of a confessor for Christ; and what we are told is that though he was very young, he was distinguished as a model prince by his religion and piety, his restoration of ruined churches, his good government, and his determined hostility to everything mean and bad. He was never married, and, like many monks and other devout persons, he learned the psalter by heart, and the book which he was said to have used was shown at Bury. His name is connected with much that is legendary, and the Sarum Breviary has a grotesque account of the finding of the head, etc. [Sac. Ep. and Gosp.; Ecles. xxxi. 8-11. St. Luke xiv. 29-53.]

Calendar—All, Hereford.

Dedications of Churches—Fifty-five (fifteen being in East Anglia), unless any be to St. Edmund the Archbishop.

Represented—Crowned and pierced by many arrows; bound to a tree as above; one wolf guarding his body or crowned head, an arrow in his hand.

21] Cecilia, Virgin and Martyr.—Cecilia, a Roman lady, was venerated as a virgin martyr at a very early period, and the martyrdom of her and of her three companions is referred to in the Martyrology attributed to St. Jerome, and in the earliest Missals and Breviaries. Yet it is very difficult to find her true date and place, so conflicting are the accounts. According to the earliest, she suffered in Sicily A.D. 176-180; according to another, in Rome A.D. 250; while the Greek Menologies say at Rome, in the time of Diodocian, A.D. 284-303. Nor have we any authentic account or history. There was a church dedicated to her at Rome, where Pope Paschal I. placed her supposed body, removed from the Catacombs, in 821, and provided that the praises of God should be sung on her tomb day and night. Hence probably arose the legends that connect her name with sacred music, there being nothing of the kind in the earliest accounts of her. One circumstance related in the legendary "Acts" is that she brought down to Constantinople her newly-married husband that she ought to lead a life of perpetual virginity. The Acts of St. Cecilia, though not genuine, have been remarkably confirmed as to substance by discovering the Catacombs, including her tomb, probably, in a cemetery with many epitaphs of members of the Cecilian family. [Sac. Ep. and Gosp.; Ecles. ii. 9-12. St. Matt. xiii. 44-52.] Her name occurs in the Novas quaestiones in the Canon of the Mass.

Calendar—All.

Dedications of Churches—Two.

Represented—Crowned; bearing wreaths of roses or other flowers; a palm; a sword; an almond branch; a sprig of lilies; in later representations she is holding a portable organ or harp, or playing on an organ.

22] St. Clement I., Bishop of Rome and Martyr.—According to common tradition, the "fellow-labourers" mentioned by St. Paul [Phil. iv. 3] as having his name written in the Book of Life, is to be identified with the third of the Bishops of Rome, whose name is mentioned in the Canon of the Mass. But so much legend has grown up around the name of Clement, and so little trustworthy information has come down to us, that we hardly know anything about him. From Rome the Roman Clement wrote his "First Epistle" to the Corinthians on the occasion of a schism towards the end of the first century, and is hence regarded as one of the "Apostolic Fathers." The second epistle ascribed to him is rather a homily, and must have been written at least a generation later than his time. Other epistles, and a mass of "Clementine literature," undoubtedly spurious, have been attributed to him. An account of his martyrdom, probably no earlier than the ninth century, tells how he was banished to the Crimea; and having divined his savior's miracles, was by Trajan's order cast into the sea with an anchor round his neck, an event pictured in frescoes of the tenth or eleventh century in the Church of St. Clement at Rome. So, too, the Sarum and Roman Breviaries. But no writer who speaks of the Bishop Clement describes him as a martyr until we come to Rufinus and Zosimus, about A.D. 400, and they do not mention the anchor story. [Sac. Ep. and Gosp.; Phil. iv. 1-5. St. Luke xix. 12-28.]

Calendar—All except the Parisian.

Dedications of Churches—Forty-seven, and one with St. Mary.

Represented—As Bishop or Pope, with double or triple crown; an anchor in his hand, to his neck, or at his feet; leaning on an anchor; a fountain springing up by him.

23] Catherine, Virgin and Martyr.—It would be hard to find a saint more generally revered than St. Catherine, or one of whom so little is really known, not one single fact related about her being reasonably certain. She has usually been identified with a nameless lady of Alexandria, of whom Eusebius [H. E. viii. 14] says that when she resisted the unawakened advances of the Emperor Maximinus he punished her with banishment and deprivation of goods. With reference to the once popular legends of St. Catharine, Baronius himself says that silence is better than falsehood mixed with truth. The Sarum Breviary contains many more marvels than does the modern Roman, but the Parisian of 1536 contains none. In the Sarum and Roman Breviaries we are told that Catharine combined the virtues of the lady with fervent faith, and prevailed in argument over the most learned philosophers, kindling in them the love of Christ so that they were content to die for His sake. Then Maximus caused her to be scourged with lilies, which were then twined round her, and kept in prison for eleven days without food. Next she was put on a wheel with sharp blades, but at her prayers the wheel was broken, and then she was beheaded on the 25th of November. Her body was marvellously borne by angels to Mount Sinai, in Arabia. The Sarum Breviary tells of a river of oil that was seen to flow from her tomb, etc. The angels are now explained by Allan Butler and other Roman Catholic writers to have been monks. Her extraordinary popularity in France and England dates from the bringing of alleged relics of her from Mount Sinai to Rome by one Simon, a monk, who died A.D. 1035. She is accounted the patron of secular, as St. Jerome is of theological learning. [Sac. Ep. and Gosp.; Ecles. ii. 1-8. St. Matt. xiii. 44-52.]

Calendar—All.

Dedications of Churches—Fifty-one.

Represented—With a wheel or wheels, often spiked; with a sword, a book, a lamb, or a palm; carried by angels to Mount Sinai.


Dedications of Churches—Nearly six hundred, and three with other Saints.

Represented—With a cross saltire, or sometimes an ordinary cross in his hand.
### DECEMBER hath 31 Days.

#### A.D. 1871.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Morning Prayer 1 Lesson</th>
<th>Morning Prayer 2 Lesson</th>
<th>Evening Prayer 1 Lesson</th>
<th>Evening Prayer 2 Lesson</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Silvester, Bishop of Rome.</td>
<td>xlv. v. 8.</td>
<td>xxi. v. 15 to xxii. [v. 6.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>g</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>f</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>e</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>d</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>c</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>b</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>a</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>g</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>f</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>e</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>d</td>
<td>Fast.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>c</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>b</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>a</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>g</td>
<td>O Sapia.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>f</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>e</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>d</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>c</td>
<td>St. Thomas, Apostle and Martyr.</td>
<td>xli.</td>
<td>xii.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>b</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>g</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>f</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>e</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>d</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>c</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>b</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>3. Non.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>g</td>
<td>4. Non.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>f</td>
<td>Calen.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### A.D. 1662.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Morning Prayer 1 Lesson</th>
<th>Morning Prayer 2 Lesson</th>
<th>Evening Prayer 1 Lesson</th>
<th>Evening Prayer 2 Lesson</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Silvester, Bishop of Rome.</td>
<td>xlv. v. 8.</td>
<td>xxi. v. 15 to xxii. [v. 6.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Calendar with the Table of Lessons.
### Comparative View of the Calendar for DECEMBER.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>I.</td>
<td>II.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Habakkuk the Prophet.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>St. Osmund.</td>
<td>SS. Peter Chrysologus and Barbara.</td>
<td>SS. Barak and John Damascene.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td>Conception of Blessed Virgin Mary.</td>
<td>Conception of St. Anne.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>9</td>
<td></td>
<td>St. Damasus.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>10</td>
<td>St. Lucy.</td>
<td>St. Damasus.</td>
<td>St. Spiridion.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>11</td>
<td></td>
<td>St. Lucy.</td>
<td>St. Lucy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>13</td>
<td></td>
<td>Expectation of Blessed Virgin Mary.</td>
<td>Haggai the Prophet.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
<td>St. Ignatius.</td>
<td>St. Sebastian and his Companions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>17</td>
<td></td>
<td>St. Juliana.</td>
<td>St. Eugenia.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>19</td>
<td></td>
<td>The Ten Martyrs of Crete.</td>
<td>The Ten Martyrs of Crete.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
<td>St. Mary and Joseph.</td>
<td>Nativity of our Lord.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Nativity of our Lord.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>28</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Holy Innocents.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The Minor Holydays of December.

6] Nicolas, Bishop of Myra, in Lycia. — The great fame of St. Nicolas, like that of St. Catharine, is founded on a vast number of picturesque legends rather than on anything he really knew about him. The earliest accounts of him which we have were written about five hundred years after his death, if, as is stated, it is to be placed A.D. 342. But the great veneration in which he was universally held in the Greek and Latin Churches in early times points to something extraordinary in his life and character. The Liturgy of St. Chrysostom contains a prayer in which his name is mentioned with that of other famous Eastern Saints, dwelling in what honour he has long been held in the East, and he is still venerated in Russia next after the Holy Mother of God. Justinian built a church in his honour at Constantinople about A.D. 430, indeed it was titular saint of four churches there. The most remarkable legends concerning him are that when a new-born babe he stood up for two hours in an ecstasy, and on Wednesdays and Fridays refused to suck. Being left as a young man with a considerable fortune, he flung a bag of gold successively to each of three daughters, that they might marry honourably. When ordained priest he sailed for the Holy Land, and avoided shipwreck by his prayers in a storm. About A.D. 325 he was elected Bishop of Myra, and by the sign of the Cross restored to health a burned child. He is traditionally reported to have been present at the great Council of Nicaea, and so represented in Eastern pictures of the Council. Here losing all patience with Arius, he dealt a violent blow at the jaw of that heretic, for which he had to undergo temporary depription and imprisonment. He is said to have obtained from the governor of Myara the release of three men imprisoned in a tower, the picture of which may have given rise to that of three children in a tub. The legend of his raising these children to life may be thus accounted for. He was much invoked by sailors, and accounted the patron of children. His tomb at Myara was much resorted to for a miraculous oil which flowed from it. In A.D. 1057 some men, during a shipwreck, had to take refuge in a tower. They were soon saved, and are said to have obtained the same oil. The “Boy-bishop” pageants of the middle ages began on St. Nicolas' Day, and lasted till Childermas or Holy Innocents' Day. [See notes on Gosp. Ep. and Coll.]

The Holy Day of St. Nicolas, or St. Nicholas of Bari, is celebrated on Dec. 6. [See notes on Gosp. Ep. and Coll.]

Dedications of Churches—All.

Dedications of Churches—Three hundred and seventy-two, and seven with St. Mary, one with St. Stephen.

Represented—With three children in a tub, or kneeling before him; with three golden balls in various ways, sometimes on a book with three leaves; with an anchor, or a ship in the background.

8] Conception of the Blessed Virgin Mary. — The observation of this festival began in the East in early times, but did not become general in the West till the fifteenth century. At the Council of Ephesus and the Immaculate Conception became developed in the Roman Calendar, the festival was from time to time elevated in rank. The term “Immaculate,” however, was not used in the Missal or Breviary till 1584, when Pius IX. made the doctrine of the “Immaculate Conception” an article of faith. [See notes on Gosp. Ep. and Coll.]

Calendars—All.

Dedications of Churches—Four.

Represented—By her hand bearing a spear, or a crown with a palm branch; writing; as Evangelist, with a sword; sometimes it holds its inkind in its beak as he writes.


Dedications of Churches—About two hundred and forty.

Represented—With a cup, out of which issue one or more serpents; with a palm branch; writing; as Evangelist, with a sword; sometimes it holds its inkind in its beak as he writes.

31] Silvester, Bishop of Rome. — Silvester succeeded Melchiades as Bishop of Rome, January 31, A.D. 314. Constantinian legends state that he lived in Rome during the first half of the fourth century, and that he was consecrated Bishop of Rome in the year 314. The Roman Martyrology and Breviary say that Silvester baptized Constantine, which is a historical error not found in the Persian or in the Sarum Breviary; that Constantine was converted to Christianity in the year 314, by Silvester, who was consecrated Bishop of Rome on the Salarian Way, whence his body was removed to a church dedicated to him in the seventh century. [See notes on Gosp. Ep. and Coll.]

Calendars—All.

Dedications of Churches—One, that of Chevelstone, Devon.

Represented—As a Pope, baptizing Constantin; an ox by his side, partly devoured; a crown, a sword, a palm branch, and a cross on his head.

[Shakespeare refers to Silvester in “Julius Caesar,” i, 1, 4, 6-12, 15, 21-23. St. Matt. xxiv. 14-23.]

Calendars—All.

Dedications of Churches—One, that of Chevelstone, Devon.

Represented—As a Pope, baptizing Constantin; an ox by his side, partly devoured; a crown, a sword, a palm branch, and a cross on his head. (See note on 8th February, A.D. 304, when he was consecrated Bishop of Rome.)

[Shakespeare refers to Silvester in “Julius Caesar,” i, 1, 4, 6-12, 15, 21-23. St. Matt. xxiv. 14-23.]

Calendars—All.

Dedications of Churches—One, that of Chevelstone, Devon.

Represented—As a Pope, baptizing Constantin; an ox by his side, partly devoured; a crown, a sword, a palm branch, and a cross on his head. (See note on 8th February, A.D. 304, when he was consecrated Bishop of Rome.)

[Shakespeare refers to Silvester in “Julius Caesar,” i, 1, 4, 6-12, 15, 21-23. St. Matt. xxiv. 14-23.]

Calendars—All.

Dedications of Churches—One, that of Chevelstone, Devon.

Represented—As a Pope, baptizing Constantin; an ox by his side, partly devoured; a crown, a sword, a palm branch, and a cross on his head. (See note on 8th February, A.D. 304, when he was consecrated Bishop of Rome.)

[Shakespeare refers to Silvester in “Julius Caesar,” i, 1, 4, 6-12, 15, 21-23. St. Matt. xxiv. 14-23.]

Calendars—All.
AN INTRODUCTION

MORNING AND EVENING PRAYER.

The ordinary daily Offices of the Christian Church were derived from the Jewish economy; the celebration of the Holy Eucharist being the distinctive devotional characteristic of Christianity. As David sang, "Seven times a day do I praise Thee" [Ps. cxix. 164]; and as Daniel "kneeled upon his knees three times a day, and prayed, and gave thanks before his God" [Dan. vi. 10], so down to that period during which the old economy overlapped each other, a constant habit of praise and prayer in connection with the morning and evening sacrifice, and at other hours of the day, was maintained in the Temple at Jerusalem, and in the Synagogues likewise. The Apostles continued the practice of devout Jews, and are spoken of in the book of their Acts as being in the Temple at the hour of prayer, or as offering their prayers elsewhere at the same hour. It was while they were all with one accord in one place "at the third hour of the day" [Acts ii. 1, 15] that the Holy Ghost descended upon them: "Peter went up upon the house-top to pray about the sixth hour" [Ibid. x: 9]; "Peter and John went up together into the temple at the hour of prayer, being the ninth hour" [Ibid. iii. 1]; "at midnight Paul and Silas prayed and sang praises unto God" [Ibid. xvi. 25]; and in the early zeal of their first love all the believers continued everlastingly in the prayers" [Acts xvi. 25]; "daily with one accord in the temple" [Ibid. ii. 42, 46], as a regular part of the system of that fellowship into which they had been baptized. When the habits of the Church began to be settled, it appears that the opening and the close of each day were appointed as the principal hours of prayer; and that the three intermediate times, the third, sixth, and ninth hours, were still recognized, and marked by public worship. Tertullian, after giving the Scriptural examples cited above, goes on to say that these three "stand simply without any precept for their observance, yet let it be thought good to establish any sort of presumption which may both render more strict the adoration to pray, and, as it were by a law, force us away sometimes from our business in this service, (even as was the custom of Daniel also, according no doubt to the rule of Israel,) that so we should pray at least not seldom than three times a day, we who are debtors to the Three, the Father, and the Son, and the Holy Ghost, exclusive, that is, of the regular prayers which are due, without any adoration, at the beginning of day and night." [Tert. de Orat. ix. 26.] In his treatise on fasting he also calls the third, sixth, and ninth hours "Apostolic hours of prayer." St. Cyprian refers to the habits of Old Testament saints, and draws the rational conclusion that the events of the Gospel gave proof that there was a "sacrament," or mystery, in the ancient practice of righteous men offering prayers at these seasons, as if the spiritual instincts of good men were already moving in the light of the Cross. "But us, dearest brethren," he says, "besides the hours of ancient time observed, both seasons and sacraments of prayer are increased in number. In the morning we must pray," not waiting, that is, for the third hour, "that the Resurrection of the Lord may be commemorated with an early worship. This of old the Holy Spirit set forth in the Psalms, saying, 'My King and my God, unto Thee will I cry; my soul will praise the Lord in the morning; in the morning will I stand before Thee and will look up.' [Ps. v. 2.] And again, by the prophet the Lord saith, 'Early in the morning shall they seek Me, saying, Come and let us return unto the Lord our God.' [Hos. vi. 1.] At sunset likewise, and the close of day, needful is it that we should again pray. For as Christ is the true Sun and the true Day, when at the going down of this world's sun and light we make prayer and petition that the day may again return unto us, we are petitioning for that coming of Carist, which will give to us the grace of the Light eternal." [Cyprian, de Orat. Dom. xxii.] In the Apostolical Constitutions the same habit of the Church is referred to in very distinct terms: "Ye shall make prayers, . . . In the morning giving thanks, because the Lord hath enlightened you, removing the night, and bringing the day: at the third hour, because the Lord at that time received sentence from Pilate; at the sixth hour, because in it He was crucified; at the sixth hour, because all things were shaken when the Lord was crucified, trembling at the audacity of the impious Jews, not enduring that their Lord should be insulted; at evening giving thanks, because He hath given the night for rest from our daily labours; at cock-crowing, because that hour gives the glad tidings that the day is dawning in which to work the works of light." [Apostol. Const. viii. 34.]

No account has come down to us which tells exactly of what these Primitive daily Offices consisted; but St. Basil in the fourth century speaks of them as being made up of psalmody mingled with prayers, and specifies the nineteenth Psalm as one which was invariably used at the sixth hour. The fifty-first Psalm is also shown, from him and other writers, to have been constantly used in the night service; and the sixty-third was called the "Morning Psalm," being used at the beginning of the early service. The "Gloria in Excelsis" is also spoken of by St. Chrysostom as "the Morning Hymn" [see note in Communion Service], and the repetition of the Kyrie Eleison many times seems to have formed another part of these ancient services.

The daily Offices of the Eastern Church are of greater antiquity than those of the Western, and there is little doubt that they represent, substantially, the form into which the Primitive Offices for the hours of Prayer eventually settled down.1 Sufficient points of resemblance have been traced between these and the daily prayers used under the Jewish economy, to make it almost certain that the former were originally derived from the latter.2 But there are also many particulars in which the Western daily Offices, and especially those of the English Church,3 are analogous to those of the East; and although they cannot be traced higher, in their familiar form, than the rule of St. Benedict [A.D. 550], it can hardly be doubted that men like SS. Benedict and Gregory would build upon the old foundations of Primitive Services, such as those now represented by the hours of the Eastern Church. In the Ancient Sacramentaries there are several series of Collects for daily use; one set of twenty-three in that of St. Gregory being entitled "Orationes de Adventu Domini quotidians diebus;" another, of twenty, apparently for Lent, being headed "Orationes pro pecatis;" a third of many more in number being called "Orationes quotidiana." There are also other sets in the same Sacramentary, "ad Matutinales," "ad Vespertinales," and "ad Completorium." What place such Collects occupied in the daily Offices is not quite clear, but they plainly shew that the Primitive habit of the Church was kept up, and that daily prayers were continually being offered in the Western as well as in the Eastern Church. Lessons from Holy Scripture were only read in the Synagogue on the Sabbath Day; in the Temple none at all (except the Decalogue) were ever read. This custom was continued throughout the Church even until the

1 They are given at length in Neil's Intro. Hist. of Eastern Church, vol. ii. ch. iv.
2 Freeman's Princ. Div. Serv. i. 65.
3 Ibid. 106.
time of St. Gregory: Epistles and Gospels being read at the Holy Communion, but no Lessons at the hours of Prayer.

St. Gregory established a system which afterwards developed into that of the Breviary Lessons, but in the Eastern Church the Primitive practice of reading Holy Scripture at the celebration of the Eucharist, and on Sunday only at other offices, is still maintained.

In Mediaeval times the daily Offices were developed into a very beautiful, but a very complex form; being monoled exclusively to the capacities of Clergy and Laity living in communities, separated from the world especially for a work of prayer and praise, which was seldom interrupted by the calls of other avocations. Those used in England differed in several important respects from the Roman Breviary, and are supposed to have had the same origin as the Commination Office, the image of which is traced in the Introduction to the Commination Service to the Church of Ephesus. Like those of the Eastern and Roman Churches, they consisted nominally of seven separate services or hours [see p. 17]; but as in those churches at the present day these seven hours are aggregated into three, or even two services, so it is probable was the case, to a great extent, in the Mediaeval Church of England, and the whole seven were only kept by a small number of the most strict among the Clergy and religious. The Reformers condensed the seven hours instead of aggregating them, and thus gave us Mattins and Evensong, as in the manner shewn by the Table at p. 17. At the same time, the publication of Edward VI’s and Queen Elizabeth’s Primers showed that they by no means intended to hinder, but rather to encourage those who still wished to observe the ancient hours of Prayer; and the Devotions of Bishop Cosin, with other Manuals framed on the same model, have given many devout souls the opportunity of supplementing the public Mattins and Evensong with prayers at other hours that equally breathed the spirit of the ancient Church.

In making this change the Reformers were doubtless endeavouring to secure by a modification of the Services what the theory of the Church had always required, the attendance of the Laity as well as the Clergy at the Daily Offices of Praise and Prayer. From very early days the Church of England had enjoined the Laity to be present at them, as may be seen in the collection of Decrees and Canons on the subject printed by Massey [Mon. Bk. Aeg. III. xxv-xxxiv.]; but these injunctions appear to have been little obeyed, and their constant absence led the Clergy to deal with the Breviary as if it was intended for their own use alone, its structure becoming so complex that none but those who had been long used to handle it could possibly follow the course of the services day by day. In forming out of these complex services such simple and intelligible ones as our present Morning and Evening Prayer, a new opportunity was offered to the Laity of uniting their hearts and voices with those of the Clergy in a constant service of daily praise and prayer. Churches without such an offering of Morning and Evening Prayer are clearly alien to the system and principles of the Book of Common Prayer, if taken in their strict sense; and to make the offering in the total absence of worshippers seems scarcely less so. But as every Church receives blessing from God in proportion as it renders to Him the honour due unto His Name, so it is much to be wished that increased knowledge of devotional principles may lead on to such increase of devotional practice as may make the omission of the daily Offices rare in the Churches of our land. Then indeed might the time come when the Church of England could say, “Thou, O God, sendest a gracious rain upon Thine inheritance; and refreshest it when it was weary.” It might look for the development of a perpetual vigour springing from that “third hour of the day” when the Apostles first went forth in the might of their supernatural endowments; and it might hope to meet with answers from on high, as sure as that which was given to Elijah “about the time of the Evening Sacrifice.”

Praised be the Lord daily: even the God Who behelpest us, and poureth His benefits upon us.

Day by day we magnify Thee,

And we worship Thy Name; ever world without end.
THE ORDER FOR
MORNING AND EVENING PRAYER
DAILY TO BE SAID AND USED THROUGHOUT THE YEAR.

THE Morning and Evening Prayer shall be used in the accustomed place of the Church, Chapel, or Chancel; except it shall be otherwise determined by the Ordinary of the place. And the Chancels shall remain as they have done in times past.

And here is to be noted, That such Ornaments of the Church, and of the Ministers thereof at all times of their

the accustomed place of the Church, Chapel, or Chancel] The rubric determining the place in which Mattins and Evensong (as distinct from the Litany and the Holy Communion) are to be said or sung has remained unaltered since the revision of Queen Elizabeth's reign, a.D. 1559.

In the first English Prayer Book, that of 1549, the order of this rubric stood at the head of Morning Prayer in the words, "The Priest, being in the Quire, shall begin with a loud voice the Lord's Prayer, called the Peter Noster;" the Quire being thus taken for granted as the place where Divine Service was to be said or sung.

In the second Prayer Book, that of 1552, the rubric was enlarged in this form: "The Morning and Evening Prayer shall be used in such place of the Church, Chapel, or Chancel, and the Minister shall so turn him, as the people may best hear. If there be any controversy therein, the matter shall be referred to the Ordinary, and he or his deputy shall appoint the place, and the chancels shall remain as they have done in times past."

At this time many Puritans, such as Bishop Hooper, desired to have the ancient custom altered, and the service said in the nave of the Church. "I could wish," said Hooper, "that the magistrates should put both the preacher, minister, and the people into one place, and shut up the partition called the chancel which separates the congregation of Christ one from the other." [Hooper's Sermon, iv. on Jonah.] The practice of saying the service in the chancel was also declared to be "Antichristian" by Martin Bucer; and on this plea it was forbidden in Queen Elizabeth's reign by a few lawless Bishops, such as Scambler of Peterborough.

And the Chancels shall remain as they have done in times past! This does not mean that the chancels are not to be destroyed, but that their interior arrangement shall continue as "in times past," that is, in times before 1552, when the words were introduced into the rubric. A century later Archbishop Juxon's Visitation Articles inquire, "Do the chancels remain as they have done in times past, that is to say, in the convenient situation of the seats, and in the ascent or steps appointed anciently for the standing of the Holy Table?"

To meet the growing disposition to disuse and dismantle the chancels, some special directions were given among Orders issued in the latter part of 1561. 1 It was there ordered that Rood lofts which remained "transposed shall be so altered, that the upper part of the same, with the Soller, be quite taken down, unto the upper parts of the vaults and beam running in length over the said vaults, by putting some convenient crest upon the said beam towards the Church,

with leaving the situation of the seats (as well in the Church as in the Chancel) as heretofore hath been used. Provided yet that where any parish of their own costs and charges by common consent will pull down the whole frame, and re-setting the same in joiners' work (as in divers churches within the city of London doth appear), that they may do as they think agreeable, so it be to the height of the upper beam aforesaid. Provided also that where in any parish church the said Rood lofts be already transposed, so that there remain a comely partition between the Chancel and the Church that no alteration be otherwise attempted in them, but be suffered in quiet. And where no partition is standing, there to be one appointed."

Up to a still later date there was, in fact, no other place provided for the clergy to say the service from than the ancient seats in the chancel, and the "accustomed place" was the "pree" (beginning then to be so called) in which the clergy and singers sat, and of which one was ordinarily situated on each side of the chancel.

In the Advertisements of 1565, to which the authority of the Crown could not be obtained, and which were issued by Archbishop Parker on his own responsibility for the Province of Canterbury only, it was directed "that the Common Prayer be said or sung decently and distinctly, in such place as the Ordinary shall think meet for the largeness and straightness of the church and choir, so that the people may be most edified." [CAREW, Orig. Ann. i. 291.] This shows the origin of the "reading-desk" in the nave of the church, which eventually became so common. Such a disuse of the chancel led to an important change in the character of Divine Service by the abolition of choral service, the "clerks" who were accustomed to sit in the chancel seats and sing the responsive parts of the service being reduced to one "clerk," who sat in a seat in front of the "reading-desk," and said them in a manner that was seldom befitting the dignity of Divine Service. Instead, moreover, of the chancels remaining as they had done in times past, they were too often looked on either as a kind of lumber-room, to be cleared out once a quarter for the administration of the Holy Communion; or as a part of the church where the most comfortable and honourable seats were provided for the richer latter. Such customs have tended to obscure the sense of the rubric, and are recalled to memory only for the purpose of explaining how it came to be so disregarded in modern times.

In Griffin v. Dighton, Chief-Justice Erle decided (on appeal in 1684) that the chancel is, by the existing law, the place appointed for the clergyman and for those who assist him in the performance of Divine Service; and that it is entirely under his control as to access and use, subject to the jurisdiction of the Ordinary.

And here is to be noted, That such Ornaments of the Church]

This has been popularly called "The Ornaments Rubric," and may also be fittingly regarded as the Interpretation Clause to
Ministration, shall be retained, and be in use, as were in this Church of England by the authority of Parliament, in the second Year of the reign of King Edw. VI.

the Ritual Law of the Church of England. It is commented upon at length in the third section of the Ritual Introduction, pages 63-80.

in the second Year of the reign of King Edw. VI.] The year thus indicated extended from January 28, 1548, to January 27, 1549. [Nicolas' Chron. Hist. 330, ed. 1833.] As the first Prayer Book of Edward VI's reign, with the rest of the Act of Uniformity, passed the House of Lords on January 15th, and the House of Commons on January 21, 1549, it is possible that it had received the Royal Assent, and had thus "the authority of Parliament" before the expiration of this "second year" of Edward VI. on the 27th; but there is no evidence known to shew that such was the case, and all the evidence which is known is to the contrary: moreover, the book was not published until March 7th, and its use was ordered to begin only on June 9, 1549, more than four months after that "second year" of Edward's reign had ended.

The ""Ornaments of the Church and of the Ministers there-of," which were in use in the Church of England by authority of Parliament from January 28, 1548, to January 27, 1549, the second year of Edward VI., must therefore be understood as meaning those which had been used before the publication of the Prayer Book in the third year of Edward VI., and these were such Ornaments as had been in use previously to that King's reign, subject to such omissions as were made necessary by changes effected under Statutory authority.
THE ORDER FOR

*MORNING PRAYER*

DAILY THROUGHOUT THE YEAR.

† At the beginning of Morning Prayer the Minister shall read with a loud voice some one or more of these sentences of the Scriptures that follow. And then he shall say that which is written after the said sentences.

 WHEN the wicked man turneth away from his wickedness that he hath committed, and doeth that which is lawful and right, he shall save his soul alive.

Ps. xxvii. 17.

I acknowledge my transgressions, and my sin is ever before me.

Ps. lxxxvi. 13.

Hideth Thy face from my sins, and blot out all my iniquities.

Ps. xxii. 22.

The sacrifices of God are a broken spirit; a

The Sentences themselves (which had nearly all been previously in use as *Capitula*, during Lent) are a reproduction at the beginning of the Divine Service of the Invitatories which were prefixed to the Versicles in the ancient Mattins. In both cases the object is to give the keynote to the service which is to follow. In the Salisbury use two such Sentences, with a Versicle and Collect, were prefixed to Mattins on Easter Day. These were still ordered to be “solemnly sung or said" in the same place in the 1549 Prayer Book; but on the appointment of the Sentences now in use, the former were directed to be used instead of Versicles, and are printed before the Easter Collect. It was in this light that the Sentences were viewed by Bishop Andrewes, who suggested some others in the following note: “Adde huc quod advitantam pacentium egregia sunt misericordiae et longaniimitatis encomia: Ps. lxviii. 28; Jer. iii. 7, 12; Heb. iv.”

As Invitatories intended to give the keynote to the Service, they may be advantageously used in the following, or some similar, order, appropriate to the various days and seasons:—

Advent: “Repeate ye.” “Father not.” “O Lord, correct me.”

Lent: “The sacrifices.” “Read your heart.”

Fridays and Vigils: “I acknowledge.”

Wednesdays: “Hideth thy face.”

Ordinary days: “When the wicked man.” “I will arise.”

“If we say.”

Sundays, other holydays, and Eves: “To the Lord our God.”

There is a well-known traditional practice of singing one of these Sentences as an anthem; “I will arise” being very frequently so used. Such a practice seems to be in strict keeping with their character as Invitatories, and in analogy with the use of the Easter Sentences referred to; as also with such a use of the Offertory Sentences in the Communion Service.

read with a loud voice] This is an ecclesiastical or technical phrase, the explanation of which is to be found in a Rubric before the *Te Deum* in the previous editions of the Prayer Book: “Then shall be read two Lessons distinctly with a loud voice.” “Then shall the Lessons be sung in a plain tune, after the manner of distinct reading; and likewise the Epistle and Gospel.” It is the *clara vox* of older ritualists, and presupposes a musical intonation, with or without inflection, to be the customary way of reciting Divine Service.

The use of the word is illustrated by two passages in an ancient treatise on Divine Service. “And this solemnly askest both inwardly benes and have devotion in heart, and also in *sympathy and redilig with tongue.*" The writer, little further on, cautions those who use their own private devotions while Divine Service is going on, or “why not say the psalms by note.” [Mirror of our Lady, Blunt's ed. pp. 22, 23.]

Some may consider that the terms of the Rubric, both here and before the Offertory Sentences, strictly limit the recitation of them to the clergyman officiating. There is, however, no ritual principle by which they are so limited.

The Order for Morning Prayer] The word “Order" in the sense here intended has almost passed out of use. It simply means regulation or ordinance, according to its derivation from the Latin word *ordo*. Morning Prayer was called by the ancient popular name of “Mattins” (abbreviated from *Matutinae*), in the original English Prayer Book of 1549; and that convenient name is still retained in the three Tables of Proper Lessons and Proper Psalms, and also in the Elizabethan Act of Uniformity.

the Minister] That is, the person who ministers, whether Bishop, Priest, or, perhaps, Deacon. In the Latin Rubrics the corresponding term is “*executor officii*.” In the Rubric of the Confirmation Office of 1549 the Bishop is called “Minister.” In the fourth Rubric at the beginning of the Communion Service of the same date the Celebrant is called “the Priest that shall execute the holy Ministry.” In Queen Elizabeth’s time the old Latin word was still in use, e.g., “*Item. That the Ministers receiving the Communion at the hands of the Executor be placed kneeling next to the Table.*” [Bragger's Interp. of Queen Elizabeth's Injunctions; Cardwell, Doc. Ann. i. 206.] Other examples might be given.

In Bishop Cosin’s revision he appended to the word “Minister” the following note: “That is, he who at that time ministereth or celebrateth Publick Masses; and although it was not deemed necessary at the time to print this note, it is valuable to us now as shewing the technical meaning which was attached to the word Minister when used in the Rubric.

THE SENTENCES.

The ancient Mattins of the Church of England began with, “In the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost” (and the sign of the Cross), followed by an inaudible recitation of the Lord’s Prayer by the Priest who officiated. Then was said, “O Lord, open Thou my lips: And my mouth shall shew forth Thy praise.” This opening of the service was retained in the 1549 Prayer Book, but the Lord’s Prayer was directed to be said “with a loud voice,” instead of *secreto*. In the 1552 Prayer Book, these Sentences, with the Exhortation, Confession, and Absolution, were prefixed to Morning Prayer, but not to Evening Prayer. This addition was suggested, by the second reformed Breviary of Cardinal Cavignone, in which the ancient Confession and Absolution, hereafter given, were placed at the beginning of Mattins. But other reasons are also apparent for the change. In the first place, the full effect of the dissolution of Monasteries was making itself felt by ritualists, and the penitential prefix to the service was considered more appropriate for a mixed congregation than the previous mode of opening it, which was suitable for communities professedly spending nearly their whole time in the religious portion of a Christian’s duty. And, in the second place, a relaxation of the rule about private Confession made it expedient to place a public Confession and Absolution within the reach of all, day by day.
DEARLY beloved brethren, the Scripture moveth us in sundry places to acknowledge and confess our manifold sins and wickedness; and that we should not dissemble nor cloak them before the face of Almighty God our heavenly Father; but confess them with an humble, lowly, penitent, and obedient heart; to the end that we may obtain forgiveness of the same, by His infinite goodness and mercy. And although we ought at all times humbly to acknowledge our sins before God; yet ought we most chiefly so to do when we assemble and meet together, to render thanks for the great benefits that we have received at His hands, to set forth His most worthy praise, to hear His most holy Word, and to ask those things which are requisite and necessary, as well for the body as the soul. Wherefore I pray and beseech you, as many as are here present, to accompany me with a pure heart and humble voice, unto the throne of the heavenly grace, saying after me;

5 A general Confession to be said of the whole congregation after the Minister, ‘all kneeling.’

ALMIGHTY and most merciful Father; We have sinned, and are come in to Thy presence holy and contrite in heart, to seek Thy mercy, and to implore Thy favor. We have sinned against Thee in thought, word, and deed; through willful negligence, or in the hardness of our hearts; and we are sensible of all the injuries we have thereby done to Thine holy image. And though the burden of our sins seems extremely heavy upon us, yet, for Thy great goodness and mercy, we do not despair, nor do we exalt ourselves in the thought of our own merits; but we trust, that Thou wilt not despise, but that in Thine infinite mercy, and through the merits and intercession of Our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ, we may be delivered from our sins, and be enabled to serve Thee without further reproach.

Ps. ii. 17. Read your heart, and not your garments, and turn unto the Lord your God: for He is gracious and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness, and repenteth Him of the evil. Joel ii. 13.

To the Lord our God belong mercies and forgivenesse, though we have rebelled against Him: neither have we obeyed the voice of the Lord our God, to walk in His laws which He set before us.

Dan. ix. 9, 10. O Lord, correct me, but with judgement; not in Thine anger, lest Thou bring me to nothing. Jer. x. 24. Ps. vi. 1. Repent ye; for the Kingdom of Heaven is at hand.

S. Matt. iii. 2. I will arise, and go to my father, and will say unto him, Father, I have sinned against Heaven, and before thee, and am no more worthy to be called thy son.

Luke xv. 18, 19. Enter not into judgement with Thy servant, O Lord; for in Thy sight shall no man living be justified.

Ps. cxxiii. 2. If we say that we have no sin, we deceive ourselves, and the truth is not in us: but, if we confess our sins, He is faithful and just to forgive us our sins, and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness.

1 S. John i. 5, 9.

THE EXHORTATION.

There is an analogy between this Exhortation and some which were used, at the Holy Communion and in Lent, in the ancient services of the Church of England. There is also a trace of similarity between it and the opening of Pullin's L'Ordre des Prières Ecclesiastiques, printed for the use of the German refugees at Ghastinbury, in 1532. The words of the latter are, 'Mes frères, qu'un chasseur de vous se présente devant la face du Seigneur, avec confession de ses fautes et péchés, avouant de tout son cœur mes [pa]poloch.' But there is too little resemblance between our Exhortation and these to give any critical ground for supposing that it was founded upon any of them; and it must be concluded that those who revised the Prayer Book in 1552 were entirely responsible for its composition.

It has been called a short homily on Divine worship; and may also be taken as following up the general Invitatory, as it was followed formerly by the Venite. It may be probably inserted here under the impression that the people in large were extremely ignorant of the true nature of Divine worship at the time. Five principal parts of worship are mentioned in it: [1] Confession of sin; [2] Absolution; [3] Thanksgiving and Praise; [4] The hearing of God's Word; [5] Prayer for spiritual and bodily benefits. In this structure also it bears some analogy to the Venite.

The Minister celebrating Divine Service is directed to "say" this Exhortation, "saying" be the ritual term for reciting on one musical note, or "monotoning," as distinguished from "singing," which is reciting with musical inflections, and from "reading," which is a general term, including both methods. If the Exhortation is said from memory, and with the face turned towards the congregation, it becomes much more expressive of the intention with which it was placed here, than when said as a mere form for passing away a few seconds, while the congregation is settling into a devotional frame of mind.

THE GENERAL CONFESS.ION.

after the Minister] Bishop Cosin erased the word "after"

1 This book was also printed in Latin, perhaps before it came out in French. The French edition seems to be very rare.

in this Rubric, and substituted "with;" but the original word was carefully restored, showing that a distinction was intended between the two words in their ritual use. "After the Minister" means, that each clause is to be said first by the Minister alone, and then repeated by the "whole congregation" alone—i.e. while the Minister remains silent, in the case of a response after a verse. "With" the Minister means simultaneous recitation by him and the congregation together, and is ordered in the Rubric before the Lord's Prayer. Perhaps this was for no other reason than that the formulary was a new one, and that the people, not commonly using Prayer Books, required to be "taught by the Priest" in this manner, according to the expression used in the Rubric prefixed to the giving of the ring in the Marriage Service.

all kneeling] The word "all" was also one of Bishop Cosin's additions, and is illustrated by his note in another volume: "Kneeling is the most humble posture of penitents; and being so, it is strange to see how in most places men are suffered to sit rudely and carelessly on their seats all the while this Confession is being said in church are nothing affected with it. They think it a thing of indifferency forsooth, if the heart be right." This sitting posture during public confessions was one of the abuses that scandalized the Puritans; and they sought to have a Canon passed, enjoining all to kneel. The eighteenth Canon does indeed direct that "all manner of persons then present shall reverently kneel upon their knees when the general Confession, Litany, and other prayers are read . . . testifying by these outward ceremonies and gestures their inward humility . . . . "

The gesture of kneeling here and elsewhere is not only a mark of personal humility and reverence, but also one of those acts required of every one as an individual component part of the body which forms the congregation; and to neglect it is to neglect a duty which is owing to God and man in this respect, as well as the other. We have no right to conspicuous private gestures in a public devotional assembly; nor are the gestures which we there use (in conformity to the rules of the Church) to be necessarily interpreted as hypocritical because our personal habits or feelings may not be entirely consistent with them. As the Clergy have an official duty in church, irrespective of their personal characters, so also have the Laity. It may be added, that a respectful conformity to rules enjoining such official duties may often lead upward to true personal reverence and holiness.

As far as present researches show, the General Confession appears to be an original composition of some of the revisers of 1532; but its principal features are, of course, represented
offended against Thy holy laws. We have left undone those things which we ought to have done; And we have done those things which we ought not to have done; And there is no health in us. But Thou, O Lord, have mercy upon us, miserable offenders. Spare Thou them, O God, which confess their faults. Restore Thou them that are penitent; According to Thy promises declared unto mankind in Christ Jesus our Lord. And grant, O most merciful Father, for His sake; That we may hereafter live a godly, righteous, and sober life, To the glory of Thy holy Name. Amen.

† The Absolution, or Remission of sins, to be pronounced by the Priest alone, standing; the people still kneeling.

ALMIGHTY God, the FATHER of our LORD JESUS CHRIST, Who desirest not the death of a sinner, but that he may turn from his in confession formularies of the Ancient Church, the idea being a common heritage of every age and country. It has not undergone any alteration since its first introduction into Morning Prayer. It has been observed that this general Confession appears to be founded on Romans vii. 8-25. We have offended against Thy holy laws. We have left undone those things which we ought to have done. We have done those things which we ought not to have done. And there is no health in us.

But Thou, O Lord, have mercy upon us, miserable offenders. According to Thy promises declared unto mankind in Christ Jesus our Lord. All the phrases of the Confession have, however, a Scriptural ring; and it was very likely compiled almost verbatim from some old English version of the Bible, or else freely rendered (according to the habit of the day in sermons) from the Vulgate Psalms and other Scriptures.

The manner and spirit in which a general confession of sins may be made personally and particularly applicable, is pointed out forth in a Rubric which precedes the Confession to be used on board ship when there is danger of shipwreck; “When there is imminent danger, as many as can be spared from necessary service in the ship, shall be called together, and make an humble Confession of their sins to God, in which every one ought seriously to reflect upon those particular sins of which his conscience shall accuse him, saying as followeth.” That a confession so made can be otherwise than acceptable to the Good Shepherd and Physician of our souls, it is impossible to doubt. That further and more detailed confession is also sometimes necessary, the provisions made by the Church for penitents, and the private habits of all pious Christians, make equally certain.

The “Amen” is part of the Confession, and is to be said by the Minister as well as the people, as is indicated by the type in which it is printed.

THE ABSOLUTION.
to be pronounced This is an authoritative and magisterial term, as is shown by its use in the Marriage Service, where the Priest is directed to say, “Forasmuch as . . . I pronounce that they be Man and Wife, in the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost.” So also in the Communion Service we find the expression used respecting the final condemnation of sinners, “O terrible voice of most just judgement, which shall be pronounced upon them.” In Scotch sentences of death the judge uses the words, “This I pronounce for doom.”

by the Priest alone, standing] This Rubric stood in the form “by the Minister alone” until 1661. Bishop Cosin altered it to “by the Minister alone, standing, and all the people still kneeling,” and his alteration subsequently developed into the existing words before the revision was completed. The reason for inserting the word “standing” was that some of the Clergy had been accustomed to read it on their knees; although, as Bishop Andrews wrote, “because he speaks it authoritative, in the Name of Christ and His Church, the Minister must not kneel, but stand up,” and this posture was observed by the majority. The other three words, “the Priest alone,” have a history which fixes their meaning. At the Savoy Conference of 1661 the Presbyterians’ eleventh “exception” to the Prayer Book was to the effect that as the word “Minister” was used in the Rubric before the Absolution, and not “Priest,” or “Curate,” therefore it should be used instead of those words throughout the book. To this it was replied by the Church of England Commissioners that it would be unreasonable to use the word Minister alone; for “since some parts of the Liturgy may be performed by a Deacon, others by none under the order of a Priest, viz. Absolution, Consecration, it is fit that some such word as Priest should be used for these officers, and not Minister, which signifies at large every one that ministers in that holy office, of what Order soever he be.” The word “Minister” had formerly been used as identical with “Priest,” as may be seen by the 22d Canon, which forbids Bishops to “make any person, of what qualities or gifts soever, a Deacon and a Minister both together upon one day.” This distinctive meaning had now passed away, and “Ministers” was colloquially the name for Dissenting preachers, and for Clergymen of every Order. By the insertion of the new word, therefore, the whole Rubric was intended to enjoin, not only that the congregation are not to repeat the Absolution, as they have repeated the Confession, but also that it must not be said by a Deacon. If a Deacon says Morning or Evening Prayer in the presence of a Priest, the latter must say the Absolution; and if no Priest is present, the Deacon may make a pause, to give opportunity for the offering up of a short secret prayer by himself and the congregation, and then pass on to the Lord’s Prayer.

The Absolution was composed by the Revisers of 1552, evidently with the old form of Absolution, which was used in the Prime and Compline Services, before them. There is also some similarity between the opening words and those of a prayer which was placed at the end of the Litany in the Primer of 1535; and which again, from the prayer, “Forgive us now while we have time and space,” seems to have been founded on the ancient Absolution, with its”spatium venec
wickedness, and live; and hath given power, and commandment, to His Ministers, to declare and pronounce to His people, being penitent, the Absolution and Remission of their sins: "He pardoned and absolved all them that truly repent, and unfieledly believe His holy Gospel. Wherefore let us beseech Him to grant us true repentance, and His Holy Spirit, that those things may be done in us which we do at this present; and that the rest of our life hereafter may be pure, and holy: so that at the last we may receive the Life everlasting, through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen."

"Deus omnipotens Salvator et Redemptor generis humani, Qui apostolis Suis dedit potestatem lignandi atque solvendi Ipsa to absolvere dignitatem. Misericurs vestri omnipotens Deus, et dimitat vos omnibus peccata vestra: libertet vos ab omnibus malo; conservet et confirmet in bono; et ad vitam perducat aeternam, Amen."

Absolutionem et remissionem omnium peccatorum vestrorum, epatusus vero penitentiarum, clementationem vivam, gratiam et consolationem Sancti

penitentior, though the first part is identical with a Lenten Collect of St. Gregory’s Sacramentary.

Some phrases, a good deal like those of our Absolution, are also found in the form of prayer got up by John à Lasco, or Laski, a Polish refugee, for the German congregation which he was allowed to gather together at Austin Hall in London; but the likeness is not such as to make it probable that the English form was derived from his Latin one, though it does rather indicate that both were in part derived from some such original as those printed in the text above.

Two questions have been raised with respect to this form of Absolution. First, whether those who composed it, and placed it where it is, intended it for an Absolution of penitent sinners or merely for a declaration of God’s mercy. Secondly, whether, irrespective of their intention, it is so constructed as to be effective for the remission of sins.

The first question is all but decided by the title. Here, in the Conmission Service, and in the Prayers to be used at Sea, the same word, "Absolution," is used for designating two different forms; and in the Visitation of the Sick, the third form in use by the Church of England is spoken of in the direction "the Priest shall absolve him." It seems beyond all probability that this designation could have been used of all three forms without any verbal distinction, and yet that a real difference of meaning lay hidden under the use of it, and that to such an extent as to make it in one place contradictory of itself in another place. What the word "Absolution" in the rubrical title so far proves, is confirmed by the addition made to it at the Hampton Court Congress of 1601, when it was altered to the "Absolution, or remission of sins," clearly shewing what opinion the Divines there assembled held respecting the intention with which the form was inserted fifty-one years before. It is still further confirmed by a note of Bishop Andrewes (one already quoted), in which, after saying that the Absolution is pronounced audaciously, he adds, "For authority of Absolution, see Ezek. xxxiii. 12; Job xxxiii. 23; Num. vi. 24; 2 Sam. xii. 13; John xx. 23." An examination of these passages of Scripture will shew that Bishop Andrewes (one of the most learned theologians and Scriptural scholars that the Church of England has ever had) must certainly have supposed that this was intended for an actual Absolution; and that, in his opinion, it was such.

The Absolution itself is constructed on a similar principle to that on which Collects are formed; and as the preconciliar part of a Collect is sometimes very short and condensed, so here the actual words of Absolution are only "He pardoned and absolved all them that truly repent and unfeignedly believe His holy Gospel." The preceding portion is a statement of the antecedent reasons—God’s mercy, and the delegation of His authority—for pronouncing Absolution; and what follows is an authoritative exhortation to follow up the words of temporary confession and absolution with prayer for perseverance and final pardon. The words which thus form the essence of the Absolutori alii, while those in the old Morning and Evening Services of the Church were precatory, as may be seen from the original Latin form printed above, and its English translation, note below, but the change has rather strengthened than weakened the force of the form adopted. Nor must we be led away by the word "declaratory," so often used to distinguish this from the other two forms of Absolution used in the Prayer Book; for to "declare" God’s pardon of sinners is to give effect to that pardon, as when the authorized subordinate of an earthly sovereign declares pardon in that sovereign’s name. This form is, in fact, closely analogous to the formulary of Baptism used in the Eastern Church: "The servant of God (N.), is baptized in the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost, Amen." And as these words are undoubtedly sufficient for fulfilling God’s word, "Baptizing them in the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost," so are the absolving words of our Absolution sufficient to fulfill His other words: "Whose soever sins ye remit, they are remitted unto them." The special form in which the Absolution is moulded was probably adopted from a careful consideration of the use which was to be made of it. It is an Absolution uttered, as Peculiarly as it might be, over the Lord’s Table, and yet it can only be efficacious towards those who have honestly said the Confession as it is intended to be said. The conditions of pardon are therefore distinctly expressed, that the impenitent may not be misled, and take to themselves a forgiveness to which they have no claim. And as it is a public Absolution, "He pardoned and absolved" is adopted in preference with the "tribulat volcu deum et minorestis Dominum," rather than the positive form, "by His authority I absolve," as used in absolving individual penitents.

The effect of this Absolution in the daily services of the Church is [1] to reconcile the Church, as a community, daily to her God, through the mercies of Christ; [2] to prepare each person present for the work of offering praise to Him; [3] to convey pardon of sin to an extent correlative with true contrition in those over whom it is uttered. As was said in the case of the general Confession, that it does not supersede the general Absolution does not supersede a particular one. But the necessity for absolution is so great, that the Church has provided against any one being without it by this daily utterance of it, which fastens itself on the heart, and is sho^nd down even to the skirts of our High Priest’s clothing. According to the words, "freely ye have received, freely give," the Church casts her bread upon the waters in faith, believing that God’s word of absolution will not return unto Him void. And for its efficiency, in the words of a recent writer, "all that is needed is that there be faith, i.e. truly repentant recipients of it; that secured, wherever it touches, it blesses and heals." Nevertheless it is probable, for reasons given on the next page, that the Absolution was not intended to be invariably used at week-day Services.

1 See Introduction to the Collects, Epistles, and Gospels.

2 The ancient form of Confession, Misercourt, and Absolution, as was follows, being used in the midst of the prayer at Prine and Compline—

The Priest says—

The Father, Son, and Holy Ghost, Amen.

I confess to God, the Blessed Mary, and all the Saints (turning to the Choir), and to you, that I have sinned exceedingly in thought, word, and deed, of my own fault (looking back to the Aisle). I beseech Holy Mary, all the Saints, and the Bishop of the Church to pray for me.

The Choir replies, turning to the Priest—

Almighty God have mercy upon you, and forgive you all your sins, deliver you from all evil, preserve and strengthen you in all good, and bring you to everlasting Life, Amen.

Then the Choir, turning to the Aisle, I confess to God... to pray for me.

Then let the Priest say to the Choir, in the first person, if necessary—

Almighty God have mercy upon you, and forgive you all your sins, deliver you from all evil, preserve and strengthen you in all good, and bring you to everlasting Life, Amen.

The Almighty and merciful Lord grant you Absolution and Remission of all your sins, space for true repentance, amendment of life, and the grace and consolation of the Holy Spirit, Amen.

3 Freeman’s Principles of Divine Service, i. 317.
May come to his eternal joy; through Jesus Christ our Lord.

The people shall answer here, and at the end of all other prayers, Amen.

Then the Minister shall kneel and say the Lord's Prayer with an audible voice; the people also kneeling and repeating it with him, both here, and wherever else it is used in Divine Service.

Our Father, which art in heaven, Hallowed be thy Name. Thy kingdom come. Thy will be done. Amen.,

The people shall answer: The words “here and at the end of all other prayers” were added by Bishop Cosin. The rules respecting the use of “Amen” in the Prayer Book appear to be these: [1] When it is used after acts of worship in which the Minister alone has spoken, as in Absolutions, Benedictions, and “other prayers,” it is to be taken as a ratification by the people of what the Minister has said, and is to be said by the people only, in which cases the word is printed in italics. [2] When it is used at the end of formularies which the people say with the Minister, as in Confessions, the Lord's Prayer, Doxologies, and Creed, it is to be said by both as part of the formularies, and is then printed in Roman type. [3] In the Lord's Prayer at the beginning of the Communion Service, in the form of Baptism, and in the reception of the baptized into Christian fellowship, it is a ratification by the speaker himself, and is not to be said by the people.

At the end of this Rubric, in the Manuscript Prayer Book annexed to the Act of Uniformity, there are two thick lines drawn, with a considerable space above and below them, as here printed. In the Black Letter Book of 1587, in the Sealed Books these two lines also appear at the bottom of the page, and at the top of the next page the headline “Morning Prayer” is followed by an elaborate ornament extending across the page. It is evident that the Revisers intended a distinct break to be made between the Absolution and the Lord's Prayer; but this has been neglected by subsequent printers of the Prayer Book. It may be added that the lines are carefully reproduced in the copy of the Rubrics which was printed from the MS. in the Fourth Report of the Ritual Commission, 1870, pp. 10, 12.

In Bishop Cosin's Durham Book he wrote after the “Amen,” “Place here a fleuron,” and at the head of the Lord's Prayer, over leaf, he has made a note, “Set here a faire compartment” [ornamental page-heading] “before this title.” And although he has not erased the previous title before the Sentences, he has here repeated it, “An Order for Morning Prayer.” He and the other Revisers probably contemplated the occasional use of a short service, from which all before the Lord's Prayer was to be omitted. In the first series of his notes on the Prayer Book [Cosin's Works, v. 47] he has also written on the Lord's Prayer, “Here begins the service; for that which goes before is but a preparation to it, and is newly added in King Edward's Second Book, in imitation of the Liturgy and Mass of the Church of Rome. But as their hours begin with the Lord's Prayer, so begins our Mattins and the high service in the altar. And they begin as they should do, for this was the ancient custom of the Christians when they were met together to pray; they said that prayer for a foundation and a beginning of all the rest which Christ Himself had taught them.” [Comp. Works, ii. 9.]

The Lord's Prayer.

Then the Minister: From 1552 to 1601 the Rubric stood, “Then shall the Minister begin the Lord's Prayer with a loud voice.” Before 1552 it had been “The Priest being in the quire, shall say with a loud voice the Paternoster.” It was altered to its present form by Bishop Cosin. The Mattins began here in the Prayer Book of 1549; and before that time the Lord's Prayer was said secretly by the Priest, the public part of the service beginning with the

Similar lines are drawn in the same place of Evening Prayer, but there are no lines of the same kind anywhere else throughout the manuscript.

The spirit of truth, who is omnipotent and misericors, Domimus. Amen.

Ad Matutianus . . . dicit sacros Pater Nostr et Ave Maria.

[ΠΑΤΕΡ ἰμῶν ἐν τοις οὐρανοῖς, ἐστωθεὶς τὸ όνομά σου. Ἐλθέτω ἡ βλασφείω σου γενήσθαι

185

Morning Prayer.

Baker, On the Lord's Prayer, p. 31, ed. 1658.
Hymning Prayer.

will be done in earth, as it is in heaven. Give us this day our daily bread. And forgive us our trespasses, as we forgive them that trespass against us. And lead us not into temptation; but deliver us from evil: ‘For Thine is the kingdom, the power, and the glory, For ever and ever. Amen.

† Then likewise he shall say,

O Lord, open Thou our lips. Answer. And our mouth shall shew forth Thy praise. Priest.

O Lord, make speed to save us. Answer.

O Lord, make haste to help us. † Here all standing up the Priest shall say, Glory be to the Father, and to the Son: and to the Holy Ghost; Answer. As it was in the beginning, is now, and ever shall be: world without end. Amen.

THE VERSICLES.

O Lord, open Thou These versicles and responses have been used time immemorial as the opening of the daily service of praise which the Church continually offers to God. They are mentioned in the rule of St. Benedict (the great founder of the Benedictine order, which guarded and expressed the devotional system of the Church for so many ages, and who died in A.D. 543), as the preambular part of the service; and he probably adopted them from the previous customs of the Church; the two Psalms from which they are taken having been used at the beginning of the daily offices in the East from the earliest ages. Taken from sources with only the change from the singular to the plural number in the pronouns,3 they form a most fitting prefix to the Psalmody which is so integral a portion of Divine Service. Except the Lord open our lips, we cannot shew forth His praise with the heart. They are the "Suarum Corda" of the Daily Service, and yet have a tone of humility, and even penitence, given to them by their derivation from the fifty-first and seventeenth Psalms. It is probably to express this penitential tone that the musical note to which the first of them is said by the Priest is always a low one, being depressed as much as a fifth from the pitch in which the Lord’s Prayer has been recited; and also that we continue kneeling till the Gloria Patri. The second versicle is a paraphrase of the "Hosanna,"—Save, Lord, we beseech Thee,—with which our Lord was led in triumph to the Temple.

GLORIA PATRI AND ALLELUIA

The beautiful dogmatic anthem which is here used for the first time in the service is of primitive origin; and, if not an independently inspired form, is naturally traceable to the angelic hymns in Isa. vi. 3 and Luke ii. 16, the Trinitarian form of it being equally traceable to that of the baptismal formula ordained by our Lord in Matt. xxviii. 19. Clement of Alexandria, who wrote before the end of the second century, refers to the use of this hymn in the earliest ages of the Church. *0 And the last five verses, with only the change in the singular to the plural number in the pronouns, then form a most fitting prefix to the Psalmody which is so integral a portion of Divine Service. Except the Lord open our lips, we cannot shew forth His praise with the heart. They are the "Suarum Corda" of the Daily Service, and yet have a tone of humility, and even penitence, given to them by their derivation from the fifty-first and seventeenth Psalms. It is probably to express this penitential tone that the musical note to which the first of them is said by the Priest is always a low one, being depressed as much as a fifth from the pitch in which the Lord’s Prayer has been recited; and also that we continue kneeling till the Gloria Patri. The second versicle is a paraphrase of the "Hosanna,"—Save, Lord, we beseech Thee,—with which our Lord was led in triumph to the Temple.

1 This change of pronouns was made in 1552. A reason for retaining the singular is given in an old exposition of the Hours. "And take heed that all this verse, both that part that is said of one alone, and that part that is answered of all together, are said in the singular number; as when ye say, ‘raise me up,’ and not ‘us.’" In token that ye begin your prayer and prayer in the person of holy Church, which is one, and not many. For though there be many members of holy Church, as there are many Christian men and women, yet they make one body, that is holy Church, whereof Christ is the Head." The same commentary explains that "O Lord, open Thou our lips," and its response, were used only at Mattins, because all the day after the lips should remain ready for God’s praises. [Mirror of our Lady, p. 53, Duni’s ed.]

2 Postea sacerdos incipiat servitium hoc modo: DOMINE, labia mea aperies. 

Chora respondit. Et os meum annuntiabit laudem Tuam.

Sacerdos stant in adjuncturo meum intende.

K. DOMINE, ad adjutandum me festina.

Gloria Patri, et Filio, et Spiritui Sancto.


3 This change of pronouns was made in 1552. A reason for retaining the singular is given in an old exposition of the Hours. "And take heed that all this verse, both that part that is said of one alone, and that part that is answered of all together, are said in the singular number; as when ye say, ‘raise me up,’ and not ‘us.’" In token that ye begin your prayer and prayer in the person of holy Church, which is one, and not many. For though there be many members of holy Church, as there are many Christian men and women, yet they make one body, that is holy Church, whereof Christ is the Head." The same commentary explains that "O Lord, open Thou our lips," and its response, were used only at Mattins, because all the day after the lips should remain ready for God’s praises. [Mirror of our Lady, p. 53, Duni’s ed.]

4 In the Prayer Book of 1549 the old usage of saying the "Hallelujah" from Easter to Trinity was continued. It was expunged altogether in 1552; restored in the English form, "Praise ye the Lord," and for constant use, in the Elizabethan revision. The response to it, "The Lord’s
Hymn: The Lord's Name be praised.

Praise ye the Lord.

Amen.

The Lord's Name be praised.

Then shall be said or sung this Psalm following

Psalm 115. (except on Easter Day, when another Anthem is appointed; and on the Nineteenth of Every Month it is not to be read here, but in the ordinary course of the Psalms.

VENITE, let us sing unto the Lord; let us heartily rejoice in the strength of our salvation.

Let us come before His presence with thanksgiving: and shew ourselves glad in Him with Psalms.

For the Lord is a great God: and a great King above all gods.

In His hand are all the corners of the earth: and the strength of the hills Is His also.

The sea is His, and He made it: and His hands prepared the dry land.

O come, let us worship, and fall down: and kneel before the Lord our Maker.

For He is the Lord our God: and we are the people of His pasture, and the sheep of His hand.

To day if ye will hear His voice, harden not

Name be praised," is first found in the Scottish Prayer Book of 1637, and was inserted here in 1661. The latter represents in an unvarying form the variable invocatories which used to precede the Psalm in the old Latin services.

There are two ancient customs still kept up with respect to the Gloria Patri. The one is that of turning to the East, as in the recitation of a Creed, whenever it is said or sung in Divine Service. Another has been observed in the Church of England, and still observed in many Churches, as, for example, at Manchester Cathedral. The other custom is a more general one, that of reverently inclining the head, as a humble gesture recognizing the Divine glory of each of the Persons, and in imitation of the gesture of the angels, who veil their faces with their wings when singing to the glory of the Trinity in the vision of Isaiah. An old Canon of the Church of England enjoins: "Quotusque dicitur Gloria Patri et Filio et Spiritui Sancto, ad cadem verba Deus humiliter se inclinet." [Wilkins' Conc. iii. 29.] And in the Mirror there is the direction, "Ye incline at Gloria Patri.

Bishop Cosin wished to revive the use of Invocatories on Sundays, having inserted this Rubric in the Prayer Book which was laid before the Revisers of 1661, immediately after "Praise ye the Lord!" And upon any Sunday, or Lord's Day, this commemoration of His rising from the dead shall be said or sung, "Priest, Christ is risen again, etc.

Then shall be said or sung, "The Venite as we now have it.

Then shall be said or sung] This Rubric, as altered by Bishop Cosin, has great historical value, for the illustration that it gives of the mode in which the Psalms were intended to be said or sung. It is as follows: "Then shall be said or sung this Psalm following (except on Easter Day, when another Anthem is appointed), one verse by the priest, and another by the people; and the same order shall be observed in all psalms and hymns throughout this Book. But in colleges, and where there is a Quire, the same shall be sung by sides, as hath been accustomed.

In the third series of his notes on the Prayer Book there are also these remarks on the responses, "And our mouth shall show forth Thy praise:" "This is the answer of all the people. In the second book of Edward VI, the word 'Choir' is everywhere put for our word 'Answer'; and by making this answer, they promise for themselves that they will not sit still to hear the psalms and hymns read only to them, as matter of their instruction; but that they will hear a part in them with the priest, and keep up the old custom still of singing, and answering verse by verse, as being specially appointed for the setting forth of God's praise: whereunto they are presently invited again by the minister in these words, "Praise ye the Lord." So that our manner of singing by sides, or all together, or in several parts, or in the people's answering the priest in repeating the psalms and hymns, is here grounded: but if the minister say all alone, in vain was it for God's people to promise God, and to say that their mouth also should shew forth His praise." [Cosin's Works, v. 445.]

VENITE EXULTEMUS.

This Psalm has been used from time immemorial as an introduction to the praises of Divine Service; and was probably adopted by the Church from the services of the Temple. It was perhaps such a familiar use of it in both the Jewish and the Christian system of Divine Service which led to the exposition of it given in the third chapter of the Epistle to the Hebrews, where the Apostle is shewing the connection between the two dispensations, and the way in which all belief and worship centres in our Divine High Priest and perpetual Sacrifice.

In one of St. Augustine's sermons he plainly refers thus to the ritual use of the Venite: "This we have gathered from the Apostolic lesson. Then we chanted the Psalm, exhorting one another, with one voice, with one heart, saying, 'O come, let us adore, and fall down before Him, and weep before the Lord Who made us.' In the same Psalm too, 'Let us prevent His face with confusion, and make a joyful noise unto Him with psalms.' After these the lesson of the Gospel showed us the ten lepers cleansed, and one of them, a stranger, giving thanks to his cleanser." [St. Aug. Sermon, ed. 156, Oxf. trans. 126.] Durandus, in his Rationale of Divine Offices, in the Eastern Church an epitome of the first three verses is used, but in the Latin and English Churches it has always been used entire.
your hearts: as in the provocation, and as in the day of temptation in the wilderness;
When your fathers tempted Me: proved Me, and saw My works.

FORTY years long was I grieved with this generation, and said: It is a people that do err in their hearts, for they have not known My ways.
Unto whom I sware in My wrath, that they should not enter into My rest.
The Glory be to the Father, and to the Son: and to the Holy Ghost;
As it was in the beginning, is now, and ever shall be: world without end. Amen.

¶ Then shall follow the Psalms in order as they be appointed. And at the end of every Psalm throughout the Year, and likewise in the end of Benedictices, Benedicitas, Magnificat, and Nunc dimittis, shall be repeated.
The Glory be to the Father, and to the Son: and to the Holy Ghost.

Answer.

As it was in the beginning, is now, and ever shall be: world without end. Amen.

¶ Then shall be read distinctly with an audible voice the First Lesson, taken out of the Old Testament, as is appointed in the Calendar, except there be proper Lessons assigned for this day: He that readeth so standing and turning himself, as he

says that this psalm was sung at the beginning of the service to call the congregation out of the churchyard into the church; and it was hence called the Invitatory Psalm; but probably this was a local or temporary use of it, and does not represent the true spirit of its introduction into the Morning Service. It is far more likely that its comprehensive character, as an adoration of Christ, was that which moved the Divine Instinct wherewith the Church is endowed to place this psalm in the forefront of her Service of Praise.

Yet still the translation of our Offices into English it was the custom to sing the Venite in a different manner from that now used; with the addition, that is, of Invitatories. These were short sentences (varied according to the ecclesiastical season) which were sung before the first verse, after each of the five verses into which it was then divided, and also after the Gloria Patri at the end. Thus in Trinity Season, "Laudamus te Christum: quia Ipse est Redemptor omnium sectorum," would be sung before and after the first, and also after the third and fifth of the divisions indicated in the Latin version above. After the second, fourth, and Gloria Patri, would be sung "Vossum vinctum: quia Ipse est Redemptor omnium sectorum" only; and at the conclusion the whole of the Response, as at the beginning. These Invitatories were altogether set aside, as regards the Venite, in 1540; and, as has been already shown, the "Sentences" were substituted for them at the commencement of Divine Service in 1552. Thus reduced to its pietist simplicity, the Venite Exultetom is used before the Psalms every morning, except upon Easter Day, when a special Invitatory Anthem is substituted, which is printed before the Collect for the day. On the nineteenth day of every month it is sung in its place as one of the Mattins psalms, so as not to be twice used at the same service, which is a continuation of the old English usage.

An old custom lingers (especially in the North of England) of making a gesture of reverence at the words, "O come, let us

worship and fall down"; which is a relic of the custom of actual prostration as it was once made in many churches at these words. The Rubrics between the Venite and the Te Deum were all rearranged in 1661; and the new arrangement, as we now have it, appears in MS. In Bishop Cosin’s Prayer Book. The only changes of importance were these. [1] "He that readeth," and "He shall say," were substituted for "the minister that readeth," and "the minister shall say," in the direction about the Lessons. [2] This Rubric of the preceding books was erased, "And to the end the people may the better hear in such places where they do sing, there shall the lessons be sung in a plain tone, after the manner of distinct reading, and likewise the epistle and gospel." An English version of the Venite about a century older than that of the Prayer Book will be found in the Mirror of our Lady. [Mirror, Blunt’s ed. p. xii.]

THE PSALMS.

For notes relating to the ritual use of the Psalms, the reader is referred to the Introduction to the Psalter.

After the Psalms have been sung it is customary in many churches to play a short voluntary on the organ; this is mentioned by Archbishop Secker as having "long been customary" in his day; and in a letter from Oxford in No. 630 of the Spectator. Perhaps it may be accounted for by a Salisbury Rubric between the Psalms and Lessons, "Divinae dicent Paternoster et Credo in Deus a tota choro priorem." So at Durham a voluntary has also been substituted for the Agnus Dei," which was once sung during the Communion of the Lady.

And at the end of every Psalm [Where the Psalms are said in alternate verses by the Minister and the people it is obviously proper that the first part of the Gloria Patri should always be said by the Minister.

THE LESSONS.

For notes relating to the Ritual use of Lessons in Divine Service, the reader is referred to a note on "The Order how the rest of Holy Scripture is appointed to be read" in the Calendar.

On the mode of reading them "in a plain tone," see p. 58.
THE DEUM LAUDAMUS.

This most venerable hymn has been sung by the whole Western Church "day by day" on all her feasts from time immemorial. It is found in our own morning Service as far back as the Conquest; and its insertion in the Salisbury Portiforium by St. Osmond was doubtless a continuation of the old custom of the Church of England.

Very ancient ecclesiastical traditions represent the Te Deum as a hymn antiphonally extemporized by St. Ambrose and St. Augustine at the baptism of the latter, A.D. 386. The written authority for this tradition is traceable to an alleged work of St. Datius, a successor of St. Ambrose in the See of Milan, A.D. 552. But this work has been proved by Menard, Muratori, and Mabillon to be of much later date. There is also a Psalter in the Vienna Library, which was given by the Pope Urban Charles de Poitiers, L. A.D. 772, in the Appendix of which the Te Deum is found with the title "Hymnus quam Sanctu Ambrosius et Sanctus Augustinus in salme coaduerunt," and a similar title is found in other ancient copies. The title anciently given it in the Psalter of our own Church was, "Canticum Ambrosii et Augustini," and in 1661 Bishop Cosin wished so far to restore this title as to call it "The Hymn of St. Ambrose." But the ancient and approved title was as it is at present. In the earliest mention that we have of it (i.e. in the rule of St. Benedict, framed in the beginning of the sixth century), it has the same title as in the Psalms, i.e. Psal. 119. 1; being ordered to be sung at Matins every Sunday in both systems. There is no reason to think that it was then new to the Church; but we may rather conclude that it was a well-known hymn which the great founder of the Benedictines adopted for the use of his order from the ordinary use of the Church at large.

But the authorship of this Divine hymn has been assigned to several saints both by ancient and modern authors, the earliest being St. Hilary of Poitiers, A.D. 265, and the latest, Nectarius, Bishop of Treves, A.D. 535. Some ancient copies, in the Vatican and elsewhere, give it the titles of Hymnus S. Ambrosii, and Hymnus Sibylli monachorum. It has also been
Thou art the everlasting Son; of the Father.
When Thou tookest upon Thee to deliver man; Thou didst not abhor the Virgin’s womb.
When Thou hadst overcome the sharpness of death; Thou didst open the Kingdom of Heaven to all believers.
Thou sittest at the right hand of God: in the Glory of the Father.
We believe that Thou shalt come: to be our Judge.

attributed to St. Hilary of Arles, and to a monk of Lerins, whose name is not known; the number of names persons showing how much uncertainty has always surrounded the matter.
It is scarcely possible that so remarkable a hymn should have originated in so remarkable a manner as that first referred to without some trace of it being found in the works of St. Ambrose or St. Augustine, especially the Confessions of the latter. 1 It may be that their names were connected with it because the one introduced it into the Church of Milan, and the other (taught by St. Ambrose) into the Churches of Africa.
For there is reason to think that the Te Deum Laudamus is much older than the time of St. Ambrose. So early as A.D. 232 we find the following words in St. Cyprian’s Treatise “On the Mortality” that was then affecting Carthage: “Ah, perpetual and perpetual bliss! There is the glorious company of the Apostles; there is the fellowship of the prophets exulting: there is the immemorial multitude of martyrs, crowned after their victory of strife and passion;” and the striking parallel between them and the seventh, eighth, and ninth verses of the Te Deum seems certainly more than accidental.
There are several coincidences also between words in the Bapismal and other offices of the Eastern Church and particular verses of the Te Deum, and the former are supposed to be of extremely ancient date. In the Alexandrine MS. of the Scriptures, a work of the fourth or fifth century, preserved in the British Museum, there is moreover a Morning Hymn which is written at the end of the Paschal, and which is still used in the daily services of the Greek Church. [See also Grabe’s LXX. 1709, p. 408.] The following is a translation:

Glory to Thee, the Giver of light.
Glory to God on high, and on earth peace, good will towards men.
We praise Thee, we bless Thee, we worship Thee, we adoration, we give thanks to Thee for Thy great glory.
O Lord, heavenly King, God, Father Almighty: O Lord, only-begotten Son Jesus Christ, and Holy Spirit.
O Father, only Son, Holy Ghost, and Father of the Father, that takest the away the sin of the world; have mercy upon, Thou that takest away the sin of the world.
Accept our prayer: Thou that sittest at the right hand of God the Father, have mercy upon us.

For Thou only art holy; Thou only Lord Jesus Christ art in the glory of God the Father.

Amen.
Day by day I bless Thee, and praise Thy Name for ever, and for ever and ever.
Vouchsafe, O Lord, to keep me this day without sin.
Blessed art Thou, O Lord God of our fathers; and praised and glorified be Thy Name for ever.

Amen.
Lord, let Thy mercy be upon us, as our trust is in Thee.
Blessed art Thou, O Lord: O teach me Thy statutes.
Lord, hast thou been our refuge, from one generation to another.
I said, Lord, be merciful to me, heal my soul, for I have sinned against Thee.
Lord, I die to Thee; teach me to do Thy will, for Thou art my God.

For with Thee is the well of life; in Thy light shall we see light.

In the latter we do indeed read: “. . . we were baptized, and anxiety forgot the fear that mantled from us. We were landed in those days with a wonderous sweetness of considering the depth of Thy counsels concerning the salvation of mankind. How did we keep, in Thy Hymns and Canticles touched to the quick by the voices of Thy sweet-attuned Church!” [St. Amb. Conf. LXX. p. 116, Græc. transl.] at this passage: “Thee we commend for the salvation of Thy people: even for salvation with Thy Christ; and Yet I will rejoice in the Lord: I will joy in the Lord my God.”

Tu Patris sempiternus es filius.
Tu, ad liberandum, “suscepturus hominem:“ non horruitis Virginis uterum.
Tu devicto mortis anulo: opernatis credentibus regna celorum.
Tu ad dexteram Dei sedes: in gloriam Patris.
Judex crederis esse venturus.

Show forth Thy mercy to them that know Thee.
O holy God, O holy Night, O holy Immortal, have mercy upon us. Amen.

The first division of this hymn is identical with the Eucharistic Gloria in Excelso, and the last verse the Triagnon of the ancient Eastern Liturgies; the remaining portion has clearly a common origin with the Te Deum. Verses 8 and 9 are the same as the 24th and 26th verses of the latter. The 11th is also identical with the last of the Te Deum, but it is taken from Psalm xxxiii. 22. Like the Te Deum, this ancient Morning Hymn of the Greek Church bears Psalms largely from the Psalms that the concluding narration and the verses chosen are of a supplicative character in both, though otherwise they do not correspond.

The most probable conclusion to arrive at is, that this noble Canticle, in its present form, is a composition of the fourth or fifth century; and that it represents a still more ancient hymn, of which traces are to be found in St. Cyprian and the Morning Hymn of the Alexandrine Manuscript.

The Te Deum is only known as connected with the ritual of the Church. It seems also from the first to have been connected with the reading of the Morning Lessons, the expression “Keep us this day without sin” being some evidence of this, though not convincing, as an analogous form is used in “Give us this day our daily bread.” In the Salisbury Use, which probably represents the more ancient use of the Church of England, it was directed to be sung after the last lesson on Sundays and other Festivals, except during Advent and the Lenten season from Septuagesima to Passion Sunday.

Ps. xxxvi. 10.

1 This is not the ancient practice of the Church; it must be remembered. During Advent the following was sung instead of the Te Deum on all Festivals when the latter would otherwise have been used. It is the last of nine Rubrics (Roscelli) used after the nine Lessons respectively.


3 Note that the ancient use of the Benedictine was entirely festive; though it was not indeed set aside from its place in Leisure during Lent and Advent.

4 In Monasteries the Te Deum was sung all the year round (Duchesne, loc. cit.), and in Guignemont’s Reformed Breviary it was ordered for Festivals even in Advent and Lent. But admissible substitutes for it at these seasons must be found in two other ancient Liturgical Books, one in the Benedictine, and the other in the Anglican. The singing of Hymns [ib. xxxvii.] being exactly adapted for Lent, and that of Canticles [ib. cxliii.] being especially suitable for Advent, the Salisbury version of the latter (from the Vulgate) had two beautiful renderings of the 13th and 14th verses, “Thou wast forth for the salvation of Thy people: even for salvation with Thy Christ; and Yet I will rejoice in the Lord: I will joy in the Lord my God.”
We therefore pray Thee, help Thy servants: whom Thon hast redeemed with Thy precious blood.

"Make them to be numbered with Thy Saints: in glory everlasting.

O Lord, save Thy people: and bless Thine heritage. Govern them: and lift them up for ever. Day by day: we magnify Thee; and we worship Thy Name: ever world without end.

forth of other verses." The custom seems to have been to sing each Sanctus on one side of the quire only, the remainder of the verse on both sides, and then to proceed with the succeeding verses in regular antiphonal order.

Besides the use of the Te Deum in the Morning Service, there is a well-known custom of singing this triumphal hymn, by itself, arranged to elaborate music, as a special service of thanksgiving. It is directed to be used in this manner in "Prayer Book" (p. xiv., 13th ed.) to "render a sacrifice and a thank-offering to the Lord God of hosts in the right hand of the Father. In the last verses, with a mixture of plaintiveness and triumph, the hymn follows the line marked out by the angels at the Ascension, looking to our Lord's Second Advent as the true complement of His First. This concluding portion is as well fitted to express the tone of a Church Militant as the reference from an Enemy:" and at the conclusion of coronations it is always so used, as it has been, time immemorial, in England, and over the whole of Europe:—

\[ \text{[Verse 18.]} \]

There are three verses of the Te Deum which require special notice, with reference to the modern Latin and English in which they are given to us at the present day.

[1] The ninth verse, "Te Martyrum candidatus, landart exercitus," is very insufficiently rendered by "The noble army of Martyrs pray Thee." In pre-Reformation versions it stood, "Te, praeedita, white coat of martyrs," and considering the distinct connection between this verse and Rev. xii. 14, it is strange that the Scriptural idea of "white robes" which have been "made white in the blood of the Lamb," should have been superseded by the word "noble." It is possible that the idea of something lustrous and pure was more expressed by "noble" in the early part of the sixteenth century than is conveyed by it to modern ears; but the change of the word from the old English "white," and Anglo-Saxon "shining," has gone far to obliterate the true sense of the original in our present version.

[2] In the sixteenth verse the ancient and modern English versions alike fail to give the full sense of the Latin. The former usually gives, "Thouwert not skyelawes [sacrament] to take these holy garments, so do we to the latter end of the Church Militant. The latter may be regarded with a slight alteration of our present English version in the form, "When Thou wast upon Thee manhood to deliver the world."

It is not improbable that some early copyists having written the last letters of "liberandum," took them, as he turned his eyes to his work after a pause, for the last letters of "munerari." Afterwards, not earlier than the twelfth century, the verb may have been altered to "sanctus" for the purpose of connecting "liberandum" with "hominem."

[3] The twenty-first verse has been altered both in Roman Breviaries and in the English Prayer Book. The Latin Missal, Breviary, and Gradual of the New Version now gathered into the Church Triumphant, all thus adore God the Lord, the Lord God of Sabaoth, the Father Everlasting: and the holy Church gathers up its praises in a devout acknowledgement of the Blessed Trinity as the object of Divine worship. Then begins that part of the hymn which glorifies for the blessing of the Incarnation: the latter six verses addressing themselves to our Lord and Saviour; commemorating His Divine Nature and Eternal Existence, His Incarnation, Sacrifice, Ascension, and Session at the right hand of the Father. In the last verses, with a mixture of plaintiveness and triumph, the hymn follows the line marked out by the angels at the Ascension, looking to our Lord's Second Advent as the true complement of His First. This concluding portion is as well fitted to express the tone of a Church Militant as the reference from an Enemy:" and at the conclusion of coronations it is always so used, as it has been, time immemorial, in England, and over the whole of Europe:—

\[ \text{[Verse 18.]} \]
Vouchsafe, O Lord: to keep us this day without sin.
O Lord, have mercy upon us: have mercy upon us.
O Lord, let Thy mercy lighten upon us: as our trust is in Thee.
O Lord, in Thee have I trusted: let me never be confounded.

Or this Canticule, Benedicite, amen Opera.

ALL ye Works of the Lord, bless ye the Lord: praise Him, and magnify Him for ever.
O ye Angels of the Lord, bless ye the Lord: praise Him, and magnify Him for ever.
O ye Heavens, bless ye the Lord: praise Him, and magnify Him for ever.
O ye Waters that be above the Firmament, bless ye the Lord: praise Him, and magnify Him for ever.
All ye Powers of the Lord, bless ye the Lord: praise Him, and magnify Him for ever.
O ye Sun, and Moon, bless ye the Lord: praise Him, and magnify Him for ever.
O ye Stars of Heaven, bless ye the Lord: praise Him, and magnify Him for ever.
O ye Showers, and Dew, bless ye the Lord: praise Him, and magnify Him for ever.
O ye Winds of God, bless ye the Lord: praise Him, and magnify Him for ever.
O ye Fire, and Heat, bless ye the Lord: praise Him, and magnify Him for ever.
O ye Winter, and Summer, bless ye the Lord: praise Him, and magnify Him for ever.
O ye Dews, and Frosts, bless ye the Lord: praise Him, and magnify Him for ever.
O ye Frost, and Cold, bless ye the Lord: praise Him, and magnify Him for ever.
O ye Ice, and Snow, bless ye the Lord: praise Him, and magnify Him for ever.
O ye Nights, and Days, bless ye the Lord: praise Him, and magnify Him for ever.
O ye Light, and Darkness, bless ye the Lord: praise Him, and magnify Him for ever.
O ye Lightnings, and Clouds, bless ye the Lord: praise Him, and magnify Him for ever.
O let the Earth bless the Lord: yea, let it praise Him, and magnify Him for ever.

appears to be an error of the early printers, arising out of the very slight difference presented by mun and mun in black letter; and the easy occurrence of such an error is illustrated by a story which De Thou tells respecting the imprisonment of a Landgrave of Hesse by the Emperor. ‘In the Landgrave’s treaty of submission there was a condition that he should not suffer any imprisonment, “Nicht ein ring tag gefangen sein;” this the Emperor’s minister read, “Nicht ein ring tag gefangen sein,” that he should not suffer perpetual imprisonment. On this pretence they sent the Landgrave to prison directly on his arrival at the Emperor’s court. [De Thou, iv. 13.] The word “it” is a modern insertion of the same date, and probably arose from confusion between the twenty-first and the eighteenth verses, in the latter of which occurs “et gloria Patris.” Since our Lord said, “Great is your reward in Heaven,” and “Himself shall reward you openly,” the old English rendering of munerari is quite Scriptural; but it may be pointed out that the sense of the Latin is rather as free gift than reward, munerari, not re-munerari. Perhaps the original may be rendered, “Make them to be awarded with Thy saints: Thy glory everlasting,” without departing from the sense of the original, or the familiar rhythm of our Prayer Book version. The received version, although not faithful to the original, is happily comprehensive; for, to be “numbered with the children of God,” and to have a “lot among the saints,” is to receive the “great recompense of reward,” the heavenly inheritance of those who are joint heirs with Christ of His triuneadant kingdom. 1

THE BENEDICT.

There is no doubt that this Canticule is of Jewish origin, although its claim to be part of the Canonical Book of Daniel is not recognized by the modern Church of England, which has placed it among the books of the Apocrypha. It has a great resemblance to the 148th Psalm, and is generally considered to be a paraphrase of it.

Several of the Fathers speak of the Benedicite as being used in the Services of the Church. [Cyr. de Lapa, de Gent. Dom.; Avg. de Cir. Dei, xi. 9; Conc. Tolet. iv. can. xiii.] St. Chrysostom especially refers to it as “that admirable

1 It should be added, however, that the Vernon Bible, who was almost contemporary with Gregory the Great, records some words of his which contain something very like this reading: “Sei et in ipso missarum celebratibus tuis verba, maxima perfectionem pleas superadditis, {Disque nostris in saecula diapason, ab eis deis tibi sequenti cum praebes munerari.” [Bede, Hist. Eccl. lib. 2. c. 13.]}
Benedicite montes et colles Domino: benedicite universa germinantia in terra Domino.

Benedicite fontes Domino: benedicite maria et fluminia Domino.

Benedicite cete et omnia que moventur in aqua Domino: benedicite omnes volucres coeli Domino.

Benedicite omnes bestie et pecora Domino: benedicite filii hominum Domino.

Benedict Israël Dominum: laudet et superexaltet Eum in secula.

Benedicite Sacerdotes Domini Domino: benedicite servi Dominii Domino.

Benedicite spiritus et animae justorum Domino: benedicite sancti et humiles corde Domino.

Benedicite Anania, Azaria, Misael Domino: laudate et superexaltate Eum in secula.

Benedicamus Patrem et Filium cum Sancto Spiritu: laudemus et superexaltemus Eum in secula.


Canticum Zachariae prophetæ Lucæ I.

BENEDICTUS DOMINI DEUS ISRAEL: quia visitavit, et fecit redemptionem plebis Sue.

Et erexit corum salutis nobis: in domo David pueri Sui.

marvellous song, which from that day to this hath been sung everywhere throughout the world, and shall yet be sung in future generations." [Chrysost. Hom. de Stat. iv.] Rubinius speaks of it in the same manner (in defending its Canonical authority against Jerome), as having been sung by holy confessors and martyrs, who would not have been permitted to sing that as Holy Scripture which is not so. It was used as one of the Psalms at Lunda as early as the time of St. Athanasius, and occupied the same position on Sundays in the ancient services of the Church of England. When the Psalter was restricted, in 1549, to the hundred and fifty psalms which go by the general name of the Psalms of David, the Song of the Three Children was placed after the Te Deum, to be used as a responsive canticle to the first lesson, under the title "Benedicite, Omnia Opera Domini Domino." This use of it was not by any means novel, as it was sung between the Lessons (according to Malabion), in the old Gallican ritual which was once common to France and England.

When first inserted in its present place, this Canticle was ruled by the following Rubric prefixed to the Te Deum:

"C After the first Lesson shall follow throughout the year (except in Lent, all the which time, in the place of Te Deum, shall be used Benedicite Omnia Opera Domini Domino) in English, as followeth." This Rubric was altered to its present form in 1552, as the object of the alteration being probably to allow greater freedom in the substitution of Benedicite for Te Deum. It was an ancient rule to use the former when any portion of the Propert Daniel was read. In more recent times it has been customary to sing it when Genesis 1, or when Daniel iii., is the first Lesson; and on week-days during Lent and Advent. The ordinary Doxology was substituted for the one proper to the psalm in 1549. The latter is, "O let us praise the Father, and the Son, with the Holy Ghost: let us praise Him, and magnify Him for ever. Blessed art Thou, O Lord, in the firmament of Heaven; worthy to be praised, and glorious, and to be magnified for ever." Pope Damasus [A.D. 366] is said to have been its author; but it is founded on the verse which precedes the words "Benedicite Omnia Opera."
As He spake by the mouth of His holy Prophets: which have been since the world began; That we should be saved from our enemies: and from the hands of all that hate us; To perform the mercy promised to our forefathers: and to remember His holy Covenant; To perform the oath which He sware to our forefather Abraham: that He would give us: That we being delivered out of the hand of our enemies: might serve Him without fear; In holiness and righteousness before Him: all the days of our life. And thou, Child, shalt be called the Prophet of the Highest: for thou shalt go before the face of the Lord to prepare His ways; To give knowledge of salvation unto His people: for the remission of their sins, Through the tender mercy of our God: whereby the Day-spring from on high hath visited us; To give light to them that sit in darkness, and in the shadow of death: and to guide our feet into the way of peace. Glory be to the Father, and to the Son: and to the Holy Ghost; As it was in the beginning, is now, and shall be: world without end. Amen.

Jubilate Deo. O BE joyful in the Lord, all ye lands: serve the Lord with gladness, and come before His presence with a song. Be ye sure that the Lord He is God: it is He that hath made us, and not we ourselves; we are His people, and the sheep of His pasture. O go your way into His gates with thanksgiving, and into His courts with praise: be thankful unto Him, and speak good of His Name.


Psalmus xcix. [English Version, e.]


sponsory canticle to the Gospel Lessons from very ancient times, being spoken of as so used by Amalarus [A.D. 820]; and perhaps by St. Benedict, nearly three centuries earlier, since he speaks of a Cantice de Evangelio occurring here in Mattins. In the Salisbury Use it occupied a similar position, but was not so definitely connected with the Lessons themselves as it now is, being used after the Capitulum, at Lauds, on Sundays. It was the only Canticle appointed for use after the second Morning Lesson in 1549, and the Rubric by which it is preceded shews very clearly that it is intended to be the ordinary Canticle, the Jubilate being an exceptional one, inserted to avoid repetition on St. John Baptist's Day, or whenever the Benedictus occurs in the second Lesson itself. That it was the Canticle most used in the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries is shown by the Service-books of Cathedral choirs, in which it is much more frequently set to music than the Jubilate.

The position of this Canticle makes its ritual meaning self-evident. It is a thanksgiving to Almighty God for His mercy as exhibited towards mankind in the Incarnation of our Lord, whereof the Gospel speaks, and in the foundation of the Church in His blood, as recorded in the Acts of the Holy Apostles. It is the last prophecy of the Old Dispensation, and the first of the New, and furnishes a kind of key to the Evangelical interpretation of all prophecies under the one by which they are connected with the other. The Benedictus is a continual acknowledgement also of the Communion of Saints under the two Dispensations; for it praises God for the salvation which has been raised up for all ages out of the house of His servant David, and according to the ancient covenant which He made with Abraham, "the father of them that believe, though they be not circumcised," [Rom. iv. 11] whose seed all are if they are Christ's, and heurs according to the promise. [Gal. iii. 29.] The use of the Benedictus by the Church indicates to us where we are to find true sympathy and communion with God's ancient people: not in their outward relationship to Abraham, "for God can of these stones raise up children unto Abraham," but in their faithful acknowledgement of the Lord Jesus, as the Christ Whom the Old Testament Scriptures predicted.

THE JUBILATE.

This was the second of the fixed Psalms at Lauds on Sunday, and was adopted as a responsory Canticle in 1502. The object of its insertion here was to provide a substitute for the Benedictus on days when the later occurs in the Lesson or Gospel, on the same principle which rules the omission of the Venite when it occurs in the Psalms of the day. The days on which it should be used are therefore March 24th, Lady Day, and June 24th, St. John Baptist's Day.

The general substitution of the Jubilate for the Benedictus is very much to be deprecated. There is, however, a prophetic reference to the Chief Shepherd of the Church, and to the service of praise offered to Him, which makes it well fitted for occasional use, as, for example, at Easter; and Dean Comber says that it seems to have been used after the reading of the Gospel as early as A.D. 450.
Morning Prayer.

For the Lord is gracious, His mercy is everlasting; and His truth endureth from generation to generation.

Glory be to the Father, and to the Son, and to the Holy Ghost;
As it was in the beginning, is now, and shall be: world without end. Amen.

I believe in God the Father Almighty, Maker of heaven and earth.
And in Jesus Christ His only Son our Lord, Who was conceived by the Holy Ghost, Born of the Virgin Mary, Suffered under Pontius Pilate, Was crucified, dead, and buried. He descended into hell; The third day He rose again from the dead, He ascended into heaven, And sitteth on the right hand of God the Father Almighty; From thence He shall come to judge the quick and the dead.
I believe in the Holy Ghost; The holy Catholic Church; The Communion of Saints; The Forgiveness of sins; The Resurrection of the body, And the Life everlasting. Amen.

THE APOSTLES' CREED.

The use of a Creed in Divine Service is of very ancient origin, dating at least from the time of Peter the Fuller, about A.D. 570, and the Apostles' Creed has been used in the Daily Church of England ever since, as they can be traced. Under the old system it followed the Lord's Prayer (instead of preceding it) at Prime and Compline, and was recited in the same manner, the people joining in only at a repetition of the last two clauses. In the Reformed Breviary of Cardinal Quinones an open recitation of the Apostles' Creed was directed on all days except Sunday: and this direction probably suggested our present custom.

The earliest occurrence of the Apostles' Creed exactly in the form in which we now use it at Morning and Evening Prayer, is in a treatise published by Mabillon, from an ancient MS., entitled "Libellus Pirimii de singulis libris canonicis sacramentis," Pirimius dined about A.D. 758, and appears to have lived some time in France, though he died in Germany. Hence it is extremely probable that the Creed contained in two several places of his treatise, and in both places in the same words, is the old Gallican form of the Apostles' Creed, identical with that afterwards adopted by St. Osmund into the Salisbury Use, from the more ancient services of the Church of England. How much older than the eighth century this exact form of the Apostles' Creed may be is not known; but it has been so used, without variation, in the whole Latin Church, as well as in the Church of England, from that time until the present.

The substance of the Apostles' Creed is, however, very much older. It is extant, very nearly as we now use it, as it was used by the Churches of Aquileia and Rome at the end of the fourth century, when it was commented upon, and both forms indicated, by Luidius, who was a priest of the former diocese. The two forms are here shewn side by side, the authority for each being HEKTELEY'S Harmonia Symbolica, pp. 26, 30 —

The Creed of the Church of Aguliea, circ. A.D. 390.

Credo in Deum Patrem omnis potentem, inviolabilem et immoveabilem: Et in Jesum Christum, unicum Filium ejus, Dominum nostrum: Qui natus est de Spiritu Sancto Ex Maria Virginis; Crucifixus sub Pontio Pilato, et sepultus: Terrae die resurrexit a mortuis. Ascendit in caelos; Sedet ad dexteram Patris, In Spiritu Sancto; Sanctam Ecclesiam: Remissionem peccatorum; Hojas caeli resurrectionem.

The Creed of the Church of Rome, circ. A.D. 390.

Credo in Deum Patrem omnis potentem, inviolabilem et immoveabilem: Et in Jesum Christum, unicum Filium ejus, Dominum nostrum: Qui natus est de Spiritu Sancto Ex Maria Virginis; Crucifixus sub Pontio Pilato, et sepultus: Terrae die resurrexit a mortuis. Ascendit in caelos; Sedet ad dexteram Patris, In Spiritu Sancto; Sanctam Ecclesiam: Remissionem peccatorum; Hojas caeli resurrectionem.

Landate nomen Ejus, quoniam suavis est Dominus, in aternum misericordia Ejus: et usque in generationem et generationem veritas Ejus.

Gloria Patrei et Filio: et Spiritui Sancto.


Symbolum Apostolicum.


1 This is the reading in most MS. authorities. It is retained in the Benedictine edition of St. Jerome's works, by Erasmus, and by Rome. It appears also in other Latin Creeds.
phoning among men, into eternal fire: but that on the righteous, and the holy, and those who have kept His commandments and persevered in His love, some from the beginning and some from the time of their resistance, granted the grace of life He may grant immortality, and surround them with eternal glory. [In xxvii. ch. 10.]

In two other parts of the same work there are summaries of the Creed which are plainly based on the same formula as that of which the above contains a paraphrase statement. [In xxvii. ch. 3, iv. 33.]

Traces of the Creed are also to be found in the writings of Justin Martyr, Polycarp, Clemens Romanus, and Ignatius: and these approach so near to Apostolic times as to give good reason to think that the name by which the Apostles’ Creed has been known for many centuries is one which belongs to it not merely because it accurately states the faith held by the Apostles, but also because it originated from them.

A very ancient tradition of the Church, as old as the time of Rufinus [A.D. 360-410], describes the Apostles as meeting together to consider about a common statement of doctrine before they parted for their several labours. A later tradition (attributed to St. Augustine, but probably of more recent date) adds to this statement that each Apostle in succession recited one Article of the Creed, implying that it was thus delivered by inspiration. The first of these traditions, written down so near to the time of the Apostles, is worthy of great respect: and no objections have been made to it which have not been rationally answered. The second is not of high authenticity, but the objections brought against it are chiefly founded on the improbability of such a statement being true: yet if the inspiration of the Apostles for the purpose of writing special official letters is granted, it is difficult to see what there is improbable in a statement that implies their collective inspiration for the purpose of originating so important a document as the Creed, at a time when the New Testament Scriptures had not yet come into existence.

But, apart from these traditions, there is much evidence in the early Christian writings that there was a common and well-known formula containing the chief articles of Christian faith. There are also frequent statements that the tradition of the Faith came direct from the Apostles. Combining these facts with the supposition that the Apostles would almost certainly provide some such formula for the guidance of converts, we may conclude that it is far more reasonable to believe the Creed going under their name to be substantially of their composition than to believe the contrary. In fact, the Creed appears to be an absolute necessity, springing out of the circumstances in which the early Christians were placed: when, as regarded themselves, their brethren, and the Heathen, such an answer to the question, “What is Christianity?” resolving itself into a few short replies, embodying the chief facts of our Lord’s life and work, was imperatively required. That the Apostles would methodize an authoritativa form of this reply can hardly be doubted: and that they did so is more than suggested by what St. Paul says of a Form of sound words in passages like Rom. i. 3, vi. 9, xii. 6, xvi. 17; Heb. x. 23; Phil. iii. 16; 2 Tim. i. 13, the original Creed of which almost necessitates such an interpretation as that here indicated.

Although, however, the cumulative force of these arguments is so great as to leave scarcely any rational ground for contradicting the old belief of the Church that the Creed came from the Apostles substantially as it was handed down to the eighth century, it is not sufficient to warrant us in declaring it to be inspired. All that we may dare to say on this point is, that the Apostles were under a very special guidance of the Holy Ghost, were “filled with the Spirit” for the official purposes of their work: and, consequently, that very little of the human element is likely to have mingled itself with any of the official words which they gave to the Church. If it could be certainly proved that the Creed came from the Apostles as we now have it, sound reason would require us to believe that the Holy Ghost moved them to compose it, and hence that it was inspired. In the absence of such evidence it is our duty to compare the doctrines handed down to us in the Creed as those of the Apostles, with the doctrines contained in the great storehouse of God’s Truth. In the following Table it will be seen how near an agreement there is between the statements contained in the Creed and those made by the Apostles in their early missionary work: 1

1 Harvey on the Creed, i. 39.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Statements of Apostles, etc., expressing belief in</th>
<th>God the Father</th>
<th>God the Son</th>
<th>God the Holy Ghost</th>
<th>Our Lord’s Resurrection</th>
<th>Our Lord’s Ascension</th>
<th>Our Lord’s Second Coming</th>
<th>Repentance</th>
<th>Forgiveness of Sins</th>
<th>The Church</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>St. Matthew xxviii.</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>19, 29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Luke xxiv.</td>
<td>49</td>
<td>49</td>
<td>49 Acts i. 8</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>46 Acts i. 9</td>
<td>47 Acts i. 11</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>47, 49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. John xx</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>9, 20 Acts i. 11</td>
<td>xii. 22</td>
<td>xx. 23</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>21, 23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Peter, Acts ii</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>22, 23</td>
<td>17, 33, 38</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>24, 31 Acts i. 17</td>
<td>33</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>38, 38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acts iii</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>13, 15</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>19-21</td>
<td>19, 26</td>
<td></td>
<td>19, 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acts iv</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>12, 27, 30</td>
<td>10, 27</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acts v</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>31</td>
<td></td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acts x</td>
<td>34-36</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>40, 41</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>43</td>
<td></td>
<td>41, 42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Stephen Acts vii</td>
<td>2, 32, 37, 55</td>
<td>52, 55</td>
<td>51</td>
<td>52</td>
<td>55, 56</td>
<td>55, 56</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>38, 31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Paul Acts xii</td>
<td>17, 23</td>
<td>23, 33, 35</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>30, 33 Acts i. 17</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>38</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heb. vi</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1, 6</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2, 9-18</td>
<td></td>
<td>1, 6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Such a coincidence goes far towards shewing that the Apostles’ Creed is a “Form of sound words” handed down to us on the very highest authority. It may also convince us that it would be an irrational and uncritical error to speak of it positively as a human composition.
forms that of what is to follow. The confession of our Christian faith in the Creed is therefore [1] like a summing up of the Scriptures that have been used for the praise of God and the edification of His Church: and by its recitation we acknowledge that it is 

"His first, His last, His midst, and without end."

Whom we find in Moses, the Prophets, the Psalms, the Gospels, and the Epistles. Not only in respect to ourselves, as a fit reminder of this great truth, do we thus confess our faith, but also to the praise of God; and hence the Robin Hood directs that it be "sung" (the word was inserted by Bishop Cosin), if circumstances will permit, as the Nicene Creed and the Athanasian Creed always have been. And [2] the recitation of the Creed is a confession of that objective faith which reality can give full real expression to prayer; hence it is a foundation of, and introduction to, the Praises and the Collects with which the Service concludes. "For this reason it is, probably, that baptism takes place after the second lesson; so that the admission of the newly baptized might be followed by Liturgical avowal, so to speak, of that Creed, and saying of that Prayer, which, as a part of the rite, have already been avowed and used."

There are two customs connected with the recitation of the Creed which require notice; the one, that of turning to the East, or as representing the Church, while reciting it; the other, that of bowing at the holy Name of Jesus. Both of these customs are relics of habits which have only ceased to be universal (in the English Church, at least) in very modern times.

Clergy and people used formerly to look one way throughout the Prayers and Creeds, that is, towards the Altar. In some churches," writes Thornelike, [2] "the desk for the Prayer Book looks towards the Chancel; and under read the Lessons we are directed to look towards the people. As the Jews in their prayers looked towards the Mercy-seat or principal part of the Temple (Ps. xxvii. 12), so Christians looked towards the Altar or chief part of the church whereof their Mercy-seat was but a type. Christ in His prayer directs us to Heaven, though God be everywhere; for Heaven is His throne, and we look toward that part of the church which most resembles it. Herein we correspond to the Jewish practice."

Before reading-decks were erected in the naves of churches, the prayers were said in front of the Altar itself, as may be seen in old prints; while the Psalms were sung in the choir stalls; and this was a continuation of the ancient practice, the officiating clergyman always standing or kneeling in the former place to say Creeds and Prayers. When pews as well as reading-decks sprang up in churches, both congregations and clergy were often placed in any position that suited the convenience of the carpenter; but reverence still impelled all to turn towards the Altar during the solemn Confession of their Faith. Hence it became customary not to look instead of habitual; and exceptional reasons were alleged in support of it, when in fact they applied, with more or less force, to the general posture of the worshipper in God's House, as the preceding page shows. From symboical explanations of this custom, it appeals to both the reason and the feelings, by forming the congregation into a body of which the clergyman is the leader, as when a regiment marches into battle, or parades before its Sovereign headed by its officers; and there is no part of Divine Service where this relation of priest and people is more appropriate than in the open Confession of Christian Faith before God and man.

Bowing at the holy Name of our Lord's Human Nature is also an usage of general application, and was never intended to be restricted to the Creed, although its omission there would certainly be a more special slander of the Church than elsewhere. When Puritan superstition sprang up in the sixteenth century, the usage began to be dropped by many who were seduced by controversy into greater respect for doctrines of slighter importance than for that of our Lord's Divinity. The Church then made a law on the subject of reverent gestures in Divine Service, in the 18th Canon of 1603; in which (after ordering that all shall be done "in that only manner," which was the usual phrase, founded on the 52nd of Queen Elizabeth's

---

1 Freeman's Principles of Divine Service, I., 361.
3 The exact routine of the ancient practice may be seen in "Of the turning of the Choir to the Altar," one among several extracts from the Concessions of the Prayer Book at the end of Chamber's Translation of the Service Painter, p. 451.

---

Injunctions, issued in 1559: "And likewise, when in time of Divine Service the Lord Jesus shall be mentioned, due and lowly reverence shall be done by all persons present, as hath been accustomed; testifying by their countenance and outward ceremonies and gestures their .. . due acknowledgment that the Lord Jesus Christ, the true and eternal Son of God, is the only Saviour of the world, in Whom all the mercies, graces, and promises of God to mankind, in this life, or that to come, are fully and wholly comprised." This general rule of the Church, and the explanation thus authoritatively given, apply with such special force to the use of this gesture in the Creed that nothing further need be added on the subject. 4

§ An Expository Paraphrase of the Apostles' Creed.

1 for myself, as personally responsible for my faith to God and His Church, openly profess, to His glory, that I believe, from my heart, with the assent of my reason and the submission of my will, in God the Father, by a mysterious, unintelligible manner of paternity, Father of the uncreated, co-equal, and co-eternal Son: Father also of all the regenerated, by their adoption through His only-begotten Son:

Almighty, so that nothing is beyond His power which is consistent with goodness; knowing all things past, present, and to come; exercising authority over all things and persons, and directing all things in Heaven, on earth, and in the invisible world, and the Dispersion Present; I believe that He was and is the Maker, that is, the original Creator of the original matter, and the Disposer of that matter in fit order, of heaven, which comprehends all that has originally occupied space beyond this world, and earth, which comprehends all organic and inorganic beings and substances within the compass of this world.

And I equally believe in Jesus, perfect Man, in all the qualities of human nature, Christ, anointed to be the Saviour of the world, the High Priest of a new order of priesthood, the King of Kings and Lord of Lords, His only Son, eternally begotten, and therefore having such a Sonship as none others who call God Father can possess, our Lord, being God, the Second Person in the Blessed Trinity, as well as Man; Lord of all by His Divine Nature, Lord of the Church by His work of Redemption. Thus I believe in the Eternal Son of the Eternal Father, in a Saviour Divine and Human, Who was conceived by the Holy Ghost, through a mysterious and unintelligible operation, which miraculously superseeded the ordinary law of nature, so that the Holy Child Jesus was born of the Virgin Mary, a holy maiden, who thus miraculously became His mother that He, being born of a Virgin and not of a wife, might be free from sin in our common origin, which is conveyed from parent to child by natural conceptions. Being thus born in our nature, but without our sin, He bore it as His own through infancy, childhood, and mature manhood; and when the time was fully come, He offered it as a sacrifice for our sins when He suffered under Pontius Pilate, the Roman Governor of Judæa and Jerusalem, and was crucified, by being nailed alive to a cross of wood, set upright in the ground. Being thus crucified, His sufferings were the greatest that had ever befallen any man, being aggravated by the burden of sin which He, though innocent, was bearing for our sakes. Not through the intensity of His sufferings, but of His own will, He gave up His life when all was accomplished that could be by His pains, and then became dead, through the separation of His Soul from His Body, in the same manner as human beings ordinarily become so. Being dead, His holy Body, still the Body of the Son of God, was taken down from the cross.

4 On April 29, 1602, "A proviso for being unswore and for using reverent gestures at the time of Divine Service was issued."

5 That matter being held proper for the Consecration.

6 That such persons shall be employed to manage the Conference with the Lords, do intimate the desire of this House that it be recommended to the Convocation to take order for reverent and uniform gestures and demeanours to be enjoined at the time of Divine Service and preaching." [Jame's House of Commons.]

7 Bishop Kennett says that some additions to the Union were proposed in Convocation on May 12, 1602, in consequence of this recommendation (Jame's Ser. pp. 671, 699, 691), but no record of the Acts of Convocation remain to show what these were.
Morning Prayer

And after that, these Prayers following, all devoutly kneeling; the Minister first pronouncing with a loud voice,

The Lord be with you.

And with thy spirit.

The Minister.

Let us pray.

LORD, have mercy upon us.

Christ, have mercy upon us.

LORD, have mercy upon us.

Then the Minister, Clerks, and people, shall say the Lord’s Prayer with a loud voice.

Our Father, Which art in heaven, Hallowed be Thy Name. Thy kingdom come. Thy will be done in earth, As it is in heaven. Give

and buried, with reverence and honour, but as the dead bodies of other men are. And, while the dead Body of the Son of God was in the tomb, with His living Soul, He descended into hell, that He might there triumph over Satan; proclaim the glad tidings of salvation to all who had ever died; entirely release the souls of the righteous dead from the power of Satan; and prepare a paradise of rest in which they and all other righteous souls may dwell until the Day of Judgement.

The third day, after the rising of the Friday, the whole of Saturday, and a part of Sunday had passed, He rose again from the dead, uniting His Soul to His incorrupt Body, so as to be again "perfect Man" in respect to all the qualities that belong to sinless and unceasing human nature. Then He ascended into heaven, after forty days, not as God only, but as God and Man, and sitteth on the right hand of God the Father Almighty, receiving in His Human Nature, as well as in His Divine Nature, the adoration of angels and men; and by His presence there making a continual intercession for us, and being a Mediator between Divine and human nature for ever.

From thence He shall come, the same holy Jesus Who suffered and died, to judge, with a just, irreversible, and yet merciful judgement, the quick, who shall be alive at His coming, and the dead, who shall have died at any time from the foundation of the world. I believe, also, with equal faith, and equal assent of my reason, in the Holy Ghost, the Third Person of the Blessed Trinity, the Strengthening and Consoler of the Church, Who ministers in it the grace which the Saviour has gained for it, The holy Catholic Church, which is the whole number of the baptised, the mystical Body of Christ; which was founded by the twelve Apostles, and is continued in existence by the perpetuation of an Episcopal ministry; which, by the merciful Providence of the Lord, holds the true Faith, and is divided into many separate bodies, all having their own bishops, and is yet one by being united to Christ, our Spiritual and Ministerial Head. I likewise believe in The Communion of Saints, that is, the Union in Christ of all who are one with Him, whether they are among the living in the Church on earth, the departed in paradise, or the risen saints in heaven. I also believe in The Forgiveness of sins, by the ministration of Christ’s Church in Baptism and in Absolution, The Resurrection of the body, when it shall be, as now, my very body, and reunited to my soul, And the Life everlasting, wherein the bodies and souls of all who have ever lived will live for ever, they that have done good in never-ending happiness, and they that have done evil in never-ending misery. And, lastly, I reiterate my assent to all these truths, in the presence of God and man, by solemnly adding

Amen.

[For notes relating to the use of the Creed at Baptism, and to the Forms of it so used, see the Baptismal Service.]

THE SUFFRAGES OR PRECES.

The portion of the daily Service which comes between the Creed and the first Collect was translated, with some alterations, from the Prayers Ferials inserted among the Prayers et Memoriam Consecratae of the Salisbury Portionary. In 1552 the Dominus vobiscum and Oremus were prefixed; and the "Clark and people" (meaning, of course, the choir singers or "lay clerks" and people) were directed to say the Lord’s Prayer as well as the Minister.

In the present form of the Service the Kyrie Eleison was left untranslated in the Greek, like the Douleia, from a special reverence for the original words, and also as a sign of the universality of the Church’s prayers. They are still said in Greek in the Litany used in Convocation. Each Kyrie and Christus was also repeated three times. The Lord’s Prayer was said privately by the Priest as far as the last clause, which was long the custom of the Church, the Et nos, etc., being repeated aloud, that the people might then join. This custom was abolished in 1552. In some cases it appears that the whole was said privately by Clergy and people; and then the last two clauses were said again aloud. [See Trans. Sar. Positer, 14, n.]

The six versicles and their responses are modified from the ancient form; of which the following is a translation, as far as the Misereor ;—

I said, Lord, be merciful unto me:

Heal my soul, for I have sinned against Thee.

Turn us then, O God our Saviour:

And let Thine anger cease from us.

Let Thy merciful kindness, O Lord, be upon us:

Like as we do put our trust in Thee.

Let Thy priests be clothed with righteousness:

And let Thy saints sing with joyfulness.

O Lord, save the King:

And hear us in the day when we call upon Thee.

Save Thy servants and Thy handmaidens:

Trusting, O my God, in Thee.

O Lord, save Thy people, and bless Thine inheritance:

Rule them, and set them up for ever.

O Lord, grant us peace in Thy strength:

And abundance in Thy towers.

Let us pray for the faithful departed.

Grant them, O Lord, eternal rest:

And let perpetual light shine upon them.

Hear my vows, O Lord, when I cry unto Thee:

Have mercy upon me, and hear me.

After which versicles, the fifty-first Psalm was said from beginning to end, and three more versicles, which are given at p. 290. It will be observed that the first of our versicles with its

1 There is enough analogy between the Suffrages of the Western Church and the Eustene or Great Collect of the Eastern to lead to the conviction that both have a common origin.
Morning Prayer.

us this day our daily bread. And forgive us our trespasses, As we forgive them that trespass against us. And lead us not into temptation; But deliver us from evil. Amen.

Then the Priest standing up shall say,

"O Lord, shew Thy mercy upon us.

Answer.

And grant us Thy salvation.

Priest.

"O Lord, save the Queen.

Answer.

And mercifully hear us when we call upon Thee.

Priest.

"Endue Thy ministers with righteousness.


response is not found among the above aorial Suffrages. It was taken from another which was used on festivals, and is also found at the beginning of a somewhat similar set used every Sunday at the Bidding of Prayers. The Latin form of these latter is as follows:—

Ostende nobis, Domine, misericordiam Tuam.

Sacerdotes tui induntur justitiam.

Domine, salvum fac regem.

Salvus fac servos tuos, et ancillas tuas.

Salvum fac populum, Domine, et benedicat iubilatibus tuo.

Domine, fiat pax in virtute tua.

Domine, exaudi orationem meam.

The fifth verse and its response are also different in the existing form. In the ancient Prayer this appears in the following shape, before the Evening Collect for Peace:—

Ant. Lord, syn. peas in oure daies, for there is noon othir that shal fyte for us, but thin lord oure god."

Resp. And plenteousness in thi tourns.

The Latin is:—

Da pace, Domine, in diebus nostris.

Quia non est alius qui pugnet pro nobis nisi tu Deus nostor.

The sixth verse and its response are taken from the fifty-first Psalm, which followed the Ferial Preces at Mattins and Vespers.

It will also be observed that the petition for the Sovereign and that for the Ministers of the Church have exchanged places in the course of their adaptation to modern use. This change first appears at the end of the Litany in Hiley's Primer of 1539. The reason why the Prayer for the Sovereign is put before that for the Clergy is, that the secular power may be honoured above the Church, but that the supreme sovereignty of the realm may be recognized before the clerical part of the Church."

The mutual salutation with which this portion of the daily Office begins is to be said while the people are yet standing, as they were during the recitation of the Creed; "the Minister first pronouncing" it "with a loud voice" (and turning to the people), before "all devoutly kneeling," join in the lesser Litany. It is of very ancient ritual use [see Cæs. prow, c. v. a. d. 440], and is believed by the Eastern Church to have been handed down from the Apostles. Its office is to make a transition, in connection with the lesser Litany, from the service of praise to that of supplication: and also to give devotional recognition to the common work in which Priest and Laity are engaged, and the common fellowship in which it is being done. The same salutation is used in the Confirmation Service, after the Act of Confirmation, and before the Lord's Prayer: but in this case the lesser Litany is not connected with it. The constant use of this mutual Benediction or Salutation should be a continual reminder to the Laity of the position which they occupy in respect to Divine Service: and that, although a separate order of priesthood is essential for the administration of God's worship, yet there is a priesthood of the Laity by right of which they take part in that worship, assuming their full Christian privilege, and making it a full corporate offering of the whole Christian body. Nor should we forget, in connection with it, the promise, "Lo, I am with you alway, even to the end of the world."

The lesser Litany is an ancient and Catholic prefix to the Lord's Prayer, which is only used without it in the celebration of the Holy Communion, the Administration of Baptism, and in Confirmation, and at the beginning of Morning and Evening Prayer. In the latter case its omission is supplied by the Confession: in the others the use of the Lord's Prayer is Eucharistic, as will be shown in the notes appended to it in the Communion Service. In this part of his Prayer Book Bishop Cosin added the second recitation of each verse as an "Answer," so as to make the lesser Litany here identical with that in the Litany itself. This probably represents the proper way of using it in Divine Service, as it was thus repeated three times in the Salisbury Use. In its original form this lesser Litany consisted of Kyrie Eleison nine times repeated: but the Western Church has always used Christe Eleison as the second verse. Its threefold form is analogous to that of the Litany, which opens with separate prayers to each Person of the Blessed Trinity. This form renders it a most fitting introduction to the Lord's Prayer: and the Church has so distinctly adopted the lesser Litany for that purpose, that we may well feel a reverent obligation to use it on all occasions when the Lord's Prayer is said. Such an usage appeals, too, to the instinct of Christian humility, which shrinks from speaking to God even in the words taught us by our Lord, without asking His mercy on our act of prayer, influenced, as it must needs be, by the insinuations of our nature, and imperfect as it must appear to the all-penetrating Eye.

The Lord's Prayer, as used in this place, has a different intention from that with which it was used at the opening of the Service, and is by no means to be looked upon as an accidental repetition arising from the condensation of several shorter services into one longer. In the former place it was used with reference to the Service of Praise and Prayer in which the Church is engaged. Here it is used with reference to the necessities of the Church for the coming day; preceding the detailed prayers of the versicles which follow, and of the Collects which make up the remainder of the Service.

Then the Priest standing up shall say: This Rubric continues the ancient practice, applying it to the whole of the

1 These are given from Macræell's Monumenta Eritmata, III. 403, but the people's responses are omitted. In Chambers' Translation of the Sarum Prayer the complete form has been compiled.

2 Bishop Cosin altered this verse to a form which was intended to conciliate Puritan objectors, writing, "Because there is none other that saveth us from our enemies, but only Theou, O God." The alteration was not approved by the Revision Committee, and was erased.

3 The same order is to be found in old Formularies; e. g. in the Cathedral of Grindal's, printed by Panellus in his Liturgia, I. 311, where there is a Benedictus super Regem temporis Synodis, foliated by one for the Clergy and people.

4 The Mirror also explains the triple repetition of each Kyrie as a prayer in each case against sins of thought, word, and deed.
Morning Prayer.

Answer.

And make Thy chosen people joyful.

Priest.

"O Lord, save Thy people." 

Ps. 25. 5.

Answer.

And bless Thine Inheritance.

Priest.

"Give peace in our time, O Lord." 

Ps. 147. 1.

Answer.

Because there is none other that fighteth for us, but only Thou, O God.

Priest.

"O God, make clean our hearts within us." 

Ps. 51. 10.

Answer.

"And take not Thy Holy Spirit from us.

Ps. 89. 40.

Versicles, instead of only to a portion. The old Rubric after the Misereere, which followed the verses visible above, was "Finito Psalmo solus sacerdos erigt se, et ad gradum chorii ascendat ad Matutinum et ad Vesperas, tunc dicendo hos versiclus:" 

Exsurge, Domine, adiuvia nos. 

Et libera nos propter nomen tuum. 

Domine Deus virtutum, converte nos. 

Et ostende faciem tuam, et salvi crines. 

Domine, exaudi orationem meam. 

Et clamor meus ad te veniat. 

Dominus vobiscum. 

Et cum spiritu tuo. 

Oremus. 

[Deinde dicatur Orationis proprias. . . .]"

From this it appears that the collect, as well as the versicles, were to be said standing. In the MS. of the Prayer Book the Rubric was originally written, "Then the Priest standing up, and so continuing to the end of the Service;" but the latter words were erased by a later hand, and are not in the Selden Books. The intention of the Reformers seems indeed to have been that, throughout the Prayer Book, the Priest should kneel with the people in confessions and penitential prayers, but stand, as in the Communion Office, while offering other prayers. That the practice of standing continued to be observed in the middle of the seventeenth century is shown by the question which Baxter asked in 1600, "Why doth the Minister stand in prayer, even in the Sacrament Office, while the people kneel?" [Baxter's Defence of the Propo... etc., § 38.] But this posture has been almost universally set aside in Morning and Evening Prayer, except during the recitation of these versicles; and its revival would be repugnant to natural feelings of humility. It was originally ordered as a sign of the authoritative position which the Priest occupied as the representative of the Church; and official gestures ought not to be ruled by personal feeling. But at the same time the established usage makes a good ritual distinction between the prayers of the ordinary offices and those of the Eucharistic Service.

The same great truth as to the priesthood of the Laity, which has already been referred to, is again brought out strongly in the versicle and response, "Endue Thy ministers with righteousness: And make Thy chosen people joyful." It is impossible not to identify the latter words, in their Christian sense, with the words of St. Peter, "But ye are a chosen generation, a royal priesthood, an holy nation, a peculiar people, that ye should shew forth the praises of Him Who hath called you out of darkness into His marvellous light;" and in a preceding verse of the same chapter, "Ye also, as lively stones, are built up into a spiritual house, an holy priesthood, to offer up spiritual sacrifices acceptable to God by Jesus Christ." [1 Pet. ii. 5, 9.] This subject is treated of at greater length in the notes on the Confirmation Service; but the doctrine, or rather the practice of the doctrine, pervades the Prayer Book; the whole system of responsive worship being founded on it. See also a note on the "Amen" of the Laity at the consecration of the Blessed Sacrament.

It is a happy ritual accident that the Suffrages give the key-notes of the Collects and Prayers which follow. The first couplet indicating the Collect of the Day, always a general prayer for mercy and salvation; the second, the Prayer for the Queen; the third and fourth couplets the Prayer for the Clergy and People; the fifth the Morning and Evening Collects for Peace and Against all perils; and the sixth couplet the Collect for Grace to live well.

THE THREE COLLECTS.

All kneeling] See the preceding remarks on this posture in the Precios. It is only necessary here to add that the words, "The Priest standing up, and saying, Let us pray." Then the Collect of the Day," followed those of the present Rubric until 1552, representing the old usage of the Church. As this direction was thrown further back, and no direction for the Priest to kneel inserted in its place here, the Rubric appears to order the same posture at the versicles and the collects, as has been already shown.

§ The First Collect, of the Day.

The central point of all Divine Worship, towards which all other services gravitate, and around which they revolve, like planets round a sun, is the great sacrificial act of the Church, the offering of the Holy Sacriment. The ordinary services of Mattins and Evensoong are therefore connected with it ritually by the use of the collect "that is appointed at the Communion," to which precedence is given over all other prayers except the Lord's Prayer, and the versicles from Holy Scripture. This collect is the only variable prayer of the Common-\n
ion Office, and it is almost always built up out of the ideas contained in the Epistle and Gospel appointed for the Sunday or other Holyday to which it specially belongs; those latter, again [see Introduction to Collects, etc.], being selections of most venerable antiquity, intended to set a definite and distinctive mark on the day with which they are associated. Thus the first Collect of Morning and Evening Prayer fulfils a twofold office. First, it connects these services with the great act of sacrificial worship which the Church intends to be offered on every Sunday and Holyday [at least] to her Lord; and, secondly, it strikes the memorial keynote of the season, linking on the daily services to that particular phase of our Blessed Lord's works or Work which has been offered to our devotion in the Gospel and Epistle. And as all Divine Wor-\n
ship looks first and principally towards Him to Whom it is offered, so it must be considered that these orderly variations of the collect are not ordained chiefly as a means of directing the tone of thought and meditation with which the worship-\n
ners approach Him, but as a devotional recognition and
Then shall follow three Collects: The first of The Day, which shall be the same that is appointed at the Communion; The second for Peace; The third for Grace to live well. And the two last Collects shall never alter, but daily be said at Morning Prayer throughout all the Year, as followeth: All kneeling.

The Second Collect, for Peace.

O GOD, Who art the Author of peace and Lover of concord, in knowledge of Whom standeth our eternal life, Whose service is perfect freedom; Defend us Thy humble servants in all assaults of our enemies; that we, surely trusting in Thy defence, may not fear the power of any adversaries; through the might of Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

The Third Collect, for Grace.

O LORD, our heavenly Father, Almighty and everlasting God, Who hast safely brought memorial before God of the change of times and seasons which He Himself has ordained both in the natural and the spiritual world. "He hath appointed the moon for certain seasons, and the sun knoweth his going down." So the division of our time from week to week has been marked out by the Dividers in the rest of the Creation Sabbath and the triumph of the Resurrection Sunday; and each week of the year is also distinguished by the Church with some special reference to acts or teachings of her Divine Master, which she commemorates day by day at Mattins and Evensong, as well as at her chief service of the week.

The following rules will be found practically as regards the use of the first Collect, and for convenience those relating to Evensong are included, as well as those more properly belonging to this page:—

1. The Sunday Collect is to be said from the Saturday evening to the Saturday morning after, inclusive.
2. Festival Collects are invariably to be used on the evening before the festival, whether it is kept as a vigil or not. When the vigil is kept on a Saturday, the festival being on the Monday following, the Collect of the latter is not to be said on Saturday evening; but on Sunday evening it should be said before the Sunday Collect.
3. The Sunday Collect ordinarily gives way to the Collect of any festival which occurs on the Sunday, for that the festival being said first, that for the Sunday second.
4. But if any festival occurs on any of the following Sundays, the Festival Collect is said second, that for the Sunday being said after:
   Advent Sunday, 4th Sunday in Advent.
   Christmas Day, Christmas Sunday.
   Whitsun Day, Trinity Sunday.

But on other week-days following the above Sundays, a Festival Collect should take precedence of the Sunday Collect, as the Collects of the three days after Christmas take precedence of that of Christmas Day. [See further the Table in the Introduction to the Collects.]

§ The Second Collect, for Peace.

DEUS Auctor pacis et Amator, Quem necessivere vivere: Cui servire, regnare est; protege ab omnibus impignorationibus suppliques Tuos; "ut qui in defensione Tua confidimus, nullius hostilis tatis arma timeamus. Per Jesum Christum Dominum nostrum. Amen.

DOMINE sancte, PATER omnipotens, atemne DEUS, Qui nos ad principium hujus diei...

§ The Third Collect, for Grace.

This beautiful prayer is translated from one which was used at Lauds in the ancient services, and was also the Post-Communion of a special Eucharistic Office on the subject of peace. It appears in the Sacramentaries of Gelasius and Gregory the Great, and has probably been in use among us at Mattins ever since the time of the latter, nearly thirteen centuries.

It must be taken as a prayer for the peace of the Church Militant, even more than as one for that of the Christian warrior: a devout acknowledgement in the case of both that the events of every day are ruled by the Providence of Almighty God, Who doeth according to His will in the army of Heaven, and among the inhabitants of the earth; and none can stay His hand, or say unto Him, "What doest Thou?" The expression, "In knowledge of Whom standeth our eternal life," is founded on our Lord's words, "And this is life eternal, that they might know Thee the only true God, and Jesus Christ, Whom Thou hast sent." [John xviii. 3.] The following beautiful and terse phrase, "Whose service is perfect freedom" (though inferior to the "Whom to serve is to reign" of the Latin1), is a daily reminder to us of our position as soldiers of Christ, bound to Him as those who have vowed to "continue His faithful soldiers and servants unto their lives' end," but yet bound by the yoke of a loving Captain, Whose object is to save us from the slavery of sin and carry us to the eternal freedom of Heaven. There is a mixture of humility and confidence in this Collect, which lifts it well for the lips of those who are faithfully endeavouring to do their duty day by day. They seek peace and pursue it, yet know that spiritual enemies are ever on the watch to assail them; they know their danger, yet have no fear for the end while the might of Him Who "goes forth conquering and to conquer" is given for their defence: of Him Who can say to the troubled waves around the ark of His Church, "Peace, be still."
us to the beginning of this day; Defend us in the same with Thy mighty power; and grant that this day we fall into no sin, neither run into any kind of danger; but that all our doings may be ordered by Thy governance, to do always that is right and good in Thy sight; through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

* In Quires and places where they sing, here followeth the Anthem. Then these five Prayers following are to be read here, Except when the Litany is read; and then only the two last are to be read, as they are there placed. * A Prayer for the Queen's Majesty.

'O LORD our heavenly Father, high and mighty, King of kings, Lord of lords, the only Ruler of princes, Who dost from Thy throne behold all the dwellers upon earth; Most heartily we beseech Thee with Thy favour to behold our most gracious Sovereign Lady, Queen VICTORIA; and so replenish her with the grace of Thy Holy Spirit, that she may alway incline to Thy will,

Gregorian.

Deus, qui nos ad principium hujus diei pervenire facisti, da nobis hanc diem sine peccato transire; ut in nullo a tuis seminitis declinemus; sed ad tuam justitiam faciendam nostram semper procedant eloquia.

Roman.

Domine Deus omnipotens, qui ad principium hujus diei nos pervenire facisti; tua nos hodie salva virtute, ut in hac die ad nullum declinemus peccatum, sed semper ad tuam justitiam faciendam nostram procedant eloquia, dirigatara cogitationes et opera. Per Dominum.

The Roman was the same both before and after the reform of the Breviary; and the difference between it and our own shews the independent character of the English rite; furnishing evidence also that our own reformers used the Salisbury, and not the Roman Breviary, for their translations.

One of the Prayers in the Morning Office of St. Basil also bears considerable resemblance to the Collect for Grace, sufficient to indicate a common origin. It is thus given by Freeman in his Principles of Divine Service, i. 322:

"O Deus, qui facis a sabbato, et in locum... [Ps. xci. 1]" 100 virtutis hujus in die saluatalem etiam die omnium, qui praecipui et superiorem, semper prope, nobis, ut in triumpho et in victoria, et in totum dominationem domicilium nostrum.

* From the Rubric to the end of the Service was all added in 1661.

"A Prayer for the Queen's Majesty.

O LORD Jeue Chryste, mooste high, most mightie kyng of kynges, lorde of lorde, the onely rulre of prynces, the very sorne of god, on whose ryght hande sittynge, doost from thy throne beholde all the dwellers upon euerth: with mooste lowly herto we beseche the, voucheasfe with favourable regard to beholde our most gracious soueraigne lorde Kyng Edwarde is probably a survival: and [2] that Anthems were clearly not contemplated, except in "Quires and places where they sing," Cathedrals, Royal Chapels, Collegiate Churches, etc.

This gives considerable force to the word "Then" in the following Rubric: * Then these five Prayers following are to be used, etc.; for it is clear that, the two Rubrics being placed where they are at the same time, the "Then" of the second derives its meaning entirely from the words which immediately precede it in the first Rubric.

From this the conclusion may be drawn that where an Anthem does not follow the third Collect, the five remaining prayers are not to be said, but the Morning Prayer terminated (as it was for a hundred years after the Reforma), by express rule) at the third Collect. This view of the second Rubric is confirmed by the "as they are there placed" which concludes it.

It is an explanation of such an usage may be found in the difference of position between ordinary parish churches and the churches defined by the expression, "Quires and places where they say." The latter are of a more representative character than the former, and usually in a more public situation; and in these the daily commemoration of the Sovereign, the Royal Family, and the Clergy becomes a public duty in a higher degree than in village or other churches where the service is usually of a more humble character.

Where the length of Morning and Evening Prayer is therefore an obstacle to the use of Daily Service, this Rubric provides (accidentally, perhaps, yet effectually) for the difficulty; and shows that there is an elasticity about the Prayer Book here, as elsewhere, which makes it capable of meeting the varied requirements of social life. Perhaps the idea of an universal Daily Mattins and Evensong was dying out when the alterations were made to the beginning and the end of the Offices, or a more correct Rubrical provision would have been made, limiting their general use to particular churches on week-days, and ordering it for all on Sundays.

This subject is further illustrated by some Visitations Articles in which "Short Morning Prayers" are mentioned. "Appended to the Gloucester Articles for 1634 is the following advertisement: That every Incumbent or Curate endeavour (as far forth as he can), especially in market towns, to read short Morning Prayers at six o'clock before men go to their labours. In 1640 it is rather varied: "That short Morning Prayers be read in market towns, and in all other places where conveniently it may be." [Lathbury's Hist. Pr. Book, p. 163.]

THE FIVE PRAYERS.

These prayers were inserted in this place in 1661, apparently at the suggestion of Bishop Cosin made in his Amended Prayer Book. Some of them had been previously in use in
and walk in Thy way: Endue her plenteously with heavenly gifts; grant her in health and wealth long to live; strengthen her that she may vanquish and overcome all her enemies; and finally, after this life, she may attain everlasting joy and felicity; through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

From the Liturgy of St. Mark.

"O Lord, Master and God, the Father of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ; we beseech Thee to preserve our king in peace, might, and righteousness. Subdue under him, O God, his foes and all that hate him. Lay hold upon the shield and buckler, and stand up to help him. Grant victories unto him, O God, and that he may be peaceably disposed both towards us and towards Thy holy Name; and that we also, in the peace of his days, may lead a quiet and peaceable life, in all godliness and honesty, through the grace, mercy, and loving-kindness of Thine only-begotten Son; through Whom, and with Whom, be glory and power unto Thee, with Thine almighty, good, and holy, and good-giving Spirit, now and for ever, and unto all eternity. Amen."

§ The Prayer for the Queen.

This occurs first in two books of Private Prayers, the one entitled Psalms or Prayers taken out of Holy Scripture [1545-48], the other, Prayers or Meditations . . . collected out of holy words by the most virtuous and gracious Princess Katherine, Queen of England, France, and Ireland, Anno du 1547. It was also inserted in the Morning Prayer, printed in the Prymer of 1553, as the "Fourth Collect." In Queen Elizabeth's reign [1600] it was placed with other prayers and in its present shape before the Prayer of St. Chrysostom at the end of the Litany. Our present usage was first adopted in the Form of Prayer for March 24, 1604, commemorating the entry of James I. into England. It was inserted in the Scottish Prayer Book of 1635, and finally settled as we now have it in 1661.

It is not known who was the author of this fine composition, the opening of which is equal in grandeur to anything of the kind in the ancient Liturgics; breathing indeed the spirit of the Tersanctus and Triasign.

A prayer for the Sovereign is a very ancient part of Divine Service, the Apostolic use of it being evidenced beyond doubt by the words of St. Paul in the opening of the second chapter of his First Epistle to Timothy, "I exhort therefore, that first of all, supplications, prayers, intercessions, and giving of thanks, be made for all men; for kings, and for all that are in authority; that we may lead a quiet and peaceable life in all godliness and honesty." The "giving of thanks" being an expression for the offering of the Holy Eucharist, this injunction ought to be taken as containing a reference to the use of such an intercession at the ordinary prayers of the Church, as well as at the Holy Communion. A Missa pro Regi is contained in the Sacramentary of St. Gregory [see footnote, p. 520] as early as the sixth century. In the ecclesiastical laws of King Ethelred, A.D. 1012, the third chapter contains express directions that a certain prayer should be said daily for the king and his people; and the practice of the Church of England before the Reformation has already been mentioned.

It may be useful to place in connection with our own familiar Prayer for the Sovereign, one from an Eastern Liturgy, and the Memorial of the Salisbury Breviary.

the sylxe, and so replenyshe hym with the grace of thy holy spirite, that he alway incline to thy will, and walke in thy way. Kepe hym farre of from ignorance, but through thy gyte, let prudente and knowledge alwaie abound in his royall hert. So instructe hym (o Lord Iesu), wyngye upon us in outh, that his humaine majeste, alway obey thy divine majestee in feare and drede. Indue hym plentifully with heaveneus gyfts. Grant hym in health and welthe long to lyme. Heape gyllorie and honoure upon hym. Glad hym with the joye of thy contenence. So strengthe hym, that he maie vanquish and overcomme all his and our foes, and be drede and feared of all the enemye of his realme. And finally, after this life that he may attaine everlasting joye and felicite. Prayer Version. Amen."

"NEMORIE PRO REGE ET REGINA.

[From the Salisbury Missal.]

Oratio.


Secreta.

Suscipe, quassumus, Domine, precies et hostias ecclesiae Tua, quas pro salute fanniui Tui regis nostri et reginæ et protectione fideli populus tuorum Tiae Majestati offerimus: suppliantes et antiquæ brachii tuæ operantes miracula, superatis inimicis, succurris tibi servat Christianorum libertas. Per Dominum.

Post-Communion.

"Praesta, quassumus, Omnipotens Deus: ut per hanc mystiaria saneta que sumpsimus, rex nostri et regina, popularque Christiani semper rationabilia meditantias que Tibi placita sunt, et diecis exequantur et factis. Per Dominum."

These are taken from a Missal of 1514; another set, mentioning the name of Henry VIII., are given by Mr. Maskell in his Ancient Liturgy, p. 278. The Post-Communion of the latter ends with the words "et post hujus vitæ decensionem ad aeternam beatitudinem, tua gratia cooperante, perveniat," which are evidently the original of "And finally after this life, she may attain everlasting joy and felicity." See also the note below.

1 The final clause of this prayer is taken from the Post-Communion of a Missa Quadragesima pro Regis in the Sacramentary of St. Gregory, which is as follows:

"Fac Domine, oratio salutaris trium munum, illium [that] et [and] tuam
ob omnibus teutor adversum, quascumque et lectiones tuas obident trans-
quillumatem, et post latins temporis decensionem ad aeternam personam incor-
ditionem. Per. [In roy, Miss. Quotid., pro Regi, Ad Communion.]"

The earlier part of it bears some resemblance to the beginning of the Consolatio Regis, printed at p. 529 in the Appendix to Menar's Sacra-
mentary of St. Gregory. "Quoslibet sempiternum Deum, Creator et Gubernator orbis et terræ, Conditor et Dispensator Angelorum et hominum, Rex regum et Dominus dominorum, quia," etc.
A Prayer for the Royal Family.

ALMIGHTY God, the Fountain of all goodness, we humbly beseech Thee to bless Albert Edward Prince of Wales, the Princess of Wales, and all the Royal Family: Endue them with Thy Holy Spirit; enrich them with Thy heavenly grace; prosper them with all happiness; and bring them to Thine everlasting kingdom; through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

A Prayer for the Clergy and People.

ALMIGHTY and everlasting God, Who alone workest great marvels; Send down upon our Bishops, and Curates, and all Congregations committed to their charge, the healthful Spirit of Thy grace; and that they may truly please Thee, pour upon them the continual dew of Thy blessing. Grant this, O Lord, for the honour of our Advocate and Mediator, Jesus Christ. Amen.

A Prayer for St. Chrysostom.

ALMIGHTY God, Who hast given us grace at this time with one accord to make our common supplications unto Thee; and dost promise, that when two or three are gathered together in Thy name, Thou dost hear us; Therefore let the prayer which we now offer be presented before Thee, Or Thy mercy shine upon us, and we shall be saved. Amen.

The Prayer for the Royal Family.

This was placed among the prayers at the end of the Litany in 1604 by James I.; but the practice of praying for the Royal Family was no new one, the English Litany of 1544 containing a supplication for "our noble Prince Edward and all the King's Majesty's children." The expression "the Fountain of all goodness" was substituted, in 1625 (in the first Form of Occasional Prayers issued under Charles I.), for the strong expression used in the opening of it under James. The following letter, copied from Bishop Cosin's MSS., led to the final adoption of the prayer in its present form, and serves to illustrate its introduction into the Daily Service:

"Charles R. "Our will and pleasure is that you forthwith cause this ensuing Collect for our Royal Consort to be used in all churches and chapels within your province, instead of that which is now used for the Royal Progeny. For which this shall be your warrant. Given at our Court at Whitehall this 8th day of November, 1661.

[Then follows the Collect.]

"To our right trusty and right well beloved, the Most Reverend Father in God Acceptus, Lord Archbishop of York.

"By His Majestie's Command, "Edward Nicholas."

Another warrant was issued on May 30, 1662. [State Papers, Dom. Charles II. iv. 11.] In this and other prayers for the Sovereign and the Royal Family, the necessary changes are made by Royal Proclamation, under the twenty-fifth clause in the Act of Uniformity: "Provided always, and be it further enacted by the authority aforesaid, that in all those Prayers, Litany, and Collects which do any way relate to the King, Queen, or Royal Progeny, the Names be altered and changed from time to time, and fitted to the present occasion, according to the direction of lawful authority." What the lawful authority is does not clearly appear; but against the clause in the Litany, and also against this Prayer, there is a marginal note in Cosin's book, "Such only are to be named as the King shall appoint." Untill the time of James II. it was customary for these alterations to be made by the King on his own authority. But on February 10, 1684, James II. made them in Council, and this has always been the custom since that time.

The Prayer for the Clergy and People.

This Collect is very ancient, being found in the Sacramentary of Gelasius. It is also in all the English Prymes, and a version of it, as it stood in the fourteenth century, is given in Evening Prayer. It was placed at the end of the first authorized English Litany in 1544, and where it now is in 1661. Bishop Cosin wished to meet Puritan objectors by altering it as follows:

"A Prayer for the Clergy and their Charge. "Almighty and Everlasting God, Who didst pour out Thy Spirit upon Thy Apostles the great and marvellous gift of the Holy Ghost, send down upon our Bishops, the Pastors of Thy Church, and such others as have care of souls under them, together with all congregations committed to their charge . . . ."

It was also suggested by him to use the phrase "from Whom all spiritual graces do proceed," which is nearly that adopted in the American Prayer Book; but both changes were rejected by the Revision Committee. "People" was also substituted for "their charge," perhaps to make the title more comprehensive.

The word "Curates" was objected to at the Savoy Conference, when the Bishops and other Clergy replied, "The word Curate signifying properly all those who are trusted by the Bishops with care of souls, as anciently it signified, is a very fit word to be used, and can offend no sober persons." 1

A Prayer of St. Chrysostom.

The introduction of this beautiful Collect into the Prayer Book by the Reformers shews that they were not unacquainted with the Greek Liturgies, if they had thought it expedient to draw them up more freely than they did. It never had a place in any European Ritual until 1544, when it was placed at the end of the English Litany which had been revised and set forth by the Archbishop of Cranmer and his Conspirators as a first-fruits of their work.

The prayer is found as the prayer of the Third Antiphon in the Liturgies of St. Basil and St. Chrysostom, and is thus used in the Churches of the East whenever the Holy Communion is celebrated. Its present position at the end of a Service is a novelty, but a very happy one. It was ordered to be so used in the Scotch Prayer Book of 1667, and inserted in the English Revision of 1661.

1 Great Debates between the Bishops and the Presbyterian Divines, 1661, p. 72. CARLOWELIE'S Conf. p. 312.
together in Thy Name Thou wilt grant their requests: Fulfil now, O Lord, the desires and petitions of Thy servants, as may be most expedient for them; granting us in this world knowledge of Thy truth, and in the world to come life everlasting. Amen.

2 Cor. xiii.

THE grace of our Lord Jesus Christ, and the love of God, and the fellowship of the Holy Ghost, be with us all evermore. Amen.

Here endeth the Order of Morning Prayer throughout the Year.

§ The Benediction.

This benediction of priest and people by the former is translated from the Capitulum which was used at Tierce (the nine o’clock Morning Service) in the ancient Church of England, and was first inserted after the Litany in 1550. It also begins the Anaphora of the three great Oriental Liturgies of St. Chrysostom, St. Basil, and St. James, being followed by the versicle, “And with thy spirit,” and the Sursum Corda. In the two former, the benedictory form appears as it is in 2 Cor. xiii. 14, “be with you all,” but in that of St. James it is in the form “be with us all,” as in our own and in the ancient Tierce Service. As the Vulgate also has “sit cum omnibus votis,” it is improbable that the ancient Capitulum was taken from it, especially since the word “semper” is no more represented there than it is in the Greek of the New Testament; the two being as follows:—


There is some probability, from these peculiarities, that this benediction gives us a lingering trace of prayers more anciently used in England than the time of St. Osmund. In St. James’s Liturgy the benediction is, “The love of the Lord and Father, the grace of the Lord and Son, the communion and gift of the Holy Ghost, be with us all;” and although this is still more different from our form than the Bible version, the “us” instead of “you” is (under the circumstances) so very distinctive, as to lead to the impression that it represents a Liturgy not now extant, which was analogous to that of St. James. It has also been suggested that this was originally a Liturgical benediction, and was adopted, as many other Liturgical expressions were, by St. Paul. No doubt its use as a Blessing in Divine Service is of primitive antiquity.

There is also a medieval form of it in verse in Rolle of Hampole’s Prick of Conscience:—

"The myht off ye fadur almyytti
The wisdom off ye som al witty
The grace and ye goodnesse of ye holi gost
O god and O lord off myhtes most
Be wp ouz at pis biginning
And lovg us alle to good culding. Amen.”
THE ORDER FOR

EVENING PRAYER

DAILY THROUGHOUT THE YEAR.

† At the beginning of Evening Prayer the Minister shall read with a loud voice some one or more of these Sentences of the Scriptures that follow: And then he shall say that which is written after the said Sentences.

WHEN the wicked man turneth away from his wickedness that he hath committed, and doeth that which is lawful and right, he shall save his soul alive. Ezek. xviii. 27.

I acknowledge my transgressions, and my sin is ever before me. Ps. li. 2.

Hide Thy face from my sins, and blot out all mine iniquities. Ps. li. 9.

The sacrifices of God are a broken spirit: a broken and a contrite heart, O God, Thou wilt not despise. Ps. li. 17.

Render your heart, and not your garments, and turn unto the Lord your God: for He is gracious and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness, and repenteth Him of the evil. Joel ii. 12.

To the Lord our God belong mercies and forgivenesses, though we have rebelled against Him: neither have we obeyed the voice of the Lord our God, to walk in His laws which He set before us. Dan. ix. 5, 10.

O Lord, correct me, but with judgment; not in Thine anger, lest Thou bring me to nothing. Jer. x. 24. Ps. xi. 1.

Repent ye; for the Kingdom of Heaven is at hand. Matt. iii. 2.

I will arise, and go to my father, and will say unto him, Father, I have sinned against Heaven, and before thee, and am no more worthy to be called thy son. Luke xv. 18, 19.

Enter not into judgement with Thy servant, O Lord; for in Thine sight shall no man living be justified. Ps. cvii. 2.

If we say that we have no sin, we deceive ourselves, and the truth is not in us: but, if we confess our sins, He is faithful and just to for-give our sins, and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness. 1. John i. 8, 9.

EARLY beloved brethren, the Scripture moveth us in sundry places to acknowledge and confess our manifold sins and wickedness; and that we should not dissemble nor cloke them before the face of Almighty God our heavenly Father; but confess them with an humble, lowly, penitent, and obedient heart; to the end that we may obtain forgiveness of the same, by His infinite goodness and mercy. And although we ought at all times humbly to acknowledge our sins before God; yet ought we most chiefly so to do when we assemble and meet together, to render thanks for the great benefits that we have received at His hands, to set forth His most worthy praise, to hear His most holy Word, and to ask those things which are requisite and necessary, as well for the body as the soul. Wherefore I pray and beseech you, as many as are here present, to accompany me with a pure heart and humble voice, unto the throne of the heavenly grace, saying after me;

† A general Confession to be said of the whole Congregation after the Minister, all kneeling.

ALMIGHTY and most merciful Father; We have erred, and strayed from Thy ways like lost sheep. We have followed too much the devices and desires of our own hearts. We have offended against Thy holy laws. We have left undone those things which we ought to have done; And we have done those things which we ought not to have done; And there is no health in us. But Thou, O Lord, have mercy upon us, miserable offenders. Spare Thou them, O God, which confess their faults. Restore Thou them that are penitent; According to Thy promises declared unto mankind in Christ Jesus our Lord.

The Order for Evening Prayer] The Evening Service of the Book of Common Prayer was framed out of the two Evening Services, Vespers and Compline, of the ancient Order: a fixed form being, however, substituted for variable ones, and the hymns being left to the discretion of the Clergy.

Nothing further need be said here respecting those parts of the daily Offices which have been already commented upon under Morning Prayer, but some additional illustrations are given in the shape of ancient English versions of various parts of the services. These are inserted within brackets when they are placed beside the text of the Prayer Book: and it must be understood that they are verbal illustrations only, not always coming from an Office similar to that in which they are now printed. The opening verses of the Service, for example, are taken from the Mattins of the Ancient Prymer: at the later services of the day the two first do not appear: and at Compline they are replaced by “Turn us, O God of our salvation. And let Thine anger cease from us.” These in the Prymer are “God our salvation convert us to Thee. And turne fro us Thy wrath.”

Evening Prayer began with the Lord’s Prayer and ended with the third Collect, from its first translation in 1549 until 1661. In the Rubric before the Sentences at Morning Prayer, the Minister was directed (from 1552 onwards) to say them and that which follows “at the beginning both of Morning and Evening Prayer:” but the Puritan criticisms of the
And grant, O most merciful Father, for His sake; That we may hereafter live a godly, righteous, and sober life, To the glory of Thy holy Name. Amen.

† The Absolution, or Remission of sins, to be pronounced by the Priest alone, standing; the people kneeling.

ALMIGHTY God, the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, Who desirest not the death of a sinner, but rather that he may turn from his wickedness, and live; and hath given power, and commandment, to His Ministers, to declare and pronounce to His people, being penitent, the Absolution and Remission of their sins: He pardonneth and absolveth all them that truly repent, and unfeignedly believe His holy Gospel. Wherefore beseech us Him to grant us true repentance, and His Holy Spirit, that those things may please Him, which we do at this present; and that the rest of our life hereafter may be pure, and holy; so that at the last we may come to His eternal joy; through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

† Then the Minister shall kneel and say the Lord's Prayer; the people also kneeling and repeating it with him.

O FATHER, Which art in heaven, Hallowed be Thy Name. Thy kingdom come. Thy will be done in earth, As it is in heaven. Give us this day our daily bread. And forgive us our trespasses, As we forgive those that trespass against us. And lead us not into temptation; But deliver us from evil: For Thine is the kingdom, The power, and the glory, For ever and ever. Amen.

† Then likewise he shall say,

O LORD, open Thou our lips.

Answer.

And our mouth shall shew forth Thy praise.

Priest.

O God, make speed to save us.

Answer.

O LORD, make haste to help us.

† Here all standing up the Priest shall say,

Glory be to the FATHER, and to the SON: and to the HOLY GHOST;

Prayer Book and the Clergy shew that this was rarely, if ever, the practice until the last Revision, when the two Services were made alike in this respect.

THE LORD'S PRAYER.

The above is a version of the Lord's Prayer as it was used by the people in their daily services, when the prayers of the Church were still said in Latin, about the end of the fourteenth century. Some earlier versions are here given, which may be taken as representatives of these translations into the vulgar tongue which were so frequently directed in provincial and diocesan constitutions. There cannot be a doubt that the Lord's Prayer was as familiar to the people of England in ancient days as it is at present.

The first among the following ancient forms of it is taken from a gloss on the Evangelists, written by Eadfrid, Bishop of Lindisfarne, about A.D. 700. [Cotton MS. Nero D. iv.]

† Fader unser thin arth in Heofnanes seie gehalgd nomen thin to cymhtthie thin, thi, selle thin nau is in Heofne and in Eorthe. Hif unsern ofcwrthlic seil us to deag, and forg ðe sylthia usau usau usau forsgron scyllyna usau. And ne inclad wist in costumene. Ah gehirg manc from ylle.

The next is from Saxon homilies of about the same date —

† Fader are thin in heofnnum earth, boe gehalgdun thin noma. Came to thin ris, wrothe thin willa awa swa on Heofna swile on eorthe. Hif unserne deohswaimlican seil us to deag, and forlethe us uere scealde, awa swa we ac forlethe thean the scyldigat with us, ne gelede in costumene. Ah gehirg manc from ylle.

The next is from a MS. in the Library of Caius College, Cambridge, belonging to the thirteenth century, and printed by Mr. Maskell in the Appendix to his fourteenth-century Prymer, Monumenta Ritualiæ, ii. 248:

Faderoure that art in heve, i-halgecd be thin name, i-cume thi kinereiche, y-wortho thi wylle also is in hevecn so be on eorthe, oure iche-daies bred yf us to day, and forsyn us oure gultes, also we forfeit oure gultes, and we led outs nowth into fiodage, nut alos oues of harnw. So be it.

The next is from a MS., No. 142, in St. John's College Library, Cambridge, of the fourteenth century, and is also from Mr. Maskell's Monumenta Ritualiæ, iii. 249:

Faderoure that art in hevecn, halwe be thin name: come thi kyngdoun: fulflit be thi wil in hevene as in eorthe: oure iche day bayed yf us to day, and lorwes vs oure dictons as we forseent to oure detours: and ne led vs noug in temptacoun, bote delivere us vs of culc. So be it.

This is from a MS., in the Bollingford Library [Douce, 246, f. 15] of the fifteenth century. It also is reprinted from Monumenta Ritualiæ, iii. 249:

† Fader moster. — Faderoure that art in hevenes, halwe be
As it was in the beginning, is now, and ever shall be: world without end. Amen.

Praise ye the Lord.

The Lord's Name be praised.

thy Name; thy kyngdom come to thee; thy will be done in orthe as in heuen: our eche daye brede jeue us to daye: and forgewe us our dettes as we forrage to eare dettours: and lede us notye into temptacion: but deluyer us from yevyl. Amen.

The last is from the Prymer of 1538. Monumenta Ritualia, iii. 249:—

‘The Father which art in heauen, holowed be thy Name. Let thy kyngdom come vnto vs. Thy whyll be fulyfylled as well in orthe as in heuen. Gyue vs this daye our dallye brede. And forguye vs our trespasses, as we forguye them that tres-

pas agaynst vs. And lede vs nat in to temptacyon. But deluyer vs from euyl. So be it.’

Many more such ancient English versions are extant, and the above are only given as specimens which shew distinct transitions of language from one age to another. [For others, see Religion Antiquae, vol. i.; Lingard's Anglo-Saxon Church, vol. ii.; Maskell's Monumenta Ritualia, vol. iii.; Chamberlayne's Oratio Dominica.]

§ Exposition of the Lord's Prayer by St. Cyril of Jerusalem, A.D. 347.

[It may give an additional interest to this to mention the historical fact, that it was part of a lecture delivered in the Church which had recently erected over the Holy Sepulchre; and to remind the reader that the interval of time between the original delivery of the Divine Prayer to the Apostles and this exposition of it by a Bishop of the Holy City was less than that which has elapsed since the first publication of the Prayer Book in 1549.]

Then, after these things, we say that Prayer which the Saviour delivered to His own disciples, with a pure conscience styling God our Father, and saying, Our Father, Which art in heaven, O most surpassing loving-kindness of God! On them who revoluted from Him and were in the very extremity of misery, has He bestowed such complete forgiveness of their evil deeds, and so great participation of grace, as that they should even call Him Father.

Our Father, Which art in heaven; they also are a heaven where the image of the heavenly, in whom God is, dwelling and walking in them.

Hallowed be Thy Name. The Name of God is in its own nature holy, whether we say so or not; but since it is sometimes profaned among sinners, according to the words, Through you My Name is continually blasphemed among the Gentiles, we pray that in us God's Name may be hallowed; not that it becomes holy from not being holy, but because it becomes holy in us, when we become holy, and do things worthy of holiness.

Thy kingdom come. The clean soul can say with holiness, Thy kingdom come; for he who has heard Paul saying, Let not sin reign in your mortal body, but has cleansed himself in deed, thought, and word, will say to God, Thy kingdom come.

Thy will be done as in heaven, so on earth. The Divine and blessed Angels do the will of God, as David in a Psalm has said, Bless the Lord, ye His Angels, that excel in strength, that do His Commandments. So, then, thou meanest by thy prayer, ‘As Thy will is done by the Angels, so be it done on earth also by me, Lord.’

Give us this day our super-substantial bread. This common bread is not super-substantial bread, but this Holy Bread is super-substantial, that is, appointed for the substance of the soul. For this Bread goeth not into the belly, and is cast out into the draught, but is diffused through all thou art, for the benefit of body and soul. But by this day He means ‘each day,’ as also Paul has said, while it is called to-day.

And forgive us our debts as we forgive our debtors. For we have many sins. For we offend both in word and in thought, and very many things do we worthy of condemnation; and if we say that we have no sin, we lie, as John says. And we enter into a covenant with God, and, as it were, to pardon our sins, as we also forgive our neighbours their debts. Considering then what we receive, and for what, let us not put off, nor delay to forgive one another. The offences committed against us, are as black as the sin committed against our soul. So that the man who has committed against God, and call for mercy such as His only is. Take heed, therefore, lest for these small and inconsiderable sins against thyself, thou bear against thyself forgiveness from God for thy most grievous sins.

And lead us not into temptation, O Lord. Does, then, the Lord teach us thus, viz. that we may not be tempted at all? And how is it said elsewhere, ‘The man who is not tempted is unproved,’ and again, My brethren, count it all joy when ye fall into divers temptations; or rather, does not the entering into temptation mean the being whelmed under the temptation? For the temptation is like a winter-torrent, difficult to cross. Some, then, being most skilful swimmers, pass over, not being whelmed beneath temptations, nor swept down by them at all; while others who are not such, sink ing into them sink in them. As, for example, Judas entering into the temptation of covetousness, swam not through it, but sinking beneath it, was choked both in body and spirit. Peter entered into the temptation of the denial; but having entered it, he was not overwhelmed by it, but manfully swimming through it, he was delivered from the temptation. And once again in another place, to the company of unthankful saints, giving thanks for deliverance from temptation, For Thou, O God, hast proved us; Thou hast tried us like silver is tried. Thou hast brought us into the net; Thou hast tried our souls, and cast us into the midst of the sea; and our soul swam in the midst of the waves. But deliver us from the evil. If lead us not into temptation had implied the not being tempted at all, He would not have said, But deliver us from the evil. Now the evil is the Wicked Spirit which is our adversary, from whom we pray to be delivered. Then after completing the prayer, he says, amen; by this Amen, which means, ‘So be it,’ setting thy seal to the petitions of this divinely-taught prayer.

[St. Cyril's Catech. Lect. xxii. 11-18.]

§ Paraphrase of the Lord's Prayer, by the Author of "The Christian Year.”

[The following paraphrase is reprinted 1 to illustrate the devotional use of the Lord's Prayer in private, and liturgical principles. The "special intention" here shown is also one which bears closely upon two objects of this work, that of promoting the present unity of the Church of Christ, and that of achieving the unity of the Church of England with the Catholic Church of old.]

Our Father, Which art in heaven: One God, the Father Almighty, One Lord Jesus Christ, One Holy Ghost, proceeding from the Father and the Son; have mercy upon us, Thy children, and make us all One in Thee.

Hallowed be Thy Name: Thou Who art One Lord, and Thy Name One; have mercy upon us all, who are called by Thy Name, and make us more and more One in Thee.

Thy kingdom come: O King of Righteousness and Peace, gather us more and more into Thy kingdom, and make us both visibly and invisibly One in Thee.

Thy will be done in earth, as it is in heaven: Thou, Who hast

1 From the Preface to Sermons, Academical and Occasional, by the Rev. John Keble, M.A., 1846.
*Magnificat.*

N. Luke i.  

**My soul doth magnify the Lord:**

and my spirit hath rejoiced in God my Saviour.

For He hath regarded: the lowliness of His handmaidens.

For behold, from henceforth: all generations shall call me blessed.

For He that is mighty hath magnified me: and holy is His Name.

And His mercy is on them that fear Him: throughout all generations.

He hath shewed strength with His arm: He hath scattered the proud in the imagination of their hearts.

He hath put down the mighty from their seat: and exalted them of low degree.

He remembering His mercy hath holpen His servant Israel: as He promised to our forefathers, Abraham and his seed, for ever.

declared unto us the mystery of Thy will, to “gather together in One all things in Christ, both which are in heaven and which are on earth, ” conform us, O Lord, to that holy will of Thine, and make us all One in Thee.

Give us this day our daily bread: Thou in Whom we being many are One Bread and One Body; grant that we, being all partakers of that One Bread, may day by day be more and more One in Thee.

And forgive us our trespasses as we forgive them that trespass against us: for those who were reading Thy blessed Body, forgive us the many things we have done to mar the unity of Thy mystical Body, and make us, forgiving and loving one another, to be more and more One in Thee.

And lead us not into temptation: As Thou didst enable Thine Apostles to continue with Thee in Thy temptations; so enable us, by Thy grace, to abide with Thee in Thy true Church, under all trials, visible and invisible, nor ever to cease from being One in Thee.

But deliver us from evil: from the enemy and false accusor; from envy and grudging: from an unquiet and discontented temper; from strife and debate: from a scornful temper, and reliance on our own understanding: from offence given or taken; and from whatever might disturb Thy Church, and cause it to be less One in Thee.

Good Lord, deliver and preserve Thy servants for ever.

The Magnificat.

The Hymn of the Blessed Virgin Mary can be traced in use in the Daily Service of the Church as far back as the beginning of the sixth century. At that time [A.D. 567] it appears in the rule of St. Cæsarius of Arles, in the early morning Office of Lauds. In the Eastern Church it is also a Lauds Canticule. But Ananyiues [A.D. 829] speaks of its use in his time as a Canticule at Vespers; and in the Armenian Church it is used at Compline as well as at Lauds. The English Church has used it at Vespers for at least eight hundred years; and its present position is analogous to that which it occupied in the ancient Service. There are English versions of it from as early a date as the fourteenth century. [Maskell's Monumenta Ritualia, iii. 245, 246. *Mirror of our Lady, xiii, Blunt's ed.*] Several attempts were made by the Puritans to have it struck from the Prayer Books, and the English Church, without success. On the other hand, special reverence was shown towards this Canticule and the Benedictus in the ceremonial of the ancient Church of England, by the use of incense while they were being sung. [See the ceremony in full in *Praed. of Surr. Pault,* p. 327.]


*Magnificat*: anima mea Dominum.

Et exultavit spiritus meus: in Deo salutari meo.

Quia respexit humilitatem ancillae Sue: ece enim CX hoc beatum me denuo onus generaciones.

Quia fecit mihi magna Qui potens est: et sanctum Nomen Eius.

Et misericordia Eius a progenie in progenies: timentios Eum.

Faciet potentiam in brachio Sue: dispersit superbos mente cordis sui.

Deposuit potentes de sede: et exaltavit humiles

Esurientes implevit bonis: et divites dimisit

Suscepit Israél puernum Suum: recordatus misericordiae Sue;

Sicent locutus est ad patres nostros: Abraham, et semini ejus in sæcula.

Of all hymns known to the Church this is the most closely connected with our Blessed Lord, having been spoken by His Virgin Mother, under the inspiration of the Holy Ghost, at the very season when the Divine overshadowing had brought about the Incarnation of the Word. She began to be, in that season, the “tabernacle for the Sun” of Righteousness, “Which cometh forth as a Bridegroom out of His chamber, and rejoiceth as a giant to run His course.” The appearance and words of the Archangel had revealed to her the exalted office to which God had chosen her, and she knew that from that hour she would carry in her bosom for nine months the Saviour of the world. But though so “highly favoured,” and “full of grace,” and conscious of being, as Jeremy Taylor says, “superexalted by an honour greater than the world ever saw,” all her words are uttered in a spirit of profound humility as regards herself, even when she declares that “all generations shall call me Blessed,” and of the most heavenly adoration as regards Him Who had magnified her.

The Mother of our Lord, and the Church, “Which is the Mother of us all,” have always been closely linked together in the mind of Christianity. The “Elec lowy,” and the Woman “clothed with the sun, and the moon under her foot, and upon her head a crown of twelve stars,” who, “being with child, cried, travelling in birth, and pains to be delivered,” and who “brought forth a man child, who was to rule all nations with a rod of iron; and her child was caught up unto God, and to His throne,” have seemed, from the different points of view taken by different ages, to represent one, and then the other, the Mother of our Lord, and the Mother of us all. This community of characteristics is in accordance with the general teaching of the New Testament respecting the mystery of the communion between our Lord Himself and those who are made members of His Body by new birth. And for this reason, “The Song of the Blessed Virgin Mary” has a peculiar fitness as the daily song of the Church of Christ, since God has honoured it with so great honour, in having made it the means by which the work of the Incarnation is made effective to the salvation of souls. The Blessed Virgin Mother offered up her thanksgiving to God because He had remembered His mercy and His ancient covenant, by making His Son incarnate through her; and the Church offers up her thanksgiving to Him, because, through her, the mystical Body of Christ is being continually brought forth to His greater glory.

It is also to be observed of this, as of the other Canticules, that it is sung to the praise of the Personal Word, as revealed in the Written Word; to the praise of God in Christ, revealed in the Old Testament Scriptures as well as in the New.
Glory be to the Father, and to the Son: and to the Holy Ghost;
As it was in the beginning, is now, and ever shall be: world without end. Amen.

*CANTATE Domino.*

Or else this *a Psalm*; except it be on the Nineteenth Day of the Month, when it is read in the ordinary course of the Psalms.

Ps. cxvii. **O** SING unto the Lord a new song: for He hath done marvellous things.

With His own right hand, and with His holy arm; hath He gotten Himself the victory.

The Lord declared His salvation: His righteousness hath He openly shewed in the sight of the heathen.

He hath remembered His mercy and truth toward the house of Israel; and all the ends of the world have seen the salvation of our God.

Shew yourselves joyful unto the Lord, all ye lands: sing, rejoice, and give thanks.

Praise the Lord upon the harp; sing to the harp with a psalm of thanksgiving.

With trumpets also and shawms: O show yourselves joyful before the Lord the King.

Let the sea make a noise, and all that therein is: the round world, and they that dwell therein.

Let the floods clap their hands, and let the hills be joyful together before the Lord: for He cometh to judge the earth.

With righteousness shall He judge the world; and the people with equity.

Glory be to the Father, and to the Son: and to the Holy Ghost;
As it was in the beginning, is now, and ever shall be: world without end. Amen.

Then a Lesson of the New Testament, as it is appointed. And after that, *Nunc dimittis* (or the Song of Simeon) in English, as followeth.

Ps. xcviii. **LORD,** now lettest Thou Thy servant depart in peace: according to Thy word,

He remembering His mercy: He hath remembered His hath helped His servant Israel. mercy and truth toward the house of Israel.

Whether this parallel is accidental or not, it may serve to show the Evangelical character of the Psalm which is permitted to be used as a substitute for the Song of the Blessed Virgin Mary. Yet it does not seem as if there was ever any necessity for superseding the latter; and, where choice is given, the Magnificat may well be preferred as being offered up daily to God's praise by the whole Catholic Church. When Evensong is repeated, it may be considered advisable to use the alternative Canticle at one of the Services; but, in that case, the Magnificat should always be said at the later Evensong.

**CANTICLE SIMEONIS.**

Luke ii. **NUNC dimittis servum Tuum, DOMINE: secundum verbum Tuum in pace.**

*a This Canticle was introduced in 1552.

Psalm cxvii.

*CANTATE Domino cantico novum: quia mirabilia fecit.*

Salvat' vit Sibi dextera Ejus: et brasilium sanctum Ejus.

Notum fecit Dominus salutare Suum: in conspectu gentium revelavit justitiam Suam.

Recordatus est misericordiae Sue: et veritatis Sue Dominii Israel.

Viderunt omnes termini terrae salutare Dei nostri: jubilate Deo omnium terrae: cantate et exultate et psallite.

Psallite Domino in cithara, in cithara et voces psalmi: in tabis ductilibus, et voces tubae comene.

Jubilante in conspectu Regis Domini: moveret mare et plenitudo ejus: orbis terrarum et qui habitant in eo.

Flumina plundent manu, simul montes exultabunt a conspect Domini: quotidianam venit judicium terrarum.

Judicabit orbem terrarum in justitiam: et populus in equitate.

CANTATE DOMINO.

This Psalm was not used in any other way than in its place in the Psalmter (Mattins, on Saturdays) until 1552, when it was inserted here as an alternative responsive to the first Lesson, probably for the purpose of meeting the objections to the Magnificat which had been raised by the Puritans. It bears some resemblance, in its latter verses, to the Benedictus Omnia Opera, the works of God by land and sea being called upon to join in His praise.

It has also been suggested that there are parallel expressions in the Cantate and the Magnificat, which seem to indicate that the latter is in some degree founded on the former. These are the following:—

*CANTATE DOMINO.*

He that is mighty hath magnified me: and hath done things. [He hath done marvellous things.] He hath shewed strength with His arm: and His holy arm; hath scattered the proud. . . . He hath put down the mighty.

His mercy is on them that fear Him: throughout all generations.

The Lord declared His salvation: His righteousness hath He openly shewed in the sight of the heathen.

The words of David, "I will lay me down in peace and take my rest, for it is Thou, Lord, only that maketh me to dwell
For mine eyes have seen: Thy salvation,
Which Thou hast prepared: before the face of all people;
To be a light to lighten the Gentiles: and to be the glory of Thy people Israel.
Glory to the Father, and to the Son: and to the Holy Ghost;
As it was in the beginning, is now, and ever shall be: world without end. Amen.

Or else this * Psalm; except it be on the Twelfth Day of the Month.

DEUS misericator nostri, et benedici nobis: illuminet vultum Summ super nos, et misericordiam nostram.

Ut cognoscamus in terra viam Tuam: in omnibus gentibus salutem Tuam.

Confiteatur Tibi populi DEUS: confiteatur Tibi populi onces.

Lententur et exultent gentes: quomiam judicat populos in aequitate: et gentes in terra dirigis.

Confiteatur Tibi populi DEUS: confiteatur Tibi populi onces. terra dedit fructum summ.

Benedict nos DEUS, Deus noster; benedict nos DEUS: et mentum Summ onces fines terre.

Gloria PATRI, et FILIO, et SPIRITUI SANCTO.


[CREDO in]

DEUS MISERICATOR.

This Psalm was inserted, like the Cantate Domino, in 1552, but was familiar in the older services, being the fourth fixed Psalm at Lauds on Sundays and other Festivals. It was also part of the Office of Bidding Prayers which was used every Sunday. A fourteenth-century version of it is printed in *Masquelin's Monimenta Ritualia*, iii. 220. Although of a more jubilant character than the Nunc Dimittis, it has several features in common with it, besides this connection with an Office in which the departed were commemorated. Like that, it praises God for the extension of the Gospel; and as Simeon offers thanksgiving that his eyes have seen the salvation of God, so David in this Psalm prays that the Light of His countenance may be shown to us, and His saving health known among all nations.

Occasions may arise when this Canticle is peculiarly appropriate: but for ordinary Evensong (and especially for the later of two services) it is better always to keep to the ancient spirit and practice of the Church and use the Nunc Dimittis.

THE APOSTLES' CREED.

A large number of early English versions of the Creed are

Quia viderunt oculi mei: salutare Tuum.
Quod parasti: ante faciem omnium populorum;
Lumen ad revelationem gentium: et gloriam plebis Tui Israel.
Gloria PATRI, et FILIO, et SPIRITUI SANCTO.


Psalmus lxvi.

DEUS misericatur nostri, et benedicit nos: illuminet vultum Summ super nos, et misericordiam nostram.

Ut cognoscamus in terra viam Tuam: in omnibus gentibus salutare Tuum.

Confiteatur Tibi populi DEUS: confiteatur Tibi populi onces.

Lententur et exultent gentes: quomiam judicat populos in sequitute: et gentes in terra dirigis.

Confiteatur Tibi populi DEUS, confiteatur Tibi populi onces, terra dedit fructum summ.

Benedict nos DEUS, Deus noster; benedicit nos DEUS: et mentum Summ onces fines terre.

Gloria PATRI, et FILIO, et SPIRITUI SANCTO.


[Credo in]

BILIEUE in god, fadir alnyjyi, makere of humene and of erthe: and in iesu crist the sone of hein, oour lord, oon aloone: which is conceyed of the hooli gost: born of marie maiden:

in safety, it is the aspiration of that faith which can behold Christ quickening the darkness of all night, and fulfilling the words of the prophet, "It shall come to pass, that at evening time it shall be light." As the Gospels of the Morning Lessons reveal to us the "Day-spring" from on high "visiting us," so the Epistles of the Evening Lessons reveal the Light of Christ's glory enlightening the Gentile as well as the Jewish world.

In the old Evening Services of the Church of England there were touching references to death, and the rest of the departed; and immediately after Nunc Dimittis, in Passion and Holy Week, was sung the glorious anthem "Media vita in morte sumus," which is now used only in the Burial Service. This close connection between the Song of Simeon and the idea of our Blessed Lord's Passion arises out of the occasion on which it was first uttered, the Presentation, which was in effect a Sacrifice; and of the words of Simeon which immediately followed, "Behold, this Child is set for the fall and rising again of many in Israel; and for a sign which shall be spoken against ye; a sword shall pierce through thine own soul also, that the thoughts of many hearts may be revealed," [Luke ii. 34, 35.]. And such a connection of ideas cannot fail to remind us also of our Lord's own departing words, "Father, into Thy hands I commend My Spirit," when "He saw of the travail of His soul," as the eyes of Simeon saw the salvation of the Lord, "soul was satisfied." This calm repose of faith on God, looking for a present rest on the bosom of Jesus, and a future rest in His Paradisal Presence,—has always been the tone of Evensong in the Church; and is one that will always be in harmony with the feelings of those whose day has been a day of work; who look solemnly, yet
the Virgin Mary, Suffered under Pontius Pilate,
Was crucified, dead, and buried, He descended
into hell; The third day He rose again from
the dead, He ascended into heaven, And sitteth on
the right hand of God the Father Almighty;
From thence He shall come to judge the quick and
the dead.
I believe in the Holy Ghost; The holy Catho-
lick Church; The Communion of Saints; The
Forgiveness of sins; The Resurrection of the
body, And the Life everlasting. Amen.

And after that, these Prayers following, all devoutly
kneeling; the Minister first pronouncing with a
loud voice,
The Lord be with you.
Answer.
And with thy spirit.
Minister.
Let us pray.


Christ, have mercy upon us.
LORD, have mercy upon us.
Then the Minister, Clerks, and people, shall say the
Lord’s Prayer with a loud voice.

O UR FATHER, Which art in heaven, Hallowed
be Thy Name. Thy kingdom come. Thy
will be done in earth, As it is in heaven. Give
us this day our daily bread. And forgive us our
trespasses, As we forgive them that trespass
against us. And lead us not into temptation;
But deliver us from evil. Amen.

Then the Priest standing up, ‘shall say,
O LORD, shew Thy mercy upon us.

extant. The one in the right-hand column above is taken
from the ancient Prymer contained in **Moxon’s Monas-
chical Ritualia**, some others being printed in the Appendix to
the volume. The others which follow this note are copied from
Harley’s **Harmonia Symbolica**, where several others, of
various dates, from the ninth to the sixteenth century, are to
be found.

* Ninth Century. From MS. 427 in the Lambeth
Library.

* To geyle on God Feeder elwiflhtam, Stewend heorsan
and corthan; And on Helend Crist, Sumu his allanick, Drihtes
urne; So the was gecnaed of tham Halgan Gauto, Acasned of
Mariam tham mostene; Setlrowd under tham Pontiscan
Pilate, Gerod fastned, Dead and beygred; He nither astah
to hel worm; Tham thridken digo he aras frae deadum;
He astah to heofonum; He sit to anythran hand God Feeder
was elwiflhtam; Thuan toward doman tha cunum and tha
deadan. To geyle Tha halgan gelathunge riht gelyfian;
Halgan gemenysa; And forgymynse swyna; Flaces ariste;
And that sce lif. Si hit swa.

(The next is of great interest from the illustration it affords
of the necessity thrust on the Church of England during a
part of the middle ages, of teaching her people in three dif-
frent languages. It also represents the three principal
elements of modern English.)

* Circa A.D. 1125. From MS. R. 17 in the Library of Trinity
College, Cambriyke.

Seipend heofones and corthan;
Le crian de cil e de terre;
Creatorem celi et terrae;

And on Helende Crist, Sumu his anlich,
E en Jean Crist, sum Fil aniel,
Et in Jesum Christum Filium ejus unicum.

Drihten ured; Nostre Seinur;
Dumnonium nostrum;

Syo the akynden is of tham Halig Gauter,
Ki concevz est del Saint Esprit;
Qui concepitas est de Spiritu Sancto,
Boran of Mjarian tham maden;
Nez de Marie la . . .
Natus ex Maria Virgine:

[Gethowode under tham Pontiscam] Pilate,
and on rode ahangen,
* * * * * * * * * * niem Pilate crucifid;
Passus sub Pontio Pilato, crucifíxus.

Fead and beheriged;
Morz, e seveliz;
Mortus, et sepultus;
He adun astah to helles
Descended as eturers;
Descendit ad inferna;
Answer.
And grant us Thy salvation.

Priest.
O Lord, save the Queen.

Answer.
And mercifully hear us when we call upon Thee.

Priest.
Endue Thy Ministers with righteousness.

Answer.
And make Thy chosen people joyful.

Priest.
O Lord, save Thy people.

Answer.
And bless Thine inheritance.

Priest.
Give peace in our time, O Lord.

Answer.
Because there is none other that fighteth for us, but only Thou, O God.

Priest.
O God, make clean our hearts within us.

Answer.
And take not Thy Holy Spirit from us.

Thridan degge he aras fram deatha;
Et tierz jurn releved de morz;
Tertia die resurcxit a mortuis;
He astah to heofone;
Muntad as cicht;
Ascendit ad colos;
Sit on swiftan healle Godes Faederes emlyhtig;
Siet a la destre de Deu Perre tres tat puant;
Sedet ad dexteram Dei Patris omnipotentis;
Thanen he is to cumene, and to demena quiche
and deale.
Dȳne est avener jugier les vis e les morz.
Inde venturus judicare vivos et mortuos.
Ic geole on Halig Gast;
Jeo erê el Seint Espirt;
Credo in Spiritum Sanctum;
And on halig gesommenge fulfremede;
Seinte Eglise Catholica;
Sanctam Ecclesiam Catholicam;
Halegan hienimuose;
La communniun des seintes choses;
Sanctorum communio;
Forgyonyssse synna;
Remissiun des pecchiez;
Remissionem peccatorum;
Flesces up arisense;
Resurrectiun de charm;
Carnis resurrectiunem;

And gyue to us thi saluacioun.

Lord, make sauf the King:

And ful out heere thou us in the dai that we
shulen inclepe thee.

Thi prestis be clothid rihtwisenesse:

And thine halweis ful out glade thei.

Lord, make sauf thi peple:

And blesse to thin eritage.

["Lord, gyue pees in oure daiies, for ther is
noon othir that shal fytte for us, but thou lord
oure god."]

Lif eche
Vie pardurable
Vitam eternam
Beo hit swa.
Seit feit.
Amen.

Thirteenth Century. From a MS. in the British Museum,
Clenpatro, B. vi. fol. 201.

Hi tru in God, Fader Hal-michtende, Tha
makehe heven and hercethe; And in Jhous Krist, is
ane lēpt Sone, Hure
Laverd; That was bigotin of the Halı Gast, And born of
the maiden Marie; Pnīd under Punce Filate, festenou to the
rode, Ded, and dulvun; Licht in til helle; Tha thridhe dae up
ras fra dede to live; Steg intil heaven; Sitis on his Fadir
richt hand, Fadir alwalaund; He then sa came to demo the
quike an the dede. Hy truwe hy theli Gast; And holy"*
kirke; The samminge of halges; Forgifnes of stines; Upriegen
of flyes; And life withuten ende. Amen.

From the Prymer of 1388. Maskell's Monumenta Ritualia,
iii. 251.

I belene in god the father almyghty, maker of heuen and
carthe; And in Jesu Crist lys onyly sonne, our Lorde;
whiche was conceyued by the holy goste. And borne of
the virgin Mary; which suffred death under Pnī Fylate, and
was crucifyed, deade, and buryed; which descenedyd to hel;
The thyrede day rose from death to lyfe; whiche ascenedyd
into heuen; and symmith at the ryth hande of God the Father
almyghty; And from then shall come for to judge both
the quycke and the deade. I belene in the holy Ghoste; The
holy churche catholike; The communione of sayntes; The
renayson of synnes; The resurrectiun of the deade; And
the lyfe earlastryghe. So be it.
The Second Collect at Evening Prayer.

O God, from Whom all holy desires, all good counsels, and all just works do proceed; give unto Thy servants that peace which the world cannot give; that both our hearts may be set to obey Thy commandments, and also that by Thee we being defended from the fear of our enemies may pass our time in rest and quietness; through the merits of Jesus Christ our Saviour. Amen.

The Third Collect, for Aid against all Perils.

LIGHTEN our darkness, we beseech Thee, O Lord; and by Thy great mercy defend us from all perils and dangers of this night; for the love of Thy only Son, our Saviour, Jesus Christ. Amen.

A Prayer for the Queen’s Majesty.

GOLD our heavenly Father, high and mighty, King of kings, Lord of lords, the only Ruler of princes, Who dost from Thy throne behold all the dwellers upon earth; Most heartily we beseech Thee with Thy favour to behold our most gracious Sovereign Lady, Queen VICTORIA; and so replenish her with the grace of Thy Holy Spirit, that she may always incline to Thy will, and walk in Thy way: Endue her plenteously with heavenly gifts; grant her in health and wealth long to live; strengthen her that she may vanquish and overcome all her enemies; and finally, after this life, she may

THE SECOND COLLECT.

[From Prayer Version of Fourteenth Century. M. R. iii. 38; comp. 112.

Praise we. For the peas. Deus a quo.

God, of whom ben hooli desirs, rivt counsels and inst werks: yeeve to the seruants pees that the world may not yene, that in our hertis poum to the commandements, and the credo of causens putt assel, owre tymes be possible thuye thy defending, Bi oreu lord issu criu, thei, that with thee lyheth and regneth in the unitie of the hooli goost god, bi all worlds of worldis. So be it.]

This prayer is the Collect of the same Missa pro pace, of which the Morning Collect for Peace is the "Post-Communion." It also used at Lauds, at Vespers, and in the Litany, in the ancient Services: and dates from the Sacramentary of Gelasius, A.D. 494.

As coming it originally did at the close of Evensong, it formed a sweet cadence of prayer, fittingly concluding with the following short but touching Collect. It follows up very exactly the tone of the Nunc Dimittis, and rings with a gentle echo of the peace that lies beyond this world, as well as of the peace which the world cannot give, nor the soul entirely receive while it is in the world. In the Morning Collect the tone of the prayer was that of one who seeks God of His mercy to bless and co-operate with His own in their strife against spiritual enemies; but in the Evening the words are more those of one who is no longer able to strive against his enemies, but looks to his Lord God alone to be his defence and his shield.

Between the second and third Collect at Evening Prayer Bishop Cosin wished to insert the second of the Collects appended to the Communion Service, "O Almighty Lord, and everlasting God," under the title of "The Collect for grace and protection," but the alteration was rejected. The idea seems to have been taken from the York Litany.

THE THIRD COLLECT.

This prayer is of equal antiquity with the preceding; and is expressly appointed to be used at Evening Prayer in the Sacramentary of Gelasius. It was taken into our Evensong from the Compline of the Salisbury Use. Here again the Nunc Dimittis is followed up in its tone: but the words are taken almost literally from the Psalms, which have been the great storehouse of Prayer as well as Praise to the Church of all ages. "Consider and hear me, O Lord my God: lighten mine eyes that I sleep not in death. Thou also shalt light my candle; the Lord my God shall make my darkness to be light. Yea, the darkness is no darkness with Thee, but the night is as clear as the day: the darkness and light to Thee are both alike. He will not suffer thy foot to be moved: and He that keepeth thee will not sleep. Behold, He that keepeth Israel: shall neither slumber nor sleep. The Lord Himself is thy keeper; the Lord is thy defence upon thy right hand, So that the sun shall not burn thee by day: neither the moon by night. He shall deliver thee from the snare of the hunter: and from the noisome pestilence. He shall defend thee under His wings; and shall bear thee in His feathers. His faithfulness and truth shall be thy shield and buckler. Thou shalt not be afraid of any terror by night: nor for the arrow that flieth by day: for the pestilence that walketh in darkness: nor for the sickness that destroyeth in the noonday."
attain everlasting joy and felicity; through
Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

† A Prayer for the Royal Family.

ALMIGHTY God, the Fountain of all goodness,
we humbly beseech Thee to bless Albert
Edward Prince of Wales, the Princess of Wales,
and all the Royal Family: Endue them with Thy
Holy Spirit; enrich them with Thy heavenly
grace; prosper them with all happiness; and
bring them to Thine everlasting kingdom;
through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

† A Prayer for the Clergy and People.

ALMIGHTY and everlasting God, Who alone
workst great marvels; Send down upon
our Bishops, and Curates, and all Congregations
committed to their charge, the healthful Spirit of
Thy grace; and that they may truly please Thee,
pour upon them the continual dew of Thy blessing.
Grant this, O Lord, for the honour of our
Advocate and Mediator, Jesus Christ. Amen.

† A Prayer of St. Chrysostom.

ALMIGHTY God, Who hast given us grace at
this time with one accord to make our
common supplications unto Thee; and dost pro-
mise, that when two or three are gathered
together in Thy Name Thou wilt grant their
requests: Fulfil now, O Lord, the desires and
petitions of Thy servants, as may be most exped-
ient for them; granting us in this world
knowledge of Thy truth, and in the world to
come life everlasting. Amen.

† 2 Cor. xiii.

The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ, and
the love of God, and the fellowship of the
Holy Ghost, be with us all evermore. Amen.

Here cetheth the Order of "Evening Prayer throughout the Year.

For Thou art my strong rock, and my citadel; be Thou also
my guide, and lead me for Thy Name's sake. Into Thy hands
I commend my spirit: for Thou hast redeemed me, O Lord,
Thou God of truth. I will lay me down in peace, and take
my rest: for it is Thou, Lord, only that maketh me dwell in
safety."

Such are words from the Psalms of David which may be
taken as a Scriptural comment upon this short but condensed
Collect. They shew us how literally the latter must be
taken if we are to enter into its true spirit: how much solemn
reference to the present and the future may be drawn into the
compass of a few words of prayer: and what a fulness of devotion
is contained in even the shortest of those forms which have
come down to us as the day-by-day utterances of the
Church of God for so many ages.

To most objections which were made to the words of this
prayer, Bishop Cosin has altered it in his Durham Book to

"Lighten the darkness of our hearts, we beseech Thee, O
Lord, by Thy gracious visitation, and of Thy great mercy
... from all terrors and dangers of the night..." Bishop
Wren proposed, "Lighten the darkness, we beseech Thee, O
Lord, that the night will bring upon us, and by Thy great
mercy defend us from all dangers of the same, for the love of
Thy only Son, our Saviour, Jesus Christ." Happily the
ancient words were retained.

The peculiar fitness of these words to end a Service which is
really offered in the Evening is so great, that one cannot
wonder at the reluctance shown by the Clergy and People to
add on the Intercessory Prayers which now follow. And
although the Rubric directing these prayers to be used after
the Anthem is not inserted in the Evening Service, its omis-
sion by no means weakens the force of what has been said in
the Notes on Morning Prayer as to such a termination of the
Daily Service.
AT MORNING PRAYER.

Upon these Feasts; Christmas Day, the Epiphany, Saint Matthew, Easter Day, Ascension Day, Whit-Sun Day, Saint John Baptist, Saint James, Saint Bartholomew, Saint Matthew, Saint Simon and Saint Jude, Saint Andrew, and upon Trinity Sunday, shall be sung or said at Morning Prayer, instead of the Apostles' Creed, this Confession of our Christian Faith, commonly called The Creed of Saint Athanasius, by the Minister and people standing.

W H O S O E V E R will be saved: before all things it is necessary that he hold the Catholic Faith.

THE ATHANASIAN CREED.

Upon these Feasts [1] It was the ancient usage of the Church of England to sing the "Symbolum Athanassi," or "Psalm Quicumque," every day after the Psalms at Prime.

It was sung additionally, as a dogmatic Christian Psalm or Canticle, and not in the manner of a Creed, the Apostles' Creed being used at the same service as the actual Confession of Faith. In the first English Prayer Book, that of 1549, it was directed to be said on six festivals, those of Christmas, Epiphany, Easter, Ascension, Pentecost, and Trinity; and seven Saints' days were added in 1552, so as to make thirteen days altogether.

In the Enforced Breviary of Quignemond, and in the Modern Roman Breviary, it is appointed for use on Sundays: the recitation of it being thus a weekly instead of a monthly one.

In the Eastern Church the Athanasian Creed is not recited in any of the Services, but is placed at the end of the Office Book much in the same manner as the "Thirty-nine Articles of Religion" used to be printed at the end of the Book of Common Prayer. The Creed does not appear in the earlier English Prayer Books, but vernacular translations of it are extant of an ancient date as the tenth century. [Lambeth Lib. 427; Bodl. Lib. Denux, 258.] The English of the version in the Prayer Book is substantially the same as that of Bishop Hilsey, which was printed in the Prymer of 1539, commonly called The Creed of Saint Athanasius. This popular title is used in the medieval Breviaries, but the most ancient forms in which the title is found are "Hymnus Athanasi de Fide Trinitatis," as in the Utrecht Psalter, or "Fides Catholici Sancti Athanasi," as in many ancient Psalters. Although the name of St. Athanasius has been associated with it for twelve hundred years, it cannot be certainly traced back to him as its author; and there is little probability that it was originally written in Greek, the language in which all the known works of St. Athanasius were written, since no extant Greek MS. of it is more than four hundreds old, and none is mentioned by any writer before A.D. 1200, while there are Latin MSS. of it that date through every age as far back as the fifth century, or to within a century of the time of St. Athanasius himself. It is probable that it was called "Fides Sancti Athanassi Presulalis," as it was by the Council of Autun in A.D. 670, because it expresses the doctrines for which St. Athanasius contended so learnedly and energetically against Arius and the Arians, for which he suffered so much, and of which he was the greatest defender. The real author appears to have been some theologian of the Western Church, the Bishop of a diocese in France, in the early part of the fifth century.

This beautiful and exact dogmatic Canticle is found in all such early Psalters as contain any Canticles besides the Psalms of David. Among these are the Vienna Psalter, which is said to have been presented by the Emperor Charlemagne to the Church of Rheims, and which is believed to have been written in the latter part of the eighth century; and the Utrecht Psalter, once the treasure of an English Church Library, which is of an even earlier date, and is assigned by some high psephographical authorities to the sixth century. [2] There exist also numerous early commentaries upon it, in some of which the whole of the Creed is extant in substantially the same Latin text as that printed above, various readings being few and of little importance. Of such commentaries there are known to be forty which were written before A.D. 1215, and sixteen of these were written before A.D. 800. Among them may be mentioned anonymous commentaries which are preserved in the Library of Troyes [Bibl. MSS. 804 (a), 804 (b), 1797], in the British Museum Library [Add. MSS. 24,962], in the National Library at Paris [Bibl. Nat. 1012], and in the Vatican Library. [Mai's Bibl. It., pp. 505-506.] These MSS. were all written in the ninth or tenth centuries, but there is strong reason to believe that they are transcripts of still earlier MSS., just as the earliest Bibles, those of the fourth and fifth centuries, were also transcribed from older MSS. There is, however, a commentary which can be assigned to a particular author, and thus to a particular date, the Commentary of Venantius Fortunatus, which he wrote about A.D. 570, previously to his consecration as Bishop of Poitiers. Of this eight MS. copies are known; and as the author comments upon the Creed verse by verse, they offer very valuable evidence as to the text of it at that early date.

The presence of this Canticle among the other Canticles and the Psalms in all the ancient Psalters indicates that it was used in Divine Service at the time when these Psalters were written and as the Utrecht Psalter which was written for use in the Church of England contains the Quicumque Vult and all the Canticles of the Old and New Testament which were so used, it may be concluded that this "Confession of Faith" was as certainly used as the Te Deum in the English Church of those early days. In the first half of the sixth century a Canon of the Roman Church (of which two MSS. exist at the Vatican) required the Clergy to learn the Quicumque Vult by heart; and a Canon of the French Church passed at Autun [A.D. 670-673] gave the same injunction: the natural inference being that this was for the purpose of its recitation in Divine Service. There is also extant at the end of the Venerable Bede's abbreviation Psalter a prayer which he composed for the monks of Jarrow to use after the recitation of the Athanasian Creed in Divine Service; and as Bede died in A.D. 735, this shows that its use had been adopted at least in the eighth century in the Church of England. At a rather later date the Clergy were directed to explain the Creed to the Laity, and interlinear Anglo-Saxon versions and glosses of it are found which were obviously intended, like the vernacular versions of the Apostles' Creed, for Laymen's use. It may therefore be concluded that the Athanasian Creed has been used in Divine Service by the Church of England for considerably more than a thousand years, and probably since the sixth century.

[1] See the "Report" of Sir Thomas Duffus Hardy, Deputy Keeper of the Public Records, on "the Athanasian Creed in connection with the Utrecht Psalter," presented to the Master of the Rolls, and published in 1872.

At Morning Prayer.

"Which Faith except every one do keep whole and undefiled: without doubt he shall perish everlastingly."

"And the Catholic Faith is this: That we worship one God in Trinity, and Trinity in Unity.

"Neither confounding the Persons: nor dividing the Substance."

"For there is one Person of the Father, another of the Son, and another of the Holy Ghost."

"But the Godhead of the Father, of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost, is one: the Glory equal, the Majesty co-eternal."

"Such as the Father is, such is the Son: and such is the Holy Ghost."

"The Father uncreate, the Son uncreate: and the Holy Ghost uncreate."

"The Father incomprehensible, the Son incomprehensible: and the Holy Ghost incomprehensible."

"The Father eternal, the Son eternal: and the Holy Ghost eternal."

And yet they are not three eternals: but one eternal.

By whom this formulary was actually composed is still, and perhaps always will be, a matter of conjecture. In Warden's History of the Athanasian Creed he maintains the opinion that its author was St. Hilary of Arles, who died a.D. 449. Harvey, in his History and Theology of the Three Creeds, gives his reasons for supposing that it was written by Victorius, Bishop of Rouen, about a.D. 401. Ommaney comes to the conclusion that "of all persons to whom the Quinqueparts has been assigned, St. Vincent of Lerins" [a.d. 415-445] "is the only one to whom it can be assigned with any degree of probability."

But at present there is no sufficient evidence to enable any writer to deal in a satisfactory manner with the question of its authorship, and all that can be said is that it was probably composed by some Gallican theologian in the first half of the fifth century.

by the Minister and people standing] In his revised Prayer Book Bishop Cosin has substituted for these words "one verse by the priest, and another by the people; or in Colleges, and where there is a Quire, by sides." This was the ancient mode of saying or singing.

Whenever will be saved] St. Augustine, in his Treatise on Faith and Works, says, "Not only is a good life inseparable from Faith, but Faith itself is a good life." This illustrates the assertion of the Creed that "before all things it is necessary to hold the Catholic Faith." For faith necessarily precedes practice; "Without faith it is impossible to please God: for he that cometh to God must believe that he is, and that he is a Rewarder of them that diligently seek him." [Heb. xi. 6.] Now, the belief that "God is" includes far more than a mere assent to the fact of His existence. To a mind capable of logical reflection, many corollaries must necessarily hang on to this fundamental axiom; the statement of such corollaries forms a more or less developed Creed; and thus belief in a Creed as the logical extension of the most primary truth becomes necessary to salvation, or "coming to God," here and hereafter.

whole and undefiled] The sin of not keeping the Catholic Faith whole and undefiled can only be committed by those who know what it is in its integrity, and wilfully reject some portion thereof. It must therefore mean every one who has come to such a knowledge of the Faith, without asserting anything respecting those who are ignorant of it. This being so, therefore, a declaration that hereby, or a wilful rejection of any part of the Catholic Faith, comes within the condemnation declared by our Lord, "He that believeth not shall be damned." [Mark xvi. 16.] Those are in danger of this condemnation who have learned that there is a Trinity in Unity, Three Persons in One God, and yet wilfully reject the doctrine: but many believe this faithfully who have not sufficient education to follow out the divine and necessary corollaries, as afterwards stated. On the other hand, those who understand these corollaries and reject them run into practical heresy.

A what we worship] The actual sense of this verse may be stated in other words as being, "The Catholic Faith is this, that the God whom we worship is One God in Trinity, and Trinity in Unity." Yet it is also true that as the end of all right Belief is right Worship, so the worship which alone can be right is that which is founded on the Catholic Faith as here stated.

Persons ... Substance] "Person" is a word which marks the individual Unity of the Father, of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost; "Substance" a word which marks their collective Unity. The latter word, which is synonymous with "Essence," or "Nature," comprehends all the essential qualities of Deity, or that which God is; Eternity, Uncreatedness, Omnipo
tence, Omnipresence, are some of these essential qualities belonging to Deity, and not belonging to any other kind of being. To "divide the Substance" is to assert that these essential qualities, or any of them, belong to either Person of the Godhead separately from, or in a different degree from, the other Persons.

Sabellius (a.d. 250) originated, in its most definite form, the heresy of "confounding the Persons," by declaring that Father, Son, and Holy Ghost were but three names, aspects, or manifestations of one God. Arius (a.d. 320) "divided the Substance" by alleging that the First Person existed before the other two Persons of the Blessed Trinity; thus attributing the essential quality of Eternity to One, and denying that it belonged to the others. These two errors lie at the root of all others: and the following twenty verses of the Creed are an elaborate development of the true doctrine, in a strict form of language, as a fence against them.

Incomprehensible] This word is represented in modern English by the word Omnispread. In Bishop Hilley's translation of the Creed he uses the word "immeasurable," which better answers to the Latin immensus. The word "incomprehensible" has now the disadvantage of a technical sense: but when the Prayer Book was translated, it probably had only the latter meaning, expressing "that which cannot be grasped by, or contained within, any space." It is only a strict form of stating the primary notion that "God is everywhere." If I climb up into heaven, Thou art there: if I go down to hell, Thou art there also. If I take the wings of the morning: and remain in the uttermost parts of the sea; even there also
"As also there are not three incomprehensibles, nor three uncreated; but one uncreated, and one incomprehensible.

So likewise the Father is Almighty, the Son Almighty; and the Holy Ghost Almighty.

And yet they are not three Almighties; but one Almighty.

So the Father is God, the Son is God; and the Holy Ghost is God.

And yet they are not three Gods; but one God.

So likewise the Father is Lord, the Son Lord; and the Holy Ghost Lord.

And yet not three Lords; but one Lord.

For like as we are compelled by the Christian verity: to acknowledge every Person by Himself to be God and Lord;

So are we forbidden by the Catholic Religion: to say, There be three Gods, or three Lord.

The Father is made of none: neither created, nor begotten.

The Son is of the Father alone: not made, nor created, but begotten.

The Holy Ghost is of the Father, and of the Son: neither made, nor created, nor begotten, but proceeding.

So there is one Father, not three Fathers; one Son, not three Sons: one Holy Ghost, not three Holy Ghosts.

And in this Trinity none is afore, or after other: none is greater, or less than another.

But the whole three Persons are co-equal: and co-equal.

So that in all things, as is aforesaid: the Unity in Trinity, and the Trinity in Unity is to be worshipped.

He therefore that will be saved: must thus think of the Trinity.

shall Thy hand lead me: and Thy right hand shall hold me."

[Ps. cxxxix. 7-9.] Yet it is true that a meaning not intended in the Creed has developed itself through this change of language, for the Nature of God is as far beyond the grasp of the mind as it is beyond the possibility of being contained within local bounds.

For like as we are compelled] The Creed here declares the Divinity of each several Person of the Blessed Trinity to be so clearly set forth in "the Christian verity," that is, the Canon of Holy Scripture as received by the Church, that there is no escape for the reason from such a conclusion:—we are compelled to believe, by the force of the evidence which God has condescendingly given us in the Holy Bible. It would be easy to shew, at length, how literally true this is; but the marginal references appended to the text are intended to direct the reader to such evidence, and to supersede, by his private study, the necessity for occupying space here with the details of the Scriptural argument.

So are we forbidden by the Catholic Religion] [1] The evidence of doctrine is contained in the Holy Scriptures: the consequences, deductions, and inferences, which may be made from the contents of Holy Scripture, must be under the control of the Church. The one teaching us clearly that each Person of the Blessed Trinity possesses in Himself the inherent essential qualities of the Divine Nature, the other forbids us to draw any false conclusions from the truth thus revealed. [2] The final interpretation of Holy Scripture rests not with the individual Christian, but with the collective Christian body; and where that collective Christian body has set forth an interpretation, the individual Christian will be, to say the least, unsafe in adopting, or wishing to adopt, any other. [3] The "Catholic Religion" respecting the Unity of the Trinity had been clearly decided and set forth at the General Councils held before this Creed was written.

"Sicut non tres increri, nec tres immensi: sed unus incres, et unus immensus.

Similiter omnipotens Pater, omnipotens Filius: omnipotens Spiritus Sanctus.

Et tamen non tres omnipotentes: sed unus omnipotens.

Ite Deus Pater, Deus Filius: Deus Spiritus Sanctus.

Et tamen non tres Dei: sed unus est Deus.

Ite Dominus Pater, Dominus Filius: Dominus Spiritus Sanctus.

Et tamen non tres Domini: sed unus est Dominus.

Quin sicut singillatun unamquamque Personam Deum et Dominum confiteri Christiani veritate compellurum.

Ite tres Deos aut Dominos dicere, catholica religione prohibetur.

Pater a nillo est factus: nec creatus, nec genitus.

Filius a Patre solo est: non factus, nec creatus, nec genitus.

Spiritus Sanctus a Patre et Filio: non factus, nec creatus, nec genitus, sed procedens.

Unus ergo Pater, non tres Patres: unus Filius, non tres Filii: unus Spiritus Sanctus, non tres Spiritus Sancti.

Et in hac Trinitate nihil prius aut posterius: nihil majius aut minus.

Sed totas tres personas: conterræ sibi sunt et coæqualis.

Ite ut per omnia, sicut jam supra dictum est, et Unitas in Trinitate; et Trinitas in Unitate veneranda sit.

Quia vult ergo salvus esse: ita de Trinitate sentiat."

The Holy Ghost is of the Father, and of the Son] The introduction of the words et Filio into this Creed shows that the doctrine of the Double Procession of the Holy Ghost was received at a very early date, although "Filiorum" was not added to the Nicene Creed until the sixth century. The statement of this in this place is of a more general character than in the Nicene Creed [p. v.], but it is rejected by the Eastern Church.

He therefore that will be saved: must thus think of the Trinity] This practical or saving importance of a right Faith in the Holy Trinity, may be seen [1] from the manner in which the doctrine lies at the foundation of all other doctrine; [2] by the fact that our Lord made it the very fountain of spiritual life, when He connected the invocation of the Holy Trinity essentially with Holy Baptism; and [3] by the place which it occupies in moulding all the forms of Christian worship.

Nevertheless, this verse of the Creed must not be taken as meaning that no person can be saved except he has an intellectual apprehension of the doctrines here set forth about the Blessed Trinity. Intellectual apprehension of doctrine is confined to educated minds, which have the faculty of forming opinions about truth, as well as of believing it. In whatever degree, then, opinions accompany Faith, they must be consistent with the statements here made respecting God, in each several Person, and in one indivisible Trinity. It is one of the necessary attributes attached to the possession of intellect, and its development by education, that it be not suffered to go out of its province, professing to discover where it cannot even observe, or to reason where it has no premises. The highest intellect cannot form any opinion about God that can possibly be true, if it is not consistent with what He Himself has told us; and the highest operation of intellect is to train itself into consistency with the Supreme Mind.
Furthermore, it is necessary to everlasting salvation: that he also believe rightly the Incarnation of our Lord Jesus Christ.

For the right Faith is, that we believe and confess: that our Lord Jesus Christ, the Son of God, is God and Man;

1. Von the Substance of the Father, begotten before the worlds: and Man, of the Substance of His Mother, born in the world;

Perfect God, and perfect Man: of a reasonable soul and human flesh subsisting;

Equal to the Father, as touching His Godhead; and inferior to the Father, as touching His Manhood.

Who although He be God and Man: yet He is not two, but one Christ;

One: not by conversion of the Godhead into flesh: but by taking of the Manhood into God;

One altogether: not by confusion of Substance: but by union of Person.

For as the reasonable soul and flesh is one man: so God and Man is one Christ;

Who suffered for our salvation: descended into hell, rose again the third day from the dead.

He ascended into heaven, He sitteth on the right hand of the Father, God Almighty: from whence He shall come to judge the quick and the dead.

At Whose coming all men shall rise again with their bodies: and shall give account to their own worths.

And they that have done good shall go into life everlasting: and they that have done evil into everlasting fire.

This is the Catholic Faith: which except a man believe faithfully, he cannot be saved.

Furthermore, it is necessary to everlasting salvation: that he also believe rightly the Incarnation of our Lord Jesus Christ.

For the right Faith is, that we believe and confess: that our Lord Jesus Christ, the Son of God, is God and Man;

1. Von the Substance of the Father, begotten before the worlds: and Man, of the Substance of His Mother, born in the world;

Perfect God, and perfect Man: of a reasonable soul and human flesh subsisting;

Equal to the Father, as touching His Godhead; and inferior to the Father, as touching His Manhood.

Who although He be God and Man: yet He is not two, but one Christ;

One: not by conversion of the Godhead into flesh: but by taking of the Manhood into God;

One altogether: not by confusion of Substance: but by union of Person.

For as the reasonable soul and flesh is one man: so God and Man is one Christ;

Who suffered for our salvation: descended into hell, rose again the third day from the dead.

He ascended into heaven, He sitteth on the right hand of the Father, God Almighty: from whence He shall come to judge the quick and the dead.

At Whose coming all men shall rise again with their bodies: and shall give account to their own worths.

And they that have done good shall go into life everlasting: and they that have done evil into everlasting fire.

This is the Catholic Faith: which except a man believe faithfully, he cannot be saved.

Furthermore, it is necessary to everlasting salvation: that he also believe rightly the Incarnation of our Lord Jesus Christ.

For the right Faith is, that we believe and confess: that our Lord Jesus Christ, the Son of God, is God and Man;

1. Von the Substance of the Father, begotten before the worlds: and Man, of the Substance of His Mother, born in the world;

Perfect God, and perfect Man: of a reasonable soul and human flesh subsisting;

Equal to the Father, as touching His Godhead; and inferior to the Father, as touching His Manhood.

Who although He be God and Man: yet He is not two, but one Christ;

One: not by conversion of the Godhead into flesh: but by taking of the Manhood into God;

One altogether: not by confusion of Substance: but by union of Person.

For as the reasonable soul and flesh is one man: so God and Man is one Christ;

Who suffered for our salvation: descended into hell, rose again the third day from the dead.

He ascended into heaven, He sitteth on the right hand of the Father, God Almighty: from whence He shall come to judge the quick and the dead.

At Whose coming all men shall rise again with their bodies: and shall give account to their own worths.

And they that have done good shall go into life everlasting: and they that have done evil into everlasting fire.

This is the Catholic Faith: which except a man believe faithfully, he cannot be saved.

Furthermore, it is necessary to everlasting salvation: that he also believe rightly the Incarnation of our Lord Jesus Christ.

For the right Faith is, that we believe and confess: that our Lord Jesus Christ, the Son of God, is God and Man;

1. Von the Substance of the Father, begotten before the worlds: and Man, of the Substance of His Mother, born in the world;

Perfect God, and perfect Man: of a reasonable soul and human flesh subsisting;

Equal to the Father, as touching His Godhead; and inferior to the Father, as touching His Manhood.

Who although He be God and Man: yet He is not two, but one Christ;

One: not by conversion of the Godhead into flesh: but by taking of the Manhood into God;

One altogether: not by confusion of Substance: but by union of Person.

For as the reasonable soul and flesh is one man: so God and Man is one Christ;

Who suffered for our salvation: descended into hell, rose again the third day from the dead.

He ascended into heaven, He sitteth on the right hand of the Father, God Almighty: from whence He shall come to judge the quick and the dead.

At Whose coming all men shall rise again with their bodies: and shall give account to their own worths.

And they that have done good shall go into life everlasting: and they that have done evil into everlasting fire.

This is the Catholic Faith: which except a man believe faithfully, he cannot be saved.

Furthermore, it is necessary to everlasting salvation: that he also believe rightly the Incarnation of our Lord Jesus Christ.

For the right Faith is, that we believe and confess: that our Lord Jesus Christ, the Son of God, is God and Man;

1. Von the Substance of the Father, begotten before the worlds: and Man, of the Substance of His Mother, born in the world;

Perfect God, and perfect Man: of a reasonable soul and human flesh subsisting;

Equal to the Father, as touching His Godhead; and inferior to the Father, as touching His Manhood.

Who although He be God and Man: yet He is not two, but one Christ;

One: not by conversion of the Godhead into flesh: but by taking of the Manhood into God;

One altogether: not by confusion of Substance: but by union of Person.

For as the reasonable soul and flesh is one man: so God and Man is one Christ;

Who suffered for our salvation: descended into hell, rose again the third day from the dead.

He ascended into heaven, He sitteth on the right hand of the Father, God Almighty: from whence He shall come to judge the quick and the dead.

At Whose coming all men shall rise again with their bodies: and shall give account to their own worths.

And they that have done good shall go into life everlasting: and they that have done evil into everlasting fire.

This is the Catholic Faith: which except a man believe faithfully, he cannot be saved.

Furthermore, it is necessary to everlasting salvation: that he also believe rightly the Incarnation of our Lord Jesus Christ.

For the right Faith is, that we believe and confess: that our Lord Jesus Christ, the Son of God, is God and Man;

1. Von the Substance of the Father, begotten before the worlds: and Man, of the Substance of His Mother, born in the world;

Perfect God, and perfect Man: of a reasonable soul and human flesh subsisting;

Equal to the Father, as touching His Godhead; and inferior to the Father, as touching His Manhood.

Who although He be God and Man: yet He is not two, but one Christ;

One: not by conversion of the Godhead into flesh: but by taking of the Manhood into God;

One altogether: not by confusion of Substance: but by union of Person.

For as the reasonable soul and flesh is one man: so God and Man is one Christ;

Who suffered for our salvation: descended into hell, rose again the third day from the dead.

He ascended into heaven, He sitteth on the right hand of the Father, God Almighty: from whence He shall come to judge the quick and the dead.

At Whose coming all men shall rise again with their bodies: and shall give account to their own worths.

And they that have done good shall go into life everlasting: and they that have done evil into everlasting fire.

This is the Catholic Faith: which except a man believe faithfully, he cannot be saved.

Furthermore, it is necessary to everlasting salvation: that he also believe rightly the Incarnation of our Lord Jesus Christ.

For the right Faith is, that we believe and confess: that our Lord Jesus Christ, the Son of God, is God and Man;

1. Von the Substance of the Father, begotten before the worlds: and Man, of the Substance of His Mother, born in the world;

Perfect God, and perfect Man: of a reasonable soul and human flesh subsisting;

Equal to the Father, as touching His Godhead; and inferior to the Father, as touching His Manhood.

Who although He be God and Man: yet He is not two, but one Christ;

One: not by conversion of the Godhead into flesh: but by taking of the Manhood into God;

One altogether: not by confusion of Substance: but by union of Person.

For as the reasonable soul and flesh is one man: so God and Man is one Christ;

Who suffered for our salvation: descended into hell, rose again the third day from the dead.

He ascended into heaven, He sitteth on the right hand of the Father, God Almighty: from whence He shall come to judge the quick and the dead.

At Whose coming all men shall rise again with their bodies: and shall give account to their own worths.

And they that have done good shall go into life everlasting: and they that have done evil into everlasting fire.

This is the Catholic Faith: which except a man believe faithfully, he cannot be saved.
Glory be to the Father, and to the Son: and to the Holy Ghost;  
As it was in the beginning, is now, and ever shall be: world without end. Amen.

Gloria Patre, et Filio: et Spiritui Sancto.  
Sicut erat in principio, et nunc et semper: et in saecula saeculorum.

may, however, be expedient; reminding the reader of what has been before said about opinion and belief. A willing assent may be given to the more obvious statements of this Creed by many who are quite unable to enter upon the collateral and inferential statements deduced from them; and "a man" may thus "believe faithfully" in the substantial truths of the Catholic Faith. With an expanded knowledge, an expanded faith is necessary: and all the statements of the Creed are so bound together, that they whose expanded knowledge of it is not thus accompanied, are in fact rejecting the fundamental Articles of the Faith, as well as those that seem subordinate only. It will be better in the next life for the ignorant, if they have believed according to the measure of their knowledge, than for those who have known much, but have believed little.

It may be added that the last two verses, popularly called the "Damnatory Clauses," are found in every known manuscript of the Creed.
AN INTRODUCTION TO THE LITANY.

The Greek word Litaniae, meaning Prayer or Supplication, appears to have been used in the fourth century for devotions public or private; but it soon came to have a narrower and more technical sense as applied to solemn acts of processional prayer. Whether St. Basil uses it in this sense, when in his 107th epistle he reminds the clergy of Necessarea that the "Litanies which they now practise" were unknown in the time of their great apostle Gregory, and therefore might form a precedent for other salutary innovations, is a matter of opinion, on which Bingham and Palmer (the latter more expressly than the former) take the affirmative side, the former having given a useful example in "Mans, Council iv. 1428" that the aged abbot Dalmatius had for many years never left his monastery, though repeatedly requested by both his bishops to perform these Litanies. He signified "that even now, he hears nothing of them, but that the Lord only appears to add to the daily necessity of them, by communicating to their hearers the sense of the meaning of the statement.

The history, however, of Litanies, in the proper sense of the word, in the Western Church. We find, indeed, in the Eastern Liturgy and Offices some four or five specimens of a kindred form of prayer, called Eteneae, synapte, etc., in which the Deacon bids prayer for several objects, sometimes beginning with "In peace let us beseech the Lord," and the people respond with "Kyrie eleison," or with "Vouchsafe, O Lord." The reader of Bishop Andrewes's Devotions will be familiar with this type of prayers. [See Oxford edition, pp. 41, 92.] And we have it represented in the Western Church by two sets of "Precise" in the Ambrosian Missal, one used on the first, third, and fifth Sundays in Lent, the other on the second and fourth. One of these begins, "Beseeching the gifts of Divine peace and pardon... we pray Thee," etc., proceeding to specify various topics of intercession, with the response, "Lord, have mercy." The other is shorter, but in its imploiring earnestness ("Deliver us, Thou Who deliverest the children of Israel... with a strong arm and a high hand... O Lord, arise, help us, and deliver us for Thy name's sake") is even more interesting as a link between the Eteneae and the Litanies of the West, an essential characteristic of which is their frecency and more or less penitential tone. Somewhat similar are the Mozarabic "Precises" for Lenten Sundays, with their burdens of "Have mercy." "We have sinned," etc. It may also be observed that "Precise," like the "Pacifae" of the Ambrosian rite, were anciently sung in Rome (at first only on days when the Gloria in Excelsis and Alleluias were omitted) until the ninth century. They formed an Eastern feature in the service, and may be compared with the Præces of the Abbey of Fulda, which, like a Greek Eteneae, intercede for various persons and classes, suppliant for a Christian and peaceful end, and have for their responses, "We pray Thee, O Lord, hear and have mercy." "Grant it, O Lord, grant it:" also with a series of Invocations, followed by "Te illumin adiuvia," occurring in an old form for an Emperor's coronation at Constantinople, Eccl. Rom. Ec. 447, v. 4.

But to confine ourselves to the Western Latin. It became common among the Gallic churches in the fifth century, as it was in the East, to invoke the Divine mercy in time of excessive rain or drought, in times of pestilence or processional supplications. But these, according to the testimony of Sidonius Apollinarius [414], were often carelessly performed, with lukewarmness, irregularity, and infrequency—devotion, as he expresses it, "to nothing at all." In the intervention of the Masses. The shock of a great calamity wrought a change and formed an epoch. The illustrious city of Vienne, already famous in Christian history for the persecution under M. Aurelius [Euseb. Eccl. Hist. v. 1], was troubled for about a year—probably the year 467-68 [Flurey, Eccl. Hist. xxix. c. 38]—with earthquakes. In the touching language of Gregory of Tours [Hist. Franc. iv. 51] the people had hoped that the Easter festival would bring an end of the disasters. "But during the very vigil of the glorious night, while Mass was being celebrated," the palace took fire, the people rushed wildly out of the church, and the Bishop Mamertus was left alone before the altar, entreating the mercy of God. He formed then a resolution, which he carried out in the three days before the Ascension festival, of celebrating a Rogation with special solemnity and earnestness. A fast was observed, and with prayers, psalmody, and Scripture lessons the people went forth in procession to the nearest church outside the city. Mamertus, says Fleury, had so appointed, "voulant eprouver la ferveur du peuple... mais le chemin paraît trop court pour la devise des hâbles." Sidonius imitated this example in the year 525 of the old style, when the Goths. He tells Mamertus [vi. ep. i.] that the Heart-searcher caused the earth to quake at Vienne, to maintain a model for imitation and a means of deliverance. Gregory of Tours says that "these Rogations were even now traditionally observed in all churches throughout the Western Church with compassion of heart and contrition of spirit," and tells how St. Quintianus in Auvergne, celebrating one in a drought, caused the words "If the heaven be shut up," etc. [2 Oliver, vi. 26]. Other Rogations, an anthem, whereupon at once rain fell; when King Guntram ordered a Rogation, with fasting on barley-bread and water, during a pestilence [Hist. Franc. iv. 21]; how St. Gall instituted Rogations in the middle of Lent [Hist. iv. 5]; how the Bishop of Paris performed them before Ascension, going to the round of the holy places [iv. 5]. St. Cæsarius of Arles [A.D. 501-522] in his Homily on the Ascension, which became usual to spell the word) calls the Rogation days "holy and spiritual, full of healing virtue to our souls," and "regularly observed by the Church throughout the world;" and bids his hearers come to church and stay through the whole Rogation service, so as to gain the full benefit of this "three days' healing process." The Second Council of Lyons [A.D. 567] ordered also in its sixth Canon that Litaneus should be said in every church in the week before the first Sunday in November in the same manner as before Ascension Day.

In order to estimate the comfort which these services then gave, one must take into account not only such afflicions as drought or pestilence, but the painful sense of confusion and insecurity which in those days brooked over Western Europe, and which still speaks in some of our own Collects, imploring the boon of peace and safety. We cannot wonder that, while the Rogation Mass in the Old Gallican Missal speaks of "sowing in tears, to reap in joys," a Collect in the Gallican Sacramentary, "in Letania" dwells on "the crash of a falling world." So it was that, as Hooker expresses it, "Rogations or Litaneus were then the very strength, stay, and comfort of God's Church." Council after Council—as of Orleans in 511, Tours in 567—decreed Rogation observances in connection with a strict fast. But the Spanish Church, not liking to fast in the Paschal time, placed its Litaneus in Lent, in Whitson week, and in the autumn, while the Milanesian Rogations were in the week after Ascension. We learnt from the Council of Clovesho [A.D. 737] that the English Church had observed the Rogations before Ascension ever since the coming of St. Augustine: and the anthem with which he and his companions approached Canterbury, "We beseech Thee" (repromunerare in Latin, in Thy good mercy, to remove Thy wrath and anger from this city, and from Thy holy house, for we have sinned, Alleluia, was simply part of the Rogation Tuesday service in the Church of Lyons. [Hist. Franc. de Aut., Eccl. Rhen. v. 61.] This anthem, sung as an antiphon, strong, this strong "crying out of the deep," which expresses so marked a characteristic of the Litaneus, appears again in another Lyons anthem for Rogations, "I have seen, I have seen the affliction of My people," in the York suffrage, which might seem to be as old as the days of the dreaded heathen King Penda. "From the persecution by the Pagan and all our enemies, deliver us," etc. It yet more striking is our own. "Delivere nos in medio Ambrosian, "Deliver us not into the hand of the heathen: Thou art kind, O Lord, have pity upon us;" encom-
pass Thou this city, and let Angels guard its walls; merci-
fully accept our repentance, and save us, O Saviour of the world.
In the midst of life we are in death, although not in the
latter sense, so familiar to us, was composed on a different
occasion by Notker of St. Gall. [See Notes to Burial Office.
The strict rule which forbade in Rogation time all costly
gaudes, and all ringing on belfry, may be illustrated by the
decree of the Council of Mayence in 813, that all should
'go barefoot and in sackcloth in the procession of the Great
Litany, for the days, as our holy fathers appointed.'
This name, "Litanie Major," was thus applied in Gaul to the
Rogations, but in Rome it has always been used (as it
now is throughout the Roman Church) for the Litany of St.
Mark's Day, which traces itself down to St. Gregory the Great,
one of which the Ordo Romanus says that it is not "in jejunio.
In order to avert a pestilence, Gregory appointed a "seven-
fold Litany," using the term for the actual procession com-
pany, as the Litany of the clergy, the Litany of laity, of sick
monks, of virgins, of married women, of widows, of the poor
and children; and, in fact, the Roman Bishops did not adopt
the Rogation Litany, properly so called, until the pontificate
of Leo III., which began in 752. This was some fifty years
after England, on the other hand, had adopted the Litany
of St. Mark's Day as that which at Rome was called the
Grina.
But although in strictness, as Hugh Menard says, "Litanie ad
lucem pertinent,‖ the Litany was not always confined to
occasions of distress or of special humiliation. As early as the
beginning of the fifth century, in the Gelasian Sacramentary,
its directions for Holy Saturday, had the following [Muratori, i. 546, 568]; "They enter the Sacristy, and vest themselves
as usual. And the Clergy begin the Litany, and the Priest
leads the procession, with those in holy orders, out of the
Sacristy. They come before the altar, and stand with bowed
heads until they say, 'Lamb of God, Who takest away the sins of the world,'‖ and then they begin the third Litany, and enter the chancel of the Vigil Mass, as soon as a star has appeared in the sky.
And so it became natural to adopt a form of prayer which took
so firm a hold of men's affections on various occasions when
processions were not used, at ordinations, at con-
secrations, at the conferring of monastic habits, at coronations
of Emperors, at dedications of churches, etc., it became
common for the "school," or choir, to begin, or as it was techni-
cally called, to "set on" (in monastic) — for the Subdeacon to "make the Litanies,"—for the first of the Deacons to "make the Litany," that is, to present its
sufferings [Muratori, ii. 423, 428, 430, 450, 452, 455, 457], begin-
ing with "Kyrie eleison," or with "O Christ, hear us.
A Litany never came amiss: it was particularly welcome as
an element of offices for the sick and dying: its terseness, ease-
ness, pathos, seemed to gather up all that was meant by
"being in instant in prayer."
For some time the Litanies were devoid of all Invocations
of Angels and Saints. The Process of Fukla simply asked
God that the Apostles and Martyrs might "pray for us." But
about the eighth century Invocations came in. A few Saints
are invoked in an old Litany which Mahillon calls Anglo-
Saxon [Mahillon's Voc. Angl. p. 168; comp. Haddan and
Stubs' Concilia, etc. ii. 811] and Liéger Armorican [Liénard's
Angl. Sac., Ch. ii. 386]. Names of Angels, with St. Peter or any other Saint, occur in another, which Mahil-
on subscribes to the reign of Charlemagne. The Litany in the
Ordo Romanus [Rib, 1st Patr. viii. 451] has a string of saintly
names. As the custom grew, more or fewer Saints were some-
times invoked according to the length of the procession; "quanta
quanto, quintique," says the Sarum Processional; and the cho-
re "secondum exigentiam itineris." The number was often
very considerable: a Litany said after Prime at the venerable
Abbeys of St. Germain des Pres had, Martene says [ib. 49],
ninety-four Saints originally: an old Tours form for visitation of
the sick has a list of Saints occupying more than four columns
[ibid. i. 59]; and a Litany of the ninth century which Mabillon
has exhibited, is so profusely decorated with the coat of arms of
Paris," has one hundred and two such Invocations. [Muratori, i. 74.] The Invocations generally came between the Kyrie,
e tc., at the beginning, and the Deprecations which, in some form or
other, constituted the most essential element of the Litany.
Palmer thinks that the space thus occupied had originally been
filled by many repetitions of the Kyrie, such as the	Eastern Church loved, and the Council of Vaison in 329 had
recommended; and in consequence of which St. Benedict had
applied the name of Litany to the Kyrie, just as, when Invoca-
tions were inserted in the Psalms, and all riling on belfry,
were followed by a Litany Quina and Ternaria. [Martene, i. 216.]
A Litania Septena was used on this day at Paris, Lyons, and
Soissons.

The general divisions of Medieval Litanies were—1. Kyrie, and
"Christ, hear us," etc. 2. Entreaties to each of the Divine
Persons, and to the whole Trinity. 3. Invocations of Saints. 4.
Deprecations. 5. The Litany of Saints. 6. The Litany of the
The present Roman Litany should be studied as it occurs
in the Missal, on Holy Saturday; in the Breviary, just before
the Ordo Consolationum; these he has to recite, not before
the Pentecostal Psalms; besides the special Litany which forms part of the Commendatio. The Litany of Holy
Saturday is short, having three deprecations and no Lord's
Prayer. The ordinary Roman Litany, as fixed in the sixteenth
century, names only fifty-two individual Saints and Angels.
It is said on St. Mark's Day, and during Lent, in choir, and
"extra chorum pro opportunitate temporis."
The Litanies of the Medieval English Church are a truly
interesting subject. Proctor, in his History of the Common
Prayer, p. 254, has printed an early Litany much akin to the
Litanies of the Church of England, as contained in the Gelasian
Saxor date. The Breviaries and Processionale exhibit their
respective Litanies; and the ordinary Sarum Litany used on
Easter Eve, St. Mark's Day, the Rogations, and every week-
day of the Breviary in Lent, is a composite Litany, here and
there, a popular Litany, that occurs in the Sarum Breviary just after the Pentecostal Psalms. It is easy, by help of the Processionales, to picture the Litanies as they occurred at the various days of the year, or in one of the great churches which followed the Sarum or York rites. Take, for instance, Holy Saturday. The old
Gelasian rule of three Litanies on that day was still retained.
In Sarum, the Litany of Saints, the Litany of the Order of the
choir by seven boys in surplices (compare the present Roman
Rubric, that the Litany on that day is to be sung by two chanters "in medio chori"); the York Rubric says, seven boys, on Cross where Martyrs; he has two or three Litanies. It was called seiptiform, because in each order of saints, as apostles, martyrs, etc., seven were invoked by name. After "All ye Saints, pray for us," five deacons
began the "Quinta (or Pentita) Litania," in Sarum, the York
says, "Letaniam ad sanctae magical areabat," fifth of the
Litany, that is, to present its sufferings, its humiliation.
First came an acolyte as cross-bearer, then two taper-bearers,
the censer-bearer, two boys in surplices with book and taper,
two deacons with oil and chalice, two subdeacons, a priest in
red cope, and the five chanters singing the Litanies the four addresses to the Holy Trinity were omitted. After
the blessing of the font, three clerks of higher degree in
cloth copes began a third Litany, the metrical one which,
Cassander says, was called Litania Norica. "Rex sanctorum
Angelorum, totem mundum adjuvat" (with which may be
compared, as being also metrical, what Gibbon, vol. vii. p. 76, calls the "feurful Litany" for deliverance of criminals
out of the dungeons of the Sarum): after the first verse was sung, the procession set forth on its return. In York the third Litany was sung by three priests, and was not metrical. There were Proces-
sions every Wednesday and Friday in Lent (on other Lenten
week-days the Litany was non-processional), the first words of
the Litany being sung "before the altar, before the proces-
sion started "[Proc. Ser.], and the last Invocation being
inserted at "Rogation Tuesday, the choir repeated after the chanter,
processionally, the Kyrie and Christie eleison with the Latin
invocations;" the Lord's Prayer, "Chrisse, miserere;" then,
"Misere nobis, pie Rex, Domine, Jesu Christie." The
responses in this Litany were curiously varied. The chanter
said, for instance, "St. Mary, pray for us;" and the choir
repeated, "Kyrie eleison;" then the Lord's Prayer was
pronounced, "O Christ, hear us." The York Litany of
Ascension Eve has, "Take away from us, O Lord, our in-
iniquities," etc., the response being a repetition of the first
words, and the Lord's Prayer, "Lord have mercy upon us;" the response was, "Christ, hear us." The York Litany of
Ascension Eve has, "Take away from us, O Lord, our
iniquities," etc., the response being a repetition of the first
words, and the Lord's Prayer, "Lord have mercy upon us;"
the Litany and prayers” in church every Wednesday and Thursday. A more general use of the Litany, just as in the procession of the Rogation solemnly sung in the fifteenth century, was to be continued also, and the custom of “Beating the Bounds” of parishes on Ascension Day still in some sort represents it. [See Note on Rogation Days.]

The whole custom of singing the Litany in church after tolling of a bell, on Wednesdays and Fridays. In the last review of the Prayer Book the words to be sung or said “were substituted for ‘used’ (both phrases having occurred in the Scottish Prayer Book), and are very carefully added—an erasure being made to give precedence to the word “sung”—in Cosin’s Durham Book. The Litany was sung by two Bishops at the coronation of George I. With regard to the place of saying the Litany, the present Prayer Book in its rubric before the 51st Psalm in the Communion, appears implicitly to recognize a peculiar one, distinct from that in which the ordinary offices are performed. As we have seen, the Injunctions of Edward, followed herein by those of Elizabeth, specified the midst of the Church: and Bishop Andrews had in his chapel a faldstool (folding-stool) for this purpose, between the western stalls and the lectern. So Cosin, as archdeacon of the East Riding in 1627, inquired whether the church had “a little faldstool or desk, with some decent carpet over it, in the middle of the church, where the ministers kneel after the manner prescribed by the Injunctions;” and in his first series of Notes on the Common Prayer he says, “The priest goeth out from his seat into the body of the church, and to a low desk before the altar, called the chancel fald, that kneels, and says or sings the Litany. Vide Prop. Joel de medioc loco inter porticum et altare,” etc. Compare also the frontispiece to Bishop Staneux’s Rationale, and to the Litany in Prayer Books of 1562, etc. The custom given such a faithful representation in the Durham Cathedral, which is constantly used by two priests; and the Rubric of the present Coronation Office speaks of two Bishops kneeling in the same manner at a faldstool to say the Litany. The custom doubtless signified the deep devotional character of this service. Finally, in the Durham Book the Rubric before the Litany ends with these words: “The Priest (or Clerks) kneeling in the midst of the Quire, and all the people kneeling, and answering as followeth.”

In the present day there is a disposition to make the Litany available as a separate service. Archbishop Grimwall’s order in 1571, forbidding any interval between Morning Prayer, Litany, and the Communion Service, was far from generally observed. At Winchester and Worcester Cathedrals the custom of saying the Litany some hours after Mattins has prevailed; and we learn from Peck’s Desiderata Curiosa [lib. xii. no. 21] that in 1790 the members of Ch. Ch. Oxford, on Wednesdays and Fridays, went to Mattins at six, and to Litany at nine. The Litany, above referred to which recognizes the Litany as a distinct service, in this arrangement in this matter is highly desirable: and if it be said that the Litany ought to precede the Communion, according to ancient precedent, instead of being transferred, as it sometimes now is, to the afternoon, it must not be replied that the Eucharistic rite of the East is not only much shorter than our Litany, but far less plaintive, so to speak, in tone, and therefore more evidently congruous with Eucharistic joy. The like may be said, on the whole, of the “Priesse Facilies” once used at Rome (as we have seen) in the early part of the Mass, and at Milan on Leantn Sundays: although indeed a Leantn Sunday observance could be no real precedent for all such observances in the year. Of the Puritan cavils at the Litany there will come one of these. One, which accuses it of perpetuating prayers which had but a temporary purpose, is rebuked by Hooker (Homiletic Exch. Pol. v. 41), and is not likely to be revived. He takes occasion to speak of the “absolute” (i.e. finished) “perfection” of our present Litany: Bishop Cosin, in his Devotions, uses the same phrase, and calls it “this principal, and excellent prayer” (verbatim, being, in the English of his day, equivalent to matchless); and Dr. Jebb describes it as “a most careful, luminous, and comprehensive collection of the scattered treasures of the Catholic Church.” [Jenn’s Church Service, p. 425.]

It may also be regarded as a comprehensive form of prayer
which especially carries into practice the Apostolic injunction, "I exhort therefore that . . . supplications, prayers, intercessions . . . be made for all men." After the Acts of Adoration with which it opens, there follow a number of "Deprecations," relating to the sins or dangers of national or individual life, from which we pray Christ, as our "Good Lord," to deliver us. After these the "Obsecrations" plead the acts and sufferings of our Redeemer, as each having an efficacious power of its own. Then come the "Petitions" or "Supplications," which are full of intercessory prayer, for the Sovereign and the Royal Family, for the Clergy, for the Sovereign's councillors and agents in the government of the Kingdom and in the administration of justice, for all Christians, for all nations, for the increase of ourselves in love and obedience, for the advancement of all Christians in grace, for the conversion of those who are not yet in the way of truth, for persons in various troubles and dangers, for God's mercy to all men, and for our enemies; the whole closing with a prayer for the Divine Blessing on all the labours of our hands, and for His forgiveness of our sins, negligences, and ignorances. Such a fulness of supplications, combined with the comparative familiarity and homeliness of its subjects, makes the Litany welcome to the lips of every age; and it is none the less so in that it speaks a language of prayer which has been substantially that of our forefathers for twelve centuries.
THE LITANY.

+ Here followeth the LITANY, or General Suppli-
cation, to be sung or said after Morning
upon Sundays, Wednesdays, and Fridays, and at
other times when it shall be commanded by
the Ordinary.

**O GOD the FATHER, of heaven:** have mercy
upon us miserable sinners.

**O God the Son, Redeemer of the world:** have
mercy upon us miserable sinners.

**O God the Holy GHOST, proceeding from**
the Father and the Son: have mercy upon us
miserable sinners.

**O holy, blessed, and glorious Trinity,** three
Persons and one God: have mercy upon us
miserable sinners.

Remember not, O Lord, our offences, nor
the offences of our forefathers: neither take Thou
vengeance for our sins: spare us, good Lord, spare
Thee people, whom Thou hast redeemed with Thy
most precious blood, and be not angry with us
for ever.

**Spare us, good Lord.**
From all evil and mischief; from sin, from

**PATER de celis DEUS: miserere nobis.**

**FILII Redemptor mundi DEUS: miserere nobis.**

**SPIRITUS SANCET DEUS: miserere nobis.**

**Sancta Trinitas, unus DEUS: miserere nobis.**

*Ne reminiscaris, DOMINE, delicta nostrae, vel
parentum nostrorum: neque vindicent summam de
peccatis nostris. Pars, DOMINE, pars populi
Tuo, quem redemisti, pretioso sanguine Tuo: ne
in aeternum irascaris nobis.*

Ab omni nulo: Libera nos, DOMINE.

THE INVOCATIONS.

*by the Ordinary* In the MS. of the Prayer Book the final
words of the Rubric were originally written *"by the Ordini-
aries: the Minister and People all kneeling."* The last six words
are crossed out with a pen, perhaps with the idea that they
excluded the use of the Litany in procession.

**O God the Father** The old Sarum Litany prefixed to this,
"Kyrie Eleison, Christe Eleison:" *"Christe, audil nos."
* The Roman has a complete Kyrie, with "Christe, and
Christe, audil nos."
The Litany of Ordo Romani, and the
Utrecht Litany, have also *"Salvator mundi, adjava nos."
The sense of the original Latin would be best brought out by,
c.g. *"Son, Redeemer . . . Who art God," etc.*

The four Invocations offer a very striking application of the
statement with which the Athanasian Creed opens, *"And the
Catholic Faith is this: That we worship one God in
Trinity, and Trinity in Unity."* Each of them is an act of
solemn adoration passing into an act of prayer.

*of heaven* i.e. from heaven, *"de celis."* The phrase
comes from S. Luke xi. 13, *"Jeremi &c. replarv, your Father
Who heareth from heaven. [Comp. 2 Chron. vi. 21.] *"Ex-
audit . . . de celis," Vulg.*

miserable sinners *Added in 1544.*

**proceeding from** Added in 1544. The Utrecht has *"Spiritus
Sancte, beneigne Deus."*

**Holy, blessed** The fourth Invocation was thus amplified in
1544, partly from the old Sarum antiphon after the
Athanasian Creed, for Trinity week: *"O beata et benedicta
e gloriosa Trinitas, Pater et Filius et Spiritus Sanctus;"* it
must be borne in mind that the term Person, in regard to the

Holy Trinity, is not equivalent to *"individual,"* as when it is
applied to three men. When we say, *"three Persons and
one God,"* we mean, as the original Invocation shows, that
the three are severally distinct, yet *one God.*

*Remember not* Before 1544 these words formed part of the
antiphon which was added to the Penitential Psalms as pre-
fixed to the Litany. In the original, after *"ne in aeternum,"*
etc., came, *"et ne des hereditatem tuam in perditionem; ne
in aeternum obliviscaris nobis."* But there was also, just before
the special Deprecations, and after the Invocations of Saints,
*"Propitius est: Parce nobis, Domine."* The word *"good"*
was inserted in 1544. The sins of fathers may be visited on
children in temporal judgments.

good Lord* It is much to be observed that this supplication
and the whole of what follows down to the Kyrie is one con-
tinuous act of worship offered to our Blessed Lord; and it is
this which gives the Litany such peculiar value in days when
His Divinity is too often but faintly realized.

THE DEPRECA TIONS.

*From* These Deprecations, which in the old Litanies, as in
the present Roman, were broken up into separate forms, each
relating to one topic, were in 1544 combined in groups, as at pre-
sent; probably in order to give more intensity and energy to the
*"Deliver us."* The like was done with the Observations, *all evil*
Sarum, York, Hereford, Cantianum, Dominican,
and the old Ordo Romani; Litanian Latina in Luther's
Enchiridion, 1543.

*mischief* *Added to the old form in 1544.*

Admitted in 1544 from the Litany in the Primer of 1535.
The Roman has it, and it is in Hermann of Cologne's *Simplicit.*
the crafts and assaults of the devil; from Thy wrath, and from everlasting damnation, Good Lord, deliver us.

From all blindness of heart; from pride, vain-glory, and hypocrisy; from envy, hatred, and malice, and all uncharitableness, Good Lord, deliver us.

From fornication, and all other deadly sin; and from all the deceits of the world, the flesh, and the devil, Good Lord, deliver us.

From lightning and tempest; from plague, pestilence, and famine; from battle and murder, and from sudden death, Good Lord, deliver us.

ac Pes Deliberatio, translated from German into Latin in 1545; his Litany is nearly identical with that of Luther named above. crafts and assaults: Two distinct modes of diabolic attack, secret and open. So a Jewish evening prayer, "Keep Satan from before and from behind us. [Bible Educator, iv. 238.] Sarum Primer has, "from the aftowardings of the fiend." [Comp. 2 Cor. ii. 11.] assaults: Not in York nor in Roman, but in Dominic. [Brev. Ord. Practic.] Pride: wrote] Roman has this; and so the Ord. Romanus. York has "from the wrath to come." So it is in the Lyons Rotaions, and in Carthusian. In Litanies for the Sick it was common to deprecat "Thy wrath." [Martene, i. 835, et al. The Sarum has had "from Thy wrath greatly to be feared." everlasting damnation: Sarum, Hereford, Utrecht, Cistercian, Dominican, have "perpetual." [Comp. Roman, "a morte perpetuas." If the force of this Deprecation can be evaded in the interests of Universalism, no words can retain any meaning. York combines "sudden and eternal death." blindness of heart: This, which is in Sarum and Utrecht, not in York nor Roman, was derived from the Vulgate of Eph. iv. 18, "propter vexationem cordis sui:" but the word παναισία
should rather be rendered "hardness" or "callousness." pride: York and Utrecht more emphatically, "the plague of pride." Not in Roman. The Carthusian has "the spirit of pride.

"Vain-glory:" Compare Sarum, "the desire of vain-glory." Not in Roman.

"Hypocrisy:" Added in 1544.

"Envy:" Added in 1544. We do not specify anger, as Sarum and York do.

"Hatred:" Here Sarum, York, Roman agree.

"Malice:" Sarum, York, Roman, Utrecht, Dominican, "all ill-will." 

"Fornication:" Sarum, Roman, Carthusian have "the spirit of fornication." The Sarum addition, "from all uncleanness of mind and body," is in Hereford, Utrecht, Carthusian, Dominican; so York, "from all uncleannesses." Sarum further adds "from unclean thoughts;" so Dominican. deadly sin] In 1544 "all deadly sins." Other] added in 1549. This phrase has been more than once objected to. The Committee of the House of Lords in 1641 suggested "guilty sin," doubtless from dislike of the Roman distinction of mortal and venial sins. The Puritan divines, at the Savoy Conference, made a similar suggestion, observing that the wages of sin, as such, were death. The Bishops answered, "For that very reason, 'deadly' is the better word." They therefore must have understood the phrase to refer to all wilful and deliberate sin. At the same time it must be remembered that among wilful sins there are degrees of heinousness. "It would be introducing Stiicken to the Gospel to contend that all sins were equal." [Dr. Pusey's Letter to Bishop of Oxford, p. liii.] deceits of the world, the flesh] Added in 1544; but York has "from fleshly desires." So Utrecht, Carthusian, "from wicked concupiscence." "Decets of the devil," in fact, is a repetition of "crafts of the devil" above. The deceits of the world, of course, mean "the vain pomp and glory" of it, the hollow splendor, the false attractiveness, the promises of satisfaction and of permanence. Apostle reminds us, have no reality. [1 S. John ii. 17; comp. 1 Cor. vii, 31.]

lightning and tempest: Not in York nor Hereford. Roman has it; and a Poictiers Litany [Martene, iii. 438] has, "That it may please Thee to turn away malignitatem tempestatum." Thunderstorms impelled St. Chad to repair to church, and employ himself in prayer and psalmody; being asked why he did so, he cited Psalms xvii. 13. [Rede's Eccl. Hist, iv. 3.] There are two Orations "contra fulgura," and one "ad repellendam tempestatem," in Menard's edition of the Gregorian Sacramentary. plague, pestilence: Poictiers, York, Hereford, have not this Deprecation, which is in Roman. The Litany of 1535 had "from all pestilence. So also a Tours Litany, "to remove pestilence or mortality from us," and St. Dunstan's Litany for Dedication of a Church has "from pestilence.

famine: Not in Sarum, York, Hereford, but in Roman. In 1535 "from pestilence and famine." Dunstan's also et famine. The Pleury Litany in Martene has "from all want and famine.

battle: York has "from persecution by Pagans, and all our enemies," like the Angle-Saxon Litany. The Roman and Dominican deprecate "war." So Primo of 1555, and Her- man, Dunstan's and Fleury mention slaughter. Laud says that the Puritans' objection to the deprecation of famine and battle "is as ignorant as themselves." [Works, i. 12.]

murder: Added 1544. Hermann has it. The Latin Book of 1560 has "Instrocinio." sudden death: So Sarum Primer has "sudden death and unawised." The Roman agrees with the Sarum. So Hermann, adding "evil." The same Deprecation is in the Rega- tions of Lyons. The Puritans objected that "the godly should always be prepared to die." Hooker replies, in one of his most beautiful and thoughtful chapters [Eccl. Pol. v. 46], that it is lawful to "favor one way of death before another;" that it is religion which makes men wish for a "leisureable" departure; that our prayer "importeth a twofold desire"—[1] For some "convenient repose;" [2] If he be denied, then, at least, "that although death unexpected be sudden in itself, nevertheless, in regard of our prepared minds, it may not be sudden." Archibald Hutton, in his "Lectures on the Hampton Court Conference was held, explained this as implying a condition, "if it be Thy will," supposing "sudden" were taken simply; but "sudden" might be taken as equivalent to "giving no time for repentance." The aversion of Lord Brook to this Deprecation, and his own fertile instantaneous death by a shot from the great spire of Lichfield Cathedral, are well known. In a Prayer Book in the Bodleian, "born by the daily use" of Bishop of Salisbury, (now Bishop at Richmond, between the overthrow of Episcopacy and the Restoration), and containing marginal notes in his own hand, this comment occurs, "Vainly excepted against, because we should always be prepared for it: for by the same reason, we should not pray against any temptations." At the Savoy Conference the Puritans again raised the old objection, and proposed to
From all sedition, privy conspiracy and rebellion; from all false doctrine, heresy, and schism; from hardness of heart, and contempt of Thy Word and Commandment, 

**Good Lord, deliver us.**

By the mystery of Thy holy Incarnation; by Thy holy Nativity and Circumcision; by Thy Baptism, Fasting, and Temptation, 

**Good Lord, deliver us.**

By Thine Agony and Bloody Sweat; by Thy Cross and Passion; by Thy precious Death and even Bishop Andrews' Oascensions, "by Gethsemane, Gubbath, Golgotha," etc., is in the medieval Golden Litany, printed by Maskell, *Monumenta Ritualiæ*, iii. 267, 272, "By Thy great meekness, that Thou wiltst be comforted by an angel, so comfort me in every time. . . . For that pious cry, in the which Thou commendest Thy soul to Thy Father, our souls be commended to Thee," etc. The coarse and heartless fanaticism which could caval in these Oascensions as a certain conjuring of God," was characteristic of John Knox and his friends. They so expressed themselves when criticizing the Litany ("certain suprages devised of Pope Gregory") in a letter to Calvin against the Prayer Book of 1552. This eavil is alluded to by Bishop Pearson. [Maskell, *Works*, ii. 99.] Bishop Dupa writes, "No oath, nor no exorcism.

**of Thy holy Incarnation** So Sarum, York, Hereford, Roman, Cistercian, Dominicana. "The mystery" is doubtless an allusion to 1 Tim. iii. 16. The thought which it suggests is that which of old men bow down in adoration at the words in the Creed, "et Homo factus est." "By all the stupendous trials involved in Thine assumption of our humanity, wherein Thou, being true God, becauset true Man,

**The Obsanations.**

The reasons for the selection of the events in the only time, it is also true that, in St. Leo's language, all our Lord's acts, as being related to His atoning Passion, are "sacramental" as well as "exemplary:"

"His Navity is our spiritual birth, His Circumcision our renovation, His Assumption our resurrection. They are not only incentives and patterns, but efficient causes in the order of grace. So St. Bernard, in his second Pentecostal sermon, says that His Conception is to cleanse ours, His Resurrection to prepare ours, etc. More vividly, St. Anselm, in his fifteenth Prayer, "O most sweet Lord Jesus, by Thy holy Asurrection, Incarnation . . . Infancy, Youth, Baptism, Fasting . . . scornes, buffets, thorny crown," etc. But the deepest and tenderest expression of this principle (surpassing

**THE OBSECRATIONS.**

By the *mysteria* Here begin the Obscensions, as they are called. They go on the principle that every set of our Lord's Mediatorial life has its appropriate saving energy; that virtue goes out of each, because each is the act of a Divine Person, and has a Divine preciousness. When, therefore, we say, "Deliver us by Thy Navity, by Thy Temptation," etc., we do not merely ask H'm to remember those events of His human life, but we plead them before Him as mystically effective, as instinct with life-giving grace, as parts of a Mediatorial whole. Doubtless, the Death of Our Lord is the meritorious cause of our salvation; we are redeemed by it, not by His Circumcision, or His Fasting; and to efface the distinction between it and all other parts of the "Economy," in regard to His office as the Lamb of God, would be an infliction of theological unsoundness. At the same time, it is also true that, in St. Leo's language, all our Lord's acts, as being related to His atoning Passion, are "sacramental" as well as "exemplary:" His Nativity is our spiritual birth, His Circumcision our renovation, His Assumption our resurrection. They are not only incentives and patterns, but efficient causes in the order of grace. So St. Bernard, in his second Pentecostal sermon, says that His Conception is to cleanse ours, His Resurrection to prepare ours, etc. More vividly, St. Anselm, in his fifteenth Prayer, "O most sweet Lord Jesus, by Thy holy Ascension, Incarnation . . . Infancy, Youth, Baptism, Fasting . . . scornes, buffets, thorny crown," etc. But the deepest and tenderest expression of this principle (surpassing
Burial; by Thy glorious Resurrection and Ascension, and by the coming of the Holy Ghost, Good Lord, deliver us.

In all time of our tribulation, in all time of our wealth, in the hour of death, and in the day of judgement, Good Lord, deliver us.

We sinners do beseech Thee to hear us, O Lord God; and that it may please Thee to rule and govern Thy holy Church universal in the right way;

We beseech Thee to hear us, good Lord.

"piissimam mortem tuam," Sarum Primer, "most pitious death," Ordo Romanus mentions the Cross, Passion, Death. 


"Thy Death and Burial" in Roman, Utrecht, Strasburg, for Easter Eves, Primer of 1535, Hermann, Parisian. 


The coming of the Holy Ghost] Sarum, for the Dying. "The coming of the Holy Ghost, the Paraclete;" so Ordo Romanus, present Roman, and Hermann. "The Paraclete" was omitted in 1534, as in Primer of 1535. Sarum, York, Hereford, Anglo-Saxon, Sarum Primer, Cistercian, Dominican, and Benedictine of M. Cassino, have "grace" instead of "coming." Armoricum, "by the descent of the Holy Ghost." Tours and Utrecht simply, "by the Spirit, the Paraclete." Utrecht and others add an Obsecration by the Second Advent, e.g., "by Thy future Advent," "by the majesty of Thine Advent."

In all time of our tribulation... world 1544. After Primer of 1535, "in time of our tribulations, in the time of our felicity;" Hermann, "in all time," etc. The Scottish and American Books have "prosperity" for "wealth." The sentence seems to refer not only to deliverance out of afflictions, but to deliverance from the special moral dangers which attend them. [Exod. vi. 9; Jer. v. 3; Hos. vii. 14; Amos iv. 6. See too the remarkable case of Ahaz, 2 Chron. xxvii. 29] and the awful picture in Rev. xvi. 11.] Suffering often hardens because of softening the heart; and therefore "not without reason has the Church taught all her faithful children to say, 'Suffer as not... for any pains of death to fall from Thee! '" [Mills, Unic. Sermones, p. 394.] The trials of prosperity [Deut. viii. 14; Jer. v. 24; and Uzzi's case, 2 Chron. xxvi. 16, etc.] are more commonly recognized. Even the Greeks knew, as an ethical commonplace, that it was hard to bear success without insolence and moral depravation. [Anser. Eth. iv. 8.] It is the Christian's wisdom and happiness to learn the secret of strength against both these forms of trial, as St. Paul learned it. [Phil. iv. 12.]

in the hour of death] So Sarum and Hereford, adding, as the response, "Succour us, O Lord." This suffrage, for which York substitutes "from the pains of hell," comes before the Obsecrations in Benediction of M. Cassino.

in the day of judgement] Sarum, York, Hereford, Roman, Ordo Romanus, Utrecht, Dominican, etc. The vernacular Litanies in Maskell have "in the day of doom." Golden Litany, "Succour us, most sweet Jesus, in that fearful day of the strict judgement." [Comp. the Dies Irae.]

The following is a tabular view of the Deprecations and Obsecrations of the Sarum and Roman Litanes:—

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sarum</th>
<th>Roman</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>From all evil also in York and Hereford.</td>
<td>From all evil.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>From the snares of the devil.</td>
<td>From all sin.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Per gloriosam Resurrectionem Tuam: Libera

Per (admirabilem) Ascensionem Tuam: Libera

Per adventum Sancti Spiritus (Paracleti): Libera

In hon mortis: (Succurre nobis), Domine.

In die judicii: Libera nos, Domine.

"Pecatores: Te rogamus, audi nos.

Ut ['sanctum'] Ecclesiam Tuam ['Catholicam' regere (et defenare) digneris: Te rogamus, audi nos.

From perpetual damnation From Thy wrath (H.).

From perils imminent for our sins.

From assaults of demons.

From the spirit of fornication. From the scourge of earth-quake.

From the desire of vain-glory.

From anger and hatred, and all ill-will.

From all uncleanness of mind and body (Y. H.).

From anger and hatred, and all ill-will (Y. H.).

From unclean thoughts.

From everlasting death.

From blindness of heart.

From lightning and tempest.

From sudden and unforeseen death (Y. sudden).

By the mystery of Thy holy Incarnation (Y. H. holy).

By Thy Nativity (H. holy).

By Thy holy Circumcision.

By Thy Baptism.

By Thy Fasting.

By Thy Cross and Passion (H. By Thy Cross and Passion. Passion and Cross).

By Thy precious Death.

By Thy glorious Resurrection By Thy holy Resurrection.

(H. Y. holy).

By Thy wonderful Ascension By Thy wonderful Ascension.

(Y. H.).

By the grace of the Holy Ghost By the coming of the Holy Ghost (Y. H.).

The in the hour of death, succour us, O Lord (Y. H.).

In the day of judgement, deliver us, O Lord (Y. H.).

In the day of judgement.

THE SUPPLICATIONS.

We sinners] Here begin the Petitions, or Supplications: introduced by a confession of our sinfulness. So in Sarum, York, Hereford, Roman, Cistercian, Carthusian, Dominican, etc., "We sinners do beseech Thee to hear us." In some the suffrage is, "We sinners," and the response, "Beseech Thee, hear us." But the Dominican makes the reader say the whole, and the choir repeat the whole. As we have seen, the Sarum use was for the choir to repeat all after the reader, until after this petition. The Litany of 1544, which joined this with the suffrage for the Church, added the word "God." And this may be set against the substitution of "Lord," for the original "our God," in "O Saviour of the world." Afterwards, in Sarum, Hereford, Dominican, come two suffrages, which remind us of the older "Pacifier," "That Thou wouldst give us peace... That Thy mercy and pity may preserve us." York places the first of these here, the second further on. The Roman has three suffrages, "That Thou spare us... That Thou forgive us... That it may please Thee to bring us to true repentance." Utrecht has two, for peace and pardon: Cistercian, for peace only.

Thy holy Church universal] The Proces of Fulda pray for "deepest peace and tranquillity," and then for "the Holy
That it may please Thee to keep and strengthen in the true worshipping of Thee, in righteousness and holiness of life, Thy Servant Victoria, our most gracious Queen and Governor; 

We beseech Thee to hear us, good Lord.

That it may please Thee to rule her heart in Thy faith, fear, and love, and that she may evermore have alliance in Thee, and ever seek Thy honour and glory; 

We beseech Thee to hear us, good Lord.

That it may please Thee to be her defender and keeper, giving her the victory over all her enemies; 

We beseech Thee to hear us, good Lord.

That it may please Thee to bless and preserve Albert Edward Prince of Wales, the Princess of Wales, and all of the Royal Family; 

We beseech Thee to hear us, good Lord.

That it may please Thee to illuminate all Bishops, Priests, and Deacons, with true knowledge and understanding of Thy Word; and that both by their preaching and living they may set forth, and shew it accordingly; 

We beseech Thee to hear us, good Lord.

That it may please Thee to endue the Lords of the Council, and all the Nobility, with grace, wisdom, and understanding; 

We beseech Thee to hear us, good Lord.

Catholic Church, which is from one end of the earth to the other. Sarum simply, "Thy Church." So Hereford, Cistercian, Dominican. Procter's, York, and Roman, "Thy holy Church, and inHeratiae Ordination," "thy Catholic Church." Sarum reads, "to govern and defend;" so Cistercian, Roman, "to govern and preserve." The Ordo Romanus, "to exalt Thy Church." The Primer of 1535, "to govern and lead Thy holy Catholic Church." The Book of 1529 has "universally." The Latin Book of 1560, "Catholic." The Scottish Book, "Thy holy Catholic Church universally." 

that is read, in the right way] This expresses generally what in the Sarum had a special reference to the ecclesiastical state and religious orders, "in holy religion." That it may please Thee to preserve the congregations of all holy persons in Thy service, or, as Hereford, in "Thy holy service." 

That is to keep, to pray for the Sovereign before the Bishops was not absolutely a novelty at the time when our Litany was drawn up. The Sarum, indeed, before the separation from Rome, had prayed first for "Domini Apostolici" (the Pope), "and all degrees of the Church," then for "our Bishops and Abbats," then for "our King and Princes." York and Hereford had a like order (Herman's Litany places "Sovereigns" after "Clergy," and indeed after other classes). But the three vernacular Litanies printed by Maskell all place "our Kings . . . and Princes" before "Prelates" or "Bishops," although one of them prays first for the Pope and for "each degree of holy Church." [Maskell, iii. 107.] The words "and strengthen . . . of life" were first added in the Litany of 1558. Prayers for the spiritual good of the Sovereign had not been usual in old Litanies; that of 1544 prayed that Queen Catherine might be kept in the Lord's fear and love, with increase of godliness, etc. The present Roman prays generally that Christian kings and princes may have peace and true concord. The Ambrosian Process for First Sunday in Lent have, "for Thy servants, the Emperor N., and the King N., our Duke, and all their army." Publia, "for the most pious Emperor, and the whole Roman army." 

may evermore have alliance] In 1549 and 1552 the reading "always." Afflues, in the sense of trust, is found in Shakespeare. [Henry V, ii. 2; 2nd Part of Henry VI, iii. i.] It is also used in a letter addressed to Rome by Wycliffe, who writes, "Having also such an assured alliance in your truth that . . . ye would not have broken your promise." [Henry VIII, State Papers, Dom. and For. 224], giving her the victory! So Sarum, York, Hereford. [See above.] The thought probably came from Ps. cxliv, 10. The Lyons has "to preserve our King . . . That Thou grant him life and victory." Hermann has a suffrage, "to give to our Emperor perpetual victory against the enemies of God" (i.e. the Turks): Luther's, "his enemies." 

Royal Family] In our Medieval Litanies "our Princes" are mentioned. In 1544, beside the suffrage for Queen Catherine, there is one for "our noble Prince Edward, and all the King's Majesty's children." The Primer of 1535 prayed for Queen Anne and the King's posterity. Under Edward and Elizabeth there was no suffrage of this kind. James I inserted the present suffrage in this form, " . . . and preserve our gracious Queen Anne, Prince Henry, and the rest of the King and Queen's royal issue." 

Bishops, Priests, and Deacons] Sarum (after a suffrage for the Pope, see above) prays for "our Bishops and Abbats." York, "our Archbishop, and every congregation committed to him" (as in the York form of our Collect for Clergy and People). See Hereford above, where "Prelates" would include Abbots and Priors, Deans and Archdeacon's, "to preserve our Prelate in Thy holy service." Compare the Lyons, "to preserve our Pontiff . . . That Thou wouldst grant him life and health;" and it proceeds to pray for the Clergy and People. So the Ambrosian Prses, "for all their Clergy . . . and all Priests and Ministers;" and Fuldis, "our father the Bishop, all Bishop's, Priests, and Deacons, and the whole Clergy." The whole body of the Clergy were not definitely prayed for in our Church Litanies until 1544, when the form ran, "Bishops, Pastors, and Ministers of Thy Church" (after the pattern of the Primer of 1555), and so continued until the last review, when the present form was adopted by way of more expressly negativating the ministerial claims of persons not in Holy Orders. Hermann's have "pastors and ministers," and also, like the Primer of 1555, prays for the sending of "faithful labourers into the harvest." 

Lords of the Council . . . Nobility . . . Magistrates] 1544. The Primer of 1535 has, "That our ministers and governors may virtuously rule Thy people;" and Hermann's prays for "principem nostrum cum presbilibus suis," and for "magistratibus." Palmer compares an ancient Soissons formula, "Life and victory to the Judges, and the whole army of the Franks." The Prcoses of Fuldis apparently refer to Magistrates in the words, "For all who are set in high place." Our present form certainly points to the Tudor government by the Sovereign in his Privy Council. "Truth" means the Faith held by the Church.
The Litany.

That it may please Thee to bless and keep the Magistrates, giving them grace to execute justice, and to maintain truth;

We beseech Thee to hear us, good Lord.

That it may please Thee to bless and keep all Thy people;

We beseech Thee to hear us, good Lord.

That it may please Thee to give to all nations unity, peace, and concord;

We beseech Thee to hear us, good Lord.

That it may please Thee to give us an heart to love and dread Thee, and diligently to live after Thy commandments;

We beseech Thee to hear us, good Lord.

That it may please Thee to give to all Thy people increase of grace, to hear meekly Thy Word, and to receive it with pure affection, and to bring forth the fruits of the Spirit;

We beseech Thee to hear us, good Lord.

That it may please Thee to bring into the way of truth all such as have erred, and are deceived;

We beseech Thee to hear us, good Lord.

That it may please Thee to strengthen such as do stand; and to comfort and help the weak-hearted; and to raise up them that fall; and finally to beat down Satan under our feet;

We beseech Thee to hear us, good Lord.

give the hearers increase of Thy Word, and the fruit of the Spirit." Litanies for the Sick have similar topics, "to pour into his heart the grace of the Holy Spirit . . . to bestow on him grace;" and the Ondo Romanus, Utrecht, Carthusian, and Endarchistic Litany in Chigi's MS., have "to pour into our hearts," etc. An exquisite Litany in the Breviary of the Congregation of St. Maur prays, "That Thou wouldst write Thy law in our hearts . . . wouldest give Thy servants a teachable heart . . . That we may do Thy will with all our heart and mind . . . That we may gladly take on us Thy sweet yoke," etc.

to bring into the way of truth] In 1544. After 1555, "That all which do err and be deceived may be reduced into the way of verity." Hermann, "invertere et seductos reducere in via veritatis." The Church has always prayed for this. So St. Clement of Rome, "Convert those of Thy people who are gone astray." [Ep. Cor. c. 59.] "It becomes us to pray for all who are gone astray." [St. Athanasius, de Sent. Dom. 27.] St. Chrysostom's Liturgy prays for those who are wandering in error. "Thou hearest God's Priest at the altar, exhorting God's people to pray for the unbelievers, that God would convert them to the faith." [St. Arco, Ep. 217.] Compare the old Gelasian intercession on Good Friday, for all heretics and all in error; the Mozarabic Preces for the same day, "May forgiveness set right those who err from the faith." and, still more like our suffrage, the Lyons form, "That Thou wouldest bring back the erring into the way of salvation."

to strengthen such as do stand] 1544. Hermann, "stantes confortare."

to strengthen the weak-hearted] 1544. Primer of 1535 prays for those who are "weak in virtue, and soon overcome in temptation." Hermann, "paullamne et tentantes consolari et adjunctur." So St. Clement of Rome, "Comfort the faint-hearted."


dead down Satan] 1544. From Rom. xvi. 20; a text quoted in the Intercessory Prayer of St. Mark's Liturgy. Compare the Greek Office for making a Catechumen. Primer of 1535, "That we may the devil, with all his pomp, crush and tread under foot." Hermann, "Ut Satanam sub pedibus nostris contenteri digneris." Strasburg, "That Thou wouldst grant us heavenly armour against the devil."
That it may please Thee to succour, help, and comfort, all that are in danger, necessity, and tribulation;

We beseech Thee to hear us, good Lord.

That it may please Thee to preserve all that travel by land or by water, all women labouring of child, all sick persons, and young children; and to shew Thy pity upon all prisoners and captives:

We beseech Thee to hear us, good Lord.

That it may please Thee to defend, and provide for, the fatherless children, and widows, and all that are desolate and oppressed;

We beseech Thee to hear us, good Lord.

That it may please Thee to have mercy upon all men;

We beseech Thee to hear us, good Lord.

That it may please Thee to forgive our enemies, persecutors, and slanderers, and to turn their hearts;

We beseech Thee to hear us, good Lord.

That it may please Thee to give and preserve to our use the kindly fruits of the earth, so as in due time we may enjoy them;

We beseech Thee to hear us, good Lord.

[to succour, help, and comfort] 1544. Primer of 1535 prays for "all extreme poverty," "Thy people in affliction or in peril, and danger by fire, water, or land." Hermann, "afflictio et periculantes." Sarum and York have "to look upon and relieve the miseries of the poor." So Dominican.

all that travel] 1544. Compare Hereford, "That Thou wouldest dispose the journey of Thy servants in salutatu tua propinuete" (as in the Collect, "Assist us mercifully," originally a prayer for one about to travel); and Dominicans, "to bring to a harbour of safety all faithful persons, navigantes et navigantes.

all women labouring of child] So Primer of 1535, "that seeming women may have joyful speed in their labour." So Hermann, for "pregnant women."

all sick persons, and young children] So Primer of 1535, for "sick people." So Hermann, for "infants, and the sick."

all prisoners and captives] So Hermann. Compare the Sarum and Primer for "thralls." This intercession of the English Litany had also probably a special reference to Christians in captivity among the Mahometans in Algiers, etc. Many legacies were left for the redemption of such captives, andbriefs were sometimes issued for the same purpose.

the fatherless children, and widows] One of the tenderest prayers in the Petry Book, and full of touching significane, as offered to Him Who intrusted His Mother to His Apostle. It was placed here in 1544 (the words being clearly suggested by such passages as Ps. cxlvii. 9; Jer. xlix. 11), but, like other passages of that date, is true to the old spirit of Church prayer. St. Mark's Liturgy prays for the widow and the orphan. Hermann, "Ut pupillus et vulnus protegere et providere digneris."

all that are desolate and oppressed] In these words the Church seems to sweep the whole field of the sorrow which comes from "man's inhumanity to man," and which no civilization can abolish; and invokes for every such sufferer the help of Him Whose sympathy is for all at once, and for each as if there were none beside. This indeed is one of the most stupendous results of the Incarnation, although perhaps but seldom faced in thought: that our Lord's sacred Heart is, so to speak, really accessible at once to all who need its inexhaustible compassion: He cares for each, not only as God, but as Man, with a special, personal, human tenderness, to which His Godhead gives a marvellous capacity of extension. Compare also this and the preceding suffrages of our Litany, with intercessions in St. Clement of Rome's Epistle, "Show Thyself to those who are in need . . . feed the hungry . . .

ransom those of us who are in bonds;" in St. Chrysostom's Liturgy, "for the young, for those that travel by land or by water;" in St. Basil's, "Save Thou with the voyagers, travel with the travellers, stand forth for the widows, shield the orphans, deliver the captives, heal the sick; remember all who are in affliction or necessity . . . be all things to all men;" with the Gelasian prayer on Good Friday, that God would "open prisons, loosen chains, grant a return to travellers, health to the sick, a safe harbour to those at sea;" and with the Ambrosian Prayers for first Sunday in Lent, "for orphans, captives . . . voyagers, travellers, those placed in prisons, in mines" (at forced labour there), "in exile."

mercy upon all men] This also is of 1544: the Primer of 1535 had expressed the same all-comprehending charity: "That unto all people Thou wilt shew Thy inestimable mercy." The Church has ever prayed for all men. That her prayers do not avail for all, is not from any defect in her charity, or in the Divine benignity, but from the bar which a rebellious will can oppose to the powers of the kingdom of grace. Bishop Dappa's note is, "The objection against this is answered by what St. Paul saith, I Tim. ii. 4: the prayer being made in the same sense as God is said to will that all men should be saved." [Comp. Hooker, v. 49.]

forgive our enemies] 1544: Primer of 1535, "forgive all warriors, persecutors, and oppressors of Thy people, and convert them to grace." Our present form (which is the same as Hermann's) is certainly preferable, and more like the Anglo-Saxon, "to bestow on our enemies peace and love." Compare St. Chrysostom's Liturgy: "For those who hate and persecute us for Thy Name's sake, that Thou wouldst convert them to what is good, and appease their wrath against us."

to give and preserve to our use the kindly fruits] "Kindly" means natural, produced after their kind. [See Archbishop Trench, English Poesy and Present, p. 167.] So Wycliffe and Purvey, Rom. xi. 21, "the kynde branches:" and Much Ado about Nothing, iv. 1, "that natural and kindly power," etc. This suffrage may represent to us the oldest Western use of Litanies, to avert excessive droughts or rains, and to secure a good harvest. The substance of it is in Sarum, York, and Hereford, as in Anglo-Saxon, Lyons, Roman, Cistercian, Dominican. York adds, "Ut arbor temperet bonam nobis eorum." So Ordo Romanum and Utrecht. So Tours, "give us the fruit of the earth . . . serenity of sky . . . good temperature of weather." So the Henery: for "abundance of fruits, serenity of sky, seasonable rain." So in Ambrosian Prayers: "Ut arbor temperet, ac fructu, et facilitate terrarum, praebatur." The Sarum Primer asks for "wholesome and reasonable air." Compare the antithes
The Litany.

That it may please Thee to give us true repentance; to forgive us all our sins, negligences, and ignorances; and to endue us with the grace of Thy Holy Spirit to amend our lives according to Thy holy Word;

We beseech Thee to hear us, good Lord.

Son of God: we beseech Thee to hear us.

Son of God: we beseech Thee to hear us.

O Lamb of God: that takest away the sins of the world;

Grant us Thy peace.

O Lamb of God: that takest away the sins of the world;

Hast mercy upon us.

O Christ, hear us.

O Christ, hear us.

sung processional in Sarum for rain or fair weather. “O Lord, King, God of Abraham, give us rain over the face of the earth, that this people may learn that Thou art the Lord our God, Allehun.” Jer. xiv. 22 is then quoted. “The water thereof goeth out like a flood, O’ God, over our heads:” then Ps. lxix. 1.

In the Prayer Book as used in the Isle of Man there is added “to restore and console us the blessings of the sea,” a petition which has reference to the herring fishery. These words were inserted in 1705 by Bishop Wilson with the approval of the insular government; and he was enabled to do so without contravening the Act of Uniformity, as that Act does not extend to the Isle of Man.

so as in due time] Was added 1544. The whole suffrage was never more valuable than at a time like the present, when there is a tendency to substitute “laws of nature” for a Living God, and to ignore the fact that behind, above, beneath, around all “laws” is the absolute sovereign Personality of Him Who “is over present with His works, one by one, and confronts everything which He has made by His particular and most loving Providence,” at once the Lord of life and death, of health and sickness, of rain and drought, of plenty and famine. If men will not pray for seasonable weather, they cannot logically pray for recovery from sickness, for escape from shipwreck, or any temporal good whatever. Such prayer leaves it to God to employ what means He will.

to give us true repentance; to forgive us] This suffrage, as it stands, was framed in 1544. Sarum, York, and Hereford have added this petition for repentance, but Roman has it, and prayers for pardon, before the suffrage for the Church. [See above.] York has, “That it may please Thee to give us remission of all our sins,” the Roman, “That the Ordo Romanus, which also asks for “spatium pontentiae:” and Sarum has “to bring again upon us the eyes of Thy mercy.” Carthusian, “spatium pontentiae et emendationem vitae:” so the Chigi MS., “That Thou wouldest grant us a place of repentance;” and Utrecht asks for “compunction of heart and a fountain of tears;” so Tours; so Fleurie, “to give us forgiveness of all our sins, Lord Jesus, we beseech Thee... That Thou wouldest grant us serara puelentiation aque:” The ordinary Sarum has suffrages for true repentance, for remission of all sins, for compunction of heart and a fountain of tears. Litanies for the Sick have several suffrages of this kind. Ratol’d’s MS. [in Menard, note 225] “That Thou wouldest grant him compunction of heart... a fountain of tears... space of repentance, if possible.” Moise, “to bestow on him fruitful and salutary repentance... a centre and humble heart... and a fountain of tears.” Salzberg, “compunction of heart... a fountain of tears.” Narbonne, “That Thou wouldest give him remission of all sins.” Remembrance, “pardon, remission, forgiveness of all his sins,” etc. So in the Sarum Litany of Commendation of the Soul, and the Julimiges Litany; “Cuncta ejus peccata oblivisci perpertua tradere... remember not the sins and ignorances of his youth.” This, from the Vulgate of our Lord’s prayer, has supplied our present “sins... and ignorances.” “Negligentiam” occurs in the Vulgate of Numb. v. 6. “Negligences” mean careless omissions (compare Hammond’s prayer, “Lord, forgive my sins, especially my sins of omission”). “Ignorances,” faults done in ignorance of our duty, such ignorance being itself a fault, because the results of carelessness.

Among the medieval suffrages omitted in our present Litany are, “That Thou wouldest repay everlasting good to our benefactors... that Thou wouldest give eternal rest to all the faithful departed... that it may please Thee to visit and comfort, in all the last days, and last of all the petition was, “That it may please Thee to hear us;” as now in the Roman. This was omitted in 1544 as superfluous.

Son of God] The Sarum rule, in the procession after the Mass “for brethren and sisters,” was that the choir should repeat in full “Son of God,” etc., with the Agnus and the Kyrie. Tallis’ Litany shows that this practice was continued by our Church.

O Lamb of God] The custom of saying Agnus Dei here is referred to in the Gelasian Rubric for Easter Eve. In Sarum, York, Hereford, as now in Roman and Parisian, Carthusian, Dominical, the Agnus is thrice said. The Sarum responses are, “Hear us, O Lord, Spare us, O Lord, Have mercy upon us;” the first and second of these are transposed in Roman and Parisian, as in York, Hereford, Dominical. The responses in Tours were, “Spare us, Give us peace, Hear us.” The Ordo Romanus has a twofold Agnus. Lyons a fourth, with “Spare us, Deliver us, Grant us peace, Have mercy upon us;” so that our present form is just the second half of Lyons. The Agnus comes but once in the Cistercian. “Grant us peace” is the third response in Utrecat, Carthusian, Hermann. The Sarum Litany for the Dying had also, “Grant him peace;” the ordinary Sarum Litany had a special suffrage for peace, and “Grant us peace” was familiar as the response to the third Agnus said at Mass, immediately after the breaking of the blessed Sacrament: the Primer of 1535 has “Have mercy, Have mercy upon us;” the Ordinal of 1544, “Hear us, O Lord, and vouchsafe...”

[that took away the sins] The great value of this supplication consists in its recognition of our Blessed Lord as the Victim, for whom we pray, and of whom our prayers will have the greatest efficacy. He took away our sins, in one sense, by His along Passion: and the Atonement can never be repeated. In another sense, He continually takes away our sins, by appearing for us as “the Lamb that was slain,” presenting Himself as such to the Father, and pleading the virtue of His death. In this sense, as Bishop Phillpotts says [Pastoral of 1851, p. 54], “though once for all offered, that Sacrifice is ever living and continuous... To Him His Church... continually cries, ‘Lamb of God’... not, ‘that tookest away,’ but still ‘tookest.’” With regard to the petition to the Prince of Peace, Who “is our Peace,” for peace, compare the second Collect at Evensong. It is Christ’s peace, not the world’s, and this is brought out by the addition of “Thy” in our form. Very touching are the entreaties in the Litany of the Archdeaconry for St. Mark’s Day [May 25.], “O Bestower of peace, vouchsafe us perpetual peace, Have mercy...”

O Christ, hear us] Here too in Sarum Primer and Roman. The Supplication also occurs in Mabillon’s Caroline Litany; after “Agnus... mundi, Christ, hear us;” three Kyries; Christ reigns, Christ commands, Christ conquers (thrice). Christ, “hear us... Give us peace.” It also occurs in his Anglian or Armoricam. Lyons, Corbey, Tours, have it thrice, Strasburg once. The ordinary Ambrosian Litany has thrice, “O Christ, hear our voices;” then thrice, “Hear, O God, and have mercy upon us.” Such “repetitions” are not “vain,” unless those in Ps. xxxvi. are so; and compare St. Matt. xxvi. 44.
Lord, have mercy upon us. 

Christ, have mercy upon us. 

Lord, have mercy upon us. 

‡ Then shall the Priest, and the People with him, say the Lord’s Prayer.

O UR FATHER, Which art in heaven, Hallowed be Thy Name. Thy kingdom come. Thy will be done in earth, as it is in heaven. Give us this day our daily bread. And forgive us our trespasses, As we forgive them that trespass against us. And lead us not into temptation; But deliver us from evil. Amen.

‡ Priest.

O Lord, deal not with us after our sins.

‡ Answer. 

Neither reward us after our iniquities.

‡ Let us pray.

O GOD, merciful Father, that despisest not the sighing of a contrite heart, nor the desire of such as be sorrowful; Mercifully assist our prayers that we make before Thee in all our troubles and adversities, whenever they oppress us; and graciously hear us, that those evils which the craft and subtlety of the devil or man worketh against us, be brought to nought; and by the providence of Thy goodness, they may be dispersed; that we Thy servants, being hurt by no persecutions, may evermore give thanks unto Thee in Thy holy Church; through Jesus Christ our Lord.

O Lord, arise, help us, and deliver us for Thy Name’s sake.

Amen.

The Litany.

Lord, have mercy Sarum, York, etc. This is the only occasion on which, with us, the people repeat every one of the three sentences of the Kyrie after the Minister. Such was the old Sarum rule as to this Kyrie. [See also p. 199.]

THE SUFRAGES.

Our Father] Here begins the Second Part of the Litany. At some few Cathedrals two Lay Clerks sing the Litany at the fabulum to Tallis’ music as far as this, that music extending no further, and the rest is said by one of the Priests.

O Lord, deal not with us] In Sarum this verse and response, adapted from Ps. ciii. 10, were separated from the Lord’s Prayer by “O Lord, show Thy mercy—And grant—Let Thy mercy come also upon us, O Lord, Even Thy salvation, according to Thy word: We have sinned with our fathers, We have done amiss and dealt wickedly.” In York only this last verse and response intervene. In Roman, “O Lord, deal not,” comes later. In the ordinary Parisian it comes, as with us, immediately after the Lord’s Prayer.

after our sins] That is, “according to our sins.” So Hamlet says, “Use every man after his desert, and who shall escape whipping?” [Hamlet. ii. 2.]

O God, merciful Father] This is very slightly altered from the Collect in the Sarum Mass, “pro tribulatione cordis:” the Epistle being 2 Cor. i. 2-5; the Gospel, St. John xvi. 20-22.

There is something pathetically significant in this adoption (1544) into the ordinary Litany of a prayer composed for “cloudy and dark days.” It may remind us of the selection of part of this same passage from 2 Cor. i., as the caputulium of the ordinary Sunday Vespers in Roman, and Saturday Vespers in Sarum. The lesson is obvious—that God is always needed as a Comforter. It may be added that a somewhat different version of this Sarum prayer occurs in the Missal published in 1552 by Flacius Hyllius, and supposed to represent the use of Salzburg in the tenth or eleventh century. By comparing our English with the Sarum form, it will be seen that we have added “mercyful Father,” “Thy servants,” “evermore,” and made a general reference to “all” troubles, “whenever they oppress us,” omitting a reference to God’s “acustomed” loving-kindness,—the clause, “but delivered from all tribulation and distress,—“and being comforted” in the final clause. Hermann’s and Luther’s form is very like ours, but somewhat stronger, “in the afflictions which continually oppress us.”

O Lord, arise] This, the last verse of our Psalm xlii., slightly altered, occurs, after several Prayers, in the York Litany. It also occurs in the Sarum and York rites for Rogation Monday. In Sarum the whole choir in their stalls repeated this “O Lord, arise,” with Alleluia. Then was said, “O God, we have heard with our ears, our fathers have told us,” that being the whole of the first verse of the psalm according to the Vulgate: and then “immediately follows, Gloria.” Then again, “O Lord, arise;” after which the procession set forth, the clausar commencing the Antiphon, “Arise, ye saints, from your abodes,” etc. Another Antiphon began, “We and all the people will walk in the Name of the Lord our God.” In York the first “Exurge” was an anthem, “in cundo cantambula;” then came the first verse of the psalm, then a second “Exurge,” after which the next words of the psalm were recited, “The work which Thou didst,” etc., and so on through the whole psalm: “Exurge” being again said at the end. Among the processional Antiphons was, “Kyrie eleison, Thou Who by Thy precious blood hast rescued the world from the jaws of the accursed serpent.” It may be observed that in “Exurge” the “roline” of the Vulgate was altered into “libera;” and in
The Litany.

O GOD, we have heard with our ears, and our fathers have declared unto us, the noble works that Thou didst in their days, and in the old time before them.

O Lord, arise, help us, and deliver us for Thine honour.

Glory be to the Father, and to the Son: and to the Holy Ghost;

Answer.

As it was in the beginning, is now, and ever shall be: world without end. Amen. From our enemies defend us, O Christ.

Graciously look upon our afflictions.

Pitifully behold the sorrows of our hearts.

Mercifully forgive the sins of Thy people.

Favourably with mercy hear our prayers.

O Son of David, have mercy upon us.

Both now and ever vouchsafe to hear us, O Christ.

Graciously hear us, O Christ; graciously hear us, O Lord Christ.

Answer.

O Lord, let Thy mercy be shewed upon us;

We humbly beseech Thee, O Father, mercifully to look upon our infirmities; and a

the second repetition of "O Lord, arise," we have altered "Name's sake" into "honour."

O God, we have heard An appropriate representative of the Psalms which followed the Litanies. [Jenn's Choral Serv. p. 425.] In the ordinary Sarum Litany, as used ext. of Rogation-tide, there is no psalm: our Litany, as we have seen, here represents the old Rogerian use. It also resembles the present Roman Litany, inasmuch as the latter has a psalm (our 70th) with a Gloria, after the Lord's Prayer: after the psalm come certain Preces, partly intercessory, then ten Collects, and a Conclusion. The ordinary Parisian has Preces before the psalm, and twelve Collects after it. The order in Sarum, York, Hereford, is, Lord's Prayer, Preces, and Collects: seven in Sarum, ten in York (the York Use has various minute resemblances to the Roman), and nine in Hereford. Among the York Collects are ours for the first and fourth Sundays after Trinity, the Collect for Clergy and People: for Fertility, "O God, Whose nature; " Assist us; " O God, from Whom. With respect to the forty-fourth Psalm, this fragment of it is specially apposite, as suggesting the true comfort amid despondency. [Comp. Ps. lxxvii. 10; Is. ii. 9, etc.] The history of God's past mercies is a fountain of hope for those who own Him as the Rock of Ages, the "I AM" to all ages of His Church.

O Lord, arise] In this repetition we have a relic of the old use of Antiphons to intensify the leading idea of the psalm as used at the time. [See Neale's Commentary on the Psalms, p. 46.]

Glory] This Gloria is an appendage to "O God, we have heard." Coming as it does amid supplications for help, it witnesses to the duty and the happiness of glorifying God at all times and under all circumstances. [Comp. the end of Ps. lxxxix.]

"Deo gratias" was in the fourth century a perpetual watchword; and the "Vere dignum" testifies to the duty of "giving thanks always." [Comp. Acts xvi. 25, 26.] From our enemies] These Preces, to the end of "Graciously hear us," were sung in procession, according to the use of Sarum, on St. Mark's Day, "if it was necessary, in time of war." The choir repeated every verse. They were also in a Litany for the Dedication of a Church in the pontificals of

St. Dunstan, and of Egbert of York [a.d. 732-766]. In the St. Denis Litany [Martene, iv. 303] we have a touching series of entreaties to Christ, "O good Jesu, protect us everywhere and always. Have mercy. . . . O our Redeemer, let not Thy Redeemement be lost in us. Have mercy. Lord God our King, pardon the guilt of us all. Have mercy," etc.

O Son of David] This is substituted for the "Fili Dei vivi" of the Latin Litany, and it is not known why the variation was introduced. The form "Jean, Fili David, miserere . . . ." was, however, not an uncommon one in the popular devotions of mediaval times. In the Book of Records of University College, Oxford, there is an entry to the following effect: "A composition of Henry VII. and his College concerning Anne late Countess of Warwick, S II. 7 . . . and that the said Master, or any other Fellow of the said place that so shall sing the said high Mass in his stede that daye, shall devoutly remembrace in his Masse these words in his second Memento: 'Jean, Fili David, miserere animae Filiæ tuæ Anne super Costantes Warwick . . . ." and that every pour scholer of the ten pousch schools founded by the charitable alms of the Founders of the said College shall say devoutly kneeling on their knees, between the Levation and the Reception of the most glorious and blessed Body of Criste, 'Jean, Fili David, miserere famulæ tuæ . . . .""


The words were in use even at a much earlier date:—

"Piae lamentabili et quemam clasnavit, Gratias agnavit, Fili Davide, Filio David.

These verses occurring in the Dialogue between Body and Soul, a poem known in almost every European language, and translated into Latin by Walter Mapes about the end of the twelfth century. [Poems of Mapes, Camb. Soc. ed. p. 165.]

O Lord, let Thy mercy] This verse and response, Ps. xxxii. 21, are part of the Sarum Preces of Prime. In several editions of our Litany they were called the Versicle and the Answer. We humbly beseech Thee] This is an enlarged and improved
for the glory of Thy *Name turn from us all those evils that we most righteously have deserved; and grant, that in all our troubles we may put our whole trust and confidence in Thy mercy, and evermore serve Thee in holiness and pureness of living, to Thy honour and glory, through our only Mediator and Advocate, JESUS CHRIST our LORD. Amen.*

† A Prayer of St. Chrysostom.

MIGHTY God, Who hast given us grace at this time with one accord to make our common supplications unto Thee; and dost promise, that when two or three are gathered together in Thy Name Thou wilt grant their requests; Fulfil now, O Lord, the desires and petitions of Thy servants, as may be most expedient for them; granting us in this world knowledge of Thy truth, and in the world to come life everlasting: Amen.

† 2 Cor. xiii.

THE grace of our LORD JESUS CHRIST, and the love of God, and the fellowship of the HOLY GHOST, be with us all evermore. Amen.

Here endeth the Litany.

PRAYERS.

† Prayers and Thanksgivings upon several occasions, to be used before the two final Prayers of the Litany, or of Morning and Evening Prayer.

PRAYERS.

† For Rain.

GOD, heavenly Father, Who by Thy Son JESUS CHRIST hast promised to all them

form of the Sarum Collect in the Memorial of All Saints (among the Memoria Communes at the end of Lauds, feria 2). In 1541 it ran simply, "We humbly... and for the glory of Thy Name sake, turn from us all those evils that we most righteously have deserved. Grant this, O Lord God, for our Mediator and Advocate, Jesus Christ's sake;" and was followed by four other Collects and the Prayer of St. Chrysostom. In 1549 it took its present form, save that "Name sake" was still read, and that "holiness" was not prefixed to "pureness" until 1552.

A Prayer of St. Chrysostom. This was added to the end of the Litany on its first introduction in its present form, in 1544.

The grace of our Lord] Was placed at the end of the Litany, after the Prayer of St. Chrysostom, in the Queen's Chapel Litany of 1568. [See note to it, p. 265.]

THE OCCASIONAL PRAYERS.

This collection of prayers and thanksgivings for special occasions was appended to Morning and Evening Prayer in 1601, but some of the prayers had been in use at an earlier date. Such a collection had occupied a place at the end of the ancient Service-books of the Church; and the use of prayers similar to these is very ancient.

In a printed Missal of 1514 (which formerly belonged to Bishop Cosin, and is now in his Library at Durham) there are Missae and Memoriae Communes (among others) with the following titles:

*Missa*.

Missa pro serenitate aëris. Contra aeris tempestates.

— pluvia. — invasores ecclesiæ.

— tempore belli. — adversantes.

— contra mortalitatem hominum. — paganos.

— pro pestis animalium. .

But such occasional prayers were not uniformly the same in the ancient Service-books; varying at different times according to the necessities of the period and of the locality.

In the first edition of the English Prayer Book two occasional prayers, the one "for Rain," and the other "for fair Weather," were inserted among the Collects at the end of the Common Prayer Service. These were the same as those now placed here. Four more were added in 1552, the two "in time of Dearth," and those "in time of War," and of "Plague or Sickness"; and the whole six were then placed at the end of the Litany. Thanksgivings corresponding to these were added in 1601; and the remainder, both of the prayers and thanksgivings, were added in 1661, when all were placed where they now stand. These occasional Prayers and Thanksgivings are almost entirely original compositions, though they were evidently composed by divines who were familiar with expressions used for the same objects in the Old Service.

With several a special interest is connected, but others may be passed over without further notice. What few changes were made in this collection of occasional prayers are traceable to Bishop Cosin, except the important insertion of the
Prayers and Thanksgivings.

necessity, such moderate rain and showers, that we may receive the fruits of the earth to our comfort, and to Thy honour; through JESUS CHRIST our LORD. Amen.

O ALMIGHTY LORD God, Who for the sin of man didst once drown all the world, except eight persons, and afterward of Thy great mercy didst promise never to destroy it so again; We humbly beseech Thee, that although we for our iniquities have worthily deserved a plague of rain and waters, yet upon our true repentance Thou wilt send us such weather, as that we may receive the fruits of the earth in due season; and learn both by Thy punishment to amend our lives; and for Thy clemency to give Thee praise and glory; through JESUS CHRIST our LORD. Amen.

O GOD, heavenly Father, Whose gift it is, that the rain doth fall, the earth is fruitful, beasts increase, and fishes do multiply; Behold, we beseech Thee, the afflictions of Thy people; and grant that the scarcity and dearth (which we do now most justly suffer for our iniquity), may through Thy goodness be mercifully turned into cheapness and plenty, for the love of JESUS CHRIST our LORD; to Whom with Thee and the HOLY GHOST be all honour and glory, now and for ever. Amen.

O GOD, merciful Father, Who, in the time of Elisha the prophet, didst suddenly in Samaria turn great scarcity and dearth into plenty and cheapness; Have mercy upon us, that we, who are now for our sins punished with like adversity, may likewise find a seasonable relief; Increase the fruits of the earth by Thy heavenly benediction; and grant that we, receiving Thy bountiful liberality, may use the same to Thy glory, the relief of those that are needy, and our own comfort, through JESUS CHRIST our LORD. Amen.

In the time of War and Troubles.

O ALMIGHTY God, King of all kings, and Governor of all things, Whose power no creature is able to resist, to Whom it belongeth justly to punish sinners, and to be merciful to them that truly repent; Save and deliver us, we humbly beseech Thee, from the hands of our enemies; abate their pride, assuage their malice, and confound their devices; that we, being armed with Thy defence, may be preserved evermore from all perils, to glorify Thee, Who art the only Giver of all victory; through the merits of Thy only Son, JESUS CHRIST our LORD. Amen.

In the time of any common Plague or Sickness.

O ALMIGHTY God, Who in Thy wrath didst send a plague upon Thine own people in the wilderness for their obstinate rebellion against Moses and Aaron; and also, in the time of king David, didst slay with the plague of pestilence three score and ten thousand, and yet remembering Thy mercy didst save the rest; Have pity upon us miserable sinners, who now are visited with great sickness and mortality; that like as Thou didst then accept of an atonement, and didst command the destroying Angel to cease from punishing, so it may now please Thee to withdraw from us this plague and grievous sickness; through JESUS CHRIST our LORD. Amen.

In the Ember Weeks to be said every day, for those that are to be admitted into Holy Orders.

ALMIGHTY God, our heavenly Father, Who hast purchased to Thysel an universal

Prayer for the Parliament, that for all Conditions of Men, and the General Thanksgiving. The Rubric standing at the head of the prayers is Cosin's; but he would have explained "occasional" by adding "if the time require" at the end of it; which words were not printed. His revised Prayer Book also contains a rubrical heading in the margin, "For the Parliament and Convocation during their sessions," but no prayer is annexed. [See further, notes on the Prayer for the Parliament.]

§ In the time of Dearth and Famine.

The second of these prayers was—for what reason is not apparent—left out of the Prayer Book in several of the editions published during the reigns of Queen Elizabeth and James I. Bishop Cosin wrote it in the margin of his revised Prayer Book, and it was reinstated in 1601, with some slight alterations of his making.

§ In the time of any common Plague or Sickness.

The Collect form which is so strictly preserved in these prayers was strengthened in this one by the addition of another Scriptural allusion in the Invocation. This from "didst send a plague" as far as "and also"—was inserted by Bishop Cosin, as were also the words relating to the Atone ment offered. The general tendency of such alterations by Bishop Cosin was to raise the objective tone of the prayers here and elsewhere, making our addresses to God of a more reverent and humble character.

§ The Ember Collects.

every day] The prayer laid down in the Rubric before the Collects, Epistles, and Gospels applies to the use of these Collects. One of them only, therefore, to be said at Evensong of the Saturday before Ember Week, and at Mattins and Evensong every day afterwards until the Ordination Sunday. The Evensong previous to the latter should be included as being the eve of the Sunday itself.

The first of these Ember Collects is to be found in Bishop Cosin's Collection of Private Devotions, which was first published in 1627. It is also found in the margin of the Durham Prayer Book in his handwriting, with a slight alteration made by him at the end after it was written in. No trace of it has hitherto been discovered in any early collections of prayers or in the ancient Sarum or Eastern Liturgies. The second Collect is taken from the Ordination Services, and is written into the margin of the Durham Prayer Book under the other in the handwriting of Sanicrof, having been already inserted at the

1 An earlier edition was privately printed, but this the writer has not seen. See the address of the printer to the reader in a beautiful copy of the 1659 edition which is preserved in the British Museum Library [1659].
Church by the precious blood of Thy dear Son; 
Mercifully look upon the same, and at this time 
so guide and govern the hearts of Thy servants 
the Bishops and Pastors of Thy flock, that they 
may lay hands suddenly on no man, but faith-
fully and wisely make choice of fit persons to 
serve in the sacred Ministry of Thy Church. 
And to those which shall be ordained to any 
holy function, give Thy grace and heavenly ben-
diction; that both by their life and doctrine 
they may set forth Thy glory, and set forward the sal-
vation of all men; through Jesus Christ our 
Lord. Amen.

‡ A Prayer that may be said after any of the 
former.

O GOD, Whose nature and property is ever 
to have mercy and to forgive, receive our 
humble petitions; and though we be tied and 
bound with the chain of our sins, yet let the pit-
fulness of Thy great mercy loose us, for the 
honour of Jesus Christ, our Mediator and 
Advocate. Amen.

‡ A Prayer for the High Court of Parliament to be 
read during their Session.

MOST gracious God, we humbly beseech 
Thee, as for this Kingdom in general, so 
especially for the High Court of Parliament, 
under our most religious and gracious Queen at

end of the Litany in the Prayer Book for the Church of 
Scotland, printed in 1657.

Under the old system of the Church there were special 
massest for the Wednesday, Friday, and Saturday at all the 
four Ember Seasons; but the use of a special prayer every 
day during the Ember Weeks is peculiar to the modern Church of 
England. It may be added that the very pointed character 
of the words used is also modern, the older Ember-day 
Collects and Post-Communions making little direct reference to 
the ordainers or those to be ordained.
The Ember-day Collect is a continual witness before God 
and man of the interest which the whole body of the Church 
has in the ordination of the Clergy who are to minister in it.
The entreaty of St. Paul, “Brethren, pray for us,” is the 
entreaty that continually goes forth to the Church at large 
from its ministry; but never with greater necessity, or with 
greater force, than when the solemn act of Ordination is 
about to be performed by the Bishops, and a number of the future 
guides and leaders of the Church are about to be empowered 
and authorized to undertake their office. This is, in fact, one 
of the most valuable of our Collects, wielding as it does the 
strong weapon of general prayer throughout the land on 
behalf of the Bishops, through whom all ministerial authority 
and power is conveyed from our Lord, and of the priests and 
deacons, to whom, from time to time, their ministry is dele-
gated. A faithful reliance upon the promises of our Blessed 
Lord respecting prayer will give us an assurance that so 
general a supplication for a special object could not be with-
out effect; and no age ever required that such a supplication 
should be offered more than the present, when the Clergy are 
growing more and more faithful, but when the necessities of 
some dioceses lead to a far too promiscuous admission of per-
sons who are “fit,” only by some stretch of language, “to 
serve in the sacred ministry of God’s Church.”

It is worth noticing that “the Bishops and Pastors of Thy 
flock” does not refer to the Bishops and the Priests who 
with them by their heads on the heads of those who are ordained 
Priests; “Bishop and Pastor” is the operative expression for all 
the documents connected with the election and confirmation of a 
Bishop; and “all Bishops, the Pastors of Thy Church,” 
are prayed for in the first Collect in the Office for Consolation 
of a Bishop. No doubt the expression is here also used 
in the same sense, with reference to the Bishop as the earthly 

fountain of pastoral authority, ability [2 Cor. iii. 6], and 
responsibility.
The times for using one or other of these Collects are as 
follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>From Saturday</th>
<th>1st Sunday in Lent</th>
<th>1st Sunday in Lent</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Evensong</td>
<td>to Saturday</td>
<td>to Saturday</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>before</td>
<td>Whit Sunday</td>
<td>Trinity Sunday</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sept. 18th</td>
<td>Sept. 25th</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dec. 17th</td>
<td>Dec. 24th</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

§ A Prayer that may be said, etc.

This ancient prayer, which is one of the “Orationes pro 
Peccatis” in the Sacramentary of St. Gregory, comes into our 
Prayer Book through the Litany of the Salisbury Use, and is 
found in all the Primers of the English Church. It occupied 
its ancient place in the Litany of 1544, but was omitted from 
later Litanies until 1559. In 1661 it was transferred to this 
place, where it stands in the MS. The most ancient Eng-

l


ish version of it known is that of the fourteenth-century 
Prayer [Marske's Monometa Rituale, iii. 110], which is 
as follows:

“God, to whom it is proprie to be mercifull and to 
spare enmore, underfinge” (undertake, “take,” in Hiley’s Pry-
mer) “sore priervis; and the merifualeness of thi price assac-
hem, that the chayne of trespas bindith. Bi erist oure Lord. 
So be it.”

The proper times for the use of this prayer are seasons of peni-
tence. All days in Lent, Fridays, the Rogation Days, 
and the days of Ember Weeks, are obviously occasions when 
it comes in with a marked appropriateness; its use “after any 
of the former” clearly supposing that “the former” Collects 
are accompanied by fasting and humiliation.

It may also be pointed out as a most suitable prayer for use 
by Clergy and Laymen alike after any confession of sins in 
private prayer; or in praying with sick persons, in cases 
when an expiatory absolution is not to be used.

§ The Prayer for the Parliament.

There is every reason to think that this prayer, so concordant 
with the constitutional principles of modern times, was com-
pounded by Archbishop Laud when Bishop of St. David’s. The
this time assembled: That Thou wouldest be pleased to direct and prosper all their consultations to the advancement of Thy glory, the good of Thy Church, the safety, honour, and welfare of our Sovereign, and her "Dominions; that all things may be so ordered and settled by their endeavours upon the best and surest foundations, that peace and happiness, truth and justice, religion and piety may be established among us for all generations. These and all other necessaries for them, for us, and Thy whole Church we humbly beg in the Name and mediation of JESUS CHRIST our most blessed LORD and SAVIOUR. Amen.

A Collect or Prayer for all conditions of men, to be used at such times when the Litany is not appointed to be said.

O GOD, the Creator and Preserver of all mankind, we humbly beseech Thee for all sorts and conditions of men; that Thou wouldest be pleased to make Thy ways known unto them, Thy saving health unto all nations. More especially, we pray for the good estate of the Catholic Church; that it may be so guided and governed by Thy good Spirit, that all who profess and call themselves Christians, may be led into the way of truth, and hold the faith in unity of spirit, in the bond of peace, and in righteousness of life. Finally, we commend to Thy fatherly goodness all those, who are any ways afflicted, or distressed, in mind, body, or estate; (especially those for whom our prayers are desired,) that it may please Thee to comfort and relieve them, according to their several necessities, giving them patience under their sufferings, and a happy issue out of all their afflictions. And this we beg for JESUS CHRIST His sake. Amen.

\[A Corruption of the old genitive Christ.] as if it was afterwards substituted for Dr. Pory's proposed prayers for the Parliament and the Convocation. This prayer may have been intended only for use before the several Houses of Parliament, when it was inserted here in 1661. Yet the remarks made on the Ember Collect apply to it in no small degree; and the general prayers of the Church may be expected, to bring down a blessing upon the deliberations of the Parliament in a higher degree than the local prayers daily used in each House. It may be mentioned that the expression "most great, learned, and pious king" is contained in James I.'s Act for a Thanksgiving on the Fifth of November.

§ Prayer for all Conditions of Men.

This prayer was composed by Dr. Peter Gunning, afterwards Bishop, successively, of Chichester and Ely, and one of the chief instruments, under God, in the restoration of the Prayer Book to national use in 1662. It has usually been supposed to be a condensed form of a longer prayer, in which he had endeavoured to satisfy the objections of the Puritans against the collect form of the Five Prayers, by amalgamating the substance of them into one. The first idea of it seems, however, to be taken from the nine ancient Collects for Good Friday of which we only retain three. Dr. Bisse states that when Gunning was Master of St. John's College, Cambridge, he would not allow this prayer to be used at Evensong, declaring that he had composed it only for Morning use, as a substitute for the Litany. And certainly, if it had been intended for constant use, it is strange that it was not placed before the Prayer of St. Chrysostom in Morning and Evening Prayer, but among the "Prayers upon Several Occasions." The original intention must certainly have been to confine this general supplication to occasional use; and the meaning of "to be used" is probably identical with "that may be used." There are circumstances on which it may be supposed, at least, to shorten the Service; and if the omission of this prayer can thus be considered as permissible, it will offer one means of doing so.

1 A Forme of Common Prayer... to be read every Wednesday during the present visitation. Set forth by His Majesty's Archibishop. Reprinted at London by Bonham Norton and John Bill, Printers to the King's most excellent Majesty. Anno 1663.
Prayers and Thanksgivings.

§ A General Thanksgiving.

Almighty God, Father of all mercies, we Thine unworthy servants do give Thee most humble and hearty thanks for all Thy goodness and loving-kindness to us, and to all men; [particularly to those who desire now to offer up their praises and thanksgivings for Thy late mercies vouchsafed unto them.] We bless Thee for our creation, preservation, and all the blessings of this life; but above all, for Thine inestimable love in the redemption of the world by our Lord Jesus Christ; for the means of grace, and for the hope of glory. And, we beseech Thee, give us that due sense of all Thy mercies, that our hearts may be unfeignedly thankful, and that we "shew forth Thy praises, not only with our lips, but in our lives; by giving up our selves to Thy service, and by walking before Thee in holiness and righteousness all our days; through Jesus Christ our Lord, to Whom with Thee and the Holy Ghost be all honour and glory, world without end. Amen.

§ For Rain.

O God our heavenly Father, Who by Thy gracious providence dost cause the former and the latter rain to descend upon the earth, that it may bring forth fruit for the use of man; We give Thee humble thanks that it hath pleased Thee, in our great necessity, to send us at the last a joyful rain upon Thine inheritance, and to refresh it when it was dry, to the great comfort of us Thy unworthy servants, and to the glory of Thy holy Name; through Thy mercies in Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

§ For fair weather.

O Lord God, Who hast justly humbled us by Thy late plague of immediate rain and waters, and in Thy mercy hast relieved and comforted our souls by this seasonable and blessed change of weather; We praise and glorify Thy holy Name for this Thy mercy, and will always declare Thy loving-kindness from generation to generation; through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

§ For Plenty.

O MOST merciful Father, Who of Thy gracious goodness hast heard the devout prayers of Thy Church, and turned our dearth and severity into cheapness and plenty; We give Thee humble thanks for this Thy special bounty; beseeching Thee to continue Thy loving-kindness unto us, that our land may yield us her fruits of increase, to Thy glory and our comfort; through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

§ For peace and deliverance from our enemies.

O Almighty God, Who art a strong tower of defence unto Thy servants against the face of their enemies; We yield Thee praise and thanksgiving for our deliverance from them pro quibus misericordiae tuae implorans auxilium; ut inveniantur servantes, in te propter gratiam Thum eamque gratiarum actiones. Per Christum. Amen. [Gelas.]

The prayer is cast in the mould of that for the Church in the Common Service. Bishop Cosin altered the prologue of that prayer to "Let us pray for the good estate of Christ's Catholick Church," and the title of the prayer in the Rubric at the end of the Common Service was altered by him in the same way. The title was often so printed in the last century, and had appeared in the same form in a book of Hours printed in 1531. [See notes on Prayer for Church in Common Service.]

The tone and the language of the prayer very successfully imitate those of the ancient collects, and the condensation of its petitions shows how thoroughly and spiritually the author of it entered into the worth of that ancient mode of prayer, as distinguished from the verbose meditations which were substituted for it in the Occasional Services of James I. The petition, "That all who profess and call themselves Christians, may be led into the way of truth," was evidently framed with reference to the Puritan Nonconformists, who had sprung up in such large numbers during the great Rebellion; but it is equally applicable as a prayer for charity for Dissenters at all times; and no words could be more gentle or loving than those, when connected with the petitions for unity, peace, and righteousness which follow. The concluding petitions have an analogy with the Memoria Communes of the Salisbury Use, "Pro quassesque tribulationis," and "Pro inferno." In another Memoria, that "Pro amicis" which comes between these two, the name of the person prayed for was mentioned, which may have suggested the parenthetical reference to individuals in this prayer.

There was, beside these Common Memorials, a Daily Prayer for the Sick in the Service at Prime, as follows:—

Omnipotens sempiterne Almighty and everlasting Deus: salus aeterna credens God, the eternal salvation of mankind, exaudi nos pro famulis thine that believe, hear us on behalf of those Thy servants who are sick, that through the help of Thy mercy; that health being restored unto them, they may render thanks to Thee in Thy Church; through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

It is a very excellent practice, when any are known to be dying, to commend them to the prayers of the Church (by name or otherwise) before the Prayer for all Conditions of Men is said. It is equally applicable to cases of mental or bodily distress, as well as to its more familiar use in the case of sick persons; and the afflictions or distresses of "mind, body, or estate," which are so sorely but comprehensively named, shew clearly that the special clause of intercession was not by any means intended to be limited to sickness.

The Occasional Thanksgivings.

These were all placed as they now stand in 1661; but they were, with two exceptions, printed at the end of the Litany (by Royal authority only), after the Hampton Court Conference in 1604. The particular circumstances under which this liberty was taken with the Prayer Book by James I. are mentioned in the Historical Introduction. It is unnecessary to add anything further here than that the Occasional Thanksgivings are now as entirely a part of the Prayer Book sanctioned by the Church as any other prayers.

§ The General Thanksgiving.

This is called "General" because it is a Thanksgiving on behalf of "all men," as the preceding collect or prayer is for all conditions of men.

It was composed or compiled by Reynolds, Bishop of Norwich, for the revision of 1661. The first portion of it appears to be borrowed from the following opening of a Thanksgiving composed by Queen Elizabeth after one of her progresses, and which is printed (from a copy in the State Paper Office) in the

1 Bishop Cosin provided a short service to be used in this place for any persons desiring the prayers of the Church. [See the note at the end of the Visitation Office, p. 470]
those great and apparent dangers wherewith we were compassed: We acknowledge it Thy goodness that we were not delivered over as a prey unto them; beseeching Thee still to continue such Thy mercies towards us, that all the world may know that Thou art our Saviour and mighty Deliverer; through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

‡ For restoring publick peace at home.

O ETHERNAL God, our heavenly Father. Who alone makest men to be of one mind in a house, and stillst the outrage of a violent and unruly people; We bless Thy holy Name, that it hath pleased Thee to appease the seditious tumults which have been lately raised up amongst us; most humbly beseeching Thee to grant to all of us grace, that we may henceforth obediently walk in Thy holy commandments; and, leading a quiet and peaceable life in all godliness and honesty, may continually offer unto Thee our sacrifice of praise and thanksgiving for these Thy mercies towards us; through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

‡ For deliverance from the Plague, or other common sickness.

O LORD God, Who hast wounded us for our sins, and consumed us for our transgres-

"Liturgies of Queen Elizabeth" of the Parker Society, p. 667: "I render unto Thee, O Merciful and Heavenly Father, most humble and hearty thanks for Thy manifold mercies so abundantly bestowed upon me, as well for my creation, preservation, regeneration, and all other Thy benefits and great mercies exhibited in Christ Jesus..." But it is possible that there is some older prayer, as yet unnoticed, which was the original of both Queen Elizabeth's and Bishop Reynolds'.

The remarks which have been made respecting the special clause in the "Prayer for all Conditions of Men," apply also to the special clause in the General Thanksgiving.

There is no authority whatever for the congregation saying the General Thanksgiving with or after the Minister. Wherever this is intended the several clauses of the formulary are printed with capital initials.

§ For restoring publick peace at home.

This is to be found in the margin of Cosin's Durham Prayer Book in his handwriting, but the original draft of it is due to Bishop Wren, who wrote it in the following form:—

"A Thanksgiving for the Restoring of Public Peace."

"O Eternal God, our Heavenly Father, Who alone makest men to be of one mind in an house, and art the God of peace and unity in every nation, we bless Thy Holy Name for this gracious change among us, and that it hath pleased Thee with so high a hand to appease these seditions and tumults which by the subtility of the Devil were raised up and long fomented

among us, and so to subdue the oppositions of men of evil minds as that, through Thy grace, we may now assemble in peace and safety to offer up unto Thee this our sacrifice of praise and thanksgiving through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen."

There were two other changes made in the course of writing it, with the evident object of moulding it in as charitable a form as possible. "Madness of a raging and unreasonable people" was one of the original phrases; and, "Grant that we may henceforth live in peace and unity," was another; and both are altered in Cosin's own writing. This Thanksgiving offers another illustration of the restrained and temperate spirit in which the restoration of the Prayer Book and its revision were undertaken by men who had suffered so much from the "outrage of a violent and unruly people," as Wren, Cosin, and their coadjutors had suffered for many years.

Except the General Thanksgiving, none of these Occasional Thanksgivings are well adapted to the necessities of present times; and the introduction of several new "Memorials and Common Memorials" would be a good work of revision, provided they were worded in language whose suitableness and dignity made them fit to be placed beside more ancient parts of the Prayer Book.

‡ Bishop Jacobson's Fragmentary Illustrations of Prayer Book, p. 64.
AN INTRODUCTION

TO THE

COLLECTS, EPISTLES, AND GOSPELS.

The Liturgy consists of a fixed and unvarying portion, and of a portion which varies at least once a week; the fixed part is printed by itself in a later division of the Prayer Book, and the variable part is that included under the title of "The Collects, Epistles, and Gospels, to be used throughout the year," and now coming under notice.

In the early ages of the Church the Office of the Holy Communion was contained in several separate volumes, one for the Epistles, called the Comes, Lectionarium, or Epistolariun; another for the Gospels, called the Evangelistariurn; a third for the Antiphons, called the Antiphonarium, or Gradual; and a fourth for the fixed part of the Service and the Collects, which went by the name of the Liber Sacramentorum, or Sacramentary. These four separate volumes were eventually united into one, under the name of the Missal; and the two portions of the Prayer Book in which the varying and unvarying parts of the Communion Service are contained constitute, in fact, the Missal of the Church of England, which is almost universally found in a separate form for use at the Altar.

The modern arrangement of these variable parts of the Liturgy is derived directly from the ancient Missals of the Church of England, of which the principal one was that of Salisbury. Like the rest of the Prayer Book, it has undergone some condensation. Offertory sentences were formerly placed in this part of the Liturgy, but are now collected into the unvarying portion. There was also a short Anthem, or Gradual, placed after every Epistle, and a Collect called "Post-Communion," but both of these have been discontinued. The Introit, or Officium, was likewise appropriated for the celebration of the Holy Communion, and a short Anthem, the "Communion," to be sung during the Administration. In the first Prayer Book the Introits were taken from the Psalms, and each one was printed before its Collect; but hymns have been generally substituted since their omission. The "Communion" was also fixed in the first Prayer Book, being the Anthem of the Last Supper, and was taken away the sins of the world, have mercy upon us; " and for this, a soft and solemn organ voluntary seems to have been afterwards substituted, such as is still to be heard at Holydays and festivals.

Twenty-two Post-Communions were also provided and printed after the Agnus Dei. These were sentences from the Gospels and Epistles of the New Testament; and the Rubric preceding them ordered that one should be sung by the Clerks when the Communion was ended.

This arrangement of the variable parts of the Communion Service is, however, much more ancient than the Salisbury Missal. The selection of the Epistles and Gospels for the Sundays and some of the other Holydays is attributed to St. Jerome in the fourth century; and most of the Collects come to us originally from the Sacramentaries of St. Leo, St. Galenius, and St. Gregory; the last of whom died A.D. 604.

§ Collects.

The Collects which are now used in the Communion Service appear to be the growth of the fifth and sixth centuries, as is stated above; though it is far from being improbable that the Sacramentaries of that date were, to a large extent, compilations of previously existing forms, rather than original compositions of those whose names they bear. These Sacramentaries have the appearance of methodizing and arranging established customs and formularies; and there is an antecedent improbability in the statement that SS. Leo, Gregory, or any other single individual, wrought so large a body of public devotions, and wrought so great a revolution in the habits of the Church, as to bring it suddenly into use.

Cardinal Bona (Isc. Liturg. ii. 5; iv.) gives some evidence in support of the supposed Apostolical origin of the form of prayer known by the name of Collect, though he thinks the general tradition of the Christian world a sufficient proof that St. Galenius and St. Gregory composed those now in use.

It may be considered an argument against this theory of Apostolical origin that the Collect is a form of prayer unknown in the Eastern Church, which has always been so conservative with regard to its ancient customs and formularies. But Freeman has shewn that there is a distinct likeness between certain kinds of hymns (called "Expostularia") of the Eastern Church, and the Collects of the Western, by which a common

INTROITS.

Psalm

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1st Sunday in Advent</th>
<th>2nd</th>
<th>3rd</th>
<th>4th</th>
<th>Christ Day, 1st Com. xviii.</th>
<th>2nd</th>
<th>3rd</th>
<th>4th</th>
<th>5th</th>
<th>6th</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4th</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5th</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6th</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PSALM INTROITS.

Psalm 1 Good Friday 2 Easter Even 3 Easter Day, 1st Com. xvi. 4 Monday in Easter Week, 5th 5th 6th

Psalm 2 2nd 2nd Ascension Day 6th 6th 6th 6th 6th

Psalm 3 3rd 3rd 3rd 3rd 3rd 3rd 3rd 3rd 3rd

Psalm 4 4th 4th 4th 4th 4th 4th 4th 4th 4th

Psalm 5 5th 5th 5th 5th 5th 5th 5th 5th 5th


Psalm 7 7th 7th 7th 7th 7th 7th 7th 7th 7th
An Introduction to the Collects, Epistles, and Gospels.

origin seems to be indicated; and he gives the following
hymns at Lauds on Easter Day as an example [Freeman's
Principles of Divine Service, i. 142].—

"Thou, O Lord, that didst endure the cross, and
didst arise again from the dead, give peace
in our life, as only Almighty."

"Thou, O Christ, Who didst raise man by Thy resurrection,
voothsafe that we may with pure hearts hymn and glorify Thee."

Although the variable Exapostolac tua in actual use are
attributed to a Ritualist of the tenth century, Freeman con-
siders that they represent a much older system of prece-
dental hymns, and quotes from Nicaea "that the origin
originally has been to have a kind of invocation of the grace of
God," which is a special feature of Collects.

It is not quite correct, therefore, to say that such a form of
prayer is wholly unknown to the Eastern Church; and this
argument against the primitive antiquity of it cannot be con-
sidered to have much force.

There are two, and only two, prayers of the Church given
in the New Testament. Both of these are in the Acts of
the Apostles, and both of them have a striking similarity to
the prayers we now know as Collects. The first is, "Thou, Lord,
Whom the hearts of all men, whether of these two Thou hast
chosen, that he may take part of this ministry and apostleship,
from which Judas by transgression fell, that he might go to his own
place."

[Acts i. 24, 25.] The second is, "Thou art God. Which hast made heaven,
earth, and the sea, and all that is in them: Who by the mouth of
Thy servant David hast said, Why did the heathen rage,
and the people imagine vain things? The kings of the
earth stood up, and the rulers were gathered together against
the Lord, and against His Christ. For of a truth against Thy
holy holy Child Jesus, Whom Thou hast anointed, both Herod,
and Pontius Pilate, with the Gentiles, and the people of
Israel, were gathered together, for to do whatsoever Thy hand
and Thy counsel determined before to be done."

Also, Lord, behold their threatenings: and grant unto Thy servants,
that with all boldness they may speak Thy word, by stretch-
ing forth Thine hand to heal; and that signs and wonders may
be done by the Name of Thy holy Child Jesus." [Acts
ii. 24-30.] In both of these prayers, the address, or invoca-
tion, is a prominently eucharistic, and in the latter it occupies
more than two-thirds of the whole prayer; while the actual
supplication itself, though in both cases of the highest impor-
tance possible, is condensed into a few simple words. These
Apostolic prayers, therefore, bear a great resemblance to
Collects, and might not unreasonably be spoken of as the earliest
on record.

But the real model of this form of prayer is to be found
in a still higher quarter, the Lord's Prayer itself. If we com-
pare some of the best of our ancient or modern Collects (as,
for instance, the Collect for Whitsunday, which has been
familiarly known to the Church in her daily Service for
least twelve centuries and a half, or that for the Sunday after
Ascension, which is partly of Reformation date) with the
Prayer of Prayers, we shall find in both that the tone is
chiefly that of adoration, and subordinate to that of supplica-
tion; and, also, that the human prayer follows the Divine
pattern in the adoption of a condensed form of expression,
which is in strict accordance with the injunction, "Thou art
the Lord, in heaven, and I am on earth, therefore let thy word
be few." Such a comparison will bring home a conviction to
the mind, that when we use this terse form of mixed adoration
and prayer we are not far from carrying out, with literal
exactness, the still more authoritative injunction of Him Who
gave us His own prayer as the type of all others. "After this
manner, therefore, pray ye." 

The origin of the name "Collect" is uncertain; and various
meanings have been given to it. Some Ritualists have con-
nect it with the collected assembly of the people; others
have interpreted the name as indicating that the prayer called
forth was one that contained together topics of previous prayers, or else

1 It is an ancient rule of the Church to have an uneven number of Col-
llects. Morerole (iv.) says that either one, three, five, or seven are
one from tradition; since, because our Lord prayed thrice in His Agony;

2 The Holy Communion was once known by the name Collecta. [Bona,
Pr. Liturg. 1. 6. E1]

Thus it will be observed that, "after the Invocation, a
foundation is laid for the petition by the recital of some
doctrine, or of some fact of Gospel history, which is to be
commemorative to the celebrant. This determination is
the petition or body of the prayer. Then, in a perfect speci-
men . . . the petition has the wings of a holy aspiration given
to it, whereupon it may soar to heaven. Then follows the
conclusion, which, in the case of prayers not addressed to the

Wednesday.

1. Invocation. GOD, 0 GOD.

2. Reason on which the Peti-
tion is to be founded. Who art at this time delighted, the hearts of Thy
faithful people by sending
us this day a sight of Thy Holy Spirit;

3. Petition. grant us by the same Spirit to have a right judgment in all things,

4. Benefit hoped for. and evermore to rejoice in His holy comfort; through the merits of Christ Jesus our Saviour,

5. Mention of Christ's Medi-
cation, or Ascription; or Prisa:

World, without end.

Whose blessed Son was manifested that He might destroy the works of the devil, and make us sons of God, and heirs of
external life; we beseech Thee, that having this hope, we may purify ourselves, even as He is pure; that when He shall appear again with power and great
glory, we may be made like unto Him in His eternal and glorious Kingdom,

Where with Thee, O Father, and Thee, O Holy Ghost, He liveth and reigneth, Amen.
Mediator, is always through the Mediator, and which sometimes involves a Doxology, or Ascription of praise." This last member of the Collect has, indeed, always been constructed with great care, and according to rules which were put into the form of memorial verses, at a period when it was the custom to write the Collect in a short form, and only to indicate the ending by "per," "Qui vivis," or "cum oleum," or whatever else were its first word or words. One of these aids to memory is as follows:—

"Per Dominum, diacis si Patrem Presbytera oras.
Si Christum memores 'per Eundem,' deiros dobes.

§ Table of Collects.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Translated from Collects of the Early Church which had been in the English Service-books from at least A.D. 805.</th>
<th>Translated or adapted from very ancient Prayers, Anthems, etc.</th>
<th>Composed expressly for the Book of Common Prayer.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First found in the Sacramentary of St. Leo, Bishop of Rome, a.d. 440-461.</td>
<td>First found in the Sacramentary of St. Gregoire, Bishop of Rome, a.d. 590-604.</td>
<td>First Sunday after Easter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd Sunday after Easter.</td>
<td>3rd Sunday after Epiphany.</td>
<td>1st Sunday in Advent.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sunday before Epiphany.</td>
<td>Circumcision.</td>
<td>1st Sunday after Epiphany.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Good Friday.</td>
<td>Epiphany.</td>
<td>3rd.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd and 3rd Collects.</td>
<td>1st Sunday after Epiphany.</td>
<td>4th.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Easter Day.</td>
<td>3rd.</td>
<td>5th.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1st Sunday after Trinity.</td>
<td>4th.</td>
<td>6th.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd Sunday after Ascension.</td>
<td>5th.</td>
<td>7th.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1st Sunday after Trinity.</td>
<td>6th.</td>
<td>8th.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd.</td>
<td>7th.</td>
<td>9th.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd.</td>
<td>8th.</td>
<td>10th.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4th.</td>
<td>9th.</td>
<td>11th.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5th.</td>
<td>10th.</td>
<td>12th.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6th.</td>
<td>11th.</td>
<td>13th.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7th.</td>
<td>12th.</td>
<td>14th.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8th.</td>
<td>13th.</td>
<td>15th.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9th.</td>
<td>14th.</td>
<td>16th.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10th.</td>
<td>15th.</td>
<td>17th.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11th.</td>
<td>16th.</td>
<td>18th.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12th.</td>
<td>17th.</td>
<td>19th.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13th.</td>
<td>18th.</td>
<td>20th.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14th.</td>
<td>19th.</td>
<td>21st.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15th.</td>
<td>20th.</td>
<td>22nd.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16th.</td>
<td>21st.</td>
<td>23rd.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17th.</td>
<td>22nd.</td>
<td>24th.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18th.</td>
<td>23rd.</td>
<td>25th.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19th.</td>
<td>24th.</td>
<td>Conversion of St. I. sol.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20th.</td>
<td>25th.</td>
<td>Purification.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21st.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Annunciation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22nd.</td>
<td></td>
<td>St. Mark.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24th.</td>
<td></td>
<td>St. Michael and all Angels.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25th.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The primary use of the Collect is to give a distinctive tone to the Eucharistic Service, and strikingly a prayer for the particular occasion on which the Sacrifice is offered. But by the constant use of it in its appointed place in the Daily Mattins and Evenenng, it also extends this Eucharistic identity to the other public Services of the Church. It is viewed as an office that is said after each celebration of the Eucharist, and it is seen as a way of bringing us into the spirit of the appointed Scripture texts in a way that is both distinctive and meaningful.

1 Godlees in the Common Prayer, p. 27. Deca Godlees's later work, The Collects of the Day, in 2 vols., 1859, is a treasury of learned and devotional collocation. There is a much longer form already found at p. 73 of Chamber's Sarum Psalter, with an elaborate note on the subject. The following rules may prove sufficient for practical purposes at the present day—

1 Collects addressed to God the Father should end: "Through Jesus Christ our Lord (as if one Lord has been previously mentioned: "Through the same Jesus Christ our Lord") Who liveth and reigneth with Thee and the Holy Ghost, one God, world without end. Amen." 2 Collects addressed to God the Son should end: "Who liveth and reigneth with the Father and the Holy Ghost, one God, world without end. Amen." [3] Collects addressed to the Blessed Trinity should end: "Who liveth and reigneth, one God, world without end. Amen."

Some other variations, as "Where with Thee?" after the mention of Heaven, will suggest themselves. The beautiful doxological ending which is found in many of the English Collects does not appear in the Latin original.

§ The Epistles and Gospels.

The Holy Communion was celebrated and received by the faithful for nearly twenty years before St. Paul wrote his first Epistle, and for nearly thirty years before the first Gospel was written by St. Matthew; and none of the Gospels or Epistles is likely to have been generally known in the Church until even a much later time. The Scriptures of the New Testament did not, therefore, form any part of the original Liturgies. It has been supposed by many Ritualists which that portions of the Old Testament were read at the time of the celebration: and the gradual introduction of our present system is indicated by the usage shown in an Irish Communion Book of the sixth century, which has one unvarying Epistle and Gospel, I Cor. xii., and S. John vi. This system is attributed to St. Jerome by the almost unanimous voice of ancient writers on the Divine Service of the Church; and a very ancient Book of Epistles and Gospels exists, called the Cones, which has gone by the name of St. Jerome at least since the time of Amalarius and Micrologus, in the ninth and eleventh centuries.

The antiquity of the Comes Hierouymii has been disputed,
An Introduction to the Collects, Epistles, and Gospels.

chiefly because the system of Epistles and Gospels which it contains differs from that of the Roman rite; but there are not to be several good reasons for supposing that it really belongs to as early a time as that of St. Jerome; and as its system agrees with the old and modern English one, where it differs from the Roman, the question has special interest in connection with the Book of Common Prayer.

This ancient Lectionary, or Collects, was published by Pamphili in the second volume of his Liturgion Ecclesiae Latinae, under the title, Diet Hemorvoum praqvbetrh Counw Lectionarius, and is also to be found in the eleventh volume of St. Jerome's Works, p. 523. It contains Epistles and Gospels for all the Sundays of the year, the Festivals of our Lord, all the Christian Festivals, and many Ferial days. It is some evidence in favour of its great antiquity that no scribes are commemorated in it of a later date than the time of St. Jerome; and that the Epistles are called by the name of the Theophany, a name which was discontinued not long after in the Western Church. The Comes is mentioned in the Charta Cornutiana, a foundation deed belonging to a church in France, and printed by Malabron [Jit. Goll. Pref. vii.], and this charter is as early as A.D. 471. It is mentioned by Amalarius [fili. 40], who wrote a.d. 820; and in Micrologus [xxv.], a liturgical treatise of about a.d. 1050, it is spoken of as "Hieronymus Librorum, quae sanctus Hieronymus compaginavit." while about the same time Beleth [lvi.] writes that Pope Damasus requested St. Jerome to make a selection of Scriptures from the Old and New Testament to be read in the Church. The latter statement derives confirmation from the fact that before the time of Damasus [a.d. 366-384] the Fathers cite Scripture without giving any indication of such a selection being in use; while after that time there are such indications in the writings of St. Ambrose, Augustine, Leo, Salvian, and Cursarius; the latter of whom were accustomed to use St. Jerome's version of the Scriptures, and not the Septuagint. All this seems to show that there is much to be said for the ancient statement that St. Jerome first arranged the Epistles and Gospels, and that his arrangement is extant in this Lectionary.

In fact there are Scriptures for twenty-five Sundays after the Octave of Pentecost, as in our Prayer Book and in the ancient Salvafusse Use (though in both the latter are numerous readings, in the references among to every Sunday in the following pages) are quite different in arrangement from the Roman. The Comes also contains Epistles and Gospels for Wednesdays and Fridays in Epiphany, Easter, and Trinity seasons, which were in the Roman Salutans, but not in the Roman. It has also five Sundays before Christmas (that is, in Advent), instead of four, a peculiarity of notation which indicates very early origin, and which was adopted in the "Advent" Sunday next before Advent, and four Sundays in Advent, of the English Use. These parallel peculiarities between the Comes and the English arrangement, differing as they do from the Roman, form a strong proof that our Enchiridion system of Scriptures had an origin quite independent of the Roman Liturgy; or, at least, that it belongs to a system which is much older than that now in use in the latter. It may be remarked, in conclusion, that perhaps this is the most important fact in connection with this diversity, that the Collects, Epistles, and Gospels for Trinity Season are all in harmony in the English Missal, while that harmony is entirely dislocated in the Roman.

The principle on which portions of Holy Scripture are selected for the Epistles and Gospels is that of illustrating the two great divisions of the Christian year, from Advent to Trinity, and from Trinity to Advent. In the one, and more emphatic division, our Blessed Lord is set before us in a life-like diorama of Gospels, which tell us about Him and His work, in the past history, but with that present interest, whereon the events of His life and suffering are pleading in the Litany. In nothing is the graphic action of the Church (sometimes very truly called "diatrionic") shown more strongly than it is by the way by which the Gospels of the season are made the means of our living over again, year by year, the time of the Incarnation, from Bethlehem to Bethany; while in the long-drawn season of Trinity, we see the Church's continuance by the power of the Pentecostal outpouring in the true faith of the Blessed Trinity, and in the faithful following of her Master and Head through a long probationary career.

The special bearing of each Gospel and Epistle on the day for which it is appointed will be shewn in the Notes that follow. It is sufficient here to say, in conclusion, that the existing arrangement of them appears to be founded on some more ancient system of consecutive reading similar to that in use for our daily Lessons, a system still followed out in the East; this ancient practice has continued to be used in a consecutive order, but that the Gospels have been chosen with the special object of illustrating the season; or, where there is nothing particular to illustrate, of harmonizing with their respective Epistles. Whatever changes were made at the Reformation may be seen by the marginal notes in the middle column. In 1641 the only changes made were in the Gospels for the Holy Week, some of which were shortened by Bishop Cosin in the insertion of prayers for a Sixth Sunday after Epiphany; and in printing all Gospels and Epistles from the Authorized Version of 1611, instead of that of 1540.

§ The Coincidence of Holydays.

The Collects, Epistles, and Gospels give the keynotes to the whole of the Services for Holydays; Histories, Hymns, and Ritual Colours, all following their lead. There are, however, several days in every year in which two sets of those will offer themselves for use, as, for example, when a Saint's Day falls on a Sunday, and it then becomes necessary to have some rule for determining which of the two is to be used, and to what extent the other is to be set aside.

As regards the use of Collects, it appears that in the ancient Church of England it was the usual custom to pass over the inferior festival altogether on the day of the superior one, transferring its observance to the next day, or to the next day, as the case may be. It is, however, to be supposed that this custom had been continued in modern times; and if it is not adopted, then the Epistle, Gospel, and Lessons for the inferior Holyday are necessarily dropped for that occasion. But the question could be ritually noticed by the use of its Collect as a "Memorial" after the Collect of the Holyday whose services are used.

In the following Table the principles of the ancient Church of England are to be applied to the Holydays for which Collects, Epistles, and Gospels are provided in the Prayer Book, as to show which is to be regarded as the superior and which the inferior day when there is such a coincidence or "occurrence" between any two of them.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Holyday of which the whole Service is to be used</th>
<th>Holyday of which the Collect is to be used as a Memorial</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st Sunday in Advent. 4th St. Andrew.</td>
<td>1st Sunday before Christmas. St. Andrew.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Stephen.</td>
<td>2nd Sunday before Christmas. St. Thomas.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Circumcision.</td>
<td>4th Sunday after Epiphany. Quadragesima.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Epiphany.</td>
<td>Ash Wednesday.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Permutation.</td>
<td>3rd, 4th, 5th, and 6th Sundays in Lent; Wednesday in Holy Week — Saturday in Easter Week, inclusive.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Septuagesima.</td>
<td>Annullation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sexagesima.</td>
<td>St. Matthias.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quinquagesima.</td>
<td>St. Barnabas.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ash Wednesday.</td>
<td>Sundays after Trinity.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd Sunday in Lent; Holy Week — Saturday in Easter Week, inclusive.</td>
<td>St. Mark. 1st Philip and James.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Barnabas.</td>
<td>2nd, 3rd, 4th, and 5th Sundays after Easter. St. Philip and James.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 This collision of one Holyday with another is known by the technical term of an "imaginary line." See what is said of the "great day" in Gavanti Thes. Sac. XII, 19-20, Murata's ed. Ven. 1762.
THE

COLLECTS EPISTLES AND GOSPELS

TO BE USED THROUGHOUT THE YEAR.

\* Note, that the Collect appointed for every Sunday, or for any Holiday that hath a Vigil or Eve, shall be said at the Evening Service next before.

THE FIRST SUNDAY IN ADVENT.

*Dominica I. Adventus Domini.

\*THE COLLECT.

ALMIGHTY God, give us grace that we may cast away the works of darkness, and put upon us the armour of light, now in the time of this mortal life (in which Thy Son Jesus Christ came to visit us in great humility); that in the last day, when He shall come again in His glorious Majesty to judge both the quick and dead, we may rise to the life immortal, through Him Who liveth and reigneth with Thee and the Holy Ghost, now and ever. Amen.

\* This Collect is to be repeated every day with the other Collects in Advent, until Christmas Eve.

Collects . . . throughout the year] The Rubric at p. 111 may here be repeated, namely, \* Note also, That the Collect, Epistle, and Gospel appointed for the Sunday shall serve all the week after where it is not in this book otherwise ordered.\* On the custom of daily Celebration of the Holy Eucharist, see the Introduction to the Liturgy, beyond.

any Holiday that hath a Vigil or Eve] This applies to all Festivals, since all Festivals have Eves, though some have not Vigils.

the Evening Service next before] If the Vigil is kept on Saturday [p. 118], the Collect is to be said on the Sunday Evening, not on the Saturday Evening, and before the Sunday Collect.

with the other Collects] That is, after them.

ADVENT.

From the first institution of the great Festivals of the Church each of them occupied a central position in a series of days; partly for the greater honour of the Festival itself, and partly for the sake of Christian discipline. Thus Christmas is preceded by the Sundays and Season of Advent, and followed by twelve days of continued Christian joy which end with Epiphany.

Under its present name the season of Advent is not to be traced further back than the seventh century; but Collects, Epistles, and Gospels for five Sundays before the Nativity of our Lord, and for the Wednesdays and Fridays also, are to be found in the ancient Sacramentaries, and in the Canons of St. Jerome. These offer good evidence that the observance of the season was introduced into the Church at the same time with the observance of Christmas: yet there is not, properly speaking, any season of Advent in the Eastern Church, which has always carefully preserved ancient customs intact; though it observes a Lent before Christmas as well as before Easter.

Durandus (a laborious and painstaking writer, always to be respected, though not to be implicitly relied upon) writes that St. Peter instituted three whole weeks to be observed as a special season before Christmas, and so much of the fourth as extended to the Vigil of Christmas, which is not part of Advent. [Durand. vi. 2] This was probably a very ancient opinion, but the earliest extant historical evidence respecting Advent is that mentioned above, as contained in the Lectionary of St. Jerome. Next come two homilies of Maximus, Bishop of Turin, A.D. 450, which are headed De Adventu Domini. In the following century are two other Sermons of Cæsarius, Bishop of Arles [501-542] (formerly attributed to St. Augustine, and printed among his works), and in these there are full details respecting the season and its observance.

In the latter part of the same century St. Gregory of Tours writes that Perpetua, one of his predecessors, had ordered the observance of three days as fasts in every week, from the Feast of St. Martin to that of Christmas; and this direction was enforced on the Clergy of France by the Council of Macon, held A.D. 561. In the Ambrosian and Mozarabic Rituals Advent Season commences at the same time; and it has also been sometimes known by the name Quadragesima Sancti Martini: from which it seems probable that the Western Churches of Europe originally kept six Advent Sundays, as the Eastern still keeps a forty days' fast, beginning on the same day. But the English Church, since the Conquest, at least, has observed four only, although the title of the Sunday preceding the first seems to offer an indication of a fifth in more ancient days.

The rule by which Advent is determined defines the first Sunday as that which comes nearest, whether before or after, to St. Andrew's Day; which is equivalent to saying that it is the first Sunday after November 26th. December 3rd is consequently the latest day on which it can occur.

In the Latin and English Churches the Christian year commences with the First Sunday in Advent. Such, at least, has been the arrangement of the Collects, Epistles, and Gospels for many centuries, although the ancient Sacramentaries began the year with Christmas Day, and although the Prayer Book (until the change of style in 1752) contained an express \* Note, that the Supplication of the year of our Lord in the Church of England begins on the Fifth and Twentieth day of March.\* Neither reckoning it is intended to number the times and seasons of the Church by the Incarnation; and while the computation from the Annunciation is more correct from a theological and a chronological point of view, that from Advent
**The First Sunday in Advent.**

**THE EPISTLE.**  Rom. xiii. 11-14.

O we no man anything, but to love one another; for he that loveth another hath fulfilled the law. For this, Thou shalt not commit adultery, Thou shalt not kill, Thou shalt not steal, Thou shalt not bear false witness, Thou shalt not covet; and if there be any other commandment, it is briefly comprehended in this, namely, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself. Love worketh no ill to his neighbour: therefore love is the fulfilling of the law. And that, knowing the time, that now it is high time to awake out of sleep: for now is our salvation nearer than when we believed. The night is far spent, the day is at hand; let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, and let us put on the armour of light. Let us walk honestly as in the day; not in rioting and drunkenness, not in chambering and wantonness, not in strife and envying. But put ye on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make not provision for the flesh, to fulfill the lusts thereof.

**THE GOSPEL.**  S. Matt. xxi. 19.

When they drew nigh unto Jerusalem, and were come to Bethphage, unto the mount of Olives, then sent Jesus two disciples, saying unto them, Go into the village over against you, and straightway ye shall find an ass tied, and a colt with him: lo, and bring them unto Me. And if any man say ought unto you, ye shall say, The Lord hath need of them; and straightway he will send them. All this was done, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the Prophet, saying, Tell ye the daughter of Sion, Behold, thy King cometh unto thee, meek, and sitting upon an ass, and a colt the foal of an ass. And the disciples went, and did as Jesus commanded them; and brought the ass, and the colt, and put on them their clothes, and they set Him thereon. And a very great multitude spread their garments in the way; others cut down branches from the trees, and strawed them in the way. And the multitudes that went before, and that followed, cried, saying, Hosanna to the son of David; Blessed is He that cometh in the name of the Lord; Hosanna in the highest. And when He was come into Jerusalem all the city was moved, saying, Who is this? And the multitude said, This is Jesus the Prophet of Nazareth of Galilee. And Jesus went into the temple of God, and cast out all them that sold and bought in the temple; and overthrew the tables of the money-changers, and the seats of them that sold doves; and said unto them, It is written, My house shall be called the house of prayer; but ye have made it a den of thieves.

and Christmas fits in far better with the viril system of the Church by which she represents to us the life of our Lord year by year. Beginning the year with the Annunciation, we should be reminded by the new birth of Nature of the regeneration of Human Nature: beginning it with Advent and Christmas, we have a more keen reminder of that humiliation of God the Son, by which the new birth of the world was accomplished. And as we number our years, not by the age of the world, nor by the time during which any earthly sovereignty has lasted, but by the age of the Christian Church and the time during which the Kingdom of Christ has been established upon earth, calling each of the Lord’s, or the Year of Grace;” so we begin every year with the season when grace first came by our Lord and King, through His Advent in the humility of His Incarnation.

In very ancient times the season of Advent was observed as one of special prayer and discipline. As already stated, the Council of Mayon in its ninth Canon directs the general observance by the Clergy of the Monday, Wednesday, and Friday fast-days, of which traces are found at an earlier period: and the Capitulas of Charlemagne also speak of a forty days’ fast before Christmas. The strict Lenten observance of the season was not, however, general. Anamalians, writing in the ninth century, speaks of it as being kept in that way only by the religious, that is, by those who had adopted an ascetic life in monasteries, or elsewhere: and the principal general observance appears to have been that of multiplying solemn services, and of adopting a greater reserve in the use of lawful indulgences. Such an observance of the season still commands itself to us as one that will form a fitting prelude to the joyous time of Christmas; and one that will also be consistent with that contemplation of our Lord’s Second Advent which it is impossible to dissociate from thoughts of His First. In the system of the Church the Advent season is to the Christmas Season what St. John the Baptist was to the First, and the Christian Ministry is to the Second, Coming of our Lord.

§ The First Sunday in Advent.

The four Sundays in Advent set forth, by the Holy Scriptures appointed for them, the Majesty of our Lord’s Person and Kingdom. Christmas is to represent before us the lowliness to which the Eternal God condescended to stoop in becoming Man: and we begin on that day the detailed observance of each great Act in the mystery of the Incarnation. Before coming to Bethlehem and seeing the Holy Child in the manger, we are hidden to look on the glory which belongs to Him; and, ere we look upon the Babe of the humble Virgin, to prepare our hearts and minds for the sight by dwelling on the keynote which sounds in our ears through Advent, “Behold, thy King cometh;” a meek and lowly Bab of the Son of Divine.

In this spirit the old Introit for the First Sunday was chosen, “Unto Thee lift I up mine eyes: O my God, I have put my trust in Thee ...” though not without reference also to the humble dependence upon His Father with which the Son of God took human nature, and all its woes, upon Him. Lifting up our eyes to the Holy Child, we behold Him from afar, and “knowing the time, that now it is high time to awake out of sleep,” we hear the cry, “Behold, the Bridegroom cometh,” to His Church in a first Advent of Humiliation and Grace, and a second Advent of Glory and Judgment. For each Advent the Church has one song of welcome, “Hosanna to the Son of David; Blessed is He that cometh in the Name of the Lord; Hosanna in the highest. Even so come, Lord Jesus.”

The Christian year opens, then, on this Sunday with a direct representation of our Lord Jesus Christ to us in His Human Nature, coming to visit us in great humility in “this mortal life,” as well as in His Divine Nature, to be the Object of our Adoration. We cannot do otherwise than love the Babe of Bethlehem, the Child of the Temple, the Son of the Virgin, the Companion of the Apostles, the Healer of the Sick, the Friend of Bethany, the Man of Sorrows, the Dying Crucified Saviour; we must adore as well as love; and recognize in all these the triumphant King of Glory who reigns over the earthly Sion, and over the heavenly Jerusalem. But let us not be so engrossed in the contemplation of the Humility of the Son of Man as to divert our eyes from the contemplation of His Infinite Majesty of Whom the Father saith when He bringeth in the First-Begotten into the world, “Let all the angels of God worship Him.”

INTROIT.—Unto Thee, O Lord, will I lift up my soul; my
THE SECOND SUNDAY IN ADVENT.

**Dominica II. Adventus Domini.**

**THE COLLECT.**

BLESSED Lord, Who hast caused all holy Scriptures to be written for our learning; Grant that we may in such wise hear them, read, mark, learn, and inwardly digest them, that by patience, and comfort of Thy holy Word, we may embrace, and ever hold fast the blessed hope of everlasting life, which Thou hast given us in our Saviour Jesus Christ. Amen.

**THE EPISODE.** Rom. xv. 4-13.

And that the Gentiles might glorify God for His mercy; as it is written, For this cause I will confess to Thee among the Gentiles, and sing unto Thy Name. And again he saith, Rejoice, ye Gentiles, with His people. And again, Praise the Lord, all ye Gentiles, and laud Him, all ye people. And again, Esaias saith, There shall be a root of Jesse, and He that shall rise to reign over the Gentiles, in Him shall the Gentiles trust. Now the God of hope fill you with all joy and peace in believing, that ye may abound in hope, through the power of the Holy Ghost.


And there shall be signs in the sun, and in the moon, and in the stars; and upon the earth distress of nations, with perplexity, the sea and the waves roasting; men's hearts failing them for fear, and for looking after those things which are coming on the earth: for the powers of heaven shall be shaken. And then shall they see the Son of Man coming in a cloud with power and great glory. And when these things begin to come to pass, then look up, and lift up your heads; for your redemption draweth nigh. And He spake to them a parable, Behold the fig-tree, and all the trees; when they now shoot forth, ye see and know of your own selves that summer is now nigh at hand. So likewise ye, when ye see these things come to pass, know ye that the Kingdom of God is nigh at hand. Verily I say unto you, This generation shall not pass away, till all be fulfilled: heaven and earth shall pass away; but My words shall not pass away.

**THE THIRD SUNDAY IN ADVENT.**

**Dominica III. Adventus Domini.**

**THE COLLECT.**

**O LORD Jesus Christ, Who at Thy first coming didst send Thy messenger to pre**

God, I have put my trust in Thee: O let me not be confounded, neither let mine enemies triumph over me. Ps. Show me Thy ways, O Lord, and teach me Thy paths. Glory be. [The Introits here given throughout are translated from those of the Salisbury Missal, the name "Office" being used instead of "Introit" in all Anglican Missals. The mode in which it was sung was to sing first the Office, e.g. "Unto Thee... over me," then the Psalm, e.g. "Show me... Thy paths," then the Gloria, and then the Office again. In Churches where there were Elders of the Choir, and the Service was of a more elaborate character, the Office was repeated three times, instead of twice, on Sundays and Festivals.]

§ The Second Sunday in Advent.

The note sounded by the Gospel of this Second Sunday is, "The Kingdom of God is nigh at hand." As the Kingdom of Grace it is in the midst of us, so that the signs of its summer beauty and strength are visible to every eye that will look for them: as the Kingdom of the Second Coming, it is nigh at hand to all, for all must soon pass out of the one into the other. And what though the latter be terrible to contemplate, "men's hearts failing them for fear?" One has arisen to reign even over the Gentiles, and in Him shall the Gentiles trust. The patience and comfort of God's Holy Word, the personal and the written Word, give the Church sure faith to look up and lift up her head, knowing that its redemption draweth nigh. Because thou hast kept the word of My patience, I also will keep thee from the hour of temptation which shall come upon all the world to try them that dwell upon the earth." [Rev. iii. 10.]

The continuity of the Church under the Old and New Dispensation is strongly shown in both the Epistle and the Gospel for this Sunday. In the first, the Monarchy of Christ over each Dispensation is set forth: in the second, the Parable of our Lord points to the Summer, which was to begin at His passing away. "Lo, the winter is past, the rain is over and gone; the flowers appear on the earth; the singing of birds is come, and the voice of the turtle is heard in our land; the fig-tree putteth forth her green figs. Arise, my love, my fair one, and come away," [Cant. ii. 11-13.] It looks, also, beyond to that time when the Tree of Life will give its fulness of fruit, and the Kingdom of God be known in that phase of its continuous existence in which His servants shall serve Him, and shall see His face Who has been their Redemption.

INTROIT.—Behold, O people of Sion, the Lord will come to save the nations: and the Lord shall cause His glorious voice to be heard, and gladness shall be in your hearts. Ps. Hear, O Thou Shepherd of Israel, Thou that leadest Joseph like a sheep. Glory be.

§ The Third Sunday in Advent.

The Signs of Christ's Presence with His Church are shown
pure Thy way before Thee; Grant that the ministers and stewards of Thy mysteries may likewise so prepare and make ready Thy way, by turning the hearts of the disobedient to the wisdom of the just, that at Thy second coming to judge the world we may be found an acceptable people in Thy sight, Who livest and reignest with the Father and the Holy Ghost, ever one God, world without end. Amen.

**THE EPISTLE.** 1 Cor. iv. 1-5.

 Econ. 1 Tim. iv. 9-12. 
 1. Therefore judge nothing before the time, until the Lord come, Who both will bring to light the hidden things of darkness, and will make manifest the counsels of the hearts; and then shall every man have praise of God.

**THE GOSPEL.** S. Matt. xi. 2-10.

* S. B. B. at S. P. B. Rem. John, i. 49. 

Departed, Jesus began to say unto the multitudes concerning John, What went ye out into the wilderness to see? a reed shaken with the wind? But what went ye out for to see? a man clothed in soft raiment? behold, they that wear soft clothing are in kings' houses. But what went ye out for to see? a prophet? yea, I say unto you, and more than a prophet. For this is he of whom it is written, Behold, I send My messenger before Thy face, which shall prepare Thy way before Thee.

by the Scriptures of to-day as a continuation of the truth enunciated on the Second Sunday, that the Kingdom of God is nigh at hand. Whether or not the faith of John the Baptist in the Lamb of God was imperfect, there were reasons why the faith of others should be made more perfect by means of the message which he sent to Jesus, "Art Thou He that should come, or do we look for another?" There was no outward show to signify the Infinite Glory that was dwelling in the lowly-bora and lowly-living Man Who was in the midst of them. If indeed this was He that was to come, where was the fulfillment of all the well-known prophecies about the Messiah? For evidences, Christ did not transfigure His human Person before the multitude, and exhibit to them an unbearable glory, that would be as convincing as the burning bush, or the fire of Sinaï : but "in the same hour He curst many of their iniquities and plagues, and of evil spirits; and unto many that were blind He gave sight." [St. Luke vii. 21]: and when He had done this His answer to the messengers was, "Go and shew John again those things which ye do hear and see." It was thus the King's Presence was to be manifested among that generation. "Say to them that are of a fearful heart, Be strong, fear not: behold, your God will come with vengeance, even God with a recompense: He will come and save you. Then the eyes of the blind shall be opened, and the ears of the deaf shall be unstopped; then shall the lame man leap as an hart, and the tongue of the dumb sing; for in the wilderness shall waters break out, and streams in the desert." [Isa. xxxv. 4-6.] It is also in His work of healing that the same Saviour manifests His continued Presence with His Church. As He sent forth His agents then to carry on His work, in the person of Apostles, so does He send forth the ministers and stewards of His mysteries now. The one and the other both act by His authority, are endowed with His power, and do His work. As His ministers they have in past generations opened the eyes of the spiritually blind, healed spiritual infirmities by the ministration of their Master's grace, and made life-giving streams of Sacramental power to spring up in the wildernesses and deserts of the world. As, therefore, the Divine power gave evidence of the Divine Presence to those who were sent to ask, "Art Thou He that should come?" so the Divine power still gives evidence that the promise is fulfilled, "Lo, I am with you always, even to the end of the world." The hearts of the disobedient are turned to the wisdom of the just, the children of men are made the children of God, souls are absolved by the Word of our God and Saviour pronounced at His bidding and by His agents, lively stones are being continually built up into the Temple of the Holy Ghost, which is the Mystical Body of Christ; and in all these ways the perpetual Presence of "Him that should come" is manifested, with as convincing an evidence as if our eyes beheld Him reigning on a visible Throne of Glory.

This view of these Scriptures shews their connection with the Advent Ordination: and it was this view, doubtless, which led Bishop Cosin to compose the Collect that we now use in the place of a short one which stood here until 1601, in these words: "Lord, we beseech Thee give ear to our prayers, and by Thy gracious visitation lighten the darkness of our hearts, by our Lord Jesus Christ." This ancient Collect is erased in the Durham Book, and our present one written against it in the margin.¹

The Advent Ember Days are the Wednesday, Friday, and Saturday after St. Lucy's Day, which is December 13th. They always occur, therefore, in the third week of Advent, and their relative position in regard to Advent Sunday is shown by the following Table:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Advent Sunday</th>
<th>Ember Wednesday</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>November 27</td>
<td>December 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>December 1</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

As December 17th must thus always come in Ember Week, the Ember Collect should always be used from the Saturday Evensong preceding the 17th, according to the rule shewn at page 257, on whatever day of the week the 17th may happen to fall.

INTROIT.—Rejoice in the Lord alway: and again I say, Rejoice. Let your moderation be known unto all men. The Lord is at hand. Be careful for nothing: but in every thing

¹ The first Ember Collect was also composed by Bishop Cosin.
THE FOURTH SUNDAY IN ADVENT.

THE COLLECT.

O LORD, raise up (we pray Thee) Thy power, and come among us, and with great might succour us; that whereas, through our sins and wickedness, we are sore let and hindered in running the race that is set before us, Thy bountiful grace and mercy may speedily help and deliver us; through the satisfaction of Thy Son our Lord, to Whom with Thee and the Holy Ghost be honour and glory, world without end. Amen.

THE EPISODE. Phil. iv. 4-7.

Rejoice in the Lord always, and again I say, Rejoice. Let your moderation be known unto all men. The Lord is at hand. Be careful for nothing: but in every thing, by prayer and supplication, let your

T HIS is the record of John, when the Jews sent Priests and Levites from Jerusalem to ask him, Who art thou? And he confessed, and denied not; but confessed, I am not the Christ. And they asked him, What then? Art thou Elias? And he said, I am not. Art thou that Prophet? And he answered, No. Then said they unto him, Who art thou? that we may give an answer to them that sent us. What sayest thou of thyself? He said, I am the voice of one crying in the wilderness, Make straight the way of the Lord, as

by prayer and supplication, let your requests be made known unto God. Ps. And the peace of God, which passeth all understanding, shall keep your hearts and minds through Christ Jesus.


said the prophet Esaias. And they which were sent were of the Pharisees. And they asked him, and said unto him, Why baptizest thou then, if thou be not that Christ, nor Elias, neither that Prophet? John answered them, saying, I baptize with water: but there standeth One among you, Whom ye know not: He it is Who coming after me is preferred before me, Whose shoe's latchet I am not worthy to unloose. These things were done in Bethabara beyond Jordan, where John was baptizing.

which have just been completed: "The glory of Lebanon shall come unto thee, the fir-tree, the pine-tree, and the box together, to beautify the place of My sanctuary; and I will make the place of My feet glorious."
THE NATIVITY OF OUR LORD, OR THE BIRTH-DAY OF CHRIST.

COMMONLY CALLED

CHRISTMAS DAY.

"Dias Nativitatis Domini."

1. THE COLLECT.

ALMIGHTY God, Who hast given us Thy only-begotten Son to take our nature upon Him, and as at this time to be born of a pure Virgin; Grant that we becoming regenerate, and made Thy children by adoption and grace, may daily be renewed by Thy Holy Spirit; through the same our Lord Jesus Christ, Who liveth and reigneth with Thee and the same Spirit, ever one God, world without end. Amen.

2. THE EPISTLE.

Heb. i. 1-12.

Who being the brightness of His glory, and the express image of His Person, and upholding all things by the word of His power, when He had by Himself purged our sins, sat down on the right hand of the Majesty on high; being made

CHRISTMAS DAY.

The Festival of Christmas was observed at a very early period in the Church, as indeed it could hardly but be; for that which brought the joy of angels within reach of man's ears, could not but have been devoutly and joyously remembered by Christians, year by year, when they came fully to understand the greatness of the event. St. Chrysostom, in a Christmas homily, speaks of the festival as being even then, in the fourth century, one of great antiquity; and, in an Epistle, mentions that Julius I. [AD. 337-352] had caused strict inquiry to be made, and had confirmed the observance on this day 25th December. There are sermons extant which were preached upon this day by Gregory Nazianzen and St. Basil, in the same century. It is spoken of by Clemenis Alexandrinus, who died in the beginning of the third century, a little more than a hundred years after the death of St. John; and it was on a Christmas Day, we are told, that a whole church full of martyrs was burnt by Maximin in Nicomedia.

In the primitive age of the Church this Festival was more closely associated with the Epiphany than it has been in later times. The actual Nativity of Christ was considered as His first Manifestation, and the name "Theophania" was sometimes given to the day on which it was commemorated, as well as to the twelfth day afterwards, when the end of the Christmas Festival is celebrated with other memorials of the appearance of God among men. Most of the fathers have left sermons which were preached on Christmas Day, or during the continuance of the festival; and secular decrees of the Christian Emperors, as well as Canons of the Church, show that it was very strictly observed as a time of rest from labour, of Divine worship, and of Christian hilarity.

The ancient Church of England welcomed Christmas Day with a special service on the Vigil, a celebration of the Holy Communion soon after midnight, another at early dawn, and a third at the usual hour of the midday mass. The first two of these services were omitted from the Prayer Book of 1549, and the third from that of 1552. But an early Communion, as well as the usual midday one, has always been celebrated in some of the greater churches on Christmas Day, and custom has revived the midnight celebration also, in addition to the ordinary Evensong of Christmas Eve. The midnight celebration commemorates the actual Birth of our Lord; the early morning one its revelation to mankind in the persons of the shepherds; that at midday the Eternal Sonship of the Holy Child Jesus.

The Collect at the Early Christmas in the first Prayer Book was that of Christmas Eve in the Salisbury Missal: the Epistle and Gospel being the first of the ancient three.

Early Communion. First Christmas Eve. Salisbury Prayer Book of 1549,

O God, Which makest us glad, graced with the yearly remembrance of our Lord's nativity, and the joy which we have in the birth of our Saviour Jesus Christ, give us grace to keep and observe the same with due lamentation of sins, and due thanksgiving for His降恩.
Christmas Day.

so much better than the angels, as He hath by inheritance obtained a more excellent name than they. For unto which of the angels said He at any time, Thou art My Son, this day have I begotten Thee? And again, I will be to Him a Father, and He shall be to Me a Son? And again, when He bringeth in the first-begotten into the world, He saith, And let all the angels of God worship Him. And of the angels He saith, Who maketh His angels spirits, and His ministers a flame of fire. But unto The Son He saith, Thy throne, O God, is for ever and ever; a sceptre of righteousness is the sceptre of Thy kingdom: Thou hast loved righteousness, and hated iniquity; therefore God, even Thy God, hath anointed Thee with the oil of gladness above Thy fellows. And, Thou, Lord, in the beginning last laid the foundation of the earth; and the heavens are the works of Thine hands: they shall perish, but Thou remainest; and they all shall wax old as doth a garment; and as a vesture shalt Thou fold them up, and they shall be changed; but Thou art the same, and Thy years shall not fail.

*THE GOSPEL.*

S. John i. 1-14.

In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God. The same was in the beginning with God. All things were made by Him; and without Him was not anything that was made. In Him was Life, and the Life was the Light of men. And the Light shineth in darkness, and the darkness comprehended it not. There was a man sent from God, whose name was John. The same came for a witness, to bear witness of the Light, that all men through Him might believe. He was not that Light, but was sent to bear witness of that Light. That was the true Light, Which lighteth every man that cometh into the world. He was in the world, and the world was made by Him, and the world knew Him not. He came unto His own, and His own received Him not. But as many as received Him, to them gave He power to become the sons of God, even to them that believe on His Name: which were born, not of blood, nor of the will of the flesh, nor of the will of man, but of God. And the Word was made flesh, and dwelt among us (and we beheld His glory, the glory as of the Only-begotten of the Father) full of grace and truth.

of the birth of Thy only Son Jesus Christ; grant that as we joyfully receive Him for our Redeemer, so we may with sure confidence behold Him when He shall come to be our Judge, Who liveth and reigneth. The ancient association of Christmas and Epiphany was maintained in the Collect of the Salisbury Use, *Ad Missam in soli.*

O God, Whomadesthiesthemost holy night to shine with the brightness of the true Light: Grant, we beseech Thee, that as we have known the mysteries of that Light on earth, so we may have the fruition of His joys in heaven. Who livest and reignest. Amen.

It is most fit that the season so marked out by Angels by songs of joy, such as had not been heard on earth since the Creation, should also be observed as a time of festive gladness by the Church, and in the social life of Christians. Christ Himself instituted this festival when He sanctified the day by then first revealing His Human Nature to the eyes of mankind. The holy Angels witnessed to its separation for ever as a day of days, when they proclaimed the Glory that was then offered to God in the Highest by the restoration of foot Manhood in the Virgin-born Jesus; and the peace that was brought among men on earth through the reunion of their nature to God. The whole world has since recognized it as the single point of history in which every age, every country, every living man has an interest. It is to the Nativity of our Lord that all the pages of the Bible point as the centre on which everything there recorded turns. Kings have lived and died; empires have arisen and crumbled away; great cities have been built and destroyed; countries peopled and again laid desert; and all this is to us almost as if it had never been. Great as past events of history were to the generations in which they occurred, to us they are less of imper- importance than the everyday circumstances of our common life. But the event which gives us the festival of Christmas was one whose interest is universal and unfading: one with which we are as much concerned as were the shepherds of Bethlehem: and which will be of no less importance to the last generation of men than it is to us. For it was in the Birth of Christ that Earth was reunited to Heaven, and both made one Kingdom of God above and below, as they were at the first Creation. In it, separation of man from God was done away, for One appeared Who in His own single Person was God belonging to Heaven, and Man, belonging to earth. It was not only the beginning of a new era, but it was the Centre of all human history, the point of time to which the ages that were gone had looked forward, and to which the ages that were to come after must all look back; the one day of days which gathered all other times into itself, and stretching its influence through every hour of human existence from the Fall to the Judgement, makes for itself a history by connection with which only can other histories have an eternal interest. And so, even beyond the immediate influence of the Church, it is found that the Christmas gladness of the Church is reflected in the world around: and a common instinct of regenerated human nature teaches that world to recognize in Christmas a season of unity and fellowship, and goodwill, of happiness and peace.

Intro.-Unto us a Child is born, unto us a Son is given, and the government shall be upon His shoulder: and His name shall be called Wonderful, *Ps.* Sing unto the Lord a new song, for He hath done marvellous things. Glory be.

THE THREE DAYS AFTER CHRISTMAS.

The position of the three days after Christmas Day is a very remarkable one. Easter and Pentecost each have two festival days following their principal day, the Sunday; and in this respect Christmas, with its three festival days, is placed in a similar though a more honourable footing. But Easter and Pentecost the days are connected by name with the festival itself, whereas, at Christmas, they are associated with the names of Saints, in addition to that continued commemoration of the Nativity which belongs to them as to the other days of the Octave.

Some explanation of this may be found in the vivid convictions of the early Church respecting the close union between Christ and His people, especially His martyrs, through the virtue of the Incarnation. Eusebius [viii. 10] speaks of the martyrs of Alexandria as Χριστοφόροι, a name otherwise familiar to us in the story of St. Christopher, and in the application of Theophorus which was given by himself or others to Ignatius: and St. Augustine, in one of his Sermons on St. Stephen’s Day, seems to adopt a strain of thought in accordance with these views, when he says, “As Christ by being born was brought into union with Stephen, so Stephen by dying was brought into union with Christ.” There was, moreover, in the early Church itself so familiar with a life of suffering a profound sense of the continuous martyrdom
Saint Stephen’s Day.

In Die Sancti Stephani.

GRA N T, O Lord, that, in all our sufferings here upon earth for the testimony of Thy truth, we may steadfastly look up to heaven, and by faith behold the glory that shall be revealed; and, being filled with the Holy Ghost, may learn to love and bless our persecutors by the example of Thy first Martyr Saint Stephen, who prayed for his murderers to Thee, O blessed Jesus, Who standest at the right hand of God to succour all those that suffer for Thee, our only Mediator and Advocate. Amen.

Then shall follow the Collect of the Nativity, which shall be said continuance unto New Year’s Eve.

[STEPH E N ,] being full of the Holy Ghost, looked steadfastly into heaven, and saw the glory of God, and Jesus standing on the right hand of God, and said, Behold, I see the heavens opened, and the Son of Man standing on the right hand of God. Then they cried out with a loud voice, and stopped their ears, and ran upon him with one accord, and cast him out which was involved in the earthly life of our Lord, both from the intensity of the humiliation which He underwent in becoming Man (non Narrans virginitatem uterrum, T. Deus), and also from the sorrows which were inherent in His human nature as the bearer of all human woes. Hence they could not lose sight, in those days, of the fact that the Holy Child of Bethlehem was also the Man of Sorrows: and it is very probable that this view of our Lord’s Incarnation led to the commemoration of the first Martyr who suffered on the day succeeding that on which his Master had entered on a life of suffering, rather than on the anniversary of his martyrdom.

In connection with this view it is very observable, that at the first taste of martyrdom, even before the suffering of St. Stephen, the Church pleaded the Divine Sonship and human Infancy of our Lord; and although few of the Apostles are likely to have known their Lord in His childhood (while His mature years and His final work were familiar to all, and His Ascent out of their sight as Man visibly from their memory), yet they said of Him to the Father in their hour of trouble as “Thy holy Child Jesus,” and seem thus to fall back upon, so to speak, on the first days of the Incarnation, rather than a third of a century before, rather than on their recent knowledge of Him through Whom they prayed for strength to do and bear all that was set before them. It may well have been that St. Stephen was among them when the words of that prayer were used. Another explanation is to be found in the Rationale of Durandus [vii. 42]. The substance of this is, that Christ being the Head to which all the members are joined, three kinds of members are joined to Him by martyrdom: as mystically signified in the Song of Songs [v. 10] by the words, “My Beloved is white and ruddy, and the chiefest among ten thousand.” The first and chief order of martyrs he thus considers to be those who, being baptized in blood, suffered both in will and deed; the second, those who gave their will entirely to suffering, love, and purity, but yet joined with life, and so achieved a white martyrdom: the third, those who suffered but had no wills of their own to sacrifice to God, as was the case with the Holy Innocents.

One other view may be named, which is, that as the second half of the Christian year represents the Christ life founded on the life of Christ, so the three days after Christmas represent the three groups of suffering, love, and purity, by which the Incarnation bears fruit in the saints of God. St. Stephen was the nearest to the King of Saints in His life of suffering, St. John in His life of love, the Holy Innocents in His life of purity. The first trenched into the very heart of His Master’s footsteps of a martyr death in its most perfect form; the second, lying on Jesus’ bosom in close communion with Him to the end of His earthly life, followed Him closely ever after in His heavenly example; the third were the firstfruits of that holy train whose innocence and purity admits them nearest to the Person of their glorified Redeemer, so that “they follow the Lamb whithersoever He goeth.”

§ St. Stephen.

Nothing is known of St. Stephen before his martyrdom beyond the solitary fact that he was one of the seven deacons ordained by the Apostles when they began to divide off the lower portions of their ministerial functions, duties, and cares. His eloquence, ready knowledge, heroic courage, are strikingly exhibited in the account given of his last hours in the seventh chapter of the Acts. It may be that he is only a fair and average example of those wonderfully endowed men who carried on Christ’s work in the Apostolic age; and that the people of his martyrdom as being the first, and as occurring while the Church was still confined almost within the walls of Jerusalem, has given it the prominence of a special devotional narrative. The range of his mission, many others of that holy band of Apostolic men, of whom it might have been recorded that, “full of faith and power, they did great wonders and miracles among the people;” and many who suffered as boldly and as meekly as St. Stephen. Yet it is around the head of the Proto-martyr alone that Holy Scripture places the nimbus of glory; and however truly it may be the due of others also, it is of St. Stephen only that the words are written, “And all that sat in the council, looking steadfastly on him, saw his face as it had been the face of an angel.” Hence St. Chrysostom calls him the Στρατηγος or crown of the Church, in respect to her martyrs.

The dying words of St. Stephen are also of a most saint-like character, whether that character was common to the saintly martyr or not. The last words of his Master’s Passion, “Father, forgive them, for they know not what they do,” have a parallel in the servant’s, “Lord, lay not this sin to their charge;” and the commemorative prayer, “Lord Jesus, receive my spirit,” is the saint’s version of the Son’s cry, “Father, into Thy hands I commend My spirit.” Such circumstances as these seem as if they were providentially ordered, in part, as a monument to the Church of the hour, which the martyrs of Christ were even later to behold; to show her that Christ was to be glorified in His saints, through whom the lustre of His own Light was shed around as planets disperse the light of the sun when it is beyond our horizon. Nor must it be forgotten that the narrative of St. Stephen’s martyrdom is given us in that book which is princi-

BEHOLD, I send unto you prophets, and wise men, and scribes; and some of them shall be slain and crucify; and some of them shall be scourge in your synagogues, and persecute them from city to city; that upon you may come all the righteous blood shed upon the earth, from the blood of righteous Abel unto the blood of Zacharias, son of Barachias, whom ye slew between the temple and the altar. Verily I say unto you, All these things shall come upon this generation. O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, thou that killest the prophets, and stonest them which are sent unto thee; how often would I have gathered thy children together, even as a hen gathereth her chickens under her wings, and ye would not! Behold, your house is left unto you desolate. For I say unto you, Ye shall not see Me henceforth, till ye shall say, Blessed is He that cometh in the Name of the Lord.

SAINT JOHN THE EVANGELIST'S DAY.

In Die Sancti Johannis Evangelistae.

MERCIFUL Lord, we beseech Thee to cast Thy bright beams of light upon Thy Church, that it be enlightened by the doctrine of Thy blessed Apostle and Evangelist Saint John, may so walk in the light of Thy truth, that it may at length attain to the light of everlasting life; through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

THE COLLECT.

ECCLESIAST. Tuam quesumus, Domine, benignus illustris; ut beati Ioannis apostoli Tui et evangelistae illuminatae doctrinis, ad domum perveniant semper tenu. Ter Domi num, Mentis, Dei, Sanctorum, Alium ad Sancto Stephanum.

The intimate relationship between the Blessed Virgin Mary and her cousin Elizabeth seems to make it probable that the son of her sister Salome would become an early disciple of St. John the Baptist; and as his follower he was in company with St. Andrew when the Baptist bore official witness to the Mission of our Lord as "the Lamb of God Which taketh away the sin of the world." The Evangelist, therefore, was one of the first pair of disciples who were called from following the Law to follow the Gospel: sharing indeed with St. Andrew in the honour of the title IperGphere. It would appear to have been some little time afterward that St. John was required to give up his ordinary occupation that he might be trained to the office of a fisher of men, and become a constant attendant on our Lord: still longer before that training had been so far carried on as to qualify him in outward knowledge for receiving the commission and power of an Apostle. In the appointment of the Apostles, St. John was one of the three whom our Lord distinguished by new names: he and his brother St. James being then called Boanerges, a title which ancient writers connect with the great eloquence of these two Apostles, as Demosthenes and Plato were called "orators" by old Roman writers. This does not seem quite to explain the title: yet in the case of St. John it is easy to see that it might have such a prophetic application to him as the last writer of the New Testament, who was to proclaim resounding theological truths to the world, as from a Gospel Sinae after historical narratives had done their work in preparing the minds of men for their reception.

The next time St. John's name occurs in the Gospels is as one of the three "clad of the elect" who were chosen by our Lord to witness the manifestation of His Divine power in the
THE EPISTLE. 1 S. John i. 1-10.

That which was from the beginning, Which we have heard, Which we have seen with our eyes, Which we have looked upon, and our hands have handled of the Word of Life (for the Life was manifested, and we have seen it), and have heard, and shew unto you that eternal Life, Which was with the Father, and was manifested unto us;) That which we have seen and heard declare we unto you, that ye also may have fellowship with us; and truly our fellowship is with the Father, and with His Son Jesus Christ. And these things write we unto you, that your joy may be full. This then is the message which we have heard of Him, and declare unto you, That God is Light, and in Him is no darkness at all. If we say that we have fellowship with Him, and walk in darkness, we lie, and the truth is not in us; but if we walk in the light, as He is in the light, we have fellowship one with another, and the blood of Jesus Christ His Son cleanseth us from all sin. If we say that we have no sin, we deceive ourselves, and the truth is not in us. If we confess our sins, He is faithful and just to forgive us our sins, and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness. If we say that we have not sinned, we make Him a liar, and His Word is not in us.


Jesus said unto Peter, Follow Me. Then Peter, turning about, seeth the disciple whom Jesus loved lying on His breast at supper, and said, Lord, which is he that betrayeth Thee? Peter seeing him saith unto Jesus, Lord, and what shall this man do? Jesus saith unto him, If I will that he tarry till I come, what is that to thee? Follow thou Me. Then went this saying abroad among the brethren, That disciple should not die; yet Jesus said not unto him, He shall not die; but, If I will that he tarry till I come, what is that to thee? This is the disciple which testifieth of these things, and wrote these things, and we know that his testimony is true. And there are also many other things which Jesus did, the which if they should be written every one, I suppose, that even the world itself could not contain the books that should be written.

chamber of Jairus's daughter, and of His Divine glory on the Mount of Transfiguration. The same three were also present at the Agony. They seem to have been chosen, not for any purpose of sympathy needed by Christ, but as a part of their own training. All three were afterwards distinguished by special services for their Master, and these visions of His Power, His Glory, and His Suffering were preparing them for their work. Of the two sons of Zebedee, St. James was the first martyred Apostle, St. John the latest living Apostle. The first miracle of the Church was wrought by St. Peter and St. John; they, too, were the first sufferers after the Ascension; they were the first Apostles who went beyond Judaea; and they were the "pillars" of the Church in its early days. If we reckon up the extent of their work in the education of the Church, it will be found that far the greatest proportion of the New Testament has come from the pens of St. Peter, St. Paul, and St. John; the second great Apostle appearing to have filled up the vacancy caused by the martyrdom of St. James. And as St. Peter exercised an external influence over the Church of the Future, while St. Paul was his great moral teacher, so St. John the Theologian was the Apostle by whom the world was to learn, more than by any other, those truths which lie at the very root of orthodox and true conceptions respecting the Blessed Trinity, our Redeemer, and the work of the Incarnation in making God and man at one. The Church of England traced up its usages in primitive days to the teaching of St. John, and there is good reason to think that the influence of this Apostle has moulded her Liturgy and her spirit very extensively; preparing her, perhaps, for the great struggle against unbelief in which she seems destined to bear a prominent part.

The Blessed Virgin having been committed to the care of St. John the Evangelist at the Cross, his office towards her appears to have terminated about the year 43, but between that time and the later part of the century his history is in obscurity. Possibly it was part of the fulfilment of the Lord's words, "If I will that he tarry till I come," that St. John should really see Jerusalem compassed with armies, and that he did not leave for Ephesus until so late as the year 65, when the siege began: which was only two years before the martyrdom of St. Peter and St. Paul. It was about this time certainly, that the Evangelist and Theologian began to be the sole remaining Apostolic centre of the Church, as he continued to be for about a third of a century. This isolation of St. John sets him in a position of patriarchal prominence, greater even than that of St. Paul had been: and he was doubtless directed to Ephesus, the Metropolis of Asia, the great centre of nature-worship, and the commercial port of the one great sea of the then known world, as the place where his influence would extend farthest and widest during those eventful years in which the Church was breaking free from Judaism, and settling into definite forms of doctrine and worship.

The latter part of St. John's life is said to have been marked by two acts which fulfilled our Lord's words, that he should tarry until His Coming. A poisoned cup of wine (symbolized in art by a serpent or dragon issuing from it) was given to him at Ephesus, but the Apostle made over it the sign of the Cross, and partook of it without harm; according to the promise, that if the Apostles drank of any deadly thing it should not hurt them. He was also summoned to Rome, and there cast into a cauldron of boiling oil [see notes on Calendar, May 6th], but escaped unharmed. Banished to Ephesus, the visitor of the Apocalypse was revealed to him; and when his work was done there, his Master's Providence led him back to Ephesus, to contend against the rising heresies of the day, to record in his writings words of the love of God, and to breathe out his spirit in the midst of his "little children"—those whom he had begotten in Christ. Lying on the bosom of his Master, not only in those few minutes in the upper chamber of the Institution of the Holy Eucharist, but ever after by contact of his spiritual senses with the Word of God, this holy Apostle learned things from the Divine lips and heart which had been kept secret from the foundation of the world; which the angels desired to look into, but could not until they were revealed to mankind. As St. John the Baptist, the last Prophet of the Old Dispensation, was the Forerunner of Christ, so it may be said that St. John the Evangelist, the Prophet of the New Dispensation, occupies a similar position as the Herald of the Second Advent; and for this reason, as well as others that have been stated, his Festival is connected so closely with Christmas. When He that enlighteneth every man came into the world, He cast some of the bright beams of His Light upon St. John, that by him the world through him might come to the knowledge of truth—the Son of Righteousness Which had arisen with healing in His beams might shine more gloriously over the understandings and the love of His Church.

INTROIT.—In the midst of the Church did he open his mouth; and the Lord filled him with the spirit of wisdom and understanding. He endowed him with a robe of glory. Ps. He poured out upon him His treasures of joy and gladness. Glory be.
THE INNOCENTS' DAY.

"In Dea Sanctarum Innocentium Martyrum.

OFFICIO.

EX ore infantium Deus et laetantium perficiasti laudem : propter inimicos Tuos.

ORATIO.

DEUS Cujus hodiernae die praecomini innocentes martyres, non loquendo sed moriendo, confessi sunt, omnini in nobis vittorum malum mortificata, ut fidei Tuam, quam lingua nostra loquitur, etiam moribus vita fataetur. "Qui cum Deo Patre.

Memoria della Natività, Alius memoria de Sancto Stephano. Iteum alia de Sancto Johanne.


THE COLLECT.

O ALMIGHTY God, Who out of the mouths of babes and sucklings hast ordained strength, and madest infants to glorify Thee by their deaths; Mortify and kill all vices in us, and so strengthen us by Thy grace, that by the innocency of our lives, and constancy of our faith even unto death, we may glorify Thy holy Name; through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

I LOOKED, and lo, a LAMB stood on the mount Sion, and with Him an hundred and four thousand, having His Father's Name written in their foreheads. And I heard a voice from heaven, as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of harpers harping with their harps: and they sang as it were a new song before the throne, and before the four beasts, and the elders; and

THE Angel of the Lord appeareth to Joseph in a dream, saying, Arise, and take the young Child, and His mother, and flee into Egypt, and be thou there until I bring thee word; for Herod will seek the young child to destroy Him. When he arose, he took the young Child and His mother by night, and departed into Egypt, and was there until the death of Herod; that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the Lord by the prophet, saying, Out of Egypt have I called My Son. Then Herod, when he

Rev. xiv. 1-5.

no man could learn that song, but the hundred and forty and four thousand, which were redeemed from the earth. These are they which were not defiled with women, for they are virgins: these are they which follow the LAMB whithersoever He goeth: these were redeemed from among men, being the first-fruits unto God, and to the LAMB. And in their mouth was found no guile; for they are without fault before the throne of God.

"Not in speaking but in dying," says the ancient Collect, 1 "Iave they confessed Christ." "Stephen," says St. Bernard, "was a martyr among men; John may be considered as in the sight of Angels, to whom by spiritual signs his devotion was known; but these are martyrs with God; for neither to men nor angels is their merit known, but commended to God alone in the prerogative of His singular grace." "Before the use of the tongue," writes St. Leo, "in silence He put forth the power of the Word, as if He were saying already, 'Suffer little children to come unto Me, for of such is the Kingdom of Heaven.' With a new glory He crowned infants, and in His own beginnings consecrated the firstfruits of little children; that hence we might learn that no one among mankind is incapable of a Divine Sacrament, since even that age was fit for the glory of martyrdom, . . . Christ loves infancy, which He took on Himself both in mind and body; He loves infancy as the mistress of humility, the type of innocence, the form of meekness. To infancy He directs the manners of elders, and brings back the old. It is to this, the similitude of little children, that you, most beloved, are invited by the mystery of this day's festival.

In connection with these Holy Innocents, it is impossible not to remember the words at the end of the Service for the Baptism of Infants, "It is certain by God's Word, that children which are baptized, dying before they commit actual sin, are undoubtedly saved." The writer once met with a strong illustration of the comfort wrung by faith in this truth, when looking over a country churchyard. A mother had laid underneath two Christian babes, and she had written on the stone over them, "They are without fault before the throne of God." Doubtless, many such have been added to

1 Used in that form until 1661.

§ The Holy Innocents.

The festival of the Innocents is alluded to by St. Ireneaeus [Adv. Haeres. iii. 10], who was himself a martyr, A.D. 202; and by St. Cyril, who went to his Saviour's茔 in the same path, A.D. 386. In an Epistle [viii.] which the latter wrote to a community of Christians in anticipation of a fearful persecution which he foresaw, he says, "The Nativity of Christ commenced forthwith with the martyrdom of infants, so that they who were two years old and under, were put to death for His Name's sake. An age not yet capable of conflict, proved fit for a crown. That it might appear that they were innocent who are put to death for the sake of Christ, innocent infancy was slain for His Name's sake. It was shown that no one is free from the perils of persecution, when even such accomplished martyrdom."
The Sunday after Christmas—The Circumcision of Christ.

The Sunday after Christmas Day.

ALMIGHTY God, Who hast given us Thy only-begotten Son to take our nature upon Him, and as at this time to be born of a pure Virgin; Grant that we being regenerate, and made Thy children by adoption and grace, may daily be renewed by Thy Holy Spirit; through the same our Lord Jesus Christ, Who liveth and reigneth with Thee and the same Spirit, ever one God, world without end. Amen.


THE GOSPEL. S. Matt. i. 18-25.

THE CIRCUMCISION OF CHRIST.

ALMIGHTY God, Who madest Thy blessed Son to be circumcised, and obedient to the mystical number since St. John wrote down his Vision, "firstfruits unto God and to the Lamb," taken away from the evil to come, and gaining the fullest benefit of the Holy Child's Nativity by the way of Innocence in which they have been privileged to follow Him on earth, that they may "follow Him whithersoever He goeth" in Heaven. "So He giveth His beloved sleep." The mournful character of this day was anciently kept up in England by the use of black vestments and muffled peals.

INTROIT.—Out of the mouths of very babes and sucklings hast Thou ordained strength because of Thy Name. Ps. O Lord our Governor, how excellent is Thy Name in all the world, Thou that hast set Thy glory above the heavens. Glory be.

THE SUNDAY AFTER CHRISTMAS.

The Lord's Day within the Octave of Christmas carries on, of necessity, the idea of the preceding festival, forming a kind of "Low Sunday" to Christmas Day itself. There is no change of Collect, but the Epistle and Gospel strike a new chord in the harmony of the Eucharistic Scriptures. On Christmas Day they memorialized the condescension of the Word of God in becoming Son of Man: on this day they set forth the exaltation of human Nature by that condescension. On the one day, the Son of God is shown to us becoming the Son of Man: on the other, the sons of men are shown to us becoming the sons of God, through the Adoption won for them by the Holy Child Jesus. We are "heirs of God through Christ," because of the fulfilment of the promise conveyed by His Name, "He shall save His people from their sins." The genealogies were struck out of the Gospel of the Day by Bishop Cosin in 1661: and he proposed to insert a note at the end of the Gospel, "This Collect, Epistle, and Gospel are to be used only till the Circumcision."

INTROIT.—For while all things were in quiet silence, and that night was in the midst of her swift course, Thine Almighty Word leaped down from Heaven out of Thy royal throne, Ps. The Lord is King, and hath put on glorious apparel: the Lord hath put on His apparel, and girded Himself with strength. Glory be.

The Circumcision.

This day has been observed from the earliest ages of the Church as the Octave of the Nativity, and from about the sixth century as both the Octave of the Nativity and the Feast of the Circumcision. From its coincidence with the Kalends of January, on which the riotous and immoral festival of the Saturnalia was kept by the Romans, it offered a great difficulty to the Church for some centuries, and there were places and periods in which the Saturnalia were so mixed up with the Christian feast that the observance of the latter was altogether neglected. Of the Circumcision there is no notice whatever in the Comes of St. Jerome, the day being called Octava Dominii, the Epistle being Gal. iii. 23, and the Gospel the same as ours.
the law for man; Grant us the true Circumcision of the Spirit; that, our hearts, and all our members, being mortified from all worldly and carnal lusts, we may in all things obey Thy blessed will; through the same Thy Son Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

**THE EPISTLE.** Rom. iv. 8-14.

BLESSED is the man to whom the Lord will not impute sin. Cometh this blessedness then upon the circumcision only, or upon the uncircumcision also? For we say, that faith was reckoned to Abraham for righteousness. How was it then reckoned? when he was in circumcision, or in uncircumcision? Not in circumcision, but in uncircumcision. And he received the sign of circumcision, a seal of the righteousness of the faith which he had being uncircumcised; that he might be the father of all them that believe, though they be not circumcised; that righteousness might be imputed unto them also:

And the father of circumcision to whom are not of the circumcision only, but also walk in the steps of that faith of our father Abraham, which he had being yet uncircumcised. For the promise, that he should be the heir of the world, was not to Abraham, or to his seed, through the law, but through the righteousness of faith. For if they which are of the law be heirs, faith is made void, and the promise made of none effect.


And it came to pass, as the angels were gone away from them into heaven, the shepherds said one to another, Let us now go even unto Bethlehem, and see this thing which is come to pass, which the Lord hath made known unto us. And they came with haste, and found Mary and Joseph, and the Babe lying in a manger. And when they had seen it, they made known abroad the saying which was told them concerning this Child. And all they that heard it wondered at those things which were told them by the shepherds. But Mary kept all these things, and pondered them in her heart. And the shepherds returned, glorifying and praising God for all the things that they had heard and seen, as it was told unto them. And when eight days were accomplished for the circumcision of the Child, His name was called JESUS, which was so named of the angel before He was conceived in the womb.

† The same Collect, Epistle, and Gospel shall serve for every day after unto the Epiphany.

**THE EPIPHANY;**

On THE MANIFESTATION OF CHRIST TO THE GENTILES.

In Die Epiphanie.

**O GOD,** Who by the leading of a star didst manifest Thy only-begotten Son to the Gentiles, Qui Hodie nuna die Unigenitum Tuum gentibus, Stella duece revelasti; concede

Deus, Qui Hodienae die Unigenitum Tuum gentibus, stella duece, revelasti; concede

In the Scottish Prayer Book of 1637 the Rubric stood as in the text of 1552, with the addition, "So likewise, upon every other day from the time of the Circumcision to the Epiphany," which may still be observed in the Book. Either daily celebration of the Holy Communion was not contemplated in 1552, or the omission of any mention of it in this Rubric was an oversight. In 1587 and 1602 it was clearly provided for.

January 1st was never in any way connected with the opening of the Christian year; and the religious observance of this day has never received any sanction from the Church, except as the Octave of Christmas and the Feast of the Circumcision. The spiritual "point" of the season all gathers about Christmas; and as the modern New Year's Day is merely conventionally so (New Year's Day being on March 25th until the middle of the eighteenth century), there is no reason why it should be allowed at all to dim the lustre of a day so important to all persons and all ages as Christmas Day. We ought also to guard against a judicial tendency even in the observance of the Festival itself.

**INTROIT.**—Unto us a Child is born, unto us a Son is given, and the government shall be upon His shoulder; and His name shall be called Wonderful. Ps. Sing unto the Lord a new song, for He hath done marvellous things. Glory be.

**THE EPIPHANY.**

In its earliest origin the Epiphany was observed as a phase of Christmas in the same way as the Circumcision is now to be so regarded; and the intimate association of the two is still marked by the custom of the Armenian Christians, who

adimple vereat, corperum susceptit circumsicionem; spirituali circumsicionem mentes vestras ab omnibus vitiorum incentivis expurgaret; et Saam in vos infundet benedictionem. Amen.]
THE EPISTLE

S. B. R. B. 1st A.D. 60.

Romans. 1st A.D. 60.

Easter, T. 2

11th B. 3.

THE EPISTLE

S. Matt. ii. 1-12.

For this cause, I, Paul, the prisoner of Jesus Christ for you Gentiles; if ye have heard of the dispensation of the grace of God, which is given to ye-ward: How that by revelation he made known unto me the mystery (as I wrote afore in few words, whereby, when ye read, ye may understand my knowledge in the mystery of Christ), which in other ages was not made known unto the sons of men, as it is now revealed unto His holy Apostles and Prophets by the Spirit; That the Gentiles should be fellow-heirs, and of the same body, and partakers of His promise in Christ, by the Gospel: Whereof I was made a minister, according to the gift of the grace of God given unto me by the effectual working of His power. Unto me, who am less than the least of all saints, is this grace given, that I should preach among the Gentiles the unsearchable riches of Christ; and to make all men see what is the fellowship of the mystery, which from the beginning of the world hath been hid in God, Who created all things by Jesus Christ: to the intent, that now unto the principalities and powers in heavenly places might be known by the Church the manifold wisdom of God, according to the eternal purpose which He purposed in Christ Jesus our Lord: In Whom we have boldness and access with confidence by the faith of Him.

Propitius, ut qui jam Te ex side cognovimus, usque ad contemplandum speciem Tuam celsitudinis perducamur. Per cunodem.

THE GOVER.

S. B. R. B. 4th B. 9th B. 6th B. 3.

S. Matt. 3: 19-17.

When Jesus was born in Bethlehem of Judaea, in the days of Herod the king, behold, there came wise men from the east to Jerusalem, saying, Where is He that is born King of the Jews? For we have seen His star in the east, and are come to worship Him. When always keep their Christmas on the 6th of January instead of the 25th of December. The idea on which the whole cycle of the Festivals of our Lord is founded is that of memorializing before God the successive leading points of our Lord's life and acts: and the order in which the Holydays have been observed is also that in which these leading points are pleaded in two clauses of the Litany: "By the mystery of Thy holy Incarnation; by Thy holy Nativity and Circumcision; by Thy Baptism, Fasting and Temptation; by Thine Agony and bloody Sweat; by Thy Cross and Passion; by Thy precious Death and Burial; by Thy glorious Resurrection and Ascension; and by the coming of the Holy Ghost, Good Lord, deliver us." Hence the Epiphany was originally regarded as that festival of the Christmas festival on which was commemorated the Baptism of the Lord Jesus by St. John the Baptist. It seems to have acquired a more independent position, and to have begun to be observed in the West. The Epiphany is a festival to the Gentile Magi, about the fourth century, and in the Western Church; but probably this was never more than a development of the original idea; and although it may have become the most prominent feature of the Festival, at particular periods, it never superseded the original one altogether. The primitive name of the day was Theophany, and this is still retained in the Oriental Church. Both Theophanies and Epiphanias are used in the Canons of St. Jerome, and as late as the Sacramentary of St. Gregory; but the former name seems to have dropped out of use about the same time that the festival began to be connected with the Adoration of the Magi. Even St. Jerome himself calls it "Epiphanius dies" in his Commentary on Ezekiel, and speaks of it as "venerabile." Durandus says that "in collicitis antiquis hae dies Epiphanianam pluraliter intitulatur, et idem triplex nominatur, scilicet Epiphanias, Theophania, et Bethania: " the third name being associated with our Lord's Manifestation in the house at the Marriage in Cana. The latter name appears to have been little used, but the idea it represents is illustrated by the Gospel for the Second Sunday after Epiphany, and by the Second Lesson at Even-song on the Festival itself. In the Eastern Church the Epiphany is also called The Lights, "from the array," Dr. Neale says, "of torches and tapers with which the Benediction of the Waters is performed on this day, as they symbolize that spiritual illumination to which our Lord, by His Baptism in Jordan, consecrated water." If this name of the Festival is ancient (and it seems to be as old as Gregory Nazianzen's time), one might expect to find that it originated in the illumination of the world by that "true Light, Which, coming into the world, enlighteneth every man," and to Which the Magi were led by the light of the Star.

There is a beautiful and very instructive unity about the Scriptures used on the Epiphany. The first morning Lesson is the 60th chapter of Isaiah, the same which accidentally occurs on Christmas Eve: "Arise, shine; for thy Light is come, and the glory of the Lord is risen upon thee. . . The Lord shall be unto thee an everlasting Light, and thy God thy glory. . . The Lord shall be thine everlasting Light, and the days of thy mourning shall be ended." The same chapter also contains the prophecy which began to be fulfilled by the adoration of the Magi as told in the Gospel of the Day, "And the Gentiles shall come to thy Light, and kings to the brightness of thy rising:" and the Epistle reads like an expansion of this verse, showing how the Light of Christ is manifested to the Gentile Nations. The first Lesson is the ancient Epistle of the Church, as it is shown by St. Jerome's Lectio, but the Gospel was the same as our own.

In the second morning Lesson (a weekday Gospel of the season, in the Canons) we have the original idea of the Festival, the Theophany or Manifestation of our Lord's Divine Sonship at His Baptism by the Voice from Heaven and the visible descent of the Holy Ghost. The First Lesson at Even-song sets forth the joy of the Church and the glory that was to come upon it through the coming of her Light: "SING, O heavens; and be joyful, O earth; and break forth into singing, O mountains; for the Lord hath comforted His people, and will have mercy upon His afflicted. . . I will lift up Mine hand to the Gentiles, and set up My standard to the people; and they shall bring thy sons in their arms, and thy daughters shall be carried upon their shoulders. And kings shall be thy nursing fathers, and their queens thy nursing mothers. . . ." The Bethphany, or Manifestation of our Lord's Divine power at the marriage by turning water into wine [see Gospel for Second Sunday], is illustrated by the Second Lesson at Even-song.

Thus each phase of this great festival is presented to us on the day itself; and, as will afterwards be shewn, the subsequent Sundays have a definite and systematic relation to the Festival after which they are named.

Some authors have suggested, and it seems not improbable, that the "star" which appeared to the Wise Men in the East might be that glorious light which shone upon the shepherds of Bethlehem when the angel came to give them the glad
The First Sunday after Epiphany.

THE COLLECT.

O LORD, we beseech Thee mercifully to receive the prayers of Thy people which call upon Thee; and grant that they may both perceive and know what things they ought to do, and also may have grace and power faithfully to fulfill the same; through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

I BESEECH you, therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, which is your reasonable service. And be not conformed to this world; but be ye transformed by the renewing of your mind, that ye may prove what is that good, and acceptable, and perfect will of God. For I say, through the grace given

tidings of our Saviour's birth. At a distance this might appear like a star; or, at least, after it had thus shone upon the shepherds, might be lifted up on high, and then formed into the likeness of a star. According to an ancient commentary on St. Matthew, this star, on its first appearance to the Magi, had the form of a radiant child bearing a sceptre or cross; and in some early Italian frescoes it is so depicted.

It has always been the tradition that the Magi wore three in number, and that the remainder of their lives after the events recorded in the Gospel was spent in the service of God. They are said to have been baptized by St. Thomas, to have themselves preached the Gospel, and to have been crowned with martyrdom in confirmation of its truth. Their relics are believed to be preserved at Cologne, and three skulls are exhibited in the Cathedral there, in a costly shrine of silver-gilt, enriched with gems of great value; the rest of their reputed bones being preserved in a marble shrine at the east end of the Church. Their names are there given as Gaspur, Melchior, and Balthazar, and these names are ascribed to the Magi in medieval art and literature.

In England a striking memorial of their offering is kept up by our Sovereigns, who make an oblation of gold, frankincense, and myrrh at the altar of the Chapel Royal in the Palace of St. James on this festival. Until recently the ceremony was performed in person. The king coming from his closet, attended as usual, proceeded to the Altar at the time of the Offertory, and knelt down there, when the Dean or Sub-dean of the Chapels Royal received into a golden basin the offerings of gold, frankincense, and myrrh from the king's hands, and offered them upon the altar. The offering is now made by an officer of the royal household; but we may venture to hope that the striking significance and humility by which it is characterized will cause it to be revived in the original form at some future day.  

1 In the Annual Register for 1761 it is recorded that "His Majesty," George III., "went to the Chapel Royal and offered gold, myrrh, and frankincense as usual." So also in 1762, 1765, and 1766. In 1772 occurs the first notice of the offering being made by the Lord Chamberlain.

saw in the east went before them, till it came and stood over where the young Child was. When they saw the star, they rejoiced with exceeding great joy. And when they were come into the house, they saw the young Child with Mary His mother, and fell down and worshipped Him; and when they had opened their treasures, they presented unto Him gifts; gold, and frankincense, and myrrh. And being warned of God in a dream that they should not return to Herod, they departed into their own country another way.

THE FIRST SUNDAY AFTER THE EPIPHANY.

The Epiphany is a festival which has always been celebrated with great ceremony throughout the whole Church; its threefold meaning, and its close association with the Nativity as the end of Christmas-time, making it a kind of accumulative festival. And such a celebration of it is to be desired; for it will help to give us true reverence for the Babe of Bethlehem by eucharistic, ritual, homiletic, and mental recognition of His Divine Glory. When we are entering with our Lord on the course of His earthly humiliation, it is fitting that we should make such a recognition of His Divinity: and as the Transfiguration trained the three chosen apostles for the sight of the Agony and the Crucifixion, so the Epiphany will set the Church forward in a true spirit towards the observance of Lent and Good Friday.

It is to be regretted that the point of the Latin Collect was not preserved by some such rendering as "that we which know Thee now by faith may after this life behold the beauty of Thy heavenly glory." [Comp. 2 Cor. v. 7; Rev. xxi. 3.]

[Bishop Comin proposed the insertion of a Rubric: "And the same Collect, Epistle, and Gospel shall serve till the Sunday next following." He also erased "to the Gentiles" in the title of the day.]

INTROIT.—Behold, the Lord our Ruler is come [Dominator Dominus, Comp. Mal. iii. 1], and His kingdom is in His hand, and power and dominion are His. Ps. Give the king Thy judgements, O Lord, and Thy righteousness unto the king's son. Glory be.

THE FIRST SUNDAY AFTER THE EPIPHANY.

This Sunday commemorates the manifestation of our Lord's glory for the second time in the Temple. In His infancy that glory had been revealed to the faithful souls who waited for the loving-kindness of the Lord in the midst of His Temple, and they had seen the Epiphany of that Sun of Righteousness whose Light was to lighten the Gentiles, and to be the glory of God's people Israel. Twelve years afterwards the child-
NOW His parents went to Jerusalem every year at the feast of the passover. And when He was twelve years old, they went up to Jerusalem, after the custom of the feast. And when they had fulfilled the days, as they returned, the Child Jesus tarried behind in Jerusalem; and Joseph and His mother knew not of it. But they, supposing Him to have been in the company, went a day's journey; and they sought Him among their kinsfolk and acquaintance. And when they found Him not, they turned back again to Jerusalem, seeking Him. And it came to pass, that after three days they found Him in the temple, sitting in the midst of the doctors, both hearing them, and asking them questions.

THE SECOND SUNDAY AFTER THE EPHIPPANY.

Dominico II. post Octav. Epiphanie.

THE COLLECT.

ALMIGHTY and everlasting God, Who dost govern all things in heaven and earth, Mercifully hear the supplications of Thy people, and grant us Thy peace all the days of our life; through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

HAVING then gifts differing according to the grace that is given to us, whether prophecy, let us prophesy according to the proportion of faith; or ministry, let us wait on our ministering; or he that teacheth, on teaching; or he that exhorteth, on exhortation: he that giveth, let him do it with simplicity; he that ruleth, with diligence; he that savieth mercy, with cheerfulness. Let love be without dissimulation. Abhor that which is evil, cleave to that which is good. Be kindly affectioned one to another with brotherly love, in honour preferring one another; not slothful in business; fervent in spirit; serving the Lord; rejoicing in hope; patient in tribulation; continuing instant in prayer; distributing to the necessity of saints; given to hospitality. Bless them which persecute you; bless, and curse not. Rejoice with them that do rejoice, and weep with them that weep. Be of the same mind one towards another. Mind not high things, but condescend to men of low estate.

AND the third day there was a marriage in Cana of Galilee, and the mother of Jesus was there. And both Jesus was called, and His disciples, to the marriage. And when they wanted wine, the mother of Jesus saith unto Him, They to all who had faith to behold it, during that visit to the Temple when He sat among the doctors and fulfilled the words, "I have more understanding than My teachers." Among those teachers may have been Nicodemus and Gamaliel, and the rays which were shed from the light of the Divine understanding at which they marvelled, may have fallen on their minds with a vivifying power which afterwards made the one fit to receive the first full revelation of the truth respecting new birth into Christ, and the other to be the teacher of St. Paul, by whom the light of Christ was so marvellously spread abroad among the Gentiles.

ISTURAT.—I beheld the Son of Man sitting upon a throne high and lifted up, and a multitude of the heavenly host worshipped Him, singing with one voice, Behold Him, the Majesty ["nomen ;" the Roman Use has "nomen"] of Whose dominion is for ever and ever. Ps. 0. Be joyful in the Lord, ye lands: serve the Lord with gladness. Glory be.

THE SECOND SUNDAY AFTER THE EPHIPPANY.

On this day is commemorated that beginning of Miracles by which "Jesus manifested forth His glory," so that "His disciples believed on Him." The transmutation of water into wine revealed our Lord as possessing the power of a Creator; and shewed that it was He Who had once taken of the dust of the earth and elevated it in the order of existence, so that by His breathing it became a living man. This, therefore, is the Epiphany of Jesus as the Lord of a New Creation, by which His former work is to be exalted to a much higher place and function in the dispensation of His Providence: and in the act which is recorded He prefigured that work of re-creation which He now causes to be wrought in His Kingdom for the salvation of souls and bodies. Simple elements pass silently beneath the power of His blessing: His servants bear forth: water becomes glorious wine. So Baptism exalts the souls and bodies of men from the Kingdom of Nature to the Kingdom of Grace, and the Holy Eucharist is the means by which our whole nature is built up into the nature of Christ, elevated from one step to another, "changed from glory to glory.

Thus at a marriage supper was revealed the great truth of that Union between the Lamb of God and the Bride by which the virtue of the Incarnation of the Word is extended to fallen human nature. And thus also are we taught, that in the Miracles which is being continually wrought by the elevation of lowly elements into sacramental substances, and by the regeneration and edification of souls through their
The Third Sunday after Epiphany.

The Epiphany of Christ as the Divine Healer of human infirmities is commemorated on this Sunday. His all-embracing sympathy could take in even the leper and the stranger; and would manifest itself to overfowly by touching the one, whom no one else would come near, and by healing the servant of the other, though he was the Gentile slave of a Gentile centurion. The glory of the Good Physician was thus manifested forth, immediately after He had made His Mission openly known to the people, in two remarkable instances. Leprosy was a disease for which no human physician could find a cure; yet Christ put forth His hand and touched the leper; and at once a regeneration of the diseased nature took place, so that he became a new man. Paralytic paralysis, again, is a loss of all muscular energy and power, so that the afflicted person becomes, in a greater or less degree, incapable of moving; and his body, in severe cases, is, in one sense, dead. Very rarely indeed is paralysis cured; and never, in the case of one “ grievously tormented ” with it, as this slave was. Yet the will of the Good Physician effected the cure in a moment, either by the ministration of one to whom He could say, “ Go, and he goeth,” on His Master’s errand of mercy, or else by the immediate operation of His Divine Omnipotence.

As Jesus manifested forth His glory by displaying His Power over the inanimate Creation when He transubstantiated the water into wine, so now He showed it by changing a leper and a paralytic into sound and whole men by His touch and His will.

The ancient Olfactory sentence brought out this doctrine very beautifully. It was, “ The right hand of the Lord hath the pre-eminence: the right hand of the Lord bringeth mighty things to pass. I shall not die but live, and declare the works of the Lord.” The same idea forms the basis of the Collect.

INSTRUM.—Worship the Lord, all ye His angels. Sion heard of it and rejoiced; the daughters of Judah were glad. Ps. The Lord is King, the earth may be glad thereof, yea, the multitude of the isles may be glad thereof. Glory be.
THE FOURTH SUNDAY AFTER THE EPIPHANY.

THE COLLECT.

O God, Who knowest us to be set in the midst of so many and great dangers, that by reason of the frailty of our nature we cannot always stand upright; Grant to us such strength and protection, as may support us in all dangers, and carry us through all temptations; through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

LET every soul be subject unto the higher powers; for there is no power but of God; the powers that be are ordained of God. Whosoever therefore resisteth the power resisteth the ordinance of God: and they that resist shall receive to themselves damnation. For rulers are not a terror to good works, but to the evil. Wilt thou then be afraid of the power? do that which is good, and thou shalt have praise of the same: for he is the minister of God to thee for good. But if thou do that which is evil, be afraid;

AND when He was entered into a ship, His disciples followed Him. And behold, there arose a great tempest in the sea, insomuch that the ship was covered with waves: but He was asleep. And His disciples came to Him, and awoke Him, saying, LORD, save us, we perish. And He saith unto them, Why are ye fearful, O ye of little faith? Then He arose, and rebuked the winds and the sea; and there was a great calm. But the men marvelled, saying, What manner of man is this, that even the winds and the sea obey Him! And when He was come to the other side into the country of the Gergesenes, there met Him two possessed with devils, coming out of the tombs, exceeding fierce, so that no man might pass by that way. And behold, they cried out, saying, What have we to do with Thee, Gerasene, because we suffer exceedingly of thy strong winds and waves?

O LORD, we beseech Thee to keep Thy Church and household continually in Thy presence, and to be merciful to us in all our necessities, through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

THE FIFTH SUNDAY AFTER THE EPIPHANY.

THE COLLECT.

O Lord, who makest us to be in two minds, whether to love or hate, to be attached to this world or to the things to come: Grant that we may love Thy Name, and long for the Kingdom of Thy Father, which Thou hast promised to all who love Thee. Amen.

THE FIFTH SUNDAY AFTER THE EPIPHANY.

O Lord, who makest us to be in two minds, whether to love or hate, to be attached to this world or to the things to come: Grant that we may love Thy Name, and long for the Kingdom of Thy Father, which Thou hast promised to all who love Thee. Amen.

Gerasenes, carries on the parabolical teaching of the storm and its subjugation, by shewing that the power of Christ extends not only over natural elements and forces, but over supernatural beings. And hence the Lord of the Church is continually declaring to us, that though it may be tempest-tossed on the waves of the world, He can ensure its safety; and that though evil spirits oppose it with all the array of their power, yet the gates of Hell shall not prevail against it. The Epistle for this Sunday was altered in 1549, because it coincided with that for the first Sunday in Advent. In the Mozarabic rite it is taken from Rom. vii., which, as it is respecting the struggle of our two natures, seems once to have been cast out of the Collect.

\textbf{FAMILIARIA.} Tuam, quasi susus, Domine, continua pietate custodi; ut quae in sola spe
The Sixth Sunday after Epiphany.

The Sixth Sunday after Epiphany. 263

true religion; that they who do lean only upon the hope of Thy heavenly grace may evermore be defended by Thy mighty power; through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

*THE EPISTLE. Col. iii. 12-17.

Put on therefore, as the elect of God, holy and beloved, bowels of mercies, kindness, humbleness of mind, meekness, long-suffering; forbearing one another, and forgiving one another, if any man have a quarrel against any; even as Christ forgave you, so also do ye. And above all these things put on charity, which is the bond of perfectness. And let the peace of God rule in your hearts, to the which also ye are called in one body; and be ye thankful. Let the word of Christ dwell in you richly in all wisdom, teaching and admonishing one another in psalms, and hymns, and spiritual songs, singing with grace in your hearts to the Lord. And whatsoever ye do, in word or deed, do all in the Name of the Lord Jesus, giving thanks to God and the Father by Him.


The Kingdom of Heaven is likened unto a man which sowed good seed in his field, But while men slept, his enemy came and sowed tares among the wheat, and went his way. But when the blade was sprung up, and brought forth fruit, then appeared the tares also. So the servants of the householder came, and said unto him, Sir, didst not thou sow good seed in thy field? from whence then hath it tares? He said unto them, An enemy hath done this. The servants said unto him, Wilt thou then that we go and gather them up? But he said, Nay; lest while ye gather up the tares, ye root up also the wheat with them. Let both grow together until the harvest; and in the time of harvest I will say to the reapers, Gather ye together first the tares, and bind them in bundles to burn them; but gather the wheat into my barn. Ps. The Lord is King, the earth may be glad thereof, yea, the multitude of the isles may be glad thereof. Glory be.

The Sixth Sunday after the Epiphany.

[Dominiue Sexto post Theophaneum.]

THE COLLECT.

O GOD, Whose blessed Son was manifested that He might destroy the works of the devil, and make us the sons of God, and heirs of eternal life; Grant us, we beseech Thee, that, having this hope, we may purify ourselves, even as He is pure; that, when He shall appear again with power and great glory, we may be made like unto Him in His eternal and glorious kingdom; where with Thee, O Father, and Thee, O Holy Ghost, He liveth and reigneth, ever one God, world without end. Amen.

is not made so clear in the Gospel of the Tares and the Wheat, as in that of those the Gospels of which record the Manifestation of the glory of Christ in His acts. Yet it reveals Him as the Lord of the Church for its government as well as for its preservation; and shews that even when He seems to be suffering evil that might be prevented, His purpose is still full of love for His own, lest the wheat should be injured by the destruction of the tares. And as, moreover, our Lord Himself has explained that the seed is the Word of God, that is, His own person, this Gospel and Sunday must be regarded as setting forth the glory of Christ in the increase of His Church, and the development of that Kingdom on earth, which is to form so large a portion of the eternal dominion of the King of kings. It shews also the ultimate triumph of the Word in the face of all opposition. Men may sleep who should have guarded the field, and the enemy may seem to have gained an advantage by which the glory of the Word is dimmed; but God waits His time, and when that is fulfilled sends forth His servants to undo the work of the Evil One; so that the glory of the Redeemer is manifested by the gathering in of a large harvest of the redeemed into His heavenly garner.

The Epistle for this Sunday takes up the course of St. Paul's Epistles from the Twenty-fourth Sunday after Trinity, and both Gospel and Epistle have a relation to the season of Advent, because they used frequently to be required to complete that of Trinity.

INTROIT.—Worship the Lord, all ye His angels. Sion heard of it and rejoiced; the daughters of Judah were glad.

The Sixth Sunday after the Epiphany.

From 1549 until 1661 the Church of England reckoned only five Sundays after Epiphany, and if a sixth occurred before Septuagesima, the Collect, Epistle, and Gospel of the Fifth were repeated. The old Rubric was, "The sixth Sunday (if there be so many) shall have the Collect, Epistle, and Gospel that was upon the Fifth Sunday." To this it was at first proposed to add, "And if there be fewer Sundays than six, yet this Collect, Epistle, and Gospel of the Fifth Sunday shall be last:" but this new Rubric (inserted in the Durham book) was erased, and a sixth Sunday added without it. The Collect is written in the margin of the Durham book, and appears to be an original composition of Bishop Cosin's: though there is some similarity of expression between it and the above Easter Collect of St. Gregory's Sacramentary, which seems to indicate that the one was in part suggested by the other.

The Epistle is most aptly chosen as a link between the Epiphany Sundays and those near Advent, the whole Service of this day being often required for the Twenty-fifth or Twenty-sixth Sunday after Trinity. The Collect is founded on the Epistle, and the Gospel displays the final Manifesta-
Behold, what manner of love the Father hath bestowed upon us, that we should be called the sons of God: therefore the world knoweth us not, because it knew Him not. Beloved, now are we the sons of God, and it doth not yet appear what we shall be; but we know, that, when He shall appear, we shall be like Him; for we shall see Him as He is. And every man that hath this hope in him purifieth himself, even as He is pure. Whosoever committeth sin transgresseth also the law: for sin is the transgression of the law. And ye know that He was manifested to take away our sins; and in Him is no sin. Whosoever abideth in Him sinneth not: whosoever sinneth hath not seen Him, neither known Him. Little children, let no man deceive you: he that doeth righteousness is righteous, even as He is righteous. He that committeth sin is of the devil: for the devil sinneth from the beginning. For this purpose the Son of God was manifested, that He might destroy the works of the devil.

Then if any man shall say unto you, Lo, here is Christ, or there; believe it not. For there shall arise false Christs, and false prophets, and shall shew great signs and wonders; insomuch that (if it were possible) they shall deceive the very elect. Behold, I have told you before. Wherefore, if they shall say unto you, Behold, He is in the desert; go not forth: behold, He is in the secret chambers; believe it not. For as the lightning cometh out of the east, and shineth even unto the west; so shall also the coming of the Son of Man be. For wheresoever the carcase is, there will the eagles be gathered together. Immediately after the tribulation of those days shall the sun be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light, and the stars shall fall from heaven, and the powers of the heavens shall be shaken. And then shall appear the sign of the Son of Man in heaven: and then shall all the tribes of the earth mourn, and they shall see the Son of Man coming in the clouds of heaven, with power and great glory. And He shall send His angels with a great sound of a trumpet, and they shall gather together His elect from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other.

The Sunday Called Septuagesima, or the Third Sunday before Lent.

Dominica in Septuagesima.

The Collect.

O Lord, we beseech Thee favourably to hear the prayers of Thy people; that we, who are justly punished for our offences, may be mercifully delivered by Thy goodness, for the glory of Thy Name; through Jesus Christ our Saviour, Who liveth and reigneth with Thee and the Holy Ghost, ever one God, world without end. Amen.

The Epistle. 1 S. John iii. 1-8.


Oratio.

31. PRECES populi Tai, quassamus, Domine, clementer exaudiat, ut, qui juste pro pecatis nostris afflictur, pro Tuis nominis gloria misericordiam liberemur. Per Dominum nostrum Jesum Christum Filium Tuum. Qui Tecum vivit et regnat.
K NOW ye not, that they which run in a race run all, but one receiveth the prize? So run that ye may obtain. And every man that striveth for the mastery is temperate in all things: now they do it to obtain a corruptible crown, but we an incorruptible. I therefore so

THE KINGDOM OF HEAVEN is like unto a man that is an householder, which went out early in the morning to hire labourers into his vineyard. And when he had agreed with the labourers for a penny a day, he sent them into his vineyard. And he went out about the third hour, and saw others standing idle in the marketplace, and said unto them, Go ye also into the vineyard, and whatsoever is right I will give you. And they went their way. Again he went out about the sixth and ninth hour, and did likewise. And about the eleventh hour he went out, and found others standing idle; and said unto them, Why stand ye here all the day idle? They say unto him, Because no man hath hired us. He saith unto them, Go ye also into the vineyard, and whatsoever is right, shall ye receive. So when even was come, the lord of the vineyard saith unto his steward, Call the labourers, and give them their hire, beginning from the last unto the first. And when they came that were hired about the eleventh hour, they received every man a penny. But when the first came, they supposed that they should have received more; and they likewise received every man a penny. And when they had received it, they murmured against the good-man of the house, saying, These last have wrought but one hour, and thou hast made them equal unto us, which have borne the burden and heat of the day. But he answered one of them, and said, Friend, I do thee no wrong; didst thou agree with me for a penny? Take that thine is, and go thy way; I will give unto this last even as unto thee. Is it not lawful for me to do what I will with mine own? Is thine eye evil, because I am good? So the last shall be first, and the first last: for many be called, but few chosen.

THE SUNDAY CALLED SEXAGESIMA,
On the second Sunday before Lent.

**THE COLLECT.**

**THE EPISTLE.** 1 Cor. ix. 24-27.

**THE GOSPEL.** S. Matt. xx. 1-16.

When these various modes of keeping Lent had been all superseded under the reforming hand of St. Gregory the Great by our present custom, the Church still retained the penitential tone of the services for these three Sundays, and they thus form a link between the joyous seasons of Christmas and Epiphany, and the deeply sorrowful one which begins with Ash-Wednesday and reaches its climax in the Holy Week. Although some customs which were retained with this view in the ancient Church of England have been dropped in the modern,—such as the omission of the Alleluia at the beginning of Mass,—the Scriptures of the season still mark it as one that leads up to Lent.

The Gospels and Epistles for the three Sundays are clearly appointed with a reference to Christian self-discipline; and they seem to have been chosen with the well-known ancient classification of virtues in view, as if to show the Christian application of the truths of heathen philosophy. Thus on Septuagesima the Epistle of the Christian strife for the mastery expresses Temperantia, the Gospel of the labourers, and the penny a day, Justitia. On Sexagesima, Fortitudo is illustrated by St. Paul’s account of his sufferings for Christ’s sake; and Honestas by the parable of the Sower, some of Whose good seed falls on honest and good hearts [εἰς ἀράξην καλὴν καὶ ἀγαθὴν]. Quinquagesima illustrates by the Epistle the Christian complement of all natural virtue in Charity; the climax of which was reached in the submission of the Son of Man to that contumely and persecution which He predicts in the Gospel of the day.

INTROIT.—The pains of hell came about me, and the snares of death overtook me. In my trouble, I called upon the Lord, and He heard me out of His holy temple. ¶ I will love Thee, O Lord my strength. The Lord is my strong rock, and my defence, and my Saviour. Glory be.

SEXAGESIMA SUNDAY.

On all three of the Sundays before Lent the Apostle St. Paul is set forth as an illustrious example of self-denial, zeal, and suffering for Christ’s sake; and on Quinquagesima his noble words as to the valuelessness of all such discipline and zeal without love, set the true Christian zeal upon asceticism in every degree. It is with reference, no doubt, to this application of his example, that an allusion was made to the great Apostle of the Gentiles in the Collect; but the manner in which it was made led to its expulsion altogether in 1569, and to the insertion of the more trustworthy expression of being defended by the power of God. This day is marked “ad Sanctum Paulum” in the Canons.

INTROIT.—Up, Lord, why sleepest Thou? Awake, and be not absent from us for ever. Wherefore hidest Thou Thy face? and forgettest our misery and trouble? For our soul...
QUINQUAGESIMA SUNDAY.

THE DOMINICAL \{SUNDAY.

THE SUNDAY CALLED QUINQUAGESIMA, OR THE NEXT SUNDAY BEFORE LENT.

THE COLLECT.

O LORD, Who hast taught us that all our doings without charity are nothing worth;

is brought low, even unto the dust: our belly cleaveth unto the ground. Arise and help us: and deliver us for Thy Name's sake. Ps. We have heard with our ears, O God, our fathers have told us. Glory be.

QUINQUAGESIMA SUNDAY.

The ancient Collect for this day had a special reference to the practice of Confession on the Tuesday following, which was hence called Shrove Tuesday. It was as follows: "Precos nostras, quaeusmus, Domine, clementer exaudi: atque a pec- catorum vinculis absolvat, ut omni nos adversatate custodiat. For Domini nostri." Our present very beautiful Collect was substituted in 1549; it is formed on the basis of the Epistle, and is evidently constructed also as a prayer for that Love without which the discipline of Lent would be meaningless.

At the end of the Gospel for Quinquagesima Sunday the following Rubric is inserted in MS. in Cosin's Durham Prayer Book: "This Collect, Epistle, and Gospel shall serve only till the Wednesday following.""}

INTROIT.—Be Thou my strong rock, and house of defence; that Thou mayest save me. For Thou art my strong rock and my castle: be Thou also my guide, and lead me for Thy Name's sake. Ps. In Thee, 0 Lord, have I put my trust: let me never be put to confusion; deliver me in Thy righteousness. Glory be.

LENT.

A fast before Easter has been observed from the earliest

1 The English name of the season is derived from the Old English word for spring, "leoler," meaning, perhaps, the time when the days lengthen.

might not see, and hearing they might not understand. Now the parable is this: The seed is the Word of God. Those by the way-side are they that hear; and cometh the devil, and taketh away the Word out of their hearts, lest they should believe, and be saved. They on the rock are they, which, when they hear, receive the word with joy; and these have no root, which for a while believe, and in time of temptation fall away. And that which fell among thorns, are they, which, when they have heard, go forth, and are choked with cares, and riches, and pleasures of this life, and bring no fruit to perfection.

But that on the good ground, are they, which in an honest and good heart, having heard the Word, keep it, and bring forth fruit with patience.
Send Thy Holy Ghost, and pour into our hearts that most excellent gift of charity, the very bond of peace and of all virtues, without which whoever liveth is counted dead before Thee; Grant this for Thine only Son Jesus Christ's sake. Amen.

**THE EPHELSE.** 1 Cor. xiii. 1-13.

THOUGH I speak with the tongues of men and of angels, and have not charity, I am become as sounding brass, or a tinkling cymbal. And though I have the gift of prophecy, and understand all mysteries, and all knowledge; and though I have all faith, so that I could remove mountains, and have no charity, I am nothing. And though I bestow all my goods to feed the poor, and though I give my body to be burned, and have not charity, it profiteth me nothing. Charity suffereth long, and is kind; charity envieth not; charity vaunteth not itself, is not puffed up, doth not behave itself unseemly, seeketh not her own, is not easily provoked, thinketh no evil, rejoiceth not in iniquity, but rejoiceth in the truth; beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things. Charity never faileth: but whether there be prophecies, they shall fail; whether there be tongues, they shall cease; whether there be knowledge, it shall vanish away. For we know in part, and we prophesy in part. But when that which is perfect is come, then that which is in part shall be done away. When I was a child, I spake as a child, I understood as a child, I thought as a child; but when I became a man, I put away childish things. For now we see through a glass darkly; but then face to face: now I know in part; but then shall I know even as also I am known. And now abideth faith, hope, charity, these three; but the greatest of these is charity.

THE GOSPEL. S. Luke xviii. 31-43.

THEN Jesus took unto Him the twelve, and said unto them, Behold, we go up to Jerusalem, and all things that are written by the prophets concerning the Son of Man shall be accomplished. For He shall be delivered unto the Gentiles, and shall be mocked, and spit upon, and scourged, and set at naught, and shall suffer the things which are written concerning Him. And ye shall be scattered abroad concerning this word; but after three days shall ye rise again. And they understood none of these things: and this saying was hid from them, neither knew they the things which were spoken. And it came to pass, that as He was come nigh unto Jericho, a certain blind man sat by the wayside begging: and hearing the multitude pass by, he asked what it meant. And several different ways, though always immediately preceding Easter. By various Churches the forty days were distributed over periods of nine, eight, and seven weeks (that is, from Septuagesima, Sexagesima, or Quinquagesima to Easter), by the omission of Sundays, Thursdays, and Saturdays of Sundays and Saturdays, or of Sundays alone, from the number of fasting-days [see Notes on Septuagesima]; and it would appear that Lent was sometimes called by the three names now confounded to the three Sundays preceding it as well as by the name of Quadragesima, or Κατ’ Ἱσαάκ. St. Gregory the Great introduced our present mode of observance, or sanctioned it with his authority; at the end of the sixth century; excluding Sundays from the number of fasting-days, and making the thirty-six days thus left of the forty-two immediately preceding Easter into an exact forty by beginning the Fast on the Wednesday before Quadragesima Sunday instead of on the Monday following it. This rule seems to have been very readily accepted in the Western Church: but the Eastern Lent [Μέση Νησίδεων] begins on the Monday after the day which we call Quadragesima, and the number of fasting-days is so strict, that although some slight relaxation of its rigour is allowed on Sundays and Saturdays, not even the former are wholly excluded from the number of fasting-days.

The primary object of the institution of a fast before Easter was doubtless that of perpetuating in the hearts of every generation of Christians the sorrow and mourning which the Apostles and Disciples felt during the time that the Bridegroom was taken away from them, and also been turned into joy by the Resurrection; yet no Easter joy could ever erase from the mind of the Church the memory of these awful forty hours of blank and desolation which followed the last sufferings of her Lord; and she lives over year by year the time from the morning of Good Friday to the morning of Easter Day by a re-presentation of Christ evidently set forth, crucified among us. [Gal. iii. 1.] This probably was the earliest idea of a fast before Easter. But it almost necessarily followed that sorrow concerning the death of Christ should be accompanied by sorrow concerning the cause of that Death; and hence the Lenten fast became a period of self-discipline; and was so, probably, from its first institution in Apostolic times. And, according to the literal habit which the early Church had of looking up to the Pattern of her Divine Master, the forty days of His fasting in the wilderness while He was undergoing Temptation became the gauge of the servants' Lent, deriving still more force as an Example from the typical prophecy of it which was so evident in the case of Moses and Elijah.

St. Chrysostom speaks of great strictness in fasting on the part of many in his day, such as is still found in the Eastern Church. "There are those," he says, "who rival one another in fasting, and show a marvellous emulation in it: some, indeed, who spend two whole days without food; and others who, rejecting from their tables not only the use of wine, and of oil, but of every dish, and taking only bread and water, persevere in this practice during the whole of Lent." [Hom. iv. on Stat.] He also speaks in another homily of men being purified, in the days of Lent, by prayer and almsgiving, by fasting, watching, tears, and confession of sins, showing that the severe Lents of later ages were only such as had been observed in the time of that great Father of the Church. The general mode of fasting seems to have been to abstain from food until after six o'clock in the afternoon, and even then not to partake of animal food or wine. Yet it may be doubted whether such a mode of life could have been continued...
The First Day of Lent.

The first day of Lent, commonly called Ash Wednesday.

Almighty and everlasting God, Who hast nothing that Thou hast made, and dost forgive the sins of all them that are penitent; I create and make in us new and contrite hearts, that we worthily lament our sins, and acknowledging our wretchedness, may obtain of Thee, the God of all mercy, perfect remission and forgiveness; through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

This Collect is to be read every day in Lent, after the Collect appointed for the Day.

FOR THE EPISTLE. Joel ii. 12-17.

Turn ye even to Me, saith the Lord, with all your heart, and with fasting, and with weeping, and with mourning. And rend your heart, and not your garments, and turn unto the Lord your God; for He is gracious and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness, and repenteth Him of the evil. Who knoweth if He will return, and repent, and leave a blessing behind him, even a meat-offering and a drink-offering unto the Lord your God? Blow the trumpet in Zion, sanctify a fast, call a solemn

day after day for six weeks by those whose duties called upon them for much physical exertion; and it is possible that we ought not to interpret so literally as this such allusions to the fasting of ordinary Christians as we meet with in early writings.

Lent was the principal time, in the early Church, for preparing the Catechumens for Baptism, and a large portion of St. Cyril's Catechetical Lectures were delivered at this season. There were also constant daily sermons at the services, as we see from expressions used by St. Chrysostom and other fathers. Public shows were more or less strictly forbidden; and works of charity were engaged in by all who could undertake them. It was a time when sinners were called upon to do outward penance as a sign of inward penitence, that they might be received back to Communion at Easter. Lent was, according to St. Cyril, a season of humiliation, abstinence from pleasure, fasting, prayer, penitence, and general depression of tone on account of sin; and was marked, on every side, with the sombre tokens of mourning.

From this short account of the Lenten fast of primitive days, we may go on to consider briefly what should be the mode of observing it in modern times, so that the ancient and unchanging principles of the Catholic Church may be applied to the ever-varying habits of the world which those principles are intended to leave. The Church of England has not expressly defined any rule on the subject of fasting, but in the Homilies on the subject has urged the example of the Early Church, as if intending it to be followed with a considerable amount of strictness. The work that is set before no persons, in the Providence of God, at the present day, makes it quite impossible, however, for those who have to do it to fast every day for six weeks until evening, or even to take one meal only in the day. And the ordinary mode of living is so restrained among religious persons, that such a custom would soon reduce them to an invalid condition, in which they could not do their duty properly in the station of life to which God has called them, whether in the world or in the sanctuary. And although it may seem, at first, that men ought to be able to fast in the nineteenth century as strictly as they did in the sixteenth, the twelfth, or the third, yet it should be remembered that the continuous labour of life was unknown to the great majority of persons in ancient days, as it is at the present time in the Eastern Church and in Southern Europe; and that the quantity and quality of the food which forms a full meal is only equivalent to what would have been an extremely spare one until comparatively modern days.

The problem which the modern Christian has to solve, then, in this matter, is that of so reconciling the duty of fasting in Lent, and at other times ordered by the Church, with the duty of properly accomplishing the work which God has set him to do, that he may fulfil both duties as a faithful servant of God.

It is impossible to lay down any general law as to the amount of abstinence from food which is thus compatible with modern duties; nor can any one, except a person possessed of much physiological acumen, determine what is to be the rule for another. But the general rules may be laid down, [1] that it is possible for all to diminish in some degree the quantity of their food on fasting-days without harm resulting; [2] that many can safely abstain altogether from animal food for some days in the Lenten season; [3] that food should be taken on fasting-days as a necessity, and its quality so regulated that it shall not be a luxury; [4] that all can deny themselves delicacies on fast-days which may be very properly used at other times.

In the first Homily on fasting the objects of this discipline of the body are well stated thus: [1] "To chastise the flesh that it be not too wanton, but tamed and brought in subjection to the spirit." [2] "That the spirit may be more fervent and earnest in prayer." [3] "That our fast be a testimony and witness with us before God, of our humble submission to His high Majesty." Finally, it may be remarked, that as the changed habits of life have diminished our capacity for abstaining from food for long periods, so they have increased our opportunities of sacrificing our pleasures by abstinence from luxuries. "Theatres, balls, private parties, novel-reading, mere ornamental pursuits, unnecessary delicacies, sumptuous costure,—these are things which may well be selected as the subjects of our abstinence, if, in Lent, or in our general life, we desire to adopt a stricter Christian habit than is commonly necessary." [Illust's Directories Pastoral, p. 136.] From time so saved many an hour can be gained in which to attend the Divine Service of the Church day by day, to use extra private devotions, and to engage in works of charity.

§ Ash Wednesday.

The ancient ecclesiastical name given to the first day of Lent is Caput Januarii, and the popular name of Ash-Wednesday has been acquired by it from the custom of blessing ashes made from the palms distributed on the Palm Sunday of the preceding year, and signing the cross with them on the heads.
WHEN ye fast, be not as the hypocrites, of a
sad countenance: for they disfigure their
faces, that they may appear unto men to fast.
Verily I say unto you, They have their reward.
But thou, when thou fastest, anoint thine head,
and wash thy face, that thou appear not unto
men to fast, but unto thy Father. Which is in
secret; and thy Father, Which seeth in secret,
shall reward thee openly. Lay not up for your-
selves treasures upon earth, where moth and rust
doth corrupt, and where thieves break through and
and steal: but lay up for yourselves treasures in
heaven, where neither moth nor rust doth cor-
rupt, and where thieves do not break through
nor steal: for where your treasure is, there will
your heart be also.

THE FIRST SUNDAY IN LENT.


Lord, Who for our sake didst fast forty
days and forty nights: Give us grace to
use such abstinence, that our flesh being
subdued to the spirit, we may ever obey Thy
godly motions in righteousness and true holiness,
to Thy honour and glory, Who livest and reignest
with the Father and the Holy Ghost, one God,
world without end. Amen.

THE COLLECT.

Dominica I, Quadragesima.  [Innocent.]

O Lord, Who for our sake didst fast forty
days and forty nights; Give us grace to
use such abstinence, that our flesh being
subdued to the spirit, we may ever obey Thy
godly motions in righteousness and true holiness,
to Thy honour and glory, Who livest and reignest
with the Father and the Holy Ghost, one God,
world without end. Amen.

THE EPISTLE.  2 Cor. vi. 1-10.

But of this thing command, that no man
use you for evil: but as the minister of God,
especially, the minster of Christ, even in
all things sheweth and sheweth a well-done.
And this I say, because I am full of thrift
and am labouring, and am in my estate
against God not a little. Now having cast
myself upon the grace of God, I have not
thought to know any thing, save Jesus Christ.
The rest is a infallible. But one thing I know,
that Christ Jesus is the Lord. And now
I see clearly; therefore, I knew nothing
of that which I knew. But I am not under
the law, but under grace. For this cause
command, that they do not hinder thee to do
any thing by which thou art able.

THE FIRST SUNDAY IN LENT.

Although the Sundays in Lent are not to be observed as
fast-days, the devotional tone given to them is carefully
assimilated to that of the season; and a constant memorial
of it is kept up by the use of the Ash-Wednesday Collect after
that of the week on Sundays as well as weekdays. The
ancient Use contained Collects for Mondays, Wednesdays,
and Fridays in Lent. The Collect for this Sunday has not been traced to any
ancient source; but as it contains the first allusion to fasting,
it may possibly come down from that distant time when Lent
began on this day or the day following, instead of on Ash-
Wednesday. In the ancient Use the Collect for this Sunday
was, "O God, Who dost cleanse Thy Church by the yearly
observance of Lent; grant unto Thy family that what it
strives to obtain from Thee by abstinence, the same it may
perform in good works, through our Lord Jesus Christ."
The Gospel of the day sets forth the Lord Jesus perfecting
His sympathy with our nature by undergoing temptation:
and the first words of the Epistle point to the effi-
cacious power of that Temptation for the rescue from
the Temptation of all who are tempted. Our Blessed Lord, as the
Originator of a new spiritual nature which was to take the
place of that lost by Adam, went through a similar trial to
that of Adam; and that He might have perfect sympathy
also with us who are open to the assaults of the Evil One,
He was tempted like as we are." This representative char-
acter of Christ's Temptation is observable in the three forms
which it took. [1] "Command these stones that they be

1. Bless the Lord, O Lord, hast mercy upon all men, and
hasten nothing that Thou hast made: hiding Thy face from
their sins because of their penitence, and sparing them because
Thou art the Lord our God. Ps. 87. Be merciful unto me, O
God, be merciful unto me, for my soul trusteth in Thee. Glory be.

THE FIRST SUNDAY IN LENT.

Although the Sundays in Lent are not to be observed as
fast-days, the devotional tone given to them is carefully
assimilated to that of the season; and a constant memorial
of it is kept up by the use of the Ash-Wednesday Collect after
that of the week on Sundays as well as weekdays. The
ancient Use contained Collects for Mondays, Wednesdays,
and Fridays in Lent. The Collect for this Sunday has not been traced to any
ancient source; but as it contains the first allusion to fasting,
it may possibly come down from that distant time when Lent
began on this day or the day following, instead of on Ash-
Wednesday. In the ancient Use the Collect for this Sunday
was, "O God, Who dost cleanse Thy Church by the yearly
observance of Lent; grant unto Thy family that what it
strives to obtain from Thee by abstinence, the same it may
perform in good works, through our Lord Jesus Christ."
The Gospel of the day sets forth the Lord Jesus perfecting
His sympathy with our nature by undergoing temptation:
and the first words of the Epistle point to the effi-
cacious power of that Temptation for the rescue from
the Temptation of all who are tempted. Our Blessed Lord, as the
Originator of a new spiritual nature which was to take the
place of that lost by Adam, went through a similar trial to
that of Adam; and that He might have perfect sympathy
also with us who are open to the assaults of the Evil One,
He was tempted like as we are." This representative char-
acter of Christ's Temptation is observable in the three forms
which it took. [1] "Command these stones that they be
him. It is written again, Thou shalt not tempt the Lord thy God. Again, the devil taketh Him up into an exceeding high mountain, and showeth Him all the kingdoms of the world, and the glory of them; and saith unto Him, All these things will I give Thee, if Thou wilt fall down and worship me. Then saith Jesus unto him, Get thee hence, Satan; for it is written, Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and Him only shalt thou serve. Then the devil leaveth Him, and behold, angels came and ministered unto Him.

**THE SECOND SUNDAY IN LENT.**

**THE COLLECT.**

ALMIGHTY God, Who seest that we have no power of ourselves to help ourselves; Keep us both outwardly in our bodies, and inwardly in our souls, that we may be defended from all adversities which may happen to the body, and from all evil thoughts which may assault and hurt the soul, through JESUS CHRIST our Lord. Amen.

We beseech you, brethren, and exhort you by the Lord Jesus, that as ye have received of us how ye ought to walk, and to please God, so ye would abound more and more. For ye know what commandments we gave you by the Lord Jesus. For this is the will of God, even your sanctification, that ye should abstain from fornication; that every one of you should know how to possess his vessel in sanctification and honour; not in the lust of concupiscence, made bread," was a parallel to that temptation of the senses which was laid before our first parents when they were invited to eat of the tree whose fruit had been forbidden by God. And in this primary temptation of sense all others are represented. But He Who fed five thousand by a miracle after one day's fasting, will not work a miracle to feed Himself after a fast of forty days: nor will He rise above the proper level of His human nature in His struggle with the enemy, because His time is not yet come. [2] "If Thou be the Son of God, cast Thyself down," was a temptation to make a preposterous and unnecessary display of His Divine Power, similar to the intellectual temptation act before our first parents, "Ye shall be as gods." The substance of it was, Can God do this? The answer was, "Thou shalt not tempt the Lord thy God." [3] The first Adam was tempted to covet the gift of a Divine Intelligence, "Ye shall be as gods, knowing good and evil;" and though God had given him sovereignty over the world in His own way, by a delegated authority, to seek it in another way, by the possession of Omniscience. So the third and strongest temptation offered to Him Who came to draw all men unto Him by His lifting up was contained in the offer—doubtless one that could have been, in its way, realized—"All these things will I give Thee." These three forms of temptation are comprehensive types of all that the Tempter has to offer—sensual temptations, the seductions of vanity and pride, and the desire to go beyond God's will. Thus the ancient formula, which includes all sin under the three heads, "the world, the flesh, and the Devil," is strictly in keeping with the view of sin which is given to us in the Fall of the first, and the Victory of the Second Adam: and as we acknowledge ourselves to be sinners through our origin from the one, so we may see the full force of the prayer to the other, "By Thy Temptation, good Lord, deliver us," and seek spiritual strength in all times of spiritual danger by becoming "fellow-workers with Him " through the grace of God.

The week which begins with the first Sunday in Lent is one of the Ember weeks, the following Sunday being the canonical day for Ordinations.

---

1 It is observable that Simon Magus, who pretend to be divine, met his death in an attempt to display his power in this very manner.

2 S. B. D. Greg. Deut. i. xvi. 35.

3 Rom. iv. 4-8. [Reminisce,]

**ORATIO.**

DEUS, Qui conspictis omni nos virtute desitutis, interius exteriusque custodi; ut ab omnibus adversitatibus muniamur in corpore, et a pravis cogitationibus mundamur in mente. Per Dominum nostrum.

**THE EPISTLE.** 1 Thess. iv. 1-8.

even as the Gentiles which know not God; that no man go beyond and defraud his brother in any matter; because that the Lord is the avenger of all such, as we also have forewarned you, and testified. For God hath not called us unto uncleanness, but unto holiness. He therefore that despiseth despiseth not man, but God, Who hath also given unto us His HOLY SPIRIT.

**INTERIOR.**—He hath called upon Me, and I will hear him. I will deliver him and bring him to honour: with long life will I satisfy him. Ps. Whoso dwelleth under the defence of the Most High shall abide under the shadow of the Almighty. Glory be.

**THE SECOND SUNDAY IN LENT.**

Our Lord's triumph in His own Person over Satan is followed up on this Sunday by a narrative of one of those cases in which He exhibited the same power for the good of others. "Grievously vexed with a devil" is a phrase which seems to point to an utter subjugation of the poor victim so afflicted to the power of the Evil One; and in that subjugation physical and mental evil were doubtless combined. He Who, having been tempted, was now able to succour them that are tempted, manifested even at this early stage of His career the full effect of His will alone, so that without the use of any apparent means or any visible act, He caused the Evil One to give up his power over the afflicted, and in answer to the urgent prayer of the mother, "her daughter was made whole from that very hour." There is, doubtless, a connection between the fact told in the Gospel and the exhortation of the Epistle, the epithet designating the evil spirits who possessed their victims, and that by which St. Paul designates impurity, being the same; and several pieces of evidence pointing to extreme impurity of life as one result of possession. The Collect is moulded in the same lines of thought, acknowledging the power of the Tempter to assault the soul by evil thoughts, and our own inability to prevail against such assaults without the aid of Him by Whom the Tempter was, and is overcome. The note of the day and week, therefore, so far as Lent looks to discipline, is a call to the subjugation of the sensual part of our nature by earnest prayer for a participation in the power of Him Who was tempted, and yet came out of His temptation without sin, that He might succour others in His strength.

**INTERIOR.**—Call to remembrance, O Lord, Thy tender mercies; and Thy loving-kindnesses, which have been ever of old. Let not our enemies triumph over us. Deliver us, O God of Israel, out of all our troubles. Ps. Unto Thee, O Lord, will I lift up my soul: my God, I have put my trust in Thee, let me not be confounded. Glory be.
Jesus went thence, and departed into the coast of Tyre and Sidon. And behold, a woman of Canaan came out of the same coasts, and cried unto Him, saying, Have mercy on me, O Lord; Thou Son of David, my daughter is grievously vexed with a devil. But He answered not a word. And His disciples besought Him, saying, Send her away; for she crieth after us. But He answered and said, I am not sent, but unto the lost sheep of the house of Israel. Then came she and worshipped Him, saying, Lord, help me. But He answered and said, It is not meet to take the children's bread, and to cast it to dogs. And she said, Truth, Lord; yet the dogs eat of the crumbs which fall from their master's table. Then Jesus answered and said unto her, O woman, great is thy faith: be it unto thee even as thou wilt. And her daughter was made whole from that very hour.


THE COLLECT.

We beseech Thee, Almighty God, look upon the hearty desires of Thy humble servants, and stretch forth the right hand of Thy Majesty to be our defence against all our enemies, through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

THE EPISODE.

Be ye therefore followers of God, as dear children; and walk in love, as Christ also hath loved us, and hath given Himself for us, an offering and a sacrifice to God for a sweet-smelling savour. But fornication, and all uncleanness, or covetousness, let it not be once named amongst you, as becometh saints; neither filthiness, nor foolish talking, nor jesting, which are not convenient; but rather giving of thanks: for this ye know, that no whoremonger, nor unclean person, nor covetous man, who is an idolater, hath any inheritance in the kingdom of Christ, and of God. Let no man deceive you with vain words: for because of these things cometh the wrath of God upon the children of disobedience.

THE THIRD SUNDAY IN LENT.

The dangerous sympathy which exists between human nature and evil is set forth on this Sunday with fearful intensity of expression. Our Lord had cast out another of those evil spirits which were permitted in His time to exercise their utmost power over men, that His glory might be shewn in overcoming them; and some of those who witnessed the occurrence, finding no other way of accounting for it, attributed it to “Beelzebub, the prince of the devils.” This foolish and wicked way of accounting for the marvel our Lord met by two arguments. [1] Satan would not act against himself; [2] If Satan cast out Satan, then “the children” of the Jews, i.e. the Apostles, to whom “the devils were subject” through Christ’s name, could only have cast them out by the same evil power. In the parallel passage, Matt. x. 31, He also goes on to shew how this wicked accusation was in danger of becoming the unpardonable sin; the Jews, in reality, calling the saving work of the Holy Spirit a “soul-destroying” work, that of the Destroyer of souls. Then the Lord declared that it is He alone Who can cast out Satan; He being stronger than the strong Evil One. From His words we may deduce the truth that all driving out of the Evil One is the work of Christ, as all sin is ultimately the work of the Enemy. He is the Stronger than the strong Who drives evil from our nature, by purifying that nature in His own holy and immaculate Person; from each individual by the work of the same Person through the grace given in sacraments; and His power extends over every form of Satan’s power, physical or mental infirmity, or spiritual disease. This personal power of Christ is illustrated by the words of St. Paul, “O wretched man that I am,” through this power of Satan over me, “Who shall deliver me?” “I thank God, through Jesus Christ our Lord.” After this comes that awful truth respecting reprobation which illustrates so fearfully the abiding sympathy of our nature with evil, and the intensification of Satan’s power through every unresisted submission to the influence of it. This was spoken first of the generation of Jews among whom our Lord had come, and has its application to later times in the falling away of churches into heresy and worldliness. Satan was driven out from every position which he had taken up as soon as Christ appeared for the purpose of opposing him. But the sympathies of the nation were towards evil, and after their rejection of Christ and His Apostles their spiritual condition became far worse than it was even in our Lord’s time when He called them a “generation of vipers.” The vanquished strong man returned, and the horrors of sin among the Jews between our Lord’s Ascension and the final destruction of Jerusalem,—the hardness of heart, the blindness, the cruelty,—were never exceeded. It is probable that the away of Mahometanism in the East and in India is a return of the “strong man armed,” with “seven others more wicked than himself,” to nations among whom the Church had been received as a cleansing and garnishing power for a time, but was afterwards rejected when the new unbelief aroused old sympathies with evil. The application of the same truth to individuals is obvious. The sense of Satan’s power was so strong in the early Church as to lead it to make exorcism an invariable preliminary of baptism. Every act of penitence is a kind of exorcism, and every Absolution is the conquest of Satan by Christ, but unless the swept and garnished soul is preoccupied with good, evil will return to it. In all Lenten discipline, therefore, the occupation of the soul by the sevenfold gifts of the Spirit is the true bar to the entrance of the seven evil spirits, and works of mercy will guard against the dangers and deadly sins to which insincere devotion makes it liable.

INTROIT.—Mine eyes are ever looking unto the Lord; for
The Fourth Sunday in Lent.

GRANT, we beseech Thee, Almighty God, that we, who for our evil deeds do worthily deserve to be punished, by the comfort of Thy grace may mercifully be relieved; through our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ. Amen.

Tell me, ye that desire to be under the law, do ye not hear the law? For it is written, that Abraham had two sons, the one by a bondmaid, the other by a free-woman. But he who was of the bond-woman was born after the flesh; but he of the free-woman by promise, Which

He shall pluck my feet out of the net. Turn Thee unto me and have mercy upon me; for I am desolate and in misery. Ps. Unto Thee, O Lord, will I lift up my soul; my God, I have put my trust in Thee, O let me not be confounded. Glory be.

MID-LENT, or REFRESHMENT SUNDAY.

This day has been called Dominica Reflectionis from a very ancient period, no doubt from the Gospel in which our Lord is set forth as feeding the five thousand by a miracle in the wilderness. It has at some times been observed as a day of greater festivity than was permitted on any other Sunday in Lent; and the Mi-Carême of the French Church still gives an illustration of this usage. In Rome also, the "Golden Rose" is blessed on this day, and presented by the Pope to some distinguished person who is considered to have done good service to the Church in the past year; and the ceremony is accompanied by festive observances which make Mid-Lent Sunday conspicuously different from the others of the season. The "comfort" of the Collect, the "free Jerusalem" springing out of the bondage of Sinai of the Epistle, and the Feast in the midst of the wilderness, all point the same way; as also does the ancient Officium or Introit.

The miracle which gives point to this Sunday exhibits our Lord as refreshing men literally by the operation of His Providence, and mystically as their spiritual Refresher.

[1] From the literal point of view the miracle was stupendous, and well calculated to shew that the Providence of Him "by Whom all things were made" is able to take care of those whom He loves. Cornelius & Lapide, calculating from the Roman price of a loaf weighing from 8 to 10 ounces, concludes that the 200 pence named would have purchased 2000 such loaves. The average price of bread in England is 1$d., a pound, at which rate the same money would purchase about 914 pounds, a quantity not very far from this estimate. This weight of bread distributed among 5000 persons only would give not quite three ounces to each, about as much as is ordinarily eaten as an accompaniment to other food at dinner. But St. Matthew (xv. 21) says that there were "women and children," besides "about five thousand men;" and if these are reckoned at only 5000 more, the quantity of bread provided for each by the 200 pence would have been only 11 1/4 ounces, literally "a little," as stated by Philip, and quite insufficient for satisfying a hungry person. But the actual quantity of bread present was much less than two hundred pounds weight, being only such a quantity as a lad could carry, five barley loaves (perhaps ten or twelve pounds in weight altogether), and in that case enough to give a piece of bread of eight or ten grains weight to each person. When Elisha's servant said of "twenty leaves of barley and full ears of corn in the husk thereof," "What, should I set this before an hundred men?" it is no wonder that the servitor of Christ should say any of the five barley loaves, "But what are these among so many" as ten thousand men, women, and children? Yet in the course of subdivision this small quantity of bread increased so as to be sufficient for a full meal; the persons so satisfied being evidently in a fasting, and therefore hungry condition. For such a full meal sixteen ounces of bread is not much, but 10,000 pounds of bread amounts to four and a half tons weight, a vast quantity, apparently a thousandfold exceeding that from which it originated. Such a calculation magnifies the miracle in appearance, yet it would have been as much an act of Divine power to have increased the bread twofold as a thousandfold; and acts of Divine power equally stupendous are daily being wrought around us by the loving-kindness of our Creator.

[2] The mystical meaning of the miracle is shown by the course of the several acts recorded in the eleventh verse of the Gospel; and they are plainly of an Eucharistic character.

---

1 The first Lesson at Evensong is Genesis xxxiii., which ends with the refreshment of his brethren by Joseph, who was, in so many particulars, a type of our blessed Lord.
things are an allegory; for these are the two
covenants; the one from the mount Sinai, which
gendereth to bondage, which is Agar. For this
Agar is mount Sinai in Arabia, and answereth to
Jerusalem which now is, and is in bondage with her
children. But Jerusalem which is above is free;
which is the mother of us all. For it is
written, Rejoice, thou barren that bearest not;
break forth and cry, thou that travailest not:
for the desolate hath many children than
she which hath an husband. Now we, brethren,
as Isaac was, are the children of promise. But
as then he that was born after the flesh
persecuted him that was born after the Spirit; even
so is it now. Nevertheless, what saith the
Scripture? Cast out the bond-woman and her son;
for the son of the bond-woman shall not be heir
with the son of the free-woman. So then, brethren,
we are not children of the bond-woman, but of
the free.

**THE GOSPEL.** S. John vi. 1-14.

Jesus went over the sea of Galilee, which
is the sea of Tiberias. And a great multitude
followed Him, because they saw His miracles
which He did on them that were diseased. And
Jesus went up into a mountain, and there He set
with His disciples. And the Passover, a feast of
the Jews, was nigh. When Jesus then lift up
His eyes, and saw a great company come unto Him,
He saith unto Philip, Whence shall we buy bread,
that these may eat? (And this He said to prove
him; for He Himself knew what He would do.)
Philip answered Him, Two hundred penny-worth
of bread is not sufficient for them, that every one
of them may take a little. One of His disciples,
Andrew, Simon Peter's brother, saith unto Him,
There is a lad here, which hath five barley-loaves,
and two small fishes; but what are they among
so many? And Jesus said, Make the men sit
down. Now there was much grass in the place.
So the men sat down, in number about five,
thousand. And Jesus took the loaves, and when
He had given thanks He distributed to the disciples,
and the disciples to them that were set down;
and likewise of the fishes as much as they would.
When they were filled, He said unto His disciples,
Gather up the fragments that remain, that nothing
be lost. Therefore they gathered them together,
and filled twelve baskets with the fragments
of the five barley-loaves, which remained over
and above unto them that had eaten. Then those
men, when they had seen the miracle that Jesus
did, said, This is a truth that Prophets that
should come into the world.

**THE FIFTH SUNDAY IN LENT.**

_Dominica in Passione Domini._ [Indica.]

**ORATIO.**

Quo sumus omnipotens Dei, familiam
Tuam propitiis requie; ut Te largiente
regatur in corpore et Te servante
custodiat in mente. Per.

**THE COLLECT.**

We beseech Thee, Almighty God, mercifully
to look upon Thy people; that by Thy
great goodness they may be governed and
preserved evermore, both in body and soul, through
Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

The name of Passion Sunday has been given to the second
Sunday before Good Friday from time immemorial, because
on that day the Lord began to make open predictions of His
coming sufferings. Those sufferings also begin now to be

1 In TAYLOR'S Postle (p. 6, 1450) the order of the Sundays is, Third Sun-
day in Lent, Mid-Lent Sunday, Passion Sunday, Palm Sunday, Easter Day.
CHRIST being come an High Priest of good things to come, by a greater and more perfect tabernacle, not made with hands; that is to say, not of this building; neither by the blood of goats and calves; but by His own blood He entered in once into the holy place, having obtained eternal redemption for us. For if the blood of bulls and of goats, and the ashes of an heifer sprinkling the unclean, sanctifieth unto the purifying of the flesh; how much more shall the blood of Christ, Who, through the eternal Spirit, offered Himself without spot to God, purge your conscience from dead works to serve the living God? And for this cause He is the Mediator of the new testament, that by means of death, for the redemption of the transgressions that were under the first testament, they which are called might receive the promise of eternal inheritance.

JESUS said,] Which of you convinceth Me of sin? and if I say the truth, why do ye not believe Me? He that is of God heareth God's words; ye therefore hear them not, because ye are not of God. Then answered the Jews, and said unto Him, Say we not well, that Thou art a Samaritan, and hast a devil? JESUS answered, I have not a devil; but I honour My Father, and ye do dishonour Me. And I seek not Mine own glory; there is One that seeketh and judgeth. Verily, verily, I say unto you, If a man keep My saying, he shall never see death. Then said the Jews unto Him, Now we know that Thou hast a devil: Abraham is dead, and the prophets; and Thou sayest, If a man keep My saying, he shall never taste of death. Art Thou greater than our father Abraham, which is dead; and the prophets are dead: whom maketh Thou Thyself? JESUS answered, If I honour Myself, My honour is nothing; it is My Father that honoureth Me, of Whom ye say, that He is your God; yet ye have not known Him; but I know Him: and if I should say, I know Him not, I shall be a liar like unto you; but I know Him, and keep His saying. Your father Abraham rejoiced to see My day, and he saw it, and was glad. Then said the Jews unto Him, Thou art not yet fifty years old, and hast Thou seen Abraham? JESUS said unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, before Abraham was, I am. Then took they up stones to cast at Him: but JESUS hid Himself, and went out of the temple.

THE COLLECT.

Almighty and everlasting God, Who, of Thy tender love towards mankind, hast sent Thy Son our Saviour Jesus Christ, to take upon Him our flesh, and to suffer death upon the cross, that all mankind should follow the example of His great humility; Mercifully grant that we may both follow the example of His patience, and also be made partakers of His resurrection; through the same Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

Palm Sunday.

The last week of Lent has ever been observed by Christians as a time of special solemnity; and from the awfully important events which occurred in the last week of our Lord's life, which it represents to us, it has been called, from primitive times, the Great Week and the Holy Week. During this period there was, as early as the days of St. Chrysostom, a general cessation of business among the Christian part of the people; fasting was observed with greater strictness than in the other weeks of Lent, and special acts of mercy and charity were engaged in by all, the Emperors (when they had become Christian) setting an official example by ceremonies of which our Royal Maundy is a relic.

The first day of the Holy Week is called Indulgance Sunday in the Lectionary of St. Jerome, and in many other later writers. This name has been explained by a custom of the Christian Emperors, who used to set prisoners free and close all courts of law during Holy Week. But it seems to have been in use before this practice originated, which was not earlier than the end of the fourth century. It has also been supposed to be connected with the reconciliation of penitents. In the Sacramentary of St. Gregory there is the phrase, "Per quern nobis indulgentia largitum," in the proper preface for this day, and "ut indulgentiam percipere mercarium," in the Collect for Tuesday; from which it may be inferred that the name Indulgance Sunday (and Indulgance Week) originally pointed to our Lord's work of redemption, and His great love in going forward willingly on this day to meet His sufferings. The day is also called Hosanna Sunday in some parts of Europe and the East.

But a far more common name is that by which it is familiarly known to us, that of Palm Sunday. It is called Dominica in palmis in the Sacramentary of St. Gregory, and Dominica in palmis olivarum in that of St. Ambrose, and in the former there is a plain reference to the ceremony of branch-bearing as one then in use, as well as to the act of the Jews which originally gave the name to the Sunday. The words are in the Benediction of the people: "May Almighty God grant unto you, that as ye present yourselves before Him with branches of palms and of other trees, so after your departure from this life ye may appear to before Him with the fruit of good works and the palm of victory." In the Ambrosian rite it is not so clear that the ceremony was then in use; but St. Chrysostom mentions the shaking of the palm-branches [σταυρὸς ῥαβδόν] as one of the customs of the day in one of his sermons for the Great Week.

In the ancient English Church the Benediction of the Palms took place before the beginning of the Holy Communion. First an Acolyte read Exod. xxv. 27—xvi. 10, the narrative of Israel's encamping by the twelve wells and threescore and
The Sunday next before Easter.

**The Epistle.** Phil. ii. 5-11.

Let this mind be in you, which was also in Christ Jesus:

Who, being in the form of God, thought it not robbery to be equal with God; but made Himself of no reputation, and took upon Him the form of a servant, and was in the likeness of men: and being found in fashion as a man, He humbled Himself, and became obedient unto death, even the death of the cross. Wherefore God also hath highly exalted Him, and given Him a Name which is above every name; that at the Name of Jesus every knee should bow, of things in heaven, and things in earth, and things under the earth; and that every tongue should confess that Jesus Christ is Lord, to the glory of God the Father.

**The Gospel.** S. Matt. xxvii. 5-54.

When the morning was come, all the chief priests and elders of the people took counsel against Jesus, to put Him to death. And when they had bound Him, they led Him away, and delivered Him to Pontius Pilate the governor. Then Judas, which had betrayed Him, when he saw that He was condemned, repented himself, and brought again the thirty pieces of silver to the chief priests and elders, saying, I have sinned, in that I have betrayed the innocent blood. And they said, What is that to us? see thou to that. And he cast down the pieces of silver in the temple, and departed, and went and hanged himself. And the chief priests took the silver pieces, and said, It is not lawful for to put them into the treasury, because it is the price of blood. And they took counsel, and bought with them the potter’s field, to bury strangers in. Wherefore that field was called, The field of blood, unto this day. (Then was fulfilled that which was spoken by Jeremiah the prophet, saying, And they took the thirty pieces of silver, the price of Him that was valued, Whom they of the children of Israel did value, and gave them for the potter’s field, as the Lord appointed me.) And Jesus stood before the governor; and the governor asked Him, saying, Art Thou the King of the Jews? And Jesus said unto him, Thou sayest. And when He was accused of the chief priests and elders, He answered nothing. Then said Pilate unto Him, Hearest Thou not how many things they witness against Thee? And He answered him to never a word, insomuch that the governor marvelled greatly. Now at that ten palm-trees of Elime. Then a Deacon read St. John xii. 12-19, the account of our Lord’s triumphal entry. After this the palm, yew, or willow branches being laid upon the Altar, the Priest (vested in a red silk cope) pronounced an exorcism and a blessing over them, which were followed by four Collects. A procession then passed round the Church, singing Anthems, and distributing the branches; after which began the celebration of the Holy Eucharist. The custom is still represented in some places by decking the Church with willow-branches on Palm Sunday; and almost everywhere by the country-people retaining them in their hands as they walk out in the afternoon.

On this day the Church has always begun to set before God and men the Gospel account of the Passion of our Lord. In the Lectionary of St. Jerome, and in the ancient Missals of the Church of England, St. Matthew’s narrative, or “The Passion according to St. Matthew,” was fixed for the Gospel on Palm Sunday, that of St. Mark on Tuesday, that of St. Luke on Wednesday, and that of St. John on Good Friday. Until 1661 the 26th and 27th chapters of St. Matthew were still read for the Gospel on Palm Sunday, and the 18th and 19th of St. John on Good Friday; but a marginal note in Sarum’s writing is appended to both these days in the Durham book, directing the first chapter to be left out in each case, because it is appointed to be read in the Second Lesson. The distinguishing characteristic of this day in the last week of our Lord’s life is not represented in any of the Scriptures for the day, which are altogether occupied with our Lord’s Passion. This arises from the change made in 1549, when the service for the Benediction of the Palms was set aside (in which this characteristic of the day was fully commemorated), and only the Ancient Mass of the day (which was commemorative of the Passion) retained. This oversight is to be regretted, as there is clearly a connection between the usage of palm-bearing and the Divine ritual, both of Sinal and the New Jerusalem. One of God’s commands to the Jews was, “Ye shall take you on the first day the boughs of goodly trees, branches of palm-trees, and the boughs of thick trees, and willows of the brook; and ye shall rejoice before the Lord your God seven days.” (Lev. xxiii. 40.) And in the Revelation St. John writes, “After this I beheld, and, lo, a great multitude, which no man could number, of all

1. The Passion was said in a very remarkable manner, and is printed accordingly in the Salisbury Missal. Instead of the whole being said by the Gospellist, it was apportioned among three persons, apparently choirmen. Those words which were spoken by the Jews or the disciples had the letter a’ prefixed, and were directed to be sung or said [cantari aut promunari] by an alto voice; the words of our Lord were marked “b,” and to be sung by a bass voice; those of the Evangelist “c,” to be sung by a tenor [medi]. This singular custom was observed in reading the Passion from each of the four Evangelists; and is still kept up abroad.
robe. And when they had platted a crown of thorns they put it upon His head, and a reed in His right hand; and they bowed the knee before Him, and mocked Him, saying, Hail, King of the Jews. And they spit upon Him, and took the reed, and smote Him on the head. And after that they had mocked Him they took the robe off from Him, and put His own raiment on Him, and led Him away to crucify Him. And as they came out they found a man of Cyrene, Simon by name; him they compelled to bear His cross. And when they were come unto a place called Golgotha, that is to say, a place of a skull, they gave Him vinegar to drink mingled with gall: and when He had tasted thereof, He would not drink. And they crucified Him, and parted His garments, casting lots: that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet, They parted My garments among them, and upon My vesture did they cast lots. And sitting down they watched Him there; and set up over His head His accusation written, THIS IS JESUS THE KING OF THE JEWS. Then were there two thieves crucified with Him; one on the right hand, and another on the left. And they that passed by reviled Him, wagging Their heads, and saying, Thou hast destroyed the temple, and buildest it in three days, say Thyself: if Thou be the Son of God, come down from the cross. Likewise also the chief priests mocking Him, with the scribes and elders, said, He saved others, Himself He cannot save: if He be the King of Israel, let Him now come down from the cross, and we will believe Him. He trusted in God; let Him deliver Him now, if He will have Him: for He said, I am the Son of God. The thieves also, which were crucified with Him, cast the same in His teeth. Now from the sixth hour there was darkness over all the land unto the ninth hour. And about the ninth hour Jesus cried with a loud voice, saying, Eli, Eli, lama sabachthani? that is to say, My God, My God, why hast Thou forsaken Me? Some of them that stood there, when they heard that said, said, This Man calleth Elias. And straightway one of them ran, and took a sponge, and filled it with vinegar, and put it on a reed, and gave Him to drink. The rest said, Let be, lest we say whether Elias will come to save Him. Jesus, when He had cried again with a loud voice, yielded up the ghost. And behold, the vail of the temple was rent in twain from the top to the bottom, and the earth did quake, and the rocks rent, and the graves were opened, and many bodies of saints which slept arose, and came out of the graves after His resurrection, and went into the holy city, and appeared unto many. Now when the centurion, and they that were with him, watching Jesus, saw the earthquake, and those things that were done, they feared greatly, saying, Truly this was the Son of God.

WHO is this that cometh from Edom, with dyed garments from Bozrah? this is glorious in His apparel, travelling in the greatness of His strength? I that speak in righteousness, mighty to save. Whencefore art Thou red in Thine apparel, and Thy garments like him that treadeth in the wine-fat? I have trodden the wine-press alone, and of the people there was none with Me: for I will tread them in Mine anger, and trample them in My fury, and their blood shall be sprinkled upon My garments, and I will stain all My raiment. For the day of vengeance is in Mine heart, and the year of My redemption is come. And I looked, and there was none to help; and I wondered that there was none to uphold: therefore Mine own arm brought salvation unto Me, and My fury it upheld Me. And I will tread down the people in Mine anger, and make them drunk in My fury, and I will bring down their strength to the earth. I will mention the loving-kindnesses of the Lord, and the praises of the Lord, according to all that the Lord hath bestowed on us, and the great goodness toward the house of Israel, which He hath bestowed on them, according to His mercies, and according to the multitude of His loving-kindnesses. For He said, Surely they are My people, children that will not lie: so He was their Saviour. In all their affliction He was afflicted, and the Angel of His Presence saved them: in His love, and in His pity, He redeemed them, and He bare them, and carried them all the days of old. But they rebelled, and vexed His Holy Spirit; therefore He was turned to be their enemy, and He fought against them. Then He remembered the days of old, Moses and His people, saying, Where is He that brought them up out of the sea with the shepherd of His flock? where is He that put His Holy Spirit within him? that led them by the right hand of Moses, with His glorious arm, dividing the water before them, to make Himself an everlasting Name? that led them through the deep as an horse in the wilderness, that they should not stumble? As a beast goeth down into the valley, the (SR. of the Lord caused Him to rest: so

MIDDAY IN HOLY WEEK. The distinctive memorial of this day is the act of our Blessed Lord in destroying the barren fig-tree. Having left Jerusalem in the evening of Palm Sunday and retired to Bethany, He returned to the city in the morning, and on His way He was hungry; and seeing a fig-tree afar off, having leaves, He came, if haply He might find anything thereon; and when He came to it, He found nothing but leaves: for
didst Thou lead Thy people, to make Thyself a glorious Name. Look down from heaven, and behold from the habitation of Thy holiness, and of Thy glory: where is Thy zeal, and Thy strength, the sounding of Thy bowels, and of Thy mercies towards me? Are they restrained? Doubtless Thou dost thine own will: therefore hast not we been restrained. And the rest of us, and Israel acknowledge us not: Thon, O Lord, art our Father, and Redeemer, Thy Name is from everlasting. O Lord, why hast Thou made us to err from Thy ways? and hardened our heart from Thy fear? Return for Thy servants' sake, the tribes of Thine inheritance.

The people of Thy holiness have possessed it but a little while: our adversaries have trodden down Thy sanctuary: alas, that is Thine: Thou never barest rule over them; they were not called by Thy Name.

**THE GOSPEL.** S. Mark xiv. 1-72.

After two days was the feast of the Passover, and of unleavened bread: and the chief priests and the scribes sought how they might take Him by craft, and put Him to death. But they said, Not on the feast-day, lest there be an uproar of the people. And being in Bethany, in the house of Simon the leper, as He sat at meat, there came a woman having an alabaster box of ointment of spikenard, very precious; and she brake the box, and poured it on His head. And there were some that had indignation within themselves, and said, Why was this waste of the(156,185),(260,200)

the time of figs was not yet. And Jesus answered and said unto it, “No man eat fruit of thee hereafter for ever.” [St. Mark xi. 14.] From thence He went to the Temple, and cleansed it from the presence of those who carried the merchandise into the very house of God. Both actions are compared by ritualistic commentators to that separation of the garment from the subjacent waters out of which the earth was spring, and which took place on the second day of the week of the Creation. As the Almighty Creator separated the waters above from the waters beneath, so the righteous Judge of all the earth separates the barren tree from the fruitful the house of prayer from the house of covetousness and dishonesty. Thus He foreshadowed the result of His Passion, by which the latter days of the Lord would be severed from the former days of the world; and His final judgment, in which the evil, and those who have been unfruitful in good works, will be altogether cast out of His Kingdom.

*INTER.-* Plead Thou my cause, O Lord, with them that strive with me; and fight Thou against them that fight against me. Lay hand upon the shield and buckler, and stand up to help me: Ps. Bring forth the spear, and stop the way against them that persecute me.
Tuesday before Easter.

And He cometh and findeth them sleeping, and saith unto Peter, Simon, sleep thou not here also? Watch ye and pray, lest ye enter into temptation: the spirit truly is ready, but the flesh is weak. And again He went away, and prayed, and spake the same words. And when He returned, He found them asleep again, for their eyes were heavy; neither wist they what to answer Him. And He cometh the third time, and saith unto them, Sleep on now, and take your rest; it is enough, the hour is come; behold, the Son of Man is betrayed into the hands of sinners. Rise up, let us go, lo, he that betrayeth Me is at hand. And immediately, while He yet spake, cometh Judas, one of the twelve, and with him a great multitude with swords and staves, from the chief priests, and the scribes, and the elders. And he that betrayed Him had given them a token, saying, Whomsoever I shall kiss, that same is He; take Him, and lead Him away safely. And as soon as he was come he goeth straightway to Him, and saith, Master, Master; and kissed Him. And they laid their hands on Him, and took Him. And one of them that stood by drew a sword, and smote a servant of the high priest, and cut off his ear. And Jesus answered, and said unto them, Are ye come out, as against a thief, with swords and with staves, to take Me? I was daily with you in the temple teaching, and ye took Me not: but the Scriptures must be fulfilled. And they all forsook Him, and fled. And there followed Him a certain young man, having a linen cloth cast about his naked body; and the young men laid hold on him: and he left the linen cloth, and fled from them naked. And they took Jesus away to the high priest: and with him were assembled all the chief priests, and the elders, and the scribes. And Peter followed Him afar off, even into the palace of the high priest; and he sat with the servants, and warmed himself at the fire. And the chief priests and all the counsel sought for witness against Jesus to put Him to death; and found none. For many bare false witness against Him, but their witness agreed not together. And there arose certain, and bare false witness against Him, saying, We heard Him say, I will destroy this temple that is made with hands, and within three days I will build another made without hands. But neither so did their witness agree together. And the high priest stood up in the midst, and asked Jesus, saying, Answrest Thou nothing? what is it which these witness against Thee? But He held His peace, and answered nothing. Again the high priest asked Him, and said unto Him, Art Thou the Christ, the Son of the Blessed? And Jesus said, I am; and ye shall see the Son of Man sitting on the right hand of power, and coming in the clouds of heaven. Then the high priest rent his clothes, and saith, What need we any further witnesses? ye have heard the blasphemy: what think ye? And they all condemned Him to be guilty of death. And some began to spit on Him, and to cover His face, and to buffet Him, and to say unto Him, Prophesy: and the servants did strike Him with the palms of their hands. And as Peter was beneath in the palace there cometh one of the maidies of the high priest; and when she saw Peter warming himself she looked upon him, and said, And thou also wast with Jesus of Nazareth. But he denied, saying, I know not, neither understand I what thou sayest. And he went out into the porch; and the cock crew. And a maid said him again, and began to say to them that stood by, This is one of them. And he denied it again. And a little after, they that stood by said again to Peter, Surely thou art one of them; for thou art a Galilean, and thy speech agreeth thereto. But he began to curse and to swear, saying, I know not this Man of Whom ye speak. And the second time the cock crew. And Peter called to mind the word that Jesus said unto him, Before the cock crew twice, thou shalt deny Me thrice. And when he thought thereon, he wept.

The Lord God hath opened Mine ear, and I was not rebellious, neither turned away back. I gave My back to the smiters, and My cheeks to them that plucked off the hair: I hid not My face from shame and spitting. For the Lord God will help Me, therefore shall I not be confounded: therefore have I set My face like a flint, and I know that I shall not be ashamed. He is near that justifieth Me; who will contend with Me? Let us stand together; who is Mine adversary? let him come near to Me. Behold, the Lord God will help Me; who is he that endeavoured to entangle Him into some discourse which could be made the ground of an accusation against Him. Our Lord pronounced the eight woes, and then departed from the Temple to speak nearly His last words to the Jews in the parables of the Ten Virgins, the Talents, and the Sheep and the Goats. The latest public event of the day appears to be that recorded in St. John xii. 28-30, when in reply to the prayer, Father, glorify Thy name, there came a voice from heaven saying, I have both glorified it, and will glorify it again. After this voice our Lord spoke of His lifting up upon the Cross. He then gave His final words of public warning. Yet a little while is the Light with you. Walk while ye have the Light, lest darkness come upon you: for he that walketh in darkness knoweth not whither he goeth. While ye have light, believe in the Light, that ye may be the children of light. [St. John xii. 35, 36. As soon as these words
And straightway in the morning the chief priests held a consultation with the elders, and scribes, and the whole council, and bound Jesus, and carried Him away, and delivered Him to Pilate. And Pilate asked Him, Art Thou the King of the Jews? And He answering said unto Him, Thou sayest it. And the chief priests accused Him of many things: but He answered nothing. And Pilate asked Him again, saying, Answerest Thou nothing? behold how many things they witness against Thee. But Jesus yet answered nothing so that Pilate marvelled. Now at that feast he released unto them one prisoner, whomsoever they desired. And there was one named Barabbas, which had bound with them that had made insurrection with him, who had committed murder in the insurrection. And the multitude cried, saying, Barabbas, Barabbas, release unto us Jesus the Nazarene. The reason of Pilate desireth to release unto them Jesus: and they cried out again, Crucify Him. Then Pilate said unto them, Why, what evil hath He done? and they cried out more exceedingly, Crucify Him. And so Pilate, willing to content the people, released Barabbas unto them, and delivered Jesus, when he had scourged him, to be crucified. And the soldiers led Him away into the hall, called Praetorium; and they called together the whole band. And they clothed Him with purple, and platted a crown of thorns, and put it about His head: and began to salute Him, Hail, King of the Jews. And they smote Him on the head with a reed, and did spit upon Him, and bowing their knees worshipped Him. And when they had mocked Him they took off the purple from Him, and put His own clothes on Him, and led Him out to crucify Him. And they compel one Simon a Cyrenian, who passed by, coming out of the country, the father of Alexander and Rufus, to bear His cross. And they brought Him unto the place Golgotha, which is, being interpreted, The place of a skull. And they gave Him to drink mingled with myrrh: but He received it not. And when they had crucified Him they parted His garments, casting lots upon them, what every man should take. And it was the third hour, and they crucified Him. And the superscription of His accusation was written over, THE KING OF THE JEWS. And with Him they crucify two thieves, the one on His right hand, and the other on His left. And the scripture was fulfilled, which saith, And He was numbered with the transgressors. And they that passed by railed on Him, wagging their heads, and saying, Ah, Thou that destroyest the temple, and buildest it in three days, save Thyself, and come down from the cross. Likewise also the chief priests mocking said among themselves, with the scribes, He saved others; Himself He cannot save. Let Christ the King of Israel descend now from the cross, that we may see and believe. And they that were crucified with Him reviled Him. And when the sixth hour was come, there was darkness over the whole land until the ninth hour. And at the ninth hour Jesus cried with a loud voice, saying, Eloi, Eloi, lamma sabachthani? which is, being interpreted, My God, My God, why hast Thou forsaken Me? And some of them that stood by, when they heard it, said, Behold, He calleth Elias. And one ran and filled a sponge full of vinegar, and put it on a reed, and gave Him to drink, saying, Let alone; let us see whether Elias will come to take Him down. And Jesus cried with a loud voice, and gave up the ghost. And the vail of the temple was rent in twain from the top to the bottom. And when the centurion, which stood over against Him, saw that He so cried out, and gave up the ghost, he said, Truly this Man was the Son of God.

WEDNESDAY BEFORE EASTER.

WHERE a testament is, there must also of necessity be the death of the testator: for a testament is of force after men are dead;

otherwise it is of no strength at all whilst the testator liveth. Whereupon, neither the first testament was dedicated without blood: for when

Jesus Christ, in Whom is our salvation, life, and resurrection; by Whom also we are ransomed and saved, Is., God be merciful unto us, and bless us, and lift up the light of His countenance upon us, and be merciful unto us.

WEDNESDAY IN HOLY WEEK.

The fourth day of the Holy Week marks the actual beginning of the events which reached their climax on Good Friday,
Moses had spoken every precept to all the people, according to the law, he took the blood of calves and of goats, with water, and scarlet wool, and hyssop, and sprinkled both the book, and all the people, saying, This is the blood of the testament, which God hath enjoined unto you. Moreover, he sprinkled with blood both the tabernacle, and all the vessels of the ministry. And almost all things are by the law purged with blood; and without shedding of blood is no remission.

It was therefore necessary that the patterns of things in the heavens should be purged with these; but the heavenly things themselves with better sacrifices than these. For Christ is not entered into the holy places made with hands, which are the figures of the true, but into heaven itself, now to appear in the presence of God for us; nor yet that He should offer Himself often, as the high priest entereth into the holy place every year with blood of others: for then must He often have suffered since the foundation of the world; but now once in the end of the world hath He appeared to put away sin by the sacrifice of Himself. And as it is appointed unto men once to die, but after this the judgement: so Christ was once offered to bear the sins of many; and unto them that look for Him shall He appear the second time without sin unto salvation.

NAY, the feast of unleavened bread drew nigh, which is called the Passover. And the chief priests and scribes sought how they might kill Him; for they feared the people. Then entered Satan into Judas surnamed Iscariot, being of the number of the twelve. And he went his way, and communed with the chief priests and captains, how he might betray Him unto them. And they were glad, and covenanted to give him money. And he promised, and sought opportunity to betray Him unto them in the absence of the multitude. Then came the day of unleavened bread, when the passover must be killed. And He sent Peter and John, saying, Go and prepare us the passover, that we may eat. And they said unto Him, Where wilt Thou that we prepare? And He said unto them, Behold, when ye are entered into the city, there shall a man meet you, bearing a pitcher of water; follow him into the house where he entereth in. And ye shall say unto the good-man of the house, the Master saith unto thee, Where is the guest chamber, where I shall eat the passover with My disciples? And he shall shew you a large upper-room furnished; there make ready. And they went, and found as He had said unto them: and they made ready the passover. And when the hour was come He sat down, and the twelve Apostles with Him. And He said unto them, With desire I have desired to eat this passover with you before I suffer: for I say unto you, I will not any more eat thereof, until it be fulfilled in the Kingdom of God. And He took the cup, and gave thanks, and said, Take this, and divide it among yourselves. For I say unto you, I will not drink of the fruit of the vine, until the Kingdom of God shall come. And He took bread, and gave thanks, and brake it, and gave unto them, saying, This is My Body, which is given for you: this do in remembrance of Me. Likewise also the cup after supper, saying, This cup is the new testament in My Blood, which is shed for you. But behold, the hand of him that betrayeth Me is with Me on the table. And truly the Son of Man goeth as it was determined; but woe unto that man by whom He is betrayed. And they began to enquire among themselves, which of them it was that should do this thing. And there was also a strife among them, which of them should be accounted the greatest. And He said unto them, The kings of the Gentiles exercise lordship over them, and they that exercise authority upon them are called benefactors. But ye shall not be so: but he that is greatest among you, let him be as the younger; and he that is chief, as he that doth serve. For whether is greater, he that sitteth at meat, or he that serveth? is it not he that sitteth at meat? but I am among you as He that serveth. Ye are they which have continued with Me in My temptations. And I appoint unto you a kingdom, as My Father hath appointed unto Me that ye may eat and drink at My table in My kingdom, and sit on thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Israel. And the Lord said, Simon, Simon, behold, Satan hath desired to have you, that he

\[\text{THE GOSPEL.} \quad \text{S. Luke xxi. 1-71.}\]

\[\text{S. B. D.}\quad \text{Exegetical. Matt. xx. 66.}\]

the conspiracy of the Sanhedrim, and the agreement between them and Judas; on account of which it is always reckoned the day of the Betrayal. Among the ancient Offices of the Church of England for Holy Week there was one called 

Te Deum, which was used late in the evening of this and the two succeeding days; and was, doubtless, a relic of the ancient night-watchings which accompanied the fastings of this week, and especially the last four days of it, in primitive times. The ceremony from which the distinctive name of the Office was derived consisted of the gradual extinction of lights one by one until the Church was left in darkness; when this significant memorial of the Crucifixion was heightened in its terrible solemnity by the singing of the fifty-first Psalm, the solemn that is said in the Communion Service. 

It was on this and the following day that our Blessed Lord gave to His Apostles those instructions and encencouragement which are recorded in the thirteenth and four following chapters of St. John's Gospel. They are given, it is probable, only in the form of a summary, yet even in that form they provide the Church with a solid foundation of doctrine respecting the Continuing Presence of her Lord, and her true unity through union with Him. The day seems to have been spent in the retirement of Bethany; and was concluded by another festival, held at the house of Simon the Leper, when His head was anointed by a woman whose name is not given [St. Matt. xxvi. 6-13], as His feet had been on the Sabbath evening by Mary. This festival ended our Lord's intercourse with the family of Lazarus, the next being spent with His Apostles alone.

INTROIT.—At the Name of Jesus every knee shall bow, of things in heaven, and things in earth, and things under the earth. Because the Lord having become obedient unto death, even the death of the Cross; therefore Jesus Christ is Lord, to the glory of God the Father. Ps. O Lord, hearken to my prayer, and let my cry come unto Thee.
may sift you as wheat; but I have prayed for thee, that thy faith fail not; and when thou art converted, strengthen thy brethren. And he said unto him, Lord, I am ready to go with Thee both into prison and to death. And He said, I tell thee, Peter, the cock shall not crow this day, before that thou shalt thrice deny that thou knowest Me. And He said unto them, When I sent you without purse, and scrip, and shoes, lacked ye any thing? And they said, Nothing. Then said He unto them, But now, he that hath a purse, let him take it, and likewise his scrip; and he that hath no sword, let him sell his garment, and buy one. For I say unto you, That this that is written must yet be accomplished in Me, And He was reckoned among the transgressors: for the things concerning Me have an end. And they said, Lord, behold, here are two swords. And He said unto them, It is enough. And He came out, and went, as He was wont, to the mount of Olives, and His disciples also followed Him. And when He was at the place, He said unto them, Pray, that ye enter not into temptation. And He was withdrawn from them about a stone's cast, and kneeled down and prayed, saying, Father, if Thou be willing, remove this cup from Me: nevertheless, not My will, but Thine be done. And there appeared an angel unto Him from heaven, strengthening Him. And being in an agony, He prayed more earnestly; and His sweat was as it were great drops of blood falling down to the ground. And when He rose up from prayer, and was come to His disciples, He found them sleeping for sorrow, and said unto them, Why sleep ye? rise and pray, lest ye enter into temptation. And while He yet spake, behold, a multitude, and he that was called Judas, one of the twelve, went before them, and drew near unto Jesus to kiss Him. But Jesus said unto him, Judas, betrayest thou the Son of Man with a kiss? When they which were about Him saw what would follow, they said unto Him, Lord, shall we smite with the sword? And one of them smote the servant of the high priest, and cut off his right ear. And Jesus answered and said, Suffer ye thus far. And He touched his ear, and healed him. Then Jesus said unto the chief priests, and captains of the temple, and the elders who were come to Him, Be ye come out as against a thief, with swords and staves? When I was daily with you in the temple, ye stretched forth no hands against Me: but this is your hour, and the power of darkness. Then took they Him, and led Him, and brought Him into the high priest's house: and Peter followed afar off. And when they had kindled a fire in the midst of the hall, and were set down together, Peter sat down among them. But a certain maid beheld him, as he sat by the fire, and earnestly looked upon him, and said, This man was also with Him. And he denied Him, saying, Woman, I know Him not. And after a little while another saw him, and said, Thou art also of them. And Peter said, Man, I am not. And about the space of one hour after, another confidently affirmed, saying, Of a truth this fellow also was with Him; for he is a Galilean. And Peter said, Man, I know not what thou sayest. And immediately, while he yet spake, the cock crew. And the Lord turned, and looked upon Peter; and Peter remembered the word of the Lord, how He had said unto him, Before the cock crew, thou shalt deny Me thrice. And Peter went out, and wept bitterly. And the men that held Jesus mocked Him, and smote Him. And when they had blindfolded Him, they struck Him on the face, and asked him, saying, Prophesy, who is it that smote Thee? And many other things blasphemously spake they against Him. And as soon as it was day, the elders of the people, and the chief priests, and the scribes, came together, and led Him into their council, saying, Art Thou the Christ? tell us. And He said unto them, If I tell you, ye will not believe: and if I also ask you, ye will not answer Me, nor let Me go. Hereafter shall the Son of Man sit on the right hand of the power of God. Then said they all, Art Thou then the Son of God? And He said unto them, Ye say that I am. And they said, What need we any further witness? for we ourselves have heard of His own mouth.

THURSDAY BEFORE EASTER.

Peria V. in Cena Domini [vel, Hebdomada Sancta].

THE EPISTLE. 1 Cor. xi. 17-34.

In this that I declare unto you, I praise you not; that ye come together not for the better, but for the worse. For first of all, when ye came together in the church, I hear that there be divisions among you, and I partly believe it. For there must be also heresies, pattern which He had shown them,—as the sacramental bond of the Love which He had commanded. The day has also been called Feria mysteriorum, Lavapedia, and 

MAUNDY THURSDAY.

The fifth day of Holy Week was honoured by the Institution of the Holy Eucharist, and the name by which it has been known has almost always been derived from the distinguishing feature of the day. As early as the time of St. Augustine [Ep. lv. or cviii. ad Jnarn.] it is called Dies Cena Domini; and in later times Natalis Eucharistiae, or Natalis Calicis. The English name of Maundy Thursday also points to the same holy event, being a vernacular corruption of the Latin Manoleti; the day when our Lord commanded His disciples to love one another as He had loved them, to wash one another's feet in token of that love, and above all to "Do This."—that is, to celebrate the Holy Eucharist after the

1 The name Maundy is supposed by some to be derived from "manor," a lodging such as beggars were accustomed to carry, or "manard," to bet. Another popular name was "Shove Thursday," and this was used by Cranmer in his reply to the Devonshire rebels. [Stevens' Cranmer, ii. 506, Eng. Hist. Soc., ed.]
among you, that they which are approved may be made manifest among you. When ye come together therefore into one place, this is not to eat the Lord's supper: for in eating every one taketh before his own supper; and one is hungry, and another is drunken. What, have ye not houses to eat and to drink in? or despise ye the church of God, and shame them that have not! What shall I say to you? shall I praise you in this? I praise you not. For I have received of the Lord that which also I delivered unto you, That the Lord Jesus, the same night in which He was betrayed, took bread; and when He had given thanks, He brake it, and said, Take, eat; this is My Body, which is broken for you: this do in remembrance of Me. After the same manner also He took the cup, when He had supped, saying, This cup is the new testament in My Blood: this do ye, as oft as ye drink it, in remembrance of Me. For as often as ye eat this commanded them to follow His example not unnaturally led to a belief that the usage was in some manner and degree binding upon their successors. In later ages, however, the Church of England has considered the commandment to follow our Lord's example in that particular, as one which is not of a perpetual obligation; while "Do this in remembrance of Me," is one the unceasing obligation of which has never been doubted. Our Lord did, in fact, take a local and temporary custom, and use it as a practical exposition of His extreme humility, according to His words, "I am among you as He that serveth," intensified as they are by St. Peter's remonstrance. "Thou shalt never wash my feet." At His hands the act had doubtless a sacramental efficacy, such as followed every touch of His holy Person when It came in contact with those who had had faith to receive His blessing. But the command with which He accompanied the act related to the humility and love symbolized by it, and did not entail a repetition of it by the Apostles or the Church of later ages, under circumstances in which the customs of a country or of a period had ceased to recognize the literal act as a necessity of social life. As a symbolical usage the Church has however always, in some parts of the world, retained the custom of washing the feet of the poor on Maundy Thursday, Sovereigns, Bishops, and Clergy thus marking their obligation to follow their Saviour in humility and love for His poor. It was continued by our English Sovereigns until the latter part of the seventeenth century, and by the Archbishops of York on their behalf until the middle of the last century. The ceremony formed part of a service, which is still represented (though in an altered form) by the "Royal Maundy" office, and was connected with special acts of almsgiving on the part of the Sovereign, which are likewise retain'd. In the ancient Offices of the Church of England there were several special observances on this day. First (after the hour of Nones) came the reconciliation of penitents, a custom handed down from primitive days. The Holy Communion was celebrated at the same time, with Vespers, and there

throughout all Jewry, beginning from Galilee to this place. When Pilate heard of Galilee, he asked whether the Man were a Galilean. And as soon as he knew that He belonged unto Herod's jurisdiction, he sent Him to Herod, who himself also was at Jerusalem at that time. And when Herod saw Jesus He was exceeding glad; for he was desirous to see Him of a long season, because he had heard many things of Him; and he hoped to have seen some miracle done by Him. Then he questioned with Him in

of Ones) came the reconciliation of penitents, a custom handed down from primitive days. The Holy Communion was celebrated at the same time, with Vespers, and there

blessed be he that considereth the poor and needy: the Lord shall deliver him in the time of trouble.—Ps. xl. 1.

Blessed be the Lord, for ever: prepare ye his way in the wilderness, and his kingdom in the ends of the earth.—Ps. lxi. 9.

Who is that cometh from Edom, that is glorious in His apparel, travelling in the greatness of His strength? I that speak in righteousness, mighty to save.—Isa. lx. 1.

O Lord, grant the Queen a long life, that her years may endure throughout all generations.—Ps. cx. 1.

And she shall dwell before God for ever: prepare ye his way in the wilderness, and his kingdom in the ends of the earth.—Ps. lxi. 9.

As for her enemies, they shall be cut off: they shall be cut off before the Lord, the King of glory.—Ps. cv. 18.

O Sovereign, the Lord of the world, we acknowledge that Thine is the greatness, and the power, and the glory, and the victory, and the majesty: for all that is in the heaven and in the earth is Thine. This is the kingdom, O Lord, and Thou art exalted as head above all: both riches and honour come of Thee, and Thou reignest over all. In Thy hand is power and might, and in Thy hand it is to make great, and to give strength unto all. Now therefore, our God, we thank Thee and praise Thy glorious name, that Thou hast not only bestowed greatness and majesty upon our Sovereign Lady Queen Victoria, but hast given her a heart also to take compassion on them that are beneath her, and shew mercy upon the poor and needy. Accept, most gracious God, of this tribute, which she pays unto Thee, the Giver of all good things, and make her still more fruitful and abundant in these, and in all other good works, that by mercy and truth she may be preserved, and her throne upheld by mercy. And stir up the hearts of all those who have now been partakers of her bounty,
Thursday before Easter.

many words; but He answered him nothing. And the chief priests and scribes stood and vehemently accused Him. And Herod with his men of war set Him at nought, and mocked Him, and arrayed Him in a gorgeous robe, and sent Him again to Pilate. And the same day Pilate and Herod were made friends together; for before they were at enmity between themselves. And Pilate, when he had called together the chief priests, and the rulers, and the people, said unto them, Ye have brought this Man unto me, as one that perverteth the people: and behold, I, having examined Him before you, have found no fault in this Man touching those things whereof ye accuse Him: No, nor yet Herod: for I sent you to him; and lo, nothing worthy of death is done unto Him. I will therefore chastise Him, and release Him. For of necessity he must release one unto them at the feast. And they cried out all at once, saying, Away with this Man, and release unto us Barab- bas. (who for sedition and for murder, was cast into prison.) Pilate therefore, willing to release Jesus, spake again to them. But they cried, saying, Crucify Him, crucify Him. And he said unto them the third time, Why, what evil hath He done? I have found no cause of death in Him: I will therefore chastise Him, and let Him go. And they were instant with loud voices, requiring that He might be crucified: and the voices of them and of the chief priests prevailed. And Pilate gave sentence that it should be as they required. And he released Barab- bas unto them; and when they had desired; but he delivered Jesus to their will. And as they led Him away, they had held upon one Simon a Cyrenian, coming out of the country, and on him they laid the cross, that he might bear it after Jesus. And there followed Him a great company of people, and of women, which also bewailed and lamented Him. But Jesus, turning unto them, said, Daughters of Jerusalem, weep not for Me, but weep for yourselves, and for your children. For behold, the days are coming, in the which they shall say, Blessed are the barren, and the womans that never bare, and the paps which never suck. Then shall they begin to say to the mountains, Fall on us; and to the hills, Cover us. For if they do these things in a green tree, what shall be done in the dry? And there were also two other, malefactors, led with Him to be put to death. And when they were come to the place which is called Calvary, there they crucified Him; and the malefactors, one on the right hand, and the other on the left. Then said Jesus, Father, forgive them, for they know not what they do. And they parted His raiment, and cast lots. And the people stood beholding; and the rulers also with them derided Him, saying, He saved others; let Him save Himself, if He be Christ, the chosen of God. And the soldiers also mocked Him, coming to Him, and offering Him vinegar, and saying, If Thou be the King of the Jews, save Thyself. And a superscription also was written over Him in letters of Greek, and Latin, and Hebrew, THIS IS THE KING OF THE JEWS. And one of the malefactors, which were hanged, railed on Him, saying, If Thou be Christ, save Thyself, and us. But the other answering rebuked him, saying, Dost thou not fear God, seeing thou art in the same condemnation? And we indeed justly; for we receive the due reward of our deeds, but this Man hath done nothing amiss. And he said unto Jesus, Lord, remember

was a special reservation, the Rubric being, "Ponuntur a sub- diacens tres hostiae ad consecracionem: quaram duae reservatur in crassitum, una ad perceipientem sacrisce: reliqua ut sancta lavationem percipiendum." In the meantime the pillars were washed with wine and water, and the Mystery cere- monies performed, two clergy of the highest rank present watching the proceedings from the steps of the choir. The Rubric in the Salisbury Missal regulating these ceremonies to be truly thankful unto Thee for it, and both to bless and praise Thee continually for setting up such a pleasing picture to our eyes, and also to put us in remembrance that Thou wouldst reward her charity with a long and prosperous reign in this world, and with a heavenly kingdom in the world to come; through Jesus Christ our Lord and only Saviour. Amen.

Most blessed God, Who art good and most good and taken pleasure in those that fear Thee and make Thee glory, look down from Heaven, the throne of Thy glory, upon us Thy servants here prostrated before Thee, who thankfully acknowledge that we have not yet that which we have received from Thee, and therefore can give Thee nothing but what is Thine own. Fill our hearts, we beseech Thee, with the lively sense of Thy fatherly goodness, which hath bestowed so many benefits upon us that we are not able to number them, and likewise given us to understand the happiness of doing good with them; and assist us with the power of the holy Spirit, that we may be faithful stewards of Thy manifold gifts and graces, following the steps of our Lord and Master Christ, Whom Thou hast sent into the world, to be a pattern to us of bountiful goodness; unto which we pray Thee to quicken us by the consideration that we are not strongers and squanderers as our fathers were, our days on the earth being as a shadow, and there is no abiding: That so nothing may tempt us to be high- minded, nor trust in uncertain riches, but in Thee, the living God, Who givest us all things richly to enjoy, that we may do good, and be rich in good works, ready to communicate, willing to give up in store for ourselves a good foundation for the time to come, that we may lay hold on eternal life. And we most humbly beseech Thee, in a special manner to bless Her Majesty, whom Thou hast set over us: keep this ever in the thoughts of her heart, to endeavour to do much good with the power which Thou hast given her, and thereby magnify the sight of all the people of these Realms, and bestowed upon her such royal majesty as hath been seen in any other woman. All which we beg for the sake of Jesus Christ, our most blessed Lord and Saviour, to whom with Thee and the Holy Ghost be all honour and glory, world without end. Amen.

Thence follows the Prayer for the Green, and so on to the end.

begins, "Post prandium 1 convenienti clerici ad coelestiam, ad altaria abhinc; et ad mandatum faciendum; et ad comple- terion discendum." While the pellievium was going on, the Mass was said, Deo piissimo, Et resurrexit, quoniam propter 2 immaculati, et Auslèe hoc, omnes gratus, were sung; the Antiphon to Deo piissimo being "Mandatum novum do nobis: ut quæ potestate tine" (rather than "the ceremony took its name. At the conclusion a sermon was preached, and then a "loving cup" (called "caritasit potum" in the Rubric) was passed round to all who had taken part in its performance. The whole ended with this Collect: "Adesto qussumus, Domine, officio servitutis nostre; et quia Tu pedes lavas dignatus es Tuis discipulis; ne despicias operam manuum Thuum, que nobis retinendas mandasti: sed suum exterroris tuum animantium coepit corponit; sic et dominorum nostrorum interiora mundaturis peccatis, quod Ipse prestante digiteri Qui cum Deo Patre et Spiritu Sancto vivas et regnas Deus. Amen." A vestige of this ceremony is still retained in the Chapel Royal, the Bishop who acts as Almoner, and his assistants, being girded with linen towels during the distribution of the Alms.

Munday Thursday is also the day on which the Christen anointing oil has been consecrated from time immemorial, and in all parts of the Church throughout the world. In the Eastern Church the Holy Sacrament to be reserved for the sick in the ensuing year is also consecrated on this day, the one element being saturated with oil, being kept up in store for ourselves a good foundation for the time to come, that we may lay hold on eternal life. And we most humbly beseech Thee, in a special manner to bless Her Majesty, whom Thou hast set over us: keep this ever in the thoughts of her heart, to endeavour to do much good with the power which Thou hast given her, and thereby magnify the sight of all the people of these Realms, and bestowed upon her such royal majesty as hath been seen in any other woman. All which we beg for the sake of Jesus Christ, our most blessed Lord and Saviour, to whom with Thee and the Holy Ghost be all honour and glory, world without end. Amen.

Thence follows the Prayer for the Green, and so on to the end.

INTRODT.—We ought to glory in the Cross of our Lord Jesus

1 As early as St. Augustine's time there appear to have been two celebrated on this day, "huius in saeculo Eucharistiae datum, in parte prædicatorum, ad vesperam præceptorium." [Ann. Ep. 118.]
ms when Thou comest into Thy kingdom. And Jesus said unto him, Verily I say unto thee, To-day shalt thou be with Me in paradise. And it was about the sixth hour: and there was a darkness over all the earth until the ninth hour. And the sun was darkened, and the vail of the temple was rent in the midst. And when Jesus had cried with a loud voice, He said, Father, into Thy hands I commend My spirit: and having said thus, He gave up the ghost. Now when the centurion saw what was done, he glorified God, saying, Certainly this was a righteous man. And all the people that came together to that sight, beholding the things that were done, smote their breasts, and returned. And all His acquaintance, and the women that followed Him from Galilee, stood afar off, beholding these things.

GOOD FRIDAY.

**THE COLLECTS.**

**ALMIGHTY God,** we beseech Thee graciously to behold this Thy family, for which our Lord Jesus Christ was contented to be betrayed, and given up into the hands of wicked men, and to suffer death upon the cross, Who now liveth and reigneth with Thee and the Holy Ghost, ever one God, world without end. Amen.

**ALMIGHTY** and everlasting God, by Whose Spirit the whole body of the Church is governed and sanctified: Receive our supplications and prayers, which we offer before Thee for all estates of men in Thy holy Church, that every member of the same, in his vocation and ministry, may truly and godly serve Thee; through our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ. Amen.

**MERCIFUL God,** Who hast made all men, and hastest nothing that Thou hast made, nor wouldest the death of a sinner, but rather that he should be converted and live: Have mercy upon all Jews, Turks, Infidels, and Heretics, and take from them all ignorance, hardness of heart, slowness of understanding, hardness of neck, cruelty, oppression of justice, and false pride, and whatsoever else may be contrary to that which God hath commanded in His holy law, and contrary to the salvation promised us in Jesus Christ our Saviour. Amen.

**GOOD FRIDAY.**

**Feria VI. in Die Parsceos.**

[AD COMPLETORIUM. ORATIO.]

Respite quassamus, Domine, super hanc familiam Tuam, pro qua Dominus noster Jesus Christus non dubitavit manibus tradi nocentum, et crucis subire tormentum. Qui Tecum vivit et regnat in unitate.

**UNIVERSIS ORDINIBUS. ORATIO [iii.].**

O NIPOTENS semipiter Deus, Cujus Spiritu totum corpus ecclesiae sanctificatur et regitur; exaudi nos pro universis ordinibus supplicantes; ut gratie Tuae munere ab omnibus Tibi gradibus fidelter serviat. Per Dominum.

In unitate Ejusdem.

**PRO HERETICIS. ORATIO [vii.].**

O NIPOTENS semipiter Deus, Qui salvas omnes homines, et neminem per veri; respice ad animas diabolicas fraudae deceptae, ut omni hereticæ pravitate deposita, errantium corda resipiscant, et ad veritatem Tuæ redent unitatem. Per Dominum.

Christ, in Whom is our salvation, life, and resurrection; by Whom also we are ransomed and saved. Ps. God be merciful unto us, and bless us, and lift up the light of His countenance upon us, and be merciful unto us.

**GOOD FRIDAY.**

This day is not of man’s institution, but was consecrated by our Lord Jesus Christ when He made it the day of His most holy Passion. It is impossible that the anniversary of our Lord’s sufferings could ever have passed by as a common day in those times when the memory of them was yet so recent, and when a daily fellowship in them [Phil. iii. 19; Col. i. 24] was so continually before the eyes of Christians in the martyrdoms of His faithful servants. It is spoken of under the name of the Paschal Day in very early Christian writings [Text. de O.at. xviii.], but in later ages it was chiefly known by the names Πασχαλινῶν, Dies Parsceos, the Day of Preparation, or Dies Dominica Passionis, the Day of our Lord’s Passion. In early English times it was known as Long Friday [Jahn's Conc. 37, A.D. 957, A. Sac. Chron. A.D. 1137], and so it is still called “Long Friday” in Denmark and Sweden: but its present beautiful appellation is the one by which it has now been popularly known for many centuries.

Very soon after midnight our Blessed Lord was betrayed and apprehended; and about day-dawn He was taken before the judicial High Priest Annas, the ceremonial High Priest Caiphas, and the Sanhedrim or great Council of the Jews [St. Matt. xxvi, 64; St. Mark xiv, 62; St. Luke xxi, 70], where He was accused of blasphemy. After that He was sent bound to Pilate, before whom He was charged with treason; and by Pilate sent to Herod as belonging to his jurisdiction. Having been mocked and insulted by Herod, the holy Jesus was sent back by him to the Roman governor, declared innocent of all crime against the state, yet scourged, to please the Jews, and for the same reason sentenced to be crucified. [St. Matt. xxvi, xxvii; St. Mark xv, 14; St. Luke xxi, 1, 21; St. John xviii, 32; xix. 6.] Then He was insulted with the purple robe, and the reed sceptre, and a crown of thorns was made of thorns; was buffeted and spit upon; and afterwards led forth from the Pretorium by the Via Dolorosa to Calvary.

At the third hour [9 a.m., “Tierce”] our Lord, having borne His cross, or a portion of it, until His exhausted Body had fainted under the burden, was nailed to it upon Mount Calvary without Jerusalem, the two thieves being crucified on either side with the intention of adding shame to His sufferings. From the Cross He spoke His last words. As they fastened His limbs upon it He cried, “Father, forgive them; for they know not what they do” [St. Luke xxiii, 34]; when the penitent thief prayed for His remembrance in His Kingdom, He said, “Verily I say unto thee, To-day shalt thou be with Me in paradise.” [St. Luke xxii, 40.] When He beheld His mother and the beloved disciple standing at the foot of His Cross, He said to the one, “Woman, behold thy son,” and to the other, “Behold thy mother.” [St. John xix, 26.] At the sixth hour [Noon, “Sixts”] ensued the darkness and the earthquake; and during the three hours which followed before the return of light, it is supposed that our Lord’s greatest sufferings took place, the veiling of the Father’s Presence, the agony of “being made sin for us,” and of having “laid upon Him the iniquity of us all.” The awful mystery of these three hours was summed up in an ancient Litany, in
Good Friday.

THE law having a shadow of good things to come, and not the very image of the things, can never with those sacrifices, which they offered year by year continually, make the comers thereunto perfect: for they were not able to cleanse the pollutions of the flesh. But this man offered one sacrifice for sins for ever. But this one offering was not such, after He had offered one sacrifice for sins for ever, sat down on the right hand of God; from henceforth expecting till His enemies be made His foot-stool. For by one offering He hath perfected for ever them that are sanctified: Whereof the Holy Ghost also is a witness to us: for after that He had said before, This is the covenant that I will make with them after those days, saith the Lord, I will put My laws into their hearts, and in their minds will I write them; and their sins and iniquities will I remember no more. Now where remission of these is, there is no more offering for sin. Having therefore, brethren, boldness to enter into the holiest by the blood of Jesus, by a new and living way, which He hath consecrated for us, through the vail, that is to say, His flesh; and having an High Priest over the house of God; let us draw near with a true heart, in

Friday such as should help Christians to realize the magnitude of the Sacrifice that He offered, of the sins by which it was made necessary, and of the Mercy which merited Him to offer it. "On the Paschal Day," writes Tertullian [Ad Orat.], "the strict observance of the fast is general, and as it were public, not restricted to those who professed to lead a life of closer devotion than others; works of charity were permitted, even to the extent of the rich ploughing the land of the poor, but no other labor was engaged in on this holy day. In all Churches the Passion of our Lord, as narrated in the Gospels, has ever formed the central subject of the day's meditation and teaching, while psalm and prophecy have been gathered around it in sadder and penitent tones, the more perfectly to represent before God and man the events of this central Day of the world's history. In the ancient services of the Day one was conspicuous, in which the Clergy and people showed their veneration for the atoning work of Christ by ceremonies which acquired the popular name of "weeping to the Cross," in which the image of the Cross was placed in the front of the altar, that they might more thoroughly realize the spirit of penitents "before whose eyes Jesus Christ hath been evidently set forth, crucified among them" [Gal. iii. 1], while they gave Him the lowest adoration of their bodies. During this ceremony of prostration before the Cross, the "Reproaches," followed by the hymns, "Sing, my tongue, the glorious battle," and "The Royal Banner forward," were sung to their well-known ancient and beautiful strains.

1 The popular feeling of reverence towards the Cross never died out. It is illustrated even by the Pilgrim's Progress, in which Christian, standing before "the Image of a Cross," says, "He hath given me rest by His sorrows, and life by His death."
full assurance of faith, having our hearts sprinkled from an evil conscience, and our bodies washed with pure water. Let us hold fast the profession of our faith without wavering; (for He is faithful that promised;) and let us consider one another to provoke unto love, and to good works; not forsaking the assembling of ourselves together, as the manner of some is; but exhorting one another: and so much the more, as ye see the day approaching.

The "Reproaches" are a striking expansion of Micah iii. 3, 4, in which the loving-kindness of the Lord is contrasted with the ingratitude of those whom He came to save, carrying the idea through each step of the Passion. They are sung in the following form:

O My people, what have I done unto thee, and wherein have I wearied thee? answer unto Me. For I brought thee out of the land of Egypt, and thou hast prepared the Cross for My Saviour.

Holy God, Holy and Mighty, Holy and Immortal; have mercy upon us.

I led thee forty years in the wilderness, and fed thee with manna, and brought thee into a goodly land.

Holy God, Holy and Mighty, Holy and Immortal; have mercy upon us.

What more could I have done unto thee that I have not done? I planted thee indeed My choicest Vine, and thou art become bitter unto Me; for thou hast given Me vinegar to drink, and hast pierced the side of thy Saviour.

Holy God, Holy and Mighty, Holy and Immortal; have mercy upon us.

For thy sake did I scourge Egypt with its firstborn, and thou didst deliver up Me to be scourged.

O My people, what have I done unto thee, and wherein have I wearied thee? answer unto Me.

I led thee forth out of Egypt, and drowned Pharaoh in the Red Sea, and thou didst deliver up Me to the chief priests.

O My people, what have I done unto thee, and wherein have I wearied thee? answer unto Me.

I opened the sea before thee, and thou hast opened My side with a spear.

O My people, what have I done unto thee, and wherein have I wearied thee? answer unto Me.

I went before thee to lead thee in a cloudy pillar, and thou didst lead Me into the hall of Pilate.

PILATE therefore took Jesus, and scourged Him. And the soldiers platted a crown of thorns, and put it on His head, and they put on Him a purple robe, and said, Hail, King of the Jews: and they smote Him with their hands. Pilate therefore went forth again, and saith unto them, Behold, I bring Him forth to you, that ye may know that I find no fault in Him. Then came Jesus forth, wearing the crown of thorns, and the purple robe. And Pilate saith unto them, Behold the Man! When the chief priests therefore and officers saw Him, they cried out, saying, Crucify Him, Crucify Him. Pilate saith unto them, Take ye Him, and crucify Him: for I find no fault in Him. The Jews answered him, We have a law, and by our law He ought to die, because He made Himself the Son of God. When Pilate therefore heard that saying, he was the more afraid; and went again into the judgment-hall, and saith unto Jesus, Whence art Thou? But Jesus gave him no answer. Then saith Pilate unto Him, Speakest Thou not unto me? knowest Thou not that I have power to crucify Thee, and have power to release Thee? Jesus answered, Thou couldest have no power at all against Me, except it were given thee from above: therefore he that delivered Me unto thee hath the greater sin. And from thenceforth Pilate sought to release Him: but the Jews cried out, saying, If thou let this Man go, thou art not Caesar's friend: whosoever maketh himself a king speaketh against Caesar. When Pilate therefore heard that saying, he brought Jesus forth, and sat down in the judgement-seat, in a place that is called the Pavement, but in the Hebrew, Gabbatha. And it was the preparation of the passover, and about the sixth hour: and he saith unto the Jews, Behold your King! But they cried out, Away with Him, away with Him, crucify Him. Pilate saith unto them, Shall I crucify your King? The chief priests answered, We have no king but Caesar. Then delivered he Him therefore unto them to be crucified: and they took Jesus, and led Him away. And He, bearing His cross, went forth into a place called the place of a skull, which is called in the Hebrew, Golgotha: where they crucified Him, and two other with Him, on either side one, and Jesus in the midst. And Pilate wrote a title, and put it on the cross; and the writing was, JESUS OF NAZARETH THE KING OF THE JEWS. This title then read many of the Jews: for the place where Jesus was crucified was nigh to the city; and it was written in Hebrew, and Greek, and Latin. Then said the chief priests of the Jews to Pilate, Write not, The King of the Jews; but...
filled a sponge with vinegar, and put it upon his head, and gave up the ghost. The Jews therefore, because it was the preparation, that the bodies should not remain upon the cross on the sabbath-day, (for that sabbath-day was an high day,) besought Pilate that their legs might be broken, and that they might be taken away. Then came the soldiers, and brake the legs of the first, and of the other which was crucified with him. But when they came to Jesus, and saw that He was dead already, they break not His legs. But one of the soldiers with a spear, pierced His side, and forthwith came thereout blood and water. And he that saw it bare record, and his record is true: and he kneweth that he saith true, that ye might believe. For these things were done that the Scripture should be fulfilled, A bone of Him shall not be broken. And again, another Scripture saith, They shall look on Him whom they pierced.

EASTER EVEN.

GRANT, O Lord, that as we are baptized into the death of Thine blessed Son our Saviour Jesus Christ, so by continual mortifying our corrupt affections we may be buried with being found in the Sacramentaries from which our modern Offices are so largely derived: and since it is traceable, on good evidence, as far back as the time of St. Augustine, it seems to represent the practice of the primitive Church. The use of this Office has been general in the Western Church for the greater part of the time of its existence. In the Eastern Church there is no recognition of the Eucharist at all on this day, there being in fact almost a total absence of prayer altogether, the services consisting chiefly of the reading of prophecies and gospels respecting the Passion: and such appears also to be the practice of the ancient Rites. But although this custom may be of primitive origin, it has not been preserved in its primitive form. In the Church of England before the Reformation the practice had grown up of the priest alone receiving on Good Friday the Holy Sacrament which had been consecrated on Maundy Thursday; and this is still the practice of the Latin Church. The Sacramentary of St. Gregory clearly indicates that in the early Church others communicated with him on other days. The Rubric directs, "Cum dixerint Amen, sumit de sanctorum, et ponit in calceum, nihil dicens. Et consuerunt omnes cum silentia, et extrema sunt universa." [Menard's ed. p. 70, comp. pp. 77, 87.] In the tenth century a Canon of the Church of England which enjoining the reservation on Holy Thursday and certain ceremonies to be used on Good Friday, adds respecting the latter day, "Then let him," i.e. the priest, "go to house, and whatsoever else please." [Johnson's Canonia, i. 401.] In fact, Martene proves that Communion of the Laity as well as of the priest on this day was the prevailing custom of the Church until the tenth century at least; and there are strong grounds for believing that the practice continued down to the time of the Reformation.

The exact intention of the English rite is not easy to ascertain. The appointment of an Epistle and Gospel is (under the circumstances in which the Psalter Book was set forth) a prima facie evidence that Communion on Good Friday was intended to supersede the Mass of the Pre-sanctified which had been hitherto used; and Communion was, of course, intended to follow. On the other hand, this was a deviation from the ancient practice of the Church, which was not in accordance with the respect for it shown by those who set forth our first English Prayer Book. Such a deviation can only be accounted for by supposing that strong reasons against reservation were present to the Reformers, but that, at the same time, they did not contemplate depriving the Church of Christ's Sacramental Presence on this Holy Day, and therefore enjoined the ordinary Service with consecration.

The practice of the Church of England since the Reformation certainly seems to have been to celebrate the Holy Communion on this day. On Good Friday in 1564 [March 31] Queen Elizabeth openly thanked one of her preachers in her Chapel for his sermon in defence of the Real Presence, which seems to show that the Holy Eucharist was then celebrated. [Heylin's Ref. ii. 317. Eccl. Hist. Soc. ed.] And in Bishop Andrews' Sermons on the Passion there are allusions to it which put the matter beyond a doubt.

The conclusions that may be drawn are, [1] that the Church of England never intended so far to depart from ancient habits as to be without the Sacramental Presence of Christ on the Day when His Sacrifice is more vividly brought to mind than on any other day in the year: [2] that from the introduction of the un-Catholic custom of Communion by the priest alone, or for some other reason, it was thought best to disuse the Mass of the Pre-sanctified and substitute Communion: [3] that it is a less evil to depart from ancient usage by consecrating on this day than to be without the Sacramental Presence of our Lord.

EASTER EVE.

The day between Good Friday and Easter Day commemorates the Descent of our Blessed Lord's soul into hell, and the rest of His body in the grave. In the Gospel we are told that this Sabbath-day was "an high day" in the Jewish ritual. It was the day when all were to be present before the Lord [Exod. xxv. 17], and when the ashes of the first fruits were to be offered. [Lev. xiii. 10, 11.] In the Christian Church it at once acquired the name of the "Great Sabbath," being so called in the Epistle of the Church of Smyrna respect-
Easter Even.

It is better, if the will of God be so, that ye suffer for well-doing, than for evil-doing. For Christ also hath once suffered for sins, the just for the unjust, that He might bring us to God, being put to death in the flesh, but quickened by the Spirit. By which also He went and preached unto the spirits in prison; which sometime were disobedient, when once the long-suffering of God waited in the days of Noah, while the ark was a preparing; wherein few, that is, eight souls, were saved by water. The like figure whereunto, even baptism, doth also now save us, (not the putting away of the filth of the flesh, but the answer of a good conscience towards God,) by the resurrection of Jesus Christ: Who is gone into heaven, and is on the right hand of God, angels and authorities and powers being made subject unto Him.

**THE EPISTLE.** 1 S. Peter iii. 17-22.

And the angels bearing the good tidings of Jesus' resurrection gathered about the sepulchre, as Christ had before said: and the women were there told, that they should have money to buy sepulchres. And the angel said: Fear not, for I know that you seek Jesus who was crucified. He is not here; for He is risen, as He said. Go tell His disciples, that they may go to My Father, and to me. And while they were going, behold two angels in the road, sitting at the gate of Jerusalem. And they said to them: Why seek ye the living among the dead? They went to the sepulchre, and saw the sepulchre empty, and the gardener sitting at the gate, saying: You seek Jesus who was crucified. He is risen; go to My disciples, and say: He is risen. And when they had heard it, they went and told, according as it was said unto them.


When the even was come, there came a rich man of Arimathea, named Joseph, who also himself was Jesus' disciple. He went to Pilate, and begged the body of Jesus. Then Pilate commanded the body to be delivered. And when Joseph had taken the body, he wrapped it in a clean linen cloth, and laid it in his own new tomb, which he had hewn out in the rock; and he rolled a great stone to the door of the sepulchre, and departed. And there was Mary Magdalene, and the other Mary, sitting over against the sepulchre. Now the next day that followed the day of the preparation, the chief priests and Phariess came together unto Pilate, saying, Sir, we remember that that deceiver said, while He was yet alive, After three days I will rise again. Command therefore that the sepulchre be made sure until the third day, lest His disciples come again, and steal Him away, and say unto the people, He is risen from the dead: so the last error shall be worse than the first. Pilate said unto them, Ye have a watch; go your way, make it as sure as ye can. So they went and made the sepulchre sure, sealing the stone, and setting a watch.

The Vigil of Easter has always been celebrated with much ceremony, even from primitive times. It is mentioned by Tertullian [ad Uxorem, ii. 4] and in the Apostolical constitutions [v. 20] by Eusebius [vi. 9], Lactantius [vii. 19], St. Chrysostom, and St. Jerome. St. Gregory Nazianzen [Orat. xlvi. in Pasch.] speaks of the churches being so lighted up that it seemed like day, and this he refers to as a symbolical usage (in the spirit of the ancient Collect given above), memorializing the glorious illumination brought on the world by the Resurrection of the Son of Righteousness. The services continued until after midnight, to welcome the early dawn of the Resurrection; and also from a tradition (current among the Jews as well) that the second coming of Christ will be in the night of Easter Eve. At a later period, and in the ancient Offices of the English Church, the new fire, the Paschal candle, and the incense, all received Benediction on this day of the Church of the Resurrection in the proceeding year. There has ever been something of festivity gladness in the celebration of Easter Eve, which sets it apart from Lent, notwithstanding the fast still continues. To the disciples it was a day of mourning after an absent Lord; but the Church of the Resurrection sees already the triumph of that Lord over Satan and Death. In the promise of the prophetic words, "I will ransom them from the power of the grave; I will redeem them from death." [Hos. xiii. 14], she sees afar off the dawn of the Resurrection, and already the words sound in her ears, "Your sorrow shall be turned into joy." A celebration of the Holy Communion took place on this day, as on Maundy Thursday, at the time of Vespers; and in the place of the Introit was sung Gloria in Excelsis Deo, with the responses, Et in terra peace habitation, while the bells of the church were ringing in the Joys of Easter. At Milan, "Ad Missam in ecclesia maiore," the announcement of our Lord's Resurrection was thrice made in the words, "Christus Dominus respexit that response thrice followed, "Deo gratias."
EASTER DAY.

In Die Paschae.

CHRIST our Passover is sacrificed for us:
therefore let us keep the feast.

Not with the old leaven, nor with the leaven of
malice and wickedness: but with the un-
leavened bread of sincerity and truth. 1 Cor. v. 7, 8.

CHRIST being raised from the dead dieth no
more: death hath no more dominion over

For in that He died, He died unto sin once:
but in that He liveth, He liveth unto God.

Likewise reckon ye also yourselves to be dead
indeed unto sin: but alive unto God through
Jesus Christ our Lord.

CHRIST is risen from the dead: and become
the First-fruits of them that slept.

For since man came death: by Man came
also the resurrection of the dead.

For as in Adam all die: even so in Christ
shall all be made alive.

1 Cor. xv. 20-23.

Glory be to the Father, and to the Son: and
to the Holy Ghost;

Answer,

As it was in the beginning, is now, and ever
shall be: world without end. Amen.

THE COLLECT.

ALMIGHTY God, Who through Thine only-
begotten Son Jesus Christ hast over-
come death, and opened unto us the gate of

EASTER DAY.

They who went about preaching Jesus and the Resurrection,
and who observed the first day of the week as a con-
tinual memorial of that Resurrection, must have remembered
with vivid and joyous devotion the anniversary of their
Lord's restoration to them. It was kept as the principal
festival of the year, therefore, in the very first age of
the Church, and Easter had become long familiar to all parts of
the Christian world so early as the days of Polycarp and
Anastasius, who had a consultation at Rome in A.D. 168, as to whether
it should be observed according to the reckoning of Jewish
or Gentile Christians. [Irenaeus in Euseb. v. 24.] Eusebius
also records the fact that Melitus, Bishop of Sardis about
the same time, wrote two books on the Paschal festival [Euseb.
v. 26] and Tertullian speaks of it as annually celebrated,
and the most solemn day for Baptism. [De Jejuna, 14; De
Bapt. 10.] Cyprian, in one of his Epistles, mentions the
celebration of Easter solemnities [Lvi.]: and in writers of
later date the festival is constantly referred to as the "most
holy Feast," "the great Day" [Cone. Ancyra vi], the Feast
of Pascha, the Great Lord's Day, and the Queen of Festivals.

The original name of the Festival was one which also
included Good Friday. Ἰσαὰχα, which was derived from the
Aramaic form of the Hebrew name for Passover. This name
was also retained in the Latin: and in the time of Leo the
Great, when the distinction began to be made of the Pascha
Dominica Pascha, and the Pascha Dominica Paschae, Dios Paschae began to be understood chiefly, and soon alone,
of Easter. In England the name was also once familiar,
perhaps derived from the French language, and Easter eggs are
still called "pasque" or "in a corrupt form "pasko"" eggs all
over the North of England. The more familiar name of Easter
is, however, traceable as far back as the time of the Venerable

† Statio et ordo processionis in die Paschae ante
matutinis cum crucis. Pulsatis cannae campanar
antiphona.

COMMUNIO.

PASCHA nostrum immolatus est CHRISTUS:
Alleluia. Itaque epulumur, in ayzinis
sinceratis et veritatis. Alleluia, Alleluia,
Alleluia.

CHRISTUS resurgens ex mortuis jam non
moritur: morte illa ultra non dominabitur.
Quod eunm mortus est, peccata mortuus est
semel: quod autem vivit, vivit Deo. Alleluia,
Alleluia.

DEUS, Qui hodierna die per Unigenitum
Tuam aeternitatis nobis aditum, devicta
morte, reserasti: vota nostra, quae praebendendo

Bede, who derives it from the name of a pagan goddess Eastre,
or Ostera, whose festival happened about the time of the
vernal equinox [De ratione Temporum, xiii.], and was
observed as a time of general sacriences, with a view to a good
harvest. Later, and perhaps more trustworthy, philologists
have derived the word from the old Teutonic eastan, to rise,
and eastand, the Resurrection; and it is significant that the
idea of sunrise is self-evident in the English name of the
festival on which the Sun of Righteousness arose from the
darkness of the grave. The popular name for the day among
Oriental Christians is Αὐγούστα, the Bright Day, in which the
same idea is to be observed. In old English Calendars Easter
is called "the uprising of our Lord," and "the Aenyrising of
our Lord."

The Judaizing habits which caused so much trouble in the
earliest days of Christianity long retained a hold upon many
portions of the Church in respect to the observance of Easter.
In the Western Church the festival was always kept on the
first day of the week, as being the actual day which our Lord
had consecrated by His Resurrection; but the Churches of
Asia kept it on the third day after the 14th of the Jewish
month Nisan, whatever day of the week this might be. In
the second and third centuries there was much controversy
respecting this difference of computation; but the first Canon
of the Council of Arles [A.D. 314] ordered Easter to be cele-
bated on one day everywhere, and the Council of Nicaea
[A.D. 325] authoritatively ruled that Easter was to be kept
on the Lord's Day.† There being also much difficulty in
determining, without scientific help, which Sunday in March
or April was the proper one, the same Council directed that

† There is no Canon of this Council on the subject, but that Its decision
was authoritative may be certainly inferred from the manner in which it is
recorded in Theodoret, l. 9, 10; Socrates, l. 9; and Euseb. Life of Constan-
tine, b. 18.
everlasting life; We humbly beseech Thee, that, as by Thy special grace preventing us, Thou dost put into our minds good desires, so by Thy con-
tinual help we may bring the same to good effect; through Jesus Christ our Lord, Who liveth and reigneth with Thee and the Holy Ghost, ever one God, world without end. Amen.

**THE EPistle.** Col. iii. 1-7.

If ye then be risen with Christ, seek those things which are above, where Christ siteth on the right hand of God. Set your affections on things above, not on things on the earth: For ye are dead, and your life is hid with Christ in God. When Christ, Who is our life, shall appear, then shall ye also appear with Him in glory. Mortify therefore your members which are upon the earth; fornication, uncleanness, inordinate affection, evil concupiscence, and covetousness, which is idoltry: For which things' sake the wrath of God cometh on the children of disobedience. In the which ye also walked some time, when ye lived in them.

**THE GOSPEL.** S. John xx. 1-10.

The first day of the week cometh Mary Mag
dalenae early, when it was yet dark, unto the sepulchre, and seeth the stone taken away from the sepulchre. Then she runneth and cometh to Simon Peter, and to the other disciple whom Jesus loved, and saith unto them, They have taken away the Lord out of the sepulchre, and we know not where they have laid Him. Peter therefore went forth, and that other disciple, and came unto the sepulchre. So they ran both together; and the other disciple did outrun Peter, and came first to the sepulchre; and he, stooping down and looking in, saw the linen clothes lying; yet went he not in. Then cometh Simon Peter following him, and went into the sepulchre, and seeth the linen clothes; he; and the napkin that was about His head, not lying with the linen clothes, but wrapped together in a place by itself. Then went in also that other disciple which came first to the sepulchre, and he saw, and believed. For as yet they knew not the Scripture, that He must rise again from the dead. Then the disciples went away again unto their own home.

The Church of Alexandria should send timely notice to other principal Churches of the day on which the true Easter would occur in the ensuing year, and that thus an uniform practice should be maintained throughout the Christian world. It was not, however, until the eighth century that the computation of Easter was settled on sufficiently accurate calculations to ensure uniformity; 2 and the Church of England retained, for some ages, a modified form of the Jewish method, which was not wholly banished from the northern parts of the island until A.D. 714. These two methods of computing Easter may be shortly explained by adding that the Jewish or "Quaradoelenam" computation aimed at observing the very day of our Lord's Resurrection (as we observe the day of His Nativity); while the method which ultimately became universal aims at observing that Lord's Day as Easter which comes next after the actual anniversary. Each method claimed Apostolic authority from the first; Polycarp, who advocated the Jewish system, declared that it was derived from St. John, with whom he was contemporary; while the Bishops of Rome and others believed themselves to be following a custom handed down to them from St. Peter and St. Paul.

TheAnthemsof "Veuntexultum" represent the primitive custom of Easter morning, when the versicle "The Lord is risen," and the response "Hie is risen indeed," were the formal salutation between Christians. In the ancient rite of the English Church one of these anthems was said in procession before Matins; and the service was retained in 1549. It may be useful to the reader to see the Latin and English forms side by side.

Salisbury Use. Prayer Book of 1549.

\[ \text{Sabbath use and morning prayer to Matus, in the Paschate antiquitatis, the people being assembled.} \]

1 There is a relic of this practice in the Ambrosian Rite, where the following proclamation of Easter is directed to be made on the Feast of the Epiphany: "Dominus fecit Pascham pro Dominica.
2 "Noveni charitas vestris, fratrie charissimi, quae adnuntiat Dei et Domini nostrri Jesu Christi missionem, die tali mendix taceis Pascha Domini celebrabundum."
3 See note on the "Tables to find Easter," The Venables Bible says that the error of the British Church arose merely from its inaccurate calculation, which prevented it from receiving year by year the correct decrees respecting the week in which Easter fell. "They did not keep Easter," he also says, "always on the fourteenth day of the moon with the Jews, as some have minded, but on Sunday, although not in the proper week."
THE COLLECT.

ALMIGHTY God, Who through Thy only-begotten Son Jesus Christ hast overcome death, and opened unto us the gate of everlasting life; We humbly beseech Thee, that, as by Thy special grace preventing us Thou dost put into our minds good desires, so by Thy continual help we may bring the same to good effect; through Jesus Christ our Lord, Who liveth and reigneth with Thee and the Holy Ghost, ever one God, world without end. Amen.

Monday in Easter Week.

THE COLLECT.

Ps. O Lord, Thou hast searched me out and proved me. Thou knowest my downsetting and mine uprising. Glory be.

EASTER MONDAY.

The extension of the Easter festival through seven days is mentioned by St. Chrysostom in one of his homilies, by St. Augustine in one of his Epistles [iv. ad Januar.], and in the Code of Theodosius, which directed a cessation of labour during the whole of the week. The Sacramentary of St. Gregory contains a service for each day, as does also the Salisbury Missal. Yet there are many ancient precedent for the course taken in the later English rite, which limits the special services to three days. At the Council of Mayence [A.D. 813] a canon was passed which restricted the celebration of Easter to four days. The thirty-seventh Canon of Eadric [A.D. 957] directs the clergy to charge their people, that they keep the first four days of Easter free from all servile work. A Council of Constance [A.D. 1604] enjoined that Pentecost and Easter should both be celebrated with three festival days; and these παραικία προερήμων are spoken of even by Gregory Thaumaturgus in the third century. There seems, therefore, to have been considerable diversity as to the number of days observed, but a general consent in setting apart several days after Sunday in special honour of the festival of our Lord's Resurrection.

In the margin of his Durham Prayer Book, Bishop Cosin wrote out for use on this day the Collect, "O God, Who for our redemption..." which had been formerly appointed for the Procession before Mattins.

Peter.—The Lord hath brought you into a land flowing with milk and honey. Allodium. Ps. O give thanks unto the Lord, for He is gracious, and His mercy endureth for ever. Lord, have mercy upon us. Christ, have mercy upon us. Lord, have mercy upon us. Y. Glory to God in the highest. ¶. On earth peace, good will towards men.
would have gone further: but they constrained Him, saying, Abide with us, for it is toward evening, and the day is far spent. And He went in to tarry with them. And it came to pass, as He sat at meat with them, He took bread, and blessed it, and brake, and gave to them. And their eyes were opened, and they knew Him, and He vanished out of their sight. And they said one to another, Did not our heart burn within us, while He talked with us by the way, and while He opened to us the Scriptures? And they rose up the same hour, and returned to Jerusalem, and found the eleven gathered together, and them that were with them, saying, The Lord is risen indeed, and hath appeared to Simon. And they told what things were done in the way, and how He was known of them in breaking of bread.

Tuesday in Easter Week.

THE COLLECT.

ALMIGHTY God, Who through Thy only-begotten Son Jesus Christ hast overcome death, and opened unto us the gate of everlasting life; We humbly beseech Thee, that, as by Thy special grace preventing us Thou dost put into our minds good desires, so by Thy continual help we may bring the same to good effect; through Jesus Christ our Lord. Who liveth and reigneth with Thee and the Holy Ghost, ever one God, world without end. Amen


MEN and brethren, children of the stock of Abraham, and whosoever among you feareth God, to you is the word of this salvation sent. For they that dwell at Jerusalem, and their rulers, because they knew Him not, nor yet the voices of the prophets which are read every sabbath-day, they have fulfilled them in condemning Him. And though they found no cause of death in Him, yet desired they Pilate that He should be slain. And when they had fulfilled all that was written of Him, they took Him down from the tree, and laid Him in a sepulchre. But God raised Him from the dead: and He was seen many days of them which came up with Him from Galilee to Jerusalem, who are His witnesses unto the people. And we declare unto you glad tidings, how that the promise which was made unto the fathers, God hath fulfilled the same unto us their children, in that He hath raised up Jesus again; as it is also written in the second Psalm, That art My Son, this day have I begot-


JESUS Himself stood in the midst of them, and sith unto them, Peace be unto you. But they were terrified and affrighted, and supposed that they had seen a spirit. And He said unto them, Why are ye troubled, and why do thoughts arise in your hearts? Behold My hands and My feet, that it is I Myself: handle Me, and see; for a spirit hath not flesh and bones, as ye see Me have. And when He had thus spoken, He shewed them His hands and His feet. And while they yet believed not for joy, and wondered, He said unto them, Have ye here any meat? And they gave Him a piece of a broiled fish, and of an honey-comb. And He took it, and did eat before them. And He said unto them, These are the words which I spake unto you, while I was yet with you, that all things must be fulfilled which were written in the law of Moses, and in the Prophets, and in the Psalms concerning Me. Then opened He their understanding, that they might understand the Scriptures, and said unto them, Thus it is written, and thus it behoved

EASTER TUESDAY.

Until 1661 the Collect originally appointed for the second celebration on Easter Day was appointed for use on this day.
Christ to suffer, and to rise from the dead the third day; and that repentance and remission of sins should be preached in His Name among all nations, beginning at Jerusalem. And ye are witnesses of these things.

THE FIRST SUNDAY AFTER EASTER.

\textit{Dominica I. in Octavis Paschae.}

\textit{The Collect.}

\textit{Almighty Father, Who hast given Thine only Son to die for our sins, and to rise again for our justification; Grant us so to put away the leaven of malice and wickedness, that we may always serve Thee in pureness of living and truth; through the merits of the same Thy Son Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.}

\textit{The Epistle. I S. John v. 4-12.}

Whatsoever is born of God overcometh the world; and this is the victory that overcometh the world, \textit{even our faith}. Who is he that overcometh the world, but he that believeth that Jesus is the Son of God? This is He that came by water and blood, \textit{even Jesus Christ}; not by water only, but by water and blood: and it is the Spirit that beareth witness, because the Spirit is truth. For there are Three that bear record in heaven, the Father, the Word, and the Holy Ghost: and these Three are One. And there are three that bear witness in earth, the spirit, and the water, and the blood: and these three agree in one. If we receive the witness of men, the witness of God is greater: for this is the witness of God, which He hath testified of His Son. He that believeth on the Son of God hath the witness in himself: he that believeth not God hath made Him a liar, because he believeth not the record that God gave of His Son. And this is the record, that God hath given to us eternal life: and this life is in His Son. He that hath the Son hath life; and he that hath not the Son of God hath not life.

\textit{The Gospel. S. John xx. 19-23.}

The same day at evening, being the first day of the week, when the doors were shut, where the disciples were assembled for fear of the Jews, came Jesus and stood in the midst, and saith unto them, Peace be unto you. And when He had so said, He shewed unto them His hands and His side. Then were the disciples glad when they saw the Lord. Then said Jesus to them again, Peace be unto you: As My Father hath sent Me, even so send I you. And when He had said this, He breathed on them, and saith unto them, Receive ye the Holy Ghost. Whosoever sins ye remit, they are remitted unto them; and whosoever sins ye retain, they are retained.

THE SECOND SUNDAY AFTER EASTER.

\textit{Dominica II. post Pascha.}

\textit{The Collect.}

\textit{Almighty God, Who hast given Thine only Son to be unto us both a sacrifice}

\textit{Low Sunday.}\n
All the days between Easter and its Octave have "in albis" added to them in the Sacramentary of St. Gregory, but the Sunday after Easter is called Dominica octavus Paschae. From a very ancient period, however, it has been called "Dominica post albas," or (as in the Ambrosian Missal), "Dominica in albis depositis," and shortly, "Dominica in albis," because on this day the newly baptized first appeared without the chasms or white robes which they had worn every day since their baptism on Easter Eve. The popular English name of Low Sunday has probably arisen from the contrast between the joys of Easter and the first return to ordinary Sunday services. On this Sunday, or sometimes on the fourth Sunday after Easter, it was the custom, in primitive days, for those who had been baptized the year before to keep an anniversary of their baptism, which was called the Annum Eater, although the actual anniversary of the previous Easter might fall on another day. [Mierolois, Ivi.] The Epistle evidently bears on this custom, and acts forth the new birth of Baptism as the beginning of an abiding power of overcoming the world through its connection with the Risen Christ, the source of our regeneration. The ancient writer just referred to suggests the reflection, that if we celebrate the anniversary of that day when we were born to eternal death through original sin, how much rather ought we to keep in memory the day when we were new born into eternal life? The Collect appointed for this Sunday in 1549 was that now in use; being the same that was appointed for the second communion on Easter Day, and for Easter Monday and Tuesday. In 1552, when the special service for this second communion was discontinued, the Collect at present in use on Easter Day was substituted. In both cases Low Sunday was regarded as the Octave of Easter, according to the ancient rule; but in 1661 the original Collect of the day was restored at the suggestion of Cosin, the change that had removed it from use on Easter Day being overlooked, and thus the ritual symmetry of the two services was marred.

\textit{Introit.}—When I awake I am present with Thee. Alleluia. Thou hast laid Thine hand upon me. Alleluia. Such knowledge is too wonderful for me. Alleluia. Ps. O Lord, Thou hast searched me out and proved me. Thou knowest my downsitting and mine uprising. Glory be.

THE SECOND SUNDAY AFTER EASTER.

The Eucharistic tone of the Scriptures used begins now to
for sin, and also an example of godly life; give us grace that we may always most thankfully receive that His inestimable benefit, and also daily "endeavour ourselves to follow the blessed steps of His most holy life; through the same JESUS CHRIST our LORD. Amen.

THE EPISTLE. 1 S. Pet. ii. 19-23.

THIS is thank-worthy, if a man for conscience' sake toward God endure grief, suffering wrongfully. For what glory is it, if, when ye be buffeted for your faults, ye take it patiently? But if, when ye do well, and suffer for it, ye take it patiently; this is acceptable with God. For even hereunto were ye called; because Christ also suffered for us, leaving us an example, that ye should follow His steps: Who did no sin, neither was guile found in His mouth: Who,


GOSPEL. S. John x. 11-16.

JESUS said, I am the Good Shepherd: the good shepherd giveth his life for the sheep. But that is an hireling, and not the shepherd, whose own the sheep are not, seeth the wolf coming, and leaveth the sheep, and fleeth; and the wolf catcheth them, and scattereth the sheep. The hireling fleeth, because he is an hireling, and careth not for the sheep. I am the

THE GOSPEL. S. John x. 11-16.

Good Shepherd, and know My sheep, and am known of Mine. As the Father knoweth Me, even so know I the Father; and I lay down My life for the sheep. And other sheep I have, which are not of this fold; them also I must bring, and they shall hear My voice; and there shall be one fold, and one Shepherd.
THE FOURTH SUNDAY AFTER EASTER.

The Collect.

O ALMIGHTY God, Who alone canst order the unruly wills and affections of sinful men; Grant unto Thy people, that they may love the thing which Thou commandest, and desire that which Thou dost promise; so that, among the sundry and manifold changes of the world, our hearts may surely there be fixed where true joys are to be found; through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

Body as an ever-living Intercession, He could not be seen by the bodily eyes of His little flock; but because He was going to the Father to be a continual Mediator and Intercessor, the benefits of His Presence would be manifest to the many, even as if the eyes of all the faithful rested upon His visible Person.

Thus had the Good Shepherd comforted His flock before His Death; and thus in the Divine Service of His Church He is ever at this season speaking to us, and bidding us look to Him as a Saviour present in His Church, and to be beheld by the eyes of those who will look for Him in faith. A Presence which Christ could speak of in such terms as those of this day’s Gospel may well be called Real, and in such a Presence His people may well look for that strength of the regenerate which will enable them to fulfil the duties of the regenerate.

When the Collect was first composed, the words, “them that are admitted into the fellowship of Christ’s religion” referred especially to those who had been baptized at Easter.

Introt.—O be joyful in God, all ye lands. Alleluia. Sing praises unto the honour of His Name. Alleluia. Make His praise to be glorious. Alleluia. Alleluia. Alleluia. Ps. Say unto God, O how wonderful art Thou in Thy works, through the greatness of Thy power. Glory be.

THE FOURTH SUNDAY AFTER EASTER.

The Collect for this day originally, i.e. in 1519, stood in English exactly as it stands in the Latin: “Almighty God, Which dost make the minds of all faithful men to be of one will...” Bishop Cosin altered the latter words to “mak[e] all men to be of one mind,” but the present form was eventually adopted, and the idea of unity was thus taken out of the Collect. The omission is the more singular, since there is in the Gospel a reference to the Holy Spirit by Whom this unity is effected.

The Epistle and Gospel point in the same direction as those of the preceding Sunday, viz., to the good and perfect Gift which would be bestowed upon the Church after, and through, the bodily departure of Christ to heaven. It seemed strange and hard to bear that it should be expedient for Him to go away! Who had been the Leader and Benefactor of His disciples and all who were willing to receive Him; but He spoke these words to Them beforehand that they might be comforted with some foreknowledge of the glory and blessing of the New Dispensation which was to be perfected in His Resurrection and Ascension; and be prepared for receiving, when the fruit of the Resurrection was ripe for gathering, that the departure of Christ to heaven was a greater gain to them through His mystical Presence than His remaining upon earth could have been. This good and perfect gift, the gift which the Spirit of truth bestows upon the Church, and through the corporate Church on all its individual members, is therefore set before us as we draw near to Ascension Day as the true reason why all sorrow, because of her Lord’s departure, should be banished from the Church. The Comforter will come to bestow the Gift of the Word of God engraven upon human nature, and in that Gift to bestow Light, Truth, and Salvation.

Introt.—O sing unto the Lord a new song. Alleluia. For He hath done marvellous things. Alleluia. His righteousness hath He openly showed in the sight of the heathen. Alleluia. Alleluia. Ps. With His own right hand, and with His holy arm, hath He gotten Himself the victory. Glory be.
THE FIFTH SUNDAY AFTER EASTER.

THE COLLECT.

O LORD, from Whom all good things do come; Grant to us Thy humble servants, that by Thy holy inspiration we may think those things that be good, and by Thy merciful guiding may perform the same; through our Lord Jesus Christ. Amen.

THE EPISTLE. S. James i. 17-21.

E VERY good gift, and every perfect gift is from above, and cometh down from the Father of lights, with Whom no variableness, neither shadow of turning. Of His own will begat He us with the Word of truth, that we should be a kind of first-fruits of His creatures. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, let every man

be swift to hear, slow to speak, slow to wrath; for the wrath of man worketh not the righteousness of God. Wherefore lay apart all licentiousness and superfluity of naughtiness, and receive with meekness the engrafted Word, which is able to save your souls.

THE GOSPEL. S. John xvi. 5-15.

J ESUS said unto His disciples, Now I go My way to Him that sent Me, and none of you asketh Me, Whither goest Thou? But, because I have said these things unto you, sorrow hath filled your heart. Nevertheless, I tell you the truth; it is expedient for you that I go away: for if I go not away, the Comforter will not come unto you; but if I depart, I will send Him unto you. And when He is come, He will reprove the world of sin, and of righteousness, and of judgement: of sin, because they believe not on Me; of righteousness, because I go to My Father, and ye see Me no more; of judgement,
because the prince of this world is judged. I have yet many things to say unto you, but ye cannot bear them now. Howbeit, when He, the Spirit of truth, is come, He will guide you into all truth; for He shall not speak of Himself; but whatsoever He shall hear, that shall He speak: and He will shew you things to come. He shall glorify Me: for He shall receive of Mine, and shall shew it unto you. All things that the Father hath are Mine: therefore said I, That He shall take of Mine, and shall shew it unto you.

THE COLLECT.

Our Father, Who art in heaven, Hallowed be Thy Name, Thy Kingdom come, Thy will be done on earth, as it is in heaven. Give us this day our daily bread; and forgive us our debts, as we forgive our debtors; and lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil. Amen.

THE EPISTLE. S. James i. 22-27.

V ERYLY, verily I say unto you, Whatsoever ye shall ask the Father in My Name, He will give it you. Hitherto have ye asked nothing in My Name: ask, and ye shall receive, that your joy may be full. These things have I spoken unto you in proverbs: but the time cometh when I shall no more speak unto you in proverbs, but I shall shew you plainly of the Father. At that day ye shall ask in My Name: and I say not unto you, that I will pray the Father for you; for the Father Himself loveth you, because ye have loved Me, and have believed that I came out from God. I came forth from the Father, and am come into the world: again, I generally said to have been instituted in the fifth century, the latter seems the more probable theory. The Collect has an evident connection with the purpose of the Rogation days; and so, perhaps, has the latter part of the Epistle. Bishop Cosin wished to insert a new rubric at the end of the Gospel, "This Collect, Epistle, and Gospel shall be used only upon this day."

INTROIT.—With the voice of singing declare ye, declare ye. Alleluia. Utter it even to the end of the earth, say ye that the Lord hath redeemed His people. Alleluia. Alleluia. Ps. O be joyful in the Lord, all ye lands. Sing praises unto the honour of His Name. Make His praise to be glorious. Glory be.

ROGATION SUNDAY.

The Fifth Sunday after Easter being the first day of the week in which the Rogation days occur, has taken its name from them, and is usually called Rogation Sunday. The striking appropriateness of the Gospel, which contains our Lord's words about asking in His Name, seems to indicate that it was either chosen for this day on account of its position with reference to the Rogation days, or that the latter were appointed to be observed on the three days following because the Gospel already distinguished this as the Sunday concerning Asking. Both the Epistle and Gospel are found in the Lectionary of St. Jerome; and as the Rogation days are
hour cometh, yea, is now come, that ye shall be scattered every man to his own, and shall leave Me alone; and yet I am not alone, because the Father is with Me. These things I have spoken unto you, that in Me ye might have peace. In the world ye shall have tribulation; but be of good cheer, I have overcame the world.

THE ASCENSION DAY.

In Die Ascensionis Domini.

GRANT, we beseech Thee, Almighty God, that like as we do believe Thy only-begotten Son our Lord Jesus Christ to have ascended into the heavens; so we may also in heart and mind thither ascend, and with Him continually dwell, Who livest and reignest with Thee and the Holy Ghost, one God, world without end. Amen.

FOR THE EPISTLE.

Acts 1. 1-11.

And He said unto them, It is not for you to know the times or the seasons, which the Father hath put in His own power. But ye shall receive power after that the Holy Ghost is come upon you; and ye shall be witnesses unto Me, both in Jerusalem, and in all Judæa, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth. And when He had spoken these things, while they beheld, He was taken up, and a cloud received Him out of their sight. And while they looked stedfastly toward heaven, as He went up, behold, two men stood by them in white apparel; which also said, Ye men of Galilee, why stand ye gazing up into heaven? This same Jesus, Which is taken up from you into heaven, shall so come, in like manner as ye have seen Him go into heaven.

THE ROGATION DAYS.

On the authority of St. Gregory of Tours (who wrote in the latter part of the sixth century) the institution of the Rogation Days is attributed to Mamertus, Bishop of the French diocese of Vienne, n. 400. A terrible famine is said to have occurred to the diocese or city of Vienne (by earthquake and fire, and by the incursion of wolves and other wild beasts), on account of which Mamertus set apart the three days before Ascension Day as a solemn fast, during which processes with Litanies were to be made throughout the diocese. [See Introduction to the Litany.] The custom is supposed to have been taken up by other dioceses, and to have extended itself from France to England, but not to have been recognized at Rome until the eighth or ninth century. A more probable account is that the Rogation Days were instituted at some earlier period, for the purpose of asking God's Blessing on the rising produce of the earth; and that Mamertus chose them as the time for a solemn observance in expiation of God's anger with reference to the special troubles of his day.

There was a Collect, Epistle, and Gospel for the Rogation Days in the Salisbury Missal, but these were not retained in the Prayer Book, although there is a Homily in three parts "for the days of Rogation week," and an "Exhortation to be spoken to such Parishes where they use their Perambulations in Rogation week, for the oversight of the bounds and limits of their town." Bishop Cosin proposed to supply this omission, and wrote the following in the margin of the Durham Prayer Book:

1 The title of this Homily, "That all good things come from God," seems to be suggested by the Collect for the Sunday.

2 This Collect first appears in Cosin's Devoitans, originally printed in 1626. It is not quite so rhetorical as some others of his composition, and perhaps the following form of it is better adapted for repetition:—

"Almighty God, Lord of Heaven and Earth, in Whom we live, and move, and have our being; Who dost good unto all men, making Thy sun to rise on the evil and on the good, and sending rain on the just and on the unjust; favorably behold us Thy people, who call upon Thy Name, and send us Thy Blessing from heaven in giving us fruitful seasons, and filing our hearts with food and gladness; that both our hearts and mouths may be continually filled with Thy praises, giving thanks to Thee in Thy holy Church through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen." 2

A Collect was also proposed by the Commission of 1689, which is worthy of being placed beside that of Bishop Cosin:—

"Almighty God, Who hast blessed the earth that it should be fruitful, and brought forth every thing that is necessary for the life of man, and hast commanded us to work with quietness and eat our own bread; bless us in all our labours, and grant us such seasonable weather that we may gather in the fruits of the earth, and ever rejoice in Thy goodness, to the

"The Collect.

1626. It is not quite so rhetorical as some others of his composition, and perhaps the following form of it is better adapted for intonation:—

"Almighty God, Lord of Heaven and Earth, in Whom we live, and move, and have our being; Who dost cause Thy sun to rise on the evil and on the good, and sendest rain both upon the just and the unjust; we beseech Thee, favorably to behold Thy people who call upon Thee, sending Thy blessing down from heaven to give us a fruitful season; that both our hearts and mouths may be continually filled with Thy goodness, we may evermore give thanks unto Thee in Thy holy Church through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen."
SALISBURY USE.

EPHES. James vi. 16-20.
Luke xi. 5-12.
John xvi. 1-11.

GOSPEL.
James v. 13-18.
Deut. xxxvii. 8-9.
Matt. vi. 22 to the end.


The religious Services of the Rogation Days are not limited to the walls of the Church. From very ancient days "Perambulations" around the boundaries of the parish have been made in procession, and the Litany, or a portion of it, with the 103rd and 104th Psalms sung at various stations, marked by crosses, or still remembered by the parishioners from generation to generation, even when the crosses have ceased to mark the spots. It is not necessary to occupy space with the details of well-known usages connected with these perambulations, but it may be as well to set before the reader an extract from the Injunctions of Queen Elizabeth, issued in 1559, in which both the secular and the religious purpose of the procession is referred to:

"... For the retaining of the perambulation of the Circuits of Parishes, they shall once in the year at the time accustomed with the Curate and the substantial men of the Parish walk about the Parishes as they were accustomed, and at their return to the Church make their common prayers."

"Provided, that the Curate in their said common Perambulations, used heretofore in the days of Rogation, at certain convenient places, shall admonish the people to give thanks to God, in the beholding of God's benefits, for the increase and abundance of His fruits upon the face of the earth, with the saying of the 103rd Psalm: Benedicite, anima mea, etc. At which time also the same minister shall inculcate these or such sentences, 'Cursed be he which translateth the bounds and dolles of his neighbour.' Or such other order of prayers, as shall be hereafter appointed."

"... The 'Exhortation' printed as a sequel to the Rogation-day Homily begins by saying that the principal object of the Procession or Perambulation is that of asking God's blessing upon the land and its fruits, and adds, 'Yet have we occasion secondarily given us in our walks on these days to consider the old ancient bounds and limits belonging to our township,' etc. etc. From Bishops' Articles of Visitation of later periods it appears that the ordinary practice was to use the Litany on each of these days, and a portion of the Homily. But it is clear that there was never any settled rule, and the practice varied according to the piety and liturgical feeling of the day or the parish.

The Rogation Days and the religious observance of them in some such manner as that above indicated are referred to in the most ancient records of the Church of England. In the Laws of King Alfred and of Athelstan they are called godelia or Prayer Days, and also prag days; the latter name, "gang days," being still used in some parts of the north of England.

HOLY THURSDAY.

There is not any very early historical notice of Ascension Day, but St. Chrysostom has a homily on the day; St. Augustine mentions it in one of his Epistles, when he was preaching in a sermon [201], in which he says, "We celebrate this day the solemnity of the Ascension." St. Gregory of Nyssa has also left a homily on the day. St. Augustine calls this one of the festival days which are supposed to have been instituted by the Apostles themselves [Ep. liv. al. cxviii. ad. Januarem], so that it must have been generally observed in his time: and Proclus, Archbishop of Constantinople, in the same age, speaks of it [orat. iii.] as one of the days which the Lord has made, reverently considering that the great acts of our Lord so consecrated the days on which they occurred that no further appointment was needed from their separation from the other days. Its name has never varied, although popular appellations have, of course, been attached to it on account of some observances connected with the day. But even these have been very few, and are not worth notice. "Holy Thursday" being the very vernacular name that has been generally adopted.

During the Paschal Quinquagesima no festivals have vigils or fasting even except Ascension Day and Whitsunday, the whole period being regarded as one of spiritual joy in the Resurrection.

The ritual provisions of the Prayer Book for this day shew plainly that it is regarded in the system of our Church as one of the very highest class of solemn days set apart in honour of our Lord. The Proper Lessons and Psalms at Mattins and Evensong, and the Proper Preface in the Communion Service, place it on the same footing as Christmas Day, Easter, or Whitsunday; and there is no day in the year which is so well illustrated by these as that of the Ascension. It cannot hardly have been otherwise, for the act which is commemorated on this day was one which crowned and consummated the work of the Redeemer's Person, and opened the gate of everlasting life to those whom He had redeemed.

The facts of the Ascension are commemorated in the Epistle and Gospel. In the first lessons at Mattins and Evensong we see the ascended Lord in His everlasting Kingdom, in the type of His Ascension, Elijah, going up to heaven in a whirlwind. But the fulness of the day's meaning must be looked for in the Psalms, where, as so often, the interpretation of the Gospels was given by God beforehand to the Church. And in these the Church also celebrates the eternal Victory of the King of Glory, Who had been made a little lower than the angels in the humiliation of His earthly life, that He might be crowned with the glory and worship of all created things, when seated, still in His human nature, on the throne of Heaven. The festival concludes the yearly commemoration of our Blessed Lord's life and work: which thus leads upward from the cradle at Bethlehem, exhibiting before God and man the various stages of His redeeming work, and following Him step by step until we stand with the disciples and see Him as He goes within the everlasting doors. And thus this half-yearly cycle of days presents the holy Jesus to our devotions as perfect Man and perfect God, the perfected manhood confirmed in the sorrows of Good Friday, the perfection of His Divine Nature in the triumph of Easter and the Ascension.

Intron.—Ye men of Galilee, why stand ye gazing up into heaven? Alleluia. So shall He come as ye have seen Him go into heaven, Alleluia, Alleluia. Alleluia. Ps. And while they looked steadfastly toward heaven as He went up, behold two men stood by them in white apparel, which said, Glory be.
SUNDAY AFTER ASCENSION DAY.

THE COLLECT.

O GOD, the King of Glory, Who hast exalted Thine only Son Jesus Christ with great triumph unto Thy kingdom in heaven; We beseech Thee, leave us not comfortless; but send to us Thine Holy Ghost to comfort us, and exalt us unto the same place whither our Saviour Christ is gone before, Who liveth and reigneth with Thee and the Holy Ghost, one God, world without end. Amen.

THE EPISODE. 1 S. Peter iv. 7-11.

When the Comforter is come, Whom I will send unto you from the Father, even the Spirit of truth, Which proceedeth from the Father, He shall testify of Me. And ye also shall bear witness, because ye have been with Me from the beginning. These things have I spoken unto you, that ye should not be offended. They shall put you out of the synagogues: yea, the time cometh, that whosoever killeth you will think that he doeth God service. And these things will they do unto you, because they have not known the Father, nor Me. But these things have I told you, that, when the time shall come, ye may remember that I told you of them.

WHITSUNDAY.

In Die Pentecostes.

THE COLLECT.

O Deus, Qui hodierna die corda fideliurn Sancti Spiritus illustratione docuisti; da nobis in codem Spiritu, recta sapere, et de Eius semper consolatione gaudere. Per Dominum nostrum. In unitate ejusdem.

ORATIO.

The day itself, within the octave of the Ascension, may be properly considered as a continuation of that festival, but commemorating especially the session of our Lord at the right hand of the Father.

INTROIT.—Hearken unto my voice, O Lord, when I cry unto Thee. Alleluia. My heart hath talked of Thee, Seek ye My face. Thy face will I seek. O hide not Thou Thy face from me. Alleluia. Alleluia. Ps. The Lord is my light and my salvation, whom then shall I fear? Glory be.

WHITSUNDAY.

This great festival commemorates the descent of the Holy Ghost upon the Apostles to abide in the Church for ever, according to the promise of Christ. It has been annually observed from the very beginning, having at first been engraven by the Jewish Christians on to the festival of Pentecost, but being mentioned as a separate feast of the Church by the earliest writers among the Gentile Christians, as Irenæus [Fragment, de Pistis, in Justin Mort.] and Tertullian [de Coron, 3, de IdoL, 14, de Bapt, 19, de Orat, 239], the latter of whom leaves it on record in several places that this was one of the principal times for Baptism in the early Church. Origen also names it in his work against Celsus. [VIII.]
When the day of Pentecost was fully come, they were all with one accord in one place. And suddenly there came a sound from heaven, as of a rushing mighty wind, and it filled all the house where they were sitting. And there appeared unto them cloven tongues, like as of fire, and it sat upon each of them: and they were all filled with the Holy Ghost, and began to speak with other tongues, as the Spirit gave them utterance. And there were dwelling at Jerusalem Jews, devout men, out of every nation under heaven. Now when this was noise abroad, the multitude came together, and were confounded, because that every man heard them speak in his own language. And they were all amazed, and marvelled, saying one to another, Behold, are not these which speak Galileans? And how hear we every man in our own tongue wherein we were born? Parthians, and Medes, and Elamites, and the dwellers in Mesopotamia, and in Judæa, and Cappadocia, in Pontus, and Asia, Phrygia, and Pamphylia, in Egypt, and in the parts of Libya about Cyrene, and strangers of Rome, Jews, and Proselytes, Cretes, and Arabian, we do hear them speak in our tongues the wonderful works of God.


If ye love Me, keep My commandments. And I will pray the Father, and He shall give you another Comforter, that He may abide with you for ever; even the Spirit of truth, Whom the world cannot receive, because it seeth Him not, neither knoweth Him: but ye know Him; for He dwelleth with you, and shall be in you. I will not leave you comfortless; I will come to you. Yet a little while, and the world seeth Me no more; but ye see Me: because I live, ye shall live also. At that day ye shall know that I am in My Father, and ye in Me, and I in you. He that hath My commandments, and keepeth them, he it is that loveth Me; and he that loveth Me shall be loved of My Father, and I will love him, and will manifest Myself to him. Judas saith unto Him, (not Iscariot,) Lord, how is it that Thou wilt manifest Thyself unto us, and not unto the world? Jesus answered and said unto him, If a man love Me, he will keep My words, and My Father will love him, and We will come unto him, and make Our abode with him. He that loveth Me not keepeth not My sayings: and the word which ye hear is not Mine, but the Father's Which sent Me. These things have I spoken unto you, being yet present with you. But the Comforter, Whom I will send before long, Whom I will send in My Name, He shall teach you all things, and bring all things to your remembrance, whatsoever I have said unto you. Peace I leave with you, My peace I give unto you: not as the world giveth, give I unto you. Let not your heart be troubled, neither let it be afraid. Ye have heard how I said unto you, I go away, and come again unto you. If ye loved Me, ye would rejoice, because I said, I go unto the Father: for My Father is greater than I. And now I have told you before it come to pass, that, when it is come to pass, ye might believe. Hereafter I will not talk much with you: for the prince of this world cometh, and hath nothing in Me. But that the world may know that I love the Father; and as the Father gave Me commandment, even so I do.
Monday and Tuesday in Whitsun Week.

Monday in Whitsun Week.

The Collect.

God, Who at this time didst teach the hearts of thy faithful people, by the sending to them the light of thy Holy Spirit; Grant us by thy same Spirit to have a right judgement in all things, and evermore to rejoice in thy holy comfort; through the merits of Christ Jesus our Saviour, Who liveth and reigneth with thee, in the unity of the same Spirit, one God, world without end. Amen.

Then Peter opened his mouth, and said: Of a truth I perceive that God is no respecter of persons; but in every nation that feareth him, and worketh righteousness, is accepted with him. The Word which God sent unto the children of Israel, preaching peace by Jesus Christ; (He is Lord of all;) that Word, I say, ye know, which was published throughout all Judæa, and began from Galilee, after the baptism which John preached; how God anointed Jesus of Nazareth with the Holy Ghost, and with power; Who went about doing good, and healing all that were oppressed of the devil: for God was with him. And we are witnesses of all things which he did, both in the land of the Jews, and in Jerusalem; Whom they slew, and hanged on a tree: Him God raised up the third day, and showed him openly; not to all the people, but unto witnesses chosen before of God; even to us.


And this is the condemnation, that light is come into the world, and men loved darkness rather than light, because their deeds were evil. For every one that doeth evil hateth the light, neither cometh to the light, lest his deeds should be reproved. But he that doeth truth cometh to the light, that his deeds may be made manifest, that they are wrought in God.

Tuesday in Whitsun Week.

The Collect.

God, Who at this time didst teach the hearts of thy faithful people, by the

WHITSUN MONDAY.

In the Epistle and Gospel for this day we find a trace of the primitive custom of Baptism at Whitsun-tide; the one narrating the baptism of Cornelius and his household, and the other referring to that enlightenment by Christ from which the sacrament of Baptism took one of its most primitive names, that of "Illumination." This still serves to point out a purpose in the extension of the Festival. For the Holy Ghost came into the Church not only to inspire the Apostles for their work, which was to be but for a generation, but also to abide with the Church in a perpetual Ministry derived from those Apostles, and a continual ministation of the gift of grace by their means. Hence the days following Whitsun-day are a memorial of that abiding of the Comforter which our Lord promised, that He might be "the Giver of Life" to the world, in the bestowal of union with Christ by Baptism, Confirmation, and the Holy Communion.

INTERP.—He fed them also with the finest wheat flour, Alethina. And with honey out of the stony rock should I have satisfied thee. Alethina. 47. 3. 7. Sing we merrily unto God our strength; make a cheerful noise unto the God of Jacob. Glory be.

Whitsun Tuesday.

On the Tuesday of Whitsun Week there is a reference to another work of the Holy Ghost, that of Confirmation, the Epistle narrating the confirmation of the first Samaritan Christians by the Apostles Peter and John, after they had been converted and baptized by the Evangelist Philip. In primitive times Confirmation was administered immediately after Baptism, if a Bishop was present, as was mostly the case, and at Whitsun-tide it would no doubt be invariably given to the newly baptized at once, from the appropriateness of the season, and the necessary presence of the Bishops in
Trinity Sunday.

Sending to them the light of Thy Holy Spirit; Grant us by the same Spirit to have a right judgement in all things, and evermore to rejoice in His holy comfort: through the merits of Christ Jesus our Saviour, Who liveth and reigneth with Thee, in the unity of the same Spirit, one God, world without end. Amen.


WHEN the Apostles, which were at Jerusalem, heard that Samaria had received the Word of God, they sent unto them Peter and John; who, when they were come down, prayed for them, that they might receive the Holy Ghost: (for as yet He was fallen upon none of them; only they were baptized in the Name of the Lord Jesus;) Then laid they their hands on them, and they received the Holy Ghost.

THE GOSPEL. S. John x. 1-10.

Verily, verily I say unto you, He that entereth not by the door into the sheepfold, but climbeth up some other way, the same is a thief and a robber. But he that entereth in by the door is the shepherd of the sheep: to him the porter openeth; and the sheep hear his voice, and he calleth his own sheep by name, and leadeth them out. And when he putteth forth his own sheep, he goeth before them, and the sheep follow him; for they know his voice. And a stranger will they not follow; but will flee from him; for they know not the voice of strangers. This parable speaketh Jesus unto them: but they understood not what things they were which He spake unto them. Then said Jesus unto them again: Verily, verily I say unto you, I am the Door of the sheep. All that ever came before Me are thieves and robbers; but the sheep hear Me, and I know them, and they follow Me: and I will bring them out, and will go before them. And the sheep that are already in are Mine; and they shall hear My voice, and shall follow Me. And I will bring them forth, and will go in before them. And the people that were with Him, when they saw the miracle which He did, believed on Him. But赖以a most great: O Lord Jesus Christ, Who hast given unto us Thy servants grace by the confession of a true faith to acknowledge the glory of the eternal Trinity, and in the power of the Divine Majesty to worship the Unity; We beseech Thee that Thou wouldest keep us steadfast in this faith, and evermore defend us from all adversaries, Who liveth and reignest, one God, world without end. Amen.

THE COLLECT.

ALMIGHTY and everlasting God, Who hast given unto us Thy servants grace by the confession of a true faith to acknowledge the glory of the eternal Trinity, and in the power of the Divine Majesty to worship the Unity; We beseech Thee that Thou wouldest keep us steadfast in this faith, and evermore defend us from all adversaries, Who liveth and reignest, one God, world without end. Amen.

Trinity Sunday.

In Die Sanctae Trinitatis.

COMMUNION.


TRINITY SUNDAY.

The Octave of Pentecost has been observed in honour of the Blessed Trinity from a very early age of the Church. In the

Lectionary of St. Jerome the same Epistle and Gospel are appointed which have always been used in the Church of England; and the Collect is from the Sacramentary of St. Gregory. But the name “Trinity Sunday” was not general until a later period, though it has been used in the English Breviary and Missal since the time of St. Osmund, and may have been adopted by him from still earlier Offices of the Church. In the Eastern Church this day is the Festival of all holy Martyrs; a festival which appears to have been observed at this time in the East, even in the days of St. Chrysostom and the Emperor Leo, who have left respectively a Homily and an Oration upon it. It appears to have been regarded as a separate Festival in the Western world only by the Church of England, and those Churches of Germany which owe their origin to the English St. Boniface, or Winfrid. Both in the ancient English and in the ancient German Office books, all the Sundays afterwards until Advent are named after Trinity; whereas, in all Offices of the Roman type they are named after Pentecost. It seems probable that this distinctive ritual mark is a relic of the independent origin of the Church of England, similar to those peculiarities which were noticed by St. Augustine, and which were attributed by the ancient British Bishops to some connection with St. John. In this case it is, at least, significant that it was St. John through whom the doctrine of the Holy Trinity was most clearly revealed; and also that the early Church of England appears never to have kept a separate Office for the Trinity Sunday. The name was, however, not used in some English Office books before that date.

1 Gervase of Canterbury, a contemporary of St. Thomas, asserts that the Feast of Trinity was instituted by St. Thomas of Canterbury soon after his consecration to that see in A.D. 1163, but there can be little doubt it was in some English Office books before that date.
Trinity Sunday.

303

**THE GOSPEL.** S. John iii. 145.

**THE EPISODE.** Rev. iv. 11.

feast to knowe the glorie of the endeles trinite, and in the mist of mammon to worship thee in onlelde; we bischon that bi the "sadness of the same faith we be kept and defendid cuemore fro alle aduersitie. Bi cirst."

---

faith to knowe the glorie of the endeles trinite, and in the mist of mammon to worship thee in onlelde; we bischon that bi the "sadness of the same faith we be kept and defendid cuemore fro alle aduersitie. Bi cirst."

---

round about the throne, were four beasts full of eyes before and behind. And the first beast was like a lion, and the second beast like a calf, and the third beast had a face as a man, and the four beast were like a flying eagle. And the four beasts had each of them six wings about him: and they rest not day and night, saying, Holy, Holy, Holy, Lord God Almighty, Which was, and is, and is to come. And when those beasts give glory, and honour, and thanks, to Him that sat on the throne, Who liveth for ever and ever, the four and twenty elders fall down before Him that sat on the throne, and worship Him that liveth for ever and ever, and cast their crowns before the throne, saying, Thou art worthy, O Lord, to receive glory, and honour, and power; for Thou hast creatid all things, and for Thy pleasure they are and were created.

---

have been infused by thesees on this subject which troubled other parts of the Christian world.

The general observance of the day as a separate festival in honour of the Blessed Trinity was first enjoined by a Synod of Arles in A.D. 1290. [Huddle, Council, iii. 514.] In Micro logos it is stated [cap. lx.] that the feast was then observed in some parts on the Octave of Pentecost, and in others on the Sunday next before Advent; but that the Roman Church had no such custom, for it honoured the Blessed Trinity in its daily worship by Doxologys and the Memoria, our present Collect. It seems to have become generally observed by the Roman as well as other Churches at the end of the fourteenth century; but the Sundays after it are still named from Pentecost in all the Catholic Churches of the West, except those of England and Germany.

The significance of the festival, as the end of the cycle of days by which our Blessed Lord and His work are commemorated, is very great. The beginning of His acts was associated with a revelation of the Three Persons of the Trinity, and His last command to His Apostles was a commissio to make disciples of all nations by baptising them in the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost. The perfect revelation of the Holy Three in One may also be considered to have been made on the day of Pentecost, when to the work expressed by our Lord in the words, "My Father worketh hitherto, and I work," was added that further operation of the Holy Ghost which was previously unknown even to holy men, but has ever since been familiar to the whole world. On Whit Sunday, therefore, we see the crowning point of the work of redemption; and the feast of Trinity, on the Octave of Pentecost, commemorates the consummation of God's saving work, and the perfect revelation to the Church of the Three Persons in One God, as the sole objects of adoration. The love of each Person had been commemorated in the separate Festivals which memorialize before God and man the Incarnation, Death, Resurrection, and Ascension of our Lord, and the sending forth by the Father and the Son of the Blessed Spirit on Whit Sunday. In the festival of Trinity all these solemn subjects of belief are gathered into one act of worship, as the Church Militant looks upward through the door that is opened in Heaven, and bows down in adoration with the Church Triumphant, saying, "Holy, Holy, Holy, Lord God Almighty. Which was, and is, and is to come... Thou art worthy, O Lord, to receive glory, and honour, and power; for Thou hast creatid all things, and for Thy pleasure they are and were created."

The form of the latter part of the Collect until 1681 was that of the ancient Latin and English: "We beseech Thee that through the stedfastness of this faith we may ever more be defended from all adversities." Why it should have been altered to its present disjointed and pointless form is inexplicable.

---

The Sunday Missa Nativitatis Salutis Ursae was almost identical with the Mass for Trinity Sunday, but the Epistle was Rom. xi. 25-33, and 2 Cor. xii. 14; the Gospel being John xvii. 25-27, &c.

The Trinity Collect was said as a daily memorial (as well as that of Whit Sunday), in 1459, until 1549. The alteration of the latter part was made by Bishop Cosin in 1603, and is much to be regretted.
The First Sunday after Trinity.

The Collect.

O God, the strength of all them that put their trust in Thee, mercifully accept our prayers; and because through the weakness of our mortal nature we can do no good thing without Thee, grant us the help of Thy grace, that in keeping of Thy commandments we may please Thee, both in will and deed; through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

The Epistle.

1 S. John iv. 7-21.

Beloved, let us love one another: for love is of God, and every one that loveth is born of God, and knoweth God. He that loveth not knoweth not God; for God is love. In this was manifested the love of God towards us, because that God sent His only-begotten Son into the world, that we might live through Him. Herein is love, not that we loved God, but that He loved us, and sent His Son to be the propitiation for our sins. Beloved, if God so loved us, we ought also to love one another. No man hath seen God at any time. If we love one another, God dwelleth in us, and His love is perfected in us. Hereby know we that we dwell in Him, and He in us; because He hath given us of His Spirit. And we have seen, and do testify, that the Father sent the Son to be the Saviour of the world. Whosoever shall confess that Jesus is the Son of God, God dwelleth in him, and he in God. And we have known and believed the love that God hath to us. God is love; and he that dwelleth in love dwelleth in God, and God in him. Herein is our love made perfect, that we may have boldness in the day of judgement; because as He is, so are we in this world. There is no fear in love; but perfect love casteth out fear; because fear hath torment: He that feareth is not made perfect in love. We love Him, because He first loved us. If a man say, I love God, and hateth his brother, he is a liar: for he that loveth not his brother, whom he hath seen, how can he love God, Whom he hath not seen? And this commandment have we from Him, That he who loveth God love his brother also.

The Gospel.


There was a certain rich man, which was clothed in purple and fine linen, and fared sumptuously every day. And there was a certain beggar named Lazarus, which was laid at his gate full of sores, and desiring to be fed with the crumbs which fell from the rich man's table: moreover, the dogs came and licked his sores. And it came to pass, that the beggar died, and was carried by the angels into Abraham's bosom. The rich man also died, and was buried: and in hell he lift up his eyes being in torments, and seeth Abraham afar off, and Lazarus in his bosom. And he cried and said, Father Abraham, have mercy on me, and send Lazarus, that he may dip the tip of his finger in water, and cool my tongue; for I am tormented in this flame. But Abraham said, Son, remember that thou in thy lifetime receivestst thy good things, and likewise Lazarus evil things; but now he is comforted, and thou art tormented. And beside all this, between us and you there is a great gulf fixed: so that they which would pass from hence to you cannot; neither can they pass to us, that would come from thence. Then he said, I pray thee therefore, father, that thou wouldst send him to my father's house: for I have five brethren; that he may testify unto them, lest they also come into this place of torment. Abraham saith unto him, They have Moses and the prophets; let them hear them. And he said, Nay, father Abraham; but if one went unto them from the dead, they will repent. And he said unto him, If they hear not Moses and the prophets, neither will they be persuaded, though one rise from the dead.

Interdict. — Blessed be the holy Trinity, and the indivisible Unity. We will give thanks unto Him, because He hath shewed His mercy towards us. Be let us bless the Father, and the Son, with the Holy Ghost.

The First Sunday after Trinity.

The Sundays and other Festivals from Advent to Trinity form one system of dogmatic illustrations of Christianity: Prayer and the words of Holy Scripture all combining to present the memorial of primary truths before God in acts of worship, and before man as words of instruction. The Sundays after Trinity may be regarded as a system illustrating the practical life of Christianity, founded on the truths previously represented, and guided by the example of our Blessed Lord. There is a Rubric given on this Sunday in the Salisbury Missal; "Memoria de Trinitate fiat omnibus dominicis usque ad adventum Dominii." The love of God and the love of man are—one may almost say, of course—the first subject selected for the Eucharistic Scriptures in this system, as shown in St. John's wonderful definition of love, and in the historical parable of the rich man and Lazarus. In the Epistle St. John shows that God's own love for mankind is the source and spring of all love towards Him, and that all true love towards Him is shown by the evidence of charity. The Gospel, independently of the revelation made in it concerning the state of the departed, places in the most awful light the sin of being without Chris-
THE SECOND SUNDAY AFTER TRINITY.

DOMINI CAN II. POST TRINITATEM.

ORATIO.

SANCTI nominis TuI, Domine, timorem pariter et amorem fac nos habere perpetuum; quia nunquam Tuæ gaturationes desinitis, quæ in soliditate Tuæ dilectionis institatis. Per Dominum.


MARVEL not, my brethren, if the world hate you. We know that we have passed from death unto life, because we love the brethren. He that loveth not his brother abideth in death. Whosoever hateth his brother is a murderer; and ye know that no murderer hath eternal life abiding in him. Hereby we know that we have passed from death unto life, because we believe in thj name of Christ his Son Jesus Christ, and love one another, as He gave us commandment. And he that keepeth His commandments dwelleth in Him, and He in him; and hereby we know that He abideth in us, by the Spirit Which He hath given us.


A CERTAIN man made a great supper, and bade many; and sent his servant at supper-time to say to them that were bidden, Come, for all things are now ready. And they all with one consent began to make excuse. The first said unto him, I have bought a piece of ground, and I must needs go and see it; I pray thee have me excused. And another said, I have bought five yoke of oxen, and I go to prove them; I pray thee have me excused. And another said, I have married a wife, and therefore I cannot come. So that servant came, and shewed his lord these things. Then the master of the house being angry said to his servant, Go out quickly into the streets and lanes of the city, and bring in hither the poor, and the maimed, and the halt, and the blind. And the servant said, Lord, it is done as thou hast commanded, and yet there is room. And the lord said unto the servant, Go out into the high-ways and hedges, and compel them to come in, that my house may be filled. For I say unto you, That none of those men which were bidden shall taste of my supper.

THE THIRD SUNDAY AFTER TRINITY.

DOMINICA III. POST TRINITATEM.

ORATIO.

DEPRECA TIONEM nostrum quæsumus, Domine, benigne exaudi; et quibus sup

THE SECOND SUNDAY AFTER TRINITY.

DOMICI CAN II. POST TRINITATEM.

ORATIO.

SANCTI nominis TuI, Domine, timorem pariter et amorem fac nos habere perpetuum; quia nunquam Tuæ gaturationes desinitis, quæ in soliditate Tuæ dilectionis institatis. Per Dominum.


MARVEL not, my brethren, if the world hate you. We know that we have passed from death unto life, because we love the brethren. He that loveth not his brother abideth in death. Whosoever hateth his brother is a murderer; and ye know that no murderer hath eternal life abiding in him. Hereby we know that we have passed from death unto life, because we believe in thj name of Christ his Son Jesus Christ, and love one another, as He gave us commandment. And he that keepeth His commandments dwelleth in Him, and He in him; and hereby we know that He abideth in us, by the Spirit Which He hath given us.


A CERTAIN man made a great supper, and bade many; and sent his servant at supper-time to say to them that were bidden, Come, for all things are now ready. And they all with one consent began to make excuse. The first said unto him, I have bought a piece of ground, and I must needs go and see it; I pray thee have me excused. And another said, I have bought five yoke of oxen, and I go to prove them; I pray thee have me excused. And another said, I have married a wife, and therefore I cannot come. So that servant came, and shewed his lord these things. Then the master of the house being angry said to his servant, Go out quickly into the streets and lanes of the city, and bring in hither the poor, and the maimed, and the halt, and the blind. And the servant said, Lord, it is done as thou hast commanded, and yet there is room. And the lord said unto the servant, Go out into the high-ways and hedges, and compel them to come in, that my house may be filled. For I say unto you, That none of those men which were bidden shall taste of my supper.

THE THIRD SUNDAY AFTER TRINITY.

DOMINICA III. POST TRINITATEM.

ORATIO.

DEPRECA TIONEM nostrum quæsumus, Domine, benigne exaudi; et quibus sup

THE SECOND SUNDAY AFTER TRINITY.

DOMICI CAN II. POST TRINITATEM.

ORATIO.

SANCTI nominis TuI, Domine, timorem pariter et amorem fac nos habere perpetuum; quia nunquam Tuæ gaturationes desinitis, quæ in soliditate Tuæ dilectionis institatis. Per Dominum.


MARVEL not, my brethren, if the world hate you. We know that we have passed from death unto life, because we love the brethren. He that loveth not his brother abideth in death. Whosoever hateth his brother is a murderer; and ye know that no murderer hath eternal life abiding in him. Hereby we know that we have passed from death unto life, because we believe in thj name of Christ his Son Jesus Christ, and love one another, as He gave us commandment. And he that keepeth His commandments dwelleth in Him, and He in him; and hereby we know that He abideth in us, by the Spirit Which He hath given us.


A CERTAIN man made a great supper, and bade many; and sent his servant at supper-time to say to them that were bidden, Come, for all things are now ready. And they all with one consent began to make excuse. The first said unto him, I have bought a piece of ground, and I must needs go and see it; I pray thee have me excused. And another said, I have bought five yoke of oxen, and I go to prove them; I pray thee have me excused. And another said, I have married a wife, and therefore I cannot come. So that servant came, and shewed his lord these things. Then the master of the house being angry said to his servant, Go out quickly into the streets and lanes of the city, and bring in hither the poor, and the maimed, and the halt, and the blind. And the servant said, Lord, it is done as thou hast commanded, and yet there is room. And the lord said unto the servant, Go out into the high-ways and hedges, and compel them to come in, that my house may be filled. For I say unto you, That none of those men which were bidden shall taste of my supper.

THE THIRD SUNDAY AFTER TRINITY.

DOMINICA III. POST TRINITATEM.

ORATIO.

DEPRECA TIONEM nostrum quæsumus, Domine, benigne exaudi; et quibus sup
given an hearty desire to pray, nay by Thy mighty aid be defended and comforted in all dangers and adversities; through Jesus Christ, our Lord. Amen.

\[\text{THE EPISTLE.} \quad 8 \text{ Peter v. 5-11.}\]

\text{All of you be subject one to another, and be clothed with humility: for God resisteth the proud, and giveth grace to the humble. Humble yourselves therefore under the mighty hand of God, that He may exalt you in due time; casting all your care upon Him, for He careth for you. Be sober, be vigilant; because your adversary the devil, as a roaring lion, walketh about seeking whom he may devour: whom resist sted-

\text{fast in the faith, knowing that the same afflictions are accomplished in your brethren that are in the world. But the God of all grace, Who hath called us unto His eternal glory by Christ Jesus, after that ye have suffered a while, make you perfect, stablish, strengthen, settle you. To Him be glory and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.}\n
\[\text{THE GOSPEL.} \quad 8 \text{ Luke xv. 1-10.}\]

\text{I say unto you, That likewise joy shall be in heaven over one sinner that repenteth, more than over ninety and nine just persons, which need no repentance. Either what woman having ten pieces of silver, if she lose one, doth not light a candle, and sweep the house, and seek diligently till she find it? And when she hath found it, she calleth her friends and her neighbours, saying, Rejoice with me, for I have found the piece which I had lost. Likewise, I say unto you, There is joy in the presence of the angels of God over one sinner that repenteth.}\n
\text{THE FOURTH SUNDAY AFTER TRINITY.}

\text{THE COLLECT.}

\text{O God, the Protector of all that trust in Thee, without Whom nothing is strong, nothing is holy; increase and multiply upon us Thy mercy; that, Thou being our Ruler and Guide, we may so pass through things temporal, that we finally lose not the things eternal: Grant this, O heavenly Father, for Jesus Christ's sake our Lord. Amen.}\n
\text{I RECKON that the sufferings of this present time are not worthy to be compared with the glory which shall be revealed in us. For the Gospel by the example of our Blessed Lord in receiving sinners and eating with them. The Collect, however, seems to take its tone from the latter portion of the Epistle, which speaks of the afflictions and sufferings to which the early Christians were subjected. The Epistle and the Collect are, in fact, much more frequently associated together in tone and language than the Collect and the Gospel; indicating a probability that the Gospels were not read in the Communion Service until a later period than that in which the Epistles came to be used.}\n
\text{INTROIT.}—Turn Thee unto me, and have mercy upon me; for I am desolate and in misery. Look upon my adversity and misery; and forgive me all my sin, O my God. Ps. Unto Thee, O Lord, will I lift up my soul; my God, I have put my trust in Thee; O let me not be confounded. Glory be.}\n
\text{THE FORTH SUNDAY AFTER TRINITY.} The Collect also refers to the mercy of our heavenly Father, and seems to have been suggested by the Gospel. But, as on the preceding Sunday, the Epistle seems to have been selected with reference to a time when the Church was passing through some great tribulation, and when Christians needed frequently to be reminded that they had here no continuing city, but must look beyond the sufferings of this present time to the glory hereafter to be revealed. It is possible that the Gospel may have been selected under the influence of similar circumstances, an age of martyrs suggesting to those who had so clear a vision of Christ's example the duty of mercy and love towards their persecutors. For themselves they could only look to that future bliss which was to outweigh the present suffering; for the Church of succeeding days they could leave such a legacy as St. Stephen did, when he prayed with his dying lips, "Lord, lay not this sin to their charge." The Introit for the day seems equally to reflect an age of persecution.}\n
\text{INTROIT.}—The Lord is my light and my salvation; whom shall then I fear? the Lord is the strength of my life; of whom shall I be afraid? When the wicked, even mine enemies, and my foes, came upon me to eat up my flesh, they
The Fifth Sunday after Trinity.

307

willingly, but by reason of Him Who hath subjected the same in hope: because the creature itself also shall be delivered from the bondage of corruption, into the glorious liberty of the children of God. For we know that the whole creation groaneth, and travaileth in pain together

B<br>Ye therefore merciful, as your Father also is merciful: Judge not, and ye shall not be judged; condemn not, and ye shall not be condemned: forgive, and ye shall be forgiven: give, and it shall be given unto you; good measure, pressed down, and shaken together, and running over, shall men give into your bosom. For with the same measure that ye mete withal, it shall be measured to you again. And He spake a parable unto them, Can the blind lead the blind? shall they not both fall into the ditch? The disciple is not above his master: but every one that is perfect shall be as his master. And why beholdest thou the mote that is in thy brother's eye, but perceivest not the beam that is in thine own eye? Either how canst thou say to thy brother, Brother, let me pull out the mote that is in thine eye, when thou thyself beholdest not the beam that is in thine own eye? Thou hypocrite, cast out first the beam out of thine own eye, and then shalt thou see clearly to pull out the mote that is in thy brother's eye.

THE GOSPEL. S. Luke vi. 36-42.

THE FIFTH SUNDAY AFTER TRINITY.

THE COLLECT.

G<br>rant, O Lord, we beseech Thee, that the course of this world may be so peaceably ordered by Thy governance, that Thy Church may joyfully serve Thee in all godly quietness; through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

THE EPISTLE. 1 S. Pet. iii. 8-15.

B<br>eing all one mind, having compassion one of another, love as brethren, be pitiful, be courteous; not rendering evil for evil, or railing for railing; but contrariwise blessing; knowing that ye are thereunto called, that ye should inherit a blessing. For he that will love life, and see good days, let him refrain his tongue from evil, and lips that speak no guile: let him eschew evil, and do good; let him seek peace, and ensue it. For the eyes of the Lord are over the righteous, and His ears are open unto their prayers: but the face of the Lord is against them that do evil. And who is he that will harm you, if ye be followers of that which is good? But and if ye suffer for righteousness' sake, happy are ye: and be not afraid of their terror, neither be troubled; but sanctify the Lord God in your hearts.


I<br>came to pass, that as the people pressed upon Him to hear the Word of God, He stood by the lake of Gennesareth, and saw two ships standing by the lake; but the fishermen were gone out of them, and were washing their nets. And He entered into one of the ships, which was Simon's, and prayed him that he would thrust out a little from the land: and He sat down, and taught the people out of the ship. Now when He had left speaking, He said unto Simon, Launch out into the deep, and let down your nets for a draught. And Simon answering said unto Him, Master, we have toiled all the night, and have taken nothing; nevertheless, at
The Sixth Sunday after Trinity.

**THE COLLECT.**

O GOD, Who hast prepared for them that love Thee such good things as pass man’s understanding; Pour into our hearts such love toward Thee, that we, loving Thee above all things, may obtain Thy promises, which exceed all that we can desire; through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

**THE EPITHE.** Rom. vi. 3-11.

KNOW ye not, that so many of us as were baptized into Jesus Christ were baptized into His death? Therefore we are buried with Him by baptism into death; that like as Christ was raised up from the dead by the glory of the Father, even so we also should walk in newness of life. For if we have been planted together in the likeness of His death, we shall be also in the likeness of His resurrection: knowing this, that our old man is crucified with Him, that the body of sin might be destroyed, that henceforth we should not serve sin. For He that is dead is freed from sin. Now if we be dead with Christ, we believe that we shall also live with Him; knowing that Christ being raised from the dead dieth no more; death hath no more dominion over Him. For in that He died, He died unto sin once; but in that He liveth, He liveth unto God. Likewise reckon ye also yourselves to be dead indeed unto sin, but alive unto God, through Jesus Christ our Lord.

**THE GOSPEL.** S. Matt. v. 20-25.

[JESUS said unto His disciples.] Except your righteousness shall exceed the righteousness of the Scribes and Pharisees, ye shall in no case enter into the Kingdom of Heaven. Ye have heard that it was said by them of old time, Thou shalt not kill: and whosoever shall kill, shall be in danger of the judgement. But I say unto you, that whosoever is angry with his brother without a cause shall be in danger of the judgement; and whosoever shall say to his brother, Raca, shall be in danger of the council: but whosoever shall say, Thou fool, shall be in danger of hell-fire.

Thereore if thou bring thy gift to the altar, and there rememberest that thy brother hath ought against thee; leave there thy gift before the altar, and go thy way, first be reconciled to thy brother; and then come and offer thy gift. Agree with thine adversary quickly, whereas thou art in the way with him; lest at any time the adversary deliver thee to the judge, and the judge deliver thee to the officer, and thou be cast into prison. Verily I say unto thee, Thou shalt by no means come out thence, till thou hast paid the uttermost farthing.

The Seventh Sunday after Trinity.

**THE COLLECT.**

LORD of all power and might, Who art the Author and Giver of all good things; Graft

**THE SIXTH SUNDAY AFTER TRINITY.**

This day sets forth the principle that the obligation of the old law is heightened under the New Dispensation: as also that the stricter obligation of the new law is accompanied by a proportionate increase in the grace by which the duty of obedience to God may be fulfilled. Christ’s law extends to the wilful conception of an act as well as to the act itself, and accounts the one a sin as well as the other. But Christ’s death and resurrection extend themselves to the sacrament of Baptism, making it the means of a death unto sin and a new birth unto righteousness: and thus endowing Christians with a power to fulfill the requirements of His law which otherwise they could not possess. The power of Christ against sin becomes thus not only a power external to the soul, but an inward capacity, the practical use or disuse of which is at the will of those to whom it is given. Is. 53. The Lord is my strength, and He is the wholesome defense of His Anointed. O save Thy people, and give Thy blessing unto Thine inheritance; feed them, and set them up for ever. Ps. Unto thee wilt I cry, O Lord, my strength; think no scorn of me, lest if Thou make as though Thou hearest not, I become like them that go down into the pit. Glory be.

**THE SEVENTH SUNDAY AFTER TRINITY.**

The Collect for this day has expressions in it which seem to connect its prayer with both the Epistle and the Gospel. The petition, “Graft in our hearts the love of Thy Name,”
in our hearts the love of Thy Name, increase in us true religion, nourish us with all goodness, and of Thy great mercy keep us in the same; through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

THE EPISTLE. Rom. vi. 19-23.

I

SPEAK after the manner of men, because of

the infirmity of your flesh: for as ye have

yielded your members servants unto uncleanness,

and to iniquity, unto iniquity; even so now yield

your members servants to righteousness, unto

holiness. For when ye were the servants of sin,

ye were free from righteousness. What fruit

had ye then in those things whereby ye are now

ashamed? for the end of those things is death.

But now being made free from sin, and become

servants to God, ye have your fruit unto holiness,

and the end everlasting life. For the wages of

sin is death: but the gift of God is eternal life,

through Jesus Christ our Lord.


I

N those days the multitude being very great,

and having nothing to eat, Jesus called His

disciples unto Him, and saith unto them, I have

compassion on the multitude, because they have

now been with Me three days, and have nothing
to eat: and if I send them away fasting to their

own houses, they will faint by the way; for
divers of them came from far. And His disciples

answered Him, From whence can a man satisfy

these men with bread here in the wilderness?

And He asked them, How many loaves have ye?

And they said, Seven. And He commanded the

people to sit down on the ground. And He took

the seven loaves, and gave thanks, and brake,

and gave to His disciples to set before them;

and they did set them before the people. And

they had a few small fishes; and He blessed,

and commanded to set them also before them.

So they did eat, and were filled: and they took up

of the broken meat that was left seven baskets.

And they that had eaten were about four thou-

sand. And He sent them away.

THE EIGHTH SUNDAY AFTER TRINITY.

DOMINICA VIII. POST TRI NATAN.

GOD, Whose never-failing providence order-
thethings both in heaven and earth; We humbly beseech Thee to put away from us all hurtful things, and to give us those things which will be profitable to us; through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

THE COLLECT.

BRETHREN, we are debtors not to the flesh, to live after the flesh. For if ye live after the flesh, ye shall die; but if ye through the Spirit do mortify the deeds of the body, ye shall live. For as many as are led by the Spirit of God, they are the sons of God. For ye have not received the spirit of bondage again to fear; but

BEWARE of false prophets, which come to

you in sheep's clothing, but inwardly they

appear to be suggested by the idea of good and evil fruit contained in the former; while "Giver of all good things" and "nourish with all goodness" plainly point out a devotional application of the narrative which the Gospel gives of the Good Shepherd feeding His flock of four thousand with seven loaves and a few small fishes. The bondage of sin and the service of Christ are contrasted in the Epistle, which seems to be the source of the beautiful expression, "Whose service is perfect freedom." In the second Collect at Mattins. The same idea may be also found in the Gospel, where Christ's command that the people should sit down (though it seemed a mere arbitrary command) was followed by the reward of obedience, His bounty.

INTROIT.—O clap your hands together, all ye people: O sing unto God with the voice of melody. Ps. He shall subdue the people under us, and the nations under our feet. Glory be.

INTROIT.—We wait for Thy loving-kindness, O God, in the midst of Thy temple. O God, according to Thy Name, so is Thy praise unto the world's end: Thy right hand is full of righteousness. Ps. Great is the Lord, and highly to be praised; in the city of our God, even upon His holy hill. Glory be.

THE EIGHTH SUNDAY AFTER TRINITY.

The Service of Christ is set forth in the Epistle of to-day

Tui nominis, et præsta in nobis religionis aug-

mentum, ut quæ sunt bona nutritias, ac pietatis

studio quæ sunt nutrita custodias. Per Dominum.
The Ninth Sunday after Trinity.

The Collect.

Grant to us, Lord, we beseech Thee, the spirit to think and do always such things as be rightful; that we, who cannot do any thing that is good without Thee, may by Thee be enabled to live according to Thy will; through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

The Epistle. 1 Cor. x. 1-13.

Brethren, I would not that ye should be ignorant, how that all our fathers were under the cloud, and all passed through the sea; and were all baptized unto Moses in the cloud, and in the sea; and did all eat the same spiritual meat, and did all drink the same spiritual drink (for they drank of that spiritual Rock that followed them; and that Rock was Christ.) But with many of them God was not well pleased; for they were overthrown in the wilderness. Now these things were our examples, to the intent we should not lust after evil things, as they also lusted. Neither be ye idolaters, as were some of them; as it is written, The people sat down to eat and drink, and rose up to play. Neither let us commit fornication, as some of them committed, and fell in one day three and twenty thousand. Neither let us tempt Christ, as some of them also tempted, and were destroyed of serpents. Neither murmur ye, as some of them also murmured, and were destroyed of the destroyer. Now all these things happened unto them for ensamples: and they are written for our admonition, upon whom the ends of the world are come. Wherefore let him that thinketh he standeth take heed lest he fall. There hath no temptation taken you, but such as is common to man: but God is faithful, who will not suffer you to be tempted above that ye are able; but will with the temptation also make a way to escape, that ye may be able to bear it.


[Jesus] said unto His disciples, There was a certain rich man which had a steward; and the same was accused unto him that he had wasted his goods. And he called him, and said unto him, How is it that I hear this of thee? Give an account of thy stewardship; for thou mayest be no longer steward. Then the steward said within himself, What shall I do? for my lord taketh away from me the stewardship: I cannot dig, to beg I am ashamed. I am resolved what to do, that, when I am put out of the stewardship, they may receive me into their houses. So he called every one of his lord’s debtors unto him, and said unto the first, How much owest thou unto my lord? And he said, An hundred measures of oil. And he said unto him, Take thy bill, and sit down quickly, and write fifty. Then said he to another, And how much owest thou? And he said, An hundred measures of wheat. And he said unto him, Take thy bill, and write fourscore. And the lord commended the unjust steward, because he had done wisely: for the children of this world are, in their generation, wiser than the children of light. And I say unto you, Make to yourselves friends of the Mammon of unrighteousness; that when ye fail, they may receive you into everlasting habitations.

The Ninth Sunday after Trinity.

The keynote of the Office for this day is struck by our Lord’s words in the closing of the Gospel, “Make to yourselves friends of the Mammon of unrighteousness, that when ye fail, they may receive you into everlasting habitations.” For by the unjust steward in the parable, of which these words give the application, is represented the Christian in his way through this life; and the children of Israel are represented to us in the Epistle on their way through the wilderness. By the temptations to which the latter were subjected are set forth as in a living parable the lot of the “children of light,” who also must pass through such temptations as are “common to man.” The worldly wisdom of the steward our Lord uses as an example of the manner in which the children of light are to use the temptations of life as a means by which they may make friends in heaven among the angels and saints. Out of the Mammon of unrighteousness—the idols of this life which men are tempted to fall down and worship—this profit may arise to him who is tempted, that his trial by their means is like our Lord’s temptation by Satan, a trial which will result in greater perfection and fitness for the further work set before him to do, if due use is made of that way of escape by which he may be able to bear it. Such temptations were offered to the first Israel, and the people gave way before them; they are also offered to God’s new Israel, and the words of our Lord are an exhortation to them, that as “children of light” they should be as wise for spiritual objects as “the children of this world” (recklessly irreligious, yet provident and politic, men) are for the objects which they set themselves to attain as the desire of their life.

Introit.—Behold, God is my helper: the Lord is with me; they that uphold my soul: He shall reward evil unto mine enemies; destroy Thou them in Thy truth. Ps. Save me, O God, for Thy Name’s sake; and avenge me in Thy strength. Glory be.
THE TENTH SUNDAY AFTER TRINITY.

THE COLLECT.

Let Thy merciful ears, O Lord, be open to the prayers of Thy humble servants; and that they may obtain their petitions make them to ask such things as shall please Thee; through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

ORATIO.

Pateant aures misericordiae Tuum, Domine, precibus supplicantium; et ut potentiuss desiderata concedas, fac eos que Tibi placita sunt postulare. Per Dominum nostrum.

THE EPISTLE. 1 Cor. xii. 1-11.

Concerning spiritual gifts, brethren, if we would not have you ignorant. Ye know that ye were Gentiles, carried away unto these dumb idols, even as ye were led. Wherefore I give you to understand, that no man speaking by the Spirit of God calleth Jesus accursed; and that no man can say that Jesus is the Lord, but by the Holy Ghost. Now there are diversities of gifts, but the same Spirit. And there are diversities of operations, but it is the same God, Which worketh all in all.


And when He was come near, He beheld the city, and wept over it, saying, If thou hadst known, even thou, at least in this thy day, the things which belong unto thy peace! but now they are hid from thine eyes. For the days shall come upon thee, that thine enemies shall cast a trench about thee, and compass thee round, and keep thee in on every side, and shall lay thee even with the ground, and thy children within thee; and they shall not leave in thee one stone upon another; because thou knewest not the time of thy visitation. And He went into the temple, and began to cast out them that sold therein, and them that bought, saying unto them, It is written, My house is the house of prayer: but ye have made it a den of thieves. And He taught daily in the temple.

THE TENTH SUNDAY AFTER TRINITY.

THE COLLECT.

O God, Who declarest Thy Almighty power most chiefly in showing mercy and pity; Mercifully grant unto us such a measure of Thy grace, that we, running the way of Thy commandments, may obtain Thy gracious promises, and be made partakers of Thy heavenly treasure; through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

Pateant aures misericordiae Tuum, Domine, precibus supplicantium; et ut potentiuss desiderata concedas, fac eos que Tibi placita sunt postulare. Per Dominum nostrum.

THE ELEVENTH SUNDAY AFTER TRINITY.

THE COLLECT.

Deus, Qui omnipotens Tuum parcendo maxime et misericendo manifestas; multiplia super nos gratiam Thuan, ut ad Thuan promissa currentes, cedestium bonorum facias esse consortes. Per.

ORATIO.

Pray for the ministry, or for that of ordinary Christian life. And the association of these two portions of Holy Scripture comes as a peculiar warning to Churches in their corporate capacity, and to individual Christians, calling them to remember that as Jesus had cause to weep over the neglect of His gifts when offered to the Jews, so is such a neglect cause of sorrow even now in Heaven, and may be followed by the judgement which fell upon her of old who knew not the time of her visitation. The enemies of the Church are ever ready to dig their trenches and compass her around, and lay her even with the ground. Her true strength is, that she should ever remember and use her spiritual gifts, and know the value of Christ's Presence in the time when He visits her with His salvation.

Introit.—When I cried unto the Lord, He heard my voice in the battle that was against me; yea, even God that endureth for ever shall hear me and cast them down. O cast thy burden upon the Lord, and He shall nourish thee. Ps. Hear my prayer, O Lord, and hide not Thyself from my petition. Take heed unto me, and hear me. Glory be.

THE ELEVENTH SUNDAY AFTER TRINITY.

The subject of this Sunday is the mercy and pity of Almighty God in bestowing the power of supernatural grace...
BRETHREN, I declare unto you the Gospel which I preached unto you, which also ye have received, and wherein ye stand: by which also ye are saved, if ye keep in memory what I preached unto you, unless ye have believed in vain. For I delivered unto you first of all, that which I also received, how that Christ died for our sins, according to the Scriptures; and that He was buried; and that He rose again the third day, according to the Scriptures; and that He was seen of Cephas, then of the twelve: after that, He was seen of above five hundred brethren at once; of whom the greater part remain unto this present; but some are fallen asleep: after that, He was seen of James; then of all the Apostles; and last of all, He was seen of me also, as of one born out of due time. For I am the least of the Apostles, that am not meet to be called an Apostle, because I persecuted the Church of God. But by the grace of God I am what I am: and His grace which was bestowed upon me was not in vain; but I laboured more abundantly than they all; yet not I, but the grace of God which was with me. Therefore whether it were I or they, so we preach, and so we believe.

[Jesus] make this parable unto certain which trusted in themselves that they were righteous, and despised others: Two men went up into the temple to pray; the one a Pharisee, and the other a Publican. The Pharisee stood and prayed thus with himself, God, I thank Thee, that I am not as other men are, extortioners, unjust, adulterers, or even as this Publican: I fast twice in the week, I give tithe of all that I possess. And the Publican, standing afar off, would not lift up so much as his eyes unto heaven, but smote upon his breast, saying, God be merciful to me a sinner. I tell you, this man went down to his house justified rather than the other: for every one that exalteth himself shall be abased; and he that humbleth himself shall be exalted.

THE Twelfth SUNDAY after TRINITY.

DOMINICA XII. post Trinitatem.

THE COLLECT.

ALMIGHTY and everlasting God, Who art always more ready to hear than we to pray, and art wont to give more than either we desire, or deserve; Four down upon us the abundance of Thy mercy, forgiving us those things wherein our conscience is afraid, and giving us those good things which we are not worthy to ask, but through the merits and mediation of Jesus Christ, Thy Son, our Lord. Amen.

SUCH trust have we through Christ to Godward: not that we are sufficient of ourselves to think any thing as of ourselves; but our sufficiency is of God. Who also hath made us able ministers of the New Testament; not of the letter, but of the Spirit: for the letter killeth, but the Spirit giveth life. But if the ministration of death written and engraven in stones as a free and undeserved gift upon sinners. St. Paul’s “I am the least of the Apostles, that am not meet to be called an Apostle, because I persecuted the Church of God,” is a parallel to the Publican’s “God be merciful to me a sinner,” and our Lord’s declaration that the Publican went down to his house justified because of his humility, because of the inspired words of the Apostle, “By the grace of God I am what I am... yet not I, but the grace of God which was with me.” “Ancient writers, as St. Augustine and others,” says Isaac Williams, “delight to dwell on these words of St. Paul, as so expressive of his sweet, trembling humility, fearing to contemplate himself, except in his sins and infirmities, and losing all sense of his greatness in God: fearful lest he should presume, and so lose by presumption all that crown of hope and joy which by humility he had gained.” This tone of the holy Apostle, and that of the Publican, is strikingly taken up by the Collect, which offers also a fine specimen of the fulness of devotion which may be gathered into this form of prayer. Short as it is, this Collect contains five several subjects, each of which is like the condensation of a volume of devotion. Those subjects are [1] the mercy of God; and let it be noted, how suggestive is the idea that this mercy is the chief manifestation of Almighty Power; [2] the grace of God, as His gift, according to the measure of our necessities; [3] obedience, as accomplished only by the power of grace; [4] the fulfilment of the Divine promises; [5] the “great recoumence of reward,” the “heavenly treasures,” of which Isaiah and St. Paul wrote, “Eye hath not seen, nor ear heard, neither have entered into the heart of man the things which God hath prepared for them that love Him.” Such fulness of meaning approaches very nearly to that of inspiration, and may well lead us to the belief that a special blessing from God rested upon the intellect and devotional instinct of the original writer.

INTROIT.—It is God that maketh men to be of one mind in an house. He will give strength and power unto His people. Ps. Let God arise, and let His enemies be scattered: let them also that hate Him flee before Him. Glory be.

THE Twelfth SUNDAY after TRINITY.

The contrast between the Old and New Dispensations is vividly set forth in the Gospel and Epistle for this Sunday. Glorious as the former was in its origin and in its continuation, it was a ministration of condemnation, with sacrifices of atonement, but with no sacraments of life. The Incarnation...
THE THIRTEENTH SUNDAY AFTER TRINITY.

THE COLLECT.

ALMIGHTY and merciful God, of Whose only gift it cometh that Thy faithful people do unto Thee true and laudable service; Grant, we beseech Thee, that we may so faithfully serve Thee in this life, that we fail not finally to attain Thy heavenly promises; through the merits of Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

THE EPISTLE. Gal. iii. 16-22.

To Abraham and his seed were the promises made. He saith not, And to seeds, as of many; but as of one; And to thy Seed, which is Christ. And this I say, That the covenant that was confirmed before of God in Christ, the Law, which was four hundred and thirty years after, cannot disannul, that it should make the promise of none effect. For if the inheritation be of the Law, it is no more of promise; but God gave it to Abraham by promise. Wherefore then serveth the Law? It was added because of transgres-


Blessed are the eyes which see the things that ye see. For I tell you, That many prophets and kings have desired to see those things which ye see, and have not seen them; and to hear those things which ye hear, and have not heard them. And behold, a certain

... of the Son of God was the origin, and the Mystical Presence of Christ the continuation, of a spiritual life which the world had not before known since the Fall. The Church of God had grown deaf, and heard not the Voice from Heaven as that Voice had been heard of old; there was an impediment in her speech, so that the Word of God did not go forth from her lips in prophecy. The Son of God came down on earth, and touched her by making Himself one with her through His human nature; the sign of His Passion was followed by the "Ephphatha" of the Resurrection; and as soon as His work was perfected by the looking up to Heaven of His Ascension and Session at the right hand of God, the ears of the deaf were unstopped to receive the Inspiration of Pentecost, and the tongue of the dumb loosed, so that "their sound is gone out into all lands, and their words into the ends of the world." The same Touch of Christ and communication of grace in the communication of that which forms part of His Person, is still the means by which the Church as a corporate body, and every individual member of it as a living member, is vivified and sustained; and He Who gives spiritual ability to the ministers of the New Testament, that their acts and words may be the means by which His Presence is continued in the Church, is making the ministration of righteousness, even in the by-places of the earth, to exceed in glory the ministration of Moses at the foot of Sinai.

INTROIT.—Haste Thee, O God, to deliver me; make haste to help me, O Lord. Let them be ashamed that seek after my soul. Ps. Let them be turned backward and put to confusion, that wish me evil. Glory be.
and with all thy mind; and thy neighbour as thyself. And He said unto him, Thou hast answered right; this do, and thou shalt live. But he, willing to justify himself, said unto Jesus, And who is my neighbour? And Jesus answering said, A certain man went down from Jerusalem to Jericho, and fell among thieves, which stripped him of his raiment, and wounded him, and departed, leaving him half dead. And by chance there came down a certain Priest that way, and, when he saw him, he passed by on the other side. And likewise a Levite, when he was at the place, and looked on him, and passed by on the other side. But a certain

Samaritan, as he journeyed, came where he was; and, when he saw him, he had compassion on him, and went to him, and bound up his wounds, pouring in oil and wine, and set him on his own beast, and brought him to an inn, and took care of him. And on the morrow, when he departed, he took out two pence, and gave them to the host, and said unto him, Take care of him; and whatsoever thou spendest more, when I come again, I will repay thee. Which now of these three, thinkest thou, was neighbour unto him that fell among the thieves? And he said, He that shewed mercy on him. Then said Jesus unto him, Go, and do thou likewise.

THE FOURTEENTH SUNDAY AFTER TRINITY.

THE COLLECT.

Almighty and everlasting God, give unto us the increase of faith, hope, and charity; and, that we may obtain that which Thou dost promise, make us to love that which Thou dost command; through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.


I say then, Walk in the Spirit, and ye shall not fulfil the lusts of the flesh. For the flesh lusteth against the Spirit, and the Spirit against the flesh; and these are contrary the one to the other; so that ye cannot do the things that ye would. But if ye be led of the Spirit, ye are not under the law. Now the works of the flesh are manifest, which are these, adultery, fornication, uncleanness, lasciviousness, idolatry, witchcraft, hatred, variance, emulations, wrath, strife,

seditions, heresies, envying, murders, drunkenness, revellings, and such like: of which I tell you before, as I have also said you in time past, That they which do such things shall not inherit the Kingdom of God. But the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, long-suffering, gentleness, goodness, faith, meekness, temperance: against such there is no law. And they that are Christ's have crucified the flesh, with the affections and lusts.


And it came to pass, as Jesus went to Jerusalem, that He passed through the midst of Samaria and Galilee. And as He entered into a certain village, there met Him ten men that were lepers, which stood afar off. And they lifted up their voices, and said, Jesus, Master, have mercy on us. And when He saw them, He said unto them, Go, show yourselves unto the priests. And it came to pass, that, as they went, they were cleansed. And one of them, when he saw that he was healed, returned back, and with a loud voice glorified God, and fell down on His face at His feet, giving Him thanks; and he was a Samaritan. And Jesus answering said, Were there not ten cleansed? but where are the nine? There are not found that returned to give glory to God, save this stranger. And He said unto him, Arise, go thy way; thy faith hath made thee whole.

INTROIT.—Look upon Thy covenant. Forsake not for ever the souls of the poor. Arise, O Lord, and maintain Thine own cause, and forget not the voice of them that seek Thee. Pr. O God, whereby art Thou absent from us so long? why so hot against the sheep of Thy pasture? Glory be.

THE FOURTEENTH SUNDAY AFTER TRINITY.

The Gospel for this Sunday, like the last, is a memorial of harvest, setting forth the duty of Christian thanksgiving by the example of the one leper out of the ten cleansed who returned to give glory to God in Christ. Leper's being incurable, except by a miracle, the act of our Lord is typical of that continual wonder-working by which He sustains our life, and gives to us the bounties of His Providence; and the act of thanksgiving suggests the recognition, at this time of the year, of the hand of God prospering by its mysterious operation the work of man in producing the great necessary of life. Such a recognition involves falling down at the feet of God in thankful adoration; the absence of it leads men to depart on their way unheedful of the supernatural character which is involved in even the most ordinary provision for the necessities of life.

INTROIT.—Behold, O God, our Defender, and look upon the face of Thine Anointed. For one day in Thy courts is better than a thousand. Pr. O how amiable are Thy dwellings, Thou Lord of Hosts! Glory be.
The Fifteenth and Sixteenth Sundays after Trinity.

The Fifteenth Sunday after Trinity.

The Collect.

Keep, we beseech Thee, O Lord, Thy Church with Thy perpetual mercy: and, because the frailty of man without Thee cannot but fail, keep us ever by Thy help from all things hurtful, and lead us to all things profitable to our salvation; through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

The Epistle. Gal. vi. 11-18.

Ye see how large a letter I have written unto you with mine own hand. As many as desire to make a fair show in the flesh, they constrain you to be circumcised; only lest they should suffer persecution for the cross of Christ. For neither they themselves who are circumcised keep the law; but desire to have you circumcised, that they may glory in your flesh. But God forbid that I should glory, save in the cross of our Lord Jesus Christ, by Whom the world is crucified unto me, and I unto the world. For in Christ Jesus neither circumcision availeth any thing, nor uncircumcision, but a new creature. And as many as walk according to this rule, peace be on them, and mercy, and upon the Israel of God. From henceforth let no man trouble me; for I bear in my body the marks of the Lord Jesus. Brethren, the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with your spirit. Amen.


No man can serve two masters: for either he will hate the one, and love the other; or else he will hold to the one, and despise the other. Ye cannot serve God and Mammon. Therefore I say unto you, Take no thought for your life, what ye shall eat, or what ye shall drink; nor yet for your body, what ye shall put on: Is not the life more than meat, and the body than raiment? Behold the fowls of the air; for they sow not, they neither reap nor gather into barns; yet your heavenly Father feedeth them. Are ye not much better than they? Which of you by taking thought can add one cubit unto his stature? And why take ye thought for raiment? Consider the lilies of the field how they grow; they toil not, neither do they spin:

and yet I say unto you, That even Solomon in all his glory was not arrayed like one of these. Wherefore, if God so clothe the grass of the field, which to-day is, and to-morrow is cast into the oven; shall He not much more clothe you, O ye of little faith? Therefore take no thought, saying, What shall we eat? or what shall we drink? or wherewithal shall we be clothed? (for after all these things do the Gentiles seek:) for your heavenly Father knoweth that ye have need of all these things. But seek ye first the Kingdom of God, and His righteousness, and all these things shall be added unto you. Take therefore no thought for the morrow; for the morrow shall take thought for the things of itself: sufficient unto the day is the evil thereof.

The Sixteenth Sunday after Trinity.

The Collect.

O Lord, we beseech Thee, let Thy continual pity cleanse and defend Thy Church; and because it cannot continue in safety without Thy succour, preserve it evermore by Thy help and goodness; through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

The Epistle. Gal. vi. 11-18.

The Sixteenth Sunday after Trinity.

The Gospel for this Sunday is also a harvest Gospel, pointing out that true Christian forsook that is which is intimately associated with dependence on the Providence of God. When the stores of the principal provision for the year are gathered in, then comes the lesson taught by Christ's own words, that sowing, and reaping, and gathering into barns, is not the chief work of a Christian's life; and that God's bounty, which feeds the birds of the air, and clothes the lilies of the field by other means than their own toil, is the same bounty which is feeding and clothing us by means of our toil. For, thought in respect to such things should therefore be a forethought which is consistent with trust in God, and with seeking first the things of His Kingdom.

INTENT.—Bow down Thine ear, O Lord, and hear me.

My God, save Thy servant that putteth his trust in Thee. Be merciful unto me, for I will call daily upon Thee. Ps. Comfort the soul of Thy servant: for unto Thee do I lift up my soul. Glory be.

The Sixteenth Sunday after Trinity.

The compassion of Christ is illustrated by the Gospel of this Sunday, which is that narrating the restoration to life of the widow's son; the pity of the Father is besought for the Church; and the earnest prayer of St. Paul in the Epistle exemplifies the spirit in which such a prayer should be offered, as well as the nature of the blessings to be prayed for. Our Lord's meeting with the funeral procession at the gate of the city may be taken as a beautiful precedent for the custom ordered in the second Rubric of the Burial Service; and when mourners hear Christ's ministers, on such an occa-
DESIRE that ye faint not at my tribulations for you, which is your glory. For this cause I bow my knees unto the FATHER of our LORD JESUS CHRIST, of Whom the whole family in heaven and earth is named, that He would grant you, according to the riches of His glory, to be strengthened with might by His SPIRIT in the inner man; that CHRIST may dwell in your hearts by faith; that ye, being rooted and grounded in love, may be able to comprehend with all saints, what is the breadth, and length, and depth, and height; and to know the love of CHRIST, which passeth knowledge, that ye might be filled with all the fulness of GOD. Now unto Him that is able to do exceeding abundantly above all that we ask or think, according to the power that worketh in us, unto Him be glory in the Church by CHRIST JESUS, throughout all ages, world without end. Amen.

THE COLLECT.
LORD, we pray Thee that Thy grace may always prevent and follow us, and make us continually to be given to all good works; through CHRIST our LORD. Amen.

THE EPISODE. Ephes. iii. 13-21.


THE SEVENTEENTH SUNDAY AFTER TRINITY.

THE SEVENTEENTH SUNDAY AFTER TRINITY.

THE COLLECT.
LORD, we pray Thee that Thy grace may always prevent and follow us, and make us continually to be given to all good works; through CHRIST our LORD. Amen.

THE EPISODE. Ephes. iii. 13-21.


THE SEVENTEENTH SUNDAY AFTER TRINITY.

THE COLLECT.
LORD, we pray Thee that Thy grace may always prevent and follow us, and make us continually to be given to all good works; through CHRIST our LORD. Amen.

THE EPISODE. Ephes. iii. 13-21.


THE SEVENTEENTH SUNDAY AFTER TRINITY.

THE COLLECT.
LORD, we pray Thee that Thy grace may always prevent and follow us, and make us continually to be given to all good works; through CHRIST our LORD. Amen.

THE EPISODE. Ephes. iii. 13-21.


THE SEVENTEENTH SUNDAY AFTER TRINITY.

THE COLLECT.
LORD, we pray Thee that Thy grace may always prevent and follow us, and make us continually to be given to all good works; through CHRIST our LORD. Amen.

THE EPISODE. Ephes. iii. 13-21.


THE SEVENTEENTH SUNDAY AFTER TRINITY.

THE COLLECT.
LORD, we pray Thee that Thy grace may always prevent and follow us, and make us continually to be given to all good works; through CHRIST our LORD. Amen.

THE EPISODE. Ephes. iii. 13-21.


THE SEVENTEENTH SUNDAY AFTER TRINITY.

THE COLLECT.
LORD, we pray Thee that Thy grace may always prevent and follow us, and make us continually to be given to all good works; through CHRIST our LORD. Amen.

THE EPISODE. Ephes. iii. 13-21.


THE SEVENTEENTH SUNDAY AFTER TRINITY.

THE COLLECT.
LORD, we pray Thee that Thy grace may always prevent and follow us, and make us continually to be given to all good works; through CHRIST our LORD. Amen.

THE EPISODE. Ephes. iii. 13-21.


THE SEVENTEENTH SUNDAY AFTER TRINITY.

THE COLLECT.
LORD, we pray Thee that Thy grace may always prevent and follow us, and make us continually to be given to all good works; through CHRIST our LORD. Amen.

THE EPISODE. Ephes. iii. 13-21.


THE SEVENTEENTH SUNDAY AFTER TRINITY.

THE COLLECT.
LORD, we pray Thee that Thy grace may always prevent and follow us, and make us continually to be given to all good works; through CHRIST our LORD. Amen.

THE EPISODE. Ephes. iii. 13-21.


THE SEVENTEENTH SUNDAY AFTER TRINITY.

THE COLLECT.
LORD, we pray Thee that Thy grace may always prevent and follow us, and make us continually to be given to all good works; through CHRIST our LORD. Amen.

THE EPISODE. Ephes. iii. 13-21.

him, and let him go; and answered them, saying,
Which of you shall have an ass, or an ox, fallen
into a pit, and will not straightway pull him out
on the sabbath-day? And they could not answer
Him again to these things. And He put forth a
parable to those which were bidden, when He
marked how they chose out the chief rooms,
saying unto them, When thou art bidden of any\textit{man} to a wedding, sit not down in the highest
room; lest a more honourable man than thou be bidden
of him; and he that bade thee and him come and
say to thee, Give this man place; and thou begin
with shame to take the lowest room. But when
they art bidden, go and sit down in the lowest
room; that, when he that bade thee cometh, he
may say unto thee, Friend, go up higher: then
shalt thou have worship in the presence of them
that sit at meat with thee. For whosoever
exalteth himself shall be abased; and he that
humbleth himself shall be exalted.

\textbf{The Eighteenth Sunday After Trinity.}
\textit{Dominica XVIII, post Trinitatem.}
\textbf{THE COLLECT.}

\textbf{LORD, we beseech Thee, grant Thy people}
grace to withstand the temptations of the world,
the flesh, and the devil, and with pure hearts
and minds to follow Thee the only God;
through Jesus Christ our Lord. \textit{Amen.}

\textbf{THE EPISODE.} 1 Cor. i. 4-8.

\textbf{I THANK my God always on your behalf, for
the grace of God which is given by Jesus Christ; that in
every thing ye are enriched by Him, in all utterance, and in all knowledge; even as
the testimony of Christ was confirmed}

\textbf{THE GOSPEL.} S. Matt. xxii. 34-46.

\textbf{W}HEN the Pharisees had heard that Jesus
had put the Sadducees to silence, they
were gathered together. Then one of them,
\textit{which was a Lawyer}, asked Him a question,
tempting Him, and saying, Master, \textit{which is
the great commandment in the Law?} Jesus said unto
him, Thou shalt love the Lord thy God
with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with
all thy mind. \textit{This is the first and great
commandment.} And the second \textit{is like unto it,}
Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself. On
these two commandments hang all the Law
and the Prophets. While the Pharisees were
gathered together, Jesus asked them, saying,
\textit{What think ye of Christ? whose Son is He?}
They say unto Him, \textit{The son of David.} He
saith unto them, How then doth David in spirit
call Him Lord, saying, \textit{The Lord said unto my
Lord, Sit Thou on My right hand, till I make
Thine enemies Thy foot-stool?} If David then
call Him Lord, how is He his son? And no
man was able to answer Him a word; neither
durst any man from that day forth ask Him any
more questions.

\textbf{The Nineteenth Sunday After Trinity.}
\textit{Dominica XIX, post Trinitatem.}
\textbf{THE COLLECT.}

\textbf{O GOD, for as much as without Thee we are
not able to please Thee; Mercifully grant,
that Thy Holy Spirit may in all things direct
and rule our hearts; through Jesus Christ our
Lord. \textit{Amen.}}

\textbf{ORATIO.}

\begin{quote}
DIRIGAT corda nostra, quæsumus, Domine,
Tuae miserationis operatio; quàm Tibi sine
Te placere non possimus. Per Dominum nostrum.
\end{quote}

\textbf{THE EIGHTEENTH SUNDAY AFTER TRINITY.}

Two comprehensive Christian formulae are given in the
Gospel and the Collect for this Sunday. That in the former
sets forth the whole duty of the servant of Christ, "Thou
shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with
all thy soul, and with all thy mind," and "Thou shalt love thy
neighbour as thyself." The formula of the English Collect is that
familiar one of the world, the flesh, and the devil," which
represents all the temptations to which mankind is liable.
To these may also be added the words of the Epistle,
"waiting for the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ," as an
expression which comprehensively states the whole object of
the Christian life. The duties, the difficulties, and the pur-
pose of the Christian life are thus made the subjects of con-
memoration and prayer; and the connection of each with the
grace of God and the Person of Christ is illustrated by the
words of St. Paul in the Epistle, and of our Lord in His con-
stitution of the unbelief vs as narrated in the Gospel.

\textbf{INTROIT.—Give peace, O Lord, to them that wait for Thee,
and let Thy prophets be found faithful. Hear the prayers of
Thy servant, and of Thy people Israel. Ps. I was glad when
they said unto me, We will go into the house of the Lord.
Glory be.}

\textbf{THE NINETEENTH SUNDAY AFTER TRINITY.}

The forsaking of sins, and the forgiveness of sins, are the
subjects of the Epistle and Gospel for this Sunday. St. Paul
writes to the Ephesians in much detail concerning the Chris-
tian moral law, and shows its relation to the newness of nature
which belongs to those who are new born by Baptism into
Christ. In the miracle by which our Blessed Lord restored
to life the dead limbs of a paralytic this change from the old
man to the new man is vividly illustrated. We also see in
the circumstances attending this miracle two other illustrations of
the relation between our Lord and His people, First, in
His words, "Thy sins be forgiven Thee." He shows that His
forgiveness is the highest good that can be desired on earth:
THE TWENTIETH SUNDAY AFTER TRINITY.

THE COLLECT.

O ALMIGHTY and most merciful God, of Thy bountiful goodness keep us, we beseech Thee, from all things that may hurt us; that we, being ready both in body and soul, may cheerfully accomplish those things that Thou wouldest have done; through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

THE EPISODE. Ephes. v. 15-21.

See then that ye walk circumspectly, not as fools, but as wise, redeeming the time, because the days are evil. Wherefore be ye not unwise, but understanding what the will of the Lord is. And be not drunk with wine, wherein is excess; but be filled with the Spirit; speaking to yourselves in psalms, and hymns, and spiritual songs; singing and making melody in your heart to the Lord; giving thanks always for all things unto God and the Father, in the Name of our Lord Jesus Christ; submitting yourselves one to another in the fear of God.

INTROIT.—I am the Saviour of My people, saith the Lord; out of whatsoever tribulation they call unto Me, I will hear them, and I will be their Lord for ever. Ps. Hear My law, O My people: incline your ears unto the words of My mouth. Glory be.

THE TWENTIETH SUNDAY AFTER TRINITY.

The prophetic parable of the Marriage Supper of the Only-begotten is the subject of the Gospel for this Sunday: and to it may be referred the words of the Collect, "that we, being ready both in body and soul, may cheerfully accomplish those things that Thou wouldest have done." The Epistle seems to be chosen as an illustration of the festivity of Christ's Kingdom, in which the sensual pleasures of heathen rites are superseded by the psalms and hymns and spiritual songs of Divine worship, which is chiefly made up of singing and making melody to the Lord, and is ever consecrated by the "giving of thanks," or offering of the Holy Eucharist, to God the Father, in the Name of our Lord Jesus Christ. Of this latter, as well as of the call of the Jews and the Gentiles, and the final marriage supper of the Lamb in Heaven, the Gospel ought to be interpreted; and it is so applied in the second Exhortation to the Holy Communion.

INTROIT.—In all the things that Thou hast brought upon us, O Lord, Thou hast executed true judgment; for we have sinned, and have not obeyed Thy commandments. Yet give glory to Thy Name, and do to us according to the multitude for we are members one of another. Be ye angry and sin not: let not the sun go down upon your wrath: neither give place to the devil. Let him that stealeth not more; but rather let him labour, working with his hands the thing which is good, that he may have to give to him that needeth. Let no corrupt communication proceed out of your mouth, but that which is good to the use of edifying, that it may minister grace unto the hearers. And grieve not the Holy Spirit of God, whereby ye are sealed unto the day of redemption. Let all bitterness, and wrath, and anger, and clamour, and evil-speaking, be put away from you, with all malice. And be ye kind one to another, tender-hearted, forgiving one another, even as God for Christ's sake hath forgiven you.
The One-and-Twentieth Sunday after Trinity.

Dominecco XXI, post Trinitatem.

Grant, we beseech Thee, merciful Lord, that Thy faithful people pardon and peace, that they may be cleansed from all their sins, and serve Thee with a quiet mind; through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

Oratio.

Largire, quassamus, Domine, fideliis Tuis indulgentiam placentus et pacem; ut pariter ab omnibus munendentur offensis, et secura Tibi mente deserviant. Per.

The Collect.

The One-and-Twentieth Sunday after Trinity.


[Jesus said,] The Kingdom of Heaven is like unto a certain king, which made a marriage for his son; and sent forth his servants to call them that were bidden to the wedding; and they would not come. Again, he sent forth other servants, saying, Tell them which are bidden, Behold, I have prepared my dinner; my oxen and my fatlings are killed, and all things are ready; come unto the marriage. But they made light of it, and went their ways, one to his farm, another to his merchandise: and the remnant took his servants, and entreated them spitefully, and slew them. But when the king heard thereof, he was wroth: and he sent forth his armies, and destroyed those murderers, and burnt up their city. Then said he to his serv-

THE EPISTLE. Ephes. vi. 10-20.

My brethren, be strong in the Lord, and in the power of his might. Put on the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to stand against the wiles of the devil. For we wrestle not against flesh and blood, but against principalities, against powers, against the rulers of the darkness of this world, against spiritual wickedness in high places. Wherefore take unto you the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to withstand in the evil day, and, having done all, to stand. Stand therefore, having your loins girt about with truth; and having on the breast-plate of righteousness; and your feet shod with the preparation of the Gospel of peace; above all, taking the shield of faith, wherewith ye shall be able to quench all the fiery darts of the wicked; and take the helmet of salvation, and the sword of the Spirit, which is the Word of God; praying always with all prayer and supplication in the Spirit, and watching thereunto with all perseverance, and supplication for all saints; and for me, that utterance may be given unto me, that I may open my mouth boldly, to make known the mystery of the Gospel, for which I am an ambassador in bonds; that therein I may speak boldly, as I ought to speak.

THE GOSPEL. S. John iv. 46-54.

There was a certain nobleman, whose son was sick at Capernaum. When he heard that Jesus was come out of Judæa into Galilee, he went unto him, and besought him, that he would come down and heal his son; for he was at the point of death. Then said Jesus unto him, Except ye see signs and wonders, ye will not believe. The nobleman saith unto Him, Sir, come down ere my child die. Jesus saith unto him, Go thy way, thy son liveth. And the man believed the word that Jesus had spoken unto him, and he went his way. And, as he was now of Thy mercies. Ps. Great is the Lord, and highly to be praised; in the city of our God, even upon His holy hill. Glory be.

The Twenty-first Sunday after Trinity.

The connection between the Epistle for this Sunday, which is that beautiful passage wherein St. Paul describes the whole armour of God, and the Gospel, in which is given the narrative of our Lord healing the nobleman's son, appears to lie chiefly in the words “above all, taking the shield of faith.” The hard, unimpressible generation of the Jews, among whom our Lord came, would not believe in “signs and wonders” on any evidence but that of their senses; and this placed a bar in the way of His blessing, so that He sometimes could not do mighty works among them, because there was no co-operation of faith on their part with power on His. The nobleman whose child was healed at a long distance by the will of Christ was a conspicuous illustration of the opposite type of character. He believed, in the face of all impossibilities, because he knew that the holy Jesus was not one to say that which was not true. To such minds faith in Christ is a shield indeed against the fiery darts of the Wicked One; for their belief enables Him to do signs and wonders of a spiritual nature, and establishes a power of co-operation between the weak servant and the Almighty Lord. Thus not only is faith a defence against the enemy of souls, but it draws down Christ Himself to be a “Defence and a Shield”; so that they can say, “The Lord is my Saviour, my God, and my might, in Whom I will trust, my buckler, the horn also of my salvation, and my refuge.” As humble service of Christ is the most perfect freedom, because it frees from the bondage of the Evil One, so humble faith in Christ, the spirit which says not “seeing is believing,” but “Lord, I believe, help Thou mine unbelief,” is the surest path to the revelation of the signs and wonders of His kingdom.

INTROIT.—O Lord, the whole world is in Thy power, and there is no man that can gainsay Thee. For Thou hast made heaven and earth, and all the wondrous things under the heavens. Thou art Lord of all. Ps. Blessed are the meek in the way, who walk in the law of the Lord. Glory be.
The Twenty-second and Twenty-third Sundays after Trinit.  

The Two-and-Twentieth Sunday after Trinit.

**Dominica XXII. post Trinitatem.**

**THE COLLECT.**

Lord, we beseech Thee to keep Thy household the Church in continual godliness; that through Thy protection it may be free from all adversities, and devoutly given to serve Thee in good works, to the glory of Thy Name; through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

**THE EPISODE.** Phil. i. 3-11.

I thank my God upon every remembrance of you, always in every prayer of mine for you all making request with joy, for your fellowship in the Gospel from the first day until now; being confident of this very thing, that He Which hath begun a good work in you will perform it until the day of Jesus Christ; even as it is meet for me to think of you all, because I have you in my heart, insomuch as both in my bonds, and in the defence and confirmation of the Gospel, ye all are partakers of my grace. For God is my record, how greatly I long after you all in the bowels of Jesus Christ. And this I pray, that your love may abound yet more and more in knowledge, and in all judgement: that ye may approve things that are excellent, that ye may be sincere, and without offence, till the day of Christ; being filled with the fruits of righteousness, which are by Jesus Christ, unto the glory and praise of God.

**THE GOSPEL.** S. Matt. xviii. 21-35.

Peter said unto Jesus, Lord, how oft shall my brother sin against me, and I forgive him? until seven times? Jesus saith unto him, I say not unto thee, until seven times; but until seventy times seven. Therefore is the Kingdom of Heaven likened unto a certain king, which would take account of his servants. And when he had begun to reckon, one was brought unto him which owed him ten thousand talents. But forasmuch as he had not to pay, his lord commanded him to be sold, and his wife and children, and all that he had, and payment to be made. The servant therefore fell down and worshipped him, saying, Lord, have patience with me, and I will pay thee all. Then the lord of that servant was moved with compassion, and loosed him, and forgave him the debt. But the same servant went out, and found one of his fellowservants which owed him an hundred pence; and he laid hands on him, and took him by the throat, saying, Pay me that thou owwest. And his fellow-servant fell down at his feet, and besought him, saying, Have patience with me, and I will pay thee all. And he would not: but went and cast him into prison, till he should pay the debt. So when his fellow-servants saw what was done, they were very sorry, and came and told unto their lord all that was done. Then his lord, after that he had called him, said unto him, O thou wicked servant, I forgave thee all that debt because thou didst me a kindness: should not thou also have had compassion on thy fellow-servant, even as I had pity on thee? And his lord was wroth, and delivered him to the tormentors, till he should pay all that was due unto him. So likewise shall My heavenly Father do also unto you, if ye from your hearts forgive not every one his brother their trespasses.

The Three-and-Twentieth Sunday after Trinit.

**Dominica XXIII. post Trinitatem.**

**THE COLLECT.**

O God, our Refuge and Strength, Who art the Author of all godliness; Be ready, we pray Thee, to forgive the debts of ten thousand talents represents the infinite mercy of God, and is given as the true Example and Standard towards which His absolved servants should reach upward.

**INTROIT.**—If Thou, Lord, wilt be extreme to mark what is done amiss: O Lord, who may abide it? For there is mercy with Thee, O Lord God of Israel. Ps. Out of the deep have I called unto Thee; Lord, hear my voice. Glory be.

**THE TWENTY-THIRD SUNDAY AFTER TRINIT.**

Our Lord is set forth in the Gospel of this Sunday as teaching that duties towards the civil power are part of our
The Twenty-fourth Sunday after Trinity.

The COLLECT.

O LORD, we beseech thee, absolve Thy people from their offences; through Thy bountiful goodness we may all be delivered from the bands of those sins, which by our frailty we have committed: Grant this, O heavenly Father, for Jesus Christ's sake, our blessed Lord and Saviour. Amen.

The FOUR-AND-TWENTIETH SUNDAY AFTER TRINITY.

THE EPISTLE. Phil. iii. 17-21.

Who mind earthly things. For our conversation is in heaven; from whence also we look for the Saviour, the Lord Jesus Christ; who shall change our vile body, that it may be fashioned like unto His glorious Body, according to the working whereby He is able even to subdue all things unto Himself.


hypocrites? shew Me the tribute-money. And they brought unto Him a penny. And He saith unto them, Whose is this image and superscription? They say unto Him, Caesar's. Then saith He unto them, Render therefore unto Caesar the things which are Caesar's; and unto God the things that are God's. When they had heard these words, they marvelled, and left Him, and went their way.

THE EPISTLE. Col. i. 3-12.

as it doth also in you, since the day ye heard it, and knew the grace of God in truth. As ye also learned of Epaphras, our dear fellow-servant, who is for you a faithful minister of Christ; who also declared unto us your love in the SPIRIT. For this cause we also, since the day we heard it, do not cease to pray for you, and to desire that ye might be filled with the knowledge of heavenly citizenship: St. Paul also, in the Epistle, referring to the true Christian life on earth as having already many things in common with the life of heaven. None ever set a higher example of obedience to the laws than He Who is the Eternal Lawgiver and Ruler: and He inculcates an honest submission to them even in such a case as that on which an appeal was made to Him, where the law was that of a conqueror against whom rebellion seemed to be a duty. One deduction to be drawn from the words of Christ and of His Apostle is that the Church has little to do with politics or questions of secular government. The things of Caesar and the things of God were confused together by the Jews, and they ended by rejecting the Lord, and saying, "We have no king but Caesar." So it has happened at other times, that a want of zeal for God in carefully distinguishing what is His, has led the Church into bondage to civil rulers until its spiritual character has been almost obliterated. The Church of England has been mercifully delivered from such a state; and the things of Caesar and the things of God; and while rendering strictest obedience to the Sovereign, has not suffered an excessive loyalty to yield up spiritual rights. Nor does it ever, in modern days, seek to interfere in matters of civil government. Such a just consideration of the respective duties which are owing towards Caesar and towards God, and such a persevering determination to render to each their proper dues, is a sure way of promoting both the security and the happy progress of Christ's Church.

INTROIT.—I know the thoughts that I think towards you, saith the Lord; thoughts of peace, and not of evil. Ye shall call upon Me, and I will hearken unto you. I will turn away your captivity, and will gather you from among all nations. Ps. Lord, Thou hast become gracious unto Thy land; Thou hast turned away the captivity of Jacob. Glory be.

THE TWENTY-FOURTH SUNDAY AFTER TRINITY.

This Sunday offers another illustration of the faith of man co-operating with the will and power of Almighty God, in the two cases of the ruler whose young daughter was dead, and of the woman whose issue of blood was stayed through her faith in touching the hem of our Lord's garment. "My daughter is even now dead," said the former, "but come and lay Thy hand upon her, and she shall live." "If I may but touch His garment," said the latter, "I shall be whole." These instances of recovery from disease and death are devo-
The Twenty-fifth Sunday after Trinity.

His will in all wisdom and spiritual understanding: that ye might walk worthy of the Lord unto all pleasing, being fruitful in every good work, and increasing in the knowledge of God; strengthened with all might, according to His glorious power, unto all patience and long-suffering with joyfulness; giving thanks unto the Father, Which hath made us meet to be partakers of the inheritance of the saints in light.

W HILE [JESUS] spake these things unto [John's disciples], behold, there came a certain ruler, and worshipped Him, saying, My daughter is even now dead; but come and lay Thy hand upon her, and she shall live. And Jesus arose, and followed him, and so did His disciples. And behold, a woman, which was diseased with an issue of blood twelve years, came behind Him, and touched the hem of His garment; for she said within herself, If I may but touch His garment, I shall be whole. But}

THE FIVE-AND-TWENTIETH SUNDAY AFTER TRINITY.

S TIR up, we beseech Thee, O Lord, the wills of Thy faithful people; that they, plentifully bringing forth the fruit of good works, may of Thee be plenteously rewarded; through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

B EHOOLD, the days come, saith the Lord, that I will raise up unto David a righteous Branch, and a King shall reign, and prosper, and shall execute judgement and justice in the earth. In His days Judah shall be saved, and Israel shall dwell safely; and this is His Name whereby He shall be called, THE LORD OUR RIGHTOUSNESS. Therefore behold, the days come,

W HEN Jesus then lift up His eyes, and saw a great company come unto Him, He saith unto Philip, Whence shall we buy bread

that these may eat? (And this He said to prove him; for He Himself knew what He would do.) Philip answered Him, Two hundred penny-worth

istrationally applied in the Collect: where the expressive phrase, "the lands of those sins, which by our frailty we have committed," has a double reference: first, to the bondage of sin in its spiritual sense; and, secondly, to the physical evils which bind us around with chains that are forged by sin.

INTROIT.—I know the thoughts that I think towards you, saith the Lord; thoughts of peace, and not of evil. Ye shall call upon Me, and I will hearken unto you. I will turn away your captivity, and will gather you from among all nations. Ps. Lord, Thou hast been gracious unto Thy land; Thou hast turned away the captivity of Jacob. Glory be.

THE SUNDAY NEXT BEFORE ADVENT.

In St. Jerome's Lectionary twenty-five Sundays after Pentecost are provided with Epistles and Gospels. In the Sacramentary of St. Gregory there are Collects for twenty-seven Sundays. In the Salisbury Missal twenty-four Sundays were reckoned as after Trinity, and one as the next before Advent: and there was a Rubric directing that if there were more than twenty-five Sundays between Trinity Sunday and Advent Sunday, the Office for the Twenty-fourth Sunday was to be repeated on each Sunday until the last, when that for the Sunday before Advent was to be said. In the Prayer Book of 1549 no Rubric of this kind was provided, but the old usage would, doubtless, be adopted. In 1552, however, a Rubric was inserted to this effect: "If there be any more Sundays before Advent Sunday, to supply the same shall be taken the Service of some of those Sundays that were omitted between the Epiphany and Septuagesima." This Rubric was altered into its present form in the Durham book of Bishop Cosin, having already appeared in a similar but more eumorphous form in 1657.

If there are two of these Dominicae Vespertine (as they were anciently called), the Services for the fifth and sixth Sundays after Epiphany should be used; if only one, that for the sixth Sunday, which has evidently been appointed with a view to its fitness for use on the Sunday next but one to Advent. The rule expressed in this Rubric is a very ancient one, being found in Micrologus, c. Ixiv. The Office of this day represents that for the fifth Sunday before the Nativity of our Lord in the Comes of St. Jerome, which appoints the same Epistle and Gospel, and in the Sacramentary of St. Gregory, though a different Collect is appointed for that day in the latter. Its tone is that of Advent rather than Trinity, commemorating as it does the first coming of the King Whose Name is "The Lord our Righteousness," and looking forward to that second coming when the true restoration of Israel will be effected. The Gospel is the same as that for Mid-Lent Sunday, where some notes upon it will be found. The rationale of its appointment for to-day is to be found in the last words of it, "This is a truth that Prophet that should come into the world." The alteration of the Collect from its old form, "That they more readily following the fruit of the Divine work" in the
of bread is not sufficient for them, that every one of them may take a little. One of His disciples, Andrew, Simon Peter’s brother, saith unto Him, There is a lad here which hath five barley-loaves and two small fishes; but what are they among so many? And Jesus said, Make the men sit down. Now there was much grass in the place. So the men sat down, in number about five thousand. And Jesus took the loaves, and, when He had given thanks, He distributed to the disciples, and the disciples to them that were set down, and likewise of the fishes, as much as they would. When they were filled, He said unto His disciples, Gather up the fragments that remain, that nothing be lost. Therefore they gathered them together, and filled twelve baskets with the fragments of the five barley-loaves which remained over and above unto them that had eaten.

SAINT ANDREW’S DAY

The Feast of St. Andrew is one of those for which an Epistle and Gospel are provided in the Lectionary of St. Jerome, and which has also prayers appointed for it in the Sacramentary of St. Gregory. It is therefore of very ancient date in the Church, and one of the most ancient of the Apostles’ festivals, only nine being named (on six days) in the Lectionary referred to. Its position may be at the beginning or at the end of the Christian year, according as Advent Sunday happens in November or December. It has usually been considered that it comes at the beginning, and that it is placed there because the Apostle thus commemorated was the first-called disciple of our Lord; but tradition points out the day as that of his death. It may be remarked here, as applicable to all the Apostles, that little has been told us of any except St. Peter and St. Paul in Holy Scripture; and that what has come down to us in uninspired history does not throw much more light upon their personal character or the details of their work. The latter fact may, perhaps, be accounted for from the circumstance that most of the Apostles, except St. Peter, St. Paul, and St. John, laboured among nations of whose records, previous to the quiet settlement of the Church, nothing, or next to nothing, remains; and that in the wild and lawless times which accompanied the breaking up of the Roman Empire, even lingering traditions about them would pass away. With respect to the pittance of details given about the Apostles in the New Testament, there seem to be two reasons which offer a sufficient explanation. For [1] the purpose of Holy Scripture is to set before us the Person of Christ, and the Law of Christ; and whatever else enters into the four Gospels is merely incidental; and [2] in the Acts of the Apostles the object is to shew the work of the Church, and not to give us the history of individuals; so that the latter also is merely incidental.

Hence, probably, the reason why we gather hardly any
SAINT THOMAS THE APOSTLE.


Jesus, walking by the sea of Galilee, saw two brethren, Simon called Peter, and Andrew his brother, casting a net into the sea, (for they were fishers:) and He saith unto them, Follow Me; and I will make you fishers of men. And they straightway left their nets, and followed Him.

THE COLLECT.

Almighty and everlasting God, Who for the more confirmation of the faith didst suffer Thy holy Apostle Thomas to be doubtful in Thy Son's resurrection; Grant us so perfectly and without all doubt to believe in Thy Son Jesus Christ, that our faith in Thy sight may never be reproved. Hear us, O Lord, through the same Jesus Christ, to Whom, with Thee and the Holy Ghost, be all honour and glory, now and for evermore. Amen.


Corner-Stones: in Whom all the building, fittingly framed together, growth unto an holy temple in the Lord; in Whom ye also are built together for an habitation of God, through the Spirit.
THE CONVERSION OF SAINT PAUL.

In Conversatione Sancti Pauli.

AND Saul, yet bursting out threatening and slaughter against the disciples of the Lord, went unto the high priest, and desired of him:

"Except I shall see in His hands the print of the nails, and put my finger into the print of the nails, and thrust my hand into His side, I will not believe." [John xx. 25.]

"My Lord, and my God." [John xx. 28.]

In these four sayings we have all that Holy Scripture tells us of the Apostle's companionship with our Lord; but they seem to give more than the outline of a spiritual character, in which there were the mingled elements of [1] obstinacy, in not believing, though prophets had foretold of the Resurrection, and the other Apostles were eye-witnesses of its certainty; [2] presumption, in requiring such a proof, even perhaps in the face of the "Touch Me not," which had been made known by Mary Magdalen; [3] of a warm and loving heart, open to the strongest faith as well as to despising doubt; and which could lead the Apostle to that full confession of faith contained in the words, "My Lord, and my God." But it may have been the touch of Christ's wounds which healed the Apostle's doubt, and made his faith what it was.

It was not granted to St. Thomas to have his loving and courageous aspiration fulfilled, by dying with Christ, but the servant followed the Master afterwards. It is recorded by Eusebius that he received a direction from our Lord, after His Ascension (as St. Peter in the case of Cornelius), to send Thaddeus, one of the seventy disciples, to Abgarus, tributary king of Edessa in Mesopotamia, who was thus miraculously cured of a disease, and converted, with his subjects, to Christianity. After this St. Thomas went to the Parthians, Medes, Persians, and Chaldeans, founding the Church of Christ among them until he came to India. The Christians of St. Thomas still bear witness to his work in that great and populous land in the south, and in the north there appear to be relics of the Christian faith mixed up with the strange religion of Thibet; but the diabolical systems of Brahma and Buddha, and the Antichristianism of Mahomet, have long ago erased all other traces of it; and India appears to be one of those unhappy countries which, having wilfully rejected the Apostolic ministry, have ceased to be capable of receiving Christ and His Gospel.

St. Thomas was martyred by the Brahmins at Taprobane, now called Ceylon. Having been assailed with stones, he was at last killed by the thrust of a spear: the manner of his death offering a striking comparison with his words, "Except I thrust my hand into His side," and those of our Lord, "Reach hither thy hand, and thrust it into My side, and be not faithless, but believing." As the Lord said to St. Peter, so were the words true of St. Thomas, "Thou canst not follow Me now, but thou shalt follow Me afterwards."

INTROD.—Thy friends are exceeding honourable unto me, O God: greatly is their beginning strengthened. Ps. O Lord, Thou hast searched me out and known me: Thou knowest my downcasting and mine uprising. Glory be.

CONVERSION OF SAINT PAUL.

[January 25.]

This festival does not appear to have been generally observed until about the twelfth century, although the Collect for it is found in St. Gregory's Sacramentary. It is said [Lactarius of Silvias, A.D. 448] that there was an ancient festival of St. Peter and St. Paul on February 22nd (now 'Cathedral Petri'), and there may have been some connection between it and the present festival, but this is only conjecture. The principal, if not the only, day observed to the honour of St. Paul was that on which St. Peter was associated with him, the 29th of June; although, on the following day, a "Commemoration of St. Paul" was made, which is marked in the Salisbury and Roman Calendars, and mentioned in the Rubrics of the Missal; and which, in Monard's edition of St. Gregory's Sacramentary, is called "Natale sancti Pauli." It is a plains instinct which has led the Church to thank God in this festival for the wonderful conversion of the Apostle of the Gentiles; but there is something to regret in the loss of the ancient custom by which his noble martyrdom was also commemorated, and by which the unity of the two principal Apostles was so significantly set forth.

Both the conversion and the missionary work of St. Paul are narrated with much detail in the Acts of the Apostles; and the whole of his life and labours has been minutely investigated in the well-known work of Conybeare and Howson. To attempt even a sketch of so marvellous a career in these notes would be to occupy space that cannot be spared;
unto Jerusalem. And, as he journeyed, he came
near Damascus, and suddenly there shined round
about him a light from heaven. And he fell to
the earth, and heard a voice saying unto him,
Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou Me? And he
said, Who art Thou, Lord? And the Lord said,
I am Jesus Whom thou persecutest: it is hard for
thee to kick against the pricks. And he,
trembling and astonished, said, Lord, what wilt
Thou have me to do? And the Lord said unto
him, Arise, and go into the city, and it shall be
told thee what thou must do. And the men
which journeyed with him stood speechless, hear-
ing a voice, but seeing no man. And Saul arose
from the earth, and when his eyes were opened
he saw no man; but they led him by the hand,
and brought him into Damascus. And he was
three days without sight, and neither did eat
nor drink. And there was a certain disciple at
Damascus, named Ananias, and to him said the
Lord in a vision, Ananias. And he said, Behold,
I am here, Lord, And the Lord said unto him,
Arise, and go into the street which is called
Straight, and enquire in the house of Judas for
one called Saul, of Tarsus: for he shall pray, and
hath seen in a vision a man named Ananias,
coming in, and putting his hand on him, that he
might receive his sight. Then Ananias answered,
Lord, I have heard by many of this man, how
much evil he hath done to Thy saints at Jeru-
salem; and here he hath authority from the
chief priests to bind all that call on Thy Name.
But the Lord said unto him, Go thy way; for
he is a chosen vessel unto Me, to bear My Name
before the Gentiles, and kings, and the children
of Israel; for I will shew him how great things
he must suffer for My Name’s sake. And Ananias
went his way; and entered into the house; and,
putting his hands on him, said, Brother Saul, the
Lord (even as it was in Damascus, when He
called thee in the way as thou camest,) hath sent
me, that thou mightest receive thy sight, and be
filled with the Holy Ghost. And immediately
there fell from his eyes as it had been scales;
and he received sight forthwith, and arose, and
was baptized. And when he had received meat,
he was strengthened. Then was Saul certain
days with the disciples which were at Damas-
cus. And straightway he preached Christ in
the synagogues, that He is the Son of God. But
all the Jews which dwelt at Damascus, proving
that this is very Christ.


Peter answered and said unto [Jesus,] Be-
hold, we have forsaken all, and followed
Thee; what shall we have therefore? And Jesus
said unto them, Verily I say unto you, That ye
which have followed Me, in the regeneration
when the Son of Man shall sit in the throne of
His glory, ye also shall sit upon twelve thrones,
judging the twelve tribes of Israel. And every
one that hath forsaken houses, or brethren, or
sisters, or father, or mother, or wife, or children,
or lands, for My name’s sake, shall receive an
hundred-fold, and shall inherit everlasting life.
But many that are first shall be last, and the
last shall be first.

**THE PURIFICATION.**

[February 2.]

This festival has the same Epistle and Gospel which are
now in use appointed for it in the Lectionary of St. Jerome,
and the germ of the present Collect is found in the Sacra-
mentary of Gelasia, 1 St. Cyril of Alexandria, and others of
an equally early date refer to it; and there is little doubt that
it was the first festival instituted in memory of the Blessed
Virgin. The ancient and present name for it in the Eastern
Church is the Hypapante of our Lord Jesus Christ; that is,
the ὑπαπάντησις, the meeting of our Lord with Simeon
and Anna in the Temple. It is said to have been observed
on the 14th day of February until the time of Justinian [A.D.
542], but in the Cones of St. Jerome it precedes the festival
of St. Agatha, which is dated on the Nones, or 5th of
February, the day on which that Saint is still commemorated;
and probably it was so observed only by those who kept
Christmas Day on the 6th of January, as a part of the Eastern
Church has always done.

The popular name of this festival (Candelmas Day) per-
petuates the memory of a very ancient custom, that of walk-
ing in procession with tapers, and singing hymns. In a
Homily on the Purification Alethin says [A.D. 789]. "The
whole multitude of the city collecting together devoutly
celebrate the solemnity of the Mass, bearing a vast number
of wax lights; and no one enters any public place in the
city without a taper in his hand." St. Bernard also [A.D. 1153]
gives the following description of the practice, as carried out
in his day:—

1 We go in procession, two by two, carrying candles in our
hands, which are lighted, not at a common fire, but at a fire
first blessed in the church by a Bishop. They go out first
return last; and in the way we sing, Great is the glory

---

* The Purification of Saint Mary the Virgin.

**THE COLLECT.** Almighty and everlasting God, we humbly
beseech Thy Majesty, that, as Thy only-begotten Son was this day presented in the

**THE PURIFICATION.**
The Purification of Saint Mary.

327

BEHOLD, I will send My messenger, and he shall prepare the way before Me: and the Lord, Whom ye seek, shall suddenly come to His temple; even the Messenger of the Covenant, Whom ye delight in; behold, He shall come, saith the Lord of Hosts. But who may abide the day of His coming? and who shall stand when He appeareth? for He is like a refiner’s fire, and like fuller’s soap. And He shall sit as a refiner and purifier of silver; and He shall purify the sons of Levi, and purge them as gold and silver, that they may offer unto the Lord an offering in righteousness. Then shall the offering of Judah and Jerusalem be pleasant unto the Lord, as in the days of old, and as in former years. And I will come near to you to judgment, and I will be a swift witness against the sorcerers, and against the adulterers, and against false swears, and against those that oppress the hireling in his wages, the widow, and the fatherless, and that turn aside the stranger from his right, and fear not Me, saith the Lord of Hosts.


Israel. And Joseph and His mother marvelling at those things which were spoken of Him. And Symeon blessed them, and said unto Mary His mother, Behold, this Child is set for the fall and rising again of many in Israel; and for a Sign which shall be spoken against; (yea, a sword shall pierce through thy own soul also;) that the thoughts of many hearts may be revealed. And there was one Anna a prophetess, the daughter of Phanuel, of the tribe of Aser; she was of a great age, and had lived with an husband seven years from her virginity: and she was a widow of about fourscore and four years; which departed not from the temple, but served God with fasting and prayers night and day. And she coming in that instant gave thanks likewise unto the Lord, and spake of Him to all them that looked for redemption in Jerusalem. And when they had performed all things according to the law of the Lord, they returned into Galilee to their own city Nazareth. And the Child grew, and waxed strong in spirit, filled with wisdom; and the grace of God was upon Him.

of the Lord." We go two by two in commendation of charity and a social life; for so our Saviour sent out His disciples. We carry lights in our hands; first, to signify that our light should shine before men; secondly, this we do this day especially in memory of the Wise Virgins (of whom this blessed Virgin is the chief) that went to meet their Lord with their lamps lit and burning. And from this usage and the many lights set up in the church this day, it is called Candela, or Candlemas. Because our works should be all done in the holy fire of charity, therefore the candles are lit with holy fire. They that go out first return last, to teach humility, ‘in honour preferring one another.’ Because God loveth a cheerful giver, therefore we sing in the way. The procession itself is to teach us that we should not stand idle in the way of life, but ‘go from strength to strength,’ not looking back to that which is behind, but reaching forward to that which is before.”

The festival is placed at forty days’ distance from Christmas, as that was the interval directed by the law between the day of birth and the day when the mother presented herself for readmission to the congregation, and her infant son for an offering to the Lord. (Lev. xxi. 4; Exod. xxii. 20; Numb. viii. 17.) It was on this occasion that Simeon gave to the Church the Nunc Dimittis, in which he proclaimed the glorious and universal Epiphany of the Holy Child, when he prophesied of Him as “a Light to lighten the Gentiles, and the glory of God’s people Israel.” It was then also that the Virgin Mother first learned that sorrow as well as joy was in the wonderful lot assigned her: “Yea, a sword shall pierce through thy own soul also.”

The submission of the Blessed Virgin to the ceremony of purification, and of her Divine Son to that of presentation in the Temple, were each of them an illustration of the perfect humiliation of our Lord to the likeness of sinful man. The miraculous conception of the Virgin had been unattended by that for which a ceremonial purification was ordained; and our Blessed Lord, having no original sin, needed not to be offered (or presented) and bought back again. But, as at His Baptism, so now, for Himself and for His holy Mother He says by their acts, “Suffer it to be so now, for thus it becometh us to fulfil all righteousness.” In the price of redemption (the representative sacrifice offered in the early dawn of the Holy Child’s life, to be followed by a more perfect Sacrifice in its eventide) it has been noticed that there was a typical meaning, now for the first and only time finding its true signification. The two turtle-doves, or young pigeons, were expressive of lowliness at all times, as offerings of the poor; but in the offering of one by fire, and the eating of the other by the priest, or those who offered it, are now to be seen a type of Christ offering Himself for sin, and also giving Himself to be the spiritual food and sustenance of His people. It is worthy of remark, as a happy token of the unity which is possible in spite of disagreement, that although the cults of the Blessed Virgin was and is one principal cause of difference between the Church of England and other Catholic
SAINT MATTHIAS' DAY.

Sanctus Matthieus Apostolus.

THE COLLECT.

O ALMIGHTY God, Who into the place of the traitor Judas didst choose Thy faithful servant Matthias to be of the number of the twelve Apostles; Grant that Thy Church, being alway preserved from false Apostles, may be ordered and guided by faithful and true pastors; through JESUS CHRIST our Lord. Amen.


In those days Peter stood up in the midst of the disciples, and said, (the number of names together were about an hundred and twenty,) Men and brethren, this Scripture must needs have been fulfilled, which the HOLY GHOST by the mouth of David spake before concerning Judas, which was guide to them that took Jesus: for he was numbered with us, and had obtained part of this ministry. Now this man purchased a field with the reward of iniquity; and falling headlong he burst asunder in the midst, and all his bowels gushed out. And it was known unto all the dwellers at Jerusalem, insomuch as that field is called in their proper tongue, Aceldama, that is to say, The field of blood. For it is written in the book of Psalms, Let his habitation be desolate, and let no man dwell therein; and, His bishoprick let another take. Wherefore, of these men which have companied with us all the time that the LORD Jesus went in and out among us, beginning from the baptism of John, unto that same day that He was taken up from us, must one be ordained to be among us, who hath been written in the book of the law of Moses as ministering to the people. And they appointed two, Joseph called Barsabas, who was surnamed Justus, and Matthias. And they prayed, and said, Thou, Lord, Who knowest the hearts of all men, shew whether of these two Thou hast chosen; that he may take part of this ministry and apostleship, from which Judas by transgression fell, that he might go to his own place. And they gave forth their lots; and the lot fell upon Matthias, and he was numbered with the eleven Apostles.


At that time Jesus answered and said, I thank Thee, O Father, Lord of heaven and earth, because Thou hast hid these things from the wise and prudent, and hast revealed them unto babes. Even so, Father, for so it seemed good in Thy sight. All things are delivered unto Me of My Father; and no man knoweth the Son, but the Father; neither knoweth any man the Father, save the Son, and he to whomsoever the Son shall reveal Him. Come unto Me, all ye that labour and are heavy laden, and I will give you rest. Take My yoke upon you, and learn of Me; for I am meek and lowly in heart: and ye shall find rest unto your souls. For My yoke is easy, and My burden is light.

Churches of Europe, yet we retain old Collects for both the Annunciation and the Purification, while nearly all the other Saints' day Collects are modern.

INTROIT.—We wait for Thy loving-kindness, O God: in the midst of Thy temple, O God, according to Thy Name, so is Thy praise unto the world's end: Thy right hand is full of righteousness. Ps. Great is the Lord, and highly to be praised: in the city of our God, even upon His holy hill. Glory be.

SAINT MATTHIAS.

FEBRUARY 24.

This is not one of the most ancient of the festivals generally observed by the Church, as there is no provision for it in the Lectionary of St. Jerome; but there is a Collect for it in the Sacramentary of St. Gregory, and in a German martyrology of about the same period. It comes first in order after the Festivals of the Incarnation, perhaps because St. Matthias represents the earliest independent action of the Church as that spiritual body which was to exercise the authority of Christ, and to become the substitute, in some measure, for His Visible Presence. But in the Eastern Church it is August 9th.

St. Matthias' Day was formerly changeable in Leap Year, when the intercalated day was added between February 22nd and 24th, and the 25th became the Festival of St. Matthias. But at the revision of the Calendar in 1661 the intercalary day was placed at the end of the month, and the festival of St. Matthias fixed permanently to the 24th day. This is the day (VI. Kalend. Martii) appointed for the Festival in the Sacramentary of St. Gregory.

Nothing more is recorded of St. Matthias in the New Testament than that he was chosen to be an Apostle in the place of Judas Iscariot, the account of his ordination to that high office being given in Acts i. 15-26, the Epistle of the day throughout the world. The Eastern Gospel contains the same solemn prayer of our Lord as that which is used in the Western Church, though taken from a different Evangelist; and the coincidence is a striking illustration of the unity of mind by which the whole Catholic Church is pervaded. It is plain also that this Gospel is intended to show that the Apostle, on whose day it is used, was as much "numbered with" the other Apostles, although ordained by men, as any of those who were ordained by our Lord Himself; and thus illustrates the great truth, that the Great High Priest Himself declared, "As My Father hath sent Me, even so send I you."

The tradition of the Church respecting St. Matthias' Apostolic labours is, that after ministering for some years among his countrymen the Jews, he went to Cappadocia, and was eventually crucified there about the year of our Lord 64. The manner of his death was not very unlike that of the traitor Judas, but the one found the tree on which he hung the way, "to his own place;" the other, his Master's own road to the Paradise of God.

INTROIT.—Thy friends are exceeding honourable unto me, O God: greatly is their beginning strengthened. Ps. O Lord, Thou hast searched me out and known me: Thou knowest my downcasting and mine uprising. Glory be.
THE ANNUNCIATION.

March 25.

There is no mention of the festival of the Annunciation in the Lectionary of St. Jerome, although there are days in honour of the Purification and the Nativity and the Death or Assumption of the Blessed Virgin. It is however of very early date, as Proclus, Patriarch of Constantinople, who died A.D. 446, has left a homily on the day, which was preached in the presence of Nestorius, and against his heresy. It is also mentioned by St. Athanasius, St. Chrysostom, St. Augustine, and other writers as early; and the Collect is found in the Sacramentary of Gelasius, at the end of the fifth century, as well as in that of St. Gregory. In the Council of Toledo, A.D. 656, the first of seven Canons orders that the Feast of the Annunciation shall, in future, be kept on the 18th of December, so as not to interfere with the celebration of Good Friday or the observance of Lent. But this day was afterwards appropriated to the festival named "the Expectation of the Blessed Virgin," and the old day was restored.

In the Calendar of Sarum this festival is called "Our Lord's Annunciation." Bishop Cotton proposed to alter the title both here and in the Table of Lessons to "The Annunciation of our Lord to the Blessed Virgin Mary;" in both cases his alteration was inserted in the MS. of the Prayer Book, but subsequently crossed out, and the authorized title is "The Annunciation of our Lady," or "The Annunciation of the Blessed Virgin Mary."

The Church of England commemorates the Mother of our Lord on five days in the year, the Annunciation, the Purification, the Visitation, the Nativity of the Blessed Virgin, and her Conception. The three latter are Black Letter Days in July, September, and December: the two former, as days which commemorate events that associated her with the Person of our Lord and the work of our salvation by His human Nature, are provided with special services as days of obligation.

If our Blessed Lord's Nativity occurred on the 25th of December, as there are sound chronological reasons for supposing, this may have been the true time when the angel Gabriel first gave to the Church the words, "Hail, thou that art highly favoured, the Lord is with thee: blessed art thou among women;" words which have been associated with errors in doctrine and practice, but which are still words that come from God. It must have been about this time also, "in those days," that the Blessed Virgin was inspired to give to the Church the Canticle which has ever since been so dear to every generation. The words which she was thus inspired to speak respecting herself, and those which were spoken of her by the angel "sent from God," show to what an exalted place she was raised by the Providence of Almighty God: and her most reception of the wonderful revelation
THE COLLECT.

O ALMIGHTY God, Who hast instructed Thy holy Church with the heavenly doctrine of Thy Evangelist Saint Mark: Give us grace, that, being not like children carried away with every blast of vain doctrine, we may be established in the truth of Thy holy Gospel, through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

THE EPISTLE.

Ephes. iv. 7-16.

UNTO every one of us is given grace, according to the measure of the gift of Christ. Wherefore He saith, When He ascended up on high, He led captivity captive, and gave gifts unto men. (Now that He ascended, what is it but that He also descended first into the lower parts of the earth? He that is ascended is the same also that ascended up far above all heavens, that He might fill all things.) And He gave some Apostles, and some Prophets, and some Evangelists, and some Pastors and Teachers; for the perfecting of the saints, for the work of the ministry, for the edifying of the Body of Christ; till we all come in the unity of the faith, and of the knowledge of the Son of God, unto a perfect man, unto the measure of the stature of the fulness of Christ; that we henceforth be no more children, tossed to and fro, and carried about with every wind of doctrine, by the sleight of men, and cunning craftiness, whereby they lie in wait to deceive; but speaking the truth in love, may grow up into Him in all things, Which is the Head, even Christ: from Whom the whole body fitly joined together, and compacted by that which every joint supplieth, according to the effectual working in the measure of every part, maketh increase of the body, unto the edifying of itself in love.

Of the Saint commemorated on this day there can be no doubt; but it is not quite certain which of the Marks named in the Acts of the Imitators of Saint Mark the Evangelist. It seems most probable that he was not the John Mark of Acts xii. and Acts xv. 37 (who was the thepapeis of St. Barnabas, and about whose conduct the sharp dissension arose between St. Paul and St. Barnabas), but that the Evangelist was the "Marcus, my son," of whom St. Peter writes in 1 Pet. i. 13 as being his companion at Babylon. It was his association with St. Peter which led St. Mark to be the writer of the Gospel that goes by his name, and which is always connected with the life of St. Peter as well as of St. Mark by ancient writers. The later years of his ministry were spent at Alexandria, where he founded the Church of Christ among the intellectual men of that learned city, and originated among them that class of Christian scholars which afterwards gave such a prominent place to Alexandria in the theological history of the Church. The Evangelist carried the knowledge of Christ and the ministry of the Church into less civilized parts of Africa, but Alexandria was the central point of his labours; and there he was martyred on a day when the heathen feast of Serapis was being observed, and which also appears to have been Easter Day, probably April 25th, and perhaps late in the first century, after most of the Apostles had gone to their rest. He was dragged from his place at the altar through the streets of the city, and over the rough cliffs adorning to prison; from whence the next morning he was again tortured in the same manner until his soul departed to spend a second and glorious Easter with his risen and ascended Lord. One of the ancient Apostolic Liturgies goes by the name of St. Mark; and his festival was formerly the day on which the Greater Litanies or Processions were said; but these latter originated with St. Gregory in the sixth century. [See Introduction to Litany, p. 222.]

It will be observed that the English Epistle and Gospel for this day are ancient, as they still are, different from those of the Latin and Oriental Churches.

INTROIT.—Drop down, ye heavens, from above, and let the skies pour down righteousness; let the earth open, and let it bring forth salvation. [Alleluia. Alleluia.—If in Easter season.] Ps. And let righteousness spring up together; I the Lord have creased it. Glory be.

SAINT MARK.

[April 25.]

The festival of St. Mark is provided for in the Sacramentary of St. Gregory, although not in the Gelasian Sacramentary. Like others, it probably began in a local observance by the Church of a particular country (in this case, Egypt), and was gradually extended to all other Churches throughout the world.
Saint Philip and Saint James' Day.

The Collect.

O ALMIGHTY God, Whom truly to know is everlasting life: Grant us perfectly to know Thy Son Jesus Christ to be the Way, the Truth, and the Life; that, following the steps of Thy twelve Apostles, Saint Philip and Saint James, we may steadfastly walk in the way that leadeth to eternal life, through the same Thy Son Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

The Epistle.

JAMES, a servant of God and of the Lord Jesus Christ, to the twelve tribes which are scattered abroad, greeting. My brethren, count it all joy when ye fall into divers temptations; knowing this, that the trying of your faith worketh patience. But let patience have her perfect work, that ye may be perfect and entire, wanting nothing. If any of you lack wisdom, especially under the loving eye of his Master, who sought to "prove him" before He tried the faith of the others. After the dispersion of the Apostles, St. Philip carried Christ and the Church to Northern Asia, and his name has also been connected with the early Church of Russia. St. Chrysostom and Eusebius both record that he was crucified and stoned on the cross, at Hierapolis, a great stronghold of idolatry, in Phrygia: and the tradition of the Church is, that his martyrdom took place immediately after he had procured by his prayers the death of a great serpent which was worshipped by the people of the city.

Saint James the Less was son of Alpheus, or Cleophas, and of Mary, and nephew to Joseph the husband of the Blessed Virgin. Hence he was, in the genealogical phraseology of the Jews, a "brother of our Lord," as is shewn in the table at page 253. It was also thought by the ancients that his mother Mary was cousin, or as the Hebrews would say "sister," to the Blessed Virgin Mary, and this would establish a double legal affinity between James and Joses, his sons, and the holy Jesus. St. James the Less is mentioned by Josephus and in the Talmud, being well known to the Jews from his position as Apostle of the Church of Jerusalem up to the beginning of its last troubles; and having won even from them the name of "the just," a name shadowing that of his Master, so often called "the Righteous" in the Psalms. It is he whose name is several times mentioned by St. Paul; and he was the writer of the Catholic Epistle of St. James. He went to his rest by martyrdom (A.D. 62), in Jerusalem, being thrown down from a pinnacle or wing of the Temple by some of the persecuting Scribes and Pharisees, and slain, as he lay bruised on the ground below, with a fuller's club.

The real reason that can be suggested for coupling together St. Philip and St. James is, that by thus doing the manner in which our Lord sent forth His Apostles two and two is illustrated. St. Simon and St. Jude, St. Peter and St. Paul, St. Barnabas and St. Bartholomew are parallel instances.

INTROIT.—They cried unto Thee in the time of their trouble, and Thou hearest them from heaven. Alleluia. Alleluia. Ps. Rejoice in the Lord, O ye righteous, for it becometh well the just to be thankful. Glory be.
Saint Barnabas the Apostle.


[And Jesus saith unto His disciples.] Let not your heart be troubled; ye believe in Me. In My Father's house are many mansions; if it were not so, I would have told you. I go to prepare a place for you: and if I go and prepare a place for you, I will come again, and receive you unto Myself, that where I am, there ye may be also. And whither I go ye know, and the way ye know. Thomas saith unto Him, Lord, we know not whither Thou goest, and how can we know the way? Jesus saith unto him, I am the Way, the Truth, and the Life: no man cometh unto the Father but by Me. If ye had known Me, ye should have known My Father also; and from henceforth ye know Him, and have seen Him. Philip saith unto Him, Lord, show us the Father, and it shall suffice us. Jesus saith unto him, Have I been so long time with you, and yet hast thou not known Me, Philip? He that hath seen Me hath seen the Father; and how sayest thou then, Show us the Father? Believeth not thou that I am in the Father, and the Father in Me? The words that I speak unto you I speak not of Myself; but the Father that dwelleth in Me, He doeth the works. Believe Me, that I am in the Father, and the Father in Me; or else believe Me for the very works' sake. Verily, verily I say unto you, He that believeth on Me, the works that I do shall He do also; and greater works than these shall He do; because I go unto My Father. And whatsoever ye shall ask in My Name, that will I do, that the Father may be glorified in the Son. If ye shall ask anything in My Name, I will do it.

SAINT BARNABAS THE APOSTLE.


Lord God Almighty, Who didst endue Thy holy Apostle Barnabas with singular gifts of the Holy Ghost; Leave us not, we beseech Thee, instituted of Thy manifold gifts, nor yet of grace to use them alway to Thy honour and glory; through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.


houndings of these things came unto the ears of the Church which was in Jerusalem; and they sent forth Barnabas, that he should go as far as Antioch. Who, when he came, and had seen the grace of God, was glad; and exhorted them all, that with purpose of heart they would cleave unto the Lord. For he was a good man, and full of the Holy Ghost, and of faith:

SAINT BARNABAS.

[June 11.]

This festival is not of primitive antiquity, being unnoticed in the ancient Lexictonaries and Sacramentaries. In the Calendar of the Venerable Bede it is the 10th instead of the 11th of June; and in the Eastern Church the name of St. Barnabas is associated with that of St. Bartholomew, the latter being also commemorated on August 25th. The day was omitted from the English Calendar of 1552, but the Service was retained. In Fothergill's BS, it is stated that the day was not observed because St. Barnabas was not one of the twelve.\(^1\)

The name of St. Barnabas derives its chief lustre from his association with St. Paul; yet, independently of this, he was one worthy to be ranked among the saints of the Church as an Evangelist, Apostle, and Martyr.

The Apostle St. Barnabas was born at Cyprus, but was a Jew of the tribe of Levi, and his original name was Joses or Joseph. Some of the Fathers record that he was one of the seventy disciples, and that he was brought up with St. Paul at the feet of Gamaliel. After our Lord's Ascension

1. Hence we find Bishop Wren in 1636 giving direction that "ministers forget not to read the collect, epistle, and gospels appointed for the Commemoration of St. Paul... and for St. Barnabas's Day." [Camb. Doc. Antiq. ii. 262.]

he received the name of Barnabas, or "Son of Consolation," from the Apostles; and shewed his zeal for Christ by selling his property that the Apostles might distribute the proceeds among the poor; an act which possibly originated the name by which he has ever since been known. St. Chrysostom hands down a tradition that he was a man of very amiable disposition but commanding aspect. Having brought St. Paul to the Apostles he was associated with him for about fourteen years, and on several missionary journeys. After their separation nothing further is recorded of St. Barnabas in Holy Scripture; but the traditions of the Church represent that he spent the remainder of his life among his fellow-countrymen at Cyprus, and that he was stoned by the Jews at Salamis under circumstances somewhat similar to those which brought St. Stephen to his death. What was supposed to be the body of St. Barnabas was discovered four centuries after his martyrdom, a Hebrew copy of St. Matthew's Gospel lying next his heart, which was believed to have been written by himself. An Epistle is extant bearing the name of St. Barnabas, but it is not now considered to be his work. The Gospel for the day is evidently selected with reference to the act of St. Barnabas in consoling the poor disciples in their poverty. He acted upon the command of our Lord in the spirit with which the example of the Good Samaritan is
and much people was added unto the Lord. Then departed Barnabas to Tarsus, for to seek Saul.

And when he had found him, he brought him unto Antioch. And it came to pass, that a whole year they assembled themselves with the Church, and taught much people: and the disciples were called Christians first in Antioch. And in these days came prophets from Jerusalem unto Antioch. And there stood up one of them named Agabus, and signified by the Spirit, that there should be great dearth throughout all the world; which came to pass in the days of Claudius Cæsar. Then the disciples, every man according to his ability, determined to send relief unto the brethren which dwelt in Judea. Which also they did, and sent it to the elders by the hands of Barnabas and Saul.

**SAINT JOHN BAPTIST.**

*D Deus Sancti Johnnis Baptisæ.***

*THE GOSPEL.*

S. John xv. 12-16.

John xv. 12-16.

Blessed is My commandment, That ye love one another, as I have loved you. Greater love hath no man than this, that a man lay down his life for his friends. Ye are My friends, if ye do whatsoever I command you. Henceforth I call you not servants; for the servant knoweth not what his lord doeth: but I have called ye friends; for all things that I have heard of My Father I have made known unto you. Ye have not chosen Me, but I have chosen you, and ordained you, that ye should go and bring forth fruit, and that your fruit should remain: that whatsoever ye shall ask of the Father in My Name, He may give it you.

**FOR THE EPISTLE.**

Isa. xi. 1-11.

**THE COLLECT.**

ALMIGHTY God, by Whose providence Thy servant John Baptist was wonderfully born, and sent to prepare the way of Thy Son our Saviour, by preaching of repentance; Make us so to follow his doctrine and holy life, that we may truly repent according to his preaching: and after his example constantly speak the truth, boldly rebuke vice, and patiently suffer for the truth’s sake; through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

SAINT JOHN BAPTIST’S DAY.

This festival is in the Comes of St. Jerome, as also another commemorating the Beheading of St. John the Baptist, but the date is not indicated in either case. Mabillon says that the festival of this day was in the Carthaginian Calendar before A.D. 484; and it is mentioned [Circ. A.D. 400] by Maximus, Bishop of Turin, as also by St. Augustine, in several homilies. In the Eastern Church it is kept on January 7th, the day after the holy Theophany; and the festival of the Decollation is also fixed, as in the Latin Church and our own, for August 29th. The day on which our principal Festival of St. John the Baptist is kept has been supposed to be connected with his words, “He must increase, but I must decrease;” the days of the Bridegroom are growing longer, but those of the friend of the Bridegroom are beginning to wane. So St. Augustine says [Hom. 287], “John was born to-day, and from to-day the days decrease; Christ was born on the eighth of the kalends of January, and from that day the days increase.” But the 24th of June is also the proximate day of the Baptist’s birth, since he was six months older than our Lord.

Although the martyrdom of St. John Baptist is one of the four recorded in Holy Scripture (the other three being those of the Holy Innocents, St. Stephen, and St. James), yet the present festival, which commemorates his Nativity, appears to be the more ancient of the two dedicated to his name, and the one more generally observed. So we may judge from the Sermons both of Maximus and St. Augustine, each of whom accounts for the custom of observing the Birth and not the Martyrdom of the Precursor of our Lord as if no other festival in his honour had yet been established. “The prophets who had gone before were first born, and at a later day prophesied, but St. John Baptist heralded the Incarnation of our Lord when His Virgin Mother came to visit Elizabeth, and both the Precursor and the Holy Child were unborn.”

The miraculous birth of St. John the Baptist, and all that we know of his subsequent history, is told us in the opening
Saint Peter's Day.

**THE GOSPEL.** S. Luke i. 57-80.

ELISABETH's full time came that she should be delivered; and she brought forth a son.

And her neighbours and her cousins heard how the Lord had shewed great mercy upon her; and they rejoiced with her. And it came to pass, that on the eighth day they came to circumcise the child; and they called him Zacharias, after the name of his father. And his mother answered and said, Not so; but he shall be called John. And they said unto her, There is none of thy kindred that is called by this name. And they made signs to his father, how he would have him called. And he asked for a writing-table, and wrote, saying, His name is John. And they marvelled all. And his mouth was opened immediately, and his tongue loosed, and he spake, and praised God. And fear came on all that dwelt round about them; and all these sayings were noised abroad throughout all the hill-country of Judaea. And all they that had heard them laid them up in their hearts, saying, What manner of child shall this be? And the hand of the Lord was with him. And his father Zacharias was filled with the Holy Ghost, and prophesied, saying, Blessed be the Lord God of Israel: for He hath visited and redeemed His people, and hath raised up an horn of salvation for us in the house of His servant David; as He spake by the mouth of His holy prophets, which have been since the world began; that we should be saved from our enemies, and from the hand of all that hate us; to perform the mercy promised to our fathers, and to remember His holy covenant; the oath which He sware to our father Abraham, that He would grant unto us, that see, being delivered out of the hand of our enemies, might serve Him without fear, in holiness and righteousness before Him all the days of our life. And thou, Child, shalt be called the Prophet of the Highest; for thou shalt go before the face of the Lord to prepare His ways; to give knowledge of salvation unto His people, by the remission of their sins, through the tender mercy of our God, whereby the Day-spring from on high hath visited us; to give light to them that sit in darkness and in the shadow of death, to guide our feet into the way of peace. And the child grew, and waxed strong in spirit; and was in the deserts till the day of his shewing unto Israel.

**SAINT PETER'S DAY.**

*Dies Apostolorum Petri et Pauli.*

**THE COLLECT.**

O ALMIGHTY God, Who by Thy Son Jesus Christ didst give to Thy Apostles Saint chapters of the four Gospels, in the 11th of St. Matthew, and the 9th of St. Luke. By comparing our Lord's words in Matt. xi. 14, those of the angel in Luke i. 16, 17, of Zacharias in Luke ii. 36, and those of St. John himself in announcing his mission, with preceding prophecies, we see that the prophets had spoken of him more than seven hundred years before he was born, and that the very last words of the Old Testament, written about four years previously, were concerning him. And, comparatively little as is said about St. John in Holy Scripture, what is said shows how important his office was, and illustrates the words of our Lord, that amongst all previously born women, none was ever greater than John the Baptist. He appears to have spent his childhood, at least, with our Blessed Lord and His mother, and it is natural to suppose that his parents lived but a few years after his birth. But when the time for his ministry came, he adopted the ancient prophetic mode of life; such as is indicated in the case of Elijah the Tishbite, who is said [2 Kings i. 8] to have been "an hairy man, and girl with a girdle of leather about his loins." As a prophet, and the greatest of all,—the last prophet of the old dispensation, and the first of the new,—he assailed the vices of the generation in which our Lord came, as Elijah himself had assailed those of Ahab and the Israel of that day; and so doing he brought many to repentance, and initiated a new moral life by that ordinance of Baptism with which the dispensation of Sinai ended and that of Calvary began. And when by the power of his preaching he had prepared the hearts of the people to receive Christ as a blessing, and not as one "come to smite the earth with a curse" [Mal. iv. 6], the other part of his office was brought into exercise, that of baptizing our Lord, and witnessing to the descent of the Holy Spirit on His human nature. Powerful as the effect of St. John the Baptist's ministrations evidently was, we have very little information given us about it. He proclaimed the coming of Christ, rebuked all classes of the people for their sins, showed them the way to turn from them, and baptized with a Baptism of water which foreshadowed the Baptism with the Holy Ghost as well as water. And these are to have come readily to him, for the "offence of the Cross" had not yet begun, and the prophet who attracted was no "carpenter's son," but "a prophet indeed," the son of a man well known among them, a priest of the regular succession of Aaron, prophesying as Elijah, Isaiah, or Ezekiel, with the outward appearance and habit of a "man sent from God," and telling of that which they longed for, the near approach of their Messiah. This is all we learn of the ministry of the Baptist from Holy Scripture, and tradition has added little or nothing more. His martyrdom appears to have taken place very early in our Lord's ministry, and when St. John himself was only about thirty years of age; and since his work was done, we may see in it the manner in which the course of even the evil of this world is so regulated, that it ministered by a quick death to the rapid removal of a saint from the Church on earth to the Church in heaven when the time of his reward was come.

IVNTROR.—The Lord hath called me by name from the womb of my mother. He hath made my mouth like a sharp sword. In the shadow of His hand hath He hid me: He hath made me like a polished shaft, and in His quiver hath He concealed me. Ps. It is a good thing to give thanks unto the Lord, and to praise Thy Name, O Thou most highest. Glory be.

**SAINT PETER.**

[June 29.]

This day is one of the oldest of Christian festivals, and one that was from the beginning of its institution celebrated with great solemnity. Ruinart [617] traces it back as far as the third century, and it is probably of even more primitive antiquity. In St. Jerome's Lectionary there are two Gospels
Peter many excellent gifts, and commanded him earnestly to feed Thy flock; Make, we beseech Thee, all Bishops and Pastors diligently to preach Thy holy Word, and the people obediently to follow the same, that they may receive the crown of everlasting glory; through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

ABOUT that time Herod the king stretched forth his hands to vex certain of the Church. And he killed James the brother of John with the sword. And, because he saw it pleased the Jews, he proceeded further to take Peter also. (Then were the days of unleavened bread.) And when he had apprehended him, he put him in prison, and delivered him to four quaternions of soldiers to keep him, intending after Easter to bring him forth to the people. Peter therefore was kept in prison; but prayer was made without ceasing of the Church unto God for him. And when Herod would have brought him forth, the same night Peter was sleeping between two soldiers, bound with two chains; and the keepers before the door slept.

And behold, the angel of the Lord came upon him, and a light shined in the prison; and


W hen Jesus came into the coasts of Cæsarea Philippæ, He asked His disciples, saying, Whom do men say that I, the Son of Man, am? And they said, Some say that Thou art John the Baptist, some Elias, and others Jeremias, or one of the prophets. He saith unto them, But Whom say ye that I am? And Simon Peter answered and said, Thou art the Christ, the Son of the living God. And Jesus answered and said unto him, Blessed art thou, Simon Bar-jona: for flesh and blood hath not revealed it unto thee, but My Father Which is in heaven. And I say also unto thee, That thou art Peter, and upon this rock I will build My Church; and the gates of hell shall not prevail against it. And I will give unto thee the keys of the Kingdom of Heaven; and whatsoever thou shalt bind on earth shall be bound in heaven; and whatsoever thou shalt loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven.

and two Epistles, the one under the name of St. Peter, the other under that of St. Paul. As there is only one Vigil, and one Octave, which is called the Octave of the Apostles, the day was evidently then dedicated to both Apostles, as it was in the English Church until the Reformation [a "Commemoration" of St. Paul following on the 30th, and as it is in the Latin and the Eastern Church. It was a very early custom for the Bishops of Rome to celebrate the Holy Communion in both St. Peter's and St. Paul's Churches on this day, a custom which is mentioned [A. D. 348] by Prudentius [Peristephanus, carn. xii.].

Transkyberina prius solvit sacra pergivis aequoros, Mox lux recurrerit, duplantis quo tuam.

He also speaks of the whole city frequenting each church, as if the festival was kept very generally and with great solemnity. St. Augustine, St. Leo, and several others of the Fathers have left sermons preached on the day of St. Peter and St. Paul; and no doubt the two, from their relative positions as the chief Apostles of the Jews and the Gentiles, from their joint martyrdoms at Rome, and from their martyrdom together there on the same day, have always had this day dedicated in their united names. Bishop Cosin restored the title "Saint Peter's and Saint Paul's Day" in his Durham Prayer Book, and added to the Collect, so that it should read "... commanded him earnestly to feed Thy flock, and

S. S. B. Roman.

Cast thy garment about thee, and follow me. And he went out and followed him; and wist not that it was true which was done by the angel; but thought he saw a vision. When they were past the first and the second ward, they came unto the iron gate that leadeth unto the city, which opened to them of his own accord; and they went out, and passed on through one street, and forthwith the angel departed from him. And when Peter was come to himself, he said, Now I know of a surety, that the Lord hath sent His angel, and hath delivered me out of the hand of Herod, and from all the expectation of the people of the Jews.

he smote Peter on the side, and raised him up, saying, Arise up quickly. And his chains fell off from his hands. And the angel said unto him, Gird thyself, and bind on thy sandals; and so he did. And he saith unto him, Cast thy garment about thee, and follow me. And he went out and followed him; and wist not that it was true which was done by the angel; but thought he saw a vision. When they were past the first and the second ward, they came unto the iron gate that leadeth unto the city, which opened to them of his own accord; and they went out, and passed on through one street, and forthwith the angel departed from him. And when Peter was come to himself, he said, Now I know of a surety, that the Lord hath sent His angel, and hath delivered me out of the hand of Herod, and from all the expectation of the people of the Jews.

... madest Thy Apostle St. Paul a choice vessel to bear Thy Name before the Gentiles, we beseech Thee, all Bishops and all other ministers of Thy Church, diligently to preach Thy holy Word..." He also altered the Epistle to 2 Tim. iv. 1-9; but none of these changes were adopted.

S. S. B. Roman.


... and the striking words of our Lord which are rooted in the Gospel for this day shew that a special revelation had been vouchsafed to the Apostle to give him that knowledge of Christ on which his faith rested. It was perhaps because St. Peter's faith was stronger than that of the other Apostles that he had to undergo greater temptation. Satan desired to "sift him as wheat;" as he had desired to tempt Job; but one look from Jesus brought him to himself and counteracted the temptation. A similar temptation is said. to have assailed him just before his martyrdom, as our Lord's agony was a kind of second temptation. St. Peter too desired that the cup might pass from him, and endeavoured to escape from Rome. But as he was leaving the city he had such a vision of his Master as St. Paul had on his way to Damascus. "Lord, whither goest Thou?" were the words of the Apostle, and the reply was a question whether that Master must go to Rome and again suffer, since His servants were afraid to die for His sake. As when Jesus had "looked on" the Apostle years before in the hall of Pilate, so now, the trial of faith ended in a victory, and the servant returned to follow the Master by being girded by another than himself, and led whither he would not at the first have gone, to the Cross. At his own request.
SAINT JAMES THE APOSTLE.

"Dies Sancti Jacobi Apostoli.

GRANT, O merciful God, that as Thine holy Apostle Saint James, leaving his father and all that he had, without delay was obedient unto the calling of Thy Son Jesus Christ, and followed Him; so we, forsaking all worldly and carnal affections, may be evermore ready to follow Thy holy commandments; through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

FOR THE EPISTLE.

In these days came prophets from Jerusalem unto Antioch. And there stood up one of them named Agabus, and signified by the Spirit, that there should be great dearth throughout all the world; which came to pass in the days of Claudius Caesar. Then the disciples, every man according to his ability, determined to send relief unto the brethren which dwelt in Judea.

THE GOSPEL.

Then came to Him the mother of Zebedee's children with her sons, worshiping Him, and desiring a certain thing of Him. And He said unto her, What wilt thou? She saith unto Him, Grant that these my two sons may sit, the one on Thy right hand, and the other on the left, in Thy kingdom. But Jesus answered and said, Ye know not what ye ask. Are ye able to drink of the cup that I shall drink of, and to be baptized with the baptism that I am baptized with? They say unto Him, We are able. And He saith unto them, Ye shall drink indeed of My cup, and be baptized with the baptism that I am baptized with; but to sit on My right hand, and on My left, is not Mine to give; but it shall be given to them for whom it is prepared of My Father.

Christianity were merging into one, the work of St. John, when the others had passed away from their labours.

INTRODUCTORY. Now I know of a surety that the Lord hath sent His angel, and hath delivered me out of the hand of Herod, and from all the expectation of the Jews. Psa. And when Peter was come to himself he said, Glory be.

SAINT JAMES THE GREAT.

[July 25.]

The festival of St. James, the brother of St. John the Divine, is not noticed in the Lectionary of St. Jerome, but has a Collect appointed in St. Gregory's Sacramentary, and is also in the ancient English Calendars of Bede and of King Athelstan's Psalter. In the Eastern Church it is kept on April 30th, but in the Western it has always been observed on July 25th.

St. James being a brother of the beloved disciple, his relationship to our Lord may be seen in the table printed under that Apostle's day [p. 253]. With St. John he received the appellation of Bonergeres from our Lord, and has always been surmounted the Great, or the Greater, by the Church; but neither of these designations can be satisfactorily accounted for. Some special position was given to St. James and St. John, as well as to St. Peter, by their Divine Master; and the respect paid to their mother, probably Salome, that they might sit on either hand of our Lord in His Kingdom, was doubtless founded on the choice thus made by Him, coupled with such a strong faith in His Person and Power as was displayed on another occasion, when the sons of Zebedee sought authority from Christ to destroy the Samaritan city that had rejected Him. [Luke ix. 52.] Their Master had told His servants that they should eat and drink at His table in His Kingdom, and
SAINT BARTHOLOMEW THE APOSTLE.

THE COLLECT.

O ALMIGHTY and everlasting God, Who didst give to Thine Apostle Bartholomew grace truly to believe and to preach Thy Word; Grant, we beseech Thee, unto Thy Church, to love that Word which He believed, and both to preach and receive the same; through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

FOR THE EPISODE. Acts v. 12-16.

BY the hands of the Apostles were many signs and wonders wrought among the people (and they were all with one accord in Solomon's porch: and of the rest durst no man join himself to them: but the people magnified them: and believers were the more added to the Lord, multitudes both of men and women;) insomuch that they brought forth the sick into the streets.

AND there was also a strife among them, which of them should be accounted the greatest. And He said unto them, The kings of the Gentiles exercise lordship over them; and that they exercise authority upon them are called benefactors. But ye shall not be so: but he that is greatest among you, let him be as the young; and he that is chief, as he that doth serve. For whether is greater, he that sitteth at meat, or he that serveth? Is not he that sitteth at meat but I am among you as He that serveth. Ye are they which have continued with Me in My temptations. And I appoint unto you a kingdom, as My Father hath appointed unto Me; that ye may eat and drink at My table in My kingdom, and sit on thrones judging the twelve tribes of Israel.


that serveth? Is not he that sitteth at meat, but I am among you as He that serveth. Ye are they which have continued with Me in My temptations. And I appoint unto you a kingdom, as My Father hath appointed unto Me; that ye may eat and drink at My table in My kingdom, and sit on thrones judging the twelve tribes of Israel.

SAINT BARTHOLOMEW. [August 24.]

There is no festival of St. Bartholomew in the Lectionary of St. Jerome, but it appears in the martyrology of St. Gregory. In the Eastern Church this Apostle is commemorated on the same day with St. Barnabas, as St. Simon and St. Jude are connected in the Western Church; but on this day there is also a commemoration of the Translation of St. Bartholomew. There is absolutely nothing but his name recorded of St. Bartholomew in the New Testament (though it has usually been supposed that Nathanael and Bartholomew are two names for the same person); but the Gospel of the day perpetuates an old tradition that St. Bartholomew was of noble birth, and that hence arose the "strife" among the Apostles, "which of them should be accounted the greatest" in their Master's expected kingdom.

The reasons why Nathanael and Bartholomew are supposed to be the same person are as follows: [1] The call of St. Bartholomew is nowhere mentioned, while that of Nathanael appears to be the call of an Apostle. [2] The Evangelists who mention Bartholomew do not name Nathanael, while St. John, who tells us of the latter, does not name Bartholomew. [3] Bar-Tholmai may be only an appellation of Nathanael, as Bar-Jona is of St. Peter, since it signifies "the son of the Tholmai," as the latter does "the son of Jonas," and as Barnabas means "the son of consolation." But strong as these reasons seem, there is the strong testimony of the Fathers against them. St. Augustine, St. Chrysostom, and St. Gregory the Great all declare that Nathanael was not one of the twelve; and the opinion that he was identical with Bartholomew is first found in a Benedictine author named Rupert, who wrote in the twelfth century. St. Augustine uses the fact that Nathanael was not an Apostle as a proof of his great holiness and ready perception of Christ:—"This was not said to Andrew, nor said to Peter, nor to Philip, which is said to Nathanael, 'Behold an Israelite indeed, in whom is no guile!:"—and assigns his learning and position in life as a reason why He Who chose the weak things of the world to confound the strong did not make him an Apostle.

The common tradition of the Church respecting St. Bartholomew is that he evangelized Northern India, leaving there a Hebrew copy of St. Matthew's Gospel, which afterwards came into the hands of Pantenus, head of the college of Alexandria, about A.D. 100. It is believed that, having once escaped crucifixion at Hierapolis in Phrygia, through the intercession of his persecutor, St. Bartholomew was afterwards martyred at Albanopolis on the Caspian Sea, where
SAINT MATTHEW THE APOSTLE.

O ALMIGHTY God, Who by Thy blessed Son didst call Matthew from the receipt of custom to be an Apostle and Evangelist; Grant us grace to forsake all covetous desires and inordinate love of riches, and to follow the same Thy Son Jesus Christ, Who liveth and reigneth with Thee and the Holy Ghost, one God, world without end. Amen.

THE COLLECT.

THEREFORE seeing we have this ministry, as we have received mercy, we faint not; but have renounced the hidden things of dishonesty, not walking in craftiness, nor handling the word of God deceitfully, but by manifestation of the truth commending ourselves to every man's conscience in the sight of God. But if our Gospel be hid, it is hid to them that are lost: in whom the god of this world hath blinded the minds of them which believe not, lest the light of the glorious Gospel of Christ, Who is the image of God, should shine unto them. For we preach not ourselves, but Christ Jesus the Lord; and ourselves your servants for Jesus' sake. For God, Who commanded the light to shine out of darkness, hath shined in our hearts, to give the light of the knowledge of the glory of God, in the face of Jesus Christ.

THE EPISTLE. 2 Cor. iv. 1-4.

AND as Jesus passed forth from thence, He saw a man named Matthew, sitting at the receipt of custom: and He saith unto him, Follow Me. And he arose, and followed Him. And it came to pass, as Jesus sat at meat in the house, behold, many Publicans and sinners came, and sat down with Him and His disciples. And when the Pharisees saw it, they said unto His disciples, Why eateth thy Master with Publicans and sinners? But when Jesus heard that, He said unto them, They that be whole need not a physician, but they that are sick. But go ye and learn what that meaneth, I will have mercy, and not sacrifice; for I am not come to call the righteous, but sinners to repentance.

SAINT MICHAEL AND ALL ANGELS.

THE COLLECT.

O EVERLASTING God, Who hast ordained and constituted the services of Angels and men in a wonderful order; Mercifully grant, that the king Astyages ordered him to be flayed alive (perhaps on the cross), a mode of punishment not uncommon among Oriental nations.

INTROIT.—Thy friends are exceeding honourable unto me, O God; greatly is their beginning strengthened. Ps. O Lord, Thou knowest my downsitting and mine uprising. Glory be.

SAINT MATTHEW.

[September 21.]

The festival of this Apostle has Gospel and Epistle appointed for it in the Curses of St. Jerome, but it does not seem to have been celebrated in September; and in the Oriental Church it is still observed on November 16th. In his double capacity of Apostle and Evangelist, the first who was inspired to write the Holy Gospel, and who tells us more than all of our Lord's human life, his name has been much honoured in the Church. Of the four "living creatures" by whom the Apocalypse is believed to symbolize the Evangelists or their Gospels, the "likeness of a man" is the one assigned to St. Matthew, as significant of the prominence which his Gospel gives to our Lord's human nature. This holy Apostle and Evangelist is first mentioned in his own Gospel and by the other Evangelists as a Roman toll-gatherer, though he himself was a Jew. His office was to collect tolls and customs from those who passed over the sea of Galilee, and it appears to have been near Capernaum that he was engaged in this duty when he heard the words of Jesus, "Follow Me." [Matt. ix. 9.] As the sons of Zebedee, had left their ships, their nets, and their occupation, to obey those words, so did St. Matthew give up his profitable employment to do the bidding of Him Who had said "not where to lay His head:" and, as it seems to have been immediately afterwards that our Lord made him one of His Apostles, the forsaking of all that he had must have been as final as it was sudden, shewing how entirely obedient he became to his Lord. After the dispersion of the Apostles St. Matthew took part in the evangelization of Chaldæa, and gave up his life to his Master's service by martyrdom at Nadab'a. His Gospel is supposed to have been written by him originally in Hebrew for the Jewish Christians, but the Greek version appears to have been soon superseded by one in Greek, which was doubtless the work of the Evangelist himself, for it has always been received into the Canon of Holy Scripture. A copy of the Hebrew text is said to have been found in the grave of St. Barnabas A.D. 485, but it is not now extant.

INTROIT.—Thy friends are exceeding honourable unto me, O God; greatly is their beginning strengthened. Ps. O Lord, Thou hast searched me out and known me: Thou knowest my downsitting and mine uprising.

MICHAELMAS DAY.

[September 29.]

There were anciently two days dedicated to St. Michael, May 8th and September 29th; and in mediæval times a third, to St. Michael in Monte Tumulo, on October 16th. But the

1 Churches dedicated to St. Michael are often on elevated spots, as at St. Michael's Mount in Normandy and Cornwall.
as Thy holy Angels always do Thee service in heaven, so by Thy appointment they may succour and defend us on earth; through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

THERE was war in heaven: Michael and his angels fought against the dragon, and the dragon fought and his angels; and prevailed not, neither was their place found any more in heaven. And the great dragon was cast out, that old serpent, called the devil and Satan, which deceiveth the world; he was cast out into the earth, and his angels were cast out with him. And I heard a loud voice saying in heaven, Now is come salvation, and strength, and the kingdom of our God, and the power of His Christ: for the accuser of our brethren is cast down, which accused them before our God day and night. And they overcame him by the blood of the Lamb, and by the word of their testimony; and they loved not their lives unto the death. Therefore rejoice, ye heavens, and ye that dwell in them. Wo to the inhabitors of the earth, and of the sea: for the devil is come down unto you, having great wrath, because he knoweth that he hath but a short time.

At the same time came the disciples unto Jesus, saying, Who is the greatest in the Kingdom of Heaven? And Jesus called a little child unto Him, and set him in the midst of them, and said, Verily I say unto you, Except ye be converted, and become as little children, ye shall not enter into the Kingdom of Heaven. Whosoever therefore shall humble himself as this little child, the same is greatest in the Kingdom of Heaven. And whoso shall receive one such little child in My Name, receiveth Me. But whoso shall offend one of these little ones which believe in Me, it were better for him that a millstone were hanged about his neck, and that he be drowned in the depth of the sea. Wo day most generally observed was that which we now keep, and which appears both in the Lectionary of St. Jerome and in the Sacramentary of St. Gregory, as the Dedication of the Church of St. Michael. This festival may have been that of Constantine near Constantinople, or that of Rome, the latter being dedicated A.D. 606. In the Eastern Church St. Michael's Day is November 8th, July 13th and March 25th being also observed in honour of the Archangel Gabriel. These two are the only angels or archangels who are made known to us by name in the Canonical Scriptures, though Raphael and Uriel are named in the Book of Tobit and in Eddras.

The holy angels in general are commemorated by the Church from a deeply-rooted feeling of their communion with the saints, and of their ministrations among mankind on earth. Such a feeling is warranted by the words, "Ye are come unto Mount Sion, and unto the city of the living God, the heavenly Jerusalem, and to an innumerable company of angels; to the general assembly and Church of the Firstborn..." [Heb. xii. 22]: and, "Are they not all ministering spirits, sent forth to minister for them who shall be heirs of salvation?" [Heb. i. 14.] The holy Son of God condescended to be ministered to by angels in His Temptation and Atonement; they waited upon Him at His Birth and Resurrection; and at His Second Advent He will come with "all the holy angels." St. Peter was set free from prison by an angel, and one stood by St. Paul in the ship, thus illustrating their ministration to Christ's servants. Our Lord Himself spoke of their rejoicing over penitent sinners; and said of the little ones who had passed under His hand and benediction, that their angels do always behold the face of My Father which is in heaven, as if indicating many ministrations to those who are His—some known, and some that are not made evident to sight or other sense. It has been a constant tradition of Christianity that angels attend at the ministration of Holy Baptism, and at the celebration of the Holy Communion; and that as Lazarus was the object of their tender care, so in sickness and death they are about the bed of the faithful, and carry their souls to the presence of Christ in Paradise. Without taking into account, therefore, any of the many unveilings to our sight of holy angels and their ministrations recorded in the Old Testament, we have ample ground for believing that they are joined in a very close communion with those who have been redeemed by the blood of Christ. But whereas the saints were once sinners, and yet God is pleased that we should honour Him through them, the angels have never inherited sinfulness or fallen from holiness, and still more shall we honour Him by venerating these pure and spotless servants of His who do His pleasure. And as our Lord has taught us to pray that we may do the will of our Father on earth as it is done in heaven, so may we take their example as the highest, next to His, of perfect submission to the will of God. While in respect to our worship on earth we may reckon it an exalted privilege to have such communion with them as to be able to say, "Therefore with angels and archangels, and all the company of heaven, we laud and magnify Thy glorious Name, overmore praising Thee, and saying, Holy, Holy, Holy, Lord God of Hosts, heaven and earth are full of Thy glory: Glory be to Thee, O Lord most High."

INTROIT. — O praise the Lord, ye angels of His, ye that excel in strength; ye that fulfill His commandment, and hearken unto the voice of His words. Ps. Praise the Lord, O my soul; and all that is within me praise His holy Name.
SAINT LUKE THE EVANGELIST.

*Sanctus Lucas Evangelista.*

**The Collect.**

ALMIGHTY God, Who calledst Luke the Physician, whose praise is in the Gospel, to be an Evangelist, and Physician of the soul; May it please Thee, that, by the wholesome medicines of the doctrine delivered by him, all the diseases of our souls may be healed; through the merits of Thy Son Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

**The Epistle.** 2 Tim. iv. 5-15.

Watch thou in all things, endure afflictions, do the work of an Evangelist, make full proof of thy ministry. For I am now ready to be offered, and the time of my departure is at hand. I have fought a good fight, I have finished my course, I have kept the faith. Henceforth there is laid up for me a crown of righteousness, which the Lord, the righteous Judge, shall give me at that day: and not to me only, but unto all them also that love His appearing. Do thy diligence to come shortly unto me: for Demas hath forsaken me, having loved this present world, and is departed unto Thessalonica; Crescens to Galatia, Titus unto Dalmatia. Only Luke is with me. Taker Mark and bring him with thee: for he is profitable to me for the ministry. And Tychicus have I sent to Ephesus. The cloke that I left at Troas with Carpus, when thou comest, bring with thee; and the books, but especially the parchments. Alexander the coppersmith did me much evil: the Lord reward him according to his works. Of whom be thou ware also, for he hath greatly withstood our words.


The Lord appointed other seventy also, and sent them two and two before His face into every city and place whither He Himself would come. Therefore said He unto them, The harvest truly is great, but the labourers are few; pray ye therefore the Lord of the harvest, that He would send forth labourers into His harvest. Go your ways; behold, I send you forth as lambs among wolves. Carry neither purse, nor scrip, nor shoes, and salute no man by the way. And into whatsoever house ye enter, first say, Peace be to this house. And if the son of peace be there, your peace shall rest upon it: if not, it shall turn to you again. And in the same house remain, eating and drinking such things as they give: for the labourer is worthy of his hire.

SAINT SIMON AND SAINT JUDE, APOSTLES.

*Dies Apostolorum Simonis et Jude.*

**The Collect.**

ALMIGHTY God, Who hast built Thy Church upon the foundation of the Apostles and Prophets, Jesus Christ Himself, the events which had occurred within his own experience while sharing St. Paul's work and dangers. Hence St. Paul speaks of him in affectionate terms as his "fellow-labourer," "the beloved physician," and "the brother whose praise is in the Gospel throughout all the churches." He continued his missionary labours long after the death of St. Paul, and is believed to have reached his rest through martyrdom, being crucified upon an olive-tree at eighty years of age.

**Introit.—**The mouth of the righteous is exercised in wisdom: and his tongue will be talking of judgement. The law of his God is in his heart. Ps. Fret not thyself because of the ungodly, neither be thou envious against the evil doers. Glory be.

SAINT SIMON AND SAINT JUDE.

[October 28.]

The festival of St. Simon and St. Jude appears in the Lectionary of St. Jerome, but it is only in the Western Calendars that the two Apostles are commemorated on the same day. In the Eastern St. Simon Zealots' festival is May 10th, and St. Jude's June 19th. They appear to have been sons of Chochas, or Alephs, and nephews of Joseph, and hence they are called brethren of our Lord,—the word brethren being taken in a wider sense among the Jews than with us.

Of St. Simon we have no notice in Holy Scripture beyond
being the head Corner-Stone; Grant us so to be joined together in unity of spirit by their doctrine, that we may be made an holy temple acceptable unto Thee; through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

**THE EPISTLE.** S. Jude 1-8.

Joseph, being the servant of Jesus Christ, and brother of James, to them that are sanctified by God the Father, and preserved in Jesus Christ, and called: Mercy unto you, and peace, and love, from God, the Father, and from our Lord Jesus Christ.

Beloved, when I gave all diligence to write unto you of the common salvation, it was needful for me to write unto you, and exhort you, that ye should earnestly contend for the faith which was once delivered unto the saints. For there are certain men crept in unawares, who were before of old ordained to this condemnation; ungodly men, turning the grace of our God into lasciviousness, and denying the only Lord God, and our Lord Jesus Christ. I will therefore put you in remembrance, though ye once knew this, how that the Lord, having saved the people out of the land of Egypt, afterward destroyed them that believed not. And the angels which kept not their first estate, but left their own habitation, He hath reserved in everlasting chains under darkness unto the judgement of the great day. Even as Sodom and Gomorrah, and the cities about them in like manner giving themselves over to fornication, and going after strange flesh, are set forth for an example, suffering the vengeance of eternal fire. Likewise also these filthy dreamers defile the flesh, despise dominion, and speak evil of dignities.

**THE GOSPEL.** S. John xv. 17-27.

These things I command you, that ye love one another. If the world hate you, ye know that it hated Me before it hated you. If ye were of the world, the world would love his own: but because ye are not of the world, but I have chosen you out of the world, therefore the world hateth you. Remember the word that I said unto you, The servant is not greater than his lord: if they have persecuted Me, they will also persecute you; if they have kept My saying, they will keep your's also. But all these things will they do unto you for My Name's sake, because they know not Him that sent Me. If I had not come and spoken unto them, they had not had sin: but now they have no cloke for their sin. He that hateth Me hateth My Father also. If I had not done among them the works which none other man did, they had not had sin: but now have they both seen, and hated both Me and My Father. But this cometh to pass, that the word might be fulfilled that is written in their law, They hated Me without a cause.

But when the Comforter is come, Whom I will send unto you from the Father, even the Spirit of truth, Which proceedeth from the Father, He shall testify of Me. And ye also shall bear witness, because ye have been with Me from the beginning.

**ALL SAINTS' DAY.**

*Dicta Omnium Sanctorum.*

O Almighty God, Who hast knit together Thine elect in one communion and fellowship, the fact that he was surnamed in Hebrew the Canaanite, or in Greek Zealotes, both words signifying a zealot; but in what sense is not apparent, unless the appellation is given him because he was one of a strict sect of Pharisees.

St. Jude, Thaddaeus, or Lebbaeus, calls himself "the brother of James," apparently to distinguish himself from Judas Iscariot; and it is probably for the same reason that these other names are put prominently forward, as on one occasion when Jesus was used, a parenthesis is added, "not Iscariot." He was a married Apostle, and Eusebius mentions two of his grandsons who were brought before Domitian as confessors for Christ's sake (vit. 29). St. Jude wrote the Epistle going under his name, which is read on this day.

St. Simon Zeolotes is supposed to have ministered chiefly in Egypt and parts of Africa adjoining. Some early Greek writers state that he visited Britain, and suffered martyrdom there by crucifixion. But the more probable account is that he was surnamed a (mode of martyrdom named in Heb. xi. 37, and that by which Isaiah is believed to have suffered) in Persia, at the same time with St. Jude, who ministered chiefly in that country, and who was martyred by the Magi. It may be in illustration of that unity of the faith for which the Epistle of St. Jude so strongly contends, that these two Apostles, ministering and suffering, are also honoured together.

**INTROIT.**—Thy friends are exceeding honourable unto me, O God; greatly is their beginning strengthened. Ps. O Lord, Thou hast searched me out and known me: Thou knowest my downsitting and mine uprising. Glory be.

**ALL SAINTS.**

[November 1.]

This festival is not of the highest antiquity. It appears to have originated in the Western Church at Rome in the seventh century, when the Pantheon was dedicated as a Christian church under the name of the Church of the Blessed Virgin Mary and all Martyrs. This is said to have taken place on November 1st, a.D. 608, and the festival to have been kept on that day ever since. But in the Martyrology of the Venerable Bede (though not in his Calendar) there are two days dedicated to All Saints, one on the 13th of May, "Dedicatio Saeclarum Martyrum ad Martyres," and the other on the 1st of November. In the Eastern Church, the festival of All the Martyrs is observed on the octave of Pentecost, our Trinity Sunday; and this, as it appears, since the time of St. Chrysostom, who has left a homily preached upon the day. It may well be concluded that when the number of martyrs increased so rapidly as it did in the great persecutions, Christian common-sense suggested such a feast for All Saints, in addition to special days of commemoration for the more illustrious martyrs; and that the dedication of the Pantheon took place on a festival already familiar to the Church, rather than as the foundation of a new one. In the
ship, in the mystical body of Thy Son Christ our Lord; Grant us grace so to follow Thy blessed Saints in all virtuous and godly living, that we may come to those unspeakable joys, which Thou hast prepared for them that unfeignedly love Thee; through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

*FOR THE EPISTLE.* Rev. vii. 2-12.

And I saw another angel ascending from the east, having the seal of the living God; and he cried with a loud voice to the four angels, to whom it was given to hurt the earth, and the sea, saying, Hurt not the earth, neither the sea, nor the trees, till we have sealed the servants of our God in their foreheads. And I heard the number of them which were sealed; and there were sealed an hundred and forty and four thousand, of all the tribes of the children of Israel. Of the tribe of Juda were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Reuben were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Gad were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Aser were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Nephthali were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Manasses were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Simeon were sealed twelve thousand.

*THE GOSPEL.* S. Matt. v. 1-12.

[Jesus] seeing the multitudes, went up into a mountain; and when He was set, His disciples came unto Him. And He opened His mouth, and taught them, saying, Blessed are the poor in spirit: for their's is the Kingdom of Heaven. Blessed are they that mourn: for they shall be comforted. Blessed are the meek: for they shall inherit the earth. Blessed are they which do hunger and thirst after righteousness: for they shall be filled. Blessed are the merciful: for they shall obtain mercy. Blessed are the pure in heart: for they shall see God. Blessed are the peace-makers: for they shall be called the children of God. Blessed are they which are persecuted for righteousness' sake: for their's is the Kingdom of Heaven. Blessed are ye, when men shall revile you, and persecute you, and shall say all manner of evil against you falsely for My sake. Rejoice, and be exceeding glad; for great is your reward in heaven: for so persecuted they the prophets which were before you.

Sacramentary of St. Gregory both days have Collects, etc., provided for them, that in May being entitled "Natale Sanctorum Maris ad Martyres," and that in November, "Natale Omnium Sanctorum," the latter having also a service provided for its vigils. Whatever may have been the origin of the festival, it has become one very dear to the hearts of Christians, and is made, both by the character of the Service for the day, and by the meaning of it, one of the most touching of all holydays; a day on which are gathered up the fragments of the "one bread" of Christ's mystical Body, that nothing be lost of the memory and example of His Saints. First among the "cloud of witnesses" are they of the white-robed army of martyrs who are not otherwise commemorated, whose names are not noted in the dyptichs of the Church, but are for ever written in the Lamb's book of life. Next are a multitude of those who were called to wait with St. John, rather than to follow their Master with St. Peter, but who are not less seriously numbered among the children of God, and have their lot among the saints. Among that holy company are some who are dear to the memory of a whole Church; good bishops and priests, whose flocks are around them in the book of remembrance: saintly men and women, whose lives have been devoted to works of love, although not ministering at the altar; hidden saints of God, whose holiness was known within in the narrowest circle on earth, but who will shine like stars in the firmament before the throne.

When the Church thanks God on this day for All Saints, many an one among them should be remembered by those who are left on earth. At the Holy Communion, and in private devotions, their names should be used in memorial before God; and prayers should be offered by those to whom they are still dear, and with whom they are still in one fellowship, that all loved ones departed may have more and more of the Light, Peace, and Refreshment which the Presence of Christ gives in Paradise.

INTROIT.—Rejoice we all in the Lord while we celebrate this day the honour of all the saints: for in them the angels have joy and give glory to the Son of God. Ps. Rejoice in the Lord, O ye righteous: for it becometh well the just to be thankful. Glory be.
"From the rising of the sun even unto the going down of the same My Name shall be great among the Gentiles; and in every place incense shall be offered unto My Name, and a Pure Offering: for My Name shall be great among the heathen, saith the LORD of Hosts."—Malachi i. 11.

"This do in remembrance of Me."—Luke xxii. 19.

"He that eateth Me, even he shall live by Me."—John vi. 57.

"In the midst of the throne, and of the four living creatures, and in the midst of the elders, stood a Lamb, as it had been slain."—Revelation v. 6.
AN INTRODUCTION

In the ancient Church of England, as in all other branches of the Western Church, the Celebration of the Holy Communion, and the Office for its celebration, were designated by the common name of "Mass," the true technical meaning of which word is probably the "Offering," and which assumed the form of "Mass" in the vernacular tongue. This name was retained in 1549, the title of the Office in the Prayer Book of that date being, "The Supper of the Lord, and the Holy Communion, commonly called the Mass." But it was dropped in 1552, has not since appeared in the Prayer Book, and has been generally distributed in the Church of England as a name either for the Office or the Rite: the latter being most frequently called the Holy Communion, or the Holy Eucharist, and the Office being conveniently distinguished by the primitive name of "The Liturgy." This latter word appears to have been derived from classical Greek through the Septuagint.

The History of the Liturgy.

Like the rest of the Prayer Book, the English Liturgy is an inheritance from former ages. It was principally translated, in the first instance, from the Ordinarium Missarum, and Omne Missae of the Salisbury Use, which had been the chief rule of Divine Service in the Church of England, from A.D. 1065 to A.D. 1549, a period of nearly five hundred years. The Mass of the Salisbury Rite (as well as of other English rites, such as those of York, Hereford, Bangor, and Lincoln) was a revised form of a more ancient Service, which had been in some very slight degree influenced by the Roman under St. Augustine and his successors, but which substantially represented the Liturgy used also in the Churches of France and Spain; and this Liturgy was derived from the great Patriarchate of Ephesus, which was founded by the Apostle St. Paul, and ruled by the Apostle St. John for many years before his death. To understand this independent primitive origin of the English Liturgy, it will be necessary to trace out shortly the course of liturgical history from the first.

When our Blessed Lord instituted the Sacrament of the Holy Communion, and expansion and expansion of its celebration, He used the words, "This do in remembrance of Me," and thus imposed a certain form upon the Apostles as the one which they were to use in its celebration, and which would ever after be considered as essential by them, and the rest of the Church, as was the form given by Christ for Holy Baptism. This essential nucleus of the Liturgy comprised at least Benediction, the breaking of the Bread, the giving of thanks, and the taking of the Cup into the hands, as is seen from the Gospel narrative [Matt. xxv. 22; Mark xiv. 22; Luke xxii. 19]; and also from the special revelation made to St. Paul [1 Cor. xi. 23, 24].

But as the words with which our Lord "blessed" the elements, and with which He "gave thanks," are not recorded, it can only be concluded that He left them to the inspired memory of His Apostles; to whom, at the proper time, the Holy Spirit was to call all things to memory that our Lord had taught them for the work which they had to do. It may well have been, also, that further details respecting the celebration of this principal rite of the Church were among those "things pertaining to the kingdom of God," which our Lord communicated to the Apostles during the forty days between His Resurrection and Ascension.

There is, however, no strong evidence that the Apostles adopted, or handed down, one uniform system of celebrating the Holy Communion, except in respect to these central features of the rite. Froehner, Patriarch of Constantinople in the 5th century, asserts that the Apostles arranged a Liturgy before they parted for their several fields of labour [see Bona, Rev. Liturg. I. 1, 3], and a passage from a Homily of St. Chrysostom [Ad Cor. xxvii. 7], in which he says, "Consistently with the ancient custom of the Church, those who were to administer the mysteries derived it from the Lord Himself, and from the Synagogue of Jesus Christ, and after this manner administered it," may be supposed to signify that the same settled character of the Liturgy which they used. On the other hand, St. Gregory appears to say [Ep. liii.] that the Apostles used only the Lord's Prayer in consecrating the holy oblation; and although it is certain his words must not be taken strictly, they may be considered to show that the Apostolic form of Liturgy was not originally a long one. Bona considers that the diversity in the evidence may be reconciled by supposing that the Apostles used a short form (containing only the essential part of the rite), when danger or other urgent circumstances gave them time for more; and that when time permitted they used a longer form; although even this longer form he believes must have been short, compared with the Liturgies afterwards used, on account of the difficulties which Christians experienced in celebrating Divine Service during the age of persecutions. Several early liturgical commentators allege that the development of the Liturgy was gradual; and the truth seems to be expressed by one of them when he says that the Lord Himself instituted the rite in the simple manner narrated in the Gospel, that the Apostles added some things to it (as, for example, the Lord's Prayer), and that some of their successors appointed Epistles and Gospels to be read; others, hymns to be sung; and others, again, made such additions to the Liturgy from time to time as they considered suitable for contributing to the glory of God in the Holy Sacriment. The Gospels and Epistles were certainly not written until a Liturgy had been in use for many years, in some form.

The ancient Liturgies which remain show, nevertheless, so much general agreement as to bring conviction to the mind that they were all of them originally derived from some common source, and the same kind of synthetic criticism which traces back all known languages to three original forms of speech can also trace back the multitude of differing Liturgies which are used by the various Churches of East and West to the common form of the rite, which has been transmitted, all of which have certain strong features of agreement with each other, pointing to a derivation from the same liturgical
of the Holy Communion in Judea and the surrounding countries in the age which immediately followed that of the Apostles. From the liturgy of St. Basil, whose decision was influential to the liturgy of St. Basil’s that of St. Chrysostom, which is the one used at the present day in the Eastern Church, and in Russia.

The Liturgy of St. Mark, or of Alexandria, is known to have been used by the orthodox Church, and nearly all the primitive schools of Africa down to the twelfth century, and is still used in several forms by the Monophysites, who supplanted them. The most authentic form of it is that entitled “The Liturgy of Mark which Cyril performed in the church of St. George in Coptic, or vernacular language of Egypt, as well as in Greek, in MSS. of very ancient date. This liturgy is traceable, therefore, to a chain of evidence similar to that mentioned in the preceding paragraph, to the second century, to which it was attributed by Bunsen. Palmer says respecting it, “We can ascertain with considerable certainty the words and expressions of the Alexandrian Liturgy before the Council of Chalcedon, A.D. 451; and we can trace back its substance and order to a period of far greater antiquity. In fact, there is nothing unreasonable in supposing that the main order and substance of the Alexandrian Liturgy, as used in the fifth century, may have been as old as the Apostolic age, and derived originally from the instructions and appointment of the blessed Evangelist.”

The Liturgy of St. Peter, or of Rome, is found, substantially as it is used in the Latin Church, in the fourteenth century in the Sacramentaries of St. Gregory [A.D. 590], Gelasius [A.D. 491], and St. Leo [A.D. 483], although many additions have been made to it in later times. The Roman Liturgy is attributed to St. Peter by ancient commentators, who supposed its origin chiefly upon a passage in an Epistle of Innocent, Bishop of Rome in the fifth century, to Decentius, Bishop of Exzunimium.” But no doubt St. Innocent refers to the “Canon of the Mass” (as it has been called in later ages), that part of the Office which begins with the actual consecration of the Host. There seems no reason to believe that this confident opinion of so eminent a bishop in the fifth century was otherwise than correct; and that, like the preceding liturgy, that of Rome may reasonably be assigned to the age succeeding the Apostles. St. Gregory revised the variable parts of this liturgy, the Collects, Epistles, and Gospels; but the common use which it has made in the Latin and the Ordinary and the Canon was by that addition of a few words which is noticed by the Venerable Bede. [See p. 192, note.] From the Roman Liturgy in its primitive form were derived that used by the Churches of North-western Africa, and the famous Ambrosian Rite which is used in the Church of Milan. Since the time of St. Gregory this Liturgy has been used over a large part of the Western Church, and is now the only one allowed by the See of Rome.

The Liturgy of St. John, or of St. Paul, i.e. the Ephesian Liturgy, was the original of that which was used, probably in three various forms, in Spain, France, and England during the earlier ages of Christianity, and the only one before the liturgical canon obtained a footing in the Western Church. This appears to have been disseminated in the dioceses of which Ephesus was the center, at the time of the Council of Ephesus in the fourth century, and was given in the fourteenth Canon of that Council giving such directions respecting the celebration of the Holy Communion as show that it substituted the Liturgy of St. Basil and St. Chrysostom, which is still used in those dioceses. But, at a much earlier date, missionaries had gone forth from the Church of Ephesus, and had planted the standard of Christianity at Lyons, that city thus becoming the great centre from which the Church spread itself throughout France; and as late as A.D. 177, the Christians of Lyons wrote to the Churches of Asia respecting the martyrdom which had occurred in that city as to those who represented their mother Church, and therefore the special sympathy with which these contentions of the Ephesian liturgy were thus became that of France, and, probably by the missionary work of the same apostolic men, of Spain also. This Liturgy continued to be used in the French Church until the time of Charles VII. [A.D. 1422–] It received such additions from the hands of Minasius, Sidonius, and St. Hilary of Poitiers, as St. Gregory had made to the Roman rite, but these additions or alterations did not affect

---

1 This rule was observed from feelings founded on our Lord's words: “Give not that which is holy unto the dogs, neither cast ye your pearls before swine.” [Matt. vii. 6.] For the same reason great reserve was used in appointing persons object of isolated abuses. The liturgy in which little can be learned from the Fathers of the first three centuries about the mode in which it was celebrated.

2 See, e.g., St. Gregory’s Epistle to St. Augustine, p. 33, of the Historical Introduction.

3 To these notes add that of St. Thaddæus, used in Persia, and also enrich the liturgy of the East.

4 Justin Martyr describes the celebration of the Holy Eucharist, about A.D. 161, in the following terms: “Upon the day called Sunday we hold our common assemblies; and there, after considerable prayers and thanksgiving, and the people end the prayer with him, saying, Amen. And then in our celebration of the Holy Eucharist, we offer each one of them, in order, the wine and wine and wine. Then the Bishop also, according to the authority of the primitive Church, says: ‘Loke, &c.,’ and the people respond. Then the Bishop offers the sacrifice, and the people respond: ‘Loke, &c.,’ and the Bishop says: ‘Loke, &c.,’ and the people respond: ‘Loke, &c.,’” [Lala, Concil. ii. 1240.] Cardinal Newman remarks on a similar Latin form of the words from St. Isidore’s writings: “In ecclesiis veteribus trucidum et coram consilio intelligendum est.” [Bona, Rec. Liturg. i. 99.]
the body of the Liturgy, consisting, as they did, of Introits, Collects, and other portions of the Service belonging to that which precedes the Ordinary and Canon.

The Gallican Liturgy was partly supplanted by the Roman in the time of Pepin, who introduced the Roman chant and solemnly into the Churches of France; and it was altogether superseded by Charlemagne, who obtained the Sacramentary of St. Gregory from Rome, and issued an edict that all priests should celebrate the Holy Sacrament only in the Roman manner. In Spain the same Liturgy had been used in a form called the Mozarabic; but by the influence of Pope Gregory VII., Alphonso VI., King of Castile and Leon, was persuaded to do as Charlemagne had done in France, to abolish the use of the national rite and substitute that of the Roman Church. It was thus wholly discontinued until the beginning of the sixteenth century, when Cardinal Ximenes endowed a college and chapel for the use of it at Toledo, and there it still continues to be used.

The early connection between the Church of France and the Church of England was so close that there can be no reasonable doubt of the same Liturgy having been originally used in both countries. When St. Augustine came to England in a.D. 596, expecting to find it an altogether heathen land, he discovered that there was an ancient and regularly-organized Church, and that its usages were different in many particulars from those of any Church with which he had been previously acquainted. [See p. 1.] By the advice of St. Gregory he introduced some changes into the Liturgy which he found in use; the changes coming, not directly from the Roman Sacramentary of St. Gregory, but "from a sister rite, formed in the south of France by the joint action, probably, of St. Leo and Cassian, about two hundred years before [a.d. 429]; having a common basis, indeed, with the Roman Office, but strongly tainted with Gallican characteristics derived long ago from the East, and probably enriched, at the time, by fresh importations of Oriental usages." Thus the Liturgy of the Church of England after St. Augustine's time became a modified form of the more ancient Gallican, which itself was originally the Liturgy of the Church of Ephesus, owing its germ to St. Paul or St. John. The English Church of St. Augustine's day, and long after, distinctly avowed that its customs were derived from the latter Apostle; but in many particulars the work of St. John and St. Paul appears to have traversed the same ground, as it certainly did in the Church of Ephesus, and probably did in the Church of England.

The Liturgy thus derived from the ancient Gallican, and the more recent version of it which had been introduced by Cassian, was again revised by St. Osmand, Bishop of Salisbury, in A.D. 1085; and it was the same Liturgy which also formed the basis of the other slightly varying Offices that were used in different dioceses of England, and have come down to us by the names of these dioceses. The Salisbury Liturgy eventually supplanted all the others which were used by the Church of England, and became the principal basis of the vernacular Liturgy which has now been used for more than three hundred years in all the churches of the Anglican communion.

The historical particulars thus given respecting the connection between ancient and modern Liturgies may be conveniently reduced into one general view by a tabular form:—

| § Table showing the Origin of the principal Liturgies used throughout the Church. |
| ----------------- | ----------------- | ----------------- | ----------------- |
| | OUR LORD'S WORDS OF INSTITUTION. | | |
| An unknown Apostolic Nucleus of a Liturgy. | | |
| | [Manophore Liturgies.] | | | Augsburg's revised Liturgy of Britain. |
| | Present Liturgy of Oriental and Russian Church. | | | Salisbury, York, and other Missals of English Church. |
| | | Present Liturgy of the English Church. | | Present Liturgy of the English Church. |
| | | | | Present Liturgy of the English Church. |
| | | | | Present Liturgy of the English Church. |
| | | | | Present Liturgy of the English Church. |

§ Structure of Primitive Liturgies.

In all the primitive Liturgies there is a consistency of structure which shews that they were based on one common model, or else on certain fixed principles. They consist of two principal portions, the Pro-Anaphora and Anaphora. The Anaphora, or Oblation, is represented in the Latin Liturgies by the Canon of the Mass, and in our English Office by the part which begins with the verse, "Lift up your hearts." The Pro-Anaphora is represented by the Ordinary of the Mass, which is all that goes before the Sursum Corda. The general structure of each of these portions of the Liturgy is as follows, the respective portions of the several parts varying, however, in different Liturgies. 1—

The Pro-Anaphora.

The Prefatory Prayer. The Introit (known by various names). The Little Entrance, or bringing the book of the Gospels in procession to the Altar. —

1 For further details the reader may conveniently consult Neale's "Introduction to the History of the Holy Eastern Church," 1856; Hammond's "Liturgy of the English and Western," 1878; and Maskell's "Ancient Liturgy of the Church of England," 3rd ed. 1832.

The Triallon. The Epistle and Gospel. The Prayers after the Gospel (after these prayers the Catechumens left the Church, and only "the faithful" or baptized and confirmed persons remained. The Great Entrance, or bringing the prepared Elements in procession to the Altar. The Offertory. The Kiss of Peace. The Creed. The Anaphora.


3 The Roman Liturgy was never used by the Church of England; and it was not generally adopted by the English sect of Romanists until enforced through the influence of the Jesuits about the middle of the eighteenth century.
Prayer for the Transmutation of the Elements.  
Prayer for the living and the departed.  
Thanksgiving, preceded by a prayer of preparation, and ended by the Breviary.  
Adoration, with an appointed prayer.  
Elevation.  
Union of the two Consecrated Elements.  
Prayer of humble access.  
Communion.  
Thanksgiving.

Without going into very great detail it is impossible to show the elaborate character of the ceremonial, and of the responsive part of the primitive Liturgies. These details may all be found in the original languages, and also in Dr. Norden's translation of the Primitive Liturgies; and it is sufficient here to say that the early Christians appear to have had no thought of what is called "simplicity" in Divine Worship, these Liturgies exhibiting a complicated structure, ceremony, and an elaborate symbolism. All of them agree in the above general characteristics, but there are variations in the order of the different parts, the chief of which are represented in the following table—

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>St. James (Jerusalem)</th>
<th>St. Mark (Alexandria)</th>
<th>St. Peter (Rome)</th>
<th>St. John (Ephesus)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2. Lift up your hearts.</td>
<td>3. Holy Thursday.</td>
<td>8. Prayer for the departed.</td>
<td>2. Prayer for the living.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

It will be seen at once that the order of St. John, or the Ephesian Liturgy, is that which is most closely represented by our own Common Prayer Office. The same correspondence between the two may also be traced in several particulars in which the Liturgy of St. John differs from the other two Eastern Liturgies; especially in the provision of varying collections of prayers and proper prefaces, and in the use of the versicle, "Glory be to Thee, O Lord," before the Gospel.

The Liturgy of St. John was handed down (as has been already stated) through the French Church, to which it was conveyed from Ephesus by missionaries, at a period very near to that of the Apostles themselves. The Gallican Liturgy itself is thus described by Palmer: "Germanus informs us that the Liturgy began with an Anthem, followed by Gloria Patri, after which the Deacon pronounced silence; and a mutual salutation having passed between the priest and people, the hymn Triagns, in imitation of the Greek rite, was sung, and was followed by Kyrie eleison, and the song of Zacharias the prophet beginning Benedicite, after which the priest read a collect entitled Post prophetiam, in the Gallican missals. The office so far, though ancient, cannot be traced to the most primitive ages of the Gallican Church, as doubtless the Liturgy began with the lessons from Holy Scripture, which I now proceed to consider.

"A lesson from the prophets or Old Testament was first read, then another from the Epistles, which was sung. Then the hymn of the three children, Benedicite, and the Holy Gospel. In later times the book of the Gospels was carried in procession to the pulpit by the Deacon, who was accompanied by seven men bearing lighted tapers, and the choir sung Anthems before and after the Gospel. After the Gospel was ended, the Priest or Bishop preached, and the Deacon made prayers for the people (probably in imitation of the Greek Liturgies, where a litany of the kind occurs after the Gospel), and the Priest recited a collect Post preached.

"Then the Deacon pronounced to the catechumens to depart, but whether any previous prayers were made for their souls, Germanus speaks of its being an ancient custom of the Church to pray for catechumens in this place, but his words do not absolutely prove that there were particular prayers for them in the Gallican Church, and no other that follows the custom, as far as I am aware. The catechumens, and those under penitential discipline, having been dismissed, silence was again enjoined, and an address to the people on the subject of the day, and entitled Pro- fession, was read by the Deacon, and another prayer. The oblations of the people were next received, while the choir sang an oratory anthem, termed sanus by Germanus. The elements were placed on the holy table, and covered with a large and close veil or pall, and in later times the Priest here invoked the blessing of God on the gifts.

"Then the tablets called dipmys, containing the names of the living and departed saints, were recited, and the Priest made a collect, 'post sanus,' Then followed the salutation and kiss of peace; after which the Priest read the collect, 'ad pacem.' The mystical Liturgy now commenced, corresponding to the Eastern 'prophora,' or 'anaphora,' and the Roman presancton and canon. It began with the form 'suscipio cordis,' etc., and then followed the preface, or the sacrifice called 'contestation,' or 'innovation,' in which God's beneficence to the human race were variously commemorated; and at the proper place the people all joined in singing the hymn Tersanctus. "The thanksgiving then continued in the form called 'post sanus,' which terminated with the commemoration of our Saviour's deed and words at the institution of this sacrament. Afterwards the Priest recited a collect entitled 'post mystarium,' or 'post secrets,' probably because the above commemoration was not committed to writing, on account of its being esteemed to have great efficacy in the consecration. The collect, 'post mystarium,' often contained a verbal oblation of the bread and wine, and an invocation of God to send His Holy Spirit to sanctify them into the sacraments of Christ's body and blood. After this thebread was broken, and the Lord's Prayer repeated by the Priest and people, being introduced and concluded with appropriate prayers, made by the Priest alone.

"The Priest or Bishop then blessed the people, to which they answered, Amen. Communion afterwards took place, during which a psalm or anthem was sung. The Priest repeated a collect of thanksgiving, and the service terminated." [Palmer's Orig. Liturg. i. 138.]

It was on this rite that the Eucharistic customs of the Church of England were founded, although they were plainly revised and altered at several periods, and in several dioceses; as for example, by St. Augustine in the seventh century, and St. Osmon in the eleventh.

§ The Maledict Liturgy of the Church of England.

As, in the early Church throughout the world, there were various forms of the Liturgy, all having a substantial unity, so while England was divided into several distinct districts, by diocese and civil government, the form of Liturgy which was used in various parts of the country was affected by local circumstances; especially as each diocese had the right of adopting (within certain limits) its own particular customs, or "uses," in Divine Service until the sixteenth century.

After the Conquest, however, about the year 1065, a great liturgical successor of St. Gregory arose in the person of Osmund, Bishop of Salisbury, of whom we know little beyond the fact that he revised the Breviary and Missal, and brought both into a form which commenced itself to a large portion of the Church of England, and even to some foreign dioceses. There were, indeed, independent Breviaries and Missals of York, Hereford, Lincoln, and perhaps other
churches; but those of Salisbury were the most generally used throughout the southern counties, and before the sixteenth century the Missal of that diocese came to be called, in the third editions, "Missale secundum usum Ecclesiae S. Marci Cano.") In 1541-42 the Missal as well as other books of the use of Sarum were formally adopted for the whole province of Canterbury by an act of Convocation. Notwithstanding that innovations that had long existed in the ritual customs of different districts and dioceses, it must not be supposed that these variations extended to any essential matters. On the contrary, there was a distinct generic identity, which should be noted, not of the actual local forms of our great national rite, that rite itself being a branch of one great Catholic system; and this was especially the case with the Consecration of the Host, for which the rite so often adopted was that known as Pro-Anaphora, and the faithful were given a prayer to say at this point, "Remember, O Lord, Thy Church throughout the world, that it may be built and comforted.

The substance of the Salisbury Liturgy is given in the Appendix to this Introduction, but it is necessary to give some account of it here to show the manner in which the Church of England celebrated the Holy Communion from A.D. 1680 to A.D. 1749. Many further illustrations of it, and of the other English usages, will be found in the subsequent sections. The medieval Liturgy of the Church of England was made up, like all others, of the two great divisions which are called in the Eastern Church the Pro-Anaphora and the Anaphora, and in the Western Church, the Prayers and the Canon, the former part ending with the Sanctus, the latter beginning with the Prayer of Consecration and Oblation. The first portion of the Ordinary consisted of the hymn "Veni Creator," the Collect, "Almighty God, to Whom all hearts be open;" the forty-third Psalm, "Give sentence with me, O God;" the lesser Litanies and the Lord's Prayer, all of which were said in the vestry while the Celebrant was putting on his albe, chasuble, etc. The public part of the service began with the "Officium," or Introit, of which many examples are given in the notes to the Epistles and Gospels, and which was sung in the manner described at p. 252. Then the Celebrant and his ministers were going from the vestry to the altar. After this followed the Confession and Absolution, said as at Prime and Compline, and as described in a note at p. 154, the Gospel, and Epistle then taking part with the choir in the alternate form used. This mutual confession of unworthiness was sealed with a kiss of peace given by the Celebrant at the Deacon and Sub-deacon, and burning incense having been waved before the altar by the former, the Gloria in Excelsis was sung (except at certain seasons) as the solemn commencement of the rite. The Mutual Salutation (see p. 199) was then said, and after that the Collect of the Day, the Epistle and Gospel, and the Nicene Creed. The Gospel was preceded by a procession with singing (the Gradual), somewhat similar to the "little entrance" of the Eastern Church (p. 240), and which was generally read (in many churches) from the "Jube" or "pulpit," a desk placed between the cross and the chancel wall on the rood-loft. The Nicene Creed was followed by the Offertory, the solemn Offering of the Elements, at which the Celebrant and the Consecrator might be acceptable to God for the living and the departed, and certain private prayers of the Celebrant, with which the first part of the service, or Ordinary, may be said to have ended.

The Canon of the Mass was introduced by the Apostolic versicles, the Proper Preface, and the Tersauntas, which we still use in the same place; and then followed a long prayer, interpersed with many ceremonies, but substantially equivalent to the "Prayer for the Church Militant," the "Consecration Prayer," and the "first Thanksgiving Prayer" of our modern English Liturgy, which was written with great exactness at length in the Appendix to the Communion Office.

The Prayer of Consecration was not immediately followed by the Participation, as in our modern Liturgy, but there was a considerable interval, as in the primitive Liturgies, which was filled up with other prayers. First came the Lord's Prayer, preceded by a short psalm, and followed by a prayer for the oblatenons from all evil, analogous to the Embolismos of the Eastern Church (p. 153). Then came the Agnus Dei, sung thrice, in the same manner as it is sung twice in the modern Liturgy. After the Agnus Dei followed the ceremony of the consecration of the consecrated elements, by placing a portion of the water into the chalice, in symbolical signification of the union of natures in our Lord. The Kiss of Peace was then passed round from the Celebrant by means of his ministers (the Deacon and Sub-deacon, or Epistolar and Gospeller), some private prayers were said by the Celebrant, and after- wards the Offertory and Postcommunion, being appointed for particular days and occasions; and it was in these additions that the Reformers found much which they regarded as inexcusable or superstitious. What the great French liturgical scholar, Guyard, says respecting the MSS. of the Psalter, that it was doubtless a true copy from the English, that they had come to be "loaded with gross and even superstitious additions, consisting chiefly of apocryphal histories, and, he says, of a book rejected by the early church, but which had been afterwards introduced into the Lessons and Anthems, and in votive Masses (which had become superstitiously numerous), barbarous forms, and furtively introduced Benedictions." But those abuses were for more common in the southern countries of Europe than in England; and the most conspicuous innovations connected with the celebration of the Holy Eucharist in our own Church were the Abbot's Missal and Calendar, of which so much has been said, and the profound truth that the Eucharist is the central act of the Liturgy, and the distinction between the two offices of the Mass and the Consecration Office is distinctly referred to.

The second custom arose out of that instinctive to the ἀναλογία of doctrine which so often leads men to error in practice. The Holy Eucharist being both a Sacrifice and a Sacrament, theologians of the Middle Ages were so intent upon the duty and necessity of the first that they overlooked the duty and necessity of the second; and while the Mass was offered daily in most, if not in all, churches, and in some many times in the day, few except the clergy ever partook of it more than once or twice in the year, considering that it was sufficient for them to be present while it was being offered. But this too was an innovation that had found its way into practice without finding any recognition in the Liturgy. Nor can it be said that there was anything in the authorized forms for the celebration of the Holy Eucharist which could have originally given rise, or encouragement, to either practice.

§ The Reformed Liturgy of the Church of England.

The general steps which were taken towards a reconstruction of all the Offices used in Divine Service, and their translation into English, have been traced out in the Historical Introduction, pp. 7-13, and need not be repeated in treating particularly of the Liturgy. Suffice it to say that the abstinence of the Laity from Communion
reconstructed and translated, is given in the Appendix to this Introduction, and as the history of the Liturgy is henceforth part of that of the Prayer Book itself, which has been already given in the Historical Introduction, it is unnecessary to go further into it here. The various changes which ensued in 1549, 1559, and 1601 will be shown in the footnotes.

The consequence of these several changes has been that the Office for the Celebration and Administration of the Holy Communion in the modern Church of England presents a very great apparent deviation from that which was used before the ancient Service-books were reconstructed in English: there has, in fact, been a greater alteration in this than in any other part of the Prayer Book. But the changes which have taken place at successive times have resulted chiefly in the simplification of the Service, the consolidation of separate portions, the omission of special and particular commemoration of the saints and the departed, and the rearrangement of the Service, such as placing the "Gloria in Excelsis" at the end instead of at the beginning. The Epistles and Epistles remain almost wholly the same as in the Medieval Missals. Of the Collects three-fourths are the same. The acts and words of Consecration are substantially the same, and so also are the words of Administration. The greatest change of all is that all communicants now receive in both kinds, whereas in the later Medieval Church of England few ever partook of the Cup except the Celebrant.

Notwithstanding, therefore, the apparent diversity between the old and the modern Service, there is, as will be shown in detail in the Annotations, a substantial and vital identity: and this may be conveniently represented here by the following Table:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>$ Comparison of the Ancient and Modern Liturgy of the Church of England.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Veni Creator.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Collect for Purity.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psalm 42nd.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kyrie Eleison, 3 times.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Confession and Absolution.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lift up your hearts, etc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prayer for Church.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**The Acts and Words of the Consecration.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Commemoration of the departed.</th>
<th>Commemoration of Saints and the departed.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The Lord's Prayer.</td>
<td>The Lord's Prayer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Invitation.</td>
<td>Invitation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Confession and Absolution.</td>
<td>Confession and Absolution.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agens Dei.</td>
<td>Agens Dei.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>THE COMMUNION.</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Agens Dei.</td>
<td>The Lord's Prayer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thanksgiving.</td>
<td>Thanksgiving.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anthem.</td>
<td>Gloria in Excelsis.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Benediction.</td>
<td>Benediction.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 Translations of the Epistles and Gospels of the Sarum Use had been common for some time, and a great number of them exist at the end of 'Prayer of the Day,' as well as in separate volumes.


3 Ibid. 36, 37.

4 It will be remembered that Charlemagne substituted the Roman for the Gallican Liturgy by his own authority alone.

5 Original copies of this "Order of Communion" are extremely rare. There are two in the British Museum Library, one in the Bodleian Library, two in the Cambridge University Library, and one in the Bodleian Library, both of which are a few in private libraries.
An Introduction to the Liturgy.

The Doctrine of the Holy Communion.

Before the great Sacrament of the Christian Church was actually instituted by our Blessed Lord, it was foretold and prefigured by words and acts of His own, and by prophecies and material types of more ancient date. A due consideration of these antecedents of the Holy Communion is the best help towards a clear understanding of its true meaning and use in the Christian economy.

1. First of all is the Tree of Life in the garden of Eden. From the manner in which this is spoken of, it appears to have been a tree bearing a kind of natural Sacrament, by partaking of which as food the natural wear and tear of the physical body was so counteracted that its decay and death became impossible; a tree to which man might "put forth his hand and eat and live for ever." [Gen. iii. 22.] Of this means of life we hear again in the regenerated city of God, "New Jerusalem coming down from Heaven, out of Hell, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband;" for "in the midst of the street of it, and on either side of the river, was there the tree of life, which bare twelve manner of fruits, and yieldeth every month; and the leaves thereof were for the healing of the nations." [Rev. xvi. 2.] But we also hear of it from Our Lord Himself, Who, about the time of the institution of the Holy Eucharist, proclaimed Himself as the "True Vine," and spoke of the Sacrament under which He originated as the "Tree of the Vine." [John xv. 1; Matt. xxvi. 29.]

2. The chosen people of God were fed for forty years, during their penitence and probationary wandering in the wilderness, with manna, a mysterious "bread from heaven," to which they gave the name it bore because of its mystery. "For they eat not what it is which I prepared;" and Moses said unto them, "This is the bread which the Lord hath given you to eat." [Exod. xvi. 15.] Of this also we hear in the Book of the Revelation, where, in the message to the Church of Pergamos, the Lord says, "To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the hidden manna." [Rev. ii. 17.] But it had been heard of in a still more remarkable way from the lips of the same Lord, in His discourse to the people after the miracle of the loaves and fishes. When our Lord had thus "filled them with bread in the wilderness," the people, still unconvinced, asked Him for a sign, not from earth, but from Heaven, and greater than this. Moses had given them not only common bread, but even manna, "bread from Heaven," not man's, but "angel's food;" what could He do more than Moses, to convince them that He was greater than Moses? Then our Lord directed their attention to His own Person, as "the Bread of God which cometh down from Heaven and giveth life unto the world; . . . the Bread of life . . . the Bread which cometh down from Heaven . . . that a man may eat thereof and not die . . . the living Bread which came down from Heaven; if any man eat of this Bread, he shall live for ever . . . and the Bread which I will give is My flesh, which I will give for the life of the world." [John vi. 31, 33.]

3. It is impossible not to associate the manna of the wilderness with the "true Bread from Heaven," the "hidden manna," and that bread of which our Lord said, "This is My Body;" with all of which is connected the idea of nourishment and life. Our Lord's words respecting this Bread from Heaven drove away many of His followers, who were impatient of a mystery which they could not understand; but when He said to the Apostles, "Will ye also go away?" the reply was, "Lord, to whom shall we go? Thou hast the words of eternal life." They continued with Him, notwithstanding this trial of their faith, and their perseverance was rewarded by the interpretative acts and words of our Lord when He instituted the Holy Communion, and showed them the inner meaning of the symbol and prayer. He used the same words representing Himself, "For My flesh is meat indeed, and My blood is drink indeed. He that eateth My flesh, and drinketh My blood, dwelleth in Me, and I in him." [John vi. 55, 56.] "Take, eat; this is My Body; and drink ye all of it; this is My blood." [Matt. xxvi. 27, 28.]

These antecedent types and words are the most prominent of a class which need not be referred to in further detail, since the two referred to are sufficient to show that a preparation was being made for the right understanding of that great Sacrament which our Lord instituted to be the means of spurious life to all believers. The "bread and wine" of Molochidek's offering, the "Minchah" of the Temple Service, the "bread" and "mingled wine" of Wisdom's "table" in the Book of Proverbs, the "pure offering" of the prophet Malachi who beheld the day of the Lord, "should be revealed in the Kingdom of Christ: and many other such shadows cast their forms across the page of Holy Scripture, leading up to Him and His work, in whom and in which was to be the fulfilment of all types and figurative representations.

§ The Holy Communion as a Sacrament.

Thus, then, we are led up to the consideration of the rite instituted by our Lord as a new tree of life, a manna for the new chosen people, a Heavenly food, the Sacrament or Mystery of the Eucharist. Strange as it appeared to those who heard the truth for the first time, there must have been some absolute necessity for making the Body and Blood of Christ a healing food. What was it necessary for the Church in the time of the Apostles to do? It was to bring home to the Gentiles the true knowledge of Jesus Christ, and to teach them the way of life. Now, as means of effecting this, the Church was at first designed to bring them that "living Bread" by the direct way of giving them the actual Body and Blood of Jesus Christ; and this was done, not merely to give them the idea of nourishment, but to give them the actual nourishment, which was the only nourishment which the Gentiles could in any way obtain. Thus the Church was enabled to place them in real relation to their Maker and Sustainer, and to bring them into the spiritual community of Christ. It was a mystery, to be sure, that could not be understood by the uninitiated; but it was such a mystery that was full of truth, and such a truth that was the true foundation of the Christian faith. And it was such a truth that was the true foundation of the Christian faith.

Such a reverent awe for this great fact will not be at all diminished by inquiry as to the particular circumstances under which the Holy Eucharist was instituted, if we are careful not to give ourselves a false impression of those circumstances by yielding to the seductive bias of more "locally" coloured" views. For however true it may be that the rite which the Lord instituted was associated with some previous custom of the temple, the synagogue, or the household, yet this truth is only part of the whole picture. He who should paint this mystery and truth, to say that this association amounted to the actual foundation of the Christian rite upon the Jewish. It is a more rational, as well as a more reverent, answer to the question, Whence was the Holy Eucharist derived? Whence the idea of the Eucharist? This we may answer thus: "It was not primarily derived from the Jewish ceremonial and ritual, but was ultimately originated by our Blessed Lord, and not founded on any previous ordinance or custom. As He took our human nature, so He took our human nature in an originary act of Creation, although He was pleased to follow the Jewish ceremonial as representing the natural process of its development from the substance of His Salisbury Missal, in a complete or a modified form, was used in Scotland in Medieval times. The American Liturgy is also an adaptation of the English; and will, as well as the Scottish, be found in the Appendix to this Introduction.
An Introduction to the Liturgy.

Mother; so an origi

nate act proceeded, and stood above, all associations between the Eucharist and earthly rites or earthly substances. His Body and His Blood first existed, and then were associated with bread and wine; the former taking the latter into its branches by His saying, 'This is My Body.' If we reflect that our Lord did use the words of David, at the most solemn epoch of His sufferings; that He associated His Prayer with ancient formularies of the older dispensation; and that He did, in the manner, associate the Holy Eucharist with the Temple rite of the Mincha offering of bread and wine, with the Sabbath Eve Synagogue Memorial of the Exodus, and with the domestic usages of the Passover. But the association in each case was that of the antitype with the type. He did not use the words of the Psalms as those of David, but David used them prophetically as the words of Christ. Those Jewish prayers which bore some resemblance to the Lord's Prayer were typical foreshadowings of that Divine formulary in which all prayer was to be gathered into one ever-prevaling intercession; and, finally, the Eucharist was not evolved out of former rites, but fulfilled them, and absorbed them. The Mincha became the "pure offering," the Sabbath Eve service of the Synagogue merged in the Lord's Day Eucharist, and the domestic rites of the Passover passed into the Sacrament of His love, of Whom the whole family in heaven and earth is named.

Thus we are led to look primarily, not at the outward signs of the Holy Eucharist, but at that which they signified. Bread and wine, the common food and common drink, not the exceptional luxuries of a Jewish meal, were indeed used by our Lord as the media of His great gift; but it is to the gift itself that He draws our attention, saying, not "This Bread," but "This is My Body." He takes them up into a higher nature; and when so consecrated, although their original nature is not annihilated, it passes out of spiritual cognizance, and the eye of earth sees, or desires to see, it no more.

Much trouble would have been spared to the Church if there had been less anxiety to define on the one hand what our Lord's words mean, and, on the other hand, what they do not mean. Up to a certain point we can define; beyond a certain point we must be content to leave definition and accept mystery. We can say that the elements before consecration are bread and wine, and we can also say that they are bread and wine after consecration; we can say that the bread and wine are not the Body and Blood of Christ before consecration, and we can also say that, according to our Lord's words, they are the Body and Blood of Christ after consecration.

But how these apparently contradictory facts are to be reconciled, what is the nature of the change that occurs in the bread and wine, in what manner that change is effected, how far that change extends beyond the use of the Sacrament—there are questions that no one can answer but God. When Nicedemus said, "How can these things be?" and the people at Capernum, "How can this Man give us His flesh to eat?" our Lord did not explain, but reiterated, the truths which had excited the wonder and doubt of the questioners. In doing so He doubtless taught that, when He speaks in words of mystery He does so with a purpose; and that it is our duty to believe exactly what He tells us, even though we cannot understand all that His words mean. There can never be any real antagonism between one truth and another, nor can there be any real conflict between His gift of Faith and His gift of Intellect.

§ The Holy Communion as a Sacrifice.

In the prophecy of Malachi to which previous reference has been made, the Holy Ghost gave the following prediction respecting Gospel times: "From the rising of the sun, even unto the going down of the same, My Name shall be great among the Gentiles; and in every place incense shall be offered unto My Name, and a pure offering: for My Name shall be great among the heathen, saith the Lord of Hosts." [Mal. i. 11.] The words rendered "pure offering" are "Mincha thorn" in Hebrew, 

bvev sahipd in the Septuagint, and "oblibo mundo" in the Vulgate. The whole text "was once, and that in the very earliest period of the Church, a text of eminent note, and familiarly known to every Christian, being alleged by their pastors and teachers as an express and undeniable prophecy of the Christian sacrifice, or solemn worship in the Eucharist, taught by our blessed Saviour unto His disciples, to be observed of all that shall believe in His Name; and this so generally and gratefully, as could never have been, at least so early, unless they had been powerfully led to apply it by tradition from the Apostles." [Mede, Christian Script. 395.] The deep and habitual conviction of the truth here expressed is illustrated by the names which were given to the Holy Communion in the early Church; they were "Oblation, Sacrifice, Eucharist, Sacrifice of Thanksgiving, Sacrifice of Praise, reasonable and unbloody Sacrifice, Sacrifice of our Mediator, Sacrifice of the Altar, Sacrifice of our Eucharist, Sacrifice of the Body and Blood of Christ." It would be in

finite to note all the places and authors where and by whom it is thus called." [Ibid.] In all these terms it will be seen that the most prominent idea of the Eucharist was not that of Communion, but of Oblation or bloodless Sacrifice. And they were terms advisedly taken into use by holy men and the Church at large, at a time when sacrifices were still offered beyond the pale of the Church.

This habitual dwelling upon the Sacrificial aspect of the Eucharist was founded upon the acts and words of our Lord at His Institution of the Sacrament. These are narrated by the three former Evangelists and by St. Paul in the following passages:—


And as they were eating, Jesus took bread, and brake it, and gave it to the disciples, and said, Take, eat; this is My Body.

And He took the cup, and gave thanks, and gave it to them, saying, This is My Blood which is given for you: this do in remembrance of Me. Likewise also the cup after supper, saying, This cup is the New Testament in My Blood, which is shed for you.

And He took the cup, and when He had given thanks, He brake it, and said, Take, eat; this is My Body, which is broken for you: this do in remembrance of Me. After the same manner also He took the cup, when He had supped, saying, This cup is the New Testament in My Blood: This do ye, as oft as ye drink it, in remembrance of Me.

Mark xiv. 22-24.

And as they did eat, Jesus took bread, and brake it, and gave it to the disciples, and said, Take, eat; this is My Body.

And He took the cup, and when He had given thanks, He gave it to them: and He said unto them, This is My Blood which is shed for many for the remission of sins.


The Lord Jesus ... took bread: and when He had given thanks, He brake it, and said, Take, eat: this is My Body, which is broken for you: this do in remembrance of Me. After the same manner also He took the cup, when He had supped, saying, This cup is the New Testament in My Blood: This do ye, as oft as ye drink it, in remembrance of Me.

1 Cor. xi. 22-25.

To eat was His Body; [6] He took the cup; [7] He gave thanks over it also: [8] He gave it to those present: [9] He called that which He so gave them to drink His Blood; [10] He directed them to do as He had done for a memorial of Him.
In the words recorded there are several terms of a special character. [1] When our Lord blessed [οἰκονομήως] and gave thanks [θανατοφαίλομαι] to them, they did so in no ordinary sense...the benediction of food before a meal, or the thanksgiving for it afterwards. He blessed the elements of bread and wine with the fulness of a Divine benediction, so that His eucharistic blessing was a real cause...the benediction of food before a meal, or the thanksgiving for it afterwards. He blessed the elements of bread and wine with the fulness of a Divine benediction, so that His eucharistic benediction was a real cause...of them caused them to possess properties which they did not previously possess; especially, to become spiritual entities, His Body and His Blood. [2] In commanding His Apostles to do [ποιεῖν] this, our Lord was using a well-known expression significant of the act of Sacrifice; and one which St. Paul (who uses it twice of the Institution) uses also of the Passover, when he says of Moses, that through faith he kept out [εἰκός] the Passover sprinkling of blood. [3] The use of the word for both is found...in St. Chrysostom, when he writes, "...See how He means and draws them from Jewish rites; "For," says He, "as ye offered that "[i.e. the Passover, κατὰ θανατοφαίλομαι] "in remembrance of the miraculous deliverance from Egypt, so offer [ποιεῖν] this in remembrance of Me; that blood was shed for preservation of the first-born, this for the remission of the sins of the whole world." [O Hears, O Reader!] xxvi. lxxii.] The word is constantly translated "offer" and "sacrifice," and by equivalent terms in the English version of the Old Testament, it clearly has that meaning in Luke ii. 27. It would therefore be water-drawing the sense of it in this place if any less meaning were to be assigned to it as all the meaning that it contained. [3] The expression "in remembrance of Me" [κατὰ θανατοφαίλομαι] is also a sacrificial character, meaning, in conjunction with the preceding, "Offer this as a Memorial of Me before the Father." So the word μνημείον is used in Leviticus ii. 9, "the priest shall bear the memorial of it upon the altar." Also in Numbers x. 10 and Leviticus xxiv. 7; "and when so applied," says Keble, it "means always a portion of something offered to Almighty God, to remind Him of the worshippers' name, or of some other person or object in whom the worshipper takes an interest; or of His own loving-kindness, shown by mercy past or gracious promises for the future." This is the proper drift of the unit of remembrance in our Lord's institution of the Sacrament. [Do this;]: "He says, to Bless, break, distribute, receive this Bread; bless, distribute, drink of this Cup; say over the two respectively, This is My Body, This is My Blood; in order that Memorial Sacrifice which properly belongs to Me; the Memorial which My servants are continually to make of Me, among one another, and before My Father." [This term also is used twice in St. Paul's account of] "...Lastly, St. Paul uses a word which must be interpreted in a similar manner, when he says, "...ye do shew [κατὰ θανατοφαίλομαι] the Lord's death. That the whole early Church thought they understood our Lord's words, applying them to the Sacrament of the Holy Eucharist by His Ministers, and not only to His one oblation of Himself, is shewn by the words of the Fathers; by decree of Councils, and more than all by the constant witness of the ancient Liturgies. Thus, St. Cyprian says, "...For if Jesus Christ, our Lord and God, is Himself the great High Priest of God the Father, and first offered Himself a Sacrifice to the Father, and commanded this to be done in remembrance of Himself, surely that priest truly acts in Christ's stead who imitates that which Christ did; and he then offers a true and full Sacrifice in the Church to God the Father, when he begins to offer it according as he sees Christ Himself offered it." [Cypri. Ep. liiii. 11.] In the fifth Canon of the Nicene Council an injunction is given regarding the expunging of disputes in Lent (that the ὄνομα may be offered pure to God.) In the eleventh Canon one kind of penitents are directed to join in the prayers "...without offering;" and in the eighteenth those are spoken of who offer the Body of Christ." [4] Now, distinctly the ancient word which was spoken on the subject, in its solemn public language before God, may be seen by the following Prayers of Omission taken from some of its Liturgies.

4 Epistle of St. James. - We therefore also, sinners, remembering His life-giving Passion, His salutary Cross, His Death and Resurrection from the dead on the third day, His Ascension into Heaven, and Session on the right hand of Thee His God and Father, and His glorious and terrible coming again, when He shall come with glory to judge the quick and the dead, and to render to every man according to his works, offer to Thee, O Lord, this temerous and unbloody Sacrifice, beseeching Thee, O Lord, that through the merits, intercessions, and prayers of our Most Holy Mother, the Theotokos, who made Thee Incarnate, and upon her account, we receive and hold these Thine holy gifts. Let Thy grace...for ever and ever. Amen.

Liturgy of St. Clement. — Wherefore having in remembrance...we offer to Thee our King and our God, according to this Institution, this bread and this cup; giving thanks through the Holy Ghost, we offer to Thee this reasonable and unbloody Sacrifice, which all nations offer to Thee, O Lord, from the rising of the sun unto the going down of the same; from the north and from the south; for Thy Name is great among the Gentiles, and in every place incense is offered to Thy Name, and a pure offering. [After words of Institution] O Almighty Lord and Master, by Whom the whole earth and the things therein were made, and in Thy only-begotten Son our Lord and God and Saviour Jesus Christ...O Lord our God, we have not before Thee Thine own gifts.

Liturgy of St. Mark. — [Before Consecration...Our Lord and God and Saviour Jesus Christ, by Whom, rendering thanks...In the first Prayer of Institution, which is going on, the Holy Ghost we offer to Thee this reasonable and unbloody Sacrifice, which all nations offer to Thee, O Lord, from the rising of the sun unto the going down of the same; from the north and from the south; for Thy Name is great among the Gentiles, and in every place incense is offered to Thy Name, and a pure offering. [After words of Institution] O Almighty Lord and Master, by Whom the whole earth and the things therein were made, and in Thy only-begotten Son our Lord and God and Saviour Jesus Christ...O Lord our God, we have not before Thee Thine own gifts.

Liturgy of St. Gregory. — Wherefore, O Lord, we Thy servants, and also Thy holy people, having in remembrance Thy Son Jesus Christ our God, as also His Resurrection from the lower parts of the earth [ab Inferis], and His glorious Ascension into Heaven: offer unto Thine excellent Majesty of Thine own donations and gifts which Thine servants give a pure offering [hostiam], an holy offering, an immaculate offering, the holy Bread of eternal life, and the Cup of everlasting salvation.

The last of these is the Prayer of Omission which was used by the Church of England (together with the rest of the Western Church) before the translation of her offices into English. In the Prayer Book of 1549 the Prayer was substantially changed, the following words succeeding the words of Institution: —

English Communion Office of 1549. — Wherefore, O Lord and heavenly Father, according to the Institution of Thy dearly beloved Son, our Saviour Jesus Christ, Thy humble servants do celebrate and make here before Thy Divine Majesty, with these Thy holy gifts, the memorial which Thy Son hath willed us to make; having in remembrance His blessed Passion, mighty Resurrection, and glorious Ascension, rendering unto Thee most hearty thanks for the innumerable benefits procured unto us by the same; entirely desiring Thy Fatherly goodness mercifully to accept this our Sacrifice of praise and thanksgiving; most humbly beseeching Thee to grant, that by the merits and death of Thy Son Jesus Christ...[as in the present Office].

The second prayer into three parts in 1552, these words of omission were placed after the Communion and the Lord's Prayer. In the Scottish Office of 1637 a return was made to the Liturgy of 1549 and in the revision of 1645 the Bishop Cosin proposed to restore those words. Thus, that of 1552, as Queen Elizabeth and Lord Burleigh had also wished. But Bishop Cosin's wishes were overruled, probably because it was considered that the times were too dangerous to admit of any considerable change in the Communion Service.

Although, however, the change in the position of the words...

1 The same word is used in John vi. 11, where our Lord "eucharistized" the five loaves before putting them into the hands of His disciples with the new capacity of feeding five thousand men. The whole action of this miraculous act is eucharistic character. [See note at p. 272, on the Greek. In the tea, Black Sunday.] 2 See also on the Priesthood, p. 84, note. Comp. lev. 7, in LXX.; 1 Tim. xix. 21; 1 Kings xi. 33. See also a Table of the Septuagint and Vulgate of the word made in BISHOP HAMMOND'S Change for 1557, pp. 105-106. This Table is from the pen of Bishop Kenneth. 3 Ench. Ador, p. 68. 4 Romps. Script. Red. l. 371, 371, 371.
An Introduction to the Liturgy.

The preceding sections have shown how great reverence the Church has always regarded the Eucharist, and how its word is of such a nature that it may never be used in such a manner as to be opposed to the nature of the Sacrament, and what its relation to the one "full, perfect, and sufficient sacrifice, oblation, and satisfaction for the sins of the whole world," which was made by our Lord and Saviour, as is sufficiently evident of What it is,—or rather, following on What it is,—

What is its use?

§ The Divine Presence maintained in the Church by the Holy Eucharist.

The nature of the Sacrament being what it is, the Divine Presence is associated with it in a special manner on every occasion in which it is used, and in a manner similar to that in which the Body and Blood of Christ are, there is the Human Nature of Christ: and where the Human Nature of Christ is, there is the Divine Nature of Christ; and where the Divine Nature of Christ is, there is the Divine Presence. For as we maintain that the dead Body of our Lord when it lay in the tomb, preserv- ing it from corruption, and with His Soul when it descended into Hell, triumphing by Divine might over Satan and breaking the bonds of those He had ransomed, so much more is that Divine Nature inseparable from His reunited Body and Soul now that they are in a glorified condition. Although, therefore, it would be rash over-definition to allege anything as to the manner in which the Divine Presence in and by the holy Sacrament, yet the fact is so clear that it may be almost called self-evident: and no one who believes that the "inward part or thing signified" is present, can logically withhold his assent from the further conclusion that He Who is "One Christ" is present as God as well as present as Man. And as we believe that the elements of Bread and Wine are by consecration taken up into a higher nature and become the Body and Blood of our Lord Jesus Christ, so we must believe also that the effectuation of that marvellous mystery effectuates likewise a special fulfilment of the

1 The Roman words are "meum et vestrum sacrificium," those of all the English uses, "meum et panem vestrum sacrificium."
gracious promise, "Where two or three are gathered together in My Name, there am I in the midst of them.”

Hence a simple faith finds no difficulty in respect to the adoration of our Divine and Human Lord at the time of the Eucharistic sacrifice in special association with His Presence in the Holy Eucharist. Such a faith draws its possessor into close agreement with the spirit of the Liturgy, in which the elements of Bread and Wine are united into one substance, the Body and Blood of Christ are then spoken of. Such a faith looks beyond the means to the end. To it the outward part of the Sacrament is as if it were invisible, for its gaze is fixed on the irrational, through the material substance, from the material substance to the invisible, as it passes onward to the Divine Presence, and without asking Where? or How? It bow8s down in humble adoration, saying, not so much My Father, as here, as I am before my God, even the God of Heaven and earth, I adore it worship.

§ The Eucharist a Sacrifice offered for the benefit of the Church.

As the Holy Communion is the great Oblation or Sacrifice of the Christian Church to memorialize the Father of our Blessed Lord’s work, so it is offered with a purpose, which is, to memorialize Him on behalf of the souls whom our Lord was saving. Thus it is the great means by which the Church out of Heaven participates in that propitiatory Sacrifice of Intercession which is being for ever offered in Heaven by our Lord and Saints. The object of thought on this subject in the Primitive Church is very clearly illustrated by the words of St. Cyril of Jerusalem in the fourth century. In describing the rites of the Holy Eucharist to the newly-confirmed he speaks as follows: “Thou, after the spiritual Sacrifice is perfected, the blood-less Service upon that Sacrifice of propitiation, we entreat God for the common peace of the Church; for the tranquillity of the world; for kings; for soldiers and allies; for the sick for the afflicted; and, in a word, for all who stand in need of succour we all supplicate and offer this Sacrifice. Then we commemorate also those who have fallen asleep before us; first, Patriarchs, Prophets, Apostles, Martyrs, Confessors, Teachers, Holy Persons, and every just spirit made perfect in the faith of Thy Christ, ... of the bishops, of the holy Bishop, the Lord of the Orthodox whom we have commemorated, from righteous Abel unto this day. Give them rest there, in the land of the living, in Thy kingdom, in the delight of paradise, in the bosom of Abraham, in the Paradise which no eye hath seen, where the feet of Thine elect, when Thou wilt, and as Thou wilt, only without shame and offence; through Thine only-beloved Son, our Lord and God and Saviour Jesus Christ; for He has promised this to them, on the earth without sin.”

Such commemorations of the living and of the departed are found in all the Liturgies of the Primitive Church; and it is to be observed that they were not only general commemorations, that the names of persons who were to be prayed for were real out from the Diptychs, folded tables of wood or other material on which they were inscribed. At a later period the names were not so numerous as they had been when the dangers of the living and the martyrdoms of the departed were a part of everyday experience, and they then came to be inserted in the prayer itself, at least in the Western Church.

In our present English Liturgy the commemorations are of a much more general character than they were in these ancient ages of the Church. In the Collect for the Church and Saviour, and in the Prayer for the Church Militant, the living and the servants of God departed from this life by faith and fear, are still, however, commemorated, as they are also in the prayer for “all Thy whole Church,” which is now a prayer for salvation, peace, and reigning; and the language used is more concise than formerly, it cannot be said to be less comprehensive.

Such intercessory prayer particularizes those for whom the benefit of the Eucharistic Sacrifice is sought, but it is through the Sacrifice itself that the benefit is to be obtained. By it is conveyed to the Church without the gates of Heaven, the blessing of that Sacrifice Which is being offered up before the Throne of God within. And as the collected Church prays by the mouth of the celebrating priest at its head, that God will be mercifully pleased to accept its sacrifice of praise and thanksgiving, it also adds “most humbly beseeching Thee to grant that by the merit and death of Thy Son Jesus Christ, and through faith in His blood,” first “we” and secondly “all Thy whole Church” (made up of those that are in Christ both before and after), “that we may have remission of our sins,” and, secondly, “all other Known and unknown benefits of His Passion.” To such general words each individual may reverently add the mention of his own deceased relatives and friends, and by this means of intercession to God. And although in the case of the departed we know not what is the nature of the advantage gained for them by the intercession of the living Church, yet we may with confidence say with St. Chrysostom, “whichever things be devised, nor do we in vain make mention of the departed in the course of the Divine mysteries, and approach God in their behalf, beseeching the Lamb, Who is before us, 1

1 St. Chrysostom, "Tract of Primitive Liturgy," p. 52.
Who takest away the sin of the world; not in vain, but that some refreshment may thereby ensue to them. Not in vain doth he that wandereth by the altars speak of this indwelling mystery, which are being celebrated, 'For all that have fallen asleep in Christ, and for those who perform commemorations in their behalf.' For if there were no commemorations for the dead, Christ did not have his service; for this is not mere memory, God forbid; yea, it is by ordinance of the Spirit that these things are done. [Hom. xli. on 1 Cor. xv. 46.] We cannot trace all the details of the benefits which are obtained by the altar service, for it is impossible to estimate for its individual members, by the Oblation of the most holy Sacrament of Christ's Body and Blood; but we can accept with our reason the general doctrine of the ancient Church on this subject, and our faith we can make a reverent application of that doctrine to the details of our own necessities and those of others.

Such being the principle of the Eucharistic Sacrifice as regards the benefit to be gained by means of it, there is one further consideration to be named. These benefits are connected with the Sacrament as an Act of Oblation, not as an Act of Communion: and although Communion adds still greater blessing to those who receive it, yet the Communion of one person cannot be of advantage to another, and the benefits referred to must thus be considered as independent of the Act of Communion, so far as the latter is not necessary to complete the Act of Oblation. It would therefore be extremely rash to assert that a person can gain no benefit from being present at the Holy Communion without receiving it. It is as certain and as obvious as it is given to the Holy Eucharist by the Church. The Church has never authoritatively asserted that God limits the blessings of the Holy Eucharist to its reception; the practive of the Church teaches her belief that He does not do so; and many saints have been convinced that they themselves had been spiritually gainers even by being devoutly present only at the celebration of the Holy Communion without partaking of it. Although, therefore, certain abuses of this holy Sacrament may associate themselves with a formal habit of being present without communicating, there is no theological reason for believing it a useless or injurious practice; and whatever legitimate objections there may be to it must rest on their proper grounds of religious expediency.

§ The Eucharist as a means of Union with God.

Among our Lord's words, in His anticipatory exposition of the Holy Eucharist, there is a clear declaration that it is a means of union between the receiver and Himself. "He that eateth My Flesh, and drinketh My Blood, dwelleth in Me, and I in Him." [John vi. 56.] Of these words an interpretation is given in an exposition of our Communion Office: "The benefit is great, if with a true penitent heart and lively faith we receive that holy Sacrament (for then we spiritually eat and drink the Body and Blood of Christ, and drink His blood; then we dwell in Christ, and Christ in us; we are one with Christ, and Christ with us)."

The union thus spoken of in such solemn tones is not a mere sentiment of communion, sympathy by sacramental medium and agency. The wills necessarily result from it, but it is a real and actual incorporation of the spiritual portion of man's nature with the Sacramental Body and Blood of Christ, and hence with Christ Himself. Such an incorporation is initiated in Holy Baptism, by which the foundation of spiritual life is laid; and it is ever being renewed, strengthened, and perfected in the Holy Communion by which the superstructure of spiritual life is built up in the soul.

Union between God and man is represented in Holy Scripture as the height, length, breadth, and depth of spiritual work in the soul. No reasoning can explain what it means, but only by the analogy reason explain away the statements made by God respecting it, as if they had no meaning. But as in tracing up physical life we pass from one step to another until we are stopped at the threshold of the eternal Self-Existent, so in the steps of the rising of the life of our nature, we find them lead us from the outward operation of the Holy Ghost upon it to the indwelling of Christ in Man's Nature, and thence to Union with the Divine Nature itself that the means by which this is accomplished, in the words of our Lord at the Institution tell us that participation in the elements which have been consecrated by Him (through the unchangeableness of His Word by the priest of the earthly altar) enables the partaker to partake "of the Body and Blood of Christ." His previous discourse, in John vi., had declared that by means of that spiritual food the partaker would dwell in Christ and Christ in him. The Apostles declared that the true worshipper was he who "knew the Father, and was known of the Father through the Son, &c." [John xiv. 7.] Thus we see that we "are members of His body, of His flesh, and of His bones," and his words exactly reflect the sense of our Lord's own when He spoke of Himself as a Vine and of His disciples as branches, that "He that is an ear, and I and him, the same bringeth forth much fruit: for without Me ye can do nothing." [John xvi. 5.] Still going to our Lord's discourses, we find Him declaring, "At that day ye shall be said to the Father, Thy enemy, and ye in Me, and I in you." [John xiv. 20] words which are again reflected in those of His Apostle St. Peter that we are "partners of the Divine Nature." [2 Pet. i. 4.]

Thus a continuous chain of Unity is formed between the altar of the Church on earth and the Throne of the Divine glory in Heaven; and by an inscrutable operation of grace the Christian soul is linked into that chain so that Union with God becomes no metaphor, but an actual fact: and the Holy Communion is not merely a federal bond of love between God and man, but a means of spiritual incorporation through the human nature of our Lord Jesus Christ.

§ The Eucharist as a symbol, and a means, of Union Among Christians.

The name "Sacrament" shews that an analogy was soon observed between the Holy Communion and the "Sacramentum," or military oath, by which the secular armies of the Roman Empire were bound together in one body. It was an outward sign of the bond of love in which the soldiers of the Christian army are bound together.

The circumstances under which the Institution took place give this character. It was in some way unforgettably connected with the first administration of the Holy Communion that our Blessed Lord gave the Apostles His great example of humility and love by washing their feet. It was at that time also that He said, "A new commandment I give unto you, That ye love one another; as I have loved you, that ye also love one another." By this shall all men know that ye are My disciples, if ye have love one to another." [John xiii. 34, 35.] No doubt, then, that the signal of a common participation in a sacrifice was a self-evident symbol to the disciples, and would be so to others also, of that love which was so solemnly enjoined upon them at the time; and of that spiritual relation to each other in which they were bound by their Christian profession.

But though the Christian sacramentum was a symbol, it was also far more than a symbol. It was a sign, but it was an efficacious sign. And in the particular aspect under which we are now viewing it, we must consider the Holy Communion as not only a symbol and sign of spiritual union between Christians, but also as a means by which that union is effected.

For the true cause of Christian unity is the Presence of Christ; and that Presence is bestowed upon the Christian Church by the Holy Spirit, and by the agency of the sacramentum by sacramental medium and agency. The wills of many may combine together, and combine in a holy manner and for a holy purpose, but it is by the will of Christ pervading the individual members of which the Church is made up that such a combination becomes truly spiritual. Hence unity proceeds, not from the members of the Body mystical binding themselves to each other, but from their being united to their Head. The branches of the Vine have union with each other by the Unity which they have with the Stem and Root. Thus it is our Lord's action in the holy Sacrament, cementing and consolidating the collateral union by cementing and consolidating the direct union, which gives real unity to the Church.

St. Paul speaks of the Christian Church as united, "injunction of Christendom. No two Churches can be really separate from each other if they are really united to their Head. In proportion also as the life of Churches is maintained in vigour by means of the blessed Sacrament, in such proportion must they be drawing near to each other; nearer and nearer as they draw into closer union with each other. Hence a consideration may tend to mitigate the sorrow which is felt at the separation between the orthodox, living, churches of Christendom: and to establish a conviction that notwithstanding the want of external signification, the vital unity underlying apparent separation is that which is most precious, and the development of which is doubtless the true pathway to a restoration of the outward tokens of charity.
and intercommunication. Neither individual Christians nor corporate Churches can be really in a condition of spiritual separation when the One Christ is dwelling in each, and each is thus a living branch of the True Vine it may be seen that as the Holy Communion is a means for elevating the Life of the spirit by communicating to it Him Who said, "I am the Life," so also it is the means by which the perceptions or faculties of the spiritual nature are to be elevated and intensified. Christ is the true Wisdom, in Whom dwells all the fulness of knowledge. He is "the Light," and "the Truth;" and as the disciples who walked with Him in faith when He was on earth were illuminated by Him, so those who faithfully receive Him in the Sacrament of His Body and Blood may look for spiritual illumination and quick perception of Truth. With Him is the love of the well of Life, and in His Body and Blood the power of faith in perceiving the "things that are unseen" will be increased, the capacity of knowledge for grasping them will be developed, and continual approximation will be made to that condition in which we shall no more "see as through a glass darkly," but "face to face."

And as the life of the soul, its faith, and its knowledge, are thus to be refreshed and strengthened by the inward part of the holy Sacrament, so the love of God and man is to be developed by the same participation at the Fountain of Divine Love. For, as we love God because He first loved us, so also it is by giving His life for them that the gift of charity will grow and increase. Thus the cold heart will become warm; thus the relationship of the Christian brotherhood will be perfected. We, who showed His Love for men by giving up His life for them that the gift of charity will grow and increase. Thus the cold heart will become warm; thus the relationship of the Christian brotherhood will be perfected.

RITUAL USAGES OF THE ENGLISH LITURGY.

The Holy Communion being an institution of so exalted a character, and bringing both the Celebrant and all other communicants into such solemn proximity to the Person of our Lord, Saviour, and God, the ritual provisions for its celebration have ever been carefully regulated and guarded either by the rules of the written Liturgies, or by the known traditional practice of Churches. The Rubrics of our own Office will be considered in detail in their respective places, but it will be convenient to say a few words separately, in this Introduction, by way of sketching out the system on which the Holy Communion is celebrated, as to the place of its celebration, the persons engaged in celebrating it, and one or two other subjects connected with its reverence and profitable administration.

§ The Matter of the Sacrament.

The "outward part," or "matter," 1 which our Lord ordained to be used in the celebration of the Holy Eucharist, and as the means whereby the Gift bestowed in the Holy Eucharist is conveyed to the communicants, is Bread and Wine, which are called the "Elements" of the Sacrament. The Bread and Wine which He used when He said "Do this" were part of those which had been provided for the evening meal of Himself and His Apostles, this being the first supper of the Passover week, the week of Unleavened Bread. No leaven or leavened bread was permitted in any Jewish house at this time [Exod. xiii. 3]; and as all the meals of the season partook of its festival, and sacred character, it is highly probable that the bread was made of "Lesheen flour" [comp. Exod. xiii. 2], the "fine flour" which is so often mentioned in the Law; the wine being, undoubtedly, the fermented juice of the grape.

Wheat bread has therefore been the only kind of bread recognized by the Church throughout the world at that proper time to be used at the Holy Eucharist: and although it has not been formally decided that the use of barley, oatmeal, or oat-every bread, or oatmeal-bread, would invalidate the Sacrament, it has certainly been a general opinion that nothing but wheat bread can exist in any inferior degrees, if indeed any necessity could be regarded as so extreme as to justify it at all. Whether the sacramental Bread should be leavened or unleavened has, however, been a question respecting which there has been much diversity of opinion; the uniform tradition and custom of the Eastern Church being in favour of leavened bread, while that of the Western theologians on either side fully allowing, however, that whichever kind of bread is used the Sacrament is valid. The strict following of our Lord's example undoubtedly necessitates the use of unleavened bread; but, on the other hand, as it was not enjoined that the Eucharist should be celebrated only in association with the Feast of Unleavened Bread, so it may be reasonably said that it was no part of Christ's injunctions that it should be celebrated only with the particular kind of bread which He used, since He may have used it without any special purpose, as being the only bread that was to be obtained at that time. The principal argument used by Greek theologians in supported use of leavened bread is that bread is not "perfect bread" unless it is fermented. Western theologians, on the other hand, have maintained that leaven or yeast are impure, and that unleavened bread is therefore the purest, and, so far as the Sacrament is concerned, the most perfect bread that can be obtained. The Roman Church forbids the use of leavened bread: but the practice of the Church in the use of unleavened bread is to be regarded as indicative of the validity for the Sacrament.

[See notes on the Rubries at the end of the Liturgy.]

The other element to be used in this Sacrament is that which alone can be truly called "wine," the pure fermented juice of the grape. 2 That it should be the juice of the grape, and not any other liquor, has always been held by theologians to be essential; but it has been allowed by many that if wine, the fermented juice of the grape, cannot be obtained, then the unfermented juice expressed from a bunch of grapes into the chalice, or in the condition in which it runs from the wine-press, is to be regarded as wine for the purpose of the Sacrament. This opinion should be received with very great caution; and the practice should certainly not be adopted unless it is absolutely impossible to obtain true wine. Where either of these exceptions occurs it is impossible to celebrate the Holy Eucharist; and as it would be actually wrong, and also unavailable, to use water or milk, or other brotherhood of the juice of the grape, so it may be doubted whether the absence of true wine should not throw persons back on spiritual communion rather than on the substitution of that which can only be regarded as wine by a kind of fiction.

1 This term is applied to the water used in Baptism in the third of the questions to be asked respecting a child privately baptized, "With what matter was this child baptized?" [Serv. Priv. Bapt. Inf.]

2 There is no anomaly in the fact that fermented wine is regarded as pure, and fermented bread as impure. In the case of the bread the fermentation is a part of its essence, but there is no trace of it remaining in the wine.
Because as true wine is used it is not of any importance what kind it is, or whether it is red or white. The more general practice in ancient days was to use red wine, the colour of which, Nilus remarks, would resemble that of the apses, being the more brilliant with the light of the chancel.

§ The Altar.

Although it is possible that in the "breaking of bread from house to house" no special altar was provided, yet it is beyond question that, with the exception of a few churches such as Chartres or Reims, altars were set apart for the Divine Worship of the Christian Church, the "Lord's Table" became their most essential feature. St. Ignatius, who lived in the Apostolic age itself, says, "In every church there is one altar." [Ad Philipp.] Other early Fathers frequently allude to the Christian altar as an object familiar to Christian sight; and in a detailed description of the Cathedral of Tyre, given by Eusebius in his dedication sermon, he distinctly names the Holy Altar [σεπτα theaρios] placed in the midst of the aya at the east end of the church. There were, however, distinct names given by early Christian writers to the heathen altar [σπαστα] and the Altar of the Christians, though these were not the same as the heathen altar, and that the latter as.on as that on which was offered the Christian Sacrifice [σεπτα] of the Holy Eucharist.

At the Church of the Holy Sepulchre in Jerusalem, the stone altar was preserved in the ancient Church. One of wood, now excised in stone, is preserved in the Church of St. John Lateran at Rome, which has been asserted for many centuries to have been used by the Apostle St. Peter. In the time of St. Augustine wooden altars were in use in African churches, while stone altars existed in some of the Churches of Asia. The Council of Ephesus [A.D. 431] forbade any altar, except those of stone, by its twelfth Canon; but such a Canon does not show that stone was considered to be absolutely essential, although no doubt there were some strong reasons of reverence for the Canon being passed at Ephesus. In all the Churches and Bishops' palaces, it was usual to have in the midst of the Church, and on the floor, a candlestick or lampade, [σεπτα Πολυπαρα] which was frequently placed in the midst of the aya at the east end of the church.

The Emperor Constantine gave some rich tapestry for an altar, but whether this was for a covering or for curtains cannot be determined. It is certain, however, that fine linen cloths were provided for the Altar by the Emperor Constantine, and that the cloth was held in a handkerchief by the Priest. The Cathedral of Oxford, held for the province of Canterbury [A.D. 1229], it is ordered that at the time when Masses are solemnly celebrated, two candles, "vel ad minus una cum lampade," shall be lighted at the altar. [Vide Concil. i. 265.] By the institution of Bishop of Chichester, [A.D. 1256], shows that the custom extended to all parochial churches, the parishioners being required to provide "wax candles in the chancel, and also sufficient lights throughout the whole year at Mattins, Vespers, and the Mass. The Synod of Exeter [A.D. 1257] has a canon ordering that two candles shall always be burned out of reverence for the Sacrament, and in case one should be accidentally extinguished. [Ibid. ii. 132.] A constitution of Archbishop Deschamps [A.D. 1322] enjoins, "Let two candles, or one at the least, be lighted at the High Mass." [Ibid. i. 714] and the gloss of the medieval canonist Lynda-wood is "the candles so burning signify Christ Himself, Who is the Brightness of the Eternal Light." [LYNDWOOD, 262; comp. Hdb. i. 3.] Lastly, at the Reformation, when many ceremonies were abolished, the Eucharistic lights were retained by the Injunctions, issued under the authority of the Crown A.D. 1547, which ordered that the clergy "shall suffer from henceforth no torches, nor candles, tapers, or images of that sort to be set alone under any circumstances, no more on the Altar than any other place of worship in the land." [CARMER. Deocr. Ann. 1, 7.] to the time of the Great Reformation, the Eucharist was continued in the royal chapels, the cathedrals, and some churches, and is often spoken of by the Puritan writers with their usual bitter hostility to ceremonies. It was revived
An Introduction to the Liturgy.

§ The Celebrant.

In all acts of Divine Service the officiating priest appears in a twofold capacity. [1] Firstly, he is the representative of Christ and Bishop of our souls; and [2] secondly, he is the leader of the people in their adorations and devotions. A little careful reflection will shew to which of these two divisions of the mystery of the Sacrifice the celebrant in Divine Service principally belong; and as regards the celebration of the Holy Communion, it will be observed that except when teaching in the Sermon, reading Holy Scripture in the攀る頑とor speaking the words before Absolution, or of blessing in the Benediction, the ministerial work of the Celebrant is that of offering to God the prayers, the alms and oblations, and the "Sacrifice of praise and thanksgiving" (fourth of England) regulated at the head of his people. The Church comes together in its corporate capacity (by whatever number it may be represented), as "a spiritual house, an holy priesthood, to offer up spiritual sacrifices acceptable to God by Jesus Christ." [1 Pet. ii. 5.] The Minister who stands at the Altar, stands thereon behalf of the people, and as their leader, to represent them before God, and to offer up in their name the spiritual sacrifices which they have come together to offer.

These principles lie at the root of all the regulations which are made by the Church as to the dress and the position of the Celebrant, and it is of infinitely small importance, in itself, what costume the officiating minister wears, or in what particular place he stands; but when the inner meaning and reality of his work, and the way in which he is expected to do it, is taken into account, we at once see that only shallow thinkers, superficial observers, or persons indifferent to the truth or falsity of outward appearances, can imagine that things which are of small importance in themselves continue to be so when they are connected with a mystery so full of meaning, and a Sacrament so full of life and reality, as that of the Holy Communion.


The general principles by which the ritual costume of the Clergy is prescribed are set forth in detail in the third section of the Ritual Introduction to this volume, pp. 63-80. Applying these general principles to the particular case of the Holy Communion, we find a particular Rubric of 1549, which defined the usage of the Church of England as follows: "44. Upon the day, and at the time appointed for the ministerialisation of the Holy Communion, the Celebrant shall put upon him the vestment appointed for that ministerisation, that is to say, a white alb, plain, with a vestment or cope." This Rubric was afterwards superseded by the more general one which now stands in force. It is, however, important to note that the Rubric directs that "such Ornaments of the Ministers" of the Church "at all times of their Ministerisation shall be retained, and be in use, as were in this Church of England by the authority of Parliament, in the second year of the reign of King Edward VI."

It is clear, therefore, that the ancient tradition of the Church of England was retained and confirmed; and that the existing authoritative law, interpreted by the "interpretation clause" inserted before Morning Prayer, enjoins the Celebrant to wear the following dress:—

Over his cassock, or long ecclesiastical coat, he is to put on [1] an AMICE of linen, which is worn round the neck and shoulders. [2] He vests himself in a linen ALER, which is a white robe of a more compact and close-fitting character than a surplice, and having a girdle, so as to be suitable for wearing under another vestment, and not as the one chiefly in view, such as the surplice is. [3] Over the albe, as over the surplice, is the STOKE, a napkin tied and passed across the neck like a yoke, or scarf, and long enough for the ends to reach a little below the knee. [4] Over the stole is to be worn the CHASUBLE, sometimes called the "Altar Chasuble," which especially includes the whole of the Celebrant's official dress, because it is the characteristic Eucharistic robe of all Christendom, and has been so from the earliest age of the Church. The form of this robe in modern times is that of a surplice, which is fastened to the knees, and gathered up by the arms at each side, so as to hang in an oval form before and behind. It is usually

---


358

At a few cases after the Restoration: and in a great number of Churches the candlesticks and candles were retained, but the latter were not lighted.

The manner in which the Eucharistic lights were used, and the number of them, has varied in different ages and different Churches. In the Primitive Church they seem to have been placed in considerable numbers near to or around the Altar. An ancient history of York Cathedral [a.d. 757], printed by Malby, speaks of "three great vases" hung on high for Altar lights. The Consuetudinary of Sardone orders two candles to be placed above the Altar, and two on the steps in front of it. Durandus speaks of two candlesticks placed at the horns of the Altar. Bouquet, in his Traité Historique de la Littergie Sacrée, says of candles and flowers, that though they were used abundantly in ancient churches, they were never placed anywhere but on the Altar during the first twelve centuries: the former being generally carried by the Celebrant and placed upon the ground near the Altar. [Pocyn's Glossary, 41.] A very common practice in medieval times was to have four brass pillars at the four corners of the Altar, each of which was surmounted by a taper, certain being hung between the standards at the north and south ends of the Altar. The most ancient English custom was probably that which is so clearly indicated in the Rites of Durham, a book written in Queen Elizabeth's days by one of the disposed monks of that Abbey. He says first, in describing the High Altar and its appointments, "And two silver candlesticks, double gilt, for two taper candles, very finely wrought, of these, one was taken in sunder with wretes; and other two silver candlesticks for every day's service, parcel gilt." These are described immediately before "two crosses to be borne, on paper, flat, and with gold stamps, one of gold, and the other of silver, stood in was of silver, of goldsmith's work, very curiously and finely wrought, and double gilt. Also there was another cross of crystal that served for every day of the week. There was also borne before the cross every principal day a holy water font, of silver..." The candlesticks mentioned were therefore those commonly in procession by the acolytes, on either side of the cross. [See Pocyn's Glossary, p. 45.] They are shown in the title-page of the printed Sarum Missal, where they are being held by the acolytes; and they are also mentioned by Bede. [Hist. Eccl. Pat., i. 153; Boëce's Of acolytes, x. 265, ed. 1519.] What lights were used at the Altar, not of a processional kind, is shown by a further passage of the Rites of Durham: "Before the High Altar, within the Quire aforesaid, were three silver basins hanging in chains of silver; one on the south side of the Quire, the above going up to the High Altar; the second on the north side, opposite to the first; the third in the midst, between them both, just before the High Altar. These three silver basins had lattin basins within them, having pricks for serges, or great waxen candles to stand on; the latten basins being to receiveth the chains of the three candles, which by the fire burned day and night, so far forth as the house was always watching to God. There was also another silver basin hanging in silver chains before the Sacrament of the aforesaid High Altar, but nearer to the said Altar than the others, hanging almost over the priest's back, which was only lighted in time of Mass, and that ended, extinguished." It will be observed that the phrase "before the Sacrament is here used with a local signification. That it was so used also in the Injunctions of Edward VI. is shown by Hooper's well-known letter to Bullinger, written on December 27, 1519: "They still retain their vestments, and the candles before the altars." [Codd. Lett. Park, Soc. i. p. 71.]

The custom of placing candlesticks on either side of the cross, upon the menen, appears to have originally had reference to the crucifix there placed, not to the blessed Sacrament: but the "two lights before the Sacrament" were doubtless candles in great standards—the acolytes' candles and candlesticks permanently placed where they had once been temporary among them. In following the platform below the foot-piece, the crucifix lights had been introduced into many churches during the fourteenth century, and were forbidden among other images by the same Injunctions of Edward VI. which continued to be worn the platform below the foot-piece. Probably the use of the former was revived after the Restoration instead of that of the latter by those who had seen foreign customs, under the idea that they were the ancient Sacramental precepts, and that their observance had eventually been generally revived in this form.
made of silk, and its colour (as also that of the stole) varies at different seasons according to rules shown at p. 77. But it has often been made of materials more humble or more costly than silk, according as much or little could be expended upon the Service of the Lord's House and Table.\footnote{1} [5] The Manner of Dress worn upon the most ancient form, being sometimes put on before and sometimes after the Chasuble. [For further detail, see pp. 79, 80.]

8) The Position of the Celebrant.

It would appear, at first sight, that nothing could be clearer than to determine what should be the position of the Celebrant during this service, as well as that of the Lord's Table, yet it has been the subject of much protracted controversy; and volumes full of ponderous learning were published on the subject by Archbishops Williams and Dr. Peter Heylyn in the seventeenth century.\footnote{2} The cause of all doubt on the subject was the introduction of a ritual phrase, "the north-side of the Table," in 1552, which had not previously been used by the Church of England.\footnote{3}

The principles stated in a preceding paragraph make it clear that the most natural and common-sense position for the leader of the congregation, when the "Sacritce of praise and thanksgiving" is being offered at the Altar, is in the front of the Holy Table, where his special work is to be done, and where he manifestly stands at the head of his soldiers, when he is leading them forward. Probably no one who held orthodox doctrine respecting the Holy Communion ever left the front of the altar and took any other position but for the introduction of the words "north-side" and the practice of the Puritans; which latter was regulated by the unorthodox theory that the Minister was at the head of the congregation, and that he was in the act of making it his business to lead them, without any regard to the supposed necessity on account of which such a removal was permitted in extreme cases by the Rubric.\footnote{4} [See note at p. 571.]

Until this removal became so common a habit, the universal position for the Celebrant was in the front of the Altar [fig. 1]; and when the removal took place, the relative position of the Table and the Celebrant remained the same, although the former was placed "table-wise," or with its long sides parallel to the north and south walls of the Church [fig. 2]. When, again, the Holy Table was returned to its ancient place at the east end, and set altar-wise, many of the Clergy retained the position with reference to the congregation, though not with reference to the Table, which they had held when the latter stood table-wise in the Church [fig. 3].

\[359\]

Hence it came to be supposed that "at the north-side of the Table," as it is called in the Rubric of the Sarum Missal: "Sanctificavit autem good episcopum s. apponere dicitur ante epistolam in dextro coram altaris expiator: propter incepta amoris Gloria in excelsis. Similiter foat post percepientem Sacrument. Cetera omnino in medio altaris exposcunte, et none diconum defecisse. Tone cem in sinistro coram Altaris lepota evangelist."\footnote{5}

In the ministration of the Holy Communion, then, the Celebrant is clearly to go at once to the front of the Altar, and to say the Lord's Prayer and the Collect for Party while facing it. In reading the Commandments he stands "turning to the people," having previously been turning to the Altar. The Commandments ended, he returns to his former position, and says the Collect and that for the day, "standing as before." After the Gospel he goes to the midst of the Altar, remaining there during all the rest of the Service except at the time of the Sermon and the Communion: turning forwards towards the people when he is enjoining them to do the same.

This shockingly irreverent theory of the Puritans, which put the Minister in the place of God instead of making him His ministerial representative, led to the constant removal of the Holy Table from the body of the Church on Church days by them, without any regard to the supposed necessity on account of which such a removal was permitted in extreme cases by the Rubric.\footnote{6} [See note at p. 571.]

Thus the rubrical position of the chief Minister (the \textit{Apterus}, as he is called in the Clementine Liturgy) is in itself highly significant of the work which he is appointed to do in the Holy Communion, and scarcely less significant of that participation of the Litany in the sacred office which he exercises as a leader at the head of those whose privilege it is to be "a royal priesthood." A reverent mind will also see in this relation between the Celebrant and the Lay-Officiant a type of the relation between them and that High Priest Who is the First-born among many brethren, Who has gone up into the Holy of Holies, and Who has entered within the veil to offer up the continual Sacrifice of His once suffering but now glorified Body before the Throne of Grace.

7) The Ministers, or Deacon and Sub-deacon.

The original name for those who assist the Celebrant at the celebration of the Holy Communion was doubtless the general one of Deacon or Minister. When Sub-deacons were appointed they were permitted to read the Epistle, and to wait upon the Deacon, as the Deacon did upon the Celebrant. In the Church of England the rites are comparatively few, and these attending Clergy came often to be called by names characteristic of the most conspicuous part of their duties, the Gospeller and Epistler. So the 24th Canon speaks of them:

In all Cathedral and Collegiate Churches the Holy Communion shall be administered upon principal feast-days, sometimes by the Bishop, if he be present, and sometimes by the Dean, and at sometimes by a Canon or Prebendary, the Principal Minister using a decent cope, and being assisted with

\footnote{6 This Rubric is illustrated by the following passages from the \textit{Loy Folio} Missal Book: \footnote{7} \textit{The preest bigamus office of nuns.} Or else he standes turndinge his boke. At the southe ende.}

\footnote{7} \textit{The preest is nowe in the place.} Blessed be the Name of the Lord. Till he come to the auster unydiss.}

\textit{The preest will arra in that place.} Blessen my lord. Till he come to the auster unydiss.
An Introduction to the Liturgy.

gospel and Epistle accordingly according to the Advertisements published Anno 7 Eliz. . . .

So also they are spoken of by Bishop Cosin in the Rubric proposed by him instead of that now standing before the Nicene Creed, and which is printed at p. 375 in the footnotes.

The Rubric, which regulates the dress of the Celebrant, regulates also that of his assisting clergy; and it is illustrated by the Rubric of 1549: 'And where there be many Priests or Deacons, there so many shall be ready to help the priest in the ministerium as shall be requisite; and shall have upon them likewise the vestments appointed for their ministry, that they may say, ethics ad sanctos.'

The ordinary places for the assistants of the Celebrant are on the steps of the Altar, behind him and on either side, the Sung Mass being celebratur in the old Rubric a Dalmatic.

The necessary and the ablutions of the Celebrant are performed upon the steps of the Altar or in the place of the altar at the time of the Eucharist. The deacon or Gospeller is called in the old Rubric a Dalmatic.

The ordinary places for the assistants of the Celebrant are on the steps of the Altar, behind him and on either side, the Sung Mass being celebratur in the old Rubric a Dalmatic.

§ The Hour for the Celebration of the Holy Communion.

In the early and unsettled age of the Church, there was no restriction as to the hours during which it was proper to have public celebrations of the Holy Communion. As Christian worship (which consisted almost entirely of this rite) was offered up in the upper chambers of dwelling-houses, or in the "caves and dens of the earth," which were to be found in such places as the catacombs, because it was impossible to do otherwise than in secret, even so it was offered up at such times as the necessities of Christians demanded, by day or night; and generally, no doubt, during the hours of darkness. So, in the Apostolic period, Elinos wrote to Trajan that the Christians held their assemblies before daybreak; and after Tertullian, a century later, gives the true force to the heathen writer's testimony when he says, "The Sacrament of the Eucharist, commanded by our Lord at the time of Supper, and to all, we receive even at our meetings before daybreak." [TERTULL. de coro ill.]. St. Cyprian, in his sixty-third epistle, written A.D. 253, gives a reason why the Holy Communion was celebrated by the Church in the morning, although instituted by our Lord at night. "It behoved Christ," he says, "to offer at the evening of the day, that the very hour of the Sacrifice might intimate the setting and evening of the world, and that it is written in Exodus, 'And the whole assembly of the congregation of Israel shall kill it in the evening.' And again in the Psalms, 'Let the lifting up of my hands be an Evening Sacrifice, but we will celebrate the resurrection of the Lord in the morning.'" [CYPRIAN. Ep. lxxii. 15].

St. Augustine was consulted on an evening celebration on the fifth day in Holy Week; that is, Maundy Thursday, and he very doubtfully speaks of the general practice of the Church at all times as that of morning celebrations, giving a similar reason to that given by St. Cyprian; but he permits an evening celebration on that day for the Communion of those who could continue their fast so long, as well as the morning one for those who could not. [AUG. Ep. cxvi. ad Janu.]. Precisely the same rule is laid down by the third Council of Carthage (A.D. 397), which proposed a twenty-fourth Canon, "that the Sacrament of the Altar is not to be celebrated by fasting men, the one anniversary day being excepted, on which it was instituted the Supper of the Lord; for if anyone should make them to fast, let it be done of bishops, or of clergy, or of others, after noon, let it be done with prayers only, if they make it shall already be found to have sinned."

Many later testimonies might be added, showing that the practice of the Church was always to celebrate the Holy Communion early in the day, and at the least before the principal meal was eaten. Some early writers and historians have expressed the rule observed in later times, that it should be celebrated and received before any food whatever had been taken on that day.

Another established rule of the Later Church is, that the Holy Communion should not be celebrated until after one of the other offices has been said. "Potest colligi," says Lyndwood, [iii. 25], "quod in festo Natalis Domini celebratur primum Missam, quod solidi cantari anti Laudes, debet prius praecelebrare Matutinas et Primam."

The same rule is to be found in the decrees of several synods of the Church of England, as, e.g. in that of Norwich [A.D. 1257], which ordered "quod quicunque sacerdos celebrare, quosque Primicias sancta sita celebret." The same hour is named by St. Gregory the Great, in his thirty-seventh homily on the Gospels, where he speaks of a bishop who "aboit missam sub iussu episcopi, et non antequam diecece esset ad diececem; et consecratas consecratam et sanctam aestat massae." [Bites. de durham, p. 82.]. That nine o'clock in the morning in medieval times represented a later hour of the day than that of the modern writers is even to-day clear, beyond all doubt, that it has been the constant rule of the Church of England to celebrate the Holy Communion before the middle of the day, and after Mattins.

§ The Frequency with which the Holy Communion should be celebrated.

In the first fervour and joy of their Pentecostal life the discipies of our Lord "celebrated daily with one accord the temple," observing the hours of prayer, and daily also celebrated the Holy Communion in one or other of their private assemblages, as breaking bread from house to house." [Acts ii. 46.].

Holy Scriptures are silent as to whether a daily Communion became the established habit of the Church; but it seems to have been so invariable a feature of primitive practice of the Church, at a time before the doubt its having become so. It must have been such a habit which led the early Fathers to write as they did of the "daily bread" in the Lord's Prayer, meaning the gift bestowed in the Holy Eucharist; calling it the "super-substantial Bread" with St. Cyril of Jerusalem [Cyril. Catech. Luct. xxiii, 15], or, with Tertullian, the "Bread which is the Word of the living God which cometh down from Heaven." [TERTULL. de Grat. vi.].

St. Cyprian speaks of it in direct terms as a familiar habit of the Church of his day, "... It will be the especial honour and glory of our Episcopate to have given us not to Martialis sed to us, that we also, and twice daily celebrate the Sacrifices of God, shall prepare victims for God as well as oblation." [CYP. Ep. xxii. 2., "hostias
An Introduction to the Liturgy.

APPENDIX.

[L.]

THE ANCIENT LITURGY OF THE CHURCH OF ENG-LAND, ACCORDING TO THE USE OF SARUM.

The Priest, having first confessed and received Absolution, said the Hymn, "Veni, Creator," whilst putting on the holy vestments, the Bishop, Deacon, or Sub-deacon, said, "Introitus," Ps. [xliii.], "Benedictus," Ps. xliii. [benedicamus], "Gloria in Excelsis Deo," Ps. xliii. [et Domino], the Sub-deacon, "Kyrie, Pater noster," and the Deacon, "Sanctus." Then the First Lesson, Ps. cxxvi. [et Domine], the Second Lesson, Ps. cxxvi. [et Domine], the Third Lesson, Ps. cxxvi. [et Domine], the Hymn, "Kyrie Eleison," and the Postcommunion, Ps. xliii. [et mecum].

The Bishop, having fallen on his knees, the Priest said, "Deus et victimas preparatus." The same writer also says, "This Bread we pray that it be given us day by day, lest we who are in Christ, and who daily receive the Eucharist for food of salvation, should by the admission of any grievous crime . . . ." 

[Cypr. de Grat. Dom. xiii.] The words of St. Augustine show, however, that there was not one rigid and uniform rule on this subject; for he says, "The Sacra-

ment of this thing, that is, of the unity of the Body and Blood of Christ, in some places every day, in some places at certain intervals of days, is on the Lord's Table prepared, and from the Lord's Table is taken." [Aug. in Joann. vi. 54.]

He also writes elsewhere, "I neither praise nor blame those who receive the Holy Communion daily, but I exhort all to receive it on the Lord's Days." 

In the ancient Lectionary of St. Jerome, and in the Sacra-

ments, provision is made for celebrations on every day of the more sacred season of the year; and, in general, on Wednesdays and Fridays at other times; and this also is the case with the Salisbury Missal, which during a large part of the year has Epistles, Gospels, etc., for several or all of the week-days. But no canon of the Church of England exists imposing daily celebration as a rule on the English Clergy, although the rule as to Sunday was strict and definite. Nevertheless, it is certain that daily celebration was the practice of the Clergy: and probably few, if any, exceptions can be proved in mediaval times.

In the Prayer Book of 1549 provision was made for daily public celebrations, in a Rubric before the first Exhoration, as follows: "In Catholic Churches, or other places where there is daily Communio, it shall be sufficient to read this Exhortation above written once in a week. And in parish churches, on the week-days, it may be left unused." The Post-communion sentences were also directed "to be said or sung, every day one, after the Holy Communion;" and in the end of the Service is a Rubric permitting the omission of the Gloria in Excelsis, the Creed, the Homily, and the Exhortation, "when the Holy Communion is celebrated on the work-
day." One of the final Rubrics also directs that after the Litany has been said on Wednesdays and Fridays, preparation shall be made to celebrate the Holy Communion, "the Priest shall put upon him a plain albe or surplice, with a cope, and say all things at the Altar (appointed to be said at the celebration of the Lord's Supper), until after the Offertory," when, if there be no Communicants, he was to dismiss the people with a Collect and "the accustomed blessing." And the same order shall be used," it is added, "all other days whenever the people be customably assembled to pray in the church, and none desirous to communicate with the Priest." These rules were in 1552 condensed into the Rubric, which (with the word "College") added now stands at the end of the Service: "And in cathedral and collegiate churches, where be many Priests and Deacons, they shall all receive the Communion with the Minister every Sunday at the least, except they have a reasonabil-e cause to the contrary." The Rubrics respecting Collects, Epistles, and Gospels, and Proper Prefaces, will shew that provision is made for the celebration of the Holy Communion on any day of the week, and that, at least at certain solemn seasons, such frequent celebrations are plainly contemplated. After the great Rebellion frequent Communions were urged by all our pious Divines, Sparrow, Jeremy Taylor, and Beveridge advocating its daily celebration. Dean Grenville of Durham used most energetic endeavours, under the sanction of Archbishop Sancroft, to get the weekly celebration properly restored in all cathedrals, and, happily, there have been few in which the habit has since been dropped.

The conclusion to be drawn from these evidences of the rule and practice of the Church of England is, that while regular Sunday celebrations of the Holy Communion are the undoubted rule for every Church, provision is also made for more frequent, and even daily celebrations in cathedral churches, and wherever readings of psalms expediency make them desirable. The object of every celebration being two-fold, first, an offering of the Holy Eucharist, and, secondly, a Communion; the frequency of them between Sunday and Sunday cannot be, in the abstract, without justification; and may, in particular circumstances, become a great spiritual necessity and privilege, to the Church at large, to a particular parish, and to individual Communicants.

Gospeller, until the Creed, excepting only when he had to present the "Gloria in Excelsis." Then the Priest, having crossed himself on the forehead, turned to the people with "The Lord be with you." And with thy spirit. Then, turning to the altar, he said the Collect.

The Sub-deacon then going from the Altar through the choir, read the Epistle, sometimes from a pulpit, sometimes from the step of the Choir; after which the Gradual, and Alleluia, and sometimes a Sequence or Tractus were sung.

Then the Deacon, having first crossed the middle of the Altar, went down through the Choir, preceded by the two taper-bearers and the censer-bearer, and read the Gospel from the same place from which the Epistle had been read, the Sub-deacon holding the Book, the taper-bearers one on each side, and the censer-bearer behind him. After the announce-

ament of the Gospel the Choir turned to the altar and sang "Glory be to Thee, O Lord!" but during the reading of the Gospel they turned towards the reader. The Gospel finished, the Deacon kissed the Book, and taking it from the Sub-

deeacon, carried it back in front of his breast, and the Priest, moving to the midst of the Altar, presented the first words of the Creed, "I believe in one God." The Sarum Use directs the Choir to turn to the altar at the Creed, and to bow. [1] at "And was incarnate;" [2] at "And was made man;" [3] at "And was crucified;" after the Creed, the Priest, saying first, "The Lord be with you," said the "Offertory," which consisted of a few verses of Holy Scripture, most frequently from the Psalms. After the "Offertory" the Deacon handed to the Priest the Chalice containing wine and water, and upon it the Paten containing some bread. The Priest then raised the Chalice slightly in both hands, "offereas sacrificium Domino," and saying the prayer, "Suscipe, Sancta Trinitas, hanc oblationem . . . ."
quatam ego insignis pecator officio in honore tuo, beate Marie et omnium Sanctorum tuorum, pro pecatorum et offen-
sionibus meis: et pro salute vivorum et requiem omnium
tidelium defunctorum. In nomine Patris et Fili et Spiritus
Sancti acceptum sit omnipotentem Deo hanc sacrificiun novem.

Then the Deacon replaced the Chalice and Paten and Break to
the Altar, and covered them with the Corporale; and taking the
censer from the Deacon, ceased the oblations, saying, "Let my
prayer, O Lord, be set forth in Thy sight as the incense." Then
the Deacon ceased the Priest, and an acolyte to censed the Chal.
Then the Priest going to the "right horn" of the Altar
washed his hands, saying, "Cleanse me, O Lord, from all
delict of blood and holy, that I may be able with peace and
joy to fulfil the holy work of the Lord." Then, returning to the
midst of the Altar, he bowed, and said, "In the spirit of
humility and with contrite hearts may we be accepted of
Thee, O Lord; and may our offering be so made in Thy sight
that it may be accepted of Thee this day, and may please
Thee, O Lord my God." Then,

Crossing himself "In the Name," etc., turning to the
People, he said, "Praecon and sistron, for me, that
this my sacrifice, which is also equally yours, may be accepted
by our Lord; and the Clerks answered, "The grace of
the Holy Spirit enlighten thy heart and thy lips, and the Lord
goodness accept this sacrifice of praise at thy hands for
ours and offences." Turning back to the Altar, the Priest then said the "Secrets",
containing in number to the Collects said before the Epistle:
and again saluting the People with "The Lord be with you,
then the Anaphora, or more solemn part of the Communion
Service, which was as follows:

Prie:- Let us lift up our hearts.

Priest. We lift them up to the Lord.

Prie:- It is meet and right so to do.

Prie:- It is very meet, right, and our bounden duty, that
we should at all times, and in all places, give thanks unto
Thee, O Lord, holy Father, Almighty everlasting God:
through Christ our Lord. Through Whom the Angels praise
Thee, the Archangels, the Thrones, Dominions, Principalities,
and Powers tremble before Thee. The Heavens, and all the Hosts of them,
and the blessed Seraphim, together in united exaltation praise
Thee. With whom also do live the Angels. The Church on earth
also to be admitted, evermore humbly praising Thee as a saying:

Holy, Holy, Holy, Lord God of Hosts: heaven and earth
are full of Thy glory: Hosanna in the highest. Blessed is
that cometh in the Name of the Lord: Hosanna in the highest.
Then immediately, joining his hands and raising his eyes, he
began the Canon of the Mass, as follows:"

A merciful Father, we humbly beseech thee, through
Jesus Christ Thy Son our Lord, that Thou wouldst accept
and bless these gifts, these holy and under-

Which, before all things, we offer unto thee for Thy holy
Catholic Church, which do Thou vouchsafe to keep in peace
and unity, and to rule and govern it throughout the world,
as also for Thy servant N. our Bishop, and N. our King, and all orthodox believers of the Catholic
and Apostolic Faith.

Remember, O Lord, thy servants and Thy handmaidens,
N. and X., and all here present, whose faith and devotion are
known unto Thee: for whom we offer unto Thee, and who
themselves also do offer unto Thee, this sacrifice of praise
for themselves and all their friends, for the redemption of
their own souls and the hope of their own salvation and deliv-
ance, and who pay their vows to Thee, the eternal, living,
and true God:

In communion with, and having in devout remembrance,
the glorious and Ever-Virgin Mary, Mother of Jesus
Christ our Lord and God, as well as also Thy blessed Apostles
and Martyrs, Peter, Paul, Andrew, James, John, Thomas,
James, Philip, Bartholomew, Matthew, Simon, and Thad-
dua: Lucas, Cletas, Clemens, Sixtus, Cornelius, Cyprian,
Laurence, Chrysogonus, John and Paul, Cosmas and Damian;
and all The Saints; by whose merits and prayers do Thou
gratefully that we may evermore be strengthened by Thy
protection. Through the same Christ our Lord, Amen.

This oblation therefore of us Thy humble servants, as well
as our whole family, we pray that Thou, O Lord, wouldst
favourably receive; and wouldst dispose our days in Thy
peace, and deliver us from eternal damnation, and make us
to be numbered with the flock of Thine elect. Through
Christ our Lord, Amen.

What oblation do Thou, O God Almighty, vouchsafe to
make altogether blest, one, holy, and righteous, reasonable,
and acceptable, that to us it may become the Bo-ndy and
BLOOD of Thy most dearly beloved Son, our Lord Jesus
Christ. [Here the Priest raised the Host, saying,]

In the name of the Father and Son and Holy Ghost. Amen.

Then, the Deacon said: "I have brought it to His holy
and venerable hands, and lifting up His eyes to heaven, [here
he raised his eyes,] to Thee, O God, His Father Almighty, and
giving thanks to Thee, He blesses it, and brake it, and [here
brakes it] and sayeth, saying: Take and eat ye all of this, For this is My Body. [After these words
the Priest bowed himself towards the Host, and then raised it
unto the people, and it might be seen by the people, and they
therefore replaced it in front of the Chalice. He then uncovered
the Chalice, and taking it in his hands, said,]

In like manner after they had sapped, taking also
this obis cup into His holy and vouchsafe to
Thee, He blesses it, and gave it to His disciples.
saying: Take and drink ye all of this. [Here he raised
the Chalice slightly, saying,]

For this is the cup of My Blood of the new and everlasting
covenant, the mystery of faith, which shall be shed for you
and for many for the remission of sins. [Here he raised
the Chalice to his breast, and above his head, saying,]

As oft as ye shall do this, ye shall do this in remembrance of Me.
[Here he replaced the Chalice on the Altar, and covered
it.]

Wherefore, O Lord, in memory of the same Thy Son Christ
our Lord and God, of His blessed Passion as well as of His
Resurrection from the grave and glorious Ascension into
Heaven, we Thy servants, and also Thy holy people, offer
This our illustrious Majesty of which Thou hast given, a pro-
fer offering, an holy offering, an under-\-filed offering, even the holy bre-
ach of eternal life, and the c-\-up of everlasting salvation.

Upon which vouchsafe to look with favourable and propi-
tious countenance, and to accept, as Thou vouchsafedst to
the gifts of Thy righteous servant Abel, and the Sacri-
fice of our Patriarch Abraham, and that which Thy High
Priest, the Lord Jesus, offered unto Thee, a holy sacrifice,
an offering un\-filed.

We humbly beseech Thee, Almighty God, command these
to be carried by the hands of Thy holy angel to Thy
giving on high, in the sight of Thy Divine Majesty, that as many of
us as by partaking of this Altar have received the holy Blood
and Body of Thy Son, may be fulfilled with Thy grace and
heavenly benediction. Through the same Christ our Lord,
Amen.

Remember also, O Lord, the souls of Thy servants and
handmaidens, N. and X., and all who have gone before us with the sign
of Thee, who should do sleep in the peace of thy grace: to them, O Lord,
and to all that are at rest in Christ, grant, we beseech
Thee, a place of refreshment, of light and peace.
Through the same Christ our Lord, Amen.

To us sinners also Thy servants, who trust in the multi-
tude of Thy mercies, vouchsafe to give some portion and
friendship with Thy holy Apostles and Martyrs, with John,
Stephen, Matthias, Barnabas, Ignatius, Alexander, Marcel,
linus, Peter, Felicitas, Perpetua, Agatha, Lucy, Ages,
Cecilia, Anastasia, and with all The Saints, into whose
company do Thou, we beseech Thee, admit us, not weighing
our merits, but pardoning our offences. Through Christ our
Lord.

Through Whom, O Lord, Thou evermore createst all these
good things, sanctify, bless, blest\-\-est them, and give them to us.

Through Hi-\-m, and with Hi-\-m, and in Hi-\-m, in the unity of the Holy
\-\-Ghost, all honour and glory be unto Thee, O God, the Father Al\-\-mighty, world without end. Amen.

Let us pray.

Taught by His wholesome precepts, and guided by His
Divine instruction, we are bold to say:

[Here the Bishop, and all the bedside, standing, as the right
of the Priest, raised it up on high uncovered, and held it so, to
the words, Grant, of Thy mercy, peace in our days.]

The Priest meantime raising his hands, said,]

Our Fenced by the help of Thy protection, O Lord,
Choir. But deliver us from evil.

Priest, secretly, Amen.

Delivered be Thou, O Lord, from all evils, past,
future, and: and the blessed and glorious and Ever-
Virgin Mary, the Mother of God, and Thy blessed Apostles,
Peter and Paul, and Andrew, and all The Saints, interceding for us,
Hail evermore, heavenly drink of Jesus’ Blood, to me before and above all things the sum of delight. May the Body and Blood of our Lord Jesus Christ be profitable to me a dinner for everlasting remission unto life everlasting.

In the Na−the, of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost. Amen.

I yield Thee thanks, O Lord, holy Father, Almighty everlasting God, Who hast refreshed me with the most holy Body and Blood of Thy Son our Lord Jesus Christ; and I pray that the sacrament of our salvation, which I, an unworthy sinner, have received, may not come into judgement or condemnation against me according to my deserts, but may be for the advancement of my soul and body unto life eternal. Amen.

That which outwardly with our mouth we have taken, grant, Lord, we may with pure mind inwardly receive; and may the gift vouchsafed in this life be to us a healing remedy unto that which is to come.

Lord, may this communion cleanse us from sin, and make us partakers of Thy heavenly blessings.

[The Priest then washed his hands, the Deacon in the meantime folding the Corporals. After which the Priest with his assistants said the “Communion,” (usually a verse from a Psalm,) and after that the Post-communions Collect or Collects, followed by the “Hosanna in excelsis.”]

Hail evermore, heavenly drink of Jesus’ Blood, to me before and above all things the sum of delight. May the Body and Blood of our Lord Jesus Christ be profitable to me a dinner for everlasting remission unto life everlasting.

Hail evermore, heavenly drink of Jesus’ Blood, to me before and above all things the sum of delight. May the Body and Blood of our Lord Jesus Christ be profitable to me a dinner for everlasting remission unto life everlasting.

Hail evermore, heavenly drink of Jesus’ Blood, to me before and above all things the sum of delight. May the Body and Blood of our Lord Jesus Christ be profitable to me a dinner for everlasting remission unto life everlasting.

The Sacrament of the Blood and Bread of our Lord Jesus Christ is the same outward visible form, and the same sacrifice for us, the same communion, with which also all the Saints in heaven partake, and is the same Holy sacrifice of Christ which he first offered and sent to be made by his prophets and apostles and other assistants of the Church. It is the same precious blood of Jesus Christ, the same fullness of his grace and pardon, the same example of obedience, the same life-giving virtue, the same perfection, which he has wrought and graced with his Holy Spirit, through the ministry of his sacrament, as the Church from time immemorial has received and continued to believe, and as to understand, as one of the chief parts of the gospel and of the true doctrine of Christ. And all that are partakers of this sacrifice do thereunto belong, as one of the earliest members of the body of Christ, as a means of the infallible remission of sins, by the inward grace and spiritual renewal wrought thereby, and of the assistance and strengthening of the Holy Spirit, to the end that they may continue in the kind of faith, in the love of Christ, in the true doctrine of him, and in the sincere practice of his commandments, and may by his grace and power be saved, both in time and for ever.
wholes, but in each of them the whole Body of our Saviour Jesus Christ.

Note, that if it doth so chance, that the wine hallowed and consecrated doth not suffice or be enough for them that do take the Communion, the Priest, after the first cup or chalice be emptied, may go again to the Altar, and reverently, and decorously prepare, and consecrate another, and so the third, or more, likewise beginning at these words, Simili modo post-quad centum est, and ending at these words, qui pro vobis et pro multis effundat in remissionem peccatorum, and without any variation or lifting up.

III.]

The FIRST VERNACULAR LITURGY OF THE
CHURCH OF ENGLAND.
A.D. 1549.

The Supper of the Lord, and the Holy Communion, commonly called the Mass.

The Priest standing humble before the midst of the Altar, shall say the Lord's Prayer, with this Collect.

Almighty God, unto Whom all hearts be open, and all desires known, and from Whom no secrets are hid: Cleanse the thoughts of our hearts, by the inspiration of Thy Holy Spirit: that we may perfectly love Thee, and worthily magnify Thy holy Name: through Christ our Lord. Amen.

Then shall he say a Psalm appointed for the Introit; which Psalms ended, the Priest shall say, or else the Clerks shall sing,

iii. Lord, have mercy upon us.

Then the Priest shall turn him to the people, and say, The Lord be with you. The Answer. And with thy spirit. The Priest. Let us pray.

Then shall follow the Collect of the day, with one of these two Collects following for the King. [Collects the same as at present.]

The Collects ended, the Priest, or he that is appointed, shall read the Epistle, in a place assigned for the purpose, saying. The Epistle of St. Paul, written in the Chapter of to the

The Minister then shall read the Epistle. Immediately after the Epistle ended, the Priest, or one appointed to read the Gospel, shall say, the holy Gospel, written in the Chapter of The Clerks and people shall answer, Glory be to Thee, O Lord.

The Priest or Deacon then shall read the Gospel: After the Gospel ended, the Priest shall begin, I believe in one God. The Clerks shall sing the rest.

After the Creed ended, shall follow the Sermon or Homily, or some portion of one of the Homilies, as they shall be hereafter divided; wherein if the people be not exhort to the worthy receiving of the holy Sacrament of the Body and Blood of our Saviour Christ, then shall the Curate give this exhortation, to those that be minded to receive the same. Dearly beloved in the Lord, ye that mind to come, etc.

In Cathedrals and churches or other places, where there is daily Communion, it shall be sufficient to read this exhortation above written, once in a month. And in parish churches, upon the week-days it may be left unaided.

And if upon the Sunday or holyday the people be negligent to come to the Communion: Then shall the Priest earnestly exhort his parishioners, to dispose themselves to the receiving
of the Holy Communion more diligently, saying these or like words unto them.

Dear friends, and you especially upon whose souls I have cure and charge, on the next, I do intend, by God's grace, to offer to all such as shall be godly disposed, the most comfortable Sacrament of the Body and Blood of Christ, etc.

Then shall follow for the Officery one or more of these Sentences of Holy Scripture, to be sung whiles the people do offer, or else one of them to be said by the Minister, immediately after the offering.

Let your light so shine before men, that they may see your good works, and glorify your Father Which is in heaven.

Matt. v.

Lay not up for yourselves, etc.

Where there be Clerks, they shall sing one, or many of the Sentences above written, according to the length and shortness of the time, that the people be offering.

In the mean time, reketh the Clerks do sing the Officery, so many as are disposed shall offer to the poor men's box every one according to his ability and charitable mind. And at the offering days appointed, every man and woman shall pay to the Curate the due and accustomed offerings.

Then so many as shall be partakers of the Holy Communion shall tarry still in the quire, or in some convenient place nigh the quire, the men on the one side, and the women on the other side. All other (that mind not to receive the said Holy Communion) shall depart out of the quire, except the Ministers and Clerks.

Then shall the Minister take so much Bread and Wine, as shall suffer for the persons appointed to receive the Holy Communion, laying the Bread upon the Corporas, or else in the Paten, or in some other comely thing prepared for that purpose: And putting the Wine into the Chalice, or else in some fair or convenient cup, prepared for that use (if the Chalice will not serve), putting thereto a little pure and clean water: And setting both the Bread and Wine upon the Altar: Then the Priest shall say,

The Lord be with you.

Answer. And with thy spirit.

Priest. Lift up your hearts.

Answer. We lift them up unto the Lord.

Priest. Let us give thanks to our Lord God.

Answer. It is meet and right so to do.

The Lord, it is very meet, right, and our bounden duty that we should at all times, and in all places, give thanks to Thee, O Lord, holy Father, Almighty everlasting God.

Here shall follow the Proper Preface, according to the time (if there be any specially appointed), or else immediately shall follow,

Therefore with Angels, etc.

PROPER PREFACES
[as at present].

After which Preface shall follow immediately,

Therefore with Angels and Archangels, and with all the holy company of heaven, we land and magnify Thy glorious Name, even more praising Thee, and saying,

Holy, Holy, Holy, Lord God of Hosts : heaven and earth are full of Thy glory: Hosanna in the highest. Blessed is He that cometh in the Name of the Lord: Glory to Thee, O Lord, in the highest.

This the Clerks shall also sing.

When the Clerks have done singing, then shall the Priest, or Deacon, turn him to the people, and say,

Let us pray for the whole state of Christ's Church.

Then the Priest, turning him to the Altar, shall say or sing, plainly and distinctly, this proper following:

Almighty and everliving God, which by Thy holy Apostle hast taught us to make prayers and supplications, and to give thanks for all men: We humbly beseech Thee most mercifully to receive these our prayers, which we offer unto Thy Divine Majesty, beseeching Thee to inspire continually the universal Church with the spirit of truth, unity, and concord: And that all they that do partake of Thy holy Name, may daily walk in the truth of Thy holy Word, and live in unity and godly love. Specially we beseech Thee to save and defend Thy servant Edward our King, that under him we may be godly ministers and governors. And grant unto us, O Lord, to serve Thee in holiness and righteousness all the days of our life. And we most humbly beseech Thee of Thy goodness (O Lord) to comfort and succour all them, which in this transitory life be in trouble, sorrow, need, sickness, or any other adversity. And especially we commend unto Thy merciful goodness this congregation which is here assembled in Thy Name, to celebrate the commemoration of the most glorious death of Thy Son: And here we do give unto Thee most high praise, and hearty thanks, for the wonderful grace and virtue, declared in all Thy Saints, from the beginning of the world: And chiefly in the glorious and most blessed Virgin Mary, mother of Thy Son Jesus Christ our Lord and God, and in the holy Patriarchs, Prophets, Apostles, and Martyrs, Thee, by His example (O Lord) and steadfastness in Thy keeping Thy holy commandments, grant us to follow. We commend unto Thy mercy (O Lord) all other Thy servants, which are departed hence from us, with the sign of faith, and now do rest in the sleep of peace: Grant unto them, we beseech Thee, Thy mercy, and everlasting peace, and that, at the day of the general resurrection, we and all they which be of the mystical Body of Thy Son, may altogether be set on His right hand, and hear that His most joyful voice: Come unto Me, O ye that be blessed of My Father, and possess the kingdom, which is prepared for you from the beginning of the world: Grant this, O Father, for Jesus Christ's sake, our only Mediator and Advocate.

O God, heavenly Father, which of Thy tender mercy didst give Thine only Son Jesus Christ, to suffer death upon the cross for our redemption, Who made there (by His one oblation, once offered) a full, perfect, and sufficient sacrifice, oblation, and satisfaction, for the sins of the whole world, and did institute, and in His holy Gospel command us to celebrate, a perpetual memory of His precious death, until His coming again: Hear us (O merciful Father) we beseech Thee; and with Thy Holy Spirit and Word vouchsafe to bl-ess and save-thy Thy gifts, and creatures of bread and wine, that they may be unto the Body and Blood of Thy most dearly beloved Son Jesus Christ, in the same night that He was betrayed, took bread, and when He had blessed, and given thanks, He brake it, and gave it to His disciples, saying: Take, eat: this is My Body which is given for you: do this in remembrance of Me.

Likewise after supper He took the cup, and when He had given thanks, He gave it to them, saying: Drink ye all of this, for this is My Blood of the New Testament, which is shed for you and for many, for remission of sins: do this, as oft as you shall drink it, in remembrance of Me.

These words before rehearsal are to be said, turning still to the people, without any elevation, or showing the Sacrament to the people.

Wherefore, O Lord and heavenly Father, according to the institution of Thy dearly beloved Son, our Saviour Jesus Christ, we Thy humble servants do celebrate, and make here before Thy Divine Majesty, with these Thy holy gifts, the memorial which Thy Son hath willed us to make: having in remembrance His blessed Passion, mighty Resurrection, and glorious Ascension, rendering unto Thee most hearty thanks, for so innumerable benefits procured unto us by the same, entirely desiring Thy fatherly goodness mercifully to accept our Sacrifice of praise and thanksgiving: most humbly beseeching Thee to grant, that by the merits and death of Thy Son Jesus Christ, and through faith in His Name, all Thy whole Church may obtain remission of our sins, and all other benefits of His Passion. And here we offer and present unto Thee (O Lord) ourselves, our souls, and bodies, to
be a reasonable, holy, and lively sacrifice unto Thee: humbly beseeching Thee, that whosoever shall be partakers of this Holy Communion, may worthily receive the most precious Body and Blood of Thy Son Jesus Christ, and be fulfilled with Thy grace and heavenly benediction, and made one body with Thy Son Jesus Christ, that He may dwell in them, and they in Him. And although we be unworthy (through our manifold sins) to offer unto Thee any sacrifice: yet we beseech Thee to accept this our broken duty and service, and command these our prayers and supplications, by the ministry of Thy holy Angels, to be brought up into Thy holy Tabernacle before the sight of Thy Divine Majesty; not weighing our merits, but pardoning our offences, through Christ our Lord; by Whom, and with Whom, in the unity of the Holy Ghost, all honour and glory be unto Thee, O Father Almighty, world without end. Amen.

Let us pray.

As our Saviour Christ hath commanded and taught us, we are bold to say, Our Father, Which art in heaven, hallowed be Thy Name. Thy kingdom come. Thy will be done in earth, as it is in heaven. Give us this day our daily bread. And forgive us our trespasses, as we forgive them that trespass against us. And lead us not into temptation. The Answer. But deliver us from evil. Amen.

Then shall the Priest say.

The peace of the Lord be with you. The Priest. And with thy spirit. The Priest. Christ our Paschal Lamb is offered up for us, once for all, when He bare our sins on His Body upon the cross; for He is the very Lamb of God, that taketh away the sins of the world; wherefore let us keep a joyful and holy feast with the Lord.

Here the Priest shall turn them toward those that come to the Holy Communion, and shall say,

You that do truly and earnestly repent you of your sins to Almighty God, and be in love and charity with your neighbours, and intend to lead a new life, following the commandments of God, and walking from henceforth in His holy ways: draw near and take this Holy Sacrament to your comfort, make your humble confession to Almighty God, and to His holy Church here gathered together in His Name, meekly kneeling upon your knees.

Then shall this general Confession be made, in the name of all those that are invited to receive the Holy Communion, either by one of them, or else by one of the Ministers, or by the Priest himself, all kneeling humbly upon their knees.

[Here follow the Confession, the Absolution, the Comfortable Words, and the Prayer of Humble Access.] Then shall the Priest first receive the Communion in both kinds himself, and next deliver it to other Ministers, if any be there present (that they may be ready to help the chief Minister), and after to the people.

And when he delivereth the Sacrament of the Body of Christ he shall say to every one these words: The Body of our Lord Jesus Christ, which was given for thee, preserve thy body [and soul] unto everlasting life. And the Minister delivering the Sacrament of the Blood, and giving every one to drink, once and so more, shall say, The Blood of our Lord Jesus Christ, which was shed for thee, preserve thy [body and] soul unto everlasting life.

If there be a Deacon or other Priest, then shall he follow with the Chalice: and as the Priest ministereth the Sacrament of the Body, so shall he be (for more expeditious) minister the Sacrament of the Blood, in form before written.

In the Communion time the Clerks shall sing,

i. O Lamb of God, that taketh away the sins of the world: have mercy upon us.

O Lamb of God, that taketh away the sins of the world: grant us Thy peace.

Beginning soon as the Priest doth receive the Holy Communion, and when the Communion is ended, then shall the Clerks sing the Post-Communion.

Sentences of Holy Scripture, to be said or sung every day one after the Holy Communion, called the Post-Communion.

If any man will follow Me, let him forsake himself, and take up his cross, and follow Me. Matt. xvi.

Whosoever shall endure unto the end, he shall be saved. Mark xii.

Praised be the Lord God of Israel, for He hath visited and redeemed His people: therefore let us serve Him all the days of our life, in holiness and righteousness accepted before Him. Luke 1.

Happy are those servants, whom the Lord (when He cometh) shall find so doing. Matt. xxv.

Be ye ready, for the Son of Man will come at an hour when ye think not. Luke xii.

The servant that knoweth his master's will, and hath not prepared himself, neither done according to His will, shall be beaten with many stripes. Luke xii.

The hour cometh, and now it is, when true worshippers shall worship the Father in spirit and truth. John iv.

Behold, thou art made whole, sin no more, lest any worse thing happen unto thee. John v.

If ye shall continue in My word, then are ye My very disciples, and ye shall know the truth, and the truth shall make you free. John vii.

While ye have light believe on the light, that ye may be the children of light. John xii.

He that hath My commandments, and keepeth them, the same is he that loveth Me. John xiv.

If any man love Me, he will keep My word, and My Father will love him, and We will come unto him, and dwell with him. John xiv.

If ye shall hide in Me, and My word shall abide in you, ye shall ask what ye will, and it shall be done to you. John xv.

Herein is My Father glorified, that ye bear much fruit, and become My disciples. John xvi.

This is My commandment, That ye love one another, even as I have loved you. John xv.

If God be on our side, who can be against us? which did not spare His own Son, but gave Him for us all. Rom. viii.

Who shall lay any thing to the charge of God's chosen? is it God that justifieth? who is he that can condemn? Rom. viii.

The night is past, and the day is at hand: let us therefore cast away the deeds of darkness, and put on the armour of light. Rom. xii.

Christ Jesus is made of God, unto us, wisdom, and righteousness, and sanctifying, and redemption, that (according as it is written) He which rejoiceth, should rejoice in the Lord. 1 Cor. i.

Know ye not that ye are the temple of God, and that the Spirit of God dwelleth in you? If any man defile the temple of God, him shall God destroy. 1 Cor. iii.

Ye are dearly bought; therefore glorify God in your bodies, and in your spirits, for they belong to God. 1 Cor. vi.

Be ye followers of God as dear children, and walk in love, even as Christ loved us, and gave Himself for us an offering and a Sacrifice of a sweet savour to God. Eph. v.

Then the Priest shall give thanks to God, in the name of all them that have communicated, turning him first to the people and saying,

The Lord be with you.

The Answer. And with thy spirit.

The Priest. Let us pray.

Almighty and everlasting God, we most heartily thank Thee, etc.

Then the Priest turning him to the people, shall let them depart with this blessing:

The peace of God (which passeth all understanding) keep your hearts and minds in the knowledge and love of God, and of His Son Jesus Christ our Lord: And the blessing of God Almighty, the Father, the Son, and the Holy Ghost, be amongst you and remain with you alway.

Then the people shall answer,

Amen.

Where there are no Clerks, there the Priest shall say all things appointed here for them to sing.

When the Holy Communion is celebrated on the work-day, or in private houses: Then may be omitted the Gloria in Excelsis, the Creed, the Hymn, and the Exhortation, beginning, Dearly beloved, etc.
In the Communion Office of the Church of Scotland, the Olfotory is followed immediately by the Sursum Corda, Preface, and Sanctus. It then proceeds as follows:—

Then the Presbyter, standing at such a part of the Holy Table, as he may, with most the case and decency, use both his hands, shall say the Prayer of Consolation, as followeth:

All glory be to Thee, Almighty God, our heavenly Father, for that Thou, of Thy tender mercies, didst give Thy only Son, and Jesus Christ, to suffer death upon the cross for our redemption; Who (by His own oblation of Himself once offered) made a full, perfect, and sufficient sacrifice, oblation, and satisfaction, for the sins of the whole world, and did institute, and in His holy Gospel command us to continue, a perpetual memorial of that, His precious death and sacrifice, until His coming again.

For, in the night that He was betrayed (here the Presbyter is to take the paten into his hands) He took bread, and when He had given thanks (and here to break the bread), He brake it, and gave it to His disciples, saying, Take, eat (and here to lay his hands upon every the bread), This is My Body, which is given for you: do this in remembrance of Me.

Likewise, after supper (here he is to take the cup into his hands), He took the cup, and when He had given thanks, He gave it to them, saying, Drink ye all of this (and here to lay his hands upon every vessel), Be it chalice or chalices (in which there is any wine to be consecrated), for this is My Blood, of the New Testament, which is shed for you, and for many, for the remission of sins: do this, as oft as ye shall drink it, in remembrance of Me.

Wherefore, O Lord, and heavenly Father, according to the institution of Thy dearly beloved Son, our Saviour, Jesus Christ, we, Thy humble servants, do celebrate and make holy, before Thy Divine Majesty, with these Thy holy gifts, which we now offer unto Thee, the memorial of Thy Son; and command us to make: having in remembrance His blessed Passion and precious Death, His mighty Resurrection and glorious Ascension; rendering unto Thee most hearty thanks for the innumerable benefits procured unto us by the same.

And we most humbly beseech Thee, O merciful Father, to hear us, and, of Thy almighty goodness, vouchsafe to bless and sanctify, with Thy Word and Holy Spirit, these Thy gifts and creatures of Bread and Wine, that they may become the Body and Blood of Thee most dearly beloved Son.

And we most earnestly pray Thee, Father, that the gifts of this Sacrament, if we partake thereof, may be to us an earnest of the coming of Thee, and a foretaste of the kingdom of God.

Then shall the Presbyter say,

As our Saviour Christ hath commanded and taught us, we are bold to say, Our Father, etc.

Then the Presbyter shall say to them that come to receive the Holy Communion, this invitation:

Ye that do truly and earnestly, etc.

Then shall the Bishop, if he be present, or else the Presbyter that celebrates, first receive with the Communion in both kinds unto himself, and next deliver it to other Bishops, Presbyters, and Deacons (if there be any present), and after to the people in due order, all humbly kneeling. And when he receiveth himself, or delivereth the Sacrament of the Body of Christ to others, he shall say,

The Body of our Lord Jesus Christ, which was for thee, preserve thy body and soul unto everlasting life.

Here the person receiving shall say, Amen.

And the Presbyter or Minister that receiveth the Cup himself, or delivereth it to others, shall say this Benediction.

The Blood of our Lord Jesus Christ, which was shed for thee, preserve thy body and soul unto everlasting life.

Here the person receiving shall say, Amen.

If the consecrated bread or wine be all spent before all have communicat, the Presbyter is to consecrate more, according to the form before prescribed, beginning at the words, All glory be to Thee, etc., and ending with the words, that they may become the Body and Blood of Thy most dearly beloved Son.

Let us pray for the whole state of Christ's Church.

Almighty and everlasting God, Who by Thy holy Apostles hast taught us to make prayers and supplications, and to give thanks for all men; We humbly beseech Thee, most mercifully to accept our alms and oblations, and to receive these our prayers, and our prayer for Thyself, unto Thy Divine Majesty; beseeching Thee to inspire continually the universal Church with the spirit of truth, unity, and concord: and grant that all they that do confess Thy holy Name, may agree in the truth of Thy holy Word, and live in unity and godly love.

We beseech Thee to save and defend all Christian Kings, Princes, and Governors, and especially Thy servant Victoria our Queen, that under her we may be godly and quietly governed; and that she may, unto her whole Council, and to all who are put in authority under her, that they may truly and diligently minister justice, to the punishment of wickedness and vice, and to the maintenance of Thy true religion and virtue.

Give grace, O heavenly Father, to all Bishops, Priests, and Deacons, that they may, both by their life and doctrine, set forth Thy true and lively Word, and rightly and duly administer Thy holy Sacraments.

And to all Thy people give Thy heavenly grace, that with meek heart and due reverence they may hear and receive Thy holy Word, truly serving Thee in holiness and righteousness, all the days of their life.

And we commend especially to Thy merciful goodness the congregation which is here assembled in Thy Name, to celebrate the commemoration of the most precious death and sacrifice of Thy Son, and our Saviour, Jesus Christ.

And we most humbly beseech Thee, of Thy goodness, O Lord, to comfort and succour all those, who in this transitory life are in trouble, sorrow, need, sickness, or any other adversity.

And we also bless Thy holy Name, for all Consecration, who having finished their course in faith, do now rest from their labours.

And we yield unto Thee most high praise, and hearty thanks, for the wonderful grace and virtue declared in all Thy Saints, who have been the chief instruments of Thy grace, and the lights of the world in their several generations: most humbly beseeching Thee, to give us grace to follow the example of their steadfastness in Thy faith, and obedience to Thy holy commandments; that at the day of the general resurrection, we, and all they who are of the mystical Body of Thy Son, may be set on His right hand, and hear His most joyful voice, Come, ye blessed of My Father, inherit the kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world.

Grant this, O Father, for Jesus Christ's sake, our only Mediator and Advocate. Amen.

Then shall the Presbyter say,
graciously vouchsafed to admit us to the participation of His holy Mysteries; and let us beg of Him grace to perform our vows, and to persevere in our good resolutions; and that, being made holy, we may obtain everlasting life, through the merits of the all-sufficient Sacrifice of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ.

Then the Presbyter shall say this Collect of Thanksgiving, as followeth.

Almighty and everlasting God, we most heartily thank Thee, etc. [And the Office closes with the "Gloria in Excelsis," the Peace, and the Blessing, as in the English Use.]

[V.]

THE AMERICAN LITURGY.

The order and arrangement of the Communion Office of the American Church is the same as our own, with this one important difference, viz. that the Prayer of Oblation and the Invocation have been restored to their place in immediate connection with the Prayer of Consecration, which now closely resembles that of the Scottish Liturgy, and is as follows:—

All glory be to Thee, Almighty God, our heavenly Father, for that Thou of Thy tender mercy didst give Thine only Son Jesus Christ to suffer death upon the cross for our redemption; Who made there (by His one oblation of Himself once offered) a full, perfect, and sufficient sacrifice, oblation, and satisfaction for the sins of the whole world; and did institute, and in His holy Gospel commanded us to continue, a perpetual memory of that His precious death and sacrifice until His coming again: For in the night in which He was betrayed, (a) He took bread; and when He had given thanks, (b) He brake it; and gave it to His disciples, saying, Take, eat; (c) this is My Body, which is given for you; do this in remembrance of Me. Likewise, after supper, (d) He took the cup; and when He had given thanks, He gave it to them, saying, Drink ye all of this; for (e) this is My Blood, of the New Testament, which is shed for you, and for many, for the remission of sin: do this, as oft as ye shall drink it, in remembrance of Me.

Wherefore, O Lord and heavenly Father, according to the institution of Thy dearly beloved Son our Saviour Jesus Christ, we, Thy humble servants, do celebrate and make here before Thy Divine Majesty, with these Thy holy gifts, which we now offer unto Thee, the memorial Thy Son hath commanded us to make: having in remembrance His blessed Passion and precious Death, His mighty Resurrection and glorious Ascension; rendering unto Thee most hearty thanks, for the innumerable benefits procured unto us by the same. And we most humbly beseech Thee, O merciful Father, to hear us; and, of Thy almighty goodness, vouchsafe to bless and sanctify, with Thy Word and Holy Spirit, these Thy gifts and creatures of bread and wine; that we, receiving them according to Thy Son our Saviour Jesus Christ's holy institution, in remembrance of His Death and Passion, may be partakers of His most blessed Body and Blood. And we earnestly desire Thy fatherly goodness, mercifully to accept this our Sacrifice of penitence and thanksgiving; most humbly beseeching Thee to grant, that by the merits and death of Thy Son Jesus Christ, and through faith in His Blood, we, and all Thy whole Church, may obtain remission of our sins, and all other benefits of His Passion. And here we offer and present unto Thee, O Lord, ourselves, our souls, and bodies, to be a reasonable, holy, and living sacrifice unto Thee; humbly beseeching Thee, that we, and all others who shall be partakers of this holy Communion, may worthily receive the most precious Body and Blood of Thy Son Jesus Christ, be filled with Thy grace and heavenly benediction, and made one body with Him, that He may dwell in them, and they in Him. And although we are unworthy, through our manifold sins, to offer unto Thee any sacrifice; yet we beseech Thee to accept this our bounden duty and service, not weighing our merits, but pardoning our offences; through Jesus Christ our Lord; by Whom, and with Whom, in the unity of the Holy Ghost, all honour and glory be unto Thee, O Father Almighty, world without end. Amen.

Here shall be sung a Hymn, or Part of a Hymn, from the Selection for the Feasts and Fasts, etc.
THE ORDER FOR THE ADMINISTRATION OF THE LORD'S SUPPER, OR HOLY COMMUNION.

1 So many as intend to be partakers of the holy Communion shall signify their Names to the Curate, or who has the Care of souls.

And if any of those be an open and notorious evil liver, or have done any wrong to his neighbours by word or deed, so that the congregation be

THE TITLE.

The Order for the Administration] The Title of this Office in the Prayer Book of 1549 was, "The Supper of the Lord, and the Holy Communion, commonly called the Mass." It is evident that the Reformers did not see any reason why this Sacrament should not still be commonly called "The Mass," but the name soon dropped out of use after the introduction of the vernacular into Divine Service, and it was not printed as a third title in 1552, or in any subsequent Prayer Books.

the Lord's Supper] The use of this name for the Eucharist is almost entirely modern. It is occasionally, but very rarely, found in the writings of the Fathers as a designation of the Sacrament in its aspect of a Communion [Aug. Ep. iv. 7, xviii. 3]; but it was used in the Primitive Church as the name of the Love Feast [see A. M. B., iii. 453], and in later ages, when the Love Feasts had become obsolete, as that of the Last Supper, and especially with reference to our Lord's act of love in washing the feet of His disciples. Hence Maundy Thursday is always called "Cena Domini" in the Liturgical books of the Western Church. The name was adopted by the early Lutherans in the Confession of Augsburg [a. d. 1530] as that of the Holy Eucharist, and also by Calvin in his Institutes. [Calvin's Inst. iv. 225.] Its first use in that sense in England was in an Act of Parliament of a. d. 1547, which speaks of the Holy Eucharist as being "commonly called the Sacrament of the Altar, and in Scripture the Supper and Table of the Lord, the Communion, and partaking of the Body and Blood of Christ." [1 Edw. VI. cap. 1.] The name thus given to the holy Sacrament has led many to confuse the Lord's Last Supper with the institution of the Sacrament itself, which it is expressly said took place "after supper" [Luke xxii. 20], and "when he had supped." [1 Cor. xi. 25.]

or Holy Communion] Among other names given to the Eucharist, Cardinal Bona mentions this as an ancient one; and says of the term that it is applied not only to the use of the Sacrament, but also to the sacrifice of it, because without the communion of the Celebrant there is no sacrifice. His words are, "... sed quia in ea sit consecratio, et participatio corporis et sanguinis Christi, et idque sicut communione esse non potest."

The name is Scriptural in the strictest sense. St. Paul saying, "The Cup of blessing which we bless, is it not the communion of the Body of Christ? The Bread which we break, is it not the communion of the Body of Christ?" [1 Cor. x. 16.] St. Paul uses the term not primarily of the fellowship which Christians thus maintain with each other by means of the Sacrament, but of the fellowship which is thus originated through the communion established between the Head and His members by communication to them of His Body and His Blood in that Sacrament. As our Church has

happily consecrated the term Bible by calling the book of the Scriptures the "Holy Bible," so by the prefix "Holy" to the word "Communion" a sacred distinctive title is given to the Sacrament which it designates, expressive of its relation both to God and man.

The name of highest dignity and of greatest antiquity is that of "The Eucharist," or Sacrifice of Thanksgiving, which is derived from our Lord's own act of giving thanks or "Eucharistizing" at its Institution, an act always commemorated in its celebration. [Luke xxi. 19; 1 Cor. xi. 24.] This is the term used by St. Ignatius, the contemporary of St. John [Ies. Philad. iv. 266, 6], and a few years after [A. D. 140] Justin Martyr writes of the Sacrament, "And this taking of food is called among us the Eucharist." [Just. Mart. Apol. i. 66.]

THE INTRODUCTORY RUBRICS.

at least some time the day before] In the Liturgy of 1549 and 1552 the direction was "on the same day, or no more than a day or two before the beginning of Matins, or immediately after." This implies, as Cosin remarks, "a certain distance of time between Morning Prayer and High Service. A rule which is at this time daily observed in York and Chichester, but by negligence of ministers, and carelessness of people, wholly omitted in other places." [Cosin's Works, v. 83.] It also shows the intention of the Church, that Mattins should be said before the Celebration of Holy Communion, which is to be inferred likewise from the fact that on Palm Sunday the Proper Second Lesson at Mattins is Matt. xxvi. and the Gospel is Matt. xxvii., and on Good Friday the Proper Second Lesson is the same. This is a very ancient rule of the Church of England; as, e.g., in some constitutions of the Province of Canterbury, A. D. 1522, it is ordered, "Let no parish priest celebrate mass till he hath finished matins, prime, and lauds [i.e., Prime]." Grindal, in his Injunctions as Archbishop of York, in 1551, ordered the Morning Prayer, Litan, and Communion to be said together "without any intermission;" there being, doubtless, some local or temporary reason for his so doing.

And if any] These disciplinary Rubrics formed part of the First Reformed Liturgy of 1549. The English, like the Scottish and Continental Reformers, laid great stress on discipline. The definition of the Church in the Homily for Whitsunday includes among its marks, "The right use of Ecclesiastical Discipline;" and that in the Catechism of 1553, "Brothly correction and excommunication, or banishing those out of the Church that will not amend their lives," Comp. also Art. 33, and Canon 26. The desire of it in modern times is due partly to the sturdy individualism and indisposition to submit to authority which is part of our national character, and partly to the fact that no sufficient method was devised of supporting the Curate in the exercise of this part of his duty. It is perhaps, to some extent, practically compensated for by the voluntary subsistence from the Lord's Table of almost all open and notorious evil livers.

1 Pictures are still the books of the unlearned, and many persons derive their impressions of the Institution of the Eucharist from Leonardo da Vinci's picture of the Last Supper. This picture was painted for the refectory of the Dominican convent of St. Maria delle Grazie at Milan, and was intended to represent, as an appropriate subject for such a place, our Lord's partaking meal with His disciples. It is sometimes copied in sculpture, or in paintings or painted glass, and placed over the altar, and thus the error is propagated.

2 Jefferson's Critiques, ii. 338.
the Lord's Table] The word Altar, retained in the Liturgy of 1549, was entirely dropped in the Revision of 1562. The motive was the necessity [1] of disabusing the minds of the people of the gross and superstitious notions with reference to the Eucharistic Sacrifice (amounting to a belief in an actual reiteration of the sacrifice of the Cross) which had gradually grown up during the latter centuries of the medieval period; and [2] of bringing back into its due prominence the truth (which the denial of the Cup, and the usually exclusive communion of the Celebrant, had most grievously obscured) that this holy ordinance is intended to be a means of heavenly communion with Christ by the same spiritual feeding on His Body and Precious Blood. The consequence of this, and of some other changes made at the same time in the same direction, is the removal of the Prayer of Communion from its place immediately after the Consecration, the placing of the Altar—during the century which immediately followed the Reformation—in most instances "table-wise," in the middle of the chancel or of the nave, so that the Celebrant standing, as usual, at the middle of the long side, faced south instead of east, has been the partial obscuration of the sacrificial aspect of the Holy Eucharist, and the almost exclusive concentration of popular belief on its communio aspect. Only those ignorant of theology can maintain that there is any contradiction between the two. They are in truth correlative and mutually complementary. The Holy Communion is, [1] A solemn presentation and pleading before Almighty God of the one, only, unique, and absolutely sufficient Sacrifice once and for ever finished upon the Cross, and the only counterpart of that perpetual presentation of that of Himself, which is made in Heaven by the one and only true Priest, Who "ever liveth to make intercession for us" in His "unchangeable Priesthood," as our "High Priest forever" [Heb. vii.x.] And in its aspect that which it is celebrated is rightly called, and in ordinary speaking we do call it, an "Altar." [Heb. xiii. 10.] It is [2] A Feast, after an heavenly and spiritual manner, upon that one Sacrifice so pleased and presented, i.e. Blood of Christ, and in this aspect the Altar is rightly called a "Table" [1 Cor. x. 16-21], though the word "Altar" is twice used by St. Paul [1 Cor. ix. 15; Heb. xii. 10] in connection with the "partaking of it." In Scriptural usage the words are synonymous, i.e. different names for the same thing in different aspects, or as respects different uses of it. [See Isa. lv. 11; Ezek. xxvii. 41, xxxix. 17-20, xli. 22, xlv. 15, 16; Mal. i. 7, 12; 1 Cor. x. 16-21]. The word "Altar" is still retained throughout the Form for the Coronation of the Kings and Queens of England in Westminster Abbey [Mas- sell's Mon., Rit. ii. 92, ed. 1892], and is used throughout the "Office of Institution of Ministers into Parishes or Churches," set forth in the General Convention of the American Branch of the English Church in 1854 and 1868. In the Anglican Fathers the word "Table" is never used for "Altar," and in the Ecclesiastical writers of the first three centuries after Christ only once. [See also the Introduction to this Office, P. 13.] It may be added that the term "Communion Table" is not to be found in the Prayer Book, the Table being invariably viewed as the Table of the Lord, and not of the Communion.  

a fair white linen cloth] To understand the force of a law, we must understand the meaning which was given to its words at the time the law was imposed. The application of this rule to these words of the Rubric will show us that the other hath trespassed against him, and to make Ameads for that he himself hath offended; and the other party will not be persuaded to a godly unity, but remain still in his frowardness and malice, and that the Celebrant may not be obliged to admit the penitent person to the holy Communion, and not him that is obstinate. [Provided that every Minister so repelling any, as is specified in this Paragraph of the Rubric, shall be oblig'd to give an account of the same to the Ordinary within fourteen days after the fasteth. And the Ordinary shall pro- ceed against the offending person according to the Canon.  

The Table, at the Communion time having a fair white linen cloth upon it, shall stand in the body of the Church, or in the Chancel, where Morning
and Evening Prayer are appointed to be said. And the Priest kneeling, as the north side of the Table's front, no other boundary line of the rectangular mensa than that in front being taken account of in directing the ministrations of the Celebrant. This seems always to have been the rule of the English Church, except in such unsettled days as those referred to in the last note. Curtains (sometimes called altar-veils) at the north and south ends appear to have been always used in England, instead of the baldachin or canopy which surmounts the altars of foreign churches; but solid pillars were substituted for these in the elaborate classical "altar screens" of the seventeenth and eighteenth century. The dais of the latter seems to require a more general return to the curtains than has yet been made, for the purpose of adding dignity to the Lord's Table. In Durham Cathedral those which were anciently in daily use were of white silk. [See also p. 359.]

THE LORD'S PRAYER.

In the ancient use of Salisbury the Lord's Prayer formed part of the Introductory Service which was said by the Celebrant before he went up to the Altar, and probably in the Vestry where there was one. This seems to have been the practice of the Primitive Church, the third Council of Carthage [A.D. 397] decreeing, "Ut . . . cum altari adiutur semper ad Patrem dirigitur oratio: sicut haec exemplum Christi, Quem discipulos suos praebere, ex ordine praebuit ad Patrem direxit." The first Prayer Book [A.D. 1549] ordered that "the Priest, standing humbley before the midst of the Altar, shall say the Lord's Prayer, with this Collect," before the Introit was sung; and probably the custom soon arose of saying it aloud. It is, however, still to be said, like "the Collect following," by the Priest alone, as the history of the Service shews; and as is also indicated by the manner of printing the "Amen," which is not to be repeated by the people, but said, like the rest of the Prayer, by the Priest. The Lord's Prayer is not indicated at all in this place in Merbecke's book, and was not printed at length until much later.

As in all other parts of Divine Service, the Prayer of our Lord is here used with a special object. It is a royal Antiphon of Prayer which supplies the keynote of that which is to follow; and the Celebrant uses it as a prevailing intercession with the Father that he may be found not unworthy in the execution of his special office. With the same intention it should be heard by the people, since the offering to be made in the Holy Eucharist is theirs as much as it is that of their leader who stands at their head in front of God's Altar.

THE COLLECT.

This Prayer, which is commonly called the "Collect for Purity," also formed part of the Introductory Prayers of the Celebrant in the Sarum rite, and is not found in any other of the English Liturgies or in the Roman. It appears again in a "Missa ad invocandum gratiam Spiritus Sancti" at the end of the Sarum Missal, a Mass which is attributed by Muratori [ii. 383] to St. Gregory, Abbot of Canterbury about A.D. 780. It is found too in the Sacramentary of Alcuin, and it also occurs among the prayers after Mass in the Hereford Missal, and at the end of the York Litany; so that it is probably an early Prayer of the early Church, but preserved almost solely by the Church of England. It occurs, however, in the Roman "Missa votiva de Spiritu Sancto."

The Prayer for Purity now forms, naturally, a part of the public Service; and in making it so, it was doubtless the intention of those who reconstructed our Liturgy to make it a Prayer of the people with the Celebrant, for the good of all as well as his own prayer with reference to his special work of celebration. Standing at the head of his flock, the Priest offers up this preliminary Prayer to God for himself and them, all may be prepared by His moneys for the solemn rite in which they are about to take their respective parts as Priest and Christian laity.
\[ \text{THE TEN COMMANDMENTS.} \]

\textit{(turning to the People)} Turning from the position in which he stands to pray, when he faces the Altar, to that in which he exhorts, when he faces the people. In the Scottish Liturgy of 1557 this rubric ended as follows: \textit{"The people, all the while kneeling, and asking God's mercy for the transgression of every duty therein; either according to the letter, or to the mystical importance of the said Commandments."}

The use of the Ten Commandments in the Communion Service is quite peculiar to the English Church. It is indirectly derived from the custom of reciting and expounding them at certain intervals, which is so frequently enjoined by the ancient Synods and by the Bishops of the Church of England. The immediate origin of the usage is, however, to be traced to an Order of Council appended as a Preface to the Homilies set forth in the year 1547. This directed that one of the Homilies should be read during High Mass on Sundays when there was no Sermon, and that on Holydays "falling in the week time" the Clergy were to "recite the Fater Noster, the articles of our faith, and the Ten Commandments in English, openly before all the people." In the Injunctions of the same date a similar direction is contained for "every Holyday throughout the year" and the time of High Mass at which it was to be carried out is defined as "immediately after the Gospel." They were inserted in the place where they now stand in 1552.

\textit{Lord, have mercy upon us.} The respond after each Commandment was suggested by the nine times repetition of the Kyrie Eleison which followed the Introit, the Introit following the Collect for Purity, in the opening of the Communion Service as it stood in the First Book of Edward VI. and in the Missals. It is in reality a Christian application of the Law in the words of Jer. xxxi. 33 and Ps. cxix. 36, and as already made by St. Paul in Heb. viii. 10. It may be clearly traced in the Vulgata: \textit{"Inclinavi cor meum ad aequitatem."}

\textit{The translation of the Decalogue used here, and in the Catechism, is not that of our present version, and seems to have been made for the Prayer Book.}
The Communion.

373

Lord, have mercy upon us, and incline our hearts to keep this Law.

Thou shalt not steal.

Lord, have mercy upon us, and incline our hearts to keep this Law.

Thou shalt not bear false witness against thy neighbour.

Let us pray.

ALMIGHTY God, Whose kingdom is everlasting, and power infinite, Have mercy upon us.

Let us pray.

Then shall follow one of these two Collects for the Queen, the Priest standing as before, and saying,

Let us pray.

Thee, for Thy dear Son's sake, JESUS CHRIST our Lord. Amen.

Then shall be said the Collect of the day. And immediately after the Collect the Priest shall read The Epistle, saying, The Epistle for, The portion of Scripture appointed for the Epistle is written in the Chapter of beginning at the Verse.

And the Epistle ended, he shall say, Here endeth the Offertory.

When so used, the memorial of the Sovereign in the Canon would not be said, and this Collect was probably intended to supply the deficiency. It would also be said constantly that those who did not remain to receive (and therefore did not hear the Canon), might still hear, and take part in, a Prayer for the Sovereign and the Church. When the Canon was broken up, and that part of it which now forms the Prayer for the Church Militant was removed to an earlier part of the Office, it was directed to form part of the Offertory even when there is no Celebration; and thus the second memorial forms not only part of the Canon, as in ancient days, but of the Service used when there are no communicants. Temporary reasons connected with the disunity of the times had probably some influence in fixing this Collect upon the Church.

Viewing the Ten Kyries preceding as a representative, in some degree, of the primitive Epistle, or Great Collect, the Collect for the Sovereign is not without a certain propriety as to its Liturgical position. One of the petitions in that Eucharistic Litany is, "For our most religious and God-protected Sovereigns, for all the Palace and their Army, let us beseech the Lord, &c. Lord, have mercy upon us."

It should also be added that "Memoriae" were said with the Collect for the day under the old system of the Church of England, and that the use of the present memorial Collect for the Sovereign may represent an ancient custom. The Rubric was as follows: "Deinde dicitur oratio, sic determinando, Per omnia sequitur sequens. Amen. Et si aliquis Memoriae haberi est iterum dicit Sacerdos Oremus ut supra. Et quando sunt plures colecto dicendo, tunc omnes Orationes que sequatur sub uno, Per Dominum, et uno Oremus dicando. In tunc quod septemarius numerum excedere non debeat Sequatur quarta et quinta."

The Collect of the day] Some notes on the history of the Collects de Tempore will be found at p. 212; some special rules connected with their use at pp. 301, 214.

If Memorial Collects, on account of national or diocesan afflictions or necessities, should ever be issued by the author of this book, the proper place to use them is after the Collects of the day, both here, and at Mattins and Evensong.

shall read the Epistle] For notes on the history of the
The Communion.

I BELIEVE in one God the Father Almighty, Maker of heaven and earth, and of all things visible and invisible.

And in one Lord Jesus Christ, the only-begotten Son of God; Begotten of the Father before all worlds; God of God; Light of Light; Very God of very God; Begotten, not made. Being of one substance with the Father: By Whom all things were made: Who for us men and for our salvation came down from heaven, and was incarnate by the Holy Ghost of the Virgin Mary, and was made Man; And was crucified also for us under Pontius Pilate. He suffered and was buried. And the third day He rose again according to the Scriptures, And ascended into heaven, And sitteth on the right hand of the Father. And He shall come again, with glory, both to judge and to reign with a rod of iron over the nations:

Whose kingdom shall have no end.

And I believe in the Holy Ghost, The Lord and Giver of life, Who proceedeth from the Father and the Son; Who with the Father and the Son together is worshipped and glorified, And spake by the Prophets. And I believe one Catholic and Apostolick Church. I acknowledge one Baptism for the remission of sins. And I look for the Resurrection of the dead, And the life of the world to come. Amen.

Epistle and Gospel as used in the Communion Office, see p. 258: The Epistle was ancietly read from a lectem near the Altar, from which sometimes both it and the Gospel also were read. At Durham Cathedral, before its ignominious spoliation, 1 at the North End of the High Altar there was a very fine Lectern of Brass, where they sang the Epistle and Gospel, with a great Peli-can on the height of it finely gilt, billing the blood out of her breast to feed her young ones, and having wings spread abroad, they in French they sang the Epistle and Gospel: it was thought to be the finest Lettern of Brass in this country. 2 But this lectern doubtless stood on the north of the Altar because it was used for the Gospel. The proper side from which to say the Epistle is the south, or that which is on the right hand, when looking towards the Altar.

The following is Cosin's alteration of this Rubric: — Immediately after the Collects, the Priest, or the Epistler appointed, shall turn to the people and read the Epistle in the place assigned for it, beginning thus: Here endeth the Epistle. And the Epistle ended, the Priest or the Gospeller appointed shall read the Gospel, nothing first: The Holy Gospel is written in the Chapter of , and ending thus: Here endeth the Epistle. And the Gospel ended, the Priest or the Gospeller appointed shall read the Gospel, nothing first: The Holy Gospel is written in the Chapter of , and ending thus: Here endeth the Gospel. And the people shall answer: Thanks be to Thee, O Lord.

Although no gesture is prescribed for the people during the reading of the Epistle, the custom of sitting is in strict accordance with the ancient practice of the Church. Thus Amalarius wrote in the ninth century that while the Lesson, or Epistle, is "being read we are accustomed to sit after the manner of the ancients." [AMAL. de Eccl. Off. iii. 11.] Rupert of Deutz also wrote to the same effect in the twelfth century. [RUP. de Eccl. Lab. i. 32.] A Rubric permitting those in the Choir to sit while the Epistle was being read, and the Gradual and Tract sung, is found in some Sarum Missals.

Then shall be read the Gospel: The highest reverence has always been given by the Church to the Eucharistic dispensation of the Gospel: doubtless from a recognition of the solemn association between such an use of it and the Personal Word of God, Whose message it is. In the Eastern Church the Book of the Gospels is carried in procession to the Altar, this rite being called the Little Entrance, or the procession of the Elements to the Altar is called the Great Entrance. In the Church of England lighted tapers used to be held on either side of the Gospeller while he was reading, and Incense burned, signify that the Gospel is from Him Who is the Light of the World, and that the reading of it is a memorial offered before God. The versicle, "Glory be to Thee, O Lord," is also handed down to us from the ancient Church [RUP. de Eccl. Off. i. 30], was printed in the earlier Prayer Books, and has been retained with a firmer hold than most ritual traditions by subsequent generations. The Gospel is always said at the north side of the Altar, or that side which is on the left hand when looking towards it.

Standing at the Gospel is a custom significant of this reverent instinct of the Church. The historian Sozomen, who wrote in the fifth century, knew of only one exception to this custom, which was that of the Bishop of Alexandria. St. Chrysostom bids the people "stand with soul and ear erect" when the Gospel is read, and in the Apostolical Constitutions of the third century is the direction, "When the Gospels are in reading, let all the Priests and Deacons, and all the people, stand up in great quietness; for it is written, 'Be still, and hearken, O Israel!' and again, 'But do thou stand here and listen!'" Upon this custom Hooker writes, "It sheweth a reverent regard to the Son of God above all other messengers, although speaking as from God also. And against Infidels, Jews, Aryans, and Nestorians, a doctrine from the honour of Jesus Christ, such ceremonies are most profitable."

At the end of the Gospel the Celebrant moves to the centre

---

1 The Elys of Durham, written by an eye-witness of the spoliation. There was another brass Lectem in the midst of the Quire for the music-book, and a wooden one for the Lessons lower down, near the Quire door. The last "pelican" has been revived recently in the magnificent lectern used for the Lessons, "the finest Lectem ... in this country."
The Communion.

375

The Latin version of the Nicene Creed is as follows:

* Omnem Deum, Patrem omnipotentem, Factorem coeli et terrae, visibilium omnium et invisibilium. Et in unum Dominum Jesum Christum, Filium Dei, unigenitum, unam et unam sanctorum Patris, per quem omnia facta sunt. Qui propter nos homines et propter nostran salutem descendent de caelo. Et incarnatus est de Spiritu Sancto ex Maria virgine, Et homo factus est. Crucifixus est pro nobis sub Pontio Pilato et sepultus est. Exsurgens ergo de sepulchro, Ascendit in cœlum, Et sedet ad dexteram Patris, Et iterum venturus est cum gloria judicaret vivos et mortuos. Cujus regni non est finis. Et in Spiritum Sanctum, Dominum et Vivificantem, Quem ex Patre Filioque procedit, Qui cum Patre et Filio simul adoratur et conglorificatur, Qui locutus est per prophetas. Et unam sanctam Catholica et Apostolica Ecclesiam, Confessorum unum baptismae in remissionem peccatorum, et expecto resurrectionem mortuorum, Et vitam venturi secundi. Amen.

The following is an interesting English version of the "Mass" Creed, taken from *Our Lady's Mirror*. [Mirror of Our Lady, pp. 312-321, Blunt's ed.]

Although this translation was made about a.d. 1430, it is yet almost exactly identical with that adopted in 1549. There are much older English versions:—

1. An objection to the doctrine, if it was intended to assert that the Holy Spirit proceeds from the Son in the same sense, that, namely, of eternal derivation, in which He proceeds from the Father. This they thought was to trench on the fundamental verity of one sole *Logos*, or Originating Principle, in the Godhead. The being that front of Deity was, they argued, not one of the Substantial attributes of Godhead as such, since then it would belong equally to each of the Three Persons; but the distinctive Personal attribute of the Father only, as it is the distinctive Personal attribute of the Son that His Godhead is eternally derived from the Father by way of Generation, and of the Holy Spirit that His Godhead is eternally derived from the Father by way of Procession. And they maintained that the passages of Holy Scripture urged in defence of the eternal Procession of the Holy Ghost from the Son, referred only to His temporal mission by the Son; and that on so mysterious a subject it was safer to keep strictly, as the Ecumenical Councils had done, to the plain letter of Holy Scripture, which affirms expressly that the Holy Ghost proceedeth from the Father, but does not affirm expressly that He proceedeth from the Son.  

2. Some of the earlier creeds may be seen in *Harvey's History and Theology of the Three Creeds, Heubner's Harmonia Symbolica, Wallis's Bibliotheca Bibliorum and Antiquarian's Antiquitates*, X, ii. 4. [See also pp. 106-108 and 211-213 of this work.]
The Communion.

Then the Curate shall declare unto the people what holydays, or fasting days, are in the week following to be observed. And then also (if occasion be) shall notice be given of the Communion; and the Banns of Matrimony published; and Breviaries, Citations, and Excommunications read. And nothing shall be proclaimed or published in the Church during the time of Divine Service, but by the Minister; nor by him any thing, but what is prescribed in the Rules of this Book, or enjoined by the Queen, or by the Ordinary of the place.

Then shall follow the Sermon, or one of the Homilies already set forth, or hereafter to be set forth, by Authority.

Then shall the Priest return to the Lord's Table, and begin the Offertory, saying one or more of these Sentences following, as he thinketh most convenient in his discretion.

LET your light so shine before men, that they may see your good works, and glorify your Father Which is in heaven.

S. Matt. v. 16.

The universally accepted Creed of Christendom, resting on the universally admitted authority of the Second and Fourth General Councils, especially when it originated in a local Church of the then unsettled and unlettered extreme West, and afterwards enforced by the Papal See very much by way of asserting and establishing its extravagant claims of supremacy, and of dominion over the Faith of the Church.

At the English Reformation the question was not raised, and the Creed in this respect continued as before.1 Then the Curate shall declare unto the people! We happen to have two very ancient notices that were given out to the people during Divine Service in the early Church. The one is the notification of Easter, which was given on the Feast of the Epiphany, according to the Ambrosean Rite, and which will be found in a note at p. 290. This is placed after the Collect "Super Pompam" in the Missal of St. Ambrose, and was probably, therefore, read at an analogous part of the Service to that directed above. The other is a notice by St. Augustine in the following words: "I suggest to you, beloved, what ye know already. To-morrow dawns the anniversary day of the Ordination of the venerable Lord Aurelius. He asks and admonishes you by my humble ministry that you will, of your charity, grant him a meeting with all devotion at the basilica of Faustus. Thanks be to God." [Sermon. xxi. 2; xxii. 3; Oxford transl.] In medieval times it was the custom (according to Cardinal Bona) to give out notices of feasts and fasts after the Benediction, which occurs in the part of the Service that comes between the Consecration and the Communion, and he gives some examples of these and other notices (including one of Baptism) from a Roman Sacramental written before the ninth century. [Rev. Liturgy, i. 18.] The practice of interpolating such notices in the Communion Office is therefore one of great and apparently Primitive antiquity. In the Church of England it appears to have been the medieval custom to associate the bidding of Holydays with the bidding of Prayers, a List of Festivals having been found written on the same parchment from which the former was evidently read, in a fourteenth century MS. printed by L'Estrange.

The Sixty-fourth Canon directs as follows:

"CANNON 64.

Ministers solemnly to bid Holydays.

Every Parson, Vicar, or Curate shall, in his several charges, declare to the people, every Sunday, at the time appointed in the Communion-book, whether there be any Holydays or Fasting-days the week following. And if any do, hereafter, wantingly offend herein, and being once admonished thereof by his Ordinary, shall again omit that duty, let him be censured according to law, until he submit himself to the due performance of it.

And then... of the Communion] The notice here directed does not refer to either of the Echevitations subsequently printed, as they are ordered by the Rubric preceding them

1 The standard English work on the Nicene Creed are those of Bishop Bull and Bishop Forbes of Brechin. There is an admirable old English exposition of it, with the above translation, in the Mirror of our Lady.


2 Lay not up for yourselves treasures upon the earth, where the rust and moth doth corrupt, and where thieves break through and steal; but lay up for yourselves treasures in heaven; where neither rust nor moth doth corrupt, and where thieves do not break through and steal.


Whatsoever ye would that men should do unto you, even so do unto them; for this is the Law and the Prophets.


Not every one that saith unto Me, Lord, Lord, shall enter into the Kingdom of Heaven; but he that doeth the will of My Father Which is in heaven.

S. Matt. vii. 21.

Zacchæus stood forth, and said unto the Lord, Behold, Lord, the half of my goods I give to the poor; and if I have done any wrong to any man, I restore four-fold.


Who goeth a warfare at any time of his own

to be used after the Sermon, this notice being before it. There is nothing in the Rubric that would authorize to an unhappy time of rare celebrations and communions; and neither of them come into operation where the Holy Communion is regularly celebrated, as it undoubtedly should be, every Sunday, and on holydays, in the Rubric the parents of occasion be)" indicates that such notice is left to the discretion of the minister; and in the other the meaning plainly is, that the exhortations are to be used on the Sunday or Holyday preceding the Communion, if the celebration of it is not a regular part of the Sunday Service, and "warning" is therefore necessary. [The Banns of Matrimony published] This portion of the Rubric offers itself to the Delegates of the Press at Oxford, and the Synodics at Cambridge, without any authority whatever, in all Prayer Books printed during the last sixty years. The authoritative Rubric is as above, and could only be altered by the same constitutional authority which imposed it.2 By Lord Hardwicke's Act, 20 Geo. II. c. 33 (1759), it was enacted that "all Banns of Matrimony shall be published in an audible manner in the Parish Church according to the form of words prescribed by the Rubric affixed to the Office of Matrimony in the Book of Common Prayer, under three Sundays preceding the Solemnization of Marriage, during the time of Morning Service, or of Evening Service (if there be no Morning Service in such church upon any of those Sundays) immediately after the Second Lesson, and all other the rules prescribed by the said Rubric concerning the publication of such Banns, as well as the form of the Banns of Matrimony, and not hereby altered, shall be duly observed."3 It will be seen that this clause does not define anything with respect to the time of publication at the "Morning Service," or (which is the same thing when there is no "Morning Service") immediately before the sentences for the Offertory. A judicial decision on this subject, and some further particulars, will be found in the notes to the Marriage Office. Briefs] These were letters patent issued by the Sovereign, directing the collection of alms for special objects named in them. They were granted for building and repairing churches, and for many benevolent purposes (such as the compensation of losses by fire), which are now provided for by societies or public subscriptions. Great abuses arose out of Briefs, and a statute was passed to regulate them in Queen Anne's reign. [4 Anne, c. 14.] The abuses still continued, however, as will be seen by the following particulars of nineteen, seventy-four briefs for repairing or rebuilding churches or chapels, and forty-seven briefs for accidents by fire, inundations, etc., issued between Michaelmas 1805, and Michaelmas 1818:

Michaelmas 1805, Estimates of Sums to Michaelmas 1818, money required. Net proceeds.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Briefs for churches, etc.</th>
<th>£</th>
<th>s.</th>
<th>d.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>56</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>&quot;accidents, etc.&quot;</th>
<th>£</th>
<th>s.</th>
<th>d.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>84,584 15 2 6</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>65</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14,060 18 7</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>63</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

164 309,324 14 8 71 67,032 19 49 28,004 32 114

An attempt was again made to reform the system in 1821, but with so little success that Briefs were at last abolished, in 1828, by 3 Geo. IV. c. 28. "King's Letters," which were

3 See pp. 32-37.

4 See also 4 Geo. IV. c. 76, 1823.
only discontinued about 1800, were documents of a similar character, and one granted by Charles II., for Chelsea Hospital (but never used), is among Archbishop Sancroft's papers in the Bodleian. These were granted, in recent times, to some incorporated Societies for Church Building, Missions, and Education.

Citations. A citation is a judicial act, whereby the defendant, by authority of the judge (the plaintiff requesting it), is commanded to appear, in order to enter into suit, at a certain day, in a place where justice is administered. [Burn's Ecc. Law.]. They were read after the Offertory in the Medieval Church. The only kind of Citation ever heard in church at the present day is the "S'quis" of candidates for Holy Orders, calling upon any persons who know reasons why they should not be ordained to declare those reasons to the Bishop.

Excommunications. These are sentences of ecclesiastical censure passed by competent authority, that is, by some ecclesiastical judge or ordinary. Canon 63 fully explains this part of the Rubric. [See also Palmer's Orig. Liturg. iii. 384.]

and nothing shall be proclaimed. Many Acts of Parliament required that parochial notices respecting peculiar sanitary matters should be publicly read in church; and the example had been followed in respect to numberless matters of the same kind without the same authority. All such enactments were repealed by 7 Will. IV. and 1 Vict. c. 45, which thus practically enforced the authority of the Rubric.

Then the [The Sermon] has been the constant custom of the Church from the earliest ages for a sermon to be preached during the celebration of the Holy Eucharist, and many Medieval Sermons in English have come down to modern times.

The Sermon was usually preached from the Altar steps, or from the gallery, or "stood looth," over the Chancel screen; which was then called "the pulpist." But pulpits in the modern sense were introduced into English Churches at least as early as the fourteenth century.

When the Celebrant is the preacher, and preaches from the pulpist, he ought to lay aside his Vestment, placing it upon the Altar. If he preaches from the Altar it should be retained. The ancient custom was to preach from the Altar steps, and pulpits were far from being universal in churches when this Rubric was first inserted.

The only form of prayer before sermon which has any authority whatever is that enjoined in the Fifty-fifth Canon.

"Canon 55.
The form of a Prayer to be used by all Preachers before their Sermons.

Before all Sermons, Lectures, and Homilies, the Preachers and Ministers shall move the people to join with them in Prayer in this form, or to this effect, as briefly as conveniently they may: 1. Ye shall pray for Christ's holy Catholic Church, that is, the whole congregation of Christians dispersed throughout the whole world, and especially for the Churches of England, Scotland, and Ireland: and herein I require you most especially to pray for the King's most excellent Majesty, our Sovereign Lord James, King of England, Scotland, France, and Ireland, Defender of the Faith, and Supreme Governor in these his realms, and all other his dominions and countries, over all persons in all things; as well Ecclesiastical as Temporal: ye shall also pray for our gracious Queen Anne, the noble Prince Henry, and the rest of the King and Queen's royal issue; ye shall also pray for the Ministers of God's holy Word and Sacraments, as well Archbishops and Bishops, as other Pastors and Curates: ye shall also pray for the King's most honourable Council, and for all the Nobility and Magistrates of this realm; that all and every of these, in their several callings, may serve truly and painfully to the glory of God, and the edifying and well-governing of His people, remembering the account that they must make: also ye shall pray for the whole Commons of this realm, that they may live in the true faith and fear of God, in humble obedience to the King, and brotherly charity one to another. Finally, let us praise God for all these which are departed out of this life in the faith of Christ, and pray unto God that we may have grace to direct our lives after their good example; that this life ended, we may be made partners with them of the glorious resurrection in the life everlasting; always concluding with the Lord's Prayer.

This is a modernized form of the ancient "Bidding of the Bishops," but is seldom used except in Cathedrals and Colleges. It was enjoined on preachers in the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries, on account of the iniquitous use which was made of their so-called prayers before the sermon by the Puritans; some of whom made it a weekly vehicle for teaching sedition and schism. It may be doubted whether the Bidding Prayer was ever intended to be used for Sermons preached during the Common Service. When inserted in the Canons, Sermons were often preached apart from prayers, as at Paul's Cross, and as the University Sermons are still preached at Oxford and Cambridge. In similar cases it would still be very appropriate.

THE OFFERTORY.
The solemn Oblation of the Elements to be consecrated for the Holy Communion has always formed a prominent feature of the Liturgy. In the Eastern Church the elements are prepared in the chapel of the Prothesis, the northern part of which stand on either side of the Altar, with a special service, called "The Office of the Prothesis," and are taken to the Altar with much ceremony in a procession called "The Great Entrance." Then they are offered to God with a Prayer of Oblation, the following being that appointed in the Liturgy of St. Chrysostom, which is now generally used in the East and in Russia:—

1 Lord, God Almighty, Only Holy, Who receivesthe

3 For ancient forms of this, see Eler PecniotaL: ELEVENAGE's Alliance of Div. Obsc. MATTHEW'S Men. Rel. ii. 466: COX's forms of Evidencing Prayer, with Introduction and Notes, 1849.

4 See a single instance, extending from p. 97 to p. 100 of Cox's volume.

5 The writer commonly called Diocesan the Apeognatic tolls us that after the conclusion of the Catholic Church and persons under pittance, the ministers and priests "then place upon the altar of God the holy bread and the cup of blessing." (De Eccles. Hierarchia, cap. 3. Op. M. i. p. 187. B.3.)
The Communion.

love ye have shewed for His Name's sake, who have ministered unto the saints, and yet do minister.

To do good, and to distribute, forget not; for with such sacrifices God is "well pleased."

Whoso hath this world's good, and seeth his brother have need, and shutteth up his compassion from him, how dwelleth the love of God in him? Give alms of thy goods, and never turn thy face from any poor man; and then the face of the Lord shall not be turned away from thee. Be merciful after thy power. If thou hast

sacrifice of praise from them that call upon Thee with their whole heart, receive also the supplication of us sinners, and cause it to approach to Thy holy Altar, and enable us to present gifts to Thee, and spiritual sacrifices for our sins, and for the errors of the people; and cause us to find grace in Thy sight, that this our sacrifice may be acceptable unto Thee, and that the good Spirit of Thy grace may tabernacle upon us, and upon these gifts presented unto Thee, and upon all Thy people. Through the mercies of Thine only-begotten Son, that in Whom Thou art to be, blessed, and with all Thy holy, and good, and quickening Spirit, now and ever, and to ages of ages."

In the unforeformed Liturgy of the Church of England a short antithesis, called "Offertorum," was sung at this part of the service; and then the Celebrant said the following prayer: "Accept, O holy Trinity, this Oblation which I offer to Thee, [in honor of the Blessed Mary and of all Thy Saints,] for my sins and offences, for the wealth of the living, and for the rest of all the faithful departed. May this new sacrifice be acceptable to Almighty God, in the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost."

In the Communion Office of 1549 there was no special prayer connected with the Oblation of the Elements; but there was the following Rubric: "Thus shall the Minister take so much bread and wine as shall suffice for the persons appointed to receive the Holy Communion, laying the bread upon the corporas, or else in the paten, or in some other comely thing or things prepared for that purpose: and putting the wine into the chalice, or else in some fair or convenient cup prepared for that use [if the chalice will not serve], putting thereto a little pure and clean water, and setting both the bread and wine upon the altar." This mixture of water with the wine is a practice handed down from Apostolic times, and, there is good reason to think, from our Lord's own example in the original institution of the Holy Eucharist. Wm. Shaxby remarks respecting this usage: "It must be confessed that the mixture has, in all ages, been the general practice, and for that reason was enjoined to be continued in our own Church by the first Reformers. And though in the next Review the order for it was omitted, yet the practice of it was continued in the King's Chapel all the time that Bishop Andrews was dean of it."

We ought by no means to censure others, who put water into the Cup, for they have the consent of the Church Catholic of all ages with them in this particular. This practice remained universal for the first fifteen hundred years after Christ in all Churches, excepting that of Armenia. Medius shows that the cup of blessing among the Jews did for the most part consist of wine mixed with water, and from thence concludes that the Primitive Church took this practice from them, as it certainly they did several others. [Johnson, Oud. Sacr., Part II. ch. 1. § 4. and vol. ii. p. 84.] "It seems to me to have been an Apostolical use, and very probably practised by Jesus Christ Himself; therefore cannot but wish that it might be restored." [Plat. p. 203. See also Palmer, Orig. Liturg. ch. iv. § 9; and Littledale's The Mixed Chalice.]

Symbolically the mixture of water with the wine represents the union of the human with the Divine nature in the Incarnation. It is also a lively memorial of Him Who for our redemption did shed out of His most precious side both Water and Blood.

1 No doubt this is a late invention.
2 Probably a "cibarium" was meant.

The substance of the Rubric last quoted is retained in that distinct direction which immediately precedes the Prayer for the Church Militant, and its significance was heightened in the revision of 1661 by the introduction of the word "oblations" into that prayer. The Rubric and the words of the prayer together now give us, as it were, an image of the "duty of the Elements" as is found in the ancient Offices. This should be distinctly shewn by the reverent method of "placing" the bread and wine upon the Lord's Table; so that it may be evident that there was a devoted offering to the Lord of the creatures of bread and wine that He may accept them at our hands (as the Lord accepted the five loaves from His disciples), to be by Him earthenized to the higher and spiritual purpose of the new creation. A separate Prayer for Oblation is still used in the Office for the Holy Communion when consecrated at Coronations. It is as follows: "Bless, O Lord, we beseech Thee, these Thy gifts, and accept this holy use, that by them we may be made partakers of the Body and Blood of Thine only-begotten Son Jesus Christ, and fed unto everlasting life of soul and body." A second Rubric for the collection and offering of "alms for the poor, and other devotions of the people." The words "accept our alms" were inserted where they now stand in 1522; but the Rubric directing the churchwardens to put them into the "poor men's box," it is doubtful whether they were offered upon the Altar. Perhaps it was this doleful character of the Rubric which led to such a drastic alteration as that which we now have, and which was inserted in 1661.

other devotions of the People] This expression is explained by the use of it in the Injunctions of Edward VI. [A.D. 1547], which declares therefore unto them wherefore the clergy are diligent to bestow much substance otherwise than God commanded upon pardons, pilgrimages, trelattles, decking of images, offering of candles, giving to friars, and upon other like blind and dejected devotions. Therefore let the churches and churches in parishes be made to call to the people to cheerfully help the pious and needy . . . . It is clearly used for "substance" devoted by an offering of it on God's Altar, to other religious uses than that of alms. The which alms and devotion of the people, it is added, "the Keepers of the Keys shall at times convenient take out of the chest," and devote to the relief of the poor, the repARATION of highways next adjoining, and the reparation of the church, if great need require, and the parish is too poor to provide for its repair otherwise.

The idea of an Offering of Alms at the Holy Communion arises out of the idea of the Oblation of the Elements. The elements are the materials of the sacrifice about to be offered to God and partaken of by the communicants; and (as under the Jewish system) such materials were to be disposed of for the good of the Church and the poor, in the manner "always ye have with you," or for some sacred object connected with the work of Christ and of the Church. Such an offering at such a time is very significant; for, first, "we thereby acknowledge the offering of the Offertory to be the poor's, with their alms, "always ye have with you," or for some sacred object connected with the work of Christ and of the Church. Such an offering at such a time is very significant; for, first, "we thereby acknowledge the offering of the Offertory to be the poor's, with their alms,."
for that purpose, and reverently bring it to the
Priest; who shall humbly present, and place it
upon the Holy Table.

And when there is a Communion, the Priest shall
then place upon the Table so much Bread and
Wine, as he shall think sufficient. After which
done, the Priest shall say,

Let us pray for the whole state of Christ's
Church, militant here in earth.

ALMIGHTY and everlivng God, Who by
Thy holy Apostles hast taught us to make
prayers, and supplications, and to give thanks,

In the old Latin service the alms and devotions
of the people were usually taken up to the Altar steps by them after the
Oblation of the Elements: "primo masculi, deininde feminae."
[Bona, Ber. Liturgy, I, ix. 1.] The alms given were called, without
any reference to the actual amount, the "mass-penny," and
were regarded as a freely-offering. Thus in the "Lay Folks' Mass Book," after the writer has expounded the Creed, he says:

"After that, fast at haste, Comes the type of offrande, Offer or leave, whether the lust, How thou shouldst pay I woldest wyt."

In his Durham Book, Cosin made a rearrangement of, and
some additions to, the Offertory Sentences, which are worth
notice. He annexed the following to the printer: "AS Print the first thirteen of these sentences at a distance from the six following; and those six at a distance from the four next after: and the last (being the 26) at a distance by itself. This classification may be understood by comparing the following numbers and additions with the numbers affixed to the Sentences in the margins above.

I.

1, 2, 3, 4, 12, 13, 14, 15. Gen. iv. 3; Exod. xxv. 2; Deut. xvi. 16; Ps. xcvii. 7, 8; Mark xii. 41; and Luke xxi. 3, 4.

II.

6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11.

III.

5, 16, 20, 19 [17, 18, these two, from Tobit, erased by San-
croft].

IV.

Blessed be Thou, O God, for ever. Thine, O Lord, is the
greatness and the glory. For all that is in the heaven, and in
the earth is Thine. Both riches and honour come of Thee; and
of Thine own do we give unto Thee. As for me, in the
uprightness of my heart I have willingly offered all these things.
And now have I seen with joy Thy people who are here present to offer willingly unto Thee. [1 Chron. xxix. 11-13. 17.]

Another classification may be suggested, as follows:---
For general use, 1, 2, 3, 4, 9, 12, 13, 15, 18.
,, the poor, 5, 17, 19, 20.
,, the support of Churches, Clergy, and Missions, 6, 7, 8, 10.
,, special Church charities, 11, 14, 16.
,, Hospitals, 20.

§ Prayer for the Church.

Let us pray for the whole state. The "Oremus" of this
prayer is formed from the title of an ancient prayer for the
living and the departed, which was in use before the Reforma-
tion, and which is printed (from a volume of Hours dated 1531) in the
Directorium Anglicanum. [P. 53, 2nd ed.] It is
also found at fol. 192 of the Liber Festivus of 1515, first printed in 1583 by Caxton. This prayer is entitled, ""O
A general and devout prayer for the good state of ours under the
Church Militant here in earth."
The general character of the prayer is similar to that of the present Church Militant
Prayer, but it ends with the following words: "et omnibus
fidelibus vivis et defunctis,
in terra viventium vitam aeternam
pariter et regimen concedas."

Prefaces of a similar kind to that here ordered were affixed
to each of the nine Collects for Good Friday in the Salisbury
Missal; and the first of them began, "Oremus, dilectissi-
nis in primis pro ecclesia sancta Dei . . . " the preceding
Rubric ending, "Et primo pro universali statu ecclesiae."
It was adopted before the Consecration Prayer of the Liturgy
of 1549, in the form, "Let us pray for the whole state of Christ's
Church," and the ancient phrase "militant here on earth"
was added in 1552.† Bishop Cosin altered it in his Durham
Book to "Let us offer up our prayers and praises for the
good estate of Christ's Catholick Church," making the same
change in the title of the prayer in the first Rubric at the end
of the Communion Office. In the original Ms. it was first
written "for the good estate of the Catholick Church
militant here in earth," and was then altered into its
present form by the hand of Sancroft.

Almighty and everlivng God! The Prayer for the Church
Militant is the first portion of the Canon as it was re-formed
in 1549. (See the Appendix to this Office.) It was separated
from that part of the Canon more immediately associated
with the Act of Consecration in 1552, and thrown back into
this early part of the Service. At the same time, the
commemoration of the congregation present was put in a
short form, instead of in one which specified that they were
met to commemorate the death of Christ. Bishop Cosin
wished to restore the passage in a bracket, with a marginal
Rubric, as follows:---

"And we commend especially unto Thy merciful goodness this Congregation which is here assembled in Thy Name, to celebrate the
Commemoration of the most precious death and
Sacrifice of Thy Son and our Saviour Jesus
Christ." He also desired to insert after the words "their life," a full
and definite commemoration of the departed, after the pattern
of the older Liturgy, and as it had been adopted in the
Scottish Office of 1637. His Ms. insertion in the margin of
the Durhnam Book is as follows:---

"And we also bless Thy holy Name for all these Thy
servants, who having finished their course in faith do now
rest from their labours. And we yield unto Thee most high
praise and hearty thanks for the wonderful grace declared in all Thy Saints, who have been the choice vessels of
Thy grace, and the Lights of the world in their several
generations: most humbly beseeching Thee that we may have
grace to follow the example of their stainlessness in Thy faith,
and obedience to Thy holy commandments: that at the
general Resurrection, we all which are of the mystical Body of Thy Son may be set on His right hand, and to know that His most joyful voice, 'Come, ye blessed.' My
Father, inherit the kingdom prepared for you from the foun-
dation of the world.' Grant,' etc.

A prayer similar in character to the Prayer for the Church
Militant is found in all Liturgies, although placed in closer
connection with the Consecration Prayer. The object of the

---

† In a Form of Prayer for August 5, 1605, it is punctuated "Christ's Church, militant here on earth," and so it was always read by Bishop Phillpotts of Exeter. This is obviously the true punctuation and sense, for it would be more veritable to any of the Church Militant that it is "on ear-th," while it is a quite proper form of expression to say that the
portion of Christ's Church which is on earth is Militant.

‡ In the Scottish Communion Office this Prayer (which in its commemoration of the departed is fuller than ours) is as follows:---
"And we commend especially unto Thy merciful goodness this Congregation which is here assembled in Thy Name, to celebrate the
Commemoration of the most precious death and
Sacrifice of Thy Son and our Saviour Jesus
Christ." When there is no Communion Office, the rubric thus concludes:---
"[Are to be left out."

For the general similarity between this prayer and similar ones in the
Primitive Church, comp. Tertull. Apol. 39, and St. Cyril's Fifth Catecheti-
<

§ Lecture on the Mysteries.

For the general similarity between this prayer and similar ones in the
Primitive Church, comp. Tertull. Apol. 39, and St. Cyril's Fifth Catecheti-
<

§ Lecture on the Mysteries.
prayer, whatever its position, is to present a supplication for all members of the Church at the time when the offering up the Eucharist makes intercession a special duty of love, and gives to it a special hope of prevailing power. Condensed as our present form of this prayer is, yet its comprehensiveness is very observable: and, though it is brief, it is as inclusive as the Litany. Having made the verbal offering of the Alms and of the Oblations, it proceeds to pray for the living under five principal divisions, which it would be well to mark in the typographical arrangement of the prayer by beginning a fresh paragraph for each. 1. For the Catholick Church. 2. For Christian Princes. 3. For the Bishops and Clergy. 4. For the People. 5. For the Afflicted. This prayer is, indeed, so exhaustive as to render it unnecessary to use the Litany immediately before the Communion Office, as part of the same continuous Service. In Churches where Matins, Litany, and Holy Communion are thought to make too long a Service at once, as indeed they do, it would be better to let the Communion follow immediately after Matins, using the Litany as a separate Service in the afternoon. This would obviate the sameness of repeated prayers for the same persons and objects, which, more than the actual time taken, is the cause of the common complaints of the length of the Morning Service. Particular intercession should be privately made after the word “adversity” and “fear,” and the Priest should make a short pause, to allow those present thus silently to commend to God any for whom they are specially bound to pray.

If it be thought by any to be an omission that in this prayer we do not pray for “all sorts and conditions of men,” Heathen as well as Christian, but only for Christ’s Church, it should be remembered that our Lord Himself in His Eucharistic Intercession expressly says, “I pray not for the world, but for them which Thou hast given Me.” [John xvii. 9] Very observable also is it that the earnest prayer for unity, which is found in the great intercessory prayer that forms part of every known Christian Liturgy, is a close following of our Blessed Lord’s own example at the first Institution of the Eucharist. [John xvii. 20, 21]

In commemorating the departed at the time of celebrating the Holy Eucharist, the Church of England simply does as every known Church has done from the earliest age in which its Liturgical customs can be traced. The following are some Primitive examples —

Liturgy of St. James. See Introduction to this Office, p. 354. The first words of commemoration, “... that they may live in mercy and grace with all Thy Saints...” will be found exactly similar in character to those of the Church Militant prayer.

When the Minister given warning] That is, when he gives notice that the Holy Communion is to be celebrated. This “warning” or notice is distinct from the “exhortation following,” and the words in it is to be given are not Liturgical. When the Holy Communion is celebrated on every Sunday and holyday no such warning is needed.

after the Sermon or Homily ended] Not after the Nicene Creed, as has often been the custom. The Exhortation is intended to be said after pulpits are taken down, and the Sermon or Homily which has just been preached or read there.

THE EXHORTATIONS
The Communion. 381

ye may come holy and clean to such a heavenly feast, in the marriage-garment required by God in holy Scripture; and this received as worthy partake of that holy Table.

The way and means thereto is; First, to examine your lives and conversations by the rule of God's commandments; and whereinsoever ye shall perceive yourselves to have offended, either by will, word, or deed, then to bewail your own sinfulness, and to confess yourselves to Almighty God, with full purpose of amendment of life. And if ye shall perceive your offences to be such as are not only against God, but also against your neighbours; then ye shall reconcile yourselves unto them; being ready to make restitution and satisfaction, according to the uttermost of your powers, for all injuries and wrongs done by you to any other; and being likewise ready to forgive others that have offended you, as ye would have forgiveness of your offences at God's hand; for otherwise the receiving of the holy Communion doth nothing else but increase your *damnation.*

There are many such cases as this, that it was on this account that the holy Communion which arose from the dreadful principles held respecting it by the Puritan school; an irreverence so great as to call out even an Act of Parliament for its suppression. (1 Edw. VI. c. 1, 1547.)

In the face of these dangers, and when Sermons were but rarely preached in comparison with later times, these Exhortations were placed where they are for instruction of the people, as well as for a horitory purpose. Although extremely valuable as statements of doctrine, they are not so necessary in times when Sermons respecting the Holy Communion are so common as they now are; and they are out of character with the Church in which there is a regular celebration of the Holy Communion on all Sundays and Holydays. The tone of the Rubric and of the Exhortations is plainly fitted to a time of infrequent Communions.

§ The first Exhortation.

This is intended to be said from the pulpit "after the Sermon or Homily" which has been preached there is "ended." So in the First Prayer Book the Rubric says that "if the people be not exhorted in the Homily or Sermon" to the worthy receiving of the holy Sacrament of the Body and Blood of our Saviour Christ, then shall the Curate give this exhortation," the third of those now printed.

The original of the first Exhortation formed part of the "Order of Communion" set forth in 1548, when a great endeavour was being made to revive the practice of actual Communion among the Laity. Who was its author is unknown. It underwent some alterations in 1552, the most important of which was the omission of the following admirable passage respecting Confession and Charity, with which it ended in 1549, "requiring such as shall be satisfied with a general Confession not to be offended with them that doth utter, to their further satisfying, the meritorious and secret Confession to the Priest; nor those also which think needful or convenient for the quietness of their own consciences particularly to open their sins to the Priest, to be offended with them which are satisfied with their humble confession to God, and the general confession to the Church; but in all these things to follow and keep the rule of charity; and every man to be satisfied with his own conscience, and not judging men's minds or actions, whereas he hath no warrant of God's Word for the same." In 1661 some changes were made by Bishop Cosin, taking of that holy Sacrament, the Devil enter into you, as he entered into Judas, and fill you all of iniquities, and bring you to destruction both of body and soul.

And because it is requisite, that no man should come to the holy Communion, but with a full trust in God's mercy, and with a quiet Conscience; therefore if there be any of you, who by this means cannot quiet his own Conscience herein, but requireth further Comfort, or Counsel, let him come to me, or to some other discreet and learned Minister of God's Word, and open his grief; that by the Ministry of God's holy Word he may receive the benefit of Absolution, together with ghostly counsel and advice, to the quieting of his conscience, and avoiding of all scruple and doubtlfulness.

Or in case he shall see the people negligent to come to the holy Communion, instead of the former, he shall use this exhortation.

DEARLY beloved brethren, on — I intend, by God's grace, to celebrate the Lord's Supper unto which, in God's behalf, I bid you all that are here present, and beseech you, for the Lord Jesus Christ's sake, that ye will not refuse to come thereto, being so lovingly called to the holy Sacrament, the Devil enter into you, as he entered into Judas, and fill you all of iniquities, and bring you to destruction both of body and soul.

The concluding paragraph of this Exhortation is very important as indicating that, while the Church of England advises auricular confession in the cases specified (see notes on Visitation of the Sick), it is yet not considered to be of absolute necessity before the receiving of the Holy Communion, as in the Roman and Eastern Churches, whose Laity, as a rule, communicate much less frequently than do those of the Church of England. It is permitted, and perhaps even enjoined to such as find it necessary for their own comfort; for in the English of 1548 the phrase "let him come" was more probably imperative than merely permissive. It can hardly be questioned that the Church of England regards private Confession as occasional and remedial, not as habitually desirable; as medicine, not regular food. In estimating the teaching of the Prayer Book on this subject, it must always be remembered that an authoritative priestly absolution is prescribed in the Ordinary Office and in the Daily Matins and Evensong, which only differs from a private absolution in being addressed to individuals as included in a congregation and not separately. (See note at p. 380.) The prominence given in the Revision of 1552 to the Confession and Absolution in the Daily Office, and the intention of the Church, made clearer still in that of 1601, that they should be taken for an effectual Absolution of all them that truly repent and unequivocally believe, seems to indicate a wish to discourage frequent private Confession, by rendering it less necessary. [See p. 183.]

but, after ... Judas] A passage the insertion of which is much to be regretted; since it is not historically provable that Judas received the Eucharist, nor is it theologically probable that the "Devil" should "enter into a communicant immediately "after the taking of that holy Sacrament."
and hidden by God Himself. Ye know how grievous and unkind a thing it is, when a man hath prepared a rich feast, decked his table with all kind of provision, so that there lacketh nothing but the guests to sit down; and yet they who are called (without any cause) most unthankfully refuse to come. Which of you in such a case would not be moved? Who would not think a great injury was wrong done unto him? Wherefore, most dearly beloved in Christ, take ye good heed, lest ye, withdrawing yourselves from this holy Supper, provoke God's indignation against you. It is an easy matter for a man to say, I will not communicate, because I am otherwise hindered with worldly business. But such excuses are not so easily accepted and allowed before God. If any man say, I am a grievous sinner, and therefore am afraid to come: wherefore then do ye not repent and amend? When God calleth you, are ye not ashamed to say ye will not come? When ye should return to God, will ye excuse yourselves, and say ye are not ready? Consider earnestly with yourselves how little such feigned excuses will avail before God.

They that refused the feast in the Gospel, because they had bought a farm, or would try their yokes of oxen, or because they were married, were not so excused, but counted unworthy of the heavenly feast. I, for my part, shall be ready; and, according to mine Office, I bid you in the Name of God, I call you in Christ's behalf, I exhort you, as you love your own salvation, that ye will be partakers of this holy Communion. And as the Son of God did vouchsafe to yield up His soul by death upon the Cross for your salvation; so it is your duty to receive the Communion in remembrance of the sacrifice of His death, as He Himself hath commanded: which if ye shall neglect to do, consider with yourselves how great injury ye do unto God, and how sore punishment hangeth over your heads for the same; when ye wilfully abstain from the Lord's Table, and separate from your brethren, who come to feed on the banquet of that most heavenly food. These things if ye earnestly consider, ye will by God's grace return to a better mind; for the obtaining whereof we shall not cease to make our humble petitions unto Almighty God, our heavenly Father.

§ At the time of the Celebration of the Communion, the Communicants being conveniently placed for the receiving of the holy Sacrament, the Priest shall say this exhortation:

DEARLY beloved in the Lord, ye that mind to come to the holy Communion of the Body and Blood of our Saviour Christ, must consider how Saint Paul exhorted all persons diligently to try and examine themselves, before they presume to eat of that Bread, and drink of that Cup. For as the benefit is great, if with a true penitent heart and lively faith we receive that holy Sacrament (for then we spiritually eat the Flesh of Christ, and drink His Blood; then we dwell in Christ, and Christ in us; we are one with Christ, and Christ with us); so is the danger great, if we receive the same unwarning of Communion. Bucer, in the following passage [Oecumen., c. 27,], pleads earnestly for frequent Communion: 'Modis omnibus instandum, ut qui presents sunt communicant. Sed sunt quin in eo nobisiam sentiant, quo antem id obtinient non veris utuntur rationibus. Alii enim eorum S. Conam celebrant, ut in anno vix paces quan tu aut quater. Alii populum qui ad praedicationem Evangelii et process coniunctis omnium disminuit, ut Conam celebrant cum iis tantum qui volunt eam communicare. Nam ex eo quod Dominus usum hujus Sacramenti commendavit discipulis suis, ut coram omni populo habuerit in conspectu cœlorum, quan te sancta nobis celebrari debet omni die Domino. Item, ex eo quod Apostolus, I Cor. xi. eandem conam omni frequentiori osti ostendit, et quod Ecclesia Apostolica legitur in factione paenit perseveran, ut in docet trina Apostolorum, Act. II.; appelleg ergo Ecclesias priscas Illud ex certa Apostolorum traditione accipere, ut Sacram Conam singulis diebus Dominum et Festis, immae quoties tota conveniunt Ecclesia, exhiberent.'

As this Exhortation originally stood, it contained a strong passage about the ill effects of habitually remaining to "gaze" without receiving the Communion, which shows that the habit was an extremely common one at that time. This paragraph, which followed the words "hangeth over your heads for the same," was crossed out in Cosin's book, apparently by Sancroft, as Secretary to the Committee, the ink being of the colour used by him, and not of that used by Cosin.

§ The third Exhortation.

GOOD men and women, ye charge yow by the Auctoritie of holy church, that no man other woman that this day prosthess here to be coneynd [communicated] that he go note to Godds bord, laste than he by benele stedfastly, that the sacrament that he ye avysed here to rescure, that yt ye Godds body flesche and blode, ynto the forme of bred; & that [which] he recyghte the afterward, ys no thynge el wyne & water, for to clese yourow waterhys of the holy sacrame. Furthermore we do say that, nother woman go to Goddes borde laste than he be of ys synmys clen confessyd, & for hem contryte;
worthy. For then we are guilty of the Body and Blood of Christ our Saviour; we eat and drink our own *damnation, not considering the Lord's Body; we kindle God's wrath against us; we provoke Him to plague us with divers diseases, and sundry kinds of death. Judge therefore yourselves, brethren, that ye be not judged of the Lord. Repent you truly for your sins past; have a lively and stedfast faith in Christ our Saviour. Amend your lives, and be in perfect Charity with all men; so shall ye be meet partakers of those holy mysteries. And above all things ye must give most humble and hearty thanks to God, the Father, the Son, and the Holy Ghost, for the redemption of the world by the death and passion of our Saviour Christ, both God and Man, Who did humble Himself, even to the death upon the Cross, for us, miserable sinners.* Who lay in 'darkness and the shadow of death, that He might make us the children of God, and exalt us to everlasting life. And to the end that we should always remember the exceeding great love of our Master, and only Saviour, Jesus Christ, thus dying for us, and the innumerable benefits which by His precious blood-shedding He hath obtained to us; He hath instituted and ordained holy mysteries, as pledges of His love, and for a continual remembrance of His death, to our great and endless comfort. To Him therefore, with the Father and the Holy Ghost, let us give (as we are worthy) continual thanks; submitting ourselves wholly to His holy will and pleasure, and studying to serve Him in true holiness and righteousness all the days of our life. Amen.

Therefore do truly and earnestly repent you of your sins, and are in love and charity with your neighbours, and intend to lead a new life, following the Commandments of God, and walk-

The Communion.

that ye to say hauing sorrow yn your hertes, for youre synnyes. Furthermore, I charge you that ther be eny man or woman, that beryth you of your herte any wrotheler or rancor to any of his *even-erast [suffer-Christians] that he be not howselyd, ther to the tyne that he be with hym yn perfyt love & cheryte, for so he sall yf beryth woth or eyyll yf to herte, to eny of hys evensercrist, he yf note worthye hys God to receyve; and yf he do, he resyvethyve his *dampnacyon, where he schuld receyve his salvation. Furthermore, y charge yow that none of yow go to Godds borde to day, lasse than he be yn full wyll & purpose for to sede and to withstend the deds of syn. For who prospeth now to contynue yn syn agene after hys holy tyne he is note worthye to receyve his God; & yf he do hyt ys to hyyn grete perrel. Furthermore I charge all strangers bothe men and women, that none of yow go to godds borde, yn to tyne that se haue spokene with me, other [or] with nyne synnyes. Furthermore, y charge yow bothe men and women that hauythe servants, that se takythe hede that they be well y governyd yn takying of mets & drynks, for the perrel that may be full, thorow forespectyng of mets & drynks. . . . Also se shall knell adown upon your knees, seyng aynt me, ye cry God mercy, and our lady soyn mary, & all the holy company of hevyn, & my gostelyche fadyl, of all the trespass of syn that y have don, in thowte, word, other [or] yn dede, fro the tyne that y was borne, yn to this tyne; that ys to say in Pryde, Envy, Wreteth, Slowth, Covetysye, Glateu, & Lechery. The v. Commandments, dyuere tymys y broke. The wers of mercy note y fullyffled. My v. wyttys myssy spend, etc. Misercratwr vestri omnipotent Deus, etc. Absolutiones forsan. Deus noster Jesus Christus, pro Su-a magna misericordia, etc.]

England before the Reformacion or not, certainly now one of the most remarkable of the peculiar features of the Anglican Communion Offices is the anxious carefulness shewn by the Church to ensure that communicants shall approach the Lord's Table after due preparation and with right dispositions. Not only in the previous notice, but in the course of the Service itself, they are warned of the danger of unworthy Communion, and the necessity of self-examination is insisted upon. The words of the Invocation are also very emphatic: "Ye that do truly and earnestly repent you of your sins," the lowly self-abasement of the general confession; the reminder that turning to Him, "with hearty repentance and true faith," is the condition of God's forgiveness, and that our Saviour's "comfortable words" are addressed only to those who "truly turn to Him," are all of the same character. The admixture of grave warning and tender encouragement in this Service is indeed truly wonderful. There is nothing like it in the Offices of any other Communion, as (however others may be, in some features, grander and more striking) there is no Service more touchingly beautiful than the Communion Service of the Church of England, when performed as it ought to be. This peculiarity has probably conducd largely to the growth amongst us of a feeling, with respect to Holy Communion, which goes far to compensate for the almost universal neglect of the Church's direction that intending communi-

cants should signify their names to the Curate beforehand, and to obviate the necessity of the Minister "repelling" any. For there is more risk of persons refraining who ought to communicate, than of persons communicating who ought to refrain. It should be observed that the last paragraph forms a doxology, such as that with which sermons are concluded, and ought to be said as such.

§ The Invocation.

The germ of this Invocation is to be observed in the above Exhortation of the Medieval Church. It is first found, as it now stands, in the "Order of Communion" of 1548. It was not, however, originally intended as an actual invitation, to those who were about to communicate, to leave the body of the congregation and pass into the chancel. The "Order of Communion" was an English appendix to the Latin Office; and the latter having been already completed, as far as the Communion of the Priest, the Invitation of course (with the Confession, Absolution, and Comfortable Words) followed the Consecration, instead of preceding it as now. It may be taken as a verbal substitute for the kiss of peace. Cosin suggested the words, "Draw near in full assurance of faith," probably with the view of indicating that the Invitation is now for an approach of the heart, not of the body. It should be read by the Celebrant.

* Then shall the Priest say to them that come to receive the holy Communion,

**Y**E that do truly and earnestly repent you of your sins, and are in love and charity with your neighbours, and intend to lead a new life, following the Commandments of God, and walk-
ing from henceforth in His holy ways; Draw near with faith, and take this holy Sacrament to your comfort; and make your humble confession to Almighty God, meekly kneeling upon your knees.

† Then shall this general Confession be made, in the name of all those that are minded to receive the holy Communion, by one of the Ministers; both he and all the people kneeling humbly upon their knees, and saying,

ALMIGHTY God, Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, Maker of all things, Judge of all men; We acknowledge and bewail our manifold sins and wickedness, Which we from time to time most grievously have committed, By thought, word, and deed, Against Thy Divine Majesty, Provoking most justly Thy wrath and indignation against us. We do earnestly repent, And are heartily sorry for these our misdoings; The remembrance of them is grievous unto us; The burden of them is intolerable. Have mercy upon us, Have mercy upon us, most merciful Father; For Thy Son our Lord Jesus Christ's sake, Forgive us all that is past, And grant that we may ever hereafter Serve and please Thee, in newness of life. To the honour and glory of Thy Name; Through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

† Then shall the Priest (or the Bishop being present) stand up, and turning himself to the people, pronounce this Absolution.

ALMIGHTY God, our heavenly Father, Who of Thy great mercy hast promised forgiveness of sins to all them that with hearty repentance and true faith turn unto Him; Have mercy upon you, pardon and deliver you from your sins, confirm and strengthen you in all goodness, and bring you to everlasting life; through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

‡ Then shall the Priest say,

‡ Hear what comfortable words our Saviour Christ saith unto all that truly turn to Him.

COME unto Me all that travail and are heavy laden, and I will refresh you. S. Matt. xi. 28.

So God loved the world, that He gave His Only-begotten Son, that all which believe in Him, should have life everlasting.

THE CONFESSION AND ABSOLUTION.

From the ancient form of Exhortation given above, it will be seen that public confession and absolution before Communion were not a novelty when introduced into the Order of Communion of 1548, and subsequently into the full Communion Office of 1549. There was indeed a form of Confession in the ancient Office (which will be found in the Appendix to the Liturgy, and at p. 184), yet this cannot be considered as the Confession of the people, but rather as that of the Celebrant and his Ministers. One was therefore used by the people before their too rare reception of the one element in anti-Reformation times, and this was methodized into its present form in 1548. It originally stood after the Consecration, and referred therefore to Communion only; but in 1562 it was placed in its present position, probably with the very reasonable and pious view that as "we are unworthy to offer any sacrifice" to God, so before we offer that sacrifice, the offering of which is our bounden duty, it is fit that we should make open confession of our unworthiness, and receive the benefit of Absolution. There is, indeed, an analogy between this and the washing of the disciples' feet by our Lord before the Institution. "Ye are clean," said He, when He had done this to them; or, as St. John records, "Now ye are clean through the word which I have spoken unto you." [John xvi. 3] So by the absolving word of God, even of "our Lord Jesus Christ," Who hath power on earth to forgive sins, and "Who hath left power to His Church to absolve all sinners who truly repent and believe in Him," all such may approach the solemn moment of Consecration, cleansed and prepared by the act of the Church crowning their own penitence and confession.

The present position of the Confession and Absolution may thus be regarded as another recognition of the Priesthood of the Laity, and of the share which they have in the subsequent offering of the Enchastic Sacrifice by their leader and representative who stands at the Altar.

Both the Confession and Absolution are some expressions to Hermann's Consultation, but there is no ground for supposing that the idea of them was taken from thence. Hermann's Confession is a long and homiletic kind of form, of which the encomia assistante a dextris et subdiano nostro sinistra stylishly, and those given above. What slight association is traceable between the two may be further seen by a reference to the note on the Absolution in the "Order for the Visitation of the Sick." Until 1601 the Rubric directed the Confession to be said "in the name of those that are minded to receive the Holy
only-begotten Son, to the end that all that believe in Him should not perish, but have everlasting life.

S. John iii. 16.

Moved also what Saint Paul saith.

This is a true saying, and worthy of all men to be received, That Jesus Christ came into the world to save sinners.

1 Th. i. 15.

Moved also what Saint John saith.

If any man sin, we have an Advocate with the Father, Jesus Christ the righteous; and He is the propitiation for our sins.

1 S. John ii. 1.

After which the Priest shall proceed, saying,

Lift up your hearts.

Answer.

We lift them up unto the Lord.

Priest.

Let us give thanks unto our Lord God.

Answer.

It is meet and right so to do.

Then shall the Priest turn to the Lord's Table, and say,

IT is very meet, right, and our bounden duty, that we should at all times, and in all places give thanks unto Thee, O Lord, *Holy Father, Almighty, Everlasting God.

Here shall follow the proper Preface, according to the same, if there be any specially appointed: or else immediately shall follow,

Therefore with Angels and Archangels, and with all the company of heaven, we laud and magnify Thy glorious Name: evermore praising Thee, and saying, Holy, holy, holy, Lord God of Hosts, Heaven and Earth are full of Thy

Communion, either by one of them, or else one of the Ministers, or by the Priest himself." The Puritans objected to this, saying, "We desire it may be made by the Minister only," and that "it is a private opinion, and not generally received in the Catholic Church, that one of the people may make the Public Confession at the Sacrament, in the name of all those that are ministered to receive the Holy Communion." Canin altered the Rubric to, "by one of the Ministers, or the Priest himself, both he and all the people kneeling humbly upon their knees, and saying"). The Puritans apparently wished to prevent the people from saying it at all.

The Comfortable Words.

The use of these texts of Scripture is peculiar to the English Liturgy, and seems to have been derived from the Consultation of Archbishop Hermann. Before Communion and after Consecration the Liturgy of St. Mark directs the 42nd Psalm to be said, and that of St. James the 23rd, 34th, 15th, and 16th in the same place. There is some analogy between this custom and our own, but it can scarcely be considered the precedent which led to the present usage.

Perhaps the object of their introduction was the obvious one suggested in the title of "comfortable words," that of confirming the words of Absolution with those of Christ and His Apostles; and of holding forth our Lord and Saviour before the communicants in the words of Holy Scripture to prepare them for "discerning" His Body in the Sacrament. The title was not a new one, being used in one of the authorized volumes issued in Henry the Eighth's reign under the editorship of Cranmer. "Whereupon . . . the penitent may desire to hear of the Minister the comfortable words of remission of sins. And the Minister therefore, according to Christ's Gospel, shall pronounce the sentence of Absolution." [A Necessary Doctrine, etc., 1543.] The words "Christ's Gospel" illustrate the expression "believe His holy Gospel" in the Absolution used at Matins and Evensong.

These texts appear to be translated for the Prayer Book, and not taken from any of the English versions of the Bible.

The Preface.

This portion of the Communion Office is so called, as being an introduction to the most solemn part of the Service, that
Glory. Glory be to Thee, O Lord most High.
Amen.

PROPER PREACES.

Upon Christmas day, and seven days after.

BECAUSE Thou didst give Jesus Christ, Thine only Son to be born as at this time for us; Who by the operation of the Holy Ghost was made very Man of the substance of the Virgin Mary His Mother, and that without spot of sin, to make us clean from all sin. Therefore with Angels, etc.

Upon Easter day, and seven days after.

But chiefly are we bound to praise Thee for the glorious Resurrection of Thy Son Jesus Christ our Lord: for He is the very Paschal Lamb, Which was offered for us, and hath taken away the sin of the world; Who by His death hath destroyed death, and by His rising to life again hath restored to us everlasting life. Therefore with Angels, etc.

Upon Ascension day, and seven days after.

Through Thy most dearly beloved Son Jesus Christ our Lord; Who after His most glorious Resurrection manifestly appeared to all His Apostles, and in their sight ascended up into heaven to prepare a place for us; that where He is, thither we might also ascend, and reign with Him in Glory. Therefore with Angels, etc.

immediately connected with the Consecration, or "the Canon." It is found almost word for word in every known Liturgy, in every part of the Catholic Church, from the earliest times; and there can be no doubt that it is a correct tradition which assigns it to the Apostolic age.

The originals are here given from the Ancient Greek Liturgies. "Δῶ χέμεν τὰς καρδίας. Ἐκεῖνος πρὸς τὸν Κυρίον, Ἐπισκόποις τῆς Κυρίου. Ἀμών καὶ διάκονοι. Ἀληθεία ἄλλοτε καὶ διάκονοι, πρὸς τὸν καικὸν κύριον, οἱ αἵματες, οἱ υἱοί, οἱ υἱοθέτες, οἱ ἱερεῖς, οἱ εἰφαρακτοί. [St. James.] Δῖστοις Κύριε Θεί, Πάτερ παντοκράτερ. [St. Mark.] δὸς ωφέλην οἱ υφαρακτοί τῶν υἱοθετῶν, καὶ τὰς ἁμαρτίας αὐτῶν. . . ἄγαλμα, ἄγαλμα [St. James], etc., at much greater length than in the Western Preaces . . . "Ἄγαν, ἅγαν, άγαν Κύριε Σαμαριτιν, πλέον ὁ εἰφαράκτως, καὶ η ἡγία τὰς ἁμαρτίας οὐκοῦν καὶ τὰς τῶν σαβατών. Λαμπάδα ἐν τοῖς πλείονοις, εὐλογηθείμενος ὁ ἐρμηνευόμενος ἐν κοίμησιν Κυρίου, οποσάντων ἐν τοῖς πλείονοις. [St. James.]

It seems more than probable that this long thanksgiving prayer (the εἰφαράκτως ἐν τοῖς τοις Μαρτίν Μακίν, Ἀποκ. 1. ch. 80), which, beginning with the Sursum Corda, included also the Invocation of the Holy Spirit, the recitation of the Words of Institution, and the Prayer of Oblation, and closed with the Lord's Prayer, is alluded to by St. Paul in "Else when thou shalt bless with the spirit, how shall he be efficacious the room of the unlearned." [1 Cor. xiv. 16.]

The "Sursum Corda" is referred to by St. Cyril in his treatise on the Lord's Prayer [n.d. 222], where he says, "It is for this cause that the Priest before worship uses words of introduction, and puts the minds of the brethren in preparation, by saying, 'Let us lift up your hearts,' that while the people answer, 'We lift them up unto the Lord,' they may be reminded that there is nothing for them to think of except the Lord." [Cyril, de Orat. 20.] St. Cyril of Jerusalem, a century later, also comments upon them in these terms: "After this the Priest cries aloud, 'Lift up your hearts.' For truly ought we in that most awful hour to have our heart on high with God, and not below, thinking of earth and earthly things. The Priest then, in effect, bids all in that hour abandon all worldly thoughts, or household cares, and to have their heart in heaven with the Merciful God. Then ye answer, 'We lift them up unto the Lord,' assenting to him by your avowal. . . Then the Priest says, 'Let us give thanks to the Lord.' For in so good a sort are we bound to give thanks, that He has called us, unworthy as we are, to so great grace; that He has reconciled us who were His foes; that He has vouchsafed us the spirit of adoption. Then ye say, 'It is meet and right;' for in giving thanks we do a meet thing and a right thing; but He did not, a right thing, but what was more than right, when He did us good, and counted us meet for such great benefits." [Cyril, Cathech. Lect. xxiii. 3, 4.] These verses are also referred to by St. Chrysostom [de Euch, de Penticostia], by St. Augustine [de Duc no. Pess. Dominica. xiii.], and by Cesarinus of Arles. [Horn. xvi. 31.]

The use of the Sanctus is of equally ancient date. St. Cyril speaks of its long Preface in a passage following that just quoted, and then goes on to say: "We make mention also of the Seraphim, whom Isaiah, by the Holy Ghost, beheld encircling the throne of God, and with two of their wings veiling their countenance, and with two their feet, and with two flying, who cried, 'Holy, Holy, Holy Lord God of Sabaoth.' [Isa. vi. 1; Rev. iv. 8.]. For this cause, therefore, we rehearse this confession of God, delivered down to us from the Seraphim, that we may join in hymns with the hosts of the world above."

It is very remarkable that in all the ancient Liturgies, both of East and West, the saying of the Sanctus is given to the choir and people. The Celebrant having recited the Preface, or Introductory part of this great act of Eucharistic Thanks-
The Communion.

Upon Whit Sunday, and six days after.

Through Jesus Christ our Lord, according to Whose most true promise, the Holy Ghost came down, as at this time, from heaven with a sudden great sound, as it had been a mighty wind, in the likeness of fiery Tongues, lighting upon the Apostles, to teach them, and to lead them to all truth; giving them both the gift of divers languages, and also boldness with fervent zeal, constantly to preach the Gospel unto all nations; having brought out of darkness and error into the clear light and true knowledge of Thee, and of Thy Son Jesus Christ. Therefore with Angels, etc.

Upon the Feast of Trinity only.

Who art one God, one Lord; not one only Person, but three Persons in one Substance. For that which we believe of the glory of the Father, the same we believe of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost, without any difference or inequality. Therefore with Angels, etc.

After each of which Prefaces shall immediately be sung or said.

Therefore with Angels and Archangels, and with all the company of heaven, we laud and magnify Thy glorious Name; evermore praising Thee, and saying, Holy, holy, holy, Lord God of Hosts, Heaven and Earth are full of Thy Glory: Glory be to Thee, O Lord most High. Amen.

giving, the "Triumphant Hymn" itself, as the Liturgies of St. Basil and St. Chrysostom call it, is taken up by the whole body of the worshippers who, as kings and priests unto God, join in that solemn act of adoration of the ever-blessed Trinity. To mark this Catholic custom the Sanctus itself ought to be printed as a separate paragraph, and so it was printed in 1549 and 1552. In choras, and places where they sing, both it and the Gloria in Excelsis ought always to be sung in the same manner as the Creed. In this our highest, most glorious, and most joyous Service our highest efforts ought to be used to make it as worthy as we can of Him to Whom it is offered, and to bring out as fully as we can its character of adoring thanksgiving.

In the Primitive and Medieval Liturgies the Sanctus concluded with the words, "Hosanna in the Highest, blessed is He that cometh in the Name of the Lord, Hosanna in the highest." In translating it for the Office of our Prayer Book, the four latter words were changed to "Glory to Thee, O Lord, in the highest;" and the present termination was substituted in 1552, thus displacing the Hosanna altogether.

No reason can be assigned for this deviation from ancient custom. But there was, perhaps, some popular superstition, now lost sight of, which made it seem desirable to drop the words in question. The Mirror of Our Lady comments upon the Sanctus as then used in the following words: "This song Sanctus is the song of Angels, and it is said to the Blessed Trinity, as is said before in the hymn Te Deum at Mattins. The second part thereof, that is, Benedictus, is taken from the Gospel, where the people on Palm Sunday came against our Lord Jesus Christ, and said to Him the same words in praising and joying of His coming. And so they are sung here in the Mass, in worship of our Lord's coming in the

Sacrament of the Altar. And therefore at the beginning of Benedictus ye turn to the Altar and make the token of the Cross upon you in mind of our Lord's Passion, which is specially represented in the Mass." [Mirror, p. 328.] It is not unlikely that the last period of this comment gives an indication of the reason why the change was made. A more satisfactory explanation that may be given, however, is that the Benedictus is not part of the song of the angels, and is therefore inconsistent, strictly speaking, with the words of the Preface.

The presence of angels at the celebration of the Holy Communion has been believed in by the Church from Primitive times, and in all parts of the Christian world.

§ Proper Prefaces.

Besides these five Proper Prefaces, the Sarum Missal had one for Epiphany and seven days after, one for Ash-Wednesday and Ferial days in Lent, one for Festivals of Apostles or Evangelists, and one for the Festivals of the Blessed Virgin. The Trinity Preface was used on all the Sundays after Trinity, and at every wedding celebration. The Liturgies of the Eastern Church have but one invariable Preface, much longer and fuller than those of the West, throughout the year. In the Latin Church the variety of Prefaces was anciently much greater than it is now. The Sacramentaries of SS. Leo, Gelasius, and Gregory, which have been the great sources of liturgical forms for all the Churches of the West, contain a Preface for nearly every Sunday and Festival throughout the year. The same is true of the Mozarabic Missal, in which the Preface is called "Hodie," and of the ancient Gallican Liturgies, whose name for it is "Contestatio." The number was reduced to ten about the end of the twelfth century, in the English, and in all other Western Missals but the Ambrosian and the Mozarabic. The ancient Missals always contained the musical notation of the various Prefaces as well as of the Creed, and the Lord's Prayer; and the Intonation of the Gloria in Excelsis.

1 In the Clementine Liturgy, however, the Sanctus and the Hosanna are placed separate, and at a considerable distance from each other. 2 Sequens Praefatio dicitur in die Pentecostes et per hebdomadam . . . 3 The same Holy Spirit did once descend down from Heaven in the similitude and likeness of fiery Tongues, and did light light upon all the Apostles and disciples of Christ, and inspired them also with the knowledge of all truth, and replenished them with all heavenly gifts and graces. 4 Sequens Praefatio dicitur in die Sancta Trinitatis et in omnibus Dominicis usque ad Adventum Domini . . . 5 Qui cum unigenito Filio Tuо et Spiritu Sancto unius es Deus, unus es Dominus, non in unius singularitate Personae, sed in unius Trinitate Substantiæ. Quod enim de Tuo gloria revelante Te credimus, hoc de Filio Tuо, hoc de Spiritu Sancto, sine differentia discretionis sentimus . . . una voce dicentes. 6 Et ideo cum Angelis et Archangelis, cum thronis et dominationibus cunctae omnitia militia coelestis exercitus, hymnus gloria Tuo canimus, sine line dicentes: Sanctus, Sanctus, Sanctus Dominus Deus Saracoth, pleni sunt coeli et terra gloria Tua; Osanna in excelsis; benedictus Qui venit in nomine Domini; Osanna in excelsis.
The Communion.

The Communion.

§ The Prayer of Humble Access.

This Prayer, together with the Invitation, "Ye that do truly, the Confession, Absolution, and Comfortable Words, which it then immediately followed, was placed in the Liturgy of 1548 and 1549 between the Consecration and the Communion. It is similarly placed in the Scottish Liturgy of 1567; and in the present Scottish Office. Archbishop Laud says, "If a comparison must be made, I do think the order of the Prayers as they now stand in the Scottish Liturgy to be the better and more agreeable to use in the Primitive Church; and I believe they which are learned will acknowledge it." This change was made in 1552, and like some others made at the same time is difficult to account for, except on the ground of some temporary influence and danger. In the Order of Consecration of 1548 and in the Liturgy of 1549 a drink of His blood was called "in the mysteries," which words were omitted in 1552, and proposed for restoration by Cosin. In the Eastern Liturgies the Prayer which answers to this is called the Prayer of Injunction, and is said immediately before the Consecration of the People. Bishop Cosin proposed to place this Prayer immediately before the Communion; the reasons already given for the place of the Confession and Absolution seem, however, to justify its retention here.

In the Salisbury and Hereford Missals it was said in the singular number; but the York Missal had it in the plural as given above:—so to eat: The emphatic sense of these words must not be overlooked in the use of this Prayer. Their sense may be best seen by a paraphrase:—"We are not worthy to gather up the crumbs under Thy Table, but of Thy mercy Thou dost grant us the flesh and blood of Thy dear Son: Grant us so to eat and drink that precious Gift that His promise may be altogether fulfilled, that we may eat and drink of these after the manner of them to whom He is Life unto Life; and not after the manner of those to whom the WORD of Life itself is Death unto Death. "

That our sinful bodies... by His Body] These words, as far as "Blood, and," were not in the Prayer as it appeared in the Order of Consecration, but were added in 1549. The separate application of the Body and Blood to the body and soul was, however, made in the words of administration in the Order of Consecration. [See Appendix to Introduction, p. 354.]

THE PRAYER OF CONSECRATION.

This is the central portion of the "Canon of the Mass" as it was rendered in the English Liturgy of 1549. The original form of the whole will be found in the Appendix to the Consecration Office. [When the Priest, standing before the Table] In the Prayer Book of 1552 the Rubric merely directs the Priest, after saying the Prayer of Humble Access "kneeling down at God's Board," to say the Prayer of Consecration standing up. In the Scottish Book of 1567 the Rubric is:—"Then the Minister rising shall say: The Consecration as followeth; but then during the time of consecration he shall stand at such a part of the holy table, where he may with the more ease and decency use both his hands." The natural meaning of the present Rubric is that the Celebrant, who, during the Prayer of Humble Access, has been "kneeling down at the Lord's Table," shall now "stand," and stand before it, i.e. at the middle of its front, facing east, and having so ordered the Breviary so as not changing his position (for which there is no direction), "say the Prayer of Consecration." The phrase "before the people" means, not turning towards them, but [1] in front of the head of them, as their representative and spokesman. [2] In full view of them, in the one place where he can best be seen by all present.

"Then the Minister rising, shall say: The Consecration as followeth" This is not to be said in an inaudible voice. Ritual directions to say the Canon "secretly" or "submissa voce" receive a striking illustration from a Canon passed in A.D. 1200 at a Council held under Archbishop Fitzwater:—"Verba Canones rotinde decantae, et distincte, nec ex festinatione nec ex distinutam nimis protracta." [Johnson's Cana, ii. 84.] The saying of the Canon in such a manner as that it shall not be heard by the congregation is a ritual affectation which sprung up in the later Middle Ages among other abuses thrust upon the ancient Liturgy. [Here the Priest] The marginal Rubrics for the manual rites were omitted in the Revision of 1552. The two directing the Priest to take the Bread, and then the Wine, into his hands,

Wine that he may with the more readiness and decency break the Bread before the people, and the Cup unto his mouth, that he may say as in Ps. 116, . . . "Almighty God, our heavenly Father, Who . . . His precious death and sacrifice, . . . who shall partake of this Body, and of the Blood of our Lord Jesus Christ, . . . are the body and blood of My Lord Jesus Christ. Amen.

At these words [took Bread] the Priest shall take the Bread into his hands; and [at this last phrase] to lay his hand upon every vessel (be it Chalice or Paten) in which there is wine to be consecrated. [Immediately after shall follow this Memorial, or Prayer of Oblation.]

"Therefore, O Lord and heavenly Father, according to the Institution of Our Lord Jesus Christ, Who hath commanded us to observe these holy gifts, . . ." If any of the people, those who do not desire to take the Holy Communion, may be present, they are requested to remain outside the Church while the Sacrament is being administered.

The manner in which Bishop Cosin desired to restore the ancient mode of administration of the Sacrament may be best seen by printing his marginal alterations in their proper order. A comparison of these with the Offices of 1549 and 1557, as printed in the Appendix, will give a complete view of this Prayer.

"Here followeth the Prayer of Consecration." 

"When the Priest, standing before the Table, hath so ordered the Bread and
ALMIGHTY God, our heavenly Father, Who of Thy tender mercy didst give Thine only Son JESUS CHRIST to suffer death upon the Cross for our redemption; Who made there (by His one Oblation of Himself once offered) a full, perfect, and sufficient Sacrifice, Oblation, and Satisfaction for the sins of the whole world; and did institute, and in His holy Gospel command us to continue, a perpetual memory of that His precious death, until His coming again: Hear us, O merciful Father, we most humbly beseech Thee; and grant that we receiving these Thy "Creatures of Bread and Wine, according to Thy own SAVIOUR Jesus Christ's holy Institution, in remembrance of His death and passion, may be partakers of His most blessed Body and Blood: Who, in the same night that He was betrayed, (took, and gave thanks,) brake it, and gave it to His disciples, saying, Take, eat;

* Here the Priest is to break the Bread:*

and lay it upon His own right hand; and take the Paten, and lay it upon His other hand; and take the Chalice, and lay it upon His other hand. The Rubric, which is in all the great Liturgies of East and West, is as follows: "Hoc est corpus meum, in remembrance of the Body of our Lord Jesus Christ given and brake for thee, and for all believers and sinners who are in any wise partakers of the Sacrament of the Body, for the remission of sins, and to their comfort and increase of grace in faith and life." This Rubric will clearly appear to be one of the oldest of the liturgical tradition, and is found in all the great Liturgies of the Church.

In the ancient Catholic Liturgy of both East and West, excepting only the Roman, and those derived from it (if indeed the Roman or Petrine family of Liturgies did not itself also originally contain it), and the Holy orthodox Church of the East has always thought it essential to the act of consecration. It was omitted in 1522, probably in deference to the scruples of Beza. It was inserted in the Scottish Book of 1637, and forms part of the ancient Scottish and American Communion Offices, where it follows the Words of Institution and the Prayer of Oblation, as in the Eastern Liturgies. The phrase in our own Office contains an implied or oblique invocation of the Holy Ghost, since it is only through His divine operation that we, by receiving God's Creatures of Bread and Wine, can be made partakers of Christ's most blessed Body and Blood. But we may be allowed to wish, with Bishops Horsley and Wilson, and the best informed English Divines, that the direct Invocation had been left untouched.\(^2\)

§ The Words of Institution.

Most theologians of the Western Church have always held that the Consecration of the Holy Eucharist is effected and completed by the recitation of our Lord's words of Institution. They are of such solemn importance, as bringing our Lord Himself in to be the Consecrator of the Holy Sacrament, that they should be uttered with deliberation and solemnity, the Celebrant taking ample time for the manual gestures. Bishop Cosin marked off as separate paragraphs the words beginning, "Who, in the same night," and "Likewise after supper;", and it is much to be wished that this mode of printing the prayer was adopted. The Sarum Rubric for the pronunciation of the words "Hoc est corpus meum" is as follows: "Et debet etsa verba profervi carnem et corpus suum sacrificiis interixit."\

Previously to the words "blessed and break," the Liturgies of St. Mark, St. James, St. Clement, and that of Malabar, and all the great Western Liturgies, except the Mozarabic, insert that "our Lord looked up to Heaven," and the Sarum and Roman Liturgies direct the Celebrant to lift up his eyes to Heaven. This is not mentioned in the Gospel accounts of the Institution, though our Lord may well have done so, as it is mentioned He did in blessing the bread at the Feeding of the Five Thousand, and tradition may have preserved it. The Liturgies of St. Basil and St. Chrysostom do not notice it. After "given thanks" all the ancient English Liturgies, the Mozarabic, Ambrosian, and Mozarabic, the Liturgies of St. Mark, St. Basil, and of Malabar, insert "He blessed," both for the Bread and the Cup; the Liturgy of St. James and the Clementine for the Cup only; and the Liturgy of St. Chrysostom for the Bread only. He brake it! There cannot be too great exactness and reverent formality on the part of the Celebrant in consecrating the Elements by these words, which contain an unanswerable sacrifice is to be carried up to the Father, and the Body and Blood of the Lord Jesus Christ received by the communicants. The Priest having, therefore, taken the

\(^1\) There is some reason to think that this peculiarity is of very early existence in the Church of the East. A Manual of 1501, purchased in Holland many years ago, was once for some time in the hands of the Calcutta Mission, and afterwards came into the possession of the Rev. Mr. M'Nab, contains many peculiarities in the Rubrics, and some in the prayers; the prayer following the Rubric, "benedicit hic et faciam eum fractulum frigidum," This looks like the survival in form of some ancient tradition. That the usage captioned was not uncommon is shown by the Sarum Missal of 1565, and some of the ancient Sarum Books. He was also directed radios fractulum et calicem, et hostiam, et calicem, et hostiam, et frigidum frigidum, an argument following why this ought not to be done.

\(^2\) On this subject, see Neale's ancient, Hist. of the Holy Eastern Church, i. 492-502; and Freeman's Praxis, Dis. Serv. ii. pp. 190-199.
ted the Book, and thus this is My Body which is given for you: Do this in remembrance of Me. Likewise after supper He (d) took the Cup; and, when He had given thanks, He gave it to them, saying, Drink ye all of this; for this (e) is My Blood of the New Testament, which is shed for you and for many for the remission of sins: Do this, as oft as ye shall drink it, in remembrance of Me. Amen.

Bread into his hands at the words "took bread," should raise his hands in front of his breast, break the Bread by separating it into two portions, and then hold the separated portions one in each hand in such a manner that they may be visible to the communicants. He should then replace the fragments on the Paten, take the Paten in his left hand, and hold his right hand over it whilst saying the words, "This is My Body which is given for you." He should then raise the Paten in both hands, and, bowing his head, hold it raised upward in front of him whilst saying the words, "This is My Body of the New Testament...". Similarity at the Consecration of the Wine he should raise the Chalice in both hands, and when he has said the words, "This is My Blood of the New Testament..." while laying one hand upon the Chalice, he should hold it raised upward in both hands while he says, "Do this, as oft as ye shall drink it, in remembrance of Me;" then replacing the Chalice and covering it.2

 flereランス suggests that at the words, "When He had given thanks," in each case, the sign of the Cross should be made over the Element then in the hands. This is the most solemn part of the whole ministration of the Eucharist. Standing before the flock of Christ in the Presence of Almighty God, the Priest stands there as the vicarious earthly representative of the invisible but one true and only Priest of the Heavenly Sanctuary; acting "in His Name," and "by His commission and authority" [Article xxvi.], he brings into existence before the Eternal Father the one and only everlasting Sacrifice which was once for all, "and finished upon the Cross" [Article xxxvi.], but is perpetually pleaded, offered, and presented, by the One Everlasting Priest and Intercessor in Heaven. For Christ as our Great High Priest, Who "ever liveth to make intercessions for us," and Who is the "only bearable Victim and Propitiation for our sins, doeth indeed no more that He hath pronounced to be "finished" on Calvary, but ever pleads for our sake that which then He did. And this He does in two ways: [1] In Heaven, openly, as one may say, and by His own immediate action. [2] On Earth, mystically, but as really, acting mediately by the earthly Priest as His visible instrument of The Action is the same in both, and the real Agent is the same; for Christ, since Pentecost, is as really (though supernaturally and spiritually) present on earth, in and by the ordinances of His own Institution, as He is since the Ascension in Heaven naturally and corporally. "Where two or three are gathered together in His Name," and (where so truly are we so gathered as when we meet to celebrate the great Memorial Sacrifice specially appointed by Himself) "there is He in the midst of us," not so much as the acceptor (for such is sometimes mistaken to be the only meaning of this text) as the leader and officer of our worship, invisibly through His visible instrument and representative. The great and only Sacrifice once made can never be repeated. But it is continually offered, i.e., brought into remembrance and pleaded, before God. They who are called "Priests," because they visibly represent, to the successive generations of mankind the one immortal but invisible Priest, are through God's unspoken mercy privileged to bring it into remembrance before Him, by His order, Who said, "Do this for a Memorial, a Commemoration of Me." Thus the Priest's action in offering our Christian Sacrifice may be described [1] as the earthly counterpart of that which Christ continually does in Heaven; [2] as the commemoration of that which, once for all, He did on Calvary. The Priest makes the Oblation actually and verbally, and with greater fulness, in the "Prayer of Oblation" which follows the actual celebration.3

Suis, dicens, Acipite et manducate ex hoc omni.

Hoc est enim corpus Meum.

Simili modo postea eum comensam est, accipiens et hunc praeclaram calicem in saecutas as venerables manus Suis, item Tibi gratias agens, bene dicxit, dedi quia discipulis Suis, dicens Acipite et bibite ex eo omnibus. [Hie elevat panum calicem, ita dicens.

Hic est enim calix sanguinis Mevi novi et eterni testamenti, mysterium fidelis, qui pro vobis et pro multis eundem in remembrance pecatorum.

---

1 Cannon were provided for Chalices during the seventeen and eighteenth centuries, but Chalices with lids are now generally used.
2 Verbally, and with greater fulness, in the "Prayer of Oblation" which follows the actual celebration.
3 Then shall the Minister first receive. There is no express
direction as to the posture of the Celebrant himself in receiving, unless (which seems hardly likely) the words "all meekly kneel to the priest, and that he receive the Bread to any one, he shall say," do mean that he receives it while kneeling, as also in his treatise "On the Celebrant," which he delivers the Communion. The usage of the Catholic Church generally, both East and West, is for the Celebrant after kneeling in adoration to receive standing, because his receiving is a part of his official action as such. The Eastern Church, following, no doubt, herein the earliest custom (for we know from Tertullian that even to kneel in prayer on a Sunday was thought unbecoming the Christian joyfulness and triumph of the day), does not even require her ministers generally to kneel, but to reverently bow the head. As will be seen by the note below, Bishop Cosin proposed to introduce a Rubric on the subject, enjoining the Celebrant to kneel while receiving, and to use the words he uses to others.

The Celebrant's Communion is part of the act of the Eucharistic Sacrifice: he must therefore communicate every time that he celebrates.

In the Bishop, Priests, and Deacons [i.e., actually taking part in the Service, not when merely present unofficially among the congregation. Comp. the Rubric of 1562. And next deliver it to the Celebrant, that he may be thereto directed, that the ministers help the chief Minister." So also the Scotch Liturgy of 1567, "that they may help him that celebrateth."

Also in order] As the preceding part of the Rubric directs the administration of the elements in order, their ecclesiastical rank, so this may be taken as referring [1] to the observance of some order in respect to secular rank, and [2] as pointing to the common custom of administering to the men before the women.

The celebration of communicants and the consecrated Bread in the palm of the right hand, according to St. Cyril's direction in his fifth Catechetical Lecture, "Making thy left hand a throne for the right hand, so that we shall receive a king in a holy and right way to give the Body of Christ, saying thereafter the Amen." And, when he delivereth] The most ancient form in the delivery of the Elements was "The Body of Christ," and "The Body of Christ, to each of which the people answered Amen." [Ambr. de Myst. xxv. 4] In the time of Gregory the great it was "The Body of our Lord Jesus Christ, which was shed for thee, preserve thy soul unto everlasting life." The usual form in England appears to have been "The Body of our Lord Jesus Christ preserve thy body and thy soul unto everlasting life." Amen. After the Restoration of the Cup the forms provided in 1548 were, "The Body of our Lord Jesus Christ, which was given for thee, preserve thy body," etc., and "The Blood of our Lord Jesus Christ, which was shed for thee, preserve thy soul," etc., with which compare, "that our sinful bodies may be made clean by His Body and our souls washed through His most precious Blood," in the Prayer of Humble Access. In 1549, "Preserve thy body and soul" was said in each case, as now, probably after the above ancient form.

The ancient words with which the Celebrant received, as directed in the Salisbury Missal, are given in the text.

They were the same in that of Bangor. The other two great Uses of the Church of England had as followings.


The clauses now subjoined in each case, "Take and eat," etc., and "Drink this," etc., were substituted in 1552 in place of the first, which were then dropped altogether.

The reason of this change is made pretty clear from the controversy between Cranmer and Gardiner. In the "Expiation and assertion of the true Catholic faith touching the most blessed Sacrament of the Altar," which Gardiner presented to the Privy Council as his defence on January 26, 1550, he says: "The author of this book, by Defence of the . . . Sacrament. [reporteth an untruth wittingly against his conscience to say they teach (calling them Papists) that Christ is in the Bread and Wine; but they agree in the teaching with that the Church of England, at this day in their distribution of the Holy Communion, in that there is said the Body and Blood of Christ to be under the form of bread and wine." [Vol. 16.] To this Cranmer had the astonishing disquisitiones as answer, "As concerning the form of doctrine used in this Church of England in the Holy Communion, that the Body and Blood of Christ to be under the form of bread and wine, let them shew where this form of words is expressed, then shall they purge yourself of that which in the meantime I take to be a plain untruth." [JENKINS'S Remains of Cranmer, iii. 98.]

Thus the restoration of the Prayer Book under Queen Elizabeth in 1559, the old and the new forms of administration were combined as they now stand.--"Excellently well done was it of Q. Elizabeth's Reformers to link them both together: for between the Body and Blood of Christ in the Eucharist, and the Sacramental Communion of His Passion there is so inseparable a league, as subsist they cannot unless they consist. A Sacramental verity of Christ's Body and Blood there cannot be, without the communionning of His Death and Passion, because Christ never promised His mysterious (yet real) presence, but in reference to such communion: nor can there be a true communion without the Body and Blood exhibited and partaken; because Christ has made these visible elements, but His Body and Blood to make that Spiritual Representation." [L'ESPARGNIE'S Alliance of Divine Offices.] This view gives to the latter clause the character of an illustration in the case of each of the celebrants, he shall say] 1548 and 1549 have, "And when he delivereth
The Communion.

The Body of our Lord Jesus Christ, which was given for thee, preserve thy body and soul unto everlasting life: take and eat this in remembrance that Christ died for thee, and feed on Him in thy heart by faith with thanksgiving.

And the Minister that delivereth the Cup to thee say one shall say, The Blood of our Lord Jesus Christ, was shed for thee, preserve thy body and soul unto everlasting life: drink this in remembrance that Christ's Blood was shed for thee, and be thankful.

If the consecrated Bread or Wine be all spent before all have communed, the Priest is to consecrate anew according to the form before prescribed: Beginning at [Our Saviour Christ in the same night, etc.] for the blessing of the Bread; and at [Lacera, after Supper, etc.] for the blessing of the Cup.

The sacrament of the Body of Christ he shall say to every one these words: "The practice of saying the words only once for each group of communicants as they kneel before the Altar is contrary to the plain direction of the Prayer Book and of Canon 21, and inconsistent with the individualized love of Christ and of His Church for souls. The large number of communicants is no excuse for it. The remedy for that difficulty is to divide the number by more frequent celebrations. The question was raised at the last Revision, and the Bishops answered those who desired it that it might "suffice to speak the words to divers jointly," in these words: "It is most requisite that the minister deliver the Bread and Wine into every particular communicant's hand, and repeat the words in the singular number; for so much as it is the propriety of Sacraments to make particular oblation to each believer, and it is our visible profession that by the grace of God Christ tasted death for every man." [CAREWELL, Conf., p. 254.]

It is a very ancient and primitive custom for the communicant to say "Amen" on receiving the consecrated Elements. The Apostole Constitutions and St. Cyril [Clotli. Myst. 5, 18] attest its use in the East; Tertullian, Saints Ambrose, Augustine, Jerome, and Leo in the West. Bishops Andrewes, Conin, Sparrow, and Wilson recommend it. The Scotch Liturgy of 1637 directs it.

During the actual delivery of the Elements the Antiochen Liturgical Office of St. James, and the Mozarabic Liturgy, directs that the 31st Psalm to be sung, a custom alluded to both by St. Jerome and by St. Cyril of Jerusalem.

The English Liturgy of 1549 directed the clers "in the Communion time" to sing the Apgusae Dei, "O Lamb of God," etc.

The American Liturgy orders "a Hymn, or part of a Hymn, from the Selection for the Feasts and Fasts," etc.

The form of Communion Service in the "Simplex ac pia deliberatio" of Archbishop Hermann of Cologne directs that where there are Clerks the Agnus Dei should be sung both in German and in Latin, and if there be time the German hymn, "Gott sey gelobet," and "Jeus Christian usser heyligst." Among his suggestions submitted to Convocation, Bishop Cosin made one to a similar effect, as shewn in a preceding note; and a relic of the custom still remains at Durham Cathedral, where a soft voluntary is played during the Communion.

This custom of singing during Communion was probably very common before the dry days of the last century. L'Estrange speaks of the "general fashion used in our Church, in employing the congregation in singing during the time of communicating." [L'Estrange's Alliance of Anglican Offices, p. 210.] At an earlier date, 1625, Lily writes respecting a Communion at which he was present: "During the distribution thereof I do very well remember we sung thirteen parts of the 110th Psalm." [Lives of Anza., p. 26.] Still earlier Whitgift replies to Cartwright the Puritan: "As for pipping, it is not prescribed to be used at the Communion by any rule. Singing, I am sure, you do not disallow, being used in all reformed Churches." [Whitgift's Defence, p. 606. See also p. 82.]

If the consecrated bread or wine be all spent. The Communion Office of 1549 makes provision for the consecration of a second or third Chalice, "or more likewise," in case of need arising from the small size of the Chalices in use before the Reformation, when only the Cele brant partook of the Cup; but makes no such provision in case of the failure of the consecrated Bread. The Liturgies of 1549 and 1552 make no provision for either case. The present Rubric was added at the last Revision. It follows the principle laid down in one of the Sarum Cantels: "Cum reliquis debet Sanguis tali cui venenum est immisum in vasculo mundo reservari. Et ne Sacramentum maneat imperfectum debet calicem denuo rite preparare, et resurreme consecrationem sanguinis ab illo leo, simul modo." [Maskell's Ancient Liturgy, 244.]

Covering the wine with a fair linen cloth." The name for this fair linen cloth in the Western Church has always been the Veil: or the Corporal in the Eastern Church, it is called the Veil. It is mentioned in the Liturgy of St. Chrysostom, and in the Sacramentary of St. Gregory there is a prayer for its benediction. It was originally the linen cloth which was spread on the top of the other Altar cloths of silk and linen, and it was made of such a size that one end would be folded over the chalice and paten. About the twelfth century a second Corporal was laid on the Veil, and the Mozarabic Liturgy, directs that the consecration some cover the Cup with the Corporal, others with a folded cloth." [Anselm, Op. 138, e. iv.; and Durandus that the cloth which is called the Corporal is twofold, one that which the deacon spreads upon the Altar, the other that which he spreads folded upon the Chalice." Two Corporals, or pairs of Corporals, are also frequently mentioned in medieval documents and inventories; but in later times the smaller one was called the Veil or Chalice Veil.

It has been already mentioned that the idea of the Corporal is associated with the linen clothes in which the Body of our Lord was wrapped when laid in the Sepulchre. Its use is a witness to the doctrine of the Church respecting the effect of Consecration upon the Elements. Were the Elements sacred only so far as they were partaken of, there could be no reason for specially directing the Priest to place what remained reverently upon the Lord's Table, for no more reverence towards them would be needed than that respect which is shown for everything used at the Holy Communion. Still less would there be reason for so strikingly symbolical a custom as that of covering the Elements that remain with a white linen cloth: a custom which had always been ritualistically associated with the Veil of the Body; and with nothing else. In retaining such a custom as this, and defining it by a Rubric at a time [A.D. 1601] when all Rubrics were cut down to such an absolute minimum as must be in some degree a change from that which did so believe a special sanctity to belong to the elements by virtue of their consecration, and also believed that this sanctity
The Communion.

† When all have communicated, the Minister shall return to the Lord’s Table, and reverently place upon it what remained of the consecrated Elements, covering the same with a fair linen cloth. * 

† Then shall the Priest say the Lord’s Prayer, the people repeating after him every Petition.

Our Father, Which art in heaven, Hallowed be Thy Name. Thy kingdom come. Thy will be done in earth, as it is in heaven. Give us this day our daily bread. And forgive us our trespasses, As we forgive them that trespass against us. And lead us not into temptation; But deliver us from evil: For Thine is the kingdom, the power, and the glory, For ever and ever. Amen.

† After shall be said as followeth.

Lord and heavenly Father, We Thy servants humbly desire to accept this our Sacrifice of praise and thanksgiving; most humbly beseeching Thee to grant, by the

belonged to those Elements whether or not they were received by the communicants. Evidence to the same effect is afforded by the omission at the end of the Office.

The tone of thought on this subject in the Primitive Church is also indicated by a Rubric in the Liturgy of St. Cyprian: “Then the Deacon... gathereth together the Holy Things with fear and all safety: so that not the very smallest particle should fall out, or be left.” St. Cyril also writes, “Give heed lest thou lose any of it. If any one gave thee gold-dust, wouldst thou not with all precaution keep it fast, being on thy guard against losing any of it, and suffering loss? How much more cautiously than wilt thou observe that not a crumb falls from thee, of what is more precious than gold and precious stones.” [Cyn. Cuncta, Lect. xxii. 21.]

The PRAYERS OF OBLATION AND THANKSGIVING.

§ The Lord’s Prayer.

The repetition of the Lord’s Prayer as the keynote of oblation and thanksgiving is a custom handed down to us from the Primitive Liturgies. After the Consecration, and before the Communion, says St. Cyril, “we say that Prayer which the devout spirits delivered to His own disciples, with a pure conscience styling God our Father.” [Cyn. Cuncta, Lect. xxiii. 11.] It is accordingly found here in every ancient Liturgy except that of St. Clement. In the Gallican Liturgy (as in the Maronite form of the Lord’s Prayer), there preceded by a Proper Preface, in the same manner as the Tersanctos; and in all it was followed by the Embolismus, a prayer which was an expansion of the petition, “Deliver us from evil.”

The words of St. Cyril plainly show that the Lord’s Prayer was repeated, in this place, by the people as well as by the Celebrant. St. Gregory of Tours also refers to the same practice, in describing the miracle of a dumb woman who received speech at this moment to say the Lord’s Prayer with the rest. St. Gregory the Great [Ep. lxxv.] says, “Among the Greeks it is the custom for the Lord’s Prayer to be said by all the people, but among us by the Priest only.” and his words are found in the Mirror of our Lady [p. 339, Blunt’s ed.], showing that the custom of his day was also that of the Medieval Church of England. It is, however, certain that the Gallican Liturgy required it to be said by all the people as well as by the Priest; and as the customs of the ancient English Church were analogous to those of that Liturgy, we may conclude that our present habit is a return to the usage of the Primitive Church in England as well as in the East.

In the Sarum Missal the Lord’s Prayer was included in the Office to be said by the Clergy in the vestry after the Service at the Altar was ended. It is probable, therefore, that this custom influenced its present position—after Communion as well as after Consecration,—the public and the private recitation of it being thus combined.

1 St. Cyril goes on to give the Exposition of the Lord’s Prayer which is printed at p. 209.

‡ Then the Deacon, taking the sacred paten, and holding it over the sacred chalice, . . . with care and reverence covers it with the veil. In his manner he covers the paten with the asterisk, and that with its vei.

The igitum, elementissime Pater, per Jesum Christum Filium Tuum Domini nostri, suppliEcies rogamus ac petimus ut accepta habeas et benedicas habeas dona tua, habeas munera, habeas sacra sacra sacrificia illiabatur, . . . pro quibus

§ The Memorial, or Prayer of Oblation.

It has been already remarked, in the Introduction to this Office, that if there is any room for doubt as to the completeness of the Oblation as made by the acts and words of Consecration, that doubt may be dispelled by the consideration that this definite Prayer of Oblation is used while “what remaineth of the consecrated Elements” is standing upon the Lord’s Table. While that which has just been called many times the Body and Blood of our Lord Jesus Christ, and as such “reverently” placed on the Lord’s Table, and covered “with a fair linen cloth,” still remains there, the Celebrant solemnly beseeches our Lord and heavenly Father to accept “this our Sacrifice of praise and thanksgiving,” that is, our Eucharistic Sacrifice; and he further says, that though we are unworthy to offer any sacrifice whatever, yet this particular Sacrifice is it our bounden duty to offer to God, Whom we pray to pardon our unworthiness, and accept us and our work through Christ. The words may well be understood as referring to the whole Act of the Service, to the Consecrated Elements still remaining on the Altar, and to those who have received the Communion.

Yet there is reason to regret that this Oblation is not made —as it was in the Liturgy of 1549, and as it is now in the Scottish and the American Liturgies [see p. 267]—before instead of after the administration. Bishop Cosin has this memorable note on the subject: “Certainly it” (the above arrangement)” was the better and more natural order of the two; neither do I know whether the writer’s negligence or no fault to displace it. . . . I have always observed my lord and master, Dr. Overall, to use this Oblation in its right place, when he had consecrated the Sacrament, to make an offering of it (as being the true public Sacrifice of the Church) unto God; that ‘by the merits of Christ’s death,’ which was now commemorated, ‘all the Church’ of God might receive mercy, etc., as in this prayer; and that when that was done he did communicate the people, and so end with the thanksgiving following hereafter. If men would consider the nature of this Sacrament, how it is the Christian’s Sacrifice also, they could not choose but use it so too. For as it stands here, it is out of its place. We ought first to send up Christ unto God, and then He will send Him down to us.” [Coste’s Works, v. 114.]

Dr. Overall, it should be remembered, was Bishop of Norwich, and was the author of the latter portion of the Catechism relating to the Sacraments. Thorndike also [Unit Weights, ch. 32] says, “That Memorial or Prayer of Oblation is certainly more proper there than immediately after the Office of Consecration.” (The suggestions submitted to the Revisers of 1661 included the proposal of a “Memorial or Prayer of Oblation,” much resembling that of 1549, to follow immediately the words of Consecration. Its displacement was, we cannot doubt (if not, as Cosin suggests, accidental), one of those alterations which Bishop Horsham, in his well-known letter to the REV. J. Skinner, on the subject of the Scotch Liturgy, considers as made “to
merits and death of Thy Son Jesus Christ, and through faith in His Blood, we and all Thy whole Church may obtain remission of our sins, and all other benefits of His Passion. And here we offer and present unto Thee, O Lord, our-Selves, our Souls and Bodies, to be a reasonable, holy, and lively sacrifice unto Thee; humbly beseeching Thee, that all we, who are partakers of this holy Communion, may be "fulfilled with Thy Grace and heavenly Benediction. And although we be unworthy, through our manifold sins, to offer unto Thee any sacrifice, yet we beseech Thee to accept this our bondmen duty and service; not weighing our merits, but pardoning our offences, through Jesus Christ our Lord; by Whom, and with Whom, in the unity of the Holy Ghost, all honour and glory be unto Thee, O Father Almighty, world without end. Amen.

5 Or this, Almighty and everlasting God, we most heartily thank Thee, for that Thou dost vouchsafe to feed us, who have duly received these holy mysteries, with the spiritual food of the most precious Body and Blood of Thy Son our Saviour Jesus Christ; and dost assure us thereby of Thy favour and goodness towards us; and that we are very members incorporate in the

humour the Calvinists," and, "in his opinion, much for the worse." that . . . we and all Thy whole Church] The double supposition is here to be noticed. The prayer is that [1] "we" and [2] "all Thy whole Church," and it is also that "we may offer ourselves,..." and that "all Thy whole Church" may receive "... all other benefits of His Passion." The latter phrase looks towards the ancient theory of the Church that the blessed Sacrament was of use to the departed as well as to the living. It is a general term used by men who were fearful of losing all such commemoration, if inserted broadly and openly, but who yet feared lest no gate should be left open by which the intention of such commemoration could enter. One is remained of the ancient Literal supposition, "By Thine unknown sufferings." This view is confirmed by the words of Andrews and Cosin ["Where," says the latter, "by all the whole Church is to be understood, as well those that have been heretofore, and those that shall be hereafter, as those that are now the present members of it. . . . The virtue of this Sacrifice (which is here in this Prayer of Oblation commemorated and represented) doth not only extend itself to the living, and those that are present, but likewise to them that are absent, and them that be already departed, or shall in time to come live and die in the faith of Christ." [Cosin's Works, v. 351, 317.]

So too Bishop Andrews, to whom Cosin [Ibid.] refers, in his answer to Cardinal Perron:

"The Eucharist ever was, and by us is considered, both as a Sacrament and as a Sacrifice. A sacrifice is proper and applicable only to Divine worship. The sacrifice of Christ's death did succeed to the sacrifices of the Old Testament. The sacrifice of Christ's death is available for present, absent, living, dead (yea, for them that are yet unborn). When we say the dead, we mean it is available for the apostles, martyrs, and confessors, and all (because we are all members of one body); these no man will deny.

"In a word, we hold with St. Augustine, in the very same chapter which the Cardinal citeth: 'Quod hujus sacrificiali cari affectione obligatur, sanctum adventum Christi, per victimas similitudinem promittere; in pasione Christi, ex ipsam veritatem reo dedicatur; post adventum [saeclum] Christi, per Sacramentum memoriae celebrator.' [Andrewes's Minor Works, Aug. Cath. Lib. p. 19.] may be fulfilled with Thy Grace] The meaning of this expression may be illustrated by its use in Chaucer:

"That lord is now of Thesoves the citee
Fulfillid of the end of iniquitie." [Chaucer's Knight's Tale, v. 94.]

§ The Thanksgiving.

A Prayer of Thanksgiving formed a conspicuous feature in all the Primitive Liturgies, but it had dropped out of the medieval Service, except in the form of a private prayer of the Celebrant. That which was introduced into our Liturgy was partly taken from Hermann's Consultation: but there is much resemblance between it and the corresponding part of the Liturgy of St. James, which is as follows: "We give Thee thanks, Christ our God, that Thou hast vouchsafed to make us partakers of Thy Body and Blood, for the remission of sins, and eternal life. Keep us, we beseech Thee, without condemnation, because Thou art good, and the lover of men. We thank Thee, God and Saviour of all, for all the good things which Thou hast bestowed on us; and for the participation of Thy holy and spotless mysteries. . . . Glory to Thee, Glory to Thee, Christ the King, Only-begotten Word of the Father, for that Thou hast vouchsafed us sinners and Thy unworthy servants to enjoy Thy spotless mysteries, for the forgiveness of sins, and for eternal life: Glory to Thee."

It should be remembered that the words "who have duly" apply to all who have received; "duly" being the English word for "rite," i.e. according to proper form and ordinance.

§ The Gloria in Excelsis.

The use of a Hymn of Thanksgiving after the Communion may be reasonably associated with what is recorded of our Lord and His Apostles at the first Institution of the Holy Eucharist; that, "when they had sung an hymn," they left the upper chamber as having thus concluded the sacred service. [Matt. xxvi. 30.] The hymn or psalm then sung was probably part of the great Hallel, i.e. of Psalms cxviii—cxviii, of which an account will be found in the Notes on those Psalms. Or it might be, as Archbishop Freeman considers [Princip. Div. Serv. II. ii. 377], the "Praise-song" still in use among the Jews, and in which he traces some remarkable coincidences of expression with our Lord's great Eucharistic Prayer. In the Armenian Liturgy the 34th Psalm, and in the Constantinopolitan the 23rd Psalm, are sung after the Communion.

The ordinary position of the Gloria in Excelsis in ancient Liturgies was, however, at the beginning, not at the end of the Office. It occupied such a position in our own Liturgy until 1552, when among the other changes made was that of turning the Gloria in Excelsis into a Post-Communion Thanksgiving. At the same time a third "Thou that
The Communion.

395

mystical body of Thy Son, which is the blessed company of all faithful people; and are also heirs through hope of Thy everlasting kingdom, by the merits of the most precious Death and Passion of Thy dear Son. And we most humbly beseech Thee, O heavenly Father, so to assist us with Thy grace, that we may continue in that holy fellowship, and do such good works as Thou hast prepared for us to walk in, through Jesus Christ our Lord, to Whom, with Thee and the Holy Ghost, be all honour and glory world without end. Amen.

Then shall be said or sung,

G LO R Y be to God on high, and in earth peace, good will towards men. We praise Thee, we bless Thee, we glorify Thee, we give thanks to Thee for Thy great glory, O Lord God, heavenly King, God the Father Almighty.

O Lord, the only-begotten Son Jesus Christ; O Lord God, Lamb of God, Son of the Father, that takest away the sins of the world, have mercy upon us. Thou that takest away the sins of the world, have mercy upon us. Thou that takest away the sins of the world, receive our prayer. Thou that sittest at the right hand of God the Father, have mercy upon us.

For Thou only art holy, Thou only art the Lord, Thou only, O Christ, with the Holy Ghost, art most high in the glory of God the Father. Amen.

The Gloria in Excelsis,—or, as it is called in the Oriental Church, “The Angelical Hymn,” or “Great Doxology,”—is of great antiquity, having been used from very early times as a daily morning hymn [σαραγοχα ἱσοπηθ] in combination with what is evidently the germ of the Te Deum. [See p. 190.] This use of it is mentioned in the Apostolical Constitutions [vii. 47], where a text somewhat differing from the above is given [Dannii’s Theor. Hymnagog. ii. 209]: and it is also quoted and directed to be used by St. Athanasius in his treatise on Virginity. [De Virgin. tom. ii. p. 122, Bened.] St. Chrysostom frequently mentions it, especially as used by ascetics for a morning hymn; and the title of it in Athanasius’s Psalter is “Hymnus in die dominica ad matutinam.”

Its introduction into the Liturgy appears to have been gradual. It does not seem to have been thus used in the East, except among the Nestorians, at any time; but the first words of it are found in the Liturgy of St. James, and another portion of it in that of St. Chrysostom: “Thou we hymn, Thou we praise; to Thee we give glory, and pray to Thee, our God.” The germ of it was evidently used in Apostolic times, and perhaps the holy martyr Polycarp was quoting it, when among his last words he said, Δανείω κρίνετε αὐτήν, καὶ οἴνωπω καὶ στίθημι. [Rosen. Eccl. Hist. iv. 15.]

Ancient liturgical writers state that the Gloria in Excelsis as now used was composed by Theophanes, Bishop of Rome, A.D. 128–138, but it does not appear that he did anything more than order the first words, the actual Angelical Hymn, to be sung in the Mass. Alcin attributes the latter part of it to St. Hilary of Poitiers [A.D. 350–367], whose name has also been associated with the Te Deum: but it is clear that it was in use in its complete form when Athanasius wrote his treatise on Virginity, and that it was then too familiar to the Church for a recent composition. The truth may possibly be that St. Hilary separated the ancient Morning Hymn of the Church into two portions, the first of which we know as the Gloria in Excelsis, and the second as the Te Deum. Symmachus, Bishop of Rome, A.D. 500, definitely appropriated the Angelical Hymn to its present use as an Eucharistic thanksgiving, placing it in the position before spoken of, at the beginning of the Communion Office.

It appears to have been an ancient custom to expand the Gloria in Excelsis somewhat in the same manner as the Kyrie Eleison. [See p. 372.] The following is such an expanded form, arranged for the Festival of our Lord’s Nativity:


This is given by Pamelius [Liturgoica, ii. 611], and he also prints another which was used at the Dedication of a Church. Although there is much beauty in such an arrangement, the reverent remark of Cardinal Bosa is very applicable. He says, after quoting these two forms: “Non deunt affligere exempla, sed ipsis superflua sunt, ut quisque acerbitate temerario quarorumdam animus, seu potius simplicitate, ac zelo qui non erat secundum scientiam, inserta habe Angelico hymno finisse, quae Ecclesiasticam gravitatem minus recte, cultumque divinum non angust, sed diamun.” [BOSA, Rec. Lit., iv. 6.]

1 The following interpolated version is taken from the Mirror of our
The Blessing.

This beautiful Benediction is peculiar to the English Liturgy, both as to form and place. It is plainly intended to be a substitute for the Benediction anciently given after the Lord's Prayer and the Fraction of the Bread, and before the Agnus Dei. The latter half of it is analogous to a Benediction used in Anglo-Saxon times and given in the Appendix to Hicke's "Liturgy," as well as in the Excerpt Pontifical [see also Confirmation Office]: the former half is a recension from the old liturgical form to one containing more of the actual words of Holy Scripture: "And the peace of God, which passeth all understanding, shall keep your hearts and minds through Christ Jesus." [Phil. iv. 7.] This former part alone was used in "The Order of Communion" of 1548.

A comparison of the modern and ancient Rubrics (for the latter of which see the Bursfeldian edition of the Sarum Missal, 622 f.) will show that this Blessing is to be considered a special sacerdotal act, belonging right of the episcopal office, and devolving from it to the Priest, in the absence of the Bishop. As Absolution conveys actual pardon of sins to the true penitent, so does Benediction convey a real benefit to the soul when received in faith at the mouth of God's minister.

This Benediction is commonly used on other occasions in the full form in which it is here given; but it seems better to use it thus only in connection with the Holy Communion, and at other times to begin with "The Blessing of God Almighty," as at the end of the Confirmation Service, and as was the ancient custom. Bishop Cosin inserted it thus at the end of the Burial Office, but the Commissioners substituted 2 Cor. xiii. 14.

The Occasional Collects.

The Rubric which precedes these Collects originally extended only as far as "Every such day one," all that follows was added in 1552. Bishop Cosin amended it thus: "Collects to be said one or more at the discretion of the Minister, before the final Collect of Morning and Evening Prayer, Litany, or Communion, as occasion shall serve: as also after the Offertory, or Prayer for the estate of Christ's Church, when there is no Communion celebrated." But although this emendation was not erased, the Rubric was printed in the old form. By "before the final Collect," Cosin meant before what is headed the "third" Collect in Morning and Evening Prayer. He erased the words "second" and "third" before "Collect" in both headings, and introduced between them, at Evening Prayer, the ancient Prime Collect, "O Almighty Lord and everlasting God," under the title of "The Collect for grace and protection." From this correction, and from its being thus reduced, it is evident that these Occasional Collects, which Cosin wished to use before the third Collect, are intended to be used after it, and not after the Prayer of St. Chrysostom, which is nowhere called a "Collect" in the Book of Common Prayer. It seems as if the conclusion of the Service with the third Collect [see p. 201] was considered by some to be too abrupt; and that, therefore, discretion was given to use one of these Collects in addition.
The Communion.

397

day with our outward ears, may through Thy grace be so grafted inwardly in our hearts, that they may bring forth in us the fruit of good living, to the honour and praise of Thy Name; through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

PREVENT us, O Lord, in all our doings with Thy most gracious favour, and further us with Thy continual help; that in all our works begun, continued, and ended in Thee, we may glorify Thy holy Name, and finally by Thy mercy obtain everlasting life, through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

ALMIGHTY God, the Fountain of all wisdom, Who knowest our necessities before we ask, and our ignorance in asking; We beseech Thee to have compassion upon our Infirmities; and those things, which for our unworthiness we dare not, and for our blindness we cannot ask, vouchsafe to give us for the worthiness of Thy Son Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

ALMIGHTY God, Who hast promised to hear the petitions of them that ask in Thy Son's Name; We beseech Thee mercifully to incline Thine ears to us that have made now our prayers and supplications unto Thee; and grant, that those things which we have faithfully asked according to Thy will, may effectually be obtained, to the relief of our necessity, and to the setting forth of Thy glory; through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

Upon the Sundays and other Holydays (if there be no Communion) shall be said all that is appointed at the Communion, until the end of the general Prayer [*For the whole state of Christ's Church].

The first, second, and fourth of these Occasional Collects are translated from ancient forms, used for many ages in the Church of England. The third is a paraphrase of the prayer 'O ἐγγέγραψαι μαίνει κυρίῳ, θεός, τις ἐν θείῳ λόγῳ ἐν τῇ Ὀρθοδοξίᾳ τῆς Σταυροῦ Ἰησοῦ Χριστοῦ.'

The final rubrics.

These “Cautele Missae” were inserted in 1552, superseding some longer Rubrics which had been placed here in the Prayer Book of 1549; but some important alterations were made by Cosin, some of which were adopted by the Commissioners in 1661.

Upon the Sundays and other Holydays The Liturgy of 1549 here ordered that when there were “none to communicate with the Priest” he should still “say all things at the altar, appointed to be said at the celebration of the Lord's Supper, until after the Offertory,” concluding with “one or two of the Collects afterwritten,” and the “accustomed blessing.” The present paragraph was substituted in 1552, but without the words “Sundays and other” before “holydays,” and without the direction to conclude with the Blessing. These were added in 1661. The Scottish Liturgy of 1577 does not order the Blessing to be given.

It is observable that our Communion Office contains absolutely no hint as to whether or when, on occasion of a celebration, persons present in the Church and not intending then to communicate are to withdraw. Still less is there any warrant for the practice of dismissing the non-communicants with one or two of the preceding Collects and “The grace of our Lord.” The Church clearly intends, however, that the Ahim should always be collected from the whole of the congregation, and that all should stay to the end of the Prayer for the Church Militant. Then, “if there be no Communion,” the Priest is to dismiss the whole congregation with one or more of the Collects and the Blessing. The Service would then be what Durandus [Dir. Off. iv. 1. 22] calls a “Missa Sicca,” i.e. when “the Priest, being unable to celebrate, because he has already done so, or for some other reason, puts on his stole, reads the Epistle and Gospel, and says the Lord’s Prayer, and gives the Benediction.” The same sort of service is said by Socrates to have been in use in the Church of Alexandria. [Socrat. Hist. Eccl. v. 22]

If, on the other hand, there is a celebration, non-communicants are permitted, not commanded, to withdraw; whilst communicants, drawing nearer towards the Chancel and the Altar (tarrying “still in the quire, or in some convenient place augh the quire, the men on the one side, and the women on the other side,” 1549), so as to be “conveniently placed for the receiving of the Holy Sacrament,” are more specially addressed in the Exhortation, “Dearly beloved in the Lord, ye that mind to come,” etc. With regard to the question of non-communicating attendance, it is best left open, as the wisdom of the Church has left it. The presence of persons, who, being regular communicants at certain intervals, may not feel prepared to receive at every celebration, but yet may scruple to leave the Church, and may wish devoutly to use the opportunity for prayer and intercession, cannot fairly be called non-communicant attendance, and could not be forbidden without needless cruelty. The probably rare occurrence of the presence of persons who have never communicated, and are not preparing to do so, ought to be discouraged. But it would in most cases be wise to encourage young persons preparing for their first Communion to remain throughout the whole Service. The fact of never having witnessed the actual Celebration and Communion, joined to the natural shyness of the English character, has probably in numerous cases delayed the first Communion for years.

The whole state of Christ’s Church, militant here in earth] This phrase was altered in the MS. to “the good estate of the Catholic Church of Christ,” and by Cosin into “the good
Supper, except there be a convenient number to communicate with the Priest, according to his discretion.

1. And if there be not above twenty persons in the parish of discretion to receive the Communion; yet shall there be no Communion, except four (or three at the least) communicate with the Priest.

2. And if in Cathedral and Collegiate Churches, and Colleges, where there are many Priests and Deacons, they shall all receive the Communion with the Priest every Sunday at the least, except they have a reasonable cause to the contrary.

3. And to take away all occasion of dissension and superstition, which any person hath or might have concerning the Bread and Wine, it shall suffice that the bread be such as is usual to be eaten; but the best and street wheat bread that conveniently may be gotten.

4. And if any of the Bread and Wine remain unconsecrated, the Curate shall have it to his own use: but when any of the Bread or Wine shall not be carried out of the Church, but the Priest and such other of the Communicants as he shall then call unto him, shall immediately after the Blessing, reverently eat and drink the same.

The Bread and Wine for the Communion shall be

estate of Christ's Catholick Church: "but it was restored to its previous form. It was printed in the altered form in the Scaled Books, but altered with the pen in several of them. It stands as in the original MS; however, in many later Prayer Books, e.g. one of 1665,

"a convenient number" This is defined, by the next Rubric, to be "four or three at the least": besides the Priest himself.

The rule is in agreement with the directions given up by the ancient Councils. The forty-third Canon of the Council of Mentz [A.D. 813] forbade priests to say Mass when there was no one else present. That of Paris [a.d. 829] says in its forty-sixth Canon, that "a blameless worthy custom has in very many places crept in, partly from negligence, partly from avarice, viz. that some of the priests celebrate the solemn rites of masses without ministers," A Council at York [A.D. 1100] decrees that "no priest shall celebrate, "one ministris literato;" and many others of a similar kind might be quoted. Yet there is no essential reason why this rule should be enhanced. Should a celebration and communion take place in the chamber of a sick person, "in time of plague... when none of the parish or neighbours can be brought to communicate with the sick in their houses for fear of the infection," and of the priest and the true sick person are there, it is quite as valid as if "four, or three at the least," were present. The reason, moreover, assigned by Councils and by Liturgical writers against Solely Masses is that there is an indecency and absurdity in saying "The Lord be with you," and similar versicles, when there is no one present: a difficulty which has been supposed to be met by the suggestion that the priest addresses himself to the absent Church "as present by faith and communicating in the Sacraments by charity." On the whole it must be considered that the rule is one of expediency, and not of principle. It arose out of two conflicting causes: (1) The anxiety of the Clergy to follow up the ancient Councils. The forty-third Canon of the Council of Mentz by day by the benefit of the Church, and [2] the indifference of the Laity to frequent Communion. Bishop Cosin wrote, "Better were it to endure the absence of the laity, than for the minister and clergy to neglect the usual and daily sacrifice of the Church, by which all people, whether they be there or no, reap so much benefit. And this was the opinion of my lord and master, Dr. Overall. [Works, v. 157.] Yet the phrase, or three at the least," was written in a similar varied form of the Rubric which Cosin inserted in the Durham volume. Perhaps it is one of those rules to which exceptions may sometimes be made under the wise law, "Charity is above Rubrics."

3. In Cathedral and Collegiate Churches, and Colleges] The word "Colleges" was inserted by Cosin, who also erased the words "except they shall have a reasonable cause to the contrary," and inserted after "Sunday" or "once in the month." It is to be hoped that the next generation will be entirely without experience of "Cathedralis, Collegiate Churches, or Colleges" where this rule of a weekly celebration is transgressed.

4. It shall suffice that the bread] This Rubric stood thus in the Prayer Book of 1549: "For avoiding of all matters and occasion of contention, it is meet that the bread prepared for the Communion be made, through all this realm, after one sort and fashion; that is to say, unleavened, and round, as it was afore, but without all manner of print, and something more larger and thicker than it was, so that it may be gyply divided in discrete pieces: and every one shall be divided in two pieces, at the least, or more, by the discretion of the minister, and so distributed. And every Communicant shall be received in part therof in the whole, but in each of them the whole body of our Saviour Jesus Christ." It was altered to its present form in 1552.

5. Bishop Cosin proposed to substitute the following: "Concerning the Bread and Wine, the Bread shall be such as is usual: yet the best and purest that conveniently may be gotten: though wafer Bread [pare and without any figure set upon it] shall not be forbidden, especially in such churches where it hath been accustomed. The Wine also shall be of the best and purest that may be had."

This is entirely in accordance with the interpretation put upon the existing Rubric by the Elizabethan Injunctions [A.D. 1559], and by Archbishop Parker. The former directs as follows: "Item, Where also it was in the time of K. Edward 6th, that used to have the Sacramental bread of common fine bread, it is ordered for more reverence to be given to these holy mysteries, being the Sacraments of the body and blood of our Saviour Jesus Christ, that the same Sacrament lynch shall be used, except they be gyply figure thereupon, of the same fineness and fashion round, though somewhat bigger in compass and thickness, as the usual bread and wafers, hitherto naned singing cakes, which soe many are used to throughout the same, or both in the wafer-bread, they may have the Communion in fine usual bread; which is rather a tolleration in these two necessities, than is in plain ordering, as it is in the Injunction." [Correspondence, p. 272.] He also wrote to Sir William Cosin: "As you desired, I send you here the form of the bread used, and was so appointed by order of my late Lord of London [Grinal] and myself, as we took it not disagreeable to the Injunction. And how so many churches have of late varied I cannot tell; except it be the practice of the common adver- sary the devil, to make variance and dissension in the Sacra- ment of Unity." [Ibid. 578.] Parker was also consulted by Parkhurst, Bishop of Norwich, on the subject. He first referred him to the Rubric and Injunction, and in a subsequent letter wrote, "I trust that you mean not universally in your discourse to command or wink at the leaf-bread, but, for peace and quietness, here and there to be contented there- with." [Ibid. 460.] In his Visitation Articles, Parker also inquired, "And whether they do use to minister the Holy Sacrament after the leaf-bread, according to the Queen's Al- jesty's Injunctions?"

This contemporary interpretation of the Rubric shows plainly that the Sacramental Bread was usually to be in the form of wafers, but that for peace and quietness sake, where wafers were objected to, "the best and purest wheat bread that may conveniently be gotten" might be permitted. Thus on July 26, 1559, a letter was sent from the Privy Council to Charlton, Bishop of Chester, containing the fol- lowing: "And where[as] you Lordship desireth to be resolved, from us touching two special points worthy of Reformation; thone, for the Lords Supper, with Wafers, or with Common Bread... for the Appaisement of such Di- vision and Bitternes as doth and maie arase of the Use of both these Kinds of Bread, we think ye meete. That in such Parishes as doe use the common Bread and in others that embrace the Wafer, they be severally continued as they are at this present. Until which time also your Lordship is to be careful, so to persuade and procure a Quietness amongst such as shall strive for the pub- licke maintaining either of the one or the other: whereof we hope your Lordship will take care ar appertaineth." [Pax's Declaracion, p. 289.] Such an interpretation was also given to the Rubric by the practice of learned bishops like Andrews, by the custom of Westminster Abbey, and of the Royal Chapels, and by the practice of learned parochial Clergy, as Burke, the author of the Anatomy of Melancholy, who was Vicar of St. Thomas, Oxford.

1 Cardwell prints "water," after Sparrow; but this seems to have been a printer's error.
provided by the Curate and the Church-wardens at the charges of the parish.

And note, that every parochioner shall communicate at least three times in the year, of which Easter to be one. And yearly at Easter every parochioner shall return to the Parson, Vicar, or Curate, or his or their Deputy or Deputies; and pay to them or him all Ecclesiastical Duties accordingly due, then and at that time to be paid.

After the Divine Service ended, the money given at the Offertory shall be disposed of to such pious and charitable uses, as the Minister and Church-

wardens shall think fit. Wherein if they disagree, it shall be disposed of as the Ordinary shall appoint.

WHEREAS it is ordained in this Office for the manner of an Administration of the Lord’s Supper that the Communicants should receive the same kneeling; (which Order is well meant, for a signification of our humble and grateful acknowledgement of the benefits of Christ therein given to all worthy Receivers, and for the avoiding of such profanation and disorder in the holy Communion, as might otherwise ensue) yet lest the same kneeling should by any persons, either out of ignorance and inertness, or out of malice and

In the Oriental Church fermented or leavened bread is used; but the general practice of the Western Church has been to use bread prepared without fermentation, as being purer. The Old Lutherans also use wafer-bread, and it was used even by Calvin.

And all of the Bread and Wine remain unconsecrated! This is a recognition of the right which the Christian Ministry has to “live by the Altar.” [See 1 Cor. ix. 4-14; Gal. vi. 6.] but if any remain of that which was consecrated! These words were inserted by Bishop Cosin. They bear important testimony as to the opinion held by the Revisers of 1661 in respect to the effect of consecration. Some remarks on the Reservation of the Holy Eucharist will be found in the Notes to the Eucharist in the Revised Version of 1661. The order is to be fulfilled, at the charges of the parish. In the Primitive Church the Elements were offered by the people, probably in successive order, the bread being taken from the altar and offered by the love-bread. In some churches of France this very ancient custom is still kept up, under the name of “Poffeware.” Large circular cakes of bread, surrounded by lighted tapers, are, during the Offertory, carried on a sort of tray by two deacons or sub-deacons from the west end of the Church up to the Altar, and after being blessed (hence called paen bénit) cut up into small pieces are carried round in a basket and distributed among the congregations. It is usually the custom of the Prince of the Church, if not carried off by the ministers, to be taken at Milan, where ten bedmen and two aged women form a community for the purpose; two of whom, vested in black and white mantles, carry the Oblations up to the choir, where they are received by the Deacon.

In all the ancient Bidding Prayers of the Church of England there is a clause, "ye shall pray for him or her that this day gave the holy bread," or "the bread to be made holy bread of," and for him that first began and longest held on, that God reward him it him at the day of doom," from which it may be seen (as from much other evidence) that this custom, of a consecration of a cornal presence, which had come into English use as early, at least, as the sixteenth century. It was discontinued because the bread so blessed was superstitiously regarded by many ignorant persons as equivalent to the Holy Sacrament itself.

The present Rubric may be considered as an adaptation of this custom, but it is quite certain that the wafers for consecration must always have been provided under the special direction of the Clergy, though certainly at the cost of the parish.

The 20th Canon provides that the wine shall be brought to the Altar in a metal flagon or cup, of pewter or silver, thus forbidding any domestic vessel such as a glass bowl, or silver plate.

three times in the year! This is a very ancient rule of the Church. Councils held at Agde [A.D. 596] and Antun [A.D. 670] decreed that "laymen who did not communicate at Christmas, Easter, and Pentecost, and other Rites to be observed as Catholicks [Lubl. iv. 1386, xiv. 1857], and these decrees were often adopted by other Councils. The words of the modern Order not only correspond also to those earlier English rules. The Council of Elnham or Elnhausen under St. Alphege [A.D. 1009] ordering, "Let every one who understands his own need prepare himself to go to Homsel at least thrice in the year, so as it is requisite for him." [Johnson's Ecc. Laws, i. 457.], and a Synod of Bishops under Archbishop Suddaby [A.D. 1378] ordering, "Let Confessions be heard three times in the year, and let men be admonished to communicate as often, namely in Lent, Easter, Pentecost, and Christmas." [Johnson's Ecc. Laws, ii. 444.]

Exeter to be one! In the Prayer Books from 1552 to 1662 these words were followed by "and shall also receive the Sacraments and other Rites according to this Book appointed." It has often been said that these words were omitted from modern Prayer Books without authority; but they do not appear in the MS., and they are crossed through in the black-letter book of 1632; the assertion is therefore a mistaken one.

the money ... shall be disposed of! This Rubric was added in 1661. It is a modification of the following, which was the one proposed by Bishop Cosin—

"After the Divine Service ended, the money which was offered shall be divided, one half to the Priest ["erasure, "to provide his books of Divinity"] and the other half to be conveyed to some pious or charitable use for the decent furnishing of the Church, or the relief of the poor, among whom it shall be distributed if need require, or put into the poor man's box at the Communion of the Priest and Other Officers of the place that are for that purpose appointed."

This was substantially taken from the Scottish book of 1537; and offers some guide as to the purposes to which it was intended that the Offertory money should be applied.

THE DECLARATION ON KNEELING.

This Note was first added to the Communion Office at the last Revision in 1661; having been written into the MS. after the latter had been completed, and in the same handwriting as that in which it is also written in the black-letter Prayer Book of 1639. It was framed, in a sense, a protest against the ruinous interpretation too commonly put on the phrase "real and essential presence." The Declaration of 1552 was "signed by the King." [Stevens' Cranmer, bk. ii. ch. 35], but it was not ratified by the Church, and is wanting in all the Prayer Books from Elizabeth's Ascension to the Restoration. At the Savoy Conference the Presbyterians desired its restoration. The Bishops replied, "This Rubric is not in the Liturgy of Queen Elizabeth, nor confirmed by law; nor is there any great need of restoring it, the world being now in more danger of profanation than of idolatry. Besides, the sense of it is declared sufficiently in the 28th Article of the Church of England." [Carow's Conference, p. 354.] Whilst partly adopting it, the Revisers of 1661 (under the influence, as it seems, of Bishop Laud, probably at the suggestion of the venerable Gunning) made the important change of substituting the words "real and essential" for the old "real and present." Thus they retained the protest against Transubstantiation, whilst they removed all risk of the Declaration, or "Black Rubric," as it was sometimes called, being misunderstood as even an apparent denial of the doctrine of the Real Presence.

"Natural" is not here used in the sense of "natural," i.e. the literal body of 1 Cor. xiv. 44, for the Lord's body consubstantial to be "natural" in that sense, and become present. The resurrection change. It is used in the sense of "material" (as our Lord demonstrated to St. Thomas it still continued to be even after the resurrection change), and "having extended in space," and so occupying a definite position in space, i.e. localized, qualities not at all contradictory to those implied by "presente," which does not mean "merely spiritual," any more than in other Rites of action, it means "fully indwelt by, and solely animated by the
obstinacy, be misconstrued and depraved; It is here declared: that thereby no adoration is intended, or ought to be done, either unto the Sacramental Bread or Wine there bodily received, or unto any Corporal Presence of Christ's natural Flesh and Blood. For the Sacramental Bread and Wine remain still in their very Natural Substances, and therefore may not be adored, (for that were Idolatry, to be abhorred of all faithful Christians) and the natural Body and Blood of our Saviour Christ are in Heaven, and not here; it being against the truth of Christ's natural Body to be at one time in more places than one.

and, as such, although material, possessing powers and capabilities which do not belong to the merely natural body. Further, in thinking of the powers and capabilities of the Lord's Body, it must be always remembered that, whether before or after the Resurrection, it was, and is, the Body of the Everlasting Word, and so absolutely unique in God's Universe, in such wise that the powers and capabilities of the bodies, whether "natural" or "spiritual," of other beings can be no measure for It, nor their limitations predicable of It.
AN INTRODUCTION

TO THE

OFFICES FOR HOLY BAPTISM.

The ecclesiastical word βάπτισμα, from which our familiar English word is derived, always associates itself with the idea of purification, although such an association of ideas was not necessarily connected with the classical βαπτισμος, βαπτισμα, from which it is formed. On the other hand, although the original classical word has the primary sense of dipping (that is, of more or less immersion in some fluid), this sense is not necessarily connected with the ecclesiastical word. It is used in the New Testament with several applications: as, for example, to the baptism of the Jews by John the Baptist [John i. 26]; to ceremonial washings of the person and of vessels used for eating and drinking [Mark vii. 4; Heb. ix. 10]; to the ministry of our Lord [Matt. iii. 11]; to the parts of the Jewish law [Deut. xvi. 19]; to the operation of the Holy Ghost upon the Apostles [Acts ii. 39]; and, lastly, in its most customary sense, to the rite of Holy Baptism, instituted by Christ. [Matt. xxviii. 19; Acts xiv. 16; Eph. iv. 5; 1 Pet. iii. 21.] In all these applications of the word the idea of purification is plainly latent, even when it is so metaphorically used as in the case of our Lord's words, "I have a baptism to be baptized with;" for although He had no sin from which He could be purified, yet was He "made sin for us," and also "made perfect through sufferings." [Heb. ii. 10.] It is moreover observable, that after the institution of the rite of Christian Baptism by our Lord, the word is not any longer used in other senses in Holy Scripture (except historically), but is restricted to the one which it has commonly held in all subsequent ages.

§ History of Holy Baptism.

It appears from the Holy Scriptures that the ordinance of Christian Baptism was a sacramental climax which had been arrived at, and developed out of, other and inferior ordinances. St. John the Baptist prepared the way for our Lord's ministra-
tions among the Jews by leading them to confess their sins; and this confession of their sins was followed up by a Baptism of which no further particulars are given to us than that those who received it went down into the water [Matt. iii. 6]; and we are not told whether any words were used at the time of the immersion.1 Of this rite our Lord seemed to have been pleased to partake, and by doing so consecrated the element of water to its future and higher use. A Baptismal rite was also used in the ministra-
tions of our Lord, but not by Himself [John iii. 26; iv. 2]; and from the manner in which this was spoken of by the disciples of St. John the Baptist, it would appear that there was no outward distinction between this rite and that which he had used. In both cases an ancient custum of the Jews2 appears to have been adopted, signifying by a ceremony of immersion the cleansing away of an old life for the purpose of beginning a new one, as a prece-
yte to a new and a stricter faith. In the case of Jewish baptisms the change signified was from heathenism to Judaism, and in that by St. John and our Lord from a sinful life as Jews to a good life as the disciples of the Baptist or of Christ. This significant use of water as the outward sign of admission to a new spiritual condition is so ancient and so obvious as to be regarded as a preparation, by the Providence of Almighty God, for the Sacrament which was to be instituted by our Lord. The following verbal and typical preparations made for that institution by our Blessed Lord Himself. At the outset of His ministry occurred His interview with Nicodemus

1 "John," says the Venearble Bede, "baptized with the baptism of repentance to confession of sins and amendment of life; and he preached the coming baptism of repentance in Christ for the remission of sins; in which latter baptism alone is remission of sins given to us, as the Apostle testifies." [Homil. xlviii.]

2 See Lightfoot, in Matt. iii.

3 John iii. 1-15, in which He spoke of a result of Baptism which had evidently never supposed to accompany it hitherto. Men were to be born of water and the Spirit that they might enter into the kingdom of Heaven: and although Nicodemus must have been familiar with the Baptism of pros-
ytes, the idea of new birth by the use of Baptism was evidently novel to him.3 At the close of His ministry, our Lord washed the feet of His disciples, teaching them that the act, as performed by Him, was not only a sign of humility, but was also to have a meaning of which was not then revealed to them, but would be at a later period, when its revelation was to be a part of the instructions given for their appointed work. [John xiii. 4-10.] And in the midst of His ministry Jesus had taken little children in His arms and blessed them, that by His touch and word they might be admitted (even without other Sacrament) to the kingdom of God, and that the Church might learn for ever to suffer little children to come to Him, and forbid them not. Lastly, when blood and water flowed from the side of the Lord, the connection between His Death and the two Sacraments was unmistakably symbolized.

Thus, by the course of His Providence, our Lord had prepared the Jews, and the Apostles especially, for the institution of Christian Baptism. [1] They had become familiar with the use of water as an external sign of a spiritual change; [2] they had been instructed (by words the meaning of which was to be developed to them by the Holy Ghost) that the use of water was to be not a sign only, but also the means of spiritual cleansing and new birth into the Kingdom of God; and [3] it had been shown them that even little children were capable of entering that kingdom. And, thus prepared by our Lord's words and acts, the Apostles received His last command and commission, "Go ye therefore, and disciple all nations, baptizing them in the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost," Their work was, as it had been hitherto, to "make disciples;" as they had long been doing, they were to admit to discip-
leship by baptizing, i.e. by immersing their converts in water: but the rite was now to be distinguished from all previous baptisms by being administered with the most solemn words that man can use, an invocation of the One God in three Persons.4 [Matt. xxviii. 19.]

The subsequent parts of the New Testament show that the Apostles carried out this command of our Lord in its most literal sense. When a multitude had been converted on the Day of Pentecost, and asked, "Men and brethren, what shall we do?" St. Peter's immediate answer was, "Repent, and be baptized every one of you." [Acts ii. 38.] and the same day there were added to the little flock which then made up Christ's mystical Body about three thousand souls. When the people at Samaria "believed Philip preaching the things concerning the kingdom of God, and the Name of Jesus Christ, they were baptized, both men and women." [Acts viii. 12.] So it is recorded of the ennuch, Saul, the household of Cornelius, the household of Lydia, the Philippian

---

3 This seems beyond doubt, notwithstanding the alleged Jewish use of the expression "new birth" in connection with the baptism of proselytes.

4 The institution of the Sacrament of Baptism is not to be looked for in an exemplary action of our Lord, as in the case of the other Sacraments, for we are expressly told that our Lord did not baptize. [John iv. 2.] The view taken above is substantially that of the ancient handbook of the Clergy, the Papilla Quaeli, in which is the following passage: "Baptisimus Christi institutio acta et innocentia: quando Christiani ipsis Comes custodiam eum in nomine spatii confecerint. Preceptivum: quando dixit Nicodemus, nisi quis remisses, etc. Effectivum: quando Christiani passus est in cruce. Usus fuit sacrosanctum: quando indiri discipulos asse ad praedicationem et baptismum. Promulgatus ad omnes; honestissimum, Matth. iii. " [Pupilla Quaeli, Bk. 21.]
An Introduction to the Offices for holy Baptism.

§ Administration of Baptism in the Primitive Church.

Of the manner in which the Sacrament of Baptism was administered in the Apostolic age we have no detailed record beyond the fact that it was ordinarily by immersion, and that the ofers administered the Sacrament, having on the cross the immersion. St. Paul twice speaks of being "buried in baptism" [Rom. vi. 4; Col. ii. 12], and St. Chrysostom uses the term thrice ["in baptism"][1] with an evident reference of the Apostle's words to the act of immersion in baptism. Shortly after the time of the Apostles, Tertullian describes the rites of Baptism in general terms as follows: "To begin with Baptism... we do in the Church testify, under the hand of a chief minister, that we renounce the Devil, his poms, and his angels. Then are we thrice dipped," or, as in another place, "we dip not once but twice, at the naming of each Cuvos of the Blessed Trinity..." pledging ourselves to something more than the Lord hath prescribed in the Gospel. And this, having come out from the bath, we are anointed throughout with the holyunction... next to this the hand is laid upon us, calling upon and inviting the Holy Spirit through the blessing... some undertaking the charge of us, we first taste a mixture of oil and milk, and from that day we abstain in every week from our daily washing." [TERTULL, de Coron., v. 3, adv. Prax. xxxvi. de Bapt. vii. and viii.] From St. Cyprian, in the following century, we learn that the water was "first cleansed and sanctified by the Priest" (or Bishop), "that it may be able, by Baptism therein, to wash away the sins of the baptized; and that interrogatory were used," "Doest thou believe in eternal life, and remission of sins through the holy Church?" [Cyprian, Ep. v. 8, v. 9.] In the midst, half of the fourth century St. Cyril of Jerusalem gave his lectures on the Mysteries to the recently baptized; and the first time he put on the robe of the heavenly garment. He may gather in some detail what was the custom of the Church in that day. 'First ye entered into the outer hall of the Baptistry, and there facing towards the West ye heard the command to stretch forth your hand; and as in the presence of Satan ye renounced him... with arm outstretched to say to him as though actually present, "I renounce thee, Satan, and all thy works, and all thy pomp, and all thy snares." Then thou wast led into the Bishop, and in the Holy Ghost, and in one Baptism of repentance.' And these things were done in the other order. As soon as ye entered into the inner chamber ye put off your garment, and this was an image of putting off the old man with his deeds. Then when ye were unclothed, ye were anointed with exorcised oil from the very hairs of your head to your feet, and were made partakers of the good olive-tree, Jesus Christ. After these things ye were led to the holy pool of Divine Baptism, as Christ was carried from the Cross to the Sepulchre, which is before our eyes. And each of you was asked whether ye believed in the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost; and ye made that saving confession, and descended three times into the water, and ascended again; here also covertly pointing by a figure to the three days' burial of Christ. And at the selfsame moment ye died and were born; and that water of salvation was at once your grave and your mother. After you had come up from the pool of the sacred stream theunction was given, the emblem of that wherewith Christ was anointed. This holy ointment... is symbolically applied to thy forehead and thy other senses; and while thy body is anointed with visible unction, thy soul is sanctified by the Holy and Life-giving Spirit. And ye were first anointed on your forehead... then on your ears... then on your nostrils... then on your breast. Where ye are counted worthy of this holy Chrism ye are called Christians, verifying also the name by your new birth." [Cf. Catech. Lect. x.x.—x.x.] To these early customs of the Church it may be added, that white garments were worn by the newly baptized for eight days or more after their Baptism[2] [Ibid. iii. 16, xii. 8], and that a new name was given, as Peter and Paul received new names on their conversion, whose names, with that of St. John, were "used by many among the faithful." [Enx. vii. 25.

The earliest Baptismal Office that has been handed down to modern times in that contains the following formulary of St. Gregory, of which the following summary (taken from the Easter-Eve Service of the latter) will give a sufficient view.

§ Administration of Baptism in the Sixth Century.

[1] The clergy and people being assembled in the church at the eighth hour [2 F.M.], the clergy went within the church bearing the Cross, having on the cross the censer, tapers being lighted, and held at each corner of the altar by two notaries or readers, another reader went up to the ambon, and read eight Lessons concerning the creation of man, the temptation of Abraham, and other appropriate subjects from Exodus, Isaiah, and Jonah,—after which each of a Gillian collected on the preceding lesson; and after the last lesson was sung, "Like as the hart desireth the waterbrooks," etc.

[2] A procession was formed from the Altar "ad fontes," the "school" or quire singing the "Litana septima," the tapers bearers, and the minister carrying the ampulla of consecrated oil, going before the Bishop, who was supported by a Deacon on either side.

[3] The prayers for the Benediction of the font were said by the Bishop, who, at a particular part of them, divided the water with his hand in the form of a Cross; at a second, held the tapers in the water; and, at a third, breathed on the water, saying: "Benedictus fontem, quem in Christo et Patris et Spiritus sancti natum et passum?" [Resp. Credo, Interrog. et in Spiritu Sancto, Sanctam Ecclesiam Catholiciam, Sanctorem Communionem, et Apostolicam Petri Successionem, et omnium, vitam eternam?] [Resp. Credo, Interrog. Vis baptizarii. Resp. Volo; Et dicit. Et ego baptizo te in nomine Patris, et Filii, et Spiritus Sancti.]. Then when the newly baptized was taken from the font he was given to one of the priests, who made the sign of the Cross upon the crown of his head with the chrism, saying, "Almighty God, the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, Who hath regenerated thee from the image of Adam into the likeness of His Image, and hath also given to thee remission of all thy sins, anoint thee with the chrism of salvation unto eternal life. Amen."[3] After this the baptized was led out into the house of the Bishop, the names being given by him during the act of Confirmation; and the Service was ended with the Holy Communion.

The medieval Offices for Baptism were founded on this ancient and perhaps primitive one; but several ceremonies were added, and the offices were much increased in length. They were divided into three distinct parts, the first of which was entitled "Ordo ad faciendum Catechumenum;" the second, "Beneficium Fontis;" and the third, "Ritus Baptizandi." Those of the Salisbury Use are partly represented in the right-hand column and in the footnotes of the following pages, but it may be useful to give a summary, showing the exact order of their several parts, and the ceremonies with which the Sacrament was administered.

§ The Administration of Baptism in the Medieval Church of England.

1 Admission of a Catechumen.

[1] The child being held without the doors of the church, the admission of Catechumens was that those who were afterwards to be baptized took place as a separate ceremony some time previously. It has not always been thought necessary to give any account of this service above, as, although incorporated with that for Baptism in later times and in our own Offices, it was really a separate rite. 2 See some notice of the Litania Septima, and the analogous Litanae Septimae, in p. 222. Menard [Note 4] seems to consider that these were liturgical halves, but the Litaniae Septimae were adoped by those only who were in Holy or in Minor Orders. 3 St. Augustine notes the omission of signing the water with the Cross in his 11th Homily on St. John, and in his 1814 sermon de Tempore. 4 This prayer is found at an earlier date, in the fourth century. [See S. Ambros de Mpt. Ill. 7.]
the priest made the sign of the Cross upon its forehead and breast, saying, "I put the sign of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ on your forehead and on the breast." Then he placed his hand upon the head of the child, while he offered a prayer, beseeching God to open to it the door of His mercy, and grant it the grace of Baptism.

2. Salt, over which the exorcism had been said, was placed in the mouth of the child with the words, "N. Receive the salt of wisdom, that God may be gracious to thee unto life everlasting. Amen." This was followed by a prayer that God, "in the holy, angelic, and heavenly grace of His servant N., and bring him to the grace of Baptism.

3. An exorcism and adjuration of Satan to forsake the child was then said; followed by another signing with the Cross, saying, "Enter thou into the house of God: that thou mayest have eternal life, and live for ever and ever. Amen."  

[b] Benediction of the Font.

1. A Litany was said, similar to that in ordinary use, as far as the end of the Invocations.

2. A Benediction followed, with similar prayers and ceremonies to those of the Gregorian Sacramentary.

γ. The Baptism.

1. The child being brought to the font, the priest placed his right hand upon him, asked his name, and made the interrogatories of abnegation.

2. The priest anointed the child with chrism, in the form of a Cross, on the breast and between the shoulders.

3. Then followed the profession of faith, and the "Quid dictis?" and "VS. baptizatur?"

4. The act of Baptism followed, with trine immersion, as shewn further on in the Service itself.

5. This was followed by the signing the Cross, as in the Gregorian Office.

6. The chrisom, or white vestment, was put upon the child with the words, "N. Receive a white, holy, and spotless vesture, which thou shalt bear before the judgement-seat of our Lord Jesus Christ, that thou mayest have eternal life, and live for ever and ever. Amen."

7. A lighted taper was placed in the hand of the child, with the words, "N. Receive a burning light that cannot be taken out of the heart of the just, so that it keep the commandments, that when the Lord shall come to the wedding, thou mayest be able to meet Him in company with His saints in the heavenly bride-chamber; that thou mayest have eternal life, and live for ever and ever. Amen."  

The changes made in the above Office in 1549 were not very great, but considerable alterations were made in 1552, and all the ancient ceremonies have now disappeared from the English Service except the signing with the Cross. It is scarcely necessary to add that these ceremonies are not part of the essentials of Holy Baptism, and that so much popular superstition had grown up around them as to make their abolition appear desirable to those who reconstructed the Offices of the Church of England.  

The successive alterations which were made will be found in the notes to the various parts of the Services for the Public and Private Baptism of Infants. The Office for the Baptism of Adults was an addition of 1601.

§ The Essentials of Holy Baptism.

The words of our Lord to the Apostles seem so clear as to put beyond a doubt what is essential in the Sacrament of Baptism: "Go ye therefore, and teach all nations, baptizing them in the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost." [Matt. xxvii. 19.] Yet questions have arisen, from very early ages, as to the number of the elements of which the Sacrament is to be administered, and also as to the person by whom it is to be administered. Tertullian, in the opening of his treatise on Baptism, speaks of a sect which denied the necessity of water in Baptism [De bapt. 1.]; and St. Augustine refers to the rejection of water because created by the evil one, and therefore in itself evil, as one of the heresies of the Manichaeans, [Ado, Hser. xxxvii.] In the twelfth century, the Cathari or Puritans, denied the necessity of the Sacrament altogether, but adopted a ceremony which they called baptism with fire, as a substitute for that with water. The Waldenses also regarded water as unnecessary to a spiritual baptism; and the Flagellants of Germany, Poland, Hungary, and France, held that the only true baptism was one in blood, effected by scourging the body. With regard to the form of the words, the time of administration, the person to administer, &c., it is sufficiently evident that all who have rejected the doctrine of the Blessed Trinity must necessarily have modified and adapted to their own principles the words used by the Church, if they continued to use the sacrament in imitation of Christian Baptism. The Arian form is given by St. Jerome [cont. Lact.] and the Eunomians by Epiphanius [Hser. lxxvi.]; but both are too irrelevant towards the second and third Persons of the Holy Trinity to be set down here.

Such practices gave rise to strict definitions on the part of the Church, which are represented by the questions in the Office for Private Baptism of Children: "Because some things essential to this Sacrament may happen to be omitted through fear or haste, in such times of extremity; therefore I command you further:  

With what matter was this child baptized?  
With what words was this child baptized?  
In the first Rubric of the Office for Public Baptism, also, the font is directed to be filled with "pure water," and the Catechism: "the outward visible sign or form of Baptism" is clearly stated to be: "water, wherein the person is baptized In the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost." Such distinct language being used by the Church of England, it may also be well to add that which was used by the Council of Trent: "If any one shall say, that true and natural water is not of necessity for Baptism, he shall be rejected, for that some words of our Lord Jesus Christ, Except a man be born of water and of the Holy Ghost, let him be anathema." [Council, Can. xi. de Bap.] It may also be added that cases of necessity have occasionally occurred, when it was not at hand for the purpose of Baptism, when wine, or even sand, has been used as the element or material of Baptism; but sound theologians have always ruled that this ceremony could not be a true and valid administration of the Sacrament. Such cases of emergency may arise, even in the present day, among missionaries; and it is therefore well to point out this general consent of the Church to take our Lord's words in their literal sense, "baptizing them with water," and to follow literally the practice of His Apostles as recorded several times in the New Testament; [Acts xii. 28; 1 Pet. iii. 20. Comp. also Ezek. xxxiv. 25.]

The form of words used by the Church of England is that which is used by the whole Western Church, and that which has been so used from time immemorial. In the Eastern Church a similar form is used, but in the third person, even with a passive verb: "The servant of God, N., is baptized in the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost." The essential part of the form is the distinct mention of each Person of the Blessed Trinity with reference to the act of Baptism; and both East and West therefore agree in naming [1] the person, [2] the act of Baptism, and [3] the Trinitarian formula of the Holy Trinity. The most ancient records of the Church point the first of the persons named in the citation made above from the Sacrament of St. Gregory, and this form differs from the Eastern in also naming the person baptized, [Tr. person]; but it may be considered that this is included in the Eastern form, since
An Introduction to the Offices for Holy Baptism.

Numbers xix. 7, 19, 20, viii. 5-7, xix. 9; and adds, "Whence it is apparent that the sprinkling also of water is like force with the saving washing, and that when this is done in the Church, not, i.e. by heretics, "where the faith both from the days of the apostles, when the water was sprinkled of it with his hand upon the head of the other, as the latter bowed himself three times at the naming of each Person of the Trinity by the baptizer) into the stream. St. Paul gave a new and new meaning to this practice of immersion, when he said, "We are buried with Him by baptism into death; that like as Christ was raised up from the dead by the glory of the Father, so also we should walk in newness of life." [Rom. vi. 4.] When fonts were made in churches, they were made with a descent of seven steps, symbolizing the sevenfold gift bestowed by the Holy Ghost [Istoire de Const. ii. 24]; and this implies a considerable depth of water, reaching to about the waist of an ordinary-sized man. The practice of trine immersion also appears to be of primitive origin. It is mentioned by Tertullian, and other early Fathers, in passages already quoted; and also by St. Ambrose, in his Treatise on the Sacraments; St. Basil, in his work on the Holy Spirit; and St. Leo, in his fourth Epistle; and all give substantially the same account of the practice with that given by St. Ambrose: "Thou hast asked, Dost thou believe in God the Father Almighty? Thou didst answer, I believe, and didst dip into the water, that is, thou wast buried. Again hast thou asked, Dost thou believe in Jesus Christ, the Lord, and in His Cross? Thou didst answer, I believe, and didst dip into the water: therefore also thou wast buried with Christ: for whosoever is buried with Christ, shall arise again with Christ. A third time wast thou asked, Dost thou believe in the Holy Ghost? Thou didst reply, I believe; and a third time didst thou dip into the water." The Apostolic Constitution of the fifth century even forbids the practice of single immersion, decreeing in their fifth Canon: "If any bishop or priest does not perform the one initiation with three immersions, but with giving one immersion only into the depth of our Lord, let him be deposed. For this was said not, Baptize into My death; but, Go—baptizing them in the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost." Yet there seems to have been an early necessity for guarding against error in the use of this trine immersion, and St. Gregory of Nyssa writes: "We immerse to the Father, that we may be sanctified: we immerse to the Son also to this same end: we immerse also to the Holy Ghost, that we may be that which He is and is called. There is no difference in the sanctification." The practice of immersion, whether trine or single, was not, however, regarded as an essential feature of Baptism. The Philippian sinner was baptized "into Christ and all his, straightway," in prison, and in the middle of the night; and immersion in such a case seems extremely improbable. It seems almost equally unlikely in the case of Cyprian and his house, although his words, that the Christian rites could only be administered in secret, immersion could not have been universal: and there is abundant evidence that "chirobatism"—i.e., the baptism of those who were on their deathbeds—was very common in those primitive days. Respecting the usage in the latter case, St. Cyprian wrote to Magnus [a. D. 255] in the following words: "You have inquired also, dearest son, what I think of those who in sickness and debility obtain the grace of God, whether they are to be accounted legitimate Christians, in that they are sprinkled, not washed, with the saving water. . . . I answer, according to my poor ability concerning this, that the other blessings can in no respect be mutilated and weakened, nor any less gift be imparted, where what is drawn from the Divine bounty is accepted with the full and entire faith both of the giver and the receiver. . . . Nor should it disturb any one that the sick seem only to be sprinkled or assayed with water, when they attain the grace of the Lord, since Holy Spirit and Holy Church are two: for the Prophet Ezekiel, and the Apostle Paul, teach, "Then will I sprinkle clean water upon you, and ye shall be cleansed from all your filthiness, and from all your idols will I sprinkle you; a new heart will I give you, and a new spirit will I put within you." He then goes on to refer also to

1 It is supposed that the Eastern form was adopted as a standing refutation of the error that the virtue of the baptism was derived from the person ministering it: an error apparently referred to in the words of the Apostle, "Go ye therefore, and teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of your Father, and of your Son, and of your Holy Ghost." [I Cor. i. 12.]
An Introduction to the Offices for Holy Baptism.

[Exeg. i. 14.] St. Augustine maintained it to be valid, not only in cases of necessity, but under other circumstances also. [Aud. de Bapt. vii. 102, cost. Parmen. ii. 13.] St. Jerome also allowed it in case of necessity; and the Council of Illiberis or Theodosii (394) inserted in the discipline of that council, no re-baptism was necessary for those who had been baptized in an emergency by laymen, but only that the persons so baptized should be brought to the Bishop for Confirmation, if they had not done so without eiting. It may be sufficient to give the emphatic words of Hooker, "Yea, 'Baptism by any man in case of necessity, was the voice of the whole church herefore." [Ec. Polit. v. xi. 3.] He further adds, "frequent and almost universal among women in case of extreme necessity was valid, and not to be reiterated.

This doctrine thus laid down has been definitely stated from time to time by English synods from a very early age; and the Papilla Oculi, which was a standard book of instructions for the Clergy in the medieval period, has some expository statements on the subject (ii. 2), which plainly show that it was the practice to recognize Baptism as valid, by whosoever administered, if given with the proper matter and form of words; which practice undoubtedly continued up to the time of the Reformation. This is, at the same time, shown most clearly and authoritatively by the Rubric placed at the end of the Ritus Baptizandi in the Salisbury Manual, which is as follows: 'Notandum est quod quilibet sacerdos potest baptizare in casu necessitatis, nisi qui situs et loco pura, naturali, et recenti, et non in alio loco, frequenter atque in locis dominio loco, ut si necessitas emergit salutis partibus in formam eucharistiae, praeferet upon formam verborum baptismatis, etiam distincte; si die salutis est, vel alio modo iterum verba illa rei semel pronata, vel sanitas super sequens; sed sine aliquo additione, subtractions, interpositions, verba pro verbo mutandis, mutatione in suo sensu translatione sic diceo: I christene the N. in the name of the Fadod, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost. Amen. Ve la lingua latina, etc: Rigo batizo le. N. in nomine Patris, et Filii, et Spiritus Sancti. Amen. Sed olim sparsroclo, et in aquam mergendo vel saltem semel."

The substantial part of the above Rubric was retained in the Book of Common Prayer in the following words:—

"§ The Pastor and Curates shall oft admonish the people that they defer not. . . . And also they shall warn them that without great cause and necessity they baptize not children at home in their houses. And when great need shall compel them so to do, then they minister it in this fashion: § First, let them that be present call upon God for His grace, and say the Lord's Prayer, if the time will suffer. And then one of them shall name the child, and dip him in the water, or pour water upon his face, saying: † N. the child of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost. Amen. And let them not doubt, but that the child so baptized be lawfully and efficaciously baptized." After the Hampton Court Conference in 1603, the above Rubric was altered, and the effect of Baptism was made to depend on the decisions of the Puritans, the words "lawful minister" taking the place of "one of them." In 1661 this was further altered to the following form: "By the power of the Holy Ghost, and the authority of Christ's Church, this child is now baptized," and the rubric was added "(or in his absence, any other lawful minister that can be procured):" and these successive alterations have been supposed to narrow the theory of the Church of England respecting Baptism, and to restrict its valid administration to Bishops, Priests, and Deacons. But, although these alterations and additions were probably made with the object of check-

1 Another Rubric added this caution: "Non licet bene vol mutari aliquam baptizatam, nisi in articulis necessitatis. Si vero vir erat administrator, et alius viro ministraverit in necessitatem baptizatam, et non casum, aliquam mutatam, nisi fuerit deinde bene verba saecularia et non vir, adeo impedita subesse."

2 It is often mentioned that women were administered to by the Bishop in case of necessity [Henry's Ec. Law, Art. Midwives]. But it is not clear how many instances were given, or baptised and not confirmed, nisi forte mulier bene verba saecularia et non vir, adeo impedita subesse. But in either case of necessity, the Bishop is the only person who can baptize, and the woman is required to be present, and to receive the administration of the Sacrament.

3 These blessings and benefits of Holy Baptism, thus set forth with such an overwhelming fulness of language, are all comprehensively included in the Scriptural term, 'Regeneration,' the first use of which recorded in the New Testament is by our Blessed Lord when He said to Nicodemus, 'Except a man be born again, he cannot enter into the kingdom of God.' John iii. 3, 5.] This language of our Lord is also that of His Apostles, as of St. Paul: "According to His mercy He saved us by the washing of regeneration, and the Holy Spirit."—2 Peter iii. 18.
An Introduction to the Duties for Holy Baptism.

... But this evil in its fallen nature is removed by Holy Baptism. The nature is new-born; and with new birth come new faculties, such as a higher kind of conscience, faith, and moral strength. It has broken off its bondage to the Fall, has become dead to the strongest and primary influences of it; and receives a tendency to rise towards good and the Author of good rather than to sink towards evil and the Evil One.

[2] There is also conveyed in Baptism a "death unto sin" in respect to the penalty which is its due,—the wrath of God, and the punishment which is an inevitable consequence of that wrath. This is the "remission of sins" which is connected with the "One Baptism" in the Nicene Creed. It is solemnly named to God in the ancient prayer before Confirmation, which was said immediately after Baptism in the Primitive Church, and which is still retained in our English Confirmation Service: "Almighty and ever-living God, Who hast vouchsafed to regenerate these Thy servants by water and the Holy Ghost, and hast given unto them forgiveness of all their sins. . . ." This remission extends to all actual sin in adults who come with penitence to Holy Baptism, as well as to original sin, and is so complete that, although an "infection of original sin" remains even in the regenerate, yet an entirely new life is begun in the favour of God, Who no longer regards the sin of the unregenerate condition in which the baptized person previously was, nor visits him with the punishment which must otherwise have fallen upon him. Hooker speaks of this as "that act of grace which is dispensed to persons at their baptism, or at their entrance into the Church, when they openly professing their faith, and undertaking their Christian duty, God most solemnly and formally doth absolve them from all guilt, and accepteth them to a state of favour with Him." [Sermon on Justification.] In the same manner Bishop Jewell declares in his Discourse on Baptism: "We confess, and have evermore taught, that in the Sacrament of Baptism, by the death and blood of Christ, is given remission of all manner of sin, and that not in half, in part, or by way of justification, or by fancy, but who are truly capable, of all together; so that now, as St. Paul saith, 'there is no condemnation to them that be in Christ Jesus,'” [Def. of Apost. ii. 13.] As when Naaman washed in Jordan "his flesh came again like unto the flesh of a little child," so the waters of Baptism effect that cleansing of our fallen nature from the leprosy of sin of which our Lord spoke to the Pharisees. "Except ye be converted, and become as little children, ye shall not enter into the kingdom of Heaven." [Matt. xviii. 3.]

II. A new birth unto righteousness includes, first, Adoption by God, and, secondly, Union with our Lord Jesus Christ.

[1] In adopting as His children those who were previously alienated from Him, our merciful Father establishes a new relation between Himself and those whom He adopts, giving them a claim to paternal love and the privileges of sonship. This adoption is often called Justification in the New Testament, as where St. Paul says, "According to His mercy He saved us, by the washing of regeneration, and renewing of the Holy Ghost; which He shed on us abundantly through Jesus Christ our Saviour; that being justified by His grace, we should be made heirs according to the hope of eternal life." [Tit. iii. 5-7.]

In confirmation of this justification; our Lord Jesus Christ is the meritorious cause of it; and Holy Baptism is the instrumental cause of it. And when the instrument of Baptism, has thus made them "heirs of eternal life," His children are entitled (through His free gift, and not by their deserving) to assisting grace by which they may be enabled to do His will while they are in a state of probation, and to that everlasting life which He has promised to those who are faithful and steadfast, when their state of probation is ended.

[2] A mystical union is effected in Baptism, by some unintelligible and supernatural operation, between the baptized and our Lord Jesus Christ. They are united to the Body and Soul of His human nature, and since that is inseparable from the Godhead, they are also through it united to His Divine Nature. By means of the union thus effected with the Person of their Mediator, they receive through Him the Divine gift of grace to which the Father's mercy entitles them. That grace is an active principle working in them to mould them to the pattern of Him of Whom they have become members, by it they are enabled both to know and to do the will of God; and a moral perfection of which the natural life is not capable becomes easy in the Christian life through this co-operating power of Christ. Through the same grace is derived an illumination of the mind by which it is enabled to grasp the knowledge of Divine truth, and in faith to receive those mysteries which are at present beyond the power of even an enlightened Christian understanding; they who wash at the Divine command, "come again seeing.

And, lastly, this union with Christ through Baptism plants the germ of eternal life in the nature of the baptized person, restoring an immortality that was lost by the Fall; and re-opening the Vision of God to the eyes of men born blind. Thus, then, the effect of Holy Baptism may be once more summed up in the words of the Apostle, "Know ye not, that so many of us as were baptized into Jesus Christ were baptized into His death? Therefore we are buried with Him by baptism into death; that like as Christ was raised up from the dead by the glory of the Father, even so we also should walk in newness of life. For if we have been planted together in the likeness of His death, we shall also be in the likeness of His resurrection. . . . Likewise reckon ye also yourselves to be dead indeed unto sin, but alive unto God through Jesus Christ our Lord." [Rom. vi. 3-11.]
The people are to be admonished, that it is most convenient that Baptism should not be administered but upon Sundays, and other Holydays, when the most number of people come together;

THE TITLE AND INTRODUCTORY RUBRICS.

Public Baptism . . . to be used in the Church] The administration of Holy Baptism has always been, from the earliest times, a public ceremony, except in cases of urgency not because publicity is in any way essential to the efficacy of the Sacrament, but that it might be given in the face of the Church, and that the people might see and hear the whole of the service. On the end of the ancient Office for Baptism in the Church of England is as follows: **: Non licet aliquem baptizare in alta, camera, vel aliquo loco privato, sed duxisse in ecclesia in quibus sunt fontes ad hoc specialiter ordinati, et taliis necessis eum erat proprium quo ad ecclesiam accessus absque periodo haberis non potest.** In 1532 the word "Public" was expunged from the title of this Office, but it was restored in 1662.

[Infants] Baptism has been given to Infants from the time of its first institution. No direct record of the custom of the Apostles is contained in Holy Scripture, but the fact that they baptized whole households is indirect evidence that the Sacrament was not denied to children. Our Lord's act and words in blessing little children, and requiring the disciples to suffer them to come to Him and not to forbid them, is the strongest testimony that could be given, short of the connection of this command with the actual rite of Baptism, of His will on the subject. About A.D. 148, Justin Martyr writes, that there were in his time **many of both sexes, some sixty and some seventy years old, who had been made disciples to Christ from their infancy;** and Ireneus, not long after, speaks distinctly of **infants and little children, and boys and young men, and old men, who being alive in Christ and holy Baptism.** [Adv. Haer. ii. 22, al. 88.] St. Cyprian, writing to Firmus (Ep. lxxv.), says, **'We all judge that the mercy and grace of God is to be denied to none born of man;** and the Epistle is written to contradict the opinion of Firmus, that infants ought not to be baptized until they are eight days old, St. Cyprian declaring that no infant can be too young to be baptized. St. Augustine speaks of **'infants baptized in Christ,'** and says, **'In babes born and not yet baptized, let Adam be acknowledged; in babes born and baptized, and thereby born again, let Christ be acknowledged.'** **'Infants, too,'** he writes in another place, **'are carried to the Church; for if they cannot run thither on their feet, they run with the feet of others, that they may be healed. . . . If when infants are carried, they are said to have no birth-sin at all, and they come to Christ, why is it not said in the Church to those who bring them?'—Away with these innocence: hence they are whole need not a physician, but they that are sick; Christ came not to call the righteous, but sinners.'** It was never so said ; nay, nor ever will it be so said, until the Jersey [173 and 176, Bk. 124 and 126, Oxf. transl.] In the primitive Office for Baptism, which is noticed in the previous Introduction, **'infants'** are distinctly mentioned; and the twenty-seventh Article of Religion testifies to the ancient practice of our own

Church, when it says, "The Baptism of young children is in any wise to be retained in the Church, as most agreeable with the institution of Christ."

The necessity of Holy Baptism to salvation is so urgent, and the blessings conferred by it so great, that Infants should be brought to the font as early as possible. Baptism is often delayed until the mother is able to be present with her child; but however pleasing this may be to the parent, the delay is very undesirable, for the spirit in which children are brought to Baptism should be that in which our Lord vouchsafed to come to Circumcision,—"I made haste, and delayed not, to keep Thy commandments." The Rubric at the commencement of the Office for Private Baptism plainly shows the mind of the Church on this subject: "The Curates of every Parish shall often admonish the people, that they defer not the Baptism of their children longer than the first, or second Sunday next after their birth, or other Holyday falling between, unless upon a great and reasonable cause, to be approved by the Curate."

THE INTRODUCTORY RUBRICS.

Sundays, and other Holydays] In the Primitive Church the seasons of Epiphany, Easter, and Pentecost were those at which Baptism was administered, except urgent necessity required its administration at other times; and the two latter were the times principally used in the Western Church. The third Canon of the Council of Macon [A.D. 553] forbids Baptism at any other time than Easter, meaning probably the whole season between Easter Eve and Whitsun-tide, and many medieval councils repeat the injunction. One of the Rubrics of the Salisbury Manual is as follows: **: Solemnibus baptizatis celebrari solet in Sabbato sancto Paschae et in vigilia Pentecostes, et idem priori festo infra actu dies ante Pascham, vel infra actu dies ante Pentecosten, debet reseruari ad baptismandum in Sabbato sancto Pascham vel in vigilia Pentecostes, si commode et sine periculo velantur reseruari.'** From 1549 to 1661 the following Rubrical Introduction, taken from Hermann's Consolation, stood before the Offices for Baptism, but the present Rubric was substituted in the latter year: **"It appeareth by ancient writers, that the Sacrament of Baptism in the old times was not commonly ministered but at two times in the year, at Easter and Whitsun-tide; at which times it was openly ministered in the presence of all the congregation: which custom (now being grown out of use), although it could not for many considerations he well restored again, yet it is thought good to follow the same as near as conveniently may be.** Wherefore the people are to be admonished, that it is most convenient that Baptism should not be ministered, but upon Sundays and other Holydays, when the most number of people may come together; as well for that the congrega- tion there present may testify the receiving of them that be newly baptized into the number of Christ's Church; as also

1 In Cranmer's answer to the Devonshire rebels, he speaks of the consecration of the font at Easter and Whitsun-tide as having become an unmeaning ceremony, for "except it were by chance, none were baptized, but all were baptized before." [Cranmer's Memorials of Cranmer, ii. 530, Edin. Hist. Soc.] The custom of blessing the fonts on Easter Eve sprang out of the primitive usage, which also restricted this benediction to the Bishop.
And note, that there shall be for every male child to be baptized two Godfathers and one Godmother; and for every female, one Godfather and two Godmothers.

When there are Children to be baptized, the Parents shall give knowledge thereof over night, or in the morning before the beginning of Morning Prayer, to the Curate. And then the Godfathers and Godmothers, and the people with the Children, must be ready at the font, either immediately after the last Lesson at Morning Prayer, or else immediately after the last Lesson at Evening Prayer, because in the baptism of infants every man present may be put in remembrance of his own profession made to God in his baptism. For which cause also it is expedient that baptism be ministered in the English tongue. Nevertheless (if necessity so require), Children may be baptized upon any other day.

And note, that there shall be for every male child to be baptized two Godfathers and one Godmother; and for every female, one Godfather and two Godmothers.

The Rubric of that form of the Book of Common Prayer that is brought to the Church to him upon Sundays or Holydays, to be christened, or to bury any corpse that is brought to the Church or Churchyard, convenient warning being given him thereof before, in such manner and form as is prescribed in the said Book of Common Prayer. And if he shall refuse to christen the one, or bury the other (except the party deceased were denounced excommunicated &c., for some grievous and notorious crime, and no man able to testify of his repentance), he shall be suspended by the Bishop of the diocese from his ministry by the space of three months.

In interpreting this Canon, due regard must be paid to the expression, according to the form of the Book of Common Prayer, that this "form" limits the time of Baptism to "after the last Lesson" at Morning or Evening Prayer, and the clergyman would not be bound to baptize a child brought to the Church at a later time of the Service, or when there is neither Mattins nor Evensong. "Convenient warning" has also been defined as being "warning of the intention to bring," and reasonably means at least the evening before, as in the Rubric.

And note . . . two Godfathers and one Godmother! The Rubric on this subject, at the end of our ancient Baptismal Office, is as follows: "Non plures quam unum vir et una mulier debent accedere ad conspicuum parvulum de sacro fonte: unde plures ad hoc simil accedentes pessant faciendo contra probationem canonis, nisi alia fuerit commissum approbata; tamen ultra tres amplius ad hoc nullamnes recipiatur." Yet in a Legistane Council, held at York by Hubert, Archbishop of Canterbury, in 1195, and in a Con- ciliation of Edmund, Archbishop of Canterbury in 1236, there is a provision exactly similar to that in our present Rubric: "Ad levandum vero puerum de fonte, tres ad plus recipiatur; videlicet in baptismo maris duo maris et una formam & in baptismo femine, duo formes & una massarum; quod enim amplius est a malo est." [Greson's Codex, 439.]

The primitive practice of the Church appears to have been identical with that of the Eastern and the Latin Church at present, in which only one sponsor is required, although two are permitted. [Duty of Parish Priests, iii. 10; Conc. Trident. xxiv. 2.] In the ancient English exhortation, printed at the end of this Office, it will be seen that one Godfather and one Godmother are named: and it may be doubted whether three sponsors were ever actually required until 1601, when the present Rubric was inserted by Bishop Cosin. The twenty-ninth Canon forbids parents to be sponsors for their own children, and in this follows the old Rubric: "Simpler iste m. de f. cum mater non debet primum illium de sacro fonte ferre . . ."; but this Canon was altered by the Convocation of Canterbury in 1865; and although that Canon has never been received by the Northern Convocation, nor ratified by the Crown, yet its acceptance by the Bishops and Clergy of the Southern Province offers some ground for relaxing the prohibition in practice. The change would practically reduce the number of sponsors to one again, since the father and mother are already responsible, in the highest degree, as Christian parents; but it would be well for the apprehension of the ancient rule to be carried out by some one who is not the parent taking the baptized child from the hands of the priest who has baptized it.

Immediately after the last Lesson In the Primitive Church it was the custom to confirm Infants as soon as they were baptized, and then to administer to them a small particle of the consecrated bread moistened with the consecrated wine. Hence Baptism was administered (as may be seen by the ancient Sacramentary of St. Gregory) immediately before the celebration of the Holy Eucharist. This was probably the custom also in the medieval Church: and in Daye's translation of Archbishop Hermann's book [A.D. 1547] are the words, "Our mind is that the handling of the Sacrament of Christ's body and blood, called Eucharistia, may be joined with Baptism, and that they which bring the Infants to Baptism may use the body and blood of our Lord Jesus Christ after the manner and institution of the Primitive Church." In the Prayer Book of 1549 the times appointed for Baptism were "either immediately after the last Canticle at Mattins, or else immediately after the last Canticle at Evensong," as by the present Rubric.

And the Priest coming to the font! In the Prayer Book of 1549 the sponsors were directed to be ready at the church door, where the priest came to them, and said the first part of the Service as far as the Exhortation before the Invocation of this Rubric. "This Rubric and benediction followed: "Then let the Priest take one of the children by the right hand, the other being brought after him. And coming into the Church toward the font, say, the Lord vouchsafe to receive you into His holy household, and to keep and govern you.
Publick Baptism of Infants.

409

Prayer, as the Curate by his discretion shall appoint. And the Priest, at the Font (which is then to be filled with pure Water), and standing there shall say, *Hath this Child been already baptized, or no?* If they answer, *No:* Then shall the Priest proceed as followeth.

DEARLY beloved, forasmuch as all men are conceived and born in sin; and that our SAVIOUR CHRIST saith, None can enter into the kingdom of God, except he be regenerate and born anew of Water and of the HOLY GHOST, I beseech you to call upon GOD the FATHER, through our LORD JESUS CHRIST, that of His bounteous mercy He will grant to this Child that thing which by nature he cannot have; that he may be baptized with Water and the HOLY GHOST, and received into CHRIST’s holy Church, and be made a life-way member of the same.

Then shall the Priest say,

alway in the same, that you may have everlasting life. Amen.” This usage was dropped in 1552. In 1601 the Presbyterians wished the font to be “so placed as all the congregation and hearers may see it,” but the Bishops replied, “The font usually stands, as it did in primitive times, at or near the Church door, to signify that Baptism was the entrance into the Church mystical: *we are all baptized into one body*” [1 Cor. xii. 12] and the people may hear well enough.” A large stone font, actually filled with pure water, and having a drain by which the blessed water may be let off after the Baptism, is plainly contemplated by the Rubric, and is directed in the eighty-fourth Canons. Some decorative vessel should be provided for bringing the water to the font, so as to avoid the use of an ordinary domestic pulpit or can. The ancient Salisbury Chantry (now still standing) of a Catechumen, and extends as far as the end of the Collect which precedes the exhortation to the Godfathers and Godmothers:

*Hath this Child been already baptized, or no?* The actual words of this question were substituted for the rubrical direction, “The Priest shall ask whether the children be baptized or no,” in 1601. In Bishop Cosin’s Durham Book the MS. Rubric as amended by him stands, “*And the Priest, coming to the Font, which is then to be replenished with pure water, and standing there, shall say, Hath this child been already baptized or no? Or if there be none, Hath any of these children varying the Form only in those words which are requisite to express a difference of the sex or number of the children.*” The question is one of importance, as, in the words of Hooker, “*iteration of Baptism once given hath been always thought a manifest contempt of that ancient apostolicalaphorism, ‘One Lord, one Faith, one Baptism.’ Baptism not only one inasmuch as it hath everywhere the same substance, and offereth unto all men the same grace, but also one for that it ought not to be received by any one man above once.*” [Ecq. Polit. V. lxxii. 4.] This is the unvarying doctrine of the Church, the only diversity of opinion on the subject being in respect to what constitutes true Baptism. Care should therefor be used on both sides to secure a distinct answer to this question with respect to every child brought to the font; so as to avoid mistakes and accident through drowsiness or want of understanding.

If they answer, *No:* For the course to be followed in case the contrary answer “*Yes*” is given, see the notes at the beginning of the Office for Private Baptism.

BELIEVED in CHRIST JESUS, we hear daily out of the Word of God and learn by our own experience; that all we, from the fall of Adam, are conceived and born in sins.

THE INTRODUCTORY SERVICE.

The ancient division of the Baptismal Office into three parts is still to be clearly traced, as will be seen from the subsequent notes and marginal references in the central column. The first part is the answer of a Catechumen, and extends as far as the end of the Collect which precedes the exhortation to the Godfathers and Godmothers:

*Hath this Child been already baptized, or no?* The actual words of this question were substituted for the rubrical direction, “The Priest shall ask whether the children be baptized or no,” in 1601. In Bishop Cosin’s Durham Book the MS. Rubric as amended by him stands, “*And the Priest, coming to the Font, which is then to be replenished with pure water, and standing there, shall say, Hath this child been already baptized or no? Or if there be none, Hath any of these children varying the Form only in those words which are requisite to express a difference of the sex or number of the children.*” The question is one of importance, as, in the words of Hooker, “*iteration of Baptism once given hath been always thought a manifest contempt of that ancient apostolicalaphorism, ‘One Lord, one Faith, one Baptism.’ Baptism not only one inasmuch as it hath everywhere the same substance, and offereth unto all men the same grace, but also one for that it ought not to be received by any one man above once.*” [Ecq. Polit. V. lxxii. 4.] This is the unvarying doctrine of the Church, the only diversity of opinion on the subject being in respect to what constitutes true Baptism. Care should therefor be used on both sides to secure a distinct answer to this question with respect to every child brought to the font; so as to avoid mistakes and accident through drowsiness or want of understanding.

If they answer, *No:* For the course to be followed in case the contrary answer “*Yes*” is given, see the notes at the beginning of the Office for Private Baptism.

BELIEVED in CHRIST JESUS, we hear daily out of the Word of God and learn by our own experience; that all we, from the fall of Adam, are conceived and born in sins.

1 The Puritans destroyed the fonts or removed them wherever they could do so, both in the reign of Queen Elizabeth and at a later date. On October 30, 1639, the Assembly of Council was issued enjoining “*that the fonts be not removed from the accustomed places: and that in Parish Churches the Curates take not upon them to confer Baptism in basins, but in the font customably used*” [1639]. In the House of Commons ordered all “*holy-water fonts*” should be removed from the Churches, but so many ancient fonts have survived to modern times that the order could not have been very generally obeyed.
Let us pray.

ALMIGHTY and everlasting God, Who of Thy great mercy didst save Noah and his family in the ark from perishing, by water; and also didst safely lead the children of Israel Thy people through the Red Sea, figuring thereby Thy holy Baptism; and by the Baptism of Thy well-beloved Son Jesus Christ, in the river Jordan, didst sanctify Water to the mystical washing away of sin; We beseech Thee, for Thine infinite mercies, that Thou wilt mercifully look upon this Child; wash him and sanctify him with the Holy Ghost; that he, the true Lamb delivered from Thy wrath, may be received into the ark of Christ's Church; and being stedfast in faith, joyful through hope, and rooted in charity, may so pass the waves of this troublesome world, that finally he may come to the land of everlasting life, there to reign with Thee world without end; through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

“Let us pray.”

1. Pusey’s Scriptural Views of Baptism, 302, n.

2. The Benediction of the Waters of the Nile in the Russian Church is connected with this tradition.
Publick Baptism of Infants.

¶ Then shall the people stand up, and the Priest shall say,

Hear the words of the Gospel, written by Saint Mark, in the tenth Chapter, at the thirteenth Verse.

¶THEY brought young children to Christ, that He should touch them: and His disciples rebuked those that brought them. But when Jesus saw it, He was much displeased, and said unto them, Suffer the little children to come unto Me, and forbid them not: for of such is the Kingdom of God. Verily I say unto you, Whosoever shall not receive the Kingdom of God as a little child, he shall not enter therein. And He took them up in His arms, put His hands upon them, and blessed them.

¶ After the Gospel is read, the Minister shall make this brief exhortation upon the words of the Gospel.

BELOVED, ye hear in this Gospel the words of our Saviour Christ, that He commanded the children to be brought unto Him; how He blamed those that would have kept them from Him; how He exhorted all men to follow their innocency. Ye perceive how by His outward gesture and deed He declared His good will toward them; for He embraced them in His arms, He laid His hands upon them, and blessed them. Doubt ye not therefore, but earnestly believe, that He will likewise favourably receive this present Infant; that He will embrace him with the arms of His mercy; that He will give unto him the blessing of eternal life, and make him partaker of His everlasting kingdom. Wherefore we being thus persuaded of the good will of our heavenly Father towards this Infant, declared by His Son Jesus Christ; and nothing doubting but that He favourably alloweth this charitable work of ours in bringing of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost, that thou comest out and depart from these infants, whom our Lord Jesus Christ hath vouchsafed to call to his holy Baptism, to be made members of His body, and of His holy congregation. Wherefore, thou cursed spirit, remember thy sentence, remember thy judgement, remember the day to be at hand wherein thou shalt burn in fire everlasting, prepared for thee and thy angels. And presume not hereafter to exercise any tyranny towards these infants, whom Christ hath brought with His precious blood, and by this His holy Baptism calleth to be of His flock.

This was founded on the ancient Exorcism, but was not quite identical with it in the latter part. Both it, and the Dominus Vobiscum which followed it, were left out in the revision of 1532. The Exorcism seems to have been expunged in deference to the criticism of Bucer, who thought that it pointed to an actual possession of all unchristian persons, similar to the cases of possession recorded in the Gospel. It was an usage derived from the Primitive Church, and showed a more sensitive appreciation of the actual power and presence of the Evil One than the half-sceptical Germanism of Bucer could understand; but it can hardly be regretted that it is not in our present Office.

Hear the words of the Gospel! The practice of former days at the reading of the Gospel in the Baptismal Office appears to have been identical with that used at the same rite in the Communion Service, for Bishop Cosin inserted the following in his Prayer Book prepared for the Revision of 1661. Before the Gospel, "Here the people shall stand up and say, Glory be to Thee, O Lord: " and after the Gospel, "So conclude the Holy Gospel to Thee, O Lord." In the ancient Offices these verses were sometimes inserted, and

in some cases (as in our modern one) left out. Reverence and analogy both suggest their use.

The parallel passage from St. Matthew's Gospel was used in some Baptist Offices (as in those of Beuvaux and Remuromont) [Martene, de Antig. Eccl. i. 43] as long as eight hundred years ago, and is probably of as ancient a date in our own Office, although not traceable in the Sacramentaries of the Primitive Church. It was changed for the present Gospel from St. Mark in 1549, perhaps for the sake of the emphatic words of our Lord with which the passage concludes in that Evangelist, and which were a Divine witness against the Anabaptist heresy that infested the Churches of Europe at the time of the Reformation. It was also appointed in Hermann's Consultation. 

Beloved, ye hear in this Gospel! This address, or short homily, was first inserted in 1549, and was evidently founded on that in the Cologne Book. In its original form [1549] it ended, "and say the prayer which the Lord Himself taught. And in declaration of our faith, let us also recite the articles contained in our Creed." The Lord's Prayer and the Creed were then said (according to the ancient custom) by "the Minister, godfathers, godmothers, and people present," before the prayer which now immediately follows the Exhortation. This recitation of the Lord's Prayer and Creed was made by all, on their own behalf, and was quite independent of the interrogatory Creed which is recited by the Priest and replied to by the sponsors on behalf of the child to be baptized. It is singular that, although the Lord's Prayer has been removed from this place in this Office, it is retained in the parallel one for publicly receiving a privately baptized child. 

Public Baptism of Infants.

ing this Infant to His holy Baptism; let us faithfully and devoutly give thanks unto Him, and say,

**A**LMIGHTY and everlasting God, heavenly Father, we give Thee humble thanks, for that Thou hast vouchsafed to call us to the knowledge of Thy grace, and faith in Thee; increase this knowledge, and confirm this faith in us evermore. Give Thy Holy Spirit to this Infant, that he may be born again, and be made an heir of everlasting salvation; through our Lord Jesus Christ, Who liveth and reigneth with Thee and the Holy Spirit, now and for ever. Amen.

... Then shall the Priest speak unto the Godfathers and Godmothers on this wise.

DEARLY beloved, ye have brought this Child here to be baptized, ye have prayed that our Lord Jesus Christ would vouchsafe to receive him, to release him of his sins, to sanctify him with the Holy Ghost, to give him the Kingdom of Heaven, and everlasting life. Ye have heard also that our Lord Jesus Christ hath promised in His Gospel to grant all these things that ye have prayed for: which promise He, for His part, will most surely keep and perform. Wherefore, after this promise made by Christ, this Infant must also faithfully, for his part, promise by you that are his sureties, (until he come of age to take it upon himself,) that he will renounce the devil and all his works, and constantly believe God's holy Word, and obediently keep His commandments.

"indorses." [Comp. Luke xi. 48, where the original word ευαγγελισμος fixes the sense.]

**Almighty and everlasting God** The Collect which follows the Exhortation is not from the ancient Offices of the English Church, but is taken from the Cologne Book of Archbishop Bourchier. It may have been taken into that book, like the first prayer in the Office, from ancient German ritual. The first half of it is on behalf of the congregation, and is plainly inserted with reference to the Creed which originally preceded it; the latter is a prayer on behalf of the child to be baptized, in which the Church beseeches God that it may be made partaker by baptismal regeneration of the inheritance of everlasting salvation." The words of the Latin in Herman's original are, "Da huiu infantii Spiritum Sanctum Tuum quo regeneretur, et hares fiat aeterna salutis." They must not be taken as referring to any expected indwelling of the non-incarnate God, the Holy Ghost, in the individual, but to the operation upon the individual of that Third Person in the Blessed Trinity, Who ever indwells in the Church as a corporate body, according to the promise of our Lord. The prayer has some analogy with the Invocation of the Holy Ghost which is found in ancient Eucharistic Liturgies, the Person being, of course, substituted for the Elements.

It is a common practice for the congregation to repeat this Collect after the Minister. Perhaps the custom has some connection with the recitation of the Creed, by which it was (as has been shown) preceded until 1552. But a Rubric stood before it in the rubric-book of Edward VI., "The Priest shall also add this prayer," and there is nothing in the present Rubric, or in the printing of the several clauses, to indicate that it should be said by any one except the Priest immediately after this Collect, according to the Office of 1549, the priest took the child (or one of the children) to be baptized by the hand, and went from the church door (where all the processional parts of the Service had been performed) towards the font, saying, "The Lord vouchsafe to receive you into His holy household, and to keep and govern you always in the same, that you may have everlasting life. Amen." This ancient custom seems originally to have been instituted with reference to adult catechumens, the leading of an infant by the hand which was being carried in its godmother's arms being clearly an adaptation, and not a very significant one, of an usage which was highly significant in the case of a grown-up person. As the service for the admission of the catechumen ceased now to be separate from that for his Baptism, and as the Baptismal Office was now intended primarily for infants, though in primitive times intended primarily for adults who had been Jews or Heathens, the abolition of the practice appears to be not unreasonable: and the less so as it is substantially continued in the Baptism of Adults.

The introductory part of the Office, answering to the primitive and medieval "Ordo ad faciendum Catechumenum," now ends with this Collect.

THE BAPTISMAL VOWS.

With the Exhortation to the Sponsors the actual "Rites Baptismales" begins, as it began in the ancient Offices; but it is now intermingled with the Benediction of the Font; the chrism [anointing] and the chrisom [baptismal robe], with the lighted taper [symbol of the lamps of the ten virgins], are omitted, and a thanksgiving, with the Lord's Prayer, is added.

The earliest Christian writings, and even the Holy Scriptures, shew that some form of interrogation always preceded Baptism. When the eunuch desired baptism from Philip the Deacon, the latter said, "If thou believest with all thine heart, thou mayest. And he answered and said, I believe that Jesus Christ is the Son of God." [Acts viii. 37.] It has also been believed by many sound interpreters that St. Paul's words to Timothy, "Fight the good fight of faith, lay hold on eternal life, whereunto thou art also called, and hast professed a good profession before many witnesses." [1 Tim. vi. 12], refer to this custom. Tertullian speaks of the renunciation of Satan, and the declaration of belief, as part of the
Publck Baptism of Infants.

I demand therefore,

DOST thou, in the name of this Child, renounce the devil and all his works, the vain pomp and glory of the world, with all covetous desires of the same, and the carnal desires of the flesh, so that thou wilt not follow, nor be led by them?

‡ Answer.

I renounce them all.

‡ Minister.

DOST thou believe in God the Father Almighty, Maker of heaven and earth?

And in Jesus Christ His only-begotten Son our Lord? And that He was conceived by the Holy Ghost; born of the Virgin Mary; that He suffered under Pontius Pilate, was crucified, dead, and buried; that He went down into hell, and also did rise again the third day; that He ascended into heaven, and sitteth at the right hand of God the Father Almighty; and from thence shall come again at the end of the world, to judge the quick and the dead?

And dost thou believe in the Holy Ghost; the holy Catholic Church; the Communion of Saints; the Remission of sins; the Resurrection of the flesh; and everlasting life after death?

‡ Answer.

All this I stedfastly believe.

‡ Minister.

WILT thou be baptized in this faith?

‡ Answer.

That is my desire.

Ceremony for making catechumens. [De Coron. iii.] St. Cyril says [Ep. lxx. 2], "The very interrogatory which is put in Baptism is a witness of the truth;" and from his time forward some form or other of interrogation and of Baptismal Vow is frequently alluded to by the Fathers. In the earliest extant Baptismal Liturgy, that of Gelasius and Gregory, the interrogatories are identical with those of the Salisbury Manual as printed above; and as those now in use are substantially the same, it may be reasonably considered that the modern form represents that which was in use in the Primitive, and perhaps in the Apostolic Church.

§ The Vow of Renunciation.

The form of renunciation is referred to by Tertullian in these words: "We do in the Church testify, under the hand of a chief minister, that we renounce the devil and his pomp and his angels." St. Basil [de Sp. S. xxvii.] speaks of the same renunciation as one of the unwritten traditions and customs of the Church. St. Cyril of Jerusalem gives the form as, "I renounce thee, Satan, and all thy works, and all thy pomp, and all thy service;" and he says that while the renunciation was being uttered the catechumen stood facing the West, as "the region of sensible darkness," and stretched out the arm as though actually speaking to the Evil One. The ancient Roman form is that of Gelasius and Gregory. The form of the Eastern Church is, "Dost thou renounce Satan, and all his works, and all his angels, and all his service, and all his pomp? Answer. I renounce them;" the renunciation being made three times, which seems to have been the ancient practice. The original English form also contained three renunciations, being as follows:—

"N. Dost thou forsake the devil and all his works?"

"Answer. I forsake them all.

"Minister. Dost thou forsake the vain pomp . . . desires of the same?"

"Answer. I forsake them all.

"Minister. Dost thou forsake the carnal desires . . . not be led by them?"

"Answer. I forsake them."

These were combined into one question and one answer in the revision of 1552, and continued in that form with the addition, "in the name of this Child," and the word "forsake," altered to "renounce" in 1661, the changes being made by Bishop Cosin.

§ The Vow of Belief.

The profession of faith is founded on our Lord's words in Matt. xxviii. 19; and from the case of the eunuch in Acts vii. 37, it appears to have been required from the very first. It seems also to be required by our Lord's words, "He that believeth and is baptized shall be saved" [Mark xvi. 16]; for as belief must necessarily, in adults, precede Baptism, so some confession of what is believed seems necessary as an outward evidence of belief. The object, however, is not that each person should declare his own private belief, but that he should assent to that of the Church. Tertullian [de Coron. iii.] speaks of such a confession being made in his time, "pledging ourselves to something more than the Lord hath prescribed in the Gospel," that is, to a fuller Creed than the confession of belief in the Three Persons of the Blessed Trinity. Such a confession is extant in the case of Paliatus, who was baptized about A.D. 239, a few years after Tertullian wrote. It

1 "Pomp" comes from τραπέζη, pompos, and means strictly a religious procession. The ancient form of the renunciation carries us back to the primitive days of Christianity, when all public games and shows among the Greeks and Romans were connected with idolatries and Satanic ceremonies. In its latter form the "pomp" is connected with the world, and Shakespeare seems to have had the Baptismal vow in view when he put into Worcester's mouth the words, "Vain pomp and glory of this world, I hate ye." [Henry VIII. iii. 2.] The word was also used for masques.

2 See other forms of the renunciations, and of the Baptismal Office at large, in Asseman, Cod. Liturg. p. 174, ii. 331; and in Nett's Hist. Eastern Church, ii. 945.
Public Baptism of Infants.

Minister.

WILT thou then obediently keep God's holy will and commandments, and walk in the same all the days of thy life?

I will.

Then shall the Priest say,

O MERCIFUL God, grant that the old Adam in this Child may be so buried, that the new man may be raised up in him. Amen.

Grant that all carnal affections may die in him, and that all things belonging to the Spirit may live and grow in him. Amen.

Grant that he may have power and strength to have victory, and to triumph against the devil, the world, and the flesh. Amen.

Grant that whosoever is here dedicated to Thee by our office and ministry, may also be endowed with heavenly virtues, and everlasting re-

is as follows: "Credis, ex toto corde, in Deum Patrem Omnibentem, Factorem omnium vivificantium et invisibilium? Respondit Palatium. Credo. Et in Iesum Christum, Filium ejus? Et ait, Credo. Quis natus est de Spiritu Saneto ex Maria Virgine? Respondit, Credo. Et in Spiritum Sanctum? Sanctum Ecclesiam Catholicaem: Renumorem peccatorum: et carnis resurrectionem? Et exulceravit eum Iacchyras Palatium, diecens, Credo, Dominse." 1 St. Cyprian, in his seventh and seventy-sixth Epistles, gives part of a similar creed, and others are extant which were used at the baptism of various persons in the third and fourth century; this being, in fact, the earliest use of the Apostles' Creed. 2 St. Cyril (Catech. Lect. xix. 9) states that this profession of faith was made towards the East.

In our first English Office the three divisions of the Creed form all separate questions, to each of which the answer "I believe" was given. They were put together under one question and answer in 1552, and were retained in that form in 1661, although Bishop Cosin wished to restore the old custom, and noted it accordingly in his revised book. The question, "Wilt thou be baptized in this faith?" represents the two questions, "What dost thou desire?" and, "Wilt thou be baptized?" of the old Office: which were altered to the present form in 1552.

§ The Vow of Obedience.

This is not represented in the Primitive Offices of Baptism of the Sacramentaries, nor in that of the English Church before 1661. It first appears in Bishop Cosin's MS. annotations, the question beginning, "Dost thou promise that thou wilt be obediently, ..." and the answer being, "I do promise." But it appears probable from Justin Martyr (Apol. i. 61) that a declaration of a similar kind was used in very ancient times in the Eastern Church.

All the interrogatories were formerly addressed to the child without any modifying expression, although they were, of course, intended to be answered by the sponsors, according to the Sarum Rubric, "Respondent compatriui et commatrime." Among the fine-drawn objections, however, of Beza in 1549, this was the subject of one; and the Presbyterians of 1661 objected to the answers being made in the name of the child at all. In Bishop Cosin's book there is written, "Dost thou, in the name of this child," and the alteration was adopted: but the Revisers refused to go further. Bishop Cosin also altered the Rubrie which precedes the interrogatories into this form: 3 Then shall the Priest demand of the godfathers and godmothers of every several child to be baptized, these questions following. 4 Where many children are to be baptized, it would be almost impossible to repeat the questions in the case of every several child: and it may be considered sufficient, if care is taken, by tone, gesture (and repetition, where necessary), that the sponsors of every child really make the answers which are required, and that the sponsors of each child is that which is required, and this may be secured even when the interrogatories are put only once to the whole body of sponsors. It must at the same time be remarked, that in making these answers the sponsors are simply the mouthpiece of the child, and do not incur any responsibility on their own account in consequence, either as regards the child or themselves. Yet as each godfather and godmother makes them, they can hardly fail to have some notion of the distinctness of the fact that these very replies were once made on their own behalf; and the thought may well arise, How have the vows thus made been kept in subsequent years? "Baptism doth re-present unto us our own profession."

THE BENEDICTION OF THE WATER.

Although the element of water was sanctified to a sacramental purpose by our Blessed Lord when He was baptized in it Himself, it has ever been the practice of the Church to use a form of benediction upon that portion of water which was to be set apart for the administration of Baptism. From the words of Tertullian it would even seem that such a form was used over running streams; for after saying that there is no difference whether a man is baptized in the sea, in a pool, in a lake, or in a fountain, he adds that "all waters, from the ancient privilege of their origin, obtain, after prayer to God, the sacrament of sanctification." [De Baptism. iv.] St. Cyril writes to Januarius in the year 253, "The water must first be cleansed and sanctified by the priest; that it may be able, by Baptism thereto, to wash away the sins of the baptized." [Ep. lxx.] St. Cyril of Jerusalem taught his candidates for Baptism in similar words: "Regard not the sacred laver as simple water, regard rather the spiritual grace given with the water ... plain water, after the invocation of the Holy Ghost, and of Christ, and of the Father, gains a sanctifying power." [Catech. Lect. iii. 3.] In the treatise on the Sacraments, attributed to St. Ambrose, the author writes, "When the priest first comes to the baptistery, he exercises the creature of water, and afterwards makes an invocation and offers a prayer, that the font may be sanctified for the presence of the Eternal Trinity." In the Apostolical Constitutions, and in the Sacramentaries of Gelasius and St. Gregory, the actual form of benediction is given; and the ceremonies by which it was accompanied are indicated in the previous Introduction to this Office. The ancient "Benedictio Fontis" of the Church of England was of a similar character to that of the Gregorian Sacramentary.

In all these cases the Benediction of the water was a ceremony separate from, or at least not necessarily performed at the same time with, the administration of Baptism. The special times of its performance were Easter Eve and Whit-sun Eve; and in the early Church the bishop was the officiating minister. The impurity of water which has been kept for a long time rendered a more frequent benediction necessary when Baptisms came to be administered on any Sunday or Holyday; and as there was no essential necessity for the presence of a bishop, the rite was eventually performed by the priest, from time to time, whenever the water was changed.

1 Hustrule's Homiliae Symbolicae, p. 106.
2 The Eastern Church uses the Nicene Creed at Baptism.
3 Sucrens, used in an inclusive sense, as we use "minister;" the bishop being then the minister of this rite.
warded, through Thy mercy, O Blessed Lord God, Who dost live and govern all things, world without end. Amen.

ALMIGHTY, everlasting God, Whose most dearly beloved Son Jesus Christ, for the forgiveness of our sins, did shed out of His most precious side both water and blood, and gave commandment to His disciples, that they should go teach all nations, and baptize them in the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost; Regard, we beseech Thee, the supplications of Thy congregation; sanctify THIS WATER to the mystical washing away of sin; and grant that this Child, now to be baptized therein, may receive the fulness of Thy grace, and ever remain in the number of Thy faithful and elect children; through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

This custom was continued in the reformed Prayer Book, the Office for the Benediction of the Font—taken from the Mozarabic Office—being placed at the end of the two Offices for Baptism, as follows:

* The water, in the font shall be changed every moonth once at the service, and after any child be baptized in the water so changed, the Priest shall say at the font these prayers following.

"O Most Merciful God our Saviour James Christ, Who hast ordained the element of water for the regeneration of Thy faithful people, upon Whom, being baptized in the river of Jordan, the Holy Ghost came down in likeness of a dove: send down, we beseech Thee, the same Thy Holy Spirit to assist us, and to be present at this our invocation of Thy holy Name: sanctify this fountain of baptism, and make it the sanctifier of all things, that by the power of Thy Word all those that shall be baptized therein may be spiritually regenerated, and made the children of everlasting adoption. Amen.

"O Merciful God, grant that the old Adam, in them that shall be baptized in this font, may be so buried, that the new man may be raised up again. Amen.

"Grant that all carnal affections may die in them; and that all things belonging to the Spirit may live and grow in them. Amen.

"Grant to all them which at this fountain forsake the devil and all his works, that they may have power and strength to have victory and to triumph against him, the world, and the flesh. Amen.

"Grant that whosoever here shall begin to be of Thy flock: may evermore continue in the same. Amen.

"Grant that all they which for Thy sake in this life do deny and forsake themselves: may win and purchase Thee, O Lord, which art everlasting treasures. Amen.

"Grant that whosoever here be dedicated to Thee by our office and ministry: may also be endued with heavenly virtues, and everlastingly rewarded through Thy mercy, O blessed Lord God, Who dost live and govern all things world without end. Amen.

"The Lord be with you. Amen.

"And with thy spirit. Amen.

"And also with thy spirit. Amen.

"Almighty, Everliving God, Whose most dearly beloved Son Jesus Christ, for the forgiveness of our sins, did shed out of His most precious side both water and blood, and gave commandment to His disciples that they should go teach all nations, and baptize them in the Name of the Father, the Son, and the Holy Ghost; Regard, we beseech Thee, the supplications of Thy congregation, and grant that all Thy servants who shall be baptized in this water, prepared for the ministration of Thy holy Sacrament, may receive the fulness of Thy grace, and ever remain in the number of Thy faithful and elect children, through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

In 1552 this separate benediction of the water was abolished, through the interference of Bucer. He objected to any benediction, but a portion of the service was, notwithstanding, incorporated with that for Baptism, to be used whenever the Sacrament is administered. The last prayer was retained for the actual benediction instead of the first, the only alteration being made in the omission of the words, "prepared for the ministration of Thy holy Sacrament." It was changed into its present form in 1661; but in Bishop Cosin’s revised book the words are much less pointed than they were ultimately made, being, ... this water, which we here bless in Thy Name, and dedicate to this holy action.

Although this benediction of the water of Baptism is not essential to the regeneration of the baptized person, like the affusion of the water upon him, it is a solemn recognition of the work of God in the Sacrament: a significant symbol of the Creator laying "the beam of His chamber, the Temple of Christ’s mystical body"—in the waters; of the Spirit of God moving upon the face of the waters, for the purpose of new creation; of the Victor breaking in pieces the head of the dragon in those waters by means of which the power of the evil one is counteracted and defeated. Being a rite of so solemn a kind, it should be performed with reverence and exactness, and it is well to use the old custom of making the sign of the Cross in the water at the word ‘sanctify,’ though it is not now the practice to print the cross in the Prayer Book, as formerly, in the places where it is proper to use it.1 Care should also be taken not to repeat the benediction; and to avoid this the water should be let off from the font immediately after the conclusion of the Baptismal Office.

The four petitions with which the benediction of the water begins now, as it began when it was a separate and substantially taken from the ancient Mozarabtic ritual of the Spanish Church. They have no place in the Roman ritual, nor were they in the Latin Office of the English Church: but they probably belong to that ancient Ephesians rite of St. John, which formed the original basis of the Spanish, French, and English national rites. The original form has a great resemblance to the Great Collect or Litany which begins the Roman Baptismal Office.

During the suppression of the Prayer Book some forms of prayer were printed by Jeremy Taylor, to be used by those who loved the ancient customs; and his prayer for the benediction of the font offers a beautiful devotional commentary upon the subject. It is as follows:—

“Our blessed Lord and Saviour Jesus, Who was baptized of John in Jordan, Who walked upon the waters, Who converted water into wine, Who out of His precious side shed forth blood and water, the two sacraments of life unto His holy Church, and commanded His disciples to teach all nations, baptizing them with water in the Name of the Father, of the

1 St. Augustine writes, “In toto, quod est, as all know, the sign of Christ, save the Cross of Christ? Which sign unless it be applied, wherein the marks of the believing, or to the very water out of which they are regenerated, or to the oil wherewith they are anointed, or to the sacrifice wherewith they are fed, none of these is in any manner the sacrament of Baptism’ (En nutrit. in Joann. cvii. v. 1.) And in another place he also says, “For with this sign of the Cross the Body of the Lord is consecrated, and the water of Baptism sanctified.” (Novit. exvii. 20.) The Rubric of the Salisbury Office (at least as it was at the time of St. Gregory) is, ‘He dividit auriculam suam non sunt ideo in aeris.”
Publick Baptism of Infants.

1. Then the Priest shall take the Child into his hands, and shall say to the Godfathers and Godmothers, 
   Name this Child. And then naming it after them (if they shall certify him that the Child may well 
   stand), he shall dip it in the water discretely and wary, saying,

   N. I baptize thee In the Name of the Father, 
   and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost. 
   Amen.

2. But if they certify that the Child is weak, it shall 
   suffice to pour water upon it, saying the formal words,

   N. I baptize thee In the Name of the Father, 
   and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost. 
   Amen.

† Then the Priest shall say,

   WE receive this Child into the congregation 
   of Christ’s flock, + and do sign him 
   with the sign of the cross, in token 
   that hereafter he shall not be 
   ashamed to confess the faith 
   of Christ crucified, and manfully 
   to follow the service of the 
   Church.

   + Here the 
   Priest shall 
   make a cross 
   on the Child’s 
   forehead.

Son, and of the Holy Ghost: He bless and sanctify by His 
Holy Spirit this water, that it may be instrumental and 
operative of grace, of pardon, and sanctification. 
Hence, O most gracious God, that whosoever shall be baptized in this 
water may be renewed by Thy grace, justified by Thy mercy, 
sanctified by Thy Spirit, preserved by Thy Providence, and 
guided by Thy Word: that in this water, springing from the 
Paradise of God, the soul [or, souls] presented unto Thee may 
be cleansed and purified, and that there may be added to 
this church daily such as shall be saved in the day of 
the glorious appearing, O blessed Lord and Saviour Jesus. 
Amen.”

It must be remembered that the benediction of the water 
for Baptism is of a very different nature from the benediction 
of the Elements with our Lord’s own words in the Holy 
Eucharist. In the former case the blessing simply sets it 
separate from a very holy use, and effects no sacramental change 
in the element. The rite is not (so far as we know) of our 
Lord’s institution, nor did He ever use such words respecting 
water as He used respecting the Eucharistic Elements.

THE BAPTISM.

The whole of what goes before is a preparation for the few 
words and the simple action by which the Baptism, and 
therefore the regeneration, of the child is effected, and all 
that follows looks back to these either in thanksgiving or in 
exhortation. Great exactness is, therefore, necessary in the 
use of this part of the Office: [1] first, that the child may not 
miss any of the benefits of regeneration through any omission 
in the rites by which it is conveyed; [2] and, secondly, that 
the priest may not have guilt upon his soul through depriving 
the child, by any such omission, of the means of salvation.

The essential parts of the rite have been already spoken of 
in the previous Introduction; but it may here be repeated 
that without actual contact of the water with the person of 
the child, while the words are being spoken, there cannot be 
a Baptism. When and where immersion was the common 
practice, this contact of the water was inevitable; but now 
that immersion is not used, some precautions are desirable.

1. The water must be poured upon the child according to the 
Rubric, not sprinkled. This may be done from the hollow 
of the hand, or from a small shell of silver or other material.

2. The water should be poured freely over the head of the child.

3. To effect this properly, and with a reverent regard to 
the nature of the rite, the cup of the child must be removed 
from its head; and not the hair only, but the flesh well laved.

4. The hand or shell should be deliberately filled with 
water before the words are spoken.

In recent agreement with ancient and primitive 
practice, and also for the more certain contact of the water 
with the child, it should be poured on thrice,—at the naming 
of each Person of the Blessed Trinity.

It is most necessary that the act of Baptism should habitually 
be thoroughly performed, primarily (of course) for the sake 
of the child, whose eternal interests are involved, but also that the 
essential elements in the Baptism may be made quite evident to 
the Laity, and that full confidence may be established 
in the ministrations of the Clergy.

There can be no question that affusion, if thoroughly 
performed, is amply sufficient for the due administration of 
the Sacrament of Baptism. In such a climate as ours, with 
such habits as those of modern times, and all its consequences 
considered, the dipping of infants could seldom be seenly, 
and would often be attended with danger. The “weakness ” 
of the Rubric may justly be assumed (without supposing 
actual sickness) as the normal condition of infants brought up 
under such conditions, and the ordinary one of the 
infants is in itself a certificate of such weakness. Although not recognized 
in the Rubric until 1549, there can be little doubt that 
affusion was practised instead of immersion (at the discretion 
of the priest), in ancient as well as in modern times.2

SIGNING WITH THE CROSS.

It has been already mentioned that in the Prayer Book of 
1549 the sign of the Cross was made upon the forehead 
and breast of the child at an earlier part of the service. 
In the ancient Office this signing took place at the very beginning of 
the Service for making a catechumen. The words used in the 
first Prayer Book were these: 

   “N. Receive the sign of the 
   holy Cross, both in thy 
   forehead, and in thy 
   breast, in token 
   that thou shalt not be 
   ashamed to confess thy 
   faith in Christ 
   crucified, and manfully 
   to fight under His 
   banner against sin, 
   the world, and the 
   devil, and to 
   continue His faithful 
   soldier and servant 
   upon thy life’s end. 
   Amen. ”

The first part of these words came from the ancient Service, 
and the general idea of the remaining part is taken from those 
which accompanied two other consignations, one at the naming, 
and the other at the exorcism of the child, both in the Office for making 
a catechumen. The anointing after the Baptism (and after 
the delivery of the Chrism) was continued in the first Prayer 
Book with the words of the ancient Office, “Then the Priest 
shall anoint the Infant upon the Head, saying, Almighty God, 
The Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, Who hath regenerate 
thee by water and the Holy Ghost, and hath given unto thee

---

1 In Normanly fonts are often found with a small subsidiary basin and drain to receive the water as it flowed off from the child. Some ritualists consider it is wrong for the water to flow back into the font, and if it there is no such provision as that spoken of, allow it to fall on the floor of the Church.

2 See Lyttelwood in Marschall’s Mss. Rit. I. XII. Rituale Don, De formae Baptismi, and Goffe, Trident. ii. 7. The latter speaks of affusion as the “general practice” at that time, the middle of the sixteenth century. [Comp. St. Thomas Aquinas, II. quatt. livi. art. vii.]
PUBLIC BAPTISM OF INFANTS.

417

fight under His banner, against sin, the world, and the devil; and to continue Christ's faithful soldier and servant unto His life's end. Amen.

4 Then shall the Priest say,

SEEING now, dearly beloved brethren, that this Child is regenerate, and grafted into the body of Christ's Church, let us give thanks unto Almighty God for these benefits; and with one accord make our prayers unto Him, that this Child may lead the rest of his life according to this beginning.

5 Then shall be said, all kneeling.

O UR Father, which art in heaven, Hallowed be Thy Name. Thy kingdom come. Thy will be done in earth, as it is in heaven. Give us this day our daily bread. And forgive us our trespasses, as we forgive them that trespass against us. And lead us not into temptation; But deliver us from evil. Amen.

remission of all thy sins: He vouchsafoe to anoint thee with the oil of gladness, anointing thee to the inheritance of everlasting life. Amen.

Thus it will be seen that the present action and words represent the ancient usages, but that the use of anointing oil being discontinued and only the signing with the Cross retained, the words formerly used in the earlier part of the Service were substituted here for those which referred to the act of anointing; and "we receive this child into the congregation of Christ's flock, and do sign him with the sign of the Cross," for the opening words which were previously addressed to the child itself. As the thirtieth Canon distinctly says, the signing with the Cross aside nothing to the virtue and perfection of the Baptism, so also do not remember that neither are the accompanying words, "We receive," etc., any essential part of the Baptism. They have sometimes been spoken of as if by them the child was "received into the Church;" but the act of Baptism is the true reception into the Church, and these words are a ceremonial declaration only of that fact. In this respect they are analogous to the words used by the Priest in the Marriage Service, after the essential part of the Olice is completed by the solemn declaration, "Those whom God hath joined together, let no man put asunder." As the Priest then "pronounces" that the married couple are "man and wife together," so here he pronounces that the baptized child has become one of the congregation of Christ's flock. This is made still more evident by the Rubric and words of the Office for Private Baptism, "... then shall not be recorded the child again, but shall receive him as one of the flock of true Christian people, saying thus, I certify you..." is now by the laver of Regeneration in Baptism received into the number of the children of God, and heirs of everlasting life..."

Neither the words nor the act have any sacramental efficacy, but it is clear [1] that the latter (as a substitute for anointing) is the essential part of this most significant, venerable, and even primitive rite; and also that [2] any idea of an additional "reception" of the child, by the use of them tends to obscure the full completeness of that reception which is effected by the act of Baptism itself.

The superstitions antipathy which the Puritans entertained for the material figure and for the sign of the Cross led the reforming Divines to try and conciliate them by not printing it in the places where it was customary to use it in the Services of the Church, lest presumptuous pride might prevail on them, in any of the revisions, to remove its obligatory use from the Baptismal Office. It is not worth while to occupy any space with the always weak and often wicked arguments that were alleged against the use of this holy sign; lest, as the thirtieth Canon [A. D. 1603] was framed to be a general reply to them, and is referred to in the Rubrie at the end of the Service, it is inserted below as an illustration of the temperate yet firm line which the Reformers took on this subject. [3] Among

Archbishop Bancroft's MSS. in the Bodleian Library there is an interesting memorandum respecting the thirtieth Canon. He writes, "The declaration concerning the Cross in the Conference at Hampton Court, amongst many other points, touching this one of the Cross in Baptism, hath taken no better effect with many, but that still the use of it in Baptism is so greatly stock at and impugned. For the further declaration therefore of the true use of this ceremony, and for the removing all such scruple as might any ways trouble the conscience of such who are indeed rightly religious, following the most worthy King, because he therein followed the rules of the Scriptures, and the practice of the Primitive Church, was announced to the members of the Church of England these our directions and observations made.

First, it is to be observed, that although the Jews and Ethnics decided both the Apostles and the rest of the Christians for promoting and believing in Him who was crucified upon the Cross; yet still, both Apostles and Christians, were so far from being discouraged from their profession by the crucifixion of the Cross, as they rather rejoiced and triumphed in it. Yes, the Holy Ghost by the mouths of the Apostles did honour the name of the Cross (being hateful among the Jews) so far, that under it He comprehended not only Christ crucified, but the force, effects, and merits of His Death and Passion, with all the comforts, fruits, and promises, which we receive or expect thereby.

Secondly, the honour and dignity of the name of the Cross begant a revered eulogium even in the Apostles' times (for such that is known to the contrary) of the sign of the Cross which the Christians shortly after used in all their actions: thereby making an outward show and profession, even to the astonishment of the Jews, that they were not ashamed to acknowledge Him for their Lord and Saviour, Who died for them upon the Cross. And this sign they did not only use themselves with a kind of glory, when they met with any Jews, but signed therewith their children when they were christened, to dedicate them by that bond to His service, whose benefits besought upon them in Baptism the name of the Cross did represent.

And this use of the sign of the Cross in Baptism was held in the Primitive Church, as well by the Latins, as the Greeks as the Latins, by the consent and great applause. At what time, if any had opposed themselves against it, they would certainly have been accused as enemies of the name of the Cross, and consequently of Christ's merits, the sign whereby they could no better endure. This continued and general use of the sign of the Cross is evident by many testimonies of the ancient Fathers.

Thirdly, it must be conceived, that in process of time the sign of the Cross was greatly and abundantly in the Church of Rome, especially after that corruption of Popery had once possessed it. But the abuse of a thing doth not take away the lawful use of it. Nay, so far was it from the purpose of the Church of England to forsake and reject the Churches of Italy, France, Spain, and Germany, or any such like Churches, in all things which they held and practised, that, as the Apostles and Church of England confess, it doth with reverence retain these ceremonies, which do neither endanger the Church of God, nor offend the minds of sober men; but doth derive them from them in those particular points, wherein they were fallen both from themselves in their ancient integrity, from the Apostles Churches, which were their first founders. In which respect, amongst some other very ancient ceremonies, the sign of the Cross in Baptism hath been retained in this Church, both by the judgment and practice of those ancient Fathers and great Divines in the days of King Edward the Sixth, of whom some constantly suffered for the profession of the truth; and others being exiled in the time of Queen Mary, did after their return, in the beginning of the reign of our late dread Sovereign, consented to it, as a right and ancient ceremony.

This resolution and practice of our Church hath been allowed and approved by the consent upon the Communion Book in King Edward the Sixth's days, and by the harmony of Confession of later years; because in the use of this Sign in Baptism was ever accompanied here with such sufficient cautions and exceptions against all Popish superstition and error, as in the like cases are either fit or convenient.

For this the Church of England, since the publishing of Popery, hath ever held and taught, and so doth hold and teach still, that the Sign of the Cross used in Baptism is no part of the substance of that Sacrament: for when the minister, stepping in the name of water, or laying water upon the face of it, (as the manner also is,) hath pronounced these words, I baptize thee in the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost, the infant is...
Then shall the Priest say,

WE yield Thee hearty thanks, most merciful Father, that it hath pleased Thee to regenerate this Infant with Thy Holy Spirit, to receive him for Thine own Child by adoption, and to incorporate him into Thy holy Church. And humbly we beseech Thee to grant, that he, being dead unto sin, and living unto righteousness, and being buried with Christ in His death, may crucify the old man, and utterly abolish the whole body of sin; and that, as he is made partaker of the death of Thy Son, he may also be partaker of His resurrection; so that finally, with the residue of Thy holy Church, he may be an inheritor of Thine everlasting kingdom; through Christ our Lord. Amen.

Then, all standing up, the Priest shall say to the Godfathers and Godmothers this exhortation following.

FORASMUCH as this Child hath promised by you his sureties to renounce the devil and all his works, to believe in God, and to serve Him; ye must remember, that it is your parts and duties to see that this Infant be taught, so soon as he shall be able to learn, what a solemn vow, promise, and profession, he hath here made by you. And that he may know these things the better, ye shall call upon him to hear Sermons, and chiefly ye shall provide, that he may learn the Creed, the Lorn’s Prayer, and the Ten Commandments, in the vulgar tongue, and all in the Canons of 1603 was not made by Bishop Bilson, but by Bishop Bilson."

[Sancroft's MSS. vol. cxxvi, fol. 177.]

THE THANKSGIVING.

The old Office of Baptism, and that of 1549, concluded with the ceremonies which supplemented the Baptism itself, and which were discontinued in 1552; except that it was always the practice of the Church of England for the Priest to give a charge to the godfathers and godmothers respecting the future life of the child. But from the above address and prayer taken out of an ancient Italian Missal, written before A.D. 1100, it would appear that the revisionists of 1552 had a precedent for their innovation, though not perhaps exactly that here printed. The use of the Lord’s Prayer in this place is, at least, analogous to the custom of the Primitive Church, in which the newly baptized were permitted and enjoined to say it for the first time immediately they had become Christians by Baptism. 2

The address which is placed as a preface to the Lord’s Prayer fully and perfectly baptized. So as the Sign of the Cross being afterwards used, doth neither add any thing to the virtue and perfection of Baptism, nor being omitted, doth detract any thing from the effect and substance of it.

Secondly, it is apparent in the Consecration Book, that the Infant baptized is, by virtue of Baptism, before it be signed with the Sign of the Cross, received into the congregation of Christ’s flock, as a perfect member thereof, and not by any power ascribed unto the Sign of the Cross. So that for the very remembrance of the Cross, which is the precious to all them that rightly believe in Jesus Christ, and in the other respects mentioned, the Church of England hath retained still the Sign of it in Baptism; following therein the primitive and apostolical Churches, and accounting it a lawful outward ceremony and honourable badge, whereby the infant is dedicated to the Service of Him that died upon the Cross, as by the words used in the Book of Common Prayer it may appear.

Acting, after the use of the Sign of the Cross in Baptism being thus yanked from all Popish superstition and error, and reduced in the Church of England to the primary institution of it, upon those true roles of doctrine concerning things indifferent, which are consequent to the Word of God, and the judgement of all the ancient Fathers, we hold it the part of every private man, both minister and other, received by public authority; considering that things of themselves indifferent do in some sort alter their nature, when they are either commanded or forbidden by a lawful magistrate; and may not be omitted at every man’s pleasure, contrary to the law, when they be commanded, nor used when they are prohibited. 1

[1] [2] Also in form of Latin Rubric, etc. This exhortation varies in its phraseology, but is always the same in substance.


I COMAUSE ow godfader and godmoeder, on holy chirche bialhe, that ye charge the fadur and the modur of this child, that they keepe this child in to the age of seuen yere, that hit beo from fyer and water, and from alle other mischeuys and periles that myten to him byfalle, throu; miskeping, and also that ye or they techen his ryte blyeue, hure pater noster, and hure Ave Maria, and hure Creo, or do him to beo tnt: and also that ye wistle your hondes or ye gon out of Chirche: and also that hit beo confirmed the next tyme that the byssop cometh as sheweth that it and the Collect which follows are to be used [1] as an act of thanksgiving for the regeneration of the child by Baptism, and [2] as a prayer for the child’s final perseverance in the way of salvation in which it has now been placed; and thus these few words give a key to the doctrine of the Church respecting the condition of the baptized. It is also to be observed that the use of the Lord’s Prayer immediately after Baptism is an act of thanksgiving similar to that comprehended in its use immediately after Communion; and when the Church bids us “with one accord to make our prayers” to God in the very words of our Blessed Lord, it is with the expectation of a most vigorous reception of this prayer, as a devotional expression and devotional unity; a prayer as capable of expressing with one accord the highest praise and thanksgiving, as it is of expressing the deepest penitence and humiliation.

Of the Collect which follows it need only be remarked that it sheweth an unsentimental faith in the effects of Holy Baptism; and also an unhesitating conviction that without final perseverance on the part of those who have been baptized, and have afterwards come to years of discrimination between good and evil, there is no hope of the attainment of that everlasting kingdom of which their regeneration has made them heirs. At the Savoy Conference of 1661 the Presbyterians objected to this Act of Thanksgiving after Baptism,—“We cannot in faith say that every child that is baptized is ‘regenerated by God’s Holy Spirit;’ at least, it is a disputable point, and therefore we desire it to be otherwise expressed.” To this the Bishops replied as follows,—having previously referred to John iii. and Acts iii. 2, for proof that “Baptism is our spiritual regeneration, and that by it “is received remission of sins,”” “Seeing that God’s Sacraments have their effects, where the receiver doth not ‘ponere obscurum,’ put any bar against them (which children cannot do); we may say in faith of every child that is baptized, that it is regenerated by God’s Holy Spirit; and the denial of it tends to unbelief, and the contempt of this holy Sacrament, as nothing worthy, nor material whether it be administered to children or no.” 3

Although this objection and its answer are contained in few words, they represent the substance of a long controversy,

2 See note on the Lord’s Prayer, p. 185.

3 CARDWELL’S CONF. p. 356.
other things which a Christian ought to know and believe to his soul's health; and that this Child may be virtuously brought up to lead a godly and a Christian life; remembering always, that baptism doth represent unto us our profession, which is, to follow the example of our Saviour Christ, and to be made like unto Him; that, as He died, and rose again for us, so should we, who are baptized, die from sin, and rise again unto righteousness; continually mortifying all our evil and corrupt affections, and daily proceeding in all virtue and godliness of living.

¶ Then shall be said and say,

Ye are to take care that this Child be brought to the Bishop to be confirmed by him, so soon as he can say the Creed, the Lord's Prayer, and the Ten Commandments, in the vulgar tongue, and be further instructed in the Church-Catechism set forth for that purpose.

¶ It is certain, by God's word, that Children which are baptized, dying before they commit actual sin, are undoubtedly saved.

¶ To take away all scruple concerning the use of the sign of the Cross in Baptism; the true explication thereof, and the just reasons for the retaining of it, may be seen in the xxxth Canon, first published in the year "MDCIV.

and the decision of the Church of England; a decision deliberately expressed, and in the most solemn way, by words spoken to Almighty God, in this prayer.

Perversum as this Child hath prospered] Some form of Exhortation to the Sponsors is directed in all the ancient Bap-

tismal Offices of the Church of England, sometimes in a Latin Rubric stating the substance of what the Priest was to say, and at others in the vernacular of the day. The above is found in a York Manor belonging to York Minister Library, and is also in a MS. Mannal bought a. d. 1494-1494, for the long-
vanished Chapel of South Charford, Bremarne, near Salisbury [Mss. Brit. Bibl. Reg. MS. 2 A. xxi.] The present Exhortation restricts the responsibility of Sponsors to the spiritual oversight of their godchildren; but even this responsibility is practically in abeyance while the parents are living, since to them is assigned, in the first place, the duty of bringing up in a Christian manner the children whom God's Providence has given them.

Bishop Cosin erased from this Exhortation the words, "call upon them to hear Sermons, and chide ye shall," and substituted in a later part, "ye shall call upon them at due time hereafter to frequent the Divine Service, and to hear Sermons in the Church, putting them in remembrance that Baptism doth represent, etc. The charge respecting Confirmation was also formed by him out of the former Rubric, by which the same thing was enjoined.

It is certain, by God's word] This Rubric is, in part, a reproduction of words which appeared first in "Articles to establish Christian quietness," put forth by the authority of Henry VIII. in 1528; afterwards in the "Institution of a Christian Man," which was printed in the following year; and, thirdly, in the Rubric before the Confirmation Service. When introduced into the latter Rubric, the words "and else not," were dropped, and the object of their introduction there was to show that Confirmation was not essential to the salvation of baptized Infants.

neither in this Rubric, nor in any other formulary of the Church of England, is any decision given as to the state of infants dying without Baptism. Bishop Bethell says [Regeneration in Baptism, p. xiv] that the common opinion of the ancient Christians was, that they are not saved: and as our Lord has given us such plain words in John iii. 5, this seems a reasonable opinion. But this opinion does not involve any cruel idea of pain or suffering for little ones so deprived of the Sacrament of new birth by no fault of their own. It rather supposes them to be as if they had never received the gift of an immortal soul [1 Thess. v. 25] for spiritual existence, then they might, through the care and love of their parents, have been reckoned among the number of those "in whom is no guilt," and "who follow the Lamb whithersoever He goeth." But persons would, however, prefer to think with the wise and good Bishop Sanderson, "Into some men it may be," he writes, "and extraordinarily (especially in the want of ordinary means) God may infuse faith and other graces accompanying salvation, as also (modo nobis iniquitas) make supply unto Infants unbaptized some other way, by the immediate work of His Holy and Almighty Spirit, without the use of the outward means of the Word and Sacraments. Of which extraordinary work we cannot pronounce too sparingly; the special use whereto it serveth us being the suspending of our censures, not rashly to pass the sentence of damnation upon those Infants or Men that want the ordinary outward means, since we are not able to say how God in His infinite power can, and how in His rich mercy He hath, doth, or will deal with them." [SANDERSON'S Pax Ecclesiæ, p. 71.]

1 On a font at Bradley in Lincolnshire there is the inscription—

"Eftar watter ye sone and cringe tern ye chylde ye er are,"

a curious perpetual reminder of the admonition given at the font.
THE MINISTRATION OF

PRIVATE BAPTISM OF CHILDREN IN HOUSES.

* The Curates of every parish shall often admonish the people, that they defer not the Baptism of their Children longer than the first or second Sunday next after their birth, or other Holyday falling between, unless upon a great and reasonable cause, to be approved by the Curate.

* And also they shall warn them, that without like great cause, and necessity, they procure not their Children to be baptized at home in their houses. But when need shall compel them so to do, then Baptism shall be administered on this fashion.

* First, let the Minister of the Parish (or in his absence, any other lawful Minister that can be procured) with them that are present call upon God, and say the Lord’s Prayer, and so many of the Collects appointed to be said before in the Form of Publick Baptism, as the time and present exigence will suffer. And then, the Child being named by some one that is present, the Minister shall pour Water upon it, saying these words;

N. I baptize thee In the Name of the FATHER, and of the SON, and of the Holy GHOST. Amen.

* Then, all kneeling down, the Minister shall give thanks unto God, and say, WE yield Thee hearty thanks, most merciful Father, that it hath pleased Thee to regenerate this Infant with Thy Holy Spirit, to receive him for Thine own Child by adoption, and to incorporate him into Thy holy Church. And we humbly beseech Thee to grant, that as he is now made partaker of the death of Thy Son, so he may be also of His resurrection; And that finally, with the residue of Thy Saints, he may inherit Thine everlasting kingdom; through the same Thy Son Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

PRIVATE BAPTISM OF INFANTS.

The Baptism of Infants who were in extreme danger was provided for by certain Rubrics at the end of the Office in the ancient Manuals of the Church of England, and these Rubrics made no mention of any prayer being used, or any other words than those essential to Baptism. These Rubrics form the foundation of our present Office for Private Baptism. In the first Prayer Book, that of 1549, the person baptizing was directed to “call upon God for His grace, and say the Lord’s Prayer, if the time suffice:” the use of the Lord’s Prayer with that special intention being doubtless what was meant, and not any extemporaneous prayer. But in 1661, Bishop Cosin suggested the substitution of the words “call upon God, and say the Lord’s Prayer, and so many of the Collects appointed, etc.” Probably great latitude had been introduced under a misinterpretation of the former Rubric, and the alteration was intended to suppress the use of extemporaneous prayer in Private Baptisms by giving an authorized form to be used. At the same time the spirit of the old Rubrics was retained in the words, “as the time and present exigence will suffer,” showing that the prayers were not to be considered as an essential part of Baptism, and that if the child is supposed to be dying rapidly, it is to be baptized at once. The Collect of Thanksgiving was also introduced from the public Service. Various attempts had been made to alter the rules of the Church, so as entirely to exclude Baptism by lay persons, even in case of extreme emergency, but these attempts were so contrary to the spirit of the ancient Church that they were never allowed to prevail, beyond the extent of so modifying the Rubric as effectually to discourage lay Baptism when there was no necessity for it.

In addition to the Rubrics of this Office, there is also a special law of the Church on the subject of Private Baptism, the definite words of which make it a good guide both for Clergy and Laity. It is as follows:

“Canon 69.

1 Ministers not to defer Christening, if the Child be in danger.

2 If any Minister, being duly, without any manner of collusion, informed of the weakness and danger of death of any

\[1\] See CARWELLE’S Synopsis, 1. 355, for a proposed Canon on the subject, and the Introduction to the Baptismal Office.
And let them not doubt, that the Child so baptized is lawfully and sufficiently baptized, and ought not to be baptized again. Yet nevertheless, if the Child, which is after this sort baptized, do afterward live, it is expedient that it be brought into the Church, to the intent that the "Minister of the same Parish did himself baptize that Child, the Congregation may be the true Form of Baptism, by him privately before use: In which case he shall say thus,

CERTIFY you, that according to the due and prescribed Order of the Church, at such a time, and at such a place, before divers witnesses I baptized this Child.

But if the Child were baptized by any other lawful Minister, then the Minister of the Parish where the Child was born or christened, shall examine and try whether the Child be lawfully baptized, or no. In which case, if those that bring any Child to the Church do answer, that the same Child is already baptized, then shall the Minister examine them further, saying,

By whom was this Child baptized? Who was present when this Child was baptized? Because some things essential to this Sacrament may happen to be omitted through fear or haste, in such times of extremity; therefore I demand further of you, With what matter was this Child baptized? With what words was this Child baptized?

And if the Minister shall find by the answers of such as bring the Child, that all things were done as they ought to be; then shall he christen the Child again, but shall receive him as one of the flock of true Christian people, saying thus,

CERTIFY you, that in this case all is well done, and according unto due order, concerning the baptismizing of this Child; who being born in original sin, and in the wrath of God, is now, by the laver of Regeneration in Baptism, received into the number of the children of God, and heirs of everlasting life: for our Lord Jesus Christ doth not deny His grace and mercy unto such Infants, but most lovingly doth call them unto Himself, as the holy Gospel doth witness to our comfort on this wise.

infant unbaptized in his parish, and thereupon desired to go or come to the place where the said infant remaineth, to baptize the same, shall either willfully refuse so to do, or of purpose, or of gross negligence, shall so defer the time, as, when he might conveniently have resorted to the place, and have baptized the said infant, it dieth, through such his default, unbaptized; the said Minister shall be suspended for three months; and before his restitution shall acknowledge his fault, and promise before his Ordinary, that he will not wickedly incur the like again. Provided, that where there is a Curate, or a Substitute, this Constitution shall not extend to the Parson or Vicar himself, but to the Curate or Substitute present."

It cannot be said that there is never any "collision" in this matter, and the clergymen is therefore bound to make strict inquiry as to the condition of the child whose Baptism in private is required. Objection to the rite being administered during time of Divine Service, the expense of a "christening feast," desire to make sure of "burial money" (which is lost when children die unbaptized), are all reasons

that have come within the writer's experience: and, except in cases where there is manifest danger of death, it is best both for the Clergy and the Laity that a medical certificate should be provided, stating that there is weakness or disease which renders the infant incapable of being brought to Church for public Baptism without risk.

S. Mark x. 13-16.

THEY brought young children to Christ, that He should touch them; and His disciples rebuked those that brought them. But when Jesus saw it, He was much displeased, and said unto them, Suffer the little children to come unto Me, and forbid them not: for of such is the Kingdom of God. Verily I say unto you, Whosoever shall not receive the Kingdom of God as a little child, he shall not enter therein. And
He took them up in His arms, put His hands upon them, and blessed them.

If After the Gospel is read, the Minister shall make this brief Exhortation upon the words of the Gospel.

Beloved, ye hear in this Gospel the words of our Saviour Christ, that He commanded the children to be brought unto Him; how He blessed those that would have kept them from Him; how He exhorted all men to follow their innocence. Ye perceive how by His outward gesture and word He declared His good will toward them; for He embraced them in His arms, He laid His hands upon them, and blessed them. Doubt ye not therefore, but earnestly believe, that He hath likewise favourably received this present Infant; that He hath embraced him with the arms of His mercy; and (as He hath promised in His holy Word) will give unto him the blessing of eternal life, and make him partaker of His everlasting kingdom. Wherefore, we being thus persuaded of the good will of our heavenly Father, declared by His Son Jesus Christ, towards this Infant, let us faithfully and devoutly give thanks unto Him, and say the prayer which the Lord Himself taught us.

Our Father, Which art in heaven, Hallowed be Thy Name. Thy kingdom come. Thy will be done in earth, as it is in heaven. Give us this day our daily bread. And forgive us our trespasses, as we forgive them that trespass against us. And lead us not into temptation; But deliver us from evil. Amen.

Almighty and everlasting God, heavenly Father, we give Thee humble thanks, that Thou hast vouchsafed to call us to the knowledge of Thy graces, and faith in Thee: Increase this knowledge, and confirm this faith in us evermore. Give Thy Holy Spirit to this Infant, that he, being born again, and being made heir of everlasting salvation, through our Lord Jesus Christ, may continue Thy servant, and attain Thy promise; through the same our Lord Jesus Christ Thy Son, Who liveth and reigneth with Thee and the Holy Spirit, now and for ever. Amen.

Then shall the Priest demand the Name of the Child; which being by the Godfathers and Godmothers pronounced, the Minister shall say, OOST thou, in the name of this Child, renounce the devil and all his works, the vain pomp and glory of this world, with all covetous desires of the same, and the carnal desires of the flesh, so that thou wilt not follow, nor be led by them?

\textbullet Answer.

I renounce them all.

\textbullet Minister.

DOST thou believe in God the Father Almighty, Maker of heaven and earth? And in Jesus Christ His only-begotten Son our Lord? And that He was conceived by the Holy Ghost; born of the Virgin Mary; that He suffered under Pontius Pilate, was crucified, dead, and buried; that He went down into hell, and also did rise again the third day; that He ascended into heaven, and sitteth at the right hand of God the Father Almighty; and from thence shall come again at the end of the world, to judge the quick and the dead?

And dost thou believe in the Holy Ghost; the holy Catholic Church; the Communion of Saints; the Remission of sins; the Resurrection of the flesh; and everlasting life after death?

\textbullet Answer.

All this I stedfastly believe.

\textbullet Minister.

WILT thou then obediently keep God's holy will and commandments, and walk in the same all the days of thy life?

\textbullet Answer.

I will.

Then the Priest shall say, We receive this Child into the congregation of Christ's flock, and do + sign him with the sign of the Cross, in token that hereafter he shall not be ashamed to confess the faith of Christ crucified, and manfully to fight under His banner, against sin, the world, and the devil; and to continue Christ's faithful soldier and servant unto his life's end. Amen.

\textbullet Then shall the Priest say,

Seeing now, dearly beloved brethren, that this Child is by Baptism regenerate, and grafted into the body of Christ's Church, let us give thanks unto Almighty God for these benefits; and with one accord make our prayers unto Him, that this Child may lead the rest of his life according to this beginning.

\textbullet Then shall the Priest say,

We yield Thee hearty thanks, most merciful Father, that it hath pleased Thee to

form: "... in which case he shall say thus: I certify you that, according to the due and prescribed Order of the Church, in case of necessity, at such a time, and in such a place, and before divers witnesses, I administered private Baptism to this child, who being born in original sin, etc., at infancy." From this it would appear that the whole of the following part of the form, as afterwards printed, was intended by him to have been used in every case. The internal evidence of the Office seems to indicate such an intention also, and probably the omission is a clerical error, which has arisen from Cosin not writing the whole at length in his MS, revision.

Cosin also transferred the Lord's Prayer from the place which it here occupies, and which is that of the Old Office, to the same place as it occupies in the ordinary Service for Public Baptism; but although his alteration is left as he wrote it, while erasures are on either side, it was not printed, and the two forms of the Office do not agree.

At the end of the Exhortation in the Prayer Books, as they stood before 1661, there was a Rubric, "And so forth, as in Public Baptism." This Rubric was erased by Cosin, and he substituted, "Then shall he add and say, Furthermore, I require you to take care ut suum in public Baptism." This supplementary charge is not printed in the Sealed books, yet it seems clear that its omission was a clerical error, and that it ought to be inserted by the clergyman when he uses the Office.

There is, in fact, a certain want of exact consistency about the use of this Office (and the same is observable in the use
regenerate this Infant with Thy Holy Spirit, to receive him for Thine own Child by adoption, and to incorporate him into Thy holy Church. And humbly we beseech Thee to grant, that he, being dead unto sin and living unto righteousness, and being buried with Christ in His death, may crucify the old man, and utterly abolish the whole body of sin; and that, as he is made partaker of the death of Thy Son, he may also be partaker of His resurrection; so that finally, with the residue of Thy holy Church, he may be an inheritor of Thine everlasting kingdom; through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

¶ Then, all standing up, the Priest shall say to the Godfathers and Godmothers this Exhortation following.

FORASMUCH as this Child hath promised by you his sureties to renounce the devil and all his works, to believe in God, and to serve Him; ye must remember, that it is your parts and duties to see that this Infant be taught, so soon as he shall be able to learn, what a solemn vow, promise, and profession, he hath here made by you. And that he may know these things the better, ye shall call upon him to hear Sermons; and chiefly ye shall provide, that he may learn the Creed, the Lord's Prayer, and the Ten Commandments, in the vulgar tongue, and all other things which a Christian ought to know and believe to his soul's health; and that this Child may be virtuously brought up to lead a godly and a Christian life; remembering always, that Baptism doth represent unto us our profession; which is, to follow the example of our Saviour Christ and to be made like unto Him; that, as He died, and rose again for us, so should we, who are baptized, die from sin and rise again unto righteousness; continually mortifying all our evil and corrupt affections, and daily proceeding in all virtue and godliness of living.

¶ But if they which bring the Infant to the Church do make such uncertain answers to the Priest's questions, as that it cannot appear that the Child was baptized with Water, In the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost, (which are essential parts of Baptism,) then let the Priest baptize it in the form before appointed for Publick Baptism of Infants; saving that at the dipping of the Child in the Font, he shall use this form of words.

¶ Thou art not already baptized, N. I baptize thee In the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost. Amen.

of the unreformed Office "ad faciendum Catechumenum") over a baptized child. It is also impossible to follow it exactly if an attempt is made to amalgamate it with the Office for Public Baptism. It was probably intended to be used at the font, but no water should be placed in the latter.

CONDITIONAL BAPTISM.

The earliest mention of conditional Baptism is in the statutes of St. Boniface, Archbishop of Mentz about a.d. 745. His words as given by Martene [de Antiq. rit. 1, 163, ed. 1636] are, "Si de aliquaibus dubium sit, utrum sit baptismati, abscipe utlo scrupulo baptizantur; his tamen verbis prussissimis: Non te rebaptizo, sed si nondum es baptizatus, etc." It is not probable that Boniface would originate this form, nor is it likely that the whole Western Church would so exactly have adopted any form originated by him; we may therefore reasonably conclude that his words represent the established usage of the ancient and settled Churches of Europe when he wrote, and that the charity of the Church had always provided such a form.

Conditional Baptism ought not to be administered hastily as a means of escaping from a difficulty. The principle of the Church is clear and unhesitating (as is shown in the Rubric above) that if water and the words of Institution have been used they have constituted a true Baptism, the iteration of which would be sinful in the baptizer, and at the same time useless to the baptized. But, after careful inquiry, doubts may often be felt as to the due use of the essentials of Baptism, and in such a case the conditional form should certainly be adopted, for the sake of the child.
THE MINISTRATION OF
BAPTISM TO SUCH AS ARE OF RIPER YEARS,
AND ABLE TO ANSWER FOR THEMSELVES.

When any such persons as are of ripier years are to be baptized, timely notice shall be given to the Bishop, or whom he shall appoint for that purpose, a week before at the least, by the Parents, or some other discreet persons; so that due care may be taken for their examination, whether they be sufficiently instructed in the principles of the Christian Religion; and that they may be exhorted to prepare themselves with prayers and fasting for the receiving of this holy Sacrament.

And if they shall be found fit, then the Godfathers and Godmothers (the people being assembled upon the Sunday or Holyday appointed) shall be ready to present them at the Font immediately after the second Lesson, either at Morning or Evening Prayer, as the Curate in his discretion shall think fit.

And standing there, the Priest shall ask whether any of the persons here present be baptized or not: If they shall answer, No; then shall the Priest say thus,

DEARLY beloved, forasmuch as all men are conceived and born in sin, (and that which is born of the flesh is flesh,) and that which is in the flesh cannot please God, but live in sin, committing many actual transgressions; and that our Saviour Christ saith, None can enter into the Kingdom of God, except he be regenerate and born anew of Water and of the Holy Ghost; I beseech you to call upon God the Father, through our Lord Jesus Christ, that of His bounteous goodness He will grant to these persons that which by nature they cannot have, that they may be baptized with water and the Holy Ghost, and received into Christ's holy Church, and be made lively members of the same.

Then shall the Priest say,

Let us pray.

THE BAPTISM OF ADULTS.

In that Preface to the Prayer Book which was written by Bishop Sanderson in 1661, it is stated that among other alterations and additions it was thought expedient to add

"an Office for the Baptism of such as are of ripier years; which, although not so necessary when the former Book was compiled, yet by the growth of Anabaptism, through the licentiousness of the late times crept in amongst us, is now become necessary, and may be always useful for the baptizing of Natives in our Plantations, and others converted to the Faith." It is probable that this was suggested by Bishop Cosin, for at the end of the Office for Private Baptism in his Durham Book, he has written, "Print in a new leaf, The Ministration of Publick Baptism to such as are of perfect age, or come to the years of discretion, and are able to render an account of their faith, and undertake for themselves;" all after "discretion" being subsequently erased. The Office

was, however, framed under the direction of a Committee of Convocation, consisting of the following Bishops and Clergy:

Henechman, Bishop of Salisbury.
Laney, Peterborough.
Griffith, St. Asaph.
Earl, Dean of Westminster.
Oliver, Worcester.
Sparrow, Archdeacon of Sudbury.
Creed, Wilts.
Heywood, Gunning, afterwards Bishop of Chichester and of Ely.

These met at the Savoy for the purpose on May 29, 1661, a date which shows that the review of the Prayer Book was begun six months before the final official steps towards revision were undertaken. [See p. 32.] Wood, in his Athenae Oxoniensis, says that the Bishop of St. Asaph had the chief
Baptism of such as are of Riper Years.

to the eternal kingdom which Thou hast promised by Christ our Lord. Amen.

Then shall the people stand up, and the Priest shall say,

Hear the words of the Gospel, written by Saint John, in the third Chapter, beginning at the first Verse.

THERE was a man of the Pharisees, named Nicodemus, a ruler of the Jews. The same came to Jesus by night, and said unto Him, Rabbi, we know that Thou art a teacher come from God; for no man can do these miracles that Thou doest, except God be with him. Jesus answered and said unto him, Verily, verily I say unto thee, Except a man be born again, he cannot see the Kingdom of God. Nicodemus saith unto Him, How can a man be born when he is old? Can he enter the second time into his mother's womb, and be born? Jesus answered, Verily, verily I say unto thee, Except a man be born of water and of the Spirit, he cannot enter into the Kingdom of God. That which is born of the flesh is flesh; and that which is born of the Spirit is spirit. Marvel not that I said unto thee, Ye must be born again. The wind bloweth where it listeth, and thou heardest the sound thereof; but canst not tell whence it cometh, and whither it goeth: so is every one that is born of the Spirit.

After which he shall say this exhortation following,

BELOVED, ye hear in this Gospel the express words of our Saviour Christ, that except a man be born of water and of the Spirit, he cannot enter into the Kingdom of God. Whereby ye may perceive the great necessity of this Sacrament, where it may be had. Likewise, immediately before His ascension into heaven, (as we read in the last Chapter of Saint Mark's Gospel,) He gave command to His disciples, saying, Go ye into all the world, and preach the Gospel to every creature. He that believeth and is baptized shall be saved; but he that believeth not shall be damned. Which also sheweth us the great benefit we reap thereby. For which cause Saint Peter the Apostle, when upon his first preaching of the Gospel many were pricked at the heart, and said to him and to the rest of the Apostles, Men and brethren, what shall we do? replied and said unto them, Repent and be baptized every one of you for the remission of sins, and ye shall receive the gift of the Holy Ghost. For the promise is to you and your children, and to all that are afar off, even as many as the Lord our God shall call. And with many other words exhorted he them, saying, Save yourselves from this untoward generation. For (as the same Apostle testifieth in another place) even baptism doth also now save us, (not the putting away of the filth of the flesh, but the answer of a good conscience towards God,) by the resurrection of Jesus Christ. Doubt ye not therefore, but earnestly believe, that He will favourably receive these present persons, truly repenting, and coming unto Him by faith; that He will grant them remission of their sins, and bestow upon them the Holy Ghost; that He will give them the blessing of eternal life, and make them partakers of His everlasting kingdom.

Therefore we being thus persuaded of the good will of our heavenly Father towards these persons, declared by His Son Jesus Christ; let us thankfully and devoutly give thanks to Him, and say,

ALMIGHTY and everlasting God, heavenly Father, we give Thee humble thanks, for that Thou hast vouchsafed to call us to the knowledge of Thy grace, and faith in Thee: increase this knowledge, and confirm this faith in us evermore. Give Thy Holy Spirit to these persons, that they may be born again and be made heirs of everlasting salvation, through our Lord Jesus Christ, Who liveth and reigneth with Thee and the Holy Spirit, now and for ever. Amen.

Then the Priest shall speak to the persons to be baptized on this wise:

WELL-BELOVED, who are come hither desiring to receive holy Baptism, ye have heard how the congregation hath prayed that our Lord Jesus Christ would vouchsafe to receive you and bless you, to release you of your sins, to give you the Kingdom of Heaven and everlasting life. Ye have heard also that our Lord Jesus Christ hath promised in His holy Word to grant all those things that we have prayed for; which promise He, for His part, will most surely keep and perform.

hand in composing this form. It received the approbation of Convocation on May 31, 1661.

Two Rubrics at the end of this Office furnish a rule as to the age of the persons for whom it is to be used. The first enjoins that every one baptized with it shall be confirmed and be admitted to the Holy Communion as soon as conveniently may be. From this it is evident that all who would be considered old enough to be confirmed if they had been baptized within the limits of those "riper years" named in the title, the second Rubric lays down the rule that the Office is not to be used for those who are not yet come to years of discretion to answer for themselves, but that such shall be baptized with the Office for Infant Baptism. Adult infants ought to be baptized, but this with Office; and perhaps that for Private Baptism is best suited to their case, if neglect of Baptism in their infancy has been added to their natural misfortune. Perhaps it may be laid down as a general rule that while Confirmation is not given to young children, all under the age of twelve should be baptized as Infants, and all persons above that age with the present Office.

As this Office was framed entirely for adult persons, whether born of Christian or of Heathen parents, it necessarily recurs to those principles administered in the primitive times of Christianity, when millions of such persons were so admitted into the Church of Christ. Thus the Candidate for Baptism is a Catechumen in the ancient sense; and as such is admitted to the sacrament of regeneration only by the express permission of a chief minister of the Church, and after proper instruction and examination, with the discipline of prayer and fasting. It may be observed also, that a Bishop or Priest is supposed throughout to be the minister of Adult Baptism in public; though, of course, the ordinary rules as to valid Baptism apply to extreme cases of dying persons, when no priest can be procured.

The ritual of the Baptism of Adults differs from that of
Wherefore, after this promise made by Christ, ye must also faithfully, for your part, promise in the presence of these your witnesses, and this whole congregation, that ye will renounce the devil and all his works, and constantly believe God's holy Word, and obediently keep His commandments.

‡ Then shall the Priest demand of each of the persons to be baptized, severally, these Questions following:

‡ Question.

DOST thou renounce the devil and all his works, the vain pomp and glory of the world, with all covetous desires of the same, and the carnal desires of the flesh, so that thou wilt not follow, nor be led by them?

‡ Answer.

I renounce them all.

‡ Question.

DOST thou believe in God the Father Almighty, Maker of heaven and earth?

And in Jesus Christ His only-begotten Son our Lord? And that He was conceived by the Holy Ghost; born of the Virgin Mary; that He suffered under Pontius Pilate, was crucified, dead, and buried; that He went down into hell, and also did rise again the third day; that He ascended into heaven, and sitteth at the right hand of God the Father Almighty; and from thence shall come again at the end of the world, to judge the quick and the dead?

And dost thou believe in the Holy Ghost; the holy Catholic Church, the Communion of Saints; the Remission of sins; the Resurrection of the flesh; and everlasting life after death?

‡ Answer.

All this I stedfastly believe.

‡ Question.

WILT thou be baptized in this faith?

‡ Answer.

That is my desire.

‡ Question.

WILT thou then obediently keep God's holy will and commandments, and walk in the same all the days of thy life?

‡ Answer.

I will endeavour so to do, God being my helper.

‡ Then shall the Priest say,

O MERCIFUL God, grant that the old Adam in these persons may be so buried, that the new man may be raised up in them. Amen.

Grant that all carnal affections may die in them, and that all things belonging to the Spirit may live and grow in them. Amen.

Grant that they may have power and strength to have victory, and to triumph, against the devil, the world, and the flesh. Amen.

Grant that they, being here dedicated to Thee by our office and ministry, may also be endowed with heavenly virtues, and everlastingly rewarded through Thy mercy. O blessed Lord God, Who dost live, and govern all things, world without end. Amen.

ALMIGHTY, everlivving God, Whose most dearly beloved Son Jesus Christ, for the forgiveness of our sins, did shed out of His most precious side both water and blood, and gave commandment to His disciples, that they should go teach all nations, and baptize them in the Name of the Father, the Son, and the Holy Ghost; Regard, we beseech Thee, the supplications of this congregation; sanctify THIS WATER to the mystical washing away of sin; and grant that the persons now to be baptized therein may receive the fulness of Thy grace, and ever remain in the number of Thy faithful and elect children, through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

‡ Then shall the Priest take each person to be baptized by the right hand, and placing him conveniently by the Font, according to his discretion, shall ask the Godfathers and Godmothers the Name; and then shall dip him in the water, or pour water upon him, saying,

N I baptize thee In the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost. Amen.

‡ Then shall the Priest say,

W E receive this person into the congregation of Christ's flock; + and do sign him with the sign of the cross, in token that hereafter he shall not be ashamed to confess the faith of Christ crucified, and manfully to fight under His banner, against sin, the world, and the devil; and to continue Christ's faithful soldier and servant unto his life's end. Amen.

‡ Then shall the Priest say,

SEEING now, dearly beloved brethren, that these persons are regenerate, and grafted into the body of Christ's Church, let us give thanks unto Almighty God for these benefits, and with one accord make our prayers unto Him, that they may lead the rest of their life according to this beginning.

‡ Then shall be said the Lord's Prayer, all kneeling.

O UR Father, Which art in heaven, Hallowed be Thy Name. Thy kingdom come. Thy

Infants only in three particulars: 1. The person to be baptized answers the interrogatories himself. 2. The Priest takes him by the right hand and brings him to the font, "placing him conveniently by the Font." 3. An address to the newly baptized follows the short one which is made to the sponsors. To these it may be added, fourthly, though not directed in the Rubric, that it is most reverent and seemly for the person who is being baptized to kneel during the act of Baptism. Women should also be provided with veils similar to those used at Confirmation, to be removed, of course, during the actual Baptism.

Persons who have come to years of discretion are sometimes in doubt respecting their Baptism, and are anxious to be baptized with the conditional form. As a rule the Church has always concluded that those who have been born of Christian parents have been baptized, unless the contrary
will be done in earth, as it is in heaven. Give us this day our daily bread. And forgive us our trespasses, as we forgive them that trespass against us. And lead us not into temptation; but deliver us from evil. Amen.

We yield Thee humble thanks, O heavenly Father, that Thou hast vouchsafed to call us to the knowledge of Thy grace, and faith in Thee: increase this knowledge, and confirm this faith in us evermore. Give Thy Holy Spirit to these persons; that being now born again, and made heirs of everlasting salvation through our Lord Jesus Christ, they may continue Thy servants, and attain Thy promises through the same Lord Jesus Christ Thy Son, Who liveth and reigneth with Thee in the unity of the same Holy Spirit, everlastingly. Amen.

Then, all standing up, the Priest shall use this Exhortation following: speaking to the Godfathers and Godmothers first.

Forasmuch as these persons have promised in your presence to renounce the devil and all his works, to believe in God, and to serve Him; ye must remember, that it is your part and duty to put them in mind, what a solemn vow, promise, and profession they have now made before this congregation, and especially before you their chosen witnesses. And ye are also to call upon them to use all diligence to be rightly instructed in God’s holy Word; that so they may grow in grace, and in the knowledge of our Lord Jesus Christ, and live godly, righteously, and soberly in this present world.

And then, speaking to the new baptized persons, he shall proceed, and say,

And as for you, who have now by Baptism put on Christ, it is your part and duty also, being made the children of God and of the light, by faith in Jesus Christ, to walk answerably to your Christian calling, and as becometh the children of light; remembering always that Baptism representeth unto us our profession; which is, to follow the example of our Saviour Christ, and to be made like unto Him; that as He died, and rose again for us; so should we who are baptized, die from sin, and rise again unto righteousness, continually mortifying all our evil and corrupt affections, and daily proceeding in all virtue and godliness of living.

It is expedient that every person thus baptized should be confirmed by the Bishop so soon after his Baptism as conveniently may be; that so he may be admitted to the holy Communion.

If any person not baptized in their infancy shall be brought to be baptized before they come to years of discretion to answer for themselves; it may suffice to use the Office for Publick Baptism of Infants, or (in case of extreme danger) the Office for Private Baptism, only changing the word [Infant] for [Child or Person] as occasion requireth.

Can be proved. Careful inquiry should, therefore, be made whether there is really any good reason for doubt before any such question is entertained. But if, after inquiry, there still remains cause for doubt, there seems to be no reason why the conditional form should not (the Bishop consenting) be used, although no actual provision is made for it in the case of adult persons. Even although a person may have been confirmed and have received the Holy Communion, if it is afterwards discovered that he has not been baptized, the Sacrament of Baptism should be administered. In such a case, reverend doubt as to the effect of the latter Sacrament in supplying the omission of the former might well lead to the use of the conditional form.
AN INTRODUCTION TO THE CATECHISM.

The ecclesiastical word Catechism is derived from the Greek καταγωγή, and means literally an instruction by word of mouth of such a kind as to draw out a reply or echo. In the earliest age of the Church the word was used for that kind of instruction which was given to the catechumens or candidates for Baptism [Luke i. 4]; and from this usage it has come to mean also, in later ages, the instruction which is given to candidates for Confirmation. A similar kind of instruction among the Jews is indicated by the only incident which is recorded of our Lord’s childhood, when after three days’ disappearance He was found by His Mother and Joseph “sitting in the midst of the doctors, both hearing them, and asking them questions.” [Luke ii. 46.]

In the primitive Church catechizing appears to have been carried on by means of what we should now call a lecture, the questions being asked rather by the persons catechized than by the person catechizing. A lifelike description of such a method is contained in an epistle of St. Augustine to Deo Gratias, which is, in fact, a treatise on catechizing, and has the title “De catechizandis rudibus.” It was written A.D. 400. There is also an invaluable series of Catechetical Lectures by St. Cyril of Jerusalem, delivered in that city about A.D. 347. In the previous century Origen, and before him Clemens Alexandrinus (who left a series of Catechetical Lectures entitled Pædagogy), and Pantaenus, his predecessor, held the catechetical school of Alexandria famous for the instruction they conveyed in the principles of Christianity; but there can be no doubt that this instruction was of a less elementary character than what is usually understood by the word catechizing.

In St. Augustine’s treatise he gives a description of the manner in which a catechist is to keep alive the attention and interest of the persons who are being catechized; he also sets forth the subjects of instruction, and gives two examples, one long, the other short, of the mode in which those subjects were to be taught in detail. From these it appears to have been the custom first to give a narration of the Bible History, and then to show its connection with Christianity, afterwards setting forth the doctrines of the Creed and the principles of Christian duty. St. Cyril’s lectures also begin with an exposition of the relation which the Old Testament history bears to Christ and Christianity; they then go on to explain the principles of Baptism and the benefits to be derived from it; and finally he explains the Creed in fifteen lectures; and conclude with five on the Sacraments of Baptism and the Lord’s Supper, the latter addressed to the same set of hearers immediately after their Baptism had taken place.

It will be observed that this primitive form of instruction was of a different character from that fixed question and answer which we understand in modern times by the word Catechism. This was represented by the Interrogatories which formed part of the Office for Baptism and Confirmation, and which were called by that name both in primitive and in mediæval times. Thus St. Cyril says, “Let thy feet hasten to the Catechizings, receive with earnestness the Exorcisms; for whether thou art breathed upon or exercised, the Ordinance is to thee salvation.” [Intro. Lect. 9. Oxf. transl.] So among Archbishop Peckham’s Constitutions there is one which enjoins “that children baptized by laymen or women in case of urgent necessity are not to be baptized again;” and it is added, “let the exorcisms and catechisms be used over children so baptized, in reverence to the ordinances of the Church.” [Johnson’s Concise, ii. 277.]

When the Offices of the Church were translated into English, and an endeavour was being made to develop further than had hitherto been done the intelligent use of them by the laity, and also to promote generally an intellectual and instructive education of the faithful, a Catechism was inserted in the Office for Confirmation. This was, of course, to be learned during the period of preparation for Confirmation; but theRubric directed that when the rite was to be administered, the persons to be confirmed by requiring them to answer such questions of this Catechism as the former should see fit. The object of this was stated to be that those who were about to be confirmed might “in themselves with their own mouth, and with their own consent, openly before the Church, ratify and confess” what their Godfathers and Godmothers had promised for them in their Baptism. This custom was continued until the last revision of the Prayer Book in 1661; but in 1552 the word “confess” in the Rubric (used in the sense of confessing or professing our belief) was unfortunately altered to “ratify and confirm,” with the ordinance of laying on of hands instead of with the catechizing by which it is preceded. [See notes on Confirmation.]

The Catechism which thus stood in the Prayer Book from 1549 to 1661 (under both the general title “Confirmation,” wherein is contained a Catechism for Children, and the particular one by which it is now alone headed), was nearly identical with the present one, but only extended as far as the end of the explanation of the Lord’s Prayer. It has often been said to have been made by Alexander Nowell, who was second master of Westminster School at the time when the Prayer Book was in preparation, by Bishop of St. Paul’s from 1560 to 1602. It has also been attributed to Bishop Poyntz, who (at the age of thirty-three) was made Bishop of Rochester in 1530. But it is very unlikely that a young second master of Westminster School would have been intrusted with so grave an undertaking by the Divines who set forth the

---

1. In καταγωγή is included an iteration, and from ἐκάτω we have our word echo. Ἐκάτω is indeed “to sound the last syllable,” and such sounds imply there are enough; but καταγωγή is “to sound in the whole, after one again.” And such is the repetition which is required of the right and true καταγωγή, young catechized Christians, and those places are called καταγωγή that give the whole verse or word again. See also Whitaker’s Introduction to Patterns of Catechetical Doctrine.

2. St. Cyril’s Exposition of the Lord’s Prayer may be found at p. 209.

3. There is a Catechism in the Confirmation Office (such as it is) of Hermann’s Catechism which bears a general resemblance to that in the Prayer Book, and from which hints were probably taken for the composition of the latter. Some of its questions and answers will thus be of interest to those who regard the former, but only extended as far as the end of the explanation of the Lord’s Prayer. It has often been said to have been made by Alexander Nowell, who was second master of Westminster School at the time when the Prayer Book was in preparation, by Bishop of St. Paul’s from 1560 to 1602. It has also been attributed to Bishop Poyntz, who (at the age of thirty-three) was made Bishop of Rochester in 1530. But it is very unlikely that a young second master of Westminster School would have been intrusted with so grave an undertaking by the Divines who set forth the
An Introduction to the Catechism.

Prayer Book of 1549: and although Poynt published a Catechism in Latin and English, the licence to print it was only asked from Cecil by the Earl of Northumberland on September 7, 1552. Poynt had, however, been chaplain to Cranmer.

The name of Goodrich, Bishop of Ely, has also been associated with the authorship of a part of the Catechism. The authority for this is the fact that two tablets—each measuring twenty-four inches by twenty-one inches—are inserted in panels on the outside of a bay window in a gallery which he built on the north side of the palace at Ely, on which

are engraved “our duty to God,” and “our duty to our neighbour.” In words similar to these now so familiar to every child, as he was one of the Committee of Convocation by whom the Prayer Book was prepared, there is no improbability in the supposition that these portions of the Catechism came from his pen; and if they did so, it may be fairly conceived that the remaining portions of it (as it stood at first) are his also.

The latter part of the Catechism was added by the authority of King James I., after the Hampton Court Conference, the Puritans complaining through Dr. Reindol that it was

too short in its existing form. "The addition," says Cosin, "was first penned by Bishop Overall (then Dean of St. Paul's) and allowed by the Bishops." [Cosin's Notes, p. 401, Ang. Cath. Lib.] Many other writers repeat the statement. As Bishop Cosin wrote this about 1640, twenty years only after Overall's death; and as he had, in his early life, been chaplain to that good and learned divine, no doubt he had authority for his statement; but it is also pretty well established, from internal evidence, that Overall translated some Latin formula, probably from an ancient text, A. C. with great skill, which was used in St. Paul's School, and of which there is a reprint dated 1687.

As in many other particulars, so in the matter of Catechising, the Reformation rekindled a principle and a practice which had been gradually becoming extinguished in that decadence of spirituality which had been the bane of the Church of England for a century or more, and from which the Reformation itself was a reaction. Accordingly in a set of Injunctions framed by Cranmer and issued by authority of Henry VIII., in 1536, the fifth was a reiteration of the rule so often to be met with in medieval times, that the clergy should take care children were taught the Creed, the Lord's Prayer, and the Ten Commandments in their mother tongue. This rule has been so neglected (it is stated in the Homily against Disobedience and wilful Rebellion) that few even of the most simple people were taught them except in Latin, which they of course could not understand. In the Injunctions of Edward VI. [1547] this duty was again enforced upon the clergy in the following words: "Item. That every

1 State Papers, Domest. Edw. VI. xvi. 3.
2 Much information about the long Catechisms of the Protestant Reformers may be found in Welcker's Bibl. Theol., vol. i. Nowell's larger Catechism in Latin was reprinted at Oxford in 1532 and 1841. The voluminous Catechisms of the Council of Trent is in many respects a valuable summary of the Anglican Church doctrine, but was intended as a book of instructions for the clergy, and not for the use of children.
3 As in many other particulars, so in the matter of Catechising, the Reformation rekindled a principle and a practice which had been gradually becoming extinguished in that decadence of spirituality which had been the bane of the Church of England for a century or more, and from which the Reformation itself was a reaction. Accordingly in a set of Injunctions framed by Cranmer and issued by authority of Henry VIII., in 1536, the fifth was a reiteration of the rule so often to be met with in medieval times, that the clergy should take care children were taught the Creed, the Lord's Prayer, and the Ten Commandments in their mother tongue. This rule has been so neglected (it is stated in the Homily against Disobedience and wilful Rebellion) that few even of the most simple people were taught them except in Latin, which they of course could not understand. In the Injunctions of Edward VI. [1547] this duty was again enforced upon the clergy in the following words: "Item. That every

5 The above engravings are made from rubbings which were taken on July 28, 1688, with the kind permission of the Bishop of Ely, by the Rev. J. T. Fowler, F.S.A., of Durham. They represent exactly the productions of the Incunabula, and are of the black-hand panel through the stump of the stone on which they were sculptured. Copies of the incunabula, not quite accurate as to spelling, will be found in CHURCH'S Life of Nowell, Oxford 1869.
6 Hist. Intro. p. 25.
7 Carew's Proc. Acad. i. 7. 10.
of his parish which can say the Articles of their Faith, the Lord's Prayer, and the Ten Commandments; and also how many of them can answer to the other questions contained in this Catechism." In the previous Injunctions it had been ordered that none should be admitted to the Holy Communion until they could say these three primary summaries of Faith, Prayer, and Duty. A Rubric following the above now embodied this rule in a different form: "And there shall none be admitted to the Holy Communion until such time as he be confirmed." In 1549 other Injunctions were issued, and the eighth is, "Iteca, That the Curates every sixth week at the least, teach and declare diligently the Catechism, according to the book of the same." The forty-fourth of Queen Elizabeth's Injunctions of 1559 refers to that of Edward VI, altering the time to "every holyday, and every second Sunday in the year." All these Injunctions were embodied in the fifty-ninth Canon of the Church of England in the year 1563.  

"Canon 59.

"Ministers to Catechize every Sunday.

"Every Parson, Vicar, or Curate, upon every Sunday and Holyday, before Evening Prayer, shall, for half an hour or more, examine and instruct the youth and ignorant persons in his parish, in the Ten Commandments, the Articles of the Belief, and in the Lord's Prayer; and shall diligently hear, instruct, and teach them the Catechism set forth in the Book of Common Prayer. And all fathers, mothers, masters, and mistresses, shall cause their children, servants, and apprentices, which have not learned the Catechism, to come to the Church at the time appointed, obediently to hear, and to be ordered by the Minister, until they have learned the same. And if any Minister neglect his duty herein, let him be sharply reproved upon the first complaint, and true notice thereof given to the Bishop or Ordinary of the place. If, after submitting himself, he shall willingly offend therein again, let him be suspended; if so the third time, there being little hope that he will be therein reformed, then excommunicated, and so remain until he will be reformed. And likewise if any of the said fathers, mothers, masters, or mistresses, children, servants, or apprentices, shall neglect their duties, as the one sort in not causing them to come, and the other in refusing to learn, as aforesaid; let them be suspended by their Ordinaries (if they be not children), and if they so persist by the space of a month, then let them be excommunicated."

The present Rubric so far supersedes this Canon that it directs the clergyman to catechize after the Second Lesson at Evening Prayer. It is plain that both Canon and Rubric contemplate catechizing as an open and public Ministration in the Church, and in the face of a congregation: and however diligently school catechizing may be carried on, it cannot be considered as adequately satisfying the law of the Church, or as being equivalent to a solemn ministration conducted in the House of God. The value of such a ministration has been testified by innumerable writers of former centuries and of modern times in the Church of England; and the catechetical works of Bishop Andrewes, Hammond, Bishop Nicholson, Bishop Ken, and (in our own times) Bishop Nixxon, shew how our best Divines have recognized in the Catechism, and in the practice of public catechizing, a duty and a labour upon which the highest intellectual powers may be profitably exercised for the good of Christ's little ones, and of the Church at large.

It is obvious from the history of the Catechism that it was formed upon the basis of the Creed, the Lord's Prayer, and the Ten Commandments. To these, and to the catechetical exposition connected with them, was prefixed a fourth division on the Christian nature and covenant; and at the end was afterwards added a fifth division on the Sacraments. It has thus become a comprehensive summary respecting [1] the relation between God and Christians, [2] Faith, [3] Duty, [4] Prayer, [5] Grace. But although thus largely comprehensive, it must be remembered that it does not profess to be exhaustivé; and that when the Puritans at the Savoy Conference wished it to be made longer by adding questions on justification, sanctification, etc., the Bishops replied, "The Catechism is not intended as a whole body of divinity, but as a comprehension of the Articles of Faith, and other doctrines most necessary to salvation."
A CATECHISM,

THAT IS TO SAY,

AN INSTRUCTION TO BE LEARNED OF EVERY PERSON, BEFORE HE BE BROUGHT TO BE CONFIRMED BY THE BISHOP.

Question.

WHAT is your Name?

Answer.

N. or M.

Who gave you this Name?

THE CATECHISM.

What is your Name? The Christian name is used in the Ministrations of the Church, at Baptism, here, and in the Marriage Service. It was formerly used also at Confirmation. In this place it obviously singles out, by a sort of analysis, the individual Christian from the Christian body at large, and thus fixes on the idea of individual privilege, duty, and responsibility, while at the same time not interfering with the prominence of the idea of corporate unity which is contained in that of membership.

N. or M.] The most probable explanation of these letters is, that N was anciently used as the initial of Nomen, and that Nomen for one person, or Nomina for several persons, was expressed by Νόμιμα; the double Νομιμα being afterwards corrupted into Νομιμα. The by which 1600 is expressed was formed in a somewhat similar manner from the ancient note, [Οίμα, by which that number was expressed in classical Latin, and which became N in the Tontonic character of later inscriptions.

In my Baptism; wherein I was made] This answer is very comprehensive, and offers a concise definition of doctrine respecting the Christian nature. It declares that Christians are made such by God's work co-operating with the work of the person baptizing. The infant was dipped in water, or had water poured upon it, while the person baptizing named it, and said, "I baptize thee in the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost." This constituted "my Baptism," so far as men's work could effect it. "In" that Baptism, without leaving room for any doubt, without imposing any condition by which the blessing could be nullified, God "made me a member of Christ, the child of God, and an inheritor of the Kingdom of Heaven." The new birth is not conditional on the regenerated person's subsequent fulfilment of the baptismal vows, but only upon the due administration of the water and words of Baptism.

a member of Christ] This is a Scriptural expression, used by St. Paul, who says, "We are the body of Christ, and members in particular." [1 Cor. xii. 27] also, that "by one Spirit are we all baptized into one body . . . for the body is not one member, but many." [1 Cor. xii. 13, 14] also that this Body in its completeness is Christ, "As the body is one, and hath many members . . . so also is Christ." [1 Cor. xii. 12] "For we are members of His Body, of His flesh, and of His bones." [Eph. v. 30] How this membership can be a mystery, but the results of it are intelligible, and may be understood partly from analogy, partly from the statements of our Lord and His Apostles. By physiological analogy we may draw the inference that life is maintained in every member by union with the Head, and without that union no member can live. Hence spiritual life is derived from our Lord the Fountain of Life, not only as a gift bestowed by one person upon another, but by an actual, though mysterious, and therefore unintelligible union.

It is on such a principle that St. Paul founds his familiar but deeply important words, "He is the Head over all things to the Church, which is His Body, the fulness of Him Which filleth all in all." [Eph. i. 22, 23] "And He is the Head of the Body, the Church." [Col. i. 18.] To baptize an infant is, therefore, to use the means by which God gives it spiritual life by uniting it to Christ. To leave an infant unbaptized, is to leave it spiritually without life, by leaving it without this union. And the same is true, no wilful bar to the Sacrament intervening, of adults. Our Lord showed this in describing Himself as the true Vine, and the Apostles as branches; and especially in the words, "I am the Vine, ye are the branches: he that abideth in Me, the same bringeth forth much fruit: for without Me ye can do nothing." To be made a "member of Christ" is, therefore, to be united in a living spiritual bond with "the Way, the Truth, and the Life," "the Light," "the Resurrection and the Life." Our spiritual existence, our spiritual knowledge, and our future Resurrection to life eternal are dependent on that union being effectual in and by Baptism.

the child of God] This term also is Scriptural. St. Paul uses it thus: "For ye are all the children of God by faith in Christ Jesus." [Gal. iii. 29.] and St. John, "Behold, what manner of love the Father hath bestowed upon us, that we should be called the sons of God. . . . Beloved, now are we the sons of God." [1 John iii. 1, 2.] Such a relationship also springs from actual union with God through Christ in regeneration, and not from federal relationship. So St. Paul alleges when he writes, "For both He that sanctifieth and they who are sanctified, are all of one: for which cause He is not ashamed to call them brethren." [Heb. ii. 11.] So also St. John alleges in the words, "Whosoever believeth that Jesus is the Christ is born of [γενεῖται] God: and every one that loveth Him that begat [τὸν γενεῖται] loveth him also that is begotten of Him." [τὸν γενεῖται] Αυτοῦ]. To be the child of God is not only therefore to be taken into that relationship by a covenant, but to be made so by a supernatural effect of grace.

an inheritor of the Kingdom of Heaven] St. Paul writes that sonship brings heritage, "If children, then heirs; heirs of God, and joint-heirs with Christ." [Rom. viii. 17.] The inheritance is [1] of the Church Militant, which our Lord speaks of as the Kingdom of Heaven on many occasions, [e.g. Matt. vi. 2; xiii. 24]; and [2] of the Church Triumphant, of which He also speaks under the same title, [Matt. xxv. 34.] The heritage of the Church Militant is a title to all Church privileges and teaching, to benediction, absolution, all sacramental rites, the blessed Sacrament, and burial within the fold of the Church, and may be described as a title to the grace of God (through His mercy; and not through our merits),
A Catechism.

Answer.

They did promise and vow three things in my name. First, that I should renounce the devil and all his works, the pompas and vanity of this wicked world, and all the sinful lusts of the flesh. Secondly, that I should believe all the Articles of the Christian Faith. And, thirdly, that I should keep God's holy will and commandments, and walk in the same all the days of my life.

Question.

Dost thou not think that thou art bound to believe, and to do, as they have promised for thee?

Answer.

Yes verily; and by God's help so I will. And I heartily thank our heavenly Father, that He hath called me to this state of salvation, through Jesus Christ our Saviour. And I pray unto God to give me His grace, that I may continue in the same all the days of my life.

Catechist.

Rehearse the Articles of thy Belief.

which title can, of course, be forfeited by sin. The heritage of the Church Triumphant is the gift of blessedness which hath not been seen nor heard.

Saint Augustine writes respecting both: "Wherefore, dearly beloved, Catholic plants, members of Christ, think what a Head ye have! Children of God, think what a Father ye have found! Christians, think what an Inheritance is promised you! Not such as on earth cannot be possessed by children, save when their parents are dead. For no one on earth possesses a father's inheritance, save when he is dead. But we, whilst our Father liveth, shall possess what He shall give: for that our Father cannot die. I add more, and say the truth, our Father will Himself be our inheritance." [Sermons, cxlv. 2.].

As children could never grow up if they refused the food and shelter of their parents' home, so the children of God can never grow to "the fulness of the stature of Christ" if they refuse the present privileges to which they are entitled in the Church of God. And while "not growing up" in the one case means physical death, so does it mean spiritual death in the other: an excision of the unfit branch, the unworthy member of Christ; an expunction of the prodigal son for ever from his father's house; a forfeiture of the eternal inheritance to which the spiritual birthright has entitled, but of which the disentail has been signed and sealed by the heir of his own free will.

They did promise and vow ... in my name [Baptism is not administered on the condition of vows being made, nor do the vows exercise any anticipative influence upon it. They are part of the discipline of the Church, and probably established by the Apostles, but do not belong to the essence of the Sacrament, which is entirely perfect as to its outward form and its inward grace, even where they are not used or intoned to be used. At the same time, the vows of Baptism express obligations which are inseparable from the relation established with our heavenly Father by it: so that children who have never had God-parents to make them on their behalf are bound, by the nature of their position as Christian children, to the duties stated in these vows, as much as if they had been explicitly made at their Baptism. A child who has not made any verbal promise of obedience to its parents, is as much bound to obey, by the law of God, as one who has done so; and no superadded vow can heighten or intensify the obligations which naturally belong to the relations of Christians towards God, though it may express and define them.

That I should renounce the devil [The renunciation of the adversary of God and man, which was made by those who were children of wrath before they became children of God, expressed an obligation from which they could never after become free. St. John appears to refer to this renunciation when he says, "I write unto you, young men, because you have overcome the wicked one." [1 John ii. 13.] In what manner practical effect is to be given, throughout life, to that renunciation, he also shews by referring [1] to the victory gained by Christ our Head; and [2] to the union between Him and His members, the Church.

Answer.

BELIEVE in God the Father Almighty, Maker of heaven and earth:

And in Jesus Christ His only Son our Lord, Who was conceived by the Holy Ghost, Born of the Virgin Mary, Suffered under Pontius Pilate, Was crucified, dead, and buried, He descended into hell; The third day He rose again from the dead; He ascended into heaven, And sitteth at the right hand of God the Father Almighty; From thence He shall come to judge the quick and the dead.

I believe in the Holy Ghost; The holy Catholic Church; The Communion of Saints; The Forgiveness of sins; The Resurrection of the body; And the Life everlasting. Amen.

Question.

What dost thou chiefly learn in these Articles of thy Belief?

Answer.

First, I learn to believe in God the Father, Who hath made me, and all the world.
A Catechism.

433

"Secondly, in God the Son, Who hath redeemed me, and all mankind.

Thirdly, in God the Holy Ghost, Who sanctifieth me, and all the elect people of God."  

Q. Question.

"You said, that your Godfathers and Godmothers did promise for you, that you should keep God's Commandments. Tell me how many there be?"

A. Answer.

"Ten.

Q. Question.

"Which be they?"

A. Answer.

The same which God spake in the twelfth Chapter of Exodus, saying, 'I am the Lord thy God, Who brought thee out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage.'

I. Thou shalt have none other gods but Me.

II. Thou shalt not make to thyself any graven image, nor the likeness of any thing that is in heaven above, or in the earth beneath, or in the water under the earth. Thou shalt not bow down to them, nor worship them: for I the Lord thy God am a jealous God, and visit the sins of the fathers upon the children, unto the third and fourth generation of them that hate Me, and shew mercy unto thousands in them that love Me, and keep My commandments.

III. Thou shalt not take the Name of the Lord thy God in vain: for the Lord will not hold him guiltless that taketh His Name in vain.

IV. Remember that thou keep holy the Sabbath-day. Six days shalt thou labour, and do all that thou hast to do; but the seventh day is the Sabbath of the Lord thy God. In it thou shalt do no manner of work, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, thy man-servant, and thy maid-servant, thy cattle, and the stranger that is within thy gates. For in six days the Lord made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that is in them, and rested the seventh day; wherefore the Lord blessed the seventh day, and hallowed it.

V. Honour thy father and thy mother, that thy days may be long in the land which the Lord thy God giveth thee.

The obligation of that child "to do all these things," but only express an obligation that would be binding whether it was expressed or not.

This state of salvation That is, into a Christian condition in which it is quite certain (whatever may be the possibility in a non-Christian condition) that salvation is within reach. The Christian child has already been saved from the guilt of original sin, and from much of its power over the soul. Final salvation depends on final perseverance, that is, on a continuance in the state of salvation, by God's grace, to our lives' end, so that we may not die in mortal sin.

First, I learn to believe! For an expository paraphrase on the Apostles' Creed, see the Notes on Morning Prayer, p. 197. Some illustrative texts of Scripture will be found in the Table of references to the books of the New Testament at p. 196.

In the Catechism as it stood in 1549 the first five of the Ten Commandments were given in a much shorter form, as follows: 1

1. Thou shalt have none other gods but Me.

2. Thou shalt not take the Name of the Lord thy God in vain.

3. Remember that thou keep holy the Sabbath-day.

4. Honour thy father and thy mother.

5. Thou shalt not bear false witness against thy neighbour.

In the tenth commandment the words, "Thou shalt not covet thy neighbour's house," were altogether omitted, evidently by a singular accident. The Primer of 1548 contains "The Ten Commandments compendiously extracted," etc., which is exactly similar to the arrangement of 1549, except that the commandment there put as the second is omitted [it is printed in the exposition immediately preceding], and the tenth is divided into two. The writer of the Catechism has evidently intended to follow the Primer, inserting so much as he did insert of the second commandment, and then forgetting altogether what stood as the ninth.  

The translation of the Commandments here, and in the Common Office, is apparently an original version made for the Prayer Book. The Puritans of 1661 wished to have that of 1611 substituted, but the Bishops considered that there was no necessity for this change.

1 That a compendium of the Ten Commandments is perfectly justifiable may be concluded from its adoption by our Lord in Matt. xix. 18, and by St. Paul in Rom. xii. 9.
VI. Thou shalt do no murder.
VII. Thou shalt not commit adultery.
VIII. Thou shalt not steal.
IX. Thou shalt not bear false witness against thy neighbour.
X. Thou shalt not covet thy neighbour's house, nor his wife, nor his maid, nor his ox, nor his ass, nor any thing that is his.

*Question.*

What dost thou chiefly learn by these Commandments?

*Answer.*

I learn two things: my duty towards God, and my duty towards my Neighbour.

*Question.*

What is thy duty towards God?

*Answer.*

My duty towards God, is to believe in Him, to fear Him, and to love Him with all my heart, with all my mind, with all my soul, and with all my strength; to worship Him, to give Him thanks, to put my whole trust in Him, to call upon Him, to honour His holy Name and His Word, and to serve Him truly all the days of my life.

*Question.*

What is thy duty towards thy Neighbour?

*Answer.*

My duty towards my Neighbour, is to love him as myself, and to do to all men, as I would they should do unto me: To love, honour, and succour my father and mother: To honour and obey the Queen, and all that are put in authority under her: To submit myself to all my governors, teachers, spiritual pastors, and masters: To order myself lowly and reverently to all my betters: To hurt no body by word nor deed: To be just and true in all my dealing: To bear no malice nor hatred in my heart: To keep my hands from picking and stealing, and my tongue from evil-speaking, lying, and slandering: To keep my body in temperance, sobriety, and chastity: Not to covet nor desire other men's goods; but to learn and labour truly to get mine own living, and to do my duty in that state of life, unto which it shall please God to call me.

*Catechist.*

My good child, know this, that thou art not able to do these things of thyself, nor to walk in the Commandments of God, and to serve Him, without His special grace; which thou must learn at all times to call for by diligent prayer. Let me hear therefore, if thou canst say the Lord's Prayer.

*Answer.*

OURS, which art in heaven, Hallowed be Thy Name. Thy kingdom come. Thy will be done in earth, As it is in heaven. Give us this day our daily bread. And forgive us our trespasses, As we forgive them that trespass against us. And lead us not into temptation; But deliver us from evil. Amen.


**A Catechism.**

The food necessary for the strengthening and nourishing our body and soul; so that, sustained by His hand, we may be enabled to live to His glory.

[V.] And forgive us our trespasses, As we forgive them that trespass against us. In the next petition we ask God to forgive us those trespasses which have separated us from Him, and to restore us to that peace which by our actions we have disturbed, even as we forgive our brethren, and renew that concord which has been broken by our quarrels.

[VI.] And lead us not into temptation. In the sixth petition we pray for the protection and support of God against the assaults of the Evil One, the flesh, and the world, for deliverance from all temptations.

[VII.] But deliver us from evil. By the seventh petition we seek deliverance from all evil, temporal and spiritual, and for the consummation of the work of God in our hearts and lives.

Two only, as generally necessary to salvation! The use of the word "generally" is the sense of "universally," may be illustrated by the two places in which it is to be found in the Holy Bible. The first is in 2 Sam. xvii. 11, "Therefore I counsel that all Israel be generally gathered unto thee, from Dan even to Beersheba;" the expression in the Vulgate being "universa Israel," and the LXX τοις Ἰσραηλ. The second is Jer. xlvi. 53, "There shall be lamenation generally upon all the houses of Moab;" where the Vulgate reads superior omnia tecta Moab;" and the LXX ευταύρων των δαμαστών Moab. So also Bishop Hooper says, "Notwithstanding that God's promises be general, unto all people of the world, yet many shall be damned." [Declaration of the Ten Commandments.] Bishop Latimer, again, says, "The promises of Christ are general; they pertain to all mankind." [Sermon on Parable of King's Son.] And, lastly, in the Prayer Book the 16th Parliament is the expression "this kingdom in general," which clearly means the whole of this kingdom, all persons therein. There are probably no instances to be found of any writer in the sixteenth or seventeenth centuries who used the word "generally" otherwise than with the meaning "universally;" and such is its meaning in this place.

The Sacraments of Baptism and the Lord's Supper are therefore declared to be the only Sacraments which are necessary to the salvation of all persons; and, by implication, "those five commonly called Sacraments, that is to say, Confirmation, Penance, Orders, Matrimony, and Extreme Unction" [Article of Religion XXV.] are necessary only for particular classes of persons. So Bishop Bramhall respecting one of these, "We deny not Ordination to be a Sacrament, though it be not one of those two Sacraments which are generally necessary to salvation." [Bramhall's Councel of God, Bk. vii. c. 5. v.] Among the Fathers the word sacrament was used almost in the same sense that we now use the word mystery, and was not restricted to any particular number. "As for the number of them," says the Homily of Common Prayer and Sacraments, "if they should be considered according to the exact signification of a sacrament, namely, for visible signs expressly commanded in the New Testament, whereunto is annexed the promise of free forgiveness, and of our holiness and joining in Christ, there be but two, namely, Baptism and the Supper of the Lord. . . . But in a general acceptance the name of a Sacrament may be attributed to anything whereby an holy thing is signified. In which understanding of the word, the ancient writers have given this name, not only to the other five commonly of late years taken and used for supplying the number of the Sacraments, but also to divers and sundry other ceremonies, as to all, washing of feet, and anointing; not meaning thereby to repute them as Sacraments in the same signification that the two forenamed Sacraments are. . . . And although there are retained by the order of the Church of England, besides these two, certain other rites and ceremonies about the institution of ministers in the Church, Matrimony, Confirmation of Children . . . and likewise for the Visitation of the Sick; yet no man ought to take these for Sacraments, in such signification and meaning as the Sacraments of Baptism and the Lord's Supper are; but either for godly states of life, necessary in Christ's Church, and therefore worthy to be set forth by public action and solemnity by the ministry of the Church; or else judged to be such ordinances as may make for the instruction, comfort, and edification" [i.e. ołkoib^nai] of Christ's Church.

**Question.** Why then are Infants baptized, when by reason of their tender age they cannot perform them?

**Question.** How many parts are there in a Sacrament?

**Question.** Two; the outward visible sign, and the inward spiritual grace.

**Question.** What is the outward visible sign or form in Baptism?

**Question.** Water; wherein the person is baptized in the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost.

**Question.** What is the inward and spiritual grace?

**Answer.** A death unto sin, and a new birth unto righteousness; for being by nature born in sin, and the children of wrath, we are hereby made the children of grace.

**Question.** What is required of persons to be baptized?

**Answer.** Repentance, whereby they forsake sin; and Faith, whereby they stedfastly believe the promises of God made to them in that Sacrament.

**Question.** What meaneth the word Sacrament?

**Answer.** I mean an outward and visible sign of an inward and spiritual grace, given unto us, ordained by Christ Himself, as a means whereby we receive the same, and a pledge to assure us thereof.

**Question.** How many Sacraments hath Christ ordained in His Church?

**Answer.** Two only, as generally necessary to salvation, that is to say, Baptism, and the Supper of the Lord.
A Catechism.

Answer.

"Because they promise them both by their Sacraments; which promise, when they come to age, themselves are bound to perform.

Question.

Why was the Sacrament of the Lord's Supper ordained?

Answer.

"For the continual remembrance of the sacrifice of the death of Christ, and of the benefits which we receive thereby.

Question.

What is the outward part or sign of the Lord's Supper?

Answer.

"Bread and Wine, which the Lord hath commanded to be received.

Question.

What is the inward part, or thing signified?

Answer.

"The Body and Blood of Christ, which are verily and indeed taken and received by the faithful in the Lord's Supper.

Question.

What are the benefits thereof we are partakers thereby?

Answer.

"The strengthening and refreshing of our souls by the Body and Blood of Christ, as our bodies are by the Bread and Wine."

attributed to Peter Lombard, called the Master of the Sentences, in the twelfth century. The Homily just quoted (written about 1562) says, "The common description of a Sacrament, which is, that it is a visible sign of an invisible grace." The somewhat involved form of this answer may be made clearer by a paraphrase, as follows: "I mean an outward and visible sign (ordained by Christ Himself) of an inward and invisible spiritual grace, which grace is given unto us by God. This outward sign was ordained by Christ, first, as a means whereby we are to receive the inward grace, and, secondly, as a pledge to assure us of that inward grace; for the grace cannot ordinarily be separated from the sign which Christ has ordained.

and of the benefits which we receive thereby These words as they now stand say that the Eucharist was instituted "for the continual remembrance . . . of the benefits which we receive" by the Death of Christ. But it is more probable that the meaning intended should be expressed by the words "and for the benefits which we receive" by the Sacrament of the Lord's Supper, so instituted as a sacrificial Memorial before God of the Sacrifice of the Death of Christ. In the Sealed Books the words stand as in the text above, as also they do in the MS. of the Prayer Book. But in the Black-Letter Prayer Book of 1636 preserved with the latter [see pp. 33, 35] they originally stood—as in all editions from 1604 to 1662—"and the benefits which we receive thereby," the "of" being written in red ink above the line. The meaning suggested as that which was intended agrees exactly with that expressed in the third question and answer beyond.

For expositions of the doctrine of the Sacraments, see the Introductions to, and Notes on, the Offices for Holy Baptism and the Holy Communion. A detailed exposition of the whole Catechism will also be found in the author's Key to Christian Doctrine and Practice, founded on the Church Catechism.
AN INTRODUCTION

TO THE

CONFIRMATION OFFICE.

From the earliest ages of the Christian Church, and in every part of it all over the whole world, until modern times, the rite of Confirmation has been considered essential to the full perfection of Christian life in those who have attained to years when they can discern fully between right and wrong. Nor have any Christians been ordinarily permitted by the Church to partake of the Holy Communion until after they have been confirmed.

The rite appears to have been administered at first by an Apostle or Bishop laying his hands on the head of the baptized person, but at a very early period the rite of anointing was added. The Apostles St. Peter and St. John went down to Samaria to lay their hands on those who had been baptized by their Deacon Philip [Acts vii. 14-17]; and they received the Holy Ghost, some new and special gift being bestowed upon them by the Holy Ghost through that outward sign. In the same manner St. Paul laid his hands on the Ephesian disciples of St. John the Baptist as soon as they had been "baptized in the Name of the Lord Jesus." [Acts xix. 5.] In the latter case, and probably also in the former, the Gift bestowed was accompanied by other gifts of miraculous powers; but these were clearly a special addition to the ordinary gift, and thus it was a repeated confirmation of previous Baptism that the Apostles administered the rite by the imposition of their hands. The anxious care of St. Paul for the administration of it to the Ephesians appears also to have a parallel in that which he expressed to the Roman Christians when he wrote to them, "I long to see you, that I may impart unto you some spiritual gift, to the end ye may be established." [Rom. i. 11.]

The rite so administered has several names given to it in the New Testament. The most obvious is that derived from the particular ceremony which was used in administering it, as in the Apostle to the Hebrews, "the doctrine of Baptisms and of Laying on of hands" [Heb. vi. 2] is spoken of. Another title given to it is that of the Seal or the Sealing, as when St. Paul writes to the Ephesians, "After that ye believed in Christ, ye were Sealed with that Holy Spirit of promise, which is the earnest of our inheritance" [Eph. i. 13, 14]: or, "Grieve not the Holy Spirit of God, whereby ye are Sealed unto the day of redemption" [Eph. iv. 30]: or again, "He Which sealeth us with you in Christ, and hath anointed us, is God; Who hath also Sealed us, and given the earnest of the Spirit in our hearts." [2 Cor. i. 21, 22.] There seems also to be a reference to the same ordinance in the words, "The foundation of God standeth sure, having this Seal, The Lord knoweth them that are His. And, Let every one that nameth the Name of Christ depart from iniquity." [2 Tim. ii. 19.] By all which passages, where the idea of Sealing is connected with the gift of the Holy Ghost, we are carried back to the same idea in respect to our Blessed Lord, of Whom it is said, "For Him hath God the Father Sealed." [John vi. 27.] As all grace flows down from the Father to the members of Christ through Christ their Head, so from Him to Whom the Father "gave not the Spirit by measure," flows down, even to the "skirts of His" mystical "clothing," that anointing Spirit of promise, whereby Christians are "sealed unto the day of redemption." The Oriental Church, which is so conservative of Scriptural terms and language, still retains the name of the "Seal of the Gift of the Holy Ghost," as that of the ordinance which the Western Church calls Confirmation.

The rite is also called "the Uncion" or "Anointing" in the New Testament, and in this case also the name is clearly connected with the Lord, the Christ or Anointed One, the "Holy Child Jesus, Whom Thou hast anointed" of Acts iv. 27, and of Whom St. Peter said, "how God anointed Jesus of Nazareth with the Holy Ghost and with power." [Acts x. 38.] In a passage already quoted St. Paul speaks of God having "anointed us." [2 Cor. i. 21.] St. John refers to it as a special means of illumination and union with Christ: "Put the Anointing which ye have received of Him abideth in you, and ye need not that any man teach you: but as the same Anointing teacheth you of all things, and is truth, and betholdeth the lie, and even as it hath taught you, ye shall abide in Him." [1 John ii. 27.] He also says of it, "Ye have an Uncion from the Holy One, and ye know all things." [1 John ii. 20]: and these words respecting illumination at once connect themselves with those of our Lord respecting the Holy Ghost the Comforter, "He shall teach you all things." [John xiv. 26.]

The familiar name by which this rite is known in the Western Church appears first in the writings of St. Ambrose: "Ye have received the spiritual seal . . . God the Father hath signed you, Christ our Lord hath confirmed you, and, as ye are taught by the apostolic lection, hath given you the pledge of the Spirit in your hearts." [AMERISO. de Myst. vii. 42.] By the time of St. Gregory the name seems to have been commonly established, although it still continued to be called "signaculum" and "charisma."

In the early Church, when Baptism was publicly administered at special seasons, and in the presence of the Bishop, the baptized were confirmed immediately on leaving the font. In his Treatise concerning Baptism, Tertullian says, "After this, having come out from the bath, we are anointed thronghly with a blessed unction . . . Next to this, the hand is laid upon us, calling upon, and inviting the Holy Spirit, through the blessing." [Tract. de Bapt. vii. viii.] St. Cyprian writes, in his famous seventieth Epistle, "Anointed also must be of necessity he who is baptized, that having received the chrism, that is, unction, he may be the anointed of God, and have within him the grace of Christ." [Ep. lxx. 3.] Again, expounding the passage in the Acts respecting the Confirmation of the Samaritans by St. Peter and St. John, he says, "Which now also is done among us, these baptized in the Church being brought to the Bishops of the Church, and by our prayer, and laying on of hands, they receive the Holy Ghost, and are perfeced with the seal of the Lord." [Ep. iv. 6.] Some passages in which St. Cyril speaks of the use of the chrism after Baptism will be found in the Introduction to the Baptismal Offices: he also says to those about to be baptized, "In the days of Moses, the Spirit was given by the laying on of hands, and Peter also gives the Spirit by the laying on of hands. And on thee also, who art about to be baptized, shall His grace come." [Catech. Lect. xvi. 26.]

This administration of Confirmation at the time of Baptism is provided for in the Sacramentaries of Gelasius and St. Gregory. The following is the form which has been handed down from that distant time, beginning with the Rubric which follows the Baptism:

"Pontificex vero redit in sacrarium expectans, ut cum repletur fraternitate infantiatis, confirming coet. Qui tibi non prohibebatur facienda ante sacram Confirmationem, si necesse fuerit. Induit vero, ordinans per omnia sancta scripta sancta. Et infert quidem in brachio dextro tenuem: majesta vero pedem posuit super pedem patrini sui. Deinde Schola posita fuerit Letinum quinam ad fontem, Pontificex vero revocat ad Infantes, tenentes Archipallias chironias, incipit ecclipsam et brachio ex panno lincio, et levata manu sua super caput eiuscommunication dies. Ommopotes sempiternae Deus, qui regenerare dignatus es . . ." [As in the right-hand column in the Office beyond.]

"Et interregnandam Diocesinam venit qui singolos Pontificex.
An Introduction to the Confirmation Office.

tincto pollice in chrismate, facit crucea in fronte unius, similiter per omnes singulation." [MESSENG. Sec. Greg. 73.]

In later days Baptism and Confirmation were separated, the latter being administered, as now, by the Bishop, in periodical visits to the greater churches; but the form of the rite has varied very little since the days of St. Gregory. Bede narrates of St. Cuthbert [A.D. 686] that he used to go up to the Northumbrian territory, distributing the grace of salvation, "as well as laying his hands on the lately baptized, that they might receive the grace of the Holy Ghost." [Life of St. Cuthbert, xxix.]; and from a period very little later a Pontifical has come down to us which belonged to Egbert, Archbishop of York, and which contains the form of Confirmation, as it was then used; probably the same that was used by St. Cuthbert. A translation of it is here given, as it forms a link between the primitive Office of St. Gregory and that of the Medieval Church, from which our own is directly derived.

§ The Use of York. Circa A.D. 700.

"The Confirmation of men, to be spoken by a Bishop.

"Hence he ought to Confirm.


"Be it then, that he ought to put the chrism on the forehead of the man, and say—

"Receive the sign of the holy cross, by the chrism of salvation, in Jesus Christ unto eternal life. Amen.

"O Lord be with you.

"And with thy spirit.

"The peace and blessing of the Lord be with thee. And with thy spirit.

"Amen.

"Then they are to be bound [with a band of linen round the forehead].

"O God, Who gavest the Holy Ghost to Thy Apostles, and wilttest Him to be given to the rest of the faithful by them and their successors, look favourably upon our humble service, and grant unto all them whose head we have this day anointed and confirmed with the sign of the cross, that the Holy Ghost coming upon their hearts may perfect them for a temple of His glory, by worthily inhabiting them. Through

"Then they are to be communio. The sacrifice.

"The episcopal benediction follows.

"Almighty, Who created all things out of nothing, bless you, and grant you in baptism and in confirmation remission of all sins. Amen.

"And may He Who gave the Holy Ghost to His disciples, enlighten your hearts by His own enlightening, and duly kindle them to the love of Himself. Amen.

"So that, being cleansed from all vices, defended by His own assistance from all adversities, we may be worthy to be made His temple. Amen.

"May He Who created you guard you from all imminent evils, and defend you from all wickedness. Amen.


"Another blessing at Mass, after confirmation—

"Pour forth, O Lord, we pray Thee, Thy heavenly blessing upon these Thy servants, and Thine handmaids, to whom Thou hast been pleased by us to deliver Thee excellent sevenfold Holy Ghost, and to give them the grace and gifts of the Holy Ghost. Amen.

"That whosoever is born again of water and the Holy Ghost may be ever defended by Thy protection. Amen.

"May charity, diffused by the Holy Ghost, abound in them, which covers and overcomes every multitude of sins. Amen.

"Purify them with divine protection, that all sins may flee from them; and may they always study to fulfil Thy commandments. Amen.

"Rest favourably in them, Who formerly rested glorious in the Apostles. Amen.

"Which He Himself. Amen. The blessing. Amen."

These specimens of Confirmation Offices of the Western Church will show how little substantial variation there has been in them from the days of Primitive Christianity down to our own times. In fact, they are not restricted to the Bishop, but is administered by the priest (as his deputy, and with chrism by him) immediately after Baptism, with the sign of the Cross in chrism on various parts of the body, and the words, "The Seal of the gift of the Holy Ghost. Amen." The modern Roman is almost identical with the ancient use of Salisbury.

The imposition of hands was undoubtedly the principal ceremony of Confirmation in Apostolic times, and cannot be regarded otherwise than as the essential part of the rite. Nor can it be doubted that it consisted of an actual placing of one or both of the Bishop's hands on the head of the person to be confirmed. Yet, in mediaval times (as in the modern Latin Church), consignation with chrism, and the blow on the cheek, were the only ways in which the Bishop's hand has come into actual contact with the candidate; and what was called imposition of hands, was an elevation of his hands in an attitude of benediction, spreading them abroad towards the persons kneeling before him. A somewhat similar ceremony has been adopted by modern English Bishops, who lay their hands on each child successively, and then say the words, "Defend, O Lord," etc., over the whole collection. But the ceremony of imposition of hands is perfectly effected in the latter case, and it is certain that the words are not an essential part of the rite.

The words of the English Rubric, however, plainly direct that the words shall be uttered over each child while the hands of the Bishop rest upon him; and as the words are a precatory benediction, it does appear that the other custom may, in some degree, deprive the person who ought to be individually invested by the Bishop of the full benefit which the blessing is intended to convey.

Confirmation is not, according to the strictest form of definition, a Sacrament. Our Lord did indeed ordain "the outward and visible sign by laying on of hands", and this is the signius done by the Bishop of the full benefit which the blessing is intended to convey.

 Confirmation is not, according to the strictest form of definition, a Sacrament. Our Lord did indeed ordain "the outward and visible sign by laying on of hands", and this is the signius done by the Bishop of the full benefit which the blessing is intended to convey.

Accordingly Bishop Cosin writes, "The nature of this holy Sacrament [for so we need not fear to call it in a right sense] is not to impress, but to confer; which doth consist in laying upon the head the sacred title in a subordinate sense, as an outward and visible sign of an inward and spiritual grace indeed, but not known to be certain by Christ's Institution, nor "generally necessary for salvation."

§ The Effect of Confirmation.

The outward sign of Confirmation is the same as that of Ordination, the laying on of hands by a Bishop; and this fact suggests that there is some analogy between the two rites. Confirmation is, indeed, a kind of lesser Ordination, by which the baptized person receives the gift of the Holy Ghost for the work of adult Christian life; and hence it is the means of grace by which that "priesthood of the laity" is conferred, to which St. Peter refers when he writes, "Ye are a chosen generation, a royal priesthood, an holy nation, a peculiar people." [1 Pet. ii. 9.] It is also the means of grace by which the Christian, whose sins were all forgiven in Baptism, receives a further measure of strength, enabling him to stand against the temptations which assail mature life. Thus, although Baptism is a perfect Sacrament, conveying forgiveness of sin, and giving a new nature through the union which it effects between Christ and the baptized person, Confirmation is the complement of Baptism, in that it [1] renews and strengthens the Christian life then given, and [2] carries the baptized person on to "perfection," which is the mark of the highest in Christian ordinances. And thus, as grace for the work of the ministry is given by the laying

1 One of the oldest Bishops in the Church of England confirmed 12,394 persons during the summer of 1595. To say the words over each savior in such a multitude seems almost impossible.
on of hands in Ordination,—the ordained person being placed in a different relation towards God from that which he before occupied,—so by the laying on of hands in Confirmation the relation of the confirmed person towards God is also changed, and he becomes competent to undertake spiritual work, both as to duties and privileges, for which he was not previously qualified.

The value of this holy ordinance as a means of grace, and its relation to Baptism, are plainly and beautifully set forth in these words, taken from a book of Homilies written before the Reformation, and here transcribed from Fothergill’s MS. Annotations on the Prayer Book, preserved in York Minister Library: “In Baptism he was born again spiritually to live, in Confirmation, he is made hold to fight. There he received remission of sin, here he receiveth increase of grace. There the Spirit of God did make him a new man, here the same Spirit cloth defend him in his dangerous conflict. There he was washed and made clean, here he is nourished and made strong. In Baptism he was chosen to be God’s son, and an inheritor of His heavenly kingdom; in Confirmation God shall give him His Holy Spirit to be his Mentor, so instruct him and perfect him, that he lose not by his folly that inheritance which he is called unto. In Baptism he was called and chosen to be one of God’s soldiers, and had his white coat of innocence delivered unto him, and also his badge, which was the red cross, the instrument of His Passion, set upon his forehead and other parts of his body: in Confirmation he is encouraged to fight, and take the armour of God put upon him, which be able to bear off the fiery darts of the devil, and to defend him from all harm, if he will use them in his battle, and not put himself in danger of his enemies by entering the field without them.”

Such being the benefits to be derived from Confirmation, the Church has provided that it shall be administered so frequently that it may be within the reach of every one. The Sixtieth Canon enjoins that it shall be performed every third year, as follows:

“Confirmation to be performed once in three Years.

Forasmuch as it hath been a solemn, ancient, and laudable custom in the Church of God, continued from the Apostles’ times, that all Bishops should lay their hands upon children baptized, and instructed in the Catechism of Christian Religion, praying over them, and blessing them, which we commonly call Confirmation, and that this holy action hath been accustomed in the Church in former ages to be performed in the Bishop’s visitation every third year; we will and appoint, That every Bishop or his Suffragan, in his accustomed visitation, do in his own person carefully observe the said custom. And if in that year, by reason of some infirmity, he be not able personally to visit, then he shall not omit the execution of that duty of Confirmation the next year after, as he may conveniently.”

But there are few dioceses in England in which the Bishop does not now find it necessary to hold Confirmations more frequently.2

The age at which children are to be presented to the Bishop is not explicitly ordered by the Church of England; but the Sixtieth Canon makes it necessary for the child to have arrived at an age when he can be made some intelligent acquaintance with the principles of faith and duty.3

**Canon 61.**

“Ministers to prepare Children for Confirmation.

“Every Minister, that hath care and charge of souls, for the better accomplishing of the orders prescribed in the Book of Common Prayer concerning Confirmation, shall take special care that none shall be presented to the Bishop for him to lay his hands upon, but such as can render an account of their faith, according to the Catechism in the said Book contained. And when the Bishop shall assign any time for the performance of that part of his duty, every such Minister shall use his best endeavour to prepare and make able, and likewise to procure as many as he can to be then brought, and by the Bishop to be confirmed.”

The Rubrics at the end of the Catechism further direct that as soon as this age of intelligence has been attained, children shall be brought to the Bishop to be confirmed. A further light is thrown upon the subject by the old Rubrics, out of which the present Preface to the Confirmation Office was formed. It may also be added that the 112th Canon requires all persons to become communicants before the age of sixteen years: and that with triennial confirmations this supposed many to become so at twelve or thirteen years of age. Before that age they were forbidden to communicate by one of Queen Elizabeth’s Injunctions 4 the time for Confirmation, as intended by those who framed our present Office, appears therefore to have been from twelve to sixteen years of age, according to the development of intelligence on the one hand, and the opportunities offered on the other for coming to the ordinance. Yet the principle of the ordinance seems to suggest that an earlier age even than twelve might often be adopted with great spiritual advantage to those who thus receive the grace of God to protect them against temptation.

2 It is to be feared that Confirmations were very much neglected by the Bishops from the Reformation until modern times. Bishop Cosin has a note which shows that a loose practice of mediaval times prevailed even in the seventeenth century: “The place whereunto the children shall be brought for their Confirmation is left to the appointment of the Bishop. If the place where they are placed be not the church, and there the office to be done with the Morning or Evening Prayer annexed, it would avoid the offensive liberty that herein hath been commonly taken, to confirm children in the streets, in the highways, and in the common fields, without any sacred solemnity.” (Epist. vii. 522.) This seems to show that the canonical periods of Confirmation were not observed, but any chance occasion taken advantage of by the people.

3 A similar rule was enjoined by the Council of Trent. [See Catechism of Council of Trent, chap. iii. quest. 7.] The time there marked out for Confirmation is between seven and twelve years of age.

4 The Bishops’ “Interpretations” give the same explanation as to age, in the same terms. [Canon, Ad loc. 506.]

5 In further illustration of this subject it may be mentioned that the Fifth of the Five Articles of Perth (a.p. 1617) enjoined the administration of Confirmation to all children above eight years of age.
THE ORDER OF CONFIRMATION,
OR LAYING ON OF HANDS UPON THOSE THAT ARE BAPTIZED AND COME TO YEARS OF DISCRETION.

a Confirmando Puerorum et Alorum Baptizatorum.

§ Upon the day appointed, all that are to be then confirmed, being placed, and standing in order, before the Bishop; he (or some other Minister appointed by him) shall read this Preface following.

To the end that Confirmation may be ministered to the more edifying of such as shall receive it, the Church hath thought good to order, That none hereafter shall be Confirmed, but such as can say the Creed, the Lord's Prayer, and the Ten Commandments; and can also answer to such other Questions, as in the short Catechism are contained: which order is very convenient to be observed; to the end that children, being now come to the years of discretion, and having learned what their Godfathers and Godmothers promised for them in Baptism, they may themselves, with their own mouth and

THE ORDER OF CONFIRMATION.

Previously to the last revision of the Prayer Book, in 1661, Confirmation was preceded by such questions from the Catechism as the Bishop saw fit to ask, or to cause to be asked. The Versicles and Collect followed, without any address or other questions intervening, and then the act of Confirmation. As soon as the act of Confirmation had taken place, the Collect which now comes after the Lord's Prayer followed immediately, and the Service concluded with the Blessing. In what respect this form of the Office differed from that of 1549 is shewn further on.

The present form is due to Bishop Cosin, but he proposed even greater alterations, as will be seen in the following Office, copied from the margin of the Prayer Book which he prepared for the Revision Committee of 1661. He altered the title to its present form from the sub-heading, "Confirmation, or laying on of hands," and erased altogether the principal title which preceded the above Rubric and included the Catechism. Under the new title he then inserted the following Rubric and Office:

§ Order of Confirmation proposed by Bishop Cosin.

"Upon the day appointed, after Morning or Evening Prayer is ended, the Bishop shall go to the Lord's Table, and all that are to be then confirmed being placed, and standing in order before him near unto the same, he, or his Chaplains, or some other Minister appointed by him, shall read this Preface following.

"To the end that Confirmation, etc. [as before the Catechism was added] to the will of God.

"Answer me therefore, Do ye here in the presence of God, and of His holy Church, renew the solemn promise and vow that was made in your name at your Baptism, ratifying and confirming the same in your own persons, and acknowledging yourselves bound to do all these things which your Godfathers and Godmothers then undertook for you?

"And every one shall audibly answer,

"I do.

"Minister.

"Dost thou renounce the devil and all his works, the vain pomp and glory of the world, with all the covetous desires of the same, and the wicked desires of the flesh, so that thou wilt not follow nor be led by them?

"Answer.

"I renounce them all.

"Minister.

"Do you believe in God the Father Almighty, etc. [as in Public Baptism] grace so to do?

"Minister, or the Bishop.

"Almighty God, Who hast given you the will to promise and undertake all these things, grant you also power and strength to perform the same, that He may accomplish the good work which He hath begun in you, through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

"Then shall they all kneel, and the Bishop standing at the Lord's Table shall proceed, and say, "—

[Then follow the Versicles and the Collect.]

"Then shall the Chaplain or Curate of the place read the Epistle—

"Acts viii. v. 12 to the 18 v.

"And the Gospel—

"St. Luke ii. v. 40 to the end of the chapter."

[The remainder of the Office is the altered form which is now in use.] From this Office, the basis of that now in the Prayer Book, it will be seen that the present question asked by the Bishop, "Do ye here," etc., is the last relic of the public catechizing which was introduced into the Confirmation Service at the
Reformation. This is made still more clear by a previous alteration which Cosin had made (and afterwards erased) in the Rubric, which he turned into the present preface: after the words, "None shall hereafter be confirmed, but such as," in the first paragraph, he had written, "the ministers of the several parishes having first instructed and examined them in the Catechism following, and shall certify and undertake for them, that they can say in their mother tongue," etc. Cosin, therefore, shortened the Service by substituting an actual verbal renewal of the baptismal vows for the repetition of the Catechism; and it was afterwards still further shortened by retaining only the first of the questions which he proposed: in answering which the Candidates do still implicitly renew their baptismal vows.

The Latin in the right-hand columns beyond represents the Confirmation Office as it stood in the old Manuals and Pontiffs of the Church of England before the Reformation: the portion now discontinued being enclosed within brackets.

ratiﬁy and conﬁrm] It will be observed that this originally stood "ratify and confess," the word "confess" being used in the sense now more commonly expressed by the cognate word "profess." The alteration was made in 1552, and seems to have been introduced out of pure love for a synonym. The phrase was adopted by Cosin in the subsequent question asked by the Bishop, and its exact force may be determined by a parallel passage in the Declaration prefixed to the XXXX Articles, in which the King is made to say, "... the Articles ... which we do therefore ratify and confess." This declaration was first issued by Charles I, some time between June 26th and January 29th, 1627-28. It was just at this time that Cosin was so much in the King's confidence as to be commissioned to draw up the "Private Devotions" for his Majesty's use; and it is not improbable that the Declaration itself was also drawn up by Cosin.

The use of the expression "ratify and confess" being thus illustrated, it may be added that the ratification and confirmation spoken of is that of the baptismal vows. The confirmation of the Baptism itself, and therefore of the baptized person, is a wholly distinct thing, performed by the Bishop, and having no essential connection whatever with the previous ratification of the baptismal vow by the person confirmed. The confusion of terms is unfortunate, as many have been misled by it into a total misapprehension of the nature of Confirmation. A person is fully competent to receive Confirmation who has been baptized in private, or even by a layman: and for whom no baptismal vows having ever been made, there are none to "ratify and confirm." Ratify and confess is a true reflexive form, not the verb "endeavour" has passed out of ordinary use. It occurs, however, five times in the Prayer Book, and also in the fourth clause of the Elizabethan Act of Uniformity. [See p. 86.] The places where it is used in the Prayer Book are the Collect for the second Sunday after Easter; in two Answers made by Deacons and Priests respectively at their Ordination, and in the last clause but one of the Exhortation to those about to be ordained priests. Other illustrations of its use abound in the writings of the period, as when in the first part of the Homily against Contention [A.D. 1547] it is said, "Let us endeavour ourselves to fulfill St. Paul's joy," and in Udall's translation of the paraphrase of Erasmus [A.D. 1548], "Those servants . . . do still endeavour themselves to do their office" [Mark, fol. 87]; and again, "Endeavour yourselves earnestly to be such as ye would be taken for." [Luke, fol. 112.]

The MS. of a Confirmation address in Bishop Cosin's own handwriting is inserted between the leaves of the Office in his Durham Prayer Book. He appears to have used it before the Preface, "To the end therefore, etc." being written at the close as its continuation. This address will be found printed at p. 526 of the fifth volume of his works, and also in Nicholls's additional notes; but in neither of them have the editors taken any notice of the indication afforded by the MS. respecting the manner in which the Bishop's address and the "Preface" were intended by Cosin to be connected with each other. In adopting this Prefatory address, Cosin may have had in view the Rubric of the Lyons Pontifical, in which the Bishop is directed to "first give an admonition to the people" re-

Then shall the Bishop say,

DO ye here, in the presence of God, and of this congregation, renew the solemn promise and vow that was made in your name at your Baptism; ratifying and confirming the same in your own persons, and acknowledging your-
selves bound to believe, and to do, all those things, which your Godfathers and Godmothers then undertook for you?

† And every one shall audibly answer, I do.

‡ The Bishop.

OUR help is in the Name of the Lord;

† Answer.

Who hath made heaven and earth.

‡ Bishop.

Blessed be the Name of the Lord;

† Answer.

Henceforth world without end.

‡ Bishop.

Lord, hear our prayers.

† Answer.

And let our cry come unto Thee.

‡ Bishop.

Let us pray.

ALMIGHTY and everliving God, Who hast vouchsafed to regenerate these Thy servants by Water and the Holy Ghost, and hast given unto them forgiveness of all their sins; thine to Christ and to His congregation, that thou shouldst bestow thronewlie obedient to the Gospel? Answer. I allow these things, and by the healse of our Lordes Jesus Christ I wyll continue in the same unto thende.

‡ Ex.

† In primis dicat Episcopus.

 Qui fecit column et terram.

ADJUTORIUM nostri in nomine Dominii.

Sitt nonem Dominii benedictum.

Et clamor meus ad Te veniat.

DOMINI vobiscum.

Et cum spiritu tuo.

Oremus.

OMNIPOTENS sempiternus Deus, Qui re- generare dignatus es hos fumulos Tuos vel has fumulos Tuas ex aqua et Spiritu Sancto,
Quisque dedisti eas remissionem omnium peccati

specting Confirmation in its relation to themselves and those about to receive it. An "admonition" is also directed in a pontificil of the Church of Catalonia [see Martene, i. i. 18, for both], and it is probable that it formed part of the ancient Gallican rite.

‡ do) This short answer, taken in connection with the question to which it is a reply, contains, as has been already shown, an implicit renewal of the baptismal vows; and is a repetition, under more solemn circumstances, and to God's chief minister, of the answer in the Catechism, "Yes, verily; and by God's help so I will," to the question, "Dost thou not think that thou art bound to believe, and to do, as they have promised for thee?" The connection of this latter solemn adjuration with the "I do" of the Confirmation Service is accidentally indicated by the first verse, "Our help is in the Name of the Lord." Every time the answer in the Catechism has been repeated by the children catechized, they have ratified and confirmed in their own persons, and acknowledged themselves bound to believe and to do, all those things which their Godfathers and Godmothers undertook for them, i.e. promised on their behalf, at their Baptism. They now ratify and confirm those Baptismal vows in a solemn a manner as possible, not before their parish priest only, but before the Bishop, who is the highest spiritual officer of Christ on earth, and His chief ministerial representative. This preliminary catechizing is therefore a formality of a very significant character, and, although no essential part of the rite of Confirmation, is a preparation for it which ought not to be passed over lightly. It marks the last step in the pathway of Christian childhood; and, on the verge of Christian maturity, sounds the trumpet-call of Christian duty to those who have promised manfully to fight under Christ's banner against sin, the world, and the devil, and to continue His faithful soldiers and servants unto their lives' end. The last stone in the foundation of the Christian life is about to be laid, and sealed with God's signet in confirmation of His promises. It is a time to remember that although "the foundation of God standeth sure, having this seal, the Lord knoweth them that see His," there is a "reverse" as well as an "overturn" to the seal of Confirmation, and that it has another inscription, "Let every one that nameth the Name of Christ depart from iniquity." [2 Tim. ii. 19.] The new blessing confirms the promise of God made in Baptism: it also enforces again that obligation of faithful service from which the Christian can never become free.

Our help is in the Name of the Lord.) With the first four of these verses the Office of Confirmation customarily begins. The latter two appear to have been added for the first time in 1592, when the Dominus Vobiscum was placed after the act of Confirmation instead of before the Collect which preceded it. They are, however, found in very general use in ancient Offices, as they are in our own, and it is not improbable that some of our ancient Pontificals had them in this place. They are in the Offices for Holy Matrimony, the Churching of Wounen, and the Visitation of the Sick; and in 1601 they were placed after the Veni Creator in the Consecration of Bishops.

§ The Prayer of Invocation.

The Collect which follows the verses is of primitive antiquity, being in the Sacramentaries of St. Gregory and Gelarius, and also in "St. Ambrose's" Treatise on the Sacra-

ments [ii. 3, iii. 7]; while its position and use indicate a still higher antiquity. 1 It is extant in a pontificil of Egbert, Archbishop of York, dating from about 700, so that we know it has been used in the Church of England for at least eleven hundred and fifty years. Some similar Invocation of the Holy Spirit is found in all Confirmation Offices.

The first words of this solemn invocation offer a distinct recognition of the truth that there is "One Baptism for the remission of sins;" and although Confirmation has been separated from Baptism for ages, yet the Church has never waved in the continued use of these words, being assured that God's promises are always fulfilled; and that if His pardon ceases to be effected, it is not through any deficiency in His Gift of regeneration, but from the obstacles placed by man in the way of its operation. The latter part of the Collect is based on a faithful appreciation of our Lord's words,

1 It is also to be found, in more Oriental languages, in the Confirmation Office of the Eastern Church. [See Littlefiee's Office of the Eastern Church, pp. 20, 145.]
Strengthen them, we beseech Thee, O Lord, with the Holy Ghost the Comforter, and daily increase in them Thy manifold gifts of grace; the spirit of wisdom and understanding; the spirit of counsel and strength in the spirit of knowledge and true godliness; and fill them, O Lord, with the spirit of Thy holy fear, now and for ever. Amen.

† Then all of them in order kneeling before the Bishop, he shall lay his hand upon the head of every one severally, saying,

DEPEND, O Lord, this Thy Child [or, this Thy Servant] with Thy heavenly grace, that he may continue Thine for ever: and daily increase in Thy Holy Spirit more and more, until he come unto Thy everlasting kingdom. Amen.

‡ Then shall the Bishop say,
The Lord be with you.

Answer.

And with thy spirit.

§ And (all kneeling down) the Bishop shall add, Let us pray.

OUR Father, Which art in heaven, Hallowed be Thy Name. Thy kingdom come. Thy will be done on earth, as it is in heaven. Give us this day our daily bread. And forgive us our trespasses, as we forgive them that trespass against us. And lead us not into temptation; but deliver us from evil. Amen.

¶ And this Collect.

ALMIGHTY and everlasting God, Who maketh us both to will and to do those things of charitable doubt respecting the sins of individual Christians, perrades the whole of the Prayer Book.

§ The Act of Confirmation.

The original form of this, in the Prayer Book of 1549, was as follows:

"Minister." Sign them, O Lord, and mark them to be Thine for ever by the virtue of Thy holy cross and passion. Confirm and strengthen them with the inward union of Thy Holy Ghost mercifully unto everlasting life. Amen.

"Then the Bishop shall cross them in the forehead, and lay his hand upon their head, saying,

ν. I sign thee with the sign of the cross, and lay my hand upon thee, in the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost. Amen.

"And thus shall he do to every child, one after another. And when he hath laid his hand upon every child, then shall he say, "The peace of the Lord abide with you."

"Answer. And with thy spirit."

If the use of Uction was dropped in 1549, the consignation with the Cross was thus retained. In 1562 the Rubric and words with which the latter was given were omitted, and a precentor benediction founded on the preceding Collect was adopted as an accompaniment to the laying on of the Bishop's hands. But it is probable that the sign of the Cross was still used by our Bishops, for its use is defended as if it were a well-known custom in a sermon by Edward Boughen, chaplain to Howson, Bishop of Oxford. This sermon was preached at the Bishop's first visitation, on September 27, 1619, Confirmations at that time being part of the episcopal visitation. Boughen's words are as follows: "The cross, therefore, upon this or the like consideration, is enjoined to be used in Confirmation in the Book of Common Prayer set..."
that be good and acceptable unto Thy divine Majesty; We make our humble supplications unto Thee for these Thy servants, upon whom (after the example of Thy holy Apostles) we have now laid our hands, to certify them (by this sign) of Thy favour and gracious goodness towards them. Let Thy fatherly hand, we beseech Thee, ever be over them; let Thy Holy Spirit ever be with them; and so lead them in the knowledge and obedience of Thy Word, that in the end they may obtain everlasting life, through our Lord Jesus Christ, Who with Thee and the Holy Ghost livest and reignest, ever one God, world without end. Amen.

O ALMIGHTY Lord, and everlasting God, vouchsafe, we beseech Thee, to direct, sanctify, and govern both our hearts and bodies, in the ways of Thy laws, and in the works of Thy commandments; that, through Thy most mighty protection both here and ever, we may be preserved in body and soul, through our Lord and SAVIOUR JESUS CHRIST. Amen.

Then the Bishop shall bless them, saying thus,

THE Blessing of God Almighty, the FATHER, the SON, and the Holy GHOST, be upon you, and remain with you for ever. Amen.

forth and allowed in Edward VI.'s reign. And I find it not at any time revoked: but it is left, as it seems, to the Bishop's discretion to use or not to use the cross in confirmation. No doubt this represents the feeling of many who were occupied at various times with the revision of the Prayer Book. It might be desirable to omit the mention of many things for the sake of relieving the consciences of persons to whom they were a burden; but such omission was not necessarily to bind those whose eyes the things omitted were precious to a total disuse of primitive and holy ceremonies. Charity towards those who disliked ceremonies was not intended to exclude charity towards those who loved them; and the Prayer Book thus represented in many places the maximum of ceremonial usage customary in the Church of England, but left the maximum to be sought from tradition. As for the sign of the Cross itself, the time seems to have passed away when any justification of its use in Divine Service needs to be given to educated and religious persons. It may, however, be added, that whilst the use of that ceremony, nor of the words, whether in the old or the present Prayer Book, is any essential part of the acts of Confirmation. Whatever of a sacramental nature is contained in the rite is contained in the Divinely instituted ceremony of the laying on of hands; the contact of which with the head of the person to be confirmed has been always esteemed (even in the form of consignation) absolutely necessary to a true Confirmation. It was the desire to restore this ceremony to its full importance, and to enforce the proper use of it, which really led to the changes made in the Office in 1552. 1

1 It will be observed that it was the custom (according to ancient practice) for the Bishop to confirm the children by name, until 1539. This custom gave rise to a power on the part of the Bishop to change the baptismal name for another if he saw fit. Let priests take care that names which carry a heaviness sound not be given to children at their baptism, especially to those of the female sex: if they be so given, let them be by the bishop at confirmation. [Donison's Cassia, B. 277.] On this subject Lord Coke says, "It's name be baptized by the name of Thomas, and after, at his confirmation by the bishop, he is named John, his name of confirmation shall stand good. And this was the case of Sir Francis Gavest, chief-justice of

and to perform the thonges that please The, and be good in deed, we beseech The for these children, whom Thon hast gyven to Thy church . . . that when we shall now lay our hands upon them in Thy name, and shall certify them by thy's signe, that Thy Fatherly hande shall ever be stretched forth upon them, and that they shall never wante Thy holy Spirtie to keepe, leade, and governe them in the way of healthe and in a very christian life . . . .

O Amen.

§ The Collect and Benediction.

The Lord's Prayer was first inserted in the Confirmation Service in 1601, when the Dominus Obsecrationis, which had been removed from the Service altogether in 1552, was replaced in its present position, instead of with the other versicles. The Pax Tibi was also removed in 1552, but was not restored. This "Peace be with you" was (as in the modern Latin Church) a slight blow on the cheek, intended to signify that the person confirmed was to be a faithful soldier of Christ, and ready to suffer affronts for His sake. The Collect which follows the Lord's Prayer has some

the Collect and Benediction.

The Lord's Prayer was first inserted in the Confirmation Service in 1601, when the Dominus Obsecrationis, which had been removed from the Service altogether in 1552, was replaced in its present position, instead of with the other versicles. The Pax Tibi was also removed in 1552, but was not restored. This "Peace be with you" was (as in the modern Latin Church) a slight blow on the cheek, intended to signify that the person confirmed was to be a faithful soldier of Christ, and ready to suffer affronts for His sake. The Collect which follows the Lord's Prayer has some

O Amen.

O Amen.

Oratio.

DEUS, Qui apostolis Tuis Sanctum dedisti Spiritum, Quique per eos corum successoribus cæterisque fidélibus tradendam esse voluisti: respice propitius ad nosse humanitatis famulatum: et præsta, ut horum corda quorum frontes sacrosancto chrismate delinivimus, et signo sancte crucis consignavimus, idem Spiritus Sanctus adveniens, templo gloriae sua digniter inhabitauerit perfectiam. Per Dominum.

In unitate ejusdem.

Oratio.

ECCE sic benedicitur omnis homo, qui timet Dominum. Benedictat vos Dominus ex Sion: ut videatis bona Hierusalem omnibus diebus vestris.


1 It will be observed that it was the custom (according to ancient practice) for the Bishop to confirm the children by name, until 1539. This custom gave rise to a power on the part of the Bishop to change the baptismal name for another if he saw fit. Let priests take care that names which carry a heaviness sound not be given to children at their baptism, especially to those of the female sex: if they be so given, let them be by the bishop at confirmation. [Donison's Cassia, B. 277.] On this subject Lord Coke says, "It's name be baptized by the name of Thomas, and after, at his confirmation by the bishop, he is named John, his name of confirmation shall stand good. And this was the case of Sir Francis Gavest, chief-justice of

A little farther right is thrown on by a letter by Bishop Scrope of Peterborough, written in 1617. "I may not change," he says, "unless or coram names at the Confirmation, but only strange and not common; and further, if the name be changed at Confirmation, it takes effect but from the Confirmation." [B. Mus. Lansd. MS. 50, fol. 127.]
And there shall none be admitted to the holy Communion, * until such time as he be confirmed, or be ready and desirous to be confirmed.

... Statuimus quod nullus ad sacramentum corporis et sanguinis Domini admissus extra articulum mortis, nisi fuerit confirmatus, vel nisi a receptione confirmationis rationabiliter fuerit impeditus.

on being married were expected to receive the Holy Communion.

likeness to that which occupied the same place in the ancient Office, but its words are taken in part from a long Collect which preceded the Act of Confirmation in Archbishop Hermann’s Cologne Book. The second Collect was inserted in 1661, probably with the intention of placing at the end of the Service a prayer for the general congregation, the preceding one being for the newly confirmed. The latter part of the ancient Benediction has been retained in the English Office, but the fifth and sixth verses of the 128th Psalm which preceded it were not continued in use. The ancient benedictions in this place were sometimes very long: and were, in reality, a Psalm pronounced in a benedictory form.
The Continuity of this phase of Marriage may be seen by our Lord’s association of it under Christian rule with its original institution, when He adopted the words of Adam, doubtless inspired words, as the exposition of the nature of Marriage which He would leave with His Church, saying, “Therefore shall a man leave his father and his mother, and shall cleave unto his wife; and they shall be one flesh.” Hence St. Paul speaks of marriage of Christians as a marrying “in the Lord” [I Cor. vii. 39], and from Apostolic times forward there is distinct evidence that Christians were married with ecclesiastical ceremonies by ecclesiastical persons.

Among the earliest of all Christian writings after the New Testament are the Epistles of St. Ignatius; and in one of these, which he wrote to St. Polycarp and the Church of Smyrna, as he was journeying onward to his martyrdom, he writes: “It is fitting for those who purpose marriage to accommodate their union with the sanction of the Bishop; that their celebration may be in the Lord, and not merely in the flesh. Let all things be done to the honour of God.” [ Ignat. ad Polycarp. v. ] Tertullian speaks of Marriage being “rati- fied before God,” and says afterwards, “How can we find words to describe the happiness of that marriage in which the Church joins together, which the Oblation confirms, the benediction seals, the angels proclaimer when sealed, and the Father ratifies!” [Tertull. ad Uz. ii. 7, 8.] In the thirteenth canon of the fourth Council of Carthage [A.D. 286] it is enjoined that the bride and bridegroom shall be present by their parents and friends to a priest for benediction. St. Basil calls Marriage a yoke which δα τῆς ἐκκλησίας, by means of the benediction, unites in one those who were two. [Basil. Hexaem. vii.] St. Ambrose calls Marriage a sacrament, as does also St. Augustine in many places of his treatise “on the Good of Marriage;” and the former, again, says, “As marriage must be sanctified by the priest’s sanction and blessing, how can that be called a marriage where there is no agreement of faith?” [Ambr. Ep. xix.] Lastly, to pass from the Fathers of the fourth century to our own land and to the tenth, there is among the laws of King Edmund [A.D. 946], respecting episcopalians, one which provides that “the priest shall be at the marriage, and shall celebrate the union according to custom with God’s blessing, and with all solemnity.” Our English Office, which is substantially the same as the old Latin one, is probably a fair representative of the one which was in use in that distant age.

Nothing more need be said by way of Introduction to this Office than to shew what provisions are made beforehand [1] to secure the publicity of Marriage, and [2] to prevent the union of those who cannot be lawfully joined together in Holy Matrimony.

§ The Publicity of Marriage.

It is reasonably supposed, from the manner in which Marriage is referred to by the primitive Fathers, that some public notice was given to the Bishop, or to the assembled Church, equivalent to that now in use: and traces of such a practice have been observed in the French Church of the ninth century. The earliest extant canon of the Church of England on the subject is the eleventh of the Synod of Westminister, A.D. 1200, which enables that “no marriage shall be contracted without banns three times published in church” [Jernyn’s Constitutions, ii. 91]; but this seems only like a canonical enactment of some previously well-known custom. The law of the Church of England has always been very strict on the subject, the Rubrics of the Latin Manuals declaring that any clergyman celebrating a marriage without banns or licence was ipso facto suspended for a whole year. The existing law is even more stringent, as may be seen from the first part of the sixty-second Canon.

“Canons 62.

“Minister not to marry any persons without Banns or Licence.

“No Minister, upon pain of suspension per triumvs ipso facto, shall celebrate Matrimony between any persons, without a faculty or licence granted by some of the persons in these our Constitutions expressed, except the Banns of Matrimony have been first published three several Sundays, or Holydays, in the time of Divine Service, in the Parish Churches and Chapels where the said parties dwell, according to the Book of Common Prayer. . . .

“The licence is an Episcopal Dispensation, permitting the marriage to take place without any previous publication of banns. Such licences have been granted by English Bishops at least since the fourteenth century, and the power of granting them is reposed by the law in any Bishop, who is not subject to such restrictions. The marriage to be performed under an ordinary licence are subject to the same restrictions in respect to time and place as those by banns; but special licences can be granted by the Archbishop of Canterbury, which are not subject to these restrictions. Licences to marry within three months, and no longer, from the date of the last publication; and licences for the same time from the day on which they were granted.

The law respecting clandestine marriages is so very strict, and the consequences to any clergyman who performs the ceremony are so serious, that it may be well to state shortly what means are provided for guarding against them. [1] By Statute 4 Geo. IV. c. 69, s. 7, “no minister shall be obliged to publish banns, unless the persons shall seven days at least before the time required for the first publication deliver or cause to be delivered to him a notice in writing of their names, of their house or houses of abode, and of the time during which they have dwelt, inhabited, or lodged in such house or houses.” The clergyman is not bound to demand this notice, but the power of doing so is given, that he may have opportunity of inquiring into the truth of the statements made respecting the alleged residence of the persons in his parish: and if after the marriage it is discovered that the persons were not so residing, and that the clergyman marrying them made no inquiry, he is liable to the full penalty of three years’ suspension imposed by the Canon. [2] The Rubric enjoins that where the persons whose banns are to be published reside in different parishes, they shall be married in one of them, and

1 These special licences were originally a privilege of the Archbishop of Canterbury as “Legatus natus” of the Pope. The right to grant them is confirmed by the Marriage Act of 1836.
a certificate of the due publication of banns in the other shall be given to the clergyman required to marry them before he be allowed to perform the ceremony. [3] The sixty-second Canon forbids a clergyman (under penalty of three years' suspension) to marry any persons by reason either of the hours of eight and twelve in the morning, and in the Church.

"Canon 62.

"... Neither shall any Minister, upon the like pain, under any pretence whatsoever, join any persons so licensed in marriage, but only between the hours of eight and twelve in the forenoon, nor in any private place, but either in the said Churches or Chapels where one of them dwelleth, and likewise in time of Divine Service.

"... but all such marriages as are in any way altered by law, either by the same Canon and Statute of Geo. IV. unless with the consent of parents or guardians.

"Canon 64.

"... Nor when banns are thrice asked, and no licence in that respect necessary, before the parents or governors of the parties to be married, being under the age of twenty and one years, shall either personally, or by sufficient testimony, signify to him their consent given to the said marriage.

The eighth section of the Act, however, enacts that no clergyman shall be punishable for celebrating the marriage of minors without the consent of parents or guardians, unless he has himself given notice of his dissent, or the dissent is openly declared or caused to be declared, at the time of the publication of the banns, such publication becomes "absolutely void." Where a licence is brought to the clergyman (however wrongly obtained) he is not legally responsible.

In modern Prayer Books the Rubric respecting the publication of banns is seldom printed correctly. About the year 1830 (the adoption having been resolved upon by then) the Delegates of the press at Oxford [see Bishop of Exeter's Speech in Hoare's, III. vol. lxix, p. 21] caused it to be altered in the Oxford Prayer Books, so as to make it

The marriages minors by licence in the Second Lesson at Morning or the Second Lesson at Evening Prayer, their object being to bring the Rubric into agreement with 26 Geo. II. c. 53, s. 1. But that statute only provided for the publication to take place after the Second Lesson at Evening Prayer, in the absence of a Morning Service; and, according to the decision of Lord Mansfield and Baron Alderson, left the Rubric untouched. In Reg. v. Benson, 1836, Sir Edward Alderson expressed a doubt whether the publication of banns is valid under the Act of Parliament in question, when it has taken place after the Second Lesson instead of after the Nicene Creed. The law, said the judge, had not altered the common law of 1550 naming the three times in which the neglect of Bishops and Clergy in past times,Morning Service was not always celebrated, "the statute enacted that in such cases the publication should be made in the Evening Service after the Second Lesson." The Marriage Act of 1836 expressly confirms "all the rules prescribed by the rubric" in its first clause.

The limitation of the hours during which the celebration of marriages may take place is partly to ensure publicity. So in 1562 a priest was presented to the Archdeacon for marrying a man and woman "in horas secundae post medium noctem, jamie christmas," and in 1575 another was presented for marrying in the afternoon. [Hale's Precedents, 247, 307.] But it is conjectured with some reason that the practice of morning marriages necessarily arose from the Office being followed by the Holy Communion. It is some confirmation of this that the wedding breakfast is always eaten after the marriage, as if in traditional though unintentional compliance with the rule of not breaking the night's fast before Communion.

After the form of the Banns (which was inserted by him) Bishop Cosin proposed to print the following Rubric, which are written in the margin of his Durham Prayer Book:—

"§ The impediments of Marriage are Pre-contract, or a suit depending thereupon, Consanguinity, or Affinity within the degrees prohibited by the laws of God and this realm, Sentence of divorce from a party yet living, Want of competent years, Consent of parents in minors, and of Confirmation and such like.

"And none shall be married till their Banns be thrice published, unless a lawful dispensation to the contrary be procured: neither shall any persons under the age of twenty-one years complete be married without the express consent of their parents or guardians.

"No Minister shall celebrate any Marriage but publicly in the Parish Church or Chapel where one of the parties dwelleth; nor at other times than between the hours of eight and twelve in the forenoon.

"And here it is to be noted that by the Ecclesiastical Laws of this Realm, there be some times in the year when Marriage is or is ordinarily solemnized."

The "times in the year" thus referred to by Cosin are settled by Ecclesiastical custom of ancient standing, founded on a law of the Primitive Church.

As early as the fourth century the Council of Laodicea [circa A.D. 363] forbade, by its fifty-second canon, the celebration of marriages during Lent. Durandus states the times as from Advent Sunday to the Epiphany, from Septuagesima to the Octave of Easter, the three weeks before the feast of St. John, and from the first day of the Rogations to the Octave of Pentecost inclusive. [Durand. I. i. 7.] The Manual of Salisbury has a Rubric on the subject as follows: 

"... Et sciendum est quod matrimonium quod prius sit acceperit qui reddet uxorum, et nuptiarum solemnitas certa temporibus fieri probabiliter: vide videat ab adventu Domini usque ad octavam Domini, et quod matrimonium quod prius sit acceperit qui reddet uxorum, et nuptiarum solemnitas certa temporibus fieri probabiliter: vide videat ab adventu Domini usque ad octavam Domini.

In octava die tamen Epiphania licet possit nuptiae celebrare: quia non inventur prohibitum, quamvis in octavam sunday in hac securitate facere non licet. Simuliter in Dominica proxima post festum Pentecostis licet celebrantur nuptiae: quia diea Pentecostes octavam diem non habet."

After the Reforma an entry of the prohibited times was often made in the Parish Register; and inquiries on the subject are found in some Episcopal Visitations. A Latin notice of this kind appears in the register-book of Dymchurch, in Kent, dated 1630; a rhyming English one, of the same tenor, in that of St. Mary, Beverley, dated November 25, 1641. In that of Wimber, in Essex, there is one dated 1650, of which the following is a copy:

"The Times when Marriages are not usually solemnized.

From Septuagesima until 8 days after Easter.
From Rogation Sunday to Trinity Sunday." A similar entry appears in the register-books of South Benfleet, Essex, and of Hornby, in Yorkshire, and probably of many other parishes; and Sharpe, Archbishop of York, in 1820, a charge of 1550 names the prohibited times as "times not observed by the practice of the people." They will sometimes also be found mentioned in old Almanacs, as if the practice still continued during the last century. Although there is no modern canon of the Church of England re-enacting these prohibited times, the consentient testimony of these various centuries will have great weight with those who would supply, by a voluntary obedience, the absence of a compulsory law, when the mind of the Church appears to be plain and clear.

§ The Prohibited Degrees.

The restrictions which forbid the marriage of relatives within certain degrees of consanguinity (or blood-relationship), and of affinity (or relationship by marriage), are founded on the Divine Law laid down for the Jews in Leviticus xviii.

Before the Reformation, the rule of the Church of England was the same as that of the foreign Canon Law, which forbade marriages within the fourth degree of consanguinity or affinity. After the Reformation, and had begun an Act of Parliament was passed [23 Hen. VIII. c. 22], forbidding marriages between persons within certain degrees of relationship therein specified. This prohibition was re-enacted by 28 Hen. VIII. c. 33, 34, and is still in force. The existing authority on the subject, and

---

1 It has been doubted whether banns published upon Holydays which are not Sundays would be considered legal, as Holydays are not mentioned, while the "Marrige Act," 26 Geo. IV. c. 36; but the later Act seems to resolve the doubt, and the Latin Rubric shows the rationale.

2 According to a very ancient public opinion, marriage was very strongly regarded in the medieval Church of England. [See Johnson's Customs, B. 64, 91.]

3 See note to Table of Vigil and Fastes, etc., for Cosin's list of these times.

4 There is a much longer Rubric to the same effect in the Ordo Sponsuum of the Norman Missal.
An Introduction to the Marriage Service.

In explanation of this law, Archbishop Parker issued a Table of forbidden Degrees in the year 1563, and this was adopted in the 96th Canon of 1603. The Table is constructed in rather a cumbrous manner, but the following is a summary of its contents:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1. Relatives when a Man may not Marry.</th>
<th>2. Relatives when a Woman may not Marry.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mother or Stepmother of his own, or his wife's parents,</td>
<td>Father, or Stepfather of her own, or of her husband's, parents.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>his Father, or Father-in-law,</td>
<td>— her Mother, or her Mother-in-law.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>— Uncle.</td>
<td>— Aunt.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Widow of — Brother.</td>
<td>— Sister, or Stepdaughter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>— Son, or Stepson.</td>
<td>— Niece.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>— Nephew.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aunt</td>
<td>Uncle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sister</td>
<td>Brother</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Daughter, or of himself, or of his wife.</td>
<td>of her own, or of her husband's, children.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Niece</td>
<td>Nephew</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Daughter, or of his own, or of his wife's, children.</td>
<td>Son, or Stepson</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

These prohibitions are founded upon the two principles that [1] the relationships forbidden by God in the case of either sex are equally forbidden to the other sex; and that [2] the husband and wife being one flesh, relationships by marriage become, to either of them, blood-relationships. These principles have been uniformly adopted in all judicial decisions on the subject.
THE FORM OF SOLEMNIZATION OF MATRIMONY

a Volo ad Faciemwem Sponsamin.

* First the Banns of all that are to be married together

must be published in the Church three several

Sundays, or Holydays, in the time of Divine

Service, immediately before the sentences for the

Offertory, the Curate saying after the accustomed

manner,

I PUBLISH the Banns of Marriage between

M. of —— and N. of ——. If any of you

know cause, or just impediment, why these two

persons should not be joined together in holy

matrimony, ye are to declare it. This is the first

[second, or third] time of asking.

And if the persons that are to be married dwell

in divers Parishes, the Banns must be asked in both

Parishes; and the Curate of the one Parish shall

not solemnize Matrimony betwixt them, without

a Certificate of the Banns being three times asked,

from the Curate of the other Parish.

At the day and time appointed for solemnization

of Matrimony, the persons to be married shall come

into the Body of the Church with their Friends

and Neighbours; and there standing together,

THE FORM OF SOLEMNIZATION OF MATRIMONY.

into the Body of the Church . . . and there standing [The ancient Rubric, as will be seen above, required this part of the Office to be said ante ostium ecclesiae. This seems to mean the same as the ad ostros ecclesiae of the first Rubric in the Office for making a Catechumem. [See Holy Baptism.] The porch was probably intended in both cases, not the exterior of the Church.

"She was a worthy woman all her live,

Householdes at ye churche dare had she had five."—

CHURCH'S WIFE OF BOTH, Pro. 1 451.

It is clearly from the ancient Rubric that the English one is derived; and it is also equally clear that "the Body of the Church" means some portion of the Nave. Of this practice it is difficult to find any explanation, unless it be that the betrothed anciently took place some time previously to the marriage, and that the latter only was associated with the Holy Communion. This was the opinion of the Bishops at the Savoy Conference; for when the Puritans objected to the "change of place and posture mentioned in these two Rubrics," the Bishops replied, "They go to the Lord's Table because the Communion is to follow." [CAREW, Conf. 360.] Whatever may have been the origin of the custom, it is undoubtedly enjoyed by the present Rubric, and the Rubric has been so carried out in many churches down to our own time. In Bishop Wren's "orders and directions for the diocese of Norwich," the ninth Injunction directs that immediately after the "close of the first service," the "marriage (if there be any) be begun in the body of the Church and finished at the table;" and the eleventh orders "that they go up to the holy table at marriages at such time thereof as the Rubric so directeth." [CAREW, Doc. Ann. ii. 295, 297.] At Broadwater, in Sussex, the custom was found existing in 1800 by a new Rector, who continued it for the fifty years of his ministry there. It has also continued to the present day in some Yorkshire, Lincolnshire, and Somersetshire churches, and doubtless in many others elsewhere. In our modern churches the open space in front of the Choir screen seems to be the most proper place for the first part of the Service; although, of course, any other and more convenient part of the nave would equally suit the words of the Rubric. 1

with their Friends and Neighbours] Marriages are always

1 A record of a marriage at the Choir door, which took place about 1560, has been handed down to us in the Flinton Correspondence; and it contains so much interesting illustration of the custom of the time that it is here given at length:—

Richard Clerk, parish clerk of Knaresbush, Yorkshire, of the age of fifty years and more, that he had known Sir William Plumpten for fifty years and more, and Joan Wintringham from the time of her birth—that on a certain Friday, which exactly he does not remember, between the feasts of Easter and Pentecost, about twenty-one years ago, in the parish church of Knaresbush, was solemnized a marriage between the said Sir William and Joan—that at that time he was, as now, parish clerk of Knaresbush, and was present on this occasion—that the preceding night John Bown, then perpetual Vicar of Knaresbush, and word to the deponent that Sir William Plumpten intended to marry Joan Wintringham on the morrow, she then leaving with Alice Wintringham her mother in Knaresbush, and therefore he bade him wait on him very early the next morning and open the doors of the church for him, and so he did—and very early in the morning of the said Friday came the said Sir William and Joan to the parish church of Knaresbush, and they standing at the door of the chancel of the said church within the said church, the aforesaid John Bown came from the high altar in his vestments and solemnized marriage between them in the presence of the deponent, the said Sir William taking the said Joan with his right hand and repeating after the Vicar, Here I take the woman to my wifely bed to hold and to have, att bed and att bost, for ever and for ever, for better or for worse, in sickness and in health, to depeart, and thereto I plight my troth, and the said Joan making like response incessantly to the said Sir William,—that the Vicar, having concluded the ceremony in the usual form, said the mass of the Holy Trinity in a low voice in the hearing of the deponent—that there were present at the marriage the said Joan, the contracting parties, Alice Wintringham, mother of the bride, Thomas Knaresbush of Knaresbush, Richard Ackham of Knaresbush, Richard Hurb, and John Croft, and his fellow-witnesses, and no more—and immediately after the marriage the said Sir William earnestly entreated these present to keep the matter secret, until he chose to have it made known—and further, that Sir William was clad in a garment of green checker, and Joan in one of a red colour." [Flinton Correspond. i. 236; Camden Soc.]
Solemnisation of Matrimony.

The Man on the right hand, and the Woman on the left, the Priest shall say,

DEARLY beloved, we are gathered together here in the sight of God, and in the face of this congregation, to join together this man and this woman in holy Matrimony; which is an honourable estate, instituted of God in the time of man's innocency, signifying unto us the mystical union that is between Christ and His Church; which holy estate Christ adorned and beautified with His presence, and first miracle that He wrought, in Cana of Galilee; and is commended of Saint Paul to be honourable among all men: and therefore is not by any to be enterprised, nor taken in hand, unadvisedly, lightly, or wantonly, to satisfy men's carnal lusts and appetites, like brute beasts that have no understanding; but reverently, discreetly, advisedly, soberly, and in the fear of God; duty considering the causes for which matrimony was ordained.

First, It was ordained for the procreation of children, to be brought up in the fear and nurture of the Lord, and to the praise of His holy Name.

Secondly, It was ordained for a remedy against sin, and to avoid fornication; that such persons as have not the gift of continency might marry, and keep themselves udefiled members of Christ's body.

Thirdly, It was ordained for the mutual society, help, and comfort, that the one ought to have of the other, both in prosperity and adversity. Into which holy state these two persons present come now to be joined. Therefore if any man can shew any just cause, why they may not lawfully be supposed to be celebrated in the face of the Church, and both the civil and the ecclesiastical laws have always been severe in reproving anything like secrecy in the performance of the rite. The sixty-second Canon even directs that the marriage shall take place in time of Divine Service, and an extract given above from Bishop Wren's Injunctions shews that such was the practice in his time. The words "in the face of this congregation" seem to signify the intention of the Prayer Book in 1661 to be the same as that of the Canon in 1603. By the Marriage Act witnesses are required to be present, and to sign the register; and although it is not expressly ordered that these shall be friends of the bridegroom or bride, it is certainly more conformable to the spirit of the enactment as well as to that of the Church that they should be so rather than strangers, or than the parish clerk and sexton impressed seco polco for the purpose.

The Man on the right hand] The custom is to read this portion of the Rubric (which was added by Bishop Cosin) in the sense of the ancient one from the Sarum and the York Manuals which is placed by its side. But the Hereford Rubric reverses the position, as is shown above, placing the man on the woman's left hand and the woman on the man's right hand. It would be in conformity with ritual habit to suppose that "on the right hand" means on the right hand of the priest, as he faces the man and woman. This was the Jewish custom, which may reasonably be supposed to have been followed by the early Christians; and it may also be remarked that the north side of the Church is that which is appropriated to the man when the sexes are divided. Such a position would represent a significant meaning from the beautiful Psalm of Solomon, "Upon thy right hand did stand the King in a vesture of gold" [Ps. xlv. 10]: for, as the selection of this text for Christmas Services shows, these words are written prophetically of "the mystical union betwixt Christ and His Church," which is "signified" by holy matrimony. It is worthy of notice that in the later part of the ancient Sarum Service there is a Rubric directing that "when the prayers are ended and all have gone into the presbytery, that is, to the south side of the Church between the Choir and the Altar, the woman being placed on the right hand of the man, that is, between him and the Altar," the Service for the Holy Communion shall commence. After which the bride and bridegroom are to kneel in front of the altar in the same order while the pall is held over them, and also during their communion.

It must be said, however, in support of the received custom, that where ancient effigies of man and wife lie side by side on a tomb or in the hand of her husband. So also the bodies of an Earl and Countess of Gloucester were recently found lying under their effigies in Tewkesbury Abbey. [Comp. Cant, iii. 17, 22, 7 1803, and the Priest shall say] The ancient rule of the Church was that marriages should be celebrated "per presbyterum sancti ordinis constitutum." No change was made in this rule at the Reformation or subsequently, and there is not a shadow of authority for the celebration of the rite of marriage by Deacons. Chief-Justice Tindal gave his opinion, and that of his brother judges, before the House of Lords on July 7, 1843, that it was the rule of the Church of England to require the ceremony to be performed by a priest. From an ecclesiastical point of view it must be remembered that [1] The Marriage Office is especially one of Benediction; that [2] Benedictions are beyond the power of a deacon; that [3] The Rubrics throughout contemplate the Minister of the Office as a Priest; and that [4] No authority to celebrate marriages is given, either in words or by implication, to the Deacon at his ordination or at any other time. The duty of celebrating marriages ought not to be imposed upon Curates in their diaconate by their Rectors; and the laity should insist upon it being performed by the Deacon; or that their marriages cannot receive the fulness of Benediction which the Church has provided for them in the Office except from a priest. This Exhortation seems to have been condensed from the article on "The Sacrament of Matrimony" in the Institution of a Christian Man, a work which was printed by authority, having been compiled by a large Commission of Bishops and Clergy in the year 1557. [Lloyd's Formal, of Faith, p. 82] But "the causes for which matrimony was ordained are also set out by the medieval Canonist Lyndwood, who writes,
Solemnization of Matrimony.

joined together, let him now speak, or else hereafter for ever hold his peace.

¶ And also, speaking unto the persons that shall be married, he shall say,

I REQUIRE and charge you both, (as ye will answer at the dreadful day of judgement when the secrets of all hearts shall be disclosed,) that if either of you know any impediment, why ye may not be lawfully joined together in matrimony, ye do now confess it. For be ye well assured, that so many as are coupled together otherwise than God’s Word doth allow are not joined together by God; neither is their matrimony lawful.

¶ At which day of Marriage, if any man do allegre and declare any impediment, by reason that they may not be coupled together in marriage, by God’s Law, or the Laws of this Realm; and will be bound, and sufficient sureties with them, to the parties; or else put in a Caution (to the full value of such charges as the persons to be married do thereby sustain) to prove his allegation: then the solemnization must be deferred, until such time as the truth be tried.

¶ If no impediment be alleged, then shall the Curate say unto the man,

N. WILT thou have this woman to thy wedded wife, to live together after God’s ordinance in the holy estate of matrimony? Wilt thou love her, comfort her, honour, and keep her in sickness and in health; and, forsaking all other, keep thee only unto her, so long as ye both shall live?

* * *

... tua principia causa quare contrahit Matrimonium: una est susceptionis obis, alia est vitiationis formationis. Secondairae causa sunt personarum conjunctio, etc. [Lyndw. Lib. iv. Tit. iii.]

Like breve breves that have no understanding! These unnecessarily coarse words were erased by Cosin in his revised Prayer Book. He also reinserted from the book of 1549 the words "that such as be married may live chastely in matrimony" before "keep themselves," etc., at the end of the third paragraph.

Therefore if any man do allege any impediment! These ancient words are equivalent (as the next Rubre but one shews) to a fourth publication of Rubes. They are exactly analogous to the admonition of the Bishop to the people at the Ordination of Deacons and Priests, and to a similar one used at the Confirmation of Bishops. As will be seen above, the Address is substantially that which was used in the Pre-Reformation Church; but the more homiletic form of it appears to have been imitated from Archbishop Hermann’s book.

I require and charge you both! This last and solemn appeal to the consciences of the persons to be married shews how great care has always been taken by the Church to prevent improper marriages. What are impediments to marriage is shown in the proposed Rubes of Bishop Cosin on a preceding page.

If any man do allege any impediment! This is a very difficult Rubre, and does not seem ever to have received a judicial interpretation. On the one hand, it appears to stop the marriage only in case the objector submits to "be bound, and sufficient sureties with him, to the parties; or else to put in a caution," etc. On the other, the mere fact of a real impediment alleged by any apparently trustworthy person seems to put it out of the power of the Clergyman to proceed with the marriage (whether the objector offers security or not) until a legal investigation has taken place. Impediments have been alleged at this part of the Service, and the marriage has been stopped in consequence without any other formality; but such a proceeding does not seem to meet the requirement of the Rubric, nor to be just to the persons desiring to be married.

§ The Mutual Consent.

Although this ceremony may appear to be a mere formality, since it is very improbable that persons will appear before the Clergyman for the purpose of being married unless they have previously come to a decision and agreement on the subject, yet it is a formality respecting which the Church has always been strict; and in the civil contracts which have been adopted under modern legislation equal strictness has been observed. In point of fact, forced marriages have not frequently taken place, and they are as alien to the spirit in which Holy Matrimony is regarded by the Church as the worst clandestine marriages are. At the last moment, therefore, before the irrevocable step is taken, and the indissoluble bond tio, each of the two persons to be married is required to declare before God and the Church that the marriage takes place with their own free will and consent. This declaration is also worded in such a manner as to constitute a promise in respect to the duties of the married state; and although no solemn adjuration is annexed to this promise, as in the Invocation of the Blessed Trinity afterwards, yet the simple "I will," given under such circumstances, must be taken to have the force of a vow as well as that of an assent and consent to the terms of the marriage covenant as set forth by the Church.

The above English forms of the consent are given from a Salisbury Ordinance in the British Museum. The following are from the York Manual:

"N. Wilt thou have this woman to thy wyfe: and love her and kepe her in syknes and in hythe, and in all oother degre be to her as a husbande sholdo be to his wyfe, and all oother forsake for her: and holde thee only to her, to thylynces ende? Respondent: Wir hov volv: I wil."

"N. Wyf thou have this man to thy husbandle, and to be baxum to hym, acrue hym and kepe him in syknes and in
The solemnization of Matrimonies.  

The man shall answer,  
I will.  

Then shall the Priest say unto the woman,  

WLTY shalt thou have this man to thy wedded husband, to live together after God's ordinance in the holy estate of matrimony? Wilt thou obey him, and serve him, love, honour, and keep him in sickness and in health; and, forsaking all other, keep thee only unto him, so long as ye both shall live?  

The woman shall answer,  
I will.  

Then shall the Minister say,  
Who giveth this woman to be married to this man?  

I,  

and  

Thus the Betrothal.  

That espousal which used, in very ancient times, to take place some weeks or months before the marriage, and which constituted a formal religious recognition of what is now called an "engagement," is represented in our present form by the previous words of consent, which were called a contract "de futuro." Even when they were thus used, a contract "per verbis de presenti" was also made; but the two contracts have long been habitually placed together by the Church as is now the case; and the Betrothal more properly consists of this part of the ceremony in which the hands are joined, and each gives their troth or promise of fidelity (which is the marriage vow) to the other.  

The present words of betrothal are substantially identical with those which have been used in England from ancient times. Three variations are here printed; which, with that given above, will fully illustrate the language in which they were spoken from about the thirteenth to the sixteenth century.  

Salisbury Use.  

York Use.  

Hereford Use.  

I, N. take the N.  
Here I take the N.  
I, N. take the N. to my weeded wyf to my wedded wyf the, N., for my trothe and to holde to holde and to have weeded wyf, for fro thys days wyf att bed and abate for worse,  

better, for worse, for  

rycher, for poorer;  

in syknesse and in helth, tyl deth us departe;  

fi y holy chrych wyl wol se  

bord for faire for either;  

for richer for poorer, ye syke and in helth, tyd deth us departe, as holy church hath or-dened, and thereto plyght the my troth.  

I, N. take the N. to my wedded hus-bonde to have and to holde and to haue weeded wyf, for fro thys day wyf att bed and abate for worse.  

Here I take the N. to my wedded hus-bonde to have and to holde and to haue weeded wyf, for fro thys day wyf att bed and abate for worse.  

I, N., underlyfe the N., to my wedded hus-bonde to have and to holde and to haue weeded wyf, for fro thys day wyf att bed and abate for worse.
Solemnization of Matrimony.

The words, and the accompanying ceremony, which are thus handed over from the age of Chaucer (England and France), have a very striking Christian significance. In the ceremony of betrothal it will be observed that woman is recognized throughout as still subject to the law of dependence under which she was originally placed by the Creator. As soon as the mutual consent of both the man and the woman has been solemnly given in the face of God and the Church, the minister of the Office is directed to ask, "Who giveth this woman to be married to this man?" Then she is given up from one state of dependence to another, through the intermediate agency of the Church; "the minister receiving the woman at her father's or friend's hands" (to signify that her father's authority over her has been returned into God, who gave it), and delivering her into the hands of the man in token that he receives her from God, who alone can give a husband authority over his wife. The quintessence and meaning of this whole clause, "giving her troth to each other" express again and in a still more comprehensive form the obligations of the married state which were previously declared in the words of mutual consent. Each promises an undivided allegiance to the other, until the death of one or the other shall part them asunder; God joining them together, and His Providential dispensation alone having power to separate them. On both sides a promise is given of love and support under all the circumstances of life, prosperous or adverse. The duties of support, shelter, and comfort, which ordinarily devolve upon the husband chiefly, may, under some circumstances (though they rarely arise), fall chiefly upon the wife; and if by sickness and infirmity she is unable to fulfill them towards her, he has a claim upon her, by these words, that she shall perform them towards him. Under any circumstances each promises to be a stay to the other, according to their respective positions and capacities, on their way through life. In the marriage vow of the woman the modern phrase "to obey" is substituted for the obsolete one "to luxum," which had the same meaning. It implies that although the woman's dependence on and obedience to her father has been given up by him into God's hands, it is only that it may be given over to her husband. Since He sealed our Blessed Lord, to make woman the instrument of His Incarnation, her condition has been far more honourable than it was before; but part of that honour is that "the husband is the head of the wife, even as Christ is the Head of the Church." Natural instinct, good sense, mutual love, and, above all, religious feeling, will always enable the wife to discern how far she is bound to obey, and the husband how far it is his duty to rule; and regulated by these the yoke of obedience will never be one which the woman need regret to wear or wish to cast aside. Jeremy Taylor has well pointed out that nothing is said in the husband's part of the marriage vow about "rule," for this is included in the word "love." "The dominion of a man over his wife is no other than as the soul rules the body; for which it takes a mighty care and uses with a delicate tenderness, and cares for it in all contingencies, and watches to keep it from all evils, and studies to make it for its fair provisions, and very often is led by its inclinations and desires, and does not contradict its will with a delicate tenderness, but when they are evil, and then also not without some trouble and sorrow; and its government comes only to this—it furnishes the body with light and understanding, and the body furnishes the soul with hands and feet; the soul governs because the body cannot else be happy." So also he writes in respect to the obedience of the wife: "When God commands us to love Him, He means we should obey Him: 'this is love, that ye keep My commandments; and if ye love Me, keep My commandments.' Now, as Christ is to the Church, so is the man to the wife, and therefore obedience is the best instance of her love, for it proceeds from her submission, her humility, her opinion of his wisdom, his pre-eminence in the family, the right of his privilege, and the injunction imposed by God upon her sex, that although 'in sorrow she bring forth children,' yet with 'love and choice she should obey.' The man's authority is love, and the woman's love is obedience." 1

§ The Marriage.

With this ring I thee wed, and this gold and siller I thee give, and with my body from the Tower rolls, in which are the words, "And also I shall be bound to the laws of holy chyrche and to shewe as my vnchier, and to my nyn parson and curates." [Pullen's Ch. Hist. i. 426, ed. 1657.]

1 Bishop Taylor's Sermon on the Marriage Ring.
2 Totellis speaks of the Roman woman's "one finger, on which her husband had plased the pledge of the nuptial ring." [Tottell, Apol. vi. De idd. xvi.]
Sollemniization of Matrimony.

goods I thee endow: In the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost. Amen.

I the worship, and with all my worldly cathol. I the "endowe. Et tunc inserat sponsa annulum
pollici sponae diceas. In nomine PATRIS: deinde
seuando digito diceac. et FILII: deinde tertiio digito
diceas: et SPIRITUS SANTII: deinde quarto digito
diceas. Amen. [sine dismutat annulum ...]

Deinde inclinatis eorum capitis dieac sacros
beneficiacionem super eos.

† Then the man leaving the ring upon the fourth fin-
ger of the woman's left hand, they shall both
kneel down and the Minister shall say,

Let us pray.

O ETERNAL God, Creator and Preserver of
all mankind, Giver of all spiritual grace,
the Author of everlasting life; Send Thy bless-
ing upon these Thy servants, this man and this
woman, whom we bless in Thy Name; that, as
Isaac and Rebecca lived faithfully together, so
these persons may surely perform and keep the
vow and covenant betwixt them made, (whereof
this ring given and received is a token and
pledge,) and may ever remain in perfect love and
peace together, and live according to Thy laws;
through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

† Then shall the Priest join their right hands
together, and say,

Those whom God hath joined together, let no
man put asunder.

equivalent to it, appears to have been given by the man
to the woman at the marriage or at espousals, even from those
distant patriarchal days when Abraham's steward betrothed
Rebekah on behalf of Isaac, by putting "the earrings upon
her face, and the bracelets upon her hands." Much pleasing
symbolism has been connected with the wedding ring,
especially that its form having neither beginning nor end, it
is an emblem of eternity, constancy, and integrity. This
meaning is brought out in the ancient form of consecrating a
Bishop, when the ring was delivered to him with the words,
"Receive the ring, the seal of faith, to the end that being
adorned with inviolable constancy, thou mayest keep unde-
filed the spouse of God, which is His holy Church." The
same form of blessing, the ring was used in this case as was
used in the Marriage Service, and which is printed above.
Probably it has always been taken as a symbol of mutual
truth and intimate union, linking together the married couple,
in the words of the ancient Exhortation, "That they be from
this time forth, but one body and two souls in the faith
and lawe of God and holy Chyrche." It is the only relic of
the ancient tokens of spouse—gold, silver, and a ring
being formerly given at this part of the Service; and as the
gold and silver were given as symbols of dowry, so probably
one idea, at least, connected with the ring, was that of the
relation of dependence which the woman was henceforth
to be in towards her husband. In the Prayer Book of 1549 the
gold or silver were still directed to be given (and in Bishop
Cosin's revised Prayer Book he proposed a restoration of the
custom, inserting, "and other tokens of spouse, as gold,
silver, or bracelets," after the word "ring"), but in 1552 the
acquainted duty to the Priest and Clerk was substituted,
and ultimately retained in the revision of 1661. It is possible
that the gold or silver "had customarily been appropriated
as the marriage fee: but Hooker says that the use of them
had "in a manner already worn out" even so early as the
t ime of Queen Elizabeth. The following forms of the words
with which the ring was given, in Cosin's proposed form,
will further illustrate the subject:

Form proposed by Bishop
Cosin, 1661.

With this ring I thee wed,
and receive thee into the
holy and honourable estate
of matrimony: In the Name
of the Father, and of the
Son, and of the Holy
Ghost. Amen.

Also adds "et in sommariate argentii designator interna dilicti,
quae semper inter eos detel esse recens."

With my body I thee wed: the meaning of the word
"worship" in this case is defined by the word used in its
place in some of the ancient Manuals, which (as may be
seen above) was "honour." The Puritans always objected to the
word; and in 1661 it was agreed that "honour" should be
substituted, the alteration being made by Sancroft in Bishop
Cosin's revised Prayer Book instead of the change suggested
by Cosin himself. But either by accident, or through a
change of mind on the part of the Revision Committee, the
old word was allowed to remain. The more exclusive use of
this word in connection with Divine Service is of compar-
atively modern date. In the Liber Festivitatis, printed by
Caxton in 1483, an Easter homily calls every gentleman's
house a "place of worship," and in the same century a prayer
Then shall the Minister speak unto the people.

Then shall the Minister add this Blessing.

And the Minister shall add this Blessing.

Blessed are all they that fear the Lord: and walk in His ways.

For thou shalt eat the labour of thine hands: O well is thee, and happy shalt thou be.

Thy wife shall be as the fruitful vine: upon the walls of thine house;

begins "God that commandest to worship solute and modir." This secular use of it is still continued in the title "your worship," by which magistrates are addressed, and in the appellation "worshipful companies." The expression, "with my body I thee worship" or "honour" is equivalent to a bestowment of the man's own self upon the woman, in the same manner in which she is delivered to him by the Church from the hands of her father. Thus he gives first the usufruct of his person in these words, and in which follow the usufruct of his possessions or worldly goods.

As far as the ceremony of marriage is a contract between the man and the woman, it is completed by the giving of the ring with this solemn invocation of the Blessed Trinity. In all that follows they are receiving the Benediction of the Church, and its ratification of their contract.

they shall both kneel down] All present should also kneel at this prayer, except the Priest. It is the only part of the Service, in the body of the Church, at which the laity must be present. The prayer which follows is founded upon the ancient benediction of the ring. It takes the place of a long form of blessing which followed the substitution in the ancient Office.

In 1549 the parenthesis "I give the other to thee for tokens of their marriage" followed the names of Isaac and Rebecca; which indicates the origin of Cosin's proposed dowry of bracelets.


the very words of our Lord Himself are adopted as the substantial and effective part of the rite: and each case is an assertion of the very highest spiritual claims that can be made on behalf of an earthly ministry. As there the Bishop says unconditionally, "Receive the Holy Ghost:; so here the Priest says unconditionally, that "God hath joined together these two persons by his ministry. The words were part of the ancient Gospel at the Missa Sponsalum.

Forsomuch as N. and N. have consented] This declaration of the completed union is also taken from Archbishop Hermann's Cologne book. It bears an analogy to the words used at the consignation of the child after Baptism; and, as in that case, it is a proclamation to the Church of what has already been effected by previous parts of the rite.

And the Minister shall add this Blessing] In the Prayer Book of 1549 this blessing stood as follows: "God the Father bless you: God the Son keep you: God the Holy Ghost lighten your understanding: the Lord mercifully with His favour look upon you, and so fill you with all benediction and grace, that you may have remission of your sins in this life, and in the world to come, life everlasting." It was changed to the present form in 1552.

Then the Minister or Clerks, going to the Lord's table] This originally stood, "Then shall they go into the quire," and Cosin wished so to restore it, with the alteration, "they all." The proper interpretation of the Rubric doubtless is that the Clergy, the Choir, the bride and bridegroom, and the bridal party are to go from the body of the church in procession to the Chancel, singing the processionall psalm Beatit Omnes: that the Clergy proceed to the Altar as at ordinary celebrations of the Holy Communion, the bride and bridegroom kneeling in front of the Altar, with the bridal party behind them, while the Choirs come to their usual places. To effect this without confusion, the Choir should move first in their proper order, the Clergy next, after them the bride and bridegroom, and then the remainder of the bridal party. Thus the singers can at once file off to their places in the choir, while the Clergy pass on to the sacristan, and the bridal party to the presbytery or space between the Altar steps and choir stalls.
Thy children like the olive-branches; round about thy table.  
Lo, thus shall the man be blessed: that feareth the Lord.  
The Lord from out of Sion shall so bless thee: that thou shalt see Jerusalem in prosperity all thy life long;  
Yea, that thou shalt see thy children's children: and peace upon land.  
Glory be to the Father, and to the Son: and to the Holy Ghost;  
As it was in the beginning, is now, and ever shall be: world without end. Amen.

✝ Or this Psalm.  
GOD be merciful unto us, and bless us: and shew us the light of His countenance, and be merciful unto us.  
That Thy way may be known upon earth: Thy saving health among all nations.  
Let the people praise Thee, O God: yea, let all the people praise Thee.  
O let the nations rejoice and be glad: for Thou shalt judge the folk righteously, and govern the nations upon earth.  
Let the people praise Thee, O God: yea, let all the people praise Thee.  
Then shall the earth bring forth her increase: and God, even our own God, shall give us His blessing.  
God shall bless us: and all the ends of the world shall fear Him.  
Glory be to the Father, and to the Son: and to the Holy Ghost;  
As it was in the beginning, is now, and ever shall be: world without end. Amen.

✝ The Psalm ended, and the man and the woman kneeling before the Lord's table, the Priest standing at the table, and turning his face towards them, shall say,  

Lord, have mercy upon us.  
✝ Answer.

Christe, have mercy upon us.  
✝ Minister.

Lord, have mercy upon us.  

Our Father, Which art in heaven, Hallowed be Thy Name. Thy kingdom come. Thy will be done in earth, As it is in heaven. Give us this day our daily bread. And forgive us our trespasses, As we forgive them that trespass against us. And lead us not into temptation; But deliver us from evil. Amen.  
✝ Minister.

O Lord, save Thy servant, and Thy handmaid;  
✝ Answer.  
Ps. lxxxvi. 2.

Who put their trust in Thee.

Such arrangements can only be carried out well in large churches, but they give the key to the manner in which the spirit of the Rubric may be acted upon, as far as circumstances will allow, elsewhere: and as a procession is an invariable part of every wedding, where there is a bridal party of friends, it is very desirable that it should be properly worked into the system of the Church, instead of being left to the chance of the moment, and the confused attempts of nervous people.

The portion of the Service which follows the psalm, onward to the end of the benediction, is to be regarded as preparatory to the Holy Communion. In the old Offices it was followed by the Sunday Missa Votiva, that of the Blessed Trinity, the Epistle being however 1 Cor. vi. 15-20, and the Gospel Matt. xix. 36. the Priest standing at the table] There is no pretence whatever for the priest to place himself awkwardly in the angle formed by the north end of the Lord's Table and the east wall. He is clearly to stand in front of the table. The Office having the nature of a benediction is therefore said towards the persons blessed. There was, indeed, in the ancient Office, and in that of 1549, a "Let us pray" after

Filii tuae sicut Brunostolium: in circuitu mensae tuae.  
Eee, sie benedicetur homo: qui timet Dominum.  
Benedicat tihi Dominus ex Sion: et videas bona Hierusalem omnibus diesbus vitae tuae.  

Ex video filios filiorum tuorum: paenam super Israel.
Solemnization of Matrimony.

O Lord, send them help from Thy holy place; 

And evermore defend them. 

Be unto them a tower of strength, 

From the face of their enemy. 

O Lord, hear our prayer. 

And let our cry come unto Thee.

O God of Abraham, God of Isaac, God of Jacob, bless these Thy servants, and sow the seed of eternal life in their hearts; that whatsoever in Thy holy Word they shall profitably learn, they may in deed fulfill the same. Look, O Lord, mercifully upon them from heaven, and bless them. And as Thou didst send Thy blessing upon Abraham and Sarah, to their great comfort, so vouchsafe to send Thy blessing upon these Thy servants; that they obeying Thy will, and always being in safety under Thy protection, may abide in Thy love unto their lives' end; through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

O Merciful Lord, and heavenly Father, by Whose gracious gift mankind is increased; We beseech Thee, assist with Thy blessing these two persons, that they may both be fruitful in procreation of children, and also live together so long in godly love and honesty, that they may see their children christianly and virtuously brought up, to Thy praise and honour; through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

O God, Who by Thy mighty power hast made all things of nothing: Who also (after other things set in order) didst appoint that out of man (created after Thine own image and similitude) woman should take her beginning; and knitting them together, didst teach that it should never be lawful to put asunder those whom Thou by matrimony hadst made one: O God, Who hast consecrated the state of matrimony, Omit this Prayer next following shall be omitted, where the woman is past childbearing.

"Oftimes eis, Domine, auxilium de sancto. 

"Deus Abraham, Deus Isaac, Deus Jacob, benevolent adolescentes istos: et seminum semen vitae exterior in mentibus eorum: ut quidquid pro utilitate sua didicerint, hoc facere cupiant. Per.

Oremus.


Oremus.

Deus, Qui potestate virtutis Tuae, de nihilus cum fusitate fecisti; Qui dispositus universitatis exordiis, hominum ad imaginem Dei facio idem inseparabile multieris adhutorum conditi, ut feminino corpore de virtutis carnis principium, docens quod ex uno placitum institui, nunquam liceret disjungi. Hec incepti benevolentiae sacramentales: Deus, Qui tam excellenti mysterio conjugalem copulam consecrasti, ut Christiani et christiani, and virtuously brought up.) This expression was substituted for "see their children's children unto the third and fourth generation," at the last revision in 1661. Who hast consecrated the state of matrimony. Among the exceptions offered against the Prayer Book by Baxter and his friends in 1661 was the following: "Seeing the institution of Marriage was before the Fall, and so before the promise of Christ, as also for that the said passage in this Collect seems to countenance the opinion of making matrimony a sacrament, we desire that clause may be altered or omitted." To this
mony to such an excellent mystery, that in it is
signified and represented the spiritual marriage
and unity betwixt Christ and His Church; Look
mercifully upon these Thy servants, that both
this man may love his wife, according to Thy
Word, (as Christ did love His spouse the Church,
Who gave Himself for it, loving and cherishing
it even as His own flesh,) and also that this
woman may be loving and amiable, faithful and
obedient to her husband; and in all quietness,
sobriety, and peace, be a follower of holy and
godly matrons. O Lord, bless them both, and
grant them to inherit Thy everlasting kingdom;
through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

¶ Then shall the Priest say,

A. Almighty God, Who at the beginning did
create our first parents, Adam and Eve, and
did sanctify and join them together in marri-
age; Pour upon you the riches of His grace,
sanctify and bless you, that ye may please Him
both in body and soul, and live together in holy
love unto your lives’ end. Amen.

¶ After which, if there be no Sermon declaring the
duties of man and wife, the Minister shall read as
followeth, All ye that are married, or that intend to
take the holy estate of matrimony upon you, hear what the holy Scripture doth say as
touching the duty of husbands towards their wives, and wives towards their husbands.

the Committee of Convocation replied: “Though the institu-
tion of Marriage was before the Fall, yet it may be now, and is,
consecrated by God to such an excellent mystery as the repre-
sentation of the spiritual marriage between Christ and His
Church. [Eph. v. 23.] We are sorry that the words ofScript-
ure will not please. The Church, in the twenty-fifth article,
hath taken away the fear of making it a sacrament.” [CERW.
Conf. 330, 360.] The singular answer of the Puritan
opponents of the Prayer Book to this was, “When was Mar-
rriage thus consecrated? If all things, used to act forth
Christ’s offices, or benefits, by way of similitude, be consec-
rated, then a Judge, a Father, a Friend, a Vine, a Door, a
Way, etc., are all consecrated things. Scripture phrase
plenteous us in Scripture sense.” [Grace, p. 146.]

¶ After which, if there be no Sermon] In this benediction the sign of
the Cross was printed in the Prayer Book of 1549, thus: “sanctify and b bless you.” It was omitted in 1562, being
no doubt left out to conciliate the Puritan superstition on
the subject, and intended, as in other places, to be part of a
Rubrical tradition which those would use who respected and
loved that holy sign. The benediction is made up from two
consecutive Sarum forms.

After which, if there be no Sermon] Until 1661 this Rubric
stood in this form: ¶ Then shall begin the Communion
and after the Gospel shall be said a Sermon, wherein ordinarily (as
oft as there is any marriage) the office of a man and wife shall
be declared, according to Holy Scripture. Or if there be no
Sermon, the Minister shall read this that followeth.” Bishop
Cosin altered this to, “Then shall begin the Communion, if any
be that day appointed. And after the Gospel and Creed shall be
said a Sermon wherein it is expedient that the office of man
and wife be declared according to Holy Scripture. Or if there
be no Sermon, the Minister shall read this that followeth.” Bishop
Cosin’s proposed Rubric it would appear as if the Holy
Communion was used on such occasions without the introductory
section of the Ten Commandments. “To end the public
solemnity of marriage,” says Hooker, “with receiving the
blessed Sacrament, is a custom so religious and so holy, that
if the Church of England be blameable in this respect, it is
not for suffering it to be so much, but rather for not provid-
ing that it may be more put in use.” [Hooker’s Ecc. Polit. V. 18. 8.]

A custom which retains its hold in some churches, that of
kissing the bride, is derived from the Salisbury Rubric con-
cerning the Mass of the Virgin Sponsualis, which is: “Tunc
amoto pallio, surgent ambo sponsus et sponsa; et accepit
sponsa pecem a sacerdote, et forat sponsae osculum eam et

eclesiæ sacramentum presignares in foedere
nuptiarum. Hic jîntur beneficio sacramentalis.
... respiæ, propitius super hanc famulam
Tuam quæ maritâ jungendas est consortio, quæ
se Tua expectet protectione muniri. Sit in ea
jugum dilectionis et pacis: fides et casta nubât
in Christo; initiativæ sanctuarium permaneat
feminarum. Sit amabilis ut Rachel vio: sapiens
ut Leah: longeva et fidelis ut Sura. ... et
ad beatorum requiem quo ad ostendendum regna
perveniat. Per Dominum . . . Per omnem sæcula
dominorum. Amen.


Omnipotens misericors Deus, Qui primum
parentes nostros Adam et Evam sus-
turate creavit, et Sua sanctificatione
epulavit: ... superabundat in vobis divitas gratiae Sae-
erudite vos in verbo veritatis, ut omne pariter
et mente complacere valesitis ... aique
in societate et amore vero dilectionem conjungat.
Per Christum, Dominum nostrum. Amen.
but that it should be holy, and without blemish. So ought men to love their wives as their own bodies. He that loveth his wife loveth himself: for no man ever yet hated his own flesh, but nourisheth and cherisheth it, even as the Lord the Church: for we are members of His body, of His flesh, and of His bones. For this cause shall a man leave his father and mother, and shall be joined unto his wife; and they two shall be one flesh. This is a great mystery; but I speak concerning Christ and the Church. Nevertheless, let every one of you in particular so love his wife, even as himself.

"Likewise the same Saint Paul, writing to the Colossians, speaketh thus to all men that are married; Husbands, love your wives, and be not bitter against them.

"Hear also what Saint Peter, the Apostle of Christ, who was himself a married man, saith unto them that are married; Ye husbands, dwell with your wives according to knowledge; giving honour unto the wife, as unto the weaker vessel, and as being heirs together of the grace of life, that your prayers be not hindered.

Hitherto ye have heard the duty of the husband toward the wife. Now likewise, ye wives, hear and learn your duties toward your husbands, even as it is plainly set forth in holy Scripture.

"Saint Paul, in the aforesaid Epistle to the Ephesians, teacheth you thus; Wives, submit yourselves unto your own husbands, as unto the Lord. For the husband is the head of the wife, even as Christ is the Head of the Church: and He is the Saviour of the body. Therefore as the Church is subject unto Christ, so let the wives be to their own husbands in every thing. And again he saith, Let the wife see that she reverence her husband.

"And in his Epistle to the Colossians, Saint Paul giveth you this short lesson; Wives, submit yourselves unto your own husbands, as it is fit in the Lord.

"Saint Peter also doth instruct you very well, thus saying; Ye wives, be in subjection to your own husbands; that, if any obey not the Word, they also may without the Word be won by the conversation of the wives; while they behold your chaste conversation coupled with fear. Whose adorning, let it not be that outward adorning of plaiting the hair, and of wearing of gold, or of putting on of apparel; but let it be the hidden man of the heart, in that which is not corruptible; even the ornament of a meek and quiet spirit, which is in the sight of God of great price. For after this manner in the old time the holy women also, who trusted in God, adorned themselves, being in subjection unto their own husbands; even as Sarah obeyed Abraham, calling him lord; whose daughters ye are as long as ye do well, and are not afraid with amazement.

"It is convenient that the new married persons should receive the holy Communion at the time of their Marriage, or at the first opportunity after their Marriage.

neminem alium, nec ipse nec ipsa: sed statim diaconos vel clericius a presbytero pacem accipient, ferat aliquis sicut solitum est." This took place immediately before the Communion of the newly-married couple.

It is curious to find that the registration of marriages is directed in a Rubric of the Ambrosian Ritual: "Notabit vero ipse (Parochus) quam primum in libro parochiali matrimoniarii proprio, nomine 'conjugum' et 'testium,' diem praeceperit 'annum' et 'bœum' contracti matrimonii ex formula prescripta, quem librum apud se accurate custodiat." [Ex Ritus Ambrosiani sinsa Conservia Montii Cardinalis et Arch. Mediolanensis editio Martiae, vol. ii. p. 180]
AN INTRODUCTION TO

OFFICE FOR THE VISITATION OF THE SICK.

The duty of visiting the sick is specially enjoined on the Curates or souls in the New Testament: "Is any sick among you let him call for the elders of the Church; and let them pray over him, anointing him with oil in the Name of the Lord: and the prayer of faith shall save the sick, and the Lord shall raise him up; and if he have committed sins, they shall be forgiven him." [James v. 14, 15.] The Visitation of the Sick is not therefore in the minister of Christ a mere piece of civility or neighbourly kindness, but an act of religion. He comes in the Name of Christ to pray with and for the sick man; if necessary, to reconcile him to the Church by the blessing of absolution, and to communicate to him the Sacrament of our Lord's Body and Blood. That the primitive clergy of the Church made this visitation in time of sickness their special duty, is proved to us by many passages in early writers. Polycarp, the disciple of St. John, in his Epistle to the Philippians, gives it as advice to prebendaries, ἐνωπιστορικον ἐντοῖς ἐκκλησίαις. Postelius, in his Life of St. Augustinus (p. 27), relates that the Saint, as soon as he knew any man was sick, went unto him immediately. The decrees of various early Councils enjoined this duty on the Clergy whenever they were called for; and the Council of Milan goes even further than this, and orders "Etiansi nos vocati invitant." Our own Provincial Constitutions require all Rectors and Vicars of Parishes to be diligent in their visitations to those who were sick, and warn them, "Ut quotis inquirat a Parroco, celeriter accedat et hilariter ad agrotos." [LYNDWOOD, Prop. Const. 2.] In our Post-Reformation system we find above that the only provision is made for the continuance of this ancient and laudable custom. Canon 67, "Ministers to visit the Sick," directs, "When any person is dangerously sick in any Parish, the Minister or Curate (having knowledge there- of) shall go unto him or her (if the disease be not known or probably suspected to be infectious) to instruct and comfort them in their distress, according to the order of the Common Book, if he be no Preacher, or if he be a Preacher, then as he shall think most useful and convenient." In the Ordination of Deacons it is also stated to be part of their duty to search out the sick and poor in the parish in which they are appointed to minister, and to give notice of such cases to the Incumbent: "And furthermore, it is his Office, when there is no provision so made, to search for the sick, poor and impotent people of the Parish, to intimate their estates, names and places where they dwell unto the Curate, that by his Visitation they may be relieved with the alms of the Parishioners and others. Will you do this gladly and willingly?" This question, and the first parenthesis in the Canon (which speaks in terms of the knowledge by the Minister of the sickness) imply that the Incumbent is expected to do something more than merely visit sick people who send for him. Whether he become acquainted with the case directly or indirectly, he is bound to visit, and even, if circumstances permit, he is to search for, or at any rate cause to be sought for, the sick and impotent, and to act up to the maxim quoted above, "Etiansi nos vocavit." For giving full force to this Visitation of the Sick, the English Ritual contains a formulary which has been used with slight alteration in our churches from the earliest times. Nearly all the Rubrics and prayers are to be found in the ancient Manuals of the Church of England, and some of the prayers can be traced to almost primitive times. Where some variation has been made from these originals (as, for example, in the Exhortation, and in the substitution of a Rubric directing the Minister to examine whether the Sick Man repent him truly of his sins, etc., for a somewhat lengthy form), the spirit of the original is still adhered to. The only portions which have been altogether omitted in our Prayer Book are the procession of the Priest and his Clerks to the house saying the seven penitential Psalms, and the Service of Extreme Unction. The original object of assisting with oil, as we see from the passage of St. James cited above, was to "save," or procure a miraculous recovery of the infirm, by remission of the temporal punishment which they had merited for their sins. Though it should also be added that Extreme Unction was used in early times without any expectation of cure, in extremis; and it seems probable that there was a primitive ordinance of this kind which was used for the dying, as well as that which was used for the living, as a view to recovery. The Reformers retained the practice in the first Prayer Book, but it was dropped out of the second in 1552. The Office then in use is given in a note at the end of this Service.

An Appendix of Four Prayers and the other of the use of the two services for Visitation and Communion; and every clergyman must find himself obliged to exercise his discretion as to those cases in which he can adopt the more full Church which the Church has appointed for him and his parishioners in the latter branch of his duties.

Those who really have any religious convictions, and who have made religious principles the rule of their life, will either be consistent Church people or religious Dissenters. The former are well accustomed to the system and services of the Church, and have been trained, consciously or unconsciously, out of habit, to avoid the more ritualistic ceremonies about the principles of the Church, and have not ordinarily been under its training influence. In the case of the one the Visitation Service would be appropriate even if used primarily on a personal basis, the case of the other, so to be one of imminent danger; and no prayers could be used with so great advantage. To the other it would be like a strange language, if used without much preparation and instruction; and would not be applicable at all, except it were accompanied by an understanding that its use presupposed reconciliation to the Church.

In the case of other classes of persons, who have led irreligious and wicked lives, and who are ill instructed in the way of salvation, the Visitation Service can only be properly applicable after much instruction has been given, and much progress made towards penitence. An abrupt use of it might tend to bring into their view the comforts of the Office more prominently than would be advisable for those who do not fully appreciate the necessity of repentance towards the attainment of pardon and true peace.

It may be added, in conclusion, that the Visitation Office should be used with all the proper solemnity belonging to a formal rite of the Church. The first Rubric of the ancient Service was, "In primis indicet se accetmun superpotissima cum statu,..." and the same rule should still be observed. Care should also be taken that there is some one present to say the prayers. In his printed book Bishop Cosin provided for this by so far reviving the ancient practice as to direct the attendance of one lay Clerk with the Priest. But some members of the sick person's family, or a parish visitor, or any other friend, should always be found ready to take this charitable duty on themselves.

§ The Use of the Office.

The structure of the Office for the Visitation of the Sick shows that it is intended as a formal rite, to be once used by the Sick Man himself, and not to be used as the customary prayers of the Clergyman in his ordinary and frequent visits to the sickrooms of his parishioners. It is a solemn recognition of the person over whom it is used as one who is in the fellowship of the Church, and for whom the Church, by its authorized Minister, offers prayer to God; and it is also a solemn recognition of the fact that the sicknesses and infirmities incident to human nature are a consequence of sin, a part of that heritage of death which came upon us through the Fall.

The prominent use of the Office would evidently be a departure from the intention with which it is put into the hands of her priests by the Church of England. Their duties towards the sick divide themselves, indeed, into two distinct general branches, the one consisting of ordinary pastoral instruction and care, and the other of the use of the two services for Visitation and Communion; and every clergyman must find himself obliged to exercise his discretion as to those cases in which he can adopt the more full Church which the Church has appointed for him and his parishioners in the latter branch of his duties.
THE ORDER FOR THE VISITATION OF THE SICK.

Ordo ad Visitandum Infernum.

THE SALUTATION.

The Priest, on entering the house, is ordered to use the salutation enjoined by our Lord upon His Apostles: "And into whatsoever house ye enter, first say, Peace be to this house." [Luke x. 5.] It is specially appropriate when thus pronounced by the Minister of God on entering a house of sickness. In a household so circumstanced there is often much of disgust and anxiety. The relations are perplexed and agitated, inclined to forget, perhaps, that this sickness is of the Lord. The words of the Priest remind them of that peace which is to be found in resting in the Lord, and casting their cares on Him. But the Salutation has a special reference to the sick man, to whom the Priest comes as the Messenger of Peace. He is very probably under deep conviction of sin, longing for pardon and reconciliation; and the object of this visitation is to strengthen his faith, awaken his charity, move him to sincere confession and repentance, and on his sincere repentance and confession to give him the free and full forgiveness vouchsafed by the Saviour to all who truly turn to Him, and so to make the sinner at peace with God.

These words, too, used at the very entrance of the Priest into the house, help to remind those who hear them that he comes on no ordinary errand of condolence, but specially in his character as a representative of Him Who said to His ministers, "My peace I leave with you." They thus serve to bring about a tone of mind in unison with the Service that is to follow.

THE ANTHEM.

In the older Service-books the Priest and his Clerks were directed, on their way to the house of the sick man, to say the seven Penitential Psalms, with the Gloria Patri after each, and to conclude with the Antiphon, "Ne reminiscaris."
The Visitation of the Sick.

will be done in earth, As it is in heaven. Give us this day our daily bread. And forgive us our trespasses, as we forgive them that trespass against us. And lead us not into temptation; But deliver us from evil. Amen.

1. Minister.

a LORD, save Thy servant;

Answer.

Which puttest his trust in Thee.

b Minister.

Send him help from Thy holy place,

Answer.

And evermore mightily defend him.

b Minister.

Let the enemy have no advantage of him;

Answer.

Nor the wicked approach to hurt him.

b Minister.

Be unto him, O LORD, a strong tower,

Answer.

From the face of his enemy.

b Minister.

O LORD, hear our prayers.

Answer.

And let our cry come unto Thee.

Father to heal; that “He woundeth, and His hands make whole;” and that the first prayer of the sick and of those who love them should be in the tone of His Whose holy example teaches us to say, “Thy will be done.”

The lesser Litany precedes the Lord’s Prayer in this place with a special emphasis, for it is the very language of those who came to Jesus to be healed of their infirmities in the days of His earthly life. Thus the two blind men mentioned in St. Matthew ix. came to Christ, “crying and saying, Thou Son of David, have mercy upon us;” and in like manner the two mentioned in St. Matthew xx. “cried out, saying, Have mercy on us, O Lord, Thou Son of David.” In almost the same terms the father prayed for his lunatic son, “saying, Lord, have mercy on my son” (Matt. xvii. 15); and the woman of Syro-Phoenicia, who came to Jesus on behalf of her sick daughter, “cried unto Him, saying, Have mercy on me, O Lord.”

THE VERSICLES.

These suffrages are the same which are used throughout the Occasional Offices, slight variations being made in them according to the nature of the Service in which they are introduced. They are taken from the 20th, the 61st, the 80th, and the 89th Psalms, and represent a strain of responsive supplication which has been ascending to the Throne of God for the sick during as many ages as the Service itself can be traced back.

THE PRAYERS.

In the Sarum Manual, immediately after the responses follow nine collects, two of which only have been translated, and retained in our present Service. The collect now standing first was the last of this series. In the original, mention is made of God’s blessing on Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and it is prayed that God in like manner will visit and bless His servant. This clause has been omitted in translation. The sentence which opens the collect is doubtless originally derived from Deut. xxvii. 15, “Look down from Thy holy habitation, from heaven, and bless Thy people Israel;” a form which, if we may judge from Isa. lxiii. 10, was long in use in the Jewish Church: “Look down from heaven, and behold from the habitation of Thy holiness and of Thy glory.” Solomon in like manner prayed at the Dedication of the Temple: “Whatsoever sickness there be . . . then hear Thou in heaven Thy dwelling-place, and forgive . . .”

The object of the prayer is to beg God’s help on behalf of the sick man. It asks that the Lord would look on him in mercy, not remembering his sins, but considering his weakness; that He would be pleased to comfort him under his trial, and enable him to have firm faith in God. Not only does it ask that the Almighty will remember him for good, but that He will defend him from the evil, specially that He will guard His servant who is sick, and that He will grant him perpetual peace, and ever keep him in safety.

If we compare this prayer and the preceding versicles, we shall see how naturally the collect re-echoes what has been already prayed for. It gathers up into a connected whole all the previous petitions, and again lays them before God. This is no idle repetition; the blessings sought are of so great value, and so deeply needed, that the Church purposely enables us here to set them once and again before God, according to the example of our Blessed Lord, Who in the hour of His distress prayed three times, using the same words: “If it be possible, let this cup pass from Me; yet not My will, but Thine.”

The next prayer is the third of the group of collects in the Sarum Manual. In the original prayer mention is made of the miraculous cure of Peter’s wife’s mother and of the centurion’s servant, of Tobias and of Sara, which allusions were all omitted at the last revision in 1661. The former prayer is directed to seeking comfort and help for the sick man from God in the time of his affliction; this second collect sets forth sickness as an instrument in the hand of the Almighty for good, and prays that the present trial may be sanctified to the sufferer. The unerring goodness of God is here invoked, not for the recovery of the patient, or even for support under trial, but that the fatherly correction may work the end God has intended in sending it. If sickness is to answer any good end, it must be viewed as Fatherly correction; and if it comes from our Father, to Him we may go for help and comfort under it, and we may be persuaded that it comes for some good purpose. Looking to God as
O LORD, look down from heaven, behold, visit and relieve this Thy servant. Look upon him with the eyes of Thy mercy, give him comfort and sure confidence in Thee, deliver him from the danger of the enemy, and keep him in perpetual peace and safety, through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

Hear us, Almighty and most merciful God and Saviour; extend Thy accustomed goodness to this Thy servant who is grieved with sickness. Sanctify, we beseech Thee, this Thy fatherly correction to him; that the sense of his weakness may add strength to his faith, and seriousness to his repentance. That, if it shall be Thy good pleasure to restore him to his former health, he may lead the residue of his life in Thy fear, and to Thy glory: or else give him grace so to take Thy visitation, that after this painful life ended he may dwell with Thee in life everlasting, through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

Then shall the Minister exhort the sick person after this form, or other like.

Dear beloved, know this, that Almighty God is the Lord of life and death, and of all things to them pertaining, as youth, strength,

Father, our own weakness will lead us more to Him, will make us feel our dependence on Him more; in short, will strengthen our faith. The sense of weakness will force on us the uncertainty of life, will make us remember how short our time is, and bring us to more earnest repentance for all we have done amiss, as remembering the account we may so soon have to give before our God. The prayer, too, reminds those who hear it, that the repentance and sorrow are not to be limited simply to a sickbed, but that in case of recovery the good work begun in time of affliction must be carried out. How necessary to pray, "If it shall be Thy good pleasure to restore him to his former health, he may lead the residue of his life in Thy fear!" How many are there who promise well when God's hand is upon them, who all of godly sorrow for sin, and Christian hatred of it, who yet on recovery forget all, and fall back into old sins, and form new evil habits.

And since the issues of life and death are with the Lord, and we know not what the event may be, recovery or death, the collect prays, not only that in case of restoration the sick man may be enabled to live to God, but that in case his illness prove fatal, he may, through the grave and gate of death, pass to a joyful resurrection, and, this life ended, dwell for ever with God in life everlasting.

THE EXHORTATIONS.

The use of Exhortation after Prayer has long formed part of the Service in the Western Church. The several heads of the Exhortation as given in our Prayer Book are prescribed by an ancient Canon, in which the Priest is ordered, after he hath prayed for the sick, "to speak comfortably and mildly to him, exhorting him to place all his hope in God, and to bear his scourgings patiently; to believe it is designed for his purifying and amendment, and also to confess his sins, and promise reformation if God grant him life, and that he engage to do acts of Penance for his faults; also that he dispose of his estate while his reason and senses remain entire; that he break off all his iniquities by Almacks; that he forgive all that have offended him; that he hold a right Faith and Belief, and never despair of God's mercy." [Concil. Naracens. cap. 4, op. Brevium tom. 3, p. 2, pag. 131.] In the Sarum Manual the first form of Exhortation, which probably in some measure suggested the two Exhortations here set forth, is but short: "Frater charissime, gratias agite omni potenti Deo pro universis benedicentibus suis: patientem et benignum susciptis infirmitatem corporis quam tibi Deus infusi; nam si ipsa humillim sine magnanime toleravero, infert animae tuae maximum praemium et salutem. Et frater charissime quia viam universae carnis inregrasurus es; esto firmus in fide. Qui enim non est firmus in fide infidelis est; et sine fide impossibile est placere Deo. Et ideo si salva esse volueris: ante omnem opus est ut tenues catholicae fidem; quam nisi integram inviolatamque servaveris: absque dubio in aeternum peribis." Some traces of similarity with our own form may also be found in a medieval Exhortation of early date, given by Maskell. It is taken from an ancient MS. De Visitatione Infirmorum, in the Library of St. John's College, Oxford — "How thou shalt comport a man that he groaneth now what he is seke.

"Some oneste thon thi Lord God? he was sai, ye. Then thus, thon love God, thon honest that He doeth, and He skongeth the, and thon thou shalt gladly dende it. Here of spek it Samaloun, and sith, and he spake noweth airen the chastising of thi fader, for it is no sone whom the fadir chastising noweth, and it accordith with commune manger of speche. For if a man see anotheris child do schredchell in his fader presence, and the fader chastised him noweth, than wold that othir man seike, it is noweth his sone, or olis he longith him noweth, and therfor be noweth evil afraide of thi Faders chastising of heune; for he seith himself; whom I love, him I chastise. Also sekenes of bode makith solehe hole, and solehe bele is noweth but of God; therfor despexe noweth Godis scorge, but when God ponissche the, thankim him and love him, that he emendith the, and underneith the, and blaneth the, and ponissche the noweth in his wrath ne in his Wesley, but in his grod mercy." [Maskell 's Mose. 22. n. 541.]

The Exhortation, as set forth in our Service, is divided into two portions, whereof the second part may be omitted if the person visited be very sick. The first part is devoted to instruction regarding the cause of sickness, and the purpose of it as concerns the sufferer. The second portion is purely health, age, weakness, and sickness. Wherefore, whatsoever your sickness is, know you certainly that it is God's visitation. And for what cause soever this sickness is sent unto you, whether it be to try your patience for the
example of others, and that your faith may be found in the day of the Lord laudable, glorious, and honourable, to the increase of glory and endless felicity; or else it be sent unto you to correct and amend in you whatsoever doth offend the eye of your heavenly Father; know you certainly that if you truly repent you of your sins, and bear your sickness patiently, trusting in God’s mercy, for His dear Son Jesus Christ’s sake, and render unto Him humble thanks for His Fatherly visitation, submitting yourself wholly unto His will, it shall turn to your profit, and help you forward in the right way that leadeth unto everlasting life.

* If the person visited be very sick, then the Curate may end his exhortation in this place, or else proceed.

"TAKE therefore in good part the chastisement of the Lord: For (as Saint Paul saith in the twelfth Chapter to the Hebrews) whom the Lord loveth He chasteneth, and scourgeth every son whom He receiveth. If ye endure chastening, God dealeth with you as with sons; for what son is he whom the father chasteneth not? But if ye be without chastisement, whereof all are partakers, then are ye bastards, and not sons. Furthermore, we have had fathers of our flesh, which corrected us, and we gave them reverence: shall we not much rather be in subjection unto the Father of spirits, and live? For they verily for a few days chastened us after their own pleasure; but He for our profit, that we might be partakers of His holiness. These words, good brother, are written in holy Scripture for our comfort and instruction, that we should patiently, and with thanksgiving bear our heavenly Father’s correction, whencesoever by any manner of adversity it shall please His gracious goodness to visit us. And there should be no greater comfort to Christian persons, than to be made like unto Christ, by suffering patiently adversities, troubles, and sicknesses. For He Himself went not up to joy, but first He suffered pain; He entered not into His glory before He was crucified. So, truly, our way to eternal joy is to suffer here with Christ; and our door to enter into eternal life is gladly to die with Christ; that we may rise again from death, and dwell with Him in everlasting life. Now therefore taking your sickness, which is profitable for you, patiently, I exhort you in the Name of God, to remember the profession which you made unto God in your baptism. And forsaketh as after this life there is an account to be given unto the righteous Judge, by Whom all must be judged without respect of persons; I require you to examine yourself and your estate, both toward God and man; so that accusing and condemning yourself for your own faults, you may find mercy at our heavenly Father’s hand for Christ’s sake, and not be accused and condemned in that fearful judgement. Therefore let us rehearse to you the Articles of our Faith, that you may know whether you do believe as a Christian man should, or no.

hortatory, exhorting to patience, self-examination, and faith. In the earlier portion the sick man is reminded that all things are of God, as life, death, health, and sickness. Whatever his trial may be, it is God’s visitation. If from the Lord, it comes with some definite end and purpose, for the Almighty does not work at random. The object may be the trial of his patience for the example of others, that they may see in the sick man visible proof of God’s sustaining grace, and be brought to seek it for themselves; or that his faith may be tried, to see of what sort it is, whether it will endure in the furnace of affliction; or that he may be moved to see his sins, and the need of repentance and amendment of life. One or other of these, or a combination of all, may be the end purposed by God; but although we may not be able to see clearly the cause for which the sickness is sent, one thing is certain, that if it be accepted in a right spirit, it will turn to the good of the sufferer. If he truly repent him of his sins, if he bear his sickness patiently, trusting in God’s mercy through Christ,—may more, if, strong in faith, he is able to see goodness in this fatherly visitation, and to thank God for it; then, whether he recover or whether he die, the sickness shall turn to his profit. If he recover, health will find him strengthened, stabilized in the faith, earnest to run his Christian race, to press forward toward the mark of the prize of his high calling in Christ Jesus, with deeper love to his Lord and firmer faith. If he die, there will be ministered unto him, through the grace of God, an entrance into life eternal.

The second part is founded, as far as the earlier portion of it is concerned, on Heb. xii. 6-10. These words are set before the sick man as an argument for patience under the chastening hand of God. He is reminded, too, of the example of Christ. The Christian before all things should long to be as his Master, Who going through sorrow and pain on earth, entered not into His glory until after His agonizing Death on the cross. They who would share the blessedness of Christ must be willing to take up the cross when it is set before them, and follow Him in the path of suffering.

It is also observable that the continued obligation of the vows made in Baptism is set before the sick person; and that these vows are spoken of as the substantial matter on which that Judgement will be founded which mortal sickness so vividly brings into view. Thus the Christian system is shewn to us, consistent with itself in all its parts, as is the Christian revelation; and when a person is lying on a sickbed in expectation of death, he is forcibly reminded by the instructions of the Church to him that the life of this world is, in its spiritual reality, a preparation for a life to come with which it is intimately associated.

THE PROFESSION OF FAITH.

In the ancient English Office the Priest is directed to recite to the sick man the fourteen articles of the faith, of which the seven first relate to the mystery of the Trinity, and the seven others to the humanity of Christ. After these articles it is, however, added, “And if the sick man be a laic or simply a literate, then the priest may question him generally on the articles of the faith under this form.” The form prescribed in this case is simply the Creed slightly paraphrased.

Maskell cites a form of examination from the MS. De Visitatioe Infirmorum, already quoted. Part of it is: “When thou hast told him alle thi, or elles if thou have no time to sa alle for hast of deth, begin here, and speke to him on this manner, when thou seest that he neketh the deth. Brother, art thou glad that thou shalt die in Christin feith? Resp. Je. Knowleche that thou hast nouȝt wel laced as thou shuldest? Resp. Je. Art thou sorit therfor? Resp. Je. Hast thou wil to amende tho, if thou haddist space of lif? Resp. Je. Leuist thou in God, Fader Almighty, Maker of heuen and erthe? Resp. Je. Leuist thou in the Fader and the Sene and the Hollist Gost three persons and on God? Resp. Je. Leuist thou that our Lord Jesus Crist Godis Soene of heuen was condainid of the Hollist Gost, and toke flesche and bloode of oure ladi seint Marie, and was borne hir, she being moder and mayde in the sen of Fader? Resp. Je. Leuist thou that he suffered for our deth, for oure trespas, and nouȝt for his gilt under Poncie Pilate, and that he was don on the croce, and died for the oure god Frayde, and reiked therfor? Resp. Je. Leuist thou that thou may nat be saind but throw his deth? Resp. Je.” [Maskell’s Mon. Rit. iii. 357.]
The Visitation of the Sick.

* Here the Minister shall rehearse the Articles of the Faith, saying thus.

D OST thou believe in God the Father Almighty, Maker of heaven and earth?

And in Jesus Christ his only begotten Son our Lord? and that he was conceived by the Holy Ghost, born of the Virgin Mary; that he suffered under Pontius Pilate, was crucified, dead, and buried; that he went down into hell, and also did rise again the third day; that he ascended into heaven, and sitteth at the right hand of God the Father Almighty, and from thence shall come again at the end of the world, to judge the quick and the dead?

And dost thou believe in the Holy Ghost, the holy Catholic Church, the Communion of Saints, the Remission of sins, the Resurrection of the flesh, and everlasting life after death?

* The sick person shall answer,

All this I steadfastly believe.

* Then shall the Minister examine whether he repent him truly of his sins, and be in charity with all the world; exhorting him to forgive from the bottom of his heart all persons that have offended him, and if he hath offended any other, to ask them forgiveness; and where he hath done injury or wrong to any man, that he make amends to the uttermost of his power. And if he hath not before disposed of his goods, let him then be admonished.

This form of Exhortation appears to belong to a type commonly used in the Middle Ages. Mr. Maskell's form is taken from a MS. in St. John's College Library, Oxford; the following is from a MS. in the Bodleian [Rawlinson, c. 587, ff. 53, 54.] In the same collection [Rawlinson, c. 108, 90] there is a Latin form apparently drawn up for the use of priests in the diocese of Laudun, in the fifteenth century, which begins in a similar manner.

"Antequam communicetur infirmus et ante uocemus:—

Brother, be ye glad ye y' ye shall die in Chreston believe?

Ye, syr.

"Knowe ye well y' ye have not so well lyved as ye shulde?

Ye, syr.

"Have ye wille to amend yow if ye had space to lyve?

Ye, syr.

"Believe ye that the Lord Christ Jhn goddys soon of heaven was born of the blessed vrygyue our ladie saynt Mary?

Ye, syr.

"Believe ye that our Lord Christ Jhn dyed upon the cross to same soule upo the good frydaie?

Ye, syr.

"Thancke ye him entierly therefor?

Ye, syr.

"Believe ye y' ye may not be saved but by his precions death?

Ye, syr.

"Tune dicat sacerdos.

"Therfor, Brother, yow soule is in yow bodye, thancke ye god of his death, and han ye hole truste, to be saved, through his precedent death, and thyndeke ye on non other worldlyd godde, but onely in Christes Jhrist death, and on his ytefull passyon, and saye after me. My sovre Lordte Lordte Christ Jhn, I put thy precious passyon betwene the and my eye werke and betwene me and thy wrathe.

"Et dicat infirmus ter.

"In manus tuas Dominne, etc. Vbi sic:—

"Lordte Christ Jhn, in to thy handes I betake my soule and as thanke houghtest this, bodye and soule I betake to the."

The beautiful words, "I put Thy precious Passion," etc., are taken from St. Anselm; unless indeed the reverse be the case, and St. Anselm quoted them from a form familiar in his time.

In our Prayer Book the Creed simply has been retained as containing all things necessary to be believed by a Christian man, and on account of its great conciseness, an important point to be considered in selecting or composing a form for use in time of sickness and consequent weakness. In the case of ignorant persons there should be some previous instruction in the doctrines of the Creed before the Visitation Office is used, and this profession of faith thus solemnly made. A concise exposition of it will be found in the Notes to Morning Prayer, p. 197.

Then shall the Minister examine. In the Sarum Manual, after the patient's confession of faith, there follows a long exhortation to charity (grounded on 1 Cor. xiii.), to make amends for injuries done, to forgive injuries received, to love of enemies, to firm hope and faith in God, to confession of sin; and after the special confession the priest is directed to use an exhortation to almsgiving and good deeds and to works of penance in case of recovery. The Exhortation directed by the various Rubrics that follow the confession of faith in our Service is to be similar in its general character.

In addition, however, to moving the sick man to repent him truly of his sins, to be in love and charity with all men, and to make amends to the uttermost of his power if he have wronged any, the priest is directed to admonish him, if he hath not before disposed of his property, to make his will. This may seem at first sight to be too purely a secular matter to find place in a devotional Exhortation. Yet when we reflect what heartburning and jealousy is often caused by the fact of no disposition of property having been made, and when we remember that from this very cause families are often broken up and relations estranged, we can see at once that it is a part of the duty of the minister of Christ to do his utmost to prevent such a state of things. After having counselled the sick man to make a just and equitable provision for his family or relations, the priest is directed earnestly to move him to be liberal to the poor. First, he is exhorted to consider how his affairs stand, then to be charitable, that in his giving there may be no injustice to those who have prior claims upon him either by debt or relationship. It has
to make his will, and to declare his debts, what he oweth, and what is owing unto him, for the better discharging of his conscience, and the quietness of his executors. But men should often be put in remembrance to take order for the settling of their temporal estates, whilst they are in health.

These words before rehearsed may be said before the Minister begin his prayer, as he shall see cause.

The Minister should not omit earnestly to move such sick persons as are of ability, to be liberal to the poor.

Here shall the sick person be moved to make a special confession of his sins, if he feel his conscience troubled with any weighty matter. After always been the custom of the Church to stir up men to liberality in time of sickness: it is supposed that the heart at such a season will be more readily touched with sympathy for the sorrows of others, therefore specially at such times are men exhorted by the Church, "To do good and to communicate forget not: for with such sacrifices God is well pleased." 1

THE SPECIAL CONFESSION OF SINS.

Here shall the sick person This Rubric is, as will be seen, an abbreviated form of the ancient Latin Rubric and Exhortation. Its transition from the ancient to the modern form may be further illustrated by the following comparison:—

1549. Here shall the sick person make a special confession, if he feel his conscience troubled with any weighty matter. After which confession the Priest shall absolve him after this form:

1552. Here shall the sick person make a special confession, if he feel his conscience troubled with any weighty matter. After which confession the Priest shall absolve him after this sort:

1661. Here shall the sick person be moved to make a special confession of his sins, if he feel his conscience troubled with any weighty matter. After which confession the Priest shall absolve him if he humbly and heartily desire it after this sort.

and the same form of absolute confession shall be used in all private confessions.

The parenthesis in the last form of this Rubric was introduced by Bishop Cosin, who has written it in the margin of the Durham Book.

It is plain that the kind of Confession named in this Rubric is that which is popularly known as "auricular" Confession; for although privacy is not enjoined, it is quite certain that it would be sought both by Priest and penitent, and that without it the Confession would most likely be of a very general, instead of a "special" character. That it is also intended to be private or "auricular"—spoken to the ear of the Priest alone—is shown by the original form of the Rubric in 1549, which speaks of "all private confessions" with an evidently inclusive sense,—this here enjoined being one of the kind included.

Before proceeding further, it may be well to enquire what references to private confession are to be found in the official document known as the Canon Law of the Church. There are several contained in the 118th Canon, to be found in a later work. 2

The force of this Canon is apparently weakened by the indefinite character of the last word in the quotation, as used in modern times. In ecclesiastical law "irregularity" means deprivation, accompanied by a perpetual incapacity for holding any benefice whatever. It is to the one great punishment which can be inflicted on a Clergyman under the Canon law, short of delegation from his Orders. An interesting document has lately come to light among the papers of Grenville, Dean of Durham, and son-in-law to Bishop Cosin. The papers referred to are in the Bodleian Library, Oxford. They are also published by the Society of Antiquaries. The Dean writes as follows:—

"We having no directions given by the Church for private Confession and Absolution, but what is in the Office for the Sick, as to the number and kind of performance, we ought to proceed in that method, for the matter of examination, as far as time, place, and person will permit. The form of Absolution is there set down, and therefore ought to be retained, but as for the form of prayers before or after, it is left to the discretion of the Minister, according as several Ministers may use various ways and methods of performance of it; more or less to edification. The rubric to be done—let all who come to exegesis—ought to guide priests in this, and all other performances.

Being moved thereto by these considerations and the practice of the most

1 Great caution should, however, be used in carrying out these duties. Dying persons are not only susceptible in respect to true Christian charity and justice; but they are also open to impressions from fear, sentiment, and other influences incidental to their state of procrastination. In acting upon this Rubric, therefore, the Clergyman should rather use Exhortations of a general character, stating principles, than any which descend into detail. It may also be remarked that he should assist in making a will only in cases where a more proper person cannot be found in time.

2 The form of this Canon is apparently weakened by the indefinite character of the last word in the quotation, as used in modern times. In ecclesiastical law "irregularity" means deprivation, accompanied by a perpetual incapacity for holding any benefice whatever. It is to the one great punishment which can be inflicted on a Clergyman under the Canon law, short of delegation from his Orders.
The Visitation of the Sick.

467

which confession, the Priest shall absolve him (if he humbly and heartily desire it) after this sort.

O UR Lord Jesus Christ, Who hath left power to His Church to absolve all sinners who truly repent and believe in Him, of His great mercy forgive these thine offences: And by His authority committed to me, I absolve thee from all thy sins, In the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost. Amen.

And then the Priest shall say the Collect follow ing.

Let us pray.

O MOST merciful God, Who, according to the multitude of Thy mercies, dost so put all such writers, however, protest against its compulsory injunction; and it does not seem to be proved that frequent and habituating Confession is even very common in the Church of England since the Reformation.

Having to deal here only with cases of sickness, the question comes before us. What is a clergymen’s duty under the circumstances? And he confesseth to the Viator, Offer it; it is plain that we cannot say, he must press no one, but must simply be willing, if confession is volunteered, to hear it: for the Rubric expressly says, “Then shall the sick person be moved,” and the addition was made in 1601. Still the Church intersperses a condition, “if he feel his conscience troubled with any weighty matter,” which implies that only in special cases, even in time of sickness, is confession to be urged as absolutely essential to the health of the soul.

A clergymen often meets with such special cases; where it is plain (for example) that the time is short, the sick man suffering from some severe accident probably soon to end in death, or lying under mortal sickness. He possibly knows little of the dying person’s previous life, and even if he does know something of his outward conduct, he can hardly be acquainted with his secret sins. In such a case he could not take a more direct course towards promoting the dying man’s peace with God than by moving him to make a special confession of his sins, if his conscience be troubled with any weighty matter. Such a confession is almost the best proof

godly and eminent Divine under whom I have had my edification, I do make use of the form following:—

Breviary first with the Lord’s Prayer, saying together: OUR FATHER Who art, etc.
Feast. O Lord, open thou our lips. Amen. And our mouth shall frame Thy praise.
Glory be to the Father, etc.
As it was in the beginning, etc.

After this is said the Priest takes his place in his chair, and requires the penitent to kneel down before him, and to answer sincerely in the Name and fear of God to such questions as he shall by Christ’s authority demand of him.

It is expedient and thought good for the sake of the penitent to have some form of examination and answers given to him some convenient time before to consider of for the greater profit of his soul, and better preparation for so solemn a duty.

Then let the penitent repeat one of the forms of Confession after the priest with deliberation and intention. After which the Priest rising up shall add, O Lord, I beseech Thee, etc., and then solemnly pronounced that excellent form of Absolution, Our Lord Jesus Christ, etc.

Then let the Priest pronounce such sentences of Scripture as he conceives most to edification. Reeling afterwards on their knees together Psalm cxix., Blessed, etc., concluding these following prayers:—

Let us pray.

1. O most merciful God, Who according to the multitude of Thy mercies, etc., with some few alterations.

Or,

O most mighty God and merciful Father, etc.

2. Lord, we beseech Thee give us grace to withstand, etc.

3. O Lord, Who knowest that all our doings are nothing worth, etc.

4. Lord, we pray Thee that Thy grace, etc.

Amen:—[Priest, The Foundation of all wisdom, etc.

Benediction.]

A long paper of questions is appended which appears to have been used by Girvassile for some person who came to him hesitatingly for Confession.


DEUS misericors, DEUS clementes, Quisceundum multitudinem miserationum Turam pece-

we can have of a dying man’s sorrow for sin, of his penitent mind, and of his desire for pardon. It is easy for him to say that he is “comfortable in his present condition,” or that “he is happy;” but such words are too often used by those who ought neither to be comfortable nor happy when the Judgment is immediately before them. On the other hand, if a dying person opens his heart to the sorrowing grace of Christ’s minister, he does that which is extremely distasteful, and perhaps very painful, to himself; and does it with no other object than that by his humble confession he may gain the benefit of Christ’s cleansing Blood through the word of absolution pronounced by the Priest in his Master’s Name.

It is most evident that where a person is thus desirous of unburdening his mind, [1] the Priest has no right to refuse to hear and receive such confession; and also that [2] the Priest is even bound to suggest and advise it as the remedy provided by the Church to those who are thus burdened.

The form in which Special Confessions are to be made is not laid down in the Prayer Book. The following is a common one: “In the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost. Amen. I confess to God the Father Almighty, to His only-begotten Son Jesus Christ our Lord, and to the Holy Ghost, and to you, father, that I have sinned exceedingly in thought, word, and deed, through my fault, through my own grievous fault. [Here comes in a statement of the sins troubling the person’s conscience.] For these and all my other sins which I cannot now remember I humbly beg pardon of Almighty God, and grace to amend; and of you, my father, I ask [penance,] counsel, and absolution. And therefore I beseech God the Father Almighty, His only-begotten Son Jesus Christ, and God the Holy Ghost, to have mercy upon me, and you, father, to pray for me.”

The ABSOLUTION.

The substantial part of this Absolution is ancient, as will be seen by comparing it with the Latin original. A prefatory addition was made to it at the time of its translation in 1549; and this was taken from the Absolution in the “Order of Communion” of 1548, which, again, was derived from Archbishop HERMAN’S Consultation.

Dayes’s Tract, of Herman’s Consultation, 1547.

The Order of Communion, 1548.

Because our blessed Lord Our blessed Lord, Who hath left this power to His left power to His Church to congregation, that it may absolve penitent sinners from absolve them from sins, and to restore to absolve them from sins, and to restore them into the favour of the grace of the heavenly Father, which Father such as truly believe being repentant for their sins, in Christ; Have mercy upon you . . .

Like the two other Absolutions contained in the Prayer Book, this is intended to convey what it professes to convey, pardon of sin. That pardon cannot, however, be conveyed without the co operation of the person to whom it is spoken. It is nullified by a false confession (even although the
away the sins of those who truly repent, that Thou rememberest them no more; Open Thine eye of mercy upon this Thy servant, who most earnestly desirèst pardon and forgiveness. Renew in him (most loving Father) whatsoever hath been decayed by the fraud and malice of the devil, or by his own carnal will and frailness; preserve and continue this sick member in the unity of the Church; consider his contrition, accept his tears and avenge his pain, as shall seem to Thee most expedient for him. And forasmuch as he putteth his full trust only in Thy mercy, impute not unto him his former sins; but strengthen him with Thy blessed Spirit, and when Thou art pleased to take him hence, take him unto Thy favour, through the merits of Thy most dearly beloved Son Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

Then shall the Minister say this Psalm, I in Te, Domine, speravi. N. Thee, O Lord, have I put my trust; let me not be put to confusion; but rid me, and deliver me in Thy righteousness; incline Thine ear unto me, and save me.

Be Thou my strong hold, whereunto I may alway resort; Thou hast promised to help me; for Thou art my house of defence, and my castle. Deliver me, O my God, out of the hand of the ungodly: out of the hand of the unrighteous and cruel man. For Thou, O Lord God, art the thing that I long for; Thou art my hope, even from my youth.

Through Thee have I been holden up ever since I was born; Thou art He that took me out of my mother's womb: my praise shall alway be of Thee. I am become as it were a monster unto many; but my sure trust is in Thee. O let my mouth be filled with Thy praise; that I may sing of Thy glory and honour all the day long. Cast me not away in the time of age: for sake me not when my strength failleth me.

decception is not detected by the Priest, and by any act of sin which places a bar between the sinner and God's pardon. The Priest has acted, of course, to the best of his judgment in regard to the true penitence of the person over whom he pronounces the Absolution, but his judgement is human, and the eye of God alone can detect the full truth.

It was probably with the object of making clear in the form of words itself what relation the Priest stands in towards the penitent and towards the One Forgiver of sins, that the Name of our Lord Jesus Christ was placed in the very forefront of the Absolution. He, by His death, purchased remission of sin for all men; therefore He alone is the Judge of all, having the supreme power in Himself originally to save or to condemn. The right foundation being thus laid, the power delegated by Christ to His ministers is introduced. It is their part, first, to bring sinners to submit to Jesus; and, secondly, as His Ambassadors to reconcile them. But this reconciliation is only on certain fixed conditions, repentance and faith. Without these there can be no forgiveness; without evident tokens of these the Priest has no right or power to pronounce the Absolution; without these, even if the Absolution be pronounced by the Priest, there is no pardon. The Lord Jesus being set forth as the Author of all pardon, the authority of His ministers as derived from Him laid down, the conditions of forgiveness stated, the Petition follows that He will confirm in heaven what is done on earth, that He Who is the Priest's Lord will forgive by His servant's ministry. Then follows the indicative part of the Absolution: "And by His authority committed to me, I absolve thee, etc." Reverting again to the opening clause, we thus see that Christ has power on earth to forgive sins, which power He has deputed to His ministers; and since He has promised that He will forgive under certain conditions, it is subject to those conditions that His deponents dispense His pardon. Thus, in this very solemn form of Absolution, the Priest acts ministerially throughout; that is, he acts as the instrumental agent for the declaration by an audible word of that pardon which God will give by an inaudible sentence to the person who boweth down to receive it with a faithful and penitent heart. To such it will be a true comfort, a word of pardon and a word of peace.¹

¹ There is a practical note about the manner of giving Absolution in the Sacramentary Manual which may be usefully annexed.

THE COLLECT.

This ancient "reconciliation of a penitent near death" is not only found in the old formularies of the English Church, where it was used long before the preceding indicative form of Absolution was introduced, but in the Sacramentary of Gelasius, A.D. 494; and for many centuries it was commonly used in the Churches of the West, as the marginal references show.

The prayer opens with an appeal to the unailing mercy of
For mine enemies speak against me, and they that lay wait for my soul take their counsel together, saying: God hath forsaken him, persecute him, and take him; for there is none to deliver him.

Go not far from me, O God; my God, haste Thee to help me. Let them be confounded and perish that are against my soul; let them be covered with shame and dishonour that seek to do me evil.

As for me, I will patiently abide always; and will praise Thee more and more. My mouth shall daily speak of Thy righteousness and salvation; for I know no end thereof. I will go forth in the strength of the Lord God; and will make mention of Thy righteousness only.

Thou, O God, hast taught me from my youth up until now; therefore will I tell of Thy wondrous works. Forsake me not, O God, in mine old age, when I am gray-headed: until I have shewed Thy strength unto this generation, and Thy power to all them that are yet to come.

Thy righteousness, O God, is very high, and great things are they that Thou hast done: O God, who is like unto Thee? Glory be to the Father, and to the Son: and to the Holy Ghost;
As it was in the beginning, is now, and ever shall be: world without end. Amen.

Adding this,
O SAVIOUR of the world, Who by Thy Cross and precious Blood hast redeemed us, save us, and help us, we humbly beseech Thee, O Lord.

Then shall the Minister say,
"THE Almighty Lord, Who is a most strong tower to all them that put their trust in God in putting away the sins of those who truly repent, and remembering them no more: it then beseeches the pity of the Almighty on behalf of the sick man. From this the prayer rises to a petition for internal sanctification, praying that as by the frequent commission of sin the desires have been biassed towards evil, the faith weakened, the heart hardened, the devotion quenched, the love to God cooled; God would be pleased to renew these, to strengthen faith, to soften the heart, to give life to devotion, warmth to love. Then follows a petition for external continuance in the Communion of the Saints, that though from circumstances the sick man is unable publicly to associate with God’s people in the outward ordinances of religion, he may still be united in heart to Christ’s mystic Body. The prayer then asks that God will accept his contrition, will mitigate his pain, will grant him remission of all his sins, and finally will give him eternal salvation; and all for the merits of Jesus Christ His Lord.

THE PSALM.

This Psalm holds a place in the Services for the Visitation of the Sick in both the Western and Eastern Churches. In the Sarum Manual it is given at full length: in our Prayer Book the last five verses have been omitted, since they speak of the sick man as already delivered and restored to health, and are therefore not so suitable to the case of one still in affliction. The Psalm is most appropriate for the position it holds: throughout it runs a mingled strain of fervent petition and earnest profession of firm faith in the promises and love of God. It opens with prayer for deliverance, protection, and help; and grounds these petitions on the Psalmist’s constant resort to God in time of trouble as his castle and house of defence. Then follows a memorial of God’s past dealings, even from the hour of birth upward He has been the stay and strength of His servant; then, again, fresh prayer that God, Who has so long shewn His goodness, will not now desert and leave His follower, when His help is specially needed and doubly required.

Above all, the Psalm points to the great Example offered to His suffering servants by the greatest of all sufferers; for it is of Him clearly that it speaks; and in His “patient abiding always” may the servant see the meekness and submission of His Master as a pattern which he himself is humbly to copy in the time of affliction. This application of the Psalm is indicated by the Antiphon which follows the Doxology.

THE ANTIPHON.

This Antiphon is extremely interesting as being the only one retained in the Book of Common Prayer; and as still showing the manner in which Antiphons were formerly appended to Psalms for the purpose of drawing out their spiritual meaning or giving them the turn required for the special occasion on which they were used. In this case it clearly points to the preceding Psalm as spoken in the Person of Christ, our suffering Saviour; and pleads the sufferings there expressed as the cause of that human sympathy which is still and ever felt for His members by the Divine Redeemer. [See also p. 234, note.]

THE BENEDICTIONS.

The first of these benedictory forms was inserted as the conclusion of the Visitation Office in 1549, and bears some
The Visitation of the Sick.

Him, to Whom all things in heaven, earth, and under the earth, do bow and obey, be now and evermore thy defence, and make thee know and feel, that there is none other Name under heaven given to man, in Whom, and through Whom, thou mayest receive health and salvation, but only the Name of our LORD JESUS CHRIST. Amen.

* And after that shall say,

unto God's gracious mercy and protection we commit thee. The Lord bless thee and keep thee. The Lord make His face to shine upon thee, and be gracious unto thee. The Lord lift up His countenance upon thee, and give thee peace, both now and evermore. Amen.

* A Prayer for a sick child.

O Almighty God and merciful Father, to Whom alone belong the issues of life and death; Look down from heaven, we humbly beseech Thee, with the eyes of mercy upon this child now lying upon the bed of sickness: Visit him, O Lord, with Thy salvation; deliver him in Thy good appointed time from his bodily pain, and save his soul for Thy mercies' sake. That if it shall be Thy pleasure to prolong his days here on earth, he may live to Thee, and be an instrument of Thy glory, by serving Thee faithfully, and doing good in his generation; or else receive him into those heavenly habitations, where the souls of them that sleep in the Lord Jesus enjoy perpetual rest and felicity. Grant this, O Lord, for Thy mercies' sake, in the same Thy Son our Lord Jesus Christ, Who liveth and reigneth with Thee and the Holy Ghost, ever one God, world without end. Amen.

The SPECIAL PRAYERS.

The four prayers appended to the Visitation Office were added in 1591. The first of them, for a sick child, seems intended as a provision for those whom extreme youth or infancy would incapacitate from taking part in the actual Visitation Office; and to whom also the greater part of it would be inapplicable. The second prayer is for a sick man when there appears small hope of recovery. Its chief intent is to pray God to vouchsafe spiritual consolations in Christ Jesus, to give the man unfeigned repentance for the errors of his life past; if it seems fit in His eyes, to raise him up again; if not to receive his soul into the everlasting kingdom of Heaven. The third is a commendatory prayer. In the Sarum Manual there is given a service, "Commensatio Animarum," but it contains no prayer from which this could have been derived. A hint seems to have been taken for a portion of it from the Litany in the service of Extreme Unction: "Ut quiuperd vitiorum fallaciens diabolo et propria iniquitate atque fragilitate contraxerit clementem indulgere digeris. Te rogamus, adi nos." The application to the survivors seems to be quite peculiar to our Prayer Book.

The fourth is a prayer for those troubled in conscience. Its chief aim is to pray God to enable the man rightly to know and judge himself, that he may not on the one hand be unduly cast down, or on the other too self confident; that he may fully understand the threatenings and promises in God's Word, that he may be not driven into despair, or tempted to presume falsely on the mercy of the Almighty. Finally, that God would deliver him and give him peace through the merits and mediation of Christ.

In Bishop Cosin's Durham Prayer Book the following Rubric was inserted by him at the end of the Visitation Office:

*"If any sick persons desire the prayers of the Church in publick, they are to send their names in writing to the Curate, who, having received them after the first Collect of Morning or Evening Prayer shall declare the same, and use the form above prescribed, beginning at the words, O Lord, save Thy
more seen. We know, O Lord, that there is no word impossible with Thee; and that, if Thou wilt, Thou canst even yet raise him up, and grant him a longer continuance amongst us. Yet, forasmuch as in all appearance the time of his dissolution draweth near, so fit and prepare him, we beseech Thee, against the hour of death, that after his departure hence in peace, and in Thy favour, his soul may be received into Thine everlasting kingdom, through the merits and mediation of Jesus Christ, Thine only Son, our Lord and Saviour. Amen.

% A commemorative Prayer for a sick person at the point of departure.

O Almighty God, with Whom do live the spirits of just men made perfect, after they are delivered from their earthly prisons; We humbly commend the soul of this Thy servant, our dear brother, into Thy hands, as into the hands of a faithful Creator, and most merciful Saviour; most humbly beseeching Thee, that it may be precious in Thy sight. Wash it, we pray Thee, in the blood of that immaculate Lamb that was slain to take away the sins of the world; that whatsoever defilements it may have contracted in the midst of this miserable and naughty world, through the lusts of the flesh, or the wiles of Satan, being purged and done away, it may be presented pure and without spot before Thee. And teach us who survive, in this and other like daily spectacles of mortality, to see how frail and uncertain our own condition is, and so to number servant, etc., unto the Exhortation, and ending with these two last prayers, The Almighty Lord, etc. Unto God's gracious protection, etc."

This Rubric was erased by the Committee of Revision, probably on account of that which was connected with the Prayer for all conditions of men. But that the custom had been adopted is evident from the ninth of Bishop Wren's Injunctions, which orders that "when any need is, the sick by name be prayed for in the reading-desk, and nowhere else, at the close of the first Service; except it be in the afternoon, and then to be done immediately after the Creed, using only there two Collects, which be set down in the Service-book for the Visitation of the Sick." [Cardw. Dec. Am. ii. 203. See also Granville's Remarks, ii. 42, 103.]
THE COMMUNION OF THE SICK.

Forasmuch as all mortal men are subject to many sudden perils, diseases, and sicknesses, and ever uncertain what time they shall depart out of this life; therefore, to the intent they may be always in a readiness to die, whenever it shall please Almighty God to call them, the Curates shall diligently from time to time (but especially in the time of pestilence, or other infectious sickness) exhort their Parishioners to the often receiving of the holy Communion of the Body and Blood of our Saviour Christ, when it shall be publicly administered in the Church; that so doing, they may, in case of sudden visitation, have the less cause to be disquieted for lack of the same. But if the sick person be not able to come to the Church, and yet is desirous to receive the Communion, let him therefore be administered to by a subordinate minister, and the minister shall in that case administer the Holy Eucharist to him; and if he be able to receive, he must give timely notice of the same to the Curate, signifying also how many there are to communicate with him (which shall be three, or two at the least), and having a convenient place in the sick man’s house, with all things necessary so prepared, that the Curate may reverently minister, he shall there celebrate the holy Communion, beginning with the Collect, Epistle, and Gospel, here following.

The Collect.

ALMIGHTY, everliving God, Maker of mankind, Who dost correct those whom Thou dost love, and chastise every one whom Thou dost receive; We beseech Thee to have mercy upon this Thy servant visited with Thine hand, and to grant that He may take his sickness patiently, and recover his bodily health, (if it be Thy gracious will,) and whenever his soul shall depart from the body, it may be without spot presented unto Thee, through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

The Epistle. Heb. xii. 5.

M Y son, despise not thou the chastening of the Lord, nor faint when thou art rebuked of Him. For whom the Lord loveth He chasteneth; and scourgeth every son whom He receiveth.


VERILY, verily, I say unto you, He that heareth My word, and believeth on Him that sent Me, hath everlasting life, and shall not come into condemnation; but is passed from death unto life.

The reservation of the Holy Sacrament for the purpose of administration to the sick was probably a primitive practice; for it is named at a very early period. Justin Martyr, in his Apology, tells us that those who were absent from the public celebration had the elements brought to them at their own houses, and this seems to have been part of the duty of the deacons of that day—κατάκεκλαίμενοι οἱ Δικαίων διδάσκοντες ἐκάτερα τῶν ποιήσεων, μεταβιβάζων αὐτῷ τῆς εἰκόνος τῆς Μακάρως, ὄρθον καὶ σῶμα καὶ θρόνον, καὶ ταύτα τοῖς αὐτοῖς ἀποφέροντο. There is ample evidence in the history of the Church to show that this was the common mode of proceeding; and the practice of reservation was provided for in the first Fabric of the Office for the Communion of the Sick in the Prayer Book of 1549: "If the same day there be a celebration of the Holy Communion in the church, then shall the Priest reserve (at the open Communion) so much of the Sacrament of the Body and Blood as shall serve the sick person, and so many as shall communicate with him (if there be any), and so soon as he conveniently may, after the open Communion ended in the church, shall go and minister the same, first to those that are appointed to communicate with the sick (if there be any) and last of all to the sick person himself. But before the Curate distribute the Holy Communion, the appointed general confession must be made in the name of the communicants, the Curate adding the Absolution with the comfortable words of Scripture following in the open Communion; and after the Communion ended, the Collect, Almighty and everliving God, we most heartily thank Thee, etc. But if the day be not because Christ commanded that the house should be eaten." A Canon of the Synod of Westminster [A.D. 1138] goes also indirectly to prove the constant care which was taken in the early English Church that all sick persons might receive the Holy Communion. "2. Sancimus eam, ut ultra octo dies corpus Christi non reseruerit; acce dis infirmos, nisi per sacerdotum, aut per diaconum, aut necessitate instante, per quilibet cum summa reverentia defensor." [Mask. Mon. Rit. I. xxxix.]
apportioned for the open Communion in the church, then (upon convenient warning given) the Curate shall come and visit the sick person afore noon. And having a convenient place, etc.

The same practice was also provided for in another way by the second Rubric at the end of the same Office: "And if there be more sick persons to be visited the same day that the Curate doth celebrate in any sick man's house; then shall the Curate (then) reserve so much of the Sacrament of the Body and Blood as shall serve the other sick persons, and such as be appointed to communicate with them (if there be any), and shall immediately carry it and minister it unto them."

It will thus be seen that the original form of our Office provided for reservation in ordinary cases, and for private celebration in exceptional ones. In 1552 both the above Rubrics were dropped, and private communication for the present, Collect, Epistle, and Gospel being then appointed. The Rubrics respecting reservation reappear, however, eight years later, in the Latin Prayer Book of Queen Elizabeth's reign; from which fact it may be reasonably concluded that the practice did not cease when the Rubric dropped out of the English Book in 1552. The same conclusion may be drawn from the continuance of the practice in the Scottish Church, and by the Nonjurors. Mr. Perry, as of his own knowledge, states [A.D. 1863] "that a member of the present English Episcopate (and one who would certainly not be said to hold very high views on the Eucharist) not unfrequently, in his administration as a parochial Incumbent, reserved the Sacrament, at the public celebration, for the use of the sick."

The same writer also says that Longley, Archbishop of Canterbury, and Rippingale, Bishop of Ripon, was an example of reservation during the cholera in Leeds, and that "while saying that he could not authorize reservation, he did not feel himself justified in forbidding it in that emergency."

The fact is, that in this, as in many other particulars, the temporal dangers and errors which led the Reformers to discourage ancient usages have long passed away; and practical men feel that a return to them is often expedient, both for the promotion of God's glory, and for the good of souls.

The modern practice is, however, justified on ancient authority by Mr. Fulher in his Orations Liturgicae, where he adds the following instances of ancient private communication (Orlg. Liturg. ii. 292):—

"Paulinus, Bishop of Nola, caused the Eucharist to be celebrated in his own chamber not many hours before his death. "Cum ante triumphus, quans de hoc mundo ad celestium habitatum vocatur, cum jam de salute ejus senescebat, et du quod episcopi visitanti studio conveniente, id est, S. Symmachus et Benedictus Hesychiathnus... quatuor præfectorum ad Domum, paulo ante trium capenorum saecula mysteria exhibebit, accipit ut una cum sanctis episcopis oblato sacrificio animam suam Dominio commendet. Vita Paulini Nolani authore Uranio Presb. apud Stras. ann. 656." Gregory Nazianzen informs us that his father communicated in his own chamber, and that his sister had an altar at home. [Gregor. Nazian. Oration. 11, de Laudc Patris; Oration. 11, de Georg.]. St. Ambrose is also said to have administered the Sacrament in a private house in Rome. Por idem tempus cum trans Tiberim apud quendam Clarissimum invita tissu, sacrarium in domo offert, etc. [Paulin. Ambrosii a Paulino, p. iii. Append. tom. i. Oper. Ambros. ed. Benedict.]."

At the same time that the private celebration has been adopted more freely than in ancient times, restriction has been laid upon a too free use of it by Canon 71, which enjoints that "no minister shall preach or administer the Holy Communion in any private house, except it be in times of necessity, when any being either so impatient as he cannot go to the church, or very dangerously sick, are desirous to be partners of the holy Sacrament, upon pain of suspension for the first offence, and excommunication for the second," while the Rubric directs, "if the sick person be not able to come to the church, and yet is desirous to receive the Communion in his house: then he must give timely notice, etc." Thus considerable limitation is indicated with respect to private celebrations of the Holy Communion: and it is very desirable that this limitation should be practically acted upon in the spirit of the Canon, as the celebration of the Holy Communion is a recent use for ordinary living, and on a table used for meals or other domestic purposes is a practice which it is difficult to guard from irreverence and dishonour towards so holy a Sacrament.

Guard against it as much as possible, care should be used to carry out the spirit of the Rubric, by having "a convenient place" and "all things necessary" for ministering the Communion. The proper vestments should be worn by the Priest: proper vessels should be provided for the celebration; and fine linen clothes should also be taken by him to be used as at the Altar in the church.

At the time of the distribution, etc.] The object of this Rubric was probably to avoid any danger from contagion to those who partook with the sick man; in addition to this there are many cases where it would be felt there were reasons which made it undesirable for the fellow-communians to receive after the sick person. Care should be taken not to consecrate more of the Elements than is absolutely necessary, so that none may remain over after the sick man has communicated. If any remain, and circumstances prevent his being partaken of by the sick man or the Priest, it may be consumed in the fire. "Sed hoc quod reliquium est de carnibus et panibus in igne ineundum accepit. Quod non videtur sanctum etiam sensibiliter in ecclesia fieri, ignames tradit quamque saniores consumuerat communiter ineundum." [Hesych. lib. vii. ci. 3].

But if a man, either by reason, etc.] This Rubric acts forth certain cases in which, though a man may be prevented from actually receiving the Sacrament of Christ's Body and Blood, he may yet spiritually be a partner. Extremity of sickness, want of warning to the Curate, lack of company, or any other just impediment, are all alleged as reasons which may make actual Communion impossible. Ignorance, want..."
Saviour Christ profitably to his soul’s health, although he do not receive the Sacrament with his mouth.

1. When the sick person is visited, and receiveth the holy Communion all at one time, then the Priest, finding it convenient, shall cut off the form of the Visitation at the Psalm [In Thine, O Lord, have I put my trust] and go straight to the Communion.

2. In the time of the plague, sweat, or such other like contagious tions of sickness or diseases, when none of the Parish or neighbours can be gotten to communicate with the sick in their houses, for fear of the infection, upon special request of the diseased, the Minister may only communicate with him.

of due understanding of the Sacrament, carelessness about receiving it, cannot be just impediments; the man must be fitted and willing to receive the Holy Sacrament, if he is to be able spiritually to partake.

In the York Manual a direction is given as to those who are not to receive the Holy Communion—

"Dum vomet inimicus, non debet suumre corpus, Christi nisi credit; credendo fideliter egit; Ebrrias, insanius, erroneus, et male credens, Et pueri, corpus Christi non suscipiant hi; Non nisi parenti, sed saltem communient eger."

In the Sarum Manual provision is made for spiritual Communion in cases where actual reception of the Elements is impossible. The subject is touched on in very reverential spirit in the Penitential of Egbert, Archbishop of York, a work dating from the eighth century: "Si homini aliquis eucharistia solumgeta sit, et ipsis interea moritur, de rebus nihil nihil adiunge possimus, nisi quod ad judicium Dei pertinent, quoniam in Dei potentate cæs, quod absque curitis absis."

The Curate, in a case where the sick man is prevented from communicating, is to instruct him that "if he truly repent him of his sins, and steadfastly believe that Jesus Christ hath suffered death upon the cross for him, and shed His Blood for his redemption, earnestly remembering the benefits he hath thereby, and giving Him heartily thanks therefor, doth eat and drink the Body and Blood of our Saviour Christ profitably to his soul’s health, although he do not receive the Sacrament with his mouth."

The Priest should instruct the sick man to call to mind all that Christ did and suffered for his sake; how He left the glory that He had from all eternity with the Father to take upon Him the form of a servant; how He humbled Himself and became of no reputation for our sakes; how He endured the contradiction of sinners; how He had not a place where to lay His head; how for us He died and for us rose again and ascended into heaven, where He ever liveth to make intercession for His people. He should bid the sufferer meditate on the infinite love of the Redeemer, as set forth in a life during which He went about doing good, as exemplified in a death of suffering most intense, of humiliation most abject. He should bid him see in Jesus the Way, the Truth, and the Life; should urge him to look to that Saviour, not simply as his Teacher, but as the source of his spiritual life. Specially should the Priest direct the sick man’s thoughts to the full, perfect, and sufficient sacrifice, oblation, and satisfaction for the sins of the whole world once offered by Christ on the cross for our redemption. He should lead him to plead that all-sufficient sacrifice with God the Father, to trust to it for the forgiveness of all his sins, to believe that through it he may receive strength to stand against the wiles and snares of the devil; that through it he may receive the grace, the blessing, he needs. He should lead him to see in this sacrifice his hope for a peaceful death, his expectation of a glorious resurrection. The sick man should be taught to present himself, his soul and body, to be a reasonable, holy, and lively sacrifice; to beseech the God, beseeching the Lord that neither in will nor deed he may ever again depart from His ways. He should be reminded that he has to do with One Who sees the sincere desire of his heart, and Who accepts the earnest wish and longing where the power actually to communicate is wanting. Thus instructed, the sick man may receive in his soul the comforts and strength to be derived from the blessed Communion of his Saviour’s Body and Blood, though from some just impediment he is prevented from actually eating that Bread and drinking that Cup. And, if possible, his intentions should be directed towards the Holy Sacrament at the very time of its celebration in church.

"In the time of the plague." This Rubric shows that in certain cases it is plainly the duty of a Parish Priest to visit persons suffering from infectious diseases. It is evident from the parenthesis in the 67th Canon, which directs the minister to resort to the sick person ("if the disease be not known, or probably suspected to be infectious"), that some discretion is allowed in visiting such cases.

There are circumstances in which nothing should prevent a parish priest visiting even where the risk of infection is strongest. If he be called upon to baptize a dying child, or be sent for by a sick person, or by some friend who has a right to speak on his behalf, no clergyman should for a moment think of refusing to incur any danger; especially if the infected person express a hearty desire for the Holy Communion, the minister must go without any hesitation or attempt to excuse himself. He is going about his Master’s business, and should in humble trust that Master will be with him and protect him in his work. Where it may be perfectly allowable for others to shrink and hold back, as in the case of the diseases mentioned in the Rubric, and in sicknesses of similar malignity, a clergyman has no right to hesitate. His duty is clear, to be ready to comfort and help those who need his spiritual advice and counsel. Still, while a clergyman goes to such cases trusting to the watchful care of his Master, he should not omit any proper precautions that he can take, for his own sake, for that of his family, and for that of other sick persons, whom he may have to visit.

The following rules for avoiding infection are taken from Blunt’s "Dictionary Postale," fourth edition, p. 220.—

Some Rules for avoiding Infection.

1. Avoid visiting dangerous cases of illness in a hurry with the stomach in a very empty condition, or with the lungs exhausted by running or quick ascent of stairs. Calmness is a great safeguard. It is better to take a biscuit and glass of wine before starting to visit very extreme cases of infectious disease.

2. Do not place yourself between the patient and the fire, where the air is drawn from the former to the latter over your person.

3. Do not inhale the breath of the patient.

4. Do not keep your hand in contact with the hand of the sufferer.

5. Avoid entering your own or any other house until you have ventilated your clothes and person by a short walk in the open air. You are morally bound to take this precaution in respect to other sick persons whom you have to visit; and in the case of your own family, although they must abide by the risks which belong to your calling, they have a claim upon you for the use of all lawful precautions in making that risk as small as possible. [Clergymen should know that it is almost certain death to a lying-in woman to be visited by a person fresh from the bedside of another suffering from putrid fever.]

6. In times when you are much among infectious cases, use extra care to keep the respiratory ducts of the skin clear of obstruction, that the exciting force of the perspiration may have fair play in throwing off infectious matters floating in the air.

By taking such precautions as these, clergymen may visit infectious cases with at least as much security as medical men.
AN INTRODUCTION TO THE BURIAL SERVICE.

Religious ceremonies at Burial are to be traced up to the earliest ages of mankind, being as universal among polytheistic nations, like the Egyptians, Greeks, and Romans, as among people to whom the true knowledge of God was preserved, as the Patriarchs and the Jews. But the Resurrection of our Lord Jesus Christ and the feelings of the world respecting death, that, doubtless, new ideas were soon connected with the ceremonies of Burial. The Body of the Saviour had consecrated the earth as a place of rest for their bodies in the eyes of His people, and when devout men carried Stephen to burial they carried the body as of one who had "fallen asleep," even as the graves of the departed soon called to be called in general "cemeteries" or sleeping-places.

These new ideas respecting the state of the departed soon crystallized around the great central act of early Christian worship, and the Catacombs give evidence that the Holy Eucharist was an accompaniment to the burial of martyrs at least, while Saints' Days are a never-fading memorial of its celebration year by year at their tombs on the anniversaries of their deaths. Nor did such an association of the Eucharist with Burial belong only to the martyrs, as may be seen by St. Augustine's words respecting the burial of his own wife: "And, behold, the corpse was carried to the burial; we went and returned without tears. For not even did I weep in these prayers which were poured forth unto Thee, when the Sacrifice of our Ransom was offered for her, as the manner is, while the corpse was by the side of the grave, previous to being laid therein.

That such was the custom of the Church may also be seen by the ancient Sacramentaries of the Primitive Church, in which there are Collects and Prefaces for the celebration of the Holy Communion, "in die deposionis defuncti. The ancient Sacramentaries of Rome, Constantinople, and Arc. 8, are so frequently referred to in this volume in connection with our system of Gospels and Epistles, preserves to us another relic of the primitive rite of Burial in the selection of Scripture passages which were used. There are nine of these selections, "In Agenda Mortuorum," all of which were found in the Pre-Reformation Burial Services of the Church of England, and four of which have been used in the later system of the Prayer Book. The following columns show how these portions of Scripture have been handed down to our Burial Office from the Primitive Church:


In medieval times a great multitude of ceremonies gathered round the rite of Burial, as round all other rites of the Church, but the celebration of the Holy Eucharist was always the chief part of them. And when those rites were translated and abridged at the Reformation, provision was made for a continuance of this primitive custom by placing at the end of the Service an introit, "Like as the hart desireth the water-brooks," etc.—the existing Collect based on the Sunday Gospel at burial, and an Epistle and Gospel, the whole being headed, "The Celebration of the Holy Communion when there is a Burial of the Dead." In the Latin Prayer Book of 1500 the old title was translated with an addition, "Celebrato sacro Domini, in funebribus, si amici et vici defunctis desideravi spiritum," and so were the Epistle and two Gospels, the alternative one being John xxv. 24-29. The English Service underwent several alterations through the influence of the Puritans, who were extremely hostile to the service at the burial of the dead. "They would have no minister," says Cosin, "to bury their dead, but the corpse to be brought to the grave and there put in by the clerk, or to some other honest neighbour, and so back again without any more ado." [Costes, Works, v. 168. See also Hooker, Eccl. Polit. V. xxxv. 1, 4.] And the best of them wished to restrict the ceremonies to exhortation and preaching only. They objected to the Psalms, and these were given up till 1661; and as they had a peculiar aversion to the celebration of the Lord's Supper on any but very rare occasions, so its celebration at funerals was very distasteful to them, and was ignorantly associated by them with the Roman doctrine of purgatory. Thus this practice was also much discouraged. When the Psalms were again printed in the Office, after a hundred years' suppression, the Gospel and Epistle were not; and the funeral Communion had almost passed out of memory in the first half of this century, the only relic of it being the funeral oratory, which still retained its hold upon the Church in Wales. But even this was deprived of its primitive character by being appropriated for fees by the clergyman, clerk, and sexton.

There are, however, sound reasons why the pious, ancient, and primitive custom should be observed.

1. The Holy Eucharist is essentially a sacrificial act offered up for the departed as well as for the living. The petition in the Prayer of Oblation, "humbly beseeching Thee to grant that by the merits and death of Thy Son Jesus Christ..." is almost always passed out of memory in the first half of this century.

3. The Holy Communion being the special means by which the members of Christ's Body are brought near to their Divine Head, it is to the surviving friends of the deceased may look for their chief comfort in bereavement. By it they may look to have their faith strengthened in Him Who has proclaimed Himself to be "The Resurrection and the Life." And by the strengthening of their faith they may hope to see, even in the Burial of their loved ones, a promise of a better resurrection when that which has borne the image of the earthly shall also bear the image of the Heavenly, when death shall be swallowed up in victory, and when God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes in the joy of a reunion before His Presence.

§ Prayers for the Departed.

There are few persons who have not felt the want of prayers which they could use with definite reference to a departed relative or friend while the body of the deceased was still waiting to be carried to the grave. To ignore the departed at such a season, when we are praying to our heavenly Father in the Communion of Saints, is repugnant to Christian feeling; nor can those who have a vivid sense of the intermediate state feel any hesitation in acknowledging the continuance of His mercy to the soul which has just entered upon it.

Although there is no direct command in Holy Scripture respecting prayers for the departed, there are several indirect...
An Introduction to the Burial Service.

pieces of evidence that the use of them was habitual to Christians of the Apostolic age, as it had been to the Jews, and as was to the Christians of the Primitive Church and the Apostles. St. Paul offers a prayer for Onesiphorus in the words, "The Lord grant unto him that he may find mercy of the Lord in that day." [2 Tim. i. 18.] That Onesiphorus was not then living seems to be proved, [1] by the omission of his name from the salutation, which shews that he was neither at Rome nor at Ephesus : [2] by the manner in which St. Paul speaks of his association with him as belonging to that which had long past and gone by : [3] by the salutation sent to the household of Onesiphorus, as if he were not now one of that household: [4] by the direction of the prayer towards the Day of Judgement, and not to the time of grace and salvation. In Matthew St. Paul cautions on the Ephesians that they should offer intercessory prayer as well as themselves: "praying always with all prayer and supplication in the Spirit, and watching thereunto with all perseverance and supplication for all saints." [Eph. vi. 18.] This inclusive phrase is one which brings to mind the sense in which it is used on "All Saints'" Day, of the departed in Christ, and also the passage of Scripture respecting our Lord's Resurrection, in which it is said also that "many bodies of the saints which slept arose." [Matt. xxvii. 52.]

Every primitive Liturgy that exists contains prayers for the departed, and the works of early Christian writers are full of innumerable references to the habitat as one which was evidently as familiar to them as that of prayer for the living. Some specimens of such primitive intercessions will be found in the earlier part of this volume, in the notes to the Liturgy. In short, it may be said that no one ever thought of not praying for the departed until comparatively recent times; and when the question whether such prayers were lawful to use in the Church of England was brought before a court of ecclesiastical law, Sir Herbert Jenner, the judge, proved, and decided, that they were constantly recognized by our holiest divines since the Reformation.

But few have written more wisely and feelingly on this subject than the holy Bishop Heber:

"Having been led attentively to consider the question, my own opinion is on the whole favourable to the practice, which, indeed, is so natural and so comfortable, that this alone is a presumption that it is not displeasing to the Almighty nor unavailing with Him. The Jews so far back as their opinions and practices can be traced since the time of our Saviour, have uniformly recommended their deceased friends to mercy; and from a passage in the Second Book of Maccabees (chap. iv. 3) it appears that from whatever source they derived it they had the custom before his time. But if this were the case the practice can hardly be unlawful, or either Christ or his Apostles would, one should think, have in some of their writings or discourses condemned it. On the same side it may be observed that the Greek Church and all the Eastern Churches, though they do not believe in purgatory, pray for the dead; and that we know of a practice to have been hastened by the Christians little more than a hundred and fifty years after our Saviour. It is spoken of as the usual custom by Tertullian and Epiphanius. Augustine in his Confessions, has given a beautiful prayer, which he himself used for his deceased mother, Monica; and among Protestants, Luther and Dr. Johnson are eminent instances of the same conduct. I have accordingly been myself in the habit for some years of recommending on some occasions, as after receiving the Sacrament, etc., etc., my best friends by name to God's goodness and compassion through His Son, as what can do them no harm, and may, and I hope well, be of service to them. Only this caution I always endeavour to observe—that I beg His forgiveness at the same time for myself if unknowingly I am too presumptuous, and His grace lest I, who am thus solicitous for others, should neglect the appointed means of my own salvation." [1]

It has been thought, therefore, that the following Collect from the ancient Vesper Office for the Departed will be acceptable to many, as one that may be incorporated with their private or their household prayers, together with such Psalms as the 42nd, 121st, and 130th:

O God, Whose nature and property is ever to have mercy and to forgive, receive our humble petitions for the soul of Thy servant whom Thou hast [this day] called to depart out of this world: and because Thy servant did hope and believe in Thee, we beseech Thee that Thou wilt neither suffer him to fall into the hand of the enemy, nor forget him for ever; but will give Thine holy angels charge to receive soul, and to transport it into the land of the living, there to be found worthy to rejoice in the fellowship of Thy saints: through Jesus Christ our Lord. Who ever liveth and reigneth with Thee in the Unity of the Holy Ghost, one God, world without end. Amen.

§ The Right to the Use of the Service.

A question not unfrequently arises, whether this Office must necessarily be used over all persons buried in consecrated ground, provided they do not belong on any account to the three classes mentioned in the first Rubric. There are [1] cases in which clergymen would rather avoid saying the Service over ill-living and ill-dying parishioners, and also [2] in which the survivors, being of such good sancti societatus, would prefer the omission of the Service, such omission being also in known agreement with the principles and wishes of the deceased. The only law of the Church on the subject, besides the Rubric, is the following:—

"CANTON 68.

"Ministers not to refuse to Christen or bury.

"No Minister shall refuse or delay to christen any child according to the form of the Book of Common Prayer, that is brought to the Church to him upon Sundays or Holy Days to be christened, or to bury any corpse that is brought to the Church or Churchyard, convenient warning being given him thereof before, in such manner and form as is prescribed in the said Prayer-Book; and where he shall refuse to christen the one, or bury the other, (except the party deceased were denounced excommunicate) for some grievances and notorious crime, and no man able to testify of it; he shall be declared a dangerous and ungodly person, and subject to the sentence of the diocese of his ministry by the space of three months."

This Canon of 1600 thus imposes a penalty on the clergyman for refusing to bury any person not excommunicated; does not impose it for delay unaccompanied by refusal; and says nothing about omission by mutual consent of the clergyman and the friends of the deceased. The Rubric was added (at the suggestion of Bishop Cosin) in 1661. Bishop Gibson, in his Codex, evidently takes for granted that the Service is to be said over all except those mentioned in the Rubric, and his opinion is repudiated by Burn and later writers. But, until recent times, many persons were buried in private grounds, such as gardens, orchards, and fields; and probably a case had never arisen in which the omission of the Service was desired when the body of the deceased was brought to consecrated ground. Sir John Nicholl says [Kempe v. Wickes, "Our Church knows no such indecency as putting the body into the consecrated ground without the Service, which is now in the same time performed:"

but this dictum must have been uttered in forgetfulness of the law of 1821, which directs that suicides (felis de se) shall be buried there without Service, and which seem to be in accordance with the practice indicated by the first Rubric, in which there is no prohibition of burial in consecrated ground.

An Act of Parliament [5 Geo. IV. c. 20] empowers the Irish Clergy to omit the Service in certain cases; those cases being those defined by the Rubric, and the preamble assumes that the Clergy are bound to use it in every case which is not excepted.

[1] The books of Maccabees were probably written in the century before Christ, and the baldaquin which is shewn for what is recorded of Dades in Macæbus: "When he had made a gathering throughout the company to the number of two thousand drachmas of silver, he sent it to Jerusalem, and offered a sum-offering, doing therein very well and honestly, in that he was mildly disposed to the resolution: for if he had not hoped that they that were slain should have risen again, it had been superfluous and vain to pray for the dead. And also in that he believed that there was great favour left for the dead: and that God was an holy and good thought." Whereas "he made a conciliatory for the dead, that they might be delivered from sin."—2 Macx. xii. 45-48.

by the Statute or the Rubric. The question seems never to have been fairly raised, and no judicial decision has defined the rule. The necessity of a formal punishment, the necessity of its being inflicted on the person who committed the offense, the necessity of its being a punishment appropriate to the offense, and the need of the request for the offender's acquiescence, all seem to be contained in this language. The approach to such a definition is contained in an opinion given by Dr. Lushington on September 7, 1835, in which he says, "I think when the friends of the deceased apply to the clergyman of the place to forbear from excommunicating them, the clergyman may comply with such request." In Lancashire, Tonnant Chests have commonly been buried without any service of the Church or Chartered: while, on the other hand, at the burial of Robert Owen the socialist, and of the infidel Carlyle, the clergyman thought it their duty to say the Service, in the face of a strong protest against its use on the part of the relatives.

There are cases of notorious wickedness or infidelity, in which it might be the painful duty of the clergyman to refuse, on that account, to use the Office. In such cases it would not probably be difficult to obtain the assent of the survivors to such a course, if the reasons for taking it were solemnly told to them beforehand. Should it be impossible to obtain such an assent, there are few clergymen who would not be prepared to abide the consequences. But in the majority of cases, even where the life has been notoriously evil, there is still room for the charitable hope that the sinner has not been utterly forsaken by God's mercy in his death.

But three classes are distinctly excluded from the right to the use of this Office by the first Rubric—[1] the unbaptized, [2] the excommunicate, and [3] the clergyman who has care of souls in the parish where the suicide is to be buried.

[1] The unbaptized. Many infants and even adult persons die of whom it is quite certain that they have not been baptized; and in such cases the law is clear. But it is an ancient rule of the Church that while conditional baptism should be administered to a living person, of whom it is uncertain whether he has been baptized or not, the same rule, in the case of deceased persons, in a Christian country, their baptism is to be taken for granted unless there is proof to the contrary. Archbishop Longley once wrote to a representative, "the Service of the Church of England for the Burial of the Dead is intended for those who have been made members of the Church of Christ by Baptism, and that to use that Service to the unbaptized would be an anomalous and irregular proceeding on the part of a minister of the Church of England." 1 A strict observance of the Rubric tends very much to impress upon parents the necessity of Holy Baptism for their children.

[2] The excommunicate. The Rubric of 1661 is to be interpreted in accordance with the Canon of 1603: and hence a person "excommunicate" must mean one "denounced, excommunicated, and notorious crime, and no man able to testify of his repentance." A formal absolution before death by the authority which has passed the sentence of excommunication it was ever supposed to have the absolute necessity to admit the use of the Office: an opening being left for the exercise of the charity of the Church towards even one excommunicated from its fold, if his repentance before death can be credibly shown to have taken place. While discipline is so little exercised as at present, there is seldom any occasion for taking this part of the Rubric into consideration; but it is possible that a revival of discipline may take place to the extent, at least, of excommunicating open and notorious evil doers, when it might sometimes become necessary to decide whether this charity of the Church could be exercised or not.

It is clear that sentence of excommunication is contemplated by the Church, when it does not say the words they have deserved it, but upon whom it has not been actually pronounced. 2

[3] Suicide. Suicides are divided by the common law of the land into two classes—those who have committed felony by a willful murder of themselves, and those who have killed themselves while in a state of insanity. The first are held fully responsible for the consequences of their act; their property being forfeited to the Crown, and their bodies ordered to be buried in a churchyard or cemetery without any religious rite, and between the hours of nine and twelve at night. The second are considered to be in no degree responsible for their act, and the law does not impose any penal consequences upon it.

Such a distinction does not seem to be contemplated by the Rubric, which speaks inclusively of all "who have laid violent hands upon themselves," in whatsoever way. Yet Christ requires that some distinction should be made, and such a distinction was implied, at least, by the ancient canons on the subject. Thus the Council of Bicara, or Braga, in Spain a.p. 438, enjoins, "Concerning those who by any fault inflict death on themselves, let there be no commemoration of them in the Oblation. . . Let it be enjoined that whoever slay themselves by sword, poison, or precipice, or by any other means bring violent death on themselves, shall not have a memorial made of them in the Oblation, nor shall their bodies be carried with Psalms to burial." This Canon was adopted among the Excerpts of Eighmg., in A.D. 740, and is substantially repeated among many Penitential Canons of the Church of England in A.D. 963, and indicates the general principle of the canon law on the subject. This principle certainly indicates that a distinction should be made between those who "by any fault" cause their own deaths, and those who do so when they are so far deprived of reason as not to be responsible in the sense of doing it by "their own fault," wilfully and consciously. And the Rubric being thus to be interpreted by a law of charity, the responsibility of deciding in what cases exceptions shall be made to its injunction is, by the nature of the case, thrown upon the Church or the bereaved. The decision of the question is one of union between the Church and the bereaved, the former being the judge, the latter the executor.

Numerous writers have laid it down that the verdict of the Coroner's jury relieves the clergyman from this responsibility, and that if that verdict is "by any fault" the "Temporary Insanity" is bound to disregard the fact that the deceased person has laid violent hands upon himself. 3 But to adopt such a rule is to throw up the discipline of the Church and to place it in the hands of a secular authority, which is not to be intrusted with the responsibility of deciding by secondary motives and feelings in this particular matter which are quite irrespective of the religious question. If the same jury were to be asked, quite independently of the church, whether the suicide was a felon, or a lunatic, who should decide whether or not the suicide was a felon by the laws of the State. The priest is the deputy of the Church, to decide whether the benefaction of the Church can rightly be dispensed in the case of one who has taken away life contrary to the law of the land.

In coming to this decision the verdict of the jury should have respectful attention, though it is not to be considered as an invariable law for the clergyman. It is not often, perhaps, that any circumstances within his own knowledge do not compel him to act in a way that seems to be discordant with it; nor need he seek out information to disturb his mind on the subject. But if circumstances have come to his knowledge, or that there are no motives to deprive the suicide of ordinary moral responsibility, then he is to remember [1] that he is a "steward of the mysteries of God," who has no right to misapply the blessings given him to dispense; and [2] that the plea of Temporary Insanity is not a sufficient plea for the prevention of the punishment. The verdict of suicide, which result from a too easy compliance, are in themselves great evils which it is his duty, as it is within his power, to prevent. In this case of excommunication, a solemn explanation of the painful necessity might often win the sorrowful acquiescence of conscientious survivors.

1 Letter to a Unitarian preacher at Tendring, May 20, 1805.
2 Sentence of excommunication was very frequently pronounced in the sixteenth century in the trials of heretics. Registers of those who have died and been buried as excommunicates. Lord George Gordon was excommunicated towards the end of the last century.
3 It may be as well to state that the "Coroner's Warrant," for the burial of a body over which an improper interment has been called, is a dispensation of the body from the custody of the Crown. In ordinary cases it is unconditional, and imposes no obligation of any kind as to interment. In a case of felony it is often interred in the manner stated above.
THE ORDER FOR

THE BURIAL OF THE DEAD.

I tresumatio Defuncti.

Here is to be noted, that the Office ensuing is not
to be used for any that die unbaptized, or excom-
municate, or have laid violent hands upon them-
selves.

The Priest and Clerks meeting the Corpse at the
entrance of the Churchyard, and going before it,
either into the Church, or towards the Grave,
shall say, or sing,

I AM the Resurrection and the Life, saith the
Lord: he that believeth in Me, though he
were dead, yet shall he live: And whosoever
liveth and believeth in Me shall never die.

I KNOW that my Redeemer liveth, and that
He shall stand at the latter day upon the
earth. And though after my skin worms destroy
this body, yet in my flesh shall I see God;
Whom I shall see for myself, and mine eyes
shall behold, and not another.

W E brought nothing into this world, and it
is certain we can carry nothing out:
the Lord gave, and the Lord hath taken away;
blessed be the Name of the Lord.

After they are come into the Church, shall be read
one or both of these Psalms following.

Dixi custodiam. Psalm xxxix.

I SAID, I will take heed to my ways; that I
offend not in my tongue.
I will keep my mouth as it were with a bridle;
while the ungodly is in my sight.
I held my tongue, and spake nothing: I kept
silence, yea, even from good words; but it was
pain and grief to me.
My heart was hot within me, and while I was
thus musing the fire kindled: and at the last I
spake with my tongue:
Lord, let me know mine end, and the number
of my days; that I may be certified how long
I have to live.

Behold, Thou hast made my days as it were
a span long: and mine age is even as nothing
in respect of Thee; and verily every man living is
altogether vanity.

For man walketh in a vain shadow, and dis-
quieteth himself in vain: he heareth up riches,
and cannot tell who shall gather them.

And now, Lord, what is my hope: truly my
hope is even in Thee.

Deliver me from all mine offences: and make
me not a rebuke unto the foolish.
I became dumb, and opened not my mouth;
for it was Thy doing.

Take Thy plague away from me: I am even
consumed by means of Thy heavy hand.
When Thou with rebukes dost chasten man for

Responses and Versicles, the divisions being made where the
monarchical points stand, in the text above. The Response is
also commenced again, with an "etc." after the Versicle,
from which it would appear that it should be repeated by
the Choir. The second was thus arranged in the Primer of the
fourteenth century:--

R. I bleueue that mny azenbire lyunct and I am to rise of
the eythe in the last day, and in my fleesh I shal se God my
Saurour.
R. Whom I my self shal se and noon other: and mny
yen ben to se.
R. And in my fleesh I shal se god my Saurour;
these Psalmes followmen] In the ancient Bural Office of the
Church of England a number of Psalms, cxiv. xxv, cxvii.
xxxii. cxviii. cxviii. cxlix. cl., together with the
seven Penitential Psalms, or, instead of them [4 vel sallem
sin, Thou makest his beauty to consume away, like as it were a moth frettin a garment: every man therefore is but vanity.

Hear my prayer, O Lord, and with Thine ears consider my crying: hold not Thy peace at my tears.

For I am a stranger with Thee: and a sojourner, as all my fathers were.

O spare me a little, that I may recover my strength: before I go hence, and be no more seen.

Glory be to the Father, and to the Son: and to the Holy Ghost;

As it was in the beginning, is now, and ever shall be: world without end. Amen.

Domine, redempi. Psalm xc.

LORD, Thou hast been our refuge: from one generation to another.

Before the mountains were brought forth, or ever the earth and the world were made: Thou art God from everlasting, and world without end.

Thou turnest man to destruction: again Thou sayest, Come ye children of men.

For a thousand years in Thy sight are but as yesterday seeing that is past as a watch in the night.

As soon as Thou scatterest them, they are even as a sleep: and fade away suddenly like the grass.

In the morning it is green, and groweth up: but in the evening it is cut down, dried up, and withered.

For we consume away in Thy displeasure: and are afraid at Thy wrathful indignation.

Thou hast set our misdeeds before Thee: and our secret sins in the light of Thy countenance.

For when Thou art angry all our days are gone: we bring our years to an end, as it were a tale that is told.

The days of our age are three-score years and ten: and though men be so strong, that they come to fourscore years: yet is their strength then but labour and sorrow: so soon passeth it away, and we are gone.

But who regardeth the power of Thy wrath: for even thereafter as a man feareth, so is Thy displeasure.

O teach us to number our days: that we may apply our hearts unto wisdom.

Turn Thee again, O Lord, at the last: and be gracious unto Thy servants.

O satisfy us with Thy mercy, and that soon: so shall we rejoice and be glad all the days of our life.

Comfort us again now after the time that Thou hast plagued us: and for the years wherein we have suffered adversity.

Psalm 104:1, the De Profundis, Psalm cxxx. It may be doubted whether all these Psalms were used at every burial.

In the Prayer Book of 1549, after the two prayers which followed the placing of the corpse in the grave, came this Rubric, "These Psalms, with other suffrages following, are to be said in the Church, either before or after the burial of the corpse:" the Psalms being cxxi., cxxxix., cxvii. At the Holy Communion, Psalm xlii. "Like as the hart desireth the water-brooks," was used as the Introit. Singular cases it is not so: no Psalms were printed in the Burial Service from 1552 to 1661, nor did the Introit appear in the Latin Office for the celebration of the Holy Communion at funerals. They appear to have been omitted in deference to the scriptures of Ezra, who objected to prayers for the dead. [Cosby's Works, v. 498.] At the last revision, in 1661, the Psalms xxxix. and xc. were inserted, and thus the Office regained its ancient and primitive character.


And the glorious Majesty of the Lord our God be upon us: prosper Thou the work of our hands upon us, O prosper Thou our handy-work.

Glory be to the Father, and to the Son: and to the Holy Ghost;

As it was in the beginning, is now, and ever shall be: world without end. Amen.

Then shall follow the Lesson taken out of the fifteenth Chapter of the former Epistle of Saint Paul to the Corinthians. 1 Cor. xlv. 20.

NOW is Christ risen from the dead, and become the First-fruits of them that slept.

For since by man came death, by man came also the resurrection of the dead. For as in Adam all die, even so in Christ shall all be made alive.

But every man in his own order: Christ the First-fruits; afterward they that are Christ's at His coming. Then cometh the end, when He shall have delivered up the kingdom to God, even the Father; when He shall have put down all rule, and all authority, and power. For He must reign, till He hath put all enemies under His feet. The last enemy that shall be destroyed is death. For He hath put all things under His feet. But when He saith all things are put under Him, it is manifest that He is excepted, Which did put all things under Him. And when all things shall be subdued unto Him, then shall the Son also Himself be subject unto Him that put all things under Him, that God may be all in all. Else what shall they do which are baptized for the dead? if the dead rise not at all, why are they then baptized for the dead? And why stand we in jeopardy every hour? I protest by your rejoicing, which I have in Christ Jesus our Lord, I die daily. If after the manner of men I have fought with beasts at Ephesus, what advantageth it me, if the dead rise not? Let us eat and drink, for tomorrow we die. Be not deceived: evil communications corrupt good manners. Awake to righteousness, and sin not: for some have no knowledge of God. I speak this to your shame. But some man will say, How are the dead raised up? and, with what body do they come? Thou fool, that which thou sowest is not quickened, except it die. And that which thou sowest, thou sowerst not that body that shall be, but bare grain, it may chance of wheat, or of some.

Then shall follow the Lesson. This and other portions of the New Testament which are used in the Burial Service have been in use from the primitive ages of Christianity.

There is no part of the New Testament which so comprehensively sets forth the doctrine that our Lord's Incarnation is the source of all spiritual life, and therefore the source of eternal life, as the chapter now read for the Lesson. [See notes in Blunt's Notes, Bible.]

§ The Holy Communion.

If the Holy Communion is celebrated at a funeral, the proper place for it is immediately after the Lesson, while the body of the deceased is yet in the Church.

other grain: But God giveth it a body, as it hath pleased Him, and to every seed his own body. All flesh is not the same flesh; but there is one kind of flesh of men, another flesh of beasts, another of fishes, and another of birds. There are also celestial bodies, and bodies terrestrial; but the glory of the celestial is one, and the glory of the terrestrial is another. There is one glory of the sun, and another glory of the moon, and another glory of the stars: for one star differeth from another star in glory. So also is the resurrection of the dead: It is sown in corruption; it is raised in incorruption: It is sown in dishonour; it is raised in glory: It is sown in weakness; it is raised in power: It is sown a natural body; it is raised a spiritual body. There is a natural body, and there is a spiritual body. And so it is written, The first man Adam was made a living soul; the last Adam was made a quickening Spirit. Howbeit, that was not first which is spiritual, but that which is natural; and afterward that which is spiritual. The first man is of the earth, earthly; the second Man is from heaven, as is the earthy, such are they also that are earthly: and as is the heavenly, such are they also that are heavenly. And as we have borne the image of the earthly, we shall also bear the image of the heavenly. Now this I say, brethren, that flesh and blood cannot inherit the Kingdom of God; neither doth corruption inherit incorruption. Behold, I shew you a mystery. We shall not all sleep, but we shall all be changed, in a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trump, (for the trumpet shall sound, and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed.) For this corruptible must put on incorruption, and this mortal must put on immortality. So when this corruptible shall have put on incorruption, and this mortal shall have put on immortality; then shall be brought to pass the saying that is written, Death is swallowed up in victory. O death, where is thy sting? O grave, where is thy victory? The sting of death is sin, and the strength of sin is the law. But thanks be to God, Which giveth us the victory through our Lord Jesus Christ. Therefore, my beloved brethren, be ye stedfast, unmoveable, always abounding in the work of the Lord, forasmuch as ye know that your labour is not in vain in the Lord.

When they come to the Grave, while the Corpse is made ready to be laid into the earth, the Priest shall say, or the Priest and Clerks shall sing:

MAN that is born of a woman hath but a short time to live, and is full of misery.

When they come to the Grave, Bishop Cosin altered this Rubric as follows: "*When there be any Divine Service to be read, or Sermon to be made at this time, the Corpse shall be decently placed in the midst of the Church till they be ended. Then all going in decent manner to the grave, while the Corpse is made ready."* etc. By "Divine Service" Cosin doubtless meant the Holy Communion, as no other Service was ever mixed up in this manner with the Burial Office.1 People had been used for this purpose in Edward VI's reign, and in that of Queen Elizabeth. Sermons at funerals were also common in the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries; and a very excellent "Sermon at interments" is provided at the end of Taverne's Postilla, printed A.D. 1569. Clerks shall sing] This expression here and in the preceding Rubric recognizes the presence of a choir as a matter of course; but their absence is provided for by the alternative direction for the Priest to say the Anthem alone.

THE BURIAL ANTHEM.

This was printed continuously until the last revision, when it was separated into paragraphs at the suggestion of Bishop Cosin. It was printed by the Reformers of 1549 in two portions—first, the two verses from Job; and, secondly, "in the midst of life," etc., the latter being translated (with some slight changes in the last paragraph) from an Anthem used at Compline on the third Sunday in Lent.1

The original composition of the *Multa* vita is traced back to Notker, to whom that of the Dies Irae can be traced, and who was a monk of St. Gall, in Switzerland, at the close of the ninth century. It is said to have been suggested to him by some circumstance similar to that which gave birth to a noble passage in Shakespeare.2 As our English poet watched the samphire-gatherers on the cliffs at Dover, so did Notker observe similar occupations elsewhere. And as he watched men at some "dangerous trade," he sang, "In the midst of life we are in death," moulding his awful hymn to that familiar form of the Trisagion, "Holy God, Holy and Mighty, Holy and Immortal, have mercy on us." Notker's Hymn as found in the primitive Liturgies. In the Middle Ages it was adopted as a Dirge on melancholy occasions in Germany: armies used it as a battle-song; and sages or mystics of all ages have found in it, as was remarked above, a power to rise to such a height, that in the year 1350 the Synod of Cologne forbade the people to sing it at all except on such occasions as were allowed by their Bishop. A version of it by Luther, "Wir im Leben sind," is still very popular in Germany as a hymn.

When sung to such strains as befit its beautiful words, this Anthem has a solemn majesty, and at the same time a walling prayerfulness, which makes it unsurpassable by any analogous portion of any ritual whatever. It is the prayer of the living for themselves and for the departed, when both are in the Presence of God for the special object of a final separation (so far as this world and visible things are concerned) until the great Day. At such a season we do not argue about Prayers for the departed, but we pray them. For them and for ourselves we plead the mercies of the Saviour before the eternal Judge. Not as those to whom the brink of the grave brings no thought but that of our own mortality do we tremblingly cry out for fear; but as standing up before our dead who still live, as in anticipation of the Day when we shall again stand together, dying no more, before the Throne of the Judge, we acknowledge that Death is a mark of God's displeasure, that it is a result of sin, and that it ends in the bitter pains of an eternal death, unless the holy, mighty, and merciful Saviour deliver us. Such deep words of piteous humiliation on our own behalf, and on that of the person whose body is now to be removed from our sight, are a fitting termination to the last hour which is spent in the actual presence of those with whom we have, perhaps, spent many hours which need the mercy of God.

---

1. It is right to add, however, that at St. Paul's Cathedral the Burial Office has been sometimes amalgamated with Evensong, the proper Psalms and Lesson being substituted for those of the day.
2. At Peterborough, part of the Sentences of the Burial Service were sung as the anthem during Service on the Eve of the Annunciation [1642. Gunton, p. 95.]

---

At the Burial of the Dead.

481

He cometh up, and is cut down, like a flower; he fleeth as it were a shadow, and never continueth in one stay.

In the midst of life we are in death: of whom may we seek for succour, but of Thee, O Lord, Who for our sins art justly displeased? Yet, O Lord God most holy, O Lord most mighty, O holy and most merciful Saviour, deliver us not into the bitter pains of eternal death.

Thou knowest, Lord, the secrets of our hearts; shut not Thy merciful ears to our prayer; but spare us, Lord most holy, O God most mighty, O holy and most merciful Saviour, Thou most worthy Judge eternal, suffer us not, at our last hour, for any pains of death, to fall from Thee.

4 Then, while the earth shall be cast upon the body by some standing by, the Priest shall say,

FORASMUCH as it hath pleased Almighty God of His great mercy to take unto Himself the soul of our dear brother here departed, we therefore commit his body to the ground;

In the ancient Latin rite of the Church of England, the 114th Psalm, "When Israel came out of Egypt," was sung during the procession to the grave; and if the procession was long in going, the 25th Psalm also, "Unto Thee, O God, will I lift up my soul." The Antiphon to the Psalm was, "May the angels carry thee to Paradise: may the martyrs receive thee into their assembly, and bring thee unto the City of the heavenly Jerusalem." Then, while the earth shall be cast upon the body by some standing by in 1552. The practice of casting it thrice appears to be one not peculiar to Christians, since it is referred to by Horace (Coron. I. xxviii. 35)—

"Lectit in die placiturn curas.

Bishop Cosin says that it was the custom in most places for this to be done by the Priest in his day. In some parts of England four or five of the mourners usually assist the sexton in filling up the grave. Both customs arise out of that instinct of human nature that the Burial of the Dead is one of the works of mercy.

The original intention of the Office appears to have been that the Priest should cast in the three symbolic handfuls of earth, saying the words of commendation, and that then the anthem should be sung while the grave was being filled up by "some standing by." This reconciles the Rubric, the custom above referred to, and Cosin's words, "Still the priest uses to cast the earth upon the corpse, before the clerk or sexton meddles with it." [COSIN'S WORKS, v. 105.] In the Greek Church the Priest casts earth on the body, saying, "The earth is the Lord's and the fulness thereof, the compass of the round world, and they that dwell therein." A touching memorial that the earth is being sown with the bodies of the saints as Paradise is being filled with their souls.

Forsamuch as it hath pleased These words are founded on several texts of Scripture. "Then shall the dust return to the earth as it was: and the spirit shall return unto God Who gave it." [Eccles. xii. 7.] "Behold now, I have taken upon me to speak unto the Lord, which can bid dust and ashes." [Gen. xviii. 27.] "Trust thou and unto dust shall thou return." [Gen. iii. 19.] "For our conversation is in heaven; wherefrom also we look for the Saviour, the Lord Jesus Christ: Who shall change our vile body, that it may be fashioned like unto His glorious body, according to the working whereby He is able even to subdue all things unto Himself." [Phil. iii. 20, 21.]

The various forms in which these commendatory words have been cast may be seen at a glance by the following parallel arrangement:


I commend thy soul to God the Father Almighty, and thy body to the ground: earth to earth, ashes to ashes, dust to dust; in sure and certain hope of resurrection to eternal life, through our Lord Jesus Christ... in sure and certain hope of resurrection to eternal life, through our Lord Jesus Christ...

Forsamuch as it hath pleased Almighty God... Forsamuch as it hath pleased Almighty God... Forsamuch as it hath pleased Almighty God...

in hope of a general and joyful resurrection to eternal life, through our Lord Jesus Christ... in sure and certain hope of the resurrection to eternal life through our Lord Jesus Christ...

Forsamuch as it hath pleased Almighty God... Forsamuch as it hath pleased Almighty God... Forsamuch as it hath pleased Almighty God...

Wetherfore commit his body to the Deep, to be turned into corruption, looking for the resurrection of the body, when the sea shall give up her dead, and the life of the world to come, through our Lord Jesus Christ...
earth to earth, ashes to ashes, dust to dust; in "sure and certain hope of the Resurrection to eternal life, through our Lord Jesus Christ; Who shall change our vile body, that it may be like unto His glorious body, according to the mighty working whereby He is able to subdue all things to Himself.

Then shall be said or sung,

I HEARD a voice from heaven, saying unto me, Write, From henceforth blessed are the dead which die in the Lord; even so saith the Spirit; for they rest from their labours.

Then the Priest shall say,

Lord, have mercy upon us.
ChriST, have mercy upon us.
Lord, have mercy upon us.

OUR FATHER, Which art in heaven, Hallowed be Thy Name. Thy kingdom come. Thy will be done in earth, As it is in heaven. Give us this day our daily bread. And forgive us our trespasses, As we forgive them that trespass against us. And lead us not into temptation; But deliver us from evil. Amen.

Priest.

ALMIGHTY God, with Whom do live the spirits of them that depart hence in the Lord, and with Whom the souls of the faithful, after they are delivered from the burden of the flesh, are in joy and felicity; We give Thee hearty thanks, for that it hath pleased Thee to deliver this our brother out of the miseries of this sinful world; beseeching Thee, that it may please Thee, of Thy gracious goodness, shortly to accomplish the number of Thine elect, and to hasten Thy kingdom; that we, with all those

The latter form has been substantially adopted by the American Church.

These words sometimes appear out of place when used over persons who have lived evil lives, and have not given evidence of dying penitent deaths. But it must be remembered that the Burial Office is framed on the supposition that it should be used only over those who are Christians; those that is, who have been made members of Christ, children of God, and inheritors of the Kingdom of Heaven. If they have ceased to be Christians, they have no right to the use of the Office. But who have ceased to be Christians? And who would dare, of their own unauthorized judgement, to go against the spirit of the injunction laid on us by the Apostle, "Judge nothing before the time "? It may be regretted that the original form of 1549 was ever altered; but it is instructive to learn that the form adopted to please the Puritans of 1552 was thoroughly distasteful to the Puritans of 1661.

What the words do, in fact, express, is this: That [1] the body of a Christian, our "dear brother " in Christ (even if an erring brother) is being committed to the ground. That [2] God has taken him to Himself in the sense that his spirit has "returned to God Who gave it." That [3] while we thus commit the body of one to the ground, who (whatever he was, was yet a sinner) we do it with faith in a future Resurrection of all. That [4] without any expression of judgement as to our departed brother, we will yet call that hope a "sure and certain hope," since it is founded on the Word of God.

There may be cases in which persons have died in the actual committal of some grievous sin, and in which these words might be manifestly unsuitable; but in such cases the whole Office is out of place, and the clergyman should decline to use it. And in almost all others, if not in all, there is room for an expression of hope, in the spirit of charity in which the Church appoints the words to be used; and as the Bishops replied to the Puritans in 1661, "It is better to be charitable and hope the best, than rashly to condemn." [Then the Priest shall say] In the Book of 1549 the Psalms and Lessons are directed to be said in the Church either before or after the burial of the corpse, "with other suffragies following." These suffragies consisted of the lesser Litany and the Lord's Prayer, with these from the ancient Office.

Priest. Enter not (O Lord) into judgement with Thy servant. Answer. For in Thy sight no living creature shall be justified. Priest. From the gates of hell, Answer. Deliver their souls, O Lord. Priest. I believe to see the goodness of the Lord, Answer. In the land of the living. Priest. O Lord, graciously hear my prayer. Answer. And let my cry come unto Thee. After which followed this prayer, of which that now in use is a modified form, "O Lord, with Whom do live the spirits of them that be dead, and in Whom the souls of them that be elected, after they be delivered from the burden of the flesh be in joy and felicity; Grant unto this Thy servant that the sins which he committed in this world be not imputed to him; but that he escaping the gates of hell, and pains of eternal darkness, may ever dwell in the region of light, with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, in the place where is no weeping, sorrow, nor heaviness; and when that dreadful day of the general resurrection shall come, make him to rise also with the just and righteous, and receive this body again to glory, then made pure and incorruptible. Set him on the right hand of Thy Son Jesus Christ, among the holy and elect, that then he may hear with them these most sweet and comfortable words . . . "

With this prayer the Office (excepting the celebration) ended from 1549 until the last revision in 1661, when the benediction was added.
that are departed in the true faith of Thy holy Name, may have our perfect consummation and bliss, both in body and soul, in Thy eternal and everlasting glory; through JESUS CHRIST our Lord. Amen.

O MOST merciful God, the Father of our Lord JESUS CHRIST, Who is the Resurrection and the Life; in Whom whosoever believeth shall live, though he die; and whosoever liveth, and believeth in Him, shall not die eternally; Who also hath taught us, by His holy Apostle Saint Paul, not to be sorry, as men without hope, for them that sleep in Him; We meekly beseech Thee, O FATHER, to raise us from the death of sin unto the life of righteousness; that, when we shall depart this life, we may rest in Him, as our hope is this our brother doth; and that, at the general Resurrection in the last day, we may be found acceptable in Thy sight; and receive that blessing, which Thy well-beloved Son shall then pronounce to all that love and fear Thee, saying, Come, ye blessed children of My FATHER, receive the kingdom prepared for you from the beginning of the world: Grant this, we beseech Thee, O merciful FATHER, through JESUS CHRIST our Mediator and Redeemer. Amen.

The grace of our Lord JESUS CHRIST, and the love of God, and the fellowship of the Holy Ghost, be with us all evermore. Amen.

APPENDIX TO THE BURIAL OFFICE

In the Primitive Church, and in the Church of England before the Reformation, it was the custom to celebrate a Service of Commemoration on the anniversaries of the death of a friend, relative, or benefactor. These services were, of course, only continued for a time, according to the provision made by survivors or by the will of the deceased persons. And, as is well known, they too often degenerated into superstition, in connection with the erroneous dogma of a penal Purgatory.

The principle of such services has, however, been retained in the Church of England to the present day; and the following two Offices offer an illustration of the manner in which that principle is carried out in the language of modern devotion. The first is used in the Chapel Royal, Windsor, once in every quarter. The second (which varies in some respects) is used in some of the Colleges of Oxford and Cambridge (though neglected in some) once during every term;
At the Burial of the Dead.

and is substantially the same as that which was authorized in the Latin Prayer Book of 1560. The particular form printed here is that used at Trinity College, Cambridge. That of Queen Elizabeth is also given.

(A)

"THE SERVICE APPONTED FOR OMIT SUNDAY.

Proper Psalms

XXVI.

CXLVI.

CXLVII.

The First Lesson. Ecclesiasticus xiv.

The Second Lesson. Hebrews xi.

These two Collects following are read daily at Morning and Evening Prayer, immediately before the Prayer of St. Chrysostom.

ALMIGHTY God, we beseech Thee to keep Thy servant VICTORIA, our most gracious Queen and Governor, and so rule her heart in Thy Faith, Fear, and Love, that evermore she may have Alliance and Trust in Thee, and ever seek Thy Honour and Glory, through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

GOD save our gracious Sovereign, and all the Companions of the most Honourable and Noble Order of the Garter. Amen.

In the Communion Service, the portion of Scripture for the Epistle is Deuteronomy xxxiii.

The Gospel is St. John v. verse 24 to 30.

The following Prayers are used immediately after the Gloria in Excelsis Deo.

Priest.

O Lord, save our Queen.

Choir.

And mercifully hear us when we call upon Thee.

O LORD, we beseech Thee to preserve this our Queen and Country, that Thy servant VICTORIA, our most noble and gracious Sovereign, may be preserved from all dangers and evil, and that she may, by the grace and blessing of Thy good Father, live in prosperity and peace for ever. Amen.

WE praise and thank Thee, O Lord, in all the noble Kings, Patron, and Founder of this Order, and our Benefactors, and in all the Members of this Order, and in all the Companions of the most Honourable and Noble Order of the Garter.

GOD save our gracious Sovereign, and all the Companions of the most Honourable and Noble Order of the Garter. Amen.

Verse and Chorus.

Blessed be the Lord God of Israel, for everlastimg, and let all the people say, Amen.

Ad extremum hoc orto adhibeatur:

Minister.

The memory of the righteous shall remain for evermore;

Chorus.

And shall not be afraid of any evil report.

Minister.

The souls of the righteous are in the hand of God;

Chorus.

Neither shall any grief hurt them.

Minister.

The Lord be with you;

Chorus.

And with thy spirit.

Let us give thanks.

O LORD, Who art the Resurrection and the Life of them that believe, Who always art to be praised, as well in those that live as in those that are departed; we give Thee thanks for King HENRY the Eighth our Founder, Queen MARY,Edward the Third, HERY of STANTON, and others our Benefactors, by whose Beneficence we are here maintained for the further attaining of godliness and learning; beseeching Thee to grant, that we, with all Thy glory these Thy gifts, may rise again to eternal life, with those that are departed in the faith of Christ, through Christ our Lord. Amen.

THE grace of our Lord Jesus Christ, and the love of God, and the fellowship of the Holy Ghost, be with us all evermore. Amen."  

The following is the Elizabethan form of this Office—

IN COMMEMORATIONIBUS BENEFACIATORUM.

Ad cujusque termini finem, commendatio fiat fundatoris, alorumque clarorum virorum, quorum beneficentia Collegium locupletatur. Eius habe sit forma.

Primum recitetur clam voce Oratio dominica.

Pater noster qui es in celelis, etc.

[Exaltabo te Deus mens rex. Psalms cxliv.]

[Deinde recitentur tres (Lauda anima mea Do. cxlv. Laude Dominum, quoniam bonus. Psalms cxliv.)]

Posthac legatur caput 44. Ecclesiasticus.

His finitis, sequatur concio, in quo concionator Fundatoris amplissimam munificentiam predictis; quantum sit literarum usus ostendet; quantum laudibus aedificati sunt, qui literarum studia beneficentia sunt excolent; quantum sit orna mentum Regno doctos virum habere, qui de rebus controversis vere judicaret, quantum sit presentibus laus, & quantum illi omni humanae auctoritati antecequant, quanta sit ejus doctissimum in vulgus utilitas, & quan late patet; quan et region sit (qui Deus universa plebs sua curam commisit) de multitudine ministerorum verbi laborare, atque uti honesti atque erudi Caritas, curare; atque alia ejus genera, quae pili & docti viri cum laude illustrare possint.

Hac Concione pergora decantetur.

Benedictus Dominus Deus Israel.

Ad extremum hae adhibeantur.

Minister. In memoria eternae et justae.

Responsio. Ab auditu malo non timetis.

Minister. Ad ministeriam animi in manu Dei sunt.

Responsio. Nec attinget illos cruciatum.

Oremus.

Domine Deus, resurrectio & vita credentium, qui semper es laudandus, tam in viventibus, quam in defunctis, agimus tibi gratias pro fundatore nostro N., ceterisque beneficiorum nostris, quibus beneficis hic ad iudicium & studia literarum alimur; rogantes, ut nos his deis ad tei gloriabatur recte utentes, us eam illam ad resurrectionis gloriar immortalem perniciamur. Per Christum Dominum nostrum. Amen.

(B)

"Forma Commendationis Fundatoris et aiorum Benefactorum.

Primo recitetur, Pater noster, etc.

Eratulo, Deus. Psal. cxlv.

Lauda anima mea, Dominum. Psal. cxlv.

Laude Dominum. Psal. cxlvii.

Post hac legatur caput 44. Ecclesiasticus.

Tuna unus e Concionatoribus concionem habeat.

Psalmo concione, decantetur Hymnus sequens. 

Verse et Chorus.

Oh, give thanks unto the Lord.

SOLO Contra-Tenor.

The righteous shall be had in everlasting remembrance, and the just as the brightness of the firmament.

Forma Commendationis Fundatoris et aiorum Benefactorum.
The following is the actual form authorized in 1560 for the celebration of the Holy Communion at Funerals:

CEREBATIO CONE DOMINI, IN FUNEBRIBUS, SI AMICI & VICINI DEFUNCTI COMMUNICARE VELINT.

Collecta.

Misericors Deus, Pater Domini nostri Jesu Christi, qui ex resurrectione & vita, in quo qui credidit, etiamsi mortuus fuerit, vivet; & in quo qui crediderit & vivit, non morietur in aeternum: quique nos docuisti per sanctum Apostolum tuum Paulum, non debere morere pro dormientibus in Christo, si qui spem non habent resurrectionis: humiliter petamus, ut nos a morte peccati resuscites ad vitam justitiae, ut cum ex hac vita emigramus, dormiamus cum Christo, quummodo speramus hunc fratem nostrum, & in generali resurrectione, extremo die, nos una cum hoc fratre nostro resuscitati, & receptis corporibus, regnemus una tecum in vita aeterna. Per Dominum nostrum Jesum Christum.

Epistola. 1 Thess. iv.

Nolo vos ignorare, fratres, de his qui obdormierunt, . . . Proinde consolemini vos mutuo sermonibus his.

Evangelium. Joan. vi.

Dixit Jesus discipulis suis, & turbis Judaeorum: Omne quod dabit mihi Pater . . . habet vitam aeternam, & ego suscito cun in novissimo die.

Vel hoc Evangelium. Joan. v.

Dixit Jesus discipulis suis, & turbis Judaeorum: Amen, Amen, dico vobis, qui sermonem meum audist . . . qui vero mala egerunt, in resurrectionem condemnationis.
AN
INTRODUCTION TO THE CHURCHING SERVICE.

This Service underwent scarcely any change in the transition of our Offices from the old English system to the new. In 1569 the ancient title was retained, the "quire door" was substituted for the door of the Church, and the address at the commencement of the Service was substituted for that at the end of the old one. In 1552 the present Title was adopted, and "the place where the table standeth" put instead of "the quire door." In 1601 the two Psalms now in use were substituted for the 121st: the second of them being added to the 121st by Bishop Cosin, but the 116th afterwards inserted instead of it.

Although the Churching Service does not appear in the ancient Sacramentaries, very ancient Offices for the purpose are to be found in the rituals of the Western and Eastern Churches, which are given in the pages of Martene and Goar. The practice itself is referred to in St. Gregory's answer to the questions of St. Augustine [A.D. 601]. The latter had asked, "How long must it be before a woman comes to church after childbirth?" and St. Gregory's reply contains the exact expression now adopted as the title of the Service: "In how many days after her delivery a woman may enter into the church you have learned from the Old Testament, . . . Yet if she enter into the church to make her thanksgiving [actum gratias] the very hour in which she gives birth, she is not to be considered as doing that which is sinful." There is a still more ancient reference to the practice in the seventeenth constitution of the Emperor Leo, published about A.D. 490. In both cases the custom is mentioned in such a way as to give the impression that it was a familiar and established one; but there appears to have been a frequent difficulty as to the interval which should be allowed after childbirth before the thanksgiving was made. It is not unreasonable, therefore, to conclude that the Churching of Women is a primitive practice derived from the Jews; and that its adoption by the Christian Church was accompanied by some doubts as to the extent to which the law of God respecting it, as given to the Jews, was to be literally obeyed.

This Christian custom is not founded, however, on the Jewish law alone, but on those first principles of religion to which human nature was subjected from the time of the Fall. The word of God to Eve was, "In sorrow thou shalt bring forth children;" and the first words of Eve afterwards are on the birth of Cain; when, as the Psalm says, "Lo, children and the fruit of the womb are an heritage and gift that cometh of the Lord," so the mother of all living said, "I have gotten a man from the Lord." This sense of the Providence of God in the matter of child-bearing, and also of the sorrow and pain which He has connected with it on account of Eve's transgression, must ever lead instinctively to thanksgiving, and to a religious recognition of His goodness in giving safe deliverance. The same principles extend themselves also further than this; and, acknowledging that original sin is inherited by children from their parents, enjoined upon the mother the duty of recognizing the fact by a ceremonial return to the Church with humble prayers.

This Service was not formerly used for unmarried women until they had done penance. So Archbishop Grindal enjoined on them in 1571, "that they should not church any unmarried woman, which had been gotten with child out of lawful marriage; except it were upon some Sunday or holyday; and except either she, before childbirth, had done penance, or at her churching did acknowledge her fault before the congregation." [Cardw. Doc. Ann. i. 355.] So also the Bishops replied to those who excepted against this Service for the mothers of illegitimate children in 1661: "If the woman be such as is here mentioned, she is to do penance before she is church'd."
THE THANKSGIVING OF WOMEN AFTER CHILDBIRTH,
COMMONLY CALLED,
THE CHURCHING OF WOMEN.

I. The woman, at the usual time after her delivery,
shall come into the church decently apparelled,
and there shall kneel down in some convenient
place, as hath been accustomed, or as the Ordinary
shall direct: And then the Priest shall say unto
her,

FORASMUCH as it hath pleased Almighty
God of His goodness to give you safe
deliverance, and hath preserved you in the great
danger of childbirth; you shall therefore give
hearty thanks unto God, and say,

[5] Then shall the Priest say the exult Psalm.

I found trouble and heaviness, and I called
upon the Name of the Lord: O Lord, I beseech
Thee, deliver my soul.

Gracious is the Lord, and righteous: yea, our
God is merciful.

The Lord preserveth the simple: I was in
misery, and He helped me.

II. The first Rubric as altered by Bishop
Cosin in the Durham Book stands thus: "The woman, a
month after delivery, being recovered, shall, upon some
Sunday or other Holyday, come decently apparelled into the
Parish Church, and at the beginning of the Common
Service shall kneel down in some convenient place appointed
unto her by the Minister before the Holy Table; at which
he standing shall thus direct his speech to her."

There are several presentations of clergymen for refusing to church
women who did not wear veils or kerchiefs when they came to
their thanksgivings, and of women for coming without them: "The said Tabitha did not come to be churched in a
vaile." [p. 239.] "Prententur, for that she being admonished
that when she came to church to give God thanks for her safe
deliverance in childbirth, that she should come with such
ornaments as other honest women usually have done, she did
not, but coming in her hat and a quarter about her neck, sat
down in her seat where she could not be descried, nor seen
unto what the thanksgiving was read." [p. 257.] It is evident from such records as these that some distinctive dress
was considered desirable in former times; and that a veil was
thought to be a token of modesty better befitting such an
occasion than a mere ordinary head-dress. In an inventory of
Church goods belonging to St. Benet's Gracechurch in 1569,
there is "a churching-cloth fringed, white damask," from
which it would seem that the veil was in some cases provided
by the Church. Elbowes speaks of the veil being commonly
used in the latter half of the seventeenth century, but adds that
it was "scrupled" against by some as if the wearing it were
a gross sin.

convenient place] The place assigned by the Rubric before
the Reformation was the Church door. 1 In 1549 this was altered
to the Quire door; and "nigh unto the table" in
1552. Now that the place is left to the clergyman's appoint-
ment, he will have to consider that the spirit of the Rubric
has always been to symbolize by the woman's position during
her Churching that she is being readmitted to Church
privileges and Divine worship. The Church door is not suited
to modern climates and constitutions, but the Choir door
seems a very fitting place, and was used by Bishop Andrews.
In the book referred to in the last note, a Churching "stool
or form is referred to, which probably indicates a seat near
to the Church door. The tenth of Bishop Wren's orders and
injunctions for the diocese of Norwich, in 1636, enjoins,
"That women to be churched come and kneel at a side near
the communion table without the rail, being veiled accord-
ing to the custom, and not covered with a hat; or other-
wise not to be churched, but presented at the next generals
by the minister, or churchwardens, or any of them." In
Bishop Bell's Dupa's Articles of Visitation of 1608 there is
a similar one; "Doth he go into the Chancel, the woman
also remaining thither, kneeling as near the Communion
Table as may be; and if there be a Communion, doth she
communicate in acknowledgement of the great blessing
received by her safe delivery? Doth the woman who is to be
Churched use the accustomed habit in such cases with a
white veil or kerchief upon her head?"

Then shall the Priest say] It may be doubted whether it
was ever intended that the Priest should say this alone. As

1 Yet not always, for in the Churchwardens' accounts of St. Mary
Hubland, Fackenby, there is the entry—"Item. For making of the Churching vees... vast."
This was in a.v. 1462-66.
Turn again then unto thy rest, O my soul; for the Lord hath rewarded thee.
And why? Thou hast delivered my soul from death: mine eyes from tears, and my feet from falling.
I will walk before the Lord: in the hand of the living.
I believed, and therefore will I speak: but I was sore troubled: I said in my haste, All men are liars.
What reward shall I give unto the Lord; for all the benefits that He hath done unto me?
I will receive the cup of salvation: and call upon the Name of the Lord.
I will pay my vows now in the presence of all His people: in the courts of the Lord's house, even in the midst of thee, O Jerusalem. Praise the Lord.
Glory be to the Father, and to the Son: and to the Holy Ghost;
As it was in the beginning, is now, and ever shall be: world without end. Amen.

† Then the Priest shall say,
‡ Let us pray.

LORD, have mercy upon us.
Christ, have mercy upon us.
LORD, have mercy upon us.

O UR FATHER, Which art in heaven, Hallowed be Thy Name. Thy kingdom come. Thy will be done in earth, As it is in heaven. Give us this day our daily bread. And forgive us our trespasses, As we forgive them that trespass against us. And lead us not into temptation; But deliver us from evil: For Thine is the kingdom, The power, and the glory, for ever and ever. Amen.

† Minister.
‡ O Lord, save this woman Thy servant;
‡ Answer.
Who putteth her trust in Thee.
‡ Minister.
‡ Be Thou to her a strong tower;
‡ Answer.
From the face of her enemy.
‡ Minister.
‡ Lord, hear our prayer.

The old Rubric directed the choral use of the Psalm, and as that in the Marriage Service is to be used in the same way (the very Psalm that formerly stood here), so no doubt it was meant that this should be used as other Psalms are. It has sometimes been used processionally in the same manner as an Introit, to which it bears a close analogy. The Priest should stand during the whole of the Service.

The 116th Psalm is most appropriate where the woman is going to communicate after her Churching; or where her sorrows have been added to by the death of her infant, in which latter case the 127th Psalm is very inopportune.

† Or, Psalm cxvii.

Noli Domini. EXCEPT the Lord build the house: their labour is but lost that build it.
Except the Lord keep the city: the watchman waketh but in vain.
It is but lost labour that ye haste to rise up early, and so late take rest, and eat the bread of carefulness: for so He giveth His beloved sleep.
Lo, children and the fruit of the womb: are an heritage and gift that cometh of the Lord.
Like as the arrows in the hand of the giant: even so are the young children.
Happy is the man that hath his quiver full of them: they shall not be ashamed when they speak with their enemies in the gate.
Glory be to the Father, and to the Son: and to the Holy Ghost;
As it was in the beginning, is now, and ever shall be: world without end. Amen.

Sequatur.


Domine, salvam fac ancillam Tuan.
Deus meus sperantem in Te.
Esto ei, DOMINE, turris fortituidinis.
A facie inimici.
Domine, exaudi orationem meam.

offering] A due to the Priest offered on the Altar. Compare the words “Easter Offering” and “Easter Dues.” So Bishop Andrews interprets it, and so Hooker, V. lxiv. 4. The Chrisom was formerly included; the woman being required to bring it for the use of the Church unless the infant had died, and so been buried in it, as a “Chrisom child” before her Churching. That this was actually done is shewn by the account rolls of Ripon Minster, in which the returned Chrisoms are entered year by year. It is convenient That is, suitable. Convenient is a word that meant “fitting” more distinctly in former days than now. [Comp. Epp. v. 4.]
Answer.

And let our cry come unto Thee.

Minister.

Let us pray.

O ALMIGHTY God, we give Thee humble thanks for that Thou hast vouchsafed to deliver this woman Thy servant from the great pain and peril of childbirth; Grant, we beseech Thee, most merciful Father, that she, through Thy help, may both faithfully live, and walk according to Thy will in this life present; and also may be partaker of everlasting glory in the life to come; through JESUS CHRIST our Lord. Amen.

The woman, that cometh to give her thanks, must offer accustomed offerings; and, if there be a Communion, it is convenient that she receive the Holy Communion.

that she receive] As the Churching Service is a restoration of the woman to the privileges of the Lord's house, it is clear that it should be said at the beginning of, that is, before, any service at which she is to be present for the first time after her recovery. If she is to communicate, a suitable time would be immediately before the Lord's Prayer and Collect for Purity, supposing she has not been present at Litany and Mattins; and such a use of this Service would doubtless be nearest to the intention of the Church in every way. Bishop Sparrow says that this time was mentioned in Visitation Articles, and Bishop Wren's directions expressly enjoin it; adding that if there is a marriage, the Churching is to come immediately next to the Communion Service after the conclusion of that for the Marriage. In Bishop Cosin's revised Book he began this Rubric, "The Priest here goeth to the Communion Service." This rule about Holy Communion clearly excludes impenitent unmarried women from "Churching."
A COMMINATION,
OR, DENOUNCING OF GOD'S ANGER AND JUDGEMENTS AGAINST SINNERS, WITH CERTAIN PRAYERS,
TO BE USED ON THE FIRST DAY OF LENT, AND AT OTHER TIMES, AS THE ORDINARY SHALL
APPOINT.

1 After Morning Prayer, the Litany ended according to the accustomed manner, the Priest shall, in the
Reading-Pew or Pulpit, say,

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>❮ 8.❯</th>
<th>❮ 8.❯</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*Ser.</td>
<td>*Ser.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| *Feria iv. in capite Jejunii: post sextam in primas
fit sermo ad populum si placuerit ... |

BRETHREN, in the Primitive Church there was a godly discipline, that, at the beginning of
Lent, such persons as stood convicted of notorious sin were put to open penance, and punished
in this world, that their souls might be saved in the day of the Lord; and that others, admonished
by their example, might be the more afraid to offend.

Instead thereof, until the said discipline may be restored again, which is much to be wished,) it is thought good, that at this time (in the presence of you all) should be read the general
sentences of God's cursing against impenitent sinners, gathered out of the seven and twentieth
Chapter of Deuteronomy, and other places of Scripture; and that ye should answer to every
Sentence, Amen: To the intent that, being admonished of the great indignation of God
against sinners, ye may the rather be moved to earnest and true repentance; and may walk
more warily in these dangerous days: fleeing from such vices, for which ye affirm with your
own mouths the curse of God to be due.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>❮ 8.❯</th>
<th>❮ 8.❯</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>❮ Deut. 27. 15.❯</td>
<td>❮ Deut. 27. 16.❯</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>❮ Deut. 27. 17.❯</td>
<td>❮ Deut. 27. 19.❯</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| *CURSED* is the man that maketh any carved
or molten image, to worship it. |
| *And the people shall answer and say, Amen.*
*Minister.* |
| *Cursed is he that curseth his father or mother.* |
| *Amen.* |
| *Cursed is he that curseth his neighbour's*
*landmark.* |
| *Amen.* |
| *Cursed is he that maketh the blind to go out of
his way.* |
| *Amen.* |
| *Cursed is he that perverteth the judgement of
the stranger, the fatherless, and widow.* |

THE COMMINATION.

This is a substitute for the dreadful “Form of the greater Excommunication,” or “General Sentence,” which was read four times a year in the Mediaval Church, by order “of our holy father the pope of Rome, and his cardinals, the days on which it was used being Advent Sun-
day, the first Sunday in Lent, Trinity Sunday, and the first Sunday after the Assumption of our Lady.

The devotional portion, beginning with the fifty-first Psalm, is, however, an adaptation of an ancient Service which was said after Sext on Ash-Wednesday. The first part of this Service may be understood from the portion incorporated into our own as shown by the Latin; six other Collects and an Absolution, which followed the Collect Eccesti, quasam, not being included. After the Absolution began the Service for the Benediction of the Ashes, consisting of a Collect (which forms the substance of the one beginning, “O most mighty God”), the Benediction and Distribution of the Ashes, and an Anthem sung while the latter was going on. The Anthem and the Epistle of the succeeding Mass are the foundation of the solemn confession with which the Communion originally ended. “Through the merits,” etc., “The Lord bless us and keep us,” were added by Bishop Cosin at the Revision of 1661. He also proposed to alter “punished” in the opening Hymn to “did humbly submit themselves to undergo punishment,” and succeeded in substituting “stood convicted of notorious sin,” for the original words “were notorious sinners.”

Reading-Pew or Pulpit] The reading-pew does not mean a reading-desk, but the chancel-pew, or stalls, occupied by the Clergy and singers. The “pulpit” is probably the “Jube,” a lectern on the top of the chancel-screen, from which the Epistle and Gospel were read in ancient days, and from which they were ordered to be read by Archbishop Grindal and others in their diocesan injunctions. Pulpits as now understood were extremely rare in Parish Churches before and for some time after the Reformation, and “reading-desks” are of comparatively modern introduction. The modern preaching-pulpit is certainly not the place for the Priest when taking his part in a responsive Service; and now that the ancient Jube is disused for the Epistle and Gospel, it is most proper to follow the analogy of usage in respect to them, and read the Commination Service from the front of the Altar. The analogy between the maledictions and the Decalogue leads to the same conclusion. As the Services out of which this was formed immediately preceded the Mass of the day, so no doubt it was intended that the Commimation should precede, with some slight interval, the Ash-Wednesday celebration of the Holy Communion.

at other times] The Commination Service has not been used

1 See Davie's Rites of Durham; and also Cosin's Works, v. 383.
A Commination.

The title has undergone three changes as follows:

1549. A Commination, or denouncing God’s anger and punishments against sinners, to be used divers times in the year.

1562. A Commination, as a prayer to be used on the first day of Lent, and at other times, as the ordinary shall appoint.

1602. A Commination, as a prayer to be used on the first day of Lent, and at other times, as the ordinary shall appoint.

The original title, it will be observed, agrees with the ancient one; and the alteration was made at the suggestion of Martin Bucer, whose Judaizing tendencies led him to wish for a more frequent use of the Commination, and a general revival of open penance, the infliction of which seems to have possessed great charms for Puritan minds. From some Visitations Articles of Bishop Grindal [CARDW. Doc. Anm. i. 298] it seems probable that it was used in some places "on one of the three Sundays next after Easter, one of the two Sundays next before the Feast of Pentecost, and one of the two Sundays next before the Feast of the Birth of our Lord." But such a signal perversion of the Sunday festival was not likely ever to have become general.

The introduction of the awful Judaic malformations into the ancient Service, and the archaic character of the Homily, will probably always restrict its use to the first day of Lent. The form in which these are used is singularly out of character with the general tone of the Prayer Book; denunciation of sin ordinarily taking the form of a Litany, not of an Exhortation, under the Christian dispensation. "These dangerous days" and other expressions also are the Exhortations a tone which belongs to the past rather than the present.

It should be remembered that the restoration of discipline which is spoken of in the second paragraph of the opening Exhortation, does not refer to the ordinary discipline of the Church, but to the "goody discipline" of the "Primitive Church." Archdeacon Hale, in his volume of Precedents [p. v of the Introductory Essay], illustrates this by a Canon enacted under King Edgar: "His consecutadines transmare observantur: id est, quod quilibet episcopus sit in sede episcopaliss in die Mercurii, quem capiat unum vel vellam; tunc uniusque eorum hominum qui capitabalibus criminales polluti sunt, in provincias ibi, eo die ad illum accederet, et peccata suas illi profitteret, et ille tunc prescrivisset eum penitentiam, cujus pro ratione delicti sui; eos qui co digni sunt, ab Ecclesiastica communitate segregaret, et tamen ad propriam eorum necessitatatem animati et hortari; et ha pecatis, eum illius veniam, domum reduat." [Ancient Laws and Institutes of England, vol. ii. p. 267.] In the times to which this Canon belongs, the Episcopal exercise of this discipline resulted from the intimate admixture of the Ecclesiastical and Secular laws. In the Primitive Church a severity of discipline was gradually established (long after the Apostolic age), which was probably adopted with reference to a state of society in which self-control was rare, and grossly unbridled except by the Clergy. Persons "convicted of notorious sin" are now otherwise punished; and an aspiration after the revival of an "open penance" which is utterly impossible, is apt to lead the thoughts away from the restoration of a discipline and penance which is both possible and desirable.
A Commination.

H 

AVE mercy upon me, O God, after Thy great goodness: according to the multitude of Thy mercies do away mine offences. Wash me throughly from my wickedness: and cleanse me from my sin. For I acknowledge my faults: and my sin is ever before me. Against Thee only have I sinned, and done this evil in Thy sight: that Thou mightest be justified in Thy saying, and clear when Thou art judged. Behold, I was shapen in wickedness: and in sin bath my mother conceived me. But lo, Thou requirest truth in the inward parts: and shalt make me to understand wisdom secretly. Thou shalt purge me with hyssop, and I shall be clean: Thou shalt wash me, and I shall be whiter than snow. Thou shalt make me hear of joy and gladness: that the bones which Thou hast broken may rejoice. Turn Thy face away from my sins: and put out all my misdemeanes. Make me a clean heart, O God: and renew a right spirit within me. Cast me not away from Thy presence: and take not Thy Holy Spirit from me.

O give me the comfort of Thy help again: and stablish me with Thy free Spirit. Then shall I teach Thy ways unto the wicked: and sinners shall be converted unto Thee. Deliver me from blood-guiltiness, O God, Thou that art the God of my health: and my tongue shall sing of Thy righteousness. Thou shalt open my lips, O Lord: and my mouth shall shew Thy praise. For Thou desirdest no sacrifice, else would I give it Thee: but Thou delightest not in burnt-offerings. The sacrifice of God is a troubled spirit: a broken and contrite heart, O God, shalt Thou not despise. O be favourable and gracious unto Sion: build Thou the walls of Jerusalem. Then shalt Thou be pleased with the sacrifice of righteousness, with the burnt-offerings and oblations: then shall they offer young bullocks upon Thine altar. Glory be to the Father, and to the Son: and to the Holy Ghost; 

KYRIE eleison.

KYRIE eleison.

KYRIE eleison.

KYRIE eleison.
A Commination.


Salvos fac servos Tuos et ancillas Tuas.

DEUS meus sperantes in Te.

Mitte eis, DOMINE, auxilium de sancto.

Et de Syon tuere eos.

Convertere, DOMINE, usquequo. Et deprecabilis esto super servos Tuos. Adjuta nos, DEUS, salutaris noster. Et propter gloriham nominis Tui, DOMINE, libera nos et propitius esto peccatis nostris propter nomen Tuum.

DOMINE, exaudi orationem meam.

Et clamor meus ad Te veniat. DOMINUS vobiscum.

EXAUDI, quesumus, DOMINE, preces nostras, et confortentium Tibi parce peccati: ut quos conscientiae reatus accusat indulgentia Tua miserationis absolvat. Per Christum.

OMNIPOTENS, sempiterne DEUS: Qui misereres omnium, et nihil odisti eorum quae fecisti.

Oratio.

DOMINE, Deus noster, Qui offensione nostra non vinceris, sed satisfacere placaris: respice, quesumus, super famulos Tuos qui se Tibi gravior peccasse conffitunt: Tuem enim absolutionem criminum dare, et veniam prestare peccantibus; qui dixisti poniamentum Te malle peccatorum, quam mortem: concede, ergo, DOMINE, his famulis Tuos, ut Tibi penitentiae exsequias celebret, et recte actibus suis confervi sibi a Te sempiterna gaudia gratulentur. Per Christum.

CONVERTIMINI ad me in toto corde vestro: in jejunio et fletu et planctu...
Be favourable to Thy people, Who turn to Thee in weeping, fasting, and praying. For Thou art a merciful God, Full of compassion, Long-suffering, and of great pity. Thou sparest when we deserve punishment, And in Thy wrath thinkest upon mercy. Spare Thy people, good LORD, spare them, And let not Thine heritage be brought to confusion. Hear us, O LORD, for Thy mercy is great, And after the multitude of Thy mercies look upon us; Through the merits and mediation of Thy blessed Son, JESUS CHRIST our LORD. Amen.

* Then the Minister alone shall say,

THE LORD bless us, and keep us; the LORD lift up the light of His countenance upon us, and give us peace, now and for evermore. Amen.
Thou that makest the outgoings of the morning and evening to praise Thee."—Psalm lxv. 8.

"That all things must be fulfilled which were written in . . . the Psalms concerning Me."—Luke xxiv. 44.

"These things saith He . . . that hath the Key of David."—Revelation iii. 7.

"My soul shall be satisfied, even as it were with marrow and fatness; when my mouth praiseth Thee with joyful lips."—Psalm lxiii. 6.
§ 1. The Manner of using the Psalms in Divine Service.

Whether or not the Psalms were all primarily composed for use in Divine Service, it is certain that many of them were so; that all were collected together for that purpose by those who had charge of the services offered up to God in the Temple; and that they were taken into public devotion and use by the early Christian Church after the example of the Jewish.

Psalms were composed and sung by Moses, Miriam, Delorah, and Hannah; but it may be reasonably supposed that the constant use of them in Divine Service originated with David, the "sweet singer of Israel," whose pre-eminence as an inspired Psalmist has caused the whole collection to be called after his name, "the Psalms of David." To him was assigned the work and honour of preparing the materials out of which the Temple was to be built; and to him also the honour of preparing the materials of that Divine Psalmody which was hitherto ever to mingle with the worship of Sacrifice, and form the substance of the praises offered to God throughout the world. It seems even as if the very earliest liturgical use of Psalms was recorded in the statement, "Then on that day David delivered first this psalm to thank the Lord into the hand of Asaph and his brethren," on occasion of the Ark of God being brought to its home of ages on Mount Zion. [1 Chron. xvi. 7.] It is true that the words "this psalm" are not in the original, and that the psalm afterwards given is a cento of the 105th, the 90th, and other Psalms, which are considered by modern critics to belong to a much later date than that indicated; but there can be no doubt that David had been inspired to compose some of his psalms long before, and that when "he appointed certain of the Levites to . . . thank and praise the Lord God of Israel . . . to give thanks to the Lord, because His mercy endureth for ever" [1 Chron. xvi. 4, 41], he was initiating on Mount Zion that system of liturgical Psalmody, which (even if it had existed in any form previously) was now to continue there until it was taken up by the Christian Church. The establishment of this system in the Temple is recorded with singular exactness in 2 Chron. vii. 6. "And the priests and the Levites, and the musicians of the Lord, the Levites also with instruments of music of the Lord, which David the king had made to praise the Lord, because His mercy endureth for ever, when David praised by his ministry." And in a previous chapter the advent of the Divine Presence is connected in a remarkable manner with the first offering of such praises in the Temple: "It came even to pass, as the trumpeters and singers were as one, to make one sound to be heard in praising and thank ing the Lord; and when they lifted up their voice with the trumpets and cymbals and instruments of musick, and praised the Lord, saying, For He is good; for His mercy endureth for ever: that then the house was filled with a cloud, even the house of the Lord; so that the priests could not minister by reason of the cloud: for the glory of the Lord had filled the house of God." [2 Chron. v. 13, 14.] Thus in the dedication of the Temple we see the final settlement of the system of praise originated (as it seems) by David at the triumphal entry of the Ark of God to Mount Zion; and in "the Levites which were the singers, all of them of Asaph, of Heman, of Jeduthun, with their sons and their brethren, arrayed in white linen," we see the Jewish original of those surpliced choirs by which the same Psalms of David have been sung in every age of the Christian Church.

The hundred and fifty Psalms of the Christian Psalter were, however, the growth of perhaps six centuries, extending from David to Ezra and Nehemiah; and hence only a portion of those we now sing were used in the Temple of Solomon, although all were so used in the four centuries which preceded the Advent of our Lord, and the superscription of the Psalms by the Christian Church. This gradual growth of the Psalter led to that division into five parts which is so evident in its structure, and which is also noticed by some of the Fathers who lived near to the time of its use in the Temple. Doxologies are found at the end of the 41st, 72nd, 80th, and 106th Psalms, and these are considered to point out the division of the Psalter into five books, partly according to the date of their composition, and partly with reference to some system of Liturgical use. But notwithstanding these divisions, there is an evident unity of the whole; the Psalms are composed into one by means of the first Psalm, which forms a general introduction or Antiphon, and the last, which forms a general Doxology, to the whole number.1

The mode in which the Psalter was used in the Services of the Primitive Church is not known, but it seems clear that the division into books was disregarded, and the whole Psalter treated as a collection of one hundred and fifty separate Psalms distinguished by titles and numbers; and it is hardly probable that any definite separation of these into diurnal or weekly portions was adopted in the earliest age of the Church. There has, in fact, always been a great variety in the mode of appropriating the Psalms to hours and days in all those times of which any such method is recorded, and this would not have been the case if any definite system had been originated in early times. We must, therefore, suppose that the Church was left quite at liberty in this respect, and that each Diocese or Province adopted or originated such a division of the Psalter for use in Divine Offices as was considered most expedient for the time in which it was to be used, and for the persons who were to use it.

The most ancient systems of the Psalter known to us are the Oriental, the Ambrosian, and the Mozarabic; all three of which are of so extremely complicated a character that it is hardly possible to give any clear notion of them without occupying many pages. Some account of them will be found in BAYER'S Introduction to the History of the Hebraic Psalter and Church, and in his Commentary on the Psalms; and Archdeacon Freeman has traced out some analogies between the Eastern and Western systems in his Principles of Divine Service; to which works the reader is referred for further information. In the Latin Church generally the Psalter was used according to the plan laid down by St. Gregory in the sixth century. 2 Chron. was almost identical with the ordinary use of the English Church up to the time of the Reformation. The characteristics of this system will be seen in the annexed Table, which shews the manner in which the whole of the hundred and fifty Psalms were appointed to be sung in the course of every seven days. A general principle underlies the whole arrangement, viz. that of appropriating the first half of the Psalms to the earlier, and the second half to the latter part

1 Modern critics have analyzed the Book of Psalms with great minuteness. The general result of the conclusions arrived at by Bengel, Mr. Tregelles, and others, may be shortly stated thus:—

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Books</th>
<th>Psalms</th>
<th>Authorship</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>II.</td>
<td>li–lxxv.</td>
<td>Levites.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III.</td>
<td>xli–lxxvi.</td>
<td>Asaph.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V.</td>
<td>xci–cl.</td>
<td>Solomon.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

But the prophetic aspect of David's office as the chief of Psalmists seems to be too little regarded in this latter part of this classification; and very many Psalms were written by him—such as the "Songs of Degrees" which are here assigned to later authors.
This system was little more, however, than a paper system, as it was broken in upon by the frequent occurrence of Festivals, when the ordinary or Ferial Psalms were set aside; and Festivals were so numerous that, in practice, less than one-half of the Psalms, instead of the whole number, were sung through weekly, as is the custom in the Latin Church at the present day. This derivation from the appointed order is deferred to in the Psalms, to which the Prayer Book of 1549 is referred. "Notwithstanding that the ancient Fathers have divided the Psalms into seven portions, whereof every one was called a Nocturn: now of late time, a few of them have been daily said, and the rest utterly omitted," The weekly recitation of the Psalter, however beautiful in theory, was not, therefore, the real practice of the Church; although it was doubtless adopted by many devout persons in their private devotions.

There is reason to think that the ancient system was being set aside also in another way, before any attempt had been made to construct an English Prayer Book out of the ancient Offices. Psalters exist which bear on their title-page "ad usum insignis ecclesie Sarum et Eboracensis," in which a much more simple arrangement is adopted, and one out of which our modern use evidently took its rise. Fifteen such Psalters have been examined by the writer in the Bodleian Library, and in the British Museum, in all of which the Psalms are arranged in a numerical order, according to the following plan, instead of on the elaborate system shown in the preceding Table:

### Table of the Ordinary Course appointed for the Psalms in Psalters of 1549–1546.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Monday</th>
<th>Tuesday</th>
<th>Wednesday</th>
<th>Thursday</th>
<th>Friday</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2nd Nocturn</td>
<td>lix.</td>
<td>lx.</td>
<td>lxv.</td>
<td>lxvi.</td>
<td>lxvii.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd Nocturn</td>
<td>lxviii.</td>
<td>lxix.</td>
<td>lxx.</td>
<td>lxxi.</td>
<td>lxxii.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vespers</td>
<td>ex–cxxxv.</td>
<td>cxxxvi.</td>
<td>cxxxvii.</td>
<td>cxxxviii.</td>
<td>cxxxix.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In this plan all the Usus, except the 159th and the two short ones following it are divided between Mattins and Vespers, and no notice is taken of Compline; the proportion assigned to Mattins being more than four times that assigned to Vespers, and more than ten times that given to the four intermediate hours.

How far this new plan of reciting the Psalter was introduced into the Church of England it is impossible to say; but it is plainly a link of transition between the ancient system, adopted for the Clergy and religious bodies, and the modern one adapted for parochial use. It is far from improbable that it was introduced with a view to parochial use; and that for the private recitation of the Clergy and the use of monastic hours the old system was still retained. The arrangement of the Psalter made by Cardinal Guignebec in his Reformed Breviary had no influence whatever on that adopted in the Prayer Book. The latter was settled in 1549, and has never since been altered. If we could read the experience of previous ages, as well as we can those of the times that have elapsed since this monthly system of recitation was introduced, we should probably come to the conclusion that it is the best one that could be adopted for general use, according to the ordinary measure of devotional attention of which ordinary persons are capable.

Three principal ways of singing or saying the Psalms have been generally recognized in the Christian Church. [1] The Cantus Directus, in which the whole Psalm is sung straight through by the whole choir. [2] The Cantus Antiphonalis, in which the Choir is divided into two sides, the Cantoris and Deoai, each singing verses of the whole Psalm, while the Responsarum, in which the Precentor sings the verses with uneven numbers, and the Choir or Congregation those with even numbers. All three methods have always been in use in the Church of England, but the second and third are now commonly so; and all three have the sanction of ancient custom. The second is the method which the Christian Church inherited directly from the Jewish, which is the most in accordance with the heavenly pattern of praise revealed to us through Isaiah and St. John; and the third may be looked upon rather as a modification of it than as a separate system. There was always some variation in the posture adopted during the singing of the Psalms. [3] In Psalmody," says the author of *Our Lady's Mirror*, "sometimes you stand, for ye ought to be ready and strong to
Our English Psalter grew out of this long-used "Psalterium Davidicum ad usum Ecclesiae Sarabiticae," that is, out of the Gallican version of St. Jerome. It was frequently translated into Anglo-Saxon and medieval English; and the fifty-three Psalms of the Prayer Book were revised at the various periods at which the Psalter was revised. The translations made from the Vulgate by William de Schorham and Richard Rolle, the hermit of Hampole, and by the Bishop of Hereford in the fourteenth century, are well known; and the Vulgate Bible of A.D. 1388, are well known: and these versions (in common with other books of Scripture) formed the basis of subsequent translations. Thus, when it was found necessary to prepare a private English version of the Bible, and to issue one standard and authorized edition, which was in 1540, the edition so issued was a gradual growth, springing originally from the Latin Vulgate of St. Jerome, and correct to the Gallican version.

From this first authorized edition of the English Bible our Prayer Book Psalms are taken, as is stated in a note which follows the Preface to the Prayer Book, respecting the Order in which the Psalter is appointed to be read. The paragraph referred to is as follows: "Note, That the Psalter followeth the Division of the Hebrews, and the Translation of the Great English Bible, set forth and used in the time of King Henry the Eighth and Edward the Sixth." But until recent times the printers were allowed to do much as they chose, and many private English versions of the Bible and the Prayer Book, and this "note" has, and is, still, so entirely disregarded by them that the italics here used represent it. In the manuscript of the Prayer Book the italics are represented by "large script" letters. In the following pages they are carefully reproduced from the manuscript collated with editions of the "Great Bible," the "British Museum," etc. The only change made since 1540 has been the numbering of the verses, which was first done in the Latin Prayer Book of 1572, and then in the English of 1620.

In later times we have now used in Divine Service, may be said to speak the continuous and enduring language of the Church, after the example of our Lord and His Apostles when they spoke truths out of Holy Scripture and not as "spoken" by any one, but by the venerable Greek version of the Septuagint. And the peculiar manner in which the English Psalter has grown out of the Psalters of ancient days, may entitle us to say, without exaggeration or irreverence, that it represents, by a sort of Catholic condensation into one modern tongue, the three ecclesiastical languages in which the Psalter has chiefly been used, the Hebrew, the Latin Vulgate, and the Greek Septuagint. Thus represents also the original and the continuous Inspiration by which God the Holy Spirit guides the Church into all truth.

§ 3. The Meaning of the Psalms as used in Divine Service.

No part of Holy Scripture possesses greater capacity than the Psalter for the apprehension which is a chief characteristic of inspired writings. We may regard it as a book of history, for it contains a large store of materials for filling up the details of the personal life of David and of the national life of Israel. It is a book of spiritual experiences; for in it the man after God's own heart, and other godly souls, have recorded the love, the joy, the penitence, the sorrow with which they opened out their innermost selves to their God. If we look for moral teaching there, we may hear God Himself speaking to us precepts of Divine wisdom through His servants, shewing what are His ways towards men, and what the relation in which they stand to Him. If we look for an exhortation to the Church of the end of the sixth century, the Prayer Book which was used by Christ and His saints: and may use the privilege of sending up to the Throne of Grace in prayer, the national and religious prayers for the time by passing thither from the lips of the Son of Man. From one end to the other it is full of the praises of the Lord, all found in the great Canterbury Psalter of the eleventh century, which is preserved in the Library of Trinity College, Cambridge: the Gallican being in large letters for use, the others in parallel columns of smaller hand for comparison.

1 Tortulain, in his Apology (c. xlvii.), seems to say that the Jews of Egypt and the Ekklesia Sarabitica use the LXX in their synagogue sermons.

2 The same thing is found in some Bibles of Queen Elizabeth's reign, in which the old version is placed by side with that of 1568. In some, the latters supersede the authorizations altogether.

such as the soul need never tire of uttering, and the Lord will never tire of receiving. It is a book of prophecy, speaking of things that were to be in distant ages with words that show how variously the fulfillment of all things are a continual present. And it is, above all, a book in which Christ and His Church are prefigured, so that David speaks in the Person of his Lord, and Israel personifies that New Jerusalem, the Mother of all Christians.

Of these manifold tones in which the Psalms speak, some are adapted for the pulpit, some for private meditation, some for the confession of the penitent when he is upon his knees in the presence of his Maker; and when it is said of the Psalms, He cometh near to you as the exalted Image which reveals to his faith that Celestial City, wherein will be the eternal home of the saints, this clearly admits of viewing the Psalms as the principal book of prayer which the one adopted. "All the Psalms," says St. Jerome, "appertain to the Person of Christ." "David more than all the rest of the prophets," says St. Ambrose, "spoke of the marriage between the Divine and human nature." Tertullian had declared that nearly all the Psalms represent the Son speaking to the Father; and St. Hilary leaves his opinion on record, that all which is in the Psalms refers to the knowledge of things to come. The Psalms of Jesus Christ, His Incarnation, Passion, and Resurrection, and to the glory also and power of our own life in Him. Such habits of thought were partly inherited from the Jews, who could see the Messiah in their ancient prophecies, though the generation in which He came failed to recognize His actual Person. But without going back to the Jews, we may trace this clear vision of Christ in the Psalms to the Apostles themselves, and from them to the teaching of His own lips and example. In the earliest dawn of the Church after the Ascension, the Apostles began to find in the Psalms an explanation of the events which were occurring around them. The Lord Christ, so often to the Apostles, and specially to St. Paul, was the " image of the invisible God, the first-born of all creation;" "whom the Holy Ghost by the mouth of David space before concerning Judas, which was guide to them that took Jesus." . . . For it is written in the book of Psalms, Let his habitation bedesolate, and let no man dwell therein: and let the bishoprick let another take." [Acts i. 16, 20.] And in the Resurrection of their Lord they found the one full interpretation of what the "patriarch David . . . being a prophet, and seeing before" of that which was to be, "spoke of the Resurrection of Christ, that His soul was not left in hell, neither His flesh did see corruption." [Acts ii. 29-31.] Such a use of the Psalms was not by way of adaptation or mere illustration, but as clear, unimpeachable evidence, infallible truth, coming from the Fountain of Truth.

Nor is it to be wondered at that the Apostles should thus insistently, and as the Law of Christ would have it, go to the Psalms for light about Christ and the Church; for their Divine Master had often shewn them the way during the time of His ministries among them; while the last hours which He and they had spent together seem to have been wonderfully connected by Him with "the things that were spoken in the Psalms concerning Him." It seems, indeed, as if our Blessed Lord took every opportunity at that time of showing how the meaning of the Psalter was to be seen clearly only when viewed in the light of the Gospel. When the Pharisees remonstrated with Him for permitting the children to sing Hosanna to Him as the Son of David coming in the Name of the Lord, it is out of David that He answers them, reminding them of the 8th Psalm, and saying, "Ye have never heard that I said, Out of the mouth of babes and sucklings Thou hast perfected praise?" [Matt. xvi. 22.] In the same spirit, shortly after, He foretold them of His own glory (notwithstanding their rejection of Him) by quoting words that shew His descent from a human point of view. To have inspired such application, "the stone which the builders rejected, the same is become the head of the corner," [Matt. xxi. 42.] And from their own confession that Christ was the Son of David spoken of in the Psalms, He concludes that acknowledging Him, the Son of David, for their Lord, [Matt. xxi. 45.]

After these final hours of Christ's public ministrations came those which ended the time of visible blessing. When, during that sad and solemn period, He would reveal to the Apostles that the traitor was to come from among themselves, He shews them how this had been already predicted in the Psalms, and that what is to happen will be in fulfilment of the Scripture, "He that eateth bread with Me hath lifted up his heel against Me." [John xiii. 18.] When He speaks of the feelings which the Jews entertained towards Him, again the expression is taken from the Psalms, "But this cometh to pass, that the word might be fulfilled that is written in their law, They hated Me without a cause." [John xvi. 25.] His last act of common worship with them was when He and they sung the 214th Psalm. He sang the last verse of the great Hallel jubilant in the exulting spirit of the Christian and Triumphant Church, as returning to their Church of Jerusalem, as the exalted Image which revealed to His faith the Celestial City, wherein will be the eternal home of the saints.1

This clearly admits of viewing the Psalms as the principal book of prayer which the one adopted. "All the Psalms," says St. Jerome, "appertain to the Person of Christ." "David more than all the rest of the prophets," says St. Ambrose, "spoke of the marriage between the Divine and human nature." Tertullian had declared that nearly all the Psalms represent the Son speaking to the Father; and St. Hilary leaves his opinion on record, that all which is in the Psalms refers to the knowledge of things to come. The Psalms of Jesus Christ, His Incarnation, Passion, and Resurrection, and to the glory also and power of our own life in Him. Such habits of thought were partly inherited from the Jews, who could see the Messiah in their ancient prophecies, though the generation in which He came failed to recognize His actual Person. But without going back to the Jews, we may trace this clear vision of Christ in the Psalms to the Apostles themselves, and from them to the teaching of His own lips and example. In the earliest dawn of the Church after the Ascension, the Apostles began to find in the Psalms an explanation of the events which were occurring around them. The Lord Christ, so often to the Apostles, and specially to St. Paul, was the "image of the invisible God, the first-born of all creation;" "whom the Holy Ghost by the mouth of David space before concerning Judas, which was guide to them that took Jesus." . . . For it is written in the book of Psalms, Let his habitation be desolate, and let no man dwell therein: and let the bishoprick let another take." [Acts i. 16, 20.] And in the Resurrection of their Lord they found the one full interpretation of what the "patriarch David . . . being a prophet, and seeing before" of that which was to be, "spoke of the Resurrection of Christ, that His soul was not left in hell, neither His flesh did see corruption." [Acts ii. 29-31.] Such a use of the Psalms was not by way of adaptation or mere illustration, but as clear, unimpeachable evidence, infallible truth, coming from the Fountain of Truth.

Nor is it to be wondered at that the Apostles should thus insistently, and as the Law of Christ would have it, go to the Psalms for light about Christ and the Church; for their Divine Master had often shewn them the way during the time of His ministries among them; while the last hours which He and they had spent together seem to have been wonderfully connected by Him with "the things that were spoken in the Psalms concerning Him." It seems, indeed, as if our Blessed Lord took every opportunity at that time of showing how the meaning of the Psalter was to be seen clearly only when viewed in the light of the Gospel. When the Pharisees remonstrated with Him for permitting the children to sing

---

1 These four meanings of Holy Scripture are thus expressed in an ancient couplet:

Psalter script dicebat: quod erat Allogogia; quid sapient, Anagoge; quid sapit, Theologia; quid sapitq, Theologia.

The Literal, or External meaning; the Moral or Theological meaning; the Allogogical sense which is to be deferred, and so converses the Christian life on earth; the Moral or Theological sense which is to be taught in Church Militia; and the Allogogical sense which is to be hoped for in the Church Triumphant.
There can be no doubt, therefore, that in thus using the Psalter as a treasury of truths respecting Christ and His Church, which God the Holy Ghost Himself has filled from the treasury of Divine wisdom, we are strictly following the course which our Lord and His Apostles first pointed out. And when, offering up to God of that which He has given us, we take these truths out of this treasury, and cause them to ascend to the Throne of His grace as the chief meaning of our words of praise, we make such a use of them as is most accordant with the habits of the saints, and with the teaching of our infallible Guide. Thus we praise Christ as God Whose Throne is from everlasting; Christ Who comes in the Incarnation, saying, “A Body hast Thou prepared Me;” Christ, the Stone set at nought by the builders, but becoming the Head of the corner; Christ bearing the sins of the world, and saying, as the Representative of sinners, “Lord, rebuke Me not in Thine indignation;” Christ, under the eclipse of sin borne for others, crying, “My God, My God, why hast Thou forsaken Me?” Christ, reigning from His Cross, lifted up that He may draw all men unto Him; Christ, awaking right early on the morning of the Resurrection; Christ, the King of Glory, carrying our nature within the everlasting gates: Christ, sitting on the right hand of God until all His enemies be made His footstool; Christ, the true Vine of Unity and Sacramental life, brought out of Egypt that it might take root, and fill the land with a people wondrously made one with Christ Himself.

Nor need we fear, even beyond those many applications of the Psalms in this manner which are given us in the New Testament, to seek for others also in uninspired wisdom and Christian common-sense: especially if we take for our guides the many holy and learned writers who have striven humbly, reverently, and with deep faith to follow the line so clearly marked out for them, and to search the Psalms for Him that hath the Key of David that they might make an acceptable offering of praise in their worship before the Ark. Such a use of the Psalter will give to those who sing it day by day, some experience of the devout and happy feelings which David himself had when he sang, “My soul shall be satisfied, even as it were with marrow and fatness: when my mouth praisest Thee with joyful lips.”

In the Annotations which are given with each Psalm in the following pages the principal object of the writer has been to draw out the spiritual meaning which has here been indicated. For historical and explanatory notes the reader is referred to the Annotated Bible.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CLASSIFIED PSALMS</th>
<th>Psalms referred to</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The Seven Penitential Psalms</td>
<td>Ps. vi. xxxii. xxxviii. li. cii. cxx. cxlii.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Six Passion Psalms</td>
<td>Ps. li. xxii. xxxviii. liv. lxxix. lxxxviii.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Five Messianic Psalms</td>
<td>Ps. li. xvi. xxii. xxv. xxvi. xxvii. xxviii.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Fifteen Songs of Degrees</td>
<td>Ps. cxx—cxxxv.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Great Hallelujah</td>
<td>Ps. cxiii—cxvii.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
THE PSALMS OF DAVID.

Psalterium Davidicum ad usum Ecclesiae Sarisburiensis.

DAY I. MORNING PRAYER.

THE I. PSALM.

BLESSED is the man that hath not walked in the counsel of the ungodly, nor stood in the way of sinners; and hath not sat in the seat of the scornful.

2 But his delight is in the law of the Lord; and in His law will he exercise himself day and night.

3 And he shall be like a tree planted by the water-side: that will bring forth his fruit in due season.

4 His leaf also shall not wither: and look, whatsoever he doeth, it shall prosper.

5 As for the ungodly, it is not so with them: but they are like the chaff, which the wind scattereth away from the face of the earth.

6 Therefore the ungodly shall not be able to stand in the judgement: neither the sinners in the congregation of the righteous.

7 But the Lord knoweth the way of the righteous: and the way of the ungodly shall perish.

THE II. PSALM.

Quare fremuerunt gentes?

WHY do the heathen so furious rage together: and why do the people imagine a vain thing?

PSALM I.

Beyond the obvious moral meaning of this Psalm, it contains a prophetic laudation of the holiness of Christ. He is "the Man" to Whom we sing, "Blessed, and glory, and wisdom, and thanksgiving, and honour, and power, and might," as the Lamb of God, Who is God, throughout the Psalms. In this particular Psalm He is praised as the only weaver of our nature in Whom pure and perfect holiness has been found during the time of earthly sorrow and probation. In His temptation, He walked not in the counsel of the Wicked One, stood not in the way of sinners by yielding thereto, and refused the temporal cælitores which was offered Him (though it seemed to bring Him in a moment that sovereignty which could otherwise be won through suffering), because it was the throne of the Evil One, the Prince of this world, and not the throne of the Cross. His delight was to do the will of Him that sent Him, in the day while there was glad sun-shine and time to work, and in the night too, when all was eclipse, and darkness, and sorrow. Being made perfect through suffering, He became the origin of perfection in others; the Corn of Wheat cast into the ground to die and to spring up again with a power of life-giving in its own resurrection; the Corn and Wine of the Tree of Life, planted by that River the streams whereof make glad the City of God; a fruit of sacramental life for the regeneration, edification, and resurrection of souls. Nor can any of His work fail through any deficiency of its own; for whatsoever He doeth, whether of grace towards men, or of Intercession towards God, it shall prosper, because it is His.

As for The Ungodly who sets up his kingdom against that of Christ, opposing Him first by the Jews, then by the Heathen, and at all times by sin, the end will prove how great the contrast! The Wind of Pentecost will at last scatter altogether all the opponents of the Kingdom of God, as it has been doing in part ever since its first sound was heard. For there will be no defence in the dreadful Day of Judgement, nor any place in the Communion of glorified saints. Only the path which He has marked out. Who said, "I am the way," can lead to the Presence of God; and they who go in the path of the adversary must take their lot with him.

Blessed is the follower of the Man Christ Jesus, who walks in His way, and endureth temptation with steadfastness; for after his trial and victory he also shall receive a crown of life, which the Lord Jesus, the righteous Judge, hath prepared for them that love Him, that they may reign with Him in His glory.

PSALM II.

This is a Hymn, at once, of our Lord's suffering and of
2 The kings of the earth stand up, and the rulers take counsel together: against the Lord, and against * His Anointed.

3 Let us break their bonds asunder: and cast away their cords from us.

4 He that dwelleth in heaven, shall laugh them to scorn: the Lord shall have them in derision.

5 Then shall He speak unto them in His wrath: and vex them in His sore displeasure.

6 Yet have I set My King: upon My holy hill of Zion.

7 I will proclaim the law, whereof the Lord hath said unto Me: Thou art My Son, this day have I begotten Thee.

8 Desire of Me, and I shall give Thee the heathen for Thine inheritance: and the utmost parts of the earth for Thy possession.

9 Thou shalt bruise them with a rod of iron: and break them in pieces like a potter's vessel.

10 Be wise now therefore, O ye kings: be learned, ye that are judges of the earth.

11 Serve the Lord in fear: and rejoice unto Him with reverence.

12 Kiss the Son, lest He be angry, and His wrath be kindled (yes, but a little) blessed are all they that put their trust in Him.

THE III. PSALM.

Domine, quid multiplicati?

LORD, how are they increased that trouble me: many are they that rise against me.

2 Many one there be that say of my soul: There is no help for him in his God.

3 But Thou, O Lord, art my defender: Thou art my worship, and the lifter up of my head.

4 I did call upon the Lord with my voice: and He heard me out of His holy hill.

5 I laid me down and slept, and rose up again: for the Lord sustained me.

6 I will not be afraid for ten thousands of the

---

Banner of the Resurrection: and the sign of the Son of Man, which was once the badge of shame, aumonments the proudest tokens of earthly glory, to signify that He against Whom the world exalted itself in vain has become "King of kings and Lord of lords."
people: that have set themselves against me round about.

7 Up, Lord, and help me, O my God: for Thou smittest all mine enemies upon the cheekbone: Thou hast broken the teeth of the ungodly.

8 Salvation belongeth unto the Lord: and Thy blessing is upon Thy people.

THE IV. PSALM.

Cum invocarem. H
ev me when I call, O God of my righteousness: Thou hast set me at liberty when I was in trouble; have mercy upon me, and hearken unto my prayer.

2 O ye sons of men, how long will ye blaspheme Mine honour: and have such pleasure in vanity, and seek after “leasing”!

3 Know this also, that the Lord hath chosen to Himself the man that is godly: when I call upon the Lord, He will hear me.

4 Stand in awe, and sin not: commune with your own heart, and in your chamber, and be still.

5 Offer the sacrifice of righteousness: and put your trust in the Lord.

6 There be many that say: Who will shew us any good?

7 Lord, lift Thou up: the light of Thy countenance upon us.

8 Thou hast put gladness in my heart: since the time that their corn and wine and oil increased.

9 I will lay me down in peace, and take my rest: for it is Thou, Lord, only that makest me dwell in safety.

THE V. PSALM.

Verba mea auribus. P

ONDER my words, O Lord: consider my meditation.

2 O hearten Thou unto the voice of my calling, my King, and my God: for unto Thee will I make my prayer.

ing that One has said, “The gates of hell shall not prevail against it.”

So may each member of Christ lay them down to rest night by night, knowing that there is One Who will “lighten our darkness”; and at the last lay them down to the sleep of the grave, saying, “I know that my Redeemer liveth,”—“If we believe that Jesus died and rose again, even so them also that sleep in Jesus will God bring with Him.”

PSALM IV.

It is the last verse, probably, of this Psalm which has marked it out as the first of the Compline or late Evensong Psalms throughout the Eastern and the Western Church; but a general tone of thankfulness for rest after trouble, toil, and sorrow, pervades the whole Psalm, and fits it for the place which it has so universally occupied in the devotions of the Church.

Uttered in the person of Christ, it is an expansion of His commendation prayer, and applies to that moment when, while the world was still standing in awe at the supernatural darkness, He cried of “the Sacrifice of Righteousness,” “It is finished.” Doubtless a ray of Divine light comforted the broken heart of the dying Jesus as He commended His soul to His Father. He knew that the Lord had heard Him, and would glorify again the Name which He had already glorified.

And so while the people said, “He saved others, Himself He cannot save,” Jesus looked forth on the travail of His soul, and was satisfied. The Life-giving Corn and Wine had been perfected, the Unction from the Holy One had been bought by the atoning blood, and now for ever was the Sufferer set at liberty, in peace to take His rest.

Even thus is the true peace and rest of the Church to be found in the Sacramental Life by which it is made the mystical Body of Christ; and whether in life or in death, the members of that Body may dwell safely and in hope, through Him Who is the Corn, the Wine, and the Oil of their souls.

It has been said of these four Psalms which open the Psalter that they contain an epitome of the Gospel. In the 1st we have the Life of Christ, in the 2nd His Passion, in the 3rd His Death and Burial, in the 4th His Resurrection.

PSALM V.

The third verse of this Psalm appears to indicate that it was composed for morning use; and both in the Eastern and the Western systems it is thus appropriated to the second Morning Service, or Lauds, on Monday.

It is, throughout, the voice of the Church speaking to Christ. As in the dawn of its existence the Church prayed that the Lord would grant unto His servants that with all boldness they might speak His Word, and that He would stretch forth His hand to work signs and wonders; so now does she direct her constant prayer that His Presence may bless the opening day, and that He will direct her way.

It is well, in using this and other Psalms in which the
3. My voice shall Thou hear betimes, O Lord: early in the morning will I direct my prayer unto Thee, and will look up.

4. For Thou art the God that hast no pleasure in wickedness: neither shall any evil dwell with Thee.

5. Such as be foolish shall not stand in Thy sight: for Thou knowest all they that work vanity.

6. Thou shalt destroy them that speak leasing: the Lord will abhor both the bloodthirsty and deceitful man.

7. But as for me, I will come into Thine house, even upon the multitude of Thy mercy: and in Thy fear will I worship toward Thy holy temple." 

8. Lead me, O Lord, in Thy righteousness, because of mine enemies: make Thy way plain before my face.

9. For there is no faithfulness in his mouth: their inward parts are very wickedness.

10. Their throat is an open sepulchre: they flatter with their tongue.

11. Destroy Thou them, O God, let them perish through their own imaginations: cast them out in the multitude of their ungodliness; for they have rebelled against Thee.

12. And let all them that put their trust in Thee rejoice: they shall ever be giving of thanks, because Thou defendest them; they that love Thy Name, shall be joyful in Thee;

13. For Thou, Lord, wilt give Thy blessing unto the righteous: and with Thy favorable kindness wilt Thou defend him as with a shield.

**DAY I. EVENING PRAYER.**

**THE VI. PSALM.**

Domine, ne in furore.

O Lord, rebuke me not in Thine indignation: neither chasten me in Thy displeasure.

2. Have mercy upon me, O Lord, for I am weak: O Lord, heal me, for my bones are vexed.

3. My soul also is sore troubled: but, Lord, how long wilt Thou punish me?

4. Turn Thee, O Lord, and deliver my soul: O save me for Thy mercy's sake.

5. For in death no man remembereth Thee: and who will give Thee thanks in the pit?

6. I am weary of my groaning, every night wash I my bed: and water my couch with my tears.

**PSALM VI.**

In this first of the seven Penitential Psalms we begin to hear the voice of our Redeemer speaking as One upon Whom the Lord hath laid the iniquity of us all, and Whose visage was marred more than any man's in the awful hours of darkness which He suffered upon the Cross. No one was ever so humbled by sin as the Son of God, Who condescended to a shameful death for sinners: no one ever so felt the wrath of God poured out upon him as He Whose loving heart was broken by the rebuke of the Lord, so that He cried, "My God, My God, why hast Thou forsaken Me?" Yet, as God has said, "As many as I love I rebuke and chasten," so His love for sinners was shown in the chastisement which was laid upon the Redeemer of sinners, and in the rebuke which shed forth that Redeemer's Blood for their salvation.

Since our Lord and Saviour thus condescended to be entirely one of ourselves that He was "made sin for us," and could utter the words of one bowdow by the burden, so has He thus set us an example of words wherein each sinner may turn to God with words of penitence in depreciation of His indignation and displeasure. And as the darkness passed away with the returning Light of the Father's Presence, so can all sinners hope that a penitential confession of sin will end in words of joy through the application of the healing absolution, "Thy sins are forgiven thee."
7 My beauty is gone for very trouble: and worn away because of all mine enemies.
8 Away from me, all ye that work vanity: for the Lord hath heard the voice of my weeping.
9 The Lord hath heard my petition: the Lord will receive my prayer.
10 All mine enemies shall be confounded, and sore vexed: they shall be turned back, and put to shame suddenly.

THE VIIPSALM.
Domine, Deus meus.

O Lord my God, in Thee have I put my trust: save me from all them that persecute me, and deliver me;
2 Lest he devour my soul like a lion, and tear it in pieces: while there is none to help.
3 O Lord my God, if I have done any such thing: or if there be any wickedness in my hands;
4 If I have rewarded evil unto him that dealt friendly with me: yea, I have delivered him that without any cause is mine enemy;
5 "Then let mine enemy persecute me, and take me: yea, let him tread my life down upon the earth, and lay mine honour in the dust.
6 Stand up, O Lord, in Thy wrath, and lift up Thyself, because of the indignation of mine enemies; arise up for me in the judgement that Thou hast commanded.
7 And so shall the congregation of the people come about Thee: for their sakes therefore lift up Thyself again.
8 The Lord shall judge the people; give sentence with me, O Lord: according to my righteousness, and according to the innocency that is in me.
9 O let the wickedness of the ungodly come to an end: but guide Thou the just.
10 For the righteous God: trieth the very hearts and reins.
11 My help cometh of God: Who preserveth them that are true of heart.
12 God is a righteous Judge: strong, and patient: and God is provoked every day.
13 "If a man will not turn, He will whet His sword: He hath bent His bow, and made it ready.
14 He hath prepared for him the instruments of death: He ordaineth His arrows against the persecutors.

PSALM VII.

The second verse of this Psalm points out the adversary spoken of as that one of whom St. Peter speaks as a roaring lion walking about seeking whom he may devour: and of whom David had already found an evil type when he was guarding the flock intrusted to him by his father. [1 Sam. xxvii. 34.] And since the adversary is Satan, so the Person speaking must be Christ, the seed of the woman persecuted by the Evil One, the seed of the serpent whose head He was to bruise. Many a lamb had the lamb seized out of the flock, and at last he strove to tear in pieces the Lamb of God Himself. All through the Psalm it is this personal adversary who is spoken of; and even when the enemies of Christ are represented as many, the one power and influence by which they are moved is recalled to our minds by the interchange of the plural and the singular number.

Turbatas est a furore oculus meus: inveteravi inter omnes inimicos meos.
Discedite a me omnes qui operamini iniquitatem: quoniam exaudivit Domini vocem flatus mei.
Exaudivit Dominus deprecationem meam: Dominus orationem meam susceptit.
Erubescant et conturbentur vehemens omnes inimici mei: convertatur et erubescant valde velociter.

PSALM VII.

DOMINE, Deus meus, in Te speravi: salvum me fac ex omnibus persecutionibus me, et libera me.
Nec non impia ut leo animam meam: dum non est qui redimat, neque qui salvum faciat.
Domine, Deus meus, si feci justum: si est iniquitatis in manus meis.
Si reddidi retribuens mihi mala: decidam merito ab inimicis meis inanis.
Persecurat inimicus animam meam et comprehendat, et concutiet in terra vitam meam: et gloriam meam in pulvere deducat.
Exsurge, Domine, in ira tua: et exultare in finibus inimicorum meorum.
Ex exsurge, Domine, Deus meus, in praecepto quod mandasti: et synagoga populi tui circumdabit Te.
Et proper habe in altum regredere: Dominus judicat populos.
Judica me, Domine, secundum justitiam meam: et secundum innocentiam meam super me.

Consumetur nequitia peccatorum, et diriges justum: scrutans corda et renes Deus.

Justum adjutorium meum a Domino: Qui salvos facit rectos corde.
Deus Judex justus, fortis, et patientis: nunquid irascitur per singulos dies?
Nisi conversi fueritis, gladium Suum vibravit: arcem Suum tentavit, et paravit illum.
Et in eo paravit vasa mortis: sagittas Suas ardentibus efficit.

The plea of innocence which is made in the third, fourth, and fifth verses is mingled with a prophetic foreshadowing of that which is now history, that "He Who did no sin, neither was guile found in His mouth," was yet "made sin" for us, had His holy body torn in pieces, His soul persecuted, His life trodden down upon the earth, and His honour laid in the dust. Thus David in his affliction prophetically personified Him Whose bitter Passion wrought out the Atonement, and Who, "while we were enemies, yet died for us."
15 Behold, he travaileth with mischief: he hath conceived sorrow, and brought forth ungodliness.
16 He hath graven and digged up a pit: and is fallen himself into the destruction that he made for others.
17 For his "travail shall come upon his own head: and his wickedness shall fall on his own pate.
18 I will give thanks unto the LORD, according to His righteousness; and I will praise the Name of the LORD most High.

THE VIII. PSALM.
Domine, Dominus noster.

O LORD our Governor, how excellent is Thy Name in all the world: Thou hast set Thy glory above the heavens.

2 Out of the mouth of very babes and sucklings hast Thou ordained strength, because of Thine enemies: that Thou mightest still the enemy and the avenger.
3 For I will consider Thy heavens, even the works of Thy fingers: the moon and the stars which Thou hast ordained.
4 What is man, that Thou art mindful of him: and the son of man, that Thou visitest him?
5 Thou madest him lower than the angels: to crown him with glory and worship.
6 Thou makest him to have dominion of the works of Thy hands: and Thou hast put all things in subjection under his feet;
7 All sheep and oxen: yea, and the beasts of the field;
8 The fowls of the air, and the fishes of the sea: and whatsoever walketh through the paths of the seas.
9 O LORD our Governor: how excellent is Thy Name in all the world.

DAY 2. MORNING PRAYER.
THE IX. PSALM.
Confitebor Tibi.

I WILL give thanks unto Thee, O LORD, with my whole heart: I will speak of all Thy marvellous works.

He has redeemed, that they who are partakers of His Death may also be partakers of His Life and His Glory. Then, although all forsook Him and fled, and none were left around Him but a congregation of wicked doers and cruel men, when He had ascended up high, to take up His Divine Glory again, He should gather about Him in the Kingdom of the Resurrection a congregation of the people, whose multitude no man can number, out of all nations, and peoples, and tongues. "I, if I be lifted up, will draw all men unto Me."

In the latter verses, the final subjugation of the Evil One is predicted, the second death of the lake of fire, and the bottomless pit into which the great enemy himself shall be cast. [Rev. xx. 10, 14.] Thus also the ninth verse is another form of the prayer, "Thy kingdom come... deliver us from evil:" a prayer that God may be all and in all.

PSALM VIII.

The Church sings this Psalm to the glory of the Son of Man, our Lord as Creator, and our Lord as Redemer, Who has been crowned with the glory of an everlasting kingdom, and a never-ending Divine Worship in heaven and earth. The prophecy of the second verse is declared by Christ Himself to have been fulfilled by the children crying "Hosanna to the Son of David" as He rode into Jerusalem on Palm Sunday. We need not, however, suppose this to be its only fulfillment, for the Holy Innocents glorified the Holy Babe by their deaths, and an army of Holy Innocents "follow the Lamb whithersoever He goeth" in His glorified Kingdom. Above all other babes out of whose mouth strength has been explained is He of Whom it is written, "Unto us a Child is born, unto us a Son is given, and His Name shall be called Wonderful, The mighty God." Hence St. Paul guides us to that use of this Psalm which is specially marked out by its selection for Ascension Day: and "we see Jesus" in Him "Who was made a little lower than the angels for the suffering of death, crowned with glory and honour." But when we thus sing the glory of Him Who is the Alpha and Omega,—the Lord our Lord in the beginning, and the Lord our Lord in the end,—we may also remember that "both He that sanctifieth and they who are sanctified are
2 I will be glad and rejoice in Thee; yea, my songs will I make of Thy Name, O Thou most Highest.
3 "While mine enemies are driven back: they shall fall and perish at Thy presence.
4 For Thou hast maintained my right and my cause: Thou art set in the throne that judgeth right.
5 Thou hast rebuked the heathen, and destroyed the ungodly; Thou hast put out their name for ever and ever.
6 O thou enemy, destructions are come to a perpetual end; even as the cities which thou hast destroyed; their memorial is perished with them.
7 But the Lord shall endure for ever: He hath also prepared His seat for judgement.
8 For He shall judge the world in righteousness: and minister true judgement unto the people.
9 The Lord also will be a Defence for the oppressed; even a Refuge in due time of trouble.
10 And they that know Thy Name, will put their trust in Thee: for Thou, Lord, hast never failed them that seek Thee.
11 O praise the Lord Which dwelleth in Sion: shew the people of His doings.
12 For, when He maketh inquisition for blood, He remembereth them: and forgettest not the complaint of the poor.
13 Have mercy upon me, O Lord, consider the trouble which I suffer of them that hate me: Thou that liftest up me from the gates of death.
14 That I may shew all Thy praises within the ports of the daughter of Sion: I will rejoice in Thy salvation.
15 The heathen are sunk down in the pit that they made: in the same net which they hid privily, is their foot taken.
16 The Lord is known to execute judgement: the ungodly is trapped in the work of his own hands.
17 The wicked shall be turned into hell: and all the people that forget God.
18 For the poor shall not always be forgotten: the patient abiding of the meek shall not perish for ever.
19 Up, Lord, and let not man have the upper hand: let the heathen be judged in Thy sight.
20 Put them in fear, O Lord: that the heathen may know themselves to be but men.

all of one," and that we sing also of the exaltation of human nature by its union with Him through His Incarnation and Ascension.

PSALM IX.

A song of Christ and of His Church, setting forth the triumph of His Person and His work, and giving thanks because He Who became poor for our sakes hath made many rich to the glory of God.

The marvellous works of God in the miracles of grace are even more worthy to be sung than those which surround us in the miracles of Creation and Providence. Especially in that miracle of grace from which all others spring, that of our Lord's Incarnation: "Great is the mystery of godliness; God was manifest in the flesh," the angels and those who recognized their Saviour rejoiced, while the enemy was confounded and death vanished in presence of Him Who is the Life. As the multitude with swords and staves who came to take Jesus went backward and fell to the ground at the proclamation of the Incommunicable Name, and as the keepers became as dead men in sight of the Resurrection glory, so the darkness of heathenism fled before the Light of the world, the universally destructive empire of the Enemy of God and man was broken up, and the Throne of the Cross was established for ever.

The "inquisition for blood" speaks of that blood of which the Jews said, "Let it be on us and on our children," and which speaketh better things than that of Abel; the complaint of the Poor, crying up to God, "Father, forgive them; for they know not what they do." It speaks also of the blood of the martyrs, Stephen praying, "Lord, lay not this sin to their charge," and the souls under the altar crying, "Lord, how long, O Lord, holy and true, dost Thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth?" In the continued prayer for mercy and deliverance, an
Why standest Thou so far off, O Lord; and hidest Thy face in the needful time of trouble?

2 The ungodly for his own lust doth persecute the poor: let them be taken in the crafty whiliness that they have imagined.

3 For the ungodly hath made boast of his own heart's desire: and speaketh good of the covetous whom God abhorreth.

4 The ungodly is so proud, that he careth not for God: neither is God in all his thoughts.

5 His ways are always grievous: Thy judgements are far above out of his sight, and therefore defecteth all his enemies.

6 For he hath said in his heart, Tush, I shall never be cast down: there shall no harm happen unto me.

7 His mouth is full of cursing, deceit, and fraud: under his tongue is ungodliness and vanity.

8 He sitteth lurking in the thievish corners of the streets: and privily in his lurking dens doth he murder the innocent: his eyes are set against the poor.

9 For he lieth waiting secretly, even as a lion lurketh he in his den: that he may ravish the poor.

10 He doth ravish the poor: when he gettest him into his net.

11 He falleth down, and humbleth himself: that the congregation of the poor may fall into the hands of his captains.

12 He hath said in his heart, Tush, God hath forgotten: He hideth away His face, and He will never see it.

13 Arise, O Lord God, and lift up Thine hand: forget not the poor.

14 Wherefore should the wicked blaspheme God: while he doth say in his heart, Tush, Thou God carest not for it.

15 Surely Thou hast seen it: for Thou beholdest ungodliness and wrong.

16 That Thou mayest take the matter into Thine hand: the poor committeth himself unto Thee; for Thou art the Helper of the friendless.

illustration is given of the omeness which Christ establishes between Himself and the Church. When Saul hunted down the members of Christ to slaughter, the Lord met him and said, “Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou Me?” In the same manner the Voice of the Head is heard speaking of the “trouble” which He suffers in His members from them that hate Him: and with His mystical Body He prays to the Divine Nature, Arise, O Lord, in the power of the Resurrection, and establish the Poor in His kingdom as a Lawgiver and a Saviour.

PSALM X

“Man’s necessity is God’s opportunity,” yet the cry with which this Psalm opens expresses literally the utter forsakeness of Christ even “in opportunities, in tribulation,” when the Lord is to all others a defence and a refuge: so much an utter depth of persecution and suffering did “the Poor” descend for the sake of those He came to save.

This Psalm is in reality a continuation of the 9th, as it is written in the LXX and the Vulgate, and as is shown by the initial letters of the verses, which in the Hebrew form the Alphabet, beginning with the first verses of the 9th and ending with the last verses of the 10th.

But as the enemies of the Poor in the former Psalm are the heathen, persecuting Christ and His Church from without, so in this they are from within, those of His own household. Consequently this latter Psalm has ever been interpreted of the troubles which the Church will have to undergo in the days of Antichrist, when the greatest enemy that has ever persecuted the mystical Body of Christ will arise from among its members.

Antichristian pride is here predicted as if it would be a revivification in practical life of the first temptation that men “should be as Gods.” And, as the enemies of Christ allied themselves with the covetous traitor, so it is a characteristic of the spirit of Antichrist that covetousness, which God declares to be the root of all evil, is by him spoken good of, and reckoned as a virtue. The unjast steward is commended, in such a spirit, because he was wise in his generation, that generation being narrowed within the bounds of this present life.

It is, perhaps, more of this future conflict between the kingdom of the Poor and the kingdom of Antichrist, than of the personal sufferings of Christ in His Passion that this Psalm speaks. And the conclusion is a prophecy that although the eyes of those who follow the enemy of Christ
2nd Day. [Ps. 11, 12.]

The Psalms.

17 Break Thou the power of the ungodly and malicious: take away his ungodliness, and Thou shalt find none.
18 The Lord is King for ever and ever: and the heathen are perished out of the land.
19 Lord, Thou hast heard the desire of the poor: Thou preparest their heart, and Thine ear hearkeneth thereunto.
20 To help the fatherless and poor unto their right: that the man of the earth be no more exalted against them.

THE XI. PSALM.

In Domino confido.

In the Lord put I my trust: how say ye then to my soul, that she should flee as a bird unto the hill?
2 For lo, the ungodly bend their bow, and make ready their arrows within the quiver: that they may privily shoot at them which are true of heart.
3 For the foundations will be cast down: and what hath the righteous done?
4 The Lord is in His holy temple: the Lord's seat is in heaven.
5 His eyes consider the poor: and His eyelids try the children of men.
6 The Lord 'alloweth the righteous: but the ungodly, and him that delighteth in wickedness doth His soul abhor.
7 Upon the ungodly He shall rain snares, fire, and brimstone, storm, and tempest: this shall be their portion to drink.
8 For the righteous Lord loveth righteousness: his countenance will behold the thing that is just.

DAY 2. EVENING PRAYER.

THIRTEENTH PSALM.

Saluva me fac.

Help me, Lord, for there is not one godly man left: for the faithful are minished from among the children of men.
2 They talk of vanity every one with his neighbour: they do but flatter with their lips, and dissemble in their double heart.

may be so wilfully blinded that they can see no God, no Christ, no world to come, yet God will hear the prayer of His Church, "Thy kingdom come," "the kingdoms of this world shall become the kingdoms of our Lord, and of His Christ, and He shall reign for ever and ever." As Christ said, "I will not leave you orphans," so His promise will be fulfilled: the Poor shall enter on His reign of glory, the fatherless shall sit down with Him in the kingdom of His Father and theirs, and the power of Antichrist will be cast down, broken, and destroyed.

PSALM XI.

This is, doubtless, spoken primarily of "Jesus Christ the Righteous," "the Holy One and the Just," "that Just One," against Whom the ungodly Jews bent their bows of hatred, and made ready their arrows of slander and false witness. For a short time He went away from them "unto a country near to the wilderness into a city called Ephraim," probably between Jerusalem and Jericho; but when His time was approaching, six days before the Passover, He returned to Jerusalem, going willingly to His sufferings. It may be that there was some advice given to Him identical with that implied in the opening verse of this Psalm, such as the words of St. Peter, "That be far from Thee, Lord," or of the other disciples, "The Jews of late sought to stone Thee, and goest Thou thither again?" In the same manner the Church has at times retired from the fierceness of persecution into the deserts of Egypt and Palestine, or the Catacombs of Rome; but, with her Head, ever looking upward faithfully and beholding the Throne of the righteous Judge in Heaven. For a time He tries the Church as He tried the Righteous and the Poor Himself, but chastening as a Father: and the light of His countenance shining above all trial gives sure confidence that the just cause, the cause which is His own, will in the end most surely prevail.

PSALM XII.

This Psalm represents the meek and humble spirit in which Christ looked upon the unbelieving heart of the generation that beheld Him, and at the contradiction of sinners against Himself. It is also the voice of His Mystical Body, crying, "Lord, how long?" and praying for the Second Advent and perfect Dominus of the Son of Man.
There were times in the life of our Lord when not even His brethren believed in Him, and when all forsook Him

PSALM X.

In Domino confido: quomodo dicitis animae meas, Transigna in montem sicut passer?

Quoniam ecce peccatores intenderunt arcum: paraverunt sagittas suas in pharetra: ut sagittent in obscuro rectos corde.


Quoniam jusus Dominus, et justitias dilexiti: equitatem vidit, vultus Eius.
3 The Lord shall root out all deceitful lips: and the tongue that speaketh proud things.

4 Which have said, With our tongue will we prevail; we are they that ought to speak, who is Lord over us?

5 Now for the comfortless troubles' sake of the needy; and because of the deep sighing of the poor;

6 I will up, saith the Lord: and will help every one from him that sweareth against him, and will set him at rest.

7 The words of the Lord are pure words: even as the silver, which from the earth is tried, and purified seven times in the fire.

8 Thou shalt keep them, O Lord: Thou shalt preserve him from this generation for ever.

9 The ungodly walk on every side: when they are exalted, the children of men are put to rebuke.

THE XIII. PSALM.

Uasquequo, Domine?

HOW long wilt Thou forget me, O Lord, for ever; how long wilt Thou hide Thy face from me?

2 How long shall I seek counsel in my soul, and be so vexed in my heart: how long shall mine enemies triumph over me?

3 Consider and hear me, O Lord my God: lighten mine eyes, that I sleep not in death.

4 Lest mine enemy say, I have prevailed against him; for if I be cast down, they that trouble me will rejoice at it.

5 But my trust is in Thy mercy: and my heart is joyful in Thy salvation.

6 I will sing of the Lord, because He hath dealt so lovingly with me: yea, I will praise the Name of the Lord most Highest.

THE XIV. PSALM.

Dixit insipiens.

The fool hath said in his heart: There is no God.

and fled. With rare exceptions those who accepted Him and His mission were but a "little flock," and while the whole nation of the Jews desired a temporal Sovereign who should re-establish their national independence, there were but few who faithfully "waited for the Redemption of Israel" by a spiritual Saviour.

The details of the Psalm have a special application to the life of the Son of David. The three principal sects of the Jews, the Pharisees, Sadducees, and Herodians, tempted Him with flattering words, and endeavoured by disobeying to entice Him into some declaration which could be used against Him in their courts of law. But the words of the Lord were ever pure words; the very officer sent to take Him said, "Never man spake like this Man:" and so completely did He convict the tempters out of their own mouth, that at last "no man durst ask Him any more questions." They endeavoured to prevail with their tongue, but the Lord rooted out all deceitful lips by the Omnificent searching of that Word which is as a two-edged sword.

It may be observed that the "deep sighing of the Poor" is here brought into close association with the evil use of the tongue: while in the Gospel it is recorded of our Lord that He looked up to heaven, and sighed when He was about to give the faculty of speech to one who had been always deaf and dumb. Doubtless He sighed, knowing that He gave that faculty subject to the man's goodwill, and therefore subject to its use for evil as well as good.

PSALM XIII.

The voice of the mystical Body of Christ is here heard, with greater distinctness than in the preceding Psalm, expressing the longing of the Bride for the return of the Bridegroom. "The Spirit and the Bride say, Come." In the first two verses the cry of "the souls under the altar" is four times repeated; but in such a manner as to remind the individual Christian that it is sin which causes the hiding of God's face from His children; and that even when the Holy One Himself took such words as these upon His lips, it was because He was made sin for us, and in His own smitten and afflicted person represented a whole world of sinners.

Like most Psalms of this mournful character, the 13th divides into three portions which illustrate the transition of our Lord from a state of suffering and persecution, through the humiliation of death, to the triumph of resurrection.

The experience of the Lord in the flesh was the experience of His mystical Body, and is also the experience of each of His members: the Lord and His Church in their contest with the world, the particular Christian in his conflict with sin. It seems frequently as if the enemy were about to be able to say, "I have prevailed:" as if He that should have redeemed Israel had proved unable to do so, as if the Church could never overcome and counteract the work of Satan, as if the Christian soul was ever being cast down by the force of temptation. But as the darkness passed away from the
2 "They are corrupt, and become abominable in their doing; there is none that doeth good, no, not one.

3 "The Lord looked down from heaven upon the children of men; to see if there were any that would understand, and seek after God.

4 "But they are all gone out of the way, they are altogether become abominable; there is none that doeth good, no, not one.

5 "Their throat is an open sepulchre, with their tongues have they deceived: the poison of asps is under their lips.

6 "Their mouth is full of cursing, and bitterness: their feet are swift to shed blood.

7 "Desolation and unhappiness is in their ways, and the way of peace have they not known: there is no fear of God before their eyes.

8 "Have they no knowledge, that they are all such workers of mischief: eating up my people as it were bread, and call not upon the Lord?

9 "There were they brought in great fear, even where no fear was: for God is in the generation of the righteous.

10 "As for you, ye have made a mock at the counsel of the poor; because he putteth his trust in the Lord.

11 "Who shall give salvation unto Israel out of Sion? When the Lord turneth the captivity of His people; then shall Jacob rejoice, and Israel shall be glad.

DAY 3. MORNING PRAYER.

THE XV. PSALM.

Domine, quis habitabit?

LORD, who shall dwell in Thy tabernacle; or who shall rest upon Thy holy hill?

2 Even he, that leadeth an uncorrupt life; and doeth the thing which is right, and speaketh the truth from his heart.

3 "He that hath used no deceit in his tongue, nor done evil to his neighbour; and hath not slandered his neighbour.

Cross at the ninth hour, and the Father's countenance was again unveiled to the eyes of the Crucified, as the age of persecution and depression passed away from the Church, so Christ turns and looks upon the sinner whose trust is in His mercy, and the daily prayer, "Lighten our darkness," is a continual memorial before God of the need, and before man of the power, of the Divine Presence.

PSALM XIV.

There is little absolute Atheism in the world, God having so fully revealed Himself that the inner light of conscience and the outer light of nature's evidences bear universal and overpowering testimony to His existence, [Rom. i. 20.] But there is much of the more subtle Atheism of which the Jews were guilty, that denial of the Godhead of our Lord Jesus which underlies every system of religion that diverges from that of the Catholic Church. This Psalm is a prophecy of that awful time when this denial of Christ will have become all universal, through the acceptance by the world of the kingdom of Antichrist. Such denial may not be entirely open and avowed, for the Psalm says the fool hath "said in his heart," not with his lips. There is no God. As the Mahometan gives a subordinate position of honour to Christ, not denying Him altogether, so that of the final Antichrist will probably bear some specious respect for Him, acknowledging Him as worthy of great reverence while utterly refusing to acknowledge Him as worthy of the worship due to the Supreme; saying with Pilate, "Ecce Homo," but not with the prophet, "Behold your God."

The terrible words of this Psalm open out to us God's view of such Antichristianism, "The Lord looked down from heaven." They shew us that no compromise of moral goodness and unbelief is known to Him, but that he who says in his heart there is no God,—none in heaven, none in Christ,—is to the eye of the All-righteous and Omniscient "corrupt and abominable." All gradations of Atheism are thus associated with more or less with a corrupted life.

PSALM XV.

In this, as in the 1st, Psalm there is an obvious application to Christ as the perfect Ideal of the human nature personified; and this application is certified to us by the Church in the selection of it for an Ascension Day Psalm. The sense of it is fixed by the third verse, which is all but verbally identical with the two passages marked against it in the central column, the one a directly prophetic, the other a directly historical, reference not entirely to the Messiah. Of Him alone, dwelling among men for a generation in the tabernacle of the flesh [LXX.; νόστος τοῦ Χριστοῦ, John i. 14], can it be said without any reservation that This was One Who led an uncorrupt life; of Him alone can it be said, "He was wholly "meek and lowly of heart." In the fifth verse there is also a prophecy of the fulfilment by the Son of
of England shows also that this interpretation was adopted by it in the commemoration of our Lord's Rest and Resurrection.

The first part of the Psalm appears to refer to the offering which Christ made for an atonement between God and man. God needed not even the "goods" of this sacrifice, for He is perfect in Himself even without the salvation of mankind, but Christ’s delight was in those whom He was saving by His Sacrifice; and as He had come to do His Father’s will, so would He magnify His will in them, that God’s will might be done on earth as it is in heaven. For them Christ will be a continual Intercessor, but the offerings of those who run after another god will not be united to His perpetual Intercession, will be no re-presentation of His Sacrifice.

In association with the sixth verse we cannot fail to remember, first, the Cup of our Lord’s sufferings; and, secondly, the Cup of the New Testament in His Blood.

PSALM XVII.

There are words in this Psalm which can only be used in their complete sense of the Son of Man. Of Him Pilate said, “I have found no fault in Him;” His wife, “This just Person;” the thief on the cross, “This Man hath done nothing amiss;” the centurion, “Certainly this was a righteous Man;” and His disciple and companion, St. Peter, that He “did no sin, neither was guilty found in His mouth.” Of no other man, however holy, could it be truly said, “Thou shalt find

God of His purpose and promise to redeem mankind, even though that fulfilment entailed the taking upon Him the form of a servant, and suffering death upon the cross. He was the Good Samaritan taking care of His neighbour, and bestowing on him the sacraments of life, to be bought without money and without price.

But the "tabernacle" of Christ’s human Body calls also to mind the temple of His mystical Body, and hence the plain moral application of the Psalm becomes intensified into a rule of life for Christians as members of Him “Who did no sin.” [Comp. Ascension Day Collect.]

PSALM XVI.

The first words spoken by St. Peter after Christ had given him to understand what was written in the Psalms concerning Him, and when inspired by the Holy Ghost at Pentecost, gave the proper interpretation of this Psalm, showing that it was spoken, prophetically, in the person of Christ, and not of David, to whom the latter portion could have no real application. The same interpretation of the Psalm was also given by St. Paul in his first public ministration after the Holy Ghost had said, “Separate me Barnabas and Saul for the work whereunto I have called them.” Although, therefore, the former half of the Psalm may be accommodated to the Church and to individual members of it, the primary interpretation of the whole must be understood to be of Christ Himself. Its use on Easter Eve by the ancient Church

Ad nihilum deductus est in conspectu ejus malignus: timentes autem DOMINUM glorificat:

Qui jurat proximo suo, et non decipit: qui pecuniam suam non dedit ad usuram, et numeram super innocuum non accepti.

Qui facit hanc: non movebitur in æternum.

Sanctis qui sunt in terra ejus: mirificavit omnes voluntates meas in eis.

Multiplicitas sunt inimicatas eorum: postea acceleraverunt.

Non congregabo conventula eorum de saugnalis: nec memori ero nomen eorum per labia mea.

DOMINUS pars hæreditatis meæ, et calicis mei: Tu es qui restitues hæreditatem meam milii.

Funes ceciderunt milii in praecaris: etiam hereditas mea praecaria est milii.

Benedicam DOMINUM, Qui tribuit milii intellectum: insuper et usque ad noctem increpaverunt me renes mei.

Providebam DOMINUM in conspectu meo sempiternum: quoniam a dextris est milii ne commoveret.

Propter hoc latatum est cor meum, et exsultavit lingua mea: insuper et caro mea requiescit in spe.

Quoniam non deleniquit animam meam in inferno: nec dabis sanctum Tuum videre corruptionem.

Notas milii fecisti vias vitae: adimplebis me laetitia cum vultu Tuo; delectationes in dextra Tua usque in finem.

God of His purpose and promise to redeem mankind, even though that fulfilment entailed the taking upon Him the form of a servant, and suffering death upon the cross. He was the Good Samaritan taking care of His neighbour, and bestowing on him the sacraments of life, to be bought without money and without price.

But the “tabernacle” of Christ’s human Body calls also to mind the temple of His mystical Body, and hence the plain moral application of the Psalm becomes intensified into a rule of life for Christians as members of Him “Who did no sin.” [Comp. Ascension Day Collect.]

PSALM XVI.

The first words spoken by St. Peter after Christ had given him to understand what was written in the Psalms concerning Him, and when inspired by the Holy Ghost at Pentecost, gave the proper interpretation of this Psalm, showing that it was spoken, prophetically, in the person of Christ, and not of David, to whom the latter portion could have no real application. The same interpretation of the Psalm was also given by St. Paul in his first public ministration after the Holy Ghost had said, “Separate me Barnabas and Saul for the work whereunto I have called them.” Although, therefore, the former half of the Psalm may be accommodated to the Church and to individual members of it, the primary interpretation of the whole must be understood to be of Christ Himself. Its use on Easter Eve by the ancient Church
THE XVII. PSALM.

Ps. 139.

Hear the right, O Lord, consider my complaint; and hearken unto my prayer, that goeth not out of feigned lips.

2. Let my sentence come forth from Thy presence; and let Thine eyes look upon the thing that is equal.

3. Thou hast proved and visited mine heart in the night-season; Thou hast tried me, and shalt find no wickedness in me: for I am utterly purposed, that my mouth shall not offend.

4. Because of men's works, that are done against the words of Thy lips: I have kept me from the ways of the destroyer.

5. O hold Thou up my going in Thy paths: that my footsteps slip not.

6. I have called upon Thee, O God, for Thou shalt hear me: incline Thine ear to me, and hearken unto my words.

7. Shew Thy marvellous loving-kindness, Thou that art the Saviour of them which put their trust in Thee: from such as resist Thy right hand.

8. Keep me as the apple of an eye: hide me under the shadow of Thy wings.

9. From the ungodly, that trouble me: mine enemies compass me round about to take away my soul.

10. They are inclosed in their own fat: and their mouth speaketh proud things.

11. They lie waiting in our way on every side: turning their eyes down to the ground.

12. Like as a lion that is greedy of his prey: and as it were a lion's whelp, lurking in secret places.

13. Up, Lord, disappoint him, and cast him down: deliver my soul from the ungodly, which is a sword of Thine.

14. From the men of Thy land, O Lord, from the men, I say, and from the evil world: which have their portion in this life, whose bellies Thou fillest with Thy hid treasures.

15. They have children at their desire: and leave the rest of their substance for their babes.

16. But as for me, I will behold Thy presence in righteousness: and when I awake up after Thy likeness, I shall be satisfied with it.

no wickedness in me;" and as the whole Psalm is compactly connected together, we must conclude that it is all written of Him respecting Whom alone these words can be written.

The frequent references to our Lord's Passion which occur in the Psalms are in exact keeping with His conversation while on earth, and with the character of that perpetual Memorial of His Death which He instituted as the Keystone of the New Temple, and the guide to the Church's religious habits. With His disciples He continually discoursed about His coming Passion; to the multitude He also spoke of His "lifting up;" and when Moses and Elias came to Him from the unseen world, they talked with Him concerning His decease that He should accomplish at Jerusalem. Nor is this to be wondered at, when it is considered that the Death of Christ was the central point of all the world's spiritual history, that to which the ages looked forward, that to which all following ages look back.

Of the Lord's atoning work, therefore, the Church is inspired to sing more of any other theme, and Psalm after Psalm is occupied with references to it; references once prophetic, now historical, but one continuous present to the Holy Ghost Who inspired them.

The Psalm may be taken in detail as a prayer of the holy Jesus when He was going from Gethsemane to the High Priest's house, to the hall of Pilate, and to Calvary. The Righteous One condemned by unjust human judges appeals to the Divine and unerring Judge for declaration of His innocence; and it may be that the words of Pilate and others were an answer to this prayer. The world says, "Let Him be crucified;" but God has already said, "This is My Beloved Son, in Whom I am well pleased," and even unrighteous judges cannot gainsay the Divine sentence. Even the accusation, "This is the King of the Jews," was turned into truth against the will of Pilate and the chief priests, so that the former was obliged to say, "What I have written, I have written."

In the concluding verses there is a contrast between the inheritance of this world, and that of Christ's spiritual Kingdom. The natural eye was, "Who shall declare His generation, for He is set off from the land of the living?" for He seemed to die and to leave neither children nor substance. But "He beheld to utmost ages the reign of His glorious Kingdom, and that of Himself the whole family in heaven and in earth should be named."
DAY 3.  EVENING PRAYER.

THE XVIII PSALM.

Diligam Te, Domine.

I will love Thee, O Lord, my Strength; the Lord is my stony Rock, and my Defence; my Saviour, my God, and my Might, in Whom I will trust, my Buckler, the Horn also of my salvation, and my Refuge.

2 I will call upon the Lord, Which is worthy to be praised: so shall I be safe from mine enemies.

3 The sorrows of death compassed me: and the overflowings of ungodliness made me afraid.

4 The pains of hell came about me: the snares of death overtook me.

5 In my trouble I will call upon the Lord: and complain unto my God.

6 So shall He hear my voice out of His holy temple: and my complaint shall come before Him, it shall enter into His ears.

7 The earth trembled and quaked: the very foundations also of the hills shook, and were removed, because He was wroth.

8 There went a smoke out in His presence: and a consuming fire out of His mouth, so that coals were kindled at it.

9 He hove the heavens also, and came down: and it was dark under His feet.

10 He rode upon the cherubims, and did fly: He came flying upon the wings of the 4 wind.

11 He made darkness His secret place: His pavilion round about Him with dark water, and thick clouds to cover Him.

12 At the brightness of His presence His clouds removed: hail-stones, and coals of fire.

13 The Lord also thundered out of heaven, and the Highest gave His thunder: hail-stones, and coals of fire.

14 He sent out His arrows, and scattered them: He cast forth lightnings, and destroyed them.

15 The springs of waters were seen, and the foundations of the round world were discovered at Thy clashing, O Lord: at the blasting of the breath of Thy displeasure.

16 He shall send down from on high to fetch me: and shall take me out of many waters.

17 He shall deliver me from my strongest

PSALMS XVII.

This triumphal hymn is found also in the twenty-second chapter of the Second Book of Samuel, where it is described as the song which David spake "in the day when the Lord delivered him out of the hand of all his enemies, and out of the hand of Saul." But, as in all the songs of "the man who was raised up on high, the anointed of the God of Jacob, and the sweet Psalmist of Israel, the Spirit of the Lord spake by him, and His word was in his tongue," and a far higher and deeper meaning is evident than can belong to David himself, or to any circumstances of sorrow or victory in which he was ever placed. The sorrows are too deep for any but the Man of Sorrows, the triumph too exultant for any but "the Root of Jesse, and He that shall rise to reign over the Gentiles." [Rom. xv. 12.]

Passing by, then, the historical application of this Psalm of victory to the person of David, we may trace out its prophetic and mystical application to the Person of Christ. The opening words of it are an indication that the Saviour is speaking in His human nature, and speaking of the Divine Nature Which is in His Strength, its Rock of ages, its Defence, its Saviour, its God, its Buckler, the Horn also of its Salvation, and its Refuge. And as Christ thus looks upward from the depths of His humiliation to His Divine Nature in its glory, so the Church may look to Christ and say all these words of Him, the Rock upon which she is so founded, that the gates of hell cannot prevail against her.

After this opening ascension of praise the Psalm descends into the deeps of the Passion: in which the sorrows of death encompassed the body of the Crucified, and the overflowings of that ungodliness which He bore in His soul when He was ever placed, caused Him to cry out in His trouble as if in fear, "My God, My God, why hast Thou forsaken Me?" In what manner the bitter pain of this trouble was assuaged we know not, but that some immediate evidence was given of His voice having reached from the cross to God's holy temple is shown by the peaceful contrast of the words in which Christ commended His soul to His Father. Nor may it be forgotten that the prevailing power of the great Sacrifice...
enemy, and from them which hate me: for they are too mighty for me.

18 "They prevented me in the day of my trouble: but the Lord was my Upholder.

19 He brought me forth also into a place of liberty: He brought me forth, even because He had a favour unto me.

20 The Lord shall reward me after my righteous dealing: according to the cleanness of my hands shall He recompense me.

21 Because I have kept the ways of the Lord: and have not forsaken my God, as the wicked doth.

22 For I have an eye unto all His laws: and will not cast out His commandments from me.

23 I was also uncorrupt before Him: and set new wickedness.

24 Therefore shall the Lord reward me after my righteous dealing: and according unto the cleanness of my hands in His eye-sight.

25 With the holy Thou shalt be holy: and with a perfect man Thou shalt be perfect.

26 With the clean Thou shalt be clean: and with the froward Thou shalt learn frowardness.

27 For Thou shalt save the people that are in adversity: and shall bring down the high looks of the proud.

28 Thou also shalt light my candle: the Lord my God shall make my darkness to be light.

29 For in Thee I shall discomfit an host of men: and with the help of my God I shall leap over the wall.

30 The way of God is an undefiled way: the word of the Lord also is tried in the fire: He is the Defender of all them that put their trust in Him.

31 For who is God, but the Lord: or who hath any strength, except our God?

32 It is God, that girdeth me with strength of war: and maketh my way perfect.

33 He maketh my feet like harts' feet: and setteth me up on high.

34 He teacheth mine hands to fight: and mine arms shall break even a bow of steel.

35 Thou hast given me the defence of Thy salvation: Thy right hand also shall hold me up, and Thy loving correction shall make me great.

36 Thou shalt make room enough under me for to go: that my footsteps shall not slide.

his qui odierunt me: quoniam confortati sunt super me.

Pravernerunt me in die afflictionis meae: et factus est Dominus protector meus.

Et eduxit me in latitudinem: saluum me facit, quoniam voluit me.

Et retribuuit mihi Dominus secundum justitiam meam: et secundum puritatem manus meae retribuuit mihi.

Quia custodivi vias Domini: nec impie gessi ab Deo meo.

Quoniam omnia judicia Eijs in conspectu meo: et justitias Eijs non repuli a me.

Et ero immaculatus cum Eo: et observabo me ab iniquitate mea.

Et retribuuit mihi Dominus secundum justitiam meam: et secundum puritatem manus meae in conspectu oculorum Ejus.

Cum sancto sanctus eris: et cum viro innocentis innocens eris:

Et cum electus electus eris: et cum perverso perverteris.

Quoniam Tu populum humilem salvum facies: et oculos superborum humiliabis.

Quoniam Tu illuminas lucernam meam, Domine Deus meus, illuminas tenebras meas.

Quoniam in Te cripiar a tentatione: et in Deo meo transgrediar murum.

Deus meus impolluta via Eius: eloquia Domini igne examinata: protector est omnium sperantium in Se.

Quoniam quis Deus praeter Dominum: aut quis Deus praeter Deum nostrum?

Deus Qui praecinxistit me virtute: et posuit immaculatum viam meam.

Qui perfect pedes meos tanquam cervorum: et cuper excelsa statuens me.

Quoi docet manus meas ad pridium: et posuit ut arcum arcum brochiae mea.

Et dedisti mihi protectionem salutis Tua: et dextera Tua suscepit me:

Et disciplina Tua corrigiit me in finem: et disciplina Tua, ipsa me docebit.

Dilatasti gressus meos subtus me: et non sunt infirmata vestigia mea.
The Psalms.

4th Day. Ps. 19.

Psalm XIX.

The central idea of the Psalm is contained in the fifth and sixth verses, the previous portion leading up to these, and that which follows taking its cue from them. In these two verses the mind of the Church has always observed a prophecy of "the Sun of Righteousness" which it was declared should arise with healing in His beams" [Mal. iv. 2]; a prophecy, that is, of Him Who said, "I am the Light of the world" [John viii. 12]; of Whom St. John wrote that He was the true Light coming into the world to illuminate all men [John i. 9]; and Who in after years said also of Himself, "I am the Root and the Offspring of David, and the bright and morning Star." [Rev. xxii. 16.]

The heavens therefore declare the glory of God as a mystical parable of the spiritual world. Christ is the central luminary from Whom flows all the Light, heat, and Life by which souls live and the glory of God is promoted. As in the glorified

Persecur inimicos meos, et comprehendam illos: et non convertar donec deficient.

Confringam illos, nec poterunt stars: cedent subitus pedes meos.

Et precluxisti me virtute ad bellum: et supplicantur insurgentes in me subactus me.

Et inimicos meos dedisti mihi dorsum: et odientes me desperabisti.

Chamaverunt, nec erat qui salvos faceret: ad Dominum, nec exaudivit eos.

Et cumuum eos ut pulvere ante faciem venti: ut lutum planctum deleto eos.

Eripies me de contradictionibus populis: constituisti me in capit gentium.

Populus quem non cognovi servivit mihi: in auditu suas obeditivi.

Filii alieni mentitii sunt mihi: filii alieni inverterati sunt, et chamaverunt a semitis suis.


Deus Qui dias vindictas mihi, et subdis populos sub me: liberator meus de inimicos meis irascibus.

Et ab insipientibus in me exaltabis me: a vico inepto eripies me.

Propterea confitebor Tibi in nationibus, Domine: et Nonini Tu psaluum dicam.

Magnificavit salutem Regis Eius, et faciens misericordiam Christo Suo David: et semini ejus usque in seculum.

DAY 4. MORNING PRAYER.

THE XIX. PSALM.

Colli ensarrant.

The heavens declare the glory of God: and the firmament sh eweth His handy-work.

1 Two day tel leth another: and one night certifeth another.

hill of Zion He extends also to "His seed for evermore," even to that Church of the redeemed of whom the Redeemer says continually, "Behold I and the children whom Thou hast given Me."
Non sunt loquela, neque sermone : quorum non audiantur voces eorum.

In omnem terram exivit sonus eorum : et in fines orbis terrae verba eorum.

In sole posuit tabernaculum Suum : et ipse tanguit sponsum procedens de thalamo suo.

Exsulavit ut gigas ad curram dian : a summo coelo egresso ejus :

Et occurras ejus usque ad summum ejus : nec est qui se abscondat a calore ejus.

Lex Domini immaculata, convertens animas : testimonium Domini fidele, sapientiam præstans parvalis.

Justitie Domini rectae, latifuentes corda : perceptio Domini lucidum, illuminans oculos.

Timor Domini sanctus : permanet in seculum seculi : judicia Domini vera, justificata in sempiterna.

Desiderabilia super auro et lapidem pretiosum multum : et dulcia super mel et favum.

Etenim servus Tuus custodiet ea : in custodiendis illis retribution multa.

Delicta quia intelligisti : ab occultis meis munda me : et ab alienis parce servo Tuo.

Si mei non fuerint dominati, tunc immaculatus ero : et onundabor a delicto maximo.

Et erunt ut complacent eloquia oris mei : et meditatio cordis mei in conspectu Tuo semper.

Domine, Adjutor meus : et Redemptor meus.

City of God, so in the Church Militant, "the Lamb is the Light thereof," and she behold His glory, the glory of the only begotten of the Father, full of grace and truth, a glory transcending the flesh which He dwelt in [fearfully—tabor-nated, John i. 14] among His people. From Him flowed the light of grace and truth to the Apostles. As He had said of Himself, so He said of them, "Ye are the light of the world:" and, "As the Father hath sent Me, so send I you." And thus "one day telleth another," and the sound of the glorious message of the Incarnation has gone out into all lands through the ministration of the Church, so that nothing is hid from the heat of the vivifying Sun of Righteousness. Thus also Christ is in His Church, vivifying all its work and its members,—in them hath He set a tabernacle for the Sun:7 and again the heavens declare the glory of God when they enable the seer to say, "I heard a great voice out of heaven, saying, Behold, the tabernacle of God is with men, and He will dwell with them, and they shall be His people, and God Himself shall be with them, and be their God." [Rev. xx. 3, 4, 5, 6.]

The latter verses are to be taken as an expansion of the concluding words of the sixth, "there is nothing hid from the heat thereof." For this all-embracing Light is law, testimony, statute, commandment, fear, and judgement; converting, giving wisdom, joy, purity, everlasting life, and perfect righteousness: a savour of life unto life, or a savour of death unto death. "The nations of them which are saved shall walk in the light of it." [Rev. xx. 24.] And to them it shall be a cleansing, purifying Light. Others there will be to whom it will be a Light of true and righteous judgement, "searching them with great heat" [Rev. xvi. 9], and bringing to light all their hidden works of darkness.

With this Psalm therefore should ever go up a prayer that the work of Christ's Incarnation may go forward more and more in the world at large and in every heart, so that He may be the everlasting Light of us and of all whom He has redeemed.

Psalm x.

The original purpose of this Psalm was doubtless of a similar kind to that for which it has been chosen in modern times as a proper Psalm for the day of the Sovereign's accession to the throne. But in its full meaning it looks beyond all earthly sovereigns to Him Who is in the most true and complete sense the Anointed of the Lord.

And it is to be remarked that the words throughout are an illustration of the manner in which Christ is pleased to
5 We will rejoice in thy salvation, and triumph in the Name of the Lord our God: the Lord perform all thy petitions.

6 Now know I, that the Lord beareth His Anointed, and will hear him from His holy heaven: even with the wholesome strength of His right hand.

7 “Some put their trust in chariots, and some in horses: but we will remember the Name of the Lord our God.

8 Their are brought down, and fallen: but we are risen, and stand upright.

9 Save, Lord, and hear us, O King of heaven: when we call upon Thee.

THE XXI. PSALM.

Domine, in virtute Tua.

THE King shall rejoice in Thy strength, O Lord: exceeding glad shall he be of Thy salvation.

2 Thou hast given him his heart's desire: and hast not denied him the request of his lips.

3 For Thou shalt prevent him with the blessings of goodness: and shalt set a crown of pure gold upon his head.

4 He asked of Thee, and Thou gavest him a long life: even for ever and ever.

5 His honour is great in Thy salvation: glory, and great worship shalt Thou lay upon him.

6 For Thou shalt give him everlasting felicity: and make him glad with the joy of Thy countenance.

7 And why? because the King putteth his trust in the Lord: and in the mercy of the most Highest he shall not miscarry.

8 All Thine enemies shall feel Thy hand: Thy right hand shall find out them that hate Thee.

9 Thou shalt make them like a fiery oven in time of Thy wrath: the Lord shall destroy them in His displeasure, and the fire shall consume them.

10 Their fruit shall Thou root out of the earth: and their seed from among the children of men.

11 For they intended mischief against Thee: and imagined such a device as they are not able to perform.

12 Therefore shalt Thou put them to flight: and the strings of Thy bow shalt Thou make ready against the face of them.

13 Be Thou exalted, Lord, in Thine own strength: so will we sing, and praise Thy power.

Identify Himself with His mystical Body: so that the Church joins herself with Him in His very interrogation for her members. Christ says, "Do this in remembrance of Me;" and while the Church obeys His command and offers a constant Memorial before God of the Sacrifice of Christ, she yet places that Memorial in His hands, saying, May God remember all Thy offerings; grant Thee Thy heart's desire, which is that all may have the benefit of Thine offering and rejoice in Thy salvation. There was a type of this in Christ's words to His Three Apostles, "What, could ye not watch with Me one hour?" and there is a parable of it in the Revelation, where "the Lamb as it had been slain" stands in continual intercession before the Throne, yet in the midst of the four and twenty elders.

The last verse is constantly used in the suffrages of Morning and Evening Prayer according to the form in which it appears in the LXX and the Vulgate. The two readings show the lower and the higher application of the Psalm, the English being equivalent to the "Hosanna to the Son of David" with which Christ was led in triumph to Jerusalem.

PSALM XXI.

Whatever was the original purpose of this song of triumph, the coming of Christ to His Kingdom has given it a meaning before which all lower ones must fade into distance. Its position as a proper Psalm for Ascension Day points out therefore the proper interpretation to be given to it at all times, as a Psalm which magnifies the Son of Man seated on the Throne of His Divine glory.

In such words the Church on earth echoes the strains of those who "cast their crowns before the Throne, saying, Thou art worthy, O Lord, to receive glory, and honour, and power;" remembering the "Author and Finisher of our
Day 4. **Evening Prayer.**

**THE XXII. PSALM.**

**Deus Deus meus.**

*My God, my God, look upon me: why hast Thou forsaken me? and art so far from my health, and from the words of my complaint!*  
2 O my God, I cry in the day-time, but Thou hearest not: and in the night-season also I take no rest.  
3 And Thou continuest holy: O Thou worship of Israel.  
4 Our fathers hoped in Thee: they trusted in Thee, and Thou didst deliver them.  
5 They called upon Thee, and were holpen: they put their trust in Thee, and were not confounded.  
6 But as for me, I am a worm, and no man: a very scorn of men, and the outcast of the people.  
7 All they that see me, laugh me to scorn: they shoot out their lips, and shake their heads, saying,  
8 He trusted in God, that He would deliver him: let Him deliver him, if He will have him.  
9 But Thou art He that took me out of my mother's womb: Thou wast my hope when I hanged yet upon my mother's breasts.  
10 I have been left unto Thee ever since I was born: Thou art my God even from my mother's womb.  
11 O go not from me, for trouble is hard at hand; and there is none to help me.  
12 Many oxen are come about me: fat bulls of Basan close me in on every side.  
13 They gape upon me with their mouths: as it were a ramping and a roaring lion.  
14 I am poured out like water, and all my bones are out of joint: my heart also in the midst of my body is even like melting wax.  
15 My strength is dried up like a potsherd, and my tongue cleaveth to my gums: and Thou shalt bring me into the dust of death.  
16 For many dogs are come about me: and the council of the wicked layeth siege against me.  
17 They pierced my hands and my feet, and I may tell all my bones: they stand staring and looking upon me.*

**DEUS Deus meus, respice in me, quare me dereliquisti? longe a salute mea verba delictorum meorum.**

**Deus meus, clamaebo per diem, et non exaudi: et nocte, et non ad insipientiam mildi.**

Tu antem in sancto habitas: Laus Israel.  
In Te speraverunt patres nostri: speraverunt, et liberasti eos.  
Ad Te clamaverunt, et salvi facti sunt: in Te speraverunt, et non sunt confusi.  
Ego antem sum vermis, et non homo: opprobrium hominum, et abjectio plebis.  
Omnus videntes me desiderunt me: locuti sunt labii, et moverunt caput.  
Sporavit in Domino: cripiat eum: salvum faciat eum, quoniam vult eum.  
Quoniam Tu es Qni extraxisti me de ventre: spee mea ab uteribus matris meae: in Te projectus sum ex utero.  
De ventre matris meae Deus meus es Tu: ne discesseris a me.  
Quoniam tribulatio proxima est: quoniam non est qui adjuravit.  
Circumdederunt me vituli multi: tauri pingues obsederunt me.  
Aperuist super me os suum: sicut leo rapiens et ruggiens.  
Sicut aqua effusus sum: et dispersa sunt ommia ossa mea.  
Factum est cor meum tanquam cera liquescens: in medio vetris mei.  
Aruit tanquam testa virtus mea, et lingua mea adhæsit froward me: et in pulvere mortis deduxisti me.  
Quoniam circumdederunt me eanes multi: concilium malignitatum obdidisti.  
Foderunt manus meos et pedes meos: dimumeraverunt ommia ossa mea.  
Ipsi vero consideraverunt et inspexerunt me:

**PSALM XXII.**

The special consecration of this Psalm by our Lord's use of its opening words in the most awful moment of His Passion, has invested it for ever with a royal grandeur of Divine sorrow.  

The opening words recall to mind the force which was afterwards given to them by our Lord, when, even after His Resurrection, He declared His perfect Humanity and His capacity for perfect Union with Human Nature by saying, "I ascend unto My Father, and your Father; and to My God and your God." [John xx. 17.] They reveal at once the One Man of Sorrows making Himself one with those whom He had come to redeem.  

But the words that follow, and which give the keynote to the whole awful strain of sorrow, indicate the mystery of that darkness which was to fall upon the soul of Him Whose Body was already suffering the fulness of pain upon the Cross. In that hour, it may be from noon till three o'clock, the vast burden of all sin was concentrated upon the Redeemer's Soul; and with it the still more unbearable burden of that Divine  

---

1 St. Augustine speaks of this Psalm as being used on the day of our Lord's Passion.
18 They part my garments among them: and cast lots upon my vesture.
19 But be not Thou far from me, O LORD: Thon art my succour, haste Thou to help me.
20 Deliver my soul from the sword: my darling from the power of the dog.
21 Save me from the lion's mouth: Thou hast heard me also from among the horns of the "unicorns.
22 I will declare Thy Name unto my brethren: in the midst of the congregation will I praise Thee.
23 O praise the LORD, ye that fear Him: magnify Him, all ye of the seed of Jacob, and fear Him, all ye seed of Israel.
24 For He hath not despised, nor abhorred, the low estate of the poor: He hath not hid His face from him, but when he called unto Him He heard him.
25 My praise is of Thee in the great congregation: my vows will I perform in the sight of them that fear Him.
26 The poor shall eat, and be satisfied: they that seek after the LORD shall praise Him; your heart shall live for ever.
27 All the ends of the world shall remember, themselves, and be turned unto the LORD: and all the kindreds of the nations shall worship before Him.
28 For the kingdom is the LORD's: and He is the Governor among the people.
29 All such as be fat upon earth: have eaten, and worshipped.
30 All they that go down into the dust, shall kneel before Him: and no man hath quickened his own soul.
31 My seed shall serve Him: they shall be counted unto the LORD for a generation.
32 They shall come, and the heaevns shall declare His righteousness: unto a people that shall be born whom the LORD hath made.

THE XXIII. PSALM.

Dominus regit me.

THE Lord is my Shepherd: therefore can I lack nothing.
2 He shall feed me in a green pasture: and lead me forth beside the waters of comfort.

diviserunt sibi vestimenta mea, et super vestem meam miserunt sortem.
Tu autem DOMINE ne elongaveris auxilium Tuum a me: et ad defensionem meam conspice.
Erue a fratre DEUS animam meam: et de manu canis unicum meam.
Salva me ex ore leonis: et a cornibus unicornium humilitatem meam.

Nararbo Nomen Tuum fratribus meis: in medio Ecclesiae ludabo Te.
Qui timetis DOMINUM, ludate Eum: universum semen Jacob glorificatEum.
Tempus Eum omne semen Israel: quoniam non spreuet neque despexit deprecationem pauperis.
Nec averit faciem Suam a me: et eum clamarad ad Eum exaudivit me.

Apud Te laus mea in Ecclesia magna: vota mea reddam in conspectu timentium Eum.

Edent panpers et satureabantur, et ludabunt DOMINUM qui requiritur Eum: vivent corda corum in seculum seculi.

Romincentur et convertentur ad DOMINUM: ut absolvantur a peccatis suis.

Et adorabunt in conspectu Ejus: universa familia Gentium.

Quoniam DOMINUS est regnus: et Ipse dominabitur Gentium.

Manducaverunt et adoraverunt omnes pines terrae: in conspectu Ejus cadent omnes qui descendunt in terram.

Et anima mea illi vivet: et semem meum serviet ipsi.

Amuntabitur DOMINO generatio ventura: et amuntabitur caeli justitiam Ejus populo qui nascetur, quem fecit DOMINUS.

PSALMUS XXII.

DOMINUS regit me, et nihil mihi decretit: in loco paschae ibi me locovavit.
Super aquam refectionis educavit me: animam meam convertit.

stricken to the ground with misery, Daniel in the lions' den, the three holy Children in the Babylonian furnace,—these had been heard from Heaven; but Christ was to go through with His sacrifice, to descend into the lowest pit, a place of darkness, and into the deep; was to have His visage more marred than Job or any sons of men; was to have His soul more among lions than was Daniel's body, and to go through a furnace of affliction far fiercer than that of Babylon. And instead of being able to say in the midst of all, "Our God Whom we serve is able to deliver us," He was to suffer a darkness more terrible than death, so that He could say, "I am alive, and no man,"... why hast Thou forsaken Me?... I cry, but Thou hearest not.

Even this awful prophecy and exposition of the Passion, however, passes on to a declaration of the joy and victory which were to spring out of it; and the latter half of the Psalm foreshadows the designation with which Christ was able to commend His spirit to the Father, the joy with which He could look forth on the travail of His soul and be satisfied: God heard the Poor when He called unto Him, and did not continue to hide His face from Him.

The twenty-fifth and twenty-sixth verses are a prophecy of the Holy Eucharist, Christ had said, "The bread which I will give is My Flesh, which I will give for the life of the world,"
3 He shall convert my soul; and bring me forth in the paths of righteousness for His Name’s sake.

4 Yes, though I walk through the valley of the shadow of death, I will fear no evil; for Thou art with me, Thy rod and Thy staff comfort me.

5 Thou shalt prepare a table before me against them that trouble me; Thou hast anointed my head with oil, and my cup shall be full.

6 But Thy lovingkindness and mercy shall follow me all the days of my life; and I will dwell in the house of the Lord forever.

**DAY 5. MORNING PRAYER.**

**THE XXIV. PSALM.**

Domini est terra.

The earth is the Lord’s, and all that therein is; the compass of the world, and they that dwell therein.

2 For He hath founded it upon the seas; and prepared it upon the floods.

3 Who shall ascend into the hill of the Lord; or who shall rise up in Holy place?

4 Even he that hath clean hands, and a pure heart; and that hath not lifted up his mind unto vanity, nor sworn to deceive his neighbour.

5 He shall receive the blessing from the Lord; and righteousness from the God of his salvation.

6 This is the generation of them that seek Him; even of them that seek ye face, O Jacob.

7 Lift up your head, O ye gates, and be ye lift up, ye everlasting doors: and the King of glory shall come in.

8 Who is the King of glory? it is the Lord strong and mighty, even the Lord mighty in battle.

9 Lift up your head, O ye gates, and be ye lift up, ye everlasting doors; and the King of glory shall come in.

10 Who is the King of glory? even the Lord of Hosts, He is the King of glory.

and “He that catcheth Me, even he shall live by Me;” and by His Death on the Cross He performed the vow which He had thus made, so that the members of His mystical Body might eat of the Lifegiving Food, and be satisfied with that Flesh which is meat indeed.

**PSALM XXIII.**

This sweet Hymn is the voice of Christ speaking in His members according to that mystical relation shadowed forth by His being both the Lamb and the Shepherd, and according to His words, “Without Me ye can do nothing.” As the Lamb of God He Himself walked through the valley of the shadow of death; as the Good Shepherd He goeth before those who go thither by the sceptre of His Incarnation, and by the staff of His Cross, the staff of Beauty and the staff of Bands.1

[Zeux. xi. 7-12.]

This Psalm seems to follow the 22nd in natural order, that being the agonized prayer of the Cross, this the peaceful praise of Paradise. And as there was a rest for the Shepherd, so is there a rest prepared for the sheep: when “they shall hunger no more, neither thirst any more; neither shall the sun light on them, nor any heat. For the Lamb which is in the midst of the throne shall feed them, and shall lead them unto living fountains of waters; and God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes.” All which, both in the Psalm and in the Revelation, seems to point to a sacramental Life in Christ both here and hereafter; here in the Holy Eucharist, hereafter in the restored Tree of Life whose leaves are for the healing of the nations, and whereas the redeemed may “eat and live for ever” in a re-opened Paradise.

The fifth verse of this Psalm may be a constant reminder to us that the Blessed Sacrament is the true remedy of the Christian against the Evil One and his temptations. Angels came to prepare a table for Christ in the wilderness of temptation; but He Himself prepares one for His people in the Church.

**PSALM XXIV.**

As the last Psalm sang of the transition of Christ from the death of the Cross to the rest of Paradise, so does this of His Ascension into Heaven.

By His Death the Lord has gained all those kingdoms of the earth, and the glory of them, which were offered to Him at the Temptation. As the Spirit of God brooded over the waters of chaos, and there sprung therefrom the solid earth...
of the natural creation, so has the Kingdom of Christ been founded upon the water-floods which overwhelmed the Saviour in His sufferings, and the sacramental stream which flowed from His side. So also is the Church supported safely on the waves of this troublesome world, as the Ark in the deluge, or the Apostles' boat in the storm, because of His Presence Who has prepared it upon the floods.

The middle verses may be compared with the 15th Psalm, and are a prelude to the four triumphant verses which form the main idea of this Hymn of victory. The King of Glory first entered on His Triumph when He anointed those gates of brass and brake those bars of iron asunder which He had declared should not prevail against His Church, and therefore could not against Him. A second time the cry went forth, Who is the King of Glory? when He Who had come with dyed garments from Borrah ascended up to Heaven to make a continual offering of His Body before the Throne. A third time He will ride forth at the head of the armies of Heaven, clothed with a vesture dipped in blood, to tread "the winepress of the fierceness and wrath of Almighty God;" and once more will the cry go up, "Lift up your heads, O ye gates, and be ye lift up, ye everlasting doors." "Worthy is the Lamb that was slain:" "The marriage of the Lamb is come."
5th Day. [Ps. 26, 27.] The Psalms.

18 Consider mine enemies, how many they are: and they bear a tyrannical hate against me.
19 O keep my soul, and deliver me: let me not be confounded, for I have put my trust in Thee.
20 Let perfectness, and righteous dealing wait upon me: for my hope hath been in Thee.
21 Deliver Israel, O God: out of all his troubles.

THE XXVI. PSALM.
Judica me, Domine.

BE Thou my Judge, O Lord, for I have walked innocently: my trust hath been also in the Lord, therefore shall I not fall.
2 Examine me, O Lord, and prove me: try out my reins, and my heart.
3 For Thy lovingkindness is ever before mine eyes: and I will walk in Thy truth.
4 I have not dwelt with vain persons: neither will I have fellowship with the deceitful.
5 I have hated the congregation of the wicked: and will not sit among the ungodly.
6 I will wash my hands in innocency, O Lord: and so will I go to Thine altar;
7 That I may shew the voice of thanksgiving: and tell of all Thy wondrous works.
8 Lord, I have loved the habitation of Thy house: and the place where Thine honour dwelleth.
9 O shut not up my soul with the sinners: nor my life with the wicked-thirsty;
10 In whose hands is wickedness: and their right hand is full of gifts.
11 But as for me, I will walk innocently: O deliver me, and be merciful unto me.
12 My foot standeth right: I will praise the Lord in the congregations.

DAY 5. EVENING PRAYER.

THE XXVII. PSALM.
Dominus illuminatio.

THE Lord is my light, and my salvation; whom then shall I fear: the Lord is the strength of my life: of whom then shall I be afraid?

God, it is a continual acknowledgment of the sins of which human nature has ever been guilty before Him, from the time of its youth in our first parents to that of its old age in these latter days. Offered up by every Christian soul, it is a lowly confession before the righteous Judge of our general unworthiness and our particular sin; of our sorrow for sin, and our desire to be strengthened against evil and the Evil One. It pleads the loving-kindness of God as evidenceth in the days of old, and asks for a repetition of mercies from the inexhaustible fountain of His love: and, self-abased by remembrance of former falls, it beseecheth Him to consider how great is the power arrayed against us, and how utterly mable the sinner is to walk upright in the way of righteousness without His gracious leading, and support, and protection. Thus, when we know not what to pray for as we ought, God Himself teaches us, and the Spirit itself maketh intercession for us with groanings which cannot be uttered.” [Rom. viii. 26.]

PSALM XXVI.

Sinners must appeal to the mercy of their Judge; but He in Whom was no guile could appeal to His strict justice. Only of Christ therefore can this Psalm be spoken in its literal meaning; while others who say, “Be Thou my Judge, O Lord,” must add, “If Thou, Lord, shouldst be extreme to mark what is done amiss, O Lord, who shall stand?” But although we can only imperfectly copy the Pattern of perfect righteousness, and walk with faltering steps in the pathway which He has trodden, yet Christ has left us an example in the words of this Psalm of the manner in which alone an acceptable approach can be made to the Altar of God. He entered into Heaven in the strength of His innocency, we must come before God’s Altar in the strength of our penitence.

This Psalm has accordingly been used from time immemorial as part of the private prayers of the Celebrant when he is about to offer up the Enchastic Sacrifice to God. In the same spirit and with the same intention it may be used by all Christians, since all have their part in the offering made by their ministerial leader. And at whatever time the Psalm is sung, it must remind all who use it, clergy or laity, of that High Priest Who was “holy, harmless, undefiled, separate from sinners,” as an Example to all who engage in the service of God.

PSALM XXVI.

Psalmus xxvi.

JUDICA me, Domine, quoniam ego in innocentia mea ingressus sum: et in Domino sperans non infirmarus.
Proba me, Domine, et tanta me: ut renes meos et cor meam.
Quoniam misericordia Tua ante oculos meos est: et complacuit in veritate Tua.
Non sedi cum concilio vanitatis: et cum iniqua gerentibus non introibo.
Odii ecclesiam malignitatem: et cum impius non sedeo.
Lavabo inter innocentes manus meas: et circumdabo altare Tuum Domine.
Ut audiam vocem laudis Tua: et eurarem universa mirabilia Tua.
Domine, dilexi decorum dominus Tuo: et locum habituationis gloriae Tua.
Ne perdas cum impius Dei animam meam: et cum viris sauginum vitam meam.
In quorum manibus iniquitates sunt: ductera corum repleta est numeribus.
Ego autem in innocentia mea ingressus sum: redime me, et misereor mei.
Pes mens stetit in directo: in ecclesiis oendi ciam Te, Domine.

PSALM XXVI.

DOMINUS illuminatio mea: et salus mea: quem timebo?
DOMINUS protector vitae meae: a quo trepidabo?
2 "When the wicked, even mine enemies, and my foes came upon me to eat up my flesh: they stumbled and fell.

3 Though an host of men were laid against me, yet shall not my heart be afraid: and though there rose up war against me, yet will I put my trust in Him.

4 One thing have I desired of the Lord, which I will require: even that I may dwell in the house of the Lord all the days of my life, to behold the fair beauty of the Lord, and to visit His temple.

5 For in the time of trouble He shall hide me in His tabernacle: yea, in the secret place of His dwelling shall He hide me, and set me up upon a rock of stone.

6 And now shall He lift up mine head: above mine enemies round about me.

7 Therefore will I offer in His dwelling an oblation with great gladness: I will sing, and speak praises unto the Lord.

8 Hearken unto my voice, O Lord, when I cry unto Thee: have mercy upon me, and hear me.

9 My heart hath talked of Thee, Seek ye my face: Thy face, Lord, will I seek.

10 O hide not Thou Thy face from me: nor cast Thy servant away in displeasure.

11 Thou hast been my succour: leave me not, neither forsake me, O God of my salvation.

12 When my father and my mother forsake me; the Lord taketh me up.

13 Teach me Thy way, O Lord, and lead me in the right way, because of mine enemies.

14 Deliver me not over into the will of mine adversaries: for there are false witnesses risen up against me, and such as speak wrong.

15 I should utterly have fainted: but that I believe verily to see the goodness of the Lord in the land of the living.

or "The Lord shall be unto thee an everlasting Light, and thy God shall be thy glory."

For such a joy the individual Christian also may hope, desiring that he may dwell for ever in this house of the Lord, and behold the fairness of the "King in His beauty." Moses "talked of God, Seek ye My face," but God told him that he could not see His face and live, and He held only part of the Divine glory while "standing upon the rock," and hid in the "chiff of the rock." The Rock of Ages has been lefth that the children of God may find a safe hiding-place for ever, and the Divine glory is now revealed in the Incarnate Person of the Lord Jesus. So the time will come when a yet higher vision of it will be vouchsafed, when there shall be no more fainting, and when they who wait upon the Lord shall go from strength to strength till His words are fulfilled, "They shall see His face; and His Name shall be in their foreheads. And there shall be no night there: and they need no candle, neither light of the sun, for the Lord God giveth them light: and they shall reign for ever and ever."

PSALM XXXVIII.

Christ's Human Nature here cries to the Divine Nature: His Mystical Body prays to Him and in Him as He stands by the throne of the Father. The following paraphrase from Gerhardus strikes the keynote of the Psalm with a clear tone, and shews the manner in which saintly writers have heard the voice of Christ speaking by the mouth of David:

"I, the assumed Human Nature, will cry unto Thee, O

Church, and for each Christian soul; expressing that faith in the presence of God which He had in its perfection, and which is given to His servants to possess according to the measure of the gift of Him.

Most of the Psalm applies literally to Christ in the time of His Passion, the "false witnesses" of the fourteenth verse being an evident prophecy of those who came and perverted our Lord's words respecting the resurrection of the temple of His body. In the very first words there appears an implied reference to the physical and spiritual darkness by which He was surrounded when on the Cross; the stumbling and falling of those who had come against Him in the Garden of the Getheny is in the same way referred to in the second verse; the lifting up of His head in the sixth verse carries the thoughts to His lifting up on the Cross by which He gained the throne of an everlasting kingdom; and the lifting of the seventh to that sacrifice of praise and thanksgiving whose efficacy is derived from the "full, perfect, and sufficient sacrifice, oblation, and satisfaction for the sins of the whole world" there made by Him. We may also observe that "My voice" in the eighth verse follows immediately after the prophecy of the Sacrifice offered on the Cross and re-presented in the Eucharist, and that it can scarcely be otherwise interpreted than of Christ's perpetual Intercession, and of the "blood that speaketh better things than that of Abel." And in the sixteenth verse we are reminded of His saying, "Mine hour is not yet come."

Now may the Psalm be taken as an aspiration of Christ speaking in His members. In the hour of trial faith looks upward, remembering that "God is light." Even when the Virgin, the daughter of Zion, is sitting in the dust, she hears the voice from on high, "Arise, shine, for thy Light is come,"
16 O tarry thou the Lord's leisure; be strong, and He shall comfort thine heart and put thou thy trust in the Lord.

THE XXVIII. PSALM.
Ad Te, Domine.

Unto Thee will I cry, O Lord my Strength: think no scorn of me, lest, if Thou make as though Thou hearest not, I become like them that go down into the pit.

2 Hear the voice of my humble petitions, when I cry unto Thee: when I hold up my hands towards the mercy-seat of Thy holy temple.

3 O pluck me not away, neither destroy me with the ungodly, and wicked doers: which speak friendly to their neighbours, but imagine mischief in their hearts.

4 Reward them according to their deeds; and according to the wickedness of their own inventions.

5 Recompense them after the work of their hands; pay them that they have deserved.

6 For they regard not in their mind the works of the Lord, nor the operation of His hands; therefore shall He break them down, and not build them up.

7 Praised be the Lord: for He hath heard the voice of my humble petitions.

8 The Lord is my Strength, and my Shield, my heart hath trusted in Him, and I am helped: therefore my heart danceth for joy, and in my song will I praise Him.

9 The Lord is my Strength: and He is the wholesome Defence of His Anointed.

10 O save Thy people, and give Thy blessing unto Thine inheritance: feed them, and set them up for ever.

THE XXIX. PSALM.
Afferte Domino.

Bring unto the Lord, O ye mighty, bring young rams unto the Lord: ascribe unto the Lord worship and strength.

Lord: Thou art My Deity, in which I, the Son of God, equally as the Father and the Holy Ghost are God: Thou art My Deity, and since Thou art the Word of the Father, keep not silence from Me, from Me, the Human Nature which Thou, O Word, didst personally unite to Thyself. By the voice of Thy Blood, crying from the ground, do Thou, O Word, so speak as to be heard, even in Hell, when my soul shall descend thither: make manifest that I am not like them that go down into the pit, from the weight of original, or the guilt of actual, sin. For I, untaught by any sin, shall be free among the dead; that also shall be able to deliver others thence, and to say even to death itself, 'O death, where is thy sting? O grave, where is thy victory?'

The last four verses of the Psalm exhibit again the transition from humiliation and death to triumph and life, in the person of God's Anointed; and the union of Christ with His people in the closing words of faithful and joyful prayer. The last of all is used daily by the Church in the suffrages of Mattins and Evensong: "Y. O Lord, save Thy people. R. And bless Thine inheritance;" and also in the Te Deum, "Governe them, and lift them up for ever."

PSALM XXIX.

This is a song of praise and thanksgiving to God for the work wrought by the Holy Ghost in the kingdom of the New Creation. The perpetual presence of the Lord in His Church is signified by the mention of His Voice, of which it is said in the prophecy of the New Testament that "out of the throne proceeded lightnings and thunderings and voices." The same prophecy also speaks of "seven lamps of fire burning before the throne, which are the Seven Spirits of God" [Rev. iv. 5], and hence we may understand that the sevenfold operations of the Holy Ghost are mystically set forth by the seven times repeated "voice of the Lord."

As the Spirit of God moved upon the face of the waters of Creation, giving life to an inanimate world, so does He command the waters and rule the sea in the Sacrament of Baptism, the Laver or "Sea of glass" [Rev. iv. 6] "mingled with fire" [Rev. xv. 2], in which our fallen nature is regenerated to a life capable of righteousness and a title to the inheritance of the saints in light. When God the Father glorified the Son of Man, some said that "it thundered," and only ears opened by faith heard the Voice of God as it declared, "I have both glorified it, and will glorify it again." [John xii. 28.] Only the faithful, again, knew the significance of that mysterious sign which appeared when the house was shaken where the Apostles were assembled on the morn of Pentecost, and the Holy Ghost divided the flaming tongues of fire upon the heads of those present. But, whether or not by visible and audible signs, the operation of the Holy Ghost is ever being carried on in the Church of God, by an endowment of power upon the high: power given in Baptism, in Confirmation, in the Holy Eucharist: power to break up the strongest obstacles that oppose themselves: power to
2 Give the Lord the honour due unto His Name: worship the Lord with holy worship.

3 It is the Lord that commandeth the waters: it is the glorious God that maketh the thunder.

4 It is the Lord that ruleth the sea; the voice of the Lord is mighty in operation; the voice of the Lord is a glorious voice.

5 The voice of the Lord breaketh the cedars: yea, the Lord breaketh the cedars of Lebanon.

6 He maketh them also to skip like a calf: Lebanon also, and "Siron like a young "unicorn."

7 The voice of the Lord divideth the flames of fire, the voice of the Lord shaketh the wilderness: yea, the Lord shaketh the wilderness of Cades.

8 The voice of the Lord maketh the hinds to bring forth young, and "discovereth the thick bushes: in His temple doth every man speak of His honour.

9 The Lord sitteth above the water-flood: and the Lord remaineth a King for ever.

10 The Lord shall give strength unto His people: the Lord shall give His people the blessing of peace.

DAY 6. MORNING PRAYER.

THE XXX. PSALM.

Exaltabo Te, Domine.

WILL magnify Thee, O Lord, for Thou hast set me up: and not made my foes to triumph over me.

2 O Lord my God, I cried unto Thee: and Thou hast healed me.

3 Thou, Lord, hast brought my soul out of hell: Thou hast kept my life from them that go down to the pit.

4 Sing praises unto the Lord, O ye saints of His: and give thanks unto Him for a remembrance of His holiness.

5 For His wrath endureth but the twinkling of an eye, and in His pleasure is life: heaviness may endure for a night, but joy cometh in the morning.

6 And in my prosperity I said, I shall never be removed: Thou, Lord, of Thy goodness hast made my hill so strong.

elevate the Church and the soul to the highest spiritual exaltation and "joy in the Holy Ghost;" power to shatter the oaks of the forest (verse 8), putting down the proud in the imagination of their hearts, and raising up a Saviour to reveal the mysteries hid in the "thick bushes" of prophecy.

In the Temple of the Holy Ghost, therefore, in the mystical Body of Christ,—all things proclaim His glory Who still moveth upon the face of the waters to vivify, strengthen, and give final peace to His people. "The temple of God was opened in Heaven, and there was seen in His temple the Ark of His Testament: and there were lightnings, and voices, and thunderings, and an earthquake, and great hail." "And the temple was filled with smoke from the glory of God, and from His power." [Rev. xii. 19; xv. 8]

PSALM XXX.

This Psalm is entitled "for the opening of the house of David," looking also, perhaps, to the dedication of the temple built by his son Solomon.1 Our Lord associated the Temple with a typical signification when He said of His own Body, "Destroy this temple, and in three days I will raise it up." [John ii. 19.] Not without reason, therefore, have wise interpreters associated this dedication Psalm with the dedication of Christ's Body in its Resurrection and Ascension, whereby was founded that mystical Body which will also in His time be raised from its militant and suffering condition to be dedicated as the holy city and the New Jerusalem, "prepared as a bride adorned for her husband." [Rev. xxi. 2]

The voice of Christ is heard, therefore, in this Psalm, rejoicing in His deliverance from death, the grave, and hell. The wrath of God came upon Him as the representative of all sinners, and for a time the Father turned His face even

---

1 When the firstfruits were brought to be offered, those who brought them were accustomed to sing Psalm xxviii, as they came on their way to the Temple, and Psalm ci., on their close approach to it. When they arrived within the court of the Temple, the Levites sang Psalm xxx., perhaps from some association of ideas between the dedication of the Temple and of the firstfruits.
7 Thou didst turn Thy face from me : and I was troubled.
8 Then cried I unto Thee, O Lord : and gat me to my Lord right humbly.
9 What profit is there in my blood : when I go down to the pit ?
10 Shall the dust give thanks unto Thee : or shall it declare Thy truth ?
11 Hear, O Lord, and have mercy upon me : Lord, be Thou my helper.
12 Thou hast turned my heaviness into joy : Thou hast put off my sackcloth, and girded me with gladness.
13 Therefore shall every good man sing of Thy praise without ceasing : O my God, I will give thanks unto Thee for ever.

THE XXXI. PSALM.
In Te, Domine, speravi.

1 In Te, O Lord, have I put my trust ; let me never be put to confusion, deliver me in Thy righteousness.
2 Bow down Thine ear to me : make haste to deliver me.
3 And be Thou my strong Rock, and House of defence : that Thou mayest save me.
4 For Thou art my strong Rock, and my Castle : be Thou also my Guide, and lead me for Thy Name's sake.
5 Draw me out of the net that they have laid privily for me : for Thou art my Strength.
6 Into Thy hands I commend my spirit : for Thou hast redeemed me, O Lord, Thou God of truth.
7 I have hated them that hold of superstitious vanities : and my trust hath been in the Lord.
8 I will be glad, and rejoice in Thy mercy : for Thou hast considered my trouble, and hast known my soul in adversities.
9 Thou hast not shut me up into the hand of the enemy : but hast set my feet in a large room.
10 Have mercy upon me, O Lord, for I am in trouble : and mine eye is consumed for very heaviness ; yea, my soul and my body.
11 For my life is waxen old with heaviness : and my years with mourning.
12 My strength faileth me, because of mine iniquity : and my bones are consumed.

from His beloved Son, so that the soul of the holy and innocent One was troubled. Giving up His life, that Holy One suffered His body to be carried to the grave, while His soul descended into hell. But the dust of death could not magnify the glory of God, nor offer an Eucharistic sacrifice, nor give profit from the blood of the Atonement, nor proclaim Divine Truth. Therefore the Lord in His good purposes, for His own glory, and for man's salvation, brought the soul of Christ out of hell, kept His body from the usual lot of those who descend into the grave, put off from Him the sackcloth of suffering humanity and a natural body, and girded Him with the joy of a humanity that is glorified and a body that has become spiritual. Because of this mercy of God towards man for the sake of His Redeemer, the Church, which is Christ's glory, — even the children which God has given to Him, — will praise Him continually, offering up to Him for ever the acceptable memorial of His love, according to His commandment. "This do, for a remembrance of Me." 

The application of this Psalm to Christ the Head shows clearly without further illustration how it may be applied to His members, collectively and individually. When the time of her tribulation is past, the Church can follow the words of her Lord, and as He could say, "Thou hast set Me up," as the High Priest interceding, the King of kings ruling, and the Lamb of God receiving Divine worship, so may His Church praise God for revealing His glory by and in her, lifting her up from the dust and sackcloth of suffering, and girding her with the joy of an universal triumph. And there are times when the Christian soul may take such words for its own also, and thank God with a better informed faith than Hezekiah did, when even he said, "The living, the living, he shall praise Thee, as I do this day."

PSALM XXXI.
This is another of the Psalms which our Lord has marked with the sign of the Cross, His last words at Calvary being taken from the sixth verse, "Father, into Thy hands I commend My spirit." It is an old tradition that He repeated all the Psalms from the 22nd as far as this verse of the 31st during the three hours of His extreme sufferings ; thus making these words the Compline Hymn of His earthly life.

The Psalm is especially one of those in which Christ speaks
13 I became a reproach among all mine enemies, but especially among my neighbours: and they of mine acquaintance were afraid of me, and they that did see me without conveyed themselves from me.

14 I am clean forgotten, as a dead man out of mind: I am become like a broken vessel.

15 For I have heard the blasphemy of the multitude: and fear is on every side, while they conspire together against me, and take their counsel to take away my life.

16 But my hope hath been in Thee, O Lord: I have said, Thou art my God.

17 My time is in Thy hand, deliver me from the hand of mine enemies: and from them that persecute me.

18 Shew Thy servant the light of Thy countenance: and save me for Thy mercy sake.

19 Let me not be confounded, O Lord, for I have called upon Thee: let the ungodly be put to confusion, and be put to silence in the grave.

20 Let the lying lips be put to silence: which cruelly, disdainfully, and despicably speak against the righteous.

21 O how plentiful is Thy goodness which Thou hast laid up for them that fear Thee: and that Thou hast prepared for them that put their trust in Thee, even before the sons of men.

22 Thou shalt hide them privately by Thine own presence from the provoking of all men: Thou shalt keep them secretly in Thy tabernacle from the strife of tongues.

23 Thanks be to the Lord: for He hath showed me marvellous great kindness in a strong city.

24 And when I made haste, I said: I am cast out of the sight of Thine eyes.

25 Nevertheless Thou heardst the voice of my prayer: when I cried unto Thee.

26 O love the Lord, all ye His saints: for the Lord preserveth them that are faithful, and plenteously rewardeth the proud doer.

27 Be strong, and He shall establish your heart: all ye that put your trust in the Lord.

as personating His people, or rather as concentrating within Himself all their experiences. Having taken our nature, He speaks in our words, that we may the better learn to speak with Him. Accordingly we hear Him speaking of God's mercy towards Him, although that mercy was needless for One Whose immaculate nature could face the unmitigated justice of the AP; righteous: and of His strength failing because of His iniquity, though all the sin which He bore was that of others. So He said to the persecutor of His Church, "San! San!, why persecutest thou Me?": and so He will say at the last day, "Insanum as ye did it unto one of the least of Mine brethren, ye did it unto Me."

In psalms and prophecies we may find the Scriptural complement of the Gospels, revealed by Him Who could foresee history. So in the eleventh verse of this Psalm we have a most affecting truth concerning the influence of Christ's sorrows on His human nature. His earthly life extended only to thirty-three years, yet He seemed so much older that the Jews said to Him, "Thou art not yet fifty years old." The truth is here told us, that His "life was waxen old through heaviness, and His years with mourning," youth and joy having no place in the ministerial life of Him Who saw and felt the whole accumulated burden of all sin.

The direct application of this Psalm to our Lord is thus as clearly shown as in any of those which are more especially named as Psalms of the Passion; nor can a complete application be made to any other person, or to Him in any other manner than as representing those for whom His work of atonement was wrought. The whole Psalm is an amplification of our Lord's prayer, "Not My will, but Thine:" and sets before us very strongly the necessity and the advantage of prayer. For if He uttered such words of prayer for deliverance Who knew the whole course of events that was to follow, how much more are they bound to supplicate their God to Whom the future is a sealed book! And if the Lord heard the voice of the Saviour's prayer [verse 23], and sent an angel to strengthen Him though the cup of the Passion was not removed, much more may they look to be made strong, and to have their hearts established, who are in so much greater need of the Divine aid.

Few Psalms contain more verses which can be taken into use by the Christian as expressive of his own experience and aspirations. As our Lord left to His people the germ of all prayer, He translated the words of David by His own adoption of them, and that in such a manner that we may use them as part of His own prevailing intercession.

PSALM XXXII.

Christ, as the representative of the whole human race, offers up in this Psalm the sacrifice of penitence, and rejoices in the blessedness of Absolution. So "blessed" indeed was
DAY 6. EVENING PRAYER.

THE XXXII PSALM.

BLESSED is he whose righteousness is forgiven: and whose sin is covered.

2 Blessed is the man unto whom the Lord imputeth no sin; and in whose spirit there is no guile.

3 For while I held my tongue: my bones consumed away through my daily complaining.

4 For Thy hand is heavy upon me day and night: and my moisture is like the drought in summer.

5 I will acknowledge my sin unto Thee: and mine unrighteousness have I not hid.

6 I said, I will confess my sins unto the Lord: and so Thou forgavest the wickedness of my sin.

7 For this shall every one that is godly make his prayer unto Thee, in a time when Thou mayest be found: but in the great water-floods they shall not come nigh him.

8 Thou art a Place to hide me in, Thou shalt preserve me from trouble: Thou shalt compass me about with songs of deliverance.

9 I will inform thee, and teach thee in the way wherein thou shalt go: and I will guide thee with Mine eye.

10 Be ye not like to horse and mule, which have no understanding: whose mouths must be held with bit and bridle, lest they fall upon thee.

11 Great plagues remain for the ungodly: but whose puttheth his trust in the Lord, mercy embraceth him on every side.

12 Be glad, O ye righteous, and rejoice in the Lord: and be joyful, all ye that are true of heart.

THE XXXIII PSALM.

Exultate, justi.

REJOICE in the Lord, O ye righteous: for it becometh well the just to be thankful.

2 Praise the Lord with harp: sing praises unto Him with the lute, and instrument of ten strings.

He by the purity of His nature that no sin was imputed to Him as His own, nor was any guile found in His spirit. Yet so great is the mercy of God that the blessedness of the forgiven soul is made next, and even like to, that of the innocent soul. When His pardoning word has exercised its power, and "unrighteousness is forgiven," the spirit is freed, and pure of gui, and sin; so that they who are thus reunited to the spotless Lamb of God become partners of His holiness.

Thus, although there is no peace to the sinner while he holds his tongue, and refuses to confess his sin, he who puts his trust in the Lord's mercy and humbly acknowledges his transgressions will find that mercy embracing him on every side. Especially he will find out that the Son of Man hath power on earth to forgive sins, and that this power He has given to His Church [John xx. 23]; that when "truth of heart," a sincere penitence, has removed every bar from the way of God's word of absolution, it will go forth with power to convey actual pardon, and, with pardon, comfort.

This penitential Psalm is, therefore, a word of Christ showing us the pattern of repentance to be followed by His members, and proclaiming the blessedness of their state whose repentance has been of that sincere character that God is able to bless to the penitent the words of absolution, and thus to make them effectual to his pardon and justification.

PSALM XXXI.1

1 The structure of this Psalm is observable, consisting as it does of an introductory and concluding verse, and of nine intermediate stanzas or subjects. It can scarcely be doubted that this structure was recognized in the music to which the Psalm was originally sung. It is also probable that there is a reference to it in the end of the second verse.

This Psalm has been used time immemorial on festivals of martyrs. It was, doubtless, adopted for that purpose from its manifest position as a sequel to the foregoing Psalm of penitence; which makes it represent the "New Song" of the saints who have entered into perfect peace through the final pardon of their God: "And they sung a new song, saying, Thou art worthy to take the book, and to open the seals thereof: for Thou wast slain, and hast redeemed us to God by Thy blood out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation; and hast made us unto our God kings and priests: and we shall reign on the earth." [Rev. v. 9, 10.] This association of ideas is further exhibited by the general subject of the Psalm, which is a hymn of praise to God for
3 Sing unto the Lord a new song: sing praises hastily unto His with a good courage.  
4 For the Word of the Lord is true: and all His works are faithfull.  
5 He loveth righteousness and judgement: the earth is full of the goodness of the Lord.  
6 By the Word of the Lord were the heavens made: and all the hosts of them by the breath of His mouth.  
7 He gathereth the waters of the sea together, as it were upon an heap: and layeth up the deep, as in a treasure-house.  
8 Let all the earth fear the Lord: stand in awe of Him, all ye that dwell in the world.  
9 For He spake, and it was done: He commanded, and it stood fast.  
10 The Lord bringeth the counsel of the heathen to nought: and maketh the devices of the people to be of none effect, and casteth out the counsels of princes.  
11 The counsel of the Lord shall endure for ever: and the thoughts of His heart from generation to generation.  
12 Blessed are the people whose God is the Lord Jehovah: and blessed are the folk that He hath chosen to Him, to be His inheritance.  
13 The Lord looked down from heaven, and beheld all the children of men: from the habitation of His dwelling He considereth all them that dwell on the earth.  
14 He fashioneth all the hearts of them: and understandeth all their works.  
15 There is no king that can be saved by the multitude of an host: neither is any mighty man delivered by much strength.  
16 A horse is counted for a vain thing to save a man: neither shall he deliver any man by his great strength.  
17 Behold, the eye of the Lord is upon them that fear Him: and upon them that put their trust in His mercy;  
18 To deliver their soul from death: and to feed them in the time of dearth.  
19 Our soul hath patiently tarried for the Lord: for He is our Help, and our Shield.  
20 For our heart shall rejoice in Him: because we have hoped in His holy Name.  
21 Let Thy merciful kindness, O Lord, be upon us: like as we do put our trust in Thee.  

THE XXXIV. PSALM.  
Benedicam Dominum.  
I WILL alway give thanks unto the Lord:  
His praise shall ever be in my mouth,  

the wonders of Creation, it being one of the strains of heavenly lauds that "Thou art worthy, O Lord, to receive glory and honour and power: for Thou hast created all things, and for Thy pleasure they are and were created."  

[Rev. iv. 11.]  
But all such hymns of praise for God’s good work in the natural creation carry a further meaning which looks to the new and spiritual Creation whereby all things are made new in Christ Jesus. By the Word of the Lord were the heavens made: and the same Word will be the Creator of the new heaven and the new earth, when the first heaven and the first earth shall have passed away and there shall be no more sea. The Church, enlightened by the words of Christ and the Holy Ghost, sings this hymn to God with a far deeper meaning than attached to it when sung by the Jewish Church: beholding with open face the glory of the Lord Jesus revealed in it; and adoring Him in His measured strains as that eternal Word, Who became man for us men and for our salvation, and Whose perpetual miracle of new creation is the subject of her continual thanksgiving.  

BENEDICAM Dominum in omni tempore:  
BENEDICAM Dominum in omni tempore:  
semper laus Eius in ore meo.  

PSALM XXXIII.  
This Psalm contains a Divine prophecy of the Agony.
2 My soul shall make her boast in the Lord: the humble shall hear thereof, and be glad.
3 O praise the Lord with me: and let us magnify His Name together.
4 I sought the Lord, and He heard me: yea, He delivered me out of all my fear.
5 They had an eye unto Him, and were lighted: and their faces were not ashamed.
6 Lo, the poor crieth, and the Lord heareth him: yea, and saveth him out of all his troubles.
7 The angel of the Lord tarryeth round about them that fear Him: and delivereth them.
8 O taste, and see how gracious the Lord is: blessed is the man that trusteth in Him.
9 O fear the Lord, ye that are His saints: for they that fear Him lack nothing.
10 The lions do lack, and suffer hunger: but they who seek the Lord shall want no manner of thing that is good.
11 Cones, ye children, and hearken unto me: I will teach you the fear of the Lord.
12 What man is he that lusteth to live: and shall fain see good days?
13 Keep thy tongue from evil: and thy lips, that they speak no guile.
14 *Eschew evil, and do good: seek peace, and ensue it.
15 The eyes of the Lord are over the righteous: and His ears are open unto their prayers.
16 The countenance of the Lord is against them that do evil: to root out the remembrance of them from the earth.
17 The righteous cry, and the Lord heareth them: and delivereth them out of all their troubles.
18 The Lord is nigh unto them that are of a contrite heart: and will save such as be of an humble spirit.
19 Great are the troubles of the righteous: but the Lord delivereth him out of all.
20 He keepeth all his bones: so that not one of them is broken.
21 But misfortune shall slay the ungodly: and they that hate the righteous shall be desolate.
22 The Lord delivereth the souls of His servants: and all they that put their trust in Him shall not be destitute.

Suffering, and Deliverance of the holy Jesus; and also of the fate of Judas the betrayer: "Great are the troubles of the righteous... But they that hate the righteous shall be desolate." In the third verse there is a direct recognition of the principle that Christ's words in the Psalms are also often given to be the words of His members; and in the sixth and seventh verses this principle is illustrated by the change of the pronoun from singular to plural. The "poor in spirit" are one with Him Who became "the poor" that He might make many rich. He cried to His Father when His soul was exceeding sorrowful, even unto death, and the angel of the Lord appeared from Heaven, strengthening Him. Our Lord is also called "the righteounss" (the term being used interchangeably in the same manner) in the fifteenth, seventeenth, and nineteenth verses. This term is found in Acts xi. 14, and vii. 52, and the twentieth verse being expressly applied to our Lord by St. John, shews clearly of Whom the Psalm speaks. In contrast to this designation of the holy Jesus "the Unhappy" must clearly be taken to mean the betrayer, whom "misfortune slew" when "he hungered himself, and falling headlong he burst asunder in the midst, and his bowels gushed out," and of whom the Apostle said, "Let his habitation be desolate." Hence we may see that the "evil" of the traitor's "tongue," and the "guile" of his "Hail, Master," are signified in the thirteenth and fourteenth verses, setting him forth as a terrible example, and warning us that it is possible even now to crucify the Son of God afresh.

In the eleventh verse we seem to hear the parting words of the great Teacher to His little flock, "I will not leave you orphans: the echo of which loving words sounded in the oft-repeated salvation of His beloved Apostle, "My little children." Of that little flock, the children of the Lord, the words of the Psalm are also spoken: of the Bride which is "bade of His bone, and flesh of His flesh," and which He will preserve through all the troubles of this world, that though her blood be ever shed like water in the streets of Jerusalem, the strength of her internal frame shall survive to be restored to life in the glory of the Resurrection kingdom.

In Domino laudabitur anima mea: audiant manus suet, et letentur.

Magnificat Dominum mecum: et exaltemus nomen Ejus in idipsum.

Exsiquii Dominum, et exaudivi me: et ex omnibus tribulationibus meis eripuit me.

Acedite ad Eum, et illuminamini: et facies vestra non confundentur.

Iste panzer clamavit, et Dominus exaudivit eum: et ex omnibus tribulationibus ejus salvavit eum.

Immutetur angelus Domini in circuitu timentium Eum: et eripiet eos.

Gustate, et videte quoniam suavis est Dominus: beatus vir qui sperat in Eo.

Timete Dominum omnes sancti Ejus: quoniam non est inopia timentibus Eum.

Divites egerunt et essurrunt: inquirentes autem Dominum non minuentur omni bono.

Venite, filii, audite me: timorem Domini docebo vos.

Quis est homo qui vult vitam: diligit dies videre bonos?

Prohibe linguam tuam a malo: et labia tua ne loquuntur dolum.

Diverte a malo et fac bonum: inquire pacem, et persequere eam.

Oculi Domini super justos: et aures Ejus ad precem eorum.

Vultus autem Domini super facientes mala: ut perdatur de terrae memoriam eorum.

Clama verunt justi, et Dominus exaudivit eos: et ex omnibus tribulationibus eorum liberavit eos.

Juxta est Dominus his, qui tribulato sunt corde: et humiles spiritu salvabit.

Multae tribulationes justorum: et de omnibus his liberavit eos Dominus.

Custodit Dominus omnia ossa eorum: unum ex his non conferetur.

Mors peccatorum pessima: et qui oderunt justum delinquent.

Redimet Dominus animas servorum Suorum: et non delinquent omnes qui sperunt in Eo.
The Psalms. 7th Day.  [Ps. 35.]

DAY 7.  MORNING PRAYER.

THE XXXV. PSALM.

Judica, Domine.

PLEAD Thou my cause, O Lord, with them that strive with me: and fight Thou against them that fight against me.

2 Lay hand upon the shield and buckler; and stand up to help me.

3 Bring forth the spear, and stop the way against them that persecute me: say unto my soul, I am thy salvation.

4 Let them be confounded, and put to shame, that seek after my soul; let them be turned back, and brought to confusion, that imagine mischief for me.

5 Let them be as the dust before the wind: and the angel of the Lord scattering them.

6 Let their way be dark and slippery: and let the angel of the Lord persecute them.

7 For they have privily laid their net to destroy me without a cause: yea, even without a cause have they made a pit for my soul.

8 Let a sudden destruction come upon him unawares, and his net, that he hath laid privily, catch himself: that he may fall into his own mischief.

9 And, my soul, be joyful in the Lord: it shall rejoice in His salvation.

10 All my bones shall say, Lorn, who is like unto Thee, Who deliverest the poor from him that is too strong for him: yea, the poor, and him that is in misery, from him that spoileth him.

11 False witnesses did rise up: they laid to my charge things that I knew not.

12 They rewarded me evil for good: to the great discomfort of my soul.

13 Nevertheless, when they were sick I put on sackcloth, and humbled my soul with fasting: and my prayer shall turn into mine own bosom.

14 I behaved myself as though it had been my friend, or my brother: I went heavily as one that mourneth for his mother.

15 But in mine adversity they rejoiced, and gathered themselves together: yea, the very abjects came together against me unawares, making months at me, and ceased not.

16 With the flatterers were busy mockers: who gnashed upon me with their teeth.

PSALM XXXV.

A Scriptural key to the Evangelical interpretation of this Psalm is given by our Lord Himself in one of His final discourses: "But this is come to pass, that the word might be fulfilled that is written in their law, They hated Me without a cause." (John xv. 25.) The eleventh verse also received a literal fulfilment in the false witness borne against our Lord when He was accused before the High Priest. And, like the preceding Psalm, it contains, in addition to these direct references to the sufferings of our Lord, a prophetic intimation of the fate which should befall the traitor Judas.

Although bearing much resemblance to the 22nd Psalm in its general character, this differs from that in dwelling less upon the sorrows of the suffering Jesus as they affected His body and soul than on the aspect which those sorrows wear as being brought about by the acts of those whom He came to love and save. In the one Psalm the Man of Sorrows is heard crying out in the depth of the woe brought upon Him by His vicarious atonement: in the other, the guileless Just One appeals to the All-righteous Judge against the unrighteous judgement of men: "Judge Me, O Lord, according to Thy righteousness." In this aspect the 35th Psalm furnishes us with a fearful comment upon the injustice of the Jews in persecuting Christ. And since, when He cries, "Plead Thou My cause," He asks the righteous Judge to plead that of His mystical Body also, the Psalm expresses not less the injustice of those who at any time persecute the Church. In the one case we see the manner in which the world treated the Good Samaritan who put on the sackcloth of our nature that He might lift up that nature, sick and wounded by the Fall: in the other the Antichrists of every age rising up in false witness, and spreading nets against His Church, the one mission of which is to gather souls to God. In both the appeal lies from the injustice of earth to the righteousness of Heaven: "How long, O Lord, holy and true, dost Thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth?" And the Church of the Redeemer can look forward as her Lord

by His vicarious atonement: in the other, the guileless Just One appeals to the All-righteous Judge against the unrighteous judgement of men: "Judge Me, O Lord, according to Thy righteousness." In this aspect the 35th Psalm furnishes us with a fearful comment upon the injustice of the Jews in persecuting Christ. And since, when He cries, "Plead Thou My cause," He asks the righteous Judge to plead that of His mystical Body also, the Psalm expresses not less the injustice of those who at any time persecute the Church. In the one case we see the manner in which the world treated the Good Samaritan who put on the sackcloth of our nature that He might lift up that nature, sick and wounded by the Fall: in the other the Antichrists of every age rising up in false witness, and spreading nets against His Church, the one mission of which is to gather souls to God. In both the appeal lies from the injustice of earth to the righteousness of Heaven: "How long, O Lord, holy and true, dost Thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth?" And the Church of the Redeemer can look forward as her Lord
domine, quando respicies? restitue animam
mean a malignitate eorum: a leonibus unicam
mean.

Confitebor Tibi in ecclesia magna: in populo
gravi laudabo Te.

Non supergaudeant mihi qui adversantur mihi
rique: qui oderunt me gratis, et annunti occultis.

Quoniam mihi quidem pacifice logeabantur:
et in inacundia terrae loquementes dolos cographabat.

Et dilataverunt super me os suum: dixerunt,
Euge, euge, viderunt oculi nostri.

Vidisti, DOMINE, ne sileas: DOMINE, ne dics
cedes a me.

Exsurge et intendes judicio meo DEUS mens:
et DOMINUS mens in causam meam.

Judica me secundum justitiam Tuam, DOMINE
DEUS mens: et non supergaudeant mihi.

Non dicit in cordibus suis, Euge, euge,
amine nostrae: nec dicit, Devorabimini eum.

Erubescant et reverentur simul: qui gratulare
mali meis.

Induantur confusione et reverentia: qui maligna
loquuntur super me.

Exultent et latentur qui volun justitiam
meam: et dant semper, Magnificetur DOMINUS,
Qui vobis pacem servi Eius.

Et lingua mea meditabatur justitiam Tuam:
tota die landum Tuam.

PSALMUS XXXV.

DIIXIT injustus ut delinquit in semetipsa: non
est timor Dei ante oculos ejs.

Quoniam dolose eigit in conspectu ejus: ut
inveniatur iniquitas ejs ad olim.

Verba oris ejs iniquitas et dolus: noluit
intelligere ut bene ageret.

Iniquitatem meditatus est in cubili suo: aspexit
omni via non bona; malitiam autem non odiovit.

DOMINE, in coelo misericordia Tua: et veritas
Tua usque ad nubes.

did, with faith in the righteous verdict of her God and in
His avenging hand: looking for the destruction, not of foes,
but of the enmity and sin of foes: looking for them to be so
conquered and brought to shame that they may be clothed
with the rebuke and discomfiture of true penitence, and
afterwards be among the number of those that sing, "Blessed
be the Lord, Who hath pleasure in the prosperity of His
servant."

Some remarks applying to the imprecatory tone of the first
eight verses will be found in the notes to the 69th Psalm.

PSALM XXXVI.¹

The first four verses of this Psalm set forth the condition

¹ In the indictment of criminals, a form of words is used which is taken
from the first verse of this Psalm, viz. "not having the fear of God before
his eyes."
6 Thy righteousness standeth like the strong mountains: Thy judgments are like the great deep.

7 Thou, Lord, shalt save both man and beast; How excellent is Thy mercy, O God: and the children of men shall put their trust under the shadow of Thy wings.

8 They shall be satisfied with the plenteousness of Thy house: and Thou shalt give them drink of Thy pleasures as out of the river.

9 For with Thee is the well of life: and in Thy light shall we see light.

10 O continue forth Thy loving-kindness unto them that know Thee: and Thy righteousness unto them that are true of heart.

11 O let not the foot of pride come against me: and let not the hand of the ungodly cast me down.

12 There are they fallen, all that work wickedness: they are cast down, and shall not be able to stand.

DAY 7. EVENING PRAYER.

THE XXXVII. PSALM.

Noli emulari.

FRET not thyself because of the ungodly: neither be thou envious against the evildoers.

2 For they shall soon be cut down like the grass: and be withered even as the green herb.

3 Put thou thy trust in the Lord, and be doing good: dwell in the land, and verily thou shalt be fed.

4 Delight thou in the Lord: and He shall give thee thy heart's desire.

5 Commit thy way unto the Lord, and put thy trust in Him: and He shall bring it to pass.

6 He shall make thy righteousness as clear as the light: and thy just dealing as the noon-day.

7 Hold thee still in the Lord, and abide patiently upon Him: but grieve not thyself at him whose way doth prosper, against the man that doeth after evil counsels.

8 Leave off from wrath, and let go displeasure: fret not thyself, else shalt thou be moved to do evil.

9 Wicked doers shall be rooted out: and they that patiently abide the Lord, those shall inherit the land.

10 Yet a little while, and the ungodly shall be clean gone: thou shalt look after his place, and he shall be away.

Then we praise God that "when there was none to help, His arm brought salvation" [Isa. lviii. 5], and that His love gathered sinners to Himself "like as a hen gathereth her chickens under her wings," by sending His Son into the world to save them. To that Son the ninth and tenth verses turn, anticipating His own proclamation of Himself as the Fountain of living water, the Living Bread of Which men may eat and be satisfied, the Light of the world Which enlightens all men with its beams. It is also obvious that this Psalm proclaims the wickedness of Antichrist and the Lord's final victory over him.

PSALM XXXVII.

Christ speaks in and to the Church, exhorting it not to be overborne by persecution or any other trouble, but to look to the end. Evil may prevail for a time, but at last the tares will be cut down for destruction, and the wheat gathered into the garner of God. The prevailing theme of the Psalm is that of patience and rest in the Lord. "In your patience possess ye your souls," was the Lord's own teaching to His Church respecting the troublous times that would come upon it: and twice in the Book of the Revelation it is repeated, "Here is the patience and faith of the saints." In like manner the Apostles had often written to the early Church in the same strain, as if much faith was requisite to enable it to believe that in quietness and in confidence was their strength: "Cast not away therefore your confidence, which hath great recompence of reward. For ye have need of patience, that after ye have done the will of God, ye might receive the promise. For yet a little while, and He that shall come will come, and will not tarry." [Heb. x. 35-37.] The trials of the early Church were so stupendous that it did indeed require a strong faith to believe that the Lord was upholding it with His hand, and that the powers of sin would not prevail. They saw the ungodly in great power, and the followers
11 But the meek-spirited shall possess the earth: and shall be refreshed in the multitude of peace.
12 The ungodly seeketh counsel against the just: and gnasheth upon him with his teeth.
13 The Lord shall laugh him to scorn: for he hath seen that his day is coming.
14 The ungodly have drawn out the sword, and have bent their bow: to cast down the poor and needy, and to slay such as are of a right conversation.
15 Their sword shall go through their own heart: and their bow shall be broken.
16 A small thing that the righteous hath: is better than great riches of the ungodly.
17 For the arms of the ungodly shall be broken: and the Lord upholdeth the righteous.
18 The Lord knoweth the "days of the godly: and their inheritance shall endure for ever."
19 They shall not be confounded in the perilous time: and in the days of death they shall have enough.
20 As for the ungodly, they shall perish, and the enemies of the Lord shall consume as the fat of lambs: yea, even as the smoke shall they consume away.
21 The ungodly borroweth, and payeth not again: but the righteous is merciful and liberal.
22 Such as are blessed of God shall possess the land: and they that are cursed of Him shall be rooted out.
23 The Lord ordereth a good man's going: and maketh his way acceptable to Himself.
24 Though he fall, he shall not be cast away: for the Lord upholdeth him with His hand.
25 I have been young, and now am old: and yet saw I never the righteous forsaken, nor his seed beggning their bread.
26 The righteous is ever merciful, and lendeth: and his seed is blessed.
27 Flea from evil, and do the thing that is good: and dwell for evermore.
28 For the Lord loveth the thing that is right: He forsaketh not His that be godly, but they are preserved for ever.
29 The unrighteous shall be punished: as for the seed of the ungodly, it shall be rooted out.
30 The righteous shall inherit the land: and dwell therein for ever.
31 The mouth of the righteous is exercised in wisdom: and his tongue will be talking of judgement.

Of the Righteous One everywhere cast down by the most bitter persecution. But they were hidden not to fret themselves because of the power of Antichrist, for that he would soon be cast down as the grass by the sickle of God's Angel: "The devil is come down into you, having great wrath, because he knoweth that he hath but a short time. And when the dragon saw that he was cast into the earth, he persecuted the woman which brought forth the Man." [Rev. xii. 12, 13.] They were hidden thus to be ever taking the strain of this Psalm (which was doubtless often sung by them in Divine Service) as the guiding principle of their Christian life. Let not the seeming prosperity of God's enemies make you contrast your own condition with theirs: rest in the Lord; watch what the end will be: assure yourselves in your faith, and believe that Christ and the right must prevail, and that evil shall be cast down. Abide patiently in the Lord, and He shall bring it to pass.

And, as the Apostolic teaching of the suffering Church often reminded them that here they had no continuing city, but that they sought one to come, so in this Psalm there are repeated references to "the land," and "the inheritance" which is prepared for those who "tarry the Lord's leisure," and look for "a house not made with hands, eternal in the heavens," though this earthly tabernacle of the Lord should be utterly dissolved. It may be that both here and in our Lord's own words, "Blessed are the meek, for they shall inherit the earth," there is a prophecy of a world purified from sin and regenerated by fire for the future habitation of the redeemed, as it was once regenerated by water.

Although the stores of precious comfort which this Psalm contains may thus be most strongly illustrated by reference to the trials of the Church in those days when the sufferings of Christ's natural body were continued in His Body mystical, yet it is not for one age alone that its words are spoken. It is still true that we "must through much tribulation enter..."
The law of his God is in his heart; and his goings shall not slide.
23. The ungodly seek the righteous; and seeth occasion to slay him.
24. The Lord will not leave him in his hand; nor condemn him when he is judged.
25. Hope thou in the Lord, and keep His way, and He shall promote thee that thou shalt possess the land: when the ungodly shall perish, thou shalt see it.
26. I myself have seen the ungodly in great power; and flourishing like a green "bay-tree."
27. I went by, and lo, he was gone: I sought him, but his place could no where be found.
28. Keep innocency, and take heed unto the thing that is right: for that shall bring a man peace at the last.
29. As for the transgressors, they shall perish together: and the end of the ungodly is, they shall be rooted out at the last.
30. But the salvation of the righteous cometh of the Lord; Who is also their strength in the time of trouble.
31. And the Lord shall stand by them, and save them: He shall deliver them from the ungodly, and shall save them, because they put their trust in Him.

DAY 8. MORNING PRAYER.
THE XXXVIII PSALM.

Domine, ne in furore

Put me not to rebuke, O Lord, in Thine anger; neither chasten me in Thy heavy displeasure.
2 For Thine arrows stick fast in me; and Thy hand preseth me sore.
3 There is no health in my flesh, because of Thy displeasure: neither is there any rest in my bones, by reason of my sin.
4 For my wickednesses are gone over my head; and are like a sore burden, too heavy for me to bear.
5 My wounds stink, and are corrupt: through my foolishness.
6 I am brought into so great trouble and misery: that I go mourning all the day long.
7 For my loins are filled with a sore disease; and there is no whole part in my body.

Psalm XXXVIII.

Lent we should fear to consider these words of deep penitence as those of our Lord, the eleventh, thirteenth, and fourteenth verses are specially pointed towards the circumstances which attended His last hours, when "all the disciples forsook Him and fled," and when the words of the prophecy were literally fulfilled concerning the "Lamb of God": "He was oppressed, and He was afflicted: yet He opened not His mouth, He is brought as a lamb to the slaughter, and as a sheep before her shearsers is dumb, so He openeth not His mouth." "Then Herod questioned with Him in many words, but He answered nothing." "And when He was accused of the chief priests and elders, He answered nothing." The Psalm throughout may be profitably compared with Isaiah lii. and Job xvi. and xvii., where in one case we see the most distinct prophecy of our Lord's vicarious work of penitential suffering, and in the other a personal type of Him in His affliction. "Ye have heard of the patience of Job, and have seen the end of the Lord." [James v. 11.]

It is not unlikely that when David wrote this Psalm he was suffering some bodily affliction such as Job had suffered, and that all from the third to the seventh verse had a literal meaning when uttered by him. When these verses are taken of our Lord, they must be taken of the torture which His holy Body underwent from the agony of the wounds caused by the nails in His hands and feet, and the sharp thorns of
8 I am feeble, and sore smitten: I have roared for the very disquietness of my heart.
9 Lord, Thou knowest all my desire: and my groanings are not hid from Thee.
10 My heart panteth, my strength hath failed me: and the sight of mine eyes is gone from me.

11 My lovers and my neighbours did stand looking upon my trouble: and my kinsmen stood afar off.
12 They also that sought after my life laid snares for me: and they that went about to do me evil, talked of wickedness, and imagined deceit all the day long.
13 As for me, I was like a deaf man, and heard not: and as one that is dumb, who doth not open his mouth.
14 I became even as a man that heareth not: and in whose mouth are no reproaches.
15 For in Thee, O Lord, have I put my trust: Thou shalt hear the voice of my supplication.
16 I have required that they, even mine enemies, should not triumph over me: for when my foot slipped, they rejoiced greatly against me.
17 And I, truly, am set in the plague: and my heaviness is ever in my sight.
18 For I will confess my wickedness: and be sorry for my sin.
19 But mine enemies live, and are mighty: and they that hate me wrongfully are many in number.
20 They also that reward evil for good are against me: because I follow the thing that is good.
21 Forsake me not, O Lord my God: be not Thou far from me.
22 Haste Thee to help me: O Lord God of my salvation.

THE XXXIX. PSALM.

I SAID, I will take heed to my ways: that I offend not in my tongue.
2 I will keep my mouth as it were with a bridle: while the ungodly is in my sight.
3 I held my tongue, and spake nothing: I kept silence, yea, even from good words; but it was pain and grief to me.

His crown, and the racking pain of hanging from the Cross. Our Lord speaks them also, mystically, of His mystical Body, of which He was bearing the sins; sins, the effects of which upon human nature are described in the words of the prophet, "The whole head is sick, and the whole heart faint. From the sole of the foot even unto the head there is no soundness in it; but wounds, and bruises, and febrifugious sores: they have not been closed, neither bound up, neither mollified with ointment." (Isa. 1, 5, 6.) The words of the fifth verse in the Vulgate seem especially to connect the latter words of the prophet with the Psalm, for they seem to speak of wounds partly healed, but again reopened, such wounds as the moral cicatrices of human nature had been subjected to from the time of its first deadly wound in the Fall.

In such a spiritual sense, also, is this penitential Psalm to be used by individual Christians. Remembering how hateful all sin is in the sight of God, how it marred the beauty of His handwork, and how totally incautious are the wounds it causes except by the remedy of Christ's Incarnation and sufferings, none need consider the expressions which are used too strong for ordinary penitents. She who so clearly saw her sin ever before her in the days of our Lord's earthly life, and who laid it all upon Him as she bade His feet with her tears, was honoured by our Lord's words, "She loved much." So the greater the love of God, the greater will be the hatred of sin, the more clear will be the view of its sinfulness, the more freely will the lips confess it, and the more deeply the heart be sorry for it. While, therefore, this Psalm reveals to us some of the feelings by which our Redeemer was moved when He bore our sins in His own Body on the tree, it furnishes also a Divine strain of penitence which His members may take on their lips from age to age as following His example.

PSALM XXXIX.

When our Redeemer said, "If it be possible, let this cup pass from Me," He was praying in the spirit and almost in the words of David, "Take Thy plague away from me:" and when David sang, "When Thou didst rebuke us, Thou didst chasten man for sin, Thou didst make us to cease to sin," He was prophesying of Him "Whose head is crowned more than any man," and who, when we should see Him should "have no beauty in Him that we should desire Him." This
Psalm may, therefore, be reverently considered as the words of Christ speaking for His members, and declaring in His own person the sorrows which death had wrought and would continue to work in the world. "We see Jesus, Who was made a little lower than the angels for the suffering of death, crowned with glory and honour; that He by the grace of God should taste death for every man." [Heb. ii. 9] That He might become in all things like unto His brethren, He also became a stranger and a sojourner, and ended His pilgrimage by tasting death, that death might be vanquished. In this Psalm, especially when used in the Burial Office, we may hear Christ saying to all those who desire a place in His kingdom, "Can ye drink of the cup that I drink of, and be baptized with the baptism that I am baptized with?" Through death He triumphed over death and entered into His glory, being made perfect through suffering; and by the grave and gate of death His people must pass that they may attain a joyful resurrection. Resignation, prayer, trust, and hope are, therefore, the four notes of the chord which sounds throughout this mournful hymn. "What is your life? It is even a vapour, that appeareth for a little time, and then vanisheth away." [James iv. 14] Yet, "I know that my Redeemer liveth, Who is the Resurrection and the Life, and though He slay me, yet will I trust in Him." "We know that if our earthly house of this tabernacle were dissolved, we have a building of God, an house not made with hands, eternal in the heavens:" and we may therefore say, "O death, where is thy sting? O grave, where is thy victory?" for "if we believe that Jesus died, and rose again, even so them also that sleep in Jesus will God bring with Him." Thus the light of the glorious Gospel has transfigured the mournful words of the Old Testament saint, and developed out of them a new meaning to those who sorrow not as men without hope.

Psalm XL

The words of St. Paul in the Epistle to the Hebrews, and the custom of the Church in adopting this Psalm for Good Friday, identify it as a hymn of Christ; and with this key to the meaning of it there is no difficulty in tracing out that He speaks, first, as One offering up Himself as a personal Sacrifice of atonement for sin; and, secondly, as the Head of the mystical Body which He is pleased to associate in intimate oneness with Himself. A Body hast Thou prepared Me that I may offer it as the One acceptable Sacrifice: a Body hast...
5 Blessed is the man that hath set his hope in the Lord: and turned not unto the proud, and to such as go about with lies.

6 O Lord my God, great are the wondrous works which Thou hast done, like as be also Thy thoughts which are to us-ward: and yet there is no man that ordereth them unto Thee.

7 If I should declare them and speak of them, they should be more than I am able to express.

8 Sacrifice and meat-offering Thou wouldest not; but mine ears hast Thou opened.

9 Burnt-offerings and sacrifice for sin hast Thou not required: then said I, Lo, I come, to do Thy will, O my God: I am content to do it; yea, Thy law is within my heart.

10 I have declared Thy righteousness in the great congregation: I will keep Thy words.

11 For innumerable troubles are come about me, my sins have taken such hold upon me that I am not able to look up: yea, they are more in number than the hairs of my head, and my heart hath failed me.

12 O Lord, let it be Thy pleasure to deliver me: make haste, O Lord, to help me.

13 Let them be ashamed, and confounded together, that seek after my soul to destroy it; let them be driven backward, and put to rebuke, that wish me evil.

14 Let them be desolate, and rewarded with shame: that say unto me, Fie upon thee, lie upon thee.

15 Let all those that seek Thee be joyful and glad in Thee: and let such as love Thy salvation say alway, The Lord be praised.

20 As for me, I am poor and needy: but the Lord careth for me.

21 Thou art my Helper and Redeemer: make no long tarrying, O my God.

Beatus vir cujus est nomen Domini sospitatus: et non respexit in vanitates et insanias falsas.

Multa fecisti, Domine Deus meus, mirabilia Tua: et cogitationibus Tuis non est qui similis sit Tibi.

Annuntiavi et locutus sum: multiplicati sunt super numerum.

Sacrificium et oblationem nolisti: aures autem perfectici mihi.

Hocoolastum et pro peccato non postulasti: tunc dixi: Ecce venio.

In capite libri scriptum est de me, ut facerem voluntatem Tuan: Deus meus, tuoli: et legem Tuan in medio cordis mei.

Annuntiavi justitiam Tuan in ecclesia magna: ecce labia mea non prohibebi: Domine, Tu scisti.

Justitiam Tuan non abscondi in corde meo: veritatem Tuan et salutare Tuan dixi.

Non abscondi misericordiam Tuan et veritatem Tuan: a concilio multo.

Tu autem, Domine, ne longe facias miserationes Tuan a me: misericordia Tua et veritas Tua semper susceperunt me.

Quoniam circumbenderunt me mala quorum non est numerus: comprehenderunt me iniquitates meae, et non potui ut viderem.

Multiplicata sunt super capillos captivi mei: et cor meum dereliquit me.

Complacent Tibi, Domine, ut erus me: Domine, ad adjutandum me respiere.

Confundantur et reverentar simul qui querunt animam meam: ut aferant eam.

Convertantur retrorsum et reverentar: qui volunt mihi mala.

Ferant confestim confusionem suam: qui dicit mihi, Euge, euge.

Exultent et latentur super Te omnes querentes Te: et dican semper, Magnificentur Dominus, qui diligunt salutare Tuan.

Ego autem mendicus sum et pauper: Dominus sollicitus est mei.

Adjudor meus, et protector meus Tua es: Deus meus, ne tardaveris.

Cross, surrounded by the glorious rays of that Divine Nature which made it impossible for His soul to be left in hell, or for His flesh to see corruption. [Acts ii. 31.]

The words 'I waited patiently,' are suggestive of several interpretations. [1] Of our Lord's waiting, until the fulness of the time should come when that blessed work of Redemption should be wrought which He had purposed from the time of the Fall itself. [2] Of that patient waiting for the time of the appointed Sacrifice which is indicated by the declaration on several occasions that His hour was not yet come. [3] Of that patience which the prophet foresaw when he declared that as a sheep before her shearers is dumb, so He opened not His mouth, and that He gave His back to the smiters, and His cheeks to them that pucked off the hair. [4] Of Christ speaking in the name of His people who are waiting the Lord's good time in the Church on earth and in the Church of Paradise; some in afflictions,—like their Master and Head,—many full of ardent longing to be with Him, all in the hope of that blessedness which He holds forth in the Church Triumphant. "I waited patiently for the Lord... Make no long tarrying, O my God." With a
The Psalms.


The XLII. Psalm.

Beatus qui intelligit.

BLESSED is he that considereth the poor and needy: the Lord shall deliver him in the time of trouble.

2 The Lord preserve him, and keep him alive, that he may be blessed upon earth: and deliver not Thou him into the will of his enemies.

3 The Lord comfort him when he lieth sick upon his bed: make Thou all his bed in his sickness.

4 I said, Lord, be merciful unto me: heal my soul, for I have sinned against Thee.

5 Mine enemies speak evil of me: When shall he die, and his name perish?

6 And if he come to see me, he speaketh vanity: and his heart conceiveth falsehood within himself, and when he cometh forth he telleth it.

7 All mine enemies whisper together against me: even against me do they imagine this evil.

8 Let the sentence of guiltiness proceed against him: and now that he dieth, let him rise up no more.

9 Yea, even mine own familiar friend, whom I trusted: who did also eat of my bread, hath laid great wait for me.

10 But be Thou merciful unto me, O Lord: raise Thou me up again, and I shall reward them.

11 By this I know Thou favorest me: that mine enemy doth not triumph against me.

12 And when I am in my health, Thou upholdest me: and shalt set me before Thy face for ever.

13 Blessed be the Lord God of Israel: world without end. Amen.

The XLII. Psalm.

Quemadmodum.

LIKE as the hart desireth the water-brooks: so longeth my soul after Thee, O God.

2 My soul is athirst for God, yea, even for the living God: when shall I come to appear before the presence of God?

Psalm XLII.

There is enough analogy between this and the first Psalm to lead the conclusion that it was intended for the position it now occupies as the last Psalm of the first book: the end of which book is marked by the Doxology. As the first is a meditative hymn on the blessedness of the guileless Man, so this is one upon the mystery of His poverty Who became poor that He might make many rich. Our Lord quoted it as applying to Himself in John xiii. 18, declaring that the ninth verse of the Psalm was fulfilled by His Betrayal. The fifth and four following verses relate therefore to the betrayer, his sentence and his punishment, and “now that he dieth” [or “lieth”]. “let him rise up no more,” may be compared with the mysterious words of St. Peter, that Judas had gone “to his own place.”

This Psalm is to be viewed in two aspects. [1] It sets forth the blessedness of “considering,” or meditating upon with understanding,—the Person of the Redeemer; an aspect which may remind us of St. Paul’s expression as to “discerning” or “considering” the Lord’s Body in the Holy Eucharist. As “many are weak and sickly, and many sleep” [1 Cor. xi. 29] through not considering the Poor and Needy, so will the Lord deliver from trouble, preserve alive, strengthen and comfort those who there do discern Him. [2] The second aspect under which the Psalm is to be viewed shows the Son of God Himself considering poor and needy human nature, and coming down from Heaven to become as one of us. In His time of trouble the Lord delivered Him, and was merciful to Him when He became as the One Sinner in the place of all sinners.

It will have been observed that all the forty-one Psalms which compose the first book point unswervingly to our Blessed Lord. They were a gift to the Church of Israel,
3 My tears have been my meat day and night: while they daily say unto me, Where is now thy God?
4 Now when I think thereupon, I pour out my heart by my self: for I went with the multitude, and brought them forth into the house of God;
5 In the voice of praise and thanksgiving: among such as keep holy-day.
6 Why art thou so full of heaviness, O my soul; and why art thou "disquieted within me?"
7 Put thy trust in God: for I will yet give Him thanks for the help of His countenance.
8 My God, my soul is vexed within me: therefore will I remember Thee concerning the land of Jordan, and the little hill of "Heron.
9 One deep calleth another, because of the noise of the water-pipes: all Thy waves and storms are gone over me.

10 The Lord hath granted His loving-kindness in the day-time: and in the night-season did I sing of Him, and made my prayer unto the God of my life.
11 I will say unto the God of my strength, Why hast Thou forgotten me: why go I thus heavily, while the enemy oppresseth me?
12 My bones are smitten asunder as with a sword: while mine enemies that trouble me cast me in the teeth;
13 Namely, while they say daily unto me: Where is now thy God?
14 Why art thou so vexed, O my soul; and why art thou so disquieted within me?
15 O put thy trust in God: for I will yet thank Him, Which is the help of my countenance, and my God.

THE XLIII. PSALM.
Judica me, Deus.
GIVE sentence with me, O God, and defend my cause against the ungodly people: O deliver me from the deceitful and wicked man.

that its faith might look forward in hope: they are a gift to the Christian Church, that her faith may be intelligently fixed upon her Redeemer, and behold throughout the written word—"in the volume of the book"—the story of the personal WORD'S Incarnation and redeeming work.

THE SECOND BOOK.
PSALM XLIII.

The Second Book of the Psalms opens with one in which Christ is again heard speaking. He speaks in His own Person as long as the time of ascending to His Father, in the person of His Mystical Body as long as the time when her earthly pilgrimage will be ended, and her militant humiliation transfigured into triumphant glory. It was formerly used in the Burial Office of the Church of England [see p. 478]: and has a place in the Primitive Liturgy of St. Mark, both applications of it expressing the earnest longing of the Church and the devout soul for the Divine Presence: "My soul is athirst for God in His Eucharistic Mystery: My soul is athirst for Him in His Paradisal Presence."

In their fulness the aspirations of this Psalm can only be assigned to Christ Himself. Job typically anticipated the sufferings of the Holy One to a certain extent, so that he could say, "And now my soul is poured out upon me, the days of affliction have taken hold upon me," but it was to the soul of the "Man of Sorrows" alone that the whole force of such words as those of this Psalm could belong: of Him only that it could be said one alayas proclaimed to another that all the waves and storms of Divine anger with sin had overwhelmed Him. We may, therefore, see in the touching expressions of this beautiful hymn the highest and most perfect form of resignation to the will of God under the most extreme depression of sorrow and suffering: words which open out to us the mind of Christ, shewing how the truly faithful soul will trust in God as a loving Father, and long for His presence, even when bowing down under the weight of trial; "longing to be with Christ, which is far better," yet desiring, above all, to fulfill His will. It is a Psalm which must have had especial force in the Divine Service of the early Church, when persecutions surrounded it on every side, and the echoes from one overwhelming calamity of heathen fury overtook the rush of another. Such intense longings for a better life and the peace of Paradise belong to such times rather than to those of untroubled ages: and when the Antichristian persecutions of the latter days have come upon the Church, the meaning of this hymn will again be felt in its fulness as it may have been felt by those who had to endure the Antichrists of the first age. Yet the spirit of the Psalm enters into all longings for the Presence of Christ; and those who fully realize the work of sin will be able to enter into it to a great extent in connection with the blessedness of that Presence in the Eucharistic Mystery.

PSALM XLIII.

This is plainly a continuation of the preceding Psalm (though not a portion of it), the ideas of it being exactly analogous, and the burden, from which the whole derives so
2 For Thou art the God of my strength, why hast Thou put me from Thee: and why go I so heavily, while the enemy oppresseth me?

3 O send out Thy light and Thy truth, that they may lead me: and bring me unto Thy holy hill, and to Thy dwelling.

4 And that I may go unto the altar of God, even unto the God of my joy and gladness: and upon the harp will I give thanks unto Thee, O God, my God.

5 Why art thou so heavy, O my soul: and why art thou so disquieted within me?

6 O put thy trust in God: for I will yet give Him thanks, Which is the help of my countenance, and my God.

**DAY 9. MORNING PRAYER.**

**THE XLIV. PSALM.**

Deus, auribus.

We have heard with our ears, O God, our fathers have told us: what Thou hast done in their time of old:

2 "How Thou hast driven out the heathen with Thy hand, and planted them in: how Thou hast destroyed the nations, and cast them out.

3 For they got not the land in possession through their own sword: neither was it their own arm that helped them;

4 But Thy right hand, and Thine arm, and the light of Thy countenance: because Thou hadst a favour unto them.

5 Thou art my King, O God: send help unto Jacob.

6 Through Thee will we overthrow our enemies: and in Thy Name will we tread them under that rise up against us.

7 For I will not trust in my bow: it is not my sword that shall help me;

8 But it is Thou that savest us from our enemies: and puttest them to confusion that hate us.

9 We make our boast of God all day long: and will praise Thy Name for ever.

10 But now Thou art far off, and puttest us to confusion: and goest not forth with our armies.

11 Thou makest us to turn our backs upon our enemies: so that they which hate us spoil our goods.

12 Thou liftest us be eaten up like sheep: and hast scattered us among the heathen.

Quia Tu es Deus fortitudo mea: quare me repulisti, et quare tristis incedo, dum affigit me inimicus?

Emittre lucem Tuam et veritatem Tuam: ipsa me deduxerunt et adduxerunt in montem sanctum Tuam, et in tabernacula Tuam.

Et introibo ad altare Dei: ad Deum qui lasticet juventutem meam.

Confitebor Tibi in cithara, Deus, Deus mens: quare tristis es anima mea, et quare conturbas me!

Spera in Deo, quoniam adlucet confitebor Illi: salutare vultus mei et Deus mens.

**PSALMUS XLIII.**

DEUS, auribus nostris audivimus: patres nostri annuenteraverunt nobis,

Opus quod operatus es in diebus eorum: et in diebus antiquis.

Manus Tua gentes disperdit et plantasti eos: afflicisti populos et expulisti eos.

Nec enim in gladio suos posseuderunt terram: et brachium eorum non salvavit eos:


Tu es Ipse Rex meas et Deus meas: qui mandas salutes Jacob.

In Te inimicos nostros ventihibimus cornu: et in nomine Tuo spemnemus insurgentes in nobis.

Non enim in arcu meo sperabo: et gladius meas non salvatibat me.

Salvasti enim nos de afflictivibus nos: et odientes nos confudisti.

In Deo laudabimur tota die: et in nomine Tuo confitebimur in sæculum.

Nunc autem repulisti et confudisti nos: et non egredieris, Deus, in virtutibus nostri.

Avertisti nos retrorsum post inimicos nostros: et qui oderunt nos diripiebant sibi.

Dedisti nos tanquam oves esecrum: et in gentibus dispersisti nos.

**PSALM XLIV.**

For periods of great trouble, such as the time when the Philistines came up with their champions against the army of Saul, or when Sennacherib against Hezekiah, or when the nation was broken to pieces by the tyranny of Antiochus Epiphanes, this Psalm was penned as a national pleading with God for His own people in their affliction; and, so prophesying, the writer unconsciously gave words to the future Church which might in all ages be lifted up to God as a prayer for deliverance.

It must be understood that the tone of this Psalm is by no means one of expectatio with God, as if it were to be said to Him, Why hast Thou done this? It is, on the contrary, a declaration of perfect trust in Him, like that uttered by Job when he said, "Though He slay me, yet will I trust in Him."
Thou seest Thy people for nought: and takest no money for them.
Thou makest us to be rebuked of our neighbours: to be laughed to scorn, and had in derision of them that are round about us.
Thou makest us to be a by-word among the heathen: and that the people shake their heads at us.
My confusion is daily before me: and the shame of my face hath covered me;
For the voice of the slanderer and blasphemer: for the enemy and avenger.
And though all this be come upon us, yet do we not forget Thee: nor behave ourselves frowardly in Thy covenant.
Our heart is not turned back: neither our steps gone out of Thy way:
No, not when Thou hast smitten us into the place of dragons: and covered us with the shadow of death.
If we have forgotten the Name of our God, and holden up our hands to any strange god: shall not God search it out? for He knoweth the very secrets of the heart.
For Thy sake also are we killed all the day long: and are counted as sheep appointed to be slain.
Up, Lord, why sleepest Thou: awake, and be not absent from us for ever.
Wherefore hidest Thou Thy face: and forgettest our misery and trouble?
For our soul is brought low, even unto the dust: our belly cleaveth unto the ground.
Arise, and help us: and deliver us for Thy mercy’s sake."

THE XLV. PSALM.

MY heart is inditing of a good matter: I speak of the things which I have made unto the King.
My tongue is the pen: of a ready writer.
Thou art fairer than the children of men: full of grace are Thy lips, because God hath blessed thee for ever.
Gird Thee with Thy sword upon Thy thigh, O Thou most Mighty: according to Thy worship and renown.
Good luck have Thou with Thine honour: ride on, because of the word of truth, of meekness, and righteousness; and Thy right hand shall teach Thee terrible things.

Thus, taken in its true sense, it may recall to mind our Lord’s words respecting the time when the last troubles would come upon Jerusalem; and those still greater troubles, of which these were a type, upon the City of God in the end of the world: “In your patience possess ye your souls.”
The tune of the Psalm is, “The Lord hath brought all this woe upon us; yet though He suffer much more than this to come upon us, our steps shall not go out of His way: we will trust still in His mercy, and call on Him to shew it in His good time.” And the actual experience of such persecution in the early Church drew out from St. Paul an application of this tune when he wrote, “Who shall separate us from the love of God? shall tribulation, or distress, or persecution, or famine, or nakedness, or peril, or sword? As it is written, For Thy sake we are all killed the day long: we are accounted as sheep for the slaughter. Nay, in all these things we are more than conquerors through Him that loved us. For I am persuaded, that neither death, nor life, nor angels, nor principalities, nor powers, nor things present, nor things to come, nor height, nor depth, nor any other creature, shall be able to separate us from the love of God, which is in Christ Jesus our Lord.” [Rom. viii. 35-39.]

PSALM XLV.

FOR whatever occasion this grand triumphal hymn was composed, the typical application of it is cast into the shade by its fulfilment in Christ: concerning whom, the good WORD of God, it is wholly indited; and to the glory of Whose Person and work the praise of the faithful heart flows freely, as from the pen of a scribe swiftly writing.
The use of the Psalm on Christmas Day gives the key to
6 Thy arrows are very sharp, and the people shall be subdued unto Thee; even in the midst among the King's enemies.

7 Thy seat, O God, endureth for ever; the sceptre of Thy kingdom is a right sceptre.

8 Thou hast loved righteousness, and hated iniquity; wherefore God, even thy God, hath anointed thee with the oil of gladness above thy fellows.

9 All thy garments smell of myrrh, aloes, and cassia: out of the ivory palaces, whereby they have made thee glad.

10 Kings' daughters were among thy honourable women: upon thy right hand did stand the queen in a vesture of gold, wrought about with divers colours.

11 Hearken, O daughter, and consider, incline thine ear; forget also thine own people, and thy father's house.

12 So shall the King have pleasure in thy beauty: for He is thy Lord God, and worship thou Him

13 And the daughter of Tyrse shall be there with a gift: like as the rich also among the people shall make their supplication before thee.

14 The King's daughter is all glorious within; her clothing is of wrought gold.

15 "She shall be brought unto the King in raiment of needlework; the virgins that be her fellows shall bear her company, and shall be brought unto thee."

16 With joy and gladness shall they be brought; and shall enter into the King's palace.

17 Instead of thy fathers thou shalt have children: whom thou mayest make princes in all lands.

its interpretation as a song of joy and praise respecting the Incarnation, and teaches us to draw out that interpretation even in detail. Thus we sing to Him, "Thou art fairer than the children of men" in respect of the Beauty of the King in His Human Nature, which was certainly the perfection of moral purity, and probably of external grace. For although He was "made sin for us," yet He "knew no sin," but was spotless altogether in nature, will, and deed; and although His visage was marred more than any man's, by the persecution and suffering He underwent, yet it could not but be that it was fairer than any other countenance in its original and unmarred state. Thus, too, we sing to Him, "Full of grace and of Thy lips," remembering how it was said of Him, "Never man spake like this Man" [John vii. 46], and how "all bare Him witness, and wondered at the gracious words which proceeded out of His mouth." [Luke iv. 22]

The fourth verse refers to the ceremony by which coronation was completed, the girding on of the sword. So when the fulness of the time was come, the WORD of God rides forth conquering and to conquer, girding on His Human Nature,—His Vesture dipped in blood,—on which, and on His thigh, is written the glorious Name which is the Christian fulness of the prophetic "Most Mighty."—"King of kings and Lord of lords." [Rev. xiv. 16] The effects of the Incarnation are signified by the "terrible" or "wonderful" thing wrought by the right hand of the Incarnate Word. Such marvellous works have already been effected as the overthrow of Paganism, the establishment of a sound morality, the first spread and the enduring perpetuity of the Christian Church: such terrible things are yet in store as the second Advent of the Word, the overthrow of Antichrist, the general Resurrection, the Last Judgement, and the subjugation of all things to the universal Sovereignty of Christ.

This universal dominion of Christ is further referred to in the seventh verse, which is used in Heb. i. 8, 9, as evidence of the Divine Nature of our Lord; the use of the word "throne" instead of "seat" making the meaning more plain there than in the English version of the Psalm. Such a dominion is prepared for Christ in this dispensation, in the Day of Judgement, and in the perfected Church in glory; a dominion of a right, erect, straight, or righteous sceptre, ever guiding to the justice and the former of the laws of God, and ever opposed to the lawless iniquity of the Evil One.

In the eighth verse the reward of Christ's love in becoming Man is proclaimed, the anointing of His Human Nature with the Holy Ghost given to Him without measure that He might have unlimited power to work out the work of salvation. This mention of the Anointing of Christ is especially connected with His Human Nature by the mention of "myrrh, aloes, and cassia," which carry the mind to the offerings of the wise men, and to the spices with which the holy body of Jesus was embalmed at His burial. This seems the connecting-link between the former and the latter verses of the Psalm, the former setting forth the royalty of the Bridegroom, our Lord Jesus Christ; the latter declaring the royalty of the Bride, His Church.

St. John the Baptist was the first to mention the Bride in

* It is observable that the anointing oil of the Mosaic dispensation [Exod. xxx. 23] was made of "principal spices" and olive oil. The "principal spices" named are myrrh, sweet cinnamon, sweet calamus, and cassia, the myrrh and cassia being each so weak as much as both the others put together. This oil was used for anointing the Tabernacle, the vessels, and the priests, including Aaron.

Among the plants of the "golden encloset" [Song of Solomon, iv. 12], the "spring shut up," the "mountain sealed," are spikenard, calamus, cinnamon, frankincense, myrrh, and aloes, with "all the chief spices." Myrrh, aloes, and cinnamon (which is nearly identical with cassia) are also named together in Prov. vii. 17.
18 I will remember Thy Name from one
generation to another ; therefore shall the people
give thanks unto Thee, world without end.

THE XLVI. PSALM.
Deus noster refugium.

GOD is our Hope and Strength : a very
present Help in trouble.
2 Therefore will we not fear, though the earth
be moved : and though the hills be carried into
the midst of the sea.
3 Though the waters thereof rage and swell :
and though the mountains shake at the tempest
of the same,
4 The rivers of the flood thereof shall make
glad the city of God : the holy place of the
tabernacle of the most Highest.
5 God is in the midst of her, therefore shall
she not be removed : God shall help her, and
that right early.
6 The heathen make much ado, and the king-
doms are moved : but God hath shewed His
voice, and the earth shall melt away.
7 The Lord of Hosts is with us : the God of
Jacob is our Refuge.
8 O come hither, and behold the works of the
Lord ; what destruction He hath brought upon
doors.
9 He maketh wars to cease in all the world :
He breaketh the bow, and knappeth the spear
in thunder, and burneth the chariots in the fire.
10 Be still then, and know that I am God : I
will be exalted among the heathen, and I will be
exalted in the earth.
11 The Lord of Hosts is with us : the God of
Jacob is our Refuge.

New Testament uses when he said, "He that hath the Bride
is the Bridegroom." [John iii. 29]. Similar phraseology
appears in our Lord's earliest words [Mark ii. 19; Luke v.
34], and in several of His parables, where He represents
the kingdom of Heaven under the figure of marriage. St. Paul
speaks of his earnest desire to present the Church as "a
chaste virgin" to Christ [2 Cor. iv. 2], and likens the union
between it and Christ to the union of man and wife. [Eph. v.
23-32]. But, above all, the tone of this Psalm is taken up
in the latter chapters of the Revelation, "Let us be
admired, and rejoice, and give honour to Him ; for the marriage
of the Lamb is come, and His wife hath made herself ready." [Rev. xix. 7]. "And I John saw the holy city, new Jeru-
usalem, coming down from God out of heaven, prepared as a
bride adorned for her husband." [Rev. xxi. 2]. "And there
came unto me one of the seven angels : saying, Come
hither, I will shew thee the bride, the Lamb's wife. And he
carried me away in the spirit to an high and great mountain,
and showed me that great city, the holy Jerusalem, descend-
ing out of heaven from God." [Rev. xxi. 9, 10].

And as the King, the Incarnate Word, is fairer than
the children of men in natural beauty of body and soul, so the
Queen on His right hand is also represented as being adorned
with all that can make fit to stand before Him, as well as
being "all graces within." Though the Church is "clothed
with the sun." [Rev. xiv. 1] in a spiritual sense, yet in
a literal sense also she is to have all that external splendor
which is typified by clothing of wrought gold and raiment of
noblest fabric; a venturesome gold, wrought about with divers
colors, reflecting the glory of the Bridegroom's "venture
dipped in blood." [v. 11].

Thus the Church, therefore, the Church ever offers a hymn of
thanksgiving to Christ for that Betrothal of Himself to His
mythical Body which will be perfected by the final asump-
tion of the Bride to His right hand in Heaven. Girt with
the sword of His Human Nature, and clad with transfigured
garments which are still perfumed with the myrrh, aloes, and
cassia of His atoning work, the King of Glory stands pre-
pared to receive to His side the Church which He has
esposed; that as a Queen she may enter into His palace, as
a Queen be crowned with a never-fading beauty, and as a
Queen reign with Him, "having the glory of God." [Rev.
xxi. 11].

PSALM XLVI.

As the kingdoms of this world shall become the kingdom
of the Lord and of His Christ, so the waters which rage and
swell and shake the earth to its foundations shall be subdued
at the Divine command, "Be still," and become the river
which makes glad the City of God. "There shall be no
more sea" to trouble the Church [Rev. xxi. 1]; but there
shall be "a pure river of water of life, clear as crystal,
proceeding out of the throne of God and of the Lamb." [Rev. xxii.
1]. and "every thing shall live whither the river cometh." [Ezek. xlvi. 9].

Such is the mystical strain which this Psalm carries up to
the praise of God. The ordinary antagonism of the world
may embarrass the Church, or active persecution trouble it,
but the Spirit of God moves upon the face of the waters to
bring life out of death; God will remember Noah, to make
that by which He brings destruction upon the earth be also
the salvation of His Church, Christ, though asleep, is yet
in the ship of the Apostles, ready to rebuke the winds and
the waves, and to say, "Peace, be still." [Mark viii. 23].

Grant, O Lord, we beseech Thee, that the course of this
world may be so peaceably ordered by Thy governance, that
Thy Church may joyfully serve Thee in all godly quietness,
through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

1 There is an accidental coincidence of a very striking character between

this Christmas Matins Psalm and the first lesson on Christmas Eve, which

is Isa. lx. [See also p. 299].
DAY 9. EVENING PRAYER.

THE XLVII. PSALM.

Omnes gentes, plaudite.

O CLAP your hands together, all ye people: O sing unto God with the voice of melody.
2 For the Lord is high, and to be feared: He is the great King upon all the earth.
3 He shall subdue the people under us: and the nations under our feet.
4 He shall choose an heritage for us: even the worship of Jacob, whom He loved.
5 God is gone up with a merry noise: and the Lord with the sound of the trump.
6 O sing praises, sing praises unto our God: O sing praises, sing praises unto our King.
7 For God is the King of all the earth: sing ye praises with understanding.
8 God reigneth over the heathen: God sitteth upon His holy seat.
9 The princes of the people are gathered unto the people of the God of Abraham: for God, Which is very high exalted, doth defend the earth, as it were with a shield.

THE XLVIII. PSALM.

Magnus Dominus.

GREAT is the Lord, and highly to be praised: in the city of our God, even upon His holy hill.
2 The hill of Sion is a fair place, and the joy of the whole earth: upon the north-side lieth the city of the great King; God is well known in her palaces as a sure refuge.
3 For lo, the kings of the earth: are gathered and gone by together.
4 They marvelled to see such things: they were astonished, and suddenly cast down.
5 Fear came there upon them, and sorrow: as upon a woman in her travail.
6 Thou shalt break the ships of the sea: through the east-wind.
7 Like as we have heard, so have we seen in the city of the Lord of Hosts, in the city of our God: God upholdeth the same for ever.
8 We wait for Thy loving-kindness, O God: in the midst of Thy temple.

PSALM XLVII.

This is a hymn of triumph, not for any temporal victory of Christ's Church, but for that glorious work of peace by which the fold of the Good Shepherd is being extended that it may embrace all races of mankind. As holy Simeon saw that the Son of Righteousness had arisen to be a Light to lighten the Gentiles, as well as God's ancient people Israel, so the prophet had been inspired to tell of the then distant age of the Messiah, that "God reigneth over the heathen," and that "the princes of the people," beyond the bounds of the chosen race, are joined unto the people of the God of Abraham.

The selection of this Psalm for Ascension Day is connected partly with the ordinary interpretation of the fifth verse, but not less with the general tone of victory which pervades the whole, and which is so suitable to the leading of captivity captive by Christ when He ascended up on high, to reign over the people whom He had bought with a price, and to place His Human Nature on the holy throne of Divine majesty and power.

It is a song of trust also in Christ, in which the Church declares that, as the "word of the Lord came unto Abram in a vision, saying, Fear not, Abram, I am thy shield, and thy exceeding great reward," so will the same WORD, God, Which is very high exalted, ever defend as with a shield the inheritance which He has won for His own.

PSALM XLVIII.

Much light is thrown upon this Psalm by comparing together the two chapters of the Revelation in which are described the fall of the mystical city Babylon, and the establishment for ever of the New Jerusalem. The eighteenth chapter expands the third and following three verses of the Psalm into a fearful description of a sudden destruction, and privation of the Light and Presence of God: "Alas, alas! that great city, that was clothed in fine linen, and purple, and scarlet, and decked with gold, and precious stones, and pearls! For in one hour so great riches is come to nought. And the light of a candle shall shine no more at all in thee; and the voice of the bridegroom and of the bride shall be heard no more at all in thee." [Rev. xviii. 16, 17, 23.] The Holy City, on the other hand, whose foundations were laid at Pentecost, is seen descending from God, "prepared as a bride adorned for her husband . . . and the city had no need
9 O God, according to Thy Name, so is Thy praise unto the world's end: Thy right hand is full of righteousness.

10 Let the mount Sion rejoice, and the daughter of Judah be glad: because of Thy judgements.

11 Walk about Sion, and go round about her: and tell the towers thereof.

12 Mark well her bulwarks, set up her houses: that ye may tell them that come after.

13 For this God is our Go[O] for ever and ever: He shall be our Guide unto death.

THE XLIX. PSALM.

O HEAR ye this, all ye people: ponder it with your ears, all ye that dwell in the world;

2 High and low, rich and poor: one with another.

3 My mouth shall speak of wisdom: and my heart shall muse of understanding.

4 I will incline mine ear to the parable: and shew my dark speech upon the harp.

5 Wherefore should I fear in the days of wickedness: and when the wickedness of my heels compasseth me round about?

6 There be some that put their trust in their goods: and boast themselves in the multitude of their riches.

7 But no man may deliver his brother: nor make agreement unto Go[O] for him;

8 For it cost more to redeem their souls: so that he must let that alone for ever;

9 Yea, though he live long: and see not the grave.

10 For he seeth that wise men also die, and perish together: as well the ignorant and foolish, and leave their riches for other.

11 And yet they think that their houses shall continue for ever: and that their dwelling-places shall endure from one generation to another: and call the lands after their own names.

12 Nevertheless, man will not abide in honour: seeing he may be compared unto the beasts that perish: this is the way of them.

13 This is their foolishness: and their posterity praise their saying.

of the sun, neither of the moon, to shine in it: for the glory of God did lighten it, and the Lamb is the Light thereof:... They need no candle, neither light of the sun; for the Lord God giveth them light." [Rev. xxi. 23; xxii. 5.]

While therefore the city of Antichrist, which says in its pride, "I shall be a holy for ever" [ Isa. lxxvi. 7.], is a marvel to see, because of its gigantic ruin, the City of God, the Temple of the Holy Ghost, shall stand firm in all its towers and bulwarks, because God Himself upholdeth it, and dwells in the midst of its streets.

PSALM XLIX.

The "parable" and "dark speech" of this Psalm appear to refer to the vision of a better resurrection which upholds the faithful soul when depressed by adversity. The strain of the Psalm is, Look not at the outward prosperity of this life, as that which is most to be desired, and the loss of which is most to be lamented: but rather look to that deliverance from eternal misery [v. 15] and that reception into the Presence of God, which will be the only true and enduring prosperity. Until Christ brought light and immortality to light by the Gospel, it was only in parables and dark sayings that they were made known to the world, and even the seventh and fifteenth verses speak of redemption and a future life of blessedness only in negative and enigmatical terms. Such parables and enigmas have, however, received their interpretation by the word and work of Christ; and thus an additional force is given to them as they are used in the Church. God has revealed even to babies the truths that were hidden from the wise and prudent of old, and every Christian can behold the unveiling of mysteries, which prophets and kings looked into without understanding. And thus, when we sing that no man may deliver his brother, we do it in the knowledge that One has made Himself our Brother, to redeem us by making an atonement with God for us; and when, "But God hath delivered My soul from the place of hell; for He shall receive Me," we know that we are speaking of Him Who lay in darkness and the shadow of death, that He might make us the children of God, and exalt us to everlasting life. He is the Righteous Who could say, "All souls are Mine," and could have dominion over them, to lead captivity captive, in the morning of His Resurrection.

There is an obvious association of ideas between this Psalm
14 They lie in the hell like sheep, death gnaweth upon them, and the righteous shall have domination over them in the morning: their beauty shall consume in the sepulchre out of their dwelling.

15 But God hath delivered my soul from the place of hell; for He shall receive me.

16 Be not thou afraid, though one be made rich; or if the glory of his house be increased;

17 For he shall carry nothing away with him when he dieth: neither shall his pomp follow him.

18 For while he lived, he counted himself an happy man; and so long as thou dost well unto thyself, men will speak good of thee.

19 He shall follow the generation of his fathers: and shall never see light.

20 Man being in honour hath no understanding: but is compared unto the beasts that perish.

**DAY 10. MORNING PRAYER.**

**THE L. PSALM.**

**DEUS deorum.**

**THE LORD,** even the most mighty God, hath spoken: and called the world, from the rising up of the sun unto the going down thereof.

2 Out of Sion hath God appeared: in perfect beauty.

3 Our God shall come, and shall not keep silence; there shall go before Him a consuming fire, and a mighty tempest shall be stirred up round about Him.

4 He shall call the heaven from above: and the earth, that He may judge His people.

5 Gather My saints together unto Me: those that have made a covenant with Me with sacrifice.

6 And the heavens shall declare His righteousness: for God is Judge Himself.

7 Hear, O My people, and I will speak: I My self will testify against thee, O Israel; for I am God, even thy God.

8 I will not reprove thee because of thy sacrifices, or for thy burnt-offerings: because they were not always before Me.

9 I will take no bullock out of thine house: nor he-goat out of thy folds.

and our Blessed Lord’s parables of the rich fool, and of Dives and Lazarus. The one thought that his house should continue for ever, but while he was planning for the future heard the voice, “This night shall thy soul be required of thee,” and was compared unto the beasts that perish. The other was clothed in purple and fine linen, and fared sumptuously every day: yet carried nothing away with him, neither did his pomp follow him: for it was in hell and in torment that he opened the eyes which had been closed by death. But though a Job or a Lazarus may be compassed about with the consequences of that sin which bruised the heel even of the Second Adam, he may say, “Wherefore should I fear?”

“I know that my Redeemer liveth, and that He shall stand at the latter day upon the earth; and though worms destroy this body, yet in my flesh shall I see God.” And thus, while the wicked follows the generation of his fathers, and shall never see light, they that live in Christ follow the generation of the New birth, and walking in the path of light which He will show them, attain at last to the perfect Day.

**PSALM L.**

This Psalm proclaims the Advent of the Son of God to establish a new covenant between God and man. In the old covenant the voice of the Lord was heard from Sinai by a single nation, but in the new covenant He speaks to the whole world, and sends forth His invitation “from the rising up of the sun unto the going down thereof.” But, although it declares the Advent of Christ in the “perfect beauty” of the Inarnation, it sets Him forth especially in that character to which our Lord referred when He said, “The Father hath committed all judgement unto the Son.” And hence the Psalm is a continual witness that, although we are come to the “Mount Sion” of mercy, and not to the mount which burned with the fire of judgement, yet the dispensation of the Son of Man is a continuous dispensation of judgement even in this life. Our righteous Judge is judging His people while the day of grace is still theirs, saying even to His saints, and those that have made a covenant with Him, with the sacrifies of the New Dispensation, “Hear, O My people, and I will speak. . . . Consider this, lest I pluck you away, and there be none to deliver you.” This judgement is, therefore, as far as it relates to the present life, our Lord’s merciful appeal to the consciences of His people, by which He is striving to bring them to penitence, love, and a closer walk with Him. At the same time, as His prophetic words con-
For all the beasts of the forest are Mine;
and so are the cattle upon a thousand hills.
I know all the fowls upon the mountains;
and the wild beasts of the field are in My sight.
If I be hungry, I will not tell thee: for the whole world is Mine, and all that is therein.
Thine thou that I will eat bull’s flesh:
and drink the blood of goats !
Offer unto God thanksgiving: and pay thy vows unto the most Highest.
And call upon Me in the time of trouble:
so will I hear thee, and thou shalt praise Me.
But unto the ungodly said God: Why dost thou preach My laws, and takest My covenant in thy mouth?
Whereas thou hastest to be reformed: and hast cast My words behind thee?
When thou savest a thief, thou consentedst unto him: and hast been partaker with the adulterers.
Thou hast let thy mouth speak wickedness: and with thy tongue thou hast set forth deceit.
Thou satest, and spakest against thy brother: yea, and hast slandered thine own mother’s son.
These things hast thou done, and I held My tongue, and thou thoughtest wickedly, that I am even such a one as thy self: but I will reprove thee, and set before thee the things that thou hast done.
O consider this, ye that forget God: lest I pluck you away, and there be none to deliver you.
Whoso offereth Me thanks and praise, he honoureth Me; and to him that ordereth his conversation right will I show the salvation of God.

HAYE mercy upon me, O God, after Thy great goodness: according to the multitude of Thy mercies do away mine offences.
Wash me throughly from my wickedness:
and cleanse me from my sin.
For I acknowledge my faults: and my sin, is ever before me.

Quoniam Mee sunt omnes fere silvarum:
Iumenta in montibus et boves.
Cognovi omnia volatilia coeli: et pulchritudine
agri Meecum est.
Si eruriero non dicum tibi: Meeus est enim
orbus terre et plenitudo eouis.
Nunciquid mandatuxo carnes taurorum? aut
sanguinem hircorum potato?
Innuola Dno sacrificium laudis: et reddo
Altissimo vota tua.
Et invoca Me in die tribulationis: eram te et
honorificabist Me.
Pecator autem dixit Deus, Quare tu enarras
justitias Mee: et assumis testamentum Meum
per os tuum?
Tu vero odisti disciplinam: et proiectisti
sermones Meeos retrosum.
Si videbas furem, currreas cum eo: et cum
adulatoris portionem tuam ponebas.
Os tuum abundavit malitiae: et lingua tua
corrumpens dolos.
Sedens adversus fratrem tuum loquebaris: et
adversus filium matris tuae ponebas scandalum:
hec fecisti, et tacui.
Existimasti iniue quod ero tui similis: arguam
te, et statuum contra faciam tuum.

Intelligite hec, qui obliviscimini Deum:
nequando rapiat, et non sit qui eripiat.
Sacrificium laudis honorificabit Me: et illae
iter quo ostendam illi salutare Dei.

MISERE RIE mei, Deus: secundum magnum
misericordiam Tuam.
Et secundum multitudinem miserationum
Tuarum: dele iniquitatem meam.
Amplius lava me ab iniquitate mea: et a pec
cato meo munda mea.
Quoniam iniquitatem meam ego cognoceco:
et peccatum meum contra me est semper.

PSALM L

The Psalms.

10th Day. [Ps. 51.]

Cering the destruction of Jerusalem had a further reference to the end of the world, so, when speaking of judging His people in this life, He refers also to that final and irrevocable judgement, from which, if He have not saved, there is none to deliver. Thus we are warned his words as He wept over the Holy City, “How often would I have gathered thy children together, as a hen doth her brood under her wings!” or of His words spoken by the prophet, “Come, now, and let us reason together, saith the Lord: Though your sins be as scarlet, they shall be as white as snow; though they be red like crimson, they shall be as wool.” If ye be willing and obedient, ye shall eat the good of the land.”

The references to sacrifices which this Psalm contains are to be taken in two senses. First, they speak of the unacceptable offerings made in hypercyr, and which are not accompanied by penitence, obedience, and love; offerings which are again repudiated by God in the penitential Psalm that follows: “To what purpose is the multitude of your sacrifices unto Me?” saith the Lord: “I am full of the burnt-offerings of rams, and the fat of fed beasts; and I delight not in the blood of bullocks, or of lambs, or of he-goats.” . . . Bring no more vain oblations; incense is an abomination unto Me.” [Isa. i. 11-15] Secondly, they look prophetically to

the passing away of the old dispensation, which was founded on a system of sacrifices wherein slain animals were offered, and to the coming in of the new dispensation, which is founded on the once-offered Sacrifice of Christ, presented before God continually in Heaven, and re-presented on earth, in the sacrifice of the Holy Eucharist. Thus, “Offer unto God thanksgiving,” and, “Whoso offereth Me thanks and praise, he honoureth Me,” look to that of which the prophet Malachi spoke when, after saying, “I have no pleasure in you, saith the Lord of hosts, neither will I accept an offering at your hand,” he added, “For from the rising of the sun even unto the going down of the same, My Name shall be great among the Gentiles; and in every place incense shall be offered unto My Name, and a pure offering: for My Name shall be great among the heathen, saith the Lord of hosts.” [Mal. i. 11.]

PSALM LI

Such was the completeness of our Blessed Redeemer’s identification of Himself with our nature, that even those words of deep and sorrowing penitence are His words, spoken as the Representative of all sinners, God laid upon Him the iniquities of us all, and thus He speaks as One in Whom all
Against Thee only have I sinned, and done this evil in Thy sight: that Thou mightest be justified in Thy saying, and clear when Thou art judged.

Behold, I was shapen in wickedness: and in sin hath my mother conceived me.

But lo, Thou requirest truth in the inward parts: and shalt make me to understand wisdom secretly.

Thou shalt purge me with hyssop, and I shall be clean: Thou shalt wash me, and I shall be whiter than snow.

Thou shalt make me hear of joy and gladness: that the bones which Thou hast broken may rejoice.

Turn Thy face from my sins: and put out all my misdeeds.

Make me a clean heart, O God: and renew a right spirit within me.

Cast me not away from Thy presence: and take not Thy holy Spirit from me.

O give me the comfort of Thy help again: and stablish me with Thy free Spirit.

Then shall I teach Thy ways unto the wicked: and sinners shall be converted unto Thee.

Deliver me from blood-guiltiness, O God, Thou that art the God of my health: and my tongue shall sing of Thy righteousness.

"Thou shalt open my lips, O Lord: and my mouth shall shew Thy praise.

For Thou desirest no sacrifice, else would I give it Thee: but Thou delightest not in burnt-offerings.

The sacrifice of God is a troubled spirit: a broken and contrite heart, O God, shalt Thou not despise.

O be favourable and gracious unto Sion: build Thou the walls of Jerusalem.

Then shall Thou be pleased with the sacrifice of righteousness, with the burnt-offerings and oblations: then shall they offer young bullocks upon Thine altar.

he woes of mankind, all original and all actual sin, were for the time condensed into a focus, that, by the intensity of His penitence, they might be brought within the reach of mercy and pardon. Hence, all the millions of mankind that have inherited sin from the first Adam are brought before the All-righteous Judge in the Person and by the voice of the Second Adam, Who says for them, and not for Himself, "Have mercy upon Me," "Do away Mine offences," "Wash Me," "Cleanse Me." Have mercy upon Me, for in Me Thou dost behold not Thy sinless Son alone, but Him Whom Thou hast made sin for all Thy sinful children. Do away Mine offences, for not only am I Thy Son, in Whom is no guile, but the new Head and Founder and Representative of Thine offending offspring. Wash Me, Whose sinless Conception by my Virgin Mother left no need for baptism, and cleanse Me, Who have no defilement of My Nature, for I am made like unto My brethren in all things, that I may win purity for them, I acknowledge My faults, for theirs have I taken on Me, and My sin is ever before Me, for the burden of their sins weighs Me down from My cradle in the manger at Bethlehem to My Cross on the hill of Calvary. Oh, be favourable and gracious unto Sion, and build Thou the walls of Thy New Jerusalem, that the Eucharists of My atoning Sacrifice may ever be presented before Thee, and in that and in all other sacrifices find their fulfilment, their completion, and their climax.

It is only in the way thus indicated that a full explanation can be given of (1) the deep and intense spirit of self-accusa-

1 Against Thee only have I sinned, and done this evil in Thy sight: that Thou mightest be justified in Thy saying, and clear when Thou art judged.

2 But lo, Thou requirest truth in the inward parts: and shalt make me to understand wisdom secretly.

3 Thou shalt purge me with hyssop, and I shall be clean: Thou shalt wash me, and I shall be whiter than snow.

4 Thou shalt make me hear of joy and gladness: that the bones which Thou hast broken may rejoice.

5 Turn Thy face from my sins: and put out all my misdeeds.

6 Make me a clean heart, O God: and renew a right spirit within me.

7 Cast me not away from Thy presence: and take not Thy holy Spirit from me.

8 O give me the comfort of Thy help again: and stablish me with Thy free Spirit.

9 Then shall I teach Thy ways unto the wicked: and sinners shall be converted unto Thee.

10 Deliver me from blood-guiltiness, O God, Thou that art the God of my health: and my tongue shall sing of Thy righteousness.

11 "Thou shalt open my lips, O Lord: and my mouth shall shew Thy praise.

12 For Thou desirest no sacrifice, else would I give it Thee: but Thou delightest not in burnt-offerings.

13 The sacrifice of God is a troubled spirit: a broken and contrite heart, O God, shalt Thou not despise.

14 O be favourable and gracious unto Sion: build Thou the walls of Jerusalem.

15 Then shall Thou be pleased with the sacrifice of righteousness, with the burnt-offerings and oblations: then shall they offer young bullocks upon Thine altar.

16 And His Judge, by which the penitent's words in this Psalm are so strikingly characterized. In this degree, and that a very high degree, David was a type of our atoning Lord when he uttered this Psalm, and thus his tone of penitence so far exceeded that which ordinary sinners could thoroughly assume: but David's penitence was that of an actual sinner, who could say literally of himself individually that he was shapen in wickedness, that his mother had conceived him with the taint of original sin, that he needed purging with hyssop from the leprosy of actual sin, and deliverance from blood-guiltiness. The personal sinlessness of the Lamb of God aggravated the pain of the burden laid upon Him, and also enabled Him to see the whole of God's hatred for sin as no actual sinner could.

17 And thus when He was made sin for us," that He might make intercession for us by a vicarious penitence, the intensity of the words of penitence was in proportion to His thorough and penetrative perception of its necessity. As He was set forth to us for an example of innocence, so He is also set forth for an example of penitence; and hence, where we should least expect it, in Him Who knew no sin, we find the perfect Pattern which the sinner is to copy when he comes before God confessing his transgressions, praying for pardon, promising amendment of life, and faithfully expecting a perfect absolution.

18 Part of the tenth, eleventh, and fifteenth verses of this
THE LIII. PSALM.

Quid gloriaris?

W HY boastest thou thyself, thou tyrant:
that thou canst do mischief;
2 Whereas the goodness of God: endureth
yet daily?
3 Thy tongue imagineth wickedness:
and with lies thou cuttest like a sharp razor.
4 Thou hast loved unrighteousness
more than goodness:
and to talk of lies more than righteousness.
5 Thou hast loved to speak all words
that may do hurt: O thou false tongue.
6 Therefore shall God destroy thee for ever:
He shall take thee, and pluck thee out of thy dwelling,
and root thee out of the land of the living.
7 The righteous also shall see this, and fear:
and shall laugh him to scorn.
8 Lo, this is the man that took not God
for his strength: but trusted unto the multitude
of his riches, and strengthened himself in his wickedness.
9 As for me, I am like a green olive-tree in the house of God:
your trust is in the tender mercy of God for ever and ever.
10 I will always give thanks unto Thee for
that Thou hast done: and I will hope in Thy Name,
for Thy saints like it well.

DAY 10. EVENING PRAYER.

THE LIII. PSALM.

Dixit insipiens.

1 THE foolish body hath said in his heart:
There is no God.
2 Corrupti sunt, et abominabiles facti sunt
iniquitatis: non est qui faciat bonum.
3 God looked down from heaven upon
the children of men: to see if there were any
that would understand, and seek after God.
4 But they are all gone out of the way,
they are altogether become abominable:
there is also none that doeth good, no not one.
5 Are not they without understanding
that work wickedness: eating up my people as if they
were bread? they have not called upon God.
6 They were afraid where no fear was:
for

PSALM LIII.

QUID gloriaris in malitia: qui potens es in
iniquitate?

Totae die injustitiam cogitavit lingua tua:
sicut novacula acuta fecisti dolum.
Dilexisti malitiam super benignitatem: iniquitatem
magis quam loqui sequitatem.
Dilexisti omnia verba præcipitationis: lingua
dolosa.
Propter Deus destruer te in fine: evellit te,
et emigrabit te de tabernaculo tuo: et radicem
tuam de terra viventium.
Videbunt justi et timebunt, et super eum ridebunt,
et dicent: Ecce homo qui non posuit
Deum adjutorem suum:
Sed speravit in multitudine divitiarum suarum:
et prevalet in vanitate sua.
Ego autem, sicut oliva fructifera in domo Dei:
speravi in misericordia Dei in aeternum: et
in seculum seculi.
Confiteror Tibi in seculum, quia fecisti: et
expectabo Nomen Tuum, quoniam bonum est in
conspicua sanctorum Tuorum.

PSALM LIII.

DIXIT insipiens in corde suo: Non est Deus.

Corrupti sunt, et abominabiles facti sunt
iniquitatis: non est qui faciat bonum.
Deus de colo prospexit super filios hominum:
ut videt si est intelligens, aut requirere Deum.
Omnem deprecaverunt, simul inutiles facti sunt:
non est qui faciat bonum, non est usque ad
numum.
Nonne sciebit omnes qui operantur iniquitatem:
qui devorant plebem meam ut cibum panis?
Deum non invocaverunt: illic trepideraverunt
timore, ubi non fuit timor.

Thus also a contrast is set forth in this Psalm between
the kingdom of Antichrist and the Church. The one
will be rooted out of the land of the living, the other
planted like a green olive-tree in the House of God. For
all past mercies to her, therefore, the Church here
gives thanks to God, assured that she may still hope
in His Name, Who has promised that the
gates of Hell shall not prevail against her.

PSALM LIII.

This Psalm is nearly identical with the fourteenth.
The difference, and a very conspicuous one, is, that there
is here no mention of "the Poor" and "the Righteous,"
after the words "They were afraid where no fear was." This
omission gives the Psalm a more direct application to the
persecution of the Church by Antichrist than to the
opposition offered by him to our Lord personally: and thus
it may be taken as a hymn of the Church in the last
days of its militant condition, when the souls under the
Altar will cry, "How long, O Lord, holy and true, dost
Thou not judge and avenge our blood on
them that dwell on the earth?" and when Antichrist having
God hath broken the bones of him that besieged thee; thou hast put them to confusion, because God hath despised them.

7 "Oh, that the salvation were given unto Israel out of Sion; Oh, that the Lord would deliver His people out of captivity.

8 Then should Jacob rejoice: and Israel should be right glad.

THE LIV. PSALM.

Deus, in Nomine.

SAVE me, O God, for Thy Name's sake: and avenge me in Thy strength.

2 Hear my prayer, O God: and hearken unto the words of my mouth.

3 For strangers are risen up against me: and tyrants, which have not God before their eyes, seek after my soul.

4 Behold, God is my Helper; the Lord is with them that uphold my soul.

5 He shall reward evil unto mine enemies: destroy Thou them in Thy truth.

6 An offering of a free heart will I give Thee, and praise Thy Name, O Lord: because it is so comfortable.

7 For He hath delivered me out of all my trouble: and mine eye hath seen His desire upon mine enemies.

THE LIV. PSALM.

Exaudi, Deus.

HEAR my prayer, O God: and hide not Thyself from my petition.

2 Take heed unto me, and hear me: how I mourn in my prayer, and am vexed.

3 The enemy crieth so, and the ungodly cometh on so fast: for they are minded to do me some mischief, so maliciously are they set against me.

4 My heart is disquieted within me: and the fear of death is fallen upon me.

5 Fearfulness and trembling are come upon me: and an horrible dread hath overwhelmed me.

been empowered "to make war with the saints and to over- come them," they also will cry, "Oh, that the salvation were given unto Israel out of Sion; oh, that the Lord would deliver His people out of captivity." But "he that leadeth into captivity shall go into captivity; he that killeth with the sword must be killed with the sword. Here is the patience and faith of the saints." [Rev. xiii. 10.]

PSALM LIV.

The long-established custom of the Church has given us the true meaning of this Psalm by appropriating it to the com- memoration of our Blessed Lord's Passion. In the words "Save me, O God," we hear the same voice as that which uttered the bitter cry which was taken from the twenty-second Psalm. In "strangers are risen up against me," we hear the prediction, ages beforehand, of the fact that Jesus would be put to death by a foreign ruler and foreign soldiers, a circumstance in the last degree unlikely to have occurred to the uninspired mind of a Jew in David's time, but clearly foreseen and foreordained by God. In "the tyrants which have not God before their eyes," we see the unjust conduct of Pilate, who was convinced of the Holy Sufferer's innocence, and yet condemned Him through fear of men. In "God is my Helper" may be traced the spirit which prompted the words, "Put up thy sword into the sheath." and "Then couldst thou have no power at all against Me, except it were given thee from above." In the "offering of a free heart," we see the submission expressed in the words "not My will but Thine be done," and the voluntary yielding up of His life when no man had power to take it from Him. Lastly, the "vengeance" spoken of here receives its proper interpretation by a comparison of the last words of the Psalm with our Lord's words, "Father, forgive them, for they know not what they do." The prayer was heard, and Jesus, looking forth from His Cross, "saw of the travails of His soul and was satisfied," for even His enemies were afterwards made to be at peace with Him by the power of His Intercession.

PSALM LV.

The sorrows of our Blessed Redeemer's Soul are here predicted by His own inspiration, so that the prophecy becomes a history, setting forth the mental trouble which preceded His Apprehension and Death. This anguish culminated in the Agony of Gethsemane and the Cross, but it also pervaded...
The Psalms.

6 And I said, O that I had wings like a dove: for then would I flee away and be at rest.
7 Lo, then would I get me away far off: and remain in the wilderness.
8 I would make haste to escape: because of the stormy wind and tempest.
9 Destroy their tongues, O Lord, and divide them: for I have spied unrighteousness and strife in the city.
10 Day and night, they go about within the walls thereof: mischief also and sorrow are in the midst of it.
11 Wickedness is therein: deceit and guile go not out of their streets.
12 For it is not an open enemy that hath done me this dishonour: for then I could have borne it.
13 Neither was it mine adversary that did magnify himself against me: for then peradventure I would have hid my self from him.
14 But it was even then, my companion: my guide, and mine own familiar friend.
15 We took sweet counsel together: and walked in the house of God as friends.
16 Let death come hastily upon them, and let them go down quick into hell: for wickedness is in their dwellings, and among them.
17 As for me, I will call upon God: and the Lord shall save me.
18 In the evening, and morning, and at noonday will I pray, and that instantly: and He shall hear my voice.
19 It is He that hath delivered my soul in peace from the battle that was against me: for there were many with me.
20 Yea, even God, that endureth for ever, shall hear me, and bring them down: for they will not turn, nor fear God.
21 He laid his hands upon such as be at peace with him: and he brake his covenant.

22 The words of his mouth were softer than butter, having war in his heart: his words were smoother than oil, and yet be they very swords.

all His life, and especially that period of it when His Ministry brought Him within the nearer contemplation of man’s ingratitude.

That the holy Jesus suffered from the fear of death is a proof of His perfect oneness in nature with those whom He came to save. But He doubtless suffered more than the ordinary fear of death from the knowledge that He was to tread the winepress alone, and that of the people there was none with Him (Heb. xii. 3). As David went up the ascent of the Mount of Olivet, and wept as he went, ‘on the occasion when this Psalm was written, “the people that was with him” were also “weeping as they went up.” [2 Sam. xx. 20.] But when the Son of David steadfastly set His face to go up to Jerusalem, “He went before them” [Mark x. 32], walking alone in such a manner as to show His purpose, to amaze them and make them afraid. So, when in the garden of Gethsemane, He first left the body of His Apostles at the gate, and then “went a little further,” that He might be divided from the companionship even of the three chosen disciples; and as if to make His loneliness more complete, they could not even at a distance watch with Him, but fell asleep. Alone He went with those who apprehended Him, for “all forsook Him and fled”; alone He appeared before the High Priest and Pilate, even Peter denying that he was His friend; alone He hung upon the Cross, His disciples “standing afar off.” Such utter isolation in His sufferings and sorrows may have aggravated greatly the fear of death, and the horrible dread by which He was overwhelmed; and still more would that fear be aggravated by the “storm and tempest” of the bitter and tumultuous assembly by which He was surrounded.

The twelfth and following verses contain an indication of the character of that intercourse between Christ and His Apostles which led Him to say that He had called them friends and not servants, and that, whereas a servant knew not his master’s will, they, as friends, had been admitted to take sweet counsel with Him. It was one of those whose words were smoother than oil when he said, “Master, Master, and kissed Him,” and yet were as the piercing of a sword, since they were words with which He betrayed that Master. It was to that one that, even at the last, the meek, loving, and forgiving Jesus said, “Friend, wherefore art thou come?”

The peculiar circumstances under which St. Peter quoted the twenty-third verse, “casting all your care upon Him, for He careth for you,” show that this Psalm may be taken also as the words of Christ’s mystical Body, speaking of the troubles which come upon her from Antichrist. The afflictions of the Church under Nero’s persecution foreshadowed those which will come upon her in the latter days, as is
The Psalms.

11th Day. [Ps. 56.]

Jacta super Dominum curam tuam et Ipsae te enruitic: et non habet in aeternum fluctuationem justo.

Tu vero, Deus, deduces eos: in pateundi interitus.

Viri sangvinum et dolosi non dimidiabant dies suos: ego autem sperabo in Te, Domine.

PSALMUS LV.

Miserere mei, Deus, quoniam conculcavit me homo: tota die impugnans tribulavit me.

Conculeverunt me inimici mei tota die: quoniam multi bellantes adversum me.

Ab altitudine diei timebo: ego vero in Te sperabo.

In Deo laudabo sermones meos: in Deo speravi: non timebo quid faciat mihi caro.

Tota die verba mea exsorabatur: adversum me omnes cogitationes corum in malum.

Inhabitabant et abscondent: ipsi calcemem: meum observabant.

Sic autem animam meam, pro nihilis salvos faciles illos: in ira populos confringes.

Deus, vitam meam annuntiavi Tibi: possuisti lachrymas meas in conspectu Tua.

Sicut et in promissione Tua: tune convertens inimici mei retrorsum.

In quaecumque die invocavero Te: ecce cognavi quoniam Deus meus es.

In Deo laudabo verbum, in Domino laudabo sermonem: in Deo speravi, non timebo quid faciat mihi homo.

In me sunt, Deus, vota Tua: quae reddam, lationes Tibi.

The tone of this Psalm agrees with that of the preceding: and it as clearly refers to that lifelong persecution which our Lord underwent from those who lay wait for Him, who endeavoured to entangle Him in His talk, and who daily mistook His words, by imputing to Him treason against God and man. But although man was thus imagining evil against Christ, all His life was laid open before the Righteous Judge. His sorrows were noted in God's Book of remembrance, and "when He had offered up prayers and supplications, with strong crying and tears, unto Him that was able to save Him from death, He was heard in that He feared." There is also to be found in this Psalm a direct and particular reference to the Passion of our Lord. "Man" going about to devour Him represents in one sense concrete human nature, the sins of which were the cause of all Christ's trouble; but, in another sense, the Adversary who is ever going about seeking whom he may devour, and of whom our Lord sometimes spoke parabolically under the figure of a human Enemy. The "daily" of verses 1 and 2 should be understood as "all the day long," and the "swallowing up" of the same verses bears also the sense of pressing down, as of grapes into a wine-vat. Thus we have given to us a key to the interpretation of the Psalm as spoken of that day when our Redeemer's Body and Soul were afflicted so sorely by the sins of mankind, and bruised in the winepress of the wrath of God, that the life-giving blood might flow forth as an offering of Atonement and a fountain of health: of that day when He was brought before the Jewish court and His life was in danger, of the strong crying and tears of the Saviour, and of the prayer which He offered up, as recorded in the gospel narrative. There can be no doubt that the many verses of this Psalm have a future application to the position of the Church, as well as a past application to the sorrows of Christ. And they may, in a degree, be applied to all periods of trouble which fall upon the City of God, through the constant and persistent antagonism of "the Prince of this world."

PSALM LVI.

The tone of this Psalm agrees with that of the preceding: and it as clearly refers to that lifelong persecution which our Lord underwent from those who lay wait for Him, who endeavoured to entangle Him in His talk, and who daily mistook His words, by imputing to Him treason against God and man. But although man was thus imagining evil against Christ, all His life was laid open before the Righteous Judge. His sorrows were noted in God's Book of remembrance, and "when He had offered up prayers and supplications, with strong crying and tears, unto Him that was able to save Him from death, He was heard in that He feared." There is also to be found in this Psalm a direct and particular reference to the Passion of our Lord. "Man" going about to devour Him represents in one sense concrete human nature, the sins of which were the cause of all Christ's trouble; but, in another sense, the Adversary who is ever going about seeking whom he may devour, and of whom our Lord sometimes spoke parabolically under the figure of a human Enemy. The "daily" of verses 1 and 2 should be understood as "all the day long," and the "swallowing up" of the same verses bears also the sense of pressing down, as of grapes into a wine-vat. Thus we have given to us a key to the interpretation of the Psalm as spoken of that day when our Redeemer's Body and Soul were afflicted so sorely by the sins of mankind, and bruised in the winepress of the wrath of God, that the life-giving blood might flow forth as an offering of Atonement and a fountain of health: of that day when He was brought before the Jewish court and His life was in danger, of the strong crying and tears of the Saviour, and of the prayer which He offered up, as recorded in the gospel narrative. There can be no doubt that the many verses of this Psalm have a future application to the position of the Church, as well as a past application to the sorrows of Christ. And they may, in a degree, be applied to all periods of trouble which fall upon the City of God, through the constant and persistent antagonism of "the Prince of this world."
13 For Thou hast delivered my soul from death, and my feet from falling: that I may walk before God in the light of the living.

THE LVII. PSALM.
Miserere mi, Deus.

Be merciful unto me, O God, be merciful unto me, for my soul trusteth in Thee; and under the shadow of Thy wings shall be my refuge, until this tyranny be overpast. 2 I will call unto the most high God: even unto the God that shall perform the cause which I have in hand. 3 He shall send from heaven: and save me from the reproach of him that would eat me up. 4 God shall send forth His mercy and truth: my soul is among lions.

5 And I lie even among the children of men, that are set on fire: whose teeth are spears and arrows, and their tongue a sharp sword. 6 Set up Thyself, O God, above the heavens; and Thy glory above all the earth. 7 They have laid a net for my feet, and pressed down my soul: they have digged a pit before me, and are fallen into the midst of it themselves. 8 "My heart is fixed, O God, my heart is fixed: I will sing, and give praise. 9 "Awake up, my glory: awake, lute and harp: I my self will awake right early. 10 "I will give thanks unto Thee, O Lord, among the people: and will sing unto Thee among the nations. 11 "For the greatness of Thy mercy reacheth unto the heavens: and Thy truth unto the clouds. 12 Set up Thyself, O God, above the heavens: and Thy glory above all the earth.

THE LVIII. PSALM.
Si vere utique,

Are your minds set upon righteousness, O ye congregation: and do ye judge the thing that is right, O ye sons of men!

But words that were primarily spoken as a prophecy relating to the persecution of Christ are infinitely too solemn to be referred to the human foes, however evil, of any other human person, however saintly. Of the Church as a body, the whole Psalm may, however, be used without such hesitation, seeing that all foes of Christ are also enemies of His Church, and that they who persecute the Church are re-opening the wounds of the Crucified Jesus Himself. [Acts ix. 5.]

PSALM LVII.
The Easter character of this Psalm is evident in the sixth and the last five verses, the latter of which are identical with the first five verses of the 106th Psalm.

It was written by David when in the Cave of Adullam, to which there is supposed to be some reference in the appeal of the first verse to a refuge under the shadow of God's wings; and in the expression "my soul is among lions," in the fourth verse. These early verses are not less applicable to the Son of David, however, than the latter ones, describing as they do the bitter tyranny with which He was persecuted, condemned, and tormented by those who "dugged a pit before Him," and afterwards fell into the destruction which they had prepared for Him and His. And as of David in the Cave of Adullam, and among lions in the surrounding wilderness; as of Christ on the Cross and in the Cave wherein He was buried; so does the Psalm sing of His mystical Body taking refuge in "dews and caves of the earth," cast to the lions in the amphitheatre, smitten and slain with a tyranny to which the world never saw a parallel; and yet ever saying, "Under the shadow of Thy wings shall be my refuge, until the day-dawn come, and I awake right early."

The prophetic reference to Christ as God in the sixth and twelfth verses is strikingly plain. It is the voice of the Church calling upon Him to crown His Passion with His Resurrection, and answering His words, "I Myself will awake right early," with the chorus, "Set up Thyself, O God, above the heavens; "Awake up, My glory," with "Set up Thy glory above all the earth;"

And as the Church has part with Christ in His Sufferings, so also in the joy and triumph of His Resurrection. While therefore the Head sings, "Awake up, My glory . . . I Myself will awake right early," the prophetic echo is heard, "Thy dead men shall live, together with My dead body shall they arise. Awake and sing, ye that dwell in dust: for Thy dew is as the dew of herbs, and the earth shall cast out the dead." [Isa. xxvi. 19.]

PSALM LVIII.
David was not at any time brought before a "congrega-
2. Yea, ye imagine mischief in your heart upon the earth: and your hands deal with wickedness.

3. The ungodly are froward, even from their mother’s womb: as soon as they are born, they go astray, and speak lies.

4. They are as venomous as the poison of a serpent: even like the deaf adder that stoppeth her ears;

5. Which refuseth to hear the voice of the charmer: charm he never so wisely.

6. Break their teeth, O God, in their mouths, smite the jaw-bones of the dragon: O Lord; let them fall away like water that runneth, and that when they shoot their arrows let them be rooted out.

7. Let them consume away like a snail, and be like the untimely fruit of a woman: and let them not see the sun.

8. Or ever your pots be made hot with thorns: so let indignation vex him, even as a thing that is raw.

9. “The righteous shall rejoice when he seeth vengeance: he shall wash his footsteps in the blood of the ungodly.

10. So that a man shall say, Verily there is a reward for the righteous: doubtless there is a God that judgeth the earth.

DAY 11. EVENING PRAYER.

THE LIX. PSALM.

Deprive me de inimicis, O God: deliver me from mine enemies, O God! defend me from them that rise up against me.

2. O deliver me from the wicked doers: and save me from the blood-thirsty men.

3. For lo, they lie waiting for my soul: the mighty men are gathered against me, without any offence or fault of me, O Lord.

4. They run and prepare themselves without my fault: arise Thou therefore to help me, and behold.

5. Stand up, O Lord God of hosts, Thou God of Israel, to visit all the heathen: and be not merciful unto them that offend of malicious wickedness.

Psalm LIX.

 Deliver me from mine enemies, O God; defend me from them that rise up against me.

2. O deliver me from the wicked doers: and save me from the blood-thirsty men.

3. For lo, they lie waiting for my soul: the mighty men are gathered against me, without any offence or fault of me, O Lord.

4. They run and prepare themselves without my fault: arise Thou therefore to help me, and behold.

5. Stand up, O Lord God of hosts, Thou God of Israel, to visit all the heathen: and be not merciful unto them that offend of malicious wickedness.

Verse (as it is given in the Prayer Book version) appears to be conveyed in such a paraphrase as “Though your cooking vessels can be rapidly heated by the quickly-burning thorns gathered in the wilderness, yet the indignation of God shall more quickly overtake these unjust judges: swiftly as raw flesh could be thus sodden, more swiftly shall the fire of God’s wrath destroy them.” [See also Ann. Bibl., ii. 668.]
6 They go to and fro in the evening: they "grin like a dog, and run about through the city."

7 Behold, they speak with their mouth, and words are in their lips: for who doth hear?

8 But Thou, O Lord, shalt have them in derision: and Thou shalt laugh all the heathen to scorn.

9 My strength will I ascribe unto Thee: for Thou art the God of my refuge.

10 God sheweth me His goodness plenteously: and God shall let me see my desire upon mine enemies.

11 Slay them not, lest my people forget it: but scatter them abroad among the people, and put them down, O Lord, our defence.

12 For the sin of their mouth, and for the words of their lips they shall be taken in their pride: and why? their preaching is of cursing and lies.

13 Consume them in Thy wrath, consume them, that they may perish: and know that it is God that ruleth in Jacob, and unto the ends of the world.

14 And in the evening they will return: "grin like a dog, and will go about the city."

15 They will run here and there for meat; and grudge if they be not satisfied.

16 As for me, I will sing of Thy power, and will praise Thy mercy betimes in the morning; for Thou hast been my Defence and Refuge in the day of my trouble.

17 Unto Thee, O my Strength, will I sing: for Thou, O Lord, art my Refuge, and my merciful God.

THE LX. PSALM.

Deus, repulisti nos.

O GOD, Thou hast cast us out, and scattered us abroad: Thou hast also been displeased, O turn Thee unto us again.

2 Thou hast moved the land, and divided it: heal the sores thereof, for it shaketh.

3 Thou hast shewed Thy people heavy things: Thou hast given us a drink of deadly wine.

Convertentur ad vesperam, et famem patientur ut canes: circumbunt civitatem.

Ecce loquentur in ore suo et gladius in labiis eorum: quoniam quis audivit?

Et Tu, Domine, deridebis eos: et ad nihilum deduces omnes gentes.

Fortitudinem meas aedificavi, quia Deus susceptor meus: Deus meus, misericordia Eius praeventi me.

Disperge illos in virtute Tua: et depone eos protectorum meos, Domine.

Deilicium oris eorum, sermonem labiorum ipsorum: et comprehendantur in superbia sua.

Et de executione et mendacio: annuntiabuntur in consummatione.

In ira consummationis, et non erunt: et scient quia Deus dominabitur Jacob et finium terrae.

Convertentur ad vesperam, et famem patientur ut canes: circumbunt civitatem.

Ipsi dispergentur ad manudandum: si vero non fuerint satiati, et murmurabunt.

Ego autem cantabo fortitudinem Tuam: et exalabo mane misericordiam Tuam.

Qui fac tus es susceptor meus: et refugium meum in die tribulationis mea.

Adjutor meus, Tibi psallam: quia Deus susceptor meus es: Deus meus, misericordia mea.

PSALMUS LIX.

DEUS, repulisti nos, et destructisti nos: iratus es et misertus es nobis.

Commovisti terram et conturbasti eam: sua contributiones ejus: quia commotis est.

Ostendisti populo Tuo dura: potasti nos vino compunctionis.

for His blood on the part of His brethren was doubtless an addition to the bitterness of Christ's suffering. It is compared in this Psalm to the savage voracity of the dogs of Eastern cities, whose wild ferocity is notorious to this day, and the comparison recalls the words of the prophet Zephaniah, "Her princes within her are roaring lions; her judges are evening wolves." •

It is observable that this Psalm presents the unconverted Jews under the aspect of heathen, for to them as the persecutors of our Lord the words of the Psalm plainly apply. This is explained by Theodoret as a result of the change of circumstances which has taken place since their persistent and national rejection of our Lord: "The Jews, who once were the children, have, for their own wickedness, been degraded to the rank of dogs; while the Gentiles, who were once dogs, have been advanced to the dignity of sons." Nothing can, in fact, be more repugnant to Christianity than the Judaism of Christian times. The Judaism of ancient days derived all its reality from Christ, to Whom all its ordinances looked forward, and upon Whom they all depended for their efficacy. But the Judaism of Christian times rejects Christ altogether, and hence the very substance of the ancient faith, with which it professes to be one, is eliminated; and since there is none other Name under Heaven by which men must be saved, that system which rejects the Saviour is more heathenish, or, at best, a mere empty imitation of the religion professed by Moses, David, and the Prophets.

Thus the Jews have become the enemies of Christ, and of the one Church in which there is salvation. This they have ever shewn themselves to be in days when they had opportunity to lead persecutions, and it is likely that the fourteenth verse of this Psalm predicts a time when they will again return, in the evening of the world's history as in the evening of our Lord's life, and devastate the City of God. When such a period arrives the Church will look forward as Christ did; and though bowed down with the evening of trouble, look forward to a Resurrection of triumph, when she may sing her new song, praising God's mercy betimes in the morning, because He has been her refuge, and her merciful God.

PSALM LX.

As the last Psalm was a prophecy respecting the rejection of those among the ancient people of God who reject Christ, so this is the prophetic pleading of those among them who recognize the token, or banner of the Cross, which He has given for an ensign to all people, and a sign of His truth. [Verse 4.] As a body "Israel hath not obtained that which he seeketh for," but there were multitudes of Jews from the Apostles downward who believed in Christ, and they were
The Psalms. 12th Day. [Ps. 61, 62.]

4 Thou hast given a token for such as fear Thee: that they may triumph because of the truth.
5 Therefore were Thy beloved delivered: help me with Thine right hand, and hear me.
6 "Gon hast spoken in His holiness, I will rejoice, and divide Sichem: and mete out the valley of Sacoth.
7 "Gilead is Mine, and Manasses is Mine: Ephraim also is the strength of My head; Judah is My lawgiver,
8 Moab is My washpot; over Edom will I cast out My shoe: Philistia, be thou glad of Me.
9 "Who will lead me into the strong city: who will bring me into Edom?
10 "Hast not Thou cast us out, O God: wilt not Thou, O God, go out with our hosts?
11 O be Thou our help in trouble: for vain is the help of man.
12 Through God will we do great acts: for it is He that shall tread down our enemies.

THE LXI. PSALM.
Exaudí Deus.

Hear my crying, O God: give ear unto my prayer.
2 From the ends of the earth will I call upon Thee: when my heart is in heaviness.
3 O set me up upon the Rock that is higher than I: for Thou hast been my Hope, and a strong Tower for me against the enemy.
4 I will dwell in Thy Tabernacle for ever: and my trust shall be under the covering of Thy wings.
5 For Thou, O Lord, hast heard my desires: and hast given an heritage unto those that fear Thy Name.
6 Thou shalt grant the King a long life: that his years may endure throughout all generations.
7 He shall dwell before God for ever: O prepare Thy loving mercy and faithfulness, that they may preserve him.
8 So will I always sing praise unto Thy Name: that I may daily perform my vows.

DAY 12. MORNING PRAYER.

THE LXII. PSALM.
Nonne Deus?

My soul truly waiteth still upon God: for of him cometh my salvation.

"the election" who "hath obtained it." [Rom. xi. 7.] The full meaning of this Psalm will probably be brought out in a blaze of light by some great conversion of the Jews in the latter days, when they will recognize the sign of the Son of Man, and call upon Him to go forth with their hosts to the "strong city," the new Jerusalem descending out of Heaven from God. And whether or not it be God's purpose to restore His ancient people to their land, as the sixth and three following verses might be thought to intimate, they must certainly be gathered in to a blessed home if they are taken into the Church of their Redeemer.
The Psalm has an evident application to any season of trouble in the Church of God, and is at all times a call upon Christians to look to the Cross of their Saviour as the sign of truth, and of victory over the enemies of the faith as well as over spiritual foes.

THE LXXI.

This is the aspiration of the Church of Christ, which He has placed even in "the ends of the earth," and of which He has promised that it should be founded on the Rock of His Person, so that the gates of Hell shall not prevail against it. Thus Christ speaks in His mystical Body: declaring (1) the perpetual dependence of the Church on her Head, (2) the everlasting reign of Christ in and with those who have been made "kings and priests" by His redeeming love, and (3) the never-ending work of adoration which is commenced in the day-by-day worship of the Church Militant, and perfected in the joy and praise of the Church Triumphant.
From one end of the earth to the other, then, the Church of Christ is beseeching Him to draw closer that union with Himself which is here spoken of as a setting up upon the Rock. She is pleading the merit of His Intercession Whose desires have been heard, and Who, looking forth on the heritage gained by the travail of His Soul, was satisfied. Knowing His prayer, "That they all may be one: as Thou, Father, art in Me, and I in Thee, that they also may be one in Us" [John xvii. 21], she knows that He Who was dead is alive again, Who is
2 He verily is my Strength and my Salvation: He is my Defence, so that I shall not greatly fall.
3 How long wilt thou imagine mischief against every man: ye shall be slain all the sort of you; yea, as a tottering wall shall ye be, and like a broken hedge.
4 Their device is only how to put him out whom God will exalt; their delight is in lies, they give good words with their mouth, but curse with their heart.
5 Nevertheless, my soul, wait thou still upon God: for my hope is in Him.
6 He truly is my Strength and my Salvation: He is my Defence, so that I shall not fall.
7 In God is my health, and my glory: the rock of my might, and in God is my trust.
8 O put your trust in Him alway, ye people; pour out your hearts before Him, for God is our Hope.
9 As for the children of men, they are but vanity: the children of men are deceitful upon the weights, they are altogether lighter than vanity itself.
10 O trust not in wrong and robbery, give not yourselves unto vanity: if riches increase, set not your heart upon them.
11 God spake once, and twice I have also heard the same: that power belongeth unto God;
12 And that Thon, Lord, art merciful: for Thou rewardest every man according to his work.

THE LXIII. PSALM.

Deus, Deus meas,
O GOD, Thou art my God: early will I seek Thee.
2 My soul thirsteth for Thee, my flesh also longeth after Thee: in a barren and dry land where there is no water.
3 Thus have I looked for Thee in holiness: that I might behold Thy power and glory.
4 For Thy loving-kindness is better than life itself: my lips shall praise Thee.
5 As long as I live will I magnify Thee on this manner: and lift up my hands in Thy Name.
6 My soul shall be satisfied even as it were with marrow and fatness: when my mouth praise Thee with joyful lips.

King of kings and Lord of lords, and Who will reign for ever and ever, will prepare His loving mercy and faithfulness for the preservation of His mystical Body, and that the "crying" of her prayers here will end in the eternity of her praises hereafter.

PSALM LXII.

The exclamation of strong faith in the second and seventh verses of this Psalm connects it with the preceding one, in which "O set me up upon the Rock that is higher than I" is the characteristic aspiration. It is the faith of Christ's mystical Body while in a state of outward depression: "We are troubled on every side, yet not distressed; we are perplexed, but not in despair; persecuted, but not forsaken; cast down, but not destroyed,... we look not at the things which are seen, but at the things which are not seen: for the things which are seen are temporal, but the things which are not seen are eternal."

The third verse seems to associate itself very naturally with the passages of Isaiah and Ezekiel noted in the margin; and especially with the latter of them, in which the prophets who seduced the people from their true allegiance to God are said to build up a wall, and temper it with untempered mortar only to see it utterly destroyed. For the device of those who "imagine mischief" is plainly against Christ's dignity: it is "only to put Him out Whom God will exalt," to depreciate the glory of our Lord as Incarnate God, and to deny the sovereign exaltation to which He has been raised.

From these two associations we may very properly consider this Psalm as referring to all those developments of unbelief in our Blessed Lord which will reach their climax in the final persecution of Him, in His Church, by Antichrist.

PSALM LXIII.

Our Lord's words upon the Cross are recalled by the opening exclamation of this Psalm, "O God, Thou art my God," and His cry "I thirst," by the second verse. St. Augustine also remembers, when commenting upon the eleventh verse, that our Lord said of Herod, "Go tell that fox," and as Herod was an Edomite and not a Jew, he conjectures that the imprecation of that verse was fulfilled by the Jews falling
The Psalms.

12th Day. [Ps. 64.]

7 Have I not remembered Thee in my bed: and thought upon Thee when I was waking? 8 Because Thou hast been my Helper: therefore under the shadow of Thy wings will I rejoice. 9 My soul hangeth upon Thee: Thy right hand upholdeth me. 10 These also, that seek the hurt of my soul: they shall go under the earth. 11 Let them fall upon the edge of the sword: that they may be a portion for foxes. 12 But the King shall rejoice in God: all they also that swear by him shall be commended: for the month of them that speak lies shall be stopped.

THE LXIV. PSALM.
Exaudi, Deus.

Hear my voice, O God, in my prayer: preserve my life from fear of the enemy. 2 Hide me from the gathering together of the froward: and from the insurrection of wicked doers; 3 Who have whet their tongues like a sword: and shoot out their arrows, even bitter words; 4 That they may privily shoot at him that is perfect: suddenly do they hit him, and fear not. 5 They encourage themselves in mischief: and commune among themselves, how they may lay snares, and say, that no man shall see them. 6 They imagine wickedness, and practise it: that they keep secret among themselves, every man in the deep of his heart.

7 But God shall suddenly shoot at them with a swift arrow: that they shall be wounded. 8 Yea, their own tongues shall make them fall: insomuch that whose seeth them shall laugh them to scorn. 9 And all men that see it shall say, This hath God done: for they shall perceive that it is His work.

under the dominion of foreign rulers: "they rejected the Lamb, they chose the fox." This idea seems to be confirmed by the immediate reference to "the King" which follows; for, in the Psalms, the King spoken of is ever, mystically, the King of kings and Lord of lords. Thus light is thrown on several parts of this Psalm as applying to our Lord. "Early will I seek Thee," recalls to mind that "very early in the morning" when the sepulchre was found empty by the holy women, because Christ had arisen to seek His Father: "they also that swear by Him" are they who "name the Name of Christ," and have "this seal, the Lord knoweth them that are His," the mystic Tau, or Cross, of Ezekiel [Ezek. ix. 4], the "seal of the Living God," with which "the servants of our God are sealed in their foreheads." [Rev. vii. 2.]

Thus also we may judge that "them that speak lies" is to be interpreted in no ordinary sense, but of that Antichrist unto whom was given a "mouth speaking great things and blasphemies," whose "mark" also will be received "in their right hand, or in their forehead," by those who are deceased by him, but whom the Lord shall "consume with the spirit of His mouth, and shall destroy with the brightness of His Coming."

PSALM LXIV.
The tone of this Psalm clearly identifies it with Christ and His enemies; and, by a more remote anticipation, with the Church of God, and the simulative Church which Antichrist will establish in the last days.

As a prophetic hymn sung in the person of Christ, He is heard praying in it that He may be preserved from the malice of the Sanhedrin and of the general assembly of the Jewish multitude: who were devising secret plots, and making tumultuous insurrection against Him that is perfect, whose Immaculacy was openly acknowledged by the chief judge and governor of the nation; and more privately by their own subornation of false witnesses. But the arrow of God's justice sped more swiftly and surely against them than their own arrows against Christ; and their own tongues, their "bitter words," were one cause of their fall. They said, "We have no king but Caesar," and Caesar avenged their rebellion against him by destroying their Temple, city, and nation. They said, "His blood be upon us and on our children," and their words were fulfilled by an avenging of that holy blood which has lasted from that day for more than eighteen centuries: an avenging so clearly the work of a Divine Ruler that all men who see into the inner meaning of great events and courses of events say, "This hath God done," perceiving "that it is His work." So have the Jews fallen, that their degeneracy has made that nation an object of just scorn, which was anciently the most noble nation on the face of the earth. But the Righteous rejoices in the Lord in the new Israel, whom He has made "true of heart" by the new heart with which He has endowed the regenerate.
10 The righteous shall rejoice in the Lord, and put his trust in Him; and all they that are true of heart shall be glad.

**DAY 12. EVENING PRAYER.**

**THE LXV. PSALM.**

To decor hymns.

THOU, O God, art praised in Sion: and unto Thee shall the vow be performed in Jerusalem.

2 Thou that hearest the prayer: unto thee shall all flesh come.

3 My misdeeds prevail against me: O be Thou merciful unto our sins.

4 Blessed is the man, whom Thou choosest, and receivest unto thee; he shall dwell in thy court; and shall be satisfied with the pleasures of thy house, even of thy holy temple.

5 Thou shalt shew us wonderful things in thy righteousness, O God of our salvation: thou that art the hope of all the ends of the earth, and of them that remain in the broad sea.

6 Who in his strength setteth fast the mountains: and is girded about with power.

7 Who stealeth the razing of the sea; and the noise of his waves, and the madness of the people.

8 They also that dwell in the uttermost parts of the earth shall be afraid at thy tokens: thou that maketh the outgoings of the morning and evening to praise thee.

9 Thou visitest the earth, and blessest it: thou maketh it very plenteous.

10 The river of God is full of water: thou preparest their corn, for so thou provest for the earth.

11 Thou waterest her furrows, thou sendest rain into the little valleys thereof: thou makest it soft with the drops of rain, and blessest the increase of it.

12 Thou crownest the year with thy goodness: and thy clouds drop fatness.

Against the future gathering together of the froward under the rule of Antichrist the sponse of Christ will prevail as He Himself prevailed, and, like Him, after a period of suffering. Then again will the Hand of an Almighty Judge make itself evident to all, so that it shall be said of the mystical Babylon,

"Rejoice over her, thou Heaven, and ye holy Apostles and Prophets; for God hath avenged you on her." . . . . "True and righteous are His judgements."

**PSALM LXV.**

The doctrine of the Holy Trinity was revealed in Old Testament prophecies in such language that the coming of Christ and the Holy Ghost could alone give the key to its meaning. This and the two following Psalms the Christian may thus use as hymns to the praise of God the Creator, God the Redeemer, and God the Sanctifier, when the Jew could see in them only the praise of God as He revealed Himself on Sinai.

But the three Persons of the Blessed Trinity are so intimately united that no human thought can safely dwell upon their individuality, and consequently these three Psalms run into each other, mingling the praise of the whole Trinity with those of each Person. So also, as God's kingdom of Nature and His kingdom of Grace are separate, and yet closely united, the Psalm in praise of God as the Creator of the visible world of nature, leads, all through, to the "things which are not seen," magnifying His glory in the "new Heavens and the new Earth" which have been founded in the redeeming work of Christ.

Letabitur justus in Domino et sperabit in Eo: et laudabuntur omnes recti corde.

**PSALMUS LXIV.**

TE decor hymnus, Deus, in Sion: et Tibi red- detur votum in Hierusalem.

Exaudi orationem meas: ad Te omnis caro veniet.

Verba iniquorum prevaleverunt super nos: et impietatis nostri Tu propitiaberis.

Beatus quem elegisti, et assumpsiisti: inhabitabit in atris Tuis.

Replebitur in bonis domus Tuae: sanctum est templum Tuum, mirabile in aquis.

Exaudi nos, Deus salutaris noster: spe om- nium finium terre, et in mari longe.

Preparans montes in virtute Tua, accipiens potentia: Qui conturbas profundum maris, solum fluctuans ejus.

Turbaeuntur gentes, et tempus iniquitatis terminos a signis Tuos: exitus matutini et vespere delectabiles.

Visitasti terram et inebriasti eam: multiplicasti locum et eam.

Flumen Dei rectum est aquis: parasit cum illorum: quoniam ista est preparatio ejus.

Rivos ejus inebriatis, multiplica genimina ejus: in stellis ejus letabitur germinatus.

Benedices coronae anni benignitatis Tuae: et campi Tui replebuntur ubertate.

The second, third, and fourth verses of this Psalm are to be interpreted in the spirit of St. Paul's words, that "we must all appear before the judgment-seat of Christ," and "Who shall deliver me from the body of this death? I thank God through Jesus Christ our Lord." As the continual intercession of our Mediator is being heard always by God, so also is "the prayer" of His Church, "Thy kingdom come;" and in answer to it "all flesh shall come" unto Him. In that day who will be able to say otherwise than "My misdeeds prevail against me, O be Thou merciful unto our sins?" And, on the other hand, how vast "a multitude, which no man can number," will be able to claim a share in the saving words of Christ, "Behold I and the children whom Thou hast given Me," and to say, "Blessed is the man Whom Thou dost chooseth and receivest unto Thee." Blessed all they who in that day are still part of His mystical Body: they shall see His face, and His Name shall be in their foreheads.

The remainder of the Psalm is so full of suggestive thoughts in reference to the work of grace in the Church Militant, and that of salvation in the Church Triumphant, that it is impossible to draw out its Christian application thoroughly in a few lines. Some such thoughts are indicated by the marginal references: and the key to the whole Psalm may be found in the song with which the four-and-twenty elders worship the Creator, proclaming His glory as revealed in the fourfold Gospel: "Thou art worthy, O Lord, to receive glory and honour and power: for Thou hast created all things, and for Thy pleasure they are and were created." (Rev. iv. 11.) Thou hast set fast the mountains of the earth, and the Rock of Thy
13 They shall drop upon the dwellings of the wilderness: and the little hills shall rejoice on every side.

14 The folds shall be full of sheep: the valleys also shall stand so thick with corn, that they shall laugh and sing.

THE LXVI. PSALM.

Jubilate Deo.

O BE joyful in the Lord, all ye lands: sing praises unto the honour of His Name, make His praise to be glorious.

2 Say unto the Lord, O how wonderful art Thou in Thy works: through the greatness of Thy power shall Thine enemies be found liars unto Thee.

3 For all the world shall worship Thee: sing of Thee, and praise Thy Name.

4 O come hither, and behold the works of God: how wonderful He is in His doing toward the children of men.

5 He turned the sea into dry land: so that they went through the water on foot; there did we rejoice thereof.

6 He ruleth with His power for ever: His eyes behold the people: and such as will not believe shall not be able to exalt themselves.

7 O praise our God, ye people: and make the voice of His praise to be heard;

8 Who holdeth our soul in life: and suffereth not our feet to slip.

9 For Thou, O God, hast proved us: Thou also hast tried us, like as silver is tried.

10 Thou broughttest us into the snare: and hiddest trouble upon our loins.

11 Thou sufferest men to ride over our heads: we went through fire and water, and Thou broughtest us out into a wealthy place.

12 I will go into Thine house with burnt-offerings: and will pay Thee my vows, which I promised with my lips, and spake with my mouth, when I was in trouble.

Church: Thou art girded about with the power of the Godhead and of the manhood: Thou didst still the raging of the Deluge, and Thou hast hidden the winds and the waves to "be still" around Thy saving Ark; Thee the Sons of God praised in the morning of Creation; Thee all the redeemed praise in the evening of redemption and salvation; Thou hast visited the earth with natural abundance, and with the abundance of the river of Life and the Bread of Heaven; Thou crownest year by year with Thy goodness, and Thy goodness shall be our song when Thou dost crown the whole period of redemption with Thy good salvation. And in that day, O Lord, shall Thy folds be full of Thy sheep, and Thy garners rejoicing in the harvest of that "Corn of wheat" which abideth not alone.

PSALM LXVI.

In the Septuagint the version title affixed to this Psalm is, "For the end, a Song of a Psalm of Resurrection," which shows that the Church has for many ages, and perhaps even before the time of the Incarnation, considered it to be especially associated with Him Who is now revealed to us as the Second Person in the Blessed Trinity. As the general strain of the preceding Psalm associated the works of Creation with those of Grace, so that this Psalm associates with the latter the wonderful doings of God's Providence toward the children of men: the contemplation of those doings centering upon His dealings with the ancient and the new Israel. The song is thus sung of the Resurrection of Christ's mystical Body rather than respecting that of His natural Body; and it may be observed that the expressions used in the opening verses are of the most comprehensive character: "all the lands," "all the world," distinctly prophesying the universal spread of Christ's Kingdom.

13 They shall drop upon the dwellings of the wilderness: and the little hills shall rejoice on every side.

14 The folds shall be full of sheep: the valleys also shall stand so thick with corn, that they shall laugh and sing.

Finguescent speciosæ deserti: et exultatione colles accingentur.

Induti sunt arietes ovinn, et valles abundant frumento: clamabant: etiam hymnum dicent.

PSALMUS LXV.

JUBILATE Deo omnis terra, psalmum dicite Nomini Ejus: date gloriae laudi Ejus.

Dicite Deo, Quam terribilia sunt opera Tuæ, DOMINE: in multitudine virtutis Tuae mentionatur Tibi inimici Tui.

Omnis terra adorat Te, et psallat Tibi: psalmum dicat Nomini Tuo.

Venite et videte opera Dei: terræ gloriarun in consiliis super filios hominum.

Qui convertit mare in aridum: in flumine pertransibunt pede: ibi lababimur in ipso.

Qui dominatur in virtute Sua in asteraum: oculi Ejus super gentes respicient: qui exasperant non exaltentur in semetipsis.

Benedicite gentes DEUM nostrum: et audiat facite vocem laudis Ejus.

Qui posuit animam meam ad vitam: et non dedit in commotionem pedes meos.

Quoniam prohasti nos DEUS: igne nos examinasti, sicut examinatur arguumum.

Induxisti nos in lacuem posuisti tribulationes in dorso nostro: imposui nostri hominem super capita nostra.

Transivimus per ignem et aquam: et eduxisti nos in refrigerium.

Introibo in domum Tuam in holocaustis: reddam Tibi vota mea quæ distinxerunt labia mea.

Et locutum est os meum: in tribulatione mea.
13th Day. [Ps. 67, 68.]

The Psalms.

13 I will offer unto Thee fat burnt-sacrifices, with the incense of rams; I will offer bullocks and goats.
14 O come hither, and hearken, all ye that fear God: and I will tell you what He hath done for my soul. 
15 I called unto Him with my mouth; and gave Him praises with my tongue. 
16 If I incline unto wickedness with mine heart; the Lord will not hear me. 
17 But God hath heard me: and considered the voice of my prayer. 
18 Praised be God Who hath not cast out my prayer: nor turned His mercy from me.

The LXVII. Psalm.

Deus misereatur.

1 GOD be merciful unto us, and bless us: and shew us the light of His countenance, and be merciful unto us; 
2 That Thy way may be known upon earth; Thy saving health among all nations. 
3 Let the people praise Thee, O God: yea, let all the people praise Thee. 
4 O let the nations rejoice, and be glad: for Thou shalt judge the folk righteously, and govern the nations upon earth. 
5 Let the people praise Thee, O God: let all the people praise Thee. 
6 Then shall the earth bring forth her increase; and God, even our own God, shall give us His blessing. 
7 God shall bless us: and all the ends of the world shall fear Him.


The LXVIII. Psalm.

Exsurgat Deus.

1 LET God arise, and let His enemies be scattered: 
2 Let them also that hate Him flee before Him.

Spirit in which the whole Psalm, from the seventh verse to the end, is written. We must therefore look for a more complete fulfilment of it in God's trial of the Church by some great "fight of affliction," such as our Lord predicts will happen in the end of the world. [Matt. xxviii. 31-40.] At that time, the prophet Malachi tells us, the Lord "shall sit as a refiner and purifier of silver; and He shall purify the sons of Levi, and purge them as gold and silver, that they may offer unto the Lord an offering in righteousness." And speaking of the palm-bearers thus refined, the angel told St. John, "These are they which came out of great tribulation, and have washed their robes, and made them white in the blood of the Lamb." [Rev. vii. 14.]

Psalm LXVII.

It has been pointed out at page 35 that there is some similarity between the Song of Simeon and this Psalm. Perhaps the Gospel Canticle was suggested by the well-known words of the Psalm, as the Magnificat appears to have been suggested by the Song of Hannah: but whether it were so or not, the Psalm is clearly to be understood only by taking it as a prophecy of the spread of the Gospel, the illumination of mankind by that Light of the world Who alone can make God's way truly known upon earth.

Hence this Psalm is to be interpreted as a hymn to God the Holy Ghost. He was merciful to mankind by blessing it with the light of his salvation; and thus causing the whole earth to shine on earth the WORD, "the true Light, Which, coming into the world, lighteth every man."

[John i. 9.] He blessed mankind by spreading the knowledge of His saving health among all nations, when He gave the Apostles those marvellous gifts by which they were enabled to convert the world. He causes the earth to bring forth its increase, and gives us His blessing. The psalm is to be understood as a prophecy of the spread of the Gospel, the illumination of mankind by that Light of the world Who alone can make God's way truly known upon earth.

Psalm LXVIII.

The whole Western Church has used this Psalm on Whitsunday time immemorial, and in the ancient Church it was also used every morning during the Octave. It is thus interpreted as a hymn of praise to God the Holy Ghost, commemorating His work in the Church of God, and setting forth the typical relation to that work of God's dealings with His ancient congregation.

The whole Psalm conveys the idea of a triumphant, irresistible march of the Lord of hosts, the Church of Christ, according to the words of the prophet, "I will surely assemble, O Jacob, all of thee: I will surely gather the rent-
2 Like as the smoke vanisheth, so shalt Thou drive them away: and as the wax melteth at the fire, so let the ungodly perish at the presence of God.

3 But let the righteous be glad and rejoice before God: let them also be merry and joyful.

4 O sing unto God, and sing praises unto His Name: magnify Him that rideth upon the heavens, as it were upon an horse; praise Him "in His Name, yea, and rejoice before Him.

5 He is a Father of the fatherless, and defendeth the cause of the widows: even God in His holy habitation.

6 He is the God that maketh men to be of one mind in an house, and bringeth the prisoners out of captivity: but leteth the runagates continue in scareness.

7 O God, when Thou wast wont forth before the people: when Thou wast through the wilderness,

8 The earth shook, and the heavens dropped at the presence of God: even as Sinai also was moved at the presence of God, Who is the God of Israel.

9 Thou, O God, sentest a gracious rain upon Thine inheritance: and refreshedst it when it was weary.

10 Thy congregation shall dwell therein: for Thou, O God, hast of Thy goodness prepared for the poor.

11 The Lord gave the word: great was the company of the preachers.

12 Kings with their armies did Glise, and were distracted: and they of the house divided the spoil.

13 Though ye have lien among the pots, yet shall ye be as the wings of a dove: that is covered with silver wings, and her feathers like gold.

14 When the Almighty scattered kings for their sake: then were they as white as snow in Salmon.

15 As the hill of Basan, so is God's hill; even an high hill, as the hill of Basan.

16 Why hop ye so, ye high hills? this is God's hill, in which it pleaseth Him to dwell; yea, the Lord will abide in it for ever.

Sicut defictur funus, deficient: sicut fluit cera a facie ignis, sic pereant pecatores a facie Dei.

Et justi opulentur, et exsultent in conspectu Dei: et delectentur in beatitudo.

Cantate Deo, psalmum dicite Nomini Eius: iter facite Ei Qui ascendit super omnes: Dominus Nomen Illi.

Exsultate in conspectu Eius: turturabantur a facie Eius, patris orphansorum, et iudicis vidua rum.

Deus in loco sancto Sue: Deus Qui inhabitabit facit unus moris in domo.

Quia educt vinetos in fortitudine: simulater eos qui exasperant, qui habitant in sepulchris.

Deus, cum egredereris in conspectu populi Tau: cum portuines in deserto;

Terra mota est: etemini colli distillavertunt a facie Dei Sinai: a facie Dei Israel.

Pluviam voluntarium segregabitis, Deus, hereditati Tuae: et infirmata est: Tu vero perfectissim cuncta.

Animalia Tua habitatunt in ea: parasti in dunabulina Tua pauperi, Deus.

Dominus debit verbum evangelizatibus: virtute multis.

Rex virtutum diliceti diliceti: et speciei domus dividere spolia.

Si dormiatis inter medios clerici, pennis colubrum deargentatae: et posteriora dorsi ejus in pallore amarae.

Dum discernit celestis reges super canem, nives dehababuntur in Selmon: mons Dei, mons pinguis.

Mons conglomeratus, ons pinguis: ut quid suspicionem montes coagulatos?

Mons in quo benedictum est Deo habitare in eo: etemini Dominus habitabit in fine

nant of Israel; I will put them together as the sheep of Bozrah, as the flock in the midst of their fold: they shall make great noise by reason of the multitude of men. The breaker is come up before them: they have broken up, and have passed through the gate, and are gone out by it: and their King shall pass before them, and the Lord on the head of them."

[Mal. ii. 13.] It seems to have been founded on words recorded in the Book of Numbers: "And it came to pass, when the ark set forward, that Moses said, Rise up, Lord, and let Thine enemies be scattered, and let them that hate Thee flee before Thee. And when it rested, he said, Return, O Lord, unto the many thousands of Israel." But there are so many expressions in this Psalm which can only be explained with reference to the spiritual triumph of the Church of Christ, that it may be doubted whether it was written with any local or temporary meaning, and whether it is not to be regarded simply as a prophetic hymn of the same character as some portions, and especially the sixtieth chapter, of Isaiah. Such a sense, at least, is the only one in which it can be used in Divine Service.

In the first verse, then, in the eighteenth (which is the central one of the Psalm), and in the last, unmistakable reference is made to our Lord's glorious Resurrection, Ascension, and Session at the right hand of God, as the source of all blessing and glory to the Church: His Resurrection having achieved the victory, His Ascension celebrated the triumph, His Session in "the holy place" within the veil established His Intercessory office on behalf of His people.

The first and second verses contain a metaphor similar to that of Malachi: "Unto you that fear My Name shall the
17 The chariots of God are twenty thousand, even thousands of angels; and the Lord is among them, as in the holy place of Sinai.

18 Thou hast gone up on high, Thou hast led captivity captive, and received gifts for men: yea, even for Thine enemies, that the Lord God might dwell among them.

19 P raised be the Lord daily: even the God Who helpeth, and poureth His benefits upon us.

20 He is our God, even the God of Whom cometh salvation: God is the Lord, by Whom we escape death.

21 God shall wound the head of His enemies: and the hairy scalp of such a one as goeth on still in his wickedness.

22 The Lord hath said, I will bring My people again, as I did from Basan: Mine own will I bring again, as I did sometime from the deep of the sea.

23 That thy foot may be dipped in the blood of thine enemies: and that the tongue of thy dogs may be red through the same.

24 It is well seen, O God, how Thou goest: how Thou, my God and King, goest in the sanctuary.

25 The singers go before, the minstrels follow after; in the midst are the damsels playing with the timbrels.

26 Give thanks, O Israel, unto God the Lord in the congregations; from the ground of the heart.

27 There is little Benjamin their ruler, and the princes of Judah their counsel: the princes of Zabulon, and the princes of Nephthali.

28 Thy God hath sent forth strength for thee: stablish the thing, O God, that Thou hast wrought in us.

29 For Thy temple's sake at Jerusalem: so shall kings bring presents unto Thee.

30 When the company of the spear-men and multitude of the mighty are scattered abroad among the beasts of the people, so that they humbly bring pieces of silver: and when He hath scattered the people that delight in war;

Currit Deus decem millibus multiplex, millia latentium: Dominus in eis, in Sinai in sancto.

Ascendisti in altum, cepisti captivatatem: accepisti dona in hominibus.

Etenim non credentes: habitabite Dominum Deum.

Benedictus Dominus die quotidiem: prosperum iter faciet nobis Deus salutarium nostrorum.

Deus noster, Deus salvi faciendo: et Domini Dominii exitus mortis.

Veruntamen Deus confringet capita inimicorum Suorum: verticem capilli perambulantium in delictis suis.

Dixit Dominus, Ex Basan convertam: convertam in profundum maris:

Ut ingingatur pes taus in sanguine: lingua canum taorum ex inimicis ab ipso.

Viderunt ingressus Tuos, Deus: ingressus Dei mei, Regis mei: Qui est in sancto.

Prævernerunt principes conjuncti psallentibus: in medio juveneculorum tympanistiarum.

In ecclesiis benedictae Deo: Domino de fontibus Israël.

Ibi Benjamin adolescentulus: in mentis excessa.


Manda Deus virtutis tuss: confirmare hoc, Deus, quod operatus es in nobis:

A templum Tuo in Hierusalem: Tibi offereat regis munera.

Increpa feras arundinis, congregatio taorum in vacis populorum: ut excludant eos qui probati sunt argento.

Dissipa gentes que bella volunt; venient legati sun of righteousness arise with healing in his wings; an arming of the Light of the world, before which all the mists of moral and spiritual darkness must fly, in the time of probation, and before which all enemies must succumb in the Day of Judgment.

The following three verses [4, 5, 6] contain a declaration of the glory of the Lord similar to that in the words of Isaiah, adopted by the Baptist; the true sense being, "make straight in the deserts a highway for Him that rideth:" and doubtless this is closely analogous to the words of St. John, "I saw Heaven opened, and beheld a white horse, and He that sat upon him was called Faithful and True, and in righteousness He doeth judge and war,... and He hath on His vesture and on His thigh a Name written, King of Kings and Lord of Lords." [Rev. xix. 16.] Notwithstanding this, He is the Prince of Peace, and under His dispensation of the peace which He left with His Church, the Holy Ghost is ever binding together in one Body the children of God, "making men to be of one mind in an house," i.e. in the spiritual Temple wherein He dwells.

In the seventh verse the leading of Israel through the wilderness by God is taken as a type of the new Israel going through the world under the leadership of Him respecting Whom the prophet said, "Behold, the Lord God will come with strong hand, and His arm shall rule for Him." The earth quaked at His Resurrection, when He became the First-fruits of the great harvest, entering Heaven at the head of a risen army of saints, as the Firstborn among many brethren. So will there be great earthquakes at the Second Advent, when once more He will go forth before the people. And so also, when His Presence with the Church was again manifested by the coming of the Holy Ghost, and as an answer to the prayer of the Apostles, there was on the one occasion "a rushing mighty wind," while on the other "the place was shaken where they were assembled together." With such signs did God send "the gracious rain" of the Holy Spirit "upon His inheritance," refreshing it when it was weary through the long absence of His manifestations from the ancient Temple and its system.

Passing over many things without further illustration than that contained in the marginal references, the twenty-seventh verse be selected as showing that nothing is set down at random in Holy Scripture, and that mystical meanings probably underlie almost every word that it contains. The tribes there named are Benjamin and Judah, Zabulon and Nephthali. These were the most prominent of all the tribes during the history of Israel as an united people, and Benjamin and Judah were located nearest to all to the holy house of God. From these four tribes, also, sprung all the Apostles of our Lord; those who were Galileans belonging to Zabulon and Nephthali,
31 Then shall the princes come out of Egypt: the "Mornans" land shall soon stretch out her hands unto God.
32 Sing unto God, O ye kingdoms of the earth: O sing praises unto the Lord.
33 Who sitteth in the heavens over all from the beginning: lo, He doth send out His voice, yea, and that a mighty voice.
34 Ascribe ye the power to God over Israel: His worship and strength is in the clouds.
35 O God, wonderful art Thou in Thy holy places: even the God of Israel; He will give strength and power unto His people; blessed be God.

DAY 13. EVENING PRAYER.
THE LXIX. PSALM.

Salvum me fac.

SAVE me, O God; for the waters are come in, even unto my soul.
2 I stick fast in the deep mire, where no ground is; I am come into deep waters, so that the floods run over me.
3 I am weary of crying, my throat is dry; my sight faileth me for waiting so long upon my God.
4 They that hate me without a cause are more than the hairs of my head: they that are mine enemies, and would destroy me guiltless, are mighty.
5 I paid them the things that I never took: God, Thou knowest my simplicity, and my faults are not hid from Thee.
6 Let not them that trust in Thee, O Lord God of hosts, be ashamed for my cause: let not those that seek Thee be confounded through me, O Lord God of Israel.
7 And why? for Thy sake have I suffered reproach: shame hath covered my face.
8 I am become a stranger unto my brethren: even an alien unto my mother's children.
9 For the zeal of Thine house hath even eaten me: and the rebukes of them that rebuked Thee are fallen upon me.

the "brethren" (or "cousins," as we say in modern language) of our Lord to the tribe of Judah, and St. Paul to Benjamin. Thus the princes of these tribes represent those princes of the Church of whom our Lord said that they should sit on twelve thrones judging the twelve tribes of Israel; those by whom "He sent forth strength for" His Church, and established the thing that He had wrought for His Temple's sake, the Temple of the Holy Ghost, in His New Jerusalem.

PSALM LXIX.

This awful prophecy of our Blessed Saviour's Passion is much quoted in the New Testament, and seems to have been often in the minds of Christ and His Apostles when not directly quoted by them. It has also a strong analogy with some portions of the Prophecy and the Lamentations of Jeremiah, whose great sufferings seem to have been typical, in the highest degree, of the Passion of the Lord.

PSALM LXVIII.

The cry of anguish with which the Psalm opens is of the same nature as others which are heard from the lips of Christ in other Psalms, and it testifies here and elsewhere to the thoroughly human character of that human nature which He bore; so human that it was liable to the same fear of death which all experience. Hezekiah in his sickness, Jonah in the deep of the sea, Jeremiah in the mire of the pit, were all types of our Lord in this; but great as were their troubles and their fears, they were not overwhelmed as He was by the "floods of ungodliness" borne for others, nor had their fear of death that supernatural character which made His so infinitely painful. Yet though He called upon the Father to save Him, He would not shorten or lessen His own suffering. He saved others, and He could have saved Himself: He walked upon the natural waters, but He suffered Himself to sink into the miry bed of that sea of persecution which surrounded Him: He comforted the penitent thief with the loving promise, "To-day shalt thou be with Me in Paradise;" but for Himself was the cry of woe, "My God, My God, why hast Thou forsaken Me?" Ever ready to hear the cry of others, He Himself, for our sins, was "weary of crying," His "sight failing through waiting so long upon His God." Thus, throughout this Psalm, the intensity of Christ's Sufferings is set forth in language equalled only in its awful
The Psalms.

13th Day. [Ps. 69.] 567

10 I wept and chastened myself with fasting: and that was turned to my reproof.
11 I put on sackcloth also: and they jested upon me.
12 They that sit in the "gate speak against me: and the drunkards make songs upon me.
13 But, Lord, I make my prayer unto Thee: in an acceptable time.
14 Hear me, O God, in the multitude of Thy mercy: even in the truth of Thy salvation.
15 Take me out of the mire, that I sink not: O let me be delivered from them that hate me, and out of the deep waters.
16 Let not the water-flood drown me, neither let the deep swallow me up: and let not the pit shut her mouth upon me.
17 Hear me, O Lord, for Thy loving-kindness is comfortable: turn Thee unto me according to the multitude of Thy mercies.
18 And hide not Thy face from Thy servant, for I am in trouble: O haste Thee, and hear me.
19 Draw nigh unto my soul, and save it: O deliver me, because of mine enemies.
20 Thou hast known my reproach, my shame, and my dishonour: mine adversaries are all in Thy sight.
21 Thy rebuke hath broken my heart: I am full of heaviness: I looked for some to have pity on me, but there was none, neither found I any to comfort me.
22 They gave me gall to eat: and when I was thirsty they gave me vinegar to drink.
23 Let their table be made a snare to take themselves withal: and let the things that should have been for their wealth be unto them an occasion of falling.
24 Let their eyes be blinded, that they see not: and ever bow Thou down their backs.
25 Pour out Thine indignation upon them: and let Thy wrathful displeasure take hold of them.
26 Let their habitation be void: and no man to dwell in their tents.
27 For they persecute him whom Thou hast smitten: and they talk how they may vex them whom Thou hast wounded.
28 Let them fall from one wickedness to another: and not come into Thy righteousness.

saddness by the twenty-second Psalm. He is guiltless and alone, and weak with weeping and fasting: His enemies are mighty, more in number than the hairs of His head. The sins of those who sinned against God are fallen upon Him Who knew no sin. He exchanged the joys of Heaven for the sorrows of earth, fasted from the Presence of His Father, and put on the sackcloth of human nature: His loving work was turned to His reproof, so that when He spoke of God as His Father they charged Him with blasphemy, and, instead of beholding His immaculate Human Nature, called Him the "son of the carpenter: the judges that sat in the gate condemned Him unjustly, and the foolish soldiers and passers-by reviled Him.

But in the midst of all this sorrowing prophecy of Christ's Passion, there is a continual appeal from the injustice of man to the justice and love of God, and also a constant declaration of the great Truth that Christ suffered for the sins of mankind. Thus: "They that hate Me without a cause: I paid them the thing that I never took: They that would destroy Me guiltless: God, Thou knowest My simplicities, and My faults are not hid from Thee: For Thy sake have I suffered reproach: The zeal of Thine house hath even eaten Me: But, Lord, I make My prayer unto Thee: . . . . . . . "Hear Me, O Lord, for Thy loving-kindness is comfortable: . . . . . . . "Thou hast known My reproach, My shame, and My dishonour: . . . . . . . "Thy rebuke hath broken My heart: . . . . . . . Thus did the spotless Lamb of God plead from the midst of the fire of the sacrifice, pleading not for Himself, but for others. Thus did He pray that the sin by which He was borne down might be removed from Him, that it might be removed from those for whom He bore it. Thus did He cry to save Me, "Take Me out of the deep waters," that being Himself saved, He might be "mighty to save" all men. Thus did He hold forth His broken heart as an atonement for the hard hearts of sinners.

Like all Psalms of our Lord's Passion, this also ends in a song of Resurrection joy: and in the expressions used we may trace clearly the manner in which Christ's Death, Descent into Hell, Resurrection, and Ascension, are all events in which the redeemed are made partakers through their union with Him, So the Lord bears the intercessions of the Poor, and the prisoners of hope are released from their dark dungeon of death, to live in the light of Paradise: the City of God is built up out of Christ's own Body, and all they which are written in the Lamb's book of life shall inherit it: "and
29 Let them be wiped out of the book of the living: and not be written among the righteous.
30 As for me, when I am poor and in heaviness: Thy help, O God, shall lift me up.
31 I will praise the Name of God with a song: and magnify it with thanksgiving.
32 This also shall please the Lord: better than a bullock that hath horns and hoofs.
33 The humble shall consider this, and be glad: see how the poor, and your soul shall live.
34 For the Lord heareth the poor: and despiseth not His prisoners.
35 Let heaven and earth praise Him: the sea, and all that moveth therein.
36 For God will save Sion, and build the cities of Judah: that men may dwell there, and have it in possession.

37 The povertie also of His servants shall inherit it: and they that love His Name shall dwell therein.

THE LXX. PSALM.

Deus, in adjutorium.

I HASTE Thee, O God, to deliver me: make haste to help me, O Lord.
2 Let them be ashamed and confounded that seek after my soul: let them be turned backward and put to confusion that wish me evil.
3 Let them for their reward be soon brought to shame: that cry over me, There, there.
4 But let all those that seek Thee be joyful and glad in Thee: and let all such as delight in Thy salvation say alway, The Lord be praised.

every creature which is in Heaven, and on the earth, and under the earth, and such as are in the sea, and all that are in them," shall be heard "saying, Blessing, and honour, and glory, and power, be unto Him that sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb," even the Lamb as it had been slain, "for ever." [Rev. v. 18.]

§ The Imprecations.

Gentle-minded and loving Christians have often felt a difficulty in the use of those Psalms which, like the sixty-ninth, contain such strong expressions of feeling towards evil-doers as are apparently inconsistent with the precepts of charity enjinned in the New Testament. Psalms of this character have been sometimes called the " cursing" or "imprecatory" Psalms, and the spirit of them has been supposed to be so thoroughly Judicial as to make them unsuitable for use by the Christian Church. But such ideas respecting them are founded on an insufficient appreciation of the true sense in which all the Psalms are to be regarded: and they are, perhaps, accompanied by a too limited application of them to the experience and circumstances of the individual person who uses them.

It should be remembered as a first principle in the use of the imprecatory Psalms, that the imprecations are uttered against the enemies of God, not against those of David or any other merely human person. It may be doubted whether the Sweet Singer of Israel could ever have uttered them in any but a prophetic sense, for he was too meek, forgiving, and tender a character to entertain so strong a spirit of vengeance as the personal application of his words would imply. When Saul was a most bitter enemy to him, David twice refrain'd from taking his life, though the king was completely in his power: when Shimei cursed him with the most shamefull imprecations, he forgave him as a man, although as a righteous ruler he could not altogether overlook the crime committed against the sove reign's person: when his rebellious son Absalom died, the most pathetic tenderness was exhibited by the bereaved father, so that his " O Absalom, my son, my son," shadows forth the

"O Jerusalem, Jerusalem," of the Son of David in after ages.

It was, therefore, as an inspired prophet, and not as a private writer, that David wrote the maledictions of the Psalms: and he wrote them, not respecting any men because they were enemies of his own, but because they were enemies of his God. In the same spirit they are to be used by the Christian Church.

And this particular Psalm contains some striking references to the facts of the Crucifixion which furnish a key to the use of the maledictions or imprecations wherever they are found. For these references to facts, which belong exclusively to the Sufferings of our Lord, show that the enemies of Christ are those against whom the terrible words are recorded: as, also, that they are spoken in the Person of Christ, the righteous and most merciful Judge of all men. Thus we are led to the Gospel narrative and to the historical words of Christ, to examine whether anything analogous is to be found in the record of His meek, loving, and gentle life. And there it is to be observed, that He Who uttered the eight Benedictions in the Sermon on the Mount, also uttered the eight woes in the very same discourse: that He Who was merciful to repentant publicans and sinners, denounced unrepentant hypocrites in terms of extreme sternness as a "generation of vipers," and meted out to them words of most bitter scorn and condemnation: that He Who wept over Jerusalem, predicted at the same time, and in the terms of one passing a judicial sentence, that fearful siege and destruction the details of which are unmatched for horror in the history of the world: that He Who prayed for His murderers, "Father, forgive them," was the same Who revealed His own future words: "Depart, ye cursed, into everlasting fire."

Remembering the disposition towards sinners which was entertained by the Saviour Who came to give up His life for them, we thus arrive at the conclusion that the more perfect the love and charity of God is, the more decided and definite is the righteous indignation which is felt against those who dishonour the One and ruin the other. And a further indication of this is found in the fact that it was the "Apostle of
DAY 14. MORNING PRAYER.

THE LXXL PSALM.

In Te Domine, sparavi.

1. Nee Thee, O Lord, have I put my trust, let me never be put to confusion: but rid me, and deliver me in Thy righteousness; incline Thine ear unto me, and save me.

2. Be Thou my Strong-hold, whereunto I may always resort: Thou hast promised to help me, for Thou art my House of defence and my Castle.

3. Deliver me, O my God, out of the hand of the ungodly: out of the hand of the unrighteous and cruel man.

4. For Thou, O Lord, art the thing that I long for: Thou art my Hope, even from my youth.

5. Through Thee have I been holden up ever since I was born: Thou art He that took me out of my mother's womb; my praise shall be always of Thee.

6. I am become as it were a monster unto many: but my sure trust is in Thee.

7. O let my mouth be filled with Thy praise: that I may sing of Thy glory and honour all the day long.

8. Cast me not away in the time of age: for sake me not when my strength failleth me.

9. For mine enemies speak against me, and love who wrote most severely of all the Apostles against unbelievers: and who was chosen by God to wind up the words of Holy Writ with the fearful malcontents, "He that is unjust, let him be unjust still; and he which is filthy, let him be filthy still." ... "If any man shall add unto these things, God shall add unto him the plagues that are written in this book; and if any man shall take away from the words of this book, the Lord shall utterly destroy him out of the book of life, and out of the holy city, and from the things which are written in this book." [Rev. xxii. 11, 18, 19.]

The imprecations of the Psalms are, then, utterances of that "wrath of the Lamb," to fly from the Sinner, the enemies of Christ, will at the last call upon the rocks and hills to fall upon them, hide them, and annihilate them. [Rev. vi. 15-17.] They are spoken respecting those who finally refuse to become His friends, and who reject for ever the redeeming love which would have won them to His fold. When they are sung or said in the course of Divine Service or in private devotion, there must be no thought of applying them to any particular persons, or of taking them as words which have any reference to our own real or supposed wrongs. They are the words of Christ and His Church, not our words spoken as individual persons; they are uttered against the finally impenitent; and who these are the Great Judge of all alone can decide. They must be used, therefore, in the spirit in which the martyrs cry, "Lord, how long?" in which the Church Militant prays day by day, "Thy Kingdom come," and in which at the last, notwithstanding the horrors attending the Last Judgement, the Bride will respond to " Him that testifieth, I come quickly," "Even so, come, Lord Jesus."
they that lay wait for me hath taken counsel together, saying: God hath forsaken him; persecute him, and take him, for there is none to deliver him.

10 Go not far from me, O God: my God, haste Thee to help me.

11 Let them be confounded and perish that are against my soul: let them be covered with shame and dishonour that seek to do me evil.

12 As for me, I will patiently abide alway: and will praise Thee more and more.

13 My mouth shall daily speak of Thy righteousness and salvation: for I know no end thereof.

14 I will go forth in the strength of the Lord God; and will make mention of Thy righteousness only.

15 Thou, O God, hast taught me from my youth up until now: therefore will I tell of Thy wondrous works.

16 Forsake me not, O God, in mine old age, when I am gray-headed: until I have shewed Thy strength unto this generation, and Thy power to all them that are yet for to come.

17 Thy righteousness, O God, is very high: and great things are they that Thou hast done; O God, who is like unto Thee?

18 O what great troubles and adversities hast Thou shewed me! and yet didst Thou turn and refresh me: yea, and broughtest me from the deep of the earth again.

19 Thou hast brought me to great honour: and comforted me on every side.

20 Therefore will I praise Thee and Thy faithfulness, O God, playing upon an instrument of musick: unto Thee will I sing upon the harp, O Thou Holy One of Israel.

21 My lips will be fair when I sing unto Thee: and so will my soul whom Thou hast delivered.

From the fourth to the eighth verses inclusive, and also in the fifteenth and sixteenth, there are such references to the duration of our Lord's life on earth as seem to indicate that, although it continued for only thirty-three years, yet every period of man's life was represented by or condensed into it. 1

"Cast me not away in the time of age," may well lead us to believe that the closing part of our suffering Redeemer's time of humiliation was, to Him, as the concluding part of an old man's life, rather than that of a man in the vigour of youth; and that in so many years as are reckoned to one generation He exhausted the experiences of the longest lifetime. There may be, also, in the expression, "Forsake me not when My strength faileth Me," and in the pleasing of the two following verses, a prayer that the Godhead may yet continue with the Manhood, even when the strength of the Incarnation [see note on Psalm xciii. 1] seemed to be failing in the last epoch of Christ's humiliation, the Descent into Hell. If so, then these verses shew that Christ's enemies were not quieted by His Death, but that the great Adversary and his hosts "lay wait for" His "soul" under the impression that it was forsaken by the Divine Nature when they beheld it separated from His Body. It cannot be doubted, that, to the Omniscient Eye which foreknew the events of Christ's Passion in the time of the Psalmist, the spiritual foes of the Redeemer must have been as penetratingly known, at least, as those who visibly stood in the hall of Pilate, or around the Cross.

Like all Psalms which relate to the Sufferings of our Lord, this one ends in tones of joy and triumph: "O what great troubles and adversities hast Thou shewed Me" in My Life and My Death, "and yet didst Thou turn and refresh Me" in Paradise, "yea, and broughtest Me from the deep of the earth again" by the re-union of Body and Soul in a glorious Resurrection.

A manifest application of this Psalm to the Church, and to Christians in a time of sickness, is suggested by the words of the prophet Isaiah: "They that wait upon the Lord shall renew their strength; they shall mount up with wings as eagles; they shall run, and not be weary; and shall walk, and not faint." [Isa. xli. 31.] As Christ was a "wonder" unto many, so His Church has sometimes been so far pertaker in His sufferings as to say, "We are made a spectacle unto the world, and to angels, and to men." [1 Cor. iv. 9.] But such afflictions draw closer the bonds of union between the Head and the members, and will enable Him to say at last, "Behold, I and the children whom the Lord hath given Me are for signs and for wonders in Israel from the Lord of hosts, which dwelleth in Mount Zion." [Isa. viii. 18; Heb. ii. 13.]

PSALM LXXII.

These words of prophetic joy were ever considered by the Jews to be spoken of the Messiah and His Kingdom: to the Christian, with the light of the Gospel and the history of the Church before him, this Psalm can have no other meaning. If it ever had a partial application to Solomon, it could only have been in a very inferior degree applied to him as a type of that Son of David Whose glorious reign was to be universal and without end; and of Whom another prophet wrote, "Behold, a King shall reign in righteousness, and princes shall rule in judgement. And a Man shall be as an hiding-place from the wind, and a covert from the tempest; as rivers..." 1

1 The neglect of the spiritual interpretation of the Psalms is painfully illustrated by a perversion of the seventh verse in the hymn ordered instead of Venite Exsultemus in the "Aensation Service." Some other perversions in this hymn are equally objectionable.
22 My tongue also shall talk of Thy righteousness all the day long; for they are confounded and brought unto shame that seek to do me evil.

THE LXXII. PSALM.

Deus, judicium.

GIVE the King Thy judgements, O God; and Thy righteousness unto the King's son.
2 Then shall he judge Thy people according unto right; and defend the poor.
3 The mountains also shall bring peace: and the little hills righteousness unto the people.
4 He shall keep the simple folk by their right: defend the children of the poor, and punish the wrong doer.
5 They shall fear Thee, as long as the sun and moon endure: from one generation to another.
6 He shall come down like the rain into a fleece of wool: even as the drops that water the earth.
7 In His time shall the righteous flourish: yea, and abundance of peace, so long as the moon endureth.
8 His dominion shall be also from the one sea to the other: and from the "flood unto the world's end.
9 They that dwell in the wilderness shall kneel before Him: His enemies shall lick the dust.
10 The kings of Tharsis and of the isles shall give presents: the kings of Arabia and Saba shall bring gifts.
11 All kings shall fall down before Him: all nations shall do Him service.
12 For He shall deliver the poor when he crieth: the needy also, and him that hath no helper.
13 He shall be favourable to the simple and needy: and shall preserve the souls of the poor.
14 He shall deliver their souls from falsehood and wrong: and dear shall their blood be in His sight.

of water in a dry place; as the shadow of a great rock in a weary land. "For unto us a Child is born, unto us a Son is given: and the government shall be upon His shoulder; and His name shall be called Wonderful, Counselor, The mighty God, The everlasting Father, The Prince of Peace. Of the increase of His government and peace there shall be no end, upon the throne of David, and upon His Kingdom, to order it, and to establish it with judgement and with justice, from henceforth even for ever." "Behold, a greater than Solomon is here." 

The perpetuity, the universality, and the infinite blessings of Christ's Kingdom are, then, mystically set forth in this Psalm.

Christ came among the Jews as the rain upon Gideon's fleece, leaving all around dry; but as the fleece was afterwards left dry while all around it fell the rain, so, when He was rejected by His own nation, He caused the Gentile world to blossom and bear fruit. He came, therefore, to establish an universal dominion "from sea to sea," even to the "utmost bounds of the earth," to establish also a "Kingdom of God within us," from the sea of Baptism to the sea of glass before the Throne, one from the flood to the world's end, even from the flood of destruction to the "river of water of life." And it is very observable that this perpetual and universal Kingdom depends altogether on the "righteousness" of the King's Son, that immaculate holiness and obedience which enabled Him to be the Saviour of sinners, the "work" of which is "peace" and the effect of it "quietness and assurance for ever." 

Sed et linguæ meæ tota die meditabitur justitiam Tuam: cum confusi et revertìti fuerint qui querunt malam mihi.

PSALMUS LXXI.

D EUS, judicium Tuum Regi da: et justitiam Tuam Filio Regis:
Judicara populum Tuum in justitia: et puaperes Tuos in judicio.
Suscipient montes pacem populo: et colles justitiam.
Judicabit puaperes populi, et salvos faciet filios puaperum: et humiliabit calumniatorem.
Et permanebit cum sole et ante lunam: in generatione et generationem.

Orietur in diebus Eius justitia, et abundantiac pacis: donec auferatur luna.

Et dominabitur a mari usque ad mare: et a fluminie usque ad terminos orbis terrarum.

Coram Illo procedit Athiopis: et inimici Eius terram lingent.

Reges Tharsis et insulae numeris offerent: reges Arabum et Saba dona adducent.

Et adorabunt Eum omnes reges: omnes gentes servient Ei.

Quia liberabit puaperam a potente: et puaperem cui non erat adjutor.

Parce puaperi et iniqui: et animas puaperum salvas faciet.

Ex usuris et iniquitatis redimet animas eorum: et honorabile nomen eorum coram Illo.

To Him, then, is the "gold" of worship and the incense of prayer to be offered day by day through all ages; and by Him is the earth blessed with "an heap of corn," the "Bread of Life," to be the sustenance of His people here, and until the time when "His fruit shall shake like Libanus" in the Tree of Life, and be "green in the midst of the street of" the New Jerusalem.

The doxology of this Psalm forms to it a fitting conclusion of fervent praise, but it also marks the end of the second book of Psalms; in which it may be observed that the Church, as the mystical Body of Christ, has been more prominently brought forward than in the first book.

THE THIRD BOOK.

PSALM LXXIII.

As our Lord Jesus increased in wisdom as well as in stature [Luke ii. 52], it must be concluded that the fulness of knowledge did not at once come to His Human Nature, notwithstanding its union with His Omniscient Divine Nature. It is not, therefore, irreverent to suppose that some actual condition of our Lord's mind is predicted in this Psalm; and that there was a period in His life when the vision of a Divine Providence was in some degree veiled from His sight, as at last was the Vision of the Divine Presence.

Another view that may be taken is, that, as the Penitential Psalms are the words of Christ speaking for and in His sinful members, so these are His words speaking for and in those
DAY 14. EVENING PRAYER.

THE LXIII PSALM.

Quam bonus Israël!

TRULY God is loving unto Israel: even unto such as are of a clean heart.

2. Nevertheless, my feet were almost gone: my treads had well-nigh slipt.

3. And why? I was grieved at the wicked: I do also see the ungodly in such prosperity.

4. For they are in no peril of death; but are lusty and strong.

5. They come in no misfortune like other folk: neither are they plagued like other men.

6. And this is the cause that they are so holden with pride: and overwhelmed with cruelty.

7. Their eyes swell with fatness: and they do even what they lust.

8. They corrupt other, and speak of wicked blasphemy: their talking is against the most High.

9. For they stretch forth their mouth unto the heaven: and their tongue goeth through the world.

10. Therefore fall the people unto them: and thereout such they no small advantage.

11. Tush, say they, how should God perceive it: is there knowledge in the most High?

12. Lo, these are the ungodly, these prosper in the world, and these have riches in possession: and I said, Then have I cleansed my heart in vain, and washed mine hands in innocency.

13. All the day long have I been punished: and chastened every morning.

14. Yea, and I had almost said even as they: but lo, then I should have condemned the generation of Thy children.

whose eyes behold things darkly, so that "men" seem "as trees walking," until His Word causes them to see clearly, and His unvested Presence reveals the mysteries of His hidden Providence.

The twenty-first chapter of Job is very similar in character to the seventy-third Psalm, and it is one of the many striking and instructive coincidences brought out by the daily services of the sanctuary that on the 14th of June the one is the first lesson at Mattins, the other an Evensong Psalm. This coincidence is not the less striking because of the manner in which Job, as well as David, was so conspicuous a type of our Blessed Lord: for it illustrates the principle laid down by Christ that the Scriptures speak in every page concerning Him. And so it is true of Him in the most literal sense that while the ungodly were prospering in the world and had great riches in possession, He was punished all the day long, chastened every morning, and without a place where to lay His Head.

There are few portions of Holy Scripture which offer so much consolation to the Church of Christ, or to individual Christians in time of affliction and depression. The powers of wickedness have often seemed to be prevailing, and God's purposes to be failing; prosperity has often seemed to follow the footsteps of vice, and misery that of virtue: but this is only a superficial and shortighted view of things, which may be corrected by "going into the sanctuary of God," and looking at the eternal life of mankind as the true life. Then it will be found, that though Antichrist and his ministers may prevail for a time, Christ and His Church shall reign for ever and ever; and that though wicked Dives may have his good
15 Then thought I to understand this: but it was too hard for me,
16 Until I went into the sanctuary of God: then understood I the end of these men;
17 Namely, how Thou dost set them in slippery places: and castest them down, and destroyest them.
18 Oh, how suddenly do they consume: perish, and come to a fearful end!
19 Yea, even like as a dream when one awaketh: so shalt Thou make their image to vanish out of the city.
20 Thus my heart was grieved: and it went even through my reins.
21 So foolish was I, and ignorant: even as it were a beast before Thee.
22 Nevertheless, I am always by Thee: for Thou hast holden me by my right hand.
23 Thou shalt guide me with Thy counsel: and after that receive me with glory.
24 Whom have I in heaven but Thee: and there is none upon earth that I desire in comparison of Thee.
25 My flesh and my heart faileth: but God is the strength of my heart, and my portion for ever.
26 For lo, they that forsake Thee shall perish: Thou hast destroyed all them that commit fornication against Thee.
27 But it is good for me to hold me fast by God, to put my trust in the Lord: and to speak of all Thy works in the gates of the daughter of Zion.

THE LXXIV. PSALM.
Ut quid, Deus.

GOD, wherefore art Thou absent from us so long: why is Thy wrath so hot against the sheep of Thy pasture?
2 O think upon Thy congregation: whom Thou hast purchased and redeemed of old.
3 Think upon the tribe of Thine inheritance: and mount Zion, wherein Thou hast dwelt.
4 Lift up Thy feet, that Thou mayest utterly destroy every enemy: which hath done evil in Thy sanctuary.
5 Thine adversaries roar in the midst of Thy congregations: and set up their banners for tokens.
6 He that hewed timber afore out of the thick trees: was known to bring it to an excellent work.

things and holy Lazarus his evil things in this world, yet hereafter the prosperous sinner will be tormented and the afflicted saint comforted.

As yet we cannot understand these mysteries of Providence any more than we can understand the mysteries of God's Personality and Trinity: though we know as much as this, that Christ Himself was chastened, and was made perfect through sufferings, and that "if ye endure chastening, God dealeth with you as with sons." Hereafter they who obtain an entrance into the eternal sanctuary of the Heavenly Jerusalem will understand these things. Man once endeavoured prematurely to attain such fulness of knowledge and to "be as God," hence "we shall be like Him" in our degree, even in the understanding of His Providential acts: no longer looking upon Him darkly as through a glass, but seeing "Him as He is," perfect in justice, love, and truth. [1 John iii. 2.]

Exstimeram ut cognoscerem: hoc labor est ante me.
Donec intrem in sanctuarium Dei: et intelligam in novissimis earum.
Veruntamen propter dolos possunt: dejectisti eos dum alleluia.

Quamodocum faciunt in desolatione? subito defectaverunt: perierunt propter iniustum suum.
Veult somnium augeat, Domine: in civitate tua imaginem ipsorum ad nihilum reducias.

Quia inflammatum est cor meum, et renes mei commutati sunt: et ego ad nihilum redactus sum et nescivi.
Ut jumentum factus sum apud Te: et ego semper Tecum.
Tenuisti manum dexteram meam: et in voluntate tua deduxisti me: et cum gloria suscepiisti me.
Quid enim mihi est in caelo? et a Te quid volui super terram?

Defecit caro mea et cor meum: Deus cordis mei et pars mea Deus in aeternum.

Quia ecce, qui elongant se a Te peribunt: perdiderunt omnes qui fornicantur abs Te.

Mihi autem adhuc erat Deus bonum est: ponere in Domino Deus spem meam:
Ut annuntiarem omnes predicationes Tuas: in portis filiis Sion.

PSALM LXXXII.

UT quid, Deus, repulisti in fines: iratus est forus Tuas super oves paschas Tuas?

Memor esto congregationis Tuæ: quam possediti ab initio.
Benedixisti virgam hæreditatis Tuæ: mons Sion, in quo habitasti in eo.
Leva manus Tuas in superbias eorum in fines: quanta malignatus est inimicus in sancto.
Et gloriasti sunt qui odierunt Te: in medio solennitatis Tuæ.

Posuerunt signa sun: signa: et non cognoverunt sic ut exitu super summum,

This wailing lamentation belongs either historically or prophetically to the period when God’s Presence had been removed from Zion during the time of the Babylonish Captivity. It is not, however, the lamentation of penitents, like the prayer of Daniel (which in some respects corresponds with this Psalm), but of the Church speaking by her Head. Hence there is no trace of such words as those of Daniel, “Yea, all Israel have

1 It is a mistake to consider this Psalm as applicable to the destruction of the Temple by the Romans under Titus. When this event occurred, the Presence of God had been removed from the Temple to the Church. The Spirit of God, speaking by St. Paul, declared that however glorious the Old Dispensation was, the New Dispensation far excelled it in play. The same Spirit, speaking by the Psalmist, would not have lamented the passing away of that old Dispensation in such terms as are here used. But such terms are quite natural in respect to the temporary destruction of a system which was not yet permanently replaced by a better.
7 But now they break down all the carved work thereof; with axes and hammers.

8 They have set fire upon Thy holy places; and have defiled the dwelling-place of Thy Name, even unto the ground.

9 Yea, they said in their hearts, Let us make havoc of them altogether; thus have they burnt up all the houses of God in the land.

10 We see not our tokens, there is not one prophet more; no, not one is there among us, that understandeth any more.

11 O God, how long shall the adversary do this dishonour; how long shall the enemy blaspheme Thy Name, for ever?

12 Why withdrawest Thou Thy hand; why pluckest Thou not Thy right hand out of Thy bosom to consume the enemy!

13 For God is my King of old; the help that is done upon earth Doeth it Himself.

14 Thou didst divide the sea through Thy power; Thou brakest the heads of the "dragons" in the waters.

15 Thou smostest the heads of "Leviathan in pieces; and gavest him to be meat for the people in the wilderness.

16 Thou broughtest out fountains and waters out of the hard rocks; Thou driest up mighty waters.

17 The day is Thine, and the night is Thine: Thou hast prepared the light and the sun.

18 Thou hast set all the borders of the earth: Thou hast made summer and winter.

19 Remember this, O LoRD, how the enemy hath rebuked; and how the foolish people hath blasphemed Thy Name.

20 O deliver not the soul of Thy turtle-dove unto the multitude of the enemies; and forget not the congregation of the poor for ever.

21 Look upon the covenant; for all the earth is full of darkness, and cruel habitations.

22 O let not the simple go away ashamed; but let the poor and needy give praise unto Thy Name.

23 Arise, O God, maintain Thine own cause; remember how the foolish man blasphemeth Thee daily.

24 Forget not the voice of Thine enemies; the presumption of them that hate Thee increaseth ever more and more.

transgressed Thy law ... therefore the curse is poured upon us." [Dan. ix. 11.] The one thought which pervades the Psalm is that of the dishonour done to God by the desolation of His holy House; and the cry goes up to His Throne, "How long shall the Adversary do this dishonour? . . . Maintain Thine own cause." It is not the sinners who speaks, pleading, "O Lord, hear; O Lord, forgive; O Lord, hearken and do; defer not, for Thine own sake, O my God; for Thy city and Thy people are called by Thy Name." [Dan. ix. 19.] But it is the Voice of Him Who cried, "Father, glorify Thy Name." This literal application of it to the Captivity, and the destruction of Solomon's Temple, is sufficiently evident; and it is only necessary to point out that Christ seems already to be pleading for His Church even before the Dispensation of Sinai had given place to that of the Incarnation. It is far more clear, however, that the Psalm represents Him as pleading for the New Jerusalem in times of depression, affliction, and persecution, and especially in that time of desolation of which He Himself prophesied as to happen in the last days. No human words can heighten the awful horror of the picture drawn by our Lord in Matt. xxiv., and by St. John in Rev. xiii, 8, in which both are setting forth the final attempt of the Adversary to dishonour God by destroying His Church; and to that period, doubtless, belongs the full force of this Psalm.

But every opposition offered to the true work of Christ's Church is an approach towards that height of blasphemy and persecution which will characterize that period. In respect to all such trouble, therefore, the Church continually sings this supplicatory hymn, beseeching the Lord to "maintain His own cause."  

PSALM LXXV.

This is a song of triumphant hope sung by the Church of God in prospect of the final contest with Antichrist; sung, not as by a human community, but as by the mystical Body
The Psalms.


The LXXV. Psalm.

Confitebimur Tibi.

unto Thee, O God, do we give thanks: yea, unto Thee do we give thanks.

Thy Name also is so nigh: and that do Thy wondrous works declare.

When I receive the congregation: I shall judge according unto right.

The earth is weak, and all the inhabitants thereof: I bear up the pillars of it.

I said unto the fools, Deceit not so madly: and to the ungodly, Set not up your horn.

Set not up your horn on high: and speak not with a stiff neck.

For in the hand of the Lord there is a cup, and the wine is red; it is full mixed, and He poureth out of the same.

As for the dregs thereof: all the ungodly of the earth shall drink therefrom, and suck them out.

But I will talk of the God of Jacob: and praise Him for ever.

All the horns of the ungodly also will I break: and the horns of the righteous shall be exalted.

The LXXVI. Psalm.

Notus in Judea.

In Jewry is God known: His Name is great in Israel.

At Salem is His tabernacle: and His dwelling in Sion.

There brake He the arrows of the bow: the shield, the sword, and the battle.

Thou art of more honour and might: than the hills of the rollers.

The proud are robbed, they have slept their sleep: and all the men whose hands were mighty have found nothing.

At Thy rebuke, O God of Jacob: both the chariot and horse are fallen.

Thou, even Thou art to be feared: and who may stand in Thy sight when Thou art angry?

of Christ; and therefore, as by Christ Himself speaking in and by His Church,

The "Name" of God is brought so high to man through the Incarnation of the Second Person in the Blessed Trinity, and evidence of its nighness is given by all the wondrous works which have been done in the kingdom which Christ appointed to His Church as His Father had appointed unto Him. [Luke xxii. 29.] Though, therefore, the earth is weak (or "poured out" in weakness), yet does Christ, by His Presence in the Church, "bear up the pillars of it," and establish His Kingdom as "a city which cannot be moved." Hence the folly of those who oppose and seek to overthrow the Church of Christ; a folly which will culminate in the mad and terrible violence of the great Antichrist who will be "revealed in his times," the "Ungodly," who sets up his horn on high by offering himself as an object of worship instead of Christ, and speaking blasphemous things against the Most High. As God "brought it to pass" and not Semachcrib himself, that the Assyrian king should "be to lay waste fenced cities into rubbish heaps," so it is God also by Whom it will be "given unto" Antichrist "to make war with the saints, and to overcome them," for some good purpose towards His Church, doubtless its purification by persecution.

There may be some reverent hesitation in interpreting the ninth verse without any reference to the Blessed Sacrament: yet it seems to be in strict analogy with two passages in the Revelation, in which "the wine of the wrath of God," and "the cup of His indignation" is given to the worshippers of Antichrist, and to "Great Babylon." And this sense seems to be confirmed by the undoubted reference in the last verse to the triumph of "the Lamb as it had been slain, having seven horns and seven eyes, which are the seven spirits of God," over both Antichrist and Babylon.

The Psalms.

Psalm LXXV.

Notus in Judea Deus: in Israel magnum Nomen Eius.

E foce locum Eius: et habitatio Eius in Sion.

Ida confregit potentias: arcanum, sanitatem, gladium et bellum.

Illuminans Tu mirabilis a montibus astenam: turbati sunt omnes insipientes corde.

Dormientur somnum suum: et nihil inuvenerunt omnes viri divitiarum in manibus suis.

Ab increpatione Tu, Deus Jacob: dormiuntur quia ascendunt equos.

Tu terribilis es et quis resistet Tibi? ex tunc era Tua.

Psalm LXXXV.

Psalm LXXXV.

Confitebimur Tibi, Deus, confitebimur: et invocabimus Nomen Tuum.

Narribimus mirabilia Tua: cum accipero tenens, ego justitias judicabo.

Liquefacta est terra et omnes qui habitant in ea: ego confirmavi columnas ejus.

Dixi iniqui, Nolite inique agere: et delinquen
tibus, Nolite extolire corua.

Nolite extollere in altum cornua vestrum: nolite loqui adversum Deum iniquitatem.

Quia neque ab oriente, neque ab occidente, neque a desertis montibus: quoniam Deus judex est.

Hunc humiliat et hunc exaltat: quia calix in manu Domini vini meri plenus mixto.

Et inclinavit ex hoc in loco: veruntamen fæx ejus non est exuinavis: bibent omnes pecatores terrae.

Ego autem annuntiabo in seculum: cantabo Deo Jacob.

Et omnia cornua pecatorum confingam: et exaltabuntur cornua justi.

LXXXV.

Annuntiabo in seculum: et cantabo Deo Jacob.

Et omnia cornua pecatorum confingam: et exaltabuntur cornua justi.
8 Thou didst cause Thy judgment to be heard from heaven ; the earth trembled, and was still.
9 When God arose to judgement ; and to help all the meek upon earth.
10 The fierceness of man shall turn to Thy praise ; and the fierceness of them shall Thou refrain.
11 Promise unto the Lord your God, and keep it, all ye that are round about Him ; bring presents unto Him that ought to be feared.
12 He shall refrain the spirit of princes ; and is wonderful among the Kings of the earth.

THE LXXVII, PSALM.
Voice mea ad Dominum.

I WILL cry unto God with my voice ; even unto God will I cry with my voice, and He shall hearken unto me.
2 In the time of my trouble I sought the Lord ; my sore ran, and ceased not in the night-season ; my soul refused comfort.
3 When I am in heaviness, I will think upon God ; when my heart is vexed, I will complain.
4 Thou holdest mine eyes waking ; I am so feeble, that I cannot speak.
5 I have considered the days of old ; and the years that are.
6 I call to remembrance my song ; and in the night I commune with mine own heart, and search out my spirits.
7 Will the Lord absent Himself for ever ; and will He be no more intrated ?
8 Is His mercy clean gone for ever ; and is His promise come utterly to an end for evermore ?
9 Hath God forgotten to be gracious ; and will He shut up His loving-kindness in displeasure ?
10 And I said, It is mine own infirmity ; but I will remember the years of the right hand of the most Highest.
11 I will remember the works of the Lord ; and call to mind Thy wonders of old time.

Psalm, this also is to be regarded as a hymn of victory over that Antichrist of whom Sennacherib was one of the many personal types. It is very significant that the City of God is spoken of under the name of Salem, not Jerusalem ; the former being the name which it bore in the time of Melchizedec, after the order of whose Priesthood Christ came, Whose undisputed reign alone will establish a City of perfect Peace.1 Rev. vi. 4 ; Isa. ii. 4 ; Micah iv. 3.

This may be taken, therefore, as an Evangelical hymn of that new Jewry, Salem, and Sion, of which St. John heard the "great voice out of Heaven, saying, Behold, the tabernacle of God is with men, and He will dwell with them, and they shall be His people, and God Himself shall be with them, and be their God. And God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes ; and there shall be no more death, neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain, for the former things are passed away." [Rev. xxii. 3, 4.] The troubles of the last days are spoken of as past ; Antichrist is subdued and overthrown ; the judgement of Christ has been heard from the "great white throne" ; the perfect supremacy of the "King of kings and Lord of lords" is for ever established in an endless reign of peace.

PSALM LXXVII.
In the first half of this Psalm the voice of Christ's mystical

1 The LXX translates the Hebrew "in splendor."
12 I will think also of all Thy works; and my talking shall be of Thy doings.
13 Thy way, O God, is holy; who is so great a God as our God?
14 Thou art the God that doeth wonders; and hast declared Thy power among the people.
15 Thou hast mightily delivered Thy people: even the sons of Jacob and Joseph.
16 The waters saw Thee, O God, the waters saw Thee, and were afraid; the depths also were troubled.
17 The clouds poured out water, the air thundered; and Thine arrows went abroad.
18 The voice of Thy thunder was heard round about: the lightnings shone upon the ground, the earth was moved, and shook withal.
19 Thy way is in the sea, and Thy paths in the great waters: and Thy footsteps are not known.
20 Thou ledest Thy people like sheep: by the hand of Moses and Aaron.


The LXXVIII. Psalm.

Attentilte, popule.

Hear My law, O My people: incline your ears to the words of My mouth.
2 I will open My mouth in a parable: I will declare hard sentences of My mouth;
3 Which we have heard and known: and such as our fathers have told us;
4 That we should not hide them from the children of the generations to come: but to shew the honour of the Lord, His mighty and wonderful works that He hath done,
5 He made a covenant with Jacob, and gave Israel a law: which He commanded our forefathers to teach their children;
6 That their posterity might know it: and the children which were yet unborn;
7 To the intent that when they came up: they might shew their children the same;

Adversity may surround the Church or particular members of it, and Christ's Presence may seem far off, or if He is in the ship yet is He asleep; faith, however, will say, This appearance of danger is from mine own infirmity, but I will remember the years of the right hand of the most High.

Though we may be in the midst of the waves of this troublesome world and He on the shore of His Father's Throne, yet is His way in the sea, and His path in the great waters; so that nothing can separate the Church from the protection of His Presence. Though He may seem to be heedless of our danger, yet may we rely on His Presence, and be sure that if He is in the ship, though asleep, it is an Ark of safety.

Very great comfort may therefore be found in this Psalm at all times of tribulation, for in it we memorialis God, and remind ourselves, of His wonders to His Church in old time, and of His never-failing love towards her for ever. As He led His ancient people like sheep by the hand of Moses and Aaron, so does He Himself as the Good Shepherd go before His sheep that they may hear His voice, and follow Him to pastures of safety and peace.

Psalm LXXVIII.

This didactic hymn sets forth the history of the ancient Israel as in a parable for the instruction of the new Israel of God, and for memorializing Him of His mercies to the Church of all ages. As regards the Jews it has a parallel in the discourse of St. Stephen before the Council of the Sanhedrin especially in setting forth the persistent disobedience to God by which their history had been marked, and the continual forgiveness with which He had required their misdeeds. That the parable is spoken with reference to the Christian Church also we may clearly understand from the words with which St. Paul concludes a short enumeration of some of the sins of Israel: "Now all these things happened unto them for examples, and they are written for our admonition, upon whom the ends of the world are come," The Psalm, therefore, comes to the Church as the voice of Christ, saying, "Hearken unto Me, My people, and give ear unto Me, O My nation: for a law shall proceed from Me, and I will make My judgement to rest for a light of the people. My righteousness is near: My salvation is gone forth; and Mine arm shall judge the people; the isles shall wait upon Me, and on Mine arm shall they trust." "All these things speak Jesus unto the multitude in parables; and without a parable spake He not unto them."

As it will be impracticable to follow out this typical character of the Psalm in any lengthy detail, a few particulars may be selected for the purpose of illustration from several of its various sections.

The whole Psalm obviously symbolizes the passage of the new Israel at all periods of its history from spiritual bondage and the wilderness of this world to the promised land of rest especially on that occasion when the despised leper was raised out of the dust and made whole, and when the multitude were made to see the wonders of God fulfilled in Christ, who raised up the dead, and cast out devils.

It has been observed, as illustrating the typical force of this Psalm, that though relating to past events the Hebrew verbs are in the future,
8 That they might put their trust in God: and not to forget the works of God, but to keep His commandments;

9 "And not to be as their forefathers, a faithless and stubborn generation: a generation that set not their heart aright, and whose spirit cleaveth not steadfastly unto God;

10 "Like as the children of Egyptium: who being harnessed, and carrying bows, turned themselves back to battle.

11 "They kept not the covenant of God: and would not walk in His law;

12 But forgot what He had done: and the wonderful works that He had shewed for them.

13 "Marvelous things did He in the sight of our forefathers, in the land of Egypt: even in the field of Zoan.

14 "He divided the sea, and let them go through: He made the waters to stand on an heap.

15 In the day-time also He led them with a cloud: and all the night through with a light of fire.

16 "He clave the hard rocks in the wilderness: and gave them drink thereof, as it had been out of the great depth.

17 He brought waters out of the stony rock: so that it gushed out like the rivers.

18 Yet for all this they sinned more against Him: and provoked the most Highest in the wilderness.

19 "They tempted God in their hearts: and required meat for their lust.

20 "They spake against God also, saying: Shall God prepare a table in the wilderness?

21 He smote the stony rock indeed, that the water gushed out, and the streams flowed within: but can He give bread also, or provide flesh for His people?

22 "When the Lord heard this, He was wroth: so the fire was kindled in Jacob, and there came up heavy displeasure against Israel;

23 Because they believed not in God: and put not their trust in His help.

24 "So He commanded the clouds above: and opened the doors of heaven.

25 He rained down manna also upon them for to eat: and gave them food from heaven.

26 "So man did eat Angels' food: for He sent them manna enough.

27 "He caused the east-wind to blow under heaven: and through His power He brought in the south-west-wind.

Ut ponunt in Deo spem suam: et non obliviscantur operum Dei: et mandata Eius exquirant.

Ne fiant sicut patres eorum: generatio prava et excusperas.

Generatio que non directit eor suum: et non est creditus eum Deo spiritus ejus.

Filii Ephrem intendentes et mittentes arcum: contrae sunt in die belli.

Non custodierunt testamentum Dei: et in hege Eius noluerunt ambulare.

Et oblii sunt benefactorum Eius: et mirabilium ejus qua estendit eis.

Coram patribus ejus fecit mirabilia in terra Aegypti: in campo Thanesos.

Intercurreit mare et perduxi eos: et statuit aquas quasi in utro.

Et deduxit eos in nube diei: et tota nocte in illuminations ignis.

Intercurreit petram in eremo: et aquantavit eos velut in abyssa multa.

Et aduxit aquam de petra: et deduxit tanquam flamma aqua.

Et apposuerunt adhuc pecaar Ei: in iram conciterunt Excelsum in inaquoso.

Et tentaverunt Deum in cordibus suis: ut ptereret escas animabas suis.

Et male locuti sunt de Deo: dixerunt, Nunquid poterit Desta parare mensam in deserto?

Qui percurrit petram, et fluxerunt aquae: et torrentes inundaverunt:

Nunquid et panem poterit dare: aut parare mensam populo suo?

Ideo anvivit Dominus et distulit: et ignis accensus est in Jacob, et ira ascendit in Israel.

Quia non crediderunt in Deo: nec speraverunt in salutari Eius.

Et mandavit nibibus desuper: et jamus coeli aperuit.

Et pluit illis manna ad manducandum: et panem coeli dedi eis.

Panem angelorum manducavit homo: cibaria misit eis in abundanta.

Transtulit austrum de celo: et induxit in virtute Suæ africam.

and the heavenly Jerusalem. Hence the significance of the fourteenth verse, relating to the Baptism of the Israelites in the cloud and in the sea at the outset of their journey towards the land of promise, and of all those following verses which set forth God's mercy in providing drink and food for them during the whole period of their wandering. St. Paul's words respecting these circumstances shew that we should much underline the true teaching of Holy Scripture if we failed to see their typical meaning: and his immediate reference to the "Cup of Blessing" and "the Bread which we break" clearly indicates that this typical meaning looks towards the sacramental life of the Christian Church. While, then, we recount the wonders of old time when God divided the sea to let His ancient people pass through, we recount, also, His continual mercy in causing His new Israel to pass through the waters of Baptism that they may be cleansed from the spiritual defilement of the Egypt out of which He has brought them.

A prophecy of Isaiah also connects this portion of the history of Israel very distinctly with the abiding of the Holy Ghost in the Church. Having spoken of the day when "the Branch of the Lord" shall be beautiful and glorious, and the remnant of Israel "shall be called holy, even every one that is written among the living in Jerusalem," the prophet goes on to say that the Lord shall then have "washed away the filth of the daughter of Zion" and purged the blood of Jerusalem "by the spirit of judgement, and the spirit of burning. And the Lord will create upon every dwelling-place upon mount Zion, and upon her assemblies, a cloud and smoke by day, and the shining of a flaming fire by night; for upon all the glory shall be a defence. And there shall be a tabernacle for a shadow in the day time from the heat, and for a place
28 He rained flesh upon them as thick as dust:
and feathered fowls like as the sand of the sea.
29 He let it fall among their tents: even round about their habitation.
30 So they did eat, and were well filled, for He gave them their own desire: they were not disappointed of their lust.
31 "But while the meat was yet in their mouths, the heavy wrath of God came upon them, and slew the wealthiest of them: yea, and smote down the chosen men that were in Israel;
32 'But for all this they sinned yet more: and believed not His wondrous works.
33 Therefore their days did He consume in vanity: and their years in trouble.
34 'When He slew them, they sought Him;
and turned them early, and enquired after God.
35 'And they remembered that God was their strength: and that the high God was their Redeemer.
36 Nevertheless, they did but flatter Him with their mouth: and dissembled with Him in their tongue.
37 For their heart was not whole with Him: neither continued they stedfast in His covenant.
38 'But He was so merciful, that He forgave their misleeds: and destroyed them not.
39 'Yea, many a time turned He His wrath away: and would not suffer His whole displeasure to arise.
40 For He considered that they were but flesh: and that they were even a wind that passeth away, and cometh not again.
41 Many a time did they provoke Him in the wilderness: and grieved Him in the desert.
42 'They turned back and tempted God: and moved the Holy One in Israel:1
43 They thought not of His hand: and of the day when He delivered them from the hand of the enemy;
44 How He had wrought His miracles in Egypt: and His wonders in the field of Zom. 
45 He turned their waters into blood: so that they might not drink of the rivers.
46 He sent lice among them, and devoured them up: and frogs to destroy them.
47 He gave their fruit unto the caterpillar: and their labour unto the grasshopper.
48 He destroyed their vines with hail-stones: and their mulberry-trees with the frost.
49 He smote their cattle also with hail-stones: and their flocks with hot thunderbolts.

...and for a covert from storm and from rain." [Isa. iv. 2-6.] Thus the cloudy pillar of the Psalm clearly typifies that cloud by which the house was filled where the Apostles were assembled, and which first signified to the Church the coming of the Holy Ghost to abide with it for ever.

Led by the same inspired teaching, we know that the rock which God "chave" "in the wilderness is a type of Christ the "Rock of ages": and in the continual provision of water from that fountain we thus see a type of that ever-flowing Fountain which has been opened for us in the grace of our Lord, the "living water" of which men drink have on as a foreshadow of the water of life provided for them in the glorified City of God.

We have still higher authority, if it were possible, that of

---
1 It has been pointed out by a modern critic that the latter part of verse 42 is literally they "crossed the Holy One of Israel," a striking prophecy of the manner in which the Jews filled up the measure of their guilt by trampling God manifest in the flesh amongst them, and by "crossing the" Holy One of Israel." [Tunitly of the Psalms, ii. 26, note.]
50 He cast upon them the furiousness of His wrath, anger, displeasure, and trouble: and sent evil angels among them. 
51 He made a way to His indignation, and spared not their soul from death: but gave their life over to the pestilence; 
52 And smote all the first-born in Egypt: the most principal and mightiest in the dwellings of Ham. 
53 But as for His own people, He led them forth like sheep: and carried them in the wilderness like a flock. 
54 He brought them out safely, that they should not fear; and overwhelmed their enemies with the sea. 
55 And brought them within the borders of His sanctuary: even to His mountain which He purchased with His right hand. 
56 He cast out the heathen also before them: caused their land to be divided among them for an heritage, and made the tribes of Israel to dwell in their tents. 
57 So they tempted and displeased the most high God: and kept not His testimonies; 
58 But turned their backs, and fell away like their forefathers: starting aside like a broken bow. 
59 For they grieved Him with their hill-altars: and provoked HIM to displeasure with their images. 
60 When God heard this, He was wroth: and took sore displeasure at Israel. 
61 So that He forsook the tabernacle in Silo: even the tent that He had pitched among men. 
62 He delivered their power into captivity: and their beauty into the enemy's hands. 
63 He gave His people over also unto the sword: and was wroth with His inheritance. 
64 The fire consumed their young men: and their maidens were not given to marriage. 
65 Their priests were slain with the sword: and there were no widows to make lamentation. 
66 So the Lord awaked as one out of sleep: and like a giant refreshed with wine. 
67 He smote His enemies in the hinder parts: and put them to a perpetual shame. 
68 He refused the tabernacle of Joseph: and chose not the tribe of Ephraim; 
69 But chose the tribe of Judah: even the hill of Sion which He loved. 
70 And there He built His temple on high: and laid the foundation of it like the ground which He hath made continually.

Mist in eos irum indignationis Sue: indignationem et iram, et tribulationem; immissiones per angelos malos.
Viam fecit serita iro Sue, et non pepercet a morte animarum eorum: et jumenta eorum in morte conclusit.
Et percussit orum primogenitum in terra Egypti: primitias omnis laboris eorum in tabernaculis Cham.
Et absaltit sicut oves populum Suum: et perduxit eos tanquam gregem in deserto.
Et eduxit eos in spe, et non timuerunt: et iniurios eorum operuit mare.
Et induxit eos in montem sanctificationis Sue: montem, quem acquisivit dextera Eju.

Et ejecit a facie eorum gentes: et aorte divisit eis terram in funiculo distributionis.
Et habitera fecit in tabernaculis eorum: tribus Israel.
Et tentaverunt et exacerbaverunt Deum excelsum: et testimonis Eju non custodierunt.
Et averterunt se, et non sorvaverunt pactum: quemadmodum patres eorum, conversi sunt in arcem pravum.
In iram congregaverunt Eum in colliuis suis: et in sculptilibus suis ad annulationem Eum provocaverunt.
Audivit Deus et spervit: et ad nilium rediget valde Israel.
Et repulit tabernaculum Silo: tabernaculum Suum ubi habitavit in hominibus.
Et tradidit in captivitatem virtutem eorum: et pulchritudinem eorum in manus inimici.
Et conclusit in gladio populum Suum: et hereditatem Suam spervit.
Juvenes eorum comedit ignis: et virgines eorum non sunt lamentata.
Sacerdotes eorum in gladio ceciderunt: et viduae eorum non plorabantur.
Et excitatus est tanquam dormiens Dominus: tanquam potentem crapatulus a vino.
Et percussit inimicos Suos in posteriori: opprobrium sempternam dedit illis.
Et repulit tabernaculum Joseph: et tribum Ephraim non elegit:
Sed elegit tribum Juda: montem Sion quem dilexit.
Et aedicavit sicut unicornium sanctificium Suum: in terra quam fundavit in sacula.

He come simply and truly as God Incarnate? does He give the Living Bread from Heaven, His own Flesh, the Life of the Baptized,—in the Sacrament of the Holy Communion?
It may be observed in conclusion [1] that a comparison of the plagues of Egypt which are here enumerated with certain passages in the Book of the Revelation will show that the Egypt of the Israelites represents typically the Antichrist of the Church: and [2] that as the Lord refused the tabernacle of Joseph and chose not the tribe of Ephraim, so He suffered some of the most flourishing Churches to have their candle-stick removed out of its place in the early days of Christianity. The latter warning is for every age of the Church: “Let us therefore fear, lest, a promise being left us of entering into His rest, any of you should seem to come short of it.” [Heb. iv. 1.]

PSALM LXXIX.

The ancient appropriation of this as a proper Psalm for All Saints' Day points out its constant function as a commemorating of the martyr's of the Church. It is also to be taken as a prophecy of those future martyrs who our Lord and His Apostle St. John have predicted as characterizing the last great war of Antichrist against the Kingdom of the Cross: for again is heard the cry of the souls under the altar, “How long, O Lord, holy and true, dost Thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth?” a fit Antiphon to this Psalm.

The words of the Psalm had, doubtless, a very literal application to the condition of the Jewish nation at such periods of its history as the Babylonish Captivity, and the desolation that fell upon its religion in the time of Antichus.

The LXXIX. Psalm.

Dens, venerunt.

O GOD, the heathen are come into Thine inheritance: Thy holy temple have they defiled, and made Jerusalem an heap of stones.

2 The dead bodies of Thy servants have they given to be meat unto the fowls of the air; and the flesh of Thy saints unto the beasts of the land.

3 Their blood have they shed like water on every side of Jerusalem; and there was no man to bury them.

4 We are become an open shame to our enemies: a very scorn and derision unto them that are round about us.

5 Loen, how long wilt Thou be angry; shall Thy jealousy burn like fire for ever?

6 Pour out Thine indignation upon the heathen that have not known Thee: and upon the kingdoms that have not called upon Thy Name.

7 For they have devoured Jacob: and laid waste his dwelling-place.

8 O remember not our old sins, but have mercy upon us, and that soon: for we are come to great misery.

9 Help us, O God of our salvation, for the glory of Thy Name: O deliver us, and be merciful unto our sins, for Thy Name's sake.

10 Wherefore do the heathen say: Where is now their God?

11 O let the vengeance of Thy servants' blood that is shed: be openly shewed upon the heathen in our sight.

12 O let the sorrowful sighing of the prisoners come before Thee: according to the greatness of Thy power, preserve Thou those that are appointed to die.

13 And for the blasphemy wherewith our neighbours have blasphemed Thee: reward Thou them, O LORD, seven-fold into their bosom.

Epiphanius. Jeremiah had predicted, "The carcases of this people shall be meat for the fowls of the heaven and for the beasts of the earth: and none shall fray them away.... Both the great and the small die in this land: and they shall not be buried, neither shall men lament for them:... and no doubt his prophecy was exactly fulfilled. We know also, from the Books of the Maccabees, how much the persecution which fell upon Judaea in their days was like the persecution of Christianity three and four centuries later. But however literally the words of the Psalm may express the sad condition of Judea at that period, their meaning is not exhausted by such an application, and there are clearly features of martyrdom pouredtrayed to which the suffering Jews, as a body, could not lay claim.

We are rather to look for the true Christian meaning of this Psalm in the Church of the first three centuries, and of that period of which our Lord prophesied when He spoke of the abomination of desolation standing in the holy place [Matt. xxiv. 15.], and respecting the troubles of which He adds, "And except those days should be shortened, there should no flesh be saved, but for the elect's sake those days shall be shortened." Of this desolation of the Church by Antichrist St. Paul also speaks, clearly intimating at the same time that its peculiar and dreadful character cannot be fully comprehended until it is "revealed" by its actual occurrence. "That day shall not come," says he, "except there come a falling away first, and that man of sin be revealed, the son of perdition: who opposeth and exaliteth himself above all that is called God, or that is worshipped, so that he, as God, sitteth in the temple of God, shewing himself that he is God." [2 Thess. ii. 3, 4.] To the reign of this Enemy of God the Book of the Revelation applies almost exactly the opening verses of

Psalm LXXVIII.

DEUS, venerunt gentes in hereditatem Tuam: polllnerunt templum sanctum Tuum; posuerunt Hierusalem in pomerum custodiam.

Posuerunt morticinas servorum Tuorum escas volatilibus coeli: carnes sanctorum Tuorum bestiis terre.

Effuderunt sanguinem eorum tanquam aquam in circuite Hierusalem: et non erat qui sepeiret.

Fact suum opprobrium vicinis nostris: sub-sannatio et illusio his qui in circuitu nostro sunt.

Usquequo, Domine, iracris in finem: accenderit veluti ignis zelus Tuus?

Effundo iram Tuam in gentes quae Te non moverunt: et in regna quae Nomen Tuum non invocaverunt:

Quia conderunt Jacob: et locum ejus desolverunt.

Ne meminerit iniquitatum nostrarum antiquarum: cito antecipet nos misericordiae Tuae, quia pauperes facti sumus nimirum.

Adjuva nos, Deus salutaris noster, et propter gloriam Nominis Tui, Domine, libera nos: et proptius est peccatis nostris, propter Nomen Tuum:

Ne forte diceant in gentibus, Ubi est Deus eorum: et inmonens in nationibus coram occulis nostris,

Ullo sanguinis servorum Tuorum, qui effusus est: introcat in conspectu Tuo gentium compeditorum.

Secundum magnitudinem bracchii Tui: posside filios mortificatorum.

Et reddo vicinis nostris septuaginta in annis eorum: inproperium ipsorum, quod exprevravent Tibi, Domine.
11 So we that are Thy people and sheep of Thy pasture shall give Thee thanks for ever; and will always be shewing forth Thy praise from generation to generation.

THE LXX. PSALM.
Qui regis Israel.

Hear, O Thou Shepherd of Israel, Thou that leadest Joseph like a sheep; shew Thyself also, Thou that sittest upon the Cherubims.

2 Before Ephraim, Benjamin, and Manasseh; stir up Thy strength, and come, and help us.

3 Turn us again, O God; shew the light of Thy countenance, and we shall be whole.

4 O Lord God of hosts; how long wilt Thou be angry with Thy people that prhurst they? thou feedest them; from the bread of tears; and givest them plenteousness of tears to drink.

5 Thou hast made us a very strife unto our neighbours; and our enemies laugh us to scorn.

6 Turn us again, Thou God of hosts; shew the light of Thy countenance, and we shall be whole.

8 Thou hast brought a vine out of Egypt; Thou hast cast out the heathen, and planted it.

9 Thou madest room for it; and when it had taken root it filled the land.

10 The hills were covered with the shadow of it; and the boughs thereof were like the goodly ceder-trees.

11 She stretched out her branches unto the sea; and her boughs unto the river.

12 Why hast Thou then broken down her hedge; that all they that go by pluck off her grapes?

13 The wild boar out of the wood doth root it up; and the wild beasts of the field devour it.

14 Turn Thee again, Thou God of hosts, look down from heaven; behold, and visit this vine;

15 And the place of the vineyard that Thy right hand hath planted; and the branch that Thou madest so strong for Thyself.

this Psalm: "And when they shall have finished their testimony, the beast that ascendeth out of the bottomless pit shall make war against them, and shall overcome them, and kill them. And their dead bodies shall lie in the street of the great city, which spiritually is called Sodom, and Egypt, where also our Lord was crucified. As the Revelation was written long after the destruction of Jerusalem, it is clearly to some future period that these words refer. And to such period, also, does this Psalm refer whose mystical meaning may often receive a partial fulfilment, but a complete one only in the last great and terrible days.

PSALM LXXX.
This is a hymn of prayer to the Good Shepherd of the new Israel; to Him Who knows His sheep by name, and who leadeth them in the wilderness of this world like a flock even while He sits enthroned in the world on high surrounded by His unfallen flock, the hosts of Heaven. The first verse catches up the strain of the preceding Psalm, "We that are Thy people, and the sheep of Thy pasture:" but the more characteristic figure of the Psalm is that of the Vine, which our Lord subsequently adopted in the interpretative form: "I am the Vine, ye are the branches." Hence also the mournful reference to God's ancient favor towards His people become a prayer against that falling away altogether from the True Vine of which our Lord said, "If a man abide not in Me, he is cast forth as a branch, and is withered; and men gather them, and cast them into the fire, and they are burned." [John xvi. 6.]

This parable of the Vine illustrates the wonderful consistency of Holy Scripture in general, and of prophecy in particular. The vineyard was an ancient figure in prophecy as regarded the Israelites and their kingdom; and though, humanly speaking, it might have become so because of the local importance of the Vine and the familiarity of it in all its aspects to the people, yet there is evidently a Divine spiritual meaning underlying all that is said about it. Noah planted a vineyard immediately on leaving the Ark, probably on the south-east slopes of Lebanon; Melchizedek, king of Salem nearly five hundred years before the descendants of Abraham were "brought out of Egypt," brought to the Patriarch a symbolic offering of the fruit of the Corn of wheat, and the juice of the True Vine; Jacob, in his blessing, declared of Judah, "The sceptre shall not depart from Judah, nor a lawgiver from between his feet, until Shiloh come; and unto him shall the gathering of the people be. Binding his foal unto the Vine, and his ass's colt unto the choice Vine, he washed his garments in wine, and his clothes in the blood of grapes; his eyes shall be red with wine, and his teeth white with milk." [Gen. xliv. 10, 12. Comp. Isa. lixil. 1.3.] Passing over other illustrations furnished by the early history of Israel [e.g. Deut. viii. 7; Num. xx. 5, xili. 1; Deut. vi. 11; Cant. viii. 11; Isa. vii. 1, 23] we come to the Vine and Vineyard of this Psalm, of Isaiah v. 1-7, and of our Blessed Lord's parables, all which bear a consistent interpreta-
16 It is burnt with fire, and cut down; and they shall perish at the rebuke of Thy countenance.

17 Let Thy hand be upon the man of Thy right hand; and upon the son of man, whom Thou madest so strong for Thine own self.

18 And so will we go back from Thee; O let us live, and we shall call upon Thy Name.

19 Turn us again, O Lord God of hosts; shew the light of Thy countenance, and we shall be whole.

THE LXXVI. PSALM.

Exsultate Deo.

SING we merrily unto God our strength; make a cheerful noise unto the God of Jacob.

2 Take the psalm, bring hither the tabret: the merry harp with the lute.

3 Blow up the trumpet in the new-moon; even in the time appointed, and upon our solemn feast-day.

4 For this was made a statute for Israel; and a law of the God of Jacob.

5 This He ordained in Joseph for a testimony; when he came out of the land of Egypt, and had heard a strange language.

6 I eased his shoulder from the burden; and his hands were delivered from making the pots.

7 Thou calledst upon Me in troubles, and I delivered thee; and heard thee what time as the storm fell upon thee.

8 I proved thee also; at the waters of strife,

9 Hear, O My people, and I will assure thee, O Israel: if thou wilt hearken unto Me,

10 There shall no strange god be in thee: neither shalt thou worship any other god.

11 I am the Lord thy God, Who brought thee out of the land of Egypt; open thy mouth wide, and I shall fill it.

12 But My people would not hear My voice; and Israel would not obey Me.

13 So I gave them up unto their own hearts' lusts; and let them follow their own imaginations.

Incensa igni et suffossa: ab inperatione vultus Tui peribunt.

Fiat manus Tua super virum dextera Tua; et super filium hominis quem confirmasti Tibi.

Et non discedimus a Te; vivificabis nos: et Nomen Tuum invocabimus.

Domine Deus virtutum, converte nos: et ostende faciem Tuam, et salvi erimus.

PSALMUS LXXX.

ENSULTATE Deo adjutori nostro: jubilate Deo Jacob.

Sumite psalminus, et date tympanum: psalterium jucundum cum cithara.

Bucinate in neomenia tuba: in insigni die solemnitatis vestrae:

Quia præceptum in Israël est: et judicium Deo Jacob.

Testimonium in Joseph posuit illud, cum exiret de terra Egypūi: linguam quam non noverat audivit.

Divertit ab oneribus duros ejus: manus ejus in cophino servivert.

In tribulatione invocasti Me, et liberavi te: exaudi te in abscendito tempestatis: probavi te apud aequam contradictionis.

Audie populus Meus et contestabor: ësaudie si audieris Me, non crit in te deus recens, neque adorabis deum alienum.

Ego enim sum Dominus Deus tuus, Qui eduxi te de terra Egypūi: dilata os tuum et implobo illud.

Et non audivist populus Meus vocem Meam: et Israël non intendea Mihi.

Et dimisi eos secundum desideria cordis eorum: ibunt in admirationibus suis.

As the previous mournful hymn of the Church represents Christ's mystical Body under the figure of a Vine, it seems to be with some mystical reason that this Psalm of the Church's triumph is entitled "upon Gittith," i.e. as the Septuagint translates it, "upon the winepress." For so, when the question is asked, "Who is this that cometh from Edom, with dyed garments from Bozrah?" that this is glorious in His apparel, travelling in the greatness of His strength? . . . Wherefore art Thou red in Thine apparel, and Thy garments like him that trudeth in the wine-press?" the triumphant Messiah answers, "I have trodden the winepress alone." So also the same Lord, speaking by Isaiah, speaks of the winepress which He has made in His vineyard [Isa. v. 2]: in the parable which He spoke to the Jews He also uses the same figure [Matt. xxv. 33]; and in the last triumph of Christ and His Church there is "a winepress without the City, and blood came out of the winepress." [Rev. xiv. 20]. Thus it seems that the title of our Lord's words, "I am the Vine, ye are the branches," may give comfort such as the Jews could not possess, teaching that the Church is so associated with the Lord Himself that nothing can finally overthrow it. And while she cries, "Turn us again, O Lord God of hosts," she can also say, "Let Thy hand be upon the Man of Thy right hand: and upon the Son of Man Whom Thou madest so strong for Thine own self." The sacramental Life of the Vine can never be destroyed, because it is the Life of Christ our God.

PSALM LXXXI.

As the previous mournful hymn of the Church represents Christ's mystical Body under the figure of a Vine, it seems to be with some mystical reason that this Psalm of the Church's triumph is entitled "upon Gittith," i.e. as the Septuagint translates it, "upon the winepress." For so, when the question is asked, "Who is this that cometh from Edom, with dyed garments from Bozrah?" that this is glorious in His apparel, travelling in the greatness of His strength? . . . Wherefore art Thou red in Thine apparel, and Thy garments like him that trudeth in the wine-press?" the triumphant Messiah answers, "I have trodden the winepress alone." So also the same Lord, speaking by Isaiah, speaks of the winepress which He has made in His vineyard [Isa. v. 2]: in the parable which He spoke to the Jews He also uses the same figure [Matt. xxv. 33]; and in the last triumph of Christ and His Church there is "a winepress without the City, and blood came out of the winepress." [Rev. xiv. 20]. Thus it seems that the title of
PSALM LXXXII.

DEUS stetit in synagoga deorum; in medio autem deos dijudicat.

Usquequo judicatissimae; et facies pec- catorum sumittis?

Judicate egeno et pupillo; humilem et pauperem judicaste.

Eripite pauperem; et egenum de manu peccatoris liberte.

Nescierunt, neque intellexerunt; in tembris ambulant: movebantur omnibus fundamenta terre.

Ego dixi, Dii estis; et filii Excelsi omnes.

Vos autem sicut homines moriemini; et sicut unus de principibus cadetis.

Surge, Deus, judica terram: quoniam Tu heereditabis in omnibus gentibus.

PSALM LXXXIII.

DEUS, quis simili erit Tibi? ne taceas, neque compescaris, Deus:

Quoniam ecce inimici Tui sonnerunt: et qui oederent Te extulerunt caput.

Super populum Tuum malignaverunt consiliuin: et cogitaverunt adversus sanctos Tuos.

PSALM LXXXII.

When the Incarnate WORD stood before the Sanhedrin, the first verses of this Psalm were literally fulfilled: God—the Second Person of the Blessed Trinity inseparably united with Human Nature—standing in the congregation of princes, and the Judge of all the world among the judges. So also was the second verse literally fulfilled when wrong judgement was given against the Holy One, and the person of the ungodly murderer and rebel Barabbas accepted instead. “All the foundations of the earth” seemed indeed to be “out of course” when such terrible injustice could be done by judges who, on account of their most sacred office, had received from God Himself the name of “gods.” The last words of our Lord’s public ministrations were, “While ye have the light, believe in the light, that ye may be the children of light.” But they walked on still in darkness, unwilling to learn from Him or to understand His words. Therefore the Jews were given up by God: “Ye shall die like men,” while He Who stood before the unjust judges arose in the glory of His new Kingdom to “take all the heathen to” that inheritance which His ancient people had despised.

Such seems to be the prophetic and Christian meaning of this Psalm. Its meaning as a general exhortation to all judges is too obvious to need illustration.

PSALM LXXXIII.

A continuation of the call for judgement upon the enemies of...
4 They have said, Come, and let us root them out, that they be no more a people; and that the name of Israel may be no more in remembrance.
6 For they have cast their heads together with one consent; and are confederates against thee.
7 The tabernacles of the Edomites, and the Ismaelites: the Moabites, and Hagarens;
8 Gebal, and Ammon, and Amalek: the Philistines, with them that dwell at Tyre.
9 Assur also is joined with them; and have helped the children of Lot.
10 Who perished at Enod: and became as the dung of the earth.
11 Make them and their princes like Orub and Zeb: yea, make all their princes like Zeb and Salmona;
12 Who say, Let us take to our selves: the houses of God in possession.
13 "O my God, make them like unto a wheel: and as the stubble before the wind;
14 Like as the fire that burneth up the wood: and as the flame that consumeth the mountains.
15 Persecute them even so with Thy tempest: and make them afraid with Thy storm.
16 Make their faces ashamed, O Lord: that they may seek Thy Name.
17 Let them be confounded and vexed ever more and more: let them be put to shame and perish.
18 And they shall know that Thou, Whose Name is Jehovah: art only the most Highest over all the earth.

The LXXXIV. Psalm.

Quam dilecta.

O HOW amiable are Thy dwellings: Thou Lord of hosts.

2 My soul hath a desire and longing to enter into the courts of the Lord: my heart and my flesh rejoice in the living God.

Christ and His Church is to be found in this Psalm. At the time of the great Diocletian persecution a general action was made throughout the world to destroy the Church, and the words of the fourth verse are strongly illustrated by the heathen monuments of the day, which declared that Christianity had been overthrown, and its very name blotted out. The agreement of the Cesar who governed the Roman world in such an universal persecution may be represented by the confederation of the ten nations named in the sixth, seventh, and eighth verses. Notwithstanding the fierceness of this terrible persecution, the Church was so far from being rooted out as that it should be no more a people, and the name of Christ's Israel no more had in remembrance, that it arose from its ashes to a life of greater vigour than before, and within a few years was the one recognized religion of the very empire which had attempted its extermination.

Such a general persecution of the Church has never again occurred, but there is a continuous confederacy of its various foes, who are the representatives of the ten nations named in this Psalm. He said, "Foxes have holes, and birds of the air have nests, but the Son of man hath not where to lay His head."

But the mystical meaning of the Psalm has probably a prophetic aspect which bears reference to the unity and opposition of Antichrist in the last time. In him all the various opponents of the Church will find a "head" whom they may "lift up" against Christ, as one professing himself to be God in the place of the Lord Jesus, and accepting Divine worship in the Church. Thus, perhaps, the ten nations of the Psalm find their parallel in the ten kingly officers of Antichrist, and the final "Come, let us root them out," is represented by the prophetic record, that he caused "that as many as would not worship the image of the beast should be killed." (Rev. xiii. 15.)

Psalm LXXXIV.

This is the prayer of the Anointed of the Lord, our Saviour Jesus Christ, expressing the longing of His soul while on earth; a longing which was revealed in its suffering form when He said, "Foxes have holes, and birds of the air have nests, but the Son of man hath not where to lay His head."

All the creatures of God found a resting-place in the loving care and Providence of their Maker, but the Son of Man looked on at the Presence of His Father as One Who had taken upon Himself the form of sinful man, of man cast out of the Paradise of God. "The Man," therefore, whose blessed-ness is proclaimed in the fifth verse is the same Man Who is set before us in the very first words of the Book of Psalms;
3. Yea, the sparrow hath found her an house, and the swallow a nest where she may lay her young: even Thy altars, O Lord of hosts, my King and my God.

4. Blessed are they that dwell in Thy house: they will be always praising Thee.

5. Blessed is the man whose strength is in Thee: in whose heart are Thy ways.

6. Who going through the vale of “misery use it for a well;” and the pools are filled with water.

7. They will go from strength to strength: and unto the God of gods appeareth every one of them in Sion.

8. O Lord God of hosts, hear my prayer: hearken, O God of Jacob.

9. Behold, O God our defender: and look upon the face of Thine Anointed.

10. For one day in Thy courts is better than a thousand.

11. I had rather be a door-keeper in the house of my God than to dwell in the tents of ungodliness.

12. For the Lord God is a light and defence: the Lord will give grace and worship, and no good thing shall He withhold from them that live a godly life.

13. O Lord God of hosts: blessed is the man that putteth his trust in Thee.

THE LXXXV. PSALM.

Benedixisti, Domine.

LORD, Thou art become gracious unto Thy land: Thou hast turned away the captivity of Jacob.

2. Thou hast forgiven the offence of Thy people: and covered all their sins.

3. Thou hast taken away all Thy displeasure: and turned Thy self from Thy wrathful indignation.

4. Turn us then, O God our Saviour: and let Thine anger cease from us.

5. Wilt Thou be displeased at us for ever: and wilt Thou stretch out Thy wrath from one generation to another?

6. Wilt Thou not turn again, and quicken us: that Thy people may rejoice in Thee?

7. Shew us Thy mercy, O Lord: and grant us Thy salvation.

8. I will hearken what the Lord God will say concerning me: for He shall speak peace unto and the blessedness here spoken of is that arising from His entire submission of His heart to the ways of the Divine Providence and purpose respecting the redemption of mankind. By such submission His “strength” was elevated above the strength of even the holiest humanity, and became a superhuman, Divine strength, a strength in God, “mighty to save.” Thus endowed with the power of the Incarnation, our Lord passed through the “vale of misery,” making His humiliation a fountain of well of life, as if the tears which He shed had become inexhaustible “pools” of living water springing up into everlasting life. Such is the strength of our Lord’s Incarnation on earth; but “they will go from strength to strength, and unto the God of gods appeareth every one of them in Sion.” Jesus Triumphant is even more “mighty to save” than Jesus Suffering: the Intercessor offering His Sacrifice before the Throne is even more the “Strength of Israel” than the Saviour offering that Sacrifice upon the Cross. Let us look, therefore, not only on the Crucifix, setting forth His Passion before our eyes, but let us also hear the words of the angel, “He is not here, but is risen,” and behold in the vacant Cross, as in the empty tomb, the Sign of the Son of Man’s continual Sacrifice of Intercession: a passing from the strength of earth to the strength of Heaven. By such an Ascension did the Son of Man find the aspirations of His heart fulfilled, that His human heart and flesh should rejoice in the living God, entering into His courts, and dwelling there for an eternal “day.” From such a view of this Psalm it is easy to see also that it reveals Christ praying for His mystical Body that it may be glorified by its final reception into the Divine Presence. Here the Church of God is in the “vale of tears,” but the everlasting benediction of God will go forth upon its work as the Church Militant in a state of grace, so that though “weeping may endure for a night,” when it enters on a state of glory. “But we all, with open face beholding as in a glass the glory of the Lord, are changed into
17th Day. [Ps. 86.]

The Psalms.

587

His people, and to His saints, that they turn not again.
3 For His salvation is nigh them that fear Him; that glory may dwell in our land.
10 Mercy and truth are met together; righteousness and peace have kissed each other.
11 Truth shall flourish out of the earth; and righteousness hath looked down from heaven.
12 Yea, the Lord shall shew loving-kindness; and our land shall give her increase.
13 Righteousness shall go before Him; and He shall direct His going in the way.

Day 17. Morning Prayer.

The LXXXVI. Psalm.

Indulga, Domine.

Bow down Thine ear, O Lord, and hear me; for I am poor and in misery.
2 Preserve Thou my soul, for I am holy; my God, save Thy servant that puttest his trust in Thee.
3 Be merciful unto me, O Lord: for I will call daily upon Thee.
4 Comfort the soul of Thy servant: for unto Thee, O Lord, do I lift up my soul.
5 For Thou, Lord, art good and gracious; and of great mercy unto all them that call upon Thee.
6 Give ear, Lord, unto my prayer; and pander the voice of my humble desires.
7 In the time of my trouble I will call upon Thee: for Thou heardest me.
8 Among the "gods" there is none like unto Thee, O Lord: there is not one that can do as Thou dost.
9 All nations whon Thou hast made shall come and worship Thee, O Lord: and shall glorify Thy Name.
10 For Thou art great, and doest wondrous things; Thou art God alone.
11 Teach me Thy way, O Lord, and I will walk in Thy truth; O knit my heart unto Thee, that I may fear Thy Name.
12 I will thank Thee, O Lord my God, with all my heart; and will praise Thy Name for evermore.

Et super sanctos Suos: et in eos qui convertuntur ad cor.

Veratumque proprium timentes Eum salutare Ipseos: ut inhabitet gloria in terra nostran.

Misericordia et veritas obvivserant sibi: justitia et pax osculasset sunt.

Veritatem in terra orta est: et justitiam de coelo prosequerat.

Etenim Dominus habitabit benigneitate: et terra nostra habitabit fructu sumum.

Justitia ante Eum ambulabat: et ponet in vis gressus Suos.

Psalm LXXXV.

Inclina, Domine, anam Tuam, et exaudi me: quoniam inopem et pauper sum ego.

Custodi animam meam, quoniam sanctus sum: salutem fac servum Tuum, Deus meus, sperantem in Te.

Miserere mei, Domine, quoniam ad Te clamavi tota die; latifica animam servii Tu: quoniam ad Te, Domine, animam meam levavi.

Quoniam Tu, Domine, suavis, et mitis; et multa misericordiae omnibus invocantibus Te.

Auribus percipe, Domine, orationem meam: intende vocem deprecationis meae.

In die tribulationis meas clamavi ad Te: quis audierit me?

Non est similis Tui in diis, Domine: et non est secundum opera Tua.

Omanes gentes quae sequuntur facisti, venient et adorabunt coram Te, Domine: et glorificabunt Nomen Tuum.

Quoniam magnus es Tu, et facies mirabilia: Tu es Deus solus.

Deduce me, Domine, in via Tua, et ingrediar in veritate Tua: sedetur eor meum ut timeat Nomen Tuum.

Confitebor Tibi, Domine, Deus meus, in toto corde meo: et glorificabo Nomen Tuum in aeternum.

the same image from glory to glory, even as by the Spirit of the Lord.

In viewing the Psalm as the words of our Blessed Lord, we shall also find the key to its use as the words of His members. Nothing else uttered by human lips ever so fully expressed the longing which the devout soul, especially in seasons of sorrow, has to "depart and be with Christ" even in "the lowest room." Oh, how much rather the most abject place in "the house not made with hands," than the highest throne in the mystical Babylon! How infinite the blessings of one day in Heaven, compared to all that earth can furnish in three-score years and ten!

Psalm LXXXV.

The Incarnation of our Blessed Lord was the true turning away of the Captivity of God's people, and His speaking of peace to them; so that this Psalm has been appropriated, time immemorial, to the celebration of His Nativity, when a multitude of the heavenly host was heard "praying God, and saying, Glory to God in the highest, and on earth peace, good will towards men." To Him Who is the Prince of Peace, Who said of Himself, "I am the Way, the Truth, and the Life," and Whose perfect Righteousness fits Him to be the Judge of all men, to Him and to His work alone such words as those of the ninth and following verses belong; and in His constant declarations, "The Kingdom of Heaven is at hand," "The Kingdom of God is come nigh unto you," "The Kingdom of God is within you," the Psalmist's prophecy is fulfilled, "For His salvation is nigh them that fear Him."

The penitential tone of verses 4-7 shows that this Psalm looks also prophetically to the Second Coming of our Lord, and the "quickening" of the general resurrection. Until then the Church is going through a second captivity, since it cannot before enter upon the full glory of its inheritance. When that captivity draws to a close, the Prince of Peace will again fulfill the eleventh verse—He that is "called Faithful and True" going forth "in righteousness" to "judge and make war," that "glory may dwell in our land" by the subjugation of all evil.

Psalm LXXXVI.

The central idea of this Psalm is to be found in the central verse, the ninth, which doubtless gives the key to its use as an Epiphany Psalm in the ancient system of the Church. It is entitled "A Prayer of David," and is to be taken as the supplication of Him Whom David prefigured. In "the time
13 "For great is Thy mercy toward me; and Thou hast delivered my soul from the nethermost hell.
14 O Lord, the proud are risen against me: and the congregations of naughty men have sought after my soul, and have not set Thee before their eyes.
15 But Thou, O Lord God, art full of compassion and mercy: long-suffering, plentiful in goodness and truth.
16 O turn Thee then unto me, and have mercy upon me: give Thy strength unto Thy servant, and help the son of Thine handmaid.
17 Shew some token upon me for good, that they who hate me may see it, and be ashamed: because Thou, Lord, hast holpen me and comforted me.

THE LXXXVII. PSALM.
Fundamenta ejus.

HER foundations are upon the holy hills: the Lord loveth the gates of Sion more than all the dwellings of Jacob.
2 Very excellent things are spoken of thee: thou city of God.
3 I will think upon Rahab and Babylon: with them that know me.
4 Behold ye the Philistines also: and they of Tyre, with the "Morians: lo, there was He born.
5 And of Sion it shall be reported that He was born in her; and the most High shall establish her.
6 The Lord shall hear it when He writeth up the people; that He was born there.
7 The singers also and trumpeters shall He hear: All my fresh springs shall be in Thee.

THE LXXXVIII. PSALM.
Domine Deus.

O LORD God of my salvation, I have cried day and night before Thee: O let my

of His trouble," even when "He groaned in the spirit" again and again, He was able to say, "Father, I thank Thee that Thou hast heard Me." So also when He said, "Now is My Soul troubled, and what shall I say? Father, save Me from this hour? But for this cause came I unto this hour: Father, glorify Thy Name. Then came there a voice from heaven, saying, I have both glorified it, and will glorify it again." Thus the perfect obedience of the Son of Man when He was "poor and in misery" brought for His Human Nature the highest Epiphany of Divine glory, and eventually brought all nations to come and worship Him, and glorify His Name. "And they sing the song of Moses, the servant of God, and the song of the Lamb, saying, Great and marvellous are Thy works, Lord God Almighty: just and true are Thy ways, Thou King of saints. Who shall not fear Thee, O Lord, and glorify Thy Name? For Thou only art holy: for all nations shall come and worship before Thee; for Thy judgements are made manifest." "Only He Who is "King of saints," and to Whom all saints and angels sing "Thou only art holy," could say in its full sense, "I am holy:" and thus the Song of Moses and of the Lamb is a suitable Antiphon to this Psalm, striking the mystical key-note of its Christian use. The Son of God became "poor" that He might make many rich. He was despised and rejected of men in His "misery" that He might bring many sons unto glory [Heb. ii. 10]: He was "made in a form of servant" that He might enfranchise many from the bondage of Satan to the perfect freedom of God: He prayed as with the voice of a sinner, that bearing the sins of the whole world, He might lead forth His people from the nethermost Hell." He thus went through all the travail of His Soul that He might see "some token for good," and be "satisfied" with the mighty results of His Sufferings; that the great work of man's redemption might be accomplished; and that hereafter the "token for good" may be showed before all men in the sign of the Son of Man which shall appear as a cross of suffering transformed into a banner of triumph; at whose appearing "they which pierced Him" shall look on His transfigured wounds, and acknowledge Him for their Judge. With careful and reverent reserve this Psalm may be used by the members of Christ as His Voice speaking in them. The bracketed references at verse 13 will indicate how far Christ's own words respecting Himself may be adopted by Christians respecting themselves; and a due appreciation of this and similar Psalms in their highest sense will be the best preservative against a presumptuous application of them.

PSALMS LXXXVII.
DOMINE Deus salutis meae: in die clamavi et nocte coram Te.

Whatever application this Psalm may originally have had to the earthly Zion has been transfigured and glorified by the subsequent Revelation of the City of God in the prophetic vision of St. John. Of the New Jerusalem it was predicted, "It is come to pass in the last days that the mountain of the Lord's house shall be established in the top of the mountains, and shall be exalted above the hills, and all nations shall flow unto it;" and of this St. John had a glorious vision long after the earthly Zion had been destroyed, when "he carried me away in the spirit to a great and high mountain, and showed me that great city, the holy Jerusalem, descend-
prayer enter into Thy presence, incline Thine ear unto my calling.
2 For my soul is full of trouble: and my life draweth nigh unto hell.
3 I am counted as one of them that go down into the pit: and I have been even as a man that hath no strength.
4 Free among the dead, like unto them that are wounded, and lie in the grave; who are out of remembrance, and are cut away from Thy hand.
5 Thou hast laid me in the lowest pit: in a place of darkness and in the deep.
6 Thine indignation lieth hard upon me: and Thou hast vexed me with all Thy storms.
7 Thou hast put away mine acquaintance far from me: and made me to be abhorred of them.
8 I am so fast in prison: that I cannot get forth.
9 My sight faileth for very trouble: LORD, I have called "daily upon Thee, I have stretched forth my hands unto Thee.
10 Dost Thou shew wonders among the dead: or shall the dead rise up again, and praise Thee? 11 Shall Thy lovingkindness be shewed in the grave: or Thy faithfulness in destruction? 12 Shall Thy wondrous works be known in the dark: and Thy righteousness in the land where all things are forgotten!
13 Unto Thee have I cried, O LORD: and early shall my prayer come before Thee.
14 LORD, why abhorrest Thou my soul: and hidest Thou Thy face from me?
15 I am in misery, and like unto him that is at the point to die: even from my youth up;
Thy terrors have I suffered with a troubled mind.
16 Thy wrathful displeasure goeth over me: and the fear of Thee hath undone me.
17 They came round about me "daily like water: and compassed me together on every side.
18 My lovers and friends hast Thou put away from me: and hid mine acquaintance out of my sight.

Psalm LXXXVIII

Nothing but the Passion of our Blessed Redeemer can give the key to the mournful words of this Psalm: and as the holy light was like unto a stone most precious, even like a Jasper stone, clear as crystal; and had a wall great and high, and had twelve gates, and at the gates twelve angels, and names written thereon, which are the names of the twelve tribes of the children of Israel; ... and the wall of the city had twelve foundations, and in them the names of the twelve apostles of the Lamb." This city had already been spoken of by St. Paul: "Bat ye are come to mount Sion, and unto the city of the living God, the heavenly Jerusalem," "built upon the foundation of the Apostles and Prophets, Jesus Christ Himself being the chief corner-stone: " and to the same our Lord referred when He said, "Upon this Rock I will build My Church; and the gates of HELL shall not prevail against it." Thus the New Testament rings out a clear Antithesis to this Psalm, "I saw the holy city, new Jerusalem, coming down from God, out of Heaven, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband." [Rev. xxi. 2]—a city belonging to all the peoples of the world, and in which Christ is ever being born, through the increase of His mystical Body.

Intret in specultu Tuo oratio mea: inclina aurem Tuam ad precem meam:
Quia repleta est malis anima mea: et vita mea infero appropinquavit.
Estimatus sum cum descendebus in lacum: factus sum sicut homo sine adjutorio, inter mortues liber.
Sicut vulnerati, dormientes in sepulchris, quorum non es memori amplius: et ipsi de manu Tua repulsus sunt.

Postemerunt in lacu inferiori: in tenebris et in umbra mortis.
Super me confirmatus est furor Tuum: et onnem fluctus Tuum induxisti super me.
Longo fecisti notos meos a me: posuerunt me abominationem sibi.
Traditus sum et non egrediebar: oculi mei languerunt pro inopia.
Clamavi ad Te, DOMINE: tota die expansi ad Te manus meas.

Nunquid mortuis facies mirabilia: aut mediici suscitabunt, et confitebuntur Tibi?
Nunquid narrabit aliquis in sepulchro misericordiam Tuum: et veritatem Tuum in perdizione?
Nunquid cognoscentur in tenebris mirabilia Tuum: et justitia Tua in terra obliviosis?

Et ego ad Te, DOMINE, clamavi: et mane oratio mea pronuntiet Te.
Ut quid, DOMINE, repellis orationem meam: avertis faciem Tuan a me?
Pauper sum ego et in laboribus in aequalitate mea: exultat autem humilis sum et conturbatus.

In me transierunt irae Tua: et terrores Tui contrabaverunt me.
Circumdererunt me sicut aqua tota die: circumdererunt me simul.
Elongasti me amicum et proximum: et notos meos a miseria.

Name Jesus, though often borne by men before it was adopted by the Saviour, can never again be reverently used by them, so if this Psalm ever expressed the personal experience of David or any other saint, it has yet now become too sacred to be applied to any but Christ: in whose Name it is sung by His mystical Body. No other Psalm expresses so fully the profundity of the spiritual darkness which overwhelmed the Soul of the suffering Jesus on the Cross, or expresses it so utterly without the breaking in upon it of one hopeful ray of light. We are almost compelled to go even further, and to receive the Psalm as a Divine revelation of a darkness beyond the Cross which is not referred to in the holy Gospel; for all the expressions in the Psalm refer to death as past, and to the state after death as that which is present to the mind of the speaker. But such an interpretation, in a literal form, seems to be inconsistent with our Lord's last words, "It is finished," and "Father, into Thy hands I commend My spirit." It is safer, therefore, to suppose that the darkness of the state after death formed part of our Lord's Sufferings by anticipation, that the actual Descent into Hell was a part of the Resurrection Victory, and that the misery of God's "wrathful displeasure" with sinners after death formed part of those unknown Sufferings which were veiled by the "darkness over all the earth," and the evidence of which is condensed into the awful cry, "My
DAY 17.  EVENING PRAYER.
THE LXXXIX. PSALM.
Misericordias Domini.

M Y song shall be alway of the loving-kindness of the Lord: with my mouth will I ever be shewing Thy truth from one generation to another.

2 For I have said, Mercy shall be set up for ever: Thy truth shall Thou establish in the heavens.

3 I have made a covenant with My chosen: I have sworn unto David My servant;

4 Thy seed will I establish for ever: and set up thy throne from one generation to another.

5 O Lord, the very heavens shall praise Thy wondrous works: and Thy truth in the congregation of the saints.

6 For who is he among the clouds: that shall be compared unto the Lord?

7 And what is he among the gods: that shall be like unto the Lord?

8 God is very greatly to be feared in the council of the saints: and to be had in reverence of all them that are round about Him.

9 O Lord God of hosts, that is like unto Thee: Thy truth, most mighty Lord, is on every side.

10 Thou rulest the raging of the sea: Thou stilllest the waves thereof when they arise.

11 Thou hast subdued Egypt, and destroyed it: Thou hast scattered Thine enemies abroad with Thy mighty arm.

12 The heavens are Thine, the earth also is Thine: Thou hast laid the foundation of the round world, and all that therein is.

13 Thou hast made the north and the south: Tabor and Hermon shall rejoice in Thy Name.

14 Thou hast a mighty arm: strong is Thy hand, and high is Thy right hand.

15 Righteousness and equity are the habitation of Thy seat: mercy and truth shall go before Thy face.

16 Blessed is the people, O Lord, that can rejoice in Thee: they shall walk in the light of Thy countenance.

17 Their delight shall be daily in Thy Name: and in Thy righteousness shall they make their boast,

God, My God, why hast Thou forsaken Me?" As the fear of death entered into His Sufferings, so also did the fear of what comes after death form a part of them. Thus "I am counted as one of them that go down into the pit" may be interpreted in the same manner as "He was numbered with the transgressors:" viz. that He bore all the blame of a transgressor though He was not actually one, and that, being "made sin for us," He suffered the full punishment of sin—privation of the Divine Presence—though He did not suffer during His vicarious but triumphant descent into the kingdom of Satan.

Beyond this general indication of the manner in which this Psalm applies to Christ’s Passion it may be undesirable to go, for when once the pervading sense of it has been perceived, the details are so plain that they are scarcely in need of further explanation, and may be more reverently left without it.

PSALM LXXXIX.

This song of the Lord’s loving-kindness celebrates the

1 So when Matthias was made an Apostle, it is said "he was numbered with the eleven Apostles."
18 For Thou art the glory of their strength: and in Thy lovingkindness Thou shalt lift up our horns.

19 For the Lord is our defence: the Holy One of Israel is our King.

20 Thou spakest sometime in visions unto Thine saints, and saidst: I have laid help upon one that is mighty; I have exalted one chosen out of the people.

21 I have found David My servant: with My holy oil have I anointed him.

22 My hand shall hold him fast: and My arm shall strengthen him.

23 The enemy shall not be able to do him violence: the son of wickedness shall not hurt him.

24 I will smite down his foes before his face: and plague them that hate him.

25 My truth also and My mercy shall be with him: and in My Name shall his horn be exalted.

26 I will set his dominion also: and his right hand in the "floods."

27 He shall call Me, Thou art my Father: My God, and my strong salvation.

28 And I will make him My first-born: higher than the kings of the earth.

29 My mercy will I keep for him for evermore: and My covenant shall stand fast with him.

30 His seed also will I make to endure for ever: and his throne as the days of heaven.

31 But if his children forsake My law: and walk not in My judgements;

32 If they break My statutes, and keep not My commandments: I will visit their offences with the rod, and their sin with scourges.

33 Nevertheless, My lovingkindness will I not utterly take from him: nor suffer My Truth to fail.

34 My covenant will I not break, nor alter the thing that is gone out of My lips: I have sworn "once by My holiness, that I will not fail David."

35 His seed shall endure for ever: and his seat as long as the sun shall shine.

36 He shall stand fast for evermore as the moon: and as the faithful witness in heaven.

37 But Thou hast abhorred and forsaken Thine Anointed: and art displeased at him.

Quoniam gloria virtutis eorum Tu es: et in beneficatibus Tu exaltabitur corum nostrum.

Quia Domini est assumption nostra: et sancti Israel Regis nostri.

Tune locutas es in visione sanctis Tuis: et dixisti, Posui adjutorium in potentem, et exaltavi electum de plebe Mea.

Inveni David servum Meum: oleo sancto Meo uni eum.

Manus enim Mea auxiliabitur ei: et brachium Meum confortabit eum.

Nihil proficiet inimicus in eo: et filius iniquitatis non apponet nocere ei.

Et concidam a facie ipsius inimicos ejus: et odientes eum in flagra convertam.

Et veritas Mea et misericordia Mea eum uni ipso: et in Nomine Meo exaltabitur corum ejus.

Et ponam in mari manum ejus: et in fluminibus dexteram ejus.

Ipsi invocavit Me, Pater meus es Tu: Deus meus, et susceptor salutis meae.

Et ego primogenitum ponam illum: excalun præ regibus terræ.

In aeternum servabo illi misericordiam Meam: et testamentum Meum fidele ipsi.

Et ponam in saculum seculi semen ejus: et thronum ejus sicut dies eolii.

Si autem dereliquerint filii ejus legem Meam: et in judicibus Meis non ambulaverint.

Si justitias Meas profanaverint: et mandata Mea non custodicerint.

Visitabo in virga iniquitatis eorum: et in verberibus peccata eorum.

Misericordiam autem Meam non dispergam ab eo: neque nocebo in veritate Mea.

Neque profanat testamentum Meum: et quæ procedunt de labitis Meis non faciam irrita.

Semen juravi in sancto Meo, si David mentiar: semen ejus in aeternum manet.

Et thronus ejus sicut sol in conspectu Meo: et sicut luna perfecta in aeterno, et testis in coelo fidelis.

Tu vero repulisti et despexitsti: distulisti Christum Tunn.

The twentieth verse begins another section in which the Church, or rather Christ in the Person of His mystical Body, recounts the ancient promises of God respecting the establishment of the Messiah and His Kingdom. These promises had a partial relation to David himself, but there is very much in them which is clearly typical, and relating to Him Who was "chosen out of the people" by being born of the Virgin Mary, "anointed" with the Holy Ghost at His Baptism in Jordan, declared to be the "First-born" of God by the Voice from Heaven, "This is My beloved Son," made "higher than the kings of the earth" by His reign over a Kingdom which embraces all kingdoms, to Whom is given a "seed" that shall endure for ever, and a throne "like as the sun" in its glory and stability before God. After recounting these promises, there is a transition in the thirty-seventh verse to a strain which is that of a Passion Psalm. Coming where it does, this strain illustrates the fact that Christ's whole life on earth was one of deep humiliation, and that the Incarnation itself was the first step towards the Cross. Except in the last few words, the remainder of the Psalm all takes this sad tone, and it is, thus, much in keeping with the tone of our Lord's personal feelings so far as they

Himself, Whose wondrous works, in His Incarnation, Resurrection, and Ascension, the very heavens praised by the mouth of holy angels. In this sense we see how fully the Divine glory of "the Man Christ Jesus" is illustrated by the voice of prophecy. When St. Paul writes, "But to which of the angels said He at any time, Sit on My right hand, until I make Thine enemies Thy footstool?" he does but take up the tone of David, "Who is he among the clouds that shall be compared unto the Lord? And what is he among the gods that shall be like unto the Lord?" So also, when the Evangelical record tells us that Jesus "arose and rebuked the wind, and said unto the sea, Peace, be still; and the wind ceased, and there was a great calm," the words are as distinct an historical comment on "Then rulst the raging of the sea, Thou stillst the waves thereof when they arise," as is the account given in Exodus of the Passage of the Red Sea. Hence in this first section of the Psalm there is much of mystical application to our Lord: and we may interpret the eighth verse of the worship given by all the saints and angels to "the Lamb as it had been slain," the eleventh verse of thesubscription of Antichrist, the twelfth of that final glory of Christ, when "all things shall be put under His feet."
38. Thou hast broken the covenant of Thy servant; and cast his crown to the ground.
39. Thou hast overthrown all his hedges; and broken down his strong holds.
40. All they that go by spoil him; and he is become a reproach to his neighbours.
41. Thou hast set up the right hand of his enemies; and made all his adversaries to rejoice.
42. Thou hast taken away the edge of his sword; and givest him not victory in the battle.
43. Thou hast put out his glory; and cast his throne down to the ground.
44. The days of his youth hast Thou shortened; and covered him with dishonour.
45. Lord, how long wilt Thou hide Thy self, for ever; and shall Thy wrath burn like fire?
46. O remember how short my time is; wherefore hast Thou made all men for nought?
47. What man is he that liveth, and shall not see death; and shall he deliver his soul from the hand of hell?
48. Lords, where are Thy old loving-kindnesses; which Thou swearest unto David in Thy truth?
49. Remember, Lord, the rebuke that Thy servants have; and how I do bear in my bosom the rebukes of many people;
50. Wherewith Thine enemies have blasphemed Thee, and slandered the footsteps of Thine Anointed; Praised be the Lord for evermore.
Amen, and Amen.

DAY 18. MORNING PRAYER.

THE XC. PSALM.

Domine, refugium.

LORD, Thou hast been our refuge; from one generation to another.
2 Before the mountains were brought forth, or ever the earth and the world were made; Thou art God from everlasting, and world without end.
3 Thou turnest to destruction; again Thou sayest, Come again, ye children of men.
4 For a thousand years in Thy sight are but as yesterday; seeing that is past as a watch in the night.

are revealed to us in the Gospels. It is impossible to explain how His holy mind could have been so filled with what in ordinary persons we should call despondency, when the glorious end of all must have been visible to Him. Yet the fact is plain in the Gospel narrative, and the latter portion of this Psalm, written concerning Him, is an inspired confirmation of the fact. Such depression and despondency has not unfrequently come upon the Church of Christ also at certain periods of her history: and a time will probably arrive when, as “the very elect” will be, “if it were possible,” deceived by “false Christs,” so they will be driven almost to despair of God’s promise that the gates of Hell shall not prevail against His Church.

The concluding burst of praise (the Doxology of the third Book) which makes a new and so sudden a transition from the sorrow of the preceding verses is, more or less, common to nearly all the Psalms which set forth the humiliation and suffering of our Lord. “Heaviness may endure for a night, but joy cometh in the morning;” and the morning of the Resurrection brought its earliest rays of Light to the garden tomb. As the triumph and glory of Christ followed immediately on His greatest humiliation and suffering, so after the last depression and persecution of His mystical Body the Light of God and the Lamb will shine upon her, and with unceasing joy the Bride will sing, “Alleluia, for the Lord God Omnipotent reigneth.”

THE FOURTH BOOK.

PSALM XC.

The title of this Psalm is “A Prayer of Moses the servant of God,” and there is no reason to suppose otherwise than that it comes down from him. It seems to be a typical intercession of the typical mediator, uttered in view of that revelation of the Fall of man, and of the sentence, “Dust thou art, and unto dust shalt thou return,” which is recorded in the Book of Genesis: and the second verse confirms this view by its striking analogy with the opening of that Book. It may be, also, that the third verse is the prophet’s contemplation of God’s promise to Eve that One should arise of her descendants Who should bruise the head of the Tempter, and thus open the gates of Paradise for the return of the children of men. It may be, also, that a dim foreshadowing of the time when Christ should appear is indicated by the fourth verse, though the Psalm was probably written about fifteen hundred years before His Advent.1

1 St. Barnabas quotes the fourth as one indication among others that the
5 As soon as Thou scatterest them they are even as a sleep: and fade away suddenly like the grass.
6 In the morning it is green, and groweth up: but in the evening it is cut down, dried up, and withered.
7 For we consume away in Thy displeasure: and are afraid at Thy wrathful indignation.
8 Thou hast set our misdeeds before Thee: and our secret sins in the light of Thy contenance.
9 For when Thou art angry all our days are gone: we bring our years to an end, as it were a tale that is told.
10 The days of our age are three-score years and ten; and though men be strong that they come to fourscore years: yet is their strength then but labour and sorrow; so soon passeth it away, and we are gone.
11 But who regardeth the power of Thy wrath: for even thereafter as a man feareth, so is Thy displeasure.
12 So teach us to number our days: that we may apply our hearts unto wisdom.
13 Turn Thee again, O Lord, at the last: and be gracious unto Thy servants.
14 O satisfy us with Thy mercy, and that soon: so shall we rejoice and be glad all the days of our life.
15 Comfort us again now after the time that Thou hast plagued us: and for the years wherein we have suffered adversity.
17 And the glorious Majesty of the Lord our God be upon us: prosper Thou the work of our hands upon us, O prosper Thou our handy-work.

THE CXL. PSALM.

Qui habitat.

WHOSO dwelleth under the defence of the most High: shall abide under the shadow of the Almighty.
2 I will say unto the Lord, Thou art my hope, and my strong hold: my God, in Him will I trust.

Even at this early date God thus revealed to all to whom the words of this Psalm came the Evangelical truth more fully declared in later ages, that death is not a natural circumstance, belonging to the constitution of the human body and soul, but that it is a consequence of sin: “By one man sin entered into the world, and death by sin, and so death passed upon all men, for that all have sinned.” [Rom. v. 12.] It is a truth which is likely to be brought into discredit in an age when physiological studies are not so much tempered as they ought to be by theological studies; but yet a truth which no physiological research can disprove, and which Holy Scripture distinctly asserts. Man does not die because it is a necessary part of his nature to wear out; but because the dews have gone forth; “Dying, thou shalt die.” [Gen. ii. 17.] The world will last for 6000 years in its present condition. “Therefore, my children,” he addeth, “in six days, that is, in the six thousand years, all things shall be finished. And He rested on the seventh day: this means, when His Son shall come, and shall abolish the time of the Wicked One,” [Antichrist.] and shall judge the ungodly, and shall change the sun and moon and stars. Then shall He rest gloriously on the seventh day.”

Moses himself lived to the age of 120, and was then in full vigour. [Deut. xxviii. 2. 1.] But the forty years which Israel spent in the wilderness appear to have been the extreme limit of a generation: and we may, therefore, conclude that “threescore years and ten” was nearly the average age of mankind even in the time of Moses, though specially so of those who died in the wilderness, and the shortening of whose lives had a penal character.

Et custodia in nocte: quae pro nihil habentur, eorum annis erunt.

Mane sicut herba transsest, mane floraret et transsest: vespere decidat, indurat, et arsescat.

Quia defecimus in ira Tua: et in fururo Tuo turbati sumus.

Possuei iniquitates nostras in conspectu Tuo: seculum nostrum in illuminacione vultus Tui.

Quoniam omnes dies nostri defecerunt: et in ira Tua defecimus.

Anni nostri sicut anaea meditabuntur: dies annorum nostrorum, in ipsis septuaginta annis.

Si autem in potentatibus octoginta annis: et amplius eorum labor et desiderium.

Quoniam supervenit sanctuarii: et corripies

Quis novit potestatem irae Tua: et praem inimico Tuo iram Tuam diminuere?

Dexteram Tuam sic notam fac: et eruditis corde in sapientia.

Convertete, Domine, usquequo: et deprecabis eum super servos Tuos.

Repleti sumus mane misericordia Tua: et extulavimus et delectati sunt omnibus diebus nostris.

Latati sumus pro diebus quibus nos humiliasti: annis quibus vidimus mala.

Respice in servos Tuos et in opera Tuas: et dirige filios eorum.

Et sit splendor Domini Dei nostrorum: et opera manuum nostrarum dirigas super nos: et opus manuum nostrarum dirigas.

PSALMUS XC.

QUI habitat in adjutorio Altissimi: in protectione Dei colui commoraturit.

Dicit Domine, Susceptor meus es Tu, et refugium meum: Deus meus, sperabo in Eum.

key-note, or Antiphon, of this Psalm is, then, to be found in the words of Isaiah, partly adopted by St. Peter: “The Voice said, Cry. And he said, What shall I cry? All flesh is grass, and all the goodness thereof is as the flower of the field. The grass withereth, the flower fadeth, because the Spirit of the Lord bloweth upon it: surely the people is grass. The grass withereth, and the flower fadeth, but the Word of our God shall stand for ever.” Blessed be God that a further revelation also has been made to us, “I am the Resurrection and the Life: he that believeth in Me, though he were dead, yet shall he live: and whosoever liveth and believeth in Me shall never die.” “Said I not unto thee, that, if thou wouldest believe, thou shouldest see the glory of God?”

PSALM XCI.

When the Tempter misquoted the eleventh and twelfth verses of this Psalm, he was the means of giving us evidence that it is spoken of Christ, for the holy Jesus did not contradict the application of it to Himself, but rebuked the wrong application of it. 2 Amidst the frequent changes of pronouns

As Satan distorted God's command to our first parents, so he omitted "in all Thy ways,"—the ways of Christ's work and duty,—in quoting these verses. [Matt. iv. 6.]
The Psalms.

18th Day. [Ps. 92.]

Quomiam Ipsi liberavit me de laqueo venantium: et a verbo aspero.
Scapulis Suos obumbribat tibi: et sub pennis Ejus sperabis.
Scuto circumdabit te veritas Ejus: non timebis a timore nocturno.
A sagitta volante in die, a negatio perambulante in tenebris: ab incurrat, et desmonio meridiano.

Cadent a latere tuo mille, et decem millia a dextris tuis: ad te autem non appropinquabit.
Veruntamen oculus tuus considerabis: et retributionem peccatorum videbis.
Quomiam Tu es, Domine, apes mea: Altissimum possisti refugium Tuam.
Non accedet ad te malum: et flagellum non appropinquabit tabernaculo tuo.
Quomiam angelines Suus mandavit de te: ut custodiant te in omnibus visis tuis.
In manibus portabunt te: ne forte offendas ad lapidem pedem tuum.
Super aspisem et basiliscum ambulabis: et conceleabitis leonem et draconem.

Quomiam in Me speravit, liberabo eum: protegam eum, quomiam cognovit Nomen Meum.
Chamabat ad Me, et ego exaudiam eum: cum prius sum in tribulatione; eripiam eum et glorificabo eum.
Longitudine dierum replebo eum: et ostendam illi salutare Meum.

Psalmus CXL.

Psalms.

ONUM est confiteri Domino: et psallere Nomini Tuo, Altissime.
Ad anuntiandum mane misericordiam Tuam: et veritatem Tuam per noctem.
In decachordo psaltero: cum cantico, in cithara.
Quia delectasti me, Domine, in factura Tuam: et in operibus manuum Tuam exultabo.

which occur, it may yet be discerned that the Psalm is substantially a continuous promise of God to the Beloved Son in Whom He is well pleased. The literal figure of the first and fourth verses looks, doubtless, towards the Mercy-seat over which the wings of the Cherubim were spread forth: but mystically it looks to that unity of the First and Second Person of the Blessed Trinity which St. John speaks of when he writes, “The only-begotten Son, Which is in the bosom of the Father.” [John i. 18.] For this dwelling under the defence of the Most High and abiding under the shadow of the Almighty was the strength and safety of our Lord’s Human Nature. Thus He was delivered from the snares which the Devil laid for Him in the Temptation, having been already delivered by His Immaculate Conception from the “noisome pestilence” of original sin. Thus the “fiery darts” of the Evil One were shot against Him in vain. Thus, though a thousand and fell beside Him and ten thousand at His right hand by the sting of death, that pestilence came not nigh Him, for He was able to say, “O Death, I will be thy plague.” Thus also, did He willstand the “roaring lion” who goeth about seeking whom he may devour: this did He bruise the head of the “adder;” and thus, hereafter, will He tread under His feet “the Dragon, that old serpent, which is the Devil,” in His final glories victory over all that is evil. And since He vouchsafes to make such an intimate union as He does make between Himself and His Church, therefore these promises that were made primarily to Him, the Bridegroom, may be taken as applicable, in a secondary degree, to her, the Bride. “Clothed with the Sun” of Righteousness, she will eventually tread down under her feet the symbol and the power of Antichrist, she will be brought to honour in the Presence of her Lord, and “having the glory of God,” notwithstanding all the dangers and persecutions through which she will have to pass.
5 O Lord, how glorious are Thy works; Thy thoughts are very deep.
6 An unwise man doth not well consider this; and a fool doth not understand it.
7 When the ungodly are green as the grass, and when all the workers of wickedness do flourish; then shall they be destroyed for ever; but Thou, Lord, art the most Highest for evermore.
8 For lo, Thine enemies, O Lord, lo, Thine enemies shall perish; and all the workers of wickedness shall be destroyed.
9 But mine horn shall be exalted like the horn of an "unicorn"; for I am anointed with fresh oil.
10 Mine eye also shall see his lust of nine enemies; and mine ear shall hear his desire of the wicked that arise up against me.
11 The righteous shall flourish like a palm-tree: and shall spread abroad like a cedar in Libanus.
12 Such as are planted in the house of the Lord; shall flourish in the courts of the house of our God.
13 They also shall bring forth more fruit in their age; and shall be fat and well-liking.
14 That they may show how true the Lord my strength is: and that there is no unrighteousness in Him.

DAY 18. EVENING PRAYER.

THE XCIII. PSALM.

Dominus regnavit.

THE Lord is King, and hath put on glorious apparel: the Lord hath put on His apparel, and girded Himself with strength.
2 He hath made the round world so sure: that it cannot be moved.
3 Ever since the world began hath Thy seat been prepared: Thou art from everlasting.
4 The floods are risen, O Lord, the floods have lift up their voice: the floods lift up their waves.
5 The waves of the sea are mighty, and rage horribly: but yet the Lord, Who dwelleth on high, is mighty.
6 Thy testimonies, O Lord, are very sure: holiness becometh Thine house for ever.

roots as Lebanon. His branches shall spread, and his beauty shall be as the olive-tree, and his smell as Lebanon. They that dwell under his shadow shall return: they shall revive as the Corn, and grow as the Vine: the scent thereof shall be as the wine of Lebanon."

PSALM XCIII.1

The magnificent opening of this Psalm indicates the beginning of a series of which the 100th Psalm is the last, and in which (designedly or accidentally) the Advent of our Lord and His Kingship are the continued subjects of praise. As God He was supreme from eternity: but when He put on the apparel of His Human Nature He girded Himself with strength to become the Saviour of mankind; and, when that apparel

1 The Septuagint title of the 93rd Psalm assigns it to "the day before the Sabbath, when the earth was founded." St. Augustine connects this title with the subject of the Psalm by reminding his hearers that on the sixth day God created man in His own image, and that our Lord's Incarnation began the sixth age of the world.
THE XCIV. PSALM.
Deus ulterior.

O LORD God, to Whom vengeance belongeth: Thou God, to Whom vengeance belongeth, shew Thyself.

2 Arise, Thou Judge of the world: and reward the proud after their deserving.

3 LORD, how long shall the ungodly: how long shall the ungodly triumph?

4 How long shall all wicked doers speak so disdainfully: and make such proud boasting?

5 They smite down Thy people, O LORD: and trouble Thine heritage.

6 They murder the widow and the stranger: and put the fatherless to death.

7 And yet they say, Tush, the LORD shall not see: neither shall the God of Jacob regard it.

8 Take heed, ye unwise among the people: O ye fools, when will ye understand?

9 He that planted the ear, shall He not hear: or He that made the eye, shall He not see?

10 Or He that nurtureth the heathen: it is He that teacheth man knowledge, shall not He punish?

11 The LORD knoweth the thoughts of man: that they are but vain.

12 Blessed is the man whom Thou chastenest, O LORD: and teachest him in Thy law;

13 That Thou mayest give him patience in time of adversity: until the pit be digged up for the ungodly.

14 For the LORD will not fail His people: neither will He forsake His inheritance;

15 Until righteousness turn again unto judgment: all such as are true in heart shall follow it.

16 Who will rise up with me against the wicked: or who will take my part against the evil-doers?

17 If the LORD had not helped me: it had not failed but my soul had been put to silence.

18 But when I said, My foot hath slipped: Thy mercy, O LORD, held me up.

19 In the multitude of the sorrows that I had in my heart: Thy comforts have refreshed my soul.

became glorious by His Resurrection, to become King of kings and Lord of lords. "Who is this that cometh from Edom, with dyed garments from Bozrah? this that is glorious in His apparel, travelling in the greatness of His strength? I that speak in righteousness, mighty to save." "I looked, and there was none to help; and I wondered that there was none to uphold: therefore Mine own arm brought salvation unto Me: and My fury, it upheld Me."

By that Advent and Incarnation the King of kings "hath made the round world" of His spiritual Kingdom "so sure that it cannot be moved" from the Rock on which He has founded it, and the gates of Hell cannot prevail against it. The floods of the sea of this world "beat vehemently upon that House," but it is founded on a Rock: and within its walls is that throne of everlasting dominion which was prepared ever since the world began in the loving purpose of all-creating God to become the Saviour of man. Amid all the trouble that may fall on the Church, the immovable heroism of her foundation and the eternal Royalty of her Head will be her true consolation and support. "In the world ye shall have tribulation: but be of good comfort; I have overcome the world." [John xvi. 33.]

PSALM XCIV.
The first act of Christ's final sovereignty will necessarily be the judgement and subjugation of all who oppose His Kingdom. His own words declare the nature of His Second Advent and manifestation, "Hereafter shall ye see the Son of Man sitting on the right hand of power, and coming in the clouds of Heaven:" the opening words of the Revelation declare, "Behold, He cometh with clouds: and every eye shall see Him, and they also which pierced Him: and all kindreds of the earth shall wail because of Him. Even so, Amen." [Rev. i. 7]: and the prophet of the New Dispensation heard the martyrs using almost the words with which this Psalm opens, when "they cried with a loud voice, saying, How long, O Lord, holy and true, dost Thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth?" This Psalm, therefore, is the call of the Church to Christ to fulfil her constant prayer, "Thy Kingdom come," and the antecedent of her great Thanksgiving hymn, "We give Thee thanks, O Lord God Almighty, Which art, and wast, and art to come; because Thou hast taken to Thee Thy great power, and hast reigned." [Rev. xi. 17].

This event will occur shortly before our Lord's Second Advent which will cause the Church of God to cry out in anguish for Christ to hasten His Kingdom and to judge her cause against the great Persecutor of that time, our Lord Himself revealed in His last discourse to the Apostles before His Suffering. A constant tradition of the Christian world
DAY 19. MORNING PRAYER.

THE XCV. PSALM.

Ve nitu, exultemus.

O COME, let us sing unto the Lord: let us heartily rejoice in the strength of our salvation.

1 Let us come before His presence with thanksgiving: and shew ourselves glad in Him with psalms.

2 For the Lord is a great God: and a great King above all gods.

3 In His hand are all the corners of the earth: and the strength of the hills is His also.

4 The sea is His, and He made it: and His hands prepared the dry land.

5 O come, let us worship and fall down: and kneel before the Lord our Maker.

6 For He is the Lord our God: and we are the people of His pasture, and the sheep of His hand.

7 To day if ye will hear His voice, harden not your hearts: as in the provocation, and as in the day of temptation in the wilderness;

8 When your fathers tempted Me: proved Me, and saw My works.

10 Forty years long was I grieved with this generation, and said: It is a people that do err in their hearts, for they have not known My ways;

11 Unto whom I sware in My wrath: that they should not enter into My rest.

Nunquid adhæret Tibi sedes iniquitatis: quis lingis laborem in precepto?

Captabunt in animam justi: et sanguinem innocentem condemnabunt.

Et factus est mihi Dominus in refugium: et Deus meus in adjutorium meum nescit.

Et reddet illis iniquitatem ipsorum, et in malitia eorum disperdet eos: disperdet illos Dominus Deus noster.

PSALMUS XCV.

VENITE, exultemus Dominum: jubilenum Deo salutari nostro.

Præoccupemus faciem Ejus in confessione: et in psalminus jubilenum Ei.

Quoniam Deus magnus Dominus: et rex magnus super omnes deos.

Quia in manu Ejus sunt omnes fines terræ: et altitudines montium Ipsius sunt.

Quoniam Ipsius est mare, et Ipse fecit illud: et siccam manus Ejus formaverunt.

Venite adoremus et proculamus et ploremus ante Dominum Qui fecit nos: quia Ipse est Deus noster:

Et nos populos sacrum Ejus: et ovem manus Ejus.

 Hodie si vocem Ejus audieritis: nolite obdurare corda vestra.

Sicut in ratione: secundum diem tentationis in deserto.

Ubi tentaverunt Me patres vestri: probaverunt et viderunt opera Mea.

Quadraginta annis offenderunt illi: et dixi: Semper hi errant corde.

Et isti non cognoverunt vias Meas: ut juravi in ira Mea, Si introibatur in requiem Meam.

PSALM XCV.

For many ages this Psalm has been sung every morning in the whole Western Church, and a portion of it in the Eastern Church, as an Introductory hymn to the other portions of the Psalter: the key to such an usage being found in the second verse, and in the invitation to worship Christ which gives its character to the whole Psalm.1

In its place in the Psalter it may be regarded as setting forth, in the first half, the Divine Nature of our Lord as “a great God”: His Royalty as “a great King”; His supremacy above all the angels to whom in their majesty and might the name of gods is, in a lower sense, conceded; His glory and power as the Creator of the land and sea (with all that is comprehended in those terms); and as the Sustainer, in His Divine Providence, of all that He has created. In the second half of the Psalm, beginning with the sixth verse, the glory of Christ is set forth with respect to the relation between Him and mankind: Let us worship Him, for He is not only Creator of the universe, but He is our Creator, our God, our Divine Shepherd. The latter verses of this second division of the Psalm consist of a warning to the Christian flock of the

1 See p. 187 for a note on the use of this as an Invitatory Psalm.
THE XCVI. PSALM.

Cantate Domino.

O SING unto the LORD a new song : sing unto the Lord, all the whole earth.

2 Sing unto the Lord, and praise His Name : be telling of His salvation from day to day.

3 Declare His honour unto the heathen : and His wonders unto all people.

4 For the Lord is great, and cannot worthily be praised : He is more to be feared than all gods.

5 As for all the gods of the heathen, they are but idols : but it is the Lord that made the heavens.

6 Glory and worship are before Him : power and honour are in His sanctuary.

7 Ascribe unto the Lord, O ye kindreds of the people : ascribe unto the Lord worship and power.

8 Ascribe unto the Lord the honour due unto His Name : bring "presents, and come into His courts.

9 O worship the Lord in the beauty of holiness : let the whole earth stand in awe of Him.

10 Tell it out among the heathen that the Lord is King : and that it is He Who hath made the round world so fast that it cannot be moved ; and how that He shall judge the people righteously.

11 Let the heavens rejoice, and let the earth be glad : let the sea make a noise, and all that therein is.

12 Let the field be joyful, and all that is in it : then shall all the trees of the wood rejoice before the Lord.

13 For He cometh, for He cometh to judge the earth : with righteousness and judgement is the habitation of His seat.

THE XCVII. PSALM.

Dominus regnavit.

The Lord is King, the earth may be glad thereof : yeu, the multitude of the isles may be glad thereof.

2 Clouds and darkness are round about Him : righteousness and judgement is the habitation of His seat.

PSALM XCVI.

As our Lord said, "A new commandment I give unto you, that ye love one another : as I have loved you, that ye also love one another" [John xiii. 34] : so a "new song" commemorates the great change whic His Death and Resurrection effected by drawing the heathen into His fold. The glory of the King of kings is no longer to be declared only to His people Israel, but also to the heathen, out of whom He gather a new Israel when rejected by the unbelieving Jews. The Christian sense of this Psalm, therefore, makes it not only a proclamation of the glory of God as a God infinitely superior to the idols of the heathen, but also a proclamation of the glory of His salvation wrought for all, and an invitation to all to come and sacrifice in His courts, and to worship Him in the beauty of holiness.

This beautiful hymn is therefore a prophetic anticipation of the miracle of Pentecost, when men of every nation under Heaven heard the wonderful works of God in the Incarnation, Death, and Resurrection of the Lord Jesus, proclaimed to them in their native languages: and of that time when the Apostles learned more distinctly than it was the purpose of their Master that they should found His Church among the Gentiles as well as the Jews. "God hath highly exalted Him, and given Him a Name which is above every name, that at the Name of Jesus every knee should bow, of things in Heaven, and things in earth, and things under the earth: and that every tongue should confess that Jesus Christ is Lord, to the glory of God the Father."
The Psalms.

3 There shall go a fire before Him: and burn up His enemies on every side.
4 His lightnings gave shine unto the world; the earth saw it, and was afraid.
5 The hills melted like wax at the presence of the Lord; at the presence of the Lord of the whole “earth.”
6 The heavens have declared His righteousness; and all the people have seen His glory.
7 Confounded be all they that worship carved images, and that delight in vain gods: worship Him, all ye gods.
8 Sion heard of it, and rejoiced: and the daughters of Judah were glad, because of Thy judgements, O Lord.
9 For Thou, Lord, art higher than all that are in the earth: Thou art exalted far above all gods.
10 O ye that love the Lord, see that ye hate the thing which is evil: the Lord preserveth the souls of His saints; He shall deliver them from the hand of the ungodly.
11 There is sprung up a light for the righteous; and joyful gladness for such as are true-hearted.
12 Rejoice in the Lord, ye righteous; and give thanks for a remembrance of His holiness.


The XCIII. Psalm.

Cantate Domino.

O SING unto the Lord a new song: for He hath done marvellous things.
2 With His own right hand, and with His holy arm: hath He gotten Himself the victory.
3 The Lord declared His salvation: His righteousness hath He openly shewed in the sight of the heathen.
4 He hath remembered His mercy and truth toward the house of Israel: and all the ends of the world have seen the salvation of our God.
5 Shew your selves joyful unto the Lord, all ye lands: sing, rejoice, and give thanks.
6 Praise the Lord upon the harp: sing to the harp with a psalm of thanksgiving.
7 With trumpets also, and shawms: O shew your selves joyful before the Lord the King.

Who was crowned with thorns, He Who was buffeted, He Who hung upon the Cross, He Who, as He hung upon the wood, was mocked, He Who died upon the Cross, He Who was pierced with the spear, He Who was buried, He Who arose from the dead: The Lord is King.” Such are the forcible words with which St. Augustine begins his exposition of the first verse, and he adds that “the Word of God hath been preached, not in the continent alone, but also in those isles which lie in mid-sea; even these are full of Christians, full of the servants of God,” by which he appears to refer to the British Isles as among those who were known to be glad that the Lord is King. “Let them give glory unto the Lord, and declare His praise in the islands:” “My righteousness is near.” My salvation is gone forth, and Mine arms shall judge the people: the isles shall wait upon Me, and on Mine arm shall they trust.”

Thus does all the earth bow down before Jesus as King of kings and Lord of lords, waiting for that time when He shall come in the clouds of heaven to reign in Mount Zion and in Jerusalem, and before His ancients gloriously: once reigning from the Cross by suffering, for ever from the Throne in the majesty of Divine Power.

Ignis ante Ipsum procedet: et inflammabit in circuitu inimicōs Eius.
Alluxerunt fulgura Eius orbi terrae: vidit et commota est terra.
Montes sicut cera fluxerunt a facie DOMINI: a facie DOMINI omnis terra.

Amuntiaverunt colli justitiam Eius: et vide-runt omnes populi gloriam Eius.
Confundantur omnes qui adorant sculptilīa: et qui gloriarunt in simulacris suis.
Adorate Eum omnes angeli Eius: audīvit et leatat est Sion.
Ex extatiaverunt filii Iudeae: propter judicia Tuæ, DOMINE.
Quoniam Tu DOMINI altissimus super omnem terræ: nimis extaltatus es super omnes deos.

Qui diligitis DOMINUM, odeite malum: custodít DOMINI unam sanctorum Suorum, de manu pecatorum liberalitatem.
LUX ORTA EST JUSTA: ET RECTIS CORDE LATITAT.

Lactamini justi in DOMINO: et confitemini memoria sanctificationis Eius.

PSALMUS XCIII.

CANTATE DOMIN0 canticum novum: quia mirabilia fecit.
Salvavit Sibi dextera Eius: et brachium sanctum Eius.
Notam fecit DOMINUS salvatorem Sum: in spectu gentium revelavit justitiam Sum.

Recordatus est misericordia Suae: et veritatis Suae domui Israël.
Viderunt omnes termini terrae salutare Dei nostri: jubilate Deo omnis terræ: cantate et exsultate et psallite.
Psalite DOMINO in cithara, in cithara et voces psalmi: in tabis ductilibus, et voces tabut corone.

Jubilate in spectu Regis DOMINI: moveatur
8 Let the sea make a noise, and all that is therein; the round world, and they that dwell therein.
9 "Let the floods clap their hands, and let the hills be joyful together before the Lord; for He is come to judge the earth.
10 With righteousness shall He judge the world; and the people with equity.

THE XCIX. PSALM.

Domini regnavit.

THE Lord is King, be the people never so impatient; He sitteth between the cherubims, be the earth never so unquiet.
2 The Lord is great in Sion: and high above all people.
3 They shall give thanks unto Thy Name: which is great, wonderful, and holy.
4 The King’s power loveth judgement; Thou hast prepared equity: Thou hast executed judgement and righteousness in Jacob.
5 O magnify the Lord our God: and fall down before His footstool, for He is holy.
6 Moses and Aaron among His priests, and Samuel among such as call upon His Name; these called upon the Lord, and He heard them.
7 He spake unto them out of the cloudy pillar: for they kept His testimonies, and the law that He gave them.
8 Thou heardest them, O Lord our God; Thou forgavest them, O God, and punishedst their own inventions.
9 O magnify the Lord our God, and worship Him upon His holy hill: for the Lord our God is holy.

THE C. PSALM.
Jubilate Deo.

O BE joyful in the Lord, all ye lands: serve the Lord with gladness, and come before His presence with a song.
2 Be ye sure that the Lord He is God; it is He that hath made us, and not we ourselves: we are His people, and the sheep of His pasture.

rounded with the dazzling light of a heavenly sunshine, "having the harps of God," and singing "the song of Moses the servant of God, and the song of the Lamb, saying, Great and marvellous are Thy works, Lord God Almighty; just and true are Thy ways, Thou King of saints."

PSALM XCIX.

The Presence of the Lord in His Church is here set forth. "He sitteth between the Cherubims" on His throne of mercy, and His greatness is manifested in "Zion," the City of God, Before the "footstool" of His earthly altar the worship of all is to be offered, while His priests and prophets are ministering before God and man in the work of intercession; and as His Presence was then manifested by a voice out of the cloudy pillar, so now also have we a sure word of promise that where two or three are gathered together in His Name, there will He be in the midst of them.

It may be observed that the Ter-sanctus of Isaiah and of the Revelation is, in some measure, represented in this Psalm. Holy is God's Name [v. 3]. Holy is He [v. 5]. Holy is the Lord our God [v. 9]; and that (as in Isaiah, Ezekiel, and the Vision of St. John) the Presence of God is associated with mysterious beings called "living creatures," "Seraphims" and "Cherubims." As Isaiah spake of Christ, and beheld His glory in that vision of the Lord, high and lifted up and sitting mare et plenitudi ejus: orbis terrarum et qui habitant in eo.

Flumina plaudent manus, simul montes exsultant: a spectu Domini: quoniam venit judicare terram.

Judicabit orbem terrarum in justitia: et populos in aquitate.

PSALM XC VIII.

DOMINUS regnavit, irascantur populi: Qui sedes super Cherubim, moveatur terra.


Tu parasti directiones: judicium et justitiam in Jacob Tu fecistii.

Exaltate Dominum Deum nostrum et adorate scabellum pedum Ejus: quoniam sanctum est. Moyes et Aaron in acreditibus Ejus: et Samuel inter eos qui invocant Nomen Ejus.


DOMINE, Deus noster, Tu exaudiebas eos; Deux Tu propitius fuisti eis: et ulciscens in omnes adinventiones eorum.

Exaltate Dominum Deum nostrum, et adorate in monte sancto Ejus: quoniam sanctus Dominus Deus noster.

PSALM C.

This is also a jubilant thanksgiving of the Catholic Church of Christ for the blessing of God's adoption. No longer is the Divine Presence manifested in one land alone, but "all lands" are illuminated by it; no longer is the fold of God opened only to one people, but all the baptised are numbered among the sheep of His pasture; and they are His, not because He has "made" them according to natural Creation, but because they have become adopted children through the supernatural re-creation by which they have been born again.

With great joy, therefore, the Church remembers the words of the Lord, "I am the Good Shepherd, and know My sheep, and am known of Mine." With great joy she calls to mind that He also said, "By Me if any man enter in, he shall be saved, and go in and out, and find pasture." . . . "there shall be one fold, and one Shepherd." And knowing what "cruel words proceeded out of His mouth" when He was visible among men, those words are to faithful hearts as if

PSALM C.

This is also a jubilant thanksgiving of the Catholic Church of Christ for the blessing of God's adoption. No longer is the Divine Presence manifested in one land alone, but "all lands" are illuminated by it; no longer is the fold of God opened only to one people, but all the baptised are numbered among the sheep of His pasture; and they are His, not because He has "made" them according to natural Creation, but because they have become adopted children through the supernatural re-creation by which they have been born again.

With great joy, therefore, the Church remembers the words of the Lord, "I am the Good Shepherd, and know My sheep, and am known of Mine." With great joy she calls to mind that He also said, "By Me if any man enter in, he shall be saved, and go in and out, and find pasture." . . . "there shall be one fold, and one Shepherd." And knowing what "cruel words proceeded out of His mouth" when He was visible among men, those words are to faithful hearts as if
3. O go your way into His gates with thanksgiving, and into His courts with praise: be thankful unto Him, and speak good of His Name.

4. For the Lord is gracious, His mercy is everlasting: and His truth endureth from generation to generation.

THE CL. PSALM.

Misericordiam et judiciun.

My song shall be of mercy and judgement: unto Thee, O Lord, will I sing.

2. O let me have understanding: in the way of godliness.

3. When wilt Thou come unto me: I will walk in my house with a perfect heart.

4. I will take no wicked thing in hand: I hate the sins of unfaithfulness: there shall no such cleave unto me.

5. A froward heart shall depart from me: I will not know a wicked person.

6. Whoso privily slandereth his neighbour: him will I destroy.

7. Whoso hath also a proud look and "high stomach: I will not suffer him.

8. Mine eyes look upon such as are faithful in the land: that they may dwell with me.

9. Whoso leadeth a godly life: he shall be my servant.

10. There shall no deceitful person dwell in my house: he that telleth lies shall not tarry in my sight.

11. I shall soon destroy all the ungodly that are in the land: that I may root out all wicked doers from the city of the Lord.

DAY 20. MORNING PRAYER.

THE CL. PSALM.

Domine, exaudi.

Hear my prayer, O Lord: and let my crying come unto Thee.

2. Hide not Thy face from me in the time of my trouble: incline Thine ear unto me when I call: 0 hear me, and that right soon.

My mercies and judgement are the two great characteristics which mark the acts of Christ towards others while He was upon earth, and the two which distinguish His rule in His kingdom. This Psalm expresses His righteous purposes while preparing the way of His Kingdom and lifting up the longings of His human heart to the Father; and secondly, His Voice speaking from the midst of His Mystical Body during the period of its probation and of its waiting for the Second Advent.

Under these two aspects is thus set forth the entire holiness of the Lord Jesus, to Whom alone of all men was given a "perfect heart" in its original nature, and in the obedience of will. To such perfect holiness and righteousness, froward or wilful wickedness, whether of the unfaithful, of the slandering, of him who has been misled by that pride which gave Satan his first hold on man, of deceitful and lying persons who copy the "father of lies" in their sin, or of any other perverted unholiness, is thoroughly hateful: and our Lord shewed His abhorrence of such while He was upon earth, as He declares respecting His glorified Church that none such shall have a place in the New Jerusalem.

And each particular Christian may take up the words of his holy Lord in the unity of His Mystical Body, so as humbly to use this Psalm respecting his own determination to root out sin from the City of the Lord.

PSALM C.

Misericordiam et judiciun: cantabo Tibi, Domine.

Psallam et intelligam in via immaculata: quando venies ad me.

Perambulabam in innocentia cordis mei: in medio domus meae.

Non proponebam ante oculos meos rem injustam: facientes prevaricationes odiavi.

Non adhaesit mihi cor pravum: declinantem a me malignum non cognocebam.

Deshahemt secreto proximo suo: hunc perseverat.

Superbo oculo et insatiabili corde: cum hoc non edebam.

Oculi mei ad fideles terrae, ut sedeatem mecum: ambulanm in via immaculata, his mihi ministribat.

Non habitabit in medio dominus meae qui facit superbiam: qui loquitur iniqua, non direct in conspectu cœliorum meorum.

In matutino interiebiam omnes peccatores terrae: ut disperderem de civitate Domini omnes operantes iniquitatem.

PSALMUS C.

Domine, exaudi orationem meam: et clamor meus ad Te veniat.

Non avertas faciem Tuam a me: in quacunque die tribularum, inclina ad me aurem Tuam.

In quacunque die invocavero Te: velociter exaudi me.
3 For my days are consumed away like smoke; and my bones are burnt up as it were a fire-brand.

4 My heart is smitten down, and withered like grass; so that I forgot to eat my bread.

5 For the voice of my groaning : my bones will scarce cleave to my flesh.

6 I am become like a pelican in the wilderness : and like an owl that is in the desert.

7 I have watched, and am even as it were a sparrow ; that siteth alone upon the house-top.

8 Mine enemies revile me all the day long; and they that are mad upon me are sworn together against me.

9 For I have eaten ashes as it were bread : and mingled my drink with weeping;

10 And that because of Thine indignation and wrath : for Thou hast taken me up, and cast me down.

11 My days are gone like a shadow : and I am withered like grass.

12 But Thou, O Lord, shalt endure for ever : and Thy remembrance throughout all generations.

13 Thou shalt arise, and have mercy upon Sion : for it is time that Thou have mercy upon her, yea, the time is come.

14 And why? Thy servants think upon her stones : and it pitieth them to see her in the dust.

15 The heathen shall fear Thy Name, O Lord; and all the kings of the earth Thy Majesty;

16 When the Lord shall build up Sion : and when His glory shall appear;

17 When He turneth Him unto the prayer of the poor destitute : and despiseth not their desire.

18 This shall be written for those that come after : and the people which shall be born shall praise the Lord.

19 For He hath looked down from His sanctuary : out of the heaven did the Lord behold the earth;

20 That He might hear the mournings of such as are in captivity : and deliver the children appointed unto death;

21 That they may declare the Name of the Lord in Sion : and His worship at Jerusalem.

walls of the Heavenly City, and raise it to the glory of a never-ending endurance by filling it with the glory of His eternal Presence. So out of the depth of sorrow for sin Faith looks forward to that blessed time when „God shall wipe away all tears from the eyes of His people; and there shall be no more death, neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain: for the former things are passed away.” [Rev. xvi. 4]

“IT is significant of our Lord’s great humiliation that His words here are in several places similar to those used by Job: ‘Ye have heard of the patience of Job, and have seen the end of the Lord.’ [James v. 11.] Thus Job laments, ‘My days are swifter than a weaver’s shuttle, and are spent without hope. . . . My skin is black upon me, and my bones are burned with heat. . . . My bone cleaveth to my skin, and to my flesh, . . . I am a brother to dragons, and a companion to owls. . . . My harp also is turned to mourning, and my organ into the voice of them that weep.’ Some expressions are also similar to those used by other suffering servants of God: as of Jeremiah when he said, ‘I reckoned till the morning, that, as a lion, so will He break all my bones: from day even to night, so wilt Thou make an end of me. Like a crane or a swallow, so did I chatter: I did mourn as a dove, mine eyes fell with looking upward: O Lord, I am oppressed, undertake for me.’ Or as Jeremiah in his Lamentations respecting Israel, ‘Their visage is blacker than a coal: they are not known in the streets: their skin cleaveth to their bones; it is withered, it is become like a stick.’ And thus it seems to be intimated that ‘in all our afflictions He was afflicted,’ and that when He bore our sins in His own Body on the Cross, He bore all the miseries also that sins bring with them condensed into one scourging ray of woe upon His Person.”

“IT is out of the midst of such misery that ‘The Afflicted One’ looked forth on the travail of His Soul and was satisfied; and though He had but a few hours before predicted of the Temple and of Jerusalem that not one stone should be left upon another, yet He could say, ‘Thou shalt arise, and have mercy upon Sion . . . When the Lord shall build up Sion,’ for He knew that the fulness of time had come, and that though the earthly Zion was about to become a desolation, the City of God was to be built up anew, a spiritual home, not made with hands, eternal in the heavens.

To the edification of the spiritual Zion the rest of the Psalm looks; seeming to say with the prophet, ‘O thou afflicted,}

The title of this Psalm is, “A Prayer of the Afflicted, when He is overwhelmed, and poureth out His complaint before the Lord.”
22 When the people are gathered together:
and the kingdoms also, to serve the Lord.
23 He brought down my strength in my journey:
and shortened my days.
24 But I said, O my God, take me not away
in the midst of mine age: as for Thy years, they endure throughout all generations.
25 Thou, Lord, in the beginning hast laid the foundation of the earth:
and the heavens are the work of Thy hands.
26 They shall perish, but Thou shalt endure:
they all shall wax old as doth a garment;
27 And as a vesture shalt Thou change them,
and they shall be changed; but Thou art the same,
and Thy years shall not fail.
28 The children of Thy servants shall continue:
and their seed shall stand fast in Thy sight.

THE CII. PSALM.

Benedic, anima mea.

PRAISE the Lord, O my soul; and all that
is within me praise His holy Name.
2 Praise the Lord, O my soul; and forget not
all His benefits.
3 Who forgiveth all thy sin: and healeth all
thine infirmities;
4 Who saveth thy life from destruction:
and crowneth thee with mercy and lovingkindness;
5 Who satisfieth thy mouth with good things:
making thee young and lusty as an eagle.
6 The Lord executeth righteousness and judgement:
for all them that are oppressed with wrong.
7 He shewed His ways unto Moses:
His works unto the children of Israel.
8 The Lord is full of compassion and mercy:
long-suffering, and of great goodness.
9 He will not alway be chiding: neither keepeth
Him His anger for ever.
10 He hath not dealt with us after our sins:
nor rewarded us according to our wickedness.

11 For look how high the heaven is in comparison of the earth:
so great is His mercy also toward them that fear Him.
12 Look how wide also the east is from the west:
so far hath He set our sins from us.

In conveniendo populos in unum:
et reges ut serviant Domino.
Responsidit ei in via virtutis sua:
paucitatem dierum eorum nuntia mihi.
Ne revoces me in dimidio dierum eorum:
in generationem et generationem annis Tu.

Initio Tu, Domine, terram fundasti:
et opera manuum Tuarum sunt celli.
Ipsi peribunt, Tu autem permanes:
et omnes sicut vestimentum veterascent.
Et sicut operatorium mutabis cos, et mutabatur:
Tu autem idem ipse es, et anni Tu non deficient.
Filii servorum Tuorum habitabunt:
et semem eorum in aeternum dirigeret.

Psalmus CII.

BENEDIC, anima mea, Domino:
et omnia que intrat in me sunt, Nomini sancto Eius.
Benedic, anima mea, Domino:
et noli oblivisci omnes retributiones Eius.
Qui propitiatur omnium iniquitabus tuis:
Qui satum omnes iniquitates tuas.
Qui redimit de interitu vitam tuam:
quia coronat te in misericordia et miserationibus.
Qui replit in bonis desiderium tuum:
renovabit ut aquae juvenitus tua.
Faciens misericordias Domini:
et judicium omnibus injuriam patientibus.
Notas fecit vias Suas Moysi:
filii Israel voluntates Suas.
Miserator et misericors Domini:
longanimis et multum misericiors.
Non in perpetuum inasctur:
et neque in aeternum comminabitur.
Non secundum pecata nostra fecit nobis:
neque secundum iniquitates nostras retribuit nobis.
Quoniam secundum altitudinem coeli a terra:
corrobortavit misericordiam Suam super hinc timentes Se.
Quantum distat ortus ab occidente:
longe fecit a nobis iniquitates nostras.

Psalm CIII.

The Evangelical key-note to this Psalm was given by St.
Paul when he wrote, "Blessed be the God and Father of our
Lord Jesus Christ, Who hath blessed us with all spiritual
blessings in heavenly places in Christ;"

In its Liturgical use it is to be regarded as the thanksgiving
of the Church for the redeeming work of Christ: a thanksgiving
offered up indeed on behalf of the whole body of human
nature, for every individual member of which that ever lived,
or ever will live, Christ died. For the Church is the true
"auna munidi;" and although the world without, and even
the dumb creation, praises God in a certain sense by the ful-
liment of His duty and vocation, it is within the Church alone
that mankind can appreciate the blessings of Redemption, and
praise the Lord for them.

The Psalm contemplates mankind, then, as a whole, and in
its fallen condition, and looks forward to that work whose
effects reached back to the age of the Psalmist and to all
previous times, the work by which the Saviour of all brought
about the forgiveness of all. The "sin" is thus not any par-
ticular sins of one person, but the aggregate sin of mankind,
13 Yea, like as a father pitieth his own children: even so is the Lord merciful unto them that fear Him.

14 For He knoweth whereof we are made: He remembereth that we are but dust.

15 The days of man are as a flower: for he flourisheth as a flower of the field.

16 For as soon as the wind goeth over it, it is gone; and the place thereof shall know it no more.

17 But the merciful goodness of the Lord endureth for ever and ever upon them that fear Him: and His righteousness upon children's children;

18 Even upon such as keep His covenant: and think upon His commandments to do them.

19 The Lord hath prepared His seat in heaven; and His kingdom ruleth over all.

20 O praise the Lord, ye Angels of His, ye that excel in strength: ye that fulfill His commandment, and hearken unto the voice of His words.

21 O praise the Lord, all ye His hosts: ye servants of His that do His pleasure.

22 O speak good of the Lord, all ye works of His, in all places of His dominion: praise thou the Lord, O my soul.

DAY 20. EVENING PRAYER.

THE CIV. PSALM.

BENEDICT, anima mea.

PRAISE the Lord, O my soul; O Lord my God, Thou art become exceeding glorious; Thou art clothed with majesty and honour.

2 Thou deckest Thy self with light as it were with a garment: and spreadest out the heavens like a curtain.

3 Who layeth the beams of His chambers in the waters: and maketh the clouds His chariot, and walketh upon the wings of the wind.

4 He maketh His angels spirits: and His ministers a flaming fire.

5 He hid the foundations of the earth: that it not should move at any time.

6 Thou coverest it with the deep like as with a garment: the waters stand in the hills.

7 At Thy rebuke they flee: at the voice of Thy thunder they are afraid.

8 They go up as high as the hills, and down to the valleys beneath: even unto the place which Thou hast appointed for them.

Quomodo misericur pater filiorum, misercors est Dominus timebitus Se: quoniam Ipse cognovit figneum nostrum.

Recordatus est quoniam pulvis sumus: homo sicut frorum dies ejus; tanquam flos agri sic effloret.

Quoniam spiritus pertransibit in illo, et non subsistet: et non cognocet amplius locum suum.

Misericordia autem Domini ab aeterno: et usque in aeternum super timentes Eum.

Et justitia Illius in filios filiorum: his qui servaverunt testamentum Eius:

Et memorias sunt mandatorum Ipsius: ad faciendum ea.

Dominus in ccelo paravit sedem Suum: et regnum Ipsius omnibus dominabitur.

Benedicite Domino, omnes angeli Eius: potentess virtute, facientes verbum Illius, ad audiendum vocem sermonum Eius.

Benedicite Domino, omnes virtutes Eius: ministri Eius qui faciunt voluntatem Eius.

Benedicite Domino, omnia opera Eius: in omni loco dominionis Eius: benedict, anima mea, Domino.

PSALMUS CIII.

BENEDIC, anima mea, Domine: Deus meus, magnificatus est vehementer.

Confessionem et decorum induisti: amictus lumine sicut vestimento.

Extends us celetum sicut pellem: Qui tegis aquis superiora Eius.

Qui ponis nubem ascensum Tuum: Qui ambulas super pennas ventorum.

Qui facis angelos Tuos spiritus: et ministros Tuos ignem uirentem.

Qui fundasti terram super stabilitatem Tuam: non incliabatis in secessent in secundum.

Abysmus, sicut vestimentum, amictus ejus: super montes stabunt aquae.

Ab inter ipsatione Tua fugient: a voce tonitru Tui formidabunt.

Ascendunt montes: et descendunt campi: in locum quem fundasti eis.

There being no sin for which the Blood of Christ is not a sufficient Sacrifice and Atonement. The "sins" are also those which came upon mankind through sin: all the long train of physical weaknesses and degenerations which culminated in death: and all those spiritual weaknesses which the grace of God only can prevent from ending in spiritual destruction. Thus Christ procured a modification of the sentence, "Thou shalt surely die," by redeeming the life of human nature from that incapacity for immortality which was the consequence of the Fall, and restoring it to the vigour of its first state, making it "young and lusty as an eagle."

This gives the key to the interpretation of the whole Psalm. Man deserved the loss of eternal life and of the Vision of God, but the Lord was full of compassion and mercy, and provided a means of pardon and restoration. Man alienated himself from the family of God, yet He pitied men as His children still, and remembers that they were created with a power of falling from their first estate, and of returning to the dust from which they were taken. In His "merciful goodness," therefore, the Son of God comes down from Heaven to become Man Himself, that the righteousness of God may be extended upon "children's children" if they are in the new covenant founded on the Incarnation.

The last verses of the Psalm express the unity of the Church in Heaven with the Church on earth through the work of Christ. "Ye are come unto mount Sion, and unto the City of the living God, the heavenly Jerusalem, and to an innumerable company of angels: to the general assembly and
20th Day. [Ps. 104.]

The Psalms.

9 Thou hast set them their bounds which they shall not pass: neither turn again to cover the earth.
10 He sendeth the springs into the rivers: which run among the hills.
11 All beasts of the field drink thereof; and the wild asses quench their thirst.
12 Beside them shall the fowls of the air have their habitation; and sing among the branches.
13 He watereth the hills from above: the earth is filled with the fruit of Thy works.
14 He bringeth forth grass for the cattle; and green herb for the service of men;
15 That He may bring food out of the earth, and wine that maketh glad the heart of man; and oil to make him a cheerful countenance, and bread to strengthen man's heart.
16 The trees of the Lorp also are full of sap; even the cedars of Libanus which He hath planted.
17 Wherein the birds make their nests: and the fIr-trees are a dwelling for the stork.
18 The high hills are a refuge for the wild goats: and so are the stony rocks for the conies.
19 He appointed the moon for certain seasons: and the sun knoweth his going down.
20 Thou makest darkness that it may be night: wherein all the beasts of the forest do move.
21 The lions roaring after their prey: do seek their meat from God,
22 The sun ariseth, and they get them away together: and lay them down in their dens.
23 Man goeth forth to his work, and to his labour: until the evening.
24 O Lord, how manifold are Thy works: in wisdom hast Thou made them all; the earth is full of Thy riches.
25 So is the great and wide sea also: wherein are things creeping innumerable, both small and great beasts.
26 There go the ships, and there is Leviathan: whom Thou hast made to take his pastime thereon.
27 These wait all upon Thee: that Thou mayest give them meat in due season.
28 When Thou givest it them they gather it: and when Thou openest Thy hand they are filled with good.
29 When Thou hidest Thy face they are troubled: when Thou takest away their breath they die, and are turned again to their dust.

Terminum posuisti, quem non transgredientur: neque convertentur operire terram.

Qui emittis fontes in convallibus: inter medium montium pertransibant aquae.

Potabunt omnes bestiae agri: expectabant onagri in siti sua.

Super ea volueres caeli habitabunt: de medio petrarium dabunt voce.

Rigant montes de superioribus suis: de fructu operum Thoron satiabitur terra.

Producens fenum jumentis: et herbam servitut hominum.

Ut educas panem de terra: et vinum letificet cor hominis.

Ut exhibaret faciem in oleo: et panis cor hominis confirmet.


Hereditii dominus dux est eorum: montes excelsi cervis; petra refugium herinaricis.

Fecit lumen in tempora: sol cognovit occasum suum.

Posistii tenebras, et facta est nox: in ipse pertransibant omnes bestiae silvae.

Catuli leonum rugientes, ut rapiant: et querrant a Duo escam sibi.

Ortus est sol, et congregati sunt: et in cubilibus sui collocabantur.

Exibit homo ad opus suum: et ad operationem suam usque ad vesperam.

Quam magnificata sunt opera Tua, Domino: omnia in sapientia fecisti: impleta est terra possessione Tua.

Hoc mare magnum et spatiosum manibus: illic reptilia quorum non est numerus.

Animalia pusilla cum magnis: illic naves pertransibant.

Draco iste quem formasti ad illudendum ei: omnia a Te expectant, ut des illis escam in tempore.

Dante Te illis, colligent: aperiente te nunquam Tuan, omnia implebuntur bonitate.

Avertente autem Te faciem, turbabantur: afferes spiritum eorum et deficient, et in pulvere suum revertentur.

Church of the Firstborn, which are written in Heaven."

[Heb. xii. 22.]

PSALM CIV.

This is a hymn of praise to the Creator of all things visible and invisible: and it looks beyond the first Creation to that time of which Isaiah was inspired to prophesy in the words of God Himself, "Behold, I create new heavens and a new earth: and the former shall not be remembered, nor come into mind; but be ye glad and rejoice in that which I create: for, behold, I create Jerusalem a rejoicing, and her people a joy." [Isa. lxiv. 17.] For this reason the Church has appointed this Psalm for Whitsun Day, as being one the mystical sense of which glorifies God the Holy Ghost, the "Giver of life," in the spiritual creation: and formerly this sense was brought out even more conspicuously by the use of the Psalm throughout the octave as well as on Whitsun Day itself.

Whatever is recorded in Holy Scripture respecting the natural Creation is set down from information given by the Creator Himself: and in whatever language, whether that of history, prophecy, or poetry, such information is given, the absolute Truthfulness of God makes it impossible that the substance of it should be inconsistent with fact. In this Psalm we are, therefore, provided with a Divine Creed respecting the work of the Creator. The words are given us by God Himself that we may use them in His praise. Although perfectly consistent with the Mosaic narrative, the Psalm has sufficiently independent characteristics to make it improbable that it was in any way founded on that narrative, and we may consider it more justly as a new revelation, in which the Divine Wisdom teaches man to speak of his Creator's work out of the depth of a knowledge that cannot err; and especially to glorify that continuous act of Creation by which the universe is preserved in order, beauty, and usefulness.

Such a Christian strain is a constant witness against that
30 When Thou'lest Thy breath go forth they shall be made: and Thou shalt renew the face of the earth.
31 The glorious Majesty of the Lord shall endure for ever: the Lord shall rejoice in His works.
32 The earth shall tremble at the look of Him: if He do but touch the hills, they shall smoke.
33 I will sing unto the Lord as long as I live: I will praise my God while I have my being.
34 And so shall my words please Him: my joy shall be in the Lord.
35 As for sinners they shall be consumed out of the earth, and the ungodly shall come to an end; praise thou the Lord, O my soul, praise the Lord.

**DAY 21.** MORNING PRAYER.

**THE CV. PSALM.**

Confitemini Domino.

O GIVE thanks unto the Lord, and call upon His Name: tell the people what things He hath done. 2 O let your songs be of Him, and praise Him: and let your talking be of all His wondrous works.
3 Rejoice in His holy Name: let the heart of them rejoice that seek the Lord.
4 Seek the Lord and His strength: seek His face evermore.
5 Remember the marvellous works that He hath done: His wonders, and the judgments of His mouth;
6 O ye seed of Abraham His servant: ye children of Jacob His chosen.
7 He is the Lord our God: His judgments are in all the world.
8 *He hath been* alway mindful of His covenant and promise: that He made to a thousand generations;
9 *Even* the covenant that He made with Abraham: and the oath that He swore unto Isaac;
10 *And* appointed the same unto Jacob for a law: and to Israel for an everlasting testament;
11 Saying, Unto thee will I give the land of Canaan: the lot of your inheritance;
12 When there were yet but a few of them: and they strangers in the land;

kind of unbelief which denies the overruling hand of God, and believes a monstrous fable of independent and self-originating action in the operations of Nature. It is the voice of the Church reading God's glory from age to age in every page of the book of Nature, and saying, "Thou art worthy, O Lord, to receive glory, and honour, and power; for Thou hast created all things, and for Thy pleasure they are and were created." [Rev. iv. 11.]

It has already been remarked that this Psalm has a further meaning, viz. a typical reference to the spiritual world of New Creation. The manner in which this mystical sense may be drawn out is almost self-evident to any mind accustomed to use the Psalms from day to day in the services of the Church. When we sing, "Thou dost Thyself with light as with a garment," we cannot but think of those frequent allusions to light in connection with God's Presence which culminate in the Apostle saying, "God is Light;" and the words of our Lord, "I am the Light of the world:" and the Vision of the New Creation in the Apocalypse, "The City had no need of the sun, neither of the moon, to shine in it; for the glory of God did lighten it, and the Lamb is the light thereof." The Creator laying "the beams of His chambers in the waters" brings up thoughts of those waters of Baptism on which the Holy Spirit founds the work of New Creation in the Church of God. The many allusions to water will lead the mind to dwell on the streams of grace which flow like a "pure river of water of life, clear as crystal, proceeding out of the throne of God and of the Lamb." Man's going forth to his work and to his labour until the evening "represents the whole period of that dispensation which will end in "the rest that remaineth for the people of God;" and the regeneration and glorious resurrection of mankind and nature is clearly indicated by the renewal of the earth under the operation of God's Spirit again going forth as at the first Creation. Thus we sing to the glory of the Lord, not only respecting the visible Creation, but also respecting that of which "He that sat upon the throne said, Behold, I make all things new."
13 What time as they went from one nation to another: from one kingdom to another people; 
14 He suffered no man to do them wrong: but reproved even kings for their sakes; 
15 *Touch not Mine *Anointed: and do My prophets no harm. 
16 Moreover, He called for a death upon the land: and destroyed all the provision of bread. 
17 *But He had sent a man before them: even Joseph, who was sold to be a bondservant; 
18 Whose feet they hurt in the stocks: the iron entered into his soul; 
19 Until the time came that his cause was known: the word of the Lord tried him. 
20 The king sent, and delivered him: the prince of the people let him go his house: 
21 *He made him lord also of his house: and ruler of all his substance; 
22 That he might inform his princes after his will: and teach his senators wisdom. 
23 *Israel also came into Egypt: and Jacob was a stranger in the land of Ham. 
24 *And He increased His people exceedingly: and made them stronger than their enemies; 
25 Whose heart turned so, that they hated His people, and dealt untruly with His servants. 
26 *Then sent He Moses His servant: and Aaron whom He had chosen. 
27 And these shewed His tokens among them: and wonders in the land of Ham. 
28 *He sent darkness, and it was dark: and they were not obedient unto His word. 
29 *He turned their waters into blood: and slew their fish. 
30 *Their land brought forth frogs: yes, even in their kings' chambers. 
31 *He spake the word, and there came all manner of flies: and lice in all their quarters. 
32 *He gave them hail-stones for rain: and flames of fire in their land. 
33 *He smote their vines also and fig-trees: and destroyed the trees that were in their coasts. 
34 *He spake the word, and the grasshoppers came, and caterpillars innumerable: and did eat up all the grass in their hand, and devoured the fruit of their ground. 
35 *He smote all the first-born in their land: even the chief of all their strength. 
36 *He brought them forth also with silver and gold: there was not one feeble person among their tribes.

**PSALM CV.**

This and the following Psalm were written, prophetically or historically, with reference to the Captivity in Babylon. The one rehearseth, in the form of a didactic hymn, the great goodness which God had ever shown to His people, and His faithfulness in keeping the covenant which He had made with His forefathers Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and with themselves, as a nation, in the time of Moses. The other recounts the history of the unfaithfulness which Israel had so continually shewn towards God, and the sins for which He had suffered them to be carried into captivity.

The first fifteen verses of this Psalm form part of that of which it is said, "On that day David delivered first this Psalm to thank the Lord into the hand of Asaph and his brethren," and the first and the last two verses of the 106th Psalm are identical with the last three of the one so spoken of. [1 Chron. xvi. 1-36.] Both the 105th and the 106th Psalms seem to be also associated with the 104th by the sequence of the subjects and by the Hallelujah, or Praise ye the Lord, which concludes all three and begins the two former, and appears, for the first time, in this series of Psalms.

As the Old Testament is now as much the heritage of the Christian as it was anciently of the Jewish Church, so the history of God's ancient people is part of the history of the one chosen people of God: for there is an essential continuity between the Church of the Old and the Church of the New Dispensation through the Person of our Blessed Lord. In singing this Psalm, therefore, the Church of Christ is [1] celebrating the merciful Providence of God in so preserving the

---

Footnote:
1 The 78th, 150th, and 151st Psalms are of a similar character to the 106th and 104th, as is also the discourse of St. Stephen.
37 Egypt was glad at their departing: for they were afraid of them.
38 He spread out a cloud to be a covering; and fire to give light in the night-season.
39 At their desire He brought quails: and He filled them with the bread of heaven.
40 He opened the rock of stone, and the waters flowed out: so that rivers ran in the dry places.
41 For why? He remembered His holy promise: and Abraham His servant.
42 And He brought forth His people with joy: and His chosen with gladness:
43 And gave them the lands of the heathen: and they took the labours of the people in possession;
44 That they might keep His statutes: and observe His laws.

DAY 21. EVENING PRAYER.

THE C Vul. psalm.

Confitemini Domino.

O GIVE thanks unto the Lord, for He is gracious; and His mercy endureth for ever.
2 Who can express the noble acts of the Lord: or shew forth all His praise?
3 Blessed are they that alway keep judgement: and do righteousness,
4 Remember me, O Lord, according to the favour that Thou bearest unto Thy people: O visit me with Thy salvation.
5 That I may see the felicity of Thy chosen: and rejoice in the gladness of Thy people, and give thanks with Thine inheritance.
6 We have sinned with our fathers: we have done amiss, and dealt wickedly.
7 Our fathers regarded not Thy wonders in Egypt, neither kept they Thy great goodness in remembrance: but were disobedient at the sea, even at the Red sea.
8 Nevertheless, He helped them for His Name’s sake: that He might make His power to be known.
9 He rebuked the Red sea also, and it was dried up: so He led them through the deep, as through a wilderness.
10 And He saved them from the adversary’s hand: and delivered them from the hand of the enemy.

Letata est in Egyptus in protectione eorum: quia incubuit timor eorum super eos.

Expundit unben in protectionem eorum: et ignem ut luceret eis per n. ceterum.

Poterunt, et venit coturnix: et pane cæli saturavit eos.

Dirupit potram et fluxerunt aquæ: abierant in sicco flamina:

Quoniam memori fuit verbi sancti Sui: quod habuit ad Abraham populum Suum.

Et eduxit populum Suum in exsultatione: et electos Suos in leitiis.

Et dedit illis regiones gentium: et labores populorum possederunt:

Ut custodiant justifications Eius: et legem Ejus exquirant.

PSALMUS CV.

CONFITEMINI Domino, quoniam bonus: quoniam in sæculum misericordia Ejus.

Quis loquetur potentias Domini: auditas faciet omnes laudes Ejus?

Beati qui custodiant judicium et faciunt justitiam: in omni tempore.

Memento nostri, Domine, in benedicto populi Tui: visitias nos in salutar Tuo.

Ad videndum in bonitate electorum Tuorum, ad Israëlum in lactitia gentis Tae: ut ludensis cum haereditate Tua.

Pecussimus cum patribus nostri: injuste egiun, iniquitatem fecimus.

Patres nostri in Egypto non intellexerunt mirabilis Tua: non fuerunt memoria multitudinis misericordiae Tae.

Et irritaverunt ascendentes in mare: mare Rubrum.

Et salivavit eos propter Nomen Suum: ut notam faceret potentiam Suam.

Et incepuit mare Rubrum, et exsiccatum est: et deduxit eos in abyssus sicut in deserto.

Et salivavit eos de manu odientium: et redemit eos de manu inimici.
PSALM CVI.

The first and the last two verses of this Psalm are to be found, as already mentioned, in the dedication hymn of David; but the fourth and sixth verses seem to connect it with the prophets Daniel and Nehemiah. The whole Psalm is a confession of national sins, cast in the form of a penitential hymn: and its tone is that of Daniel's prayer when he knew that the time of the Captivity was drawing to a close, "We have sinned, and have committed iniquity, and have done wickedly, and have rebelled, even by departing from Thine precepts, and from Thy judgments." As the preceding Psalm recounts the noble acts of the Lord with a view to His praise, so are they recounted, in this one, for the sake of confession on the part of His people; and as, in that, God is glorified by the Christian Church for His mercies to His one people in the days before Christ and in the present dispensation, so this Psalm of confession is offered up on behalf, and in the name, of the same one continuous spiritual fellowship in both periods of its progress towards the unveiled Presence of the Lord, "the felicity of His chosen."

Thus the Church of God is ever being brought out of the mystical Egypt by the guiding Providence of her Almighty Head, and ever being "delivered from the hand of the Enemy." This was most conspicuous in the early ages when Satan made the heathen persecutors his instruments for the destruction of the Church, and when her continued existence was a continuous miracle of Divine power. Passing through a Red Sea of persecution, the very waters into which she was driven by the Adversary's hand were the means of her pre-

11 "As for those that troubled them, the waters overwhelmed them: there was not one of them left.
12 "Then believed they His words: and sang praise unto Him.
13 "But within a while they forgot His works: and would not abide His counsel.
14 "But just came upon them in the wilderness: and they tempted God in the desert.
15 "And He gave them their desire: and sent leanness within into their soul.
16 "They angered Moses also in the tent: and Aaron the saint of the Lord.
17 "So the earth opened, and swallowed up Dathan: and covered the congregation of Abiram.
18 "And the fire was kindled in their company: the flame burnt up the ungodly.
19 "They made a calf in Horeb: and worshipped the molten image.
20 "Thus they turned their glory: into the similitude of a calf that eateth hay.
21 "And they forgot God their Saviour: Who had done so great things in Egypt;
22 "Wonderous works in the land of Ham: and fearful things by the Red sea.
23 "So He said, He would have destroyed them, had not Moses His chosen stood before Him in the gap: to turn away His wrathful indignation, lest He should destroy them.
24 "Yea, they thought scorn of that pleasant land: and gave no credence unto His word;
25 "But murmured in their tents: and heartened not unto the voice of the Lord.
26 "Then lift He up His hand against them: to overthrow them in the wilderness;
27 "To cast out their seed among the nations: and to scatter them in the lands.
28 "They joined themselves unto Baal-por: and ate the offerings of the dead.
29 "Thus they provoked Him to anger with their own inventions: and the plague was great among them.
30 "Then stood up Phinees and 'prayed: and so the plague ceased,
31 "And that was counted unto him for righteousness: among all posterities for evermore.
32 "They angered Him also at the waters of strife: so that He punished Moses for their sakes;
33 "Because they provoked his spirit: so that he spake unadvisedly with his lips.
34 "Neither destroyed they the heathen: as the Lord commanded them;
35 "But were mingled among the heathen: and learned their works.
36 "Insomuch that they worshipped their idols, which turned to their own decay: yea, they offered their sons and their daughters unto devils;
37 "And shed innocent blood, even the blood of their sons and of their daughters: whom they offered unto the idols of Canaan, and the land was defiled with blood.
38 Thus were they stained with their own works: and went a whoring with their own inventions.
39 "Therefore was the wrath of the Lord kindled against His people: insomuch that He abhorred His own inheritance.
40 And He gave them over into the hand of the heathen: and they that hated them were lords over them.
41 Their enemies oppressed them: and had them in subjection.
42 "Many a time did He deliver them: but they rebelled against Him with their own inventions, and were brought down in their wickedness.
43 Nevertheless, when He saw their adversity: He heard their complaint.
44 "He thought upon His covenant, and pitied them according unto the multitude of His mercies: yea, He made all those that led them away captive to pity them.
45 Deliver us, O Lord our God, and gather us from among the heathen: that we may give thanks unto Thy holy Name, and make our boast of Thy praise.
46 Blessed be the Lord God of Israel from everlasting, and world without end: and let all the people say, Amen.

DAY 22. MORNING PRAYER.

THE CIVIL PSALM.
Confitemini Domino.

GIVE thanks unto the Lord, for He is gracious; and His mercy endureth for ever.

Et distinxit in labiis suis: non disperiderunt gentes quas dixit Dominus illis.

Et commixti sunt inter gentes, et didicerunt opera eorum: et servierunt sculptilibus eorum: et factum est illis in scandalum.

Et immolareverunt filios suos: et filias suas demonis.

Et effuderunt sanguinem inoccens, sanguinem filiorum suorum et filiarum suarum: quas sacrificaverunt sculptilibus Chanaan.

Et infecta est terra in sanguinis, et contaminata est in operibus eorum: et fornicati sunt in adulterivibus suis.

Et iatus est furor Dominus in populum Suum: et abominatus est harenitatem Suam.

Et tradidit eos in manus gentium: et dominati sunt eorum qui oederunt eos.

Et tribularerunt eos inimici eorum: et humiliati sunt sub manibus eorum: saepe liberavit eos.

Ipsi autem exercaverunt Eum in consilio suo: et humiliati sunt in iniquitibus suis.

Et vidit eum tribularentur: et audivit orationem eorum.

Et memor fuit testamenti Sui: et posuit Eum secundum multitudinem misericordiae Suae.

Et dedit eos in misericordias: in conspectu omnium qui cepserant eos.

Salvus fac nos, Dominus Deus nostrae: et conгреga nos de nationibus:

Ut confitemur Nomini sancto Tuo: et glorie-
mur in laude Tua.

Benedictus Dominus Deus Israel a seculo et
usque in seculum: etdicet omnis populus; Fiat, Fiat.

PSALMUS CVL.
Confitemini Domino, quoniam bonus: quoniam in seculum misericordiae Ejus.

vation, and Heathenism itself was thus overwhelmed by what was intended to have been the destruction of Christianity. It has been generally thought by holy men that the words, "there was no more sea" [Rev. xxii. 1], are a mystical prophecy of the time when the Adversary's hand will cease to be lifted up for the destruction of the Church, and God will give her final rest and peace.

But "within a while they forgot His works." With the overwhelming of Heathenism and the comparative peace which followed, "lust came upon them in the wilderness," a desire of temporal power, and a general worldliness in which Christians often "forgot His counsel," "My Kingdom is not of this world." In the Eastern and the Western Church its rulers and people alike thought scorn of the pleasant land promised to them hereafter when they should reign with Christ for ever and ever, and acted as if they had "a continuing city" in this world. Then God gave them their desire, the Visible Church became great and powerful in the world's eyes, but its external prosperity was accompanied by internal weakness, through the heresies and schisms by which it was accompanied, and He "sent leanness withal into their soul." The Church and the world were mingled together, and the former "learned the works" of the latter. Then, again, God "saved them over into the hand of the heathen:" deadly heresies sprung up which culminated in Mahometanism, and what was once the fairest portion of the Church's heritage has for ages been "oppressed" and "had in subjection" by the enemies of Christ and of His mystical Body.

Thus, in confounding the sins of Israel in old time, we are also confessing the sins of the Church in later ages: and such confession belongs, not to one period alone, but, in its degree, to all.

It is to be observed also, that as, in the preceding Psalm, Joseph is a personal type of Christ in His Providential Office towards the Church, so in this one Moses is a type of Christ in His Mediatorial Office. He continually "stands before God in the gap," and without any such infirmity as that recorded of Moses in the thirty-third verse, He ever holds up His hands in intercession for His people, that they may not be destroyed by their own sins. It is His Voice, speaking
22nd Day. [Ps. 107.] The Psalms.

2 Let them give thanks whom the Lord hath redeemed; and delivered from the hand of the enemy;
3 And gathered them out of the lands, from the east, and from the west: from the north, and from the south.
4 They went astray in the wilderness out of the way: and found no city to dwell in;
5 Hungry and thirsty: their soul fainted in them.
6 So they cried unto the Lord in their trouble: and He delivered them from their distress.
7 He led them forth by the right way: that they might go to the city where they dwelt.
8 O that men would therefore praise the Lord for His goodness: and declare the wonders that He doeth for the children of men;
9 For He satisfieth the empty soul: and filleth the hungry soul with goodness.
10 Such as sit in darkness and in the shadow of death: being fast bound in misery and iron;
11 Because they rebelled against the words of the Lord: and lightly regarded the counsel of the most Highest;
12 He also brought down their heart through heaviness: they fell down, and there was none to help them.
13 So when they cried unto the Lord in their trouble: He delivered them out of their distress.
14 For He brought them out of darkness, and out of the shadow of death: and brake their bonds in sunder.
15 O that men would therefore praise the Lord for His goodness: and declare the wonders that He doeth for the children of men;
16 For He hath broken the gates of brass: and smitten the bars of iron in sunder.
17 Foolish men are plagued for their offence: and because of their wickedness.
18 Their soul abhorred all manner of meat: and they were even hard at death's door.
19 So when they cried unto the Lord in their trouble: He delivered them out of their distress.
20 He sent His word, and healed them: and they were saved from their destruction.
21 O that men would therefore praise the Lord for His goodness: and declare the wonders that He doeth for the children of men;

from the midst of the Church Militant, which is heard, in the concluding verses of the Psalm, praying that the Captivity of its militant condition may be ended: and that the glory of God may be perfected by the final redemption of His people. Their confession, "We have sinned with our fathers," is therefore supplemented by the prayer of their Intercessor, "Father, I will that they also, whom Thou hast given Me, be with Me where I am: that they may behold My glory, which Thou hast given Me." [John xvi. 24.] And the doxology of this Psalm (which is also the doxology of the fourth Book) is a type of that hymn of the purified Church, "Amen, Alleluia, Praise our God, all ye His servants, and ye that fear Him, both small and great. Alleluia, for the Lord God Omnipotent reigneth." [Rev. xix. 4-6.]

THE FIFTH BOOK.

PSALM CVII.

The five divisions of this Psalm are each concluded with a doxology in two verses, that at the end of the last division being, as it stands, of a less marked character than the rest, but finding its complement in the Gloria Patri. Each division related originally to circumstances connected with the Captivity of the Israelites; and, in the first four, commentators have found an expansion of the third verse which refers to the gathering of the people from, and therefore their previous dispersion to, the desert on "the east" of J u d e a , Egypt on "the west." In the thirteenth verse they pass from the desert into the "sea on "the south," where the Red Sea is situated. A similar passage is found in the prophecy of Isaiah: "Fear not; for I am with thee: I will bring thy seed from the east, and gather thee from the west: I will say to the north, Give up; and to the south, Keep not back: bring My sons from far, and My daughters from the ends of the earth." [Isa. xliii. 5, 6.] Such a gathering of His own mystical Body the Lord Jesus also predicted when He said, "They shall come from the east, and from the west, and from the north, and from the south, and shall sit down in the Kingdom of God." [Luke xiv. 23-]

The Christian application of the Psalm appears to be to that blessed time when our Lord's words will have received their final and complete fulfilment at the marriage supper of the Lamb, when "the redeemed of the Lord shall return and come with singing unto Zion; and everlasting joy shall be
22 That they would offer unto Him the sacrifice of thanksgiving; and tell out His works with gladness.

23 They that go down to the sea in ships; and occupy their business in great waters; 

24 These men see the works of the Lord: and His wonders in the deep.

25 For at His word the stormy wind arises; which lifteth up the waves thereof.

26 They are carried up to the heaven, and down again to the deep; their soul melteth away because of the trouble.

27 They reed to and fro, and stagger like a drunken man; and are at their wits' end.

28 So when they cry unto the Lord in their trouble: He delivereth them out of their distress.

29 For He maketh the storm to cease: so that the waves thereof are still.

30 Then are they glad, because they are at rest; and so He bringeth them unto the haven where they would be.

31 O that men would therefore praise the Lord for His goodness; and declare the wonders that He doeth for the children of men;

32 That they would exalt Him also in the congregation of the people: and praise Him in the seat of the elders:

33 Who turneth the floods into a wilderness; and drieth up the water-springs.

34 A fruitful land maketh He barren; for the wickedness of them that dwell therein.

35 Again, He maketh the wilderness a standing water; and water-springs of a dry ground.

36 And there He setteth the hungry: that they may build them a city to dwell in;

37 That they may sow their land, and plant vineyards: to yield them fruits of increase.

38 He blesseth them, so that they multiply exceedingly: and suffereth not their cattle to decrease.

39 And again, when they are minished and brought low: through oppression, through any plague, or trouble;

40 Though He suffer them to be evil intreated through tyrants; and let them wander out of the way in the wilderness;

41 Yet helpeth He the poor out of misery: and maketh him households like a flock of sheep.

upon their head; they shall obtain gladness and joy; and sorrow and mourning shall flee away." As, therefore, the Church looks back, in her praises, to past history, recounting God's mercy to her in the days of the Jewish economy, so also does she look forward to the glorious end of all, and sings by anticipation the "new song." "Thou wast slain, and hast redeemed us to God by Thy blood, out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation."

Thus interpreted, the Psalm may be regarded as celebrating [1] the goodness of God to His people in gathering them out of the wilderness of this world into His Church; [2] His comfort of them in the last hour when they "sit in darkness and the shadow of death;" [3] His support of them in the intermediate state; [4] His bringing them to "the haven" of His presence, "where they would be," and [5] His creation of a new Heaven and a new earth, the City of God, for those who have hungered and thirsted after righteousness "to dwell in." The first division, with its doxology, is comprised in the first nine verses. It represents the leading into the Church of Christ, "the city where they dwell," of that human nature which had been going astray in the wilderness from the time of the Fall. Departing "out of the way" in which the Creator had placed it, there was still hunger, thirst, and emptiness; a fasting for the grace of God. Then the Good Shepherd came and led His flock into the right way, gathering them into His one fold, satisfied the empty soul with His grace, and filled the hungry soul with His goodness. Such was His good word, "He that cometh to Me shall never hunger, and he that believeth on Me shall never thirst."

The second division extends from the tenth to the sixteenth verses inclusive, and celebrates the victory of Christ over that death which had come upon all mankind through the disobedience of their first parents, and the inheritance of a mortal nature by their descendants. When the Lord saw there was none to help them, His own arm brought salvation. 

God asked of Job, "Have the gates of death been opened unto thee? or hast thou seen the doors of the shadow of death?" but of His "assisted," under the type of Cyrus, He says, "I will loose the lions of kings to open before Him the two-leaved gates; and the gates shall not be shut: I will go before Thee, and make the crooked places straight: I will break in pieces the gates of brass, and cut in sunder the bars of iron. So
DAY 52. EVENING PRAYER.

THE CVIII. PSALM.

Psalm cor mumum.

GOD, my heart is ready; I will sing and give praise to the best member that I have.

2. Awake, thou lute and harp: I will sing of Thy mercy and truth the reeketh unto the clouds.

3. I will give thanks unto Thee, O LORD, among the people: I will sing praises unto Thee among the nations.

4. For Thy mercy is greater than the heavens: and Thy truth aboundeth above the heavens:

5. Set up Thy self, O God, above the heavens: and Thy glory shall fill all the earth.

6. That Thy beloved may be delivered: let Thy right hand and hear Thou me.

7. God hath spake in His holiness: I will rejoice therefore and divide Sichem, and mete out the valley of Succoth.

8. Gilead is Mine, and Manasses is Mine: Ephraim also is the strength of My head.

9. Japheth is My law-giver, Moab is My washing: over Edom will I cast out My shoe; upon Philistia will I triumph.

10. Who will lead Me into the strong city: and who will bring Me into Edom?

11. Hast not Thou forsaken us, O God; and wilt not Thou, O God, go forth with our hosts?

12. O help us against the enemy: for vain is the help of man.

13. Through God we shall do great acts: and it is He that shall tread down our enemies.

THE CIX. PSALM.

Psalm 110.

HOLD not Thy tongue, O God of my praise: for the mouth of the ungodly, yea the mouth of the deceitful is opened upon me.

Videbant recti, et latabuntur: et omnis iniquitas oppilabat os suum.

Quis sapiens, et custodiet hæc: et intelliget misericordiae Domini.

PSALMUS CVII.

PARATUM cor mumum, Deus, paratum cor mumum: canticum et psallam in gloria mea.

Exsurge gloria mea, exsurge psalterium et cithara: exsurge dulcedo.

Confitebor tibi in populis, Domine: et psallam tibi in nationibus.

Quia magna est super cedos misericordia Domini: et usque ad nubes vertitas Tua.

Exaltare super cedos, Deus, et super omnem terram gloria Tua: ut liberentur dilecti Tui.

Salvum fac dextera Tua, et exaudi me: Deus, qui locutus est in sancto Sueo.

Exsultabo et dividam Sichiman: et convallum tabernaculorum dilecti.

Mens est Galaad, et Mens est Manasses: et Ephraim suscepit captivitatem meam.

Judæ rex Mens: Moáb legeb spiæ Mens.

In Idumæam extendam calceamentum Mens: Mihî alienigenæ amici facti sunt.

Quis dedit Me in civitatem manum? quis dedit Me usque in Idumæam?

Nonne Tu, Deus, Qui repulisti nos: et non exibus Deus in virtutibus nostris.

Da nobis auxilium de tribulatione: quia vana salus hominum.

In Deo faciemus virtutem: et Ipse ad nihilum deditum minimos nostros.

PSALMUS CVIII.

DEUS, laudem meum ne taueris: quia os peccatoris et os dolosi super me apertum est.

has the Lord Jesus overcome for His people that they can say, "O Death, where is thy sting? O Grave, where is thy victory?"

The third division, verses 17-22, and the fourth division, verses 23-32, both refer to the work of the Redeemer for His Church in the intermediate state, when the World, which had become flesh that mankind might be "healed," descended into Hell that He might carry His power even to the regions where the souls of men were "hard at the door of" eternal death, and only that power could save them from final destruction. The representation of the Intermediate state under the figure of men in the midst of the deep is illustrated by the punishment of Jonah, which our Lord interprets as a figure of His own abiding for three days in the "heart of the earth." [Matt. xii. 40.] A further illustration may also be found in the miracle wrought by our Lord when the disciples were overtaken in a storm: "They willingly received Him into the ship: and immediately the ship was at the land whither they went."

The fourth division, from the thirty-third verse to the end, concludes, by anticipation, the rest and glory of Christ's Church when it has passed from the wilderness of this world, and been gathered in for ever to that City of God where the river of the water of life flows through the midst of its streets: where the mystical Body of The Poet is helped out of misery for ever, and there is one fold and one Shepherd. In view of that blessed consummation of His Church's pilgrimage, "the righteous will consider this, and rejoice;" and whatever may be the troubles attending it in life or in death, "they shall understand the loving-kindness of the Lord" in all His dealings with His people.

PSALM CVIII.

There is scarcely any variation between the words of this Psalm and those verses of the fifty-seventh and sixtieth which are indicated in the central column. The two portions combined form a hymn of victory, the spiritual meaning of which is shown by the appropriation of the Psalm to Ascension Day. It is the voice of the Church offering up her Eucharistic Sacrifice before the Throne of the Person of the ascended Jesus, the Head of all His members: "Behold, I see the heavens opened, and the Son of Man standing on the right hand of God." [Acts vii. 56.]
2. And they have spoken against me with false tongues: they compassed me about also with words of hatred, and fought against me without a cause.

3. For the love that I had unto them, lo, they take now my contrary part: but I give my self unto prayer.

4. Thus have they rewarded me evil for good: and hatred for my good will.

5. Set Thou an ungodly man to be ruler over him: and let Satan stand at his right hand.

6. When sentence is given upon him, let him be condemned: and let his prayer be turned into sin.

7. Let his days be few: and let another take his office.

8. Let his children be fatherless: and his wife a widow.

9. Let his children be vagabonds, and beg their bread: let them seek it also out of desolate places.

10. Let the extortioner consume all that he hath: and let the stranger spoil his labour.

11. Let there be no man to pity him: nor to have compassion upon his fatherless children.

12. Let his posterity be destroyed: and in the next generation let his name be clean put out.

13. Let the wickedness of his fathers be had in remembrance in the sight of the Lord: and let not the sin of his mother be done away.

14. Let them alway be before the Lord: that He may root out the memorial of them from off the earth;

15. And that, because his mind was not to do good: but persecuted the poor helpless man, that he might slay him that was vexed at the heart.

16. His delight was in cursing, and it shall happen unto him: he loved not blessing, therefore shall it be far from him.

17. He clothed himself with cursing, like as with a raiment: and it shall come into his bowels like water, and like oil into his bones.

18. Let it be unto him as the cloke that he hath upon him: and as the girdle that he is alway girded withal.

which forms the seventeenth chapter of St. John's Gospel. He used words which give us a key to the meaning of this awful Psalm, "While I was with them in the world, I kept them in Thy Name: those that Thou gavest Me I have kept, and none of them is lost, but the son of perdition: that the Scripture might be fulfilled." (John xvii. 12.) The "son of perdition," has always been understood to mean Judas, of whom two Evangelists record that "Satan entered into him." These words are a Divine illustration of the fifth verse of the Psalm, "Let Satan stand at his right hand." The seventh verse was also distinctly quoted by St. Peter a few days later, as among the words which the Holy Ghost had spoken before "concerning Judas:" "His bishopric let another take." We thus have the highest possible warrant for interpreting this Psalm as a Prayer of the Redeemer spoken prophetically of His betrayal, spoken against him who betrayed Him, and against Satan the "ungodly" and "deceitful," the great Accuser of Job (a personal type of our suffering Lord), and of "our best enemy .. . which accused them before our God day and night." And thus, while the awful imprecations of the Psalm have reference to Judas, they have also reference, in a still greater degree, to the great Adversary of God and man by whom Judas was possessed; and they are used in this latter sense by the Church of Christ. The constant, vigilant enmity of that Adversary is shown by the words just quoted from the Psalms, "Day and night" His accusations are being made before God against the mystical Body of Christ, with the same malice as against the Holy One Himself before the earthly tribunal: and the terms of the Psalm lead us to suppose that those accusations are not only those which may justly be made against sinners, but also the slanderous inventions of him who is the "father of lies." As Christ is heard speaking, therefore, in this Psalm, with regard to His Betrayer, so also is He heard speaking in and for His mystical Body with regard to its persecution before the Throne of God, by the slanders of Satan. So far as they who wilfully take part in this work of Satan are alluded to in the Psalm, they are spoken of as the enemies of Christ; and those who, having uttered and finally rejected Him and His mercies, have cut themselves off from the operation of His redemption and pardon, find there is "no Man to pity them." (See former remarks on the Improvements, at page 593.) Nothing can more awfully set forth the danger of speaking against Christ; or (what is more likely to be done in these days) of making slanderous accusations against His Church, the Temple of the Holy Ghost. "Whosoever speaketh against the Holy Ghost, it shall not be forgiven him, neither in this world, nor in the world to come." 1 [Matt. xii. 32.]

---

1 All readers are affectionately warned of the danger which hangs about any words spoken in depreciation of the Sacraments, or of the work of priests and bishops, the efficacy of which is entirely derived from the Holy Ghost. Such words as "the soul-destroying doctrine of Baptismal Regeneration" were once quite common; and forcibly interpellate language has been used respecting the Presence of Christ in the Holy Communion.
The Psalme.

23rd Day. [Ps. 110.]

Hoc opus eorum qui detrahunt mihi apud DOMINUM: et qui loquuntur mala adversus animam meam.

Et Tu, DOMINE, DOMINE, fac mecum propter Nomen Tuum: quia suavis est misericordia Tuæ.

Libera me, quia egoenus et pauper ego sum: et cor meum conturbatum est intra me.

Sicut umbra cum declinat ablatus sum: et excessus sum sicut locustæ.

Genna mea infirma sunt a jejunio: et caro mea immutata est propter oleum.

Et ego factus sum opprobrium illis: viderunt me, et moverunt capita sua.

Adjutva me, DOMINE, DEUS meus: salvum me fac secundum misericordiam Tuam.

Et sciant quia manus Tuæ haec: et Tu, DOMINE, fecisti eam.

Maledicent illi, et Tu benedicies: quicq insurgent in me confundantur; servus autem Tuus lætabitur.

Induantur quicq detrahant mihi pudore: et operiantur sicut diploide confusione sua.

Confitebor DOMINO nimiis in ore meo: et in medio multorum laudabo Eum.

Qui astitit a dextris pauperis: ut salvi faceret a perseverantibus animam meam.

PSALMUS CIX.

DIXIT DOMINUS DOMINO MEO: Sede a dextris Meis:

Donec ponsam inimicos Tuos: scabellum pedum Tuorum.

Vigam virtutis Tuæ emittet DOMINUS EX SIoN: dominare in medio inimicorum Tuorum.

Tecum principium in die virtutis Tuæ, in splendoribus sanctorum: ex utero ante luciferum genui Te.

In the first words there is a revelation of the First and Second Persons of the Holy Trinity, since they are spoken by the Father to the Son. They are also considered to contain a reference to the Third Person, since it was by the Holy Ghost descending on the Son of Man that He was consecrated to that work by means of which His Human Nature attained to the glory of the Father's right hand. In the words “My Lord” has also been observed a prophecy of the Incarnation, David speaking of Christ as his because He was descended from him, as his Lord, because He was the Son of God.

The second verse proclaims the Kingship and Kingdom of Christ, both proceeding forth from the elder Church of God, and prevailing even over the Gentiles who had for so long been the enemies of God, ruling with a rod of iron, the sceptre of His power and reining love, the power and love of the Incarnation. To His Royal Person in “the Lord's Day” of the Incarnation the wise men were to bring offerings of gold, frankincense, and myrrh; to it the Church will be rendering the homage of Divine worship for ever in earth and in heaven; recognizing in the Holy Child Jesus the Day Star from on high, the Sun of Righteousness arising with healing in His beams.

And as the Kingship of Christ is here commemorated in holy song, so also is His eternal and supreme Priesthood, by which He offers up Himself as a perpetual Sacrifice before the
4 The Lord sware, and will not repent: Thou art a Priest for ever after the order of Melchisedech.
5 The Lord upon Thy right hand: shall wound even kings in the day of His wrath.
6 He shall judge among the heathen: He shall fill the places with the dead bodies: and smite in sunder the heads over divers countries.
7 He shall drink of the brook in the way: therefore shall He lift up His head.

THE CXL. PSALM.

Confiteor Tibi.

I WILL give thanks unto the Lord with my whole heart: secretly among the faithful, and in the congregation.
2 The works of the Lord are great: sought out of all them that have pleasure therein.
3 His work is worthy to be praised, and had in honour: and His righteousness endureth for ever.
4 The merciful and gracious Lord hath so done His marvellous works: that they ought to be had in remembrance.
5 He hath given meat unto them that fear Him: He shall ever be mindful of His covenant.
6 He hath shewed His people the power of His works: that He may give them the heritage of the heathen.
7 The works of His hands are verity and judgement: all His commandments are true.
8 They stand fast for ever and ever: and are done in truth and equity.
9 He sent redemption unto His people: He hath commanded His covenant for ever; holy and reverend is His Name.

Throne of God, and from the Fountain of which originate all the streams of grace by which the Church waters and refreshes the world.

The Victory of the Messiah in the Resurrection and the Judgement is prefigured in the fifth and sixth verses. He will go forth conquering and to conquer, all things will be put under His feet, He will cause the dead both small and great to stand before His Throne of righteous judgement, and will destroy even the last enemy: so that when the graves are opened and the sea gives up her dead, and everlasting life dawns on the redeemed, they will say, "O Death, where is thy sting? O Grave, where is thy victory?"

So shall the Lord Jesus bruise the head of the tempter for ever, and His own head shall be lifted up in eternal triumph. He drank of the water-dwells which ran over Him in His Passion, and so was His prophecy fulfilled, "I, if I be lifted up, will draw all men unto Me."

PSALM CXL

The praises of the Church are here offered to God for the spiritual works which He has wrought through the "grace and truth" which "came by Jesus Christ." The "works of the Lord" are, therefore, those works the power and efficacy of which proceed from the Person of God Incarnate. Hence the subject of praise in this Psalm is our Lord Himself as the source of redemption, grace, and salvation: "I am sought of them that asked not for Me: I am found of them that sought Me not." "To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the hidden manna." "Great and marvellous are Thy works, Lord God Almighty: just and true are Thy ways, Thou King of saints."

PSALM CXL2

Our Lord's words, "It is more blessed to give than to receive" [Acts xx, 33], offer a comprehensive illustration of this Psalm, which recounts the blessedness of the man Christ Jesus, Who "is merciful and kind towards all the talents of His grace, Who hath dispersed abroad and given to the poor" of the beauty of Christ's mercy. In His perfect obedience to the Will of His Father our Lord became the source of regeneration to mankind, and in Him the promises were fulfilled, "He shall see His seed, He shall prolong His days." Thus, having originated a new people, the riches and plenteousness of His grace are stored up in His Church for them: and He is the "good Man" Who scattereth and yet increaseth, and Who in His mercifulness so bestows His grace that He can say to His Church respecting it, "Freely ye have received, freely give."

These indications of a spiritual interpretation of this Psalm will be a guide to further development of it in the same direction: especially when considered in connection with the remarkable parallel expressions in the eleventh chapter of Proverbs, and with the passages referred to in the central column opposite to the fifth and tenth verses.

PSALM CXLIII—CXVIII

THE GREAT Hallelujah.

"And when they had sung an hymn, they went out into the Mount of Olives."—Mark xiv. 26.

The group of Psalms which begins with the 113th and ends with the 118th is endowed with a special character as a link between the Old Dispensation and the New above all the rest of the Psalms. At the time of the Passover it was the custom of the Jewish ritual to sing the hymn made up of these six Psalms partly in the Temple and partly at home, under the title of the Great Hallelujah, the hymn beginning with that word, and having it also in several other places. The first three of the Psalms of which it is composed were sung "in the courts of the Lord's house" during the time occupied by shaying the Passa-
THE CXII. PSALM.

Beatus vir. "BLESSED is the man that feareth the Lord: he hath great delight in His commandments."

2 His seed shall be mighty upon earth: the generation of the faithful shall be blessed.

3 Riches and plenteousness shall be in his house; and his righteousness endureth for ever.

4 Unto the godly there ariseth up light in the darkness: he is merciful, loving, and righteous.

5 A good man is merciful, and lendeth: and will guide his words with discretion.

6 For he shall never be moved: and the righteous shall be had in everlasting remembrance.

7 He will not be afraid of any evil tidings: for his heart standeth fast, and believeth in the Lord.

8 His heart is established, and will not shrink: until he see his desire upon his enemies.

9 He hath dispersed abroad, and given to the poor: and his righteousness remaineth for ever; his horn shall be exalted with honour.

10 The ungodly shall see it, and it shall grieve him: he shall gnash with his teeth, and consume away; the desire of the ungodly shall perish.

THE CXIII. PSALM.

Laudate, pueri. "PRAISE the Lord, ye servants: O praise the Name of the Lord, over lambs: the latter three, beginning "I am well pleased," were sung in the room in which the Passover lamb had been eaten, and at the conclusion of all the ceremonies connected with the Supper."

Whether the Great Hallelujah was composed for this purpose or not, there are several historical and local expressions in it which indicate its fitness for use at the Passover. The first division, for public use in the Temple, is a hymn of thanksgiving to the Lord for His mercy and loving-kindness to the people of Israel; a national hymn in which the distinctive position of the separated nation is prominently kept in view, and the Lord praised as the God of Israel. The 111th and 114th Psalms are supposed to have been written for the foundation of the second Temple by Ezra. In the first of these the allusion to the worship of God "from the rising up of the sun unto the going down of the same," seems to give evidence of a travelled people who had retained their true faith and religious customs in a distant land, and among the heathen who are named directly afterwards. Then the praise of the condescension of the Lord of Heaven towards the simple and poor, who had lain in the dust and the mire, but was now being lifted up by Him to be set among princes, speaks the natural feeling of those who had returned from the Captivity, and were once more beginning a national existence: while in "the barren woman" we see the long-desecrated Church of Israel once more about to "keep house" in the Holy City and be a joyful mother of children to be added to the household of God. The following Psalm, the 114th, refers to still more ancient mercies of God towards His people, who had taken them out of their Egyptian bondage, and after their long miraculous sustenance by means of the stream which sprang from the rock in the wilderness, left the waters of Jordan in two, as He had done those of the Red Sea, that He might make a way for Israel to go to their home, the land which was to be marked so signally as the sanctuary and denomination of the Lord. Such national mericles of old time leadon, through the humble acknowledgment, "Not unto us, O Lord, not unto us, but unto Thy Name give the praise," to an expression of faith and confidence in the continued loving-kindness of the Lord, and in His providential care of Israel. A small band—on their return from captivity, and even at the best of times—among the heathen round about, yet the Lord's manifest dealings towards them are an answer to the taunt which had been cast upon them by those heathen on account of the depressed state of Israel, "Where is now their God?" What evidence could Heathendom give to prove any Providence exercised by their idols, though they were idols of silver and idols of gold? But for the house of Israel and the Priesthood of Aaron there was abundant reason for trusting in God, Who had shown Himself to be their succour and defence in past ages, and would show Himself the same in time to come towards those who feared Him with the loving reverence of filial fear. The Lord had sent His people into captivity for their national sins, but He had not forsaken them altogether; He would still bless the separated nation, and the separated priesthood, and show even more that they were His chosen. Such is the substance of the hymn sung in the Temple, which ends as it began with the sacred and joyous cry, "Hallelujah."

The second portion of the hymn is all written in the first person, with the exception of the two verses numbered as the 117th Psalm, which seem to be a choral refrain taking up the burden of the Temple part of the hymn, and so connecting the private and the public divisions of it. In this there are several references to the Passover itself. The "cup of salvation" cannot but have referred to the cup of wine over which a Benediction was said, and which was partaken of several times during the Supper as a part of the ritual of the Passover. 

"This the sacrifice with cords, yea, even unto the horns of the altar," is a memorial of the offering made in the Temple, and upon which the household has been reverently feasting at home.
2 Blessed be the Name of the Lord: from this time forth for evermore.
3 The Lord's Name is praised: from the rising up of the sun, unto the going down of the same.
4 The Lord is high above all heathen: and His glory above the heavens.
5 Who is like unto the Lord our God, that hath His dwelling so high: and yet humbleth Himself to behold the things that are in heaven and earth.
6 He taketh up the simple out of the dust: and lifteth the poor out of the mirie.
7 That He may set him with the princes: even with the princes of His people.
8 He maketh the barren woman to keep house: and to be a joyful mother of children.

DAY 23. EVENING PRAYER.
THE CXIV. PSALM.
In exitu Israel.

WHEN Israel came out of Egypt: and the house of Jacob from among the strange people,
2 Judah was His sanctuary: and Israel His dominion.
3 The sea saw that, and fled: Jordan was driven back.
4 The mountains skipped like rams: and the little hills like young sheep.
5 What alleth thee, O thou sea, that thou fleddest: and thou Jordan, that thou wast driven back?
6 Ye mountains, that ye skipped like rams: and ye little hills, like young sheep?
7 Tremble, thou earth, at the presence of the Lord: at the presence of the God of Jacob;
8 Who turned the hard rock into a standing water: and the flint-stone into a springing well.

THE CXIV. PSALM.
Non nobis, Domine.

NOT unto us, O Lord, not unto us, but unto Thy Name give the praise: for Thy loving mercy, and for Thy truth's sake.
2 Wherefore shall the heathen say: Where is now their God?

So also with the verse, "I will offer to Thee the sacrifice of thanksgiving: . . . I will pay my vows." And not less distinct is the local application of the words, "The voice of joy and health is in the dwellings of the righteous," and of, "This is the day which the Lord hath made: we will rejoice and be glad in it," while throughout this portion of the hymn, as of the other, there are references to the circumstances of the first Passover and the early history of Israel which unite the thanksgivings for present mercies to commemorations of the never-to-be-forgotten providence of God's hand in ancient days.

But draw out the meaning and the application of this hymn as we will, it is impossible not to feel that these are so far from being exhausted by their connection with the Old Dispensation that they seem only like morsels of gold lying upon the surface which point out to the observant eye the place where rich veins of treasure are to be found by deeper research. This is especially the case with the latter portion, beginning "I am well pleased," and a flood of light is thrown upon the whole of the Great Hallelujah by the use of this portion under the circumstances narrated by St. Mark, "When they had sung a hymn, they went out into the Mount of Olives." For the moment at which this hymn was sung by our Blessed Saviour and His Apostles was the crisis of the Old and New Dispensation, when the Passover sacrifice was about to be merged in that great Sacrifice of the Lamb of God wherein it was the type, when the Passover Supper was vanishing before the Supper of the Lord then instituted, when typical shadows were about to become sacramental realities, and when the hidden words of this prophetic hymn were to receive their full interpretation in the wondrous, yet glorious, work of the three following days. It is in the light so shed upon the Great Hallelujah that it is to be viewed now that it is used in Divine Service and by Christian worshippers: in that Light in which we shall see light: as the Hallelujah of Him Who, when He had sung it, went forth to the Mount of Olives, to Gethsemane, and to Calvary.

PSALM CXIII.—The first three Psalms of this series are of a much less individual character in their language than the later three; and are thus to be taken as the voice of the Church, while the other three are the Voice of Christ Himself. In the 113th the Church praises God for the rising of the Sun of Righteousness upon her, and with Him shining in the midst speaks in the type of Malachi's Eucharistic prophecy: "From the rising of the sun unto the going down of the same, My Name shall be great among the Gentiles, and in every place
MORNING

3 As for our God, He is in heaven: He hath done whatsoever pleased Him.
4 Their idols are silver and gold: even the work of men’s hands.
5 They have mouths, and speak not: eyes have they, and see not.
6 They have ears, and hear not: noses have they, and smell not.
7 They have hands, and handle not; feet have they, and walk not: neither speak they through their throat.
8 They that make them are like unto them: and so are all such as put their trust in them.
9 But thou, house of Israel, trust thou in the Lord: He is their succour and defence.
10 Ye house of Aaron, put your trust in the Lord: He is their helper and defender.
11 Ye that fear the Lord, put your trust in the Lord: He is their helper and defender.
12 The Lord hath been mindful of us, and He shall bless us; even He shall bless the house of Israel, He shall bless the house of Aaron.
13 He shall bless them that fear the Lord: both small and great.
14 The Lord shall increase you more and more; you and your children.
15 Ye are the blessed of the Lord: Who made heaven and earth.
16 All the whole heavens are the Lord’s: the earth hath He given to the children of men.
17 The dead praise not Thee, O Lord: neither all they that go down into silence.
18 But we shall praise the Lord: from this time forth for evermore. Praise the Lord.

DAY 24. MORNING PRAYER.

THE CXVI PSALM.

Dilexi, quoniam exaudiet Dominus: vocem orationis meae.

incense shall be offered unto Me, and a pure offering, for My Name shall be great among the heathen, saith the Lord of hosts."
[Mal. i. 11.] Looking forward to Christ’s “lifting up” to the throne of the Cross, He is beheld also rising again to His Easter throne of victory and everlasting dominion, taken up out of the dust of death, and set 25 above all principality, and power, and might, and dominion, and every name that is named, not only in this world, but also in that which is to come."
[Eph. i. 22.] And this glory of Christ is seen to be also the glory of “the Church, which is His Body, the fulness of Him that filleth all in all” [Eph. i. 22]: so that the Psalm ends with words of rejoicing which also find their parallel in prophecy: “Sing, O barren, thou that didst not bear: break forth into singing, and cry aloud, thou that didst not travail with child: for more are the children of the desolate, than the children of the married wife, saith the Lord.”

PSALM CXIV.—The same strain is continued in the next of the series; in which it must be understood that the ancient Israel and the Gentiles have changed places, and that the former being rejected the latter have been accepted in their stead. 1 The coming forth of Israel from Egypt is to be taken, therefore, as the taking of His little flock (soon to become a great people) out from among the world, by Christ; and the succeeding verses are to be interpreted in the sense which was given by the coming of Christ to the ancient prophecy: “Every valley shall be exalted, and every mountain and hill shall be made low, and the crooked places plain: and the glory of the Lord shall

1 See note on Psalm lxxv. p. 547.
2 This Psalm was associated with the Burial of the Dead as early as the time of St. Chrysostom.

PSALM CXV.—The third of the series still proclaims the great work of salvation about to be wrought in the Sufferings and Glory of Christ: but the tone is rather that of confident faith in something yet to come than of assurance respecting a gain already acquired. The second verse points to the terrors which with which the Jews mocked our Lord when upon the Cross, and to those with which the heathen long assailed the Church respecting her invisible God and Saviour. The blindness of those who reject Christ is also compared to the senselessness of the idols which they set up in His place: idols, at one time of material silver and gold, at another of the imagination and distorted reason, but all equally worthless as objects of worship and faith, and whose worshippers are spiritually dead. The new Israel of Christ is hidden to stand him against the shock of all such terrors and all such seductions, to look for the blessing of its Divine Head, and to be assured that though only a “little flock” they shall grow into a vast people, a living body spread over the earth, which has become the heritage of the Sea of Man, and singing Hallelujah to Him for evermore.

PSALM CXVI.—This and the last Psalm of the series are
2 That He hath inclined His ear unto me: therefore will I call upon Him as long as I live.
3 The "shores of death encompassed me round about: and the pains of Hell gat hold upon me.
4 I shall find trouble and heaviness, and I will call upon the Name of the Lord: O Lord, I beseech Thee, deliver my soul.
5 Gracious is the Lord, and righteous: yea, our God is merciful.
6 The Lord preserveth the simple: I was in misery, and He helped me.
7 Turn again then unto thy rest, O my soul: for the Lord hath rewarded thee.
8 And why? Thou hast delivered my soul from death: mine eyes from tears, and my feet from falling.
9 I will walk before the Lord: and in the midst of the living.
10 I believed, and therefore will I speak: but I was sore troubled: I said in my haste, All men are liars.
11 What reward shall I give unto the Lord: for all the benefits that He hath done unto me?
12 I will receive the cup of salvation: and call upon the Name of the Lord.
13 I will pay my vows now in the presence of all His people: right dear in the sight of the Lord is the death of His saints.
14 Behold, O Lord, how that I am Thy servant: I am Thy servant, and the son of Thine handmaid: Thon hast broken my bonds in sunder.
15 I will offer to Thee the sacrifice of thanksgiving: and will call upon the Name of the Lord.
16 I will pay my vows unto the Lord in the sight of all His people: in the courts of the Lord's house, even in the midst of thee, O Jerusalem. Praise the Lord.

THE CXVII. PSALM.

LANDATE DOMINUM.

O PRAISE the Lord, all ye heathen: praise Him, all ye nations.
2 For His merciful kindness is evermore: and the truth of the Lord endureth for ever. Praise the Lord.

THE CXVIII. PSALM.

CONFITEMINI DOMINO.

O GIVE thanks unto the Lord, for He is gracious: because His mercy endureth for ever.

of a much more distinctly personal character than those which form the first half of the series, as if they were words spoken within the privacy of that inner fold of Apostles in which Christ was accustomed to expand privately the things which had been spoken to the people at large in parables, and as if the time of the Great Passover was felt to be drawing nearer and nearer. The tone of this Psalm is like that of One already recovering from a great Agony, comforted and strengthened by having been heard in His prayer which He had thrice uttered out of the midst of shades of death and the pains of hell through which He had passed. Further trouble and heaviness yet await Him, but His resignation is now complete, "not My Will, but Thine:" and His vision of future deliverance is clear. Thus we cannot fail to associate the "Cup of salva-
tion" with that of which He said, "If it be possible, remove this Cup from Me," and with His words to the sons of Zebedee, "Are ye able to drink of the Cup that I shall drink of?" That Cup is viewed, now, not as a cup of suffering, but as an Eucharistic Cup: "I will offer to Thee the sacrifice of thanksgiving;" and it is to be offered in the presence of all His people, in facie Ecclesiae, as a Memorial of Death and the King of Saints which is "right dear in the sight of the Lord," as a prevailing Intercession.

PSALM CXVII.—This expansion of the word Hallelujah is to be considered as a doxology uniting the 116th and 118th Psalms, calling upon all people to join with the "little flock" of the Saviour in praising the Lord for His merciful kindness.
24th Day. [Ps. 118.] The Psalms.

2 Let Israel now confess, that He is gracious: and that His mercy endureth for ever.
3 Let the house of Aaron now confess: that His mercy endureth for ever.
4 Yea, let them now that fear the LORD confess: that His mercy endureth for ever.
5 I called upon the LORD in trouble: and the LORD heard me at large.
6 The LORD is on my side: I will not fear what man doeth unto me.
7 The LORD taketh my part with them that help me: therefore shall I see my desire upon mine enemies.
8 It is better to trust in the LORD: than to put any confidence in man.
9 It is better to trust in the LORD: than to put any confidence in princes.
10 All nations compassed me round about: but in the Name of the LORD will I destroy them.
11 They kept me in on every side, they kept me in, I say, on every side: but in the Name of the LORD will I destroy them.
12 They came about me like bees, and are extinct even as the fire among the thorns: for in the Name of the LORD I will destroy them.
13 Thou hast thrust sore at me that I might fall: but the LORD was my help.
14 The LORD is my strength, and my song: and is become my salvation.
15 The voice of joy and health is in the dwellings of the righteous: the right hand of the LORD bringeth mighty things to pass.
16 The right hand of the LORD hath the preeminence: the right hand of the LORD bringeth mighty things to pass.
17 I shall not die, but live: and declare the works of the LORD.
18 The LORD hath chastened and corrected me: but He hath not given me unto death.
19 Open me the gates of righteousness: that I may go into them, and give thanks unto the LORD.
20 This is the gate of the LORD: the righteous shall enter into it.
21 I will thank Thee, for Thou hast heard me: and art become my salvation.
22 The same stone which the builders refused: is become the headstone in the corner.
23 This is the LORD’s doing: and it is marvelous in our eyes.
24 This is the day which the LORD hath made: we will rejoice and be glad in it.
25 Help me now, O LORD: O LORD, send us now prosperity.
26 Blessed be He that cometh in the Name of the LORD.

And for the fulfillment of His covenant with mankind respecting their salvation.

PSALM CXVIII.—The first four verses of the last Psalm of the series are a condensation of the strain taken up in the preceding Doxology: in the fifth verse the individual or personal Voice of Christ is again heard, and thenceforward to the end. That tone is a triumphant anticipation, of the Easter victory; and its climax is reached in the twenty-seventh verse, where the Lamb of God offers Himself willingly for the coming Sacrifice. A few days before the singing of the Great Hallelujah, the multitude had led Jesus into Jerusalem with the glad proclamation taken from the twenty-sixth verse of this Psalm. [Matt. xxvi. 39] When our Lord was taking His last farewell of the city, He said, “Ye shall not see Me henceforth, till ye shall say, Blessed is He that cometh in the Name of the LORD.” [Matt. xxvi. 39.] His last words to the people at large were, “Yet a little while is the Light with you. Walk while ye have the Light, lest darkness come upon you: for he that walketh in darkness knoweth not whither he goeth. While ye have Light, believe in the Light, that ye may be the children of Light.” [John xii. 35, 36.] Thus are His “lifting up” [Ibid. 32], and His accosted cry, “I am come a Light into the world” [Ibid. 46], associated with the twenty-sixth and twenty-seventh verses of this Psalm, and the ancient words of Abraham were illus-
DAY 24. EVENING PRAYER.

THE CXIX. PSALM.

Blessed are those that are undefiled in the way; and walk in the law of the Lord.
2 Blessed are they that keep His testimonies; and seek Him with their whole heart.
3 For they who do no wickedness: walk in His ways.
4 Thou hast charged: that we shall diligently keep Thy commandments.
5 O that my ways were made so direct: that I might keep Thy statutes.
6 So shall I not be confounded: while I have respect unto all Thy commandments.
7 I will thank Thee with an unfeigned heart: when I shall have learned the judgements of Thy righteousness.
8 I will keep Thy "ceremonies": O forsake me not utterly.

In quo corriget.

Wherewithal shall a young man cleanse his way: even by ruling himself after Thy word.
10 With my whole heart have I sought Thee: O let me not go wrong out of Thy commandments.
11 Thy words have I hid within my heart: that I should not sin against Thee.
12 Blessed art Thou, O Lord: O teach me Thy statutes. 
13 With my lips have I been telling: of all the judgements of Thy mouth.
14 I have had as great delight in the way of Thy testimonies: as in all manner of riches.
15 I will talk of Thy commandments: and have respect unto Thy ways.
16 My delight shall be in Thy statutes: and I will not forget Thy word.

Retribue servo Tuo.

O do well unto Thy servant: that I may live, and keep Thy word.
18 Open Thou mine eyes: that I may see the wondrous things of Thy law.

Benediximus vobis de domo Domini: Deus Dominus, et illuxit nobis.

Constituite diem solemnem in condensio: usque ad cornu altaris.
Deus meus es Tu, et conspectavor Tibi: Deus meus es Tu, et exaltabo Te.
Conspector Tibi quoniam exaudisti me: et factus es mihi in salutem.
Confitemini Domino quoniam bonus: quoniam in seculum misericordia Eius.

PSALMUS CXVIII.

Aleph [N].

In quo corrigite adolescentior viae eam: in custodiendo sermones Tuos.

In toto corde meo exquisivi Te: ne repellas me a mandatis Tuis.

In corde meo abscondit eloquia Tu: ut non perceperam Tibi.

Benedictus es, Domine: doce me justificaciones Tuas.

In labiis meis promuniavi: omnia judicia oris Tui.

In via testimoniorum Tuorum, delectatus sum: sicut in omnibus divitis.

In mandatis Tuis exerceram: et considerabo vias Tuas.

In justificationibus Tuis meditabam: non obli-

vias sermones Tuos.

Gimel [I].

Retribue servum Tuum: vivifica me: et cus-

todiendearsenonesTuo.

Revela oculos meos: et considerabo mirabilia de lege tua.

trated in their fulfillment. "My son, God will provide Himself a Lamb for a burnt offering." [Gen. xxii. 8.]

From the tenth to the thirteenth verse is expressed the suffering Saviour's provision of the result of His work: in the seventeenth, eighteenth, and nineteenth, the same provision of a glorious Resurrection through which He Himself was to become eternally the Door whereby His flock should enter into life: and the twenty-fourth verse is a prophetic welcome of that Day of the Lord in which all mankind should keep a perpetual Easter of joy. And thus throughout are heard such words as those of the prophet, "In that day thou shalt say, O Lord, I will praise Thee: though Thou wast angry with me, Thine anger is turned away, and Thou comfortedst me. Behold, God is my salvation; I will trust, and not be afraid: for the Lord Jehovah is my strength and my song: He also is become my salvation." [Isa. xii. 2.] "O give thanks unto the Lord, for He is gracious, and His mercy endureth for ever."
25th Day. [Ps. 119.]

The Psalms.

Psalm 119.

19 I am a stranger upon earth: O hide not Thy commandments from me.
20 My soul breaketh out for the very fervent desire; that it hath alway unto Thy judgements.
21 Thou hast rebuked the proud: and cursed are they that do err from Thy commandments.
22 O turn from me shame and rebuke: for I have kept Thy testimonies.
23 Princes also did sit and speak against me: but Thy servant is occupied in Thy statutes.
24 For Thy testimonies are my delight: and my counsellors.

Adhæsit pavimento.

My soul cleaveth to the dust: O quicken Thou me, according to Thy word.
26 I have acknowledged my ways, and Thou hearest me: O teach me Thy statutes.
27 Make me to understand the way of Thy commandments: and so shall I talk of Thy wondrous works:
28 My soul melteth away for very heaviness: comfort Thou me according unto Thy word.
29 Take from me the way of lying: and cause Thou me to make much of Thy law.
30 I have chosen the way of truth: and Thy judgements have I laid before me.
31 I have stuck unto Thy testimonies: O Lord, confound me not.
32 I will run the way of Thy commandments: when Thou hast set my heart at liberty.

DAY 25. MORNING PRAYER.

Legem ponæ.

Teach me, O Lord, the way of Thy statutes: and I shall keep it unto the end.
34 Give me understanding, and I shall keep Thy law: yea, I shall keep it with my whole heart.
35 Make me to go in the path of Thy commandments: for therein is my desire.
36 Incline my heart unto Thy testimonies: and not to covetousness.
37 O turn away mine eyes, lest they behold vanity: and quicken Thou me in Thy way.
38 O establish Thy word in Thy servant: that I may fear Thee.
39 Take away the rebuke that I am afraid of: for Thy judgements are good.
40 Behold, my delight is in Thy commandments: O quicken me in Thy righteousness.

Et venit super me.

Let Thy loving mercy come also unto me, O Lord: even Thy salvation, according unto Thy word.
42 So shall I make answer unto my blasphemers: for my trust is in Thy word.

The characteristic feature of this Psalm is a pervading

Iacola ego sum in terra: non abscondas a me mandata Tua.

Concupivit anima mea desiderare justificationes Tuas: in omni tempore.

Incrupasti superbas: maledicti qui declinant a mandatis Tuis.

Afer a me opprobrium et contemptum: quia testimonia Tua exquisivi.

Et quæribit principes, et adversum me loquebantur: servus autem Tuum exerceretur in justificationibus Tuis.

Nam et testimonia Tua meditatio mea est: et consilium meum justificationes Tuae.

Daleth [7].

Adhæsit pavimento anima mea: vivifica me secundum verbum Tuum.
Vias meas enuntiavi, et exaudisti me: doce me justificationes Tuas.
Viam justificationum Tuum instrue me: et exerceretur in mirabilibus Tuis.

Dudumavit anima mea praedæ dio: confirmavit me in verbis Tuis.
Viam iniquitatis amove a me: et de lege Tua miserere mei.
Viam veritatis elegi: judicia Tua non sum oblitus.
Adhæsi testimonios Tuis, Domine: noli me confundere.
Viam mandatorum Tuorum ecurri: cum dilatasti cor meum.

He [7].

LEGEM pone mihi, Domine, viam justificationum Tuorum: et exquiram eam semper.
Da mihi intellectum, et scrutabor legem Tuam: et custodiam illum in toto corde meo.

Deduce me in senita mandatorum Tuorum: quia ipsam volui.
Inclina cor meum in testimonio Tuorum: et non in avaritiam.
Averte oculos meos ne videant vanitatem: in via Tua vivifica me.
Statue servo Tuo eloquium Tuum: in timore Tuo.
Amputa opprobrium meum quod suspicatus sum: quia judicia Tua jucunda.
Ecce concepivisti mandata Tua: in aequitate Tua vivifica me.

Vau [1].

Et veniat super me misericordia Tua, Domine: salutare Tuum secundum eloquium Tuum.

Et ronpadebo exprobrantium mihi verbum: quia speravi in sermonibus Tuis.

PSALM CXIX.1

This is an "alphabet Psalm" of a peculiar character. Each division is made of verses which begin with the same letter, the second answering to the verse of the other alphabet Psalm. The same arrangement is found

1 reference to the Will of God and the grace of obedience. It was noted by the ancient Jewish commentators that every verse contains some word associated with the spoken Will of

in the Book of Lamentations. In the earlier Vulgate the Hebrew division is recognized as in our English Psalter. But in the Sarum Psalter, and in the modern Vulgate, the Psalm is divided into sections of sixteen

verses.
43. O take not the word of Thy truth utterly out of my mouth: for my hope is in Thy judgments.

44. So shall I alway keep Thy law: yea, for ever and ever.

45. And I will walk at liberty: for I seek Thy commandments.

46. I will speak of Thy testimonies also, even before kings: and will not be ashamed.

47. And my delight shall be in Thy commandments: which I have loved.

48. My hands also will I lift up unto Thy commandments, which I have loved: and my study shall be in Thy statutes.

Menor esto servi Tui.

O THINK upon Thy servant, as concerning Thy word: wherein Thou hast caused me to put my trust.

50. The same is my comfort in my trouble: for Thy word hath quickened me.

51. The proud have had me exceedingly in derision: yet have I not shrunk from Thy law.

52. For I remembered Thee everlasting judg- ments, O Lord: and received comfort.

53. I am horribly afraid; for the ungodly that forsoke Thy law.

54. Thy statutes have been my songs: in the house of my pilgrimage.

55. I have thought upon Thy Name, O Lord, in the night-season: and have kept Thy law.

56. This I had: because I kept Thy commandments.

Portio mea, Domine.

T IHOU art my portion, O Lord: I have promised to keep Thy law.

58. I made my humble petition in Thy presence with my whole heart: O be merciful unto me, according to Thy word.

59. I called mine own ways to remembrance: and turned my feet unto Thy testimonies.

60. I made haste, and prolonged not the time: to keep Thy commandments.

61. The congregations of the ungodly have robbed me: but I have not forgotten Thy law.

62. At midnight I will rise to give thanks unto Thee: because of Thy righteous judg- ments.

63. I am a companion of all them that fear Thee: and keep Thy commandments.

64. The earth, O Lord, is full of Thy mercy: O teach me Thy statutes.

Bonitatem fecisti.

O LORD, Thou hast dealt graciously with Thy servant: according unto Thy word.

66. O learn me true understanding and knowledge: for I have believed Thy commandments.

67. Before I was troubled, I went wrong: but now have I kept Thy word.

68. Thou art good and gracious: O teach me Thy statutes.

Et ne auferas de ore meo verbum veritatis usquequaque: quia in judiciis Tuis supernseravi.

Et custodiam legem Tuam semper: in sæculum et in sæculum seculi.

Et ambulabam in latitudine: quia mandata Tua exquisivi.

Et loquebar in testimonii Tuis in conspectu regum: et non confundebam.

Et meditabar in mandatis Tuis: quae dilexi.

Et levavi manus meas ad mandata Tua quae dilexi: et exerceram in justificationibus Tuis.

Zain [3].

MEMOR esto verbi Tui servo Tuo: in quo mihi spem dedisti.

Hec me consolata est in humilitate mea: quia eloquium Tuum vivificavit me.

Superbi inique aegabat usquequaque: a leges autem Tua non declinavi.

Memor fui judicioorum Tuorum a seculo, Domine: et consolatus sum.

Defecto tenuit me: pro peccatoribus dereliquentibus legem Tuam.

Cantabiles mihi erant justificationes Tuae: in loco peregrinationis meae.

Memor fui nocte Nominis Tui, Domine: et custodivi legem Tuam.

Hec facta est mihi: quia justificationes Tuas exquisivi.

Ceth [7].

Portio mea, Domine: dixi custodire legem Tuam.

Deprecatus sum faciem Tuam in toto corde meo: miserere mei secundum eloquium Tuum.

Cogitavi vias meas et converti pedes meos: in testimonia Tua.

Paratus sum, et non sum turbatus: ut custodiem mandata Tua.

Funes peccatorum circumplexi sunt me: et legem Tuam non sum oblivis.

Media nocte surgebam ad confitendum Tibi: super judicia justificationis Tae.

Particeps ego sum omnium timentium Te: et custodientium mandata Tua.

Misericordia Tua, Domine, plena est terra: justificationes Tuas doce me.

Teth [3].

Bonitatem fecisti cum servo Tuo, Domine: secundum verbum Tuum.

Bonitatem et disciplinam et scientiam doce me: quia mandatis Tuis credidi.

Pr-axis humilirer ego deliqui: propterea eloquium Tuum custodivi.

Bonom ex Tuo: et in bonitate Tua doce me justifications Tuas.

God: and the light of Gospel truth leads clearly to the interpretation of all, or nearly all, of these, in connection with the Person of our Blessed Lord. This is the more evident as in forty out of one hundred and seventy-six such expressions the actual title of the "WORD" is used, by which the Second Person in the Blessed Trinity is designated in the New Testament; while the remainder, such as Law, Testimony, Commandment, Judgement, Way, Truth, are all of a character
The Psalms.

DAY 25. EVENING PRAYER.

Manus Tuae fecerunt me:

THY hands have made me and fashioned me:
O give me understanding, that I may learn
Thy commandments.
74 They that fear Thee will be glad when
they see me: because I have put my trust in
Thy word.
75 I know, O LORD, that Thy judgements are
right; and that Thou of very faithfulness hast
caused me to be troubled.
76 O let Thy merciful kindness be my com-
fort: according to Thy word unto Thy servant.
77 O let Thy loving mercies come unto me,
that I may live: for Thy law is my delight.
78 Let the proud be confounded, for they go
wickedly about to destroy me: but I will be
occupied in Thy commandments.
79 Let such as fear Thee, and have known
Thy testimonies: be turned unto me.
80 O let my heart be sound in Thy statutes:
that I be not ashamed.

Deficit anima mea.

MY soul hath longed for Thy salvation: and
I have a good hope because of Thy word.
82 Mine eyes long sore for Thy word: saying,
O when wilt Thou comfort me?
83 For I am become like a "bottle in the
smoke: yet do I not forget Thy statutes.
84 How many are the days of Thy servant:
when wilt Thou be avenged of them that perse-
cute me?
85 The proud have digged pits for me: which
are not after Thy law.
86 All Thy commandments are true: they
persuente me falsely; O be Thou my help.
87 They had almost made an end of me upon
earth: but I forsook not Thy commandments.
88 O quicken me after Thy lovingkindness:
and so shall I keep the testimonies of Thy mouth.

In aeternum, Domine,

O LORD, Thy word: endureth for ever in
heaven.
90 Thy truth also remaineth from one genera-
tion to another: Thou hast laid the foundation of
the earth, and it abideth.
91 They continue this day according to Thine
ordinance: for all things serve Thee.
92 If my delight had not been in Thy law: I
should have perished in my trouble.

Multiplicata est super me iniquitas superb-
orum: ego autem in toto corde meo scrutabor
mandata Tua.

Conglutinum est sicut lac cor corum: ego vero
legem Tuum meditatus sum.

Bonnus mihi quia humiliasti me: ut discam
justificationes Tuis.

Bonnus mihi lex oris Tui: super millia auri et
argentii.

JOD [1].

Manus Tuae fecerunt me et plasmaverunt me:
da mihi intellectum, ut discam mandata Tua.

Qui timent Te videbunt me et laetabuntur:
quia in verba Tua supersperavi.

Cognavi, Domine, quia aequitas judicia Tua:
et in veritate Tua humiliasti me.

 Fiat misericordia Tua ut consolaretur me:
secondum eloquium Tuum servo Tuo.

 Veniant mihi miserations Tuae et vivam: quia
lex Tua meditatio mea est.

Confundatur superbi, quia injuste iniquitatem
feecerunt in me: ego autem exercerob in mandatis
Tuis.

Convertantur mihi timentes Te: et qui nove-
runta testimonia Tua.

 Fint cor meum immaculatum in justificationi-
bus Tuis: ut non confundar.

CAFH [2].

DEFECIT in salutare Tuum anima mea: et
in verbum Tuum supersperavi.

Defecerunt oculi mei in eloquium Tuum:
dicentes, Quandu consolaberis me?

Quia factus sum ute in pruna: justificationes
Tuis non sum oblitus.

Quot sunt dies servi Tui: quando facies de
persequentibus me judicium?

Narraverunt mihi iniqui fabulationes: sed non
ut lex Tua.

 Omnia mandata Tua veritas: iniqui persecuti
sunt me, adjutum me.

Paulominus consummaverunt me in terra: ego
autem non dereliqui mandata Tua.

Secundum misericordiam Tuum vivifica me:
et custodiam testimonia oris Tui.

LAMED [3].

In aeternum, Domine: verbum Tuum permanet
in coelo.

In generationem et generationem veritas Tua:
fundasti terram et permanet.

Ordinationes Tua perseverat dies: quoniam
omnia serviunt Tibi.

Nisi quod lex Tua meditatio mea est: tun
dorte perissem in humiliitate mea.

that gives them a personal association with Him Who
declared, "I am the Way, the Truth, and the Life," and
Whose declaration, "I am the Light of the world," also
exhibits Him as being the Personal Manifestation of Divine
Will and Law.

As, moreover, we know by later revelations that our Lord
93. I will never forget Thy commandments: for with them Thou hast quickened me.

94. I am Thine, O save me; for I have sought Thy commandments.

95. The ungodly laid wait for me to destroy me: but I will consider Thy testimonies.

96. I see that all things come to an end: but Thy commandment is exceeding broad.

Quomodo dilexi.

LORD, what love have I unto Thy law: all the day long is my study in it.

98. Thou through Thy commandments hast made me wiser than mine enemies: for they are ever with me.

99. I have more understanding than my teachers: for Thy testimonies are my study.

100. I am wiser than the aged: because I keep Thy commandments.

101. I have refrained my feet from every evil way: that I may keep Thy word.

102. I have not shrunk from Thy judgements: for Thou teachest me.

103. O how sweet are Thy words unto my heart: yea, sweeter than honey unto my mouth.

104. Through Thy commandments I get understanding: therefore I hate all evil ways.


day 23. Morning Prayer.

Lucerna pedibus meis.

Thy word is a lantern unto my feet: and a light unto my paths.

106. I have sworn, and am stedfastly purposed: to keep Thy righteous judgements.

107. I am troubled above measure: quicken me, O Lord, according to Thy word.

108. Let the free-will offerings of my mouth please Thee, O Lord: and teach me Thy judgements.

109. My soul is alway in my hand: yet do I not forget Thy law.

110. The ungodly have laid a snare for me: but yet I swerved not from Thy commandments.

111. Thy testimonies have I claimed as mine heritage for ever: and why? they are the very joy of my heart.

112. I have applied my heart to fulfill Thy statutes alway: even unto the end.

Luquus odio habui.

I HATE them that imagine evil things: but Thy law do I love.

114. Thou art my defence and shield: and my trust is in Thy word.

115. Away from me, ye wicked: I will keep the commandments of my God.

116. O establish me according to Thy word, that I may live: and let me not be disappointed of my hope.

117. Hold Thou me up, and I shall be safe: yea, my delight shall be ever in Thy statutes.

---

In aeternum non obliviscar justificationes Tua: quia in ipsius vivificasti me.

Tyus sum ego, salum me fac: quoniam justificationes Tua exquisivi.

Me expectaverunt pecatores ut perderent me: testimonia Tua intelliexi.

Omnis consummationis vidi finem: latum mandatum Tuum nimis.

MEM [2].

QUOMODO dilexi legem Tuum, DOMINE: tota die meditatio mea est.

Super inimicos meos prudens me fecisti mandato Tuo: quia in aeternum nihil est.

Super omnes docentes me intelliexi: quia testimonia Tua meditatio mea est.

Super sese intelliexi: quia mandata Tua quasivi.

Ab omni via mala prohibui pedes meos: ut custodiam verba Tua.

A judicis Tuis non declinavi: quia Tu legem possisti mihi.

Quam dulcia facibas meis eloquia Tua: super mel or i meo?

A mandatis Tuis intelliexi: properterea odi ommem viam iniquitatis.

NUM [3].

Lucerna pedibus meis verbum Tuum: et lumen seminitis meus.

Juravi et statui: custodire judicia justitiae Tuae.

Humilissimus sum usquequoque, DOMINE: vivifica me secundum verbum Tuum.

Voluntaria oris mei benefaceta fac, DOMINE: et judicia Tua doce me.

Anima mea in manibus meis semper: et legem Tuum oblitus non semper.

Postuerunt peccatores laqueum mihi: et de mandatis Tuis non erravi.

Haurias acquisivi testimonia Tua in aeternum: quia exsultatio cordis mei sunt.

Inclinavi cor meum ad faciendae justificationes Tua in aeternum: propter retributionem.

SAMCHECH [3].

INQUOS odio habui: et legem Tuum dixi.

Adjutor et susceptor meus es Tu: et in verbo Tuum superperavi.

Declinate a me maligni: et scrutabor mandata Dei mei.

Suscie me secundum eloquium Tuum, et vivam: et non confundas me ab expectatione mea.

Adjutva me, et salvs ero: et meditabor in justificationibus Tuis semper.

---

These verses from the Psalms demonstrate the deep reverence and devotion to God's Word. The Psalmist expresses a lifelong commitment to God's commandments and a desire for spiritual illumination and guidance. The Psalm ends with a plea for protection and a commitment to meditate on God's word. This passage is a beautiful example of how the Bible serves as a spiritual guide and source of wisdom throughout the ages.
I DEAL with the thing that is lawful and right : O give me not over unto mine oppressors.

122 Make Thou Thy servant to delight in that which is good : that the proud do me no wrong. 1

123 Mine eyes are wasted away with looking for Thy health ; and for the word of Thy righteousness.

124 O deal with Thy servant according unto Thy loving mercy ; and teach me Thy statutes.

125 I am Thy servant, O grant me understanding : that I may know Thy testimonies.

126 It is time for Thee, Lord, to lay to Thine hand : for they have destroyed Thy law.

127 For I love Thy commandments ; above gold and precious stone.

128 Therefore hold I straight all Thy commandments ; and all false ways I utterly abhor.

Mirabilia.

THY testimonies are wonderful : therefore doth my soul keep them.

130 When Thy word goeth forth : it giveth light and understanding unto the simple.

131 I opened my mouth, and drew in my breath : for my delight was in Thy commandments.

132 O look Thou upon me, and be merciful unto me : as Thou usest to do unto those that love Thy Name.

133 Order my steps in Thy word : and so shall no wickedness have dominion over me.

134 O deliver me from the wrongful dealings of men : and so shall I keep Thy commandments.

135 Shew the light of Thy countenance upon Thy servant : and teach me Thy statutes.

136 Mine eyes gush out with water : because men keep not Thy law.

Justus es, Domine.

RIGHTEOUS art Thou, O Lord : and true is Thy judgement.

138 The testimonies that Thou hast commanded : are exceeding righteous and true.

139 My zeal hath even consumed me : because mine enemies have forgotten Thy words.

140 Thy word is tried to the uttermost : and Thy servant loveth it.

141 I am small, and of no reputation : yet do I not forget Thy commandments.

142 Thy righteousness is an everlasting righteousness : and Thy law is the truth.

by which holiness is to be attained. “I am the Vine, ye are the branches : he that abideth in Me, and I in him, the same bringeth forth much fruit : for severed from Me ye can do nothing.” (John xv. 5, marg.) The whole Psalm is, therefore, to be interpreted on one principle, as setting forth the blessedness of conformity to the example of our Lord Jesus Christ by the transformation of our
DAY 26. EVENING PRAYER.

Clamavi in toto corde meo. 

I Call, with my whole heart: hear me, O Lord, I will keep Thy statutes. 

146 Yea, even unto Thee do I call: help me, and I shall keep Thy testimonies. 

147 Early in the morning do I cry unto Thee: for in Thy word is my trust. 

148 Mine eyes prevent the night-watches: that I might be occupied in Thy words. 

149 Hear my voice, O Lord, according unto Thy loving-kindness: quicken me according as Thou art wont. 

150 They draw nigh that of malice persecute me: and are far from Thy law. 

151 Be Thou nigh at hand, O Lord: for all Thy commandments are true. 

152 As concerning Thy testimonies, I have known long since: that Thou hast grounded them for ever. 

Vide humilitatem, 

O Consider mine adversity, and deliver me: for I do not forget Thy law. 

154 Avenge Thou my cause, and deliver me: quicken me according to Thy word. 

155 Health is far from the ungodly: for they regard not Thy statutes. 

156 Great is Thy mercy, O Lord: quicken me, as Thou art wont. 

157 Many there are that trouble me and persecute me: yet do I not swerve from Thy testimonies. 

158 It grieveth me when I see the transgressors: because they keep not Thy law. 

159 Consider, O Lord, how I love Thy commandments: O quicken me, according to Thy loving-kindness. 

160 Thy word is true from everlasting: all the judgements of Thy righteousness endure for evermore. 

Principes persecuti sunt. 

PRINCIPES have persecuted me without a cause: but my heart standeth in awe of Thy word. 

162 I am as glad of Thy word: as one that findeth great spoils. 

163 As for lies, I hate and abhor them: but Thy law do I love. 

164 Seven times a day do I praise Thee: because of Thy righteous judgements. 

Tribulation et angustia invenerunt me: mandata Tua meditatio mea est. 

Æquitas testimoniorum Tuum in æternum: intellectum da mihi et vivam. 

RHESI [7]. 

Vide humilitatem, et eripe me: quia legem Tuum non sum oblivitus. 

Vide quidem mandata Tuae dilexi, Domine: in misericordia Tuum vivifica me. 

Multi qui perseguuntur me et tribulant me: a testimonii Tuis non declinavi. 

Vide quidem mandata Tuae dilexi, Domine: in misericordia Tuum vivifica me. 

Principium verborum Tuorum veritas: in æternum omnia judicia justitiae Tuae. 

SCHIN [29]. 

PRINCIPES have persecuted me gratis: et a verbis Tuis formidavit cor meum. 

Legatorem ego super eloquiam Tua: sicet qui invenit spolia multa. 

Iniquitatem odio habui et abominatus sum: legem autem Tuum dilexi. 

Septies in die laudem dixi Tibi: super judicia justitiae Tuae.
165 Great is the peace that they have who love Thy law: and they are not offended at it. 

166 Lord, I have looked for Thy saving health: and done after Thy commandments.

167 My soul hath kept Thy testimonies: and loved them exceedingly.

168 I have kept Thy commandments and testimonies: for all my ways are before Thee.

Appropinquat deprecatio.

LET my complaint come before Thee, O Lord: give me understanding, according to Thy word.

170 Let my supplication come before Thee: deliver me, according to Thy word.

171 My lips shall speak of Thy praise: when Thou hast taught me Thy statutes.

172 Yea, my tongue shall sing of Thy word: for all Thy commandments are righteous.

173 Let Thine hand help me: for I have chosen Thy commandments.

174 I have longed for Thy saving health, O Lord: and in Thy law is my delight.

175 O let my soul live, and it shall praise Thee: and Thy judgments shall help me.

176 I have gone astray like a sheep that is lost: O seek Thy servant, for I do not forget Thy commandments.

DAY 27. MORNING PRAYER.

THE CXI. PSALM.

Ad Dominum.

WHEN I was in trouble I called upon the Lord: and He heard me.

2 Deliver my soul, O Lord, from lying lips: and from a deceitful tongue.

3 What reward shall be given or done unto thee, thou false tongue: even mighty and sharp arrows, with hot burning coals.

4 Wo is me, that I am constrained to dwell with Mesech: and to have my habitation among the tents of Kedar.

5 My soul hath long dwelt among them: that are enemies unto peace.

6 I labour for peace, but when I speak unto them thereof: they make them ready to battle.

THE CXXI. PSALM.

Levavi oculos.

I WILL lift up mine eyes unto the hills: from whence cometh my help.

2 My help cometh even from the Lord: Who hath made heaven and earth.

3 He will not suffer thy foot to be moved: and He that keepeth thee will not sleep.

4 Behold, He that keepeth Israel: shall neither slumber nor sleep.

5 The Lord Himself is thy keeper: the Lord is thy defence upon thy right hand;

Pax multa diligentibus legem Tuam: et non est illis scandalum.

Exspectabam salutare Tuum, Domine: et mandata Tua dilexi.

Custodivit anima mea testimonia Tua: et dilexit ea vehementer.

Servavi mandata Tua et testimonia Tua: quia omnes viri mei in conspectu Tuo.

TAU [7].

Appropinquet deprecatio mea in conspectu Tuo, Domine: juxta eloquium Tuum da mihi intellectum.

Intret postulatio mea in conspectu Tuo: secundum eloquium Tuum cripe me.

Erectabant labia mea hymnum: cum doceris me justificationes Tuas.

Pronuntiabunt lingua mea eloquium Tuum: quia omnia mandata Tua asquitas.

Prat manus Tu at salvet me: quoniam mandata Tua elegi.

Concupivi salutare Tuum, Domine: et lex Tua meditatio mea est.

Vivet anima mea et laudabit Te: et judicia Tua adjuvabant me.

Erravi sicut ovis quae perii: quare servum Tuum, quia mandata Tua non sum oblivis.

PSALMUS CXIX.

AD Dominum cum tribularer clamavi: et exandivit me.

DOMINE, libera animam meam a labis iniquis: et a lingua dolosa.

Quid detur tibi, ant quid apponatur tibi: ad linguam dolosam?

Sagittae potentis acute: cum carbonibus desolatoris.

Heu mihi, quia incolatus meus prolongatus est; habitavi cum habitantibus Cedar: multum incola fuit anima mea.

Cum his qui oderunt pacem earum pacificus: cum loquebar illis, impugnabat me gratis.

PSALMUS CXX.

LEVAVI oculos meos in montes: unde veniet auxilium mihi.

Auxilium meum a Domino: Qui fecit coelum et terram.

Non det in commotionem pedem tuum: neque dormiet Qui custodit te.

Ece non dormitabit neque dormiet: Qui custodit Israel.

DOMINUS custodit te, Dominus protectio tua: super manum dexterae tuam.
6 So that the sun shall not burn thee by day: neither the moon by night.
7 The Lord shall preserve thee from all evil: yea, it is even He that shall keep thy soul.
8 The Lord shall preserve thy going out, and thy coming in: from this time forth for evermore.

THE CXXII. PSALM.
Leatus sum.

UTTO, 1 was glad when they said unto me: We will go into the house of the Lord.
2 Our feet shall stand in thy gates: O Jerusalem.
3 Jerusalem is built as a city: that is at unity itself.
4 For thither the tribes go up, even the tribes of the Lord: to testify unto Israel, to give thanks unto the Name of the Lord.
5 For there is the seat of judgement: even the seat of the house of David.
6 O pray for the peace of Jerusalem: they shall prosper that love thee.
7 Peace be within thy walls: and plentyness within thy palaces.
8 For my brethren and companions' sakes: I will wish thee prosperity.
9 Yea, because of the house of the Lord our God: I will seek to do thee good.

THE CXXII. PSALM.
Ad Te levavi oculos meas.

UNTO Thee lift I up mine eyes: O Thou that dwellest in the heavens.

“degree” [1 Chron. xvii. 17]: others again that they were Psalms composed to be sung at the “going up” of the banished tribes from Babylon to Judæa; others that they were intended to be used by the people when “going up” to the feasts at Jerusalem. The most generally received explanation of the title is, however, that it marks processional Psalms which were sung during the ascent of the fifteen steps which led up to the Temple. [Comp. Ezek. xl. 22-34.] The first of these Psalms is entitled in the Chaldee, “A Song for the going up out of the deep,” a superscription which is consistent with either of the two latter theories. They were probably written by David as part of that preparation which he made for the building of the temple, and for the divine Service to be carried on there: and although he himself was not permitted to lay a single stone, he thus in prophetic vision beheld the glory of the House of God going up in procession to their work of praise. All of them bear the appearance of being written originally for use in the Temple Service, containing as they do such frequent references to Zion and Jerusalem, the temple of the Lord, and the habitation of the mighty God of Jacob, references which, in a Christian sense, must be understood to apply to the Church of Christ. In that sense we may thus take the “Songs of Degrees” as hymns relating to the progress of Christ's mystical Body through the successive stages of its pilgrimage and ascent towards its heavenly glory and rest.

PSALM CXXI.

This opening Psalm of the series represents Christ in the time of his sojournning on earth, and the Church in the time of her warfare, lamenting the wickedness of those who refuse the peace of God which passeth all understanding, and are ever ready to contend against him who would lead them to the true Salem.

It is, therefore, the voice of Christ's mystical Body dwelling in exile from the Presence of God, and carrying on her conflict with the great enemy. The Church, passing through the wilderness of this world, has often had to say, “We are troubled on every side, yet not distressed: we are perplexed, but not in despair; perplexed, but not forsaken: cast down, but not destroyed.” [2 Cor. iv. 8, 9.] But, looking forward and upward to the end of her pilgrimage, she beholds the place of God's glory, her inheritance, and says also, “We look not at the things which are seen, but at the things which are not seen: for the things which are seen are temporal; but the things which are not seen are eternal.” [2 Cor. iv. 18.] And even the prospect of God's glory on the distant ever lasting hills gives strength to the faith which recognizes His protecting presence in the Church during the time of warfare and pilgrimage. So the promise is remembered that “none shall stumble or fall” who lean upon the strength of Israel, and that He has said that not even the gates of Hell shall prevail against His Church. As the promise of the Lord was manifested upon the tabernacle in its journeyings through the wilderness, so is it given to the Church in her pilgrimage, and the word is already fulfilled: “My righteousness shall go before thee: the glory of the Lord shall be thy reward... and the Lord shall guide thee continually and satisfy thy soul in drought, and make fat thy bones; and thou shalt be like a watered garden, and like a spring of water, whose waters fail not.”

PSALM CXXII.

The New Jerusalem is here set forth as being the treasury

Per diem soli non ute te: neque luna per noctem.

DOMINUS custodit te ab omni male: custodiat animam tuam DOMINUS.

DOMINUS custodiet introitum tuum et exitum tuum: ex hoc nunc et usque in seculum.

PSALM CXXI.

Ad Te levari oculos meas: Qui habitas in coelis.

The Church, passing through the wilderness of this world, has often had to say, “We are troubled on every side, yet not distressed: we are perplexed, but not in despair; perplexed, but not forsaken: cast down, but not destroyed.” [2 Cor. iv. 8, 9.] But, looking forward and upward to the end of her pilgrimage, she beholds the place of God's glory, her inheritance, and says also, “We look not at the things which are seen, but at the things which are not seen: for the things which are seen are temporal; but the things which are not seen are eternal.” [2 Cor. iv. 18.] And even the prospect of God's glory on the distant ever lasting hills gives strength to the faith which recognizes His protecting presence in the Church during the time of warfare and pilgrimage. So the promise is remembered that “none shall stumble or fall” who lean upon the strength of Israel, and that He has said that not even the gates of Hell shall prevail against His Church. As the promise of the Lord was manifested upon the tabernacle in its journeyings through the wilderness, so is it given to the Church in her pilgrimage, and the word is already fulfilled: “My righteousness shall go before thee: the glory of the Lord shall be thy reward... and the Lord shall guide thee continually and satisfy thy soul in drought, and make fat thy bones; and thou shalt be like a watered garden, and like a spring of water, whose waters fail not.”
2 Behold, even as the eyes of servants look unto the hand of their masters, and as the eyes of a maiden unto the hand of her mistress: even so our eyes wait upon the Lord our God, until He have mercy upon us.

3 Have mercy upon us, O Lord, have mercy upon us: for we are utterly despised.

4 Our soul is filled with the scornful reproof of the "wealthy: and with the despitefulness of the proud.

THE CXXIV. PSALM.

Nisi quia Dominus.

If the Lord Himself had not been on our side, now may Israel say: if the Lord Himself had not been on our side, when men rose up against us;

2 They had swallowed us up quick: when they were so wrathfully displeased at us.

3 Yea, the waters had drowned us: and the stream had gone over our soul.

4 The deep waters of the proud: had gone even over our soul.

5 But praised be the Lord: Who hath not given us over for a prey unto their teeth.

6 Our soul is escaped even as a bird out of the snare of the fowler: the snare is broken, and we are delivered.

7 Our help standeth in the Name of the Lord: Who hath made heaven and earth.

THE CXXV. PSALM.

Qui confidunt.

They that put their trust in the Lord shall be even as the mount Sion: which may not be removed, but standeth fast for ever.

eee sic ut oculi servorum: in manibus dominorum suorum.

Sicut oculi ancillae in manibus dominis suis: ita oculi nostri ad Dominum Deum nostrum, donec misereatur nostri.

Misere nos, Domine, misere nos: quia multum repleta est anima nostra, opprobriam abundantium: et despecto superbis.

PSALMUS CXXIII.

Nisi quia Dominus erat in nobis, dicat nunc Israel: nisi quia Dominus erat in nobis:

Cum exsurgentur homines in nos: forte vivos deglutisset nos:

Cum inscereetur furor eorum in nos: forte aqua absolvisset nos.

Torraeum pertransivit anima nostra: forsan pertransisset anima nostra aquam intolerablem.

Benedictus Dominus, Qui non dedit nos: in captanem dentibus eorum.

Animarum nostrarum sicut passer crepta est: de laqueo venantium:

Laqueus contritus est: et nos liberati sumus.

Adjutorium nostrum in Nomine Domini: Qui fecit colum et terram.

PSALMUS CXXIV.

Qui confidunt in Domino, sicut mons Sion:

non commovebitur in aeternum qui habitat in Hierusalem.

shall judge among the nations, and shall rebuke many people: and they shall beat their swords into plow-shares, and their spears into pruning-hooks: nation shall not lift up sword against nation, neither shall they learn war any more.

PSALM CXXIII.

This is a prayer of the Church for times of trouble during her pilgrimage. The way of that pilgrimage is not one of unimpaired progress, for the sin of man brings down the displeasure of God upon His Holy City, and the Evil One is permitted to bring desolation upon it, so that even "the remnant that are left of the Captivity . . . are in great afflic- tion and reproach: the wall of Jerusalem also is broken down, and the gates thereof are burned with fire." Then her faithful prayer goes up to the Throne of God to undo the work of her faithless children, memorializing Him that "they are Thy people and Thine inheritance, which Thou broughtest out by Thy mighty power, and Thy stretched-out arm." [Dent, ix. 20.]

PSALM CXXIV.

This is a thanksgiving, corresponding to the prayer of the preceding Psalm, acknowledging that it is God's arm which has delivered His Church in all time of trouble, and that but for His protecting Providence it could never continue from age to age in the face of opposition from Satan and the world, "When the Enemy shall come in like a flood, the Spirit of the Lord shall lift up a Standard against him. And the Redeemer shall come to Zion, and unto them that turn from transgression in Jacob, with the Lord." [Isa. Lvs. 19, 20.]

PSALM CXXV.

This is another hymn concerning the Lord's protection and care of His Church in the midst of the dangers to which it is subject from foes. It is a House built upon a rock, even the Rock of Christ's Person, and though the winds and storms of
2 The hills stand about Jerusalem; even so standeth the Lord round about His people, from this time forth for evermore.
3 For the rod of the ungodly cometh not into the lot of the righteous; lest the righteous put their hand unto wickedness.
4 Do well, O Lord; unto those that are good and true of heart.
5 As for such as turn back unto their own wickedness; the Lord shall lead them forth with the evildoers; but peace shall be upon Israel.

DAY 27. EVENING PRAYER.
THE CXXVI. PSALM.

In convertendo.

WHEN the Lord turned again the captivity of Zion: then were we like unto them that dream.
2 Then was our mouth filled with laughter: and our tongue with joy.
3 Then said they among the heathen: The Lord hath done great things for them.
4 Yea, the Lord hath done great things for us already; whereof we rejoice.
5 Turn our captivity, O Lord: as the rivers in the south.
6 They that sow in tears: shall reap in joy.
7 He that now goeth on his way weeping, and beareth forth good seed: shall doubtless come again with joy, and bring his sheaves with him.

THE CXXVII. PSALM.

Nisi Dominus.

EXCEPT the Lord build the house: their labour is but lost that build it.
2 Except the Lord keep the city: the watchman waketh but in vain.
3 It is but lost labour that ye haste to rise up early, and so late take rest, and eat the bread of carelessness: for so He giveth His beloved sleep.
4 "Lo, children and the fruit of the womb: are an heritage and gift that cometh of the Lord.

persecution may beat against it, it cannot fall, nor can the gates of Hell prevail against it, because it is thus securely founded. It is a Vineyard in a very fruitful hill, which the Lord has fenced about with His Providence as Jerusalem was surrounded by its fortress mountains. And though His Church is in the midst of many and great dangers through the strength of the foe without and the weakness of those within, yet He will never suffer it to be overcome by the enemy: "I pray not that Thou shouldest take them out of the world, but that Thou shouldest keep them from the evil." [John xvii. 15.] He permitted Satan to stretch forth his hand on Job, but there was a restriction laid upon him, "Save his life:" and the effect of this limitation of the "rod of the ungodly" was that "in all this Job sinned not, nor charged God foolishly." Thus does the Lord fulfill His promise to His Church: "When thou passest through the waters, I will be with thee: and through the floods, they shall not overflow thee: when thou walkest through the fire, thou shalt not be burned: neither shall the flame kindle upon thee. For I am the Lord thy God, the Holy One of Israel, thy Saviour." [Isa. xliii. 2]

PSALM CXXVI.

This prophecy of Israel's return from the Babylonian Captivity, is also a prediction of the Lord's final reception of His Church out of its captivity in this world to its glory in Heaven: and hence it is a hymn based on the constant prayer of the

Church, "Thy Kingdom come." When that time arrives, the living shall be like those that have already been in the state of rest, "and we which are alive, and remain unto the coming of the Lord, shall not prevent them which are asleep . . . the dead in Christ shall rise first: then we which are alive shall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air, and so shall we ever be with the Lord." [1 Thess. iv. 15, 17.] The redeemed will sing of the great things that the Lord had done for them, "Great and marvellous are Thy works, Lord God Almighty:" "the ransom of the Lord shall return, and come to Zion with songs, and everlasting joy upon their heads: they shall obtain joy and gladness, and sorrow and sighing shall flee away." The bread which Christ the Sower hath cast upon the waters shall then be found after many days, and the full blessing revealed of them that sow beside all waters, in the joy with which He shall gather in His harvest. "And I looked, and behold a white cloud, and upon the cloud One sat like unto the Son of Man, having on His head a golden crown, and in His hand a sharp sickle . . . and He that sat on the cloud thrust in His sickle on the earth; and the earth was reaped."

PSALM CXXVII.

The building of the Temple by Solomon, the rebuilding of the wall of Jerusalem by Nehemiah, and of the ruined House of the Lord by Zerubbabel, were all typical of the foundation
5 Like as the arrows in the hand of the giant: even so are the young children.
6 Happy is the man that hath his quiver full of them: they shall not be ashamed when they speak with their enemies in the gate.

THE CXXVIII. PSALM.
Beati omnes.

BLESSED are all they that fear the Lord; and walk in His ways.

2 For thou shalt eat the labours of thine hands: O well is he, and happy shalt thou be.
3 Thy wife shall be as the fruitful vine: upon the walls of thine house.
4 Thy children like the olive-branches: round about thy table.
5 Lo, thus shall the man be blessed: that feareth the Lord.
6 The Lord from out of Sion shall so bless thee: that thou shalt see Jerusalem in prosperity all thy life long.
7 Yea, that thou shalt see thy children's children: and peace upon Israel.

THE CXXXIX. PSALM.
Sepe expugnaverunt.

MANY a time have they fought against me from my youth up: may Israel now say.

2 Yea, many a time have they vexed me from my youth up: but they have not prevailed against me.
3 The flowers plowed upon my back: and made long furrows.
4 But the righteous Lord: hath hewn the snares of the ungodly in pieces.
5 Let them be confounded and turned backward: as many as have evil will at Sion.
6 Let them be even as the grass growing upon the house-tops: which withereth afore it be plucked up;

and building of the City of God, whose walls are Salvation, and her gates Praise. It was predicted respecting this "new house" that "The sons of strangers shall build upon thy walls, and their kins shall minister unto thee . . . . the glory of Lebanon shall come unto thee, the fir-tree, the pine-tree, and the box together, to beautify the place of My sanctuary, and I will make the place of My feet glorious." [Isa. 1s. 11, 13] But it was the sleep of the Beloved by which the Lord built the house, and by which He keeps the City. For as when Adam slept Eve was taken out of his side, so when the Second Adam fell asleep on the Cross there proceeded forth from His side the Sacramental streams by which the children who are the Lord's heritage and gift are new born to Him and nourished up to eternal life.

It is these children who are as arrows in the hand of the Bridegroom, rejoicing as a giant to run His course: and He is the Man Whose happiness it is to say, "Behold I and the children whom the Lord hath given me:" because, also, He is their Strength, they shall have "baldness in the Day of Judgement" when the great Enemy shall be their accuser before the Throne.¹

PSALM CXXXVIII.

Respecting this Psalm also the words of St. Paul may be put into the mouth of the Psalmist, "I speak concerning Christ and His Church." The figure of marriage is one constantly used in a mystical sense of the union which God establishes between Himself and His people. So He said of old, "Thy Maker is thy Husband:" so also when all things are made new the Apocalyptic vision of the glorified Church is of one "prepared as a Bride adorned for her Husband," of whom the angel said, "Come hither, I will shew thee the Bride, the Lamb's Wife." [Rev. xxi. 9.]

Thus this Psalm is to be taken in its highest aspect, as spoken of Christ, "the Man" so often pronounced to be "blessed" throughout the whole Book of Psalms. The "labours of Thine hands" are those marvellous works for which the saints praise the King of Saints [Rev. xx. 3]: "Thy wife" is the Bride of Christ, made one with Himself "the true Vine," which has become the Tree of Life beside His House on earth: "Thy children" are they who have become the children of God through their regeneration. [1 Pet. i. 3; 1 John v. 1.] "Let us be glad, and rejoice, and give honour to Him; for the marriage of the Lamb is come, and His Wife hath made herself ready.

PSALM CXXXIX.

From her youth up to her later ages the world and Satan have fought against the Church, and vexed her and made her to "fill up that which is behind of the afflictions of Christ." [Col. 1. 24.] As "He gave His back to the smiters" and was "wounded for our transgressions" by the scourging which He suffered in the hall of Pilate, so the persecutions which fell upon the Church in its youth were as the torture of plowers plowing upon His mystical Body, and making long furrows with the scorching of wicked tyranny. [Comp. Acts iv. 5, 6.]

Active persecution of this kind is but one phase of that continuous opposition to the work of Christ and His Church which the Apostle speaks of as "crucifying the Son of God afresh." It will never cease until the warfare of the Church

¹ The "gate" in the last verse may be an allusion of both the "gate of death" and the gate in which the king sat to judge the people's causes; see 2 Sam. xx. 2; xix. 5.
7 Whereof the mower filleth not his hand: neither be that bindeth up the sheaves his bosom.
8 "So that they who go by say not so much as, The Lord prosper ye; we wish you good luck in the Name of the Lord.

THE CXXX. PSALM.
De profundis.
OUT of the deep have I called unto Thee, O Lord; Lord, hear my voice.
2 O let Thine ears consider well; the voice of my complaint.
3 If Thou, Lord, wilt be extreme to mark what is done amiss; O Lord, who may abide it?
4 For there is mercy with Thee; therefore shalt Thou be feared.
5 I look for the Lord, my soul doth wait for Him; in His word is my trust.
6 My soul sleeth unto the Lord: before the morning watch, I say, before the morning watch.
7 O Israel, trust in the Lord, for with the Lord there is mercy: and with Him is plenteous redemption.
8 And He shall redeem Israel: from all his sins.

THE CXXXI. PSALM.
Domine, non est.
LORD, I am not high-minded: I have no proud looks.
2 I do not exercise myself in great matters: which are too high for me.
3 But I refrain my soul, and keep it low, like as a child that is weaned from his mother: yea, my soul is even as a weaned child.
4 O Israel, trust in the Lord; from this time forth for evermore.

DAY 28. MORNING PRAYER.
THE CXXXII. PSALM.
Memento, Domine.
LORD, remember David: and all his trouble;

is ended, Satan defeated, and all the foes of Christ made His footstool. But as the Lord Himself suffered the plowers to plow upon His back that His sufferings might work the salvation of men, so the persecutions which fall upon the Church are for her purification. At the last He will make manifest His good Providence in this, and say to the enemies of the new as He did to those of the ancient Israel, "Hast thou not heard long ago how I have done it? and of ancient times that I have formed it; now have I brought it to pass that thou shouldest be to lay defended cities into ruinous heaps . . . . I will turn thee back by the way by which thou camest."

PSALM CXXX.

This is the sixth of the Penitential Psalms, and has also been associated time immemorial with the mourning and watching of survivors over their departed brethren. It bears much similarity to the prayer of Jonah, which begins, "I cried by reason of mine affliction unto the Lord, and He heard me; out of the belly of hell called, and Thou hearkenest my voice." And as our Lord Himself declared that the prophet Jonah was a sign or type of Him so clear as to be evident even to that wicked generation which rejected Him, we have, in this coincidence of the prayer and the Psalm, an evidence that the latter is to be understood, like the other Penitential Psalms, as the words of Christ taking on us sins upon Him, and offering up a vicarious penitence, by participation in the fullness of which by His brethren their imperfect penitence is made acceptable to God.

This Psalm expresses, however, the cry of the penitent in the state of the departed, rather than that of the sinner in the day of probation. As Jonah from his living grave, as Christ from His Cross, so the sinner from his place in the intermediate state calls "out of the deep" upon the mercy of God, pleads the impossibility of salvation if full justice is poured out upon his sins, memorizes God of His mercy through Christ, and lifts up the aspiration of his soul to beark unto the Lord! "very early in the resurrection morning."

Thus this Psalm finds a proper Antiphon in the words of the prophets Nahum and Zechariah, "Who can stand before His indignation, and who can abide in the fierceness of His anger? His fury is poured out like fire, and the rocks are thrown down by Him. The Lord is good, a stronghold in the day of trouble; and He knoweth them that trust in Him." "Turn you to the stronghold, ye prisoners of hope." [Zech. ix. 12].

PSALM CXXXI.

This is the Voice of Him Who, esteeming it no robbery to be even equal with God, yet took upon Him the form of a
28th Day. [Ps. 132.]

The Psalms.

635

2 How he sware unto the Lord; and vowed a vow unto the Almighty God of Jacob;
3 I will not come within the tabernacle of mine house; nor climb up into my bed;
4 I will not suffer mine eyes to sleep, nor mine eye-lids to slumber: neither the temples of my head to take any rest;
5 Until I find out a place for the temple of the Lord: an habitation for the mighty God of Jacob.
6 Lo, we heard of the same at Ephrata; and found it in the wood.
7 We will go into His tabernacle; and fall low on our knees before His footstool.
8 Arise, O Lorn, into Thy resting-place; Thou, and the ark of Thy strength.
9 Let Thy priests be clothed with righteousness; and let Thy saints sing with joyfulness.
10 For Thy servant David's sake; turn not away the presence of Thine Anointed.
11 The Lorn hath made a faithful oath unto David; and He shall not shrink from it;
12 Of the fruit of thy body: shall I set upon thy seat.
13 If thy children will keep My covenant, and My testimonies that I shall learn them: their children also shall sit upon thy seat for evermore.
14 For the Lorn hath chosen Sion to be an habitation for Himself: He hath longed for her.
15 This shall be My rest for ever: here will I dwell, for I have a delight therein.
16 I will bless her victuals with increase; and will satisfy her poor with bread.
17 I will deck her priests with health; and her saints shall rejoice and sing.
18 There shall I make the horn of David to flourish: I have ordained a lantern for Mine Anointed.
19 As for his enemies, I shall clothe them with shame: but upon himself shall his crown flourish.

Sicut juravit Domini: votum vocavit Deo Jacob:
Si introiero in tabernaculum Domini meo: si ascendero in locum sanctum mei:
Si dedero somnum occultis meis: et palpebris meis dormitionem;
Et requiem temporibus meis, donec inveniam locum Domini: tabernaculum Deo Jacob.

Ecce, audivimus eam in Ephrata: invenimus eam in campo silvi.
Introibimus in tabernaculum Eius: adorabimus in loco ubi steterunt pedes Eius.
Surge, Domine, in requiem Tuum: tu et area sanctifications Tuæ.
Sacerdotes Tui induntur justitiam: et sancti Tui exultant.
Propter David servum Tuum: non avertas faciem Christi Tui.
Juravit Dominus David veritatem, et non frustrabatur eam: de fructu ventris tui ponam super sedem tuam.
Si custodierint filii tuæ testamentum meum: et testimonia Mea hec que docebo cos:
Et filii eorum usque in seculum: sedebunt super sedem tuam.
Quoniam elegit Dominus Sion: elegit eam in habitacionem Sibi.

Hec requies Mea in seculum seculi: hic habitabo: quoniam elegit eam.

Viduum ejus benediciam benedicam: pauperes ejus saturebo panibus.
Sacerdotes ejus indium salutari: et sancti ejus exultatione exultabunt.
Iluc producam cornu David: paravi lucernam Christo Meo.

Inimicios ejus indium confusione: super ipsum autem effloret sanctificatio Mea.

servant, veiled His Divine glory in a tabernacle of flesh, and came into the world in the likeness of sinful men. Such was our Lord, and such was the Example which He set forth, "Let Me be meek and lowly of heart." On no occasion the people desired to take the holy Jesus and set Him up for their King, but His ordinary practice on such occasions was to go apart from the multitude, as not exercising Himself in great matters; and only once, immediately before His Sufferings, did He permit Himself to be led in triumph. Thus His holy Example illustrated the benediction which He uttered, "Blessed are the meek: for they shall inherit the earth." [Matt. v. 5.] And as our Lord, in the Psalms, mostly speaks in the Person of His mystical Body, so here we may doubtless see both example and precept teaching us that the Church should ever be kept apart from schemes of secular ambition, and "exercised" only in such matters as are connected with her spiritual work.

PSALM CXIII.

When David sang respecting the vow which he had made to God to build Him a house [vv. 1-10], and respecting God's promise to him as to the firm establishment of his seed in Sion [vv. 11-19], he was mysteriously indicating [1] the Son of David tabernacled among men in the flesh that He might find out a place for the spiritual Temple, and [2] the promises of God made to His children for the sake of His Beloved Son. "But thou, Bethlehem Ephrata, though thou be little among the thousands of Judah, yet out of thee shall He come forth unto Me that is to be Ruler in Israel, Whose going forth have been from of old, from the days of eternity." [Mic. v. 2; Matt. ii. 6.]

In this Psalm God is therefore memorialized of the "good pleasure," which the Son of God "hath purposed in Himself," and of "the eternal purpose which He purposed in Christ Jesus," that the Word should become flesh and dwell among us, and that "the Lord of hosts shall reign in Mount Zion, and in Jerusalem, and before His ancients, gloriously." "He has chosen for a rest," says St. Hilary, "those of whom the Lord says in the Gospel, 'No man can come to Me, except the Father Which hath sent Me draw him,' He has chosen that holy Zion, that heavenly Jerusalem, to wit, the harmonious company of the faithful, and the souls hallowed by the sacraments of the Church, to the end that in them, as in a reasonable and intelligent habitation, thoroughly cleaned, and eternal through the glory of the Resurrection, the reasonable and intelligent, and undefiled, and eternal nature of His invisible Divinity may rest." Dwelling in His Church here, Christ thus reigns in His chosen habitation, blessing her corn and wine with sacramental increase, that they may satisfy her poor with the Bread of Life. There does God make the horn of the Son of David to flourish, and there He has ordained a City set on an hill to be a lantern for His Christ. Hereafter all things will be put under His feet, and His enemies shall be clothed with shame when they see the crown of thorns blossoming into the corona radiata of an Imperial glory, the sign of just judgment, and of everlasting dominion.
### THE CXXXIII. PSALM.

Ecco, quam bonum.

**BEHOLD**, how good and joyful a thing it is:

1. to dwell together in unity.

2. It is like the precious ointment upon the head, that ran down unto the beard: even unto Aaron’s beard, and went down to the skirts of his clothing.

3. Like as the dew of Hermon: which fell upon the hill of Sion.

4. For there the Lord promised His blessing: and life for evermore.

**PSALM CXXXIII.**

**ECCE,** quam bonum et quam jucundum: habitare fratres in unum.

Siue unguentum in capitale; quod descendit in barban, barban Aaron.

Quod descendit in omni vestimenti ejus: siue roe Hæronum, qui descendit in montem Sion.

Quoniam illæ mandavit DOMINUS benedictionem: et vitam usque in sæculum.

**PSALM CXXXIII.**

**ECCE,** nunc, benedícte DOMINUM: omnes serví DOMINI.

Qui statis in domo DOMINI: in atris domus Déi nostrí.

In noctibus exultáte multis vestras in sancta: et benedícte DOMINI.

Benedictæ te DOMINUS ex Sion: Qui fecit columna et terram.

**PSALM CXXXIV.**

Laudate Nomen DOMINI: laudate, serví DOMINI.

 Qui statis in domo DOMINI: in atris domus Déi nostrí.

Laudate DOMINI, quia bonus DOMINUS: psal-lite Nomini Éius, quoniam suave.

Quoniam Jacob elegit Sibí DOMINUS: Israél in possessionem Sibí.

Quia ego cognovi quod magnus est DOMINUS: et DEUS noster præ omnibus diis.

Omnia quæcumque voluit DOMINUS, fecit in oculo et in terrà: in mari et in omnibus abyssis.

Edreos nubes ab extremo terræ: fulgura in pluviam fecit.

Quì producit ventos de thesauris Suis: Qui perceussit primogénitum Ægypti, ab homine usque ad pecus.

Et misit signa et prodigia in medio tui, Ægypti: in Pharao et omnes servos ejus.

**PSALM CXXXIV.**

The Evensong of the Church day by day has always been associated with thoughts of the night which is at hand in the unseen world. So this ancient Collect Psalm looks to the condition of those members of Christ’s Body who are in the state of the departed, in the darkness of night so far as our external vision is concerned, but who, in the Light of Christ’s Presence, are yet united with the Church on earth in the one work of praising the Lord; the one work of those who “are before the Throne of God, and serve Him day and night in His Temple.”

The Church Militant, therefore, calls to the Church in the intermediate state to continue the work of God’s praise; and offers up her supplication for the departed, that the Lord Who made Heaven and earth, being their Lord still, will grant to them the blessed benefits of Christ’s Passion from out of the inexhaustable stores of His Sion. “The Lord grant unto him that he may find mercy of the Lord in that Day.”

**PSALM CXXXV.**

The antiphonal structure of each verse of this Psalm marks...
Thursday. The Psalms.

Psalm CXXVI.

Confitemini.  

O give thanks unto the Lord, for he is gracious: and his mercy endureth for ever.

2 O give thanks unto the Lord of all gods: for his mercy endureth for ever.

3 O thank the Lord of all lords: for his mercy endureth for ever.

4 Who only doth great wonders: for his mercy endureth for ever.

5 Who by his excellent wisdom made the heavens: for his mercy endureth for ever.

6 Who laid out the earth above the waters: for his mercy endureth for ever.

7 Who hath made great lights: for his mercy endureth for ever.

8 The sun to rule the day: for his mercy endureth for ever.

9 The moon and the stars to govern the night: for his mercy endureth for ever.

Qui percutit gentes multas: et occidit reges fortes.

Schon regem Amorrheorum, et Og regem Basan: et omnia regna Chanaan.

Et dedit terram eorum hereditatem: hereditatem Israel populo Suo.

Domine, Nomen Tuum in aeternum: Domine, memorialis Tuum in generationem et generationem.

Quia judicabit Dominus populum Suum: et in servis Suis deprecabitur.  

Simulacra gentium argentum et aurum: opera manuum hominum.

Os habent, et non loquentur: oculos habent, et non videbunt.

Aures habent, et non audient: neque enim est spiritus in ore iporum.

Similes illis sunt qui faciunt ea: et omnes qui confidunt in ea.

Domus Israel, benedicite Dominum: domus Aaron, benedicite Dominum.

Domus Levi, benedicite Dominum: qui timetis Dominum, benedicite Dominum.

Benedictus Dominus ex Sion: Qui habitat in Hierusalem.

Psalm CXXVII.

Confitemini Domino, quoniam bonus: quoniam in aeternum misericordia Eius.

Confitemini Deo decorum: quoniam in aeternum misericordia Eius.

Confitemini Domino dominorum: quoniam in aeternum misericordia Eius.

Qui facet mirabilia magna solus: quoniam in aeternum misericordia Eius.

Qui facit coeli in intellectu: quoniam in aeternum misericordia Eius.

Qui firmavit terram super aquas: quoniam in aeternum misericordia Eius.

Qui fecit luminaria magna: quoniam in aeternum misericordia Eius.

Solem in potestatem dies: quoniam in aeternum misericordia Eius.

Lamam et stellas in potestatem noctis: quoniam in aeternum misericordia Eius.

It especially with the characteristic which belongs to many others, that indicated by the heavenly wisdom and heard by Isaiah: "And one cried unto another, and said," Each verse contains what we are accustomed to call a Versicle and Response, priests and people "teaching and admonishing one another in psalms and hymns and spiritual songs." This is most conspicuous in the first and last three verses, but the others also are evidently intended to be "cast," as it has been said, "from one to the other:" and in carrying out this purpose the Psalmist has been following a Divine pattern, shown to him in the mount of God.

In this Psalm the Church again praises God for his continuous mercy and goodness towards her in the days of His ancient as in those of His new Israel: and the greatness of this mercy is set forth by such references to the majesty and power of God as declare throughout that "the Lord thy God giveth thee this good land to possess it for thy righteousness," but for His holy Name's sake, that "great Name" which He "will sanctify," [Deut. iv. 6; Ezek. xxxvi. 22.] And as it was a perpetual subject of rejoicing among God's ancient people that He had thus chosen them from among all nations as a people among whom He might dwell and manifest forth His glory, so the Presence of Christ in His Church is still the chief subject of praise. "Whosoever the Lord pleased, that did He in Heaven and in earth, and in the sea, and in all deep places:" but He condescended to come down and take Huma Nature upon Him, and considering not His own almighty and irresistible Will alone, took pity also upon a fallen world, "Behold, the heaven and heaven of heavens cannot contain Thee; how much less this house that I have builded! Yet have Thou respect unto the prayer of Thy servant, and to his supplication, O Lord my God."
10 "Who smote Egypt with their first-born; for His mercy endureth for ever;
11 And brought out Israel from among them; for His mercy endureth for ever.
12 With a mighty hand, and stretched out arm; for His mercy endureth for ever.
13 Who divided the Red sea in two parts; for His mercy endureth for ever.
14 And made Israel to go through the midst of it; for His mercy endureth for ever.
15 But as for Pharaoh and his host, He overthrew them in the Red sea; for His mercy endureth for ever.
16 Who led His people through the wilderness; for His mercy endureth for ever.
17 Who smote great kings; for His mercy endureth for ever;
18 Yea, and slew mighty kings; for His mercy endureth for ever;
19 Sehon king of the Amorites; for His mercy endureth for ever;
20 And Og the king of Basan; for His mercy endureth for ever;
21 And gave away their land for an heritage; for His mercy endureth for ever;
22 Even for an heritage unto Israel His servant; for His mercy endureth for ever.
23 Who remembered us when we were in trouble; for His mercy endureth for ever.
24 And hath delivered us from our enemies; for His mercy endureth for ever.
25 Who giveth food to all flesh; for His mercy endureth for ever.
26 O give thanks unto the God of heaven; for His mercy endureth for ever.
27 O give thanks unto the Lord of lords; for His mercy endureth for ever.

BY the waters of Babylon we sat down and wept: when we remembered thee, O Sion.
2 As for our harps, we hanged them up; upon the trees that are therein.
3 For they that led us away captive, required of us then a song, and melody, in our heaviness: Sing us one of the songs of Sion.
4 How shall we sing the Lord's song in a strange land?
5 If I forget thee, O Jerusalem; let my right hand forget her cunning.
6 If I do not remember thee, let my tongue cleave to the roof of my mouth; yea, if I prefer not Jerusalem in my mirth.
7 Remember the children of Edom, O Lord, in the day of Jerusalem: how they said, Down with it, down with it even to the ground.
8 O daughter of Babylon, wasted with misery: yea, happy shall he be that rewardeth thee, as thou hast served us.
9 Blessed shall he be, that taketh thy children: and throweth them against the stones.

THE CXXXVIII. PSALM.
Confitebor Tibi.

I WILL give thanks unto Thee, O Lord, with my whole heart: even before the gods will I sing praises unto Thee.
2 I will worship towards Thy holy temple, and praise Thy Name, because of Thy loving-kindness and truth: for Thou hast magnified Thy Name and Thy Word above all things.
3 When I called upon Thee, Thou heardest me: and enduedst my soul with much strength.
4 All the kings of the earth shall praise Thee, O Lord: for they have heard the words of Thy mouth.
5 Yea, they shall sing in the ways of the Lord: that great is the glory of the Lord.
6 For though the Lord be high, yet hath He respect unto the lowly; as for the proud, He beholdeth them afar off.
7 Though I walk in the midst of trouble, yet shalt Thou stretch forth Thy hand upon the prosperous of mine enemies, and Thy right hand shall save me.
8 The Lord shall make good His lovingkindness toward me: yea, Thy mercy, O Lord, endureth for ever; despise not then the works of Thine own hands.

and captivity of the Jews, and sets before God the longing of His Church for that Paradise out of which she was driven by the Fall, but to which she hopes to return after the destruction of the mystical Babylon [Rev. xviii.—xxii.]—that great world of confusion which has broken up the order and harmony of the Creator's good work.

In the Song of God's Presence the four-and-twenty elders are represented as "having every one of them harps," the New Song is "the voice of harpers harping with their harps," the martyrs "stand on the sea of glass having the harps of God," and when Babylon is fallen "the voice of harpers" is heard in her no more. Thus is symbolized the restoration to the redeemed of the joys from which the Church has been exiled while it dwelt in the "strange land" of a world which was held captive in the bondage of Satan. And while in that land, she is ever looking forward to the bliss of a restored Paradise: a Jerusalem "new" indeed, yet such as that happy place in which mankind could at first sing the Lord's song to the praise of their Creator in His Visible Presence, the Object of their worshiping to them, and "walking in the garden."

"Love not the world, neither the things that are in the world, is thus the tone of this Psalm. The mystical Babylon is ever at enmity against God, and the prayer of His Church is ever that all may be destroyed which is not for His glory. Since then, "in her was found the blood of prophets and of saints, and of all that were slain upon the earth:" therefore the voice comes even from Heaven, "Reward her even as she rewarded you, and double unto her double according to her works."

PSALM CXXXVIII.

This Psalm may have been written by David when he was living as an exile in an idolatrous kingdom, and when he would be the more fervently calling upon God, because walking in the midst of trouble. It may have been upon the lips of the three young confessors as they walked in the midst of the furnace of Nebuchadnezzar; or of the aged Daniel as he knelt three times a day before his God as aforetime, with his face toward Jerusalem, notwithstanding the cruel devices of his enemies to put him to death; or it may have been the song of those who sang praises at midnight in the prison, when they were brought before rulers and kings for Christ's sake. But more than all it is the Voice of Christ speaking for Himself and for His mystical Body, praising and thanking God because He has magnified His Name and His Incarnate Word above all things, even through the trouble and affliction of the Cross. For when He called upon His Father, His Voice was heard, and His Soul was ended with strength to subdue all the kings of the earth to His allegiance, so that they should "sing in the
DAY 29. MORNING PRAYER.
THE CXXXIX. PSALM.

DOMINE, probasti.

O LORD, Thou hast searched me out, and known me; Thou knowest my down-sitting, and mine up-rising; Thou understandest my thoughts long before.

2 Thou art about my path, and about my bed; and spiest out all my ways.

3 For lo, there is not a word in my tongue, but Thou, O LORD, knowest it altogether.

4 Thou hast fashioned me behind and before: and hidst Thine hand upon me.

5 Such knowledge is too wonderful and excellent for me: I cannot attain unto it.

6 Whither shall I go then from Thy Spirit; or whither shall I go then from Thy presence?

7 If I climb up into heaven, Thou art there; if I go down to hell, Thou art there also.

8 If I take the wings of the morning: and remain in the uttermost parts of the sea;

9 Even there shall Thy hand lead me: and Thy right hand shall hold me.

10 If I say, Peradventure the venture shall cover me: then shall my night be turned to day.

11 Yea, the darkness is no darkness with Thee, but the night is as clear as the day: the darkness and light to Thee are both alike.

12 For my reins are Thine: Thou hast covered me in my mother's womb.

13 I will give thanks unto Thee, for I am fearfully and wonderfully made: marvellous are Thy works: and that my soul knoweth right well.

14 My bones are not hid from Thee: though I be made secretly, and fashioned beneath in the earth.

15 Thine eyes did see my substance, yet being imperfect: and in Thy book were all my members written;

16 Which day by day were fashioned: when as yet there was none of them.

17 How dear are Thy counsels unto me, O God: O how great is the sum of them!

18 If I tell them, they are more in number than the sand: when I wake up, I am present with Thee.

ways of the Lord," acknowledging that the kingdoms of this world are become the kingdoms of the Lord and of His Christ. And though the Church walk in the midst of trouble, as Christ did, she is the work of the Saviour's "own hands," Whose mercy endureth for ever, and Who will not despise or forsake that which He has new created.

PSALM CXXXIX.

The ancient Introtitl of the Church of England for Low Sunday appended a portion of this Psalm to our Lord's Resurrection: "When I wake up, I am present with Thee. Alleluia. Thou hast laid Thine hand upon Me, Alleluia. Such knowledge is too wonderful for Me. Alleluia. O Lord, Thou hast searched Me out and known Me; Thou knowest My down-sitting and Mine up-rising." This beautiful use of the first and fifth verses indicates to us the primary spiritual interpretation of the Psalm as relating to the Incarnation of our Blessed Lord, and to the formation of His mystical Body, the Church, "Conceived by the Holy Ghost, born of the Virgin Mary," the Human Nature of the Holy Jesus attained the climax of that mystery attending the origin and growth of all our kind, and of none could it be so fully said, "Thou hast fashioned Me behind and before: and hidst Thine hand upon Me." It is, therefore, as if the Human Nature was speaking to the Divine Nature: "Thou hast fashioned Me by the overshadowing with which Thou hast covered Me in My Mother's womb; Thou hast united Me inseparably with the overshadowing Spirit; Thou hast taken Me into Thee, so that I cannot be separated from Thee, whether I ascend to Heaven or descend to Hell, whether I go forth to the rising of the morning sun, or to the darkness left by his departure in the west; therefore I will offer up Myself as a never-ceasing Eucharist to Thee, declaring the marvellousness of Thy works in creating a New Man, after God, in righteousness and true holiness." The prophet Isaiah gave to the Church, therefore, a perpetual Antiphon to this Psalm when he said, "Behold, a virgin shall conceive, and bear a Son, and shall call His Name Immanuel." [Isa. vii. 14.] "God with us." [Matt. i. 23.]

"But the actual fleshly Body of Christ was itself the type of His mystical Body, the Church, and is as such continually represented in Scripture. His bodily agonies on the Cross were a warning of the afflictions to which the Church should be continually exposed, always delivered unto death for Jesus' sake: His unbroken bones betokened the diminished strength which throughout the Church should retain; the blood and water which flowed from His pierced side exhibited to view what subsequent generations cherished
19 Wilt Thou not slay the wicked, O God: depart from me, ye blood-thirsty men.

20 For the wicked trample upon Thym Name against Thee; and Thine enemies take Thy Name in vain.

21 Do not I hate them, O Lord, that hate Thee; and am not I grieved with those that rise up against Thee?

22 Yea, I hate them right sore: even as though they were mine enemies.

23 Try me, O God, and seek the ground of my heart: prove me, and examine my thoughts.

24 Look well if there be any way of wickedness in me: and lead me in the way everlasting.

THE CXL. PSALM.

D E L I V E R me, O Lord, from the evil man: and preserve me from the wicked man.

2 Who imagine mischief in their hearts; and stir up strife all the day long.

3 They have sharpened their tongues like a serpent: adder's poison is under their lips.

4 Keep me, O Lord, from the hands of the ungodly: preserve me from the wicked men, who are purposed to overthrow my goings.

5 The proud have laid a snare for me, and spread a net abroad with cords: yea, and set traps in my way.

6 I said unto the Lord, Thou art my God: hear the voice of my prayers, O Lord.

7 O Lord God, Thou strength of my health: Thou hast covered my head in the day of battle.

8 Let not the ungodly have his desire, O Lord: let not his mischievous imagination prosper, lest they be too proud.

9 Let the mischief of their own lips fall upon the head of them: that compass me about.

10 Let hot burning coals fall upon them: let them be cast into the fire, and into the pit, that they never rise up again.

11 A man full of words shall not prosper upon the earth: evil shall hunt the wicked person to overthrow him.

12 Sure I am that the Lord will avenge the poor: and maintain the cause of the helpless.

13 The righteous also shall give thanks unto Thy Name: and the just shall continue in Thy sight.

Si occideris, Deus, peccatores: viri sanguinum declarate a me.

Qui cito est in cogitatione: Accipiant in vanitate civitates suas.

Nome qui oeditur Tu, Domine, oederum: et super inimicos Tuos tabescabam?

Perfecto odio oederum illos: inimici facti sunt mihi.

Proba me, Deus, et scito cor meum; interroga me, et cognosce semitas meas.

Et vide, si via iniquitatis in me est: et deduce me in via aeterna.

E R I P E me, Domine, ab homine male: a viro iniquo cripe me.

Qui cogitaverunt iniquitates in corde: tota die constituendum praefi.

Aenerunt linguis suas sicut serpentis: venenum aspidum sub labiis corum.

Custodi me, Domine, de manu peccatoris: et ab hominibus iniquis cripie me.

Qui cogitaverunt supppantare gressus meos: absconderunt superbi laquentem mihi.

Et fumes extenderunt in laqueum: juxta iter scandalum poscuerunt mihi.

 Dixi Dominus, Deus meus es Tu: exaudi, Domine, vocem deprecationis meae.

Domine, Domine, virtus salutis meae: obumbusti super caput meum in die belli.

Ne tradas me, Domine, a desiderio meo peccatoris: cogitaverunt contra me; ne cerolinguas me, ne forte exaltentur.

Caput circuitus eorum: labor laborum ipsum operiet cos.

Cadiunt super eos carbones, in ignem dejecti eos: in misericordia susponent.

Videtur unusquisque non dirigatur in terra: virum injustum mala cupidet in interim.

Cognavi quia factet Dominus judicium inopis: et vindictam passaverunt.

Veruntamen justi confidirebantur Nomini Tuo: et habitabant recti cun vultu Tuo.

in the two Christian sacraments. It would be impossible, therefore, with due regard to the analogy of other Scripture-teaching, to read in the Psalm before us a prophecy of the Incarnation of Christ, and yet not to behold in it also a picture of that more spiritual Body of His, in which, and in the different members of which, His glory was to be displayed forth to the world from the period of His first to that of His second coming. . . . In secret, in the darkness of His own grave, that Church was fearfully and wonderfully made: the Corn had to fall into the ground and die ere its much fruit could be brought forth. Then, after His Resurrection from the dead, and Ascension to His Father in Heaven—"I have awaked, and am again with Thee,"—did His new life on earth in the person of the company of His redeemed people begin. It was then, when in His own Person He had left the world and gone to the Father, that He openly contemplates both the preciousness and the number of the friends of God, the members of His Body. Their preciousness was shown by the fulness of measure in which He poured forth His gifts upon them: their number was the Divine fulness of the promise originally made to Abraham, "I will make thy seed as the dust of the earth: so that if a man can number the dust of the earth, then shall thy seed also be numbered."

The last six verses of this Psalm illustrate what has been said respecting the Impressions in a note on the 69th Psalm, showing that the hatred of the Church towards recklessly impenitent sinners is a hatred of them as the enemies of her Lord; a hatred, in fact, of their reckless sin, mingled with grief for them in respect to the consequences which such impenance will bring upon their bodies and souls.

P S A L M C X L.

This is also one of those Psalms of which the 69th is a type, wherein the full wickedness of opposition to Christ and His Church is set forth by the strength of the language which is used in its condemnation. "The evil man," and "the wicked man," who "have sharpened their tongues like a serpent," the "ungodly," and the "pride," are all representative terms, signifying, in their most extreme sense, that

1 There is on the Psalms, ii. 267.
2 Page 368.
**The Psalms.**

**THE CXLI. PSALM.**

**Domine, clamavi.**

Lord, I call upon Thee, haste Thine unto me; and consider my voice, when I cry unto Thee.

2 Let my prayer be set forth in Thy sight as the incense; and let the lifting up of my hands be an evening sacrifice.

3 Set a watch, O Lord, before my mouth; and keep the door of my lips.

4 O let not mine heart be inclined to any evil thing: let me not be occupied in ungodly works, with the men that work wickedness, lest I eat of such things as please them.

5 Let the righteous rather smite me friendly: and reprove me.

6 But let not their precious balms break my head: yea, I will pray yet against their wickedness.

7 Let their judges be overthrown in stony places: that they may hear my words, for they are sweet.

8 Our bones lie scattered before the pit; like as when one breaketh and wveth wood upon the earth.

9 But mine eyes look unto Thee, O Lord God: in Thee is my trust, O cast not out my soul.

10 Keep me from the snare that they have laid for me: and from the traps of the wicked doers.

11 Let the ungodly fall into their own nets together: and let me ever escape them.

**DAY 29. EVENING PRAYER.**

**THE CXLI. PSALM.**

Voc* e* mea ad Dominum.

I CRIED unto the Lord with my voice: yea, even unto the Lord did I make my supplication.

2 I poured out my complaints before Him: and shewed Him of my trouble.

3 When my spirit was in heaviness, Then knewest my path: in the way wherein I walked have they privily laid a snare for me.

Evil One whom St. Paul calls "the Wicked," the "old Serpent," whose minister is Antichrist. From the temptation of the first Adam in Paradise to the Temptation of the Second Adam in the wilderness, and thence onward in all ages of the Church until the last great Day, this Evil One is imagining mischief against Christ and His mystical Body, so that the prayer must ever go up, "Deliver us from the Evil," until Satan and his ministers have been cast into the "bottomless pit," among the "hot burning coals" of God's never-ending displeasure.

Then the event will show that God has surely avenged Thee: the mystical Body of The Righteous shall give thanks to His Name, and shall continue in His Presence for ever.

**PSALM CXLI.**

This is the cry of the Lord and of His Church under suffering from the first and the last, persecutors. When the Lamb of God was offered up in the evening of the world's duration, and on the evening of the first Good Friday, He became the true Evening Sacrifice. Whose very attitude was that then used in prayer, a lifting up of His hands, and spreading them forth as when one spreadeth forth his hands to swim. All the day long did He stretch forth His hands to a gaining people; yet not in vain, for it was all the day long also in intercession with His Father. And although there was a supernatural darkness over body and soul for a time, the incense of His supplication arose before the Throne, and when the Evening Sacrifices had been offered, the prophecy was fulfilled, "It shall come to pass that at evening time it shall be light." [Zech. xiv. 7.]

For this the Church is a continual hymn of exposition upon the words of Christ respecting the troubles of the last days: "In your patience possess ye your souls." . . . "When these things begin to come to pass, then look up and lift up your heads, for your redemption draweth nigh." [Luke xxii. 19, 21.] It is better for the Church and for each particular member of Christ to suffer chastisement for a season in the mercy of a righteous Father, than to gain a temporary prosperity by partaking of the "dainty and goodly things" of Babylon and Antichrist, and so fall into the snare and the net from which there is no escape. [Rev. xvii. and xviii.]

**PSALM CXLI.**

When David thus poured out his complaints to the Lord, and shewed Him of his trouble, He prefiggured the holy Son of
4 I looked also upon my right hand: and saw there was no man that would know me.
5 I had no place to flee unto: and no man cared for my soul.
6 I cried unto Thee, O Lord, and said: Thou art my hope, and my portion in the land of the living.
7 Consider my complaint: for I am brought very low.
8 O deliver me from my persecutors: for they are too strong for me.
9 Bring my soul out of prison, that I may give thanks unto Thy Name: which thing if Thou wilt grant me, then shall the righteons resort unto my company.

THE CXLIII. PSALM.

Domine, exaudi.

Hear my prayer, O Lord, and consider my desire: hear me unto me for Thy truth and righteousness’ sake.
2 And enter not into judgement with Thy servant: for in Thy sight shall no man living be justified.
3 For the enemy hath persecuted my soul: he hath smitten my life down to the ground: he hath laid me in the darkness, as the men that have long been dead.
4 Therefore is my spirit vexed within me: and my heart within me is desolate.
5 Yet do I remember the time past: I muse upon all Thy works: yea, I exercise myself in the works of Thy hands.
6 I stretch forth my hands unto Thee: my soul gaspeth unto Thee as a thirsty land.
7 Hear me, O Lord, and that soon, for my spirit waxeth faint: hide not Thy face from me, lest I be like unto them that go down into the pit.
8 O let me hear Thy lovingkindness betimes in the morning, for in Thee is my trust: show Thou me the way that I should walk in, for I lift up my soul unto Thee.
9 Deliver me, O Lord, from mine enemies: for I flee unto Thee to hide me.
10 Teach me to do the thing that pleaseth David of Whom it is said, “In all their affliction He was afflicted.” It is supposed that this Psalm was sung by David when he was in the cave of Adullam, as was also the 57th: and if so, the circumstances in which he was may have contributed their typical character to it, since it evidently presents to us the Voice of Christ crying unto the Lord out of that darkness which was to Him as the “prison” of sinners.

CXLIII. HEBREW.

Domine, exaudi orationem meam: aurius percipe obsecrationem meam: in veritate Tua exaudi me, in Tuo justitia.

Et non intro in judicium sum servio Tuo: quia non justificabitur in conspectu Tuo omnis vivens.

Quia persecutus est inimicus animam meam: humiliavit in terra vitam meam.

Collocavit me in obscure sicut mortuos seculi: et anxius est super me spiritus meus, in me turbatum est cor meum.

Memor sui dierum antiquorum, meditatus sum in omnibus operibus Tuis: in factis manuum Tuorum meditabar.

Expandi manus meas ad Te: anima mea sicut terra sine aqua Tibi.

Velociter exaudi me, Domine: defecit spiritus meus.

Non avertis faciem Tuam a me: et similis ero descendentibus in lacum.

Audiatam faci mihi mane misericordiam Tuam: quia in Te speravi.

Notam faci mihi vim in qua ambulem: quia ad Te eleva animam meam.

Eripe me de inimicis meis, Domine; ad Te confugi: doce me facere voluntatem Tuam, quia Deus mens e Te.

CONCLUSION:

This is the seventh, and last, of the Penitential Psalms. Like the preceding Psalm, it is the Voice of Christ speaking to us out of the anguish of the Cross, when God’s ancient word was fulfilled by the Serpent bruising the heel of the Woman’s Seed, and laying Him in the darkness as the men that have been long dead in the grave of their sin. From that Cross, stretching forth His wounded hands in supplication, He prayed to God as the One Penitent on Whom all the sins of mankind were gathered together, and Whose Voice was bewailing them in such tones of sorrow as none else could use, since only the Innocent, “made sin for us,” could so feel the awful burden.

But the words of our holy Saviour’s vicarious penitence are become a fountain of penitential expression for those whose sins are their own. The Enemy has persecuted their soul, smitten their spiritual life down to the ground, and laid them in the darkness of that sinful state in which the vision of God is faint or lost. Then, in the words of their Saviour, they may have their vexed spirits and desolate hearts at the footstool of a merciful God, and stretch forth their hands to Him, beseeching Him not to hide His face from them for ever, but to let them hear His loving-kindness in the morning of the Resurrection: to quicken their sin-striken souls in this life, that

1 See p. 555.

2 See note on Ps. cxlviii, p. 509.
Thee, for Thou art my God; let Thy loving
Spirit lead me forth into the land of righteousness.
11 Quicken me, O Lord, for Thy Name's sake:
and for Thy righteousness' sake bring my soul out
of trouble.
12 And of Thy goodness slay mine enemies:
and destroy all them that vex my soul; for I am
Thy servant.

DAY 30. MORNING PRAYER.
THE CXLIV. PSALM.
Benedictus Dominus.

PSALM CXLIV.

David here prefigures the Captain of our salvation. So
among his last words, when he said, "Thou hast girded
me with strength unto the battle," he added such expres-
sions regarding the future as could only be true of his Lord:
"Thou hast also delivered me from the strivings of my people:
Thou hast kept me to be the head of the heathen; a people which I
knew not shall serve me." David's conflict with the lion, the
bear, and the Philistine champion, were all symbolic of the
context between Christ and the powers of evil, in the days of
His flesh, and in the life of His Mystical Body. With
the shepherd's staff of His Incarnate Body, and the "five smooth
stones" of His Wonders, His hands were taught to war and
His fingers to fight, coming before the powers of evil not with
sword and spear, but in the Name of the Lord of Hosts.
This Psalm thus points to our Lord's work of victory by
means of the Incarnation. "Man is like a thing of nought," but
the Son of God became the Son of Man, and raised human
nature to its former place in the harmony of God's Kingdom.
The hand was sent down from above, and delivered our nature
from the hand of the oppressor, lifting it out of the great
waters in which it was almost overwhelmed. The "everlast-
ing arms" supported it, and the "right hand of wickedness"
lost its power. Then was sung the "new song" of the Son of
Man's triumph, a song of the victory which God had given to
His anointed, and of the mercy of His Providence which had
kept the true David from the peril of the Evil One's sword.
Out of that victory sprung the Church of the Redeemer,
"the Temple of His Body," in which the children of God are
built up as "living stones," and "polished corners," "baptized
upon the foundation of the Apostles and Prophets, Jesus
Christ Himself being the Chief Corner-Stone; in Whom all
the building, fitted framed together, grows with unto an holy
temple in the Lord. In Whom ye also are built together
for an habitation of God, through the Spirit." Out of that

SPIRITUS Tuis bonus deducet me in terram rectam:
propter Nomen Tuum, Domine, vivificabis me in reiputate Tua.

Educes de tribulatione animam meam: et in misericordia Tua
perdes omnes inimicos meos.

Et perdes omnes qui tribulabant animam meam:
quoniam ego servus Tuis sum.

10. "Man is like a thing of nought," but the Son of
God became the Son of Man, and raised human
nature to its former place in the harmony of God's
Kingdom. The hand was sent down from above, and delivered our nature
from the hand of the oppressor, lifting it out of the great
waters in which it was almost overwhelmed. The "everlast-
ing arms" supported it, and the "right hand of wickedness"
lost its power. Then was sung the "new song" of the Son of
Man's triumph, a song of the victory which God had given to
His anointed, and of the mercy of His Providence which had
kept the true David from the peril of the Evil One's sword.
Out of that victory sprung the Church of the Redeemer,
"the Temple of His Body," in which the children of God are
built up as "living stones," and "polished corners," "baptized
upon the foundation of the Apostles and Prophets, Jesus
Christ Himself being the Chief Corner-Stone; in Whom all
the building, fitted framed together, grows with unto an holy
temple in the Lord. In Whom ye also are built together
for an habitation of God, through the Spirit." Out of that
The Psalms. 645

30th Day. [Ps. 145.]

bring forth thousands and ten thousands in our streets.
14 That our oxen may be strong to labour, that there be no decay; no leading into captivity, and no complaining in our streets.
15 Happy are the people that are in such a case; yea, blessed are the people who have the Lord for their God.

THE CXLV. PSALM.

Exaltabo Te, Deus.

I WILL magnify Thee, O God, my King: and I will praise Thy Name for ever and ever.

2 Every day will I give thanks unto Thee: and praise Thy Name for ever and ever.

3 Great is the Lord, and marvellous, worthy to be praised: there is no end of His greatness.

4 One generation shall praise Thy works unto another: and declare Thy power.

5 As for me, I will be talking of Thy worship: Thy glory, Thy praise, and wondrous works;

6 So that men shall speak of the might of Thy marvellous acts: and I will also tell of Thy greatness.

7 The memorial of Thine abundant kindness shall be shewed: and men shall sing of Thy righteousness.

8 The Lord is gracious, and merciful; long-suffering, and of great goodness.

9 The Lord is loving unto every man: and His mercy is over all His works.

10 All Thy works shall praise Thee, O Lord: and Thy saints give thanks unto Thee.

11 They shew the glory of Thy kingdom: and talk of Thy power;

12 That Thy power, Thy glory, and mightiness of Thy kingdom: might be known unto men.

13 Thy kingdom is an everlasting kingdom: and Thy dominion endureth throughout all ages.

14 The Lord upholdeth all such as fall: and lifteth up all those that are bowed down.

15 The eyes of all wait upon Thee, O Lord: and Thou givest them their meat in due season.

16 Thou openest Thine hand: and fillest all things living with plenteousness.

victory sprung the sacramental abundance of the Church, by which myriads of souls are gathered into the heavenly garner, the flock of Christ's fold multiplied by thousands and ten thousands in the streets of the New Jerusalem, and the servants of God who wear the yoke of the priesthood endowed with ministerial ability [2 Cor. iii. 6], that they may be strong to labour in the grace-giving work of their Master.

PSALM CXLV.1

This is entitled "David's Psalm of Praise," and it is thought by some that the title belongs to the whole final series, of which this is the commencement. Literally it is a hymn praising the Lord for His works of Creation, but mystically it praises Him for all His marvellous works in the redemption and salvation of mankind.

For these meritorious works of our Lord Jesus Christ the Church already sings by anticipation the song of Moses the servant of God, and the song of the Lamb, saying, Great and marvellous are Thy works, Lord God Almighty: just and true are Thy ways, Thou King of Saints; praising Him day by day for these in all her psalms and hymns and spiritual songs. One generation takes up the strain from its forerunner, and the song goes up unceasingly to the throne from the choirs of Cathedrals, parish churches, and religious houses. "We praise Thee, O God; we acknowledge Thee to be the Lord. The Holy Church throughout all the world doth acknowledge Thee; the Father of an infinite Majesty; Thine honourable, true, and only Son: also the Holy Ghost the Comforter."

And with the voice of the redeemed Church goes up the voice of all the works of God, each in its appointed and orderly round setting forth His praise Who created it. "And every creature which is in Heaven, and on the earth, and under the earth, and such as are in the sea, and all that are in them, heard I saying, Blessing, and honour, and glory, and power, be unto Him that sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb for ever and ever."

And as in the natural, so in the spiritual world, the eyes of all wait upon the Lord the Holy Ghost, the Giver of life, that

1 This is an alphabetical Psalm, one letter being omitted. The fifteenth verse, and perhaps the whole Psalm, was said at the celebration of the Holy Communion in the time of St. Chrysostom.
17 The Lord is righteous in all His ways: and holy in all His works.
18 The Lord is nigh unto all them that call upon Him: yea, all such as call upon Him faithfully.
19 He will fulfill the desire of them that fear Him: He also will hear their cry, and will help them.
20 The Lord preserveth all them that love Him: but scattereth abroad all the ungodly.
21 My mouth shall praise the praise of the Lord: and let all flesh give thanks unto His holy Name for ever and ever.

THE CXLVI. PSALM.
Lauda, anima mea.

PRAISE the Lord, O my soul; while I live will I praise the Lord: yea, as long as I have any being, I will sing praises unto my God.
2 O put not your trust in princes, nor in any child of man; for there is no help in them.
3 For when the breath of man goeth forth he shall turn again to his earth: and then all his thoughts perish.
4 Blessed is he that hath the God of Jacob for his help: and whose hope is in the Lord his God;
5 Who made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that therein is: Who keepeth His promise for ever;
6 Who helpeth them that are right; Who feedeth the hungry.
7 The Lord looseth men out of prison: the Lord giveth sight to the blind.
8 The Lord helpeth them that are fallen: the Lord careth for the righteous.
9 The Lord careth for the stranger; He defendeth the fatherless and widow: as for the way of the ungodly, He turneth it upside down.
10 The Lord thy God, O Sion, shall be King for evermore: and throughout all generations.

DAY 30. EVENING PRAYER.
THE CXLVII. PSALM.
Laudate Dominum.

O PRAISE the Lord, for it is a good thing to sing praises unto our God: yea, a joyful and pleasant thing it is to be thankful.

He may give them their meat in due season. Already does the Life-giver bestow on them Corn and Wine for sacramental life, the Bread Which came down from Heaven, and the Blood of the True Vine: hereafter He will provide for them the Tree of Life in the midst of the street of the New Jerusalem and on either side of the river of life, which shall bear "twelve manner of fruits, and yield her fruit every month," for the perpetual invigoration of His saints.

PSALM CXLVI.
This is a song of the Church when at rest and peace, able to lift up her soul without any sorrow in Hallelujahs to her King: and blessing Him Who has wrought her deliverance. "Trust ye the Lord for ever; for in the Lord Jehovah is everlasting strength."

Christ is, therefore, praised as the Creator of the natural and the spiritual world; of the heaven, which is the Church above in glory; of the earth, which is the Church Militant; of the sea, which is the world without, into which the Church casts her not for a draught at her Master's word. Thus He is praised in terms founded on the Prophecy of Isaiah which He Himself expounded when He said, "This day is this Scripture fulfilled in your ears:" "The Spirit of the Lord is upon Me, because He hath anointed Me to preach the Gospel to the poor; He hath sent Me to heal the broken-hearted, to preach deliverance to the captives, and recovering of sight to the blind, to set at liberty them that are bruised, to proclaim the acceptable year of the Lord." Blessed they who have this Helper for their own; they shall sing His praises as long as they have any being; and declare Him to be their King for evermore, and throughout all generations.

PSALM CXLVII. The song of joy and thanksgiving is continued, the subject being the edification of the Church of God, the gathering in of the Gentiles, the healing work of sacramental grace. So in the Church Militant does Christ gather together in one the children of God that are scattered abroad, that there may be one flock and one Shepherd; so in the Church Triumphant will His elect be gathered together from the four winds of heaven:
2 The Lord doth build up Jerusalem: and gather together the outcasts of Israel.
3 He healeth those that are broken in heart: and giveth medicine to heal their sickness.
4 He telleth the number of the stars: and calleth them all by their names.
5 Great is our Lord, and great is His power: yea, and His wisdom is infinite.
6 The Lord setteth up the meek: and bringeth the ungodly down to the ground.
7 O sing unto the Lord with thanksgiving: sing praises upon the harp unto our God.
8 Who covereth the heaven with clouds, and prepareth rain for the earth: and maketh the grass to grow upon the mountains, and herb for the use of men.
9 Who giveth fodder unto the cattle: and feedeth the young ravens that call upon Him.
10 He hath no pleasure in the strength of an horse: neither doth delight He in any man's legs.
11 But the Lord's delight is in them that fear Him: and put their trust in His mercy.

Psalm CXLVIII

O PRAISE the Lord, O Jerusalem: praise thy God, O Zion.
13 For He hath made fast the bars of thy gates: and hath blessed thy children within thee.
14 He maketh peace in thy borders: and filleth thee with the flour of wheat.
15 He sendeth forth His commandment upon earth: and His word runneth swiftly.
16 He giveth snow like wool: and scattereth the hoar-frost like ashes.
17 He casteth forth His ice like morsels: who is able to abide His frost?
18 He sendeth out His word, and melteth them: He bloweth with His wind, and the waters flow.
19 He sheweth His word unto Jacob: His statutes and ordinances unto Israel.
20 He hath not dealt so with any nation: neither have the heathen knowledge of His laws.

Psalm CXLVIII

O PRAISE the Lord of heaven: praise Him in the height.

Edificans Hierusalem Dominus: dispersiones Israelis congregabit.
Qui sanat contritos corde: et alligat contritiones eorum.
Qui numerat multitudinem stellarum: et omnibus eis nominis vocat.
Magnus Dominus noster, et magna virtus Ejus: et sapientia Ejus non est numerum.
Suspicatur manus Dominus: humilians suum peccatum aspero ad terram.
Pracritte Dominum in confessione: psallite Deo nostro in cithara.
Qui operit cedum nubibus: et pant terrae pluviam.
Qui producit in montibus fecunum: et herbam servavit hominum.
Qui dat jumentis sacrum ipsum: et pullis corvorum invocantis Eum.
Non in fortitudine equi voluntatem habebit: nec in tibis viri benefactiorum eit Ei.
Benefactior est Dominus super timentes Eum: et in eis qui sperant super misericordia Ejus.
2 Praise Him, all ye angels of His: praise Him, all His host.
3 Praise Him, sun and moon: praise Him, all ye stars of light.
4 Praise Him, L ORD, all ye heavens: and ye waters that are above the heavens.
5 Let them praise the Name of the L ORD: for He spake the word, and they were made: He commanded, and they were created.
6 He hath made them fast for ever and ever: He hath given them a law which shall not be broken.
7 Praise the L ORD upon earth: ye dragons, and all deeps;
8 Fire and hail, snow and vapours: wind and storm, fulfilling His word;
9 Mountains and all hills: fruitful trees and all cedars;
10 Beasts and all cattle: worms and feathered fowls;
11 Kings of the earth and all people: princes and all judges of the world;
12 Young men and maidens, old men and children, praise the Name of the L ORD: for His Name only is excellent, and His praise above heaven and earth.
13 He shall exalt the horn of His people; all His saints shall praise Him; even the children of Israel, even the people that serveth Him.

THE CXLI. PSALM.

CANTATE Domino.  

O SING unto the L ORD a new song: let the congregation of saints praise Him.

This, the first of the three, calls upon all created things to join their voices with the Church in Heaven and earth and praise the Lord of all, and is expanded in the Song of the Three Holy Children, the Benedictae omnia Opera of Morning Prayer. The mystery of a sympathy between all the works of God, animate and inanimate, is frequently referred to in the Psalms and elsewhere. When the Lord answered Job out of the whirlwind, He spake of the foundation of the earth by Himself: "when the morning stars sang together, and all the sons of God shouted for joy." [Job xxxviii. 7.] When man fell, God said, "Cursed is the ground for thy sake," and St. Paul declares that the whole Creation groaneth and travaileth together, waiting for the adoption and redemption of man by the work of Christ. When, therefore, the Incarnation had changed the face of things, there was, doubtless, a participation even of the lower world of Creation in the blessings and joy which it brought, according to the prophesy, "The mountains and the hills shall break forth before you into singing, and all the trees of the field shall clap their hands." [Isa. Iv. 12.] "Sing, O ye heavens; for the Lord hath done it: shout, ye lower parts of the earth: break forth into singing, ye mountains, O forest, and every tree therein: for the Lord hath redeemed Jacob, and glorified Himself in Israel." [Isa. xliv. 23.]

PSALM CXLI.

The last verse of the preceding Psalm forms the theme out of which this one is developed. For the congregation of saints is the Church of Christ, the spiritual children of Israel: the Israel whom Christ has made new; the children of the New Jerusalem of which He is the King: the "servants" that "shall serve Him." The fifth verse plainly gives the key to the prophetic meaning of the Psalm as a hymn of joy for those who sleep in the Lord Jesus in the day of the general Resurrection: "Thy dead men shall live, together with My dead body shall they arise. Awake and sing, ye that dwell in dust: for thy dew is as the dew of herbs, and the earth shall cast out the dead.”

PSALM CXLI.

Laudate Eum, omnes angeli Ejus: laudate Eum, omnes virtutes Ejus.
Laudate Eum, sol et luna: laudate Eum, omnes stellae et lunae.
Laudate Dominum de terra: dracoem, et omnes abyssi.
Igna, grandio, nix, glacies, spiritus procellarum: qua faciunt verbum Ejus.
Montes, et omnes colles: ligna fructifera, et omnes cedri:
Bestiae, et universa pecora: serpentes, et volucres pannatae:
Reges terrae, et omnes populi: principes, et omnes judices terrae:
Juvenes et virginse, sonea euna junioribus, laudent Nomen Domini: quia exaltatum est Nomen Ejus solius.
Confessio Ejus super celum et terram: et exaltavit cornu populi Sibi.
Hymnus omnibus sanctia Ejus: filiae Israel, populo appropiinquanti Sibi.

PSALMS CXLI.

PSALM CXL.

The last Psalm is one which prefigures the song of praise that will rise before the Throne of God when there shall be no more curse, when evil no longer has a place in the City of God, and tears and sorrow shall be known in it no more. Hence the last verse of the preceding Psalm is again taken up by the first of that which follows; and the "honour of God's saints" is identified with that glory of which Daniel spoke when he prophesied, "They that be wise shall shine as the brightness of the firmament" [Dan. xii. 3], and our Lord when He said, "Then shall the righteous shine forth as the sun in the Kingdom of their Father." [Matt. xiii. 43.] For the Church has arrived at the end of her Militant and her waiting condition, and is henceforth to praise God in His inner Sanctuary, the Heavenly Jerusalem in which there is "no temple," "for the Lord God Almighty and the Lamb are the temple of it." Thus will the saints remember the "noble acts" of the Lord, singing to the "harp of God" the "song of Moses the servant of God, and the song of the Lamb, saying, Great and marvellous are Thy works, Lord God Almighty; just and true are Thy ways, Thou King of Saints." Thus the songs of David and of the Temple have become the songs of Christ and of the Church Militant. Thus will the same
2 Let Israel rejoice in Him that made him; and let the children of Sion be joyful in their King.
3 Let them praise His Name in the dance; let them sing praises unto Him with tabret and harp.
4 For the Lord hath pleasure in His people; and he will exalt the meek-hearted.
5 Let the saints be joyful with glory; let them rejoice in their beds.
6 Let the praises of God be in their mouth; and a two-edged sword in their hands;
7 To be avenged of the heathen; and to rebuke the people;
8 To bind their kings in chains; and their nobles with links of iron.
9 That they may be avenged of them, as it is written: Such honour have all His saints.

THE CL. PSALM.
Laudate Dominum.

O PRAISE God in His holiness; praise Him in the firmament of His power.
2 Praise Him in His noble acts; praise Him according to His excellent greatness.
3 Praise Him in the sound of the trumpet; praise Him upon the lute and harp.
4 Praise Him in the cymbals and dances; praise Him upon the strings and pipe.
5 Praise Him upon the well-tuned cymbals; praise Him upon the loud cymbals.
6 Let every thing that hath breath praise the Lord.

strains sound in the hymns of the Church Triumphant. And thus shall the last words of the last Psalm receive that further, most glorious, fulfillment which was foreshadowed to St. John when the door was opened in Heaven: "And every creature which is in Heaven, and on the earth, and under the earth, and such as are in the sea, and all that are in them, heard I saying, Blessing, and honour, and glory, and power, be unto Him that sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb for ever and ever."

PSALMUS CL.

LAUDATE DOMINUM in sanctis Eius; laudate Eum in firmamento virtutis Eius.
Laudate Eum in virtutibus Eius; laudate Eum secundum multitudinem magnitudinis Eius.
Laudate Eum in sono tubae; laudate Eum in psalterio et cithara.
Laudate Eum in tympano et choro; laudate Eum in chordis et organo.
Laudate Eum in cymbalis benesonantibus; laudate Eum in cymbalis jubilationis: omnis spiritus laudet Dominum.

Alleluia, for the Lord God Omnipotent reigneth.
FORMS OF PRAYER TO BE USED AT SEA.

The Morning and Evening Service to be used daily at Sea shall be the same which is appointed in the Book of Common Prayer.

These two following Prayers are to be also used in her Majesty’s Navy every day.

O ETERNAL LORD GOD, Who alone spreadest out the heavens, and rulest the raging of the sea; Who hast compassed the waters with bounds until day and night come to an end; Be pleased to receive into Thy Almighty and most gracious protection the persons of us Thy servants, and the Fleet in which we serve. Preserve us from the dangers of the sea, and from the violence of the enemy; that we may be a safeguard unto our most gracious Sovereign Lady, Queen VICTORIA, and her Dominions, and a security for such as pass on the seas upon their lawful occasions; that the inhabitants of our Island may in peace and quietness serve Thee our God; and that we may return in safety to enjoy the blessings of the land, with the fruits of our labours, and with a thankful remembrance of Thy mercies to praise and glorify Thy holy Name; through JESUS CHRIST our Lord. Amen.

The Collect.

PREVENT us, O Lord, in all our doings, with Thy most gracious favour, and further us with Thy continual help; that in all our works begun, continued, and ended in Thee, we may glorify Thy holy Name, and finally by Thy mercy obtain everlasting life; through JESUS CHRIST our Lord. Amen.

Prayers to be used in Storms at Sea.

O MOST powerful and glorious Lord God, at Whose command the winds blow, and lift up the waves of the sea, and Who stilllest the rage thereof; We Thy creatures, but miserable sinners, do in this our great distress cry unto Thee for help: Save, Lord, or else we perish. We confess, when we have been safe, and seen all things quiet about us, we have forgot Thee our God, and refused to hearken to the still voice of Thy word, and to obey Thy commandments; But now we see how terrible Thou art in all Thy works of wonder; the great God to be feared above all: And therefore we adore Thy Divine Majesty, acknowledging Thy power, and imploring Thy goodness. Help, Lord, and save us for Thy mercy’s sake in JESUS CHRIST Thy Son, our Lord. Amen.

Or this.

O MOST glorious and gracious Lord God, Who dwellest in heaven, but beholdest all things below; Look down, we beseech Thee, and hear us, calling out of the depth of misery, and out of the jaws of this death, which is ready now to swallow us up: Save, Lord, or else we perish. The living, the living, shall praise Thee. O send Thy word of command to rebuke the raging winds, and the roaring sea; that we, being delivered from this distress, may live to serve Thee, and to glorify Thy Name all the days of our life. Hear, Lord, and save us, for the infinite merits of our blessed Saviour, Thy Son, our Lord Jesus Christ. Amen.

The Prayer to be said before a Fight at Sea against any Enemy.

O MOST powerful and glorious Lord God, the Lord of hosts, that rulest and commandest all things; Thou sittest in the throne judging right, and therefore we make our address to Thy Divine Majesty in this our necessity, that Thou wouldst take the cause into Thine own hand, and judge between us and our enemies. Stir up Thy strength, O Lord, and come and help us; for Thou givest not always the battle to the strong, but causeth by many or by few. O let not our sins now cry against us for vengeance; but hear us Thy poor servants begging mercy, and imploring Thy help, and that Thou wouldst be a defence unto us against the face of the enemy. Make it appear that Thou art our Saviour and mighty Deliverer, through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

Short Prayers for single persons, that cannot meet to join in Prayer with others, by reason of the Fight, or Storm.

LORD, be merciful to us sinners, and save us for Thy mercy’s sake.

PRAYERS TO BE USED AT SEA.

These forms of Prayer were composed, and inserted here at the Revision of 1661. They were probably written or compiled by Bishop Sanderson,1 who “did also,” says Walton, "by desire of the Convocation, alter and add to the forms of Prayers to be used at sea, now taken into the Service Book.” [Walton’s Life of Sanderson], but they have not been traced in any older form, and those portions which are not taken from other divisions of the Prayer Book are probably original compositions drawn up for the occasion. They are mentioned in the Preface as one of the additions which it was thought ex-

---

1 The examination and revision of them was committed by Convocation to Storm, Bishop of Carlisle, on September 27, 1661.
Thou art the great God, that hast made and rulest all things: O deliver us for Thy Name's sake.

Thou art the great God to be feared above all: O save us, that we may praise Thee.

Special Prayers with respect to the Enemy.

THOU, O LORD, art just and powerful: O defend our cause against the face of the enemy.

O God, Thou art a strong tower of defence to all that flee unto Thee: O save us from the violence of the enemy.

O Lord of hosts, fight for us, that we may glorify Thee.

O suffer us not to sink under the weight of our sins, or the violence of the enemy.

O Lord, arise, help us, and deliver us for Thy Name's sake.

Short Prayers in respect of a Storm.

THOU, O Lord, that stillst the raging of the sea, hear, hear us, and save us, that we perish not.

O blessed Saviour, that didst save Thy disciples ready to perish in a storm, hear us, and save us, we beseech Thee.

Lord, have mercy upon us.

Christ, have mercy upon us.

Lord, have mercy upon us.

O Lord, hear us.

O Christ, hear us.

God the Father, God the Son, God the Holy Ghost, have mercy upon us, save us now and evermore. Amen.

OUR Father, Which art in heaven, Hallowed be Thy Name. Thy kingdom come. Thy will be done in earth, As it is in heaven. Give us this day our daily bread. And forgive us our trespasses, As we forgive them that trespass against us. And lead us not into temptation; But deliver us from evil: For Thine is the kingdom, The power, and the glory, For ever and ever. Amen.

¶ When there shall be imminent danger, as many as can be spared from necessary service in the Ship shall be called together, and make an humble Confession of their sin to God: In which every one ought seriously to reflect upon those particular sins of which his conscience shall accuse him; saying as followeth.

The Confession.

ALMIGHTY God, FATHER of our Lord Jesus Christ, Maker of all things, Judge of all men; We acknowledge and bewail our manifold sins and wickedness, Which we, from time to time, most grievously have committed, By thought, word, and deed, Against Thy Divine Majesty, Provoking most justly Thy wrath and indignation against us. We do earnestly repent, And are heartily sorry for these our misdoings; The remembrance of them is grievous unto us; The burden of them is intolerable. Have mercy upon us, Have mercy upon us, most merciful Father; For Thy son our Lord Jesus Christ's sake, Forgive us all that is past; And grant that we may ever hereafter Serve and please Thee In newness of life, To the honour and glory of Thy Name; Through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

¶ Then shall the Priest, if there be any in the Ship, pronounce this Absolution.

ALMIGHTY God, our heavenly Father, Who of His great mercy hath promised forgiveness of sins to all them that with heartly repentance and true faith turn unto Him: Have mercy upon you; pardon and deliver you from all your sins; confirm and strengthen you in all goodness, and bring you to everlasting life; through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

Thanksgiving after a Storm.

Jubilate Deo. O RE joyful in God, all ye lands; sing praises unto the honour of His Name, make His praise to be glorious.

Say unto God, O how wonderful art Thou in Thy works: through the greatness of Thy power shall Thine enemies be found liars unto Thee.

For all the world shall worship Thee: sing of Thee, and praise Thy Name.

O come hither, and behold the works of God: how wonderful He is in His doing toward the children of men.

He turned the sea into dry land: so that they went through the water on foot; there did we rejoice thereof.

He ruleth with His power for ever; His eyes behold the people: and such as will not believe shall not be able to exalt themselves.

O praise our God, ye people: and make the voice of His praise to be heard;

Who holdeth our soul in life: and suffereth not our foot to slip.

For Thou, O God, hast proved us: Thou also hast tried us, like as silver is tried.

Thou broughtest us into the snare: and laidest trouble upon our heads.

Thou didst cause the nations to be moved that they might fall.

Thou didst make the sea into dry land: our feet we have passed through.

I will go into Thine house with burnt-offerings:

and will pay Thee my vows, which I promised to the "Directory of Public Worship," intended by them to supersede the Prayer Book. In the preface to this it is stated that the Common Prayer is still used on board ship, though "for many weights reasons abolished;" and to prevent the necessity of using it any longer "it hath been thought fit to frame some prayers agreeing with the Directory established by Parliament."
with my lips, and speak with my mouth, when I was in trouble.

I will offer unto Thee fat burnt-sacrifices, with the incense of rams: I will offer bullocks and goats.

O come hither, and hearken, all ye that fear God; and I will tell you what He hath done for my soul.

I called unto Him with my mouth: and gave Him praises with my tongue.

If I incline unto wickedness with mine heart: the Lord will not hear me.

But God hath heard me: and considered the voice of my prayer.

Praised be God Who hath not cast out my prayer: nor turned His mercy from me.

Glory be to the Father, and to the Son: and to the Holy Ghost;

As it was in the beginning, is now, and ever shall be: world without end. Amen.

Confession and Do-
mination. Pa. civi.

O GIVE thanks unto the Lord, for He is gracious: and His mercy endureth for ever.

Let them give thanks whom the Lord hath redeemed: and delivered from the hand of the enemy;

And gathered them out of the lands, from the east, and from the west: from the north, and from the south.

They went astray in the wilderness out of the way: and found no city to dwell in;

Hungry and thirsty: their soul fainted in them.

So they cried unto the Lord in their trouble: and He delivered them from their distress.

He led them forth by the right way: that they might go to the city where they dwell.

O that men would therefore praise the Lord for His goodness: and declare the wonders that He doeth for the children of men!

For He satisfieth the empty soul: and filleth the hungry soul with goodness.

Such as sit in darkness, and in the shadow of death: being fast bound in misery and iron;

Because they rebelled against the words of the Lord: and lightly regarded the counsel of the Most High;

He also brought down their heart through heaviness: they fell down, and there was none to help them.

So when they cried unto the Lord in their trouble: He delivered them out of their distress.

For He brought them out of darkness, and out of the shadow of death: and brake their bonds in sunder.

O that men would therefore praise the Lord for His goodness: and declare the wonders that He doeth for the children of men!

For He hath broken the gates of brass: and smitten the bars of iron in sunder.

Foolish men are plagued for their offence: and because of their wickedness.

Their soul abhorred all manner of meat: and they were even hard at death's door.

So when they cried unto the Lord in their trouble: He delivered them out of their distress.

He sent His word, and healed them: and they were saved from their destruction.

O that men would therefore praise the Lord for His goodness: and declare the wonders that He doeth for the children of men!

That they would offer unto Him the sacrifice of thanksgiving: and tell out His works with gladness!

They that go down to the sea in ships: and occupy their business in great waters:

These men see the works of the Lord: and His wonders in the deep.

For at His word the stormy wind riseth: which lifteth up the waves thereof.

They are carried up to the heaven, and down again to the deep: their soul melteth away because of the trouble.

They reel to and fro, and stagger like a drunken man: and are at their wits' end.

So when they cry unto the Lord in their trouble: He delivereth them from out of their distress.

For He maketh the storm to cease: so that the waves thereof are still.

Then are they glad, because they are at rest: and so He bringeth them unto the haven where they would be.

O that men would therefore praise the Lord for His goodness: and declare the wonders that He doeth for the children of men!

That they would exalt Him also in the congregation of the people: and praise Him in the seat of the elders!

Who turneth the floods into a wilderness: and drieth up the water-springs.

A fruitful land maketh He barren: for the wickedness of them that dwell therein.

Again, He maketh the wilderness a standing water: and water-springs of a dry ground.

And there He setteth the hungry: that they may build them a city to dwell in;

That they may sow their land, and plant vineyards: to yield them fruits of increase.

He blesseth them, so that they multiply exceedingly: and suffereth not their cattle to decrease.

And again, when they are minished, and brought low: through oppression, through any plague, or trouble;

Though He suffer them to be evil intreated through tyrants: and let them wander out of the way in the wilderness;

Yet helpeth He the poor out of misery: and maketh Him households like a flock of sheep.

The righteous will consider this, and rejoice: and the mouth of all wickedness shall be stopped.

Whose is wise will ponder these things: and they shall understand the loving-kindness of the Lord.

On the restoration of the Prayer Book it was probably felt that the great increase of the Navy through the regular levy of "ship money" during Cromwell's time had made some special prayers of this kind desirable.

The prayers are for "occasional" use, with the exception of the first two: and all that calls for notice is the fact that they are framed on the strict principles of the Church of England. Confession and Absolution are appointed, in extreme danger, as a reality to which men will be glad to fly when their souls are about to appear suddenly before God. The responsive form is kept up throughout: and the "Hymns of Praise and Thanksgiving," as well as the use of the Te Deum
Glory be to the Father, and to the Son; and to the Holy Ghost;
As it was in the beginning, is now, and ever shall be; world without end. Amen.

Collects of Thanksgiving.

O MOST blessed and glorious Lord God,
Who art of infinite goodness and mercy;
We Thy poor creatures, whom Thou hast made and preserved, holding our souls in life, and now rescuing us out of the jaws of death, humbly present ourselves again before Thy Divine Majesty, to offer a sacrifice of praise and thanksgiving, for that Thou heardest us when we called in our trouble, and didst not cast out our prayer, which we made before Thee in our great distress; even when we gave all for lost, our ship, our goods, our lives, then didst Thou mercifully look upon us, and wonderfully command a deliverance; for which we, now being in safety, do give all praise and glory to Thy holy Name; through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

Or this:

O MOST mighty and gracious good God, Thy mercy is over all Thy works, but in special manner hath been extended toward us, whom Thou hast so powerfully and wonderfully defended. Thou hast showed us terrible things, and wonders in the deep, that we might see how powerful and gracious a God Thou art; how able and ready to help them that trust in Thee. Thou hast showed us how both winds and seas obey Thy command; that we may learn from them, hereafter to obey Thy voice, and do Thy will. We therefore bless and glorify Thy Name, for this Thy mercy in saving us, when we were ready to perish. And, we beseech Thee, make us as truly sensible now of Thy mercy, as we were then of the danger: And give us hearts always ready to express our thankfulness, not only by words, but also by our lives, in being more obedient to Thy holy commandments. Conse-
tinuously, we beseech Thee, this Thy goodness to us; that we, whom Thou hast saved, may serve Thee in holiness and righteousness all the days of our life; through Jesus Christ our Lord and Saviour. Amen.

A Hymn of Praise and Thanksgiving after a dangerous Tempest.

O COME, let us give thanks unto the Lord, for He is gracious; and His mercy endureth for ever.

Great is the Lord, and greatly to be praised; let the redeemed of the Lord say so; whom He hath delivered from the merciless rage of the sea.

The Lord is gracious and full of compassion; slow to anger, and of great mercy.

He hath not dealt with us according to our sins; neither rewarded us according to our iniquities.

But as the heaven is high above the earth; so great hath been His mercy towards us.

We found trouble and heaviness; we were even at death's door.

The waters of the sea had well nigh covered us; the proud waters had well nigh gone over our soul.

The sea roared; and the stormy wind lifted up the waves thereof.

We were carried up as it were to heaven, and then down again into the deep; our soul melted within us, because of trouble.

Then cried we unto Thee, O Lord; and Thou didst deliver us out of our distress.

Blessed be Thy Name, Who didst not despise the prayer of Thy servants; but didst hear our cry, and hast saved us.

Thou didst send forth Thy commandment, and the windy storm ceased, and was turned into a calm.

O let us therefore praise the Lord for His goodness; and declare the wonders that He hath done, and still doth for the children of men.

Praised be the Lord daily; even the Lord that helpeth us, and poureth His benefits upon us.

He is our God, even the God of Whom cometh salvation; God is the Lord by Whom we have escaped death.

Thou, Lord, hast made us glad through the operation of Thy hands; and we will triumph in Thy praise.

Blessed be the Lord God; even the Lord God, Who only doeth wondrous things.

And blessed be the Name of His Majesty for ever; and let every one of us say, Amen, Amen.

Glory be to the Father, and to the Son; and to the Holy Ghost;
As it was in the beginning, is now, and ever shall be; world without end. Amen.

2 Cor. xiii.

THE grace of our Lord Jesus Christ, and the love of God, and the fellowship of the Holy Ghost, be with us all evermore. Amen.

After Victory or Deliverance from an Enemy.

A Psalm or Hymn of Praise and Thanksgiving after Victory.

If the Lord had not been on our side, now may we say; if the Lord Himself had not been on our side, when men rose up against us; by the first of the "Articles of War." The latter is as follows:

"Officers are to cause Public Worship, according to the Liturgy of the Church of England, to be solemnly performed in their ships, and take care that prayers and preaching by
But praised be the Lord: Who hath not given us over as a prey unto them.

The Lord hath wrought: a mighty salvation for us.

We got not this by our own sword, neither was it our own arm that saved us: but Thy right hand, and Thine arm, and the light of Thy countenance, because Thou hadst a favour unto us.

The Lord hath appeared for us: the Lord hath covered our heads, and made us to stand in the day of battle.

The Lord hath appeared for us: the Lord hath overthrown our enemies, and dashed in pieces those that rose up against us.

Therefore not unto us, O Lord, not unto us; but unto Thy Name be given the glory.

The Lord hath done great things for us: the Lord hath done great things for us, for which we rejoice.

Our help standeth in the Name of the Lord: Who hath made heaven and earth.

Blessed be the Name of the Lord: from this time forth for evermore.

Glory be to the Father, and to the Son: and to the Holy Ghost;

As it was in the beginning, is now, and ever shall be; world without end. Amen.

- After this Hymn may be sung the Te Deum.

Then this Collect.

O ALMIGHTY GOD, the Sovereign Commander of all the world, in Whose hand is power and might which none is able to withstand; We bless and magnify Thy great and glorious Name for this happy victory, the whole glory whereof we do ascribe to Thee, Who art the only giver of victory. And, we beseech Thee, give us grace to improve this great mercy to Thy glory, the advancement of Thy Gospel, the honour of our Sovereign, and, as much as in us lieth, to the good of all mankind. And, we beseech Thee, give us such a sense of this great mercy, as may engage us to a true thankfulness, such as may appear in our lives by a humble, holy, and obedient walking before Thee all our days, through Jesus Christ our Lord; to Whom with Thee and the Holy Ghost, as for all Thy mercies, so in particular for this victory and deliverance, be all glory and honour, world without end. Amen.

2 Cor. xiii.

THE grace of our Lord Jesus Christ, and the love of God, and the fellowship of the Holy Ghost, be with us all evermore. Amen.

At the Burial of their Dead at Sea:

The Office in the Common Prayer-book may be used; Only instead of these words [We therefore commit his body to the ground, earth to earth, etc.] say,

WE therefore commit his body to the deep, to be turned into corruption, looking for the resurrection of the body, (when the sea shall give up her dead,) and the life of the world to come, through our Lord Jesus Christ; Who at His coming shall change our vile body, that it may be like His glorious body, according to the mighty working whereby He is able to subdue all things to Himself.

The chaplains be performed diligently, and that the Lord's Day be observed.

It is worthy of notice that the form with which the body is committed to the deep in the Burial Service differs from the older form in an important particular, looking for the resurrection of the body . . . . and the life of the world to come," being substituted for "in sure and certain hope of the resurrection to eternal life." This change has been adopted in the American Book of Common Prayer. The difference is only a verbal one, but circumstances have given it importance; and the words above have often been quoted as if they had originated in America instead of in our own revision of 1661; and with (as is probable) as Catholic-minded a Churchman as Bishop Sanderson.
AN INTRODUCTION TO THE ORDINAL.

§ The Origin of the Ministry.

The fundamental principle of the Christian Ministry is that it is derived from our Blessed Lord Himself, who became the Fountain of all ministerial authority and power through the Offering of that "full, perfect, and sufficient sacrifice, expiation, and satisfaction for the sins of the whole world" which constituted Him the Eternal High Priest of the New Dispensation.

He gave an earnest of a permanent ministry, thus deriving its authority and power from Him, when He sent forth the twelve Apostles and the seventy Evangelists on their temporary mission during the time of His own personal Ministry: He promised His perpetual Presence with such a ministry when He declared to the Apostles, "Lo, I am with you always, even unto the end of the world" [Matt. xxviii. 20]; and He established the twelve as the chief ministerial chancellors of His own ministerial work when having stated their commission "as My Father hath sent Me, even so send I you," He ordained them by breathing into them the breath of that ministerial life, and said unto them, "Receive ye the Holy Ghost. Whose soever sins ye remit, they are remitted unto them; and whose soever sins ye retain, they are retained." [John xx. 22, 23.]

The twelve, thus commissioned and ordained by the Great High Priest, had other and special work to do in continuation of His, for which they received special gifts on the Day of Pentecost: but the ordinary ministerial gift was bestowed upon them by Christ before His Ascension, and in such a manner that they were able, even before the Day of Pentecost, to ordain Matthias as one of their number [Acts ii. 22, 26], upon whom, thus ordained, the Pontifical gifts came as upon themselves.

But as the number of Christians increased, the twelve Apostles found themselves too few to fulfil all the ministerial duties of the Christian body; and in the exercise of the authority given to them by Christ—given either generally in the words, "As My Father hath sent Me, so send I you," or in some more detailed instructions not recorded—they delegated part of their ministry to seven others, whom they called, not "Apostles," but "Deacons" [Acts vi. 6], or "Ministers to Apostles," who seem to have held an office relatively to the Apostolate similar to that which the Apostles themselves had held relatively to Christ during His personal Ministry. [Acts vi. 3; vii. 5; xiii. 5; I Cor. xii. 28.]

At a later time the sphere of ministerial work was still further extended, and it became necessary to appoint permanent and stationary ministers in the local churches which the Apostles organized. These were called "presbyters" or "elders" [Acts xi. 30]—the Greek word presbyter becoming in English "priest"—whose office was that of ministering to particular congregations, for which purpose they were "ordained in every church" [Acts xiv. 23; xx. 2, 4, 6, 22, 23] each to remain among his own particular flock; while the duty of the Apostles called them from one place to another, as having "the care of all the churches." [2 Cor. xi. 28.]

Later still, as the number of local churches increased, and with them the number of presbyters, while at the same time the number of the Apostles diminished, it became necessary to provide for the government of these bodies and their ministers, and also to provide for a continuance of ministers when the Apostles, who alone were ordinaries at first, should also have passed away: in the New Testament, therefore, the word deacon was also given to "overseers," the Greek word for overseer having since been transformed from Episcopos into Bishop and "Bishop." The existence of such Bishops, as early as Acts vi. 5, is shown by St. Paul's pastoral Epistles, in which he speaks of "the office of a bishop" as if it was already familiar to the Church [1 Tim. iii. 1], and indicates among its duties the ordination of priests [Titus i. 5], the discipline of them [1 Tim. v. 1], and that of ordination in general. [1 Tim. v. 22.]

This sketch of Scriptural evidence on the subject shows that a ministerial organization was developed during the lifetime of the Apostles in which two special features are discernible: first, that of fixed ministration by one order of persons called Presbyters or Priests in particular churches; and secondly, that of ministration by another order of persons called Bishops, to whom the duties of discipline and ordination were assigned. To these special features of the New Testament ministry may be added a third, that of ministration to and for other ministers by an order of persons called Deacons.

The succession of this ministry of the Church from our Lord through the Apostles, may be traced both in the Church of England—as in many other Catholic Churches—with great clearness; and the Chart on the following page will show the principal channels through which the Apostolic life of the ministry has flowed down to the present day.

The three orders whose Scriptural and Divine origin has been indicated above are named in the earliest Christian records subsequently to the time of the Apostles which we possess: as by St. Ignatius, several of his Epistles, by St. Irenæus in his book on Heresies (where he gives a list of the Bishops of Rome from the Apostles' time to his own), by St. Clement of Alexandria in his book called The Penologue [ii. 12], by Tertullian [de Episc. xi.], and by St. Cyprian in many of his Epistles and Treatises. From their days, that is, from about a century and a half after the Apostolic age, and especially in the Ecclesiastical History of Eusebius and his successors, there are abundant references to the ministerial system of Christianity, which show beyond doubt that "from the Apostles' time there have been these Orders of Ministers in Christ's Church: Bishops, Priests, and Deacons."

In the same way it may be shewn that the continuation of the Christian ministry by ordination was always accounted the work of Bishops, and Bishops only, in the ancient ages of the Church. In the Eastern Church the essential power of ordination has always been reserved to Bishops exclusively, and it was not until the fourth century that the African Church permitted Priests to lay on their hands with the Bishops in the ordination of Priests: nor after this rule was adopted by the Western Church is there any example in ecclesiastical history of ordination by any but Bishops only, as their proper and peculiar function, confirmed by the ancient Apostolical Canons and Constitutions, by the Councils of Nicaea, Antioch, e. ix., Sarisica, e. xix, Alexandria, Nicaea, e. xiv, Chalcedon, e. xii. vii., Trullo, e. xxxvii., Constantinople, Orange, H. Ordens, c. ii., Braga, c. iii., Conchylie, c. iv., Dalmatia, c. ii., and Seville, c. vi.; by the testimonies of the Fathers, St. Athanasius [II. Apol. c. Athan.], St. Chrysostom [ad Phil., Hom. i. in i. Tim. iii.], St. Augustine [de Herr. c. iii.], St. Epiphanius, St. Jerome [Ep. ad Evæg. c.], St. Cyprian [Ep. xii.] Cornelius, Dionysius; by the acts of the primitive Bishops, and by every sacramental and ritual. [Decret. P. i. ch. xiv.] The Church has ever been that without Sacraments there is no Church, and without Bishops there can be no Priests, and consequently no Sacraments. There is not one instance in Holy Scripture or ecclesiastical history of ordination by Presbyters only: it was the prerogative of Bishops, and therefore the present rubric [1662] declares that "no man shall be accounted or taken to be a lawful Bishop, Priest, or Deacon, or to receive the order of any of the said functions, except he be examined, and admitted thereto, according to the form hereafter following, or hath had formerly Episcopal consecration or ordination."

§ Succession of the Ministry from the Bishops.

The order of Bishops is essential to the outward being of a Church. "Scribiles Episcopam in Ecclesiæ esse et Ecclesiæ
3n
LONGIANDS

The Roman Died Hodgkins.

I West of Ely; and Voysey

500 Bishops.

Lichfield succession Berthwald [York [Canterbury and Bishops. 693-731].

669, all descended Derry. Mellitus Canterbury whose seventeenth [London 624].

DAMIAN 604, [Canterbury 652-669].

AGILBERT 644].

THEODORE 597*604].

JUSTUS 651-661].

WELFRED [Dorchester 634-650].

VERGILIUS [Lindisfarne 651-664].

Benedict [York 673].

MAURICE [London 674].

THEODOLITH [Canterbury, Trinacria 690].

Bede [Lincoln 734].

HERALD [St. Wilfrid 749].

HEDWALD [St. Aidan 697].

SAGINUS [St. Columba 762].

ISIDORE [St. Chad 826].

THERAPOL [St. Genevieve 861].

WELCHER [St. Stephen 928].

EUGENE [St. Wilfrid 929].

ANTIOCHUS [St. Oswin 936].

WILLIAM [St. John 949].

THEODORE [St. John 949].

ADALSTONE [St. John 955].

EUGENES [St. John 956].

WELFRED [St. Wilfrid 957].

LIDWIG [St. Wilfrid 958].

THÉODULFE [St. Stephen 959].

IMAGNUS [St. Stephen 960].

BENEDICTUS [St. Stephen 961].

GERARD [St. Stephen 962].

WILLIAM [St. Stephen 963].

ALBRECHT [St. Stephen 964].

ADALSTONE [St. Stephen 965].

EUGENES [St. Stephen 966].

WELFRED [St. Wilfrid 967].

LIDWIG [St. Wilfrid 968].

THÉODULFE [St. Stephen 969].

IMAGNUS [St. Stephen 970].

BENEDICTUS [St. Stephen 971].

GERARD [St. Stephen 972].

WILLIAM [St. Stephen 973].

ALBRECHT [St. Stephen 974].

ADALSTONE [St. Stephen 975].

EUGENES [St. Stephen 976].

WELFRED [St. Wilfrid 977].

LIDWIG [St. Wilfrid 978].

THÉODULFE [St. Stephen 979].

IMAGNUS [St. Stephen 980].

BENEDICTUS [St. Stephen 981].

GERARD [St. Stephen 982].

WILLIAM [St. Stephen 983].

ALBRECHT [St. Stephen 984].

ADALSTONE [St. Stephen 985].

EUGENES [St. Stephen 986].

WELFRED [St. Wilfrid 987].

LIDWIG [St. Wilfrid 988].

THÉODULFE [St. Stephen 989].

IMAGNUS [St. Stephen 990].

BENEDICTUS [St. Stephen 991].

GERARD [St. Stephen 992].

WILLIAM [St. Stephen 993].

ALBRECHT [St. Stephen 994].

ADALSTONE [St. Stephen 995].

EUGENES [St. Stephen 996].

WELFRED [St. Wilfrid 997].

LIDWIG [St. Wilfrid 998].

THÉODULFE [St. Stephen 999].

IMAGNUS [St. Stephen 1000].

BENEDICTUS [St. Stephen 1001].

GERARD [St. Stephen 1002].

WILLIAM [St. Stephen 1003].

ALBRECHT [St. Stephen 1004].

ADALSTONE [St. Stephen 1005].

EUGENES [St. Stephen 1006].

WELFRED [St. Wilfrid 1007].

LIDWIG [St. Wilfrid 1008].

THÉODULFE [St. Stephen 1009].

IMAGNUS [St. Stephen 1010].

BENEDICTUS [St. Stephen 1011].

GERARD [St. Stephen 1012].

WILLIAM [St. Stephen 1013].

ALBRECHT [St. Stephen 1014].

ADALSTONE [St. Stephen 1015].

EUGENES [St. Stephen 1016].

WELFRED [St. Wilfrid 1017].

LIDWIG [St. Wilfrid 1018].

THÉODULFE [St. Stephen 1019].

IMAGNUS [St. Stephen 1020].

BENEDICTUS [St. Stephen 1021].

GERARD [St. Stephen 1022].

WILLIAM [St. Stephen 1023].

ALBRECHT [St. Stephen 1024].

ADALSTONE [St. Stephen 1025].

EUGENES [St. Stephen 1026].

WELFRED [St. Wilfrid 1027].

LIDWIG [St. Wilfrid 1028].

THÉODULFE [St. Stephen 1029].

IMAGNUS [St. Stephen 1030].

BENEDICTUS [St. Stephen 1031].

GERARD [St. Stephen 1032].

WILLIAM [St. Stephen 1033].

ALBRECHT [St. Stephen 1034].

ADALSTONE [St. Stephen 1035].

EUGENES [St. Stephen 1036].

WELFRED [St. Wilfrid 1037].

LIDWIG [St. Wilfrid 1038].

THÉODULFE [St. Stephen 1039].

IMAGNUS [St. Stephen 1040].

BENEDICTUS [St. Stephen 1041].

GERARD [St. Stephen 1042].

WILLIAM [St. Stephen 1043].

ALBRECHT [St. Stephen 1044].

ADALSTONE [St. Stephen 1045].

EUGENES [St. Stephen 1046].

WELFRED [St. Wilfrid 1047].

LIDWIG [St. Wilfrid 1048].

THÉODULFE [St. Stephen 1049].

IMAGNUS [St. Stephen 1050].

BENEDICTUS [St. Stephen 1051].

GERARD [St. Stephen 1052].

WILLIAM [St. Stephen 1053].

ALBRECHT [St. Stephen 1054].

ADALSTONE [St. Stephen 1055].

EUGENES [St. Stephen 1056].

WELFRED [St. Wilfrid 1057].

LIDWIG [St. Wilfrid 1058].

THÉODULFE [St. Stephen 1059].

IMAGNUS [St. Stephen 1060].

BENEDICTUS [St. Stephen 1061].

GERARD [St. Stephen 1062].

WILLIAM [St. Stephen 1063].

ALBRECHT [St. Stephen 1064].

ADALSTONE [St. Stephen 1065].

EUGENES [St. Stephen 1066].

WELFRED [St. Wilfrid 1067].

LIDWIG [St. Wilfrid 1068].

THÉODULFE [St. Stephen 1069].

IMAGNUS [St. Stephen 1070].

BENEDICTUS [St. Stephen 1071].

GERARD [St. Stephen 1072].

WILLIAM [St. Stephen 1073].

ALBRECHT [St. Stephen 1074].

ADALSTONE [St. Stephen 1075].

EUGENES [St. Stephen 1076].

WELFRED [St. Wilfrid 1077].

LIDWIG [St. Wilfrid 1078].

THÉODULFE [St. Stephen 1079].

IMAGNUS [St. Stephen 1080].

BENEDICTUS [St. Stephen 1081].

GERARD [St. Stephen 1082].

WILLIAM [St. Stephen 1083].

ALBRECHT [St. Stephen 1084].

ADALSTONE [St. Stephen 1085].

EUGENES [St. Stephen 1086].

WELFRED [St. Wilfrid 1087].

LIDWIG [St. Wilfrid 1088].
in Episcopo; et si qui cum Episcopo non sint in Ecclesia non esse. [St. Cyr., Ep. xvi. § 7.] "Он же есть царь и истина Иисуса Христа, и Церковь Его, и Правда Его." [St. Ignat., Ep. ad Smyrn., § viii.] But even before the ordination of the Bishops, the Apostles then being alive, Deacons were chosen as acolypts, at first in relieving their wants, but afterwards to preach and baptize [Acts viii. 39]; and this, which was the constitution of the Church of Jerusalem, was adopted in cities [Tit. i. 5] which were too small to require the ministrations of Bishops. Sometimes the Apostles, as St. Philip and St. Cyprian, and others, [2 Cor. xi. 25; Acts xv. 36; 1 Cor. iv. 4] deposed on the Bishops, and their representatives the Bishops in separate and local Churches found the oversight too laborsious without assistance in their sacred functions, they appointed Priests, about the year 45, thus reserving to the chief pastors the right of laying on of hands, jurisdiction, government, and episcopal visitation. These bodies of Priests are invariably mentioned in the plural number, as by St. Peter [1 Pet. v. 1] and St. Paul [1 Thess. v. 12; Tit. i. 5; Heb. xii. 7; 1 Tim. v. 17]; and in consequence of their local supervision of places which then admitted Bishops. Sometimes called Bishops [Acts xx. 28; 1 Pet. v. 2; Phil. i. 1]; and corresponded to the Senate, being in that afterwards called technically the second order of Priesthood, Bishops occupying the same place as the Temple of the Jews [1 Tim. iii. iii.]. But until the second century the names were not invariably distinguished [St. Aug., Ep. lxxvi.; Thedore. i. Í Tim. c. iii.; St. Chrys., Hom. i. ad Phil. c. i.]; thus St. John and St. Peter call themselves Priests. [1 Pet. v. 1; 2 John 1.] St. Paul mentions Ephraimophos, without himself, as an Apostle [Phil. ii. 25], and Timothy as a Deacon. [2 Tim. iv. 5.] By some medieval and later rationalists the doctrine was held that Bishops and Priests formed one order, with two degrees, and St. Jerome says that with the ancient the same man was Bishop and Priest, for one is a name of dignity, the other of age. [Ep. lxxxi. ad Ocean.; comp. Thul. in Epist. to the Abbey of St. Gall, tom. ii. p. 629.] But the Apostles, foreseeing that there would be a strife among the Priests who should be the greatest [St. Clem. Rom. c. xlvii.], which would endanger unity, appointed chief overseers of the Churches [St. Hieron., Ep. c. i. ad Evang.; Comm. in Ep. ad Tilt. c. i. 1 St. Cyr., Ep. iv. i. in provinces and principal cities. These were at first called also Angels [Phil. ii. 25; Rev. i. ii.], and had their known authority and imperious place established a long time before their settled distinction of name and title took place. It is not improbable that the Apostolic Bishops may have been called Angels as ministering the New Testament with reference to the fact that they had been received by the disposition of angels [Acts vii. 53; Gal. iii. 19; Heb. ii. 12], and of our Lord being called the Angel of the Presence [Isa. xlii. 9] and of the Covenant [Exod. iii. 1: Ps. lxxvii. Num. xx. 10; Exod. xxxiiii. 4; xxxiii. 2]; and St. Paul says that the Galatians received him as an angel of God. [Gal. iv. 14.] At length the interchange of names ceased, and the three orders of Bishops, Priests, and Deacons were determined and distinguished nominally, as even from the beginning of Church polity they had been essentially distinct in office and powers. It would be impossible within the compass of the space at our disposal to give a complete series of patriarchal authors to illustrate the great fact of the Apostolical succession. A few must suffice:—

1 St. Ignatius [A.D. 107]: "The Bishop sitting in God's place, Priests in the place of the company of Apostles, and Deacons in the company of Apostles, and Deacons, [Ad Magnes. c. vii.; St. Irenæus [A.D. 202]: "We can reckon up the list of Bishops ordained in the Churches by the Apostles up to our time. [Her. i. iii. c. ii. § 1, St. Clement of Alexandria [A.D. 218]: "The ecclesiastical honours of Bishops, Priests, and Deacons are, I think, the analogies of angelic glory. [Strom. i. vi. c. xii.; Polyc. i. iii. c. xii.; Tertullian [A.D. 220]: "The High Priest, i.e. the Bishop of baptism, then Priest, then Deacon, but not without his authority." [De Bp. c. xvii.]]"

Our Lord was Himself externally commissioned for his Ministry by the visible descent of the Holy Ghost upon Him, and by an audible Voice from Heaven proclaiming Him to be the Messiah when He was about thirty years of age: "Christ glorified not Himself to be made an high priest, but that said unto Him, Thou art My Son, this day have I begotten Thee." [Heb. v. 3.] None of His Apostles or disciples was presumed to undertake the office of an ordaining power with a direct commission from Him. [Mark iii. 14; John iv. 2; Luke x. 1.] It was the direct prophecy of God Himself that He would take for Priests and Levites [Isa. xxv. 21], and therefore, as St. Paul says of the Evangelical Ministry, no man taketh this honour to himself but he that is called of God, as was Aaron." [Heb. v. 4.] Aaron, his sons, and all the Levites (corresponding to Bishops, Priests, and Deacons), were commissioned by God [Lev. ii. 3; Num. v. 2]; and the priestly crime of Dathan, Dathan, and Abiram [Num. xiii. 30, 40]; and Uzziah, for acting in things pertaining to God without a divine or ecclesiastical commission, was cut off for a thousand years. [2 Sam. vi. 7.] Saul lost his kingdom for offering sacrifice [1 Sam. xiii. 12, 14], and Uzziah was smitten with leprosy and excluded for burning incense [2 Chron. xxiv. 16], whilst Jeremias's especial sin was, that he consecrated all the priests to the priesthood [1 Kings xii. 28, 34, xiii. 31]; and the heaviest curses of God are denounced on all usurpers of the prophetic office. [1 Cor. xv. 19, 21, 11.] Moreover in every renunciation of their own name, are characterized by our Lord Himself as thieves and robbers. [John xiv. 4, x. 1, 8.] St. Paul expressly speaks of the distinct ministerial offices of as of God's ordinance. [1 Cor. xii. 29, 28; Rom. xi. 12.] "How shall they preach, he asks, "except they be sent?" [Rom. x. 15.] So also our Blessed Lord said, "As He hath sent Me into the world, even so have I sent them [the Apostles] [John xvii. 18]; and, "Ye have not chosen Me, but I have chosen you, and ordained you." [John xv. 16.]

§ Derivation of the English Ordinal.

As there was only one Pontifical for the use of each diocese, copies of such collections of Services are among the rarest of ecclesiastical books. The Pontifical of Salisbury—collated with that of Winchester, which is in the University Library at Cambridge, and of Bangor, preserved among the cathedral manuscripts—has been printed by Mr. Maskell in his Monumenta Ritualia; and that of Exeter by Mr. Barnes. The Pontifical of Egbett has been collated with the Bodleian Library, Oxford; and, mostly imperfect, among the MSS. of the British Museum. These sources of information, collated with ancient Sacramentaries, Italian and French Pontifices, the Echeiologorum and the Ordinals of other Churches of that Communion, published by Martene, Morinus, and Assmann, form the principal illustrations of the English Ordinal; whilst the works of Catalani, Hallier, Morin, and Muratori, and the notes of Menard, and writers contained in the volume printed by Hicop, have been freely used. Many English writers, such as Wheatley, Sparrow, and L'Estrange, have wholly omitted the subject; Mr. Palmer and Mr. Proctor have only cursorily illustrated the Services; Bishop Cosin made his notes, now in his Library at Durham and in the British Museum, in copies of the Book of Common Prayer which do not contain the Forms of Ordination; and Dean Comber, like Dr. Mant and Dr. Dobby and Mr. Finder, has done little more than offer some practical observations. With the exception, therefore, of a volume on the English Ordinal by the present writer, this series of notes may be regarded as the first rationalistic illustration of this all-important portion of the Book of Common Prayer, whilst the number and completeness of its development from ancient sources. For our Ordinal was not taken word for word from the Roman Pontifical, as Archbishop Whigfield asserted, but framed on the comprehensive and broad ground of all known Forms and Manuals of Ordination used in all branches of the Catholic Church.

There was a British Church existing in the second century, and founded in the Apostolical [Deshmus, Desmon. Evang. i. iii. c. vii.; Thedore. adv. Gent. Disp. ix. in Ps. xxvi. interpert.; Tertullian adv. Jud. c. vii.; St. Clement, Ep. ad Corinth. c. iii.; St. Irenæus, Adv. haeres. c. iii.; In 314.; at the Council of Arles, probably at Nicæa, 325, 360, in Ps. cxviii.; Epiphanius, A.D. 405 [Her. i. iii. c. xxviii.]; St. Chrysostom, A.D. 407 [1 I Cor. iii. iii.; Hom. xxi.;] St. Jerome, A.D. 420 [Sulph.] Ep. v. ad Leuc.; adv. Allect. in Ps. cxviii.; adv. Leuc. in Ps. xcvi.; adv. Luc. in Ps. cxvii.; adv. Publ. in Ps. xcvi.; adv. Publ. c. xii., de Evag. Evang. Scut. cii., de Mor. Eichbel. Lib. i. c. xxviii.]"
certainly at Sarzica, 347, and Rimini, 390. British Bishops were present. In 507 St. Augustine was consecrated by Virgilius, Bishop of Arles; Wilfred of York by Agilbert, Bishop of Paris, 605. There were also Bishops consecrated in Rome, and Italy, by Saxon, Irish, and Scotch Bishops, several of the latter having derived their orders from Rome. For the purpose of simplifying the history of the gradual development of successive Ordinals, the contents of those used in England from the fifth century to the present time have been given, as well as the earliest known forms preserved in Sacramentaries, which prove that the latter were accepted as the formularies of the Western Church. It is certain that the further we can trace back rituals, the simpler they are; for they only gradually received additions and enlargement, with fresh rubrics designed to enhance the solemnity of the ceremonial. Possibly these were the innovations of an individual Bishop, adopted by neighbouring diocesan, until authoritatively recognized. But they were changed according to the diversities of countries, times, and men's manners. It will be seen how much they varied. While the Church of England retained the essential form and matter, she ordained, changed, or abolished some of those ceremonies and rites of the Church which were ordained only by man's authority, so that all things might be done to edifying, and rendered more conformable with primitive usage. The Form and Offices for making Deacons agree in containing a prayer Ad ordinandum Discum, orum dilectissimam, a Prayer for the Holy Spirit, Exaudi Domine, an address for united Prayer for the Deacon, Ad consummandum Discum, orum dilectissimam, and a Benediction, Domine Sancte Spei. The delivery of the stole and Gospel, and other ceremonial, were of later introduction. Deacons cum ordinabit, solus Episcopus quis eum benedictum sumam super caput illius qua non ad sacrorum ordines ministri superioriter consecratur. [IV. Council of Carthage, ap. Morin, p. 230.]

Sacerdotaly of St. Leo. [Migne, p. 269.]
Domine Deus, praeces nostras clementer exaudi (j).
Oremus, dilectissimam (a).
Domus Consolator.
Adorant, quas Cammin (b).

Sacerdotaly of St. Gallicanus. [Morin, p. 267.]
Ordination.
Ad ordinandum Discum, orum dilectissimam (a).
Exaudi, Domine Deus, praeces nostras (j).
Consummatio—Adoesto, quas Cammin (j).
Ad consummandum Discum—Commune votum (j).
Benediction—Domine Sancte Spei (c).

Sacerdotaly of St. Gregory.
Presentation by the Archdeacon.
Address to the people—Auxiliante Domino (j).
The Litany (j).
Ordination with laying on of hands.
 Prayer—Oremus, dilectissimam (a).
Consummatio—Adoesto, quas Cammin (j).
Investiture with the stole (j).

Liturgia Alemaniac. [Gerberti, 40, ninth century.]
Ordination.
Benediction—Oremus, dilectissimam (a).
Exaudi, Domine Deus (j).
Consummatio—Adoesto, quas Cammin (j).
Ad consummandum Discum—Commune votum (j).
Benediction—Domine Sancte Spei.

Pontifical. [Claudius A. iii. 42 (Cotton MS.), of the tenth century]
Orotatio ad Ordinandum Discum—Oremus, dilectissimam (a).
Exaudi, Domine Deus, praeces nostras (j).
Domine Deus omnipotens (a).
Consuetudo—Adoesto, quas Cammin, omnipotens Deus honorum Dator (j).

Ad consummandum Discum officium—Commune votum (j).
Benediction—Domine Sancte Spei (c).
Investiture with stole (j).
Consummatio of the Deacon's hands with oil and chrism.
The Mass.

Pontifical of Exeter.
Address by the Bishop—Auxiliante Domino (j).
The Litany (j).
Investiture with stole.
Delivery of the Gospel.
Ordination of the Deacon with laying on of hands by the Bishop.
Benediction of the Deacon—Oremus, dilectissimam (a).
Collect—Ad consummandum discamnunt officium, Commune votum (j).
Benediction—A Prayer referring to St. Stephen : Domine Sancte Spei (j).
Consummatio of the hands of the Deacon with oil and chrism.

Deacon. [Harl. MS. 2906, fo. 8, tenth century.]
Presentation by the Archdeacon (j).
The Gospel is read.
St. quæstus.
The Litany (j).
Ordination by the Bishop only.
Commune votum—Address to the people (j).
Prefatio—Oremus dilectissimam (a).
Consuetudo—Adoesto, quas Cammin (j).
Delivery of the stole.
Prayer for the Deacon with allusion to St. Stephen.

Deacons.
Deacons and Subdeacons approach together with their habits [Bangor also] separately Winchester and Exeter (j).
The Litany [omitted by Winton Pont.].
The Deacons retire. The Bishop's address. Deaconom operet [a longer form in Winton Pont.].
Ordination by the Bishop, saying, Accipe Spiritum Sanctum [the form omitted in Winton Pont.].
Prefatio—Oremus dilectissimam (a).
Exaudi, Domine Deus (j).
Vere dignissim, with a prayer in it for the Holy Ghost—Emetite in coram Spiritum Sanctum.
Investiture with the stole.
[1. long prayer in Winton Pontifical.]
The delivery of the Gospels.
[Commune votum] (j).
[Domine Sancte, Pater Spei] (j).
Delivery of the Gospels (j).
Dominc, Pater fiiliu spei, etec. (j).
Delivery of the dalmatic.
Reading of the Gospels by a newly-ordained Deacon. cof. 1549, 1552, 1602.
Presentation to the Bishop (j).
Address to the people [Prefatio a. f.].
The Litany (j).
Holy Communion.
Collect—Almighty God, Who by Thy Divine Providence. [Consuetudo] (j).
The Epistle, I Tim. iii. 8, or Acts vi. 2.
Examination of candidates.
Ordination by the Bishop.
Delivery of the Gospel (j).
The Gospel, St. Luke xii. 35, read by a Deacon of.
Collect—Almighty God, Giver of all good [ad consummamundam] (j).
Prevent us, O Lord [added 1662].
Benediction [added 1662].

Ordering of Priests.
The earliest Services agree in containing a Prayer, Ad ordinandum Presbyterum, called the Preface in the Salisbury Pontifical; the Consuetudo corresponding to the Collect, "Almighty God, Giver of all good things: the Consummation a final Collect, and the Benedictio. The Prayer for the giving of the Holy Ghost was added to the tenth century by the proper Preface of the Mass Vere dignissim, and after the thirteenth century took the direct form, "Receive the Holy Ghost,"
and in some Pontificales the Vere dignum is directed to be left out. As early as the time of Pope Gregory there was an investi-
guration with the chasuble; and in the tenth century a delivery of
the chalice and paten, and a change in the arrangement of the
stole: the Consecration of the hands occurs in the Gregorian
Sacramentary, and of the head in the Pontifical of Egbert.
The arrangement of the chasuble, and the introduction of the
Hyrm, Veni, Creator Spiritus, were far later insertions.

Presbyter cum ordinatur Episcopus eum benedicente et
manum super caput ejus tenente, etiam omnes Presbyteri qui
presentum munus susserunt super caput illius tenentem. [IV. Counc. of Carthage.]

**Sacerdotaly of Pope Leo.** [Migne, 55, 115.]

*Oremus, dilectissimi.*

*Exaudi nos (*).

*Domine Sancte (*).

**Sacerdotaly of St. Gelasius.** [Morin, 267.]

*Priest.*

*Sis quis.*

**Litany.**

*Oration by the Bishop.*

Ad Ordinandum Presbyterorum—*Oremus, dilectissimi (*).

*Exaudi nos (*).

**Consecratio—Domine Sancte, Pater omnipotens, aterne Deus—
manum quae sussent super caput Episcopi super caput illius tenentem.** [IV. Counc. of Carthage.]

**Sacerdotaly of Pope Leo.** [Migne, 55, 115.]

*Oremus, dilectissimi.*

*Exaudi nos (*).

*Domine Sancte (*).

**Sacerdotaly of St. Gelasius.** [Morin, 267.]

*Priest.*

*Sis quis.*

**Litany.**

*Oration by the Bishop.*

Ad Ordinandum Presbyterorum—*Oremus, dilectissimi (*).

*Exaudi nos (*).

**Consecratio—Domine Sancte, Pater omnipotens, aterne Deus—
manum quae sussent super caput Episcopi super caput illius tenentem.** [IV. Counc. of Carthage.]

**Gregorys Sacerdotaly.**

*Priest.*

**Presentation by the Archdeacon.**

**Litany.**

*Oration with laying on of hands.*

**Prayer for blessing on the Priest—Oremus, dilectissimi (*).

*Exaudi nos quae sussent super caput Episcopi super caput illius tenentem.***

**Consecratio—Domine Sancte (*).

**Investiture with the chasuble.*

**Consecratio—Domine Sancte . . . . honorum, etc. (*).**

**Consecratio—Sit nobis patres communis oratio (*).**

**Benedictio—Deus Sanctificationum (*).**

**Ms. Pontifical.** [Chlad. A. iii.]

*Priest.*

**Oration.**

**Oratio ad Ordinandum Presbyterorum.**

*Oremus, dilectissimi (*).

*Exaudi nos quae sussent super caput Episcopi super caput illius tenentem.***

**Consecratio—Domine Sancte, Pater omnipotens, aterne Deus—manum quae sussent super caput Episcopi super caput illius tenentem.** [IV. Counc. of Carthage.]

**Benedictio—Deus Sanctificationum (*).**

**Benedictio—Oremus, dilectissimi (*).**

**Consecratio—Domine Sancte (*).**

**Consecration of the hands.**

**Priest.** [Hard, 2006, thirtieth century.]

*Presentation by two Deacons and two Priests.*

**Ordination by Bishops and Priests.**

**Quoniam, dilectissimi.**

**Address to the people.**

**Preface—Oremus, dilectissimi (*).**

**Exaudi nos (*).**

**Vere dignum, with *Atene Deus, bonerum Dator (ae).**

**Investiture with stole.**

**Benediction—Deus Sanctificationum (*).**

**Cruciform union of both hands (f).**

**Delivery of paten and chalice.**

**Benediction.**

**Salisbury.**—*Priests.*

*Presentation by Archdeacon.*

**Duties of Priesthood explained—Sacerdotaly oportet.** [A long address by the Bishop. Winton Pontif.]

*Ordination by the Bishop in silence, the Priests assisting.*

**Preefatio Sacerdotum cum nota stando, Oremus, dilectissimi (*).**

[in the Excerpt Pontifical is the Populi Comunisitio, Com-
mune votum.]

*Exaudi nos, quae sussent super caput Episcopi super caput illius tenentem.***

**Vere dignum, with prayer for the Priests.**

**Investiture with stole and chasuble.**

**Consecration of the hands with oil and chrism.**

**Oratio—Deus Sanctificationum (*).**

**The Hymn, Veni, Creator Spiritus [omitted in Winton Poinntical].**

**Blessing of the hands.**

**Delivery of the paten and chalice.**

[in the Winton Pontifical Consummatio—Sit nobis communis oratio (*).]**

**Deus Sanctificationum (*).**

**The Benediction.**

**The Mass—After the Post-Communion.**

**The ordination by the Bishop—Accipe Spiritum Sanctum.**

**Arrangement of the chasuble.** [This is found also in the
greek Euchologium, where "the Bread" is put into the
hand of the newly ordained Priest. The Deacon has a
flapper delivered to him. Assemani, xi. 132.]

**Benediction.**

1549, 1552, 1662.

**Sermon or Exhortation.**

*Presentation by the Archdeacon.*

**Address to the people.**

1662 *The Litany.*

1662 *Collect—Almighty God [the Con-
secration (a) and Preface].***

**Epistle, Eph. iv. 7 [Acts xx.; 1 Tim. iii., 1552].**


John x. 1 [and John xx., 1552].

**Address to the Candidates [after the Veni, Creator, Prayer for them | 1552].**

Veni, Creator [after the Gospel, 1552].

**Prayer—Almighty God [Benediction (b)].**

**Ordination by the Bishop, the Priests assisting.**

**Delivery of the Bible.**

**Collect—Most merciful Father [Consummatio (5)].**

**Prevent us, O Lord [1662].**

**The Benediction [1662].**

**Consecration of Bishops.**

*The Offices for consecration of a Bishop agree in having a
Prayer for the elect, Oremus, dilectissimi, the Benediction, Adesso supplicationibus, and the Consecration, Deus honorum.***

*The Uction appears first in the Sacramentary of Gelasius, and the delivery of the staff in Egbert's Pontifical. A form of
euphoration also occurs at an early date.***

**Episcopum cum ordinatur, deus Episcopi posuit et tenet**

**Evangeliorum codicum supra caput et cervicem eius, et uno super eum favellate benedictionem reliquit omnes Episcopi quae aduant manibus suis caput ejus tangan.** [IV. Counc. of Carthage.]

**Sacerdotaly of Pope Leo.** [Migne, lv. 114.]

*Exaudi, Domine, supplique procos (a).***

1879, 1882.
An Introduction to the Ordinal.

Suscipe, Domine.

Adesto, misericors Deus (γ).

Propiariæ Deus (α).

Deus honorum omnium (β).

Saccratumen of St. Gallican. [Morin, 257.]

Consecration with laying on of the Gospels.

Orenus, dilectissimi (δ).

Adesto supplicationibus (γ).

Propiariæ Domine (α).

Deus honorum omnium (β).

Unction with chrism.

In a very ancient French Pontifical of Poitiers, c. 511—560, printed by Morin.

Exhortation to the people.

Orenus, dilectissimi (δ).

Exaudi, Domine (ε).

Propiariæ Domine (α).

Collect—Deum totius sanctificationem.

Consecratio—Deus honorum omnium (β), containing a prayer for spiritual unction.

Sacram. Gregori. [Migne, lxviii. p. 223.]

Ordination with imposition of hands.

Prayer for the Bishop—Orenus, dilectissimi (δ).

Benediction of the Bishop—Adesto supplicationibus nostris (γ).

Another prayer for the same—Propiariæ, etc. (α).

Consecratio—Deus honorum omnium (β).

Unction.

Gallican Liturgy. [Muratori, 669 ; Migne, lxxxii. 323.]

Exhortatio ad populam.

Omnio et precatus—Orenus, dilectissimi, the third Prayer in the Ord Romanaus (δ).

Exaudi, Domine (ε).

Propiariæ, Domine (α).

Collectio—Deus omnium sanctificationem.

Consecratio—Deus honorum omnium, with a prayer for unction of the Holy Ghost, and for enthronement (β).

Liturgia Alemannica. [Ninth century, Gerberti, 42.]

Benedictio—Adesto, gessuamnus (γ).

Propiariæ (α).

Consecratio—Deus honorum, with prayer for the Holy Spirit (β).

Pont. Egberti.

Ordination by one Bishop pronouncing the Benediction, two holding the Gospels over the neck of the ordained, and the rest holding their hands over his head.

(Orenus, dilectissimi (δ).

Three Prayers—Adesto supplicationibus (γ).

(Propiariæ, Domine (α).

Consecratio of the hands of the Bishop.

Unction of his head.

Delivery of the pastoral staff and ring.

Prayer ad pontificem ordinandam—Deus honorum omnium (β).

Installation of the Bishop on his throne, with prayer, Omi potens Pater (γ).

The Benediction.


Salisbury Pontifical.

Bishop.

Presentation by two Bishops.

Examination by the Archbishop.

The Mass begun with the Prayer Adesto supplicationibus (γ), to the end of the Sequence.

The Archbishop robes the elect.

Two Bishops present him.

Orenus, dilectissimi (δ).

The Litany.

[The Hymn, Veni, Creator] [Winton Pontif.]

The Gospels laid on the head of the elect [with Accipio Spiritum Sanctum, Exeter Pont.].

Veni, Creator.

Vere digna, with the preface for the Bishop elect. Domine Sancte . . . honor omnium dignitatum (β).

Unction of the head of the elect with oil and chrism.

Preface and Prayers for the elect, for the gifts of the Holy Spirit. Pastor Sancte, omnipotens Deus (γ).

Benediction of the Septiform Spirit [occurring also in Pont. Egberti].

Unction of the hands of the elect.

The delivery of the pastoral staff [also in Pont. Egbert and Dunstan].

The delivery of the ring [also in Pont. Egbert].

The delivery of the mitre.

The delivery of the Gospels.

The Post-Communion.

GREAT Eucharism [of the eleventh century].

Ordination of a Bishop.

After the Triacon the Archbishop goes up upon the steps of the Sanctuary before the Holy Table, and receives a letter, stating that by the approbation of the Bishops, Priests, and Deacons, the heavenly grace which beheld the weak and suppliant that which is lacking, promotes this godly Priest X, to be Bishop of the city X, and we therefore pray that the Grace of the Holy Spirit may descend upon him.

The Archdeacon then says, "Attend," and the Patriarch reads the letter; then Kyrie Eleison is said, and the elect is led up by three Bishops, assistants in the consecration. Then the Patriarch lays the book of the Gospels on his neck, the Bishops touching it; three signs of the cross are made on his head, and the Bishop holding his hand on it says two prayers: he then invests him; and after unctionization the newly consecrated Bishop communicates the Patriarch. [Assennamni, xl. 125.]

1549, 1552, 1662.

Communion Office.

Collect—Almighty God

Epistle [1 Tim. iii. 1].


John xx. 19 [1662].

John x. [1653].

Matt. xxviii. 18 [1662].

Presentation to the Bishop.

Oath of due Obedience.

Address to the Congregation.

The Litany.

Prayer—Almighty God, Giver of all good things [Consecration] (β).

Address to the elect.

Interrogation of the elect.

The elect robes.

Veni, Creator.

Prayer—Almighty God [Benediction] (γ).

Consecration by three Bishops.

Delivery of the Bible [and of the staff, 1549].

Prayer—Most Merciful Father. Prevent us [1602].

Benediction [1662].

§ The Revision of the English Ordinal.

The first change in the old English Pontificals was made by the omission of the Oath of Obedience to the Bishop of Rome by Act 28 Hen. VIII. c. x. In the winter of 1548, a Committee, consisting of the Primate, the Bishops of Rochester, Ely, Lincoln, and Westminster, according to Heylin [Hist. of Reform., pp. 57, 58], the Deans of St. Paul's, Lincoln, Exeter, Ch., Archdeacon Roberton, and Redmayne, Master of Trinity College, Cambridge, and, as Burnet adds (Collier inclining to the same belief), the Archbishop of York, and Bishops of London, Durham, Worcester, Norwich, St. Asaph, Salisbury, Coventry, Carlisle, Bristol, and St. David's (Brent, Hist. of the Refor. pt. ii. b. i., and Collier, Eccl. Hist. pt. ii. b. iv.,) was appointed to reconstruct an Ordinal. The old books of Ecclesiastical Offices had been destroyed ruthlessly and needlessly by the King's orders [Cordwell, Doc. Anti., No. xx.;] and therefore, in November 1549, the Parliament made an Act, declaring that "forasmuch as concord and unity to be had within the King's Majesty's Dominions, it is requisite to have one uniform fashion and manner for making and consecrating of Bishops, Priests, and Deacons, or Ministers of the Church : Be it therefore enacted by the King's Highness, with the assent of the Lords spiritual and temporal, and the Commons in this present Parliament assembled, and by the authority of the same, that
An Introduction to the Ordinal.

such form and manner of making and consecrating of Archbishops, Bishops, Deacons, and other ministers in the Church, as by six prelates and six other men of this realm, learned in God's law, by the King's Majesty to be appointed and assigned, or by the most number of them, shall be devised for the space of one whole month, or of six weeks, for Hayle, and England before the first day of April next coming, shall by virtue of the present Act be lawfully exercised and used, and none other, any statute or law or usage to the contrary in any wise notwithstanding. [3 & 4 H. VI. c. xvi.] In the House of Lords the Bishops of Durham, Chichester, Carlisle, Worcester, and Westminster protested against the Act. [Burnet, pt. ii. b. 1.] Cranmer had the chief hand of the work, the pope, n. 121, and it was laid as desired, or all and none. It was ordered to them. Three Offices only were prepared, although the Statute had mentioned the ordering of other Ministers of the Church, that is, Clergy in minor orders, Stewards, Deacons and Readers, etc. It was providential that the consents of the more moderate party in the Church prevailed over the rash advice of the intemperate and Germanizing section, who would have abolished such that was of ancient use. Poynet wished to abandon the very name of Bishop. Grindall called it the mummeries of consecration. Jewel would have had no clerical dress, and Hooper would not wear it. In the new form the union of the Priest's hands, a French rite in the sixteenth century, unknown in the Greek Church. As it was not practised at Rome until after the time of Nicholas I. was laid aside; as was also the blessing of the Priest's habit with a staff and those preceding offices affecting consecration, or the mononial not of earlier date than the eighth century. But the delivery of the chalice, or cup with the bread, which had been practised in the tenth century, was retained. It may be noted that the Lay Communion and the offering of oblation were placed in the hands of Aaron and of his sons, symbolically of their office of presenting the sacrifices before the Lord. [Exod. xxix. 24.] The Service began with an Entrance, and followed the Litany, xii. 18-23, xx, 18-23. The Vespers having been sung, the Deacon was presented by the Archdeacon. Then followed the Litany with a special Collect. The Deacon to be ordained Priest was to have a plain albe upon him; the dress appointed for the candidate for Deacon's orders, with the addition of the word "white." The oath of the King's supremacy was administered, and the Exhortation made by the Bishop, who proceeded to put a series of questions copied literally in part, and wholly in spirit, from the interrogatories made in the Elder Pontifices to Bishops: after a certain space kept in silence, the presenters of consecration, the Bishop, having made a prayer the Ordeon the Priesthood of the same, delivered to him the Bible; the Holy Communion followed, with a special Prayer before the Benediction. In the ordering of offices the words xiii. 18-23, xx, 18-23. In the Litany, however, three of the petitions ran thus: "From all sedition and privy conspiracy, from the tyranny of the Bishop of Rome and all his destructive enormities," etc. "That it may please Thee to illuminate all Bishops, Priests, and Ministers of the Church," etc. "That it may please Thee to bless these men, and send Thy grace upon them, that they may duly execute the office now to be committed unto them to the edifying of Thy Church, and to Thy honor, praise, and glory." The Epistle was I Tim. iii. 8-16, or Acts vi. 2. The oath of the King's supremacy was much longer, and in a different form. The newly-appointed Deacon was to have a plain albe upon him. That day, the Deacons and Priests were ordained at the same time, the whole of the three chapters of the First Epistle to Timothy was read. In the form of consecrating an Archbishop or Bishop, before the intra ordinis, it was the same as at the ordaining of Priests. The Epistle was I Tim. iii. 1, and the Gospel, John xxi. 15, or "chap. x.; as in the order of Priests." At the presentation, the elected Bishop was to lay his hands upon him in a solemn manner, after presenting Bishops to be in surplices and copes, and bearing their pastoral staves in their hands. The Archbishop laid the Bible in the neck of the consecrated Bishop, and put the staff into his hand, saying, "Be to him a living staff." This complete Form and Manner was published in March 1549-1550, and printed by Richard Grafton, Printer to the King and his Bishops, being consecrated according to it. Unhappily the effets of the extreme reformers prevailed now over the better judgement of the Catholic party. The influence of Peter Martyr, Aiken, and Calverley, and the counsels of Hooper, Poynet, and their followers. In consequence of their representations, a new review was instituted in the commencement of 1551; and on and after All Saints' Day 1552 the forms of common Book of Edward VI. were ordered to be in use. The handbook of violent men of factions, peevish, and perverse spirit is only too recognizable, "bewraying their own folly," and "full of innovations and newfangledness." Several laudable practices of the Church of England, or indeed of the whole Catholic Church of Christ, were now laid aside. The introtols of the Holy Communion, the habits of the candidates and of the presenting and electing Bishops, the delivery of the oath, and of the pastoral staff, was omitted, and only one change was made for the better at the instance of Hooper, the substitution in the oration of the King's supremacy for "Sovereign," So help me God, through Jesus Christ, for all Saints and the holy Evangelists. By Statute 5 & 6 Edw. VI. c. i. § 45, the form and manner of making and consecrating of Archbishops, Bishops, Priests, and Deacons, was annexed to the Book of Common Prayer, "faithfully and godly preserved, explained, and made fully perfect." This Act passed the House of Commons, and was returned to the Lords, April 14, 1552 [Collier, Eccles. Hist. p. iv. b. ii.]; Burnet, p. 4, b. ii. l.] and the 33rd of the Articles drawn up in 1552 by a Committee delegated by both Houses of Convocation, and in force until 6 Eliz. declares that the book of the Ordering of the Ministers of the Church, for truth of conscience, or for reverence, or for decency, is not godly, and in nothing is repugnant to the sound doctrine of the Gospel, but agreeth thereto and doth much promote and illustrate the same. The 25th Article, entitled, "Nemo in Ecclesia minister nisi vocatus," is literally the 23rd in the Articles of Religion of 1562. Only one Bishop was consecrated according to this Ordinal.

Out of twenty-six sees twenty were still occupied by Bishops who had been consecrated according to the form of the old Pontificals: upon the accession of Queen Mary, the Acts of 3 Edw. VI. c. xii., for drawing up the Ordinal, and 5 Edw. VI. c. i., for annexing it to the Book of Common Prayer, were repealed; and on 10 December, 1556, the forms commonly used in England in the last year of King Henry VIII., were only to be used. An unanswerable testimony that the main body and essentials, as well as in the choicest materials as in the frame and order thereof, had been continued the same in the Reformed Ordinals, is contained in the fact that the Roman party contented themselves with requiring "the supply of those things wanted before," such as aubluf and the delivery of sacred vessels and of the proper habits [Art. XV. 1553; Burnet, pt. ii. b. ii.], and so reconciling the Ministers ordained according to the new form [Carlow, Doc. Ann. No. xxx. Heley, p. 290;], and Pope Julius in his Bull, 1555, giving Legatine to the new Bishop, Cardinal Pole, desired him to reconcile and reinstate the Bishops and Archbishops in their Cathedral Churches, and proposed them to ordain to the priesthood and presbyterial ministry. The new Archbishop of Sodoracros and Presbyterians ordines promovere et in illis aut per eos jam licet multos rexus susceptis ordinibus, etiam in altari ministerio ministrar nec non murmura consensivit sanctis. [Carlow, Doc. Ann. xxvii.] It will be borne in mind that these subsidiary rites and ceremonies, as will be shown on a later page, are regarded by Roman Catholic Canons of the first rank and eminence to be wholly unessential and of very late introduction. On June 13, 1558, every copy of the English Ordinal was required to be delivered up to the Ordinary of the diocese. [Carlow, No. xxxii.] Thirteen Bishops were consecrated during the imprisonment of the Priests; Cranmer, and as many were annually introduced into vacant [Burnet, pt. ii. b. ii.]; Heley, p. 290] by the authority of the Pope, which had been reannounced by the Provincial Synods of Canterbury and York, as well as by individual dioceses. In November 1558, Queen Mary's Cardinals were to be in force and effect after June 24, and the Act of Repeal passed in Queen Mary's reign was annulled. On December 17, 1558, at Lambeth Chapel, Parker, Archbishop of Canterbury, consecrated the Bishops of Chichester, Hereford, London, and (late) Exeter. The Ordinal had been included under the words "of Administration of Sacraments, Rites, and Ceremonies," but Bishop Bonner was objected that it was not expressly named, although of course it is an integral part of the
An Introduction to the Ordinal.

Book of Common Prayer by Statute of 1552, and had been repealed together with it in 1539. However, to put an end to all such exceptions, an Act was passed September 13, 1566, § 8 Eliz. c. i. § 3, 5, confirmed by 1 Jac. I. c. xxv. § 48, authorizing the use of the Ordinal in future, and declaring that all persons that had been or should be made, ordained, or consecrated by it were true Archbishops, Bishops, Priests, and Deacons. But the 36th Article of Religion, drawn up in 1552, and confirmed by Convocation, 1571, had already decreed the validity of all orders conferred according to the new Ordinal since the second year of Edward VI., and the Act, 13 Eliz. c. xiii., required ministers in the Church of England to conform to these Articles of the Church, the Constitutions Ecclesiastical, 1575, farther required that Holy Orders should be given only according to the form and manner of the Ordinal; and in those of 1604 (c. xxvi.), all bishops of the Church were declared excommunicated, and all candidates for the ministry required to acknowledge its conformity with the Word of God. Conryer mentions the important fact that Pope Pius IV., by his envoy offered to confirm the whole English Prayer Book, on condition including the Ordinal, the Church of England would be reconciled to the Pope and acknowledge his supremacy. [Ch. viii. 295.] In 1640, when a complete Pontifical was to have been drawn up, the form of Ordering Bishops, Priests, and Deacons was to have been retained. [Heylyn, Opp. Anglic. pt. ii. p. 414.] In January 1645, the Book of Common Prayer was published. On March 22, 1661, by Royal Command, King Charles II. empowered Convocations to be held for a "review of the Book of Common Prayer, comparing the same with the most ancient Liturgies which have been used in the primitive and purest times," and directed the Bishops to compare them with the same of the Church of Rome; the Convocations were held, and published in 1662, and the new Version was ordered to be inserted in the Public Prayers and Administration of the Sacraments, the new Book being received and approved by both Houses. On May 19, 1662, the General Assembly of the Church of England, with the concurrence of the Bishops, revised the Pontifical of Edward VI. The rubric therefore served to restitute in spirit that of the first Prayer Book of Edward VI., whilst it was opposed to the old custom of investiture of the candidate by the Bishop's own hands. In the Litany the word "rebellion" was substituted for the passage, "From the tyranny of the Bishop of Rome and his detestable enormities;" "Bishops, Priests, and Deacons," for the vague wording, "Bishops, pastors, and ministers of the Church;" and for "to bless these men and send," etc., "these Thy servants now to be admitted to the order of Deacons, and to pour Thy grace upon them." The Prayer of St. Chrysostom was omitted. This rubric was now added, "Then shall be sung or said the Service for the Communion, with the Collect, Gospel, and Epistle as followeth." The candidate was desired to "humbly kneel before the Bishop." At the delivery of the blessing the words "thereo licensed by the Bishop himself," were substituted for "derezato ordinarii commanded." Instead of the rubric, "Let the Collect," "Preven us, O Lord," was added from the Post-Communion Office. In the address on the duties of a Deacon, the words "to baptize" were enlarged into these, "in the absence of the Bishop, to baptize infants." We also find the phrase "...sacrament of Baptism relieved by the parish or other convenient alms," altered to "renewed if the alms of the parishes or others." The Ordaining of Priests.—The form hitherto began with the Service for the Holy Communion; after an Exhortation to the presentation of the candidates followed the singing of the Veni Creator, but it was now removed to the beginning of the Service in a manner like that for the Ordering of Deacons. For the Epistle of 1552, Acts xx. 17-35, or 1 Tim. iii., transferred to the Consecration of Bishops, because the persons consecrated as Bishops could not as such be used for the Minor [St. Chrysostom, Hom. xi. 1; Theodoret in 1 Tim. iv. 14; St. Cyprian, Comm. in 1 Tim. c. xiii.; St. Thoaelianct in 1 Ep. of Tim. iv.]. Aquinas, cap. iv. § 3], Epiph. iv. 7 was appointed. The Gospel, Matt. xxviii. 18-20, now the appropriate third Gospel for the Consecration of Bishops, was exchanged for Matt. ix. 18. 19, to correspond to the first and second Gospels appointed to that Service also. Another translation of the hymn Veni Creator, probably made by Bishop Cosin, was added. The words "for the office and work of a Priest in the Church of God now committed unto thee by the imposition of our hands," were inserted after the words "Receive the Holy Ghost," in order to determine the ordination to the Priesthood. The old rubrics were ambiguous. If the Orders of Deacon and Priest-}
The Archbishop, the rubric was added, "Then the Archbishop, standing up, shall say;" and for the rubric "Then shall be sung or said, Come, Holy Ghost," another was substituted, "Then shall be sung or said, Come, Holy Ghost, kneeling down, Vest, Creator Spirits shall be sung or said over him, the Archbishop beginning, and the Bishops with others that are present answering by verses as followeth;" and by the Reformers, Lords. Open your words "kneeling before on his knees," were added after "the elected Bishop," and for the form, "Take the Holy Ghost, and remember that thou stir up the grace of God which is in them. Upon the imposition of hands, for the fear of the spirit of fear, but of power, and of love, and of soborness," another was ordered: "Receive the Holy Ghost for the office and work of a Bishop in the Church of God, now committed unto thee, by the hands of many hands, kneeling on the floor of the Son of the Holy Ghost, Amen. Remember," etc., thus emphatically marking the consecration to the Episcopate. The words "with other," were exchanged into "with others" who were to communicate with the new-consecrated Bishop; and "after the last Collect" to "for the last Collect," "Prevent us, O Lord," being inserted before the Benediction. Such is the history of the great revision of the Ordinal of 1662. Some ceremonies were with reverence restored in the conformity with ancient precedents; many improvements were made, and certain reconstructions to secure greater conformity in the services were carried out. In the year 1850 some of these, against the wishes of the Bishops, were set on foot, but, under God's good providence, frustrated. With some few variations, it is in use in that great branch of the Church of Rome, the United States of America, and in the sister Churches of Ireland and Scotland it has been preserved in its complete form.

§ The Essentials of Ordination.

The word Ordination for Ordination were "πληρωμα, ενθιασμος [Johnson's Cyccl. Sac. ch. ii. sect. 1] and περιστερα, καθεσθων [Zonaras in I. Gen. Apod.], and, by Dymoynus, ἐπαναστήσεως, but almost universally now, ενθιασμος, in the midst of the Church. The third Canon of the Council of Carthage, A.D. 388, "When a Priest is ordained, the Bishop blesses and holds his hand above his head, and all the Priests hold their hands next the Bishop's hand above his head." This is quoted in all the old Sacramentaries up to the twelfth century; but in the Pontifical of Corvey, of that date, the Priests are desired to hold their hands on his shoulder-blades; and in a still earlier one of the ninth century and some of the tenth century a distinction was made, the Bishop laying on his hand and the Priests holding theirs elevated. [Martene, i. c. viii. art. ix. § 9; Norin, P. ii. p. 230.] The Bishop alone laid on hands in the Ordination of Deacons. [Martene, i. c. viii. art. ix. § 1.] The manner by which a Bishop lays his hands, and the delivery of the vessels and habits, were later ceremonies, which at the Reformation were laid aside; in the revised Prayer Book of 1552 the delivery of the chasubles and pteryges and vestments being also dispensed with. The delivery of the Epistle to the Deacon, and of the Holy Bible to the Bishop and Priest, was probably introduced from the East through the Gallican Church, as being the custom of the Constantinople to place the Holy Bible in the hands of the Priest, with the word "Acias"; and by the Exeget., the Priest is directed at once to read from the Book of the Liturgy. In the African and Western Churches the Bishop alone received the Bible, but it was at length also given to Priests, as being associates of the Bishop in teaching the people and the office of preaching.

The essential words by which Orders are conveyed are Prayer for the grace of the Holy Ghost, with a blessing pronounced on the ordained. Hostiennes and Pope Innocent, the chief of Canonsists, held that it would be sufficient for the ordinary to say, "Be a Priest," or words to effect, if the Church had not ordered a prescript form. [P. Stuarts, Poloni. Hist. Conc. Trident, l. vii. art. 6.] For as Pope Innocent says, now that proper forms have been made and enacted by the Church, they must be of necessity observed. [Ayp. Nich. arch. Pervor, Comm. s. ii. pt. i. l. Declerct. The 4th Council of Carthage makes no mention of the form; while in some of the old Sacramentaries and Pontificals are found a prayer or preface called the Consecration, and another, a prayer which was sung, beginning, "Giver of honours, and distributor of orders." Thus St. Augustine says, "They prayed that the Holy Spirit might come upon them on whom the Holy Ordinaries of the Church should have been conferred;" and St. Ambrose, "After we have received this gift according to our measure, but certainly cannot shed it upon others; but that this may
be done, we invoke God Who worketh the same on their behalf over them." [loc. Tit., i. xv. c. xxvii. § 40; and Ambrose, "The Church, as having true Priests, rightly claims this" [i.e. the Divine Commission. The gift of the Holy Spirit is the priestly office, [De Patr. i. c. ii. § 7.] So God took of the Spirit which was upon Moses, and put it upon the Seventy. [Num. xi. 17, 23.] In all this the old afterness holds true, ἀξιότερα γὰρ ὥσις ἄνθρωπος. And in order to receive spiritual strength and grace, in all rituals communion in the Holy Eucharist is required from the new ordained, and not consecrated. In the Greek Church the words employed are, "The Divine Grace, which helpeth them that are weak and succoureth the stock which lacketh, choosest this godly Subdeacon (or Deacon) to be Deacon (or Priest)" [Euthych. ep. Morin. of Socr. Ord. P. i. p. 79;] and in the Syro-Nestorian, "He is separated, sanctified, perfected, and consecrated to do the work of the Lord. The form conveying the power of absolution is later than three hundred years, but was alluded to in the shape of a prayer. In a Pontifical of Mayence of the thirteenth century, however, it occurs, "Receive the Holy Ghost, whose since ye receive, etc., and in a Pontifical of Ronan, about the next century.

§ The Effect of Ordination.

The laying on of hands and prayer, with the delegation of ministerial order, constituting the essential and necessary form and matter of Ordination, it remains to consider the Dignification, and the results of Ordination, the consecration of the person to do certain offices of religion, as in the case of Jeremiah [Jer. i. 5], and St John Baptist [Luke i. 15], and also the imparting of grace to make the person meet to perform the same. The change of name adopted by St Paul and St Peter after their ordination expresses significantly the change of condition, the new honon sanctioned by God. But, as St Jerome says, "Let every one prove himself and come; ecclesiastical order does not make Christian." [Lact Hilliar. Ep. vi. al. 1.] The candidate is to be called to a high dignity and a weighty office and charge, to be a messenger, watchman, and steward of the Lord. He must be a worker together with God [2 Cor. vi. 1], and giving no offence in anything, that the ministry be not blamed, approving himself in all things as the minister of God. He is to be one of that order, of whom it is written, [Eph. iii. 7;] then heareth Christ [Luke x. 16,] he is to be God's witness [Luke xxiv. 47, 48], to have power over all the power of the enemy [Luke x. 19,] and to exercise a most solemn delegation. [John xiv. 12.] But he has also to shew by his deeds, and not so much by name what his profession is, and to apply himself wholly to one thing, the priesthood of the atonement and the meritorious office of being one set apart, by the most impressive vow at God's altar; to forsake all worldly cares, and studies, and to sanctify and fashion his life after the rule and doctrine of Christ; to be a wholesome and godly example and comfort to the people to follow. He, like Moses, [Exod. iii. 5; Josh. v. 15,] is hidden to a nearer access to God than the people. [Exod. xxiv. 13, 14.] And who is sufficient for these things? For, as St. Chrysostom argues from Lev. iv. 18-31, xvi. 17, and Luke xi. 47, as the fault of coming short of God's will is greater in His minister, so a more horrid punishment is prepared; and that cause he wonders a great soul and a thousand eyes on every side. [Hom.. iii. in c. i. Act.; xxvi. c. viii. Matt.; de Sacerr. i. vi. c. xi.] The candidate when ordained will have need of learning, for, as Bishop John [Serm. iii. 10] says, he must put up the Seventy. [Num. xi. 17, 23.] In all this the old afterness holds true, ἀξιότερα γὰρ ὥσις ἄνθρωπος. And in order to receive spiritual strength and grace, in all rituals communion in the Holy Eucharist is required from the new ordained, and not consecrated. In the Greek Church the words employed are, "The Divine Grace, which helpeth them that are weak and succoureth the stock which lacketh, choosest this godly Subdeacon (or Deacon) to be Deacon (or Priest)" [Euthych. ep. Morin. of Socr. Ord. P. i. p. 79;] and in the Syro-Nestorian, "He is separated, sanctified, perfected, and consecrated to do the work of the Lord. The form conveying the power of absolution is later than three hundred years, but was alluded to in the shape of a prayer. In a Pontifical of Mayence of the thirteenth century, however, it occurs, "Receive the Holy Ghost, whose since ye receive, etc., and in a Pontifical of Ronan, about the next century.

§ The Effect of Ordination.

The laying on of hands and prayer, with the delegation of ministerial order, constituting the essential and necessary form and matter of Ordination, it remains to consider the Dignification, and the results of Ordination, the consecration of the person to do certain offices of religion, as in the case of Jeremiah [Jer. i. 5], and St John Baptist [Luke i. 15], and also the imparting of grace to make the person meet to perform the same. The change of name adopted by St Paul and St Peter after their ordination expresses significantly the change of condition, the new honon sanctioned by God. But, as St Jerome says, "Let every one prove himself and come; ecclesiastical order does not make Christian." [Lact Hilliar. Ep. vi. al. 1.] The candidate is to be called to a high dignity and a weighty office and charge, to be a messenger, watchman, and steward of the Lord. He must be a worker together with God [2 Cor. vi. 1], and giving no offence in anything, that the ministry be not blamed, approving himself in all things as the minister of God. He is to be one of that order, of whom it is written, [Eph. iii. 7;] then heareth Christ [Luke x. 16,] he is to be God's witness [Luke xxiv. 47, 48], to have power over all the power of the enemy [Luke x. 19,] and to exercise a most solemn delegation. [John xiv. 12.] But he has also to shew by his deeds, and not so much by name what his profession is, and to apply himself wholly to one thing, the priesthood of the atonement and the meritorious office of being one set apart, by the most impressive vow at God's altar; to forsake all worldly cares, and studies, and to sanctify and fashion his life after the rule and doctrine of Christ; to be a wholesome and godly example and comfort to the people to follow. He, like Moses, [Exod. iii. 5; Josh. v. 15,] is hidden to a nearer access to God than the people. [Exod. xxiv. 13, 14.] And who is sufficient for these things? For, as St. Chrysostom argues from Lev. iv. 18-31, xvi. 17, and Luke xi. 47, as the fault of
its accomplishment, is the perpetual memory of Him Who gave the commission to perform it, of the end for which it was given, and the account we must one day render to the Great Shepherd of the Sheep.

The obligation in the Western Clergy and laity persons is asserted by St. Chrysostom [In Ps. xxiii. ch. 18, § 4], Tertullian [de Prese, Her. c. xii.; de Monog. xi.; de Pupis, xi.], St. Ambrose [de Dis. Sacr. c. iii.], St. Cyril [Ep. lix. ad Com.], and St. Jerome [loc. lct.], The designation Chrestian or, a lot or inheritance, as in the Tertullian's 'Bless Thine inheritance' [Ps. xvi. 15; xxiii. 26], is another illustration of the analogy subduing Him, as ecclesiastical Authority, and Sacramental Institution [Num. xxxiv. 20; Deut. xvii. 12; 2, St. Jerome, Ep. xxxvi. ad Nepot.,] whilst there is still a reference to the circumstance of God overruling the lots in the case of St. Matthias, the first minister ordained by the Apostles. [Acts i. 26, St. Augustine, De Enarr. in Ps. lxvii. 19, Isidore, Orig. l. vii. c. 12; de Off. Eccles. l. ii. c. 1.] The word δειμφήσιον, severance, setting apart, founded on Acts xii. 13, is also used as a synonym for ordination. [Bucer, Sermon, 11, On the Church.]

This distinction rests upon the impression of the indeleble Ecclesiastical mark or character, the 'charisma certum veritatis,' as Irenæus terms it [contra, Her. l. iv. c. xxvi. § 2], or as St. Augustine, 'Sacramentum Ordinationis sum.' [De Ireno Conj. c. xxviiii.]; contra, Donatist, l. i. c. 1 § 2; Ep. Porph., l. ii. c. xiii.] The same doctrine is stated by Bishop Jeremy Taylor [Episc. Ascert. x. xxii. 3], Archbishop Ussher [Cantab. Diss., 1677, p. 52]; Hooker [Eccles. Pol. b. l. c. xxxvii. § 3], Mabbe [De Mis. Anglice, l. ii. c. vi. § 6], and Bingham [Orig. Eccles. b. xvi. c. ii. § 3]. It's that of the Canon Law, 'Si quis clericus recte colles ad sacrosanctum sacerdotium vel presbyteratum vel diaconatum tradiderit, excommunicationis pena feratur.' [Conc. Truron. a.d. 461, c. v.]


Holy Orders are not denied, in a large sense of the word and in another nature, the name of a Sacrament, by the ninth of the second Book of Homilies of the English Church; but, as being restricted to a class in the community, as lacking the promise of remission of sins, and not having any visible sign or ceremony ordained of Christ [Art. XXV.], and not being generally necessary to salvation, they are so called in an inferior sense to the two Sacraments of the Gospel. With this reservation, the Church of England regards Orders as a Sacrament, or rather as sacrament. The title of the Book of Common Prayer includes 'administration of the Sacraments and other rites and ceremonies ordained by the Church.' The use of twenty-five years of age. The Council of Trent, sess. xxiii., a.d. 1563, c. xii., permits the ordination of Deacons at twenty-three, and of Priests at twenty-five years of age. In the Greek Church the age for a Deacon was twenty-five (that for Levites in the Jewish Church), for a Priest thirty years. [Sym. Thess. c. v.; Ascensiani, Ep. iv. p. 169] The latter age is so often prescribed because at it our Lord began His Ministry. [St. Luke iii. 21. Exposit., 740. Episc. c. xcv. St. Anti. Ep. xxxix. 140; Beauchamps, 201, Episc. c. ii.] In the Ordinal of 1532 the age for the Deacon was twenty-one, that of the Roman Sub-deacon; which is still allowed in the American Church Council] (1552) for a Deacon, and (1559) for a Priest thirty years. In the American Church, an investigation of the age for a Bishop is at least fifty years [1. l. c. 1]; and Pope Boniface, in the eighth century, alludes to this rule.
—

;

666

an

by Justinian

[Novell. Const.

123,

c.

JntroDuctton to tbe Drtiinal.

1] it is

fixed at thirty-

but in Novell, cxxxvii. c. 2, at thirty by Siricius and
Zosimus forty-five [Theod. H. E. 1. ii. c. 26] but in the Greek
Church it is probable that in the cases of St. Athanasius,
c. 30], Acholius [Ambr. Ep. lx.], Paul [Soc. H. E. lii. c. 5],
and in the Western Church, Remigius of Rheims, who are all
spoken of as young men, a lower age was sometimes accepted.
By the Act 3 Eliz. c. xii. § v. vii., a Priest was required to be
of twenty-four years of age, which is confirmed by the 34th
Canon of 1003, and by the present rubric and the Canonical
five,

;

;

:

age for the Diaconate is fixed at twenty-three years, unless
he have a faculty, that is, a licence, or dispensation from the
Archbishop of Canterbury, given to persons of extraordinary
abilities, by virtue of the Act 44 George III. c. xliii. c. 1,
which confirmed the right hitherto held by the Primates. [21
Hen. VIII. c. xxi. § 3.] Martene furnishes several instances
of Ordination before the canonical age. [De Ant. Bit. Eccl. 1. i.
c. viii. Art. iii. § 4.]
Archbishops Sharp and Ussher, and
Bishops Bull and Jeremy Taylor, and Ven. Bede were all
ordained Priests before the age of twenty-four years. And
the monks of Westminster had the privilege of Ordination to
the Priesthood at twenty-one years of age.
The Deacon must continue in the office of a Deacon the
space of a whole year ["at the least," 1552], except for
reasonable causes it shall otherwise seem good unto the
Bishop [his ordinary, 1552], to the intent he may be perfect
and well expert in the things appertaining to ecclesiastical
administration.
An interval has always been required between Ordination to the Diaconate and to the Priesthood. [St.
P. i. dist. lxxviii. c. iii. ] The Councils of Barcelona, 599, c.
Bourdeaux, 1024, c. vi. n. iii.,
iii. ; Dalmatia, 1199, c. ii.
and Trent, Sess. xxiii. 1563, c. xiv., prescribe one year's
service in the Diaconate ; Zosimus [Ep. i. c. ii.], and Siricius
'

;

and Canon Law [Decret. i. dist. lxxvii. c. ii.
and the Council of Constantinople [870, Act.
xvii.], and Hormisdas [Ep. xxv. c. i.], three years,

[Ep.

i.

iii. ],

five years

c.

x. c. v.

ix.],

;

By the old English Ponfor the Priesthood, four years.
" Inhibemus quod nullus Ordinem recipiat Diaconatus
tifical
nisi fuerit aetatis viginti annorum, Presbyteratus viginti qua[Lacy's Pontifical,
tuor, et vicesimum quintum attigerit."
and

:

p. 78.]
III.

By

the 31st Canon, the place of Ordination is
defined to be the Cathedral or the Parish Church where the
Bishop resideth, "and the Ordination is to take place in presence of the Archdeacon, the Dean, and the two Prebendaries,
at the least, or four grave persons, being M.A. at the least,
and allowed to be preachers." The Ordination is to take
place "in the face of the Church " and the Church is best
represented by the Cathedral of the Diocesan who ordains.
Bishops were absolutely interdicted from holding Ordinations,
except within their own dioceses, by the Apost. Can. c.
Antioch, c. xiii. xxii. I. Tours, 461, c. ix. III. Orleans, 538,
As early as 1538, the 10th Article
c. xv., and Aix, 789, c. xi.
Docemus quod nullus ad ecclesise Ministerium vocasays
tus, etiamsi Episcopus sit, hoc sibi jure divino vindicare
possit, ut ullam Ecclesiasticam functionem in aliena dicecesi
exercere valeat, hoc est nee Episcopus in alterius dioecesi,"
etc.
The Bishop at Ordination is seated in a chair
[§ xiii.]
near the Holy Table, as the candidates, according to Symeon
of Thessalonica and Dionysius and Theodoret, were also
ordained in the Sanctuary [Hist. Eccles. p. 166 Morin, P. ii.
p. 47, 106], and the Greek Euchologium has a similar rubric,
"The High Priest sitteth in front of the Holy Table on a
Amalarius also mentions that
little throne." [Goar, p. 292.]
the Deacons and Priests received Ordination before the Altar.
[De Div. Off. 1. ii. c. vi.] The Councils of Rouen, 1581, and
Bourdeaux, 1624, require the Ordinations to be made at the
High Altar, and the 4th Council of Milan, that they should
be held in the principal church of a town, if not in the Cathedral, in both places reinforcing the decree of the Council of
Trent.
[Sess. xxiii. c. viii.]
IV. The appointment of times for Ordination is the public
demand of the Church in the name of the Lord Himself,
;

;

;

;

;

'

:

'

;

Whom shall I send, and who will go for Us ? " [Isa. vi. 8. ]
There are besides the vocation and voluntary offer of the
candidate, two solemn preliminaries, examination by the
Bishop and Clergy [Theophilus of Alexandria in Can. vi.
IV. Counc.
Carthage, 39S, c. xxii.], and the testimony of the people.
'

'

; ;

The former is enforced by St. Paul himself by St. Chrysostom, de Sacerd. liv. c. ii. ; St. Cyprian, ad Cler. Ep. xxix.
c. i.
the Canon Law, Decret. P. i. dist. lxxxi. c. iv. Theophilus Alex. Comm. in Can. vi.; Theoph\"lact in 1 Tim.
c. v., and these Councils
Nicasa, c. ix.; Aix, 789, c. ii.;
Besiers, 1233, c. vi.; Lateran, 1215, c. xxvii. VIII. Toledo,
653, c. viii. Canon Arabici, 325, c. xii.
The English Church
has always observed the same rule. [Councils of Cloveshoe,
747, c. vi.; Cealchythe, 7S7, c. vi. Oxford, 1222, de Ordin.,
and 1322 Lambeth, 1330, c. vi. Lyndewood, Prov. 1. i. tit.
v. vi., and App. p. 17; and Council of London, 1557, tit. de
quali ordin.]
For this cause, and to prevent uncanonical
intrusions, Bishops were forbidden to ordain Clerks out of
their own diocese, unless with the consent and letters of the
Diocesan.
[Councils of London, 1175, c. v.; III. Orleans,
538, c. vi. Sardica, 347, c. xv. III. Carthage, 397, c. xxi.;
IV. Carthage, 398, c. xxvii.; II. Braga, 563, c. viii.; Mayence, 888, c. xiv.; Rouen, 1050, c. ix.; Lucca, 1308, c. xvi.;
Rheims, 1564, c. viii. ix.; Cambray, 1565, c. x.; Bourges,
1584, c. iii.; and Trent, Sess. xxiii., 1563, de Reform, c. vii.]
Nor may one Bishop ordain the Clerk of another without
Letters dimissory from the latter granting his permission and
sanction. [XXXIV. Canon, 1603, Lyndew. Prov. 1. i. tit. iv.
pp. 27, 32.
Wednesday appears to have been the usual day for the
commencement of the examination, and three days are sometimes prescribed for it. [Council of Nantes, e. xi. Decret. P.
i. dist. xxiv. c. v.]
Three points are insisted upon in the
Canon Law canonical age, sufficient knowledge, and virtuous
conversation.
The Bishop himself has the chief position in
the examination, then the Archdeacon, the Dean and two
Prebendaries of the Cathedral Church [Canon XXXI. XXXV.
1603], and his own Chaplains, of whom, by the Act of 25
Henry VIII., he is permitted to have two additional, and the
Archbishop four, to assist him in Ordination. "Grave and
expert men " are required to aid him in this work by Gregory
I.
[Ep. xlix. 1. iii. ind. xi.] The Council of Nantes, 900, c.
xi.
appoints Priests attached to his person, and other prudent
men, well skilled in the Divine law, and instructed in EcclesiThree examiners at least are appointed by the
astical rule.
Council of Toledo, 1473, c. xi., and by others of later date
three
in allusion, doubtless, to the Scriptural rule.
[Deut.
xix. 15.]
The English rule, says Bishop Stillingfleet in 1681,
;

;

;

—

;

;

;

;

;

;

;

;

—

,

;

was to have four.
The examiners are to require virtuous conversation and
sufficient knowledge of Latin and the Holy Scriptures.
The
old rubrics ran thus
" Nidlus ordinetur nisi examinacio pracedat."
[Lacy's
" Postea fiant inhibitiones in generalibus
Pontifical, p. 75.]
ordinibus et Episcopo placuerit.
In virtute Spiritus Sancti inhibemus sub poena anathematis ne quis se ingerat ordinandum
nisi priiis examinata persona, cum titulo intitulatus fuerit et
vocatus.
Nequis etiam mortalis peccati conscius vel excommunicato aut suspensus ordines recipiat. Item nullus alterius
[Lacy's Pontifical,
diacesis, nisi lileras dimissorias habuerit."
:

P- 77.]

The Canon Law required that diligent inquiry should be
made into the life, age, title, and place of education of the
whether he was well learned, instructed in the
candidate
law of the Lord, and, above all, if he firmly held the Catholic
;

faith, and could express it in simple words. [Decret. P. i. dist.
xxiv. c. v.] But besides these requirements, a long list of
canonical impediments, such as irregularity, i.e. bodily deformity, illegitimacy, and the like, offered hindrance to the
reception of a candidate. But all the Canons of the Church
[Prov. Lyndew. 1. i. tit.
require him to be without crime.
Counc. of Chichester, 1246 ; Exeter,
iv. v. vi., App. 16, 17.
1287, c. viii.; IV. Carthage, 398, c. lxvii. lxviii.; Epaon, 517,
Agde, c. xliii.; Nica?a, c. x.
c. iii.; III. Orleans, 538, c. vi.
Canon. Apost. c. xviii.]
St.
IV. Toledo, 663, c. xix.
Cyprian says, that in accordance with the Divine law [Exod.
xxi. 21, xix. 22, xxviii. 43], Priests and Deacons should be
morally whole and without blemish [Ep. lxxii. Stcp>hano~\, and,
as St. Augustine well says, St. Paul, when he chose Priests
any be without sin ; " for had he
and Deacons, saith not, "
said this, every man would be rejected, none would be
ordained, but he saith, "If any be without crime, such as
murder, adultery, any uncleanness, fornication, theft,
cheatery, sacrilege, and the like." [Tract, xii. in St. Joann. c.
viii.] The knowledge of letters is required by the 1st Council of
Rome, 465, c. ii.; Lucca, 1308, c. xxxiv. ; II. Orleans, c. xvi.;
and Canon Law Decret. P. i. dist. xxxvi. c. i. ix. x. xiv. and
Novell. Just, exxiii. tit. xv. c. xii.; and of Latin by the
;

H

;


An Introduction to the Ordinal.

Councils of Conza, 1574, c. 25, and Toledo, 1473, c. iii. and London, 1571, c. 33, of St. Paul, required a man to be acutest to teach, and to be distinguished from the unlearned. [1 Cor. xiv. 16.]

Knowledge of the Holy Scriptures is insisted upon by St. Jerome [Comm. in Agg. c. ii., Comm. in Xvi. c. xxix.; and Canticle, 1523; and while at the present time, knowledge of Hebrew is considered indispensable in candidates, and Hebrew is sometimes required.

If the people, especially, are to be considered as required, the Levitical Priests were presented to the congregation [Exod. xxix. 4]; and seven men "of good report" were the first Deacons. [Acts vi. 3.]

In the Primitive Church, a group of candidates were appointed, and this was always used. [Lampridius, c. xiv. Council of Chalcedon, A.D. 451.] A "Si quis" is now read out in the Parish Church of the candidate before Ordination, and letters testimonial from his College, or three beneficed Clergymen, are necessary. An appeal is also made to the congregation whether they know any contemptible crime, or canonical impediment, in accordance with the rule of the old English Church. [Eccles. Regist. c. xiv.]

In the early Church, the people gave their approbation, or consent, or expressed their rejection of the unworthy by exclaiming "Aes, or xères. [Const. Apost. l. vii. c. Iv. St. Ambr. de Deis. Sacer. c. v. Eusen. Hist. x. c. ivii.]

There was no election by the people, except in the case of the seven Deacons (and of them because made stewards of the common stock of the Church), and when Deacons were appointed to Ministerial offices, the people did not have a share in the matter, and the choice was made to them, as by St. Peter at the consecration of St. Matthias. Yet whilst Bishops reserved to themselves the absolute and inherent right of appointment or rejection [Deut. xxv. 19.]; the ancient and primitive Discipline was not always so, when the gift of discerning spirits was withheld, as was the discretion of the Clergy and people (not the people only), amongst whom the candidate had lived, to his spiritual vocation. [Jerome, Ep. xvi. ad Rust. Serices, Ep. i. c. x. Leo i. Ep. ixxx. 3. 3. III. Council Carthage, 337, c. xiiii. IV. Carthage, 347, c. xxvii.]

If any crime was the subject (Apost. Const. c. ii.) the Ordination was deferred, and the accused examined stringly within three months. If he failed to offer sufficient proof, if a Clerk, he was degraded, and if a Layman, adequately punished. [Novell. Just. Const. cxxvii. p. 406.]

But the Ordainer was not to take the accusation without proof [Conc. Chalc. c. xxi.], and no excommunicate person, or one not a communicant, was allowed to be heard. [Conc. Constant. c. vi.]

Damascus, in 367, required the accuser to put in a caution that in default of ample atonement to the sufferer might be made by him [Eiph. v. c. viii.], and the Canon Law forbade the Banco to the Holy Eucharist to a full time, from that day forth. [Decret. P. ii. Cas. ii. qu. iii. c. iv.]

In all Rituals the congregation are desired to unite in prayer for the candidates.

A Bishop is Lord as the Chief Bishop and Great High Priest chos and ordained [St. John xv. 16] the Apostles and the Seventy Disciples, the first Bishops and Priests of His Church. After His Ascension St. Matthias was elected by God [1 Prov. xvi. 5], and the Twelve were endowed with the miraculous power of discerning spirits, knowing men's hearts, whether they were sincere and spiritually-minded [1 Cor. xii. 10], by prophecy, that is, by the Holy Ghost, says Theophylact [In I Tim. i. 18, and St. Chrysostom, In Act. i. 6], by ordination of the Spirit, according to (Eccumenius [In I Ep. ad Tim. iv.], by Divine revelation, as Theodoret explains [In Tum. iv. c. xxvii. of Alexandria asserts of St. John, that he ordained the Bishops of and confirmed the in signification of the By. [Euseb. iii. 23.]

But as this heavenly gift died with the Apostles, St. Paul laid down rules for the fitness of candidates to St. Timothy and Titus, and as St. Clement says, "The Apostles knew the Holy Ghost, but Christ that there would be a strife teaching the name of Bishops. For this cause, having a perfect foreknowledge, they established Bishops and Deacons, and a rule of future succession, that after their deceases others approved of the Holy Ghost might receive their ministry. [Ad Corinth. § xiv.]"

This succession is that of Bishops.

The Priesthood was hereafter adapted to the circumstances of a temporal dispensation, and a people forbidden communication with other nations. But the Church has a spiritual ministry, is one and Catholic, designed to bring all the world to one fold, under the Son of God, and last even unto the end of the world. The Chief Bishop was born of the royal tribe, not of that of Levi, a Priest after the order of Melchisedec, not of Aaron. Therefore her "succession is not limited to a lineage, or her ministries assigned to a single family, but from every tribe, and people, and language, and nation, whom God chooses as fit to constitute Priests, not on the merits of birth, but of worth." [St. Cyr. de Unc. Chrism.]

The best of every nation she presses into her service. [Const. Apost. i. vii. c. xxviii.]

Since any other ordinance, which may be hindered by the laying on of the hands of the ordinance [Art. XXVII. Glossa Decret. P. ii. c. i. q. 1, c. xvii.], just as under the Law bodily blinmes was debarred the Priest from offering the "Bread of God," or prey, was off the entail, the successor, or despicable his sons from the inheritance of the Priesthood. Moses, appointed by extraordinary commission from God, consecrated Aaron as High Priest, and Aaron’s sons as Priests. [Ps. xix. 6; Exod. xxix. 30; Lev. viii.] Aaron continued the succession. [Heb. v. 4; Num. viii. 11-13.]

When the Apostles received the gift of the Priesthood [1 Pet. ii. 25; Luke xxi. 29; John xx. 22], they by Divine appointment divided the Ministry into such degrees and orders as were necessary to the government and comeliness of the Church. They, having consecrated Bishops [1 Tim. iv. 14; 2 Tim. 1, 16; Tit. i. 4,] either ordinary Priests [Acts xiv. 23,] or desired Priests to lay on their hands with the Bishops, that they should have such, reserving the plenteous power of power, which is the peculiar and special endowment of the Episcopate; and also ordained Deacons. [Acts vi. 6.]

A great charter, bestowing the exclusive power of Ordination upon Bishops, lay in the words of the Redeemer to the Apostles, "As My Father hath sent Me, even so send I you, as Bishops are the successors of the Apostles, so the Church has always kept this rule without break or doulour. [Decret. P. i. c. iv.]

There were then three East, the essential power of Ordination has always been reserved to Bishops exclusively, and it was not until the fourth century that the African Church permitted Bishops to lay hands on Priests to lay on their hands with the Bishops; the ordination of Priests; nor after this rule was adopted by the Western Church, is there any example in ecclesiastical history of Ordination by any but Bishops only, as their proper and peculiar function confirmed by the command of Christ. [St. Jerome [Epist. ad Evang. Gg., St. Cyril. [Ep. xii., Cornelius, Dionysius; by the acts of primitive Bishops, and by every Sacramentary and Ritual, [Decret. P. i. dist. lxvii. on. For the other hand, Ordination by Priests once constantly declared to be null and void, and to communicate Presbyterian Ordination was affirmed to be hereby the united voice of Christendom; and, as Bishop Hall says, "The Presbyter would have been a monstrous invention that should have dared to usurp it."

The Catholic doctrine has ever been that without Sacraments there is no Church, and without Bishops there can be no Priests, and consequently no Sacraments. There is not one instance in Holy Scripture or ecclesiastical history of Ordination by Presbyters only, it was the prerogative of Bishops; and therefore the present rubric (1662) declares that "no man that is accounted or taken to be a lawful Bishop, Priest, Deacon, or suffered to execute any of the said functions, except he be called, tried, examined, and admitted thereunto, according to the Form hereafter following, and hath fromagibly Episcopally consecration or ordination, as the Western and Eastern Church, commanding to her discipline and doctrine, are therefore admitted at once to minister in the Church of England and in the Office of Consecration of Bishops, in 1662, only, as added: "Archbishop. Will you be faithful in ordaining, sending, or laying hands on others? Answer, I will so be, by the help of God." The special powers of the Bishop lie in the right to ordain, to consecrate persons to office, to administer Confirmation, and in jurisdiction; just as the Deacon does not possess the privilege of the Ordinatio, to consecrate the Holy Eucharist, to absolve, to preach, and ordination, to impart. The Priesthood, however, have an important part in Ordination of Priests and Deacons, for their testimony is required before the acceptance of a candidate, their aid in investiture, and in the former case their presence and aid at the laying
on of hands. Where the laying on of the hands of the Presbytery is mentioned by St. Paul (1 Tim. iv. 14), the Presbytery (a word sometimes used in the sense of an order) has been understood by St. Chrysostom, Theodoret, Gennadius, Theophylact, Suicer, and all the best commentators, ancient and modern, to designate the College of Bishops; and this gift, which is said to have been given by the laying on of their hands, is in the Second Epistle (c. i. 6) said to have been given by the laying on of the Apostles' hands, so that the utmost that could be made of the passage, even in conjunction with the Carthaginian Canon, would be, that Priests sometimes imposed their hands, together with an Apostle or Bishop. But St. Timothy was a Bishop [1 Tim. v. 22], and nowhere have we an example of Priests ordaining a Bishop; and the Council of Carthage, reserving the Ordination of Deacons to the Bishop solely, only required the presence of the Priests (who were enjoined to be silent), in order to add solemnity to the Ordination, and to preclude the admission of unworthy or unfitting persons to the Priesthood. Even this canonic was not in harmony with ancient practice, although it rightly permitted the Bishop alone to bless the person ordained. A remarkable use of prepositions in the passage of the Epistle to Timothy just cited, must also be noted. In the case of St. Paul, it is a, through, by means of, laying on of my hands, but in the case of "the Presbytery, merē, together with: one was instrumental, the other assistant.

The Ephesians Presbytery after all were the "elders of the Church" of Ephesus, whom St. Paul says "the Holy Ghost had made Bishops over the flocks." [Acts xx. 17-25]. The 3rd Council of Carthage, held only one year before that which permitted Priests to assist, laid down this canon [c. xiv.]: "Episcopus unus esse potest per quem dignatione Divina Presbyteri multi constitui possunt;" and, to avoid any doubt, the Epistle, 1 Tim. iii., was transferred from the Ordering of Priests to the Consecration of Bishops, in 1602. The Catholic Church has ever held this doctrine, that true ministrations of grace depend on Episcopal ministries, and has always regarded all other ministries, whether assumed to be conferred by Presbyters, undertaken at will, or bestowed by a call from the congregation, to be wholly invalid. Luther, Knox, Wesley, and Whitfield were but Priests, solely, and only a Subdeacon, and others mere laymen; every mission by their hands is therefore absolutely null and void, according to Scriptural authority, Apostolical practice, and the unbroken tradition of eighteen centuries. Those only who have Episcopal orders of Bishop, Priest, or Deacon, in the Western and Eastern Churches (including also now that of America), according to the 23rd and 26th Articles of our Church, minister the Word of God, and His Sacraments, in Christ's Name, and by His commission and authority. All others must be actually ordained, whether of previous Presbyterian or congregational nomination, on conforming to the Church; as in 1661, four teachers of the former in Scotland were first ordained Presbyters, and then, on December 15, Bishops of the Scottish Church. [Woon, A. O. Post, iv. 321.] A Roman or Greek Subdeacon is regarded as a layman. In some cases of the Superior or Major Orders an imposition of hands "non-ordinativa sed reconciliatoria" has been used. One of the earliest declarations from authority after the Reformation, against Orders conveyed by Presbyters, of the year 1565, may be seen in CARDWELL, DISC. ANX. No. cii.

As the chief magistrate is the fountain of honour in the State, so in the Church the Bishop is the chief in the Christian polity, a prince in the spiritual commonwealth, with the sole power of Ordination, and distribution of grades and offices, and degrees of ministry; and the reservation of this power to the Episcopate is a visible symbol of the unity of the One Catholic and Apostolic Church. There is but one Spirit of grace, though there are diversities of gifts and operations. In 1549 the necessity of lawful admission by the Bishop was asserted in the Precate to the Ordinal, and this lawful admission, in the 10th Article of 1538, is reproduced in the 22nd of 1662 ("Non heket," it is not lawful by God's law, etc.), and is clearly expressed, "D eccesum quod nemo debet publice docere aut Sacramenta ministrare nisi rite vocatus et quidem ab his penes quos in Ecclesia juxta verbum Iesu et legem et consuetudines minuciusque regionis jus est vocandi et admitteri") [§ xiii.]. Therefore in the Litany she prays for the whole Catholic Church, for all Bishops, Priests, and Deacons: for all Bishops, Pastors, and Curates, in her Collect for St. Peter's Day, and her Prayer for the Church Militant; and in the first prayer for Ember Week supplications are offered without any limitation for the Bishops and Pastors of God's flock, all of one fold under one Shepherd.

APPENDIX.

In the "Chart of the Ministerial Succession of the Church of England" at page 656, the general line of that succession is shewn from our Lord to Berthwald, Archbishop of Canterbury, in the early part of the eighth century, and from mediæval times to the Reformations. By the kind assistance of the Rev. Charles Freer Stepford Warren, the Editor is enabled to supplement this Table by leading details respecting the succession from Archishop Berthwald to Archbishop Benson. A complete view of it in the form of a Genealogical Table would occupy many pages.

During the eighth century the following lines of succession can be distinctly made out in the Provinces of Canterbury and York.

Godwin Lyons. [See Table at page 654.]

695, Berthwald Canterbury.

705, Daniel Winchester. 707, Eadulf Rochester.

716, Tatwin Canterbury.

724, Egbert York.

725, Nothhelm Canterbury. 730, Bregwin Canterbury.

730, Cutbert Hereford, Canterbury.

731, Pobla Hereford. 741, Dunno Rochester.

738, Eamhald I. York. 739, Eamhald II. York.

741, Hilgard Lindisfar. 740, Egbert Lindisfar.

745, Abbof Megenius. 747, Hembrud Heschem.

749, Baldulf Whitbern. 809, Eamhald Heschem.
For the ninth century the consecrations are less certain. Archbishop Plegmund, who was consecrated to Canterbury in 891, received consecration; it is stated by Ralph de Diceto [de Archepisc. Cantuariensi], from Pope Formosus, but there seem to have been a few surviving Bishops of Berthwald's line, and it is probable that the two succes-
sions were soon united into one line. From Plegmund to the present Archbishop the Episcopal descent of the English Episcopate is traceable with historical certainty by link as follows for a thousand years. [The principal consecrators of the assistant Bishops are named where known in the foot-

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Consecrating Bishop</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Consecrated Bishop</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Plegmund Canterbury</td>
<td>999</td>
<td>Athelnoth, Canterbury</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Athelnoth Canterbury</td>
<td>914</td>
<td>Wulfhelm, Canterbury</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Wulfhelm Canterbury</td>
<td>926</td>
<td>Odo Ramsbury, Canterbury</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Dunstan Canterbury</td>
<td>947</td>
<td>Wulfstan Ramsbury, Canterbury</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Sire Canterbury</td>
<td>994</td>
<td>Elfriede Ramsbury, Canterbury</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Elfrie Canterbury</td>
<td>1005</td>
<td>Wulfstan Worcester and York</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Wulfstan York</td>
<td>1023</td>
<td>Ethelnoth Canterbury</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. Eadnoth Canterbury</td>
<td>1038</td>
<td>Eadstig St. Martin's, Canterbury</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. Eadsige Canterbury</td>
<td>1050</td>
<td>Stigand Elnham, Winchester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. Stigand Canterbury</td>
<td>1057</td>
<td>Siward Rochester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12. William London</td>
<td>1065</td>
<td>Launfre Canterbury</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Consecrating Bishop</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Consecrated Bishop</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>14. Maurice London</td>
<td>5th April 1083</td>
<td>Amsden Canterbury</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15. Wulfstan Winchester</td>
<td>4th Dec. 1093</td>
<td>Amsden Canterbury</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17. Amsden Canterbury</td>
<td>5th Sept. 1148</td>
<td>Theobald Canterbury</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18. Gilbert London</td>
<td>7th Nov. 1176</td>
<td>Peter St. Davids</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20. Hubert Canterbury</td>
<td>23rd May 1199</td>
<td>William London</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 Consecrated by Archbishop Robert, who was consecrated by End- 
sign.
2 Consecrated by Archbishop Grimund.  
3 Consecrated by Archbishop Grimund.  
4 Consecrated by Archbishop Grimund.  
5 Consecrated by Archbishop Grimund.  
6 Consecrated by Archbishop Grimund.  
7 Consecrated by Archbishop Grimund.  
8 Consecrated by Archbishop Grimund.  
9 Consecrated by Archbishop Grimund.  
10 Consecrated by Archbishop William de Corbeil.  
11 Consecrated by Archbishop Richard.  
12 Consecrated by Archbishop Robert.  
13 Consecrated by Archbishop Robert.  
14 Consecrated by Pope Anastasius IV.  
15 Consecrated by Pope Celestine III.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Consecrating Bishop</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Consecrated Bishop</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Seffrid Chichester</td>
<td></td>
<td>William London, d. 1224.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gilbert Rochester</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Savaric Bath</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Henry Llandaff</td>
<td>23rd May 1199</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Henry Exeter</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Herbert Sarum</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eustace Ely</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geoffrey Lichfield</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hugh Lincoln</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>William Loundon</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peter Winchester</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reiner St. Asaph</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eustace Ely</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Joceline Bath</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hugh Lincoln</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22. Walter York</td>
<td>5th Dec. 1219</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23. Walter Durham</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24. Anthony Durham</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Henry Whethew</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robert Bath</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>William Ely</td>
<td>7th Feb. 1255</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25. Thomas Worceste</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John Carlisle</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>David St. Asaph</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peter Corbavia</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John Ghaugow</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robert Confert</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26. Henry Lincoln</td>
<td>14th Sept. 1292</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roger Lichfield</td>
<td>27th June 1322</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John Loundalaff</td>
<td>15th July 1330</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27. William Winchester</td>
<td>20th Mar. 1362</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robert Sarum</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adam St. Davids</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28. William Canterbury</td>
<td>9th Apr. 1374</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Simon London</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thomas Rochester</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29. Thomas Canterbury</td>
<td>12th Aug. 1408</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Henry Winchester</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John London</td>
<td>27th May 1425</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philip Worcester</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>William Lichfield</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bridgett St. Davids</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31. Henry Winchester</td>
<td>15th May 1435</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John York</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John Both</td>
<td>31st Jan. 1479</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robert Sarum</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John St. Asaph</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32. Thomas Canterbury</td>
<td>8th Apr. 1487</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33. John Canterbury</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>James Norwich</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peter Winchester</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34. Richard Winchester</td>
<td>23rd Sept. 1502</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John Exeter</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Richard Rochester</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35. William Canterbury</td>
<td>5th May 1521</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John Rochester</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nicholas Ely</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John Exeter</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John Lincoln</td>
<td>30th Mar. 1533</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Henry St. Asaph</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

1 Consecrated by Archbishop Richard; he by Pope Alexander III.
2 Archbishop Baldwin; he by Archbishop Richard.
3 Archbishop Hubert.
4 Pope Innocent III.
5 William London.
6 Archbishop Stephen.
7 William, York; he by Pope Nicholas III.
8 Archbishop Robert Kilwardy; he by William Bath; he by Nicholas Worcester; he by Archbishop Bouillon; he by Pope Innocent IV.
9 Archbishop John Peckham; he by Pope Nicholas III.
10 Nicholas Ely.
11 Archbishop Walter Reynolds; he by Archbishop Winchelsey; he by Gerard Sibba.
12 John Norwick; he by Archbishop Winchelsey.
13 Archbishop Stratford; he by Vitalis Albano.
14 Archbishop Winchelsey.
15 Archbishop Winchelsey.
16 Archbishop Winchelsey.
17 Archbishop Winchelsey.
18 Archbishop Winchelsey.
19 Archbishop Winchelsey.
20 Archbishop Winchelsey.
21 Archbishop Winchelsey.
22 Archbishop Winchelsey.
23 Archbishop Winchelsey.
24 Archbishop Winchelsey.
25 Archbishop Winchelsey.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Consecrating Bishop</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Consecrated Bishop</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>37. Thomas Canterbury John Bangor (^1)</td>
<td>2nd July 1536</td>
<td>Robert (Parfew) St. Asaph, Hereford, d. 1558.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>William Norwich (^1)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John London (^2) John Rochester (^1)</td>
<td>9th Dec. 1537</td>
<td>John (Hodgskin) Bedford, d. 1560.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robert St. Asaph</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John Rochester (^1)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Miles (late) Exeter (^1)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John London (^4) Robert Winchester (^5) Richard Chichester (^5)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John Rochester (^1) Anthony St. Davids (^8) Richard Bangor (^9) Anthony Chichester (^6)</td>
<td>8th May 1597</td>
<td>Richard (Bancroft) London, Canterbury, d. 1610.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John London (^3)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lancelot Ely (^7) Richard Rochester (^7)</td>
<td>14th Dec. 1617</td>
<td>George (Montague) Lincoln, London, Durham, York, d. 1628.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>George Canterbury</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mark Anthony Spalatro</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John London (^3)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lancelot Ely (^7) John Rochester (^1) John Lichfield (^1)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>George Canterbury</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thomas Durham (^5) Robert Lichfield (^3) John Oxford (^5) Matthew Ely (^9)</td>
<td>17th June 1638</td>
<td>Brian (Duppa) Chichester, Sarum, Winchester, d. 1662.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accepted York (^11) Matthew Ely (^9) John Rochester (^10) Henry Chichester (^12)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>George Winchester</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seth Sarum (^8) John Rochester (^14) Joseph Peterborough (^14) Peter Chichester (^14)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Henry London (^5) Seth Sarum (^9) Joseph Peterborough (^14) John Rochester (^14) Peter Ely (^14) Guy Bristol (^15) Thomas Lincoln (^14) Thomas Exeter (^17)</td>
<td>27th Jan. 1678</td>
<td>William (Sancroft) Canterbury, d. 1693.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49. William Canterbury</td>
<td>8th Nov. 1685</td>
<td>Jonathan (Trelawney) Bristol, Exeter, Winchester, d. 1721.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John York (^11) Henry London (^14) Nathaniel Durham (^14) Peter Winchester (^11) Thomas Exeter (^17) Francis Ely (^17) Thomas Rochester (^18)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

1 Consecrated by Archbishop Cranmer.  
2 Consecrated by Archbishop Cranmer, John Eyster, and John Bath, which last by Roman Bishops. But as the actual register has not been found, the succession is not traced through him.  
3 Consecrated by Archbishop Cranmer.  
4 Consecrated by Archbishop Grindal.  
5 Consecrated by Archbishop Parker.  
6 By Archbishop Whitgift.  
7 By Archbishop Whitgift.  
8 Consecrated by Irish Bishops to Limerick.  
9 Consecrated by Irish Bishops to Limerick.  
10 Archbishop Cranmer.  
11 Archbishop Cranmer.  
12 Archbishop Cranmer, John Eyster, and John Bath, which last by Roman Bishops. But as the actual register has not been found, the succession is not traced through him.  
13 Archbishop Cranmer.  
14 Archbishop Cranmer.  
15 Archbishop Cranmer.  
16 Archbishop Cranmer.  
17 Archbishop Cranmer.  
18 Archbishop Cranmer.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Consecrating Bishop</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Consecrated Bishop</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>John B. Coxe</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>William Lincoln</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Richard Gloucester</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nicholas St. Davids</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robert Norwich</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thomas Oxford</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Joseph Rochester</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Martin Gloucester</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thomas Norwich</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Edmund Ely</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robert Oxford</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John Rochester</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John Peterborough</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>James Lichfield</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Richard Gloucester</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>William London</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robert Chichester</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John St. Davids</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Charles R. Winchester</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christopher Gloucester</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ashton T. Chichester</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John Lincoln</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Henry M. Carlisle</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John London</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Edward H. Winchester</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alfred Llandaff</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christopher Lincoln</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>James Hereford</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frederick Exeter</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>James E. Ely</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Henry Nottingham</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Edward Dover</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60. Edward W. Canterbury</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[It is obvious that the humblest Priest in the Church of England can trace his ministerial descent from the Apostles, and our Lord, the Fountain of all ministerial authority, as readily as the Archbishop of Canterbury by means of these notes and the Table at page 566. Thus a Priest who was

1 Consecrated by Archbishop Tenison: he by Archbishop Tillotson: he by Peter Winchester: he by Archbishop Sheldon.
2 " " " Gilbert Sarum (Bernet): he by Henry London (Campbell).
3 " " " Archbishop Wake: he by Archbishop Tenison.
4 " " " Edmund London: he by Archbishop Wake.
5 " " " Archbishop Herring.
6 " " " Archbishop Cornwallis.
7 " " " Archbishop Moore.
8 " " " Archbishop Manners Sutton.

Consecrated by Bishop Wilkinson of Truro on Trinity Sunday 1853, is in the line of Apostolic Succession through the ninety-second Archbishop of Canterbury, Archbishop Benson: by whom, assisted by ten other Bishops, Bishop Wilkinson of Truro was consecrated on St. Mark’s Day in the same year.]

10 " " " William York: he by Robert York: he by Archbishop Herring.
11 " " " Archbishop Sumner.
12 " " " Thomas York: he by Archbishop Howley.
13 " " " Archbishop Longley.
14 " " " Archbishop Tait.
15 " " " John London: he by Archbishop Sumner.
THE FORM AND MANNER
OF
MAKING, ORDAINING, AND CONSECRATING
OF
BISHOPS, PRIESTS, AND DEACONS,
ACCORDING TO THE
Order of the Church of England.

THE PREFACE.

For full notes on this important Preface, see the preceding Introduction to the Ordinal.

Church of England! This is misprinted in some modern Prayer Books “the United Church of England and Ireland.” The above is the only legal form, and the reasons why it is desirable to retain that form are stated at page 82.

It is evident unto all men diligently reading the holy Scripture and ancient Authors, that from the Apostles’ time there have been these Orders of Ministers in Christ’s Church; Bishops, Priests, and Deacons. Which Offices were evermore had in such reverence Estimation, that no man might presume to execute any of them, except he were first called, tried, examined, and known to have such qualities as are requisite for the same; and also by publick Prayer, with Imposition of Hands, they were approved and admitted thereunto by lawful Authority. And therefore, to the intent that these Orders may be continued, and reverently used and esteemed in the Church of England; no man shall be accounted or taken to be a lawful Bishop, Priest, or Deacon in the Church of England, or suffered to execute any of the said Functions, except he be called, tried, examined, and admitted thereto, according to the Form hereafter following, or hath had formerly Episcopal Consecration, or Ordination.

And none shall be admitted a Deacon, except he be Twenty-three years of age, unless he have a Faculty. And every man which is to be admitted a Priest shall be full Four-and-twenty years old. And every man which is to be ordained or consecrated Bishop shall be fully Thirty years of age.

And the Bishop knowing either by himself, or by sufficient testimony, any person to be a man of virtuous conversation, and without crime, and, after examination and trial, finding him learned in the Latin Tongue, and sufficiently instructed in holy Scripture, may at the times appointed in the Canon, or else, on urgent occasion, upon some other Sunday or Holy-day, in the face of the Church, admit him a Deacon, in such manner and form as hereafter followeth.
THE FORM AND MANNER
OF
MAKING OF DEACONS.

ORDINATION OF DEACONS.

Sermon or Exhortation An Exhortation to the Deacons after the presentation will be found in Assemanii viii. 577, from the Pontifical of Clement VIII., and one to the Priests after the address to the people. [Ibid. 263.] By the Sarum and Exeter Pontifical, after the Introductory Sermon the Bishop reads the Prohibitions or Canonical Impediments. In the Winchester Pontifical the Sermon by the Bishop follows the presentation of the Deacons by the Archdeacon. The rubric directs that it shall treat “de castitate, de asitia, et his similibus virtutibus: terribiliter interdicere ne quis ad sacros ordines venire presumat qui pecuniam dare promittere presumerit.” [Mask, Mon. Rit. iii. 135.] the Arch-Deacon] Next to the Bishop himself, his vicar the Archdeacon is charged with the duty of examining candidates for ordination, and is to declare that “he has inquired of them and also examined them.” [Comp. Catalani, Pont. Rom. tom. i, § xvi. p. 61, Rome, 1739. Martene, de Antiqu. Rit. tom. ii. col. 39, R.C. Antv. 1756. Council of Cyparissus, a.d. 1056, c. 5. Labbe, tom. xi. col. 1441, P.] This is in conformity with the Council of Carthage and the Canon Law as early as the ninth century. “Nos minumenius expressisse quod ad Archidiaconum debet pertinere examinatio etiam clericorum si fuerint ad Sacros Ordines promovendi.” [Decret. Graec. l. i. tit. xxiv. c. vii.] “Ex de jure communi ad Archidiaconum spectant officium, scil. representare ordinandos Episcopos et illos examinare.” [Ibid. c. ix. Corp. Jur. Can. tom. ii. col. 315. 316. 44.] “De jure civili hae examinatio pertinet ad Archidiaconum; ad hae alius, si sit absens Episcopus, potest per se examinare, si velit, vel alius

* * *

‡ When the day appointed by the Bishop is come, after Morning Prayer is ended, there shall be a Sermon or Exhortation, declaring the Duty and Office of such as come to be admitted Deacons; how necessary that Order is in the Church of Christ, and also, how the people ought to esteem them in their office.

‡ First the Arch-Deacon, or his Deputy, shall present unto the Bishop (sitting in his chair, near to the holy Table) such as desire to be ordained Deacons, (each of them being decently habited,) saying these words,

**REVEREND** Father in God, I present unto you these persons present, to be admitted Deacons.

‡ The Bishop.

TAKEn heed that the persons, whom ye present unto us, be apt and meet, for their learning and godly conversation, to exercise their Ministry duly, to the honour of God, and the edifying of His Church.

‡ The Arch-Deacon shall answer,

I HAVE inquired of them, and also examined them, and think them so to be.

‡ “Quando ordines agantur, primo fiat sermo si placet . . . . Dom eodem cumter, vocantur nominationis illi qui ordinandi sunt . . . .

‡ Deinde sedent episcopos ante altare conversus ad ordinandos, et archidiaconos capa indutus humiliter respicientes in episcopum cum his verbis alloquentur, ita dicens . . . .

POSTULAT hec sancta Ecclesia reverendè pater, hos viros ordinibus aptos consecrari sibi a vestra paternitate.

Resp. Episcopi: Vide ut natura, scientia, et moribus, tales per te introducantur, inamo tales per nos in domo Domini ordinentur persones, per quas Diabolum proenri pellant, et erum Domino nostro multiplicant.

Resp. Archidiaconi: Quantum ad humanum spectat examen, natura, scientia et moribus digni habentur, ut probo cooperatore efficis in his, Deo volente, possis.


**The Ordering of Deacons.**

Then the Bishop shall say unto the people:

BRETHREN, if there be any of you who knoweth any Impediment, or notable Crime, in any of these persons presented to be ordered Deacon, the which he ought not to be admitted to that Office, let him come forth in the Name of God, and shew what the Crime or Impediment is.

And if any great Crime or Impediment be objectted, the Bishop shall surname from Ordering that person, until such time as the party accused shall be found clear of that Crime.

Then the Bishop (commended such as shall be found meet to be Ordered to the Prayers of the congregation) shall, with the Clergy and people present, sing or say the Litany, with the Prayers as followeth.

The Litany and Suffrages.

O GOD the Father, of heaven: have mercy upon us miserable sinners.

O God the Father, of heaven: have mercy upon us miserable sinners.

O God the Son, Redeemer of the world: have mercy upon us miserable sinners.

O God the Holy Ghost, proceeding from the Father and the Son: have mercy upon us miserable sinners.

The assertion, "I know and bear witness," was softened down by the tempered language, "I think them so to be," commenting such, etc. In the Sacramentary of St. Gregory the Bishop in the "Benedictio Diaconum" thus commends those who are to be ordained to the prayers of the people: "Ore-mus, dilectissimi, Deum Patrem Omnium patrum, ut super hanc formam summum, quoniam in sacrum ordinem Diaconatus officii dignatur assumere. Illi beneficidis utraque gratiae elemento effundat, etiam quam propinquis indulgentibus per quod eum ad præmia aeternæ præmii, auxiliante Domino nostro Jesus Christo." The Prayer in the Pontifical of Egbert is very similar, and differs only in the insertion of the clauses, "et praecipue nostram caelestis exaudiat, ut suam consuetudinem et suam potius diutini est, interinducat et "per quod in" the Sacrament of the same Prayer occurs, differing merely in a few words. It stands immediately after the ordination. There is also in the Winton Pontifical a similar Prayer, in which, after "hos famulas tuo" are inserted the words, "quorum nomine loco recitantur." The same Prayer occurs after the ordination in Harl. Ms. 2906, f. 8 b., as the Prefatio with a different ending, being preceded by the address to the people: "Communes eum communes omnes prosequantur, ut hi tomin celebrent post qui in Diaconatus Ministerium praeclaravit. Levitice beneficidis ordine præcursant, et spirituali consuetudine præconata, gratia sanctificationis elevat." This address in the Winton Pontifical succeeds the delivery of the Gospel. [MANSELL, Mon. Eccl. iii, 190.]

The Litany The rubric in the Ms. Harl. 2906, f. 8, a
spare Thy people, whom Thou hast redeemed with Thy most precious blood, and be not angry with us for ever.

_Spare us, good Lord._

From all evil and mischief; from sin, from the crafts and assaults of the devil; from Thy wrath, and from everlasting damnation,

_Good Lord, deliver us._

From all blindness of heart; from pride, vainglory, and hypocrisy; from envy, hatred, and malice, and all uncharitableness,

_Good Lord, deliver us._

From fornication, and all other deadly sin; and from all the deceits of the world, the flesh, and the devil,

_Good Lord, deliver us._

From lightning and tempest; from plague, pestilence, and famine; from battle and murder, and from sudden death,

_Good Lord, deliver us._

From all sedition, privy conspiracy, and rebellion; from all false doctrine, heresy, and schism; from hardness of heart, and contempt of Thy Word and Commandment,

_Good Lord, deliver us._

By the mystery of Thy holy Incarnation; by Thy holy Nativity and Circumcision; by Thy Baptism,fasting, and Temptation,

_Good Lord, deliver us._

By Thine Agony and Bloody Sweat; by Thy Cross and Passion; by Thy precious Death and Burial; by Thy glorious Resurrection and Ascension; and by the coming of the Holy Ghost,

_Good Lord, deliver us._

In all time of our tribulation; in all time of our wealth; in the hour of death, and in the day of judgement,

_Good Lord, deliver us._

We sinners do beseech Thee to hear us, O Lord God; and that it may please Thee to rule and govern Thy holy Church universal in the right way;

_We beseech Thee to hear us, good Lord._

That it may please Thee to keep and strengthen in the true worshipping of Thee, in righteousness and holiness of life, Thy Servant VICTORIA, our most gracious Queen and Governor;

_We beseech Thee to hear us, good Lord._

That it may please Thee to rule her heart in Thy faith, fear, and love, and that she may evermore have affiance in Thee, and ever seek Thy honour and glory;

_We beseech Thee to hear us, good Lord._

That it may please Thee to be her defender and keeper, giving her the victory over all her enemies;

_We beseech Thee to hear us, good Lord._

That it may please Thee to bless and preserve Albert Edward Prince of Wales, the Princess of Wales, and all the Royal Family;

_We beseech Thee to hear us, good Lord._

That it may please Thee to illuminate all Bishops, Priests, and Deacons, with true knowledge and understanding of Thy Word; and that both by their preaching and living they may set it forth, and shew it accordingly;

_We beseech Thee to hear us, good Lord._

That it may please Thee to bless these Thy servants, now to be admitted to the Order of Deacons, [or Priests] and to pour Thy grace upon them; that they may duly execute their Office, to the edifying of Thy Church, and the glory of Thy holy Name;

_We beseech Thee to hear us, good Lord._

That it may please Thee to endue the Lords of the Council, and all the Nobility, with grace, wisdom, and understanding;

_We beseech Thee to hear us, good Lord._

That it may please Thee to bless and keep the Magistrates, giving them grace to execute justice, and to maintain truth;

_We beseech Thee to hear us, good Lord._

That it may please Thee to bless and keep all Thy people;

_We beseech Thee to hear us, good Lord._

That it may please Thee to give to all nations unity, peace, and concord;

_We beseech Thee to hear us, good Lord._

That it may please Thee to give us an heart to love and dread Thee, and diligently to live after Thy commandments;

_We beseech Thee to hear us, good Lord._

That it may please Thee to give to all Thy people increase of grace, to hear meekly Thy Word, and to receive it with pure affection, and to bring forth the fruits of the Spirit;

_We beseech Thee to hear us, good Lord._

That it may please Thee to bring into the way of truth all such as have erred, and are deceived;

_We beseech Thee to hear us, good Lord._

That it may please Thee to strengthen such as have been wavered and strayed.

_Pontifical of the tenth century, is, "Tunc prosternat se pontifex cum Archidiacono coram altari super stramenta cum his que consecrandi sunt, et schola imposat letaniam;" and in the Cotton Ms. Tib. c. 1. fo. 142, b., which is perhaps earlier: "Pontifex super tapetia et qui consecrandi sunt super pavimentum prosternantur, ac tunc agatur letania, et inter
do stand; and to comfort and help the weak-hearted; and to raise up them that fall; and finally to beat down Satan under our feet;

We beseech Thee to hear us, good Lord.

That it may please Thee to succour, help, and comfort, all that are in danger, necessity, and tribulation;

We beseech Thee to hear us, good Lord.

That it may please Thee to preserve all that travel by land or by water, all women labouring of child, all sick persons and young children; and to shew Thy pity upon all prisoners and captives;

We beseech Thee to hear us, good Lord.

That it may please Thee to defend, and provide for, the fatherless children, and widows, and all that are desolate and oppressed;

We beseech Thee to hear us, good Lord.

That it may please Thee to have mercy upon all men;

We beseech Thee to hear us, good Lord.

That it may please Thee to forgive our enemies, persecutors, and slanderers, and to turn their hearts;

We beseech Thee to hear us, good Lord.

That it may please Thee to give and preserve to our use the kindly fruits of the earth, so as in due time we may enjoy them;

We beseech Thee to hear us, good Lord.

That it may please Thee to give us true repentance; to forgive us all our sins, negligences, and ignorances; and to endue us with the grace of Thy Holy Spirit to amend our lives according to Thy holy Word;

We beseech Thee to hear us, good Lord.

Son of God: we beseech Thee to hear us.

Son of God: we beseech Thee to hear us.

O Lamb of God: that takest away the sins of the world;

Grant us Thy peace.

O Lamb of God: that takest away the sins of the world;

Have mercy upon us.

O Christ, hear us.

O Christ, hear us.

Lord, have mercy upon us.

Lord, have mercy upon us.

Lord, have mercy upon us.

Lord, have mercy upon us.

Then shall the Priest, and the People with him, say the Lord's Prayer.

Our Father, Which art in heaven, Hallowed be Thy Name. Thy kingdom come. Thy will be done in earth. As it is in heaven. Give us this day our daily bread. And forgive us our trespasses, as we forgive them that trespass against us. And lead us not into temptation; But deliver us from evil. Amen.

Answer.

Neither reward us after our iniquities.

Let us pray.

O GOD, merciful Father, that despisest not the sighing of a contrite heart, nor the desire of such as be sorrowful; Mercifully assist our prayers that we make before Thee in all our troubles and adversities, whencesoever they oppress us; and graciously hear us, that those evils which the craft and subtility of the devil or man worketh against us, be brought to nought; and by the providence of Thy goodness they may be dispersed; that we Thy servants, being hurt by no persecutions, may evermore give thanks unto Thee in Thy holy Church; through Jesus Christ our Lord.

O Lord, arise, help us, and deliver us for Thy Name's sake.

O GOD, we have heard with our ears, and our fathers have declared unto us, the noble works that Thou didst in their days, and in the old time before them.

O Lord, arise, help us, and deliver us for Thine honour.

Glory be to the Father, and to the Son; and to the Holy Ghost;

Answer.

As it was in the beginning, is now, and ever shall be: world without end. Amen.

From our enemies defend us, O Christ.

Graciously look upon our afflictions.

Pitifully behold the sorrows of our hearts.

Mercifully forgive the sins of Thy people.

Favourably with mercy hear our prayers.

O Son of David, have mercy upon us.

Both now and ever vouchsafe to hear us, O Christ.

Graciously hear us, O Christ; graciously hear us, O Lord Christ.

Priest.

O Lord, let Thy mercy be shewed upon us;

Answer.

As we do put our trust in Thee.

Let us pray.

We humbly beseech Thee, O Father, mercifully to look upon our infirmities; and for the glory of Thy Name turn from us all those evils that we most righteouslie have deserved; and grant, that in all our troubles we may put our whole trust and confidence in Thy mercy, and evermore serve Thee in holiness and purity of living, to Thy honour and glory; through our only Mediator and Advocate, Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.
The Ordering of Deacons.

A Wikoly God, Who by Thy Divine Providence hast appointed divers Orders of Ministers in Thy Church, and didst inspire Thine Apostles to choose into the Order of Deacons the first Martyr Stephen, with others; Mercifully behold these Thy servants now called to the like Office and Administration; replenish them so with the truth of Thy doctrine, and adorn them with innocency of life, that, both by word and good example, they may faithfully serve Thee in this Office, to the glory of Thy Name, and the edification of Thy Church; through the merits of our Saviour Jesus Christ, Who liveth and reigneth with Thee and the Holy Ghost, now and for ever. Amen.

The Epistle. 1 Tim. iii. 8-13.

LIKEWISE must the Deacons be grave, not double-tongued, not given to much wine, not greedy of filthy lucre; holding the mystery of the faith in pure conscience. And let these also first be proved; then let them use the Office of a Deacon, being found blameless. Even so must their wives be grave, not slanderers, sober, faithful in all things. Let the Deacons be the husbands of one wife, ruling their children and their own houses well. For they that have used the Office of a Deacon well to themselves and their households, well do they minister unto the churches of God, and are entitled unto the kingdom of God. Thus let us hear a comparison between the case of the Deacons and the Apostles.


THEN the Twelve called the multitude of the disciples unto them, and said, It is not reason that we should leave the Word of God, and serve tables. Wherefore, brethren, look ye out among you seven men of honest report, full of the Holy Ghost and wisdom, whom we may appoint over this business. But we will give ourselves continually to prayer, and to the ministry of the word. And the saying pleased the whole multitude. And they chose Stephen, a man full of faith, and of the Holy Ghost, and Philip, and Prochorus, and Nicanor, and Timon, and Parthenes, and Nicolaus, a proselyte of Antioch; whom they set before the apostles: and when they had prayed, they laid their hands on them. And the word of God increased, and the number of the disciples multiplied in Jerusalem greatly; and a great company of the Priests were obedient to the faith.

And before the Gospel, the Bishop, sitting in his chair, shall cause the Oath of the Queen's Supremacy, and against the power and authority of all

reason that we should leave the Word of God, and serve tables. Wherefore, brethren, look ye out among you seven men of honest report, full of the Holy Ghost and wisdom, whom we may appoint over this business. But we will give ourselves continually to prayer, and to the ministry of the word. And the saying pleased the whole multitude. And they chose Stephen, a man full of faith, and of the Holy Ghost, and Philip, and Prochorus, and Nicanor, and Timon, and Parthenes, and Nicolaus, a proselyte of Antioch; whom they set before the apostles: and when they had prayed, they laid their hands on them. And the word of God increased, and the number of the disciples multiplied in Jerusalem greatly; and a great company of the Priests were obedient to the faith.

But the Oath of the Queen's Supremacy, and against the power and authority of all

reason that we should leave the Word of God, and serve tables. Wherefore, brethren, look ye out among you seven men of honest report, full of the Holy Ghost and wisdom, whom we may appoint over this business. But we will give ourselves continually to prayer, and to the ministry of the word. And the saying pleased the whole multitude. And they chose Stephen, a man full of faith, and of the Holy Ghost, and Philip, and Prochorus, and Nicanor, and Timon, and Parthenes, and Nicolaus, a proselyte of Antioch; whom they set before the apostles: and when they had prayed, they laid their hands on them. And the word of God increased, and the number of the disciples multiplied in Jerusalem greatly; and a great company of the Priests were obedient to the faith.

Then shall be sung or said the Service for the Communion, with the Collect, Epistle, and Gospel, as followeth.

Then shall be sung or said the Service for the Communion, with the Collect, Epistle, and Gospel, as followeth.

The Collect.

DOMINE sancte, PATER fidelis, splendor, et perfectum Munerator, Qui in celestibus et terris ministeriis ubique dispositionis per omninum elementorum voluntatis Tuae diffusum effectum: hos quoque familiae Tuos speciali dignique illustrare aspectu, ut, Tuis obsequiis expediti, sanctis Tuis altaribus ministri pontificem, et indulgentia piorum, corum gradum, quos apostolii in septenario numero, beato Stephano duce ac praevis, SANCRO SPIRITU anctore, elegerunt, digni existant et virtutibus universis, quibus Todi servire oportet, instructi polieant. PER DOMINUM. In unitate ejusdem.
foreign Potentates, to be ministered unto every one of them that are to be Ordered.

The Oath of the Queen's Sovereignty.

Then shall the Bishop examine every one of them that are to be Ordered, in the presence of the people, after this manner following:

Do you trust that you are inwardly moved by the Holy Ghost to take upon you this Office and Ministration, to serve God for the promoting of His glory, and the edifying of His people?

Answer.

I do trust so.
The Bishop.

Do you think that you are truly called, according to the will of our Lord Jesus Christ, and the due order of this Realm, to the Ministry of the Church?

Answer.

I think so.
The Bishop.

Do you unfeignedly believe all the Canonical Scriptures of the Old and New Testament?

Answer.

I do believe them.
The Bishop.

WILL you diligently read the same unto the people assembled in the Church where you shall be appointed to serve?

Answer.

I will.

Form of Oath printed in Sealed Books.

I, A. B., do utterly testify and declare in my conscience, That the King's Highness is the only Supreme Governor of this Realm, and of all other his Highnesses Dominions and Countries, as well in all Spiritual or Ecclesiastical things or causes, as Temporal; And that no foreign Prince, Person, Prelate, State, or Potentate hath or ought to have any jurisdiction, power, superiority, pre-eminence or authority Ecclesiastical or Spiritual within this Realm. And therefore I do utterly renounce and forsake all foreign jurisdictions, powers, superiorities and authorities; and do promise, That from henceforth I shall bear faith and true allegiance to the King's Highness, His Heirs and lawful Successors, and to my power shall assist and defend all jurisdictions, privileges, pre-eminences and authorities granted or belonging to the King's Highness, His Heirs and Successors, or united and annexed to the Imperial Crown of this Realm. So help me God, and the contents of this Book.

In the first Prayer Book of Edward VI. the confirmation ran, “So help me God, all Saints, and the holy Evangelists;” owing to the renunciation of Bishop Hooper it was altered to, “So help me God, through Jesus Christ.” [Zinz. lett. litt. 81, 566. Hooper's Early Writings, 479.] In 1569 an entirely new form of oath was inserted, with a corresponding alteration in the rubric preceding and introducing it. [Pref. Lit. Ser. Park Soc. p. xxxi. p. 291.]

By the Clergy Subscription Act, 1565, 28 & 29 Vict. c. exxi. § xi. Oaths are not to be administered during the services of Ordination; but this does not extend to or affect the oath of due obedience to the Archbishop taken by Bishops on consecration, § xii.; by § iv. every person about to be ordained Priest or Deacon shall, before ordination, make and subscribe the declaration of assent, and take and subscribe the oath of allegiance and supremacy; and the Bishop's oath of due obedience to the Archbishop is retained.

Then shall the Bishop examine The candidate is required to answer plainly to several questions, that is, “claim voce,” and to make certain promises, which, as Bishop Beveridge says, “being made so solemnly before God and His Church, are certainly as binding as if made upon oath, and ought to be as religiously observed.” “et non solus labeat Dei oraeon et etiam oraeon omnium denominacionem et professionem cræbæcum.” [Novell. Inst. Auth. Coll. 1, tit. vi. cap. i. § 9, p. 19, Legat. 1581.] All these interrogations are in accordance with St. Paul's demands of a good life, good government, and that second part of the pastoral office, sound and good doctrine according to the Word of Life, to be found in the Minister of God. [1 Tim. v. 17.] They relate [1.] To a profession of the Catholic Faith, and the assurance of the candidates that they are lawfully called to be ministers of the Church of England. [Art. XXIII. [11.] A promise is given to observe the discipline of the Church, according to her laws and constitutions. [11.] A profession of obedience is made to ecclesiastical and temporal governors. They are grounded on the questions put to Bishops in ancient formularies, and were added to secure uniformity in the services. But they follow ancient precedent, as given by the Codex Thurnam of the ninth century: “Præmissa cum venerator ordinandi Clerici ante Episcopum debeat Episcopus inquirere unumquemque si literatus, si bene doctus, si docilissima, si moribus temperatus, si vita casta, si sobria, si domini bene praecox secat, et ante præmio secat, et ante adaequow secat. Et tuum dominum in contextu Episcopi vel Cleri sive populi poplicoe debet quaerere incepta sunt. Ut Sacras Scripturam quodlibet meditabit et populum docet; ut institutum sit lectio assistance. Ut eleemosynarum, hospitiorum, munificia, beneficia, ministrorum, largis, ecclesiasticis predicis-
The Bishop.

IT appertaineth to the Office of a Deacon, in the Church where he shall be appointed to serve, to assist the Priest in Divine Service, and specially when he ministereth the holy Communion, and to help him in the distribution thereof; and to read holy Scriptures and Homilies in the Church; and to instruct the youth in the Catechism; in the absence of the Priest to baptize infants; and to preach, if he be admitted thereto by the Bishop. And furthermore, it is his Office, where provision is so made, to search for the sick, poor, and impotent people of the Parish, to intimate their estates, names, and places where they dwell, unto the Curate, that by his exhortation they may be relieved with the alms of the Parishioners, or others. Will you do this gladly and willingly?

Answer.

I will so do, by the help of God.

The Bishop.

WILL you apply all your diligence to frame and fashion your own lives, and the lives of your families, according to the Doctrine of Christ; and to make both yourselves and them, as much as in you lieth, wholesome examples of the flock of Christ?

Answer.

I will so do, the Lord being my helper.

tor, visitator infirorum. Uf Ecclesiastum in officiis divinis frequentare non negligat. Ut populum ad cælum vel ad se veniremune bene recipiat et instruct. Ut Canones pleniter duciat et intelligat. Ut ecclesia sua, i.e. sua cui ordinatus est, contentus sit. Ut sine jussione sui Episcopum extra sumam ecclesiam non proficiat. [Morin, de Sacro. Ord, p. ii. p. 252, D.] By the 11th Council of Toledo, A.D. 675, c. x.: "Uniusque quia ad ecclesiasticos gradus est accessus non ante honoris consecrationem accepit quam placit sui inmodatione promittit ut felix Carolinum sancto cordis devotione custodiant, juste ne pice vivere debeat; et ut in nulla operibus suis Canonicis regulis contradicat; atque ut debitum per omnia honorem atque obsequi reverentiam praebat."

DIACONUM oportet ministriare ad altare, evangelium legere, baptizare, et predicare.

The Bishop.

WILL you reverently obey your Ordinary, and other chief Ministers of the Church, and them to whom the charge and government over you is committed, following with a glad mind and will their godly admonitions?

Answer.

I will endeavour myself, the Lord being my helper.

the Curate] Towards the latter end of the sixteenth century Bishops restricted the word (which had been exclusively applied, as here properly, to parish Priests having care of souls, in its subordinate and present sense) to their vicars. [Art. 1576, § 28. Bancroft, Vis. Art. 1605, § 25.] These were formerly called "Substitutes." [Canons 1665, elix. Comp. CARL. Conf. ch. viii. p. 342. CROCELL'S Letters, xiii. p. 246.] Sheldon, however, employs it in the sense of a deputy in 1605. [CROVEL. Doc. Ann. No. cxxxix. ch.]

Will you apply, etc.? A hint for this question may probably have been taken from the following prayer in the Sacramentary of St. Gregory: "Excandi, Domine, process nostras et super hume famulum Tuum Spiritum Tuas beneficitiones emitte, ut ecclesiæ munere et tua gratiam possis majestatis acquirere et bene vivendi aliis exemplo preovere." [your Ordinary] That is [1] the Bishop, as having ordinary jurisdiction in causes ecclesiastical, of common right, and of course: [2] Chancellors, Commissaries, Officials, and Archdeacons. So Lyndwood states that ordinaries are those "quibus competit jurisdiction ordinaria de jure privilegi per ordinandos." [LYNDW. Prov. I. lit. ii.]

Then the Bishop buying his clothes, etc.] The Salisbury Pontifical [see above] enjoins the words, "Acipe Spiritum Sanctum." The Bangor MS. also enjoins these words, but the Winton Pontifical does not. The modern Roman form, which does not mention the office of the Deacon, is, "Acipe Spiritum Sanctum ad robar, et ad resistendum diabolo, et tentationibus ejus. In nomine Dominii." It is interpolated in the long prayer which is called Praesatio, beginning, "Honorum dator." Martene says that this form is not earlier than the thirteenth century. It does not occur in the Winton Pontifical, nor in the Brit. Mss. Fort. [MS. Harl. 2906], and for the first time appears in the Bangor Use. A clause in the prayer called the Consecration, corresponding to the English Collect, "Almighty God, giver of all good things," does occur in the Harl. Pontifical, and in those of Egbert and Lacy, "Emite Spiritum Sanctum," and has been distorted into "the form" by Catalani and Martene. The Greek Church uses this form, substituting Priest or Deacon in the several ordering of both, "O Iesus Kristos o pantocrator prousophilos kai to cvlhtio epiagwgeia prouzizegetai tov oikoumenei ev yap tov elnavnqetai..."
Then the Bishop laying his hands severally upon the head of every one of them, humbly kneeling before him, shall say,

TAKE thou Authority to execute the Office of a Deacon in the Church of God committed unto thee; In the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost. Amen.

Then shall the Bishop deliver to every one of them the New Testament, saying,

TAKE thou Authority to read the Gospel in the Church of God, and to preach the same, if thou be thereto licensed by the Bishop himself

Then one of them, appointed by the Bishop, shall read the Gospel.


Let your lights be girded about, and your lights burning; and ye yourselves like unto men that wait for their lord, when he will return from the wedding; when he cometh and knocketh, they may open unto him immediately.

Blessed are those servants, whom the Lord when he cometh shall find watching: verily I say unto you, that he shall gird himself, and make them to sit down to meat, and will come forth and serve them. And if he shall come in the second watch, or in the third watch, and find them so, blessed are those servants.


Martene says, "The most ancient Pontificals written before the ninth century, with the exception of the English copies, do not mention the delivery of the Gospels in the Ordering of Deacons. I say with the exception of English Pontificals, for the Pontificals of Archbishop Egerb of York, of the eighth century [Tom. ii. col. 98, D.], of Junimieus of the ninth century [Ibid. 109, A.,] of Romen of the same date [Morin, p. 252, E], which certainly were designed for the English use, expressly notice the delivery of the Gospels; so, therefore, this was a solemn rite in England, and found in all the rituals we have seen, it is clearly of English origin. [De Ant. Ecd. Rit. i. i, c. viii. art. ix. § 6, 7, tom. ii. col. 60, D, 61, A.] An earlier Pontificale of Beck, ante ann. ii., also mentions it. [Ibid. col. 179, B.] Ivo of Chartres says, "Deacons receive the text of the Gospels from the Bishop, whereby they understand that they ought to be preachers of the Gospel." [De Reb. Eccles. Sum. ii. apud Hieron. coll. 726, D.] Neither Balanus Maurus, Isidore, Alcuin, nor Amalarus, mention the rite, but Durand says that as he wished to conform to the use of the other Churches, he wrote in the Ordinal of his church of Anicia, on the margin, that the rite was given to the Deacon with a form of words. [I. IV, Sent. dist. xxiv. qu. 3.] In Spain [IV, Conc. Toledo, c. 27] Deacons do not seem to have read the Gospel.

In the Syro-Nestorian Church this rubric occurs: "Afterwards the Archbishop delivers the book of the Apostle to the Bishop, which gives to each of those that are to be ordained, "He is set apart, sanctified, and consecrated for the Ecclesiastical Ministry of a Deacon in the name of the Father, etc. The Bishop takes the book from the hand of each of them, and delivers it to the Archbishop." [Morin, pt. ii. p. 379.] The Nestorian Form enjoins the delivery of the Epistles to the Deacon, and the Gospel to the Priest. [Ibid. pt. iii. Exerc. ix. de Dico. c. i. § 16, p. 136, one of them . . . shall read the Gospel.] In the Greek Church the Deacon or Priest reads the Gospel [Concil. A post. i. ii. c. iiii.]; at Constantinople the Archbishop. But Zonaras adds, in some Churches the Deacons, in others the Priests, read the Gospel. [H. E. i. cap. xix.] In the time of St. Jerome in the Western Church the duty was reserved to Deacons [Ep. xvi, ad Sabiniun. Op. tom. iv. col. 758], and by St. Gregory. [Epist. App. v. tom. ii. col. 1289, A.] The Council of Vaison, A.D. 529, c. ii., declared they were worthy to read it [Ialbie, v. col. 822, E.], and Isidore [De Div. Of. i. ii. c. viii.] and Honorius [i. i. c. cxxx.] mention that they did so. [Jp. Hirtorp, col. 298, D., 1226, K., 1228, D.] The Greek Church assigns the reading of the Gospel in the Holy Communion to them, but there is no mention of a delivery of the Gospel to them at Ordination in the Exechologium. [Recited by the Bishop] In the Sacramentary of St. Gregory, at the delivery of the stole to the Deacon, the Bishop says, "Impatimus ut precantes regis celestis irreprensibiliter existere mercanem." Archibishop Whitgift says, "Surely I
Then shall the Bishop proceed in the Communion, and all that are Ordered shall tarry, and receive the holy Communion the same day with the Bishop.

The Communion ended, after the last Collect, and immediately before the Benediction, shall be said these Collects following.

ALMIGHTY God, giver of all good things, Who of Thy great goodness hast vouchsafed to accept and take these Thy servants unto the Office of Deacons in Thy Church; Make them, we beseech Thee, O Lord, to be modest, humble, and constant in their Ministiration, to have a ready will to observe all spiritual Discipline; that they having always the testimony of a good conscience, and continuing ever stable and strong in Thy Son Christ, may so well behave themselves in this inferior Office, that they may be found worthy to be called unto the higher Ministries in Thy Church; through the same Thy Son our Saviour Jesus Christ, to Whom be glory and honour world without end. Amen.

PROTECT us, O Lord, in all our doings with Thy most gracious favour, and further us with Thy continual help; that in all our works begun, continued, and ended in Thee, we may glorify Thy holy Name, and finally by Thy mercy obtain everlasting life; through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

The peace of God, which passeth all understanding, keep your hearts and minds in the knowledge and love of God, and of His Son Jesus Christ our Lord: And the blessing of God Almighty, the Father, the Son, and the Holy Ghost, be amongst you, and remain with you always. Amen.

And here it must be declared unto the Deacon, that he must continue in that Office of a Deacon the space of a whole year (except for reasonable cause it shall otherwise seem good unto the Bishop) to the intent he may be perfect, and well expert in the things appertaining to the Ecclesiastical administration. In executing whereof if he be found think no man is admitted into the Ministry but he is permitted to preach in his own cure without further licence, except it be upon some evil usage of himself afterwards either in life or doctrine. [Defence, etc., Tr. xii. vol. iii. p. 41.]

Ordination and Minion are distinguished in St. Mark iii. 14; St. Matt. x. 5; St. Luke vi. 13; ix. 2; and in the 23rd Article; the 36th and 50th Canons of 1604 require a licence. The Bishop under Christ being the fountain of spiritual power in his Diocese, by such an act or issue of his jurisdiction delegates a portion of his authority, not absolutely, but revocably, to the Clerk deputed to perform Ecclesiastical acts. A Rector or Vicar is intrusted with this Mission by Institution, "Missus a jure ad locum et populum curae sua;" a Curate by licence. No power can deprive a Clerk, or make his Orders void, in respect to the inward power conferred upon him by Ordination: but admission, suspension, or deposition is competent to the Ordinary in respect to the outward exercise of that power and ordinary ministration publicly in the Church, as well as in private, either for a set time, or during his life. Admission is given by a licence, the formal permission to perform certain sacred functions in specified places, to which an unbenefted curate shall be appointed.

Almighty God, giver of all good things! This prayer is also to be found in an Anglican Pontifical of the Monastery of Jumiges [ante ann. decem.,] and in another of St. Dunstan. [Martene, de Auct. Eccl. Rit. vol. ii. p. 39.] Also in Egbert's Pontifical, and in Lacy's.

faithful and diligent, he may be admitted by his Diocesan to the Order of Priesthood, at the time appointed in the Canon; or else, on urgent occasion, upon some other Sunday, or Holy-day, in the face of the Church, in such manner and form as hereafter followeth.
THE FORM AND MANNER

OF

ORDERING OF PRIESTS.

When the day appointed by the Bishop is come, after Morning Prayer is ended, there shall be a Sermon or Exhortation, declaring the Duty and Office of such as come to be admitted Priests; how necessary that Order is in the Church of Christ, and also how the people ought to esteem them in their Office.

First, the Arch-Deacon, or, in his absence, one appointed in his stead, shall present unto the Bishop (sitting in his chair near to the holy Table) all them that shall receive the Order of Priesthood that day (each of them being decently habited) and say:

*Deinde (i.e. post Evangelum) dicit Archi-diacosus:
Receunt qui ordinandi sunt diaconi; accedunt qui ordinandi sunt sacerdotes.*

and godly conversation, to exercise their Ministry duly, to the honour of God, and to the edifying of His Church.

The Arch-Deacon shall answer,

I have enquired of them, and also examined them, and think them so to be.

Sermon or Exhortation] "Legemvariorum ordinandae Canones ecclésiastici qui de auctoritatis ordinum, nisi id jam præstitisset Archi-diacosus, qui (ut presbyter antiqui libri rituales) eos de jurem in suo ordine aequalem præsens interpretes declaravit." [Martene, l. i. civili. art. VIII. § 3, tom. ii. p. 48.] In the Winton Pontifical is this rubric, "Nos [Sacerdotiæ] donamus præsulis de dignitate officii sacerdotalis diligentis nostræs dicit." Then follows an Exhortation, setting forth the duty and office of such as are to be ordained Priests. [Maskell, Miss. Ritual., ii. 213.]

First, the Arch-Deacon] In a Pontifical of Corvey of the twelfth century, the Archdeacon comes and presents him that is to be ordained Priest to the Bishop. In the Greek Church the rubric is: "He that is to be ordained is led up by the Archpriest, and the Archdeacon coming forward shall say, "Let us attend;" then the Patriarch reads the citation or diploma of election." [Eucholog. Mones. P. ii. p. 63.] In a later Ordinal the Archpriest presents the Deacon for priesthood. By the Coptic Ordinal, when the candidate is presented the Priests first give testimony of his good works, and his knowledge of the word of doctrine, that he is gentle, kind, compassionate; that his wife is such as the Law and Canon require; and that he is a Deacon. The Archdeacon says, "May the peace of our Lord be upon this man standing at Thy altar, and expecting Thy heavenly gifts, that he may be raised from the Order of Deacons to the Priesthood." [Ibid. p. 445, P.]; and by the Syriac-Nestorian Ordinal the Archdeacon leads him by the right hand, saying, "We offer to Holy holiness, holy Father, elect of God, our Lord Bishop, this God loving man, who standeth here that he may receive the laying on of the Divine hand to pass from the Order of Deacon to the Priesthood." [Ibid., p. 325.]

or, in his absence] "Every Archbishop, because he must occupy eight Chaplains at Consecrations of Bishops, and every Bishop, because he must occupy six Chaplains at giving of Orders, may every of them have two Chaplains over and above the number above limited to them." [2 Hen. VIII. c. xiii. § 24.] The number of Chaplains was intended to add dignity to the presence of an Archbishop, and one of the Bishops might act as the deputy of the Archdeacon, besides assisting in the laying on of hands upon Deacons to be ordained Priests.

decently habited] The Salisbury Pontifical directs, "Omnes eam providentia vestitus sacris sit aedificari." Also immediately before the Litany is the rubric, "Deinde accentes qui ordinandi sunt Diaconi et Sacerdotes cum vestibus suis, etc. The Winchester Pontifical agrees with the Exeter in calling up the Deacons and Priests separately.

The rubric in the Churching of Women uses the words "decently apparelled," and the Bishops in the Savoy Conference have explained the word *exornationem*, in a fit scheme, habit or fashion, decently; and that there may be uniformity in those decent performances, let there be a rule or canon for that purpose." [Cardin. Conf. 376.] "The Ministers" included "garments under the name of decency" [p. 338], and the Bishops answer, "Reason and experience teaches that decent ornaments and habits preserve reverence, and are therefore necessary . . . . to the solemnity of religious worship. And in particular no habit more suitable than white linen, which resembles purity and beauty, wherein angels have appeared [Rev. xvi.], fit for those whom the Scripture calls angels, and the habit was ancient. [Cirrus. Hom. lx. ad Pop. Antich, p. 330.]"
The Bishop shall say unto the people:  

**GOOD** people, these are they whom we purpose, God willing, to receive this day unto the holy Office of Priesthood: For after due examination we find not to the contrary, but that they be lawfully called to their Function and Ministry, and that they be persons meet for the same. But yet if there be any of you, who knoweth any Impediment, or notable Crime, in any of them, for the which he ought not to be received into this holy Ministry, let him come forth in the Name of God, and shew what the Crime or Impediment is.

**OREMUS**, dilectissimi, **DEUM PATREM omnipotentem**, ut super hos famulos suis, quos ad presbyterii munus et cælestis domus multiplicavit, et quod Eius dignationis suscipiant, Ipsius consequantur auxilio.

The Collect.

**ALMIGHTY** God, giver of all good things, 

Who by Thy holy Spirit hast appointed divers Orders of Ministers in the Church; Mercifully behold these Thy servants now called to the Office of Priesthood; and replenish them so with the truth of Thy doctrine, and adorn them with innocency of life, that, both by word and good example, they may faithfully serve Thee in this Office, to the glory of Thy Name, and the edification of Thy Church; through the merits of our **SAVIOUR JESUS CHRIST**, Who liveth and reigneth with Thee and the Holy Ghost, world without end. Amen.


**UNTO** every one of us is given grace according to the measure of the gift of Christ. Wherefore He saith, When He ascended up on high, He led captivity captive, and gave gifts unto men. (Now that He ascended, what is it but that He also descended first into the lower parts of the earth? He that descended is the same also that ascended up far above all heavens, that He might fill all things.) And He gave some, consolations. Debet hanc fidem caritatis vestra habere quum secundum praecipientem evangelicum et Deo exhibere debitis et proximo, ut his testimoniorum sacerdotis magis pro merito quum affectione aliquia tribunas, et qui devotione omnium expectamus intelleger tacentes non possumus. Scimus tamen quid est acceptabilitas Deo. Advertit: "Per Spiritum Sanctum consensus omnium ministerum ut donum custodiat."  

The appeal to the testimony of the people at the Ordination of Priests is alluded to by Lamprindus, in the Life of Alexander Severus; by St. Leo (Ep. lxvii.), who says: "Ut Sacerdos Ecclesie praefuturus non solus attestatatione fidulent, sed etiam eorum qui foris sunt testimonio nunatur;" and by St. Cyprian (Ep. xxxiii.), who says that in Ordination he was wont to consult beforehand with the brethren, and weigh the merits and manners of each with common counsel. (Comp. Ep. lxxvi., and St. Basil, de phylact., patriarch of Constantinople. [Can. vii.], required Ordinations to be held "ut aliquos ex omnibus, quos habebat, præsentibus et deo praebentibus qualiscumque, ad latus hæc sancti, adoratique precationes[?]," and by the 3rd Council of Carthage, [c. xvii.], no Cleric was to be ordained without examination by the Bishop and the witness of the people. The Litany was appointed in the Pontificate of Rheims. It first occurs in the Sacramentary of Pope Gregory. In the Greek Euchologium these petitions occur:—
apostles; and some, prophets; and some, evangelists; and some, pastors and teachers; for the perfecting of the saints, for the work of the ministry, for the edifying of the Body of Christ: till we all come in the unity of the faith, and of the knowledge of the Son of God, unto a perfect man, unto the measure of the stature of the fulness of Christ.

After this shall be read for the Gospel part of the ninth Chapter of Saint Matthew, as followeth.

W H E N J E S U S saw the multitude, He was moved with compassion on them, because they fainted, and were scattered abroad, as sheep having no shepherd. Then saith He unto His disciples, The harvest truly is plentiful, but the labourers are few; pray ye therefore the Lord of the harvest, that He will send forth labourers into His harvest.

Or else this that followeth, out of the tenth Chapter of Saint John.

St. John x. 1-16.

V E R I L Y, verily, I say unto you, He that entereth not by the door into the sheepfold, but climeth up some other way, the same is a thief and a robber. But he that entereth in by the door is the shepherd of the sheep. To him the porter openeth; and the sheep hear his voice: and he calleth his own sheep by name, and leadeth them out. And when he putteth forth his own sheep, he goeth before them, and the sheep follow him: for they know his voice. And a stranger will they not follow, but will flee from him: for they know not the voice of strangers.

This parable spake Jesus unto them: but they understood not what things they were which He spake unto them. Then said Jesus unto them again, Verily, verily, I say unto you, I am the Door of the sheep. All that ever came before Me are thieves and robbers: but the sheep did not hear them. I am the Door: by Me if any man enter in, he shall be saved, and shall go in and out, and find pasture. The thief cometh not, but for to steal, and to kill, and to destroy: I am come that they might have life, and that they might have it more abundantly. I am the Good Shepherd: the Good Shepherd giveth His life for the sheep. But he that is an hireling, and not the shepherd, whose own are the sheep are not, seeth the wolf coming, and leaveth the sheep, and fleeth: and the wolf catcheth them, and scattereth the sheep. The hireling fleeth, because he is an hireling, and careth not for the sheep. I am the Good Shepherd, and know My sheep, and am known of Mine. As the Father knoweth Me, even so know I the Father: and I lay down My life for the sheep. And other sheep I have, which are not of this fold: them also I must bring, and they shall hear My voice: and there shall be one fold, and One Shepherd.

Then the Bishop, sitting in his chair, shall minister unto every one of them the Oath concerning the Queen's Supremacy, as it is before set forth in the Form for the Ordering of Deacons.

Y O U have heard, Brethren, as well in your private examination, as in the exhortation which was now made to you, and in the holy Lessons taken out of the Gospel, and the writings of the Apostles, of what dignity, and of how great importance this Office is, wherunto ye are called. And now again we exhort you, in the Name of our Lord Jesus Christ, that you have in remembrance, into how high a Dignity, and to how weighty an Office and Charge ye are called: that is to say, to be Messengers, Watchmen, and Stewards of the Lord; to teach, and to premonish, to feed and provide for the Lord's family; to seek for Christ's sheep that are dispersed abroad, and for His children who are in the midst of this naughty world, that they may be saved through Christ for ever.

Have always therefore printed in your remembrance, how great a treasure is committed to your charge. For they are the sheep of Christ, which He bought with His death, and for whom

υπάρ οι δι τινι εν εκείνοι προφητικονo προσβλησαν και τις ασωματος αυτοι των κεραυνωσης.

δωμος διομαθησαν οθονω αυτοι αυτοι της λεγεισαν χριστου της δεθυμαν.

[Assemani, P. IV. p. 109.]

the Service for the Communion] The rubric of 1349 directed: "When the Exhortation is ended, then shall be sung for the Introit to the Communion this Psalm: 'Expectans expectavi Dominum' [Ps. cxxii.]; or else this Psalm: 'Memento, Domine, David' [Ps. cxxxii.]; or else this Psalm: 'Laudate Domino' [Ps. cxxxv.]. These were some of the Psalms recommended to be said secretly by the elect Bishop in old forms, whilst the congregation were praying for him.

The Collect This Collect corresponds to the Consecratio of the Pontificals, and, in its opening, to the Benedictio, the reading "all good things" being a translation of a corrupt reading, "bonorum," noticed by the Ritualists, for "bonorum," which denotes ecclesiastical blessings. In the Pontificale Eglebert and Dunstan this Prayer is entitled "Consangunitatis Presbyteri." In the Greek Exequiologion this Prayer occurs: Του τε ἐκείνου καθάσθησαι δόξα σοι υπέρ πατρός, ευδοκιμία σοι καὶ δόξα παλιγκοσμήτη τής διάκος σαν ταύτης πατρότης ζωῆς. [Assemani, Cod. Lt. tom. x. p. 109.]

The Epistle and Gospel] 'In Ordinationes Presbyterorum: Lectio Libri Sapientiae; Sacrificii salutaris cæsarea mandata; Scapientia, S. Evangelii sequentiam Matthaeum, Vigilæ ergo quia nescitis.' [D. Hieron, Comes op. Pontific.]
The Ordering of Priests.

He shed His blood. The Church and Congregation whom you must serve, is His Spouse, and His Body. And if it shall happen the same Church, or any Member thereof, to take any hurt or hindrance by reason of your negligence, ye know the greatness of the fault, and also the horrible punishment that will ensue. Wherefore consider with yourselves the end of your Ministry towards the children of God, towards the Spouse and Body of Christ; and see that you never cease your labour, your care and diligence, until you have done all that lieth in you, according to your bounden duty, to bring all such as are or shall be committed to your charge, unto that agreement in the faith and knowledge of God, and to that ripeness and perfectness of age in Christ, that there be no place left among you, either for error in religion, or for viciousness in life.

Forsan et humani, mind justitiam, and it shall be committed to your charge, unto that agreement in the faith and knowledge of God, and to that ripeness and perfectness of age in Christ, that there be no place left among you, either for error in religion, or for viciousness in life. 

We have good hope that you have well weighed and pondered these things with yourselves long before this time; and that you have clearly determined, by God's grace, to give yourselves wholly to this Office, whereunto it hath pleased God to call you; so that, as much as lieth in you, you will apply yourselves wholly to this one thing, and draw all your cares and studies this way; and that you will continually pray to God the Father, by the Mediation of our only Saviour Jesus Christ, for the heavenly assistance of the Holy Ghost; that, by daily reading and weighing of the Scriptures, ye may wax riper and stronger in your Ministry; and that ye may so endeavour yourselves, from time to time, to sanctify the lives of you and yours, and to fashion them after the Rule and Doctrine of Christ, that ye may be wholesome and godly examples and patterns for the people to follow.

And now, that this present Congregation of Christ here assembled may also understand your minds and wills in these things, and that this your promise may the more move you to do your duties, ye shall answer plainly to these things, which we, in the Name of God, and of His Church, shall demand of you touching the same.

Do you think in your heart, that you be truly called, according to the will of our Lord Jesus Christ, and the order of this Church of England, to the Order and Ministry of Priesthood?

Answer. I think it.

The Bishop.

Are you persuaded that the holy Scriptures contain sufficiently all Doctrine required of necessity for eternal salvation through faith in Jesus Christ? and are you determined out of the said Scriptures to instruct the people committed to your charge, and to teach nothing; as required of necessity to eternal salvation, but that which you shall be persuaded may be concluded and proved by the Scripture?

Compare also with the earlier portion of the Exhortation, the following: "Ego dilectissime frater, utave atque elabore non desinaris ad perfectionem opus quaod incipientur, ut oves tibi traditas tamen abignando ad ovile Dominicum salutis et pietatis pabulo educatas representasti te una cum eis mercarum. Imploranda est et cum genuitis crebrisque suspiciis Domini nisericordia exoranda, ut opem ferat, quatenus oves quaas vocas ad regendum traditis, justa Ipsiis voluntatem in pecolla hujus seculi regere possimus, atque ad ovile Ipsiis vivam rectam instituamus, quam via recta est una nobisacrum, perducere valueram. Si pastores ovium semetipsum labore inimicant ut oves dominacum muros alaque damno custodiant, quid nos e contra in die ducenti justicii dectari sunnus, quando apparaerit Pastor pastorum, Judexque vivorum, et ceperit rationem ponere cum servis Suis de talentis quae traditis?" [Exhort. ad Episc. Cives, Post. Breviarii de ann. evo. DC. MARTENE, ii. pp. 166-168.]

to bring all such, etc.] Compare the concluding portion of the Consacratio in the Sacram Pontificii [see also Pont. Eph. p. 237, "et per obsecratio plenitudo. . . . . . et inviolabilis caritate, in virum perfectum, in mensuram statis plenitudinis Christi in die justi et aeterni judicii, conscientia pura, fide plena, Spiritus Sancto plenius posservavit." Pons, ad universa Office, etc.] The hint for this may have been taken from the opening clause of a short admonition in the Sacram Pontificii, addressed by the Bishop to the newly ordained Priests, immediately after the final benediction: "Quia res quam tractaturo estis satis periculoosa est, fraternum, monem vel luditorem et honeste," etc. as also to beware, etc. "Caveare debent Presbyteri ne verba Dei quod admonitionem praevi actibus vel moribus corruptam." [Scrut. ad Presb., MARTENE, ii. p. 51.]

And seeing that you cannot! "Predicationem insta, verum Dei plebi tibi commissae adfessae multiue adiuncte pudique non desinam. Scripturis Divinis lege, immo si potest fieri, lectio sancta in manibus tuis, maxime in processu semper inerent, ipsum vero lectionem oratim interrumpat." [Pontif. ap. MARTENE, i. ii. 166-168.]

that, by daily reading, etc.] Compare the following clauses in the Consacratio of the Sacrament Pontificii: "Ut in leges Tuas ac noce meditantes, quod legentem credant, quod crediderint doceant, quod docerentur immittant; justitia, constantiam, misericordiam, forsan aliter et aeternae virtutes in se ostendant, exemplo probant, admonitiones confirmant, et arum et immutacem ministerii sui donum custodiant." [see also Pont. Eph. p. 23, M. S. Pont. Harl. 2006, fo. 13. M. S. Pont. Chalc. A. 3. b. 7, sec. ii. Do you think, etc.] A short examination is cited by Martene, from a Pontificii "ad usum Ecclesiae Sussianensis?"

"Vis Presbyteri gradum in nomine Domini acceperis? B. Volo. "Vis in codicum gradu quinque praevalere et intelligis secundum Canones sanctiones jugiter manere? B. Volo. "Vis Episcopo ad ejus adplicam ordinandum ex obediens et
The Ordering of Priests.

Answer.
I will endeavour myself so to do, the Lord being my helper.

The Bishop.

WILL you be diligent to frame and fashion your own selves, and your families, according to the Doctrine of Christ; and to make both yourselves and them, as much as in you lieth, wholesome examples and patterns to the flock of Christ?

Answer.
I will apply myself thereto, the Lord being my helper.

The Bishop.

WILL you maintain and set forwards as much as lieth in you, quietness, peace, and love, among all Christian people, and especially among them that are or shall be committed to your charge?

Answer.
I will so do, the Lord being my helper.

The Bishop.

WILL you reverently obey your Ordinary, and other chief Ministers, unto whom is committed the charge and government over you; following with a glad mind and will their godly admonitions, and submitting yourselves to their godly judgements?

Answer.
I will so do, the Lord being my helper.

King.

Answer.
I will so do, by the help of the Lord.

The Bishop.

WILL you be ready, with all faithful diligence, to banish and drive away all erroneous and strange doctrines contrary to God’s word; and to use both publick and private monitions and exhortations, as well to the sick as to the whole, within your Cures, as need shall require, and occasion shall be given?

Answer.
I will, the Lord being my helper.

The Bishop.

WILL you be diligent in Prayers, and in reading of the holy Scriptures, and in such studies as help to the knowledge of the same, laying aside the study of the world and the flesh?

¶ Then shall the Bishop, standing up, say,

ALMIGHTY God, Who hath given you this will to do all these things: Grant also unto you strength and power to perform the same; that He may accomplish His work which He hath begun in you; through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

¶*¶

Answer.
I am so persuaded, and have so determined by God’s grace.

The Bishop.

WILL you then give your faithful diligence always to minister the Doctrine and Sacraments, and the Discipline of Christ, as the Lord hath commanded, and as this Church and Realm hath received the same, according to the Commandments of God; so that you may teach the people committed to your Cure and Charge with all diligence to keep and observe the same?

Answer.
I will so do, by the help of the Lord.

The Bishop.


Are you persuaded?] This question includes the fourth in the Ordering of Deacons, and differs from the third in this respect, that the Priest has to interpret the Holy Scriptures, whilst the Deacon requires a licence to preach. In the Roman Pontifical the candidates for Priesthood repeat the Creed, "stantes profiteantur Fidelium quam praedicatur surn." [Will you then give, etc.] This and the question following it resemble the Fifth Question in the Ordering of Deacons. An illustration of them occurs in the following Canon: "Placuit, ut omnes Sacerdotis qui Cathedrale Fidei unitate complectionem nihil ultra diversum aut dissimilium in ecclesiasticis Sacramentis agamus. Unus ignitus ordo ordinis apostolici nobis pariter Hispaniam atque Galliam conservacio; numeros in Missarum solemnitatibus, unos in Vesperibus Matutinisque officiosis." [Cone. Tolet. IV. A.D. 633, c. 2. Labbe, tom. vi. col. 1450, B.]

Will you be diligent to frame, etc.] Priests and Deacons were required "professionem Episcopii suo faveo ut castum et purum vivant sub Dei timore ut duna eis talis professione obligatione, vita sancta disciplinam retinatur." [IV. Cone. Tolet. c. xvi. Labbe, tom. vi. col. 1460, A.] By the Canons of the African Church (B. xii. c. xxxvii.) and the 3rd Council of Carthage (c. xviii.), Bishops, Priests, and Deacons are not to be ordained until they have made every one in their house-hold Catholic Christians. [Martene, I. c. viii. art. 2, § 17, tom. ii. col. 15, B. Ed. Ronen, 1700.] In the Legantine Constitutions of Cardinal Pole Clerks are required "curreat ut domesticiarum suorum vita honesta et probata sit." [Deer v., Cardw. Doc. Ann. i. p. 185. Coop. Art. XXXII., and Mason, de Min. Anglico. i. ii. c. viii.]

Will you reverently, etc.] Ordinaries by Canon Law are those "quibus competet iurisdictio ordinaria de jure privilegii vel consuetudine." [Lym. Proc. i. i. lit. i.] The Ordinary is (1) the Bishop, in the diocese; (2) the Dean, in the cathedral; (3) the Archdeacon, in the Archdeaconry. The "chief Ministers" are incumbents of parishes. St. Jerome says to Nepotian, "Esto subjectusPontificii tuo et quasi animae parentem suscepis" [Ep. xxxvi., Op. tom. iv. c. 261; and St. Augustine, "Episcopo tuo noli resistere, et quod factum ille, sine ullo scrupulo vel disceptatione sectare." [Ep. xxxvi. ad Caesal. tom. ii. c. 51, E.]

The Council of Toledo decrees [Canen x.], "Placuit huic sancto concilio . . . ut dubium per quam hominum, atque obsequii reverentiam praecuminci sibi unusquisque dependat, justa illud beati Papae Leonis edictum: Qui scilicet se quisquam esse prepositum, non modo fent alium sibi esse praetum, sed obediendum quan exigat, omnis ipse dependat." [Canen. Mansi, tom. xi. col. 143, op. Mask. Mon. Rit. ii. 290.]

Almighty God! After the short examination cited above from Martene follows the prayer: "Volonte tuis omnium et rectam ad perfectionem sibi benefaciens Deus perducere dignetur." [Martene, Eccl. Rit. ii. 146.]
COME, Holy Ghost, our souls inspire,
And lighten with celestial fire.
Thou the anointing Spirit art,
Who dost Thy seven-fold gifts impart.

Thy blessed Unction from above,
Is comfort, light, and fire of love.
Enable with perpetual light
The dulness of our blinded sight.

Anoint and cheer our soiled face
With the abundance of Thy grace.
Keep far our foes, give peace at home;
Where Thou art guide, no ill can come.

Teach us to know the Father, Son,
And Thee, of both, to be but one.
That, through the ages all along,
This may be our endless song;
Praise to Thy eternal merit,
Father, Son, and Holy Ghost.

COME, Holy Ghost, eternal God,
Proceeding from above,
Both from the Father and the Son,
The God of peace and love.

Visit our minds, into our hearts
Thy heavenly grace inspire;
That truth and godliness we may
Pursue with full desire.

Thou art the very Comforter
In grief and all distress;
The heavenly gift of God most high,
No tongue can it express.

COME, Holy Ghost! The short version of this hymn was added in 1662, and is first found in Bishop Cosin’s Private Devotions, 1627. This hymn was probably introduced into the service late in the eleventh century, when it occurs in the Pontifical of Soisson. [Martene, Ordo vii. tom. ii. col. 141, C.] Two centuries later, in the Pontifical of Mayence, there is this rubric, “Episcopus cum ministris suis ante altare in medio genuflectat cantando Nympanum, ‘Veni, Creator Spiritus.’ Et chorus prosequatur. Et ineptiat Episcopus cum suis ministris quemlibet versum illius ympani et chorus prosequatur.”

VENI, Creator Spiritus:
Mentes Thorum visita:
Implo superna gratia
Quae Tu creasti pectora.

Qui Paracletus diceris,
Domum Dei altissimi:
Fons vivus, ignis, caritas,
Et spiritus unctio.

Tu septiformis munere,
Dextre Dei Tu digitus:
Tu rite promissum Patris,
Sermone ditans guttura.

Accende lumen sensibus,
Infunde amorem cordibus:
Infirma nostri corporis
Virtute firmans perpetim.

Hostem repellis longius,
Pacemque donas potius:
Ductore sic Te praevio
Vitamus omne noxium.

Per Te sciamus da Patrem,
Noseamus atque Filium:
Te ultiusque Spiritum
Credamus omni tempore.

Sit laus Patris et Filii,
Sancto simul Paracleti:
Nobisque mitat Filium
Charismata Sancti Spiritus.

Amen.

The fountain and the living spring
Of joy celestial;
The fire so bright, the love so sweet,
The Unction spiritual.

Thou in Thy gifts art manifold,
By them Christ’s Church doth stand;
In faithful hearts Thou wert a Thy law
The finger of God’s hand.

According to Thy promise, Lord,
Thou givest speech with grace;
That through Thy help God’s praises may
Resound in every place.
O Holy Ghost, into our minds
Send down Thy heavy light;
Kindle our hearts with fervent zeal,
To serve God day and night.

Our weakness strengthen and confirm,
(For, Lord, Thou know'st us frail;)
That neither evil, world, nor flesh,
Against us may prevail.

Put back our enemy far from us,
And help us to obtain
Peace in our hearts with God and man,
(The best, the truest gain.)

And grant that Thou being, O Lord,
Our leader and our guide,
We may escape the snares of sin,
And never from Thee slide.

Such measures of Thy powerful grace
Grant, Lord, to us, we pray;
That Thou mayst be our Comforter
At the last dreadful day.

† That done, the Bishop shall pray in this wise, and say,

Let us pray.

A LMIGHTY God, and heavenly Father,
Who, of Thine infinite love and goodness
Towards us hast given us Thy only and most
Dearly beloved Son Jesus Christ, to be our Redeemer,
And the Author of everlasting life;
Who, after He had made perfect our redemption
By His death, and was ascended into heaven, sent
Abroad into the world His Apostles, Prophets,
Evangelists, Doctors, and Pastors; by whose
Labour and ministry He gathered together a great flock
In all the parts of the world, to set forth the
Eternal praise of Thy holy Name: For these so
great benefits of Thy eternal goodness, and for that
Thou hast vouchsafed to call these Thy servants
Here present to the same Office and Ministry
Appointed for the salvation of mankind, we render
Unto Thee most hearty thanks, we praise and
Worship Thee; and we humbly beseech Thee,
By the same Thy blessed Son, to grant unto all,
Which either here or elsewhere call upon Thy
Holy Name, that we may continue to shew ourselves
Thankful unto Thee for these and all other
Thy benefits; and that we may daily increase
And go forwards in the knowledge and faith of
Thee and Thy Son, by the Holy Spirit.
So that as well by these Thy Ministers, as by them
Over whom they shall be appointed Thy Ministers,
Thy holy Name may be for ever glorified, and Thy
Blessed kingdom enlarged; through the same Thy

Of strife and of dissension
Dissolve, O Lord, the bands,
And knot the knots of peace and love
Throughout all Christian lands.

Grant us the grace that we may know
The Father of all might,
That we of His beloved Son
May gain the blisful sight,
And that we may with perfect faith
Ever acknowledge Thee,
The Spirit of Father, and of Son,
One God in Persons Three.

To God the Father land and praise,
And to His blessed Son,
And to the Holy Spirit of grace,
Co-equal Three in One.

And pray we, that our only Lord
Would please His Spirit to send
On all that shall profess His Name,
From hence to the world's end. Amen.
When this Prayer is done, etc.] The rubrics in the Pontifical of Egbert is, “Et benedicente eum Episcopo, manuum super caput ejus tenet. Similiter et presbyteri, qui presunt sunt, manuum suas juxta manuum Episcopi super caput Illius teneant.” It occurs also in the Sacramentary of Pope Gregory. In MS. Harl. 2906 [fo. 11], the rubric is, “Eo inclinato imponat manuum super caput ejus et omnes Presbyteri qui saluant eum co potant, etc.” Etc. In the MS. Pontifical of the tenth century, Claud. iii. 45, b., the word “ponunt” occurs instead of “teneant.” In several French MSS. the word was used “teneant;” in the Odo Romanus, and an English Pontifical cited by Menard, it is “ponant.” In the Roman Pontifical, the Bishop and Priests lay both their hands on the head of the candidates, after which they hold their right hands extended over them. The 3rd Canon of the 4th Council of Carthage directs: “Presbyter cum ordinatur, Episcopo eum benedicente, et manuum super caput ejus tenente, etiam omnes Presbyteri qui presunt sunt, manuum suas juxta manuum Episcopi super caput illius teneant.” [Marsell, Mena, Ritu, iii. 203.] The Church of England has now prescribed only one imposition of hands, and confers explicitly in her form the power [1] of Preaching; [2] of Consecrating the Holy Eucharist; and [3] of Absolution of Penitents. The Greek Church does not give such a commission formally, but uses Invocation of the Holy Ghost, a Prayer of Consecration, a Benediction, and a Prayer that “the Priest may be presented unblamable at the altar of God, to preach the Gospel of his salvation, to minister the Word of his truth, to offer oblations and spiritual sacrifices, and to renew His people by the laver of regeneration.” [Grec. Ord. op. Morin, P. ii. p. 53.] The Commission to consecrate the Holy Eucharist was never given until the tenth century, when this rubric occurs [Morin, P. ii. 292; P. iii. Exerc. vii. e. i. § 16, p. 105.] “Let him take the Paten with the oblation and the Chalice with the wine, and say, ‘Receive power to offer sacrifices to God and celebrate Missa.’” In England It appears in the English Pontifical before the close of the thirteenth century. [Marsell, Mosa. Ritu. iii. 213.] Compare the Pontificals of Beaunis, Mayence, Noyon, Besancon, Cambrai, Apanes, given in Morin [pp. 271, 277] and Martene [tom. ii. pp. 198, 174, 102, 197, 221]; the Receivers humbly kneeling] The candidate kneels because in the presence of the ambassador and representative of our Blessed Lord, executing his office in His Name, and by His authority; and also, as invoking the confirmation of His servant’s words by the Savior Himself.

**Receiv the Holy Ghost** Archbishop Whitgift says, “Christ used them; even so, when Christ did ordain His Apostles Ministers of the Gospel, He said unto them, ‘Receive the Holy Ghost,’ which words, because they contain the principal duty of a Minister, and do signify that God doth pour His Holy Spirit upon those whom He calleth to that function, are most aptly also used of the Bishop, who is God’s instrument in that business in the ordaining of Ministers. St. Paul, speaking to Timothy, saith: ‘Neglect not the gift that is in thee, which was given unto thee by prophecy with the laying on of the hands of the Eldership.’ In which words the Apostle signifieth that God doth bestow His gifts and Spirit upon such as he called to the Ministry of the Word, whereof Ordination is a token, or rather a confirmation.” [Defence, Tr. iv. vol. i. p. 490.] So Calvin, “Unle collegium non inanem fulse ritum, quis consecrationem quam homines impositione manuum figurabant, Deus Spiritu Suo infiavit.” [Conus. in Epist. i. ad Timoth, e. iv. 14, tom. vii. p. 458.] All sacerdotal power is derived from the Holy Ghost; the Church, therefore, holds that the reception of the Holy Ghost is necessary to constitute a Christian Priest, and that this gift can be conferred only through the hands of a Bishop. The priesthood is a grace of the Holy Spirit. “The Holy Ghost,” says Bishop Cosin, “is then given to them, partly to direct and strengthen them in their ways, and partly to assume unto itself for the more assurance and authority those actions which belong to their place and calling.” [Ser. vi.] Being the very words employed by our Lord when He ordained His Apostles, they are the original Charter of the institution of the Ministry, from which alone the limits and extent of its authority are to be known. In the Office of Holy Baptism, the Priest says, acting in the Name and Person of Christ: “I baptize thee in the Name,” etc. In the Holy Eucharist he repeats the very words of the Lord, and applies them to the Sacred Elements. In Absolution of the Sick he says, “By His authority committed to me, I absolve thee:” and in the Office of Matrimony, “I pronounce that they be man and wife together in the Name,” etc. So here, because He gives a portion of His Spirit to those whom He sends, the Bishop, in His Name, says, “Receive the Holy Ghost;” that is, the enabling gift, the power, the qualifying grace [cypar sceptera] for the ministration of divine things. [Eph. iii. 8; 2 Tim. i. 6; Eph. iv. 7, 11, 12.] As St. Cyprian says: “Intelligimus non nisi . . . Domini ordinations fundatis licite baptizasse et remissam peccatorum dare [Ep. ixiii.]; and St. Jerome: “Acceptat Apostoli Spiritus Sancti gratiam qua peccata remitterent et baptizarent.” [Ad Heliv. Ep. cl.] All the efficacy that there is in the administration of any bond or seal wholly depends upon the reception of the Holy Ghost; “whether we preach, pray, baptize, communicate, condemn, give absolution, or whatsoever, as dis-
The Ordering of Priests.

When this is done, the Nicene Creed shall be sung or said; and the Bishop shall first pray on in the Service of the Communion, which all they that receive Orders shall take together, and remain in the same place where hands were laid upon them, until such time as they have received the Communion.

The Communion being done, after the last Collect, and immediately before the Benediction, shall be said these Collects.

Most merciful Father, we beseech Thee to send upon these Thy servants Thy heavenly blessing; that they may be clothed with righteousness, and that Thy Word spoken by their mouths may have such success, that it may never be spoken in vain. Grant also, that we may have grace to hear and receive what they shall deliver out of Thy most holy Word, or agreeable to the same, as the means of our salvation; that in all our words and deeds we may seek Thy glory, and the increase of Thy kingdom; through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

Prevent us, O Lord, in all our doings, with Thy most gracious favour, and further us with Thy continual help; that in all our works begun, continued, and ended in Thee, we may glorify Thy holy Name, and finally by Thy mercy obtain everlasting life; through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

posers of God's mysteries, all words, judgements, acts, and deeds are not ours, but the Holy Ghost's? [Hooker, Ecc. Pol. b. v. c. Ivxvii. 5, 8;] and the gift is the spirit of power, of love, of a sound mind, the spirit of confirmation, and of ghostly strength.

It will be observed that the form is in the words of Scripture, "Receive ye ... retained" [John xx. 22, 23]; and the words, "Te then a faithful dispenser of the Word of God, and of His holy Sacraments," are simply a clearer rendering of "Ministers of Christ, and stewards of the mysteries of God" [1 Cor. iv. 1], being equivalent expressions denoting the Priest to be invested with the holy ministry of the Gospell commended unto him, the Word of God and His holy Sacraments forming wholly the mysteries of God. An objection having been made to the ancient form, as not sufficiently distinguishing between a Bishop and a Priest, on the advice of Bishops Gunning and Pearson [Prideaux, Valid. of the Orders, p. 72], the words, "for the office and work of a Priest in the Church of God," now committed to us by Imposition of our hands, were inserted in the form.

Whose sins thou dost forgive The form for conveying the power of Absolution is comparatively modern. The actual words, "Receive the Holy Ghost; whose sins ye remit," etc., are first found in a book belonging to the Cathedral of Mayence, of the thirteenth century. [Morin, 279, E.; Martene, ii. 297.] Martene cites the following passage from the life of a Bishop of Cambrai, who lived in the tenth century, where the writer is speaking of that Bishop being ordained Priest, and, among other circumstances, remarks, "Cumque ad manus impositionem pontificali discretionis novi presbyteri, "Accipe Spiritum Sanctum, quern remiseris peccata," etc. Martene, however, adds most justly, "Verum quid unium testimoniium pontificali libris exponendum," [Martene, tom. ii. 23.] It appears in the Danger MS. of the thirteenth century, and in a Pontifical of Rouen of the fourteenth century, [Morin, P. iii. Exe. vii. cap. ii. § 2, p. 107, A.] It is not in the early English MS. of Egbert or Dunstan, or the Winchester MS.; it is not in any of the foreign orders printed by Martene before the twelfth century; it is not in the old Sacramentaries of St. Gregory or Gehsains; nor, lastly, does one of the ancient ritualists, Isidore, Ambrose, Strabo, Aculain, Merlobeg, or Ivo Carnotensis, allude to it in the most distant terms. [Mascell, Mon. Ed. iii. 220.]

the Bible into his hand] In 1549 the Chaldee also was directed to be delivered to the Priest by the Bishop, following the rubric in the Salisbury Use, which directed, "Quod fact, accepit paternam eum oblatis et calicem eum vino, et det singulis, inter indices et medicos digitos, cuppam calcis eum patena, etc." This rite of delivery of the sacred vessels was quite justifiably abandoned, for it had no prescription in antiquity, as Monard shows. [Migne, lxxvii. 493.] It is not mentioned by Dionysus, or the Apostolical Constitutions, in the Pontificals of Rheims, St. Eloy, and others of ancient date, nor by the 4th Council of Carthage, or 4th Council of Toledo, nor by the early fathers, or ritualists, such as Isidore, Rabanus, etc.

in the Congregation] In the Prayer Books of 1549, 1552, it is this Congregation. The change to "the" is important. The Commission, hitherto, was limited to the single diocese in which the Priest was ordained, but now was made general throughout the Church, in whatsoever part he was lawfully called to minister.

The words "in the Church and Congregation whom you must serve," have just been used in the exhortation as synonymous, just as in the 24th Article, where in the title, "the Congregation," and in the body of it, "the Church," is used. In the early translations of the Bible, the word εκκλησία, now translated "Church," appears as "Congregation" [Matt. xvi. 18, Acts ii. 47; vii. 5; xii. 1; Eph. i. 22, 23], and in the Bishops' Bible, published in 1568, six years after the date of the Articles, although "the Church" is the general translation, yet, in the words of the Saviour to St. Peter, the passage is turned, "On this Rock I will build My Church," in 1603 the word also appears, "the whole Congregation of Christian people dispersed throughout the world." In the Latin version of the Articles XIX., XIXII., XXYI., "Congregation" is rendered by "Ecclesia." Dr. Reynolds, in 1602, took exception to the words "in the Congregation," as implying that any man without lawful calling might preach and administer Sacraments out of the Congregation, but the Bishops replied that, by the doctrine and practice of the Church of England, none but a licensed Minister might preach, nor either publicly or privately administer the Eucharist. [Cardw. Doc. Am. No. cit. § 2.] Probably the word Congregation was used to avoid misconception, owing to the popular but mischievous appropriation of the word Church to designate the Clergy [Twysden's Anne, p. 12], or its application in the sense of an assembly or place of assembly. [Pilk's Defence, ch. iv. § 5.]

Most merciful Father] This Prayer corresponds to the Conunitam of the elder Pontificals, and the Benediction of the Harl. MS. 2260, fo. 13. In the Benediction in the Exeter Pontifical this rubric is added: "Ex monsantibus audire."
The peace of God, which passeth all understanding, keep your hearts and minds in the knowledge and love of God, and of His Son Jesus Christ our Lord: And the blessing of God Almighty, the Father, the Son, and the Holy Ghost, be amongst you, and remain with you always. Amen.

Oath of Supremacy, be examined, and Ordained, as is above prescribed. Then one of them having read the Gospel (which shall be either out of S. Matt. ix. 36-38, as before in this Office; or else S. Luke xii. 35-38, as before in the Form for the Ordering of Deacons,) they that are to be made Priests shall likewise take the Oath of Supremacy, be examined, and Ordained, as is in this Office before appointed.

And if on the same day the Order of Deacons be given to some, and the Order of Priesthood to others; the Deacons shall be first presented, and then the Priests; and it shall suffice that the Litany be once said for both. The Collects shall both be used: first, that for Deacons, then that for Priests. The Epistle shall be Ephes. iv. 7-13, as before in this Office. Immediately after which, they that are to be made Deacons shall take the Oath of Supremacy, be examined, and Ordained, as is above prescribed. Then one of them having read the Gospel (which shall be either out of S. Matt. ix. 36-38, as before in this Office; or else S. Luke xii. 35-38, as before in the Form for the Ordering of Deacons,) they that are to be made Priests shall likewise take the Oath of Supremacy, be examined, and Ordained, as is in this Office before appointed.
The FORM OF ORDAINING OR CONSECRATING
OF AN
ARCH-BISHOP, OR BISHOP;
WHICH IS ALWAYS TO BE PERFORMED UPON SOME SUNDAY OR HOLY-DAY.

When all things are duly prepared in the Church, and set in Order, after Morning Prayer is ended, the Arch-Bishop (or some other Bishop appointed) shall begin the Communion Service; in which this shall be

The form of Ordaining, etc.] The distinction of the Order of Bishop from that of Priests will clearly appear, if it is asserted for the first time in 1601, by the addition of the words in the Preface to the Ordinal, "Episcopal Consecration, or Ordination," and "every man which is to be ordained or consecrated a Bishop;" and in the last 29th. Bellarmine observes, "sed consecrando a Bishop," although previously in the Preface, which speaks of "these Orders of Ministers in Christ's Church, Bishops, Priests, and Deacons." It was not until the close of the sixteenth century that the distinction between the Orders of Bishops and Priests was asserted. On February 9, 1609, Dr. Bucer, in a sermon, maintained the superiority of Bishops over Priests. The Church of England, of itself, acknowledges during the primacy of Laud, and enforced by Bishop Hall in a well-known treatise on the subject. Many writers have held that although the Episcopate is distinguished from the Presbyterate jure divino, yet they together form but one order, because both hold the administration of the Word of God and Sacraments, and have the common trust of the power of the keys, and the Episcopate includes within it the Priesthood of the second degree, being its extension, consumption, and completion, i.e., being the highest Priesthood. Epiphanius condemned Aëtius for asserting the identity of the orders. [Hors. lxxv. Comp. St. August. de Hor. c. lii.] St. Jerome says, "In Episcopo et Presbyteri continetur." [Ep. ciii. ad Eunoc. tom. iv. c. 803.] St. Ambrose, or rather Hilary the Deacon, observes, "In Episcopo omnes ordinis sunt; quia primus sacerdos est, hoc est, princeps est sacerdotum." [In Eph. c. iv. 11, tom. ii. col. 241, D. App.] "Episcopi et Presbyteri una ordinatio est. Uterque enim sacerdos est." [In 1 Ep. ad Timoth. c. iii. 10, col. 265, ed. Par. 1009.] Anianus, in the same sense, called the Priesthood "biparitius ordo" [Ep. iii. § 1; Labbe, tom. i. c. 529, c.] and so do Eflric's Canons, a.d. 1062, § xxvii.; Spelman's Conc. p. 576; Theodulf's Capitulare, a.d. 791, c. i.; Labbe, tom. ix. c. 185, A.; and our own Reformers, the Bishop of St. David's, with Doctors Thirlby, Relman, and Cox, held, that, in the beginning, Bishops and Priests were identical [Bunyan's Hist. of Reformation, B. iii. v. ii. p. 211], there being, as the Bishops held, no mention in the New Testament, but of two degrees or distinctions in orders, but only of Deacons or Ministers, and of Priests or Bishops. [Ibid. Add. p. 506.] Thornhill admits that the name of Priest [Sacerdos] is common to both estates, as in regard of the offices of Divinum Service, which are performed by both, so in regard of the government of the Church, common to both. [Prim. Gov. of Churches, ch. viii. vol. i. p. 33, Comp. Dr. Taylor's Episc. Asserted, § 29.] Bellarmine says, "Sacerdos ordo Sacerdotis est; at Ecclesia Catholica distinctionem agnoscit, ac docte jure divino Episcopatum Presbyterio majorem esse, tum ordinis p-testato, tum etiam juridictione. Sic enim lex sine praefecto, quod est plenius, non est; sed sine isto, quod est minus, non est." [De sac. xxv. § 24, col. 427, c. vol. vii. B.] But stottius: ianuenti docent et defendunt Theologi doctors apud Magistrum in libro iv. Sent. dist. xxiv., et S. Thom. in ii. 2, qu. cxlviii. art. vi. de clericis. [Cap. xiv. vol. 265, A. C. Colen, 1603.] As Dodwell observes, "Pultus sometimes reckons the High Priest in the same order with the common

Priests, sometimes he makes him a distinct order by himself." [Outi. Priest, etc. ch. xii. 


Sunday or Holy-Day] Inferior orders were conferred at stated times; but Consecration of Bishops could be held on all Sundays. [III. Cathech. c. xxxix., a.d. 389.] Leo the Great wrote to Hilary of Arles, saying, "Nec sibi constare status sui neverti fundamentum, qui non die Sabbathi venerat, quod luceat in príma Sabbati, velit ipso Dominico die meritor ordinationis;" adding, that this was the ancient rule, "majorum disciplina." Hugo de St. Victor [Theol. de Sacer. Ern. i. 2. P. ii. c. xxv.] says, "The Sacred Canons permit Consecration of Bishops on Sundays only." [Comp. Surins, a.d. 1035, tom. vii. c. xv. Maii iv.] Aleminus Flaccus, of the ninth century, declares that Bishops being vicars of the Apostles, as of Christ, are consecrated on Sundays, because on that day the Lord, by the gift of the Holy Ghost, vouchsafed to illuminate the hearts of the Apostles. [De Div. Off. Sab. in xi. lection.] As Bishops are successors of Apostles, the proper day was extended to festivals of Apostles, and then to holidays in general. Thus Pelagius II. was consecrated on St. Andrew's Day [in Vita ab Anastasii], and Udalric, Bishop of Aosta, on the Holy Innocents' Day. [Surins, Julii iv.]

in the Church!] The usual custom was for a Bishop to be consecrated in his own cathedral, as St. Cyprian says [Ep. lviiii]. "Diligenter de traditione Priuata et Apostolica observatione servanuam est et tenendum, quod apud nos
The Consecration of Bishops.

ALMIGHTY God, Who by Thy Son Jesus Christ didst give to Thy holy Apostles many excellent gifts, and didst charge them to feed Thy flock; Give grace, we beseech Thee, to all Bishops, the Pastors of Thy Church, that they may diligently preach Thy Word, and duly administer the godly Discipline thereof; and grant to the people, that they may obediently follow the same; that all may receive the crown of everlasting glory; through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

† And another Bishop shall read the Epistle.

1 Tim. iii. 1-7.

THIS is a true saying, If a man desire the Office of a Bishop, he desireth a good work. A Bishop then must be blameless, the husband of one wife, vigilant, sober, of good behaviour, given to hospitality, apt to teach; not given to wine, no striker, not greedy of filthy lucre; but patient, not a brawler, not covetous; one that ruleth well his own house, having his children in subjection with all gravity; (for if a man know not how to rule his own house, how shall he take care of the Church of God?) Not a novice, lest being lifted up with pride he fall into the condemnation of the devil. Moreover he must have a good report of them which are without; lest he fall into reproach and the snare of the devil.

‡ Or this, for the Epistle.

Acts xx. 17-35.

FROM Miletus [Paul] sent to Ephesus, and called the elders of the Church. And when they were come to him, he said unto them, Ye know, from the first day that I came into Asia, after what manner I have been with you at all seasons, serving the Lord with all humility of mind, and with many tears, and temptations which befell me by the lying in wait of the Jews; and how I kept back nothing that was profitable unto you, but have shewed you, and have taught you publicly, and from house to house, testifying both to the Jews, and also to the Greeks, repentance toward God, and faith toward our Lord Jesus Christ. And now behold, I go bound in the spirit unto Jerusalem, not knowing the things that shall befal me there; save that the Holy Ghost witnessed in every city, saying that bonds and afflictions abide me. But none of these things move me, neither count I my life dear unto myself, so that I might finish my course with joy, and the ministry, which I have received of the Lord Jesus, to testify of the gospel of God. And now know, that ye all, among whom I have gone preaching the kingdom of God, shall see my face no more. Wherefore I take you to record this day, that I am pure from the blood of all men. For I have not shunned to declare unto you all the counsel of God. Take heed therefore unto yourselves, and to all the flock, over the which the Holy Ghost hath made you overseers, to feed the Church of God, which He hath purchased with His own blood. For I know this, that after my departing shall grievous wolves enter in among you, and shall not spare the flock. Also of your own selves shall men arise, speaking perverse things, to draw away disciples after them. Therefore
The Consecration of Bishops. 695

watch, and remember, that by the space of three years I ceased not to warn every one night and day with tears. And now, brethren, I commend you to God, and to the word of His grace, which is able to build you up, and to give you an inheritance among all them which are sanctified. I have coveted no man's silver, or gold, or apparel. Yea, ye yourselves know, that these hands have ministered unto my necessities, and to them that were with me. I have shewed you all things, how that so labouring ye ought to support the weak, and to remember the words of the Lord Jesus, how He said, It is more blessed to give than to receive.

¶ Then another Bishop shall read the Gospel.

S. John xxii. 15-17.

JESUS saith to Simon Peter, Simon, son of Jonas, lovest thou Me more than these? He saith unto Him, Yea, Lord; Thou knowest that I love Thee. He saith unto him, Feed My lambs. He saith to him again the second time, Simon, son of Jonas, lovest thou Me? He saith unto Him, Yea, Lord; Thou knowest that I love Thee. He saith unto him, Feed My sheep. He saith unto him the third time, Simon, son of Jonas, lovest thou Me? Peter was grieved because He said unto him the third time, Lovest thou Me? And he said unto Him, Lord, Thou knowest all things; Thou knowest that I love Thee. JESUS saith unto him, Feed My sheep.

¶ Or else this.

S. John xx. 19-23.

The same day at evening, being the first day of the week, when the doors were shut where the disciples were assembled for fear of the Jews, came JESUS and stood in the midst, and saith unto them, Peace be unto you. And when He had so said, He shewed unto them His hands and His side. Then were the disciples glad, when they saw the Lord. Then said JESUS to them again, Peace be unto you: as My Father hath sent Me, even so send I you. And when He had said this, He breathed on them, and saith unto them, Receive ye the Holy Ghost: whose soever sins ye remit, they are remitted unto them; and whose soever sins ye retain, they are retained.

¶ Or this.

S. Matt. xxviii. 18-20.

JESUS came and spake unto them, saying, All power is given unto Me in heaven and in earth. Go ye therefore, and teach all nations, baptizing them in the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost: teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and lo, I am with you always, even unto the end of the world.

¶ After the Gospel, and the Nicene Creed, and the Sermon are ended, the Elected Bishop (vested with his Rochester) shall be presented by two Bishops unto the Arch-Bishop of that province (or

of the fifteenth century three Bishops present the Bishop elect. [Assenmanii, xi. 100.] The Epistle and Gospel. The Epistle [1 Tim. iii. i] is given by Morin [P. ii. 261], from a MS. more than 700 years old in his time. It is given also in the Syriac Mononiot. [Told, p. 526.] It occurs also in the Ordo Romana, and a Pontifical of Compiegne, according to the Use of Soissons [Catalani, § xiv. p. 191], and in the Sacramentary of Leofric. [Jesu. Lib. fe. 228.] It was used also in Germany. [Gerberti, p. 416.] The Gospel was—

St. Matt.— "In illo tempore circubat... infirmaturs.

St. Mark.— "In illo tempore circubat... sanabatur.

St. Luke.— "In illo tempore convocavit Jan. discipulis... curantibus ubique.

The following Epistles and Gospels are given in the Comes Hieronymi [Pamelius, ii. 60, 61]:—

"In ordinatione Episcoporum. Lectio Epistolae B. Pauli Apost. ad Titum, Venite,众人, audiuntam, et de circu- 

"Carissime, fideli sermo, Si quis Episcopatum desiderat... uesto, vestibus, vestitus, vestibus, vestitus... sanabatur.

"Sequentia S. Evangelii secundum Johannem, Nisi granum frumenti... uesto, vestiti, vestiti, vestiti... sanabatur.

"Sequentia S. Evangelii secundum Matthaeum, Violante ergo quia nescitum.

"Hecm Lectio Epistolae B. Pauli Apost. ad Titum, Oportet Episcopam sine nomine esse.

"Sequentia S. Evangelii secundum Marcum, Circubat Jesus in circuitu docens.

"Hecm Sequentia S. Evangelii secundum Marcum, Convocavit Jesus discipulos.

"Item Sequentia S. Evangelii secundum Lucas, Designavit Jesus discipulos.

"Item Sequentia S. Evangelii secundum Johannem, Ego sum Pastor bonus.

The Gospel in an old Pontifical printed by Morin [p. 216] is from St. Luke xii. 24-30; but from St. Mark in the Pontifical of Compiegne according to the Use of Soissons of the sixth century, quoted by Catalani [i. p. 191], and in the Ordo Romana. "In the Salisbury Pontifical the Epistle is from St. John V, Præter, omnis Pontificum... Melchisedec;" and the Gospel from St. John V. "In illo tempore lux Jesu discipulis suis... unus Pastor." The Gospel from St. John xx. 19 occurs in the Syro- Nestorian Use. [Morin, ii. 205.]

"Ipse vero electus sanctudinis vestibus induturus, prester cadam, et pro eum cadam, induturus eis duos comprovinciales episcopi dedicatusum sum per manus coram metropolitano examinandum,

1 "Item, two alleys were translated, one made a surplice for the preists, the other made a rochet for the clarks." [Pamelius, ii. 229.]

1 Or "rochet." By the Sarum Pontifical the rochet was to wear his Priest's habit, except having a cope instead of a chasuble. A Pontifical of Rome of the eleventh century requires an albe, stole, and cope. By the Prayer Book of 1549 he was to have upon him a surplice and cope, the presenting Bishops being also in surplices and copes, and having their pastoral staves in their hands. The rochet was prescribed for the use of Bishops by the Council of Acrena, 1473 [c. iii.]. The rochet was derived from the Anglo-Saxon roc by Somner and Spelman, but Mearsius, Gerard Voss [de Vit. S. Ro., ii. c. xvi.], and Ferrarini, derive it from the German roc. According to Coccoperius, the French form of the name was adopted at Aigvign when the Pepes resided there. The rochet differs from the albe in reaching only to the knees, and from a surplice in having strait sleeves. In 1298 rochets are mentioned in an inventory of St. Paul's. [Monast. iii. p. 331.] Cardinal Baronius, Gavanti and Georgius, think the "linea" worn by St. Cyril was the rochet. Until the thirteenth century it was known as the linea, or canista Romana, and corresponds to the mantle. [Cor. Rom. i. c. i.] Chancer uses the word "rochet" [Romanat. of the Rose, 1240], and Bishop Latimer, in his sixth Sermon before Edward VI., mentions that he travelled in his rochet. [Comp. St. Ethelge's dress, Art. Saxon. ii. 120]... shall be presented by two Bishops." Episcopii qui ordinan-
to some other Bishop appointed by lawful Commission] the Arch-Bishop sitting in his chair near the holy Table, and the Bishops that present him saying,

**The Consecration of Bishops.**

OUST Reverend Father in God, we present unto you this godly and well-learned man to be Ordained and Consecrated Bishop.

Then shall the Archbishop demand the Queen's Mandate for the Consecration, and cause it to be read. And the Arch-Bishop, having the acknowledgment of the Queen's Supremacy, shall be ministered to the persons elected, as it is set down before in the Form for the Ordering of Deacons. And then shall also be ministered unto them the Oath of due obedience to the Archbishop, as followeth.

The Oath of due Obedience to the Archbishop.

**BRETHREN, it is written in the Gospel of S. Luke, That our SAVIOUR CHRIST continued the whole night in prayer, before He did...**

...in the Name of God. Amen. I N, chosen Bishop of the Church and See of N. do profess and promise all due reverence and obedience to the Archbishop, and to the Metropolitical Church of N. and to their successors: So help me God, through Jesus Christ.

This Oath shall not be made at the Consecration of an Archbishop.

Then the Archbishop shall move the Congregation present to pray, saying thus to them

**AD ESTO applicationibus nostri, omnipotens Deus, ut quod nostrae humilitatis gereremus est ministerio, Tuo virtutis impetuae effectus...**

...In the Name of God. Amen. Ego N. talis ecclesiae electus, et a te, reverende pater, nomine N. Cantuariensis archiepiscopoe, totius Angliae primus, consecrandus antistes, tibi et sanctae Cantuariensis ecclesiae metropolitanae, tuis sequor successoribus in dicta ecclesia Cantuariensis canonicis substantiis, debitis et canonici obedientiam, reverentiam et subscriptionem me per omniam exhibiturum profiteor et promito... sic me Deus adjurevit, et sancta Dei evangelia. Ita predicta omnia subscribendo propria manu confirmo.

...ADESTO applicationibus nostris, omnipotens Deus, ut quod nostrae humilitatis gereremus est ministerio, Tuo virtutis impetuae effectus.

...in the Name of God. Amen. Ego N. talis ecclesiae electus, et a te, reverende pater, nomine N. Cantuariensis archiepiscopoe, totius Angliae primus, consecrandus antistes, tibi et sanctae Cantuariensis ecclesiae metropolitanae, tuis sequor successoribus in dicta ecclesia Cantuariensis canonicis substantiis, debitis et canonici obedientiam, reverentiam et subscriptionem me per omniam exhibiturum profiteor et promito... sic me Deus adjurevit, et sancta Dei evangelia. Ita predicta omnia subscribendo propria manu confirmo.
choose and send forth His twelve Apostles. It is written also in the Acts of the Apostles, That the Disciples who were at Antioch did fast and pray, before they laid hands on Paul and Barnabas, and sent them forth, following the example of our SAVIOUR CHRIST, and His Apostles, first fall to prayer, before we admit and send forth this person presented unto us, to the work whereunto we trust the HOLY GHOST hath called him.

And then shall be said the Litany, as before in the Form of Ordering Deacons: Save only, that before this place That it may please Thee to illuminate all Bishops, etc., the proper Suffrage there following shall be omitted, and this inserted instead of it;

THAT it may please Thee to bless this our brother Elected, and to send Thy grace upon him, that he may be made the office whereunto he is called, to the edifying of Thy Church, and to the honour, praise and glory of Thy Name;

Answer.

We beseech Thee to hear us, good Lord.

Then shall be said this Prayer following.

ALMIGHTY God, giver of all good things.

Who by Thy HOLY SPIRIT hast appointed divers Orders of Ministers in Thy Church; mercifully behold this Thy servant now called to the work and Ministry of a Bishop; and replenish him so with the truth of Thy doctrine, and adorn him with innocency of life, that, both by word and deed, he may faithfully serve Thee in this Office, to the glory of Thy Name, and the edifying and well-governing of Thy Church; through the

N. Ecclesia rectoribusque ejus in praesentia dominii Archiepiscopi perpetuo me exhibuitur promitto et sanctam altare proprium visum.' [Ex. Pont. Tovae, ann. dec. supra, Martene, II. 415.] In the Roman Pontifical the oath of obedience to the Pope is here made by the elect.

[Ordo. i. 178, 179.]

In the Sarum Pontifical the profession given above is preceded by the question, "Vis sancta Cantuariensi Ecclesie et mihi, multis successoribus subjectionem, et obedientiam per omnia exhibeas, sequendae canonicae auctoritatem, et decreta sanctorum pontificum? Resp. Vale." The same question occurs with slight variations in the Winton and Bangor Pontificals. In that of Exeter is this remarkable addition, "Vis beato Petro Apostolo, cui a Deo data est ponticulorum atque solvendi, ejusque vicarum, Romaniam pontificiam, atque sanctae ecclesiae Cant., etc. All three Pontificals omit the form in which the profession itself is to be made.

Breviarius, it is written in the Gallican Liturgy is an "Exhortatio ad populum cum Episcopis ordinandis": it ends, "Nunc igitur, dilectissimi frates, testimoni boni operis electum, dignissimam sacerdoti consensum laudibus clamat et dicere dignum est." [Migne, i. xxii. p. 235.] The elect at this part of the service recommended in some old forms to say in private or secretly the Penitential Psalms, and Ps. cxvii. "Credidi:"

Ps. cxix. "Benedixisti:"

Ps. cx. "Fulmine percutit:"

Ps. cxxiii. "Inclina:"

Ps. cxlix. "Memento:"

Ps. cxxxii. "Domine:"

Ps. cxxxix. "Quam dilecta:"

the Litany] The Litany was enjoined by the Ordo Romanus and a Pontifical of Lyons of the third century [Catalani, i. 194]: "Tunc duo Episcopi incipiant Litaniam et inter alia dicunt, Ut fratrem nostrum electum pontificem in vera religionis conservare dignerce." [Migneus, 275, Assemani, c. dec. ann., Cod. Liturg. viii. 180.] The Litany always formed part of the Greek Ordinations. [Goar, p. 265, Assemani, Cod. Liturg. x. p. 13, Martene, II., 392, 372, 404, Morin, 361.] The Greek petitions were, "Twice to the Father of God, to the Son of God, to the Holy Spirit, to the Holy Church, and to the sacraments of the Holy Eucharist." "Omnis a filiis meas

Orenmus, dilectissimi nobis, ut huic viro ad utilitatem ecclesie provebelendo, benignitas omnipotentis Domini gratae Sue tribuat largitatem. Per DOMINUM.

Et statim a deo episcopic incipiant: Kyrie eleison, Cum laude, . . . et dicant Litaniae sunt in ordinibus, et cum venierit aedum qui pro domino episcopo centratur, surgat consecrator, et dicat conversus ad electum sii:

Ux hunc electum benevidicere digneris. Resp. Te rogamus.

Ut hunc electum benevidicere et sancti£icare digneris. Resp. Te rogamus.

Ut hunc electum benevidicere, sanctificare et consecrare digneris. Resp. Te rogamus.

. . . . DOMINE sancte, FATER omnipotens, uterque DEUS: Honor omnium dignitatum, que glorie Tua saecris famulantur ordinibus . . . Et idicrue Dilectissimi Nostri Tus, quem ad summum sacerdotii ministerium electisti, hanc, quasueus DOMINE, gratiam largiari, ut quiuid illum velaminu in fulgere auri . . . signabant, hoc in ejus moribus actibusque clarescat. Comple, DOMINE, in sacerdote Tuo ministerii Tui summam . . .

THE EXAMINATION.

An examination was appointed by the 4th Council of Carthage, c. i., and by H. Nicerius, c. iii. See also Martene, de Ant. Rit. i. c. viii. Art. X. n. viii. The following form is from an Italian Pontifical, and one of the eighth century: "Sedem dominus Papa in sua sede, facto ibi silentio int. examinatio tali, Antiqua S. Patrum instituto decet et praeceptum, ut is qui ad ordinem Episcopatus eligitur, maxime, et legimus in Canone Carthaginensi, antea diligentissime examinaret cum omnibus caritate de fide SS. Trinitatis, et interrogaret de diversis causis vel moribus que habe regnuint congruunt, et necessaria sunt retinere, sequendu Apo. dictum "Manus cito nemini imposueris," et ut etiam etsi qui ordinatur est ante erudiri, qualiter sub hoc regimine constitutum operetur conversari in Ecclesia Dei . . . adeo itaque auctoritate et praecipto interroga et retinere, et dilectissime frater;" [Pont. of Bari, Catalani, i. lit. xiii. App. pp. 228, 229.] Morin, p. 263, ex Cod. dec. ann. Martene, c. Cod. dec. ann. ii. p. 386.]

In the Vatican MS. of Gregory’s Sacramentary the rubric runs, "Examiniatio in ordinacione Episcopi ante Litaniam faciendi." [Migne, lxxviii. 223.] In the Sarum Pontifical the Examination is much longer than in the Prayer Book, and includes a series of questions on the Creed and Articles of the Faith. In the Greek Church the Bishop elect is also examined in the Creed and Articles of the Faith. [Assemani, p. iv. 223, etc.]

In the very ancient Ordo Romanus [Martianus, Miss. Rot. i. p. 87], the Bishop of Rome, sitting in his chair, calls to him Bishops or Priests, and bids them sit with him. The whole Clergy standing, he makes his chaplains desire the people of the city to enter. While he goes to bring them in, the
merits of our Saviour Jesus Christ, Who liveth and reigneth with Thee and the Holy Ghost, world without end. Amen.

Then the Archbishop, sitting in his Chair, shall answer, that is to be Consecrated.

BROTHER, forasmuch as the holy Scripture and the ancient Canons command, that we should not be hasty in laying on hands, and admitting any person to government in the Church of Christ, which He hath purchased with no less price than the effusion of His own blood; before I admit you to this Administration, I will examine you in certain Articles, to the end that the Congregation present may have a trial, and bear witness, how you are minded to behave yourself in the Church of God.

\begin{quote}
Are you persuaded that you be truly called to this Ministration, according to the will of our Lord Jesus Christ, and the Order of this Realm? \text{Answer.}

I am so persuaded.\end{quote}

The Arch Bishop.

\begin{quote}
Are you persuaded that the holy Scriptures contain sufficiently all doctrine required of necessity to eternal salvation through faith in Jesus Christ? And are you determined out of the same holy Scripture to instruct the people committed to your charge; and to teach or maintain nothing as required of necessity to eternal salvation, but that which you shall be persuaded may be concluded and proved by the same? \text{Answer.}

I am so persuaded, and determined, by God's grace. \end{quote}

The Arch Bishop.

\begin{quote}
Will you then faithfully exercise your self in the same holy Scriptures, and call upon God by prayer, for the true understanding of the same; so as ye may be able by them to teach and exhort with wholesome doctrine, and to withstand and convince the gainsayers? \text{Answer.}

I will so do, by the help of God. \end{quote}

The Arch Bishop.

\begin{quote}
Be you ready, with all faithful diligence, to banish and drive away all erroneous and

Bishop chooses one of the Priests to answer his questions. When they are brought in they are inquired of by the Bishop, "Quid est, fratres, quod vos fatigatis?" They answer, "Ut nobis concedas patronum. Habedis vestrum? B. Habetus. Quo honorum fugitur? B. Deacons, Presbyter, or what he is. "Quantos annos habet in Diaconatu aut Presbyteratu? B. —. Dein Ecclesiae est an de alio? De ipsa," (but if of any other Church) "Dimissorum habet de Episcopo suo? B. Habet." They produce the letter, "Conjugum habit? Disposuit de domo sua? B. Disposuit. Quibiis deputavit de eo? B. Et castris, hospitalitias, beneficissas, et omnibus bone quae de eo sunt prata. Videte, fratres, ne aliquam promissionem fecisset vestra. Si quis quod simonia cum contra Canones est. B. Absit a nobis. Vos videtis. Habedis decennium? B. Habetus." It is then read by the chaplain, and when it has been read the elect is brought in. The Bishop says, "May God protect us;" and then says to the elect, "What seest thou, brother?" to which he replies, "That of which I am not worthy; my fellow-servants led me on." "What honour have you fulfilled? B. Deacon or Priest," etc. "How long have you been in the Diaconate?" etc. He states the time. He is then asked, "Had you a wife," and "Have you disposed of your household?" whether he has made a simoniacal covenant, "What books are read in your church?" "Do you know the Canons?" to the last the elect replies, "Teach us, sir?" to which the answer is, "Ordain at the proper seasons, January, April, September, December." The petition from the people is then read, and the Consecration deferred to the morrow, Sunday. On that day the Bishop, with Bishops, and Priests, and Clerks enter the church, and, after the Introit, follow a prayer and the Epistle from I. Timothy, "Fidelia servos." While the gradual is sung, the elect is vested by the Archdeacon, sub-Deacons, and Acolytes with dalmatic, chasuble, and staff, and brought
strange Doctrine contrary to God’s Word; and both privately and openly to call upon and encourage others to the same?

Answer.
I am ready, the Lord being my helper.

The Archbishop.

WILL you deny all ungodliness and worldly lusts, and live soberly, righteously, and godly, in this present world; that you may shew your self in all things an example of good works unto others, that the adversary may be ashamed, having nothing to say against you?

Answer.
I will so do, the Lord being my helper.

The Archbishop.

WILL you maintain and set forward, as much as shall lie in you, quietness, love, and peace among all men; and such as be unquiet, disobedient, and criminal, within your Diocese, correct and punish, according to such authority as you have by God’s word, and as to you shall be committed by the Ordinance of this Realm?

Answer.
I will so do, by the help of God.

The Archbishop.

WILL you be faithful in Ordaining, sending, or laying hands upon others?

Answer.
I will so be, by the help of God.

The Archbishop.

WILL you shew yourself gentle, and be merciful for Christ’s sake to poor and needy people, and to all strangers destitute of help?

Answer.
I will so shew myself, by God’s help.

Then the Archbishop standing up shall say.

ALMIGHTY God, our heavenly Father, Who hast given you a good will to do all these things, Grant also unto you strength and power to perform the same; that, He accomplishing in you the good work which He hath begun, you may be found perfect and irreprehensible at the latter day; through Jesus Christ our Lord.

Amen.

\[\text{\textcopyright Interrogatio. Vis semper esse divinis negotiiis mancipatus, et a terrenis negotiiis vel lucris turpibus esse alienus, quantum te humana fragilitas concesserit posse?} \]
\[\text{Resp. Volo.} \]

\[\text{Interrogatio. Pauperibus et peregrinis, omnibusque indignatibus vis esse, proprie Nomen Domini, affabilis et misericors?} \]
\[\text{Resp. Volo.} \]

\[\text{Interrogatio. Pauperibus et peregrinis, omnisbusque indignatibus vis esse, propriere Nomen Domini, affabilis et misericors?} \]

\[\text{Tune dicat eis pontifex:} \]

HAEC omnium et cetera bona tribuant tibi

DOMINUS, et custodiat te, atque coronet, in omnibus benitate.

\[\text{Respondent omnes antecentes: Amen.} \]

Hae tibi fides angeatur a Domino ad veram et aeternam beatitudinem, dilectissime frater in Christo.

\[\text{Et respondent omnes: Amen.} \]

in: the Bishop says, “The Clergy and people of ... have chosen ... to be consecrated Bishop; let us pray that our Lord God Jesus Christ may grant unto him the Episcopal chair, to rule the Church and all the people.” The Litany follows, and the elect receives the benediction. After the Alleluia follow the Gospel and Mass, and the newly-ordained Bishop communicates the people.

In another Ordre of St. Call [p. 21], at night, after the Introit, the Bishop of Rome says Gloria in Excelsis; and there is a prayer; then one Priest and one Deacon, going from the altar, lead in the elect, having clothed him with alb (lina) and girdle, “anulogium,” the little dalmatic, brachiale, stole, and great dalmatic, whilst the choir sing “Inmedia Deo,” the tract “Qui seminat,” and the Gospel, “Misi filios meos in gentes eis.” He is then led up by a Priest on the right, and Deacon on the left. They then take off his chasuble, and the Bishop reads the brief, “Our citizens have chosen this man as their pastor, let us pray that Almighty God will pour down on him the Spirit of His grace, and that he may be worthy to govern in the Episcopal chair.” The choir sing the Kyrie and Litany. The elect bows his head before the altar, and the Bishop, laying his hand upon him, says a prayer like a collect, and sings another as the Preface (contextata) is chanted. The newly-ordained Bishop kisses the Bishop’s feet, and receives the kiss of peace.

Will you then faithfully exercise, etc.] The study of holy Scriptures is required by the Council of Tours, 813, c. ii. iii. iv.

Will you show yourself gentle, etc.] This kindness to the poor and strangers is enjoined by the Council of Tours, A.D. 813, c. iv. v. vi.

Almighty God] Assenmanni [P. iv. 241] gives the following benediction as in use in the Greek Church: “χάρι τας παραγματευθησαν εις μετα σοφωτισμα, στηριξιαν, και ανεντισενα σε τας τις ημερας της ζωης σου.
Then shall the Bishop elect put on the rest of the Episcopal habit; and kneeling down, \[Venit, Creator\] shall be sung or said over him, the Archbishop beginning, and the Bishops, with others that are present, answering by verses, as followeth.

COME, Holy Ghost, our souls inspire, 
And lighten with celestial fire.
Thou the anointing Spirit art, 
Who dost Thy seven-fold gifts impart.

Thy blessed Unction from above, 
Is comfort, life, and fire of love.
Enable with perpetual light 
The dulness of our blinded sight.

Anoint and cheer our soiled face 
With the abundance of Thy grace.
Keep far our foes, give peace at home:
Where Thou art guide, no ill can come.

Teach us to know the Father, Son, 
And Thee, of both, to be but One.
That through the ages all along, 
This may be our endless song;

Praise to Thy eternal merit, 
Father, Son, and Holy Spirit.

Or this:

COME, Holy Ghost, eternal God, 
Etc. as before in the Form of Ordering Priests.

That ended, the Archbishop shall say,

LORD, hear our prayer.

Answer.

And let our cry come unto Thee.

Let us pray.

ALMIGHTY God, and most merciful Father, 
Who of Thine infinite goodness hast given 
Thine only and dearly beloved Son Jesus

Then shall the Bishop elect after the benediction ("Adeste filii") etc. The Salisbury Pontifical has this rubric: "Interim autem, dat habiunctum, insumt dominus metropolitanus Archidiaco et ipsa descendens cum acolytis et sub-Deaconis vadat extra chorumin, ubi expectat qui ordinandus est, et acipiens vestimenta inducta cum cum manubilia, alba, stola, manipulo, tunica, dalmatica, et casula, sine nitra et absque baculo vel annulo." By the Sarum Pontifical two Bishops vested in cope lead the elect up to the consecrator; by the Ranger, two Bishops in chasubles. By the Winchester Pontifical the Archdeacon leads the elect up to the altar of the Metropolitan is standing, and presents him. The Winchester rubric with regard to the vesting of the elect Bishop is simply: "et acipiens vestimentum inductum cum," omitting the list of vestments given in the Salisbury Pontifical. [Maskell, Mon. Rit. iii. 253, 254.] By the first Prayer Book of Edward VI., confirmed by Act 2 & 3 Edw. VI. c. i. (comp. Cranmer's Memorials, c. xxiv. 363, 364), whenever the Bishop shall celebrate the Holy Communion in the Church, or execute any other public ministration, he shall have upon him beside his rochet a surplice or albe, and also a cope or vestment (i.e. cope or chasuble), and also his pastoral staff in his hand, or else borne or held by his chaplain. Bishop Goodrich, of Ely, 1534, Bishop Bell, of Worcester, 1536, Bishop Parslow, of Hull, 1579, and Archbishop Harrett, 1621, are represented on their brasses in mitre, cope, and rochet, and holding the pastoral staff. The mitres and pastoral staves of Treawny and Mews are preserved in Winchester Cathedral; Land's staff is in St. John's College, Oxford, and there is one of Caroline date in the vestry of York Minster. Mitres were worn at a coronation in the last century; pastoral staves are now carried before several of our Bishops; cope is worn at coronations, and royal marriages and christenings. The Primate wore his cope in Convocation in 1652 and 1640, and Bishop Cosin wore a white satin cope without embroidery. The chimere is a dress of black satin with lawn sleeves (Seanes, iii. 560), the latter properly belonging to the rochet. Hody says, that in the reign of Henry VIII. and Edward VI. the Bishops wore their Doctor of Divinity scarlet habit with their rochet, the colour being changed for the present ugly and unauthorized black satin chimere late in the time of Queen Elizabeth. The following notices occur of the chimere, but the derivation of the name is unknown: "Chimeres and Rochets." [Archbishop Parker's Works, p. 475.] Chimere, a robe made of velvet, gros Grain, and satin, used also in riding [Archd. xxx. 17.], a gown cut down the middle, generally used by persons of rank and episcopacy (Halliwell). "A scarlet episcopal gown." [3 Zor. Lett. 271.] "His upper garment a long scarlet chimere, down to the feet, and under that a white linen rochet." [Foxe, vi. 641.] Venit, Creator Spiritus. In the Ordo preserved by Morin [p. 265] here follows the Sermon. In the Bari Pontifical, after the Vesper Dignam, the Venit, Creator Spiritus is added in a later hand. [Catalani, i. p. 230.] This hymn does not occur in the Sacramentary of St. Gregory, the ancient Ordo Rommanus, or the early Pontificals; but it appears from the Use of Lyons, that in certain churches a Mass of the Holy Ghost was sung, and in others that this hymn was used. In the Excidium Leonis, after the profession of faith by the elect, the consecrator said, "Gratia Spiritus Sancti sit teneum." [1 xxi. tom. i. p. 201.] By the Pontifical of Mayence, about the twelfth century, the Mass of the Holy Ghost was ordered to be sung, and also by the Pontifical of
Then the Archbishop and Bishops present shall lay their hands upon the head of the elected Bishop kneeling before them upon his knees, the Archbishop saying,

RECEIVE the Holy Ghost, for the Office and Work of a Bishop in the Church of God, now committed unto thee by the Imposition of our hands; in the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost. Amen. And remember that thou stir up the grace of God which is given thee by this Imposition of our hands: for God hath not given us the spirit of fear, but of power, and of love, and of sobriety.

Then the Archbishop shall deliver him the Bible, saying,

GIVE heed unto reading, exhortation, and doctrine. Think upon the things con-

Lyons, written in the fourteenth century. [Catalan, § xiv. p. 191.] Thomassin has printed this hymn in his collection of very ancient hymns of the ancient Church. [Op. tom. ii. p. 273. See also Brer. Servit. Paro. Compl. fo. 97, MS. Sarisib. fo. 21.] The first English version (added in 1602) has been attributed to John Dryden.

Receive the Holy Ghost! None of the old English Pontificals, except the Exeter, contain this "Form;" and Martene acknowledges, "Verba tue ... toti antiquitati ignota fuerunt: adeo ut vix in unlo Pontificiali annos 400 attingente reperantur. Nam ex omnibusque percurrurum, tria tamquam illa hactenus, Archiepisc. Andegavenses, et Gulielmi Durandii." The "Form" occurs in the Roman Pontifical. In the Greek Church the form is, Ἡ θεία ψάριν, ἤ πάντων τα καθοδιθηθέντα, ευλογήσω σοι τὸν θεόν, τὸν θεοφάνειαν Πατέρα σου. Episkopos. [Gregor. Hist. Eccl. p. 392.] shall deliver him the Bible] St. Dionysius, in Eccl. Hier. c. v., explains the delivery of the Gospels to the Gospels to imply the necessity of knowing, preaching, and meditating on them. [See also Dionysius, lli. c. xi. Sym. Traces, c. v. P. Damian, Serv. l. de Deo. Amal. Post. i. iii. c. xiv.]

Posta det eis codicem evangeliorum, dicens:

ACCIPE evangelium et vade, praedicando populo tibi commissa.

that with this agree the Greek and Syrian rituals, a Pontifical of Mayence, and Roger Wendover, s. a. 1093.

A MS. of Aries quoted by Martene [de Ant. Eccl. Rit. l. i. c. viii. Art. X. n. xiv.] leaves it indubitable whether open or closed, and so do Latin rituals, except the Ordo Romanus and that of C. Cajetan, which prescribe it to be closed; but the Apost. Const. [I. viii. c. iv.], Symeon of Thessalonica [c. vii.], and the Greek Marcionite and Jacobite rites prescribe it to be open. Two old Pontificals require the Gospels to be laid between the shoulders and on the neck, the Greek rituals and Symeon of Thessalonica say it was to be laid on the back of the head and neck (συν αυτιν και της γεννησεως), and the Nestorians, on the back. Three Deacons held the book [Apost. l. viii. c. iv.]: but the Ordo Romanus [IV. Conc. Carth. c. ii.], the Sacramentary of Gregory, and other rituals appoint Bishops for the act. From the words of the Gospel which chance to open, the superscriptions of the Middle Ages drew auguries, and this custom seems to have led to the direction that the book should be shut. Amalarius Fortunatus [de Ev. Eccl. l. ii. exiv.] says of this ceremony, "Nunc vextus auctoritas;" Alcuin [de Dir. Eccl.,] agrees with Amalarius. This statement must be somewhat corrected, as we find the rite enjoined in the Pontifical of Egbert, the Sacramentary of St. Gregory, and the 4th Council of Carthage. Halle makes this, with the laying on of hands, two forms, as he notes two matters of Consacration, "Receive the Holy Ghost," and, "Take the Gospel," [P. iii. s. viii. c. vi. Art. 3.] Probably the custom of the delivery of the Bible was derived from the old English custom of giving the Gospel to the Deacons, mentioned 900 years ago, as Martene shows. [Tom. ii. p. 314.]

Give heed unto reading, etc. The following passages may
be cited as illustrating this charge: "Sint speciosi munere
Tuo pedes horum ad Evangelizandum pacem, ad Evangelizan-
dam bonam Tua. Da eis, Domine, ministerium reconciliations
. . . Utantur nec glorior cum potestate, quam tribuis, in edi-
ficationem, non in destructionem. Sint servi tides et
productae quae constitutas Tu, Domine, super familiarum Turam,
ut dent illis citum in tempore necessarium." [Morin, P. ii.
Vet. tom. i. pp. 625, 626.]

"Cum baculum datur.—Accipe baculum saeri reginninis sig-
num, ut imbecillos consolides, tibantones consimiles, parvos
corrigas, rectas diriges in viam salutis aeterne." [Morin, P.
i. 296, ex Cod. ant. nec. est, supra ante.]. In the Greek
ritual occurs, "Aic troin trov eny tepalv e' e v' v' tioplozoc
theopolv t' pafmav rag, eti kai laghav melies apotovn eht
aivu t' e't' en kaxr rak."

291.]

"Pascite gregem Dei, qui creditus est manibus vestris, et
visitate illum spiritualiter, non violento sed spondeo, non
proprie lucra turpi, non ut sitis bonum exemplar, ut
caus appareat Princes Pastorum, aciipistiis ab eo coronam
353.]

Most merciful Father] This prayer is an adaptation of the
"Benedicto super populum," by the newly-ordained Bishop,
in the Salisbury Pontifical:—

"Deus, qui me indemnum et pecotorem ad Pontificale
officium dignatus est promovere, sua vo illustrat atque
sanctificat benedictiones. Amen.

"Deus qui me indemnum et pecotorem ad Pontificale
officium dignatus est promovere, sua vo illustrat atque
sanctificat benedictiones. Amen.

A somewhat similar prayer is to be found in Assemanii's
collection [P. iii. pp. 55, 88, 89] at the delivery of the Epi-
iscopal ornaments, and in the Prayer of Consecration [P.
iv. 165]. Pateras tynseis tov Edupon Povvntos, daphne tevphv,
pois tov en skato, pao nthzv eny favmav, poivnav en kaxr, eva,
kaparvas tov Epposttov aitots megan eht t' paflyav eht,
pardac t' evyov Sou evadstxovntos, kai tov megan onvav
in tov oikov tou ev syvnav eht t' kaxpmav tou
cov gavov Sou.

FINIS.
GENERAL APPENDIX.

I.

THE "STATE SERVICES."

Until the year 1589 modern editions of the Book of Common Prayer contained four services for special days of the year, which were commonly called "State Services," because they commemorated certain public events connected with the political history of the country, and because the use of them was enjoined by the State alone rather than by the Church and State together. These formed no part of the book put forth by authority of Crown, Convocation, and the Houses of Lords and Commons in 1661, and therefore no part of the book alone sanctioned by the Act of Uniformity.¹ The authority for the three which have been discontinued was of a more cerebral character, partly civil partly ecclesiastical: the authority for that which is still enjoined by the State is to this day solely that of the State, and of one branch of the State alone. In giving a short summary of the history and obligations of these services, it will be convenient to mention the particulars of each case separately.

§ The Form of Prayer for the Fifth of November.

The Act of Parliament 3 Jac. I. c. 1, provided for the annual observance of this day in commemoration of the discovery of the Powder Plot, and ordained that all ministers in every Cathedral and Parish Church should say Morning Prayer, and "give thanks to Almighty God for this most happy deliverance." and that all "persons inhabiting within this realm of England and dominions of the same" should resort to some Church and be present during such service. No particular form, however, was prescribed, and none was prepared by Convocation, but a form drawn up by the Bishops was issued by royal authority in 1666. In April 1662 this form was revised by Bishop Cosin, and adopted by Convocation on the 29th of that month, together with those for January 30, and May 29th, and was attached to the Prayer Book by virtue of a Royal Proclamation, enjoining the use of all the three, of May 2, 1662. The form remained unaltered until the accession of William III., when, as he happened to have been born in this place, upon that occasion, it was regarded as the means of a similar deliverance to that which then commemorated, various interpolations relating to his accession, as well as some alterations (e. g. the substitution of Luke i. 51-57 as the Gospel, instead of Matt. xxviii. 1-10, the account of Judas's betrayal of his Master, "which for some good reasons, I suppose, says Whately, significantly, "was then thought proper to be discontinued,"") were made by Bishops Patrick and Sprat without the sanction of either Convocation or Parliament. This service was then reissued by Proclamation of October 18, 1680, and was the form which continued to be enjoined until its recent removal.

§ The Form of Prayer for the Thirteenth of January.

This day was appointed to be observed "as an anniversary day of fasting and humiliation, to implore the mercy of God," by Act of Parliament, 12 Car. II. c. 30. The form of Prayer was prepared by a Committee of Convocation appointed May 16, 1661, which consisted of Bishop of Rochester, King of Chichester, Morley of Worcester, and Reynolds of Norwich, together with eight representatives of the Lower House; it was approved April 28, 1662, and enjoined, with the preceding service, by a Royal Proclamation, June 12th. Upon the accession of James II., however, certain alterations were made by royal authority alone, which were not improvements, intensifying in some degree the tone and language of the earlier service, and especially the form of its Hymn by the addition of various passages of Holy Scripture prophetic of our Blessed Lord's Sufferings and Death. This form (the form for the use of which was dated December 23, 1690) was not altered during the reign of William III., and was the one which remained in use subsequently.

No public performances in theatres or concert-rooms were permitted on this day until 1808, when a concert was given at the Haymarket without interference from the authorities. An oratorio followed in 1809, and the old custom was then abandoned. [See PARKER'S Musical Memoirs, ii. 32, 1839.]

§ The Form of Prayer for the Twenty-ninth of May.

The Act 12 Car. II. c. 14, appointed May 29 to be observed with public thanksgivings for a double reason, as being the birthday of Charles II. as well as the day of his Restoration. The service was prepared, as in the preceding case, by a committee of Convocation, consisting of Bishops Wren of Ely, Skinner of Oxford, Lanley of Peterborough, and Henneman of Sarum, together with eight members of the Lower House; its approval by the two Houses and issue under the authority of the Crown were simultaneous with those of the form for January 30. Since, however, various portions herein referred to the birth of Charles II., the use of which after his death would have been out of place, the form was revised upon the accession of James, who, upon its republication issued an order for its observance, dated April 29, 1685, which mentioned the reason for its alteration, and stated that it was "now, by our special command to the Bishops, altered and settled to our satisfaction." From this time the form continued without any further change.

¹ It has not, we believe, been previously distinctly noticed that two editions and versions of a form were issued, "by His Majesty's direction," before that which was prepared by Convocation. One of these appeared in 1661, in which the Introductory Hymn was longer than that in the subsequent service, some of the proper Psalms different, and a very long prayer, full of the strongest expressions, occupied the place of the first Collect, which, together with some portions of the other Prayers, was taken from Private Forms of Prayer, used for the late and times; particularly a form of prayer for the Eighth of January, a book which Bishop Brain Draper had a share, printed at London in 1666. By a singular oversight, the Collect for the Royal Family was copied without alteration from a Prayer book of the reign of Charles I.; and, consequently, the whole form is in it for "Queen Mary, Prince Charles, and the rest of the royal progeny," when that Prince had become the reigning monarch. A second edition, corrected in this respect, appeared, with a proclamation for its use, dated January 7, 1661; it was somewhat curtailed, but was still longer than the form finally adopted by Convocation. Brough, in his Sarum Drew for the three days "some offices of a very high strain. Yet others of a more moderate strain were preferred to them. But he, coming to the advance to the See of Canterbury, got his Office to be published by the King's authority." [New Times, i. 352.] Probably these were the alterations introduced on James's accession.
§ The Form of Prayer for the Accession of the Sovereign.

This is the only one for which there was never any degree of parliamentary authority, formerly or at present. The other services, although not specially prescribed, were recognized in the Act of Settlement, which ordered that their observance for five days should be observed with particular thanksgivings; but even this modified authority is wanting to the service for the Accession. In principle, however, it is the oldest of all the Scottish forms. The first form was issued in 1578, to be used on November 17, the day of the accession of Queen Elizabeth; but during the reign of James I., the observance of the day appears to have been laid aside, his reign being sufficiently marked by the form for November 5, and that for Ascension day of his escape from the conspiracy of the Gowries. A form, however, was issued in 1626 for the accession of Charles I., the history of the propriety of which is not known, which appeared only under the King's authority. Among the Canons passed by Convocation in 1640 was one which recognized this form and enjoined the observance of the day; but it was not till the enforcement of these Canons as lacking the authority of Parliament, and the day and form alike remained unsanctioned, and were then disused, the King's accession being marked in the Church of Scotland by Proclamation on May 20. But on the accession of James II. both were revived; a new form was prepared, which retained but one of the prayers in the previous form (that of thanksgiving to Almighty God); this new form was in a long and doleful intercession upon occasion of the barbarous murder of our most dear Father of blessed memory, which changed the name by which our late dear brother succeeded to the Crown into a day of sorrow and weeping. But now we thinking fit to revive the former laudable and religious practice, and having caused a form of prayer and the day of the propriety of which is not known, our will and pleasure is, etc. During the reign of William III. the day and form were not observed, his accession being added to the service for November 5; but with Anne they returned into use, King James's service being revised and altered, and re-issued under the authority of a Proclamation of February 7, 1703-4.

1 In Oxford the anniversary had been, however, previously observed in the reign of Mary as well as that of Elizabeth. We learn from a sermon by Bishop John Howson in defence of the Festivities of the Church of England (1629), that two solemn Masses were appointed in Queen Mary's days to be celebrated at St. Mary's Church on the Queen's birthday, and that in the appendix to a sermon preached at St. Paul's, November 17, 1559, by Dr. Thomas Holland (4to, Oct. 1601), there is given a special interest put into the form annexed to the form adopted by Queen Elizabeth's accession-day. To the ordinary daily service was added an exposition of Scripture, "such as is fit to persuade the auditory to due obedience to her Majesty," etc., followed by solemn prayer "made by the ministers, or set forth by publick authority," and, in some cases, "Psalms sung or sacred Anthems, either by the whole multitude or by the Queen (as it is used in her Majesties Chapel or in Cathedral Churches)." And of the beginning of this custom Holland writes thus: "About the 13 years of the reign of her Excellency was the first practice of the publick solemnization of this day, and the like forebore as I can learn, or can by any diligent enquirer learn the first public celebrity of it was instigated in Oxford (by D. Cooper, being then there Vicar-Chancellor, after B. of Lincoln, and by Bishop Colles), which was performed from whence this institution was flowed by a voluntary current over all this Realm, not without the secret sympathy of the Court itself, and that to the great comfort of true English hearts. The continual observation of which ceremony silence hath not been necessary, the Church of England by any Ecclesiastical decree, nor more expressly by any Canon of the Church; but hath been voluntarily continued by the religious and dutiful subjects of this Kingdom (and elsewhere)."

2 To the first issue of the Accession Service in 1768 for 12th June, the anniversary of the accession of George I., the following rubric is prefixed: "This day being the festival of the Apostle St. Barnabas, the proper Office for the day shall be wholly omitted, and this used instead of it; and that shall be notice thereof given publicly in the Church the Sunday before." In a copy of this form preserved in the Bodleian Library (a4, Rawlinson, 110), the date is in the following note of 18th July, 1744, by the Non-Juror Heurs: "I have bought and secured this form of Prayer with Thanksgivings for George I., but it is not in the following copy of the Office. "The Office for the day of St. Barnabas the Apostle was publicly prohibited, and some persons were given that notice Office should be taken of him, and instead thereof one much inferior to an Apostles should be mentioned in his room. Heurs adds also in another note that the omission of St. Barnabas was to prevent the great scandal of good and honest men, who justly think it very shocking."

part of the first lesson offered in James's book (Josh. i. 1-9) was restored in place of the lesson substituted by Queen Anne (Prov. viii. 13-36).

From this brief summary it is evident that the three earlier forms had in their original condition sufficient authority; the days were appointed by Parliament for special services, such services were prepared by Convocation, and then were ratified by the Crown. The subsequent lack of parliamentary and ecclesiastical sanction, except in so far as the former was afforded by the recognition of the days and their services through the incorporation of the whole Prayer Book Calendar in the Act for the regulation of Clergy, 24 Geo. ii. c. 23. Considerable difficulty was in consequence felt by many Clergy as to the legality of the forms, the recognizability of their use with the terms of the Act of Uniformity, and the right of the State to impose them; added to which, the tone of portions of them jarred painfully in their bitterness and vehemence with that of the ordinary devotions of the Church. "Popular preachers," and the like expressions, which were chiefly found in the form for November 5, were felt by most to be out of place in a service of solemn thanksgiving and interest to the Head of the Church.

The subject was considered in the Lower House of Convocation in 1857, and a Report from a Committee appointed to examine it (presented July 10), stated that the services as then used had been, with the exception of that for November 5, long before it was made, rested on the sole power of the Crown. The mind of Clergy and Lay was therefore prepared to some extent for the debates in Parliament in June 1858 (in which special reference was made to the Calendar of the Act of Uniformity) on the expediency of abolishing the observance of the three days, which resulted, in the first place, in Addresses to the Queen, from both Houses, praying for the discontinuance of the Forms of Prayer. Upon the presentation of these Addresses, on January 17, 1859, the issue of the "Warrant" by Her Majesty, which ordered that the use of these forms "be discontinued," and the corresponding book to be printed and published with, or annexed to, the Book of Common Prayer. The repeal of the several Acts enjoining the observance of the anniversaries (including also the Act of the Parliament of Ireland, 14 & 15 Car. ii. c. 23, for the observance in Ireland of the 23rd October in commemoration of the Rebellion of 1641) was then in the last place enacted by Stat. 22 Vict. c. 2, which received the Royal Assent on March 25, 1859. It is, however, a matter for regret that the history of great national mercies and sins should by this total repeal have altogether lost its public religious aspect, in which connection with the teaching of the Church of the land; well would it have been if but one Collect for each day had been left by proper authority to preserve the memory and lessons of events which were of the highest national moment. But of the effect of the legislation so far as attaching to these three earlier forms, much more must it be a question how far the remaining service, that for the Accession, can still bind the Clergy to its use, when it rests simply and entirely upon the authority of Proclamation alone, without sanction from either Parliament or Convocation. Every true Christian Englishman who has a real sense of the dignity, greatness, and responsibility of the Sovereign set over him by God, and a real interest in the welfare of the nation, must desire that the day which annually commemorates the perpetuity of our Constitution should be marked with a special offering of praise and prayer; praise for the great mercies vouchsafed to our land, and prayer that Prince and People may alike, from the consideration of these mercies, continually learn and practise better their own mutual duties. Entirely without any legal authority the observance of this day may be prepared by Convocation and duly sanctioned by Parliament, in which all could gladly and without scruple take part; a form which would be indeed at once the annual solemn confession by the Church on behalf of the People that by God alone "Kings reign and Princes decree justice," and the annual witness to the old loyalty that zealously guards alike the Altar and the Throne.

Other Supplementary Services.

§ Service in Commemoration of the Fire of London.

A Form of Prayer appointed to be used annually on September 2, in commemoration of the Fire of London, (which
commenced on that day), appears in some Oxford Prayer Books printed between 1631 and 1633. It was first issued for use, "by his Majesty's special command," on October 10, 1666, and contained, like other special forms, a hymn instead of the Venite, proper Psalms and Lessons, etc., but was without any special mention of the Fire or of the City of London. In 1686 it was revised and reissued under Archbishop Tenison's authority, with a different hymn, and other changes, and with a Collect added which prayed for the preservation of the City from fire. The latter was repeated in a separate shape by the king's printers from time to time, even as late as the year 1821; and a Latin version of it is included in the Latin Prayer Book published by Thomas Pilkington in 1761, and which appeared in 1769. It was continued in St. Paul's Cathedral until the year 1839, when the observance of the day ceased, together with that of the State holydays abrogated by Parliament.

§ The Office used at the Healing.

Prayer Books printed in the earlier part of the last century, and particularly during the reign of Queen Anne, frequently contain the prayers used on the occasion of the touching by the sovereign for the cure of the king's evil. The earliest edition in which the office has as yet been found is of the date of 1706, and the latest is that printed by Basket in Oxford in 1827. A Latin version, however, continued to appear in the later editions of the Latin Prayer Book published by Thomas Parsell, of Merchant Taylor's School, to the year 1739. But as the service possessed no liturgical authority and had no rightful existence in the English Prayer book, it is not necessary to notice it here in any detail. It was first, as it seems, compiled in a regular form in the reign of Henry VII., whose Office was printed by Henry Hills, the king's printer, in 1538, in quarto, and is to be found reprinted in Pegge's Curialita Missale (Lond. 1618), and in vol. iii. of Maskell's Monumenta Ritualia. The order of the service appears to have varied with each sovereign, and the ceremonial used by Queen Anne was considerably shorter than that adopted by her predecessors.

Although the service appears in Prayer Books of the Georgi­an era, it is said that it was never used by a sovereign of the house of Hanover. The power of touching was exercised by the son of James II., as James III., in the hospitals at Paris, and by Prince Charles Edward at Edinburgh; and two silver touch-pieces for distribution at the healing were struck by the last representative of the house of Stuart, the Cardinal of York, under the title of Henry IX., who appears occasion­ally to have practised the rites.

An English form from a Prayer Book of 1710 is given, as well as the earlier Latin form, in Pegge's Curialita Missale, and from a Prayer Book of 1719 (also with the Latin form) in the Notes to A. J. Stephens' edition of the Prayer Book, vol. ii. pp. 990-1005, in both cases accompanied with notices of the rite; but the fullest historical account of the whole subject is to be found in a pamphlet by Edw. Law [1732], Esq., M. E. C., of Oxford, reprinted in 1833 from the Archæological Journal, and entitled, On the Cure of Scrofulous Diseases attributed to the Royal Touch. See also a paper in the British Magazine for 1845, pp. 122-146.

The Form of Consecrating Chimp-rings on Good Friday, as a remedy against contractions of the nerves and the falling­sickness—a practice used by Henry VIII., and Queen Mary, in the assertion of a similar power to that claimed to be exercised in the preceding rite, was never printed in the Prayer Book, as it was never used by any sovereign since the Reformation, although apparently revised and prepared for use in the reign of James I. It is printed in English (from a MS. of the latter date) in Pegge's Curialita Missale, in vol. iii. of Maskell's Monumenta, and in Stephens' Prayer Book [Edw. Hist. Soc.], vol. ii. p. 921; a Latin form, prepared for Queen Mary in 1634, is to be found in Burnet, and in Wilkins.

§ The Form used at the Meeting of Convocation.

This Latin form was first printed in 1700 by the king's printer, and again in 1702, with the title, "Forma precum in urbane domo Convocationum, sive Symodi Prudelatorum et ceteri Cleri, seu Provinciae s. Nationalis, in ipso stamine eclesiasticum sessionis in urbe comprehensit reducta;" it is found in Parsell's Latin Prayer Book, of which the fourth edition appeared in 1727, and a later one in 1744; and, from thence, in Figge's Liturgia Anglicana Polyglotta, published in 1825. It consists of the Litany (which is said in the Upper House by the junior bishop, and in the Lower by the Prolocutor) with a special suppliance inserted after that for the Clergy, a prayer after that for the Parliament, and the following four Collects before the Prayer of St. Chrysostom, viz., that for St. Simon and St. Jude, the second for Good Friday, and those for St. Peter and for the Fifth Sunday after Trinity. The form is reprinted in the Appendix to Perceval's Original Services for the State Holy Days, pp. 162, 165.

II.

THE SCOTTISH PRAYER BOOK OF 1637.

The Scottish "Service-book," as it was called at the time of its introduction, is alike interesting from the great names with which it is associated, from the calamitous circumstances of its first appearance, from its relation to the first book of Edward, and from the influence which, in spite of its failure in Scotland, it exercised on the final revision of the English book. A brief description of this Prayer Book—popularly, but incorrectly, called Archbishop Lam's—is now presented to the reader.

To begin with its historic antecedents. A real Episcopacy—as distinct from what is known in Scottish history as the "Tulchan Presbytery"—was provided for Scotland by the con­secration, in 1619, of Archbishop Spottiswood, Bishop Lam, and Bishop Hamilton, for the sees of Glasgow, Brechin, and Galway. Spottiswood became Archbishop of St. Andrews in 1615; and in the same year he seems to have drawn up a list of the wants of the Scottish Church, among which was included the lack of a form of Divine Service. [Hutton's Ecc. Hist. of Scotland, ii. 365.] At that time Knox's Book of Common Order was used along with extemporary prayer. In 1616 the General Assembly at St. Andrews, under Spotts­wood's presidency, agreed to the proposal (which King James had expressly supported) that an uniform order of Liturgy should be framed, "to be read in all kirks on the ordinary days of prayer, and every Sabbath-day before sermon." "The King," says Mr. Grub, "certainly intended to pave the way for the introduction of the English Prayer Book," while many of the Ministers of the Assembly merely fulminated a book on the model of the Common Order. [Grub, ii. 357.] James determined to accustom the inhab­i­tants of Edinburgh to the presence of the English ritual (which he had once rudely and ignominiously satirized) by establishing it in the Chapel Royal at Holyrood, where, on Saturday, May 17, 1617, it was for the first time performed with "singing of choristers, playing on organs, and surplices," in the King's own presence. A celebration followed on Whit­sunday, when Bishop Andrews preached. The Dean of the chapel, Bishop Coppar, at first declined to communicate kneading: Lauder, who was in attendance on the Court, gave office by performing a funeral in a surplice; and it was plain that the example of the Chapel Royal must be willingly followed by the Scottish kirks. One other public step was taken in James's reign—the promulgation in 1629 of an Ordinal for Scotland—a very unsatisfactory ritual, which ignored the Order of Deacons. But the King received from Archbishop Spottiswood the draft of a Liturgy, which he was to be revised by Dean Young of Winchester, and then returned, with marks of his own, to Spottiswood. [Law­son, Hist. Episc. Ch. i. 497.]

Charles I., at his accession, resumed the project of a Scottish Liturgy, and carefully considered the book which his father had received a rather more than a year after Lauder's translation to the see of London—that is, in September 1629—the Bishop (then just able to sit up after a severe illness)
was visited by Dr. John Maxwell, one of the Edinburgh Clergy, who told him in the King's name that he was desired to communicate with some Scottish Bishops, including Archb. Spottiswood, concerning a Liturgy for that Church. "The King," says Laud [Woods, ii. 427], "was explicit in the opinion that if His Majesty would have a Liturgy settled there, it were best to take the English Liturgy without any variation. . . . He replied that he was of a contrary opinion; and that he, having only, but the Bishops of that kingdom, thought their countrymen would be much better satisfied if a Liturgy were framed by their own Clergy, than to have the English Liturgy put upon them; yet, he added, that he knew he had according to the Scottish book," Laud replied, that if this were so, he would take no further step until he was able to see the King. This he did in October; Charles agreed to the sending of Dr. Maxwell, and his message," but acquiesced in Laud's opinion. "And in this condition," says Laud, "I held the matter for two, if not three, years at least." Maxwell, meantime, was the bearer of a Royal Letter to Archbishop Spottiswood, pressing greater conformity to the Church of England." [Lawson, i. 449.]

In June 1633 King Charles was crowned at Holyrood; and Maxwell appeared among the prelates as Bishop elect of Ross. A few days later Laud preached in the Chaple Royal on the benefits of ecclesiastical conformity; and some thought that this would have been a favourable time for proposing the settlement of the English Liturgy in Scotland. But it appears that in this summer—otherwise memorable for Laud's translation to Canterbury—Charles gave way to the urgency of some of the Bishops, and took a step in the direction of their own. They moved the argument from national feeling to that another which would have great weight with the King and Laud: "that, if they did not make the book as perfect as they could, they should never have it approved after." [Laud, iii. 349.] The King ordered an Episcopal committee in Scotland to prepare a Liturgy, and to communicate with Laud, who was commanded to give his "best assistance in all that he was able to do," and work. "I desired," he says, "with my obedience, and, when nothing would serve but it must go on, I confess I was very serious, and gave them the best help I could." [Laud, ii. 428.] Bishops Juxon and Wynter attended to assist Charles, in the meantime, determined that nothing should be wanting for the due performance of the English ritual at Holyrood: in October 1633 he sent orders for that purpose, one of which was, "that there be prayers twice a day with the quire, according to the English Liturgy, till some course be taken for making one that may fit the customs and constitutions of that Church, and that he would send immediately to Bishop Belsham, Dean of the Chapel, exhorting him to preach "in his whites" on Sundays, and otherwise to see to the due order of the worship. The compilation of the Scottish Liturgy appears to have occupied between two and three years. Of the Scottish prelates, some, as the Archbishop of Glasgow, were more or less indisposed towards the undertaking, others were distinctly unfavourable, as Lindsay, afterwards denounced at the Assembly of Glasgow as "a lower to the altar, a decantor of churches," and even "an elevator at consecration;" Belsham of Aberdeen, Whiteford of Brechin, and Sydenf of Galloway, who was pelted in 1637 by female fanatics, and accused of Arminianism and Popery, and driven into exile, where, alone of Scottish Bishops, he survived until the Restoration. But the two chief compilers were Maxwell, Bishop of Ross, and Wedderburn, of Dunblane. In fact, if the book were to be called after any one, it should be known as "Maxwell's Liturgy." He was a person of much practical energy among the Scottish Puritans. As early as 1636, or earlier, he established the English ritual in his Cathedral of Fortrose, where he afterwards, for some time, upheld the Scottish; he was denounced in 1638 as "a bower at the altar, a weaver of cope and rochit," and as having "consecrated" Deacons. Wedderburn was a Scotsman educated at Oxford, had been intimate at Cambridge, and held pretensions to have known personally Laud himself, and that although "a mere scholar and a book-man," he was certain to do good service, if "his heart" could be kept up. The Prince, as having, by lectures at St. Andrews, "corrupted divines with Arminianism," and left evidence "in all the nooks of the kingdom, of his errors and perverseness, having been special preacher, practiser,urer of our books and all more-
Council, December 29, 1636. But although a new Ordinal, of which no copy is now supposed to exist, but which appears to be the "Order of Precentors," was issued at the same form "Receive the Holy Ghost," appeared at the close of 1636 [Grub, ii. 368], the Service-book was not actually published until Lent 1637.

He then proceeded to describe the various occasions of mismanagement in this memorable transaction; but if Charles I. had taken a moderate course, avoiding the display of high-handed authority and the appearance of English dictation, laying the proposed book before the General Assembly and the Parliament, its chance of acceptance could not have been materially improved, although there might have been fewer religious writers who found faultages in the manner of religion.1 The book—although, as we shall see, not faultless—was, in fact, too good to be appreciated by a people so deeply alienated, as Mr. Grub observes [ii. 397]. "From what had been the common heritage of Christendom for fifteen centuries." Brentnell, then Bishop of Derry, wrote to Spotiswoode that the book was "to be caveat, perhaps in some things, if it owned all," and agreed with Dr. Duppa, afterwards Bishop of Winchester, that since the first six centuries there had been no such liturgy; and Maxwell declared it to be "one of the most orthodox and perfect Liturgies in the Christian Church." But this, to the Scots, was no recommendation.

Passing by the disasters which followed the attempt to introduce it at Edinburgh, July 23, 1637, we proceed to take a survey of its contents:

It was the royal proclamation enjoining its use. . . . A preface followed, which made reference to the constant use of some prescribed order of prayer in the Church, to the desirability of uniformity, and to the propriety of adhering to the English form, even as to some festivals and rites which were not yet received in Scotland. [Grub, ii. 382.] Then came some remarks on ceremonies, the order for the Psalms (which were taken from the Bible version) and the Table of the Ten Commandments. "These Rubrics are almost precisely identical with those in the Elizabethan Table of 1561. . . . The same may be said of the Holyday Proper Lessons, except that some Firsts are omitted, and in a few instances substituted. [Scottish Ecclesi. Journal, iv. 190.]" By the King's express order (October 18, 1636), six chapters from Wisdom were appointed for three Sundays' days, six from Ecclesiastes for three others. He also commanded that some names of Scottish saints, especially those of royal blood, and some of the most holy bishops (as David, Kentigern, Colman, Columba, Palladius, Ninian, Margaret) should be placed in the Calendar; no Lessons for ordinary days were taken from the Apocrypha, the space thus left being filled by a large increase of chapters from the Old Testament Canon. Thus, instead of four chapters from Amos, we have twenty-four instead of sixteen; from Ezekiel, twenty-eight instead of nine; and between November 22 and December 17, fourteen chapters from 1 Chronicles, and thirty-four from 2 Chronicles. The priest was not deprived of the important function of the Thrice-Holy, as in the Liturgy of our Church, the Church Service over all others. Ecclesiastes was finished on July 27, and was followed by Isaiah. Jeremiah was begun on August 31; on Michaelmas Day, which had no Proper Lessons, Ezekiel was begun at Evening Prayer; Hoses on October 17; and Malachi was finished November 22. Then, on December 17, the latter chapters of Isaiah were begun again, from the forty-seventh onwards; so that the sixty-sixth concluded the year, as in our course. The rubric which ordered that the acustomed place of the church, chapel, or chancel, should be used, except it should be otherwise determined by the Ordinary; that chancels should remain as in time past, that the Ordinaries of the Diocese and of the Church Service should be such as should be prescribed by the King, according to the Act of Parliament in that behalf. The duty of saying the Daily Office, either privately or openly, was laid on the Clergy, and the choir be hindered thereby. The Litany, which was customary, was changed, as it frequently pretended, they are to make the Bishop of the diocese, or the Archbishops of the province, the judges. The first sentence of the Daily Office was, "Cast away from you all your transgressions;" and there were fewer sentences than in our book. The Confession was to be said by the Ministry after or with the prayer. Instead of "the Absolution standing up and turning himself to the people, but they still remaining humbly on their knees." This was a considerable improvement on the Rubric as it then stood, for the Absolution was announced by the Minister alone; and here we may observe a case in which the Caroline revisers of our own book looked to the Scottish Service-book, although they altered the Minister's clause, (it was they avoided some other faults) the concession to anti-Catholic prejudice implied by the substitution of "Presbyter." The "power and commandment" was to be given to the Bishop of the Church of God, the Ministers of His Gospel; but after "the Holy Spirit," came a clause which might be interpreted in a sense which would favour Puritanism: "that we may receive from Him absolution from all our sins. The third Psalm was substituted for the Benedicite. "Presbyters and Ministers" were named in the third verse before the Collects. The Collect for Clergy and People was called a prayer for "the Holy Clergy." The second of our Order of Collects was placed before the Prayer of St. Chrysostom.

In the Athanasian Creed one or two alterations were made in the English text: "He therefore that would be saved, let him thus think," etc. "So He Who is God and Man, etc. Laud, writing to Wedderburn, April 1636, had refused to allow any more emendations in this Creed. The Litany prayed for the governing of "the Holy Catholic Church universally."

There was a peculiar Collect for Easter Even, which had been the model of our present noble one, the work of the last revisers. It is:

"O most gracious God, look upon us in mercy; and grant that as we are baptized into the death of Thy Son, our Saviour, Jesus Christ, so by our true and hearty repentance all our sins may be buried with Him, and we not fear the day of judgment, that as Christ was raised from the dead by the glory of Thee, O Father, so we also may walk in newness of life, but our sins never be able to rise in judgement against us, and that for the merits of Jesus Christ that died, and was buried, and rose again for us."

The Communion Office was in more ways than one indicative of Wedderburn's desire to return to the first Liturgy of Edward; and "great need there was," said David Mitchell, afterwards for a few months Bishop of Aberdeen, "to return to it, proper Sacrariums. [Lawson, i. 547.] Bishop Horsley's expressed admiration of the Scottish Communion Office, which is a revised form of the Office of 1637, is well known: he considered that it was decidedly better than the English Office of 1662, although the latter was "very good."

The Introductory rubric ordered that the Holy Table (which was never spoken of as the Holy Table) should be covered with "a carpet, and a fair white linen cloth upon it, and other decent furniture, meet for the high mysteries there to be celebrated," and should "stand at the uppermost end of the Presbytery, or the north side or end thereof;" our book has nothing about "end." He was to turn to the people when reciting the Commandments, a direction not given in England until 1662. An anti-Scholastic feeling expressed itself in the words, that the people were to ask God's mercy for their transgression of the law, "either according to the letter, or to the mystical importance of the said Commandment:" and it is remarkable that the Daily Office was ordered that the acustomed place of the church, chapel, or chancel, should be used, except it should be otherwise determined by the Ordinary; that chancels should remain as in time past, that the Ordinaries of the Diocese and of the Church Service should be such as should be prescribed by the King, according to the Act of Parliament in that behalf. The duty of saying the Daily Office, either privately or openly, was laid on the Clergy, and the choir be hindered thereby. The rubric which ordered that the acustomed place of the church, chapel, or chancel, should be used, except it should be otherwise determined by the Ordinary; that chancels should remain as in time past, that the Ordinaries of the Diocese and of the Church Service should be such as should be prescribed by the King, according to the Act of Parliament in that behalf. The duty of saying the Daily Office, either privately or openly, was laid on the Clergy, and the choir be hindered thereby. The rubric which ordered that the acustomed place of the church, chapel, or chancel, should be used, except it should be otherwise determined by the Ordinary; that chancels should remain as in time past, that the Ordinaries of the Diocese and of the Church Service should be such as should be prescribed by the King, according to the Act of Parliament in that behalf. The duty of saying the Daily Office, either privately or openly, was laid on the Clergy, and the choir be hindered thereby. The rubric which ordered that the acustomed place of the church, chapel, or chancel, should be used, except it should be otherwise determined by the Ordinary; that chancels should remain as in time past, that the Ordinaries of the Diocese and of the Church Service should be such as should be prescribed by the King, according to the Act of Parliament in that behalf. The duty of saying the Daily Office, either privately or openly, was laid on the Clergy, and the choir be hindered thereby.
Holy Table," an order which our present book has adopted. There was another order for the "offering up and placing" of the Elements upon the Lord's Table; and our present book has substantially adopted this also, and has a reference to the Elements as "oblations" in the prayer, whereas the Scottish book had no such reference. The words "militant here in earth" were retained. Where we read, "all Bishops and Curates, the Scottish reads, "all Bishops, Presbyters, and Curates." At a celebration these words were added: "And we commend especially unto Thy merciful goodness the congregation which is here assembled in Thy Name, to celebrate and accommodate of the most precious Divine Passion of Thy Son and our Saviour Jesus Christ." The Liturgy of 1549 was not followed in its mention of the Blessed Virgin, the Patriarchs, Prophets, etc., nor in its condemnation of the departed faithful to God's mercy; but other parts of the language of 1549 were adopted, the Prayer, after "any other adversity," proceeding, as now the Scottish form does: "And we also bless Thy holy Name for all Thine servants who have finished their course in faith do now rest from their labours. And we yield unto Thee most high praise and hearty thanks for the wonderful grace and virtue declared in all Thy Saints, who have been the choice vessels of Thy grace, and the lights of the world, in their several generations; most humbly beseeching Thee that we may have grace to follow the example of their steadfastness in Thy faith, and obedience to Thy holy commandments; that at the day of the general resurrection, we, and all which are of the mystical Body of Thy Son, may be set on His right hand, and hear that His most joyful voice, Come, ye blessed of My Father, inherit the kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world. Grant this, etc." It is easy to see that the Caroline revisers had this before them when they framed the commemoration of the departed servants of God for the book of 1662. The service then proceeded as it was settled in the second book of Edward, until the Preface, the word "blessed" being inserted before "Virgin" in the Christmas Preface. The Invocation, Confession, Absolution, Sentences, Preface, and Ternemetus were kept in the place which they held in the English rite by Laud's desire; but the Prayer of Access was deferred until just before Communion. The rubric before consecration was:

"Then the Presbyter, standing up, shall say the Prayer of Consecration in the fullness. But then, during the time of consecration, he shall stand at such a part of the Holy Table, where he may have the more ease and decency use both his hands."

On this it is to be observed: [1] That Laud had expressly required that the prayer or other action in the Consecration should be named in the rubric, that it might be known what it was,—The Prayer of Consecration, the Memorial or Prayer of Oblation. And until 1662 the English book had no words as "the Prayer of Consecration." [2] That from Laud's own words [Laud, iii. 347], and from the obvious sense of the passage, it is plain that the celebrant was intended to perform the consecration standing in front of the Holy Table. This was objected to in Rome's Masterpiece, as "smelling very strongly of Popery." [Laud, iv. 495.] In reference to such changes, Laud argues that "the north end of the Table in most places is too narrow, and wants room, to lay the Service-book open before him that officiates, and to place the bread and wine within his reach." [Here again Laud allows the word "end" to stand for "side." ] And [3] that this throws light on the present English rubric, which was clearly framed with the Scottish rublic in view; and discourages that interpretation of it which would have the Priest stand before the Table only while ordering, not while consecrating, the Elements.

The actual Prayer is like our own until "Hear us," etc., that it reads "which" for "who" after "Father," and also inserts "and the" after "precious death," an insertion not taken from the Liturgy of 1549; then after the words, "beseech Thee," comes the Invocation, a passage of which Laud says [iii. 344]: "'Tis true, this passage is not in the Prayer of Consecration in the Service-book of Edward: I wish with all my heart it were. For though the consecration of the Elements may be without it, yet it is much more solemn and full by that invocation." The form may be compared with these of Edward's First Liturgy and the present Scottish Office.

First Book.

1637.

And with Thy Holy Spirit and word vouchsafe to blesse and sanctifie these Thy gifts and creatures of bread and wine, that they may be unto the Body and Blood of Thy most dearly beloved Son Jesus Christ: Who in the same night, . . .

It is remarkable that early in the eighteenth century Bishop Rose of Edinburgh was accustomed, when using the English Office of 1662, to insert this Invocation: and it became one of the famous Usages. The present Scottish rite, since 1755, has placed the Invocation after the Oration, and, since 1764, has omitted the Western phrase "to us," and the sentence, "so that we receiving" etc.

The English Office until 1662 had no directions for any "manual rites" in consecration. But the practice, as we infer from Laud's letter to Wedderburn, and from Cosin [Words, v. 340], was for the Priest to take the paten and chalice into his hands. But the Scottish book prescribed all the four manual rites, just as the book of 1662, evidently borrowing from it, has prescribed them. This is one of the most important instances of the beneficial effects of the Scottish book on the Caroline revision.

After the words of Institution came, "Immediately after this shall be said the Memorial, or Prayer of Oblation as followeth;"

"Wherefore, O Lord and heavenly Father, according to the institution of Thy dearly beloved Son our Saviour Jesus Christ, we Thy humble servants do celebrate and make here before Thy Divine Majesty, with these Thy holy gifts [and the present Scottish Office, since 1743, has added "which we now offer unto Thee;" an express omission in this place being one of the greater "Usages," and marking as such with the Invocation of the Holy Spirit, the mixed cup, and the non-exclusion, to say the least, of prayer for the departed.[1]" "the memorial which Thy Son hath willed us to make: having in remembrance His blessed Passion," [the present Scottish adds, "and precious Death,"] "mighty Resurrection, and glorious Ascension; rendering unto Thee most hearty thanks for the innumerable benefits procured unto us by the same," [Here the present Scottish inserts the Invocation.] "And we especially desire Thy Fatherly goodness," etc., as in our present book down to "humbly beseeching Thee," when following the book of 1549, it proceeded, "that whosoever shall be partakers of this Holy Communion may worthily receive the most precious Body and Blood of Thy Son Jesus Christ, and be filled with Thy grace and heavenly benediction, and made one body with Him, that He may dwell in them, and they in Him. And although we be unworthy," etc., as in the present English. Then came the Lord's Prayer; Laud, it may be added, having thoroughly approved the placing of it and of the Prayer of Oblation before the Communion. Then the Prayer of Access; and then the Communion, the Bishop or the celebrant being ordered first to receive, and only afterwards to administer to the communicants: that they may help him that celebrateth "(as it then stood in the

1. Of these four usages the book of 1667 sanctioned only one, the Invocation.
English book, "that they may help the chief Minister"); "all
humblly kneeling;" the English book then had no such ad-
verbs, and added in the rubric, "the Benevolent Body, or the
Body of our Lord," etc. (which was much objected to
by the Puritans, as suggestive of transubstantiation.)

This objection, however unreasonable, had led to the omission
of the benediction of the water in the second book; and the
 compilers of the Scottish Service-book resolved to return to
the precedent of 1549, and to borrow from its elaborate
rubrics: the Office one sentence should represent the idea
and might be inserted in the actual Order of Baptism. This
was one of the points which gave great offence; it was a
"consecration of holy water. And in the prayer before
administration, "Almighty everliving God," which had stood
at the end of the benedictory form of 1549, the reading was,
"this water, which we here bless and dedicate in Thy Name
to this spiritual washing." The Caroline revisers substantially
retained this when they were writing the prayer, "as we
consecrate this water," etc., into the latter of these two prayers.

The Consecration address was to be heard by the people;
sitting and attending with reverence," a direction not
found in the English book.

Such was the Service-book of 1657. Its history, to the
thoughtful Churchman, is suggestive of much hope and con-
fort. After all the learned labour and devout solicitude bestowed upon it, after all the prayers made for its success,
it comes forth associated with all that could most deeply pre-
judice the people of Scotland in its disfavour; it is made
the occasion of sacrilegious repudiations; it is spurned, and
charity within the parish. There was also a careful
provision,—which did not then exist in the English book, but
was adopted in 1662,—for the prevention of irreverent use of
the consecrated water. To this end there may be little left, he
officiates is required to consecrate with the least; and then, if there be want, the
words of consecration may be repeated again, over more
bread or wine; the Presbyter beginning at these words in
the Prayer of Consecration: "Our Saviour, in the night
that He was betrayed, took... etc. This provision was also
adopted, and made somewhat more definite, in 1662. The
last rule provided that every parishioner shall communicate
at least three times in the year, "of which Pasch or Easter
shall be one; and shall also receive the Sacraments and
other rites according to the order in this book appointed.
This, excepting the word Pasch, which was a peculiarly
Scottish term for Easter, was then the language of the English
book; but the Scottish omitted the rule about parishioners
receiving at Easter with the psalms, and curate, etc.,
and paying all ecclesiastical dues.

The only features in the Occasional Offices worthy of special
notice are the following. In the first prayer at Public Bap-
tism, before the ordination that God would mercifully look
upon these children, the words, "Sanctify this houn-
tain of Baptism, Thou Whom art the Sanctifier of all things."
The first book had placed this sentence, together with a
signing of the Cross, in a Collect beginning, "O most meri-
table Christ, Thou Jesus Christ," which was to be said after the water in the font had been changed,
and before any child was baptized therein. Bucer had ob-
jected to this; "his fear was, lest it should engender the
idea, that into the Elements themselves there was infused
some magical efficacy." [Willeforce on Holy Bapt. p. 257.]

III.

THE IRISH PRAYER BOOK.

The introduction of the Revised English Prayer Book into
Ireland after the Restoration was effected, not merely by
royal authority, or as an act of servile imitation and compli-
ance, but as the result of deliberate and careful consideration
on the part of the Convocation and Parliament of that king-
dom. Among the MSS. of Archbishop King preserved in
Trinity College, Dublin, is a volume containing the journals
of the Irish Convocation in 1661—1662. Two clauses in
that in August and September the English book was examined
by both Houses separately, and approved, the Lower House
recommending the addition of Forms of Prayer for the Lord-
Lent Communion, on Christmas, and also September 25th. In
September they agreed that an Act of Parliament should be asked for, enjoining
the use of the book on the Irish Church: but, from some unknown
causes, the processing such an Act was delayed for nearly four
years. A petition was then presented to the House of Lords
that in August and September the English book was examined
by both Houses separately, and approved, the Lower House
recommending the addition of Forms of Prayer for the Lord-
Lent Communion, on Christmas, and also September 25th. In
September they agreed that an Act of Parliament should be asked for, enjoining
the use of the book on the Irish Church: but, from some unknown
causes, the processing such an Act was delayed for nearly four
years. A petition was then presented to the House of Lords
1 See "The Irish Convocation of 1661," an article by Rev. J. C. Coo-

2 The original MS. of the Irish Book is fortunately still preserved in
the library of Trinity College, Dublin; it was compiled by Archibald 3. Hallock, F.S.A., in
1549-50, in three books, for the Rev. H. Ser., with full and elaborate hist.
beads and introductions. A valuable reprint of the whole work, by Rev. W. Keating, 3. D., is to be found in the British Magazine for
December 1846, pp. 601-629.  

3 W. B.
1. In 1602 an Act of the Irish Parliament was passed (14 & 15 Car. II. c. xxxii.) which ordered that October 23 be yearly kept as a day of thanksgiving for the discovery of the conspiracy to seize Dublin Castle and murder all the Protoc- tants, in 1641, which was revised, as the Act stated, many hours before the time appointed for its execution, by Owen O'Connell, a "meir Irishman," who had been brought up as a Protestant. This Act ordered that Morning Prayer should afterward be offered in all churches, without prescribing any particular form of thanksgiving; but on November 11th in the same year the Irish Convocation, in a declaration of acceptance of the revised English Liturgy, ordered that a new service be prepared for this day, as well as a Prayer for the Lord-Lieutenant.

Considerable delay ensued in the preparation of the form, and the execution of the necessary formalities for giving it legal sanction, as well as in the extension of the Act of Uniformity to Ireland. In a letter from the Marquis of Ormonde, as Lord-Lieutenant, to the Earl of Arlington, dated at Dublin, July 7, 1666 (preserved amongst Carte's MSS. in the Bodleian Library, vol. ii. p. 129) we read, "The Lord Primate [Margarson] brought me the enclosed draught of a warrant for the King to signe, whereby certain prayers fitted for this kingdom are ordered to be added to the Book of Common Prayer, which cannot be printed till his Majestie shall please to send the warrant signed." These prayers are consequently not found in the MS. Book of Common Prayer altered for the use of the Irish Acts of Uniformity, that Act having received the Royal Assent on June 18, 1666; nor is October 23 mentioned there in the Calendar, in the list of "Certain solemn days." The warrant, however, for which the Primate was ordered to sign on August 15, and the service for October 23 consequently appears in the first Irish edition of the revised Common Prayer, which was published in the same year (1667) printed by John Crook at Dublin; in quartvo; although the service seems to have been added here after the rest of the volume (which was printed at different times) had been finished.

On the accession of George I. all the State Services were revised by the Irish Bishops, for the sake of bringing them into accordance with the English altered versions of those which were in joint use, and the five (together with the prayer for the Lord-Lieutenant) were then reissued by a warrant from the King in Council, dated November 3, 1715. This form retained its place in the Prayer Books in use in Ireland (although since the Union it was not mentioned in the Order in Council prefixed to the State Services) until the discontinuance of the State Services in England, when the observance of the day was abolished by the same statute which abolished three of the English State holidays, viz. 29 Vict. c. 2, which received the Royal Assent March 25, 1859. The abrogation, however, was not conducted according to the constitutional course which was followed with reference to the English Offices. No Irish Convocation was summoned to consider the matter; and a service which possessed the authority of the Church as well as of the State was abolished by being included in a Bill which originally was contemplated only for regard to the three days, the diocese of the Offices for which had been recommended by the English Convoca- tion, and enjoined by Royal Warrant of 17th January 1859, pursuant to previous addresses from the Houses of Parlia- ment.

II. The Prayer for the Lord-Lieutenant still used in the Daily Service, after that for the Royal Family, appears in the MS. Book of Common Prayer, but, strange to say, is omitted in the first printed edition. This appears to show that the earlier portion of that book was printed before the passing of the Irish Act of Uniformity to which the MS. was altered. The prayer thus authorized by the three Edicts of the Realm is the second of the two prayers which are printed in the present Irish editions, the first of which has been added (without any apparent reason) by the authority only of an Order of the King in Council, dated November 3, 1715. The following words, which originally formed part of the commencement of the other prayer, "by Whose will, providence, and Spirit powers are ordained, governments established, and all things brought to perfection," are found omitted in Prayer Books printed in 1700 and 1710, as well as in all later editions, an omission which probably commenced at the accession of William III.

A short notice of this Prayer is found in the earliest Irish Prayer Book, printed at Dublin in 1551, and is said to have continued in use, but with several variations, until the passing of the Act of Uniformity in 1666.

1. Another form peculiar to this Prayer is the book that is "For the Visitation of Prisoners," consisting of three Offices, one to be used when "a prisoner is confin'd for some great or capital crime," another when "a criminal is under sentence of death," and a third "for imprisonment. These were prepared in the Convocation held in Dublin in 1714, and were printed and annexed to the Prayer Book, "pursuant to Her Majesty's directions," by a warrant of the Lord-Li- tenant and Council, dated April 13, 1714.

IV. "A Form of Conscription, or Declaration of Churches and Chapels, according to the use of the Church of Ireland," followed by "An Office to be used in the Communion of a Church," and "A Short Office for Expiation and Illustration of a Church desecrated or profan'd" appears in the quarto edition of the Prayer Book printed by John Crook in 1700, and was not included in the altered forms that were reprinted from an edition printed separately by the former printer in 1666, but it is not known by whom they were prepared, or by what authority they were annexed to the Prayer Book. A "Form of Conscription, or Declaration of a Church," is included in the book, the Form of Conscription is that which is still in use.

V. In the quarto edition of 1700 and the folio of 1721, the following additional Offices or directions were also found: [1] "A Form for receiving layed Protestants, or recaturing converted Papists to our Church," which is said to have been written by Anthony Dopping, Bishop of Meath, and which was first issued separately in 1690; [2] "A Form of Bidding Prayer was prepared and enjoined by decree of Convocation of February 3, 1692;" but it is not known how far its use was observed, or when it was finally rejected.

W. D. M. [a.d. 1860.]

The foregoing account of the Prayer Book of the Church of Ireland is now the history of an obsolete book. The Dis- establishment effected in 1875 necessitated some verbal alterations, and the opportunity was taken of using the new Revised Version as the basis of the new edition. In the following year (1876) a revised form of the Prayer Book was issued, consisting of a revision of the whole Prayer Book. Into the history of this work and of the controversy which raged about it, it is not our part to enter; suffice it to say that it lasted for six years, that the majority of the Church was against the change; and temporarily carried, but that delay fortunately enabled, by God's blessing, wiser counsels and calmer judgments to prevail, while time brought tardy repentance to not a few of the leading promoters. At length, in 1887, the revised book received the final approval of the Synod, and was published with the old title as "according to the use of the Church of Ireland." A Preface (said to be written by the Rev. Dr. Salmon, Regius Professor of Divinity in Trinity College, Dublin) is prefixed, which points out in temperate and judicious language the principal changes in the Communion, Visitation, and other Offices, and the reasons for making no change in those for Baptism and Ordination. Omitting minute verbal alterations, the following are the most noteworthy distinctive features of the book:

1. The old familiar rubric omitted from the Lectionary.

2. The Ornamental rubric is omitted; and several new rubrics give sanction to variations in the form and order of Offices, and to the use of the Irish language, or any other language better understood by the people.

3. Psalm xcvii. may be said in the place of the Te Deum or Benedicite.

4. The Prayer for the Lord-Lieutenant (slightly altered from the second in the old book).

5. A Collect from the end of the Communion Service may be substituted for the Third Collect at Evening Prayer.

6. The rubric before the Creed of St. Athanasius is altogether omitted.

7. Prayers for unity (from the Accession Service), in the
time of common sickness, for a sick person, for the Rogation Days, for New Year’s Day, for Christian Missions, for the General Synod, and one to be used in Colleges and Schools, are inserted among the Occasional Prayers, and a thanksgiving for a sick person’s recovery among the Occasional Thanksgivings.

8. Rubrics provide that the Collects, Epistles, and Gospels for Ash Wednesday, Good Friday, and Ascension Day shall always be used although other days may concur; and that the Office for Ascension Day shall serve until the Saturday evening following.

9. Double Collects, Epistles, and Gospels are provided (as in Edward VI.’s first book) for Christmas Day and Easter Day; the Christmas Collect is from the Sarum Missal, “In vigilia,” and the Easter Collect from the Sarum Breviary.

10. The second rubric before the Order for Holy Communion is altered, and the third omitted.

11. The Prayers for the Queen may be omitted after the Commandments.

12. The Ascriptions of Glory and Thanks before and after the Gospel are authorized.

13. The placing of the Bread and Wine on the Holy Table at any time before the Oblation in the Prayer for the Church Militant is allowed.

14. The words “condemnation” and “judgement” are substituted for “damnation” in the Warning and in the Exhortation.

15. The Priest is ordered to say the Prayer of Consecration “standing at the north side of the Table.”

16. The Gloria in Excelsis is to be said standing.

17. An additional optional Collect is added among those to be said after the Prayer for the Church Militant, and one which may be used when the latter is not said.

18. The minimum number of Communicants is reduced to two; and provision is made for saying, with the licence of the Ordinary, the words of administration to a number of communicants at once.

19. No change is made in the Baptismal Office beyond allowing parents to be sponsors, and one sponsor to suffice.

20. In the Catechism the following Question and Answer are added (from the 29th Article): “Question. After what manner are the Body and Blood of Christ taken and received in the Lord’s Supper? Answer. Only after a heavenly and spiritual manner, and the means whereby they are taken and received is Faith.”

21. Some verbal changes are made in the Marriage Service, and a Collect and the Apostolical Benediction added at the end.

22. The Absolution from the Communion Office is inserted in the Visitation of the Sick in place of its own, and a prayer added for a sick person when recovering.

23. In the Burial Office there is the alternative Lesson of 1 Thess. iv. 13-18; and the thanksgiving for the delivery of the deceased person from the miseries of this world is omitted.

24. In the Communion the wish for the revival of obsolete discipline is omitted, and the word “penance” is changed to “repenance.”

25. In the Ordinal no change is made beyond the omission of the Oath of Supremacy.

26. The Service for the Queen’s Accession is shortened.

27. Perns are added [1] for the first Sunday in which a Minister officiates in a new cure; [2] for Harvest; [3] for the Consecration of a Church, and [4] of a Churchyard or other Burial-ground; [5] for the Visitation of Prisoners (which is, with one or two small alterations, the same as that in the former book).

The Thirty-nine Articles and the Table of Kindred and Affinity; and (but as no part of the book) fifty-four Canons enacted in 1571 and 1577, in which are stringent restrictions on the use of vestments, postures, and gestures; and prohibitions of the ringing of any bell during service, of stone altars, lights at the Communion Table, or elsewhere, except when necessary for giving light, crosses on or behind the Communion Table, the use of the Mixed Chalice or Wafer Bread, elevation of the Paten or Cup, Incense, and Processions.

W. D. M. [A.D. 1888.]
And I saw a new heaven and a new earth: for the first heaven and the first earth were passed away; and there was no more sea. And I John saw the holy city, New Jerusalem, coming down from God out of heaven, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband. . . . And I saw no temple therein: for the Lord God Almighty and the Lamb are the temple of it. And the city had no need of the sun, neither of the moon, to shine in it: for the glory of God did lighten it, and the Lamb is the Light thereof.
INDEX AND GLOSSARY

Abgarus, King of Edessa, his cure and conversion, 325.
Adoration, the ceremonial rising of the Chalice after the Celebration of Holy Communion. It is done with wine and water, which are reverently drunk by the Priest. [See sixth Rubric after Communion Office, 398.]
Abolition of early Liturgies of Europe, 346.
Absolution, the priestly act whereby the pardon of God is conveyed to penitents. Also the form of words employed.
Absolution in Communion Office, 381; in Mattins and Evensong, 183, 381; Mattins Sar. on, 468, n. 1; of Sick, 407; power of, when first stated, 664, 691; form of conveying power of, 691.
Absinthe, a moderate kind of Fast ing.
Accession Service, 119, 572 n., 704.
Accessories of Divine Worship, Comparison of Rubrics, 64; the Reformers' standard in the time of Elizabeth, 63.
"Acquainted duty" to Priest and Clerk, 433.
Act authorizing drawing up of the English Ordinal, 600; same repealed, 601; authorizing use of Ordinal 1566, 662.
Act 5 Geo. IV., Omission of Burial Office, 470.
Act 22 Viet., repealing the State Services, 704.
Acta Sanctorum, 127.
Acts of Queen Mary repealed, 84.
Acts of Uniformity, Edw. VI. [1559] 84; [1562], 84; Eliz. [1559], 81; Charles II. [1662], 88; Vict. [1672], 83; what it empowers the Sovereign to authorize, 82. With Charles II. and Caution, 67.
Admission of Catechumens, how represented in our Office, 490.
Admonition before Marriage, 459.
Adoption included in New Birth, 466.
Adullam, Cave of, 555, 643.
Adults, Baptism of, 424.
Advent "O Sapientia" Antiphon, 219; Ember days, 249; First Sunday—what is represented, 246; Fourth Sunday—alteration in the Collect, 249; general principle of its observance, that of our own Church, 245; how kept in the Eastern Church, 245; how observed anciently by the "Religious," 246; its observance primitive under another name, 249; said to be instituted by St. Peter, 245; observed as a Lent, 235; Rule for reading, 116, 245; Epistles and Gospels for Wednesdays and Fridays, 249; as a preparation for Christmas, 246; Second, events preceding it, 256; period of, 392.
Adventures of the Lord, 518.
Affirmation, the pouring of the water on recipients of Holy Baptism, as distinguished from Aspersion or Sprinkling. [See Ianuarius.]
Affirmation, Baptism by, 404, 416.
"After," it liturgical sense, 182.
Agatha, St., 136.
Age, Canonic, for Ordination, 655, 673.
Agnes, St., Benediction of lambs at her Church, 128.
Ahohila, his inspired wisdom given for Ceremonial Worship, 45.
Aidan, St., 128, 140.
Aisle, the side or wing of a Church, separated from the Nave by the arcade, i.e. the piers and arches.
Alc, or Alke, the close-fitting white linen cowl or coat worn by the Priest and his assistants at the celebration of Holy Communion, 79.
Alban, St., the first recorded British Martyr, 152.
Albanopolis, Martyrdom of St. Bartholomew, 337.
Alexan, Quotations from, on Catechism, 238.
Alkerson, Baron, on publication of Bannis, 447.
Alex, Translator of the Prayer Book into Latin, 29.
Alexandria, St. Mark martyred there, 330; catechetical school of, 425; Liturgy of, 454; use of "Missa Stoica" at, 357.
Alexandrine Manuscript and the Te Deum, 190.
"All conditions of men," Prayer for, its authorship and intention, 238.
"All Holy Martyrs" Festival, 302.
All Saints' Festival, 341; Sarum Psalms, 516, 520, 549, 581, 583, 594, 693, 629.
Alllegation of impediment at time of Marriage, 431.
Alllegiance, Oath of, required of Bishops in Greek Church, 696.
Alllegiance and Conformity, Declaration of, in Act of Uniformity, 89.
Almanacks, Prohibited times for Marriage in, 447.
Alms, Oiling of, 375.
Alphabet Psalms, 616-623.
Alphseg, St., 144.
Altar, the "Table of the Lord," where on the Christian Sacrifice of the Eucharist is offered to God.
Altar, a term properly applied to the Lord's Table, 357, 370; early names for, 357; of stone or wood, 357; wooden in Eastern Church, 357; in private house, 357; its position and decoration in primitive times, 357; of St. Peter at Rome, 357; of St. Cath- bert at Durham, 357; the seen by St. John, its arrangement, 17; rails, 370.
Altar lights, 357.
Altar sights, 357.
Alterations at the Revision of 1559, 29; Alterations in 1661—principles on which the Consecration acts, 98.
Anamaria, his use of the Benedicite, 194.
Amalgamation of Offices for Private and Public Baptism, 423.
Ambrose and Augustine, 88, and the Te Deum, 159.
Ambrose, St., on Amen after Prayer of Consecration, 399; on Benediction of Water, 414; on Burial, 475; case of private Consecration, 473; on Confirmation, 437; tradition respecting him, 144; excommunicates the Emperor—introduced Metrical Hymns, 144; his influence over Western Church Music, 53; his writings—contests with Hesychast saying attributed to him, 144; on Marriage, 446; on Prayer of Invocation in Confirmation, 442; on trine immersion, 404; what he says of the Psalms, 490.
Ambrosian Rite, 144, 221, 345.
Amidst after Lord's Prayer, 185; after Prayer of Consecration, 399; on receiving consecrated Elements, 592.
American Church, Burial Office of, 182; Prayer Book, 42; Prayer Book, its variations from that of England, 42; Liturgy in extenso, 368; Liturgy referred to, 359, 373, 575.
Amice, one of the minor Eucharistic vestiments, 79.
Amphitheatral sheltered by St. Alban, 152.
Ampulla of St. Remi, at Rheims, 168.
Anabaptism, its growth during the Great Rebellion, 98; rendered baptism of Adults necessary, 424.
Anabaptist heresy protested against, 111.
Anaphora, the most solemn portion of the Eastern Liturgy, beginning with the Seams Corda, and including the Consecration, 316.
Ancient Customs in Baptism, 408, 412.
Ancient English Collects, 5, 214, 257, 300, 392, 395, 228, 338.
Ancient English Exhortation at Communion, 382; at Baptism, 419; at Marriage, 450.
Ancient English Service of Aspersio, 6.
Ancient English version of Nicene Creed, 375.
Ancient English versions of Lord's Prayer, 5; of Apostles' Creed, 212.
Ancient Form of Confession, Missceut, and Absolution, 184.
Ancient Offices for Churching of Women, 490.
Ancient precedent for the Thanksgiving after Baptism, 418.
Andrew, St., affecting words at his crucifixion, 324; his Festival, 323; his History, 324; his labour and martyrdom, 294; patron of the Scotch and Russian Churches, 321.
Andrewes, Bishop, on catechizing, 430; on Churching of Women, 487; on Eucharistic Commemoration of De-
Apostolate, in substance an Episcopate, 655.
Apostolic Christianity, how it reached Britain, 1; 438; on prayers, 438; on usages, 1; 438; in its primitive form, 438; in the United Kingdom, 438; and its consequences, 438.
Apostolical Constitutions on Benefication of Water, 414; for biscope single immersion, 414; on Gloria in Excelsis, 425; on Lord’s Prayer after Baptism, 418.
Apostolical Succession, Scriptural author- ity for, 657; patriarchal authority for, 657; of Church of England, 658, 668-672.
Appendix to Burial Office, 483; to Com- mission Office, 483; of Four Prayers to Visitation of the Sick, 483, 470.
Archbishop, a short essay, so called from having all cut except what is sufficient to cover the front of the person from the neck to the knees.
Archbishop of Canterbury, legatus a nono, 446; his apostolic descent, 408-672.
Archaeol. duties of, in connection with Ordination, 674, 683.
Arian Form of Baptism, 403; heretics, their alteration of the Gloria Patri, 186.
Arises, Council of, on Lay Baptism, 404.
Armenian Church, their time of observing Christmas, 257.
Article XXV., on Marriage, 458; on Sacraments, 433; XXVII. and XXVIII. on Eucharistic Sacrifice, 430; on Infant Baptism, 407; XXVIII., explanatory of, 430,
Dees swarming on mouth of St. Ambrose, 317. "Before the People" in Communion rubric explained, 388.
Belief, vow of, in Baptism, 413. Blessing on the Episcopate as an Order, 603.
Bells on Monday Thursday, and Easter Eve, 288. Benedict, his proper doxology, 383; of Jewish origin, 192; when to be substituted for the Te Deum, 190, 193.
Benedict, St. Life of, 141; his Rule, 141; his Rule for the daily offices, 177; his Rule, the earliest direct mention of the Te Deum, 159; his Rule on the Gloria Patri, 186.
Benedict and Gregory, 88, their practice, on what based, 177.
Benedictio Fontis, 414, 415. Orig.
Benedictio Sacramentis, after Marriage, 437.
Benediction, the priestly act whereby the blessing of God is conveyed to the faithful.
Benediction in Confirmation, 441; in Communion Office, 396; of Elements, the nucleus of the Liturgy, 344; on Easter Even in Early English Church, 288, 289, 700; of primitive antiquity in Liturgical use, 205; of the water, 414; of water, its spiritual import, 415; of water, separate from administration of Baptism, 414; of water, in Prayer Book of 1645, 415; of water, quite distinct from that of Eucharistic Elements, 416; of Palms, 274; before, after Marriage, 438; in Visitation of Sick, 469; Levitical, in Visitation of Sick, 470; Apostolic, in Burial Office, 483.
Benedictus, the proper Canticle after 2nd Lesson, 194; its position and Ritual meaning, 194; in Communion Office, 387.
Bernard, St., his saying on the death of the Innocents, 256; on the Canaules Festival, 326.
Beshall, Bishop, on Baptismal Regeneration, 149.
Bethphania, a name for the Epiphany, 258.
Bienrat, 452.
Beverley, St. Mary's, register on prohibited seasons for Marriage, 447.
Bezael, his inspired wisdom given for ceremonial worship, 45.
Bible, delivery of, to Bishops, 663, 701; delivery of, to Priests, 663, 690; imposition of, on Bishop-elect's neck, 701; the Great Title of, 164.
Bidding of Holydays, 376.
Bidding Prayer, a proclamation of persons summoned to the prayers of the faithful, made by preachers before sermons, 377; in Confirmation, 710.
Bidding Prayers; a petition for giver of holy bread, 399.
Bill, King's printer, royal mandate to him, s.b. 1631, 25.
Bisno, a Church officer of the highest order, having spiritual capacity to ordain and confirm in addition to the spiritual capacities belonging to the Priesthood.
Bishop and Priest, Names of, not at first distinguished, 157.
Bishop or Priest, the proper Minister of Adult Baptism, 425.
Bishops, a distinct Order from Priests, 669; superiority of, sine die, as asserted by Bancroft, 693; inherit the ordinary part of the Apostolic office, 694; appointed by the Apostles, 657; Order of, essential, 655; no Church without, 668; succession of, 667; Fathers of, 675; Election of, 696; to be consecrated by their Metropolitan, 694; three, required at a consecration of one, 694; consecrated in their own Cathedrals, 693; Consecration of, held on Sundays or Holydays, 693; elect, habit of, at Consecration, 659; vestments of, as represented on Brasses, 700; vestments of, of 2nd Prayer Book of Edward VI, 700; summary of ancient Offices for Consecration of, 659, 660; delivery of Bible to, 663; five consecrated according to the Ordinal of 1549, 691; one consecrated according to the Ordinal of 1552, 651; of the same Province to assist at Consecrations, 694; deposed if only consecrated by two others, 694; Senior, consecrator in absence of the Archbishop, 689; Service for Consecration of, 1065, 652; a special power of, 667; only to ordain in their own diocese, 669; sanction required for Adult Baptism, 425.
"Black Rubric," 290.
Blasius, St., B. and M., 120.
Blessing in Communion Office, 396; in Marriage Service, 455.
Bodily, application of term, 556.
Blew on check in Confirmation, 438, 444.
Boomers, meaning of, 253.
Bollandian Library Psalters, 457; MS. 462.
Body of the Church, why permitted for Celebration of Holy Communion, 370; the place for Marriage, 430.
"Body prepared," LXX and Vulgate, 539.
Boys, on Collects, 241; on Gloria in Excelsis, 305;
Boulace, St., 152; on Conditional Baptism, 453.
"Bounor" and "buxum," meaning of, 452, n. 6.
Book of Common Prayer, Historical Introduction to, 1-43; its Ceremonial principles, 44-50; Musical performance of, 50-63; Ritual law of, 68-56; Preface of, its modification, written by Samuelson, Bishop of Lincoln, 96; his chief Illustrators, and Commentators, x; National Versions of it, 41; materials used in, 16.
Book of the Gospels, reverence anciently shown to it, 48.
Books of Hours, 4.
Books of Reference to Lessons, Gospels, and Epistles, 6.
Borromeo, Carlo, a Musical Commissioner by appointment of the Council of Trent, 57.
Boucher, his Commentary and Early Calendar, 127.
Bougan, Edward, on Sign of Cross in Confirmation, 443.
Boughton Monochela, Espositus in regard to, 452.
Bowring of the Holy Name, elsewhere than in the Creed, 197.
"Boy-Bishop," 176.
Boys, Dean, on the Prayer Book, x.
Breece or Pope's Council, of, on burial of suicides, 47.
"Bread," and "mangled wine," of Wisdom's Table, 590; breaking of, in Consecration of, consecrated or leavened in Eastern Church for Sacramental use, 339.
Breach of Aaron, 596.
Breviary, Daily Services of, 17; its complex character, 178; Hymns, unsuccessful attempts to translate into English, 50; Roman, Reformation of, 8; services, never familiar to the Latinity, 6.
Bride, The voice of the, 510.
Bride and Bridegroom in 45th Psalm, 545.
Brieux, declarations and recommendations read after the Nicene Creed to commend special objects for the Offerings, 375.
Bright, Dr., on the Ancient Collects, 307.
British Bishops, their independence, 1; Church founded in Apostolic Age, 449; represented at Councils, 658; mentioned by Fathers, 657; its Bishops, 1; Museum Psalters, 497.
Briius or Brice, St., 172.
Broadwater, Marriage custom at, 449.
Brook, Lord, Anecdote of, 226.
Broughton, Lord, on Lay Baptism, 465, n. 3.
Bryling, Nicholas, Greek text of Athanasian Creed, 219.
Bucer, his desire for frequent Communion, 481; on frequent Communion, 382; his interference with Benediction of water, 415; his objection to answers of Spaniards, 141; his objection to the eucharism in Baptism, 411; his objection to prayers for the dead, 479; placed at Oxford by Somerset, 19.
Bull, Bishop, vestry of Baptism Office from memory, 27; on Nicene Creed, 376, n. 1.
Bunnen, on Liturgy of St. Mark, 345.
Burial of the Dead, 475; Office in what cases to be used, 478; Psalm xlii., formerly used, 474, 541; Office, Psalms, 538, 392; Office with Evensong at St. Paul's, 485, 489, n. 1.
Burial with Christ in Baptism, 404.
Burghley, Lord, his challenge to Dissenters, 31.
Burn's Ecclesiastical Law on Baptism by Midwives, 465.
Burney, Dr., on Modern Jewish Music, 53.
Buxon, author of Anatomy of Melancholy, used Wafer Bread, 398.
"Buxum," meaning of, 452, n. 6.
Caeare, Creed of, 375.
Cesarius of Arles, on Surius Corda, 368; his Rationes, 221; Sermons on Advent, 215.
Calepium, the list of months and days, together with the Sunday letters and Holydays.
Calendar, Additions in 1601, 128; alterations in 1552, 116; changes in 1651, 24; of Church of England, changes and reformation, 127-129; of the Church of England, always local in character, 127; Ecclesiastical, what it comprises, 127; English, necessary changes in, 127; English, its transitions, 127; the existing English, with which it originated, 143; Introduction to, 127; of Lessons, 1549, 16, 113; table of its transition, 127.
"Calebratun Florumc suo," 127.
Calendars, Byzantine, 129; of the Church of England, published by Stationers' Company, 125; their early use and origin, 125.
Calvin's interference in the English Reformation, 19, 20.
Candelsmas Day, why so called, 326.
Canons, private celebration, 473; 81, enjoins large stone font, 409; 18, on reverent gesture, 197; 20, requires flagon, 399; 29, altered in 1863, 408; its strictures partly accounted for, 408, n. 2; 30, on the Cross in Baptism, 417; 55, on Bidding Prayer, 377; 59, on Catechising, 453; 60 and 61, on Confirmation, 439; 62, on Banns or Licences, 446, 447; 64, on bidding of Holydays, 376; 67, on Visitation of the Sick, 460; 69, on delaying Baptism, 405; on refusing to Bathe. 476; 69, on referring Baptism, 420; 112, on age for Communicants, 439; 113, on Seal of Confession, 482; 483, 489; Latin, of 1571 on Catechizing, 430; Law of Burial, 466, 467. Canon Missae, 334, 362, 365, 367, 388. Canonical limitations as to hours and seasons for Marriage, 447. Canonization by the Popes, 127. Canons, early English, on Communion of Sick, 472; how far binding on the Clergy and Laity, 99; of 1640, their design, 66. Cantate Domino, why inserted in Daily Service, 72. Canticule, a prose hymn used in Mattins and Evensong. All the Canticules are from Holy Scripture, except "Te Deum." Canticles, The, Ancient Ritualistic use of Holy Scripture, 189; their leading principle, 189. "Cantica, de Evangelico," spoken of by St. Benedict, 194. "Cantus Ambrosianus," extended use of the term, 55; Antiphonals, 457; Collected, 56, 58; Directum, 457; Prophetarium, 56, 58; Responsaria, 497. Capella, origin of the term, 72. Capernaum, Martyrdom of St. Matthias at, 328. Caps of Children to be removed in Baptism, 416. Cappelty of Church and Incarnation, 557. Cardwell, Dr., his suggestions as to the Revision of 1302, 20. Carre's Enochicarist words, 332, n. 2. Carthage, 4th Council of, on Marriage, 446. Cassino, Mount, Cradle of Benedictine Rule, 141. Cassock, the garment worn by ecclesiastics under their official vestments and at high Masses. The same robe worn by Bishops, etc., is the front of a short cassock. Catalan Church pontifical on Confirmation Address, 442. Catechetical Lectures of St. Cyril of Jerusalem and of St. Clement of Alexandiria, 423; works of English Divines, 430. Catechism, an oral instruction to be learned by young persons, that they may be better prepared to receive Confirmation. Catechism, basis of, 430; comprehensive but not exhaustive, 430; definition of, in Prayer Book, 428; on effect of Baptism, 405; Introduction to, 428; latter part of its history, 429; of 1549, Commandments in, 433; in Prayer Book, or as Book, 428; in Harman's Constitution, 428, n. 3; of Council of Trent, 429, n. 2; in Latin and English of Poynter, 429; Engravings of Tablets on the Oratory at Ely, 62. Catechisms, Protestant, 429. "Catechismus," derivation of, 428. Catechizing in Church not supported by school-work, 430; of our Lord, 428. Catholicus, admission of, 402, and n. 3; instruction of, 428. CATHOLIC. Cathar, or Puritan, their "baptism with fire," 403. "Catharist PERI," an ancient Festival of Saints Peter and Paul, 252. Cathedral and Collegiate Churches to provide copies of Book of Common Prayer, 92. Cathedrals, etc., to observe rule of weekly celebration at least, 389. Catholic Church of Christ, position of English Church in, 58. Cauteles Missae, 397. Caution to be observed in Visitation of Sick, 460, n. 1. Cecil licensed Poynter's Catechisms, 429. Cecilia, St., 173. Celeste, St. See Chad. Celebrant, his office, his ritual dress, his position at the Altar, 338, 339; his posture in receiving, 391. Censin of the Altar, 348, 361. Cephas, 390. Ceremonial Worship, 44; its principles, 44, 49, 50; recognized and observed by our Lord, 46; as set forth by St. John, 47, 48. Ceremonies of the Church of England, explanatory Canon on, 10; empty, condemned, 46; some cases could not be reformed, 107; their abuse illustrated, 106; Christian, ordained by our Lord, 46; justification of, 100, 105; of human institution may be changed, 107, 108; rights of National Churches to be respected, 108; St. Augustin on their excessive number, 107; why some were reformed, 107. Certification of Private Baptism, form of, 421. Chad, St. 140; his custom in a thunderstorm, 226. Chalice, the cup, mostly of precious metal, which is used for the celebration of the Holy Eucharist. Chambers' Translation of the Sarum Psalter, 199, n. 1; Sarum Psalter, ending of Collects, 243. Change, the eastern division of a church, where the Altar and Choir are placed, and in which Divine Service is celebrated. Chancel, their description in the last century, 179. Changes in Prayer Book after Hampton Court Conference, 25; Liturgical, in 1549, their nature and principles, 16. Chant of the old Litany retained and harmonized, 58. CHAPEL. [1] A portion of a Church possessing a separate Altar. [2] A separate building other than a cathedral, collegiate, or parish church, which is authorized to be used for Divine Service according to the customs of the Prayer Book, 429; of 1559, 609; of 1662, 615, 613, Sarum Psalms, 543, 546, 571, 586, 590, 599, 613, 617, 620, 634, 645-647. Chichester, St., on Baptism, 402; Christians Homily, 250; oration of the Benedictine, 192; efforts to counteract Arian Hymns, 34; Prayer of, first use in English, 456; on Fasting, 267; Liturgy of, 345, 377; Prayer of, 396; on Enchirastic Comemorations, 354; on Amen after Prayer of Consecration, 361 on Sarum Corda, 386; on Gloria in Excelsis, 365. Church, The, how it is made an Ark of safety, 292; of Jews and Christians continuous, 607; the true anima mundi, 603; its history in 16th and 17th Centuries, 609; from persecution, 509; early British, 657; of England, Title found in Magna Charta, 52; Music, its Divine authority, 90; Sons of God, 557; officers, representative, 50. Churches of France and England, their early connection, 182, 346. Churches, their earliest form and arrangement, 47. Churching of Women, 457; time for, 480; place for, 487; cloth, formerly at S. Mary's at Gracechurch, 487; Psalms, 619, 632. CHURCHWARDENS, lay officers appointed to take charge of the public furniture of churches, to keep order during
prophetical desire to place the Rubric beyond controversy, 72; his note to the first Rubric, 64; Collects which he composed or compiled, 242; Additional Psalms proposed by him, 114; "Tables and Rules" from his Private Devotions, 116; additions to Calendar from his Private Devotions, 128; his wish to revive the use of invocations, 187; his Rubric on Antiphonal use of the Lessons, 187; his Rubric on singing the Lessons, 188; on "Jubile," 490; his Rubric on Collect, 230; his Thanksgiving for the restoration of peace, 240; his alterations of Collect for St. Stephen, 253; his Collect for Third Sunday in Advent, 248; his Collect for the first Sunday after Epiphany, 263; his Collect for Easter Even, 257; his Collect for Rogation days, 257; his Rubric as to position and furnature of Holy Table, 371; his Rubric on Epistles and Gospels, 374; his proposed Rubric with regard to Alms, 289; his classification of Office sentences, 379; his propositions with regard to Church Mendant Prayer, 379; on Exhortations in Common Office, 381, 386; his alteration of Prayer of Humble Access, 388; his alteration of Rubric on Confession in Common Office, 388; his proposed restoration of prayer of mode of Consecration, 388; his alterations after Prayer of Consecration, 390; on position of Prayer of Oblation, 390; on Enchiridion for Departed, 404, 449; his emendation of Rubric on Occasional Collects, 396; his alterations of Final Rubrics of Common Office, 398; his attempt to restore old custom in Baptismal Confession of Faith, 414; on Benedictio of Water, 415; his alterations in Form of Baptismal Recitation, 415; his alterations in Baptismal Interrogations, 414; first introduced Vow of Obedience in Common Office, 414; his alterations in Exhortation to Sponsors after Baptism, 419; his addition to Rubric on Minister of Baptism, 405; on certification of his Private Baptism, 421; his transfer of Lord's Prayer in Private Baptism, 422; his alteration at end of Office for Private Baptism, 422; on Ordinary Adult Baptism, 424; on the Third or Catechumenal part of Catechism, 429; on Sacrament of Confirmation, 435; on Confirmation Office, 440, 441; MS. Confirmation Address of, 441; on his practices in Confirmation, 443; on Impediments of Marriage, 447; on times for Marriage, 418, 447; on procession in Marriage Service, 455; his alterations in Marriage Exhortation, 455; his proposal regarding delivery of money in Marriage Service, 455; on Confirmation after Marriage, 458; on Confession of Sick, 466; his provision for responses in Visitatio of the Sick, 490; his Rubric after Visitation, 490; on Particular objection to Christian burial, 475; on burial in Divine Service, 490; suggested first Rubric in Burial Office, 474; his rubric on Casual Burial casting earth, 481; his introduction of Benediction in Office Burial Service, 533; on time for Churching, 489; his Rubric on Churching of Women, 487; his alterations in Common Office, 430; revised Service for Nov. 5, 703; his four sets of notes on the Book of Common Prayer, 32.

Council of Laodicea ordered alternate use of Psalms and Lessons, 189. Council of Macon enjoined observance of Advent, 245; forbade Baptist service at Easter, 409. Councils enjoined Visitation of Sick, 400. Covering Consecrated Elements, 392. Coverings and hangings anciently used for Altars and vessels, 76. Covers for Chalice, 306, n. 1. Cramp rings, their use and origin, 168. Service for consecrating them, 705. Cranner, Anthony, on his discovery to Devonshire rebels, 407, n. 2; asserted antiquity of the Prayer Book, 19; his efforts for Ritual revision, 9; his letter to the King, 9; on Rites and Ceremonies, 82. Creation, its true story told by the Creator, 605. Credence, the side-table on which the Elements are placed previous to the lesser Oblation or Office. Credence Table, 327; sanctioned by the Queen in Council, 68. Creed, a form of words in which the Church solemnly asserts the Catholic Faith. The three Creeds are also used as Christian Hymns or Canticles. Creed, Apostles', traced back to the time of the Apostles, 196; as stated by Irenæus, 197. Creed in the latter part of the fourth century, 195; used in its present form in the eighth century, 195; ancient tradition of the first Church, 196; numerous versions of it in early English, 211, 212; ancient Trilingual version, 212; used in the daily Office of the Church of England, 195; its position in the Office, 196; an expiatory paraphrase of it, 197. Creed, Athanasian, supposed origin, 216; Confession of Orthodoxy against heresy, 217; in ancient usage always sung, 216; expository notes on, 217. Creed, Nicene, 375. Creed in Baptismal Office, 413; in Baptism, how divided in first English Office, 414. Cropping to the Cross, what it was, 285. Crisis of Old and New Dispensation, 618. Crispin, St., 105. "Crisiologie," or "Baptize," in baptismal Form, 420, Orig. Criticism, Modern, on the Psalter, 496. Cross: [1] the sacred sign used in Holy Baptism, etc., [2] the Ornament placed over the centre of the Altar, and used generally as a badge of Christianity, [See Chronicon.] Cross of St. Andrew a part of our national banner, 324; sign of the Son of Man, 558; sign of Christ Triumphant, 586; in Baptism, 402, and n. 5; its lawful use in worship, 417, n. 1; over the Altar, 357; the reverence to it always popular, 265; sign of, in Decoration of Waver, 445, and n. 1; sign of, in Confirmation, 438, 443; sign of, in Marriage Benedictions, 453, 457, 458; bans, their probable origin, 536, n. 3; sign of, in Confirmation, 438. Crotolan, the Diocesan, curved, staff or Pastoral Crook borne by or before Bishops or other clergy. The term is often, but incorrectly applied to the Provincials, or straight, Cross borne by or before Archbishops only. Create: [1] the Priest who has the care of souls legally committed to him by the Bishop. [2] A Priest or Deacon acting for a benched Priest. [See Canon of 1601.]

"Cerato," old use of term, 294, 440, 460; comprehensive sense of word, 421, n. 1. Curtains at ends of Altar, 571. Cuthbert, St., Confirmations by, 428. Cutler, Robert, on the Apostles' Hours of Prayer, 177; on Common Prayer, 382; on Martyrdom of the Innocents, 253; on Sarmis Cordes, 386; on Baptism, 404; on the Minister of Baptism, 404; on Infant Baptism, 467; on Interrogatory in Baptism, 413; on Benediction of Water, 414; on heretical baptism, 404; on Creed in Baptism, 414; on clinic baptism, 401; on burial, 45, n. 1. Cyril, St., on the exposition of his Lord's Prayer, 388; on Debates, 387 at Greater Oblation, 393; on mode of receiving Requests, 391-393; on Confirmation, 397. Cyril, St., of Jerusalem, on Eucharistic Consecrations, 354; on Sarmis Cordes and Tersacutus, 386; on Baptism, 425; on Baptismal Excommunication, 413; on Benediction of Water, 414; on Creed in Baptism, 414; on effect of Baptism, 466; Catechistical Lectures of, 268, 428. Daily Celebration, 360; no Canon respecting, in English Church, 361; procedure for it, 361. Daily Morning and Evening Prayer, the authoritative divisions made between the first and second portions in the MS., 185, 207; Cosin on its proper beginning, 185; Offices, whence derived, 230; Prayer enjoined, 197; where to be held, 232, 233; on Creed, 232; early edavours to render them intelligible, 7, 5; Service, duty of Laity, 105, 178; principle of clerical use of, 105; coincidence of names, 324. Dalmatic, the outer vestment of the Gospeller at the Holy Eucharist, 80. Damans, Pope, and the Benedictine, 193; and the Lexiconary, 241. Daniel on Gloria in Excelsis, 393, 396. David, a declared Prophet, 312; his office as archon, 312; he is type of Captain of our Salvation, 644. David, St., 140. Dave's Rites of Durham on the Jubilee, 78. Day, John, his great choral work, 61. Daye's Hermann, 407, 412, 441, 443, Orig. on joining hands in marriage, 453. Deacon, a cleric of the third order, whose duty it is to assist the priest in Divine Service and pastoral work. Deacon, his duties at the Altar, 359; not to say Absolution, 183; not, ordinarily, to celebrate Marriages, 450. Deacons, Baptism by, 680; Delivery of New Testament to, 663, 681; Reading of Gospel by, 681; Form and manner of making, 674; Habit of candidates, 675; Prayers common to various Offices for making, 672; Revision for making, 1602, 682; Summary of Office for making, 658; to continue in their office one year, 658. Deacons, n. 3, 5. Death unto sin in Baptism, 406. Decalogue, probable origin of its English form, 406. Dechant and Cantors, the two sides of a choir, on one of which is the stall of the Dean or other principal officer governing the Cathedral, and on the other that of the Precentor, the lord of Divinity Service. Declare, "Declaratory," meaning of, 184.
munion of Sick, how to be disposed of, 473.
Elizabeth, Queen, her measures to silence disputes, 22.
Elys, Council of, on Lay Baptism, 405.
Ely, Palace of, tablets relating to Catechism, 429.
Ember seasons, the Autumnal or optional four times in the year apart for
Ordinations, said to have been called 
Quatermaine from the Latin, and hence Ember.
Ember Days, 234, 248, 270, 673.
Emblems of Saints, 132, 176.
Enthusiasts, 183, 333.
Emergency, Baptism in cases of, 403.
Envy, 502.
"Endeavour yourselves," illustrations of term, 441.
Enemies of the Psalmist, of what typical, 503.
"Engagement," substitute for ancient betrothal, 452.
English Liturgy, its Gallican origin—revisions by SS. Augustine and Osmond, basis of present Venetian Liturgy, 346.
Entrance, Greek and Latin, 574, 577.
Entrances, St., 194.
Epsap, meaning and use, 121.
Epheus, its importance as abode of St. John, 254 ; Liturgy of, 345, 415.
Epheus, Eastern name for St. Venice, 472.
Epiphanias, on Canonisation, 403 ;
On Prayer for Dead, 476.
Epiphanies, as the close of Christmas-tide, 237, 259; Unity and fitness of Scriptures for, 259 : 6th Sunday after, an addition of 1661, 253; 3rd Sunday after, Office and Scripture for, 251; of Christ as a Divine Healer of our infirmities, 261; Sarum Psalms, 525, 554, 592, 574, 596.
Episcopate, Divinely instituted, 655; distinguished from Presbyterate; episcopate, 693; called an Order by Isidore, 693; includes within it the Priesthood, 693; Apostolic descent, Tables of, 650, 658.
Epistle, the portion of Holy Scripture read before the Gospel in the Liturgy, generally taken from one of the Apostolic Epistles, sometimes from the Acts or Prophets.
Epistle and Gospel read from "Jube," 490; and from a Lecter, 373.
Epistles and Gospels, their arrangement, 249.
Epistles, Ancient at Consecration of Bishops, 693; at Ordination of Deacons, 678; at Ordaining of Priests, 685.
Epistoler, the minister who reads the 
Epistle and acts as subdeacon at a
celebration.
Epitaph on two Infants, 255.
Epitome of the Gospel, Ps. i. iv., 563.
Erasists, possibly author of latter part of
Erie, Chief Justice, his decision respecting
Chancels, 179.
Ecclesiastic, Christian Sacrifice of praise and thanksgiving, wherein we "shew forth the Lord's Death till He come,"
Eucharist, its first celebration, 52; Power of Consecrating, when first expressly stated in Ordaining of Priests, 339; conveys Divine Presence, 333; Sacri-
fices of the whole Church,
Christian times, its duration varied, 296.
Fasting enjoined before Holy Communion, 390; Holydays on, 289; of the early Christians, its mode, 296; rules for practice of, 297.
Fathers, Bishops anciently called, 696.
Bishops, the day set apart for the celebration of some great event connected with our Blessed Lord or His Saints, called also a Holyday. Festival, Christmas, its great importance in both religious and social life, 251; of three or seven days at Easter, 291.
Festivals of our Lord, idea on which the whole cycle is founded, 298.
"Fides Catholica," earliest title of Athanasian Creed, 216.
Fifth of November Service, 790.
"Filii David," an ancient Liturgical expression, 234.
"Filioque" in Nicene Creed, 375.
Final Court of Appeal, 68.
Fire of London Service, 704.
First-fruits Offering, 526.
Five Prayers, The, after the Collects, when to be used, 202.
Flagellants, their "baptism of blood," 403.
Flaxon, the Cruci, or vessel used to contain the water previous to the latter oblation, sometimes used also in the consecration.
Foot, the stone vessel which contains the water for Holy Baptism.
Font, Benediction of, 492, 403, 412; blessed on Easter Eve, origin of custom, 407; proper position of, 409; to be emptied after Baptism, 415.
Food of body, its action compared with that of Sacramental Food, 358.
Forbes, Bishop, on Nicene Creed, 375, n. 1.
Foreign Reformers, how far they influenced Prayer Book, 16 and 19.
Foreigners thrust into important offices by Protector Somerset, 29.
"Form" at Consecration of Bishops not found in early English Pontificles, 572; at Consecration of Bishops in the Greek Church, 575; of Vestments, 73-89.
Forms and Ceremonies, 44; of Dean Granville for Private Consecration, 466; ordinary, 467.
Formularies, Ancient, when found unsuitable, and why, 4; of the Church of England, always distinctive, 1; Forty days of Lent, variously computed, 296.
Potterelli, his Annotated Prayer Book in eleven vols.—collection of old English Service-books, xi; MS. on St. Barnabas, 392; MS. on Confirmation, 433.
Founders and Benefactors, Psalms for, 645, 646.
Four meanings of Holy Scripture, 299.
Fourth finger why ring finger, 434.
France, Sovereign of, nominated Bishops by Concordat, 696.
Freeman, on Gallican origin of English Liturgy, 316; on Gloria in Excelsis, 394; on likeness between Eastern and Western Collections, 241; at the 1552 Revision, 20; on Words of Institution, 389, n. 2.
French Church, ancient Bishops Office of, 409; early publication of banns in, 441; early Liturgy of, 446.
French translation of Prayer Book, 104.
Frequency of celebration of Holy Communion, 300; enjoined in English Church, 391.
"Fratres Cordonii," their origin, 169.
Frewen, Archbishop, 32.
Frothingham and Benefactors to be present at Marriage, 456.
Frontal, the antependium or ornamental cloth that hangs around and in front of the Altar, 456.
Fulda, Abbey of, its Præces, 221, 228, 229.
Furniture of God's House, should be reverent in character, 49.
Gabriel the Archangel, his day, 330.
Gallican Liturgy, 2, 345; Mass for St. Stephen's Day, 254; origin of Prayer in Benediction of Water, 414, 415, Orig.; rite of Confirmation, 442; vers. of Psalms, 408.
"Gang Days," 208.
Gardiner, Bishop, accepted the Prayer Book, 19.
George I.,祁s, and Iron, 222.
Gaulden, Bishop, on Black Rubrics, 390.
Gawdie, Sir F., case of, 444, n. 1.
General and Gregorian Sacramentaries, 201-203.
Gelasian Bishops Office, on Deluge, 410; interrogatories in, 413; Sacra- mentary, rule for Processional Litanies, 222.
Gelasius' Reconciliation of Penitents at the point of death, 467.
General Assembly of 1616 and Scottish Liturgy, 41.
General Consecration, how to be said, 182; Thanksgiving, its authorship, 229.
"General," etc., sense of, in 16th and 17th centuries, 435.
George I., Litany at his Coronation, 223.
German origin of Prayers in Bishops Office, 410-412; use of Media Vita, 198.
Germanus on Gallican Liturgy, 347.
Gestures in Divine Service, 49, 152, 157, 224.
Gibson, Bishop, on use of Burial Service, 476.
Giles or Gipsy, St., 164.
Girland of the Aisle, 79.
Glasgow Bishops Prayer Book of Pollannus, 372.
Gloria in Excelsis, 305; its possible origin, 383; expanded form, 385; position of, in Liturgies, 394; limitation respecting its use, 106.
Gloria Patri, Variations in, 186.
"God's help" invoked, a form of oath, 433; "holy will and commandments," 433.
"God's word," an ancient designation of Altar, 382.
Godfathers and Godmothers, number of, 408; month's pieces of, 411, 432.
Golecly discipline.
Gold and silver given at Marriage, 454.
Golden numbers, 119; Litany, word "domine," in, 452, n. 6; Rose, 272.
Good Friday, various names, 224; how anciently observed, 285; the hours of, illustrated, 284; how observed in the English Church, churches hang in black, 289; Psalms, 519, 538, 552, 566, 588; Sarum Psalms,
In infant Baptism, the account of Celebration of Holy Eucharist, 345, n. 4; his notes of Christian Hymns, 35; on Sundry Offices of 1550, 356; on Amen, after Prayer of Consecration, 350; early reference to Gloria Patri, 180; on Infant Baptism, 467; on Confession, 429; on Confirmation, 407.

Kalenders of January and Feast of the Circumcision, 256.
Kairiss, meaning of, 425, and n. 1.
Katharine, St., 173.
Katharine, Queen, her Prayers and Meditations, 203.
Kebel on Eschatological Adoration, 352, 358, n. 2.

Keith v. Wickers, case of, 476.
Kee, Bishop, on Catechizing, 430.
Kennett, Bishop, his MS. notes on Prayer Book, 414, n. 1.

"Keys of the Kingdom of Heaven," 336.
Keystone of the Temple, 513.
King's Evil office for, 465, 765.
Kiss of Peace, 347, 348, 361.

Kneeling Bishop's note on, 182; dedication page of, 364; postre of celebrant in receiving, 391; posture in Marriage, 453; the proper posture in Adult Baptism, 426.
Knox, John, his Book of Common Order, 41.
Knox, John, saying of, 227.
Kraze, de Letouzey, 46.

Kyrie Eleison, said in Greek, 198; in Common Prayer Office, 472; expanded form of, 372.

"Laith," meaning of, 452, n. 4.
Laity, Daily attendance of, 178; their part in offering of Eucharistic Sacrifice, 345, 362.
Lambert, St., 164.
Lannius, Day, 160.
Lancashire, burial of Roman Catholics in, 472.
Languages and Dialects into which the Prayer Book is translated, 42.
Lexicon, Council of, on Luten Marriage, 447.
Laso, or Laski, John a, 16, 184.

Last Supper consecrated with Institution of Holy Eucharist, 36.
Lathbury on State Services, 703.
Latimer, Bishop, on meaning of word general, 455.
Latin Prayer Book, 104, 24; of 1550, Saints commemorated in, 28.
Latin Service for Convocation, 765.
Latin Version of Latter part of Catechism, 425.

Land, Archbishop, and former Collect for Easter Eve, 288; and the Scottish Prayer Book, 3; 588, 783, 796.
Lawful authority, 204.
Lawrence, St., 160.

Laxity tolerated by some Bishops, 23.
Laxity, Baptism, 401; allowed to be valid, 455; discouraged, 129, Orig. and n.

Laying on of hands by Bishop in Ordering of Deacons, 680; by Priests in Ordering of Friars, 690; in Confirmation, 497.

Lazareno's Brut, referred to, 452, n. 4.

Lecture, the, from which the Scriptures are read.
Lectura for Epistle and Gospel, 374.

Lectionary, changes made in the Salisbury Use, 112.
Lessons, The, not portions from the Old and New Testament, read at Matins and Even-song, and in the Burial Service.

Libraries, important to the study of the printing of the Gospels, by which the form and content of the liturgies were disseminated across Europe during the medieval period, 454.

Library of Anglo-Catholic Theology, Works of Bishop Cosin, 22.


Licence for Marriage, 446; Special, 446, and n. 1.

Lighted altar and lighted altar in Baptism, 403, 412.

Lightfoot on Jewish Baptism, 401.

Lights on the Altar, 357.

Lincoln, Diocese of, petition to King James I. for total abolition of Prayer Book, 25.

Linen cloth for covering Elements, 392; its use and symbolism, 357, 370, 392.

Liturgy, a typical enemy, 365.

Litania, use of the word by St. Basil, 221; its technical sense, 221.

Litanias, Major, Minor, Septena, 222.

Litania Septena, 402; septimaria, 402, n. 4.

Litany, their general accessibility to the people, 222; oldest Western Use, 231; proper, of Western Use chiefly, 221.

Litany, a "General Supplication" in the form of short petitions, to which the chanting of canticles (or psalms) made responses, 223; in English, 1741, 11, 13; its medieval use, 222; its excellence, testimony to, 223; the simple Cant generaly used very old, 55; published by Cranmer with musical notation, 58; Canon 15 on, 165; as a separate service, 222, 280; place for singing it, 222; lesser, in Visitation of Sick, 461, 462, n.; use of, in Ordering of Deacons, 673; in Ordering of Priests, 684; in Orders of Bishops, 684.

Litanae, dosage, 101.

Littledeale's Offices of Eastern Church referred to, 442.

Liturgy in the Church of England, 1662, 265; its origin, on Words of Institution, 389.

Liturgy, the Eucharistic Office. The term is sometimes applied loosely to the whole of the Book of Common Prayer, 346.

Liturgy, inexact use of term, 344, n. 4; its primitive origin, 341; its divisions, 241; of the Roman and Gallican Churches, 243; of St. James, the Benediction, 245.

Liturgy of St. Mark, Ps. xlii, 441; a Prayer for the Sovereign in, 205.

Liturgy, Ancient of the Church of England, 301; Order of Communion of, 1549, 363; First Vernacular of Church of England, 364; Scottish, of 1764, 367; American, 368.

Lobor, Peter, onSacraments, 450.

Lougheed, Archdeacon, on burial of unbaptized, 477; on Reservation for the Sick, 473.

Looking up to heaven in act of Consecration, 389.

Lord-Lieutenant of Ireland, Prayer for, 740.

Lord's Prayer, specimen of old versions, 287, 288; first for Unbaptized, 185, 190; Versions of the 7th and following centuries, 208; anciently part of Introductory Service before Introit, 380; first sort of Antiphonary, 381; to Commination Office, 371; at greater Omission, 383; in Baptismal Office, 411; after Baptism, 415; in Visitation of Sick, 437; expositions of, 183, 280, 434; Sir Richard Baker on, 185; Bishop Andrewes's Paraphrase, 185; Paraphrase by Keble, 289; familiar to medieval people, 202.

Lord's Supper: (1) The ordinary ritual name, "Cana Domini," of Maundy Thursday, 223. (2) A term used in the ancient Church as the designation of the Love-feast. Its modern use, a name for the Holy Communion, may be justified in some degree as an elliptical expression, meaning Sacrament of the Lord's Supper, 251, 369.

Lord's Table, 357; a term properly applied to the Altar, 370.

Lords, House of, vote thanks to Convocation for Revision of Prayer Book, 35.

Low Church party, official attempt to reconcile them, 30.

Low Sunday, 283.

Lucan, St., 132.

Lucy, St., 176.

Lyme, St., 330.

Lauds, on use of Burial Service, 477.

Lauds his translation of a Prayer in Baptistical Office, 410; in sequence of Noticer, 489; prayed for death, 473.

Laudswood on Baptistical Affusion, 416, n. 2; list of Church ornaments, 72; Provincial Constitution, on Visitation of Sick, 460, 471.

Lyons Pontificial, on Confirmation Address, 441.

Mabillon, his Anclesta and Early Calendar, 127.

Macalister on Prayer for Dead, 476.

Macbath or Malo, St., 172.

Macharius's Life of Bishop, 657.

Magdalen College, Oxford, bells rung on Christmas Eve, 288.

Mag, traditions respecting their relics—their miracles, 226; Royal Memorial of their offering, 259.

Magnificent and Canute Domino composed, 238.

Magnificat, The, the real reverence shown to it, 229; Puritans desired to banish it, 210.

Mahnweptism, Probable cause of, in India and the East, 271.

Malcontents of the Psalms, 568, 569.

Mamets, his Regostation Fast, 221.

Man, The Righteous, 501, 531.

Manchester Cathedral, custom of turning to East there at Gloria Patri, 157.

Mamieons, their rejection of Water, 403.

Manifestations of Christ's glory, three commemorated at Epiphany, 258; in the Temple, 259; on Sundays after Epiphany, 260, 261; still going on by miracle, 260.

Maniple, a vestment like a short stole, worn on the left arm by the sacred Ministers at the Celebration of Holy Communion, 79.

Mans a type of Holy Eucharist, 360.

Mansfield, Lord, on Publication of Books, 447.

Manual, Occasional Offices of, 16.

Margaret, St., 156; sometimes called St. Margaret, 454.

Mark, St., his Labours and Martyrdom, 329; Liturgy of, 330, 345; Psalms before Communion, 385.

Marrage, Scriptural and Patristic view of, 446; a Sacrament, 446, proper, 453; impediments of, 447; licences, 446; hours for, 447; forbidden seasons for, 119, 143, 447, 57; Psalms, 568, 569; by Deacons not authorized, 450; concluding Prayers of Service, 457.

Marshall's Primer, 183.

Martene on Baptistical Offices, 411; his collection of ancient writers, 127; on Confirmation Addresses, 442.

Martin, St., his translation, 156, 172.

Martyr, Peter, placed at Oxford by Somerset, 19.

Martyrdom of our Lord life-long, 251.

Martyrdom of King Charles I., 123; Services, 706.

Martyrdoms recorded in Scripture, 333; both foretold and commemorated, 580. The martyrlogy of Bible, 127.

Martyrs in the age of persecution, 128; specially connected with Church of England, 128; all the Festival of, 341; many Sarum Psalms, 511, 512, 514, 521, 529, 530, 533, 620; three kiths, commemorated on three days after Nativity, 251.

Mary, Blessed Virgin, her true sanctity, 330; Sarum Psalms for her Festivals, 516, 521, 522, 543, 544, 588, 589, 599.

Mary Magdalen, St., 156.

Mary, Queen, her proclamation superseding the Reformed Prayer Book, 22.

Maskell's Monumenta Ritulina, 16, 178; on blessing of Prayers, 190; on primitive Liturgies, 416; on Visitation of Sick, 463, 464; on Communion of Sick, 472.

Mass, the old English designation of the Sacrament of the Holy Communion, 341.

Mass, explanation of term, 341; how the term fell into disuse, 359; ordinated to be "altered into a Communion," 349.

Mass of Holy Ghost sung at Consecration of Bishops, 706.

Masses, Solemn, 354.

Massingber's Lectures on Prayer Book, 403.

Materia, its full meaning, 401.

Matrimony, Holy Christian Marriage, as solemnized by the Church, 419.
Matrimony, Solemnization of, 419; Psalms for, 563, 633.

“Matter” of Holy Eucharist, 356, 398; of Holy Baptism, 463.

Matthew, St., 338.

Matthias, St., 328.

Masses, the Order for Morning Prayer, requesting the ancient Offices of Mattins and Lauds.

Matta,” beginning of, in ancient Sarum Use, 131; in 1549, 1543; in 1692, 182, 186, to be said before Celebration of Holy Communion, 369.

Maudly Thursdays, its various names, 251; ancient Offices for, 252; Sarum Psalms, 866, 468, 369, 574, 576, 628, 629, 641, 642.

Maulay, Royal Office for, 358.

Maximus, burned a church full of Martyrs, 250.

Maximum of cerimonial to be sought from tradition, 444.

Maximus of Turin, De Adorare Dominii, 245.


Medial on Christian Sacrifice, quoted, 351.

Medieval Bishops, their neglect of Consecrated Bread in Eucharist in 1361, 306; on the Sanctus, 397; on Lord’s Prayer for Greater Oblation, 339; on Triple Repetition of Lesser Litany, 199; on the word Collect, 242; on Reverend Gestures in Praise, 157, 190; on “Synge rei to be said,” 57.

Missa, explanation of term, 344, n. 1.

Missa Senez”, 397.

“Missa Sponsalium,” 438.

“Missa Veneta” at Marriage, 356.

Missal pro Rege et Regina”, 263, 373.

Missal of Sarum or Salisbury, 16, 211, 347, 348, 301, 387.


Miss. Bolland., Muratori, 417, 416, Orig. Misre, the covering for the head proper to the Episcopal Order: it represents mystically the covenant tongues on the heads of the Apostles. (See Ecc. Vestments. Plate II., p. 80.)

Mixtures and staves of Trelawney, Mews, and Laud, 709.

Mixed Chalice, its authority and symbolism, 373.

Monasteries, Ritual effects of their suppression, 6, 7.

Monday in Holy Week, its distinctive memorial, 276.

Monica, St., mother of St. Augustine, 190; in offering requisite, 475.

Monophysite Liturgy of St. James, 345.

Monotone, different uses, 50; in reading the Lessons, 188.

Monotonic recitative, the basis of plain-song, 56.

Moral Law binds Christians equally with Jews, 433.

Morizas,” meaning of, 596, 588.

Moses a type of Christ, 610.

Mother of our Lord and “Mother of us all,” 209.

 Mourning, its tokens used in Lent, 268.
 Mozarabic, a form of the Gallican Liturgy used in Spain, 346; Proper Prefaces in, 387; in the Liturgy, Epistle for Epiphany 41, 262.
 Muratori, Recose, Pers., 467.

Music, Ancient Christian, 53; of Mediceval Church, 49; compiled with the Services, 57; among modern Jews, 53.

Musical Intonation in Divine Service, 49; character of Services refreshes, 50; scales, their Greek names, 51; scales of St. Ambrose and St. Gregory, 55; notion of Proper Prefaces, etc., 387.

Mutual Consent, 451; Salutation, 199, 422.

Myopace of our Lord, a Ritual Commentary, written for the Sisters of St. Mary about 1580, 6, 185.

Mystrical Body of Christ, how formed, 503.

“N. or M.,” explanation of, 431.

Nadab, martyrdom of St. Matthew, 338.

Name, of Jesus, 160; Christian, used in Catechism, etc., 431; changed in Confirmation, 444, n. 1; children confirmed by, 444, n. 1.

Names given in Baptism, 492.

Napoleonic, allowed to nominate to 24 sees, 660.

“Natalis Eucharistica,” 201.

Nathan, whether identical with St. Bartholomew, 337.

Nativity, of Our Lord, its date, 250; of Blessed Virgin Mary, 164.

Nave, the central portion of the body of a Church, 439.

Nave, Holydays, 282.

Nave, the relations to the Church, 76, 653.

Naylor, a Latin Primitive Liturgics, 346; on Words of Institution, 396, n. 2; on the Eastern Hymns, 242; on the Eastern mode of observing Epiphany, 258.

Nave’s Commentary on the Psalms, 234, 498, 497; Historical Eastern Church referred to, 177, 413, n. 2; Liturgical essay, 347; note on Liturgical quotations in New Testament, 193.

Neglect of Public Worship disgraceful, 85.

Nero’s persecution forsoaked, 553.

Nera, waters of, blessed, 410, n. 2.

Nearchus, Bishop of Cos, 241.

Necron, New Creation, the Lord of it, 290.

New Names, Three of the Apostles disarranged by, 253.

New Style, 199.

New Year’s Day, a conventional observance, 357.

Nicholas, Council of, on Lay Baptism, 464; decree for ruling Easter, 116; and forty days’ East of Lent, 266.

Nicene Creed, its origin and Liturgical use, 375; used by Eastern Church in Baptism, 414, n. 2; English, Greek, and Latin versions, 374, 753.

Nicholl, Sir John, on use of Burial Service, 476.

Nicholson, Bishop, on Catechism, 430.

Nicolas, St., 176.

Nicomachus, St., 152.

Nixon, Bishop, on Catechizing, 430.

“Noble,” its ancient signification, sense of it in the Te Deum, 191.

Notćurnal Services, established, 118.

Nocturns, meaning of, 497.

Non-Communicating attendance, 355, 352.

Non-conforming ministers to vacate prebendary, 50; lecturers forbidden to preach, 91; party in Church, 66.

Nonconformists, who could conscientiously use the Prayer Book, but would not, 28; Prayer for, 239.

North-side of the Altar, that part of the front of the High Table which is on the right hand of the Cross, and consequently on the left of the Celebrant.

North-side rubrics, 530, 571, 767.

Norte, Sir James, his opinion on change of name in Confirmation, 444, n. 1.

Notes “respecting the ministrations” in early Prayer Books, 165.

Notes of Holy Days, 375; to be given before Communicating, 362.
Notcher, author of Medio Vita and Dileto, 486.
Nowell, Alexander, reputed author of Catechism, 486.
Nurse, Thomas, 486.

Oak, St. Augustine’s, 2.

Oaths, to be taken by Clergy, 486.

Obligation, 486.

Oblation, 227.

Occasional, 227.

Octave, 325.

Ockhamism, 62.

Offering, 62.

Ordination, 420.

Ordination of the Bishop, 62.

Ordination of the Bishop of the Diocese or other person acting by his authority, 346.

Ordination of the Bishop of the Diocese or other person acting by his authority, 346.

Ordinary, 346.

Ordinary, of the Bishop or Diocese or other person acting by his authority, 346.

Ordinary, definition of, 346.

Ordination, Canonical, of, 666.

Obligation of, 383.

Obedience, 383.

Oath, Nunc, 227.

Oath, 227.

Order, 420.

Order, of the Bishop or Diocese or other person acting by his authority, 346.

Order, definition of, 346.

Order, Canonical, 666.

Order, of, 666.

Order, of, 666.

Order, 666.

Ordination, 666.

Ordination, 666.

Ordination, 666.

Ordination, of, 666.

Ordination, of, 666.

Ordination, of, 666.

Ordination, of, 666.

Ordination, of, 666.

Ordination, of, 666.

Ordination, of, 666.

Ordination, of, 666.

Ordination, of, 666.

Ordination, of, 666.

Ordination, of, 666.

Ordination, of, 666.

Ordination, of, 666.

Ordination, of, 666.

Ordination, of, 666.

Ordination, of, 666.

Ordination, of, 666.

Ordination, of, 666.

Ordination, of, 666.

Ordination, of, 666.

Ordination, of, 666.

Ordination, of, 666.

Ordination, of, 666.

Ordination, of, 666.

Ordination, of, 666.

Ordination, of, 666.

Ordination, of, 666.

Ordination, of, 666.

Ordination, of, 666.

Ordination, of, 666.

Ordination, of, 666.

Ordination, of, 666.

Ordination, of, 666.

Ordination, of, 666.

Ordination, of, 666.

Ordination, of, 666.

Ordination, of, 666.

Ordination, of, 666.

Ordination, of, 666.

Ordination, of, 666.

Ordination, of, 666.

Ordination, of, 666.

Ordination, of, 666.

Ordination, of, 666.

Ordination, of, 666.

Ordination, of, 666.

Ordination, of, 666.

Ordination, of, 666.

Ordination, of, 666.

Ordination, of, 666.

Ordination, of, 666.

Ordination, of, 666.

Ordination, of, 666.

Ordination, of, 666.

Ordination, of, 666.

Ordination, of, 666.

Ordination, of, 666.

Ordination, of, 666.

Ordination, of, 666.

Ordination, of, 666.

Ordination, of, 666.

Ordination, of, 666.

Ordination, of, 666.

Ordination, of, 666.

Ordination, of, 666.

Ordination, of, 666.

Ordination, of, 666.

Ordination, of, 666.

Ordination, of, 666.

Ordination, of, 666.

Ordination, of, 666.

Ordination, of, 666.

Ordination, of, 666.

Ordination, of, 666.

Ordination, of, 666.

Ordination, of, 666.

Ordination, of, 666.

Ordination, of, 666.

Ordination, of, 666.

Ordination, of, 666.

Ordination, of, 666.

Ordination, of, 666.

Ordination, of, 666.

Ordination, of, 666.

Ordination, of, 666.

Ordination, of, 666.

Ordination, of, 666.

Ordination, of, 666.

Ordination, of, 666.

Ordination, of, 666.

Ordination, of, 666.

Ordination, of, 666.

Ordination, of, 666.

Ordination, of, 666.

Ordination, of, 666.

Ordination, of, 666.

Ordination, of, 666.

Ordination, of, 666.

Ordination, of, 666.

Ordination, of, 666.

Ordination, of, 666.

Ordination, of, 666.

Ordination, of, 666.

Ordination, of, 666.

Ordination, of, 666.

Ordination, of, 666.

Ordination, of, 666.

Ordination, of, 666.

Ordination, of, 666.

Ordination, of, 666.

Ordination, of, 666.

Ordination, of, 666.

Ordination, of, 666.

Ordination, of, 666.

Ordination, of, 666.

Ordination, of, 666.

Ordination, of, 666.

Ordination, of, 666.

Ordination, of, 666.

Ordination, of, 666.

Ordination, of, 666.

Ordination, of, 666.

Ordination, of, 666.

Ordination, of, 666.

Ordination, of, 666.

Ordination, of, 666.

Ordination, of, 666.

Ordination, of, 666.

Ordination, of, 666.

Ordination, of, 666.

Ordination, of, 666.

Ordination, of, 666.

Ordination, of, 666.

Ordination, of, 666.

Ordination, of, 666.

Ordination, of, 666.

Ordination, of, 666.

Ordination, of, 666.

Ordination, of, 666.

Ordination, of, 666.

Ordination, of, 666.

Ordination, of, 666.
Symbol of the Name of Jesus, 162.

"Symbolon Athanasii," always sung as a Psalm, 216.

Synod, the Name of, 159.

Tabernacle of the Flesh, 512, 517.

Table of the Consecration of the Service, 189.

Tables, handled by modern printers—authorized form—successive changes, 82, 83; of comparative colours of Vestments, 77; to find Easter, Quarto-decanum controversy, 119, 120; of Proper Psalms, additions proposed, 114; of Proper Lessons, 1590, 1601, 113; of Apostolic statements corresponding with the Creed, 196; of Authorship and Compilation of the Psalter, 496; of pre-Reformation weekly use of Psalter, 257; of Scripture accounts of Institution of Holy Eucharist, 351; showing origin of various Liturgies, 340; comparing features of Primitive Liturgical Literature, Tindal, illustrating title of Prayer Book, 82, 83; of Ornaments, comparative List, 79, 81.

Tabernacle on the Altar, an innovation, 370.

Tables and Rules for the Feasts and Fasts, 131.

Tables of Moveable Feasts for the 19th century, 121, 122.

Tablets of Duty to God and our Neighbour, 82, 291.

Tabular View of variations in the Litany, 228.

Tallis, his Plain-song for the Reformed Litany, 58.

Taper in Baptism, its symbolism, 412.

Taylor, Bishop Jeremy, Statement regarding Cranmer, 19; his prayer for benediction of water, 415; on Marriage, 433-435.

Te Deum, 357; its Music, Ambrosian, 39, 191; its supposed Authorship, 199; its Rubric, 105; special notes 9th, 16th, 21st verses, 191; separate use as a special Thanksgiving, 191; proposed Substitute for Lent and Advent, 125.

Telesphorus, Bishop of Rome, reputed author of glor in Ceres, 399.

Temple, dedication of, 526; its glory merged in the Church, 573; Manifestations of the glory of the Lord therein, 239; Music and Singing, 5; Music not exact, 55.

Temporary Incantation, Verdict of, 477.

Temple of our Lord, its representative Character, 299.

Ten Commandments, Compendium of, 593.

Ten Compendious, ancient Office in Holy Week, 250.

Tenorasses in Communion Office, 386.

Tenorasses in 49th Psalm, 600.

Tertullian on Amen after Prayer of Consecration, 299; on Baptism, 492, 493; on inwardness of, 183; on reversion in Baptism, 401; on Confession of Faith in Baptism, 413; on Benediction of Waters, 414; on Lay Baptism, 455; on Marriage, 457; on Marriage, 486; on Wedding-ring, 453; on Bar]]l, 475, n. 1; on Prayer for Dead, 457; on postures in Prayer, 519; on Early Christian Worship, 177; on the Jews of Egypt, 498; on Fasting, 330; on meaning of the Psalms, 496. Thomson, St., Liturgy of 345, n. 3.


Thirty-nine Articles, assent of the Clergy required to them, Act of Uniformity, 39, Thomas, St., the Apostle, 324; Christians of, still a witness to his labours in India, 223; St. Thomas's Day. Collect for, referred to, 438.

Thomas, St. of Canterbury, his Festival, 128; said to have instituted the Trinity Feast, 292.

Thorndike, on Prayer of Oblation, 396; on looking eastward, 197.

Three Estates of the Realm, 22; Orders of Ministers held by Church of England, 693.

Thru troubled on the Psalms, 496, 579; on 130th Psalm, 641.

Thursday in Holy Week, its special observations, 282.

Time for Mattins, Evensong, 165; and for Holy Communion, 360.

Times and Seasons, their appointment and division, 201; how the Church has always intended to reckon them, 246.

Tindal, Lord Chief Justice, on Marriage by Deacons, 450.

Tpper, a hood of some black material which is not to be silk, worn by Ministers who are not graduates. [Canon 55.]

Title of Prayer Book, "Common Prayer," " other rites and ceremonies," what they mean, 82; of Prayer Book, " together with the Psalter," 82.

Titles of our Lord, as used in the Advent Antiphons, 249.

Toleration, Charles II.'s declaration of his intentions, 29, 247.

Touching for the King of Prussia, 705.

Tower of London and Courts of Westminster, Sealed books for, 72; touching inscription in Tower, 201.

Traditional words of Christ on the Cross, 527.

Traditions, what they imply, 10; respecting the Apostles' Creed, 196, 538, 589.


Transfiguration of our Lord, 100, 239.

Translation of King Edward, 532.

Translations of the Common Prayer, 42.

"Transubstantiation" protested against in Black Rubric, 235.

Tree of Life a type of Holy Eucharist, 360, 395.

Trent, Council of, on Water in Baptism, 496; on age for Confirmation, 293.

Catholics on Baptismal Affusion, 116, n. 2.

Trine Affusion, 416; Immersion, 104.

Trinity, Holy, great significance of the Festival, 363; the Psalm of Praise to, 561; Sunday, 206; Sunday, 358, 516, 521, 546, 571, 588, 599.

Trinity College Cambridge, Commemoration Service at, 484.

Trisagion, 336.

"Troth," meaning of, 432, n. 3.

Truths of Heaton Philosophical, Church's application of some, 267.

Tuesday in Holy Week, last day of our Lord's public Ministration, 278.

Tunicle, the outer vestment of the Epis- toler at the Holy Eucharist: in the Rubric the term is applied also to the Dalmatic, which is almost identical with it in character, 80.

Tuesday after Christmas, a memorial of our Lord's Baptism, 255.

Twenty-ninth of May Service, 793.

"Two Tables" of Law, 433.

Types of Eucharist—their number, agreements, and diversities, 339; of our Lord in suffering, 560; of Intermediate State, 615.

Typical character of David, 562-565; persecutions, 502.

Unbaptized infants dying, 419; burial of, 417.

Unconsecrated Elements for use of Curate, 399.

Use, the anointing with holy oil at Confirmations, and other rites of the Church. [See Asoints.]

Union in Confirmation, 437-443; Extremity, 469; of the Sick in Reformed Prayer Book, 490, 470, n. 1; a term applied to Confirmation, 437.

"Ungodly," principal and instruments, 501.

Uniformity, Act of, Edward's, 21; repealed by Mary, 22; Primo Elizabeth, 84; 14 Carol II., 88; Binding on the Clergy, 84; documents respecting, 72.

Uniformity of Services, 7.

Union with Christ in Baptism, 466.

"United Church of England and Ireland" an illusion, 82.

Unity of the Church, 631.

Unity of mind of the whole Catholic Church, 357, 328.

Unity underlying divisions of Christendom, 355.

Unmarried mothers to do Penance before being Churched, 486.

Unworthy Communion, Great care of English Church as to, 383.


Usages of the Scottish Liturgy, 708.

"Use" of the Church of England, 82; of Holy Communion, 353; of Visitation Office, 468.

"Uses" in England diverse previous to Reformation, 2, 3, 102, 346, 347; now to be one and the same, 162.

Uses of Salisbury, York, and Hereford, in Episcopacy, 452.

Vaison, Council of, its Canon on the Glory Patri, 196.

Veiling of King Edward, 532.

Vatican, martyrdom of St. Peter, 336.

Voil, 382; formerly insisted on in Chur- Ching women, 107; of Temple, its removal, 515; of Chancel, in Primitive Church, 17; to be worn by women to be baptized, 439.

Veneration for the Saints, its Commentary on Athanasian Creed, 246.

Venerable Bede, his death in connection with Ascension Collect, 299.

Veni Creator Spiritus, its use of, at Consecration of Bishops, 710.
Venite Exultemus, its use in the Temple Service and early Christian, 187; Invitatory to, 187; old custom of reverence, 187.

Venerable, a lay officer, who carries a staff rod, virga, or verge, before dignitaries in processions, attends to the placing of the congreagation, etc.

Verity, Christian, explanation of term, 218.

Vernacular, its use always encouraged in the Church of England, 3, specimens of, 5; ancient form of Baptism in Sarum Use, 429, Orig; ancient forms of Lord's Prayer, 267; ancient forms of Apostles' Creed, 211; ancient forms of Versicles and Responses for Peace, 199; ancient forms of Collects, 214, 257, 301, 302, 329, 339; ancient forms of Nicene Creed, 375; Confession at Holy Communion, 384; Exhortation to Holy Communion, 382; Gloria in Excelsis, 359, n.; Exhortation at Baptism, 418; in Marriage Service, 451-458; in Visitation of Sick, 465, 466; Litany referred to, 10, 222; De Denu referred to, 191; Athanasian Creed referred to, 216; ancient origin of parts of Litany, 229, 231; ancient expositions referred to, 10.

Vernacular of our Lord and his Apostles, 498.

Versicles, explanation of term, 101; from the ancient form translated, 198; before Collects, old Rubric on, 200; in Confirmation Office, 442; in Visitation of the Sick, 462.

Versions, versions of the Psalter, 498.

Vessel, vessel for bringing water to Font, 469.

Vestment, the Cassible; the term sometime clothed, 211; ancient forms of Vestments, or may be applied to any one of them.

Vestments, Eucharistic, 79, 358, 360; their colours, 75; their material, 75; their form and symbolism, 79, 80; illustrations of, 80; to be used in Visitation of the Sick, 460.

"Vidimus," Communion of the Dying, 472.

Vicarious penitence of Christ, 530, 601, 631.

Victrious, reputed author of the Athanasian Creed, 217.

Vienne, City of, origin of Eogestion Fast, 221.

Vigil, the fasted Eve of a festival.

Vigil of Christmas, how observed in ancient Church of England, 250.

Vigil of Easter, ancient mode of its celebration, 288.

Vigils, Fasts, and Days of Abstinence, Table of, 118; not observed in the Pastoral Ordinaries, 298; no longer an Evening Service, 118; Collects used on, 245.

Visitation, 133.

Vincent, St., of Lerins, reputed author of the Athanasian Creed, 217.

Vine, The, the Illustrations of its mystical meaning, 382.

Visitation of Blessed Virgin Mary, 156; of Dioceses on accession of Edward VI, 12.

Visitation of the Sick, an Office to be used with six Psalms, with or without Communion or Anointing.

Visitation of the Sick enjoined by Holy Scripture, Fathers, and Councils, 499; a formal rite, 490; Introduction to, 460.

Visitation of Prisoners Service in Irish Prayer Book, 710.

Vocation to the Ministry extraordinary and ordinary, 644.

Voice, of the Church, 503; of the Lord sevenfold, 525.

Voluntary, a piece of music played after the Psalms, and before and after service; sometimes during the Communion of the People.

Voluntary, after the Psalms, 188; substituted for the Agnus Dei in Durham, 188; at the conclusion of the Service, 292.

Vows, Baptismal, 412-414.

Vulgare tongues, its gradual adoption in the Services, 7.

Vultate, the ancient of St. Jerome, 458.

Wafer, or Wafer Bread, a small unleavened cake used for the Eucharistic Bread. The Rubric permits the substitution of fine wheaten bread of the ordinary kind, 398.

Walcies' Bibliotheca Symbolica for earliest forms of the Creed, 212; on Protestant Catechisms, 429.

Walkes, regarded water as unnecessary in Baptism, 403.

Wales, Funeral Olfactory in, 475.

Warburton, his discontinuance of use of cope, 529.

Washing of disciples' feet connected with Institution ofHoly Eucharist, 333; a sacramental act, as well as symbolical, 282.

Water, Benediction of, 414; "the outward visible sign or form in Baptism," 465; sanctifying of, 410; admission of, with Wine in the Eucharist, 378.

Waterbury, history of the Athanasian Creed, 217.

Waters of the Neva blessed, 410, n. 2.


Wedding Breakfast, why after the marriage, 447.

Wedding ring, 453.

Wednesday in Holy Week, ancient Office for, 250.

Welsh Prayer Book, 42, 92.

Westminster Abbey, Wafer bread used at, 299.

Westminister, Monks of, privileged in respect of age for Ordination, 69; Synod of, on Communion of Sick, 472; Synod of, Marriage enactment, 446.

Whitgift, Archbishop, memorialized by Puritans against Lay Baptism, 465, n. 1.

Whitsun, the English name of Pentecost, its origin, 300; Ember Days, of primitive observance, 302.

Whitsun Day, and Season, Sarum Psalms, 546, 555, 604.

Whitsunday, Collect for, how formerly used, 350; 1549, the English Prayer Book.

Whitman's Psalms, 546, 604, 615.

Wilkin's Coelestis, on use of Salisbury Missal, 63; referred to, 419, margin.

Wills of God, law, as seen by St. John, 433; modes of its expression, 433.

William III., and the Lesson about Judas, 763.

William of Malmesbury on Altars of wood, 537.

Wilson, Bishop, on Invocation of Holy Spirit, 439.

Wimbish, Register at, on prohibited seasons for Marriage, 447.

Windor, Obit Service at, 483; Obit transferred from, 518, 546.

Wine used as Matter in Baptism, 403.

Winepress, its typical and prophetic meaning, 542.

"Wisb," its Liturgical sense, 182.

Woman, her dependence on man, 453.

Women not to baptize save in extreme necessity, 498.

Wood (Ath. Oxon.), on Office for Adult Baptism, 424.

Worn, The, Personal, in all the Psalms of the First Book, 541; in 119th Psalm, 624; before the Saturday, 584.

Words of Institution, 395; of Prayer consecrated by our Lord, 528, 529.

Whole Church of England, provision of for the ancient Church, 62; Ceremonial and Musical, our Lord's practice, 51; of the Church of England, application of the Ritual principle, 49, 50; Daily, 49; Extraordinary, 49; of the Parish Church, 5.

"Worship," meaning of, in Marriage Service, 424.

Wren, Bishop, his order respecting Marriage, 449; his Injunctions on Churching, 487, 489; his Injunctions on Public Prayer for Sick, 471; his directions to Ministers, 332.

Wyche, Sir Cecil, his discovery of an error in MS. of Prayer Book, 56.

Year, The, Church's, beginning from Advent and Christmas, 245.

York Manual, directions as to who are not to communicate, 474; vernacular Exhortation to Sponsors, 418.

York Minister Library, Fothergill's MSS in, 439.

York, Use of, a.d. 700, in Confirmation, 438, 442.

York (Marriage), 452.

Zaccharia Ferreri de Vicence, reformer of Breviary Hymns, 8.

Zedekia, Sons of, aim at exaltation, how granted, 257.